GS 4.108:29/pt.1900-1910/982 MF

code of federal regulations

Labor

ORIGINAL

COMPLETED

977

29

PARTS 1900 TO 1910
Revised as of July 1, 1982

022-003-94800-7

The National Archives of the United States
1934

code of federal regulations

Labor

29

PARTS 1900 to 1910

Revised as of July 1, 1982

CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT

AS OF JULY 1, 1982

With Ancillaries

Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Service
General Services Administration

as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register

1934

I

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON: 1982

FOR SALE BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS
U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20402

MICROFICHE (24X)

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: DOMESTIC-- $225.00 A YEAR
$ 2.25 SINGLE COPY
FOREIGN-- $280.00 A YEAR
$ 2.85 SINGLE COPY

Table of Contents

Page

Explanation v

Title 29:

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor (Continued):

Chapter XVII—Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor 5

Finding Aids:

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference 911

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters 919

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR 933

Redesignation Table 941

List of CFR Sections Affected 943

Cite this Code CFR

thus: 29 CFR 1901.1

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

ISSUE DATES

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16	as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27	as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41	as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50	as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 1982), consult the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)," which is issued monthly, and the "Cumulative List of Parts Affected," which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cut-off date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to take steps to reduce the Federal paperwork burden for individuals, small businesses and State and local governments, as well as to maximize the usefulness of information collection. One specific requirement of the Act is for Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with the information collection request.

Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1973, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, or 1964-1972, published in three separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1973, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR Part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR 51.4.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 523-4534.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table III). A list of CFR Titles, Chapters, and Parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of Presidential documents appears at the end of each compilation of Title 3, The President.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

INQUIRIES AND SALES

For a summary, legal interpretation, or other explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. Inquiries concerning editing procedures and reference assistance with respect to the Code of Federal Regulations may be addressed to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 (telephone 202-523-3517). Sales are handled exclusively by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

JOHN E. BYRNE,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

July 1, 1982.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

New Publication

List of CFR Sections Affected

(1964 through 1972)

A Research Guide

These two volumes contain a compilation of the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)" for the years 1964 through 1972. Reference to these tables will enable the user to find the precise text of CFR provisions which were in force and effect on any given date during the period covered.

Volume I (Titles 1 through 27) $15.00
Volume II (Titles 28 through 50) $14.00

ORDER FORM Mail to: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

Enclosed is $ ________ ☐ check,
☐ money order, or charge to my
Deposit Account No.
☐☐☐☐☐☐☐–☐
Order No. ____________

VISA®

MasterCard

Credit Card Orders Only
Total charges $________ Fill in the boxes below.
Credit Card No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐
Expiration Date Month/Year ☐☐☐☐

Please send me ___ copies of the CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
Volume I $15.00 Stock No. 022-003-94233-5
Volume II $14.00 Stock No. 022-003-94234-3

Name—First, Last
Street address
Company name or additional address line
City State ZIP Code
(or Country)
PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE

For Office Use Only

Quantity		Charges
________	Enclosed	
________	To be mailed	
________	Subscriptions	
Postage		
Foreign handling		
MMOB		
OPNR		
________	UPNS	
________	Discount	
________	Refund	

THIS TITLE

Title 29—LABOR is composed of seven volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 0-99, Parts 100-499, Parts 500-899, Parts 900-1899, Parts 1900-1910, Parts 1911-1919, and Part 1920 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title as of July 1, 1982.

Subject indexes appear following the occupational safety and health standards (Part 1910), and following the safety and health regulations for: Longshoring (Part 1918), Gear Certification (Part 1919), and Construction (Part 1926).

Redesignation tables appear in the Finding Aids section of certain volumes.

For this volume, Linda A. Rice-Johnston was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Martha B. Girard, assisted by Robert E. Jordan.

Title 29—Labor

(This book contains Parts 1900 to 1910)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO LABOR (Continued)

Part

CHAPTER XVII—Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor 1901

CROSS REFERENCES: Railroad Retirement Board: See Employees' Benefits, 20 CFR Chapter II.

Social Security Administration, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare: See Employees' Benefits, 20 CFR Chapter III.

NOTE: Other regulations issued by the Department of Labor appear in 20 CFR Chapters I, IV and V, VI, VII; 29 CFR Subtitle A, Chapters II, IV, V, XXV; 41 CFR Chapters 29, 50 and 60. For Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration: See 5 CFR Part 900.

BLANK PAGE

2

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor—Continued

BLANK PAGE

CHAPTER XVII—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

(Parts 1900 to 1910)

NOTE: For nomenclature changes to Chapter XVII, see 38 FR 19029, July 17, 1973.

NOTE: Chapter XVII is continued in the volume containing 29 CFR Parts 1911 to 1919.

Part		*Page*
1901	Procedures for State agreements	6
1902	State plans for the development and enforcement of State standards	8
1903	Inspections, citations and proposed penalties	29
1904	Recording and reporting occupational injuries and illnesses	40
1905	Rules of practice for variances, limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970	46
1906	Administration witnesses and documents in private litigation—[Reserved]	57
1907	Accreditation of testing laboratories	57
1908	On-site consultation agreements	65
1910	Occupational safety and health standards	72
	Subject index for 29 CFR 1910—Occupational safety and health standards	874

PART 1901—PROCEDURES FOR STATE AGREEMENTS

Sec.
1901.1 Purpose and scope.
1901.2 Alternative to Federal preemption.
1901.3 Making of agreements.
1901.4 Action upon requests for agreements.
1901.5 Termination of agreements.
1901.6 Exclusion.
1901.7 Delegation of authority.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8(g), 18(h), 84 Stat. 1600, 1609; 29 U.S.C. 667, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 36 FR 7006, Apr. 13, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1901.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part interprets and applies section 18(h) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Section 18(h) provides that the Secretary of Labor may enter into an agreement with a State under which the State will be permitted to continue to enforce one or more occupational health and safety standards in effect in such State until final action is taken by the Secretary with respect to a plan submitted by a State under section 18(b), or 2 years from the date of enactment (which will be December 28, 1972), whichever is earlier.

(b) Under this part, agreements for temporary periods are permitted with any State which desires to continue to enforce any State occupational safety for health standard or standards that are in effect when a Federal standard or standards covering the same issues become effective or which become effective thereafter. Continuance of enforcement pursuant to an agreement under this part means a maintenance of State enforcement without any diminution in the level of enforcement activity. Thus, a State party to an agreement under section 18(h) may not diminish its level of enforcement activity respecting standards covered by the agreement below that existing at the time of agreement.

(c) The requirements of this part shall be considered incorporated by reference in any agreement entered into under section 18(h) of the Act.

§ 1901.2 Alternative to Federal preemption.

Section 18(a) of the Act is read as preventing any State agency or court from asserting jurisdiction under State law over any occupational safety or health issue with respect to which a Federal standard has been issued under section 6 of the Act. Section 18(h) permits the Secretary to provide an alternative to the exclusive Federal jurisdiction on such occupational safety or health issue. This alternative is temporary and may be considered a step toward the more permanent alternative to exclusive Federal jurisdiction provided by sections 18 (b) and (c) following submission and approval of a plan submitted by a State for the development and enforcement of occupational safety and health standards. Agreements under section 18(h) are temporary in that they cannot continue beyond December 28, 1972, or the date of approval of the State plan under section 18(c), whichever occurs first.

§ 1901.3 Making of agreements.

(a) *Who may make agreements.* The Secretary may make an agreement under section 18(h) of the Act with any State agency designated for that purpose by the Governor. Where other State agencies or agencies of political subdivisions of the State have responsibility for enforcement of State occupational safety and health standards covered by the agreement, the State agency designated under this paragraph shall take the necessary action to insure that such other agencies will implement and adhere to the agreement.

(b) *Commencement of negotiations.* Negotiations for making an agreement may be commenced by the Governor of the State, or a State agency which may be designated for this purpose under paragraph (a) of this section, by filing an application in writing with the Secretary. No particular form of application is required. The contents of the application shall be those described in paragraphs (c) (1) through (5) of this section.

(c) *Contents of the agreement.* Any agreement, including any modification thereof, shall be in writing and shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of each State standard or standards which are the subject of the agreement, including any pertinent legislative or regulatory citations. The description shall include a statement of the occupational safety or health issue covered by each standard, and shall specify the coverage of the standard (e.g., as to such matters as covered industries, hazards, establishments, etc.).

(2) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the agency or agencies of the State, including any political subdivisions of the State, which have any responsibility for administering and enforcing the State standard or standards. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the heads of such agencies shall also be listed. The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply to any agency having only judicial or quasi-judicial responsibilities.

(3) A description of the enforcement program and procedures used by each agency administering the standard or standards. In his discretion, the Secretary may require detailed information concerning such programs and procedures, with the degree of specificity turning upon the nature of the standard or standards involved, the number of employees covered by such standards, and any other pertinent considerations.

(4) The dollars and approximate man-years allocated within each agency having responsibilities for the administration and enforcement of each State standard covered by the agreement during the previous fiscal period, and current fiscal period, and a description of the fiscal period.

(5) Notice of intention to submit plan under section 18(b): The State agency shall agree (i) to submit a notice of intention to file a section 18(b) plan within sixty (60) days following publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of procedures for the submission of such plan under section 18(b) and for their approval under section 18(c); and (ii) to submit such a plan under section 18(b) within nine (9) months following the filing of a notice of intention. In lieu of submitting the notice, the State agency may agree to submit a plan under section 18(b) within the prescribed 60-day period, which plan may be expected to meet the requirements established under section 18 (b) and (c) with little or no modification thereof.

(6) A brief description of the Federal occupational safety or health standards dealing with the same issues as the State standards which are the subject of the agreement.

(7) The agreement shall include provisions whereunder the Secretary shall inform the State agency of his enforcement activities within the State with respect to Federal standards referred to in any agreement. (See § 1901.6.) Similarly, the agreement shall also provide that the State agency be required to make such reports to the Secretary regarding activities performed under the terms of the agreement as he shall require.

(8) The Secretary may add such further provisions as he may consider appropriate under the circumstances of the standards issue involved.

(d) *When agreements will be made.* (1) The commencement of negotiations for the making of an agreement concerning any pertinent standard should be undertaken as early as is practical before the effective date of the Federal standard involved.

(2) In view of the directive to the Secretary under section 6(a) for the adoption of established Federal standards and national consensus standards as promptly as possible after the effective date of the Act, agreements may be entered into before the issuance of such standards, which agreements shall be contingent upon their adoption.

(3) Negotiations for making an agreement may be commenced before the effective date of the Act, but any agreement resulting from such negotiations shall not be valid or adopted until that effective date.

(e) *Restriction.* As a matter of policy, in making agreements under this part the Secretary shall be mindful of the restriction on making plans, contained in section 18(c)(2) of the Act, to the effect that plans will not be approved concerning standards which unduly burden interstate commerce when applied to products which are distributed or used in interstate commerce.

§ 1901.4 Action upon requests for agreements.

The State shall be notified within a reasonable time of any decision concerning a request for agreement. If a request is denied, the State shall be informed in writing of the reasons therefor. If a request is granted or an agreement is otherwise made, notification to that effect shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 1901.5 Termination of agreements.

(a) Either the Secretary or the State agency which is a party to the agreement may terminate the agreement upon the delivery of written notification to that effect not later than 10 days before the date of termination. Any termination under this paragraph shall not affect the disposition of any pending State cases.

(b) In no event shall an agreement under this part continue in effect beyond the time when final action is taken by the Secretary with respect to a plan submitted by a State under section 18(b) of the Act or December 28, 1972, whichever is earlier. However, the termination of an agreement under this paragraph is not considered to affect any proceeding already commenced under the State law.

(c) The Secretary may terminate any agreement where a State fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(5) of § 1901.3.

(Secs. 18, 84 Stat. 1609; 29 U.S.C. 657)

[36 FR 7006, Apr. 13, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 26008, Dec. 7, 1972]

§ 1901.6 Exclusion.

This agreement does not restrict in any way the authority and responsibility of the Secretary under sections 8, 9, 10, 13, and 17 of the Act with respect to the Federal standards referred to in any agreement.

§ 1901.7 Delegation of authority.

The powers of the Secretary under this part shall be exercised by the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health who is empowered to subdelegate such powers. The Assistant Secretary may, at any time, upon his own motion or upon petition by any interested persons, amend any of the rules in this part.

PART 1902—STATE PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND ENFORCEMENT OF STATE STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

1902.1 Purpose and scope.
1902.2 General policies.

Subpart B—Criteria for State Plans

1902.3 Specific criteria.
1902.4 Indices of effectiveness.
1902.5 Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968.
1902.6 Consultation with the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submission, Approval and Rejection of State Plans

1902.10 Submission.

PROCEDURE FOR PROPOSED OR POSSIBLE APPROVAL OF PLAN

1902.11 General notice.
1902.12 Opportunity for modifications and clarifications.
1902.13 Informal hearing.
1902.14 Formal hearing.
1902.15 Certification of the record of a hearing.

PROCEDURE FOR PROPOSED OR POSSIBLE REJECTION OF PLAN

1902.17 The proceeding.
1902.18 Previous hearing or other opportunity for comment on plan.
1902.19 Notice of hearing.

DECISIONS

1902.20 Decision following informal proceeding.
1902.21 Tentative decision following formal proceeding.
1902.22 Final decision following formal proceeding.
1902.23 Publication of decisions.

Subpart D—Procedures for Determinations Under Section 18(e) of the Act

GENERAL

1902.30 Purpose and scope.
1902.31 Definitions.
1902.32 General policies.

COMPLETION OF DEVELOPMENTAL STEPS—CERTIFICATION

Sec.
1902.33 Developmental period.
1902.34 Certification of completion of developmental steps.
1902.35 Effect of certification.

BASIS FOR 18(e) DETERMINATIONS

1902.36 General provisions.
1902.37 Factors for determination.

PROCEDURES FOR 18(e) DETERMINATION

1902.38 Evaluation of plan following certification.
1902.39 Completion of evaluation.
1902.40 Informal hearing.
1902.41 Decision.
1902.42 Effect of affirmative 18(e) determination.
1902.43 Affirmative 18(e) decision.
1902.44 Requirements applicable to State plans granted affirmative 18(e) determinations.
1902.45 [Reserved]
1902.46 Negative 18(e) determination.

PROCEDURE FOR RECONSIDERATION AND REVOCATION OF AN AFFIRMATIVE 18(e) DETERMINATION

1902.47 Reconsideration of an affirmative 18(e) determination.
1902.48 The proceeding.
1902.49 General notice.
1902.50 Informal hearing.
1902.51 Certification of the records of a hearing.
1902.52 Decision.
1902.53 Publication of decisions.

AUTHORITY: Sections 8(g), 18, 84 Stat. 1600, 1608; 29 U.S.C. 657g, 667.

SOURCE: 36 FR 20751, Oct. 29, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: Nomenclature changes affecting this part appear at 38 FR 19029, July 17, 1973.

Subpart A—General

§ 1902.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part applies the provisions of section 18 of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (hereinafter referred to as the Act) relating to State plans for the development and enforcement of State occupational safety and health standards. The provisions of this part set forth the procedures by which the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Secretary) under a delegation of authority from the Secretary of Labor (Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754, May 12, 1971) will approve or reject State plans submitted to the Secretary. In the Act, Congress declared it to be its purpose and policy "* * * to assure so far as possible every workingman and woman in the Nation safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources" by, among other actions and programs, "* * * encouraging the States to assume the fullest responsibility for the administration and enforcement of their occupational and health laws * * *." Section 18(b) provides that any State which desires to assume responsibility for the development and enforcement therein of occupational safety and health standards relating to issues covered by corresponding standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act shall submit a plan for doing so to the Assistant Secretary.

(b) Section 18(c) of the Act sets out certain criteria that a plan which is submitted under section 18(b) of the Act must meet, either initially or upon modification, if it is to be approved. Foremost among these criteria is the requirement that the plan must provide for the development of State standards and the enforcement of such standards which are or will be at least as effective in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment as the standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act which relate to the same issues.

(c)(1) If the Assistant Secretary approves a State plan submitted under section 18(b), he may, but is not required to, exercise his enforcement authority with respect to Federal standards corresponding to standards approved under the plan until he determines, in accordance with section 18(e) of the Act, on the basis of actual operations under the plan, that the State is applying the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act. The Assistant Secretary shall not make this determination (i) for at least 3 years after initial approval of the plan, and (ii) in the case of a developmental plan approved under § 1902.2(b), until the State has completed all the steps specified in its plan which are designed to make it at least as effective as the Federal program and the Assistant Secretary has had at least 1 year in which to evaluate the program on the basis of actual operations. After the determination that the State is applying the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act, the Assistant Secretary's enforcement authority shall not apply with respect to any occupational safety or health issue covered by the plan. Notwithstanding plan approval and a determination under section 18(e) that the section 18(c) criteria are being followed, the Assistant Secretary shall make a continuing evaluation, as provided in section 18(f) of the Act, of the manner in which the State is carrying out the plan.

(2) Federal enforcement authority which must be retained by the Assistant Secretary until actual operations prove the State plan to be at least as effective as the Federal program, will be exercised to the degree necessary to assure occupational safety and health. Factors to be considered in determining the level of Federal effort during this period include:

(i) Whether the plan is developmental (i.e., approved under § 1902.2(b)) or complete (i.e., approved under § 1902.2 (a)).

(ii) Results of evaluations conducted by the Assistant Secretary.

(3) Whenever the Assistant Secretary determines, after giving notice and affording the State an opportunity for a hearing, that in the administration of the State plan there is a failure to comply substantially with any provision of the plan or any assurance contained therein, he shall withdraw approval of such plan in whole or in part, and upon notice the State shall cease operations under any disapproved plan or part thereof, except that it will be permitted to retain jurisdiction as to any case commenced before withdrawal of approval whenever the issues involved do not relate to the reasons for the withdrawal of the plan.

(4) A determination of approval of a State plan under section 18(e) does not affect the authority and responsibility of the Assistant Secretary to enforce Federal standards covering issues not included under the State plan.

(d) The policy of the Act is to encourage the assumption by the States of the fullest responsibility for the development and enforcement of their own occupational safety and health standards. This assumption of responsibility is considered to include State development and enforcement of standards on as many occupational safety and health issues as possible. To these ends, the Assistant Secretary intends to cooperate with the States so that they can obtain approval of plans for the development and enforcement of State standards which are or will be at least as effective as the Federal standards and enforcement.

(e) After the Assistant Secretary has approved a plan, he may approve one or more grants under section 23(g) of the Act to assist the State in administering and enforcing its program for occupational safety and health in accordance with appropriate instructions or procedures to be promulgated by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 1902.2 General policies.

(a) *Policy.* The Assistant Secretary will approve a State plan which provides for an occupational safety and health program with respect to covered issues that in his judgment meets or will meet the criteria set forth in § 1902.3. Included among these criteria is the requirement that the State plan provide for the development and enforcement of standards relating to issues covered by the plan which are or will be at least as effective in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment as standards promulgated and enforced under section 6 of the Act on the same issues. In determining whether a State plan satisfies the requirement of effectiveness, the Assistant Secretary will measure the plan against the indices of effectiveness set forth in § 1902.4.

(b) *Developmental plan.* A State plan for an occupational safety and health program may be approved although, upon submission it does not fully meet the criteria set forth in § 1902.3, if it includes satisfactory assurances by the State that it will take the necessary steps to bring the State program into conformity with these criteria within the 3-year period immediately following the commencement of the plan's operation. In such case, the State plan shall include the specific actions it proposes to take and a time schedule for their accomplishment not to exceed 3 years, at the end of which the State plan will meet the criteria in § 1902.3. A developmental plan shall include the date or dates within which intermediate and final action will be accomplished. If necessary program changes require legislative action by a State, a copy of a bill or a draft of legislation that will be or has been proposed for enactment shall be submitted, accompanied by (1) a statement of the Governor's support of the legislation and (2) a statement of legal opinion that the proposed legislation will meet the requirements of the Act and this part in a manner consistent with the State's constitution and laws. On the basis of the State's submission the Assistant Secretary will approve the plan if he finds that there is a reasonable expectation that the State plan will meet the criteria in § 1902.3 within the indicated 3-year period. In such case, the Assistant Secretary shall not make a determination under section 18(e) of the Act that a State is fully applying the criteria in § 1902.3 until the State has completed all the developmental steps specified in its plan which are designed to make it at least as effective as the Federal program, and the Assistant Secretary has had at least 1 year to evaluate the plan on the basis of actual operations. If at the end of 3 years from the date of commencement of the plan's development, the State is found by the Assistant Secretary, after affording the State notice and opportunity for a hearing, not to have substantially completed the developmental steps of the plan, the Assistant Secretary shall withdraw the approval of the plan.

(c) *Scope of State plan.* (1) A State plan may cover any occupational safety and health issue with respect to which a Federal standard has been promulgated under section 6 of the Act. An "issue" is considered to be an industrial, occupational or hazard grouping which is at least as comprehensive as a corresponding grouping contained in (i) one or more sections in Subparts B or R of Part 1910 of this chapter, or (ii) one or more of the remaining subparts of Part 1910. However, for cause shown the Assistant Secretary may approve a plan relating to other industrial, occupational or hazard groupings if he determines that the plan is administratively practicable and that such groupings would not conflict with the purposes of the Act.

(2) Each State plan shall describe the occupational safety and health issue or issues and the State standard or standards applicable to each such issue or issues over which it desires to assume enforcement responsibility in terms of the corresponding Federal industrial, occupational or hazard groupings and set forth the reasons, supported with appropriate data, for any variations the State proposes from the coverage of Federal standards.

(3) The State plan shall apply to all employers and employees within the affected industry, occupational or hazard grouping unless the Assistant Secretary finds that the State has shown good cause why any group or groups of employers or employees should be excluded. Any employers or employees so excluded shall be covered by applicable Federal standards and enforcement provisions in the Act.

Subpart B—Criteria for State Plans

§ 1902.3 Specific criteria.

(a) *General.* A State plan must meet the specific criteria set forth in this section.

(b) *Designation of State agency.* (1) The State plan shall designate a State agency or agencies as the agency or agencies responsible for administering the plan throughout the State.

(2) The plan shall also describe the authority and responsibilities vested in such agency or agencies. The plan shall contain assurances that any other responsibilities of the designated agency shall not detract significantly from the resources and priorities assigned to administration of the plan.

(3) A State agency or agencies must be designated with overall responsibility for administering the plan throughout the State. However, political subdivisions of the State may have the responsibility and authority for the development and enforcement of standards, provided that the State agency or agencies are given adequate authority by statute, regulation, or agreement, to insure that the commitments of the State under the plan will be fulfilled.

(c) *Standards.* (1) The State plan shall include or provide for the development or adoption of, and contain assurances that the State will continue to develop or adopt, standards which are or will be at least as effective as those promulgated under section 6 of the Act. Indices of the effectiveness of standards and procedures for the development or adoption of standards against which the Assistant Secretary will measure the State plan in determining whether it is approvable are set forth in § 1902.4(b).

(2) The State plan shall not include standards for products distributed or used in interstate commerce which are different from Federal standards for such products unless such standards are required by compelling local conditions and do not unduly burden interstate commerce. This provision, reflecting section 18(c)(2) of the Act, is interpreted as not being applicable to customized products or parts not normally available on the open market, or to the optional parts or additions to products which are ordinarily available with such optional parts or additions.

(d) *Enforcement.* (1) The State plan shall provide a program for the enforcement of the State standards which is, or will be, at least as effective as that provided in the Act, and provide assurances that the State's enforcement program will continue to be at least as effective as the Federal program. Indices of the effectiveness of a State's enforcement plan against which the Assistant Secretary will measure the State plan in determining whether it is approvable are set forth in § 1902.4(c).

(2) The State plan shall require employers to comply with all applicable State occupational safety and health standards covered by the plan and all applicable rules issued thereunder, and employees to comply with all standards, rules, and orders applicable to their conduct.

(e) *Right of entry and inspection.* The State plan shall contain adequate assurance that inspectors will have a right to enter and inspect covered workplaces which is, or will be, at least as effective as that provided in section 8 of the Act. Where such entry or inspection is refused, the State agency or agencies shall have the authority, through appropriate legal process, to compel such entry and inspection.

(f) *Prohibition against advance notice.* The State plan shall contain a prohibition against advance notice of inspections. Any exceptions must be expressly authorized by the head of the designated agency or agencies or his representative and such exceptions may be no broader than those authorized under the Act and the rules published in Part 1903 of this chapter relating to advance notice.

(g) *Legal authority.* The State plan shall contain satisfactory assurances that the designated agency or agencies have, or will have, the legal authority necessary for the enforcement of its standards.

(h) *Personnel.* The State plan shall provide assurance that the designated agency or agencies have, or will have, a sufficient number of adequately trained and qualified personnel necessary for the enforcement of the standards. For this purpose qualified personnel means persons employed on a merit basis, including all persons engaged in the development of standards and the administration of the State plan. Conformity with the Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration, 45 CFR Part 70, issued by the Secretary of Labor, including any amendments thereto, and any standards prescribed by the U.S. Civil Service Commission pursuant to section 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-648; 84 Stat. 1915) modifying or superseding such standards, will be deemed to meet this requirement.

(i) *Resources.* The State plan shall contain satisfactory assurances through the use of budget, organizational description, and any other appropriate means that the State will devote adequate funds to the administration and enforcement of the program. The Assistant Secretary will make periodic evaluations of the adequacy of the State resources devoted to the plan.

(j) *State and local government employees.* The State plan shall include, to the extent permitted by State law, an effective and comprehensive occupational safety and health program covering all employees of public agencies of the State and its political subdivisions. Such program shall be as effective as the programs contained in the plan which are applicable to employees covered by the plan.

(k) *Employer records and reports.* The State plan shall provide assurances that employers covered by the plan will maintain records and make reports to the Assistant Secretary in the same manner and to the same extent as if the plan were not in effect.

(l) *State agency reports to the Assistant Secretary.* The State plan shall provide assurances that the designated agency or agencies shall make such reasonable reports to the Assistant Secretary in such form and containing such information as he may from time to time require. The agency or agencies shall establish specific goals, consistent with the goals of the Act, including measures of performance, output and results which will determine the efficiency and effectiveness of the State program, and shall make periodic reports to the Assistant Secretary on the extent to which the State, in implementation of its plan, has attained these goals. Reports will also include data and information on the implementation of the specific inspection and voluntary compliance activities included within the State plan. Further, these reports shall contain such statistical information pertaining to work-related deaths, injuries, and illnesses in employments and places of employment covered by the plan as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

§ 1902.4 Indices of effectiveness.

(a) *General.* In order to satisfy the requirements of effectiveness under §§ 1902.3 (c)(1) and (d)(1), the State plan shall:

(1) Establish the same standards, procedures, criteria and rules as have been established by the Assistant Secretary under the Act, or;

(2) Establish alternative standards, procedures, criteria, and rules which will be measured against each of the indices of effectiveness in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section to determine whether the alternatives are at least as effective as the Federal program with respect to the subject of each index. For each index the State must demonstrate by the presentation of factual or other appropriate information that its plan is or will be at least as effective as the Federal program.

(b) *Standards.* (1) The indices for measurement of a State plan with regard to standards follow in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan satisfies the requirements of effectiveness with regard to each index as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan:

(i) Provides for State standards with respect to specific issues which are or will be at least as effective as the standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act relating to the same issues. In the case of any State standards dealing with toxic materials or harmful physical agents, they should adequately assure, to the extent feasible, that no employee will suffer material impairment of health or functional capacity even if such employee has regular exposure to the hazard dealt with by such standard for the period of his working life, by such means as, in the development and promulgation of standards, obtaining the best available evidence through research, demonstrations, experiments, and experience under this and other safety and health laws.

(ii) Provides an adequate method to assure that its standards will continue to be at least as effective as Federal standards, including Federal standards relating to issues covered by the plan, which become effective subsequent to any approval of the plan.

(iii) Provides a procedure for the development and promulgation of standards which allows for the consideration of pertinent factual information and affords interested persons, including employees, employers and the public, an opportunity to participate in such processes, by such means as establishing procedures for consideration of expert technical knowledge, and providing interested persons, including employers, employees, recognized standards-producing organizations, and the public an opportunity to submit information requesting the development or promulgation of new standards or the modification or revocation of existing standards and to participate in any hearings. This index may also be satisfied by such means as the adoption of Federal standards, in which case the procedures at the Federal level before adoption of a standard under section 6 may be considered to meet the conditions of this index.

(iv) Provides authority for the granting of variances from State standards, upon application of an employer or employers which correspond to variances authorized under the Act, and for consideration of the views of interested parties, by such means as giving affected employees notice of each application and an opportunity to request and participate in hearings or other appropriate proceedings relating to applications for variances.

(v) Provides for prompt and effective standards setting actions for the protection of employees against new and unforseen hazards, by such means as the authority to promulgate emergency temporary standards.

(vi) Provides that State standards contain appropriate provision for the furnishing to employees of information regarding hazards in the workplace, including information about suitable precautions, relevant symptoms, and emergency treatment in case of exposure, by such means as labeling, posting, and, where appropriate, medical examination at no cost to employees, with the results of such examinations being furnished only to appropriate State officials and, if the employee so requests, to his physician.

(vii) Provides that State standards, where appropriate, contain specific provision for the protection of employees from exposure to hazards, by such means as containing appropriate provision for use of suitable protective equipment and for control or technological procedures with respect to such hazards, including monitoring or measuring such exposure.

(c) *Enforcement.* (1) The indices for measurement of a State plan with regard to enforcement follow in paragraph (c)(2) of this section. The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan satisfies the requirements of effectiveness with regard to each index as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan:

(i) Provides for inspection of covered workplaces in the State, including inspections in response to complaints, where there are reasonable grounds to believe a hazard exists, in order to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for covered employees, by such means as providing for inspections under conditions such as those provided in section 8 of the Act.

(ii) Provides an opportunity for employees and their representatives, before, during, and after inspections, to bring possible violations to the attention of the State agency with enforcement responsibility in order to aid inspections, by such means as affording a representative of the employer and a representative authorized by employees an opportunity to accompany the State representative during the physical inspection of the workplace, or where there is no authorized representative, by providing for consultation by the State representative with a reasonable number of employees.

(iii) Provides for the notification of employees, or their representatives, when the State decides not to take compliance action as a result of violations alleged by such employees or their representatives and further provides for informal review of such decisions, by such means as written notification of decisions not to take compliance action and the reasons therefor, and procedures for informal review of such decisions and written statements of the disposition of such review.

(iv) Provides that employees be informed of their protections and obligations under the Act, including the provisions of applicable standards, by such means as the posting of notices or other appropriate sources of information.

(v) Provides necessary and appropriate protection to an employee against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment because he has filed a complaint, testified, or otherwise acted to exercise rights under the Act for himself or others, by such means as providing for appropriate sanctions against the employer for such actions and by providing for the withholding, upon request, of the names of complainants from the employer.

(vi) Provides that employees have access to information on their exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents and receive prompt information when they have been or are being exposed to such materials or agents in concentrations or at levels in excess of those prescribed by the applicable safety and health standards, by such means as the observation by employees of the monitoring or measuring of such materials or agents, employee access to the records of such monitoring or measuring, prompt notification by an employer to any employee who has been or is being exposed to such agents or materials in excess of the applicable standards, and information to such employee of corrective action being taken.

(vii) Provides procedures for the prompt restraint or elimination of any conditions or practices in covered places of employment which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm immediately or before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through the enforcement procedures otherwise provided for in the plan, by such means as immediately informing employees and employers of such hazards, taking steps to obtain immediate abatement of the hazard by the employer, and where appropriate, authority to initiate necessary legal proceedings to require such abatement.

(viii) Provides adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets, by such means as limiting access to such trade secrets to authorized State officers or employees concerned with carrying out the plan and by providing for the issuance of appropriate orders to protect the confidentiality of trade secrets.

(ix) Provides that the State agency (or agencies) will have the necessary legal authority for the enforcement of standards, by such means as provisions for appropriate compulsory process to obtain necessary evidence or testimony in connection with inspection and enforcement proceedings.

(x) Provides for prompt notice to employers and employees when an alleged violation of standards has occurred, including the proposed abatement requirements, by such means as the issuance of a written citation to the employer and posting of the citation at or near the site of the violation; further provides for advising the employer of any proposed sanctions, by such means as a notice to the employer by certified mail within a reasonable time of any proposed sanctions.

(xi) Provides effective sanctions against employers who violate State standards and orders, such as those prescribed in the Act.

(xii) Provides for an employer to have the right of review of violations alleged by the State, abatement periods, and proposed penalties and for employees or their representatives to have an opportunity to participate in review proceedings, by such means as providing for administrative or judicial review, with an opportunity for a full hearing on the issues.

(xiii) Provides that the State will undertake programs to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees by such means as conducting training and consultation with employers and employees.

(d) *Additional indices.* Upon his own motion or after consideration of data, views and arguments received in any proceeding held under Subpart C of this part, the Assistant Secretary may prescribe additional indices for any

State plan which shall be in furtherance of the purpose of this part, as expressed in § 1902.1.

§ 1902.5 Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968.

This part shall be construed in a manner consistent with the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4201-4233), and any regulations pursuant thereto.

§ 1902.6 Consultation with the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

The Assistant Secretary will consult, as appropriate, with the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health with regard to plans submitted by the States under this part.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submission, Approval and Rejection of State Plans

§ 1902.10 Submission.

(a) An authorized representative of the State agency or agencies responsible for administering the plan shall submit the plan with 10 copies to the appropriate Assistant Regional Director of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. The State plan shall include (1) supporting papers conforming to the requirements specified in Subpart B of this part, and (2) the State occupational safety and health standards to be included in the plan, including copies of any specific or enabling State laws and regulations relating to such standards. If any of the representations concerning the requirements of Subpart B of this part are dependent upon any judicial or administrative interpretations of the State standards or enforcement provisions, the State shall furnish citations to any pertinent judicial decisions and the text of any pertinent administrative decisions.

(b) Upon receipt of the State plan the Assistant Regional Director shall make a preliminary examination of the plan. If his examination reveals any defect in the plan, the Assistant Regional Director shall offer assistance to the State agency and shall provide the agency an opportunity to cure such defect. After his preliminary examination, and after affording the State agency such opportunity to cure defects, the Assistant Regional Director shall submit the plan to the Assistant Secretary.

(c) Upon receipt of the plan from the Assistant Regional Director, the Assistant Secretary shall examine the plan and supporting materials. If the examination discloses no cause for rejecting the plan, the Assistant Secretary shall follow the procedure prescribed in § 1902.11. If the examination discloses cause for rejection of the plan, the Assistant Secretary shall follow the procedure prescribed in § 1902.17.

PROCEDURE FOR PROPOSED OR POSSIBLE APPROVAL OF PLAN

§ 1902.11 General notice.

(a) Upon receipt of a State plan submitted by an Assistant Regional Director under § 1902.10 whenever the Assistant Secretary proposes to approve the plan, or to give notice that such approval is an issue before him, he shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice meeting the requirements of the remaining paragraphs of this section. No later than 5 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the applying State agency shall publish, or cause to be published, within the State reasonable notice containing the same information.

(b) The notice shall indicate the submission of the plan and its contents, and any proposals, subjects, or issues involved.

(c) The notice shall provide that the plan, or copies thereof, shall be available for inspection and copying at the office of the Director, Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 1726 M Street NW., Washington, DC 20210, office of the Assistant Regional Director in whose region the State is located, and an office of the State which shall be designated by the State for this purpose.

(d) The notice shall afford interested persons an opportunity to submit in writing, data, views, and arguments on the proposal, subjects, or issues involved within 30 days after publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Thereafter the written comments received or copies thereof shall be available for public inspection and copying at the office of the Director, Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 1726 M Street NW., Washington, DC 20210, office of the Assistant Regional Director in whose region the State is located, and an office of the State which shall be designated by the State for this purpose.

(e) Upon his own initiative, the Assistant Secretary may give notice of an informal or formal hearing affording an opportunity for oral comments concerning the plan.

(f) In the event no notice of hearing is provided under paragraph (e) of this section it shall be provided that any interested person may request an informal hearing concerning the proposed plan, or any part thereof, whenever particularized written objections thereto are filed within 30 days following publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If the Assistant Secretary finds that substantial objections have been filed, he shall afford a formal or informal hearing on the subjects and issues involved under § 1902.13 or § 1902.14, or shall commence a proceeding under § 1902.17.

§ 1902.12 Opportunity for modifications and clarifications.

The Assistant Secretary may afford the State an opportunity to modify or clarify its plan on the basis of any comments received under § 1902.11 or § 1902.13, before commencing a proceeding to reject the plan. In this connection, the State may informally discuss any issues raised by such comments with the staff of the Office of Federal and State Operations. The Assistant Secretary may afford an additional opportunity for public comment, particularly when such an opportunity would not unduly delay final action on the plan and when the comments could be expected to elicit new relevant matter.

[38 FR 12605, May 14, 1973]

§ 1902.13 Informal hearing.

Any informal hearing shall be legislative in type. The procedures for informal hearings may take a variety of forms. The appropriateness of any particular form will turn largely upon the proposals, subjects, or issues involved. The rules of procedure for each hearing shall be published with the notice thereof.

§ 1902.14 Formal hearing.

Any formal hearing provided for under § 1902.11 (e) and (f) shall be commenced upon the publication of reasonable notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER and similar notice by the State. The hearing shall conform with the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557. The terms for filing proposed findings and conclusions and exceptions to any tentative decision, or objections to a tentative decision, shall be set forth in the notice.

§ 1902.15 Certification of the record of a hearing.

Upon completion of any formal or informal hearing, the transcript thereof, together with written submissions, exhibits filed during the hearing, and any post-hearing presentations shall be certified by the officer presiding at the hearing to the Assistant Secretary.

PROCEDURE FOR PROPOSED OR POSSIBLE REJECTION OF PLAN

§ 1902.17 The proceeding.

Whenever as a result of (a) an initial examination of a plan, or (b) written or oral comments concerning a plan submitted in an informal rulemaking proceeding concerning a proposed approval of a plan or any subject or issue concerning the plan, the Assistant Secretary proposes to reject a plan or rejection remains in issue for any reason, he shall follow the procedures prescribed in the remaining sections of this subpart.

§ 1902.18 Previous hearing or other opportunity for comment on plan.

(a) Whenever an informal hearing has been held under §§ 1902.11 and 1902.13, any evidence submitted in such a hearing shall be considered and may be relied upon whenever it is found that no party will be prejudiced thereby because (1) of a lack of an opportunity for cross-examination afforded in the informal hearing on the issues involved, or (2) the veracity and demeanor of witnesses are not important with respect to the type of evidence involved (e.g., extensive technical or statistical data), or (3) for any other reason.

(b) Any written comments received in response to a notice issued under § 1902.11 shall be a part of the record of the proceeding.

(c) Whenever a formal hearing has been held under § 1902.14 the Assistant Secretary shall hold no additional hearing, and shall proceed to issue a tentative decision under § 1902.21.

§ 1902.19 Notice of hearing.

(a) Whenever the Assistant Secretary has issued no previous notice concerning the plan, or only informal rule making proceedings have been conducted concerning the plan, the Assistant Secretary shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER an appropriate notice concerning the plan and provide an opportunity for formal hearing and decision on the possible rejection of the plan and on any subsidiary issues. The notice also shall set forth such rules as may be necessary so as to assure compliance with 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557 in the conduct of the proceeding. The time for filing proposed findings and conclusions and exceptions to any tentative decision shall be set forth in the notice.

(b) Not later than 5 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, required by paragraph (a) of this section, the applying State agency shall publish, or cause to be published, within the State reasonable notice containing the same information.

DECISIONS

§ 1902.20 Decision following informal proceeding.

(a) This section deals with a situation where the Assistant Secretary has (1) afforded interested persons an opportunity to submit written data, views, or arguments concerning a proposal, subject, or issue concerning a plan; or (2) has in addition provided an informal hearing concerning a proposal, subject, or issue concerning a plan.

(b)(1)(i) After consideration of all relevant information which has been presented, if the Assistant Secretary approves a plan he shall issue a decision to that effect.

(ii) In the event the plan is approved under § 1902.2(b), the decision shall state that the plan does not fully meet the criteria set forth in § 1902.3, and shall summarize the schedule and any other measures for bringing the plan up to the level of such criteria.

(iii) The decision shall also reflect the Assistant Secretary's intention as to continued Federal enforcement of Federal standards in areas covered by the plan. Provisions for continued Federal enforcement shall take into consideration: (*a*) Whether the plan is approved under § 1902.2(a) or § 1902.2(b); (*b*) the schedule for coming up to Federal standards in any § 1902.2(b) plan; and (*c*) any other relevant matters.

(2) After consideration of all relevant information contained in any written or oral comments received in any informal proceeding, if the Assistant Secretary proposes to disapprove a plan, or the disposition of a subject or issue permits the possible disapproval of a plan, he shall publish a notice to that effect, and commence a proceeding meeting the requirements of § 1902.19.

§ 1902.21 Tentative decision following formal proceeding.

(a) On the basis of the whole record of any hearing held under § 1902.14 or § 1902.19, the Assistant Secretary shall issue a tentative decision either approving or disapproving the plan. The tentative decision shall include a statement of the findings and conclusions and reasons or bases therefor on all material issues of fact, law, or discretion which have been presented. The tentative decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The State agency and other interested persons participating in the hearing may waive the tentative decision. In such event the Assistant Secretary shall issue a final decision under § 1902.22.

§ 1902.22 Final decision following formal proceeding.

(a) Except when interested persons participating in the hearing have waived the tentative decision under § 1902.21(b) interested persons participating in the hearing shall have an opportunity to file exceptions to a tentative decision and objections to such exceptions within periods of time to be specified in the tentative decision. An original and four copies of any exception or objections shall be filed.

(b) (1) Thereafter the Assistant Secretary shall issue a final decision ruling upon each exception and objection filed. The final decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Any final decision approving a plan shall contain the provisions prescribed in § 1902.20(b) (1) (iii) concerning Federal enforcement in areas covered by the plan.

§ 1902.23 Publication of decisions.

All decisions approving or disapproving a plan shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Subpart D—Procedures for Determinations Under Section 18(e) of the Act

SOURCE: 40 FR 54782, Nov. 26, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 1902.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains procedures and criteria under which the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Secretary) under a delegation of authority from the Secretary of Labor (Secretary's Order 12-71, 36 FR 8754) will make his determination on whether to grant final approval to State plans in accordance with the provisions of section 18(e) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 667) (hereinafter referred to as the Act).

§ 1902.31 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"Act" means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 *et seq.*)

"Affirmative 18(e) determination" means an affirmative determination under section 18(e) of the Act that the State plan or any modification thereof, is in actual operation meeting the criteria and indices of section 18(c) of the Act and Subpart B of this part so as to warrant the withdrawal of the application of discretionary Federal enforcement and standards authority from issues covered by the plan, or by any modification thereof.

"Assistant Regional Director" means the Assistant Regional Director for Occupational Safety and Health for the region in which a State is located.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

"Commencement of a case" under section 18(e) of the Act means, for the purpose of retaining Federal jurisdiction despite an affirmative 18(e) determination, the issuance of a citation, and in the case of an imminent danger, the initiation of enforcement proceedings under section 13 of the Act.

"Commencement of plan operations" means the beginning of operations under a plan following the approval of the plan by the Assistant Secretary and in no case may be later than the effective date of the initial funding grant provided under section 23(g) of the Act.

"Development step" includes, but is not limited to, those items listed in the published developmental schedule, or any revisions thereof, for each plan contained in 29 CFR Part 1952. A developmental step also includes those items specified in the plan as approved under section 18(c) of the Act for completion by the State, as well as those items which under the approval decision were subject to evaluations. (See e.g., approval of Colorado and Michigan plans, 38 FR 25172, 38 FR 27388, respectively), and changes deemed necessary as a result thereof to make the State program at least as effective as the Federal program within the 3 years developmental period. (See 29 CFR 1953.10(a)).

"Initial approval" means approval of a State plan, or any modification thereof, under section 18(c) of the Act and Subpart C of this part.

"Person" means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, organized group of individuals, or any agency, authority or instrumentality of the United States or of a State.

"Separable portion of a plan" for purposes of an 18(e) determination generally means more than one industrial, occupational or hazard grouping as defined in § 1902.2(c) (1) which is administratively practicable and reasonably separable from the remainder of the plan. (See 29 CFR 1952.6(a).)

§ 1902.32 General policies.

(a) Sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act provide for the continuing evaluation and monitoring of State plans approved under section 18(c) of the Act. The Assistant Secretary's decision whether to grant an affirmative 18(e) determination will be based, in part, on the results of these evaluations. Section 18(e) provides that a period of not less than 3 years shall have passed before the Assistant Secretary may make a determination that the State program in actual operations is applying the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act. In the case of a developmental plan, § 1902.2(b) of this part requires that the Assistant Secretary must have at least one year in which to evaluate the plan's actual operations following the completion of all developmental steps specified in the plan. Thus, to be considered for an 18(e) determination, at least three years shall have passed following commencement of operations after the initial approval of a State's occupational safety and health plan by the Assistant Secretary. In the case of a developmental plan, at least one year shall have passed following the completion of all developmental steps, but, in any event, at least three years must have passed following initial approval of the plan before discretionary Federal enforcement authority and standards may be withdrawn from issues covered by an approved plan.

(b) In making an 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary will determine if actual operations under a State's plan, or under a separable portion of the plan, indicate that the State is applying the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act and the indices of effectiveness of Subpart B of this part in a manner which renders operations under the plan "at least as effective as" operations under the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment within the State. In making this determination, the Assistant Secretary may consider such information which he deems appropriate for an informed decision.

(c) If the Assistant Secretary makes an affirmative 18(e) determination, the Federal enforcement provisions of sections 5(a) (2), 8 (except for the purposes of continuing evaluations under section 18(f) of the Act), 9, 10, 13 and 17 and standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act shall not apply with respect to those occupational safety and health issues covered under the plan which have been given an affirmative 18(e) determination. However, the Assistant Secretary may retain jurisdiction over proceedings commenced under sections 9, 10 and 13 of the Act before the date of his determination. In addition, the Assistant Secretary shall retain his jurisdiction under the anti-discrimination provisions of section 11(c) of the Act.

(d) If the Assistant Secretary determines that a State plan, or any portion thereof, has not met the criteria for an 18(e) determination, he shall retain his authority under the enforcement provisions of sections 5(a) (2), 8, 9, 10, 13, and 17 and his standards authority under section 6 of the Act in the issues found ineligible for an 18(e) determination. In addition, his decision may result in the commencement of proceedings for withdrawal of approval of the plan, or any separable portion thereof, under 29 CFR Part 1955.

(e) Once a State's plan, or any modification thereof, has been given an affirmative 18(e) determination, the State is required to maintain a program which will meet the requirements of section 18 (c) and will continue to be "at least as effective as" the Federal program operations in the issues covered by the determination. As the Federal program changes and thereby becomes more effective, the State is correspondingly required to adjust its program at a level which would provide a program for workplace safety and health which would be "at least as effective as" the improvements in the Federal program. A failure to comply with this requirement may result in the revocation of the affirmative 18(e) determination and the resumption of Federal enforcement and standards authority and/or in the commencement of proceedings for the withdrawal of approval of the plan, or any portion thereof, pursuant to 29 CFR Part 1955.

(f) The Assistant Secretary may reconsider and, if necessary, rescind or revoke all or a separable portion of an affirmative 18(e) determination and reinstate concurrent Federal enforcement authority if he finds that a State does not maintain its commitment to provide a program for employee safety and health protection meeting the requirements of section 18(c) of the Act. This authority is designed to be used in instances where operations under a State program are found to be less effective than under the Federal program because of unusual circumstances which are temporary in nature. The Assistant Secretary may also use this procedure to reinstate Federal enforcement authority in conjunction with plan withdrawal proceedings in order to ensure that there is no serious gap in his commitment to assure safe and healthful working conditions so far as possible for every employee.

COMPLETION OF DEVELOPMENTAL STEPS—CERTIFICATION

§ 1902.33 Developmental period.

Upon the commencement of plan operations after the initial approval of a State's plan by the Assistant Secretary, a State has three years in which to complete all of the developmental steps specified in the plan as approved. Section 1953.11 of this chapter sets forth the procedures for the submission and consideration of developmental changes by the Assistant Secretary. Generally, whenever a State completes a developmental step, it must submit the resulting change as a supplement to its plan together with relevant documentation to the Assistant Secretary for his approval. The Assistant Secretary's approval of such changes is then published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the pertinent subparts of Part 1952 of this chapter are amended to reflect the completion of a developmental step.

§ 1902.34 Certification of completion of developmental steps.

(a) Upon the completion of all of the developmental steps in a State's plan, which is to be accomplished not later than three years following commencement of plan operations after approval of the plan by the Assistant Secretary under section 18(c), the Assistant Regional Director shall certify, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, that all developmental steps in the plan have been met and that the State's program is to be evaluated on the basis of its eligibility for an 18(e) determination after at least one year of evaluations of the plan.

(b) Upon determining that a State has completed all of its developmental steps, the Assistant Regional Director shall prepare a certification which he shall promptly forward to the Assistant Secretary. The certification shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following;

(1) A list of all developmental steps or revisions thereof, plan amendments or changes which result in the completion of the steps or revisions thereof, and the dates the Assistant Secretary's or the Assistant Regional Director's approval of each change was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(2) Substantive changes, if any, in the State program which were approved by the Assistant Secretary and their dates of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(3) Documentation that the legal basis for the applicable State merit system has been approved by the U.S. Civil Service Commission and that the

actual operations of the State merit system has been found acceptable by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration with the advice of the U.S. Civil Service Commission; and

(4) A description of the issues which are covered by the State plan. Where applicable, the certification shall include a description of those separable portions of the plan which have been certified for 18(e) evaluation purposes as well as those portions of the plan which were not certified by the Assistant Regional Director.

(c) After a review of the certification and the State's plan, if the Assistant Secretary finds that the State has completed all the developmental steps specified in the plan, he shall publish the certification in the FEDERAL REGISTER and amend the appropriate subpart of Part 1952 of this chapter to reflect this finding.

§ 1902.35 Effect of certification.

Publication of the certification acknowledging the completion of all of the developmental steps in a State's plan will automatically initiate the evaluation of a State's plan for the purposes of an 18(e) determination. Evaluation for the purposes of an 18(e) determination will continue for at least one year after the publication of the certification in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Federal enforcement authority under sections 5(a)(2), 8, 9, 10, 11(c), 13, and 17 of the Act and Federal standards authority under section 6 of the Act will not be relinquished during the evaluation period. Evaluation conducted for 18(e) determination purposes will be based on the criteria set forth in §§ 1902.37 and 1902.38.

BASIS FOR 18(e) DETERMINATIONS

§ 1902.36 General provisions.

(a) In making his evaluation of the actual operations of a State's plan for the purposes of an 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary shall consider all relevant data which will aid him in making an effective determination. In his evaluation he shall consider whether the requirements of section 18(c) of the Act and the criteria for State plans outlined in Subpart B of this part as well as those in § 1902.37 are being applied in actual operations for a reasonable period of time in a manner which warrants the termination of concurrent Federal enforcement authority and standards in issues covered under the plan.

(b) The Assistant Secretary's evaluation for an 18(e) determination will be addressed to consideration of whether the criteria and indices in § 1902.37(a) are being applied by the State in such a manner as to render its program in operation at least as effective as operations under the Federal program. In considering the question of such application, the Assistant Secretary shall also consider the factors provided under § 1902.37(b). The Assistant Secretary's evaluation may include such other information on the application of the criteria and indices in § 1902.37 such as information developed from comments received from the public and the results of any hearings which may have been held under § 1902.40 concerning the proposed 18(e) determination.

§ 1902.37 Factors for determination.

(a) The Assistant Secretary shall determine if the State has applied and implemented all the specific criteria and indices of effectiveness of §§ 1902.3 and 1902.4 of this part.

(b) In determining whether a State has applied the criteria and indices of effectiveness in paragraph (a) of this section in actual operations, the Assistant Secretary will, among other things related to the application of the criteria and indices, consider whether:

(1) The State has a sufficient number of adequately trained and competent personnel to discharge its responsibilities under the plan.

(2) The State has adhered to the procedures which it has adopted and which have been approved either under the State plan or in State plan changes or under any other procedures for approval authorized by the Assistant Secretary.

(3) The State has timely adopted all Federal standards, and amendments thereto, for issues covered under the plan or has timely developed and promulgated standards which are at least

as effective as the comparable Federal standards and amendments thereto.

(4) If the State has adopted Federal standards, the State's interpretation and application of such standards have been consistent with the applicable Federal interpretation and application. Where the State has developed and promulgated its own standards, such standards have been interpreted and applied in a manner which is at least as effective as the interpretation and application of comparable Federal standards. This requirement acknowledges that State standards may have been approved by the Assistant Regional Director, but emphasizes the requirement that the standards are to be at least as effective as the comparable Federal standards in actual operations.

(5) If any State standard, whether it is an adopted Federal standard or a standard developed by a State, has been subject to administrative or judicial challenge, the State has taken the necessary administrative, judicial or legislative action to correct any deficiencies in its program resulting from such challenge.

(6) In granting permanent variances from a standard the State has assured that the employer provides conditions of employment which are as safe and healthful as those which would prevail if he complied with the standard.

(7) In granting temporary variances from a standard, the State has ensured that the recipient of the variance has come into compliance with the standard as early as possible.

(8) The State inspection program is being implemented in a manner which allows a sufficient allocation of resources to be directed toward target industries and target health hazards as designated by the State while providing adequate attention to all other workplaces covered under the plan, or any modification thereof.

(9) The State exercises the authority through appropriate means, to enforce its right of entry and inspection wherever such right of entry or inspection is refused.

(10) Inspections of workplaces are conducted by State inspectors in a competent manner, following approved enforcement procedures. This includes a requirement that the inspectors obtain adequate information to support any citations which may be issued.

(11) The State issues citations, proposed penalties and notices for failure to abate in a timely manner.

(12) The State proposes penalties in a manner at least as effective as under the Federal program, including the proposing of penalties for first instance violations and the consideration of factors comparable to those required to be considered under the Federal program.

(13) The State ensures the abatement of hazards for which a citation has been issued, including the issuance of notices of failure to abate and appropriate penalties.

(14) Wherever appropriate, the State agency has sought administrative and judicial review of adverse adjudications. This factor also addresses whether the State has taken the appropriate and necessary administrative, legislative or judicial action to correct any deficiencies in its enforcement program resulting from an adverse administrative or judicial determination.

(15) Insofar as it is available, analysis of the annual occupational safety and health survey by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, as well as of other available Federal and State measurements of program impact on worker safety and health, which analysis also takes into consideration various local factors, indicates that trends in worker safety and health injury and illness rates under the State program compare favorably to those under the Federal program.

[40 FR 54782, Nov. 26, 1975; 40 FR 58143, Dec. 15, 1975]

PROCEDURES FOR 18(e) DETERMINATION

§ 1902.38 Evaluation of plan following certification.

(a) Following the publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER under § 1902.34 of the certification acknowledging the completion of all developmental steps specified in the plan, or any portion thereof, the Assistant Secretary will evaluate and monitor the actual operations under the State plan for at least 1 year before determining whether the State is eligible for an 18(e) determination. The evaluation will assess the actual operation of the State's fully implemented program in accordance with the criteria in § 1902.37 and take into account any information available to the Assistant Secretary affecting the State's program.

(b) The Assistant Regional Director shall prepare a semi-annual report of his evaluation of the actual operations under the State plan or any portion thereof in narrative form. The Assistant Regional Director's evaluation report will be transmitted to the Assistant Secretary who will then transmit the report to the State. The State shall be afforded an opportunity to respond to each evaluation report.

[40 FR 54782, Nov. 26, 1975, as amended at 42 FR 58746, Nov. 11, 1977]

§ 1902.39 Completion of evaluation.

(a) After evaluating the actual operations of the State plan, or any portion thereof, for at least 1 year following publication of the certification in the FEDERAL REGISTER under § 1902.34, the Assistant Secretary shall notify the State whenever he determines that the State will be eligible for an 18(e) determination. In addition, a State may request an 18(e) determination following the evaluation period noted above. In no case shall this determination of eligibility be later than 2 years following the publication of the certification of the completion of developmental steps in the FEDERAL REGISTER under § 1902.34. In the case of a plan which was not developmental, the determination of eligibility shall not be sooner than 3 years following the date of commencement of operations under the plan.

(b) After it has been determined that a State will be eligible for an 18(e) determination, the Assistant Regional Director shall prepare a final report of his evaluation of the actual operations under a State's plan or portion thereof which may be subject to the 18(e) determination. The Assistant Regional Director's report shall be transmitted to the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall transmit such report to the State and the State shall have an opportunity to respond to the report.

(c) Whenever it has been determined that a State's plan, or separable portion thereof, is eligible for an 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall meet the requirements of the remaining paragraphs of this section. No later than 10 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the affected State agency shall publish, or cause to be published, within the State, reasonable notice containing the same information.

(d) The notice shall indicate that the plan, or any separable portion thereof, is in issue before the Assistant Secretary for a determination as to whether the criteria in section 18(c) of the Act are being applied in actual operation, and indicate the particular substantive issues, if any, for consideration in making such determination. Where a portion of a plan is in issue for such a determination, the notice shall specify such portions of the plan as well as those portions of the plan which are not in issue for the determination.

(e) The notice shall afford interested persons an opportunity to submit in writing, data, views, and arguments on the proposed 18(e) determination, and the affected State an opportunity to respond to such submissions.

(f) The notice shall also state that any interested person or the affected State may request an informal hearing concerning the proposed 18(e) determination whenever particularized written objections thereto are filed within 35 days following publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(g) If the Assistant Secretary finds that substantial objections are filed which relate to the proposed 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary shall, and in any other case may, publish a notice of informal hearing in the FEDERAL REGISTER not later than 30 days after the last day for filing written views or comments. The notice shall include:

(1) A statement of the time, place and nature of the proceeding;

(2) A specification of the substantial issues which have been raised and on

which an informal hearing has been requested;

(3) The requirement for the filing of an intention to appear at the hearing, together with a statement of the position to be taken with regard to the issues specified, and of the evidence to be adduced in support of the position;

(4) The designation of a presiding officer to conduct the hearing; and

(5) Any other appropriate provisions with regard to the proceeding.

(h) Not later than 10 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, required by paragraph (g) of this section, the affected agency shall publish, or cause to be published, within the State reasonable notice containing the same information.

NOTE: At 43 FR 11196, Mar. 17, 1978, § 1902.39(a) was suspended indefinitely, effective Jan. 20, 1978.

§ 1902.40 Informal hearing.

(a) Any hearing conducted under this section shall be legislative in type. However, fairness may require an opportunity for cross-examination on pertinent issues. The presiding officer is empowered to permit cross-examination under such circumstances. The essential intent is to provide an opportunity for participation and comment by interested persons which can be carried out expeditiously and without rigid procedures which might unduly impede or protract the 18(e) determination process.

(b) Although the hearing shall be informal and legislative in type, this section is intended to provide more than the bare essentials of informal proceedings under 5 U.S.C. 553. The additional requirements are the following:

(1) The presiding officer shall be a hearing examiner appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105.

(2) The presiding officer shall provide an opportunity for cross-examination on pertinent issues.

(3) The hearing shall be reported verbatim, and a transcript shall be available to any interested person on such terms as the presiding officer may provide.

(c) The officer presiding at a hearing shall have all the power necessary or appropriate to conduct a fair and full hearing, including the powers:

(1) To regulate the course of the proceedings;

(2) To dispose of procedural requests, objections, and comparable matters;

(3) To confine the presentation to the issues specified in the notice of hearing, or, where appropriate, to matters pertinent to the issue before the Assistant Secretary;

(4) To regulate the conduct of those present at the hearing by appropriate means;

(5) To take official notice of material facts not appearing in the evidence in the record, as long as the parties are afforded an opportunity to show evidence to the contrary;

(6) In his discretion, to keep the record open for a reasonable and specified time to receive additional written recommendations with supporting reasons and any additional data, views, and arguments from any person who has participated in the oral proceeding.

(d) Upon the completion of the oral presentations, the transcripts thereof, together with written submissions on the proceedings, exhibits filed during the hearing, and all posthearing comments, recommendations, and supporting reasons shall be certified by the officer presiding at the hearing to the Assistant Secretary.

§ 1902.41 Decision.

(a) Within a reasonable time generally within 120 days after the expiration of the period provided for the submission of written data, views, and arguments on the issues on which no hearing is held, or within a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 120 days after the certification of the record of a hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall publish his decision in the FEDERAL REGISTER. His decision shall state whether or not an affirmative 18(e) determination has been made for the State plan or any separable portion thereof, or whether he intends to withdraw approval of the plan or any portion thereof pursuant to Part 1955 of this chapter. The action of the Assistant Secretary shall be taken after consideration of all information, including his evaluations of the actual operations of the plan, and information presented in written submissions and in any hearings held under this subpart.

(b) Any decision under this section shall incorporate a concise statement of its grounds and purpose and shall respond to any substantial issues which may have been raised in written submissions or at the hearing.

(c) All decisions resulting in an affirmative 18(e) determination shall contain provisions amending the appropriate subparts of Part 1952 of this chapter.

(d) All decisions concerning the Assistant Secretary's determination under section 18(e) of the Act shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 1902.42 Effect of affirmative 18(e) determination.

(a) In making an affirmative 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary determines that a State has applied the provisions of its plan, or any modification thereof, in accordance with the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act and that the State has applied the provisions of this part in a manner which renders the actual operations of the State program "at least as effective as" operations under the Federal program.

(b) In the case of an affirmative 18(e) determination of a separable portion(s) of a plan, the Assistant Secretary determines that the State has applied the separable portion(s) of the plan in accordance with the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act in a manner comparable to Federal operations covering such portions and that the criteria of this part are being applied in a manner which renders the actual operations of such separable portion(s) of the State program "at least as effective as" operations of such portions under the Federal program.

(c) Upon making an affirmative 18(e) determination, the standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act and the enforcement provisions of section 5(a)(2), 8 (except for the purpose of continuing evaluations under section 18(f) of the Act), 9, 10, 13 and 17 of the Act shall not apply with respect to those occupational safety and health issues covered under the plan for which an affirmative 18(e) determination has been granted. The Assistant Secretary shall retain his authority under the above sections for those issues covered in the plan which have not been granted an affirmative 18(e) determination.

(d) The Assistant Secretary will retain jurisdiction under the citation and contest provisions of sections 9 and 10 of the Act and the imminent-danger provisions of section 13 where such proceedings have been commenced prior to the date of his determination.

§ 1902.43 Affirmative 18(e) decision.

(a) In publishing his affirmative 18(e) decision in the FEDERAL REGISTER the Assistant Secretary's notice shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:

(1) Those issues under the plan over which the Assistant Secretary is withdrawing his standards and enforcement authority;

(2) A statement that the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act;

(3) Amendments to the appropriate subpart of Part 1952 of this chapter;

(4) A statement that the Assistant Secretary is not precluded from revoking his determination and reinstating his standards and enforcement authority under § 1902.47 *et seq.*, if his continuing evaluations under section 18(f) of the Act show that the State has substantially failed to maintain a program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program, or if the State does not submit program change supplements to its plan to the Assistant Secretary as required by 29 CFR Part 1953.

§ 1902.44 Requirements applicable to State plans granted affirmative 18(e) determinations.

(a) A State whose plan, or modification thereof, has been granted an affirmative 18(e) determination will be required to maintain a program within the scope of such determination which will be "at least as effective as" operations under the Federal program in providing employee safety and health protection at covered workplaces within the comparable scope of the Federal program. This requirement includes submitting all required reports to the Assistant Secretary, as well as submitting supplements to the Assistant Secretary for his approval whenever there is a change in the State's program, whenever the results of evaluations conducted under section 18(f) show that some portion of a State plan has an adverse impact on the operations of the State plan or whenever the Assistant Secretary determines that any alteration in the Federal program could have an adverse impact on the "at least as effective as" status of the State program. See Part 1953 of this chapter.

(b) A substantial failure to comply with the requirements of this section may result in the revocation of the affirmative 18(e) determination and the resumption of Federal enforcement authority, and may also result in proceedings for the withdrawal of approval of the plan or any portion thereof pursuant to Part 1955 of this chapter.

§ 1902.45 [Reserved]

§ 1902.46 Negative 18(e) determination.

(a) This section sets out the procedures which shall be followed whenever the Assistant Secretary determines that a State's plan, or any separate portion thereof, has not met the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination.

(b) If the Assistant Secretary determines that a State plan, or a separable portion thereof, has not met the criteria of section 18(c) of the Act and that actual operations under the plan, or portion thereof, have not met the criteria for an affirmative determination set forth in § 1902.37, he shall retain his standards authority under section 6 of the Act and his enforcement authority under sections 5(a)(2), 8, 9, 10, 13, and 17 of the Act for those issues covered under the plan or such portions of the plan which were subject to his negative determination.

(c) A decision under this section may result in the commencement of proceedings for withdrawal of approval of the plan or any separable portion thereof pursuant to Part 1955 of this chapter.

(d) Where the Assistant Secretary determines that operations under a State plan or any separable portion thereof have not met the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination, but are not of such a nature as to warrant the initiation of withdrawal proceedings, the Assistant Secretary may, at his discretion, afford the State a reasonable time to meet the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination after which time he may initiate proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval. This discretionary authority will be applied in the following manner:

(1) Upon determining that a State shall be subject to a final 18(e) determination, the Assistant Secretary shall notify the agency designated by the State to administer its program, within the State of his decision that the State's program, or a separable portion thereof, shall be subject to a final 18(e) determination. The Assistant Secretary shall give the State a reasonable time, generally not less than 1 year, in which to meet the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination.

(2) The Assistant Secretary shall also publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER outlining his reasons for not making an affirmative 18(e) determination at the time. The notice will also set forth the reasonable time the State was granted to meet the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination and set forth such conditions as the Assistant Secretary deems proper for the continuation of the State's plan or such portions subject to this action.

(3) The State shall be afforded an opportunity to agree to the conditions of the Assistant Secretary's decision.

(4) Upon the expiration of the time granted to a State to meet the criteria for an affirmative 18(e) determination under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the Assistant Secretary may initiate proceedings to determine whether a State shall be granted an affirmative 18(e) determination. The procedures

outlined in this subpart shall be applicable to any proceedings initiated under this paragraph.

PROCEDURE FOR RECONSIDERATION AND REVOCATION OF AN AFFIRMATIVE 18(e) DETERMINATION

§ 1902.47 Reconsideration of an affirmative 18(e) determination.

(a) The Assistant Secretary may at any time reconsider on his own initiative or on petition of an interested person his decision granting an affirmative 18(e) determination.

(b) Such reconsideration shall be based on results of his continuing evaluation of a State plan after it has been granted an affirmative 18(e) determination.

§ 1902.48 The proceeding.

Whenever, as a result of his reconsideration, the Assistant Secretary proposes to revoke his affirmative 18(e) determination, he shall follow the procedures in the remaining sections of this subpart.

§ 1902.49 General notice.

(a) Whenever the Assistant Secretary proposes to revoke an affirmative 18(e) determination, he shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER meeting the requirements of the remaining paragraphs of this section. No later than 10 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the affected State agency shall publish, or cause to be published, reasonable notice within the State containing the same information.

(b) The notice shall indicate the reasons for the proposed action.

(c) The notice shall afford interested persons including the affected State, an opportunity to submit in writing, data, views, and arguments on the proposal within 35 days after publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall also provide that any interested person may request an informal hearing concerning the proposed revocation whenever particularized written objections thereto are filed within 35 days following publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If the Assistant Secretary finds that substantial objections have been filed, he shall afford an informal hearing on the proposed revocation under § 1902.50.

(d) The Assistant Secretary may, upon his own initiative, give notice of an informal hearing affording an opportunity for oral comments concerning the proposed revocation.

§ 1902.50 Informal hearing.

Any informal hearing shall be legislative in type. The rules of procedure for each hearing shall be those contained in § 1902.40 and will be published with the notice thereof.

§ 1902.51 Certification of the records of a hearing.

Upon completion of an informal hearing, the transcript thereof, together with written submissions, exhibits filed during the hearing, and any post-hearing presentations shall be certified by the officer presiding at the hearing to the Assistant Secretary.

§ 1902.52 Decision.

(a) After consideration of all relevant information which has been presented, the Assistant Secretary shall issue a decision on the continuation or revocation of the affirmative 18(e) determination.

(b) The decision revoking the determination shall also reflect the Assistant Secretary's determination that concurrent Federal enforcement and standards authority will be reinstated within the State for a reasonable time until he has withdrawn his approval of the plan, or any separable portion thereof, pursuant to Part 1955 of this chapter or he has determined that the State has met the criteria for an 18(e) determination pursuant to the applicable procedures of this subpart.

§ 1902.53 Publication of decisions.

All decisions on the reconsideration of an affirmative 18(e) determination shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

PART 1903—INSPECTIONS, CITATIONS AND PROPOSED PENALTIES

Sec.

1903.1 Purpose and scope.
1903.2 Posting of notice; availability of the Act, regulations and applicable standards.
1903.3 Authority for inspection.
1903.4 Objection to inspection.
1903.5 Entry not a waiver.
1903.6 Advance notice of inspections.
1903.7 Conduct of inspections.
1903.8 Representatives of employers and employees.
1903.9 Trade secrets.
1903.10 Consultation with employees.
1903.11 Complaints by employees.
1903.12 Inspection not warranted; informal review.
1903.13 Imminent danger.
1903.14 Citations; notices of de minimis violations.
1903.14a Petitions for modification of abatement date.
1903.15 Proposed penalties.
1903.16 Posting of citations.
1903.17 Employer and employee contests before the Review Commission.
1903.18 Failure to correct a violation for which a citation has been issued.
1903.19 Informal conferences.
1903.20 State administration.
1903.21 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8(c)(1), 8(e), 8(f)(2), 8(g)(2), 9 (a) and (b), 84 Stat. 1599, 1600, 1601; 29 U.S.C. 657, 658, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 36 FR 17850, Sept. 4, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: Nomenclature changes affecting this part appear at 38 FR 19029, July 17, 1973.

§ 1903.1 Purpose and scope.

The Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590 et seq., 29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) requires, in part, that every employer covered under the Act furnish to his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees. The Act also requires that employers comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under the Act, and that employees comply with standards, rules, regulations and orders issued under the Act which are applicable to their own actions and conduct. The Act authorizes the Department of Labor to conduct inspections, and to issue citations and proposed penalties for alleged violations. The Act, under section 20(b), also authorizes the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to conduct inspections and to question employers and employees in connection with research and other related activities. The Act contains provisions for adjudication of violations, periods prescribed for the abatement of violations, and proposed penalties by the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, if contested by an employer or by an employee or authorized representative of employees, and for judicial review. The purpose of this Part 1903 is to prescribe rules and to set forth general policies for enforcement of the inspection, citation, and proposed penalty provisions of the Act. In situations where this Part 1903 sets forth general enforcement policies rather than substantive or procedural rules, such policies may be modified in specific circumstances where the Secretary or his designee determines that an alternative course of action would better serve the objectives of the Act.

§ 1903.2 Posting of notice; availability of the Act, regulations and applicable standards.

(a) (1) Each employer shall post and keep posted a notice or notices, to be furnished by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, informing employees of the protections and obligations provided for in the Act, and that for assistance and information, including copies of the Act and of specific safety and health standards, employees should contact the employer or the nearest office of the Department of Labor. Such notice or notices shall be posted by the employer in each establishment in a conspicuous place or places where notices to employees are customarily posted. Each employer shall take steps to insure that such notices are not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

(2) Where a State has an approved poster informing employees of their protections and obligations as defined

in § 1952.10 of this chapter, such poster, when posted by employers covered by the State plan, shall constitute compliance with the posting requirements of section 8(c)(1) of the Act. Employers whose operations are not within the issues covered by the State plan must comply with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Reproductions or facsimiles of such Federal or State posters shall constitute compliance with the posting requirements of section 8(c)(1) of the Act where such reproductions or facsimiles are at least 8½ inches by 14 inches, and the printing size is at least 10 pt. Whenever the size of the poster increases, the size of the print shall also increase accordingly. The caption or heading on the poster shall be in large type, generally not less than 36 pt.

(b) "Establishment" means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theatre, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, or central administrative office.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate physical establishment, and a separate notice or notices shall be posted in each such establishment, to the extent that such notices have been furnished by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. Where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communications, and electric, gas and sanitary services, the notice or notices required by this section shall be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, such as longshoremen, traveling salesmen, technicians, engineers, etc., such notice or notices shall be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. In all cases, such notice or notices shall be posted in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Copies of the Act, all regulations published in this chapter and all applicable standards will be available at all Area Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. If an employer has obtained copies of these materials, he shall make them available upon request to any employee or his authorized representative for review in the establishment where the employee is employed on the same day the request is made or at the earliest time mutually convenient to the employee or his authorized representative and the employer.

(d) Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of section 17 of the Act.

[36 FR 17850, Sept. 4, 1971, as amended at 39 FR 39036, Nov. 5, 1974]

§ 1903.3 Authority for inspection.

(a) Compliance Safety and Health Officers of the Department of Labor are authorized to enter without delay and at reasonable times any factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and at other reasonable times, and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment, and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment and materials therein; to question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee; and to review records required by the Act and regulations published in this chapter, and other records which are directly related to the purpose of the inspection. Representatives of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare are authorized to make inspections and to question employers and employees in order to carry out the functions of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare under the Act. Inspections conducted by Department of Labor Compliance Safety and Health Officers and representatives of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare under section 8 of the Act and pursuant to this Part 1903 shall not affect the authority of any State to conduct inspections in accordance with agreements and plans under section 18 of the Act.

(b) Prior to inspecting areas containing information which is classified by an agency of the United States Government in the interest of national security, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have obtained the appropriate security clearance.

§ 1903.4 Objection to inspection.

(a) Upon a refusal to permit the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, in exercise of his official duties, to enter without delay and at reasonable times any place of employment or any place therein, to inspect, to review records, or to question any employer, owner, operator, agent, or employee, in accordance with § 1903.3 or to permit a representative of employees to accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace in accordance with § 1903.8, the Safety and Health Officer shall terminate the inspection or confine the inspection to other areas, conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, materials, records, or interviews concerning which no objection is raised. The Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall endeavor to ascertain the reason for such refusal, and shall immediately report the refusal and the reason therefor to the Area Director. The Area Director shall consult with the Regional Solicitor, who shall take appropriate action, including compulsory process, if necessary.

(b) Compulsory process shall be sought in advance of an attempted inspection or investigation if, in the judgment of the Area Director and the Regional Solicitor, circumstances exist which make such preinspection process desirable or necessary. Some examples of circumstances in which it may be desirable or necessary to seek compulsory process in advance of an attempt to inspect or investigate include (but are not limited to):

(1) When the employer's past practice either implicitly or explicitly puts the Secretary on notice that a warrantless inspection will not be allowed;

(2) When an inspection is scheduled far from the local office and procuring a warrant prior to leaving to conduct the inspection would avoid, in case of refusal of entry, the expenditure of significant time and resources to return to the office, obtain a warrant and return to the worksite;

(3) When an inspection includes the use of special equipment or when the presence of an expert or experts is needed in order to properly conduct the inspection, and procuring a warrant prior to an attempt to inspect would alleviate the difficulties or costs encountered in coordinating the availability of such equipment or expert.

(c) With the approval of the Regional Administrator and the Regional Solicitor, compulsory process may also be obtained by the Area Director or his designee.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term compulsory process shall mean the institution of any appropriate action, including *ex parte* application for an inspection warrant or its equivalent. *Ex parte* inspection warrants shall be the preferred form of compulsory process in all circumstances where compulsory process is relied upon to seek entry to a workplace under this section.

[45 FR 65923, Oct. 3, 1980]

§ 1903.5 Entry not a waiver.

Any permission to enter, inspect, review records, or question any person, shal not imply or be conditioned upon a waiver of any cause of action, citation, or penalty under the Act. Compliance Safety and Health Officers are not authorized to grant any such waiver.

§ 1903.6 Advance notice of inspections.

(a) Advance notice of inspections may not be given, except in the following situations: (1) In cases of apparent imminent danger, to enable the employer to abate the danger as quickly as possible; (2) in circumstances where the inspection can most effectively be conducted after regular business hours or where special preparations are necessary for an inspection; (3) where necessary to assure the presence of representatives of the employer and employees or the appropriate personnel needed to aid in the inspection; and (4) in other circumstances where the Area Director determines that the giving of advance notice would enhance the probability of an effective and thorough inspection.

(b) In the situations described in paragraph (a) of this section, advance notice of inspections may be given only if authorized by the Area Director, except that in cases of apparent imminent danger, advance notice may be given by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer without such authorization if the Area Director is not immediately available. When advance notice is given, it shall be the employer's responsibility promptly to notify the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, if the identity of such representative is known to the employer. (See § 1903.8(b) as to situations where there is no authorized representative of employees.) Upon the request of the employer, the Compliance Safety and Health Officer will inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, provided that the employer furnishes the Compliance Safety and Health Officer with the identity of such representative and with such other information as is necessary to enable him promptly to inform such representative of the inspection. An employer who fails to comply with his obligation under this paragraph promptly to inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection or to furnish such information as is necessary to enable the Compliance Safety and Health Officer promptly to inform such representative of the inspection, may be subject to citation and penalty under section 17(c) of the Act. Advance notice in any of the situations described in paragraph (a) of this section shall not be given more than 24 hours before the inspection is scheduled to be conducted, except in apparent imminent danger situations and in other unusual circumstances.

(c) The Act provides in section 17(f) that any person who gives advance notice of any inspection to be conducted under the Act, without authority from the Secretary or his designees, shall, upon conviction, be punished by fine of not more than $1,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or by both.

§ 1903.7 Conduct of inspections.

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 1903.3, inspections shall take place at such times and in such places of employment as the Area Director or the Compliance Safety and Health Officer may direct. At the beginning of an inspection, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall present their credentials to the owner, operator, or agent in charge at the establishment; explain the nature and purpose of the inspection; and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records specified in § 1903.3 which they wish to review. However, such designation of records shall not preclude access to additional records specified in § 1903.3.

(b) Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to take environmental samples and to take or obtain photographs related to the purpose of the inspection, employ other reasonable investigative techniques, and question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee of an establishment. (See § 1903.9 on trade secrets.)

INTERPRETATIVE NOTE: As used herein, the term "employ other reasonable investigative techniques" includes, but is not limited to, the use of devices to measure employee exposures and the attachment of personal sampling equipment such as dosimeters, pumps, badges and other similar devices to employees in order to measure their exposures.

(c) In taking photographs and samples, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall take reasonable precautions to insure that such actions with flash, spark-producing, or other equipment would not be hazardous. Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the establishment being inspected, and they shall wear and use appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

(d) The conduct of inspections shall be such as to preclude unreasonable disruption of the operations of the employer's establishment.

(e) At the conclusion of an inspection, the Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall confer with the employer or his representative and informally advise him of any apparent safety or health violations disclosed by the inspection. During such conference, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.

(f) Inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(29 U.S.C. 657(a), 657(g); 5 U.S.C. 553)

[36 FR 17850, Sept. 14, 1971, as amended at 47 FR 6533, Feb. 12, 1982]

§ 1903.8 Representatives of employers and employees.

(a) Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall be in charge of inspections and questioning of persons. A representative of the employer and a representative authorized by his employees shall be given an opportunity to accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace for the purpose of aiding such inspection. A Compliance Safety and Health Officer may permit additional employer representatives and additional representatives authorized by employees to accompany him where he determines that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. A different employer and employee representative may accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during each different phase of an inspection if this will not interfere with the conduct of the inspection.

(b) Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to resolve all disputes as to who is the representative authorized by the employer and employees for the purpose of this section. If there is no authorized representative of employees, or if the Compliance Safety and Health Officer is unable to determine with reasonable certainty who is such representative, he shall consult with a reasonable number of employees concerning matters of safety and health in the workplace.

(c) The representative(s) authorized by employees shall be an employee(s) of the employer. However, if in the judgment of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, good cause has been shown why accompaniment by a third party who is not an employee of the employer (such as an industrial hygienist or a safety engineer) is reasonably necessary to the conduct of an effective and thorough physical inspection of the workplace, such third party may accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during the inspection.

(d) Compliance Safety and Health Officers are authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this section to any person whose conduct interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. The right of accompaniment in areas containing trade secrets shall be subject to the provisions of § 1903.9(d). With regard to information classified by an agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, only persons authorized to have access to such information may accompany a Compliance Safety and Health Officer in areas containing such information.

§ 1903.9 Trade secrets.

(a) Section 15 of the Act provides: "All information reported to or otherwise obtained by the Secretary or his representative in connection with any inspection or proceeding under this Act which contains or which might reveal a trade secret referred to in section 1905 of title 18 of the United States Code shall be considered confidential for the purpose of that section, except that such information may be disclosed to other officers or employees concerned with carrying out this Act or when relevant in any proceeding under this Act. In any such proceeding the Secretary, the Commission, or the court shall issue such orders as may be appropriate to protect the confidentiality of trade secrets." Section 15 of the Act is considered a statute within the meaning of section 552(b)(3) of title 5 of the United States Code, which exempts from the disclosure requirements matters that are "specifically exempted from disclosure by statute."

(b) Section 1905 of title 18 of the United States Code provides: "Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, publishes, divulges, discloses, or makes known in any manner or to any extent not authorized by law any information coming to him in the course of his employment or official duties or by reason of any examination or investigation made by, or return, report or record made to or filed with, such department or agency or officer or employee thereof, which information concerns or relates to the trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, or apparatus, or to the identity, confidential statistical data, amount or source of any income, profits, losses, or expenditures of any person, firm, partnership, corporation, or association; or permits any income return or copy thereof or any book containing any abstract or particulars thereof to be seen or examined by any person except as provided by law; shall be fined not more than $1,000, or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both; and shall be removed from office or employment."

(c) At the commencement of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the establishment which contain or which might reveal a trade secret. If the Compliance Safety and Health Officer has no clear reason to question such identification, information obtained in such areas, including all negatives and prints of photographs, and environmental samples, shall be labeled "confidential—trade secret" and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with the provisions of section 15 of the Act.

(d) Upon the request of an employer, any authorized representative of employees under § 1903.8 in an area containing trade secrets shall be an employee in that area or an employee authorized by the employer to enter that area. Where there is no such representative or employee, the Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall consult with a reasonable number of employees who work in that area concerning matters of safety and health.

§ 1903.10 Consultation with employees.

Compliance Safety and Health Officers may consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent they deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring any violation of the Act which he has reason to believe exists in the workplace to the attention of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer.

§ 1903.11 Complaints by employees.

(a) Any employee or representative of employees who believe that a violation of the Act exists in any workplace where such employee is employed may request an inspection of such workplace by giving notice of the alleged violation to the Area Director or to a Compliance Safety and Health Officer. Any such notice shall be reduced to writing, shall set forth with reasonable particularity the grounds for the notice, and shall be signed by the employee or representative of employees. A copy shall be provided the employer or his agent by the Area Director or Compliance Safety and Health Officer no later than at the time of inspection, except that, upon the request of the person giving such notice, his name and the names of individual employees referred to therein shall not appear in such copy or on any record published, released, or made available by the Department of Labor.

(b) If upon receipt of such notification the Area Director determines that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists, he shall cause an inspection to be made as soon as practicable, to determine if such alleged violation exists. Inspections under this section shall not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.

(c) Prior to or during any inspection of a workplace, any employee or representative of employees employed in such workplace may notify the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, in writing, of any violation of the Act which they have reason to believe exists in such workplace. Any such notice shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Section 11(c)(1) of the Act provides: "No person shall discharge or in any manner discriminate against any employee because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to this Act or has testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding or because of the exercise by such employee on behalf of himself or others of any right afforded by this Act."

§ 1903.12 Inspection not warranted; informal review.

(a) If the Area Director determines that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation or danger exists with respect to a complaint under § 1903.11, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. The complaining party may obtain review of such determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Assistant Regional Director and, at the same time, providing the employer with a copy of such statement by certified mail. The employer may submit an opposing written statement of position with the Assistant Regional Director and, at the same time, provide the complaining party with a copy of such statement by certified mail. Upon the request of the complaining party or the employer, the Assistant Regional Director, at his discretion, may hold an informal conference in which the complaining party and the employer may orally present their views. After considering all written and oral views presented, the Assistant Regional Director shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination of the Area Director and furnish the complaining party and the employer and written notification of this decision and the reasons therefor. The decision of the Assistant Regional Director shall be final and not subject to further review.

(b) If the Area Director determines that an inspection is not warranted because the requirements of § 1903.11(a) have not been met, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. Such determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of § 1903.11(a).

§ 1903.13 Imminent danger.

Whenever and as soon as a Compliance Safety and Health Officer concludes on the basis of an inspection that conditions or practices exist in any place of employment which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm immediately or before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through the enforcement procedures otherwise provided by the Act, he shall inform the affected employees and employers of the danger and that he is recommending a civil action to restrain such conditions or practices and for other appropriate relief in accordance with the provisions of section 13(a) of the Act. Appropriate citations and notices of proposed penalties may be issued with respect to an imminent danger even though, after being informed of such danger by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately eliminates the imminence of the danger and initiates steps to abate such danger.

§ 1903.14 Citations; notices of de minimis violations.

(a) The Area Director shall review the inspection report of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer. If, on the basis of the report the Area Director believes that the employer has violated a requirement of section 5 of the Act, of any standard, rule or order promulgated pursuant to section 6 of the Act, or of any substantive rule published in this chapter, he shall, if appropriate, consult with the Regional Solicitor, and he shall issue to the employer either a citation or a notice of de minimis violations which have no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health. An appropriate citation or notice of de minimis violations shall be issued even though after being informed of an alleged violation by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Any citation or notice of de minimis violations shall be issued with reasonable promptness after termination of the inspection. No citation may be issued under this section after the expiration of 6 months following the occurrence of any alleged violation.

(b) Any citation shall describe with particularity the nature of the alleged violation, including a reference to the provision(s) of the Act, standard, rule, regulation, or order alleged to have been violated. Any citation shall also fix a reasonable time or times for the abatement of the alleged violation.

(c) If a citation or notice of de minimis violations is issued for a violation alleged in a request for inspection under § 1903.11(a) or a notification of violation under § 1903.11(c), a copy of the citation or notice of de minimis violations shall also be sent to the employee or representative of employees who made such request or notification.

(d) After an inspection, if the Area Director determines that a citation is not warranted with respect to a danger or violation alleged to exist in a request for inspection under § 1903.11(a) or a notification of violation under § 1903.11(c), the informal review procedures prescribed in § 1903.12(a) shall be applicable. After considering all views presented, the Assistant Regional Director shall affirm the determination of the Area Director, order a reinspection, or issue a citation if he believes that the inspection disclosed a violation. The Assistant Regional Director shall furnish the complaining party and the employer with written notification of his determination and the reasons therefor. The determination of the Assistant Regional Director shall be final and not subject to review.

(e) Every citation shall state that the issuance of a citation does not constitute a finding that a violation of the Act has occurred unless there is a failure to contest as provided for in the Act or, if contested, unless the citation is affirmed by the Review Commission.

§ 1903.14a Petitions for modification of abatement date.

(a) An employer may file a petition for modification of abatement date when he has made a good faith effort to comply with the abatement requirements of a citation, but such abatement has not been completed because of factors beyond his reasonable control.

(b) A petition for modification of abatement date shall be in writing and shall include the following information:

(1) All steps taken by the employer, and the dates of such action, in an effort to achieve compliance during the prescribed abatement period.

(2) The specific additional abatement time necessary in order to achieve compliance.

(3) The reasons such additional time is necessary, including the unavailability of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment, or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the original abatement date.

(4) All available interim steps being taken to safeguard the employees against the cited hazard during the abatement period.

(5) A certification that a copy of the petition has been posted and, if appropriate, served on the authorized representative of affected employees, in accordance with subsection (c)(1) of this section and a certification of the date upon which such posting and service was made.

(c) A petition for modification of abatement date shall be filed with the Area Director of the United States Department of Labor who issued the citation no later than the close of the next working day following the date on which abatement was originally required. A later-filed petition shall be accompanied by the employer's statement of exceptional circumstances explaining the delay.

(1) A copy of such petition shall be posted in a conspicuous place where all affected employees will have notice thereof or near such location where the violation occurred. The petition shall remain posted for a period of ten (10) working days. Where affected em-

ployees are represented by an authorized representative, said representative shall be served with a copy of such petition.

(2) Affected employees or their representatives may file an objection in writing to such petition with the aforesaid Area Director. Failure to file such objection within ten (10) working days of the date of posting of such petition or of service upon an authorized representative shall constitute a waiver of any further right to object to said petition.

(3) The Secretary or his duly authorized agent shall have the authority to approve any petition for modification of abatement date filed pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Such uncontested petitions shall become final orders pursuant to sections 10 (a) and (c) of the Act.

(4) The Secretary or his authorized representative shall not exercise his approval power until the expiration of fifteen (15) working days from the date the petition was posted or served pursuant to paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section by the employer.

(d) Where any petition is objected to by the Secretary or affected employees, the petition, citation, and any objections shall be forwarded to the Commission within three (3) working days after the expiration of the fifteen (15) day period set out in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

[40 FR 6334, Feb. 11, 1975; 40 FR 11351, Mar. 11, 1975]

§ 1903.15 Proposed penalties.

(a) After, or concurrent with, the issuance of a citation, and within a reasonable time after the termination of the inspection, the Area Director shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer of the proposed penalty under section 17 of the Act, or that no penalty is being proposed. Any notice of proposed penalty shall state that the proposed penalty shall be deemed to be the final order of the Review Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless, within 15 working days from the date of receipt of such notice, the employer notifies the Area Director in writing that he intends to contest the citation or the notification of proposed penalty before the Review Commission.

(b) The Area Director shall determine the amount of any proposed penalty, giving due consideration to the appropriateness of the penalty with respect to the size of the business of the employer being charged, the gravity of the violation, the good faith of the employer, and the history of previous violations, in accordance with the provisions of section 17 of the Act.

(c) Appropriate penalties may be proposed with respect to an alleged violation even though after being informed of such alleged violation by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Penalties shall not be proposed for de minimis violations which have no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health.

§ 1903.16 Posting of citations.

(a) Upon receipt of any citation under the Act, the employer shall immediately post such citation, or a copy thereof, unedited, at or near each place an alleged violation referred to in the citation occurred, except as provided below. Where, because of the nature of the employer's operations, it is not practicable to post the citation at or near each place of alleged violation, such citation shall be posted, unedited, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed (see § 1903.2(b)), the citation may be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location (see § 1903.2(b)), the citation may be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. The employer shall take steps to ensure that the citation is not altered, defaced, or covered by other material. Notices of de minimis violations need not be posted.

(b) Each citation, or a copy thereof, shall remain posted until the violation has been abated, or for 3 working days, whichever is later. The filing by the employer of a notice of intention to contest under § 1903.17 shall not affect his posting responsibility under this section unless and until the Review Commission issues a final order vacating the citation.

(c) An employer to whom a citation has been issued may post a notice in the same location where such citation is posted indicating that the citation is being contested before the Review Commission, and such notice may explain the reasons for such contest. The employer may also indicate that specified steps have been taken to abate the violation.

(d) Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of section 17 of the Act.

§ 1903.17 Employer and employee contests before the Review Commission.

(a) Any employer to whom a citation or notice of proposed penalty has been issued may, under section 10(a) of the Act, notify the Area Director in writing that he intends to contest such citation or proposed penalty before the Review Commission. Such notice of intention to contest shall be postmarked within 15 working days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty. Every notice of intention to contest shall specify whether it is directed to the citation or to the proposed penalty, or both. The Area Director shall immediately transmit such notice to the Review Commission in accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Commission.

(b) Any employee or representative of employees of an employer to whom a citation has been issued may, under section 10(c) of the Act, file a written notice with the Area Director alleging that the period of time fixed in the citation for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable. Such notice shall be postmarked within 15 working days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty or notice that no penalty is being proposed. The Area Director shall immediately transmit such notice to the Review Commission in accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Commission.

§ 1903.18 Failure to correct a violation for which a citation has been issued.

(a) If an inspection discloses that an employer has failed to correct an alleged violation for which a citation has been issued within the period permitted for its correction, the Area Director shall, if appropriate, consult with the Regional Solicitor, and he shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer of such failure and of the additional penalty proposed under section 17(d) of the Act by reason of such failure. The period for the correction of a violation for which a citation has been issued shall not begin to run until the entry of a final order of the Review Commission in the case of any review proceedings initiated by the employer in good faith and not solely for delay or avoidance of penalties.

(b) Any employer receiving a notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty may, under section 10(b) of the Act, notify the Area Director in writing that he intends to contest such notification or proposed additional penalty before the Review Commission. Such notice of intention to contest shall be postmarked within 15 working days of the receipt by the employer of the notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty. The Area Director shall immediately transmit such notice to the Review Commission in accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Commission.

(c) Each notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty shall state that it shall be deemed to be the final order of the Review Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless, within 15 working days from the date of receipt of such notification, the employer notifies the Area Director in writing that he intends to contest the notification or the proposed additional penalty before the Review Commission.

§ 1903.19 Informal conferences.

At the request of an affected employer, employee, or representative of employees, the Assistant Regional Director may hold an informal conference for the purpose of discussing any issues raised by an inspection, citation, notice of proposed penalty, or notice of intention to contest. The settlement of any issue at such conference shall be subject to the rules of procedure prescribed by the Review Commission. If the conference is requested by the employer, an affected employee or his representative shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Assistant Regional Director. If the conference is requested by an employee or representative of employees, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Assistant Regional Director. Any party may be represented by counsel at such conference. No such conference or request for such conference shall operate as a stay of any 15-working-day period for filing a notice of intention to contest as prescribed in § 1903.17.

§ 1903.20 State administration.

Nothing in this Part 1903 shall preempt the authority of any State to conduct inspections, to initiate enforcement proceedings or otherwise to implement the applicable provisions of State law with respect to State occupational safety and health standards in accordance with agreements and plans under section 18 of the Act and Parts 1901 and 1902 of this chapter.

§ 1903.21 Definitions.

(a) "Act" means the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. (84 Stat. 1590 et seq., 29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.)

(b) The definitions and interpretations contained in section 3 of the Act shall be applicable to such terms when used in this Part 1903.

(c) "Working days" means Mondays through Fridays but shall not include Saturdays, Sundays, or Federal holidays. In computing 15 working days, the day of receipt of any notice shall not be included, and the last day of the 15 working days shall be included.

(d) "Compliance Safety and Health Officer" means a person authorized by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, to conduct inspections.

(e) "Area Director" means the employee or officer regularly or temporarily in charge of an Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or any other person or persons who are authorized to act for such employee or officer. The latter authorizations may include general delegations of the authority of an Area Director under this part to a Compliance Safety and Health Officer or delegations to such an officer for more limited purposes, such as the exercise of the Area Director's duties under § 1903.14(a). The term also includes any employee or officer exercising supervisory responsibilities over an Area Director. A supervisory employee or officer is considered to exercise concurrent authority with the Area Director.

(f) "Assistant Regional Director" means the employee or officer regularly or temporarily in charge of a Region of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or any other person or persons who are specifically designated to act for such employee or officer in his absence. The term also includes any employee or officer in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration exercising supervisory responsibilities over the Assistant Regional Director. Such supervisory employee or officer is considered to exercise concurrent authority with the Assistant Regional Director. No delegation of authority under this paragraph shall adversely affect the procedures for independent informal review of investigative determinations prescribed under § 1903.12 of this part.

(g) "Inspection" means any inspection of an employer's factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer, and includes any inspection conducted pursuant to a complaint filed under § 1903.11 (a) and (c), any reinspection, followup inspection, accident investigation or other inspection conducted under section 8(a) of the Act.

[36 FR 17850, Sept. 4, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 22624, Aug. 23, 1973]

PART 1904—RECORDING AND REPORTING OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

Sec.
1904.1 Purpose and scope.
1904.2 Log and summary of occupational injuries and illnesses.
1904.3 Period covered.
1904.4 Supplementary record.
1904.5 Annual summary.
1904.6 Retention of records.
1904.7 Access to records.
1904.8 Reporting of fatality or multiple hospitalization accidents.
1904.9 Falsification, or failure to keep records or reports.
1904.10 Recordkeeping under approved State plans.
1904.11 Change of ownership.
1904.12 Definitions.
1904.13 Petitions for recordkeeping exceptions.
1904.14 Employees not in fixed establishments.
1904.15 Small employers.

STATISTICAL REPORTING OF OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

1904.20 Description of statistical program.
1904.21 Duties of employers.
1904.22 Effect of State plans.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8(c) (1), (2), 8(g) (2), and 24(e), 84 Stat. 1599, 1600, 1615; 29 U.S.C. 657, 673, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 36 FR 12612, July 2, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: For nomenclature changes to Part 1904 see 42 FR 65165, Dec. 30, 1977.

§ 1904.1 Purpose and scope.

The regulations in this part implement sections 8(c) (1), (2), 8(g)(2), and 24 (a) and (e) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. These sections provide for recordkeeping and reporting by employers covered under the act as necessary or appropriate for enforcement of the act, for developing information regarding the causes and prevention of occupational accidents and illnesses, and for maintaining a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The regulations in this part were promulgated with the cooperation of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

§ 1904.2 Log and summary of occupational injuries and illnesses.

(a) Each employer shall, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, (1) maintain in each establishment a log and summary of all recordable occupational injuries and illnesses for that establishment; and (2) enter each recordable injury and illness on the log and summary as early as practicable but no later than 6 working days after receiving information that a recordable injury or illness has occurred. For this purpose form OSHA No. 200 or an equivalent which is as readable and comprehensible to a person not familiar with it shall be used. The log and summary shall be completed in the detail provided in the form and instructions on form OSHA No. 200.

(b) Any employer may maintain the log of occupational injuries and illnesses at a place other than the establishment or by means of data-processing equipment, or both, under the following circumstances:

(1) There is available at the place where the log is maintained sufficient information to complete the log to a date within 6 working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, as required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) At each of the employer's establishments, there is available a copy of the log which reflects separately the injury and illness experience of that establishment complete and current to a date within 45 calendar days.

OMB CONTROL No. 1220-0029. (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982)

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 736, Jan. 18, 1972, as amended at 42 FR 65165, Dec. 30, 1977; 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982]

§ 1904.3 Period covered.

Records shall be established on a calendar year basis.

[42 FR 65165, Dec. 30, 1977]

§ 1904.4 Supplementary record.

In addition to the log of occupational injuries and illnesses provided for under § 1904.2, each employer shall have available for inspection at each establishment within 6 working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, a supplementary record for each occupational injury or illness for that establishment. The record shall be completed in the detail prescribed in the instructions accompanying Occupational Safety and Health Administration Form OSHA No. 101. Workmen's compensation, insurance, or other reports are acceptable alternative records if they contain the information required by Form OSHA No. 101. If no acceptable alternative record is maintained for other purposes, Form OSHA No. 101 shall be used or the necessary information shall be otherwise maintained.

OMB CONTROL No.: 1220-0029. (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982)

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 736, Jan. 18, 1972, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982]

§ 1904.5 Annual summary.

(a) Each employer shall post an annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses for each establishment. This summary shall consist of a copy of the year's totals from the form OSHA No. 200 and the following information from that form: Calendar year covered, company Name establishment name, establishment address, certification signature, title, and date. A form OSHA No. 200 shall be used in presenting the summary. If no injuries or illnesses occurred in the year, zeros must be entered on the totals line, and the form must be posted.

(b) The summary shall be completed by February 1 beginning with calendar year 1979. The summary of 1977 calendar year's occupational injuries and illnesses shall be posted on form OSHA No. 102.

(c) Each employer, or the officer or employee of the employer who supervises the preparation of the log and summary of occupational injuries and illnesses, shall certify that the annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses is true and complete. The certification shall be accomplished by affixing the signature of the employer, or the officer or employer who supervises the preparation of the annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses, at the bottom of the last page of the log and summary or by appending a separate statement to the log and summary certifying that the summary is true and complete.

(d) (1) Each employer shall post a copy of the establishment's summary in each establishment in the same manner that notices are required to be posted under § 1903.2(a)(1) of this chapter. The summary covering the previous calendar year shall be posted no later than February 1, and shall remain in place until March 1. For employees who do not primarily report or work at a single establishment, or who do not report to any fixed establishment on a regular basis, employers shall satisfy this posting requirement by presenting or mailing a copy of the summary during the month of February of the following year to each such employee who receives pay during that month. For multi-establishment employers where operations have closed down in some establishments during the calendar year, it will not be necessary to post summaries for those establishments.

(2) A failure to post a copy of the establishment's annual summary may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties pursuant to sections 9 and 17 of the Act.

OMB CONTROL No. 1220-0029. (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982)

(Sec. 8, 84 Stat. 1598, 29 U.S.C. 657, Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 736, Jan. 18, 1972, as amended at 42 FR 65165, Dec. 30, 1977; 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982]

§ 1904.6 Retention of records.

Records provided for in §§1904.2, 1904.4, and 1904.5 (including form OSHA No. 200 and its predecessor forms OSHA No. 100 and OSHA No. 102) shall be retained in each establishment for 5 years following the end of the year to which they relate.

OMB CONTROL No. 1220-0029. (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

[42 FR 65166, Dec. 30, 1977, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1904.7 Access to records.

(a) Each employer shall provide, upon request, records provided for in §§ 1904.2, 1904.4, and 1904.5, for inspection and copying by any representative of the Secretary of Labor for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the act, and by representatives of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare during any investigation under section 20(b) of the act, or by any representative of a State accorded jurisdiction for occupational safety and health inspections or for statistical compilation under sections 18 and 24 of the act.

(b) (1) The log and summary of all recordable occupational injuries and illnesses (OSHA No. 200) (the log) provided for in § 1904.2 shall, upon request, be made available by the employer to any employee, former employee, and to their representatives for examination and copying in a reasonable manner and at reasonable times. The employee, former employee, and their representatives shall have access to the log for any establishment in which the employee is or has been employed.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude employees and employee representatives from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information relating to occupational injuries and illnesses in addition to the information made available under this section.

(3) Access to the log provided under this section shall pertain to all logs retained under the requirements of § 1904.6.

(Sec. 8, 24, 84 Stat. 1599, 1600, 1615 (29 U.S.C. 657, 673); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); sec. 4 of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553))

[43 FR 31329, July 21, 1978]

§ 1904.8 Reporting of fatality or multiple hospitalization accidents.

Within 48 hours after the occurrence of an employment accident which is fatal to one or more employees or which results in hospitalization of five or more employees, the employer of any employees so injured or killed shall report the accident either orally or in writing to the nearest office of the Area Director of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. The reporting may be by telephone or telegraph. The report shall relate the circumstances of the accident, the number of fatalities, and the extent of any injuries. The Area Director may require such additional reports, in writing or otherwise, as he deems necessary, concerning the accident.

§ 1904.9 Falsification, or failure to keep records or reports.

(a) Section 17(g) of the Act provides that "Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, plan or other document filed or required to be maintained pursuant to this Act shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment, for not more than 6 months or both."

(b) Failure to maintain records or file reports required by this part, or in the details required by forms and instructions issued under this part, may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties as provided for in sections 9, 10, and 17 of the Act.

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 737, Jan. 18, 1972]

§ 1904.10 Recordkeeping under approved State plans.

Records maintained by an employer and reports submitted pursuant to, and in accordance with the requirements of an approved State plan under section 18 of the act shall be regarded as compliance with this Part 1904.

§ 1904.11 Change of ownership.

Where an establishment has changed ownership, the employer shall be responsible for maintaining records and filing reports only for that period of the year during which he owned such establishment. However, in the case of any change in ownership, the employer shall preserve those records, if any, of the prior ownership which are required to be kept under this part. These records shall be retained at each establishment to which they relate, for the period, or remainder thereof, required under § 1904.6.

§ 1904.12 Definitions.

(a) "Act" means the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590 et seq., 29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.).

(b) The definitions and interpretations contained in section (2) of the Act shall be applicable to such terms when used in this Part 1904.

(c) "Recordable occupational injuries or illnesses" are any occupational injuries or illnesses which result in:

(1) Fatalities, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness; or

(2) Lost workday cases, other than fatalities, that result in lost workdays; or

(3) Nonfatal cases without lost workdays which result in transfer to another job or termination of employment, or require medical treatment (other than first aid) or involve: loss of consciousness or restriction of work or motion. This category also includes any diagnosed occupational illnesses which are reported to the employer but are not classified as fatalities or lost workday cases.

(d) "Medical treatment" includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.

(e) "First Aid" is any one-time treatment, and any followup visit for the purpose of observation, of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters, and so forth, which do not ordinarily require medical care. Such one-time treatment, and followup visit for the purpose of observation, is considered first aid even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.

(f) "Lost workdays": The number of days (consecutive or not) after, but not including, the day of injury or illness during which the employee would have worked but could not do so; that is, could not perform all or any part of his normal assignment during all or any part of the workday or shift, because of the occupational injury or illness.

(g)(1) "Establishment": A single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theater, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, or central administrative office.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities operated from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate establishment.

(2) For firms engaged in activities such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communications, and electric, gas and sanitary services, which may be physically dispersed, records may be maintained at a place to which employees report each day.

(3) Records for personnel who do not primarily report or work at a single establishment, and who are generally not supervised in their daily work, such as traveling salesmen, technicians, engineers, etc., shall be maintained at the location from which they are paid or the base from which personnel operate to carry out their activities.

(Sec. 8, 84 Stat. 1598, 29 U.S.C. 657)

[36 FR 12612, July 2, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 20822, Oct. 4, 1972]

§ 1904.13 Petitions for recordkeeping exceptions.

(a) *Submission of petition.* Any employer who wishes to maintain records in a manner different from that required by this part may submit a petition containing the information specified in paragraph (c) of this section to the Regional Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics wherein the establishment involved is located.

(b) *Opportunity for comment.* Affected employees or their representatives shall have an opportunity to submit written data, views, or arguments concerning the petition to the

Regional Commissioner involved within 10 working days following the receipt of notice under paragraph (c)(5) of this section.

(c) *Contents of petition.* A petition filed under paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant;

(2) The address of the place or places of employment involved;

(3) Specifications of the reasons for seeking relief;

(4) A description of the different recordkeeping procedures which are proposed by the applicant;

(5) A statement that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the petition by giving a copy thereof to them or to their authorized representative and by posting a statement giving a summary of the petition and by other appropriate means. A statement posted pursuant to this subparagraph shall be posted in each establishment in the same manner that notices are required to be posted under § 1903.2(a) of this chapter. The applicant shall also state that he has informed his affected employees of their rights under paragraph (b) of this section;

(6) In the event an employer has more than one establishment he shall submit a list of the States in which such establishments are located and the number of establishments in each such State. In the further event that certain of the employer's establishments would not be affected by the petition, the employer shall identify every establishment which would be affected by the petition and give the State in which they are located.

(d) *Referrals to Assistant Commissioner.* Whenever a Regional Commissioner receives a petition from an employer having one or more establishments beyond the geographic boundary of his region, or a petition from a class of employers having any establishment beyond the boundary of his region, he shall refer the petition to the Assistant Commissioner for action.

(e) *Additional Notice, Conferences.* (1) In addition to the actual notice provided for in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, the Assistant Commissioner, or the Regional Commissioner, as the case may be, may provide, or cause to be provided, such additional notice of the petition as he may deem appropriate.

(2) The Assistant Commissioner or the Regional Commissioner, as the case may be, may also afford an opportunity to interested parties for informal conference or hearing concerning the petition.

(f) *Action.* After review of the petition, and of any comments submitted in regard thereto, and upon completion of any necessary appropriate investigation concerning the petition, if the Regional Commissioner or the Assistant Commissioner, as the case may be, finds that the alternative procedure proposed will not hamper or interfere with the purposes of the Act and will provide equivalent information, he may grant the petition subject to such conditions as he may determine appropriate, and subject to revocation for cause.

(g) *Publication.* Whenever any relief is granted to an applicant under this Act, notice of such relief, and the reasons therefor, shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(h) *Revocation.* Whenever any relief under this section is sought to be revoked for any failure to comply with the conditions thereof, an opportunity be afforded to the employers and affected employees, or their representatives. Except in cases of willfulness or where public safety or health requires otherwise, before the commencement of any such informal proceeding, the employer shall: (1) Be notified in writing of the facts or conduct which may warrant the action; and (2) be given an opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance.

(i) *Compliance after submission of petitions.* The submission of a petition or any delay by the Regional Commissioner, or the Assistant Commissioner, as the case may be, in acting upon a petition shall not relieve any employer from any obligation to comply with this part. However, the Regional Commissioner or the Assistant Commissioner, as the case may be, shall give notice of the denial of any petition within a reasonable time.

(j) *Consultation.* There shall be consultation between the appropriate representatives of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the Bureau of Labor Statistics in order to insure the effective implementation of this section.

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[36 FR 12612, July 2, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 737, Jan. 18, 1972; 42 FR 65166, Dec. 30, 1977]

§ 1904.14 Employees not in fixed establishments.

Employers of employees engaged in physically dispersed operations such as occur in construction, installation, repair or service activities who do not report to any fixed establishment on a regular basis but are subject to common supervision may satisfy the provisions of §§ 1904.2, 1904.4, and 1904.6 with respect to such employees by:

(a) Maintaining the required records for each operation or group of operations which is subject to common supervision (field superintendent, field supervisor, etc.) in an established central place;

(b) Having the address and telephone number of the central place available at each worksite; and

(c) Having personnel available at the central place during normal business hours to provide information from the records maintained there by telephone and by mail.

(Sec. 8, 84 Stat. 1598; 29 U.S.C. 657)

[37 FR 20822, Oct. 5, 1972]

§ 1904.15 Small employers.

An employer who had no more than ten (10) employees at any time during the calendar year immediately preceding the current calendar year need not comply with any of the requirements of this part except the following:

(a) Obligation to report under § 1904.8 concerning fatalities or multiple hospitalization accidents; and

(b) Obligation to maintain a log of occupational injuries and illnesses under § 1904.2 and to make reports under § 1904.21 upon being notified in writing by the Bureau of Labor Statistics that the employer has been selected to participate in a statistical survey of occupational injuries and illnesses.

OMB CONTROL No. 1220-0045, paragraph (b). (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

[42 FR 38568, July 29, 1977, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

STATISTICAL REPORTING OF OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

§ 1904.20 Description of statistical program.

(a) Section 24 of the Act directs the Secretary of Labor, in consultation with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, to develop and maintain a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics has been delegated this authority by the Secretary of Labor. The program shall consist of periodic surveys of occupational injuries and illnesses.

(b) The sample design encompasses probability procedures, detailed stratification by industry and size, and a systematic selection within strata. Stratification and sampling will be carried out by State and other jurisdictions in order to provide the most efficient sample for eventual State estimates. Some industries will be sampled more heavily than others depending on the injury rate level based on previous experience. Nationally, the survey should produce adequate estimates for most four-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) industries in manufacturing and for three-digit SIC classification in nonmanufacturing. In participating States where the sample size has been supplemented significantly, comparable estimates are possible.

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 2439, Feb. 1, 1972, as amended at 42 FR 65166, Dec. 30, 1977]

§ 1904.21 Duties of employers.

Upon receipt of an Occupational Injuries and Illnesses Survey Form, the employer shall promptly complete the form in accordance with the instructions contained therein, and return it in accordance with the aforesaid instructions.

OMB CONTROL No. 1220-0045. (47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

[42 FR 65166, Dec. 30, 1977, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1904.22 Effect of State plans.

Nothing in any State plan approved under section 18(c) of the Act shall affect the duties of employers to submit statistical report forms under § 1904.21.

(Secretary's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[37 FR 2439, Feb. 1, 1972]

PART 1905—RULES OF PRACTICE FOR VARIANCES, LIMITATIONS, VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES, AND EXEMPTIONS UNDER THE WILLIAMS-STEIGER OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1905.1 Purpose and scope.
1905.2 Definitions.
1905.3 Petitions for amendments to this part.
1905.4 Amendments to this part.
1905.5 Effect of variances.
1905.6 Public notice of a granted variance, limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption.
1905.7 Form of documents; subscription; copies.

Subpart B—Applications for Variances, Limitations, Variations, Tolerances, Exemptions and Other Relief

1905.10 Variances and other relief under section 6(b)(6)(A).
1905.11 Variances and other relief under section 6(d).
1905.12 Limitations, variations, tolerances, or exemptions under section 16.
1905.13 Modification, revocation, and renewal of rules or orders.
1905.14 Action on applications.
1905.15 Requests for hearings on applications.
1905.16 Consolidation of proceedings.

Subpart C—Hearings

1905.20 Notice of hearing.
1905.21 Manner of service.
1905.22 Hearing examiners; powers and duties.
1905.23 Prehearing conferences.
Sec.
1905.24 Consent findings and rules or orders.
1905.25 Discovery.
1905.26 Hearings.
1905.27 Decisions of hearing examiners.
1905.28 Exceptions.
1905.29 Transmission of record.
1905.30 Decision of the Assistant Secretary.

Subpart D—Summary Decisions

1905.40 Motion for summary decision.
1905.41 Summary decision.

Subpart E—Effect of initial Decisions

1905.50 Effect of appeal of a hearing examiner's decision.
1905.51 Finality for purposes of judicial review.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 6, 8, 16, 84 Stat. 1593, 1598 1606; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657, 665.

SOURCE: 36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1905.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains rules of practice for administrative proceedings (1) to grant variances and other relief under sections 6(b)(6)(A) and 6(d) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and (2) to provide limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under section 16 of the Act.

(b) These rules shall be construed to secure a prompt and just conclusion of proceedings subject thereto.

(c) The rules of practice in this part do not apply to the granting of variances under section 6(b)(6)(C). Whenever appropriate, the procedure for granting such a variance shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 1905.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, unless the context clearly requires otherwise—

(a) "Act" means the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

(b) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor.

(c) "Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

(d) "Person" means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, and organized group of individuals, or an agency, authority, or instrumentality of the United States or of a State.

(e) "Party" means a person admitted to participate in a hearing conducted in accordance with Subpart C of this part. An applicant for relief and any affected employee shall be entitled to be named parties. The Department of Labor, represented by the Office of the Solicitor, shall be deemed to be a party without the necessity of being named.

(f) "Affected employee" means an employee who would be affected by the grant or denial of a variance, limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption, or any one of his authorized representatives, such as his collective bargaining agent.

§ 1905.3 Petitions for amendments to this part.

Any person may at any time petition the Assistant Secretary in writing to revise, amend, or revoke any provisions of this part. The petition should set forth either the terms or the substance of the rule desired, with a concise statement of the reasons therefor and the effects thereof.

§ 1905.4 Amendments to this part.

The Assistant Secretary may at any time revise, amend, or revoke any provisions of this part, on his own motion or upon the written petition of any person.

§ 1905.5 Effect of variances.

All variances granted pursuant to this part shall have only future effect. In his discretion, the Assistant Secretary may decline to entertain an application for a variance on a subject or issue concerning which a citation has been issued to the employer involved and a proceeding on the citation or a related issue concerning a proposed penalty or period of abatement is pending before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission or appropriate State review authority until the completion of such proceeding.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25449, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.6 Public notice of a granted variance, limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption.

Every final action granting a variance, limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption under this part shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Every such final action shall specify the alternative to the standard involved which the particular variance permits.

§ 1905.7 Form of documents; subscription; copies.

(a) No particular form is prescribed for applications and other papers which may be filed in proceedings under this part. However, any applications and other papers shall be clearly legible. An original and six copies of any application or other papers shall be filed. The original shall be typewritten. Clear carbon copies, or printed or processed copies are acceptable copies.

(b) Each application or other paper which is filed in proceedings under this part shall be subscribed by the person filing the same or by his attorney or other authorized representative.

Subpart B—Applications for Variances, Limitations, Variations, Tolerances, Exemptions and Other Relief

§ 1905.10 Variances and other relief under section 6(b)(6)(A).

(a) *Application for variance.* Any employer, or class of employers, desiring a variance from a standard, or portion thereof, authorized by section 6(b)(6)(A) of the Act may file a written application containing the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section with the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(b) *Contents.* An application filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant;

(2) The address of the place or places of employment involved;

(3) A specification of the standard or portion thereof from which the applicant seeks a variance;

(4) A representation by the applicant, supported by representations from qualified persons having firsthand knowledge of the facts represented, that he is unable to comply with the standard or portion thereof by its effective date and a detailed statement of the reasons therefor;

(5) A statement of the steps the applicant has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to protect employees against the hazard covered by the standard;

(6) A statement of when the applicant expects to be able to comply with the standard and of what steps he has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to come into compliance with the standard;

(7) A statement of the facts the applicant would show to establish that (i) the applicant is unable to comply with a standard by its effective date because of unavailability of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment needed to come into compliance with the standard or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the effective date; (ii) he is taking all available steps to safeguard his employees against the hazards covered by the standard; and (iii) he has an effective program for coming into compliance with the standard as quickly as practicable;

(8) Any request for a hearing, as provided in this part;

(9) A statement that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application by giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative, posting a statement, giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy may be examined, at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted, and by other appropriate means; and

(10) A description of how affected employees have been informed of the application and of their right to petition the Assistant Secretary for a hearing.

(11) Where the requested variance would be applicable to employment or places of employment in more than one State, including at least one State with a State plan approved under section 18 of the Act, and involves a standard, or portion thereof, identical to a State standard effective under such plan:

(i) A side-by-side comparison of the Federal standard, or portion thereof, involved with the State standard, or portion thereof, identical in substance and requirements;

(ii) A certification that the employer or employers have not filed for such variance on the same material facts for the same employment or place of employment with any State authority having jurisdiction under an approval plan over any employment or place of employment covered in the application; and

(iii) A statement as to whether, with an identification of, any citations for violations of the State standard, or portion thereof, involved have been issued to the employer or employers by any of the State authorities enforcing the standard under a plan, and are pending.

(c) *Interim order*—(1) *Application.* An application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the variance filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order may include statements of fact and arguments as to why the order should be granted. The Assistant Secretary may rule ex parte upon the application.

(2) *Notice of denial of application.* If an application filed pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds therefor.

(3) *Notice of the grant of an interim order.* If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant for the order and other parties and the terms of the order shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to

inform them of an application for a variance.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25449, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.11 Variances and other relief under section 6(d).

(a) *Application for variance.* Any employer, or class of employers, desiring a variance authorized by section 6(d) of the Act may file a written application containing the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(b) *Contents.* An application filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant;

(2) The address of the place or places of employment involved;

(3) A description of the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations, or processes used or proposed to be used by the applicant:

(4) A statement showing how the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations, or processes used or proposed to be used would provide employment and places of employment to employees which are as safe and healthful as those required by the standard from which a variance is sought:

(5) A certification that the applicant has informed his employees of the application by (i) giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative; (ii) posting a statement giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy may be examined, at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted (or in lieu of such summary, the posting of the application itself); and (iii) by other appropriate means;

(6) Any request for a hearing, as provided in this part; and

(7) A description of how employees have been informed of the application and of their right to petition the Assistant Secretary for a hearing.

(8) Where the requested variance would be applicable to employment or places of employment in more than one State, including at least one State with a State plan approved under section 18 of the Act, and involves a standard, or portion thereof, identical to a State standard effective under such plan:

(i) A side-by-side comparison of the Federal standard, or portion thereof, involved with the State standard, or portion thereof, identical in substance and requirements;

(ii) A certification that the employer or employers have not filed for such variance on the same material facts for the same employment or place of employment with any State authority having jurisdiction under an approved plan over any employment or place of employment covered in the application; and

(iii) A statement as to whether, with an identification of, any citations for violations of the State standard, or portion thereof, involved have been issued to the employer or employers by any of the State authorities enforcing the standard under a plan, and are pending.

(c) *Interim order*—(1) *Application.* An application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the variance filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order may include statements of fact and arguments as to why the order should be granted. The Assistant Secretary may rule ex parte upon the application.

(2) *Notice of denial of application.* If an application filed pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied by; a brief statement of the grounds therefor.

(3) *Notice of the grant of an interim order.* If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant for the order and other parties, and the terms of the order shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to inform them of an application for a variance.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25449, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.12 Limitations, variations, tolerances, or exemptions under section 16.

(a) *Application.* Any person, or class of persons, desiring a limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption authorized by section 16 of the Act may file an application containing the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(b) *Contents.* An application filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) The name and address of the applicant;

(2) The address of the place or places of employment involved;

(3) A specification of the provision of the Act to or from which the applicant seeks a limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption;

(4) A representation showing that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption sought is necessary and proper to avoid serious impairment of the national defense;

(5) Any request for a hearing, as provided in this part; and

(6) A description of how employees have been informed of the application and of their right to petition the Assistant Secretary for a hearing.

(c) *Interim order*—(1) *Application.* An application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order may include statements of fact and arguments as to why the order should be granted. The Assistant Secretary may rule ex parte upon the application.

(2) *Notice of denial of application.* If an application filed pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied, by a brief statement of the grounds therefor.

(3) *Notice of the grant of an interim order.* If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant for the order and other parties, and the terms of the order shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to inform them of an application for a variance.

§ 1905.13 Modification, revocation, and renewal of rules or orders.

(a) *Modification or revocation.* (1) An affected employer or an affected employee may apply in writing to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health for a modification or revocation of a rule or order issued under section 6(b) (6) (A), 6(d), or 16 of the Act. The application shall contain:

(i) The name and address of the applicant;

(ii) A description of the relief which is sought;

(iii) A statement setting forth with particularity the grounds for relief;

(iv) If the applicant is an employer, a certification that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application by:

(*a*) Giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative;

(*b*) Posting at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted, a statement giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy of the full application may be examined (or, in lieu of the summary, posting the application itself); and

(*c*) Other appropriate means.

(v) If the applicant is an affected employee, a certification that a copy of the application has been furnished to the employer; and

(vi) Any request for a hearing, as provided in this part.

(2) The Assistant Secretary may on his own motion proceed to modify or revoke a rule or order issued under section 6(b) (6) (A), 6(d), or 16 of the Act. In such event, the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of his intention, affording interested persons an opportunity to submit written data, views, or arguments regarding the pro-

posal and informing the affected employer and employees of their right to request a hearing, and shall take such other action as may be appropriate to give actual notice to affected employees. Any request for a hearing shall include a short and plain statement of:

(i) How the proposed modification or revocation would affect the requesting party; and

(ii) What the requesting party would seek to show on the subjects or issues involved.

(b) *Renewal.* Any final rule or order issued under section 6(b) (6) (A) or 16 of the Act may be renewed or extended as permitted by the applicable section and in the manner prescribed for its issuance.

(c) *Multi-state variances.* Where a Federal variance has been granted with multi-state applicability, including applicability in a State operating under a State plan approved under section 18 of the Act, from a standard, or portion thereof, identical to a State standard, or portion thereof, without filing the information required in § 1905.10(b)(11) or § 1905.11(b)(8) of this chapter, such variance shall likewise be deemed an authoritative interpretation of the employer(s)' compliance obligations with regard to the State standard, or portion thereof, upon filing the information required under § 1905.10(b)(11) or § 1905.11(b)(8) of this chapter, provided no objections of substance are found to be interposed by the State authority under § 1905.14 of this chapter.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25449, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.14 Action on applications.

(a) *Defective applications.* (1) If an application filed pursuant to § 1905.10(a), § 1905.11(a), § 1905.12(a), or § 1905.13 does not conform to the applicable section, the Assistant Secretary may deny the application.

(2) Prompt notice of the denial of an application shall be given to the applicant.

(3) A notice of denial shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds for the denial.

(4) A denial of an application pursuant to this paragraph shall be without prejudice to the filing of another application.

(b) *Adequate applications.* (1) If an application has not been denied pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the filing of the application.

(2) A notice of the filing of an application shall include: (i) The terms, or an accurate summary, of the application; (ii) a reference to the section of the Act under which the application has been filed; (iii) an invitation to interested persons to submit within a stated period of time written data, views, or arguments regarding the application; and (iv) information to affected employers, employees, and appropriate State authority having jurisdiction over employment or places of employment covered in the application of any right to request a hearing on the application.

(3) Where the requested variance, or any proposed modification or extension thereof, involves a Federal standard, or any portion thereof, identical to a State standard, or any portion thereof, as provided in §§ 1905.10(b) (11) and 1905.11 (b) (8) of this chapter, the Assistant Secretary will promptly furnish a copy of the application to the appropriate State authority and provide an opportunity for comment, including the opportunity to participate as a party, on the application by such authority, which shall be taken into consideration in determining the merits of the proposed action.

(4) A copy of each final decision of the Assistant Secretary with respect to an application filed under § 1905.10, § 1905.11, or § 1905.13 shall be furnished, within 10 days of issuance, the State authorities having jurisdiction over the employment or place of employment covered in the application.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25449, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.15 Requests for hearings on applications.

(a) *Request for hearing.* Within the time allowed by a notice of the filing of an application, any affected employer, employee, or appropriate State agency having jurisdiction over employment or places of employment covered in an application may file with the Assistant Secretary, in quadruplicate, a request for a hearing on the application.

(b) *Contents of a request for a hearing.* A request for a hearing filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) A concise statement of facts showing how the employer or employee would be affected by the relief applied for;

(2) A specification of any statement or representation in the application which is denied, and a concise summary of the evidence that would be adduced in support of each denial; and

(3) Any views or arguments on any issue of fact or law presented.

[36 FR 12290, June 30, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 25450, June 16, 1975]

§ 1905.16 Consolidation of proceedings.

The Assistant Secretary on his own motion or that of any party may consolidate or contemporaneously consider two or more proceedings which involve the same or closely related issues.

Subpart C—Hearings

§ 1905.20 Notice of hearing.

(a) *Service.* Upon request for a hearing as provided in this part, or upon his own initiative, the Assistant Secretary shall serve, or cause to be served, a reasonable notice of hearing.

(b) *Contents.* A notice of hearing served under paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) The time, place, and nature of the hearing;

(2) The legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) A specification of issues of fact and law; and

(4) A designation of a hearing examiner appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105 to preside over the hearing.

(c) *Referral to hearing examiner.* A copy of a notice of hearing served pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be referred to the hearing examiner designated therein, together with the original application and any written request for a hearing thereon filed pursuant to this part.

§ 1905.21 Manner of service.

Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery of, or by mailing, a copy of the document to the last known address of the party. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and the date of the service.

§ 1905.22 Hearing examiners; powers and duties.

(a) *Powers.* A hearing examiner designated to preside over a hearing shall have all powers necessary or appropriate to conduct a fair, full, and impartial hearing, including the following:

(1) To administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) To rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(3) To provide for discovery and to determine its scope;

(4) To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of the parties and their counsel therein;

(5) To consider and rule upon procedural requests;

(6) To hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties;

(7) To make, or to cause to be made, an inspection of the employment or place of employment involved.

(8) To make decisions in accordance with the Act, this part, and the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. Ch. 5); and

(9) To take any other appropriate action authorized by the Act, this part, or the Administrative Procedure Act.

(b) *Private consultation.* Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters, a hearing examiner may not consult a person or a party on any fact at issue, unless upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

(c) *Disqualification.* (1) When a hearing examiner deems himself disqualified to preside over a particular hearing, he shall withdraw therefrom by notice on the record directed to the Chief Hearing Examiner.

(2) Any party who deems a hearing examiner for any reason to be disqualified to preside, or to continue to preside, over a particular hearing, may file with the Chief Hearing Examiner of the Department of Labor a motion to disqualify and remove the hearing examiner, such motion to be supported by affidavits setting forth the alleged grounds for disqualification. The Chief Hearing Examiner shall rule upon the motion.

(d) *Contumacious conduct; failure or refusal to appear or obey the rulings of a presiding hearing examiner.* (1) Contumacious conduct at any hearing before the hearing examiner shall be grounds for exclusion from the hearing.

(2) If a witness or a party refuses to answer a question after being directed to do so, or refuses to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, the hearing examiner may make such orders with regard to the refusal as are just and appropriate, including an order denying the application of an applicant or regulating the contents of the record of the hearing.

(e) *Referral to Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.* On any procedural question not regulated by this part, the Act, or the Administrative Procedure Act, a hearing examiner shall be guided to the extent practicable by any pertinent provisions of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

§ 1905.23 Prehearing conferences.

(a) *Convening a conference.* Upon his own motion or the motion of a party, the hearing examiner may direct the parties or their counsel to meet with him for a conference to consider:

(1) Simplification of the issues;

(2) Necessity or desirability of amendments to documents for purposes of clarification, simplification, or limitation;

(3) Stipulations, admissions of fact, and of contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Limitation of the number of parties and of expert witnesses; and

(5) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the disposition of the proceeding, and to assure a just conclusion thereof.

(b) *Record of conference.* The hearing examiner shall make an order which recites the action taken at the conference, the amendments allowed to any documents which have been filed, and the agreements made between the parties as to any of the matters considered, and which limits the issues for hearing to those not disposed of by admissions or agreements; and such order when entered controls the subsequent course of the hearing, unless modified at the hearing, to prevent manifest injustice.

§ 1905.24 Consent findings and rules or orders.

(a) *General.* At any time before the reception of evidence in any hearing, or during any hearing a reasonable opportunity may be afforded to permit negotiation by the parties of an agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such opportunity and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the presiding hearing examiner, after consideration of the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties, and the probability of an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.

(b) *Contents.* Any agreement containing consent findings and rule or order disposing of a proceeding shall also provide:

(1) That the rule or order shall have the same force and effect as if made after a full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any rule or order may be based shall consist solely of the application and the agreement;

(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the hearing examiner and the Assistant Secretary; and

(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and of the rule or order made in accordance with the agreement.

(c) *Submission.* On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their counsel may:

(1) Submit the proposed agreement to the presiding hearing examiner for his consideration; or

(2) Inform the presiding hearing examiner that agreement cannot be reached.

(d) *Disposition.* In the event an agreement containing consent findings and rule or order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the presiding hearing examiner may accept such agreement by issuing his decision based upon the agreed findings.

§ 1905.25 Discovery.

(a) *Depositions.* (1) For reasons of unavailability or for other good cause shown, the testimony of any witness may be taken by deposition. Depositions may be taken orally or upon written interrogatories before any person designated by the presiding hearing examiner and having power to administer oaths.

(2) *Application.* Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness may make application in writing to the presiding hearing examiner, setting forth: (i) The reasons why such deposition should be taken; (ii) the time when, the place where, and the name and post office address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken; (iii) the name and address of each witness; and (iv) the subject matter concerning which each witness is expected to testify.

(3) *Notice.* Such notice as the presiding hearings examiner may order shall be given by the party taking the deposition to every other party.

(4) *Taking and receiving in evidence.* Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn, and the parties not calling him shall have the right to cross-examine him. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing, read to the witness, subscribed by him, and certified by the officer before whom the deposition is taken. Thereafter, the officer shall seal the deposition, with two copies thereof, in an envelope and mail the same by registered mail to the presiding hearing examiner. Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition and would be valid were the witness personally present and testifying, such deposition may be read and offered in evidence by the party taking it as against any party who was present, represented at the taking of the deposition, or who had due notice thereof. No part of a deposition shall be admitted in evidence unless there is a showing that the reasons for the taking of the deposition in the first instance exist at the time of hearing.

(b) *Other discovery.* Whenever appropriate to a just disposition of any issue in a hearing, the presiding hearing examiner may allow discovery by any other appropriate procedure, such as by written interrogatories upon a party, production of documents by a party, or by entry for inspection of the employment or place of employment involved.

§ 1905.26 Hearings.

(a) *Order of proceeding.* Except as may be ordered otherwise by the presiding hearing examiner, the party applicant for relief shall proceed first at a hearing.

(b) *Burden of proof.* The party applicant shall have the burden of proof.

(c) *Evidence*—(1) *Admissibility.* A party shall be entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but a presiding hearing examiner shall exclude evidence which is irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.

(2) *Testimony of witnesses.* The testimony of a witness shall be upon oath or affirmation administered by the presiding hearing examiner.

(3) *Objections.* If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any evidence, or to the limitation of the scope of any examination or cross-examination, or to the failure to limit such scope, he shall state briefly the grounds for such objection. Rulings on all objections shall appear in the record. Only objections made before the presiding hearing examiner may

be relied upon subsequently in a proceeding.

(4) *Exceptions.* Formal exception to an adverse ruling is not required.

(d) *Official notice.* Official notice may be taken of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice or concerning which the Department of Labor by reason of its functions is presumed to be expert: *Provided,* That the parties shall be given adequate notice, at the hearing or by reference in the presiding hearing examiner's decision, of the matters so noticed, and shall be given adequate opportunity to show the contrary.

(e) *Transcript.* Hearings shall be stenographically reported. Copies of the transcript may be obtained by the parties upon written application filed with the reporter, and upon the payment of fees at the rate provided in the agreement with the reporter.

§ 1905.27 Decisions of hearing examiners.

(a) *Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and rules or orders.* Within 10 days after receipt of notice that the transcript of the testimony has been filed or such additional time as the presiding hearing examiner may allow, each party may file with the hearing examiner proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all other parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) *Decision of the hearing examiner.* Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, the presiding hearing examiner shall make and serve upon each party his decision, which shall become final upon the 20th day after service thereof, unless exceptions are filed thereto, as provided in § 1905.28. The decision of the hearing examiner shall include (1) a statement of findings and conclusions, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record, and (2) the appropriate rule, order, relief, or denial thereof. The decision of the hearing examiner shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record and shall state all facts officially noticed and relied upon. It shall be made on the basis of a preponderance of reliable and probative evidence.

§ 1905.28 Exceptions.

Within 20 days after service of a decision of a presiding hearing examiner, any party may file with the hearing examiner written exceptions thereto with supporting reasons. Such exceptions shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or terms of the rule or order excepted to, the specific pages of transcript relevant to the suggestions, and shall suggest corrected findings of fact, conclusions of law, or terms of the rule or order. Upon receipt of any exceptions, the hearing examiner shall fix a time for filing any objections to the exceptions and any supporting reasons.

§ 1905.29 Transmission of record.

If exceptions are filed, the hearing examiner shall transmit the record of the proceeding to the Assistant Secretary for review. The record shall include: The application, any request for hearing thereon, motions and requests filed in written form, rulings thereon, the transcript of the testimony taken at the hearing, together with the exhibits admitted in evidence, any documents or papers filed in connection with prehearing conferences, such proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, rules or orders, and supporting reasons, as may have been filed, the hearing examiner's decision, and such exceptions, statements of objections, and briefs in support thereof, as may have been filed in the proceeding.

§ 1905.30 Decision of the Assistant Secretary.

If exceptions to a decision of a hearing examiner are taken pursuant to § 1905.28, the Assistant Secretary shall upon consideration thereof, together with the record references and authorities cited in support thereof, and any objections to exceptions and supporting reasons, make his decision.

The decision may affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or part, the findings, conclusions, and the rule or order contained in the decision of the presiding hearing examiner, and shall include a statement of reasons or bases for the actions taken on each exception presented.

Subpart D—Summary Decisions

§ 1905.40 Motion for summary decision.

(a) Any party may, at least 20 days before the date fixed for any hearing under Subpart C of this part, move with or without supporting affidavits for a summary decision in his favor on all or any part of the proceeding. Any other party may, within 10 days after service of the motion, serve opposing affidavits or countermove for summary decision. The presiding hearing examiner may, in his discretion, set the matter for argument and call for the submission of briefs.

(b) The filing of any documents under paragraph (a) of this section shall be with the hearing examiner, and copies of any such documents shall be served in accordance with § 1905.21.

(c) The hearing examiner may grant such motion if the pleadings, affidavits, material obtained by discovery or otherwise obtained, or matters officially noticed show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that a party is entitled to summary decision. The hearing examiner may deny such motion whenever the moving party denies access to information by means of discovery to a party opposing the motion.

(d) Affidavits shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence in a proceeding subject to 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557 and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein. When a motion for summary decision is made and supported as provided in this section, a party opposing the motion may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of his pleading; his response must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue of fact for the hearing.

(e) Should it appear from the affidavits of a party opposing the motion that he cannot for reasons stated present by affidavit facts essential to justify his opposition, the hearing examiner may deny the motion for summary decision or may order a continuance to permit affidavits to be obtained or discovery to be had or may make such other order as is just.

(f) The denial of all or any part of a motion for summary decision by the hearing examiner shall not be subject to interlocutory appeal to the Assistant Secretary unless the hearing examiner certifies in writing (1) that the ruling involves an important question of law or policy as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion, and (2) that an immediate appeal from the ruling may materially advance the ultimate termination of the proceeding. The allowance of such an interlocutory appeal shall not stay the proceeding before the hearing examiner unless the Assistant Secretary shall so order.

§ 1905.41 Summary decision.

(a) *No genuine issue of material fact.* (1) Where no genuine issue of a material fact is found to have been raised, the hearing examiner may issue an initial decision to become final 20 days after service thereof, unless, within such period of time any party has filed written exceptions to the decision. If any timely exception is filed, the hearing examiner shall fix a time for filing any objections to the exception and any supporting reasons. Thereafter, the Assistant Secretary, after consideration of the exceptions and any supporting briefs filed therewith and of any objections to the exceptions and any supporting reasons, may issue a final decision.

(2) An initial decision and a final decision made under this paragraph shall include a statement of—

(i) Findings and conclusions, and the reasons or bases therefor, on all issues presented; and

(ii) The terms and conditions of the rule or order made.

(3) A copy of an initial decision and a final decision under this paragraph shall be served on each party.

(b) *Hearings on issues of fact.* Where a genuine material question of fact is raised, the hearing examiner shall, and in any other case he may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing in accordance with Subpart C of this part.

Subpart E—Effect of Initial Decisions

§ 1905.50 Effect of appeal of a hearing examiner's decision.

A hearing examiner's decision under this part shall not be operative pending a decision on appeal by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 1905.51 Finality for purposes of judicial review.

Only a decision by the Assistant Secretary shall be deemed final agency action for purposes of judicial review. A decision by a hearing examiner which becomes final for lack of appeal is not deemed final agency action for purposes of 5 U.S.C. 704.

PART 1906—ADMINISTRATION WITNESSES AND DOCUMENTS IN PRIVATE LITIGATION [RESERVED]

PART 1907—ACCREDITATION OF TESTING LABORATORIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1907.1 Purpose and scope.
1907.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Accreditation

1907.10 Accreditation.
1907.11 Criteria of accreditation.
1907.12 Conditions of accreditation.

Subpart C—Procedures for Granting, Reviewing, Modifying, or Terminating Accreditations

1907.20 Granting of accreditation.
1907.30 Renewal of accreditation.
1907.35 Modification of accreditation.
1907.40 Revocation of accreditation.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 8, Pub. L. 91-596, 84 Stat. 1598 (29 U.S.C. 657); sec. 107, Pub. L. 91-54, 83 Stat. 96 (40 U.S.C. 333); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754.

SOURCE: 38 FR 25150, Sept. 11, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1907.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part prescribes criteria and procedures for the accreditation of laboratories which test for safety specified products, devices, systems, materials, or installations.

(b) Any product, device, system, material, or installation which is accepted, or classified, or certified, or listed, or labeled, or otherwise determined to be safe by a testing laboratory at a time when it is duly accredited shall be deemed "approved" for the purpose of the relevant definitions in Parts 1910 and 1926 of this chapter.

§ 1907.2 Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this part, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

(1) "Accepted" means inspected and found by an accredited testing laboratory to conform to applicable test standards;

(2) "Accredited" means accredited by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor, in accordance with this part;

(3) "Accreditation" means a written recognition that a named testing laboratory complies with the criteria specified in this part;

(4) "Certified" means that a product (i) either has been tested and found by an accredited testing laboratory to conform to applicable test standards, or to be safe for use in a specified manner, or (ii) is of a kind items of which are periodically inspected by an accredited testing laboratory, and (iii) in either case, bears a label, tag, or other record of certification;

(5) "Classified" means that a product has been tested, evaluated, and classified by an accredited testing laboratory with respect to a specific hazard, or limitation or condition of performance, and has affixed to it a controlled label, authorized by the laboratory, which indicates the nature of the coverage;

(6) "Labeled" means that a product has affixed to it a controlled label, symbol, or other certification mark of an accredited testing laboratory which makes periodic inspection of the production of the product and whose la-

beling indicates compliance with applicable test standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner;

(7) "Listed" means that a product is of a kind named in a list which (i) is published by an accredited testing laboratory which makes periodic inspections of the production of that kind of product, and (ii) states that samples of such products have been tested and found to conform to applicable test standards, and found to be safe for use in a specified manner;

(8) "Manufacturer" includes the person or organization that assembles or otherwise fabricates a product, and any other person or organization authorized to attach to a product his or its name, in lieu of a manufacturer's name or identifying mark;

(9) "OSHA" means Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor;

(10) "Product" includes materials, devices, equipment, systems, installations, as well as completely assembled products;

(11) "To test" means to employ any means to determine compliance of a product with applicable test standards;

(12) "Test method" means the technical procedures and activities required in testing;

(13) "Test procedure" means a document which details the implementation of a test method; and

(14) "Test standard" means a document which specifies the performance and safety requirements for a product. Such requirements are utilized in the preparation of test procedures for testing a product. Some test standards prescribe test procedures.

Subpart B—Accreditation

§ 1907.10 Accreditation.

OSHA shall accredit any laboratory which demonstrates that it satisfies all of the requirements of § 1907.11.

§ 1907.11 Criteria of accreditation.

In order to be accredited, a testing laboratory must meet all the following conditions:

(a) *General.* (1) The laboratory maintains good housekeeping practices. These practices are evident in office areas, test areas both inside and outside storage areas, and shipping and receiving areas.

(2) The laboratory maintains a current organization chart of the company, showing key personnel and the relationship between administration, operation, and quality control.

(3) The quality control structure and responsibilities of key personnel of the laboratory are described in a quality control manual(s). The manual is kept up-to-date and the procedures and requirements stated therein are complied with. The quality control manual(s) includes information with regard to receiving, handling, and shipping of products, testing procedures, calibration program, test reports, certifications, records and files, subcontracts, and the test standards files relating to areas of accreditation.

(b) *Master file.* The laboratory maintains a master file containing all of the relevant primary OSHA standards and test standards applicable to the category of products for which the accreditation is sought. It contains information which provides a historical record of changes to these standards. A procedure is maintained to control the use of the master file and to insure that it is kept up-to-date.

(c) *Receiving, handling and shipping controls.* Controls for receiving, handling, and shipping are in effect, and include procedures for:

(1) Visual examination of samples (upon receipt) for evidence of shipping damage;

(2) Periodic review of handling capabilities and maintenance of equipment;

(3) Storage of items while awaiting disposition with regard to the safety of personnel and degree of protection to preclude the possibility of damage; and

(4) Shipping and receiving data containing the date of receipt, name of manufacturer, and other necessary data to accurately record and positively identify samples as received at the laboratory.

(d) *Test procedures.* (1) For each specified product to be tested, the laboratory uses written test procedures. These test procedures will be made available upon request to the Division of Safety Standards for examination and will serve as part of the laboratory evaluation by OSHA. The procedures shall be based on pertinent test standards such as those of American National Standards Institute (ANSI), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FMRC) or Underwiters' Laboratories, Inc., and the specific test standard shall be identified in the application form for accreditation. Where no safety test standard exists, the laboratory shall prepare and submit both a written test standard and test procedure to the Division of Safety Standards for approval.

(2) Each test procedure includes the following information, when applicable:

(i) Nomenclature and identification of the test product;

(ii) Characteristics and design criteria to be inspected or tested, including values for acceptance or rejection;

(iii) Detailed steps and operations to be taken in sequence, including verifications to be made before proceeding;

(iv) A list of measuring equipment to be used, specifying range, type, accuracy, and test in which to be used.

(v) Layout and interconnection of test equipment and test items;

(vi) Hazardous situations or operations;

(vii) Precautions to comply with established laboratory safety requirements to ensure safety of personnel, and to prevent damage to test items and measuring equipment;

(viii) Environments and other conditions to be maintained, including tolerances;

(ix) Special instructions for inspection or testing (e.g., special handling of fragile test items);

(x) Special instructions for nonconformances, anomalous occurrences or results; and

(xi) Nomenclature and designation of applicable test standard on which the test procedure is based (for examples ANSI-A92.9-1969 or U.L. 408).

(e) *Data sheet.* The laboratory maintains data sheets and test equipment lists for all inspections and tests performed, which are appropriate for the type and scope of inspection or test operation performed and sufficient in detail to provide for complete verification and evaluation of the operations and objectives. Data sheets include the following minimum information:

(1) Date of test, name of test and supervising engineer, nomenclature of test item and name of manufacturer;

(2) Unusual occurrences and results of each phase of testing thoroughly explained; and

(3) Signature of technician performing test.

(f) *Test equipment lists.* A test equipment list is provided prior to the equipment utilized for that test. It includes the following information:

(1) The type and manufacturer of the equipment;

(2) The serial and/or model number of the equipment; and

(3) Date of last calibration.

(g) *Calibration program.* The laboratory has established and utilizes a documented calibration program to assure the required degree of accuracy in measurements.

(1) The accuracy of all measurement instrument standards are traceable to primary standards maintained by the National Bureau of Standards of the United States of America or the national physical laboratory maintaining such standards in the country in which the laboratory is located. This traceability may be maintained through appropriate reference standards whose accuracy and stability have been certified by such agencies.

(2) The normal accuracy of the reference standard is at least four times as great as that of the instrument being calibrated. All equipment and reference standards are calibrated at least once a year, or in accordance with the instrument manufacturers' recommended schedules or the recommendations of the National Bureau of Standards.

(3) Documented evidence of calibrated standards and test equipment is maintained by the laboratory.

(i) If the laboratory utilizes an outside facility for calibration services, then the laboratory is responsible for the adequacy and quality of that service.

(ii) The laboratory maintain certifications with copies of calibration data and equipment lists.

(4) If equipment calibrations are performed in-house, the laboratory maintains written calibration procedures, and equipment folders containing routine maintenance information, values recorded during calibration, and standards equipment utilized for the calibration.

(5) Environmental factors critical to the calibration method are controlled during calibration processes and depend upon the physical property and degree of sensitivity of the instrument involved. The environmental factors may include temperature, humidity, cleanliness, vibration, voltage, radio frequency interference, and pressure. The requirement for these controlled environments are stated in each calibration procedure.

(6) The calibration program also contains written requirements and controls for permissible error limits, labeling and tagging of calibrated equipment, and state of the art measurements.

(h) *Laboratory organization, independence and competence.* (1) The laboratory is legally constituted to perform testing and is independent of manufacturers and vendors in that:

(i) It has no managerial affiliation with producers, suppliers, or vendors;

(ii) It has a sufficient breadth of interest or activity, so that the loss or award of a specific contract to determine compliance of a product with the applicable test standard would not be a substantial factor in the financial well-being of the laboratory;

(iii) The employment security status of the personnel of the laboratory is free of influence or control of manufacturers, suppliers, and vendors; and

(iv) The laboratory is not engaged in promotion of the product.

(2) The laboratory can demonstrate to the OSHA representatives a level of competence and experience in the area of testing for which it is seeking accreditation or in a comparable test area, in the following manner:

(i) The technical director or the equivalent personnel of the laboratory, in conjunction with other personnel, is capable of orally presenting the laboratory's capabilities, and has a working knowledge of the applicable test standards and methods for approval of items for which the laboratory is seeking accreditation;

(ii) The laboratory can demonstrate that it is a working laboratory which has performed testing in the field of endeavor or in a comparable field of testing for which it is seeking accreditation; and

(iii) The laboratory is prepared to submit a minimum of three customer references and three test reports.

(3) The laboratory has an acceptable degree of financial security. This may be shown by means of a copy of its most recently audited financial statement, and a list of bank and credit references.

(4) The laboratory has the necessary test and inspection equipment to test the products for which it is seeking accreditation. If the laboratory utilizes a manufacturer's in-house laboratory or subcontracts for certain tests, it assumes the responsibility for the results of all testing.

(5) The laboratory maintains an adequate followup inspection system which includes means of inspecting and/or testing an appropriate sampling of a manufacturer's production at appropriate intervals (based on volume, complexity of manufacturing process, intended use, extent of field complaints, etc.) by factory inspections, field surveys, and other forms of audit procedures.

(i) *Facilities and equipment.* The laboratory has available all facilities and test equipment relevant to the product for which accreditation is being requested. Such equipment and facilities are capable of uniformly producing and controlling all the test conditions specified in the applicable test standards. A list of such facilities and equipment is made available to the OSHA survey team, prior to the inspection of such facilities and equipment.

(j) *Personnel.* (1) The laboratory is under the technical direction of a graduate, registered professional engineer or scientist, and is staffed by an adequate number of personnel qualified by training and experience to conduct tests and analyze data to assure the accuracy, performance, and timeliness of testing and followup inspections. The personnel has a working knowledge of the applicable test standards and test methods.

(2) There is a technical or scientific director (chief engineer) who is responsible for program schedules, manpower control and overall supervision of all test functions and personnel and who has at least a Bachelor of Science or equivalent college degree, and five (5) years of experience in fields which he directs, and is a registered professional engineer or scientist.

(3) There is a technical or scientific supervisor (department manager) who is responsible for the supervision and performance of engineers and technicians within a group, and the supervisory control of planning and testing within that group, and who has at least a Bachelor of Science or equivalent technical college degree, and two (2) years of experience in his field of responsibility.

(4) There is an engineering or scientific employee, who is responsible for the technical adequacy and quality of testing performed either by himself or under his supervision, and of the performance of technicians assigned to him, and who has at least a Bachelor of Science degree or equivalent technical college degree, and on-the-job training.

(5) There is a technical staff responsible for tasks assigned in the performance of test functions and/or for assistance to the engineering or scientific employee, who have at least a high school diploma or equivalent and on-the-job training or trade school training.

§ 1907.12 Conditions of accreditation.

The following conditions shall be part of every accreditation:

(a) *Evidence of accreditation.* The accreditation of any testing laboratory shall be evidenced by a letter of accreditation from OSHA.

(b) *Period of accreditation.* The accreditation of a testing laboratory shall be valid for a period of two years, unless terminated before or renewed after the expiration of the period. The period of validity shall be stated in the letter of accreditation.

(c) *Maintenance of qualifying conditions.* Every accredited testing laboratory shall continue to satisfy all the conditions specified in § 1907.11 during the period of the accreditation.

(d) *OSHA identification.* (1) The accredited laboratory shall require its OSHA identification to appear on every product which it has found to comply with the appropriate test standards. The OSHA identification shall be assigned by OSHA and shall include the laboratory's own distinctive label or trademark. It:

(i) Shall be coded or otherwise designed as to aid in detection of counterfeiting or other forms of misuse;

(ii) Shall not be readily transferable from one product to another;

(iii) Shall be directly applied to each unit of production in the form of labels or markings suitable for the environment and use of the product. If the physical size of a unit does not permit direct application, such a label or marking may be attached to the smallest package in which the unit is marketed;

(iv) Shall include either the proprietary name, certification mark, or registered trademark of the laboratory; and

(v) Shall include the name of the product classification, where this is not completely obvious.

(2) Determination of noncompliance or revocation of authority to use the OSHA identification mark for a product shall be the responsibility of the accredited laboratory. Such actions shall not prejudice resubmission of the product after deficiencies have been corrected. If the manufacturer defaults in its obligations with respect to its approved products, the laboratory may, at its discretion, terminate its approval by written notice to the manufacturer and to OSHA.

(3) The laboratory shall establish and implement appropriate procedures to prevent the misuse of its OSHA identification mark, including procedures for:

(i) Removal of the OSHA identification mark from a product found at the factory not to comply;

(ii) Recall of nonconforming products, with notice of the recall to OSHA, the manufacturer of the affected product, and the public; and

(iii) Return of separable OSHA identification marks or labels, and confirmation of obliteration or destruction of other means of directly applying the identification mark, when approval of a product is withdrawn or discontinued.

(e) *Product acceptance.* (1) A test report shall be made to OSHA by the accredited laboratory for each submission of a product that has been tested and found to comply with applicable test standards. The test report shall be signed by an authorized representative of the laboratory, who is technically competent, responsible for the quality and accuracy of the work, and whose credentials have been previously presented to OSHA.

(i) A copy of the report shall also be forwarded to the manufacturer to serve as notification that the product complies with the applicable test standards.

(ii) The laboratory shall retain a copy of the report on file with the data accumulated during the actual testing for at least five (5) years.

(iii) The test report shall:

(A) Specify the catalog or model numbers covered by the test investigation;

(B) Specify the differences in various models;

(C) Report the results of all tests performed;

(D) Incorporate a signed statement that the product covered by the test Report complies with the applicable test standards; and

(E) Include a copy of the test procedure.

(2) A list of all products which have been approved by an accredited laboratory shall be published by that laboratory, and a copy forwarded to OSHA, on at least a quarterly basis, and shall be consolidated on an annual basis.

(3) The laboratory shall perform followup testing or inspection of the production of products which it has approved. Contractual arrangements regarding these services shall be between the laboratory and the manufacturer and shall limit the application of the OSHA identification mark only to those products which are in compliance with the applicable test standards. As part of the followup procedures, the laboratory shall:

(i) Conduct market surveys to countercheck approved products;

(ii) Investigate alleged field failures of approved products to assess adequacy of safety test standards, acceptance testing, and continuing product compliance;

(iii) Select and evaluate production samples of the products to confirm validity of prototype testing before issuances of approval notice;

(iv) Conduct a production compliance inspection of products of a manufacturer being approved for the first time, before authorizing release of products bearing the OSHA identification mark; and

(v) File a followup report to OSHA. Such a report shall be deemed a test report within the meaning of paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(4) Authorization to apply the OSHA identification mark to approved products shall be the function of the accredited laboratory. Testing of the product, inspection at place of manufacturer, observation of, or participation in, in-house testing, consulting, and any other procedures necessary shall be employed by the accredited laboratory to assure that the products comply with appropriate test standards.

(f) *Recordkeeping.* (1) The accredited laboratory shall maintain the following records:

(i) Test reports on all products tested;

(ii) All data generated during testing;

(iii) Records supporting compliance with calibration program;

(iv) Equipment lists;

(v) Receiving and shipping records;

(vi) OSHA accreditation correspondence (application, letter of accreditation, etc.);

(vii) Organization chart and personnel files, including list of all personnel job responsibility description and job training program;

(viii) Financial records;

(ix) Quality control manual(s); and

(x) A master file containing all the OSHA regulations and standards referenced therein which are applicable to the product for which accreditation has been granted.

(2) The minimum period of retention for the records shall be five (5) years, except that shipping and receiving records need be kept only for a minimum of one (1) year.

(g) *Reports.* (1) The accredited laboratory shall furnish OSHA an annual report detailing the extent of its activities for the year, and covering the products which it has approved during the year. The report shall include information concerning:

(i) The number of factory inspections;

(ii) Field surveys;

(iii) Laboratory check tests;

(iv) Extent of examination or testing of products;

(v) Calibration program;

(vi) List of approved products;

(vii) List of recalled products; and

(viii) Extent of audit of manufacturer's quality control procedures.

(2) The accredited laboratory shall also furnish OSHA a quarterly report which shall include the following:

(i) List of approved products.

(ii) List of recalled products.

(h) *Inspection of laboratories.* (1) The accredited testing laboratory shall grant OSHA the right to conduct unscheduled inspections of the laboratory in order to assure continued compliance with the requirements for accreditation, and shall cooperate in the conduct of the inspections.

(2) The laboratory upon request by OSHA shall verify, at its expense, any data which it has generated.

(3) In order to compare and verify various testing techniques and interpretation of requirements, an accredited laboratory shall, at its own expense, participate in periodic reference sample test programs under the direction of OSHA.

(i) *Other conditions.* The accredited testing laboratory shall comply with any other term or condition stated in its letter of accreditation.

Subpart C—Procedures for Granting, Reviewing, Modifying, or Terminating Accreditations

§ 1907.20 Granting of accreditation.

(a) *Application.* Any testing laboratory seeking accreditation may file an application therefor with the Division of Safety Standards, Office of Standards, OSHA, U.S. Department of Labor, Railway Labor Building, 400 First Street NW., Washington, D.C. 20001. The application for accreditation must be made on appropriate forms available at the Division of Safety Standards.

(b) *Action on applications*—(1) *Defective application.* If an application for accreditation does not contain sufficient information with regard to all the criteria of accreditation the Division of Safety Standards may deny the application. Notice of a denial shall be given to the applicant and shall state all the deficiencies of the application. A denial of an application shall be without prejudice to the submission of a new or amended application.

(2) *Adequate applications.* If an application is not denied pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section the Division shall acknowledge the receipt of the application and shall make arrangements for an on-site survey of the applicant's laboratory facilities at a mutually agreeable time.

(3) *Onsite survey.* The Division of Safety Standards shall perform an onsite survey of the applicant's laboratory facilities for the purpose of verifying the representations of the application concerning the criteria of accreditation. The Division shall make a complete written report of the survey and shall maintain it in an appropriate file containing the application, the report and any other writing concerning the application.

(4) *Decision.* (i) If the Division of Safety Standards is persuaded that the applicant satisfies all the criteria of accreditation it shall send to the applicant a letter of accreditation. The applicant shall keep the letter with the other records required by § 1907.12(f).

(ii) If the Division is not persuaded that the applicant satisfies all the criteria of accreditation it shall give the applicant written notice of a proposal to deny the application. The notice shall contain a statement of all the reasons for the proposed denial and shall notify the applicant that:

(A) The proposal to deny the application is based on the information in the relative application file;

(B) All the papers in the file are available to the applicant for inspection and copying;

(C) The applicant may contest the Division's reasons for the proposed denial, by giving to the Division prompt notice of its contentions;

(D) The applicant may request an opportunity to submit oral or written evidence in support of its contentions, and also to conduct such cross-examination as may be necessary for a full and true disclosure of the relevant facts; and that

(E) The application will be deemed denied, on a stated date, unless, prior to that date, the Division receives a notice of contest.

(iii) If a proposal to deny an application is contested, the Division shall make the arrangements necessary to disclose to the applicant all the facts and arguments on which the proposed denial of the application is based and to afford the applicant a full opportunity to refute those facts and arguments and to present evidence in support of its own contentions. To the maximum extent consistent with fairness the disclosures by the Division and the refutations and presentations of a contesting applicant shall be in written form and shall be made part of the application file. Any oral examination and cross-examination shall be recorded and made part of the application file.

(iv) The Division shall make a decision on the application and give notice of it to the applicant. The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions and the basis therefor on all the material issues presented. Findings and conclusions on issues of fact must be based solely on the evidence in the application file.

(5) *Review.* An applicant aggrieved by a decision of the Division of Safety Standards may obtain review of the decision by filing a written application for review with the Administrator of OSHA within 20 days of receipt of the notice of the decision. The review shall be on the basis of the application file. The Administrator may affirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the Division or remand it to the Division for further proceedings.

§ 1907.30 Renewal of accreditation.

(a) *Applications.* An accredited testing laboratory may renew its accreditation by filing with the Division of Safety Standards a completed renewal form, not less than 30, nor more than 60, days before the expiration date of its current accreditation.

(b) *Effect of application.* When an accredited testing laboratory has filed a timely and sufficient renewal form, its current accreditation does not expire until the renewal application has been finally determined.

(c) *Action on applications.* An application for renewal of accreditation may be granted only if the Division of Safety Standards is persuaded that the applicant continues to satisfy all the criteria of accreditation set forth in § 1907.11. As far as practicable, an application for renewal of accreditation shall be processed in accordance with § 1907.20 except that the Division may waive its right to conduct an onsite survey.

§ 1907.35 Modification of accreditation.

(a) *Termination or limitation of accreditation.* An accredited testing laboratory may voluntarily terminate its accreditation, either in its entirety or with respect to some of the products covered by the accreditation, by giving written notice of its intent to the Division of Safety Standards. The notice shall state the date as of which the termination is to take effect. As of the effective date of the termination, the laboratory may no longer use, nor authorize the use of, its OSHA identification labels or markings for the products involved.

(b) *Enlargement of accreditation.* An accredited testing laboratory may apply to the Division of Safety Standards for an enlargement of its current accreditation to cover additional products. The application shall be processed and acted on in accordance with the applicable provisions of § 1907.20, except that the Division may waive the right to conduct an on-site survey.

§ 1907.40 Revocation of accreditation.

(a) *Grounds for revocation.* The Division of Safety Standards may revoke an accreditation in case of (1) material misrepresentation in the application for the accreditation or its enlargement, or its renewal, or (2) failure to comply with a condition of the accreditation.

(b) *Procedure for revocation.* (1) Except in cases of willfulness or those in which the safety of employees requires otherwise, no accreditation may be suspended or revoked unless before the institution of revocation proceeding the accredited laboratory has been given (i) written notice by the Division of Safety Standards of the facts or conduct which are believed to warrant the revocation or suspension, and (ii) a reasonable opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with the applicable requirements.

(2) The procedure for suspension or revocation of an accreditation shall conform, to the extent practicable, to the procedure for accreditation prescribed in § 1907.20(b) (4) and (5).

PART 1908—ON-SITE CONSULTATION AGREEMENTS

Sec.

1908.1 Purpose and scope.
1908.2 Definitions.
1908.3 Eligibility and funding.
1908.4 Requests and scheduling.
1908.5 Conduct of a visit.
1908.6 Relationship to enforcement.
1908.7 Consultant specifications.
1908.8 Monitoring and evaluation.
1908.9 Agreements.
1908.10 Exclusions.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 7(c)(1), 21(c), 84 Stat. 1598, 1612 (29 U.S.C. 656(c)(1), 670(c)).

SOURCE: 42 FR 41386, Aug. 16, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1908.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains requirements for agreements between States and the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (hereinafter referred to as the Agency) under sections 7(c)(1) and 21(c) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) under which the Agency will utilize State personnel to provide on-site consultation services to employers. The service will be made available at no cost to employers to assist them in providing their employees employment and a place of employment which is safe and healthful. Consultants will identify specific hazards in the workplace and provide advice on their elimination. Although on-site consultation will be conducted independent of any OSHA enforcement activity, and the discovery of hazards will not mandate citation or penalties, the employer remains under a statutory obligation to protect his employees, and, in certain instances, will be required to take necessary protective action. States entering into agreements under this part will receive ninety percent Federal reimbursement for allowable costs and will provide on-site consultation for employers requesting the service, subject to scheduling priorities and available resources, and will offer advice and technical assistance to each requesting employer on job-related safety and health hazards.

§ 1908.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

"Act" means the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

"Compliance officer" means a Federal or State compliance safety and health officer.

"Employer" means a person engaged in a business, who has employees, but does not include the United States, or any State or political subdivision of a State.

"On-site consultation" means all activities related to the conduct of an on-site consultative visit, including a written report to the employer.

"OSHA" means the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or the State agency responsible under a Plan approved under section 18 of the Act for the enforcement of occupational safety and health standards in that State.

"State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

"RA" means the Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health of the Region in which the

State concerned is located, or his designee.

§ 1908.3 Eligibility and funding.

(a) *State eligibility.* (1) Any State may enter into an agreement with the Assistant Secretary to perform on-site consultation for private-sector employers.

(2) A State having a Plan approved under Section 18 is eligible to participate in the program if that Plan does not include provisions for federally-funded on-site consultation to private-sector employers.

(b) *Reimbursement.* (1) The Assistant Secretary will reimburse 90 percent of the costs incurred under an agreement entered into pursuant to this part. Agreements negotiated within 30 days of the effective date of these revisions will be reimbursed at the level of ninety percent for allowable costs incurred as of that date. Approved training and specified out-of-State travel will be fully reimbursed.

(2) Reimbursement to States under this part is limited to costs incurred in providing on-site consultation to private-sector employers only.

(i) In all States with Plans approved under section 18, on-site consultation provided to State and local governments, as well as the remaining range of voluntary compliance activities referred to in 29 CFR 1902.4(c)(2)(xiii), will not be affected by the provisions of this part, with Federal reimbursement for these activities in accordance with the provisions of section 23(g) of the Act.

(ii) In States without Plans approved under section 18, no Federal reimbursement for on-site consultation provided to State and local governments will be allowed, although this activity may be conducted independently by a State with 100 percent State funding.

§ 1908.4 Requests and scheduling.

(a) *Encouraging requests*—(1) *State responsibility.* The State shall be responsible for encouraging employers to request on-site consultative visits, and shall publicize the availability of its on-site consultation service and the scope of the service which will be provided. The Assistant Secretary may also engage in activities to publicize and promote the program.

(2) *Promotional methods.* To inform employers of the availability of its on-site consultation service and to encourage requests, the State may use methods such as the following:

(i) Paid newspaper advertisements;

(ii) Newspaper, magazine, and trade publication articles;

(iii) Special direct mailings or telephone solicitations to establishments, based on Workers' Compensation data or other appropriate listings;

(iv) In-person visits to workplaces to explain the availability of the service, and participation at employer conferences and seminars;

(v) Solicitation of support from State business and labor organizations and leaders, and public officials;

(vi) Preparation and dissemination of publications, descriptive materials, etc., on on-site consultation services;

(vii) Free public service announcements on radio and television.

(3) *Scope of service.* In its publicity for the program, in response to any inquiry, and before an employer's request for a consultation visit may be accepted, the State shall clearly explain that the service is provided at no cost to an employer through Federal and State funds for the purpose of providing the employer with a better understanding of the requirements of the applicable State or Federal law and regulations. The State shall explain that while utilizing this service, an employer remains under a statutory obligation to provide safe and healthful working conditions for employees. In addition, while the identification of hazards by a consultant will not mandate the issuance of citations or penalties, the employer is required to take action necessary to eliminate a hazard which in the judgment of the consultant, represents an imminent danger to employees, or which would be classified as a serious violation. The State shall emphasize, however, that the discovery of such a hazard will not initiate any enforcement activity, and that referral will not take place unless the employer fails to cooperate in the elimination of the identified hazard.

(b) *Employer requests.* (1) An on-site consultative visit will be provided only at the request of the employer, and shall not result from the enforcement of any right of entry under State law. A consultant is not authorized to make an unscheduled appearance at the workplace of an employer who has not made a request to conduct an on-site consultative visit at that time.

(2) When making the request, the employer shall describe those specific working conditions, hazards or situations for which on-site consultation is desired; the smaller the employer's business, the less specific the request must be.

(3) Employers may request on-site consultation to assist in the abatement of hazards cited during an OSHA enforcement inspection. However, an on-site consultation visit may not take place after an OSHA inspection until the employer has been notified that no citation will be issued or, if a citation is issued, until those citation items for which consultation is requested have become final orders.

(c) *Scheduling priority.* Priority shall be assigned to requests from smaller businesses, based on their number of employees, with emphasis on those workplaces of a highly hazardous nature.

§ 1908.5 Conduct of a visit.

(a) *Preparation.* An on-site consultative visit shall be made only after appropriate preparation by the consultant. Prior to the visit, the consultant shall become familiar with as many factors concerning the establishment's operation as possible. The consultant shall review all applicable codes and standards. In addition, the consultant shall assure that all necessary technical and personal protective equipment is available and functioning properly.

(b) *Structured format.* An on-site consultative visit shall follow a structured format, which will consist of an opening conference, a walk through the workplace, and a closing conference. The visit shall be followed by a written report to the employer.

(c) *Employee participation.* (1) The consultant shall retain the right to confer with individual employees during the course of the visit in order to identify and judge the nature and extent of particular hazards. The consultant shall explain the necessity for this contact to the employer during the opening conference, and an employer must agree to this contact before a visit can proceed.

(2) In addition, employees, their representatives, and members of a workplace joint safety and health committee, may participate in the on-site consultative visit, to the extent desired by the employer. In the opening conference, the consultant shall encourage the employer to allow employee participation to the fullest extent practicable.

(d) *Opening conference.* In addition to the requirements of § 1908.5(c), the consultant shall, in the opening conference, explain to the employer the relationship between on-site consultation and OSHA enforcement activity and shall explain the obligation to protect employees in the event that certain hazardous conditions are identified.

(e) *On-site activity.* (1) Activity during the on-site consultative visit will be focused primarily on those conditions, hazards or situations described by the employer when the request was made.

(2) The consultant shall advise the employer as to the employer's obligations and responsibilities under applicable Federal or State law and implementing regulations.

(3) To the extent of their capability and training, consultants shall identify and provide advice on elimination of those hazards included in the employer's request and any other safety or health hazards observed in the workplace during the course of the on-site consultative visit. The consultant shall conduct sampling and testing, with subsequent analyses, as may be necessary to confirm the existence of health hazard.

(4) Advice and technical assistance on the elimination of identified safety and health hazards may be provided to employers during and after the on-site consultative visit. Descriptive materials may be provided on approaches, menas, techniques, etc., commonly utilized for the elimination or control of such hazards. This advice should include basic information indicating the possibility of a solution and describing

the general form of this solution. However, the advice and assistance shall not include engineering services or the provision of engineering design solutions. The consultants shall also advise the employers of additional sources of assistance, if known.

(5) When a hazard is identified in the workplace, the consultant shall indicate to the employer his or her best judgement as to whether this situation would be classified as a "serious" or "other-than-serious" violation of applicable Federal or State statutes, regulations or standards, based on criteria contained in the current OSHA Field Operations Manual. (The element of employer knowledge shall not be considered.)

(6) At the time that the consultant determines that an identified hazard which would be classified as a serious violation, the consultant and the employer shall develop a specific plan to eliminate the hazard, affording the employer, a reasonable period of time to complete the necessary action. If, within 10 days of the development of this plan, an employer, in good faith, disagrees with the period of time established for the elimination of a hazard, the State shall provide an opportunity for an expeditious informal discussion with the State consultation manager on the time period set by the consultant.

(f) *Employer obligations.* (1) An employer must take immediate actions to eliminate employee exposure to a hazard which, in the judgment of the consultant, presents an imminent danger to employees. If the employer fails to take the necessary action, the consultant must immediately notify the affected employees and the appropriate OSHA enforcement authority and provide the relevant information.

(2) An employer must also take the necessary action in accordance with the plan developed under § 1908.5(e)(6) to eliminate employee exposure to any identified hazard which, in the judgment of the consultant, would be classified as a serious violation. In order to demonstate that the necessary action is being taken, an employer may be required to submit periodic reports, permit a follow-up visit, or take similar action. If the employer fails to take the action necessary to eliminate a hazard which would be classified as a serious violation, the consultant shall immediately notify the appropriate OSHA enforcement authority and provide the relevant information. The OSHA enforcement authority will make a determination, based on a review of the facts, whether enforcement activity is warranted.

(g) *Written report.* A written report shall be prepared for each visit and sent to the employer. The timing and format for the report shall be approved by the Assistant Secretary. The report shall restate the employer's request and describe the working conditions examined by the consultant; shall identify specific hazards; shall describe their nature, including reference to applicable standards or codes; shall identify the seriousness of the hazard; and, to the extent possible, shall include suggested means or approaches to their elimination or control. Additional sources of assistance should also be indicated, if known, including the possible need to procure specific engineering consultation, medical advice and assistance, etc. The report shall also include references to the completion dates for the situations described in § 1908.4(e)(5), (6).

(h) *Confidentiality.* The consultant shall preserve the confidentiality of information obtained as the result of an on-site consultative visit which contains or might reveal a trade secret of the employer.

§ 1908.6 Relationship to enforcement.

(a) *Independence.* (1) On-site consultation activity by a State shall be conducted independently of any Federal or State OSHA enforcement activity.

(2) The consultation activity shall have its own identifiable managerial staff. In States with Plans approved under section 18, this staff will be separate from the managing compliance inspections and scheduling.

(3) The identity of employers requesting on-site consultation as well as the file of the consultant's visit shall not be forwarded or provided to OSHA

for use in any compliance inspection or scheduling activities.

(4) Employers receiving on-site consultative, visits shall not be identified to OSHA, unless the employer fails to take the necessary action to protect employees from a hazard considered by the consultant to be an imminent danger or serious violation.

(b) *Effect upon scheduling.* (1) An on-site consultative visit already in progress will have priority over OSHA compliance inspections except as provided in § 1908.5(b)(2). The consultant and the employer shall notify the compliance officer of the visit in progress and request delay of the inspection until after the visit is completed. A request for on-site consultation shall not be the basis for the delay of a compliance inspection.

(2) The consultant shall terminate an on-site consultative visit already in progress where one of the following kinds of OSHA compliance inspections is about to take place:

(i) Imminent danger investigations.

(ii) Fatality/catastrophe investigations.

(iii) Complaint investigation.

(iv) Follow-up inspections.

(v) Other critical inspections as determined by the Assistant Secretary.

(3) An on-site consultation visit shall not take place subsequent to an OSHA enforcement inspection until the employer has been notified that no citation will be issued, or if a citation is issued, on-site consultation shall only take place with regard to those citation items which have become final orders.

(c) *Effect upon enforcement.* (1) The advice of the consultant and the consultant's written report will not be binding on a compliance officer in a subsequent enforcement inspection. In a subsequent inspection, a compliance officer is not precluded from finding hazardous conditions, or violations of standards, rules or regulations, for which citations would be issued and penalties proposed.

(2) The hazard identification and abatement advice given by a State consultant, or the failure of a consultant to point out a specific hazard, or other possible errors or omissions by the consultant shall not be binding upon a compliance officer, and will not affect the regular conduct of a compliance inspection, or preclude the finding of alleged violations and the issuance of citations, or act as a defense to any enforcement action.

(3) In the event of a subsequent inspection, the employer is not required to either inform the compliance officer of the prior visit or provide a copy of the State consultant's written report to the compliance officer.

(4) If, however, the employer chooses to provide a copy of the consultant's report to a compliance officer, it may be used to determine the employer's good faith for purposes of proposing penalties.

§ 1908.7 Consultant specifications.

(a) *Number.* (1) The number of consultant positions which will be funded under an agreement pursuant to this part for the purpose of providing on-site consultation to private sector employers will be determined by the Assistant Secretary on the basis of program performance, demand for services, resources available, and the recommendation of the RA, and may be adjusted periodically.

(2) For a period of one year from the effective date of this revision, the number of on-site consultant positions funded in a state which does not have an agreement under this part as of the effective date of these revisions shall not exceed 25 percent of the number of full-time Federal and State compliance officer positions present within that State. The number of "compliance officer positions present" shall be the number of allocated Federal compliance officer positions for that State and, if the State has an approved Plan under section 18, the number of compliance officer positions provided in the State's 23(g) grant. The Assistant Secretary may exempt a State from this limitation if it is determined that this exemption is warranted and consistent with available resources.

(3) States shall make efforts to utilize consultants with the safety and health expertise necessary to properly meet the demand for consultation by the various industries within a State. The RA will determine and negotiate a

reasonable balance with the State on an annual basis.

(b) *Qualifications.* (1) All consultants utilized under agreements pursuant to this part shall be employees of the State, qualified under State requirements for employment in occupational safety and health. They must demonstrate adequate education and experience to satisfy the RA, before assignment to work under an agreement, and annually thereafter, that they meet the requirements set out in § 1908.6(b)(2) and that they have the ability to perform satisfactorily pursuant to the agreement. All consultants shall be selected in accordance with the provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, as amended, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity."

(2) Minimum requirements shall include:

(i) Consultants shall demonstrate the following: The ability to identify hazards; the ability to assess employee exposure and risk; knowledge of OSHA standards; knowledge of abatement techniques and practices; knowledge of workplace safety and health program requirements; and the ability to effectively communicate, both orally and in writing.

(ii) Consultants shall meet any additional degree and/or experience requirements as may be established by the Assistant Secretary.

(3) A specific plan to upgrade the qualifications for all State consultants shall be developed by each participating State according to guidelines established by the Assistant Secretary.

(i) The plan shall include a timetable with final implementation dates for specific actions which the State shall take in order to upgrade the education and experience of State consultants, including revision of job descriptions, establishment of additional qualifications and training and increases in State salary levels.

(ii) The plan must be submitted to the RA within 120 days of the effective date of an agreement under this part and shall be revised annually to reflect the State's progress toward specific goals.

(iii) The implementation dates in initial plans shall be no later than August 1, 1980.

(c) *Training.* As necessary, the Assistant Secretary will specify immediate and continuing training requirements for consultants. Expenses for training which is required by the Assistant Secretary or approved by the RA will be reimbursed in full.

§ 1908.8 Monitoring and evaluation.

(a) *Regional administrator responsibility.* A State's performance under the agreement will be regularly monitored and evaluated by the RA. The RA may direct changes as a result of these evaluations to foster conformance with consultation policy as established by the Assistant Secretary. All aspects of the agreement with the State will be continually monitored and evaluated as part of a systematic Federal regional plan for this activity.

(b) *State performance.* The RA or his designee will periodically meet with State project officials to assess project status and to seek resolution to any operating problems. An appropriate number of State files (without identification of the employer) on individual on-site consultative visits will be audited. Special attention will be given to determine whether the provisions of § 1908.5 (e) and (f) are being followed. A written report of these periodic reviews will be forwarded by the RA to the State.

(c) *Consultant performance.* (1) *State Activity.* The State shall establish and maintain an organized consultant performance monitoring system under the agreement:

(i) The system shall be established within 60 days of the execution of the contract, or within 60 days from the date the Assistant Secretary publishes a program directive on the design of the performance monitoring system. Whichever occurs later. Operation of the system shall conform to all requirements established by the Assistant Secretary. The system shall be approved by the RA before it is placed in operation.

(ii) A performance evaluation of each individual State consultant performing on-site consultation for employers shall be prepared annually. All aspects of a consultant's performance shall be reviewed at that time. Recommendation for remedial action shall be made and acted upon. The annual evaluation report shall be a confidential State personnel record and may be timed to coincide with regular personnel evaluations.

(iii) Performance of individual consultants shall be measured in terms of their ability to identify hazards in the workplaces which they have visited; their ability to determine employee exposure and risk, and in particular their performance under § 1908.5 (e) and (f); their knowledge and application of applicable Federal or State statutes, regulations or standards; their knowledge and application of appropriate abatement techniques and approaches; and their ability to effectively communicate their findings to employers.

(iv) Accompanied visits to observe consultants during on-site consultative visits shall be conducted at least semiannually for each consultant. The State may also conduct unaccompanied visits to workplaces which received on-site consultation, for the purpose of evaluating consultants. A written report of each visit shall be provided to the consultant. These visits shall be conducted only with the expressed permission of the employer who requested the on-site consultative visit.

(v) The State will report quarterly to the RA on system operations, including copies of accompanied visit reports (without identification of the employer) completed that quarter.

(2) *Federal activity.* State consultant performance monitoring as set out in § 1908.7(c)(1) shall not preclude Federal monitoring activity by methods determined to be appropriate by the Assistant Secretary.

(d) *State reporting.* For Federal monitoring and evaluation purposes, the State shall compile and submit such factual and statistical data in the format and at the frequency required by the Assistant Secretary. The State shall prepare and submit to the RA any narrative reports, including copies of written reports to employers (without identification of the employer) as may be required by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 1908.9 Agreements.

(a) *Who may make agreements.* The Assistant Secretary may make an agreement under this part with the Governor of a State or with any State agency designated for that purpose by the Governor.

(b) *Negotiations.* (1) Procedures for negotiations may be obtained through the RA who will negotiate for the Assistant Secretary and make final recommendations on each agreement to the Assistant Secretary.

(2) States with Plans approved under section 18 may initiate negotiations in anticipation of the withdrawal of federally funded on-site consultation services to private-sector employers from the Plan.

(3) Renegotiation of existing agreements funded under this part shall be initiated within 30 days of the effective date of these revisions.

(c) *Contents of agreement.* (1) Any agreement and subsequent modifications shall be in writing and signed by both parties.

(2) Each agreement shall provide that the State will conform its operations under the agreement to:

(i) The requirements contained in this Part 1908;

(ii) All related formal directives subsequently issued by the Assistant Secretary implementing this regulation.

(3) Each agreement shall contain an explicit written commitment for each major lettered paragraph in §§ 1908.4, 1908.5, 1908.6, 1908.7, and 1908.8, with particular emphasis placed on the following elements:

(i) Consultation management structure separate from enforcement;

(ii) Consultant numerical limitation and safety and health objective;

(iii) Assignment of qualified personnel;

(iv) Submission of a plan for upgrading consultant qualifications;

(v) Advertisement of consultation services;

(vi) Early notification to employers of the scope of services provided and their obligations;

(vii) Employee participation in onsite visits;

(viii) Employee protection requirements;

(ix) Provision of written report to employers; and

(x) Monitoring and evaluation procedures;

(4) Each agreement shall also include a budget of the State's anticipated expenditures under the agreement, in the detail and format required by the Assistant Secretary.

(d) *Location of sample agreement.* A sample agreement is available for inspection at all Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor.

(e) *Action upon requests.* The State will be notified within a reasonable time of any decision concerning its request for an agreement. If a request is denied, the State will be informed in writing of the reasons supporting the decision. If an agreement is negotiated, the initial funding will specify the period for the agreement. Additional funds may be added at a later time provided the activity is satisfactorily carried out and appropriations are available. The State may also be required to amend the agreement for continued support.

(f) *Termination.* Either party may terminate an agreement under this part upon 30 days written notice to the other party.

§ 1908.10 Exclusions.

An agreement under this part will not restrict in any manner the authority and responsibility of the Assistant Secretary under sections 8, 9, 10, 13, and 17 of the Act, or any corresponding State authority.

PART 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1910.1 Purpose and scope.
1910.2 Definitions.
1910.3 Petitions for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a standard.
1910.4 Amendments to this part.
1910.5 Applicability of standards.
1910.6 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart B—Adoption and Extension of Established Federal Standards

1910.11 Scope and purpose.
1910.12 Construction work.
1910.13 Ship repairing.
1910.14 Shipbuilding.
1910.15 Shipbreaking.
1910.16 Longshoring.
1910.17 Effective dates.
1910.18 Changes in established Federal standards.
1910.19 Special provisions for air contaminants.

Subpart C—General Safety and Health Provisions

1910.20 Access to employee exposure and medical records.

Subpart D—Walking-Working Surfaces

1910.21 Definitions.
1910.22 General requirements.
1910.23 Guarding floor and wall openings and holes.
1910.24 Fixed industrial stairs.
1910.25 Portable wood ladders.
1910.26 Portable metal ladders.
1910.27 Fixed ladders.
1910.28 Safety requirements for scaffolding.
1910.29 Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds (towers).
1910.30 Other working surfaces.
1910.31 Sources of standards.
1910.32 Standards organizations.

Subpart E—Means of Egress

1910.35 Definitions.
1910.36 General requirements.
1910.37 Means of egress, general.
1910.38 Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans.
1910.39 Sources of standards.
1910.40 Standards organizations.

APPENDIX—MEANS OF EGRESS

Subpart F—Powered Platforms, Manlifts, and Vehicle-Mounted Work Platforms

1910.66 Power platforms for exterior building maintenance.
1910.67 Vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating work platforms.
1910.68 Manlifts.
1910.69 Sources of standards.
1910.70 Standards organizations.

Subpart G—Occupational Health and Environmental Control

Sec.
1910.94 Ventilation.
1910.95 Occupational noise exposure.
1910.96 Ionizing radiation.
1910.97 Nonionizing radiation.
1910.98 Effective dates.
1910.99 Sources of standards.
1910.100 Standards organizations.

Subpart H—Hazardous Materials

1910.101 Compressed gases (general requirements).
1910.102 Acetylene.
1910.103 Hydrogen.
1910.104 Oxygen.
1910.105 Nitrous oxide.
1910.106 Flammable and combustible liquids.
1910.107 Spray finishing using flammable and combustible materials.
1910.108 Dip tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids.
1910.109 Explosives and blasting agents.
1910.110 Storage and handling of liquified petroleum gases.
1910.111 Storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia.
1910.112—1910.113 [Reserved]
1910.114 Effective dates.
1910.115 Sources of standards.
1910.116 Standards organizations.

Subpart I—Personal Protective Equipment

1910.132 General requirements.
1910.133 Eye and face protection.
1910.134 Respiratory protection.
1910.135 Occupational head protection.
1910.136 Occupational foot protection.
1910.137 Electrical protective devices.
1910.138 Effective dates.
1910.139 Sources of standards.
1910.140 Standards organizations.

Subpart J—General Environmental Controls

1910.141 Sanitation.
1910.142 Temporary labor camps.
1910.143 Nonwater carriage disposal systems. [Reserved]
1910.144 Safety color code for marking physical hazards.
1910.145 Specifications for accident prevention signs and tags.
1910.146 [Reserved]
1910.147 Sources of standards.
1910.148 Standards organizations.
1910.149 Effective dates.

Subpart K—Medical and First Aid

1910.151 Medical services and first aid.
1910.152 [Reserved]

Sec.
1910.153 Sources of standards.

Subpart L—Fire Protection

1910.155 Scope, application and definitions applicable to this subpart.
1910.156 Fire brigades.

PORTABLE FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

1910.157 Portable fire extinguishers.
1910.158 Standpipe and hose systems.

FIXED FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

1910.159 Automatic sprinkler systems.
1910.160 Fixed extinguishing systems, general.
1910.161 Fixed extinguishing systems, dry chemical.
1910.162 Fixed extinguishing systems, gaseous agent.
1910.163 Fixed extinguishing systems, water spray and foam.

OTHER FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

1910.164 Fire detection systems.
1910.165 Employee alarm systems.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART L

APPENDIX A—FIRE PROTECTION
APPENDIX B—NATIONAL CONCENSUS STANDARDS
APPENDIX C—FIRE PROTECTION REFERENCES FOR FURTHER INFORMATION
APPENDIX D—AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE
APPENDIX E—TEST METHODS FOR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

Subpart M—Compressed Gas and Compressed Air Equipment

1910.166 Inspection of compressed gas cylinders.
1910.167 Safety relief devices for compressed gas cylinders.
1910.168 Safety relief devices for cargo and portable tanks storing compressed gases.
1910.169 Air receivers.
1910.170 Sources of standards.
1910.171 Standards organizations.

Subpart N—Materials Handling and Storage

1910.176 Handling materials—general.
1910.177 Servicing multi-piece rim wheels.
1910.178 Powered industrial trucks.
1910.179 Overhead and gantry cranes.
1910.180 Crawler locomotive and truck cranes.
1910.181 Derricks.
1910.182 Effective dates.
1910.183 Helicopters.
1910.184 Slings.
1910.189 Sources of standards.

Sec.
1910.190 Standards organizations.

Subpart O—Machinery and Machine Guarding

1910.211 Definitions.
1910.212 General requirements for all machines.
1910.213 Woodworking machinery requirements.
1910.214 Cooperage machinery.
1910.215 Abrasive wheel machinery.
1910.216 Mills and calenders in the rubber and plastics industries.
1910.217 Mechanical power presses.
1910.218 Forging machines.
1910.219 Mechanical power-transmission apparatus.
1910.220 Effective dates.
1910.221 Sources of standards.
1910.222 Standards organizations.

Subpart P—Hand and Portable Powered Tools and Other Hand-Held Equipment

1910.241 Definitions.
1910.242 Hand and portable powered tools and equipment, general.
1910.243 Guarding of portable powered tools.
1910.244 Other portable tools and equipment.
1910.245 Effective dates.
1910.246 Sources of standards.
1910.247 Standards organizations.

Subpart Q—Welding, Cutting, and Brazing

1910.251 Definitions.
1910.252 Welding, cutting, and brazing.
1910.253 Sources of standards.
1910.254 Standards organizations.

Subpart R—Special Industries

1910.261 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills.
1910.262 Textiles.
1910.263 Bakery equipment.
1910.264 Laundry machinery and operations.
1910.265 Sawmills.
1910.266 Pulpwood logging.
1910.267 Agricultural operations.
1910.268 Telecommunications.
1910.274 Sources of standards.
1910.275 Standards organizations.

Subpart S—Electrical

GENERAL

1910.301 Introduction.

DESIGN SAFETY STANDARDS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1910.302 Electric utilization systems.
Sec.
1910.303 General requirements.
1910.304 Wiring design and protection.
1910.305 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
1910.306 Specific purpose equipment and installations.
1910.307 Hazardous (classified) locations.
1910.308 Special systems.
1910.309—1910.330 [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED WORK PRACTICES

1910.331—1910.360 [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

1910.361—1910.380 [Reserved]

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

1910.381—1910.398 [Reserved]

DEFINITIONS

1910.399 Definitions applicable to this subpart.
APPENDIX A—REFERENCE DOCUMENTS
APPENDIX B—EXPLANATORY DATA [RESERVED]
APPENDIX C—TABLES, NOTES, AND CHARTS [RESERVED]

Subpart T—Commercial Diving Operations

GENERAL

1910.401 Scope and application.
1910.402 Definitions.

PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1910.410 Qualifications of dive team.
1910.411 Medical requirements.

GENERAL OPERATIONS PROCEDURES

1910.420 Safe practices manual.
1910.421 Pre-dive procedures.
1910.422 Procedures during dive.
1910.423 Post-dive procedures.

SPECIFIC OPERATIONS PROCEDURES

1910.424 SCUBA diving.
1910.425 Surface-supplied air diving.
1910.426 Mixed-gas diving.
1910.427 Liveboating.

EQUIPMENT PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS

1910.430 Equipment.

RECORDKEEPING

1910.440 Recordkeeping requirements.
1910.441 Effective date.
APPENDIX A—EXAMPLES OF CONDITIONS WHICH MAY RESTRICT OR LIMIT EXPOSURE TO HYPERBARIC CONDITIONS.

Subparts U–Y [Reserved]

Subpart Z—Toxic and Hazardous Substances

Sec.
1910.1000 Air contaminants.
1910.1001 Asbestos.
1910.1002 Coal tar pitch volatiles; interpretation of term.
1910.1003 4-Nitrobiphenyl.
1910.1004 alpha-Naphthylamine.
1910.1005 [Reserved]
1910.1006 Methyl chloromethyl ether.
1910.1007 3,3'—Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts).
1910.1008 bis-Chloromethyl ether.
1910.1009 beta-Naphthylamine.
1910.1010 Benzidine.
1910.1011 4-Aminodiphenyl.
1910.1012 Ethyleneimine.
1910.1013 beta-Propiolactone.
1910.1014 2-Acetylaminofluorene.
1910.1015 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.
Sec.
1910.1016 N-Nitrosodimethylamine.
1910.1017 Vinyl chloride.
1910.1018 Inorganic arsenic.
1910.1025 Lead
1910.1029 Coke oven emissions.
1910.1043 Cotton dust.
1910.1044 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane.
1910.1045 Acrylonitrile.
1910.1499 Source of standards.
1910.1500 Standards organizations.

Subject Index for 29 CFR 1910—Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

Authority: Secs. 6(a), 8(g), 84 Stat. 1593, 1598; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657, unless otherwise noted.

Source: 39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1910.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Section 6(a) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1593) provides that "without regard to chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, or to the other subsections of this section, the Secretary shall, as soon as practicable during the period beginning with the effective date of this Act and ending 2 years after such date, by rule promulgate as an occupational safety or health standard any national consensus standard, and any established Federal standard, unless he determines that the promulgation of such a standard would not result in improved safety or health for specifically designated employees." The legislative purpose of this provision is to establish, as rapidly as possible and without regard to the rule-making provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, standards with which industries are generally familiar, and on whose adoption interested and affected persons have already had an opportunity to express their views. Such standards are either (1) national concensus standards on whose adoption affected persons have reached substantial agreement, or (2) Federal standards already established by Federal statutes or regulations.

(b) This part carries out the directive to the Secretary of Labor under section 6(a) of the Act. It contains occupational safety and health standards which have been found to be national consensus standards or established Federal standards.

§ 1910.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

(a) "Act" means the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590).

(b) "Assistant Secretary of Labor" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health;

(c) "Employer" means a person engaged in a business affecting commerce who has employees, but does not include the United States or any State or political subdivision of a State;

(d) "Employee" means an employee of an employer who is employed in a business of his employer which affects commerce;

(e) "Commerce" means trade, traffic, commerce, transportation, or communication among the several States, or between a State and any place outside thereof, or within the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States (other than the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands), or between points in the same State but through a point outside thereof;

(f) "Standard" means a standard which requires conditions, or the adoption or use of one or more practices, means, methods, operations, or processes, reasonably necessary or appropriate to provide safe or healthful employment and places of employment;

(g) "National consensus standard" means any standard or modification thereof which (1) has been adopted and promulgated by a nationally recognized standards-producing organization under procedures whereby it can be determined by the Secretary of Labor or by the Assistant Secretary of Labor that persons interested and affected by the scope or provisions of the standard have reached substantial agreement on its adoption, (2) was formulated in a manner which afforded an opportunity for diverse views to be considered, and (3) has been designated as such a standard by the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary, after consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies; and

(h) "Established Federal standard" means any operative standard established by any agency of the United States and in effect on April 28, 1971, or contained in any Act of Congress in force on the date of enactment of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act.

§ 1910.3 Petitions for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a standard.

(a) Any interested person may petition in writing the Assistant Secretary of Labor to promulgate, modify, or revoke a standard. The petition should set forth the terms or the substance of the rule desired, the effects thereof if promulgated, and the reasons therefor.

(b) (1) The relevant legislative history of the Act indicates congressional recognition of the American National Standards Institute and the National Fire Protection Association as the major sources of national consensus standards. National consensus standards adopted on May 29, 1971, pursuant to section 6(a) of the Act are from those two sources. However, any organization which deems itself a producer of national consensus standards, within the meaning of section 3(9) of the Act, is invited to submit in writing to the Assistant Secretary of Labor at any time prior to February 1, 1973, all relevant information which may enable the Assistant Secretary to determine whether any of its standards satisfy the requirements of the definition of "national consensus standard" in section 3(9) of the Act.

(2) Within a reasonable time after the receipt of a submission pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Assistant Secretary of Labor shall publish or cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of such submission, and shall afford interested persons a reasonable opportunity to present written data, views, or arguments with regard to the question whether any standards of the organization making the submission are national consensus standards.

§ 1910.4 Amendments to this part.

(a) The Assistant Secretary of Labor shall have all of the authority of the Secretary of Labor under §§ 3(9) and 6(a) of the Act.

(b) The Assistant Secretary of Labor may at any time before April 28, 1973, on his own motion or upon the written petition of any person, by rule promulgate as a standard any national consensus standard and any established Federal standard, pursuant to and in accordance with section 6(a) of the Act, and, in addition, may modify or revoke any standard in this Part 1910. In the event of conflict among any such standards, the Assistant Secretary of Labor shall take the action necessary to eliminate the conflict, including the revocation or modification of a standard in this part, so as to assure the greatest protection of the safety or health of the affected employees.

§ 1910.5 Applicability of standards.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the standards contained in this part shall apply with respect to employments performed in a workplace in a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Wake Island, Outer Continental Shelf lands defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, Johnston Island, and the Canal Zone.

(b) None of the standards in this part shall apply to working conditions of employees with respect to which Federal agencies other than the Department of Labor, or State agencies acting under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2021), exercise statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

(c) (1) If a particular standard is specifically applicable to a condition, practice, means, method, operation, or process, it shall prevail over any different general standard which might otherwise be applicable to the same condition, practice, means, method, operation, or process. For example, § 1501.23(c)(3) of this title prescribes personal protective equipment for certain ship repairmen working in specified areas. Such a standard shall apply, and shall not be deemed modified nor superseded by any different general standard whose provisions might otherwise be applicable, to the ship repairmen working in the areas specified in § 1915.23(c)(3).

(2) On the other hand, any standard shall apply according to its terms to any employment and place of employment in any industry, even though particular standards are also prescribed for the industry, as in Subpart B or Subpart R of this part, to the extent that none of such particular standards applies. To illustrate, the general standard regarding noise exposure in § 1910.95 applies to employments and places of employment in pulp, paper, and paperboard mills covered by § 1910.261.

(d) In the event a standard protects on its face a class of persons larger than employees, the standard shall be applicable under this part only to employees and their employment and places of employment.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) An employer who is in compliance with any standard in this part shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirement of section 5(a)(1) of the Act, but only to the extent of the condition, practice, means, method, operation, or process covered by the standard.

§ 1910.6 Incorporation by reference.

(a) The standards of agencies of the U.S. Government and organizations which are not agencies of the U.S. Government which are legally incorporated by reference in this part, have the same force and effect as other standards in this part.

(b) Copies of the standards which are incorporated by reference may be examined at the national office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210, or at any of its regional offices. Copies of such private standards may be obtained from the issuing organizations. Their names and addresses are listed in the pertinent subparts of this part.

(c) Any changes in the standards incorporated by reference in this part and an official historic file of such changes are available for inspection at the national office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

Subpart B—Adoption and Extension of Established Federal Standards

§ 1910.11 Scope and purpose.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart B adopt and extend the applicability of, established Federal standards in effect on April 28, 1971, with respect to every employer, employee, and employment covered by the Act.

(b) It bears emphasis that only standards (i.e., substantive rules) relating to safety or health are adopted by any incorporations by reference of standards prescribed elsewhere in this chapter or this title. Other materials contained in the referenced parties are not adopted. Illustrations of the types of materials which are not adopted are these. The incorporations by reference of Parts 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918 in §§ 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, and 1910.16 are not intended to include the discussion in those parts of the coverage of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act or the penalty provisions of the Act. Similarly, the incorporation by reference of Part 1926 in § 1910.12 is not intended to include references to interpretative rules having relevance to the application of the Construction Safety Act, but having no relevance to the application to the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

(Sec. 8(g), 84 Stat. 1600, 29 U.S.C. 657)

§ 1910.12 Construction work.

(a) *Standards.* The standards prescribed in Part 1926 of this chapter are adopted as occupational safety and health standards under section 6 of the Act and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in construction work. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each of his employees engaged in construction work by complying with the appropriate standards prescribed in this paragraph.

(b) *Definition.* For purposes of this section, "construction work" means work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. See discussion of these terms in § 1926.13 of this title.

(c) *Construction Safety Act distinguished.* This section adopts as occupational safety and health standards under section 6 of the Act the standards which are prescribed in Part 1926 of this chapter. Thus, the standards (substantive rules) published in Subpart C and the following subparts of Part 1926 of this chapter are applied. This section does not incorporate Subparts A and B of Part 1926 of this chapter. Subparts A and B have pertinence only to the application of section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (the Construction Safety Act). For example, the interpretation of the term "subcontractor" in paragraph (c) of § 1926.13 of this chapter is significant in discerning the coverage of the Construction Safety Act and duties thereunder. However, the term "subcontractor" has no significance in the application of the Act, which was enacted under the Commerce Clause and which establishes duties for "employers" which are not dependent for their application upon any contractual relationship with the Federal Government or upon any form of Federal financial assistance.

(d) For the purposes of this part, to the extent that it may not already be included in paragraph (b) of this section, "construction work" includes the erection of new electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment, and the alteration, conversion, and improvement of the existing transmission and distribution lines and equipment.

(Sec. 107, 83 Stat. 96; 40 U.S.C. 333)

§ 1910.13 Ship repairing.

(a) *Adoption and extension of established safety and health standards for ship repairing.* The standards prescribed by Part 1501 of this title and in effect on April 28, 1971, are adopted as occupational safety or health standards under section 6(a) of the Act and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in ship repair or a related employment. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each of his employees engaged in ship repair or a related employment, by complying with the appropriate standards prescribed by this paragraph.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) "Ship repair" means any repair of a vessel, including, but not restricted to, alterations, conversions, installations, cleaning, painting, and maintenance work;

(2) "Related employment" means any employment performed as an incident to, or in conjunction with, ship repair work, including, but not restricted to, inspection, testing, and employment as a watchman; and

(3) "Vessel" includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, including special purpose floating structures not primarily designed for, or used as a means of, transportation on water.

§ 1910.14 Shipbuilding.

(a) *Adoption and extension of established safety and health standards for shipbuilding.* The standards prescribed by Part 1502 of this title and in effect on April 28, 1971, are adopted as occupational safety or health standards under section 6(a) of the Act and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in shipbuilding or a related employment. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each of his employees engaged in shipbuilding or a related employment, by complying with the appropriate standards prescribed by this paragraph.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) "Shipbuilding" means the construction of a vessel, including the installation of machinery and equipment;

(2) "Related employment" means any employment performed as an incident to, or in conjunction with, shipbuilding work, including, but not restricted to, inspection, testing trials, and employment as a watchman; and

(3) "Vessel" includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, including special purpose floating structures not primarily designed for, or used as a means of, transportation on water.

§ 1910.15 Shipbreaking.

(a) *Adoption and extension of established safety and health standards for shipbreaking.* The standards prescribed by Part 1503 of this title and in effect on April 28, 1971, are adopted as occupational safety or health standards under section 6(a) of the Act and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in shipbreaking or a related employment. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each of his employees engaged in shipbreaking or a related employment, by complying with the appropriate standards prescribed by this paragraph.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) "Shipbreaking" means any breaking down of a vessel's structure for the purpose of scrapping the vessel, including the removal of gear, equipment, or any component part of a vessel;

(2) "Related employment" means any employment performed as an incident to, or in conjunction with, shipbreaking work, including, but not restricted to, inspection, survey, and employment as a watchman; and

(3) "Vessel" includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, including special purpose floating structures not primarily designed for, or used as a means of, transportation on water.

§ 1910.16 Longshoring.

(a) *Adoption and extension of established safety and health standards for longshoring.* The standards prescribed by Part 1504 of this title and in effect on April 28, 1971, are adopted as occupational safety or health standards under section 6(a) of the Act and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in longshoring operations or a related employment. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each of his employees engaged in a longshoring operation or a related employment, by complying with the appropriate standards prescribed by this paragraph.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) "Longshoring operation" means the loading, unloading, moving, or handling of, cargo, ship's stores, gear, etc., into, in, on, or out of any vessel;

(2) "Related employment" means any employment performed as an incident to or in conjunction with, longshoring operations including, but not restricted to, securing cargo, rigging, and employment as a porter, checker, or watchman; and

(3) "Vessel" includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, including special purpose floating structures not primarily designed

for, or used as a means of, transportation on water.

§ 1910.17 Effective dates.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the standards prescribed in this Subpart B shall be effective on August 27, 1971.

(b) (1) To the extent that the standards prescribed in § 1910.12 apply to light residential construction or to other construction work, as defined in § 1910.12(b), which is not subject to the construction safety standards published in Part 1926 of this title, their application is delayed until September 27, 1971.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (b)(1) of this section "light residential construction" is limited to the construction of homes and apartments which do not exceed three stories in height, and which have no elevator.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, whenever any employment or place of employment is, or becomes, subject to any safety and health standard prescribed in Part 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, or 1926 of this title on a date before August 27, 1971, by virtue of the Construction Safety Act or the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, that occupational safety and health standard as incorporated by reference in this subpart shall also become effective under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 on that date.

§ 1910.18 Changes in established Federal standards.

Whenever an occupational safety and health standard adopted and incorporated by reference in this Subpart B is changed pursuant to section 6(b) of the Act and the statute under which the standard was originally promulgated, and in accordance with Part 1911 of this chapter, the standard shall be deemed changed for purposes of that statute and this Subpart B, and shall apply under this Subpart B. For the purposes of this section, a change in a standard includes any amendment, addition, or repeal, in whole or in part, of any standard.

§ 1910.19 Special provisions for air contaminants.

(a) *Asbestos dust.* Section 1910.1001 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to asbestos dust in every employment and place of employment covered by §§ 1910.12, 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, or 1910.16, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to asbestos dust which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any of those sections.

(b) *Vinyl chloride.* Section 1910.1017 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to vinyl chloride in every employment and place of employment covered by §§ 1910.12, 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, or 1910.16, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to vinyl chloride which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any of those sections.

(c) *Acrylonitrile.* Section 1910.1045 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to acrylonitrile in every employment and place of employment covered by §§ 1910.12, 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, or 1910.16, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to acrylonitrile which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any of those sections.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Inorganic arsenic.* Section 1910.1018 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to inorganic arsenic in every employment covered by §§ 1910.12, 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, or 1910.16, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to inorganic arsenic which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any of those sections.

(f) *Cotton dust.* Section 1910.1043 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to cotton dust in every employment covered by § 1910.12, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to cotton dust which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of that section.

(g) *Lead.* Section 1910.1025 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to lead in every employment and place of employment covered by §§ 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, 1910.16, in lieu of any different standard on exposure to lead which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of those sections.

(Secs. 4(b), 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1599; 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[43 FR 28473, June 30, 1978, as amended at 43 FR 45809, Oct. 3, 1978; 43 FR 53007, Nov. 14, 1978; 44 FR 5447, Jan. 26, 1979; 46 FR 32022, June 19, 1981]

Subpart C—General Safety and Health Provisions

§ 1910.20 Access to employee exposure and medical records.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to provide employees and their designated representatives a right of access to relevant exposure and medical records; and to provide representatives of the Assistant Secretary a right of access to these records in order to fulfill responsibilities under the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Access by employees, their representatives, and the Assistant Secretary is necessary to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment, and prevention of occupational disease. Each employer is responsible for assuring compliance with this section, but the activities involved in complying with the access to medical records provisions can be carried out, on behalf of the employer, by the physician or other health care personnel in charge of employee medical records. Except as expressly provided, nothing in this section is intended to affect existing legal and ethical obligations concerning the maintenance and confidentiality of employee medical information, the duty to disclose information to a patient/employee or any other aspect of the medical-care relationship, or affect existing legal obligations concerning the protection of trade secret information.

(b) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to each general industry, maritime, and construction employer who makes, maintains, contracts for, or has access to employee exposure or medical records, or analyses thereof, pertaining to employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.

(2) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents, whether or not the records are related to specific occupational safety and health standards.

(3) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, made or maintained in any manner, including on an in-house or contractual (e.g., fee-for-service) basis. Each employer shall assure that the preservation and access requirements of this section are complied with regardless of the manner in which records are made or maintained.

(c) *Definitions.* (1) "Access" means the right and opportunity to examine and copy.

(2) "Analysis using exposure or medical records" means any compilation of data, or any research, statistical or other study based at least in part on information collected from individual employee exposure or medical records or information collected from health insurance claims records, provided that either the analysis has been reported to the employer or no further work is currently being done by the person responsible for preparing the analysis.

(3) "Designated representative" means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise a right of access. For the purposes of access to employee exposure records and analyses using exposure or medical records, a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

(4) "Employee" means a current employee, a former employee, or an employee being assigned or transferred to work where there will be exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents. In the case of a deceased or legally incapacitated employee, the employee's legal representative may directly exercise all the employee's rights under this section.

(5) "Employee exposure record" means a record containing any of the following kinds of information concerning employee exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents:

(i) Environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, including personal, area, grab, wipe, or other form of sampling, as well as related collection and analytical methodologies, calculations, and other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained;

(ii) Biological monitoring results which directly assess the absorption of a substance or agent by body systems (e.g., the level of a chemical in the blood, urine, breath, hair, fingernails, etc.) but not including results which assess the biological effect of a substance or agent;

(iii) Material safety data sheets; or

(iv) In the absence of the above, any other record which reveals the identity (e.g., chemical, common, or trade name) of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent.

(6)(i) "Employee medical record" means a record concerning the health status of an employee which is made or maintained by a physician, nurse, or other health care personnel, or technician, including:

(A) Medical and employment questionnaires or histories (including job description and occupational exposures),

(B) The results of medical examinations (pre-employment, pre-assignment, periodic, or episodic) and laboratory tests (including X-ray examinations and all biological monitoring),

(C) Medical opinions, diagnoses, progress notes, and recommendations,

(D) Descriptions of treatments and prescriptions, and

(E) Employee medical complaints.

(ii) "Employee medical record" does not include the following:

(A) Physical specimens (e.g., blood or urine samples) which are routinely discarded as a part of normal medical practice, and are not required to be maintained by other legal requirements,

(B) Records concerning health insurance claims if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records, and not accessible to the employer by employee name or other direct personal identifier (e.g., social security number, payroll number, etc.), or

(C) Records concerning voluntary employee assistance programs (alcohol, drug abuse, or personal counseling programs) if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records.

(7) "Employer" means a current employer, a former employer, or a successor employer.

(8) "Exposure" or "exposed" means that an employee is subjected to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.), and includes past exposure and potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure, but does not include situations where the employer can demonstrate that the toxic substance or harmful physical agent is not used, handled, stored, generated, or present in the workplace in any manner different from typical non-occupational situations.

(9) "Record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information regardless of the form or process by which it is maintained (e.g., paper document, microfiche, microfilm, X-ray film, or automated data processing).

(10) "Specific written consent" (i) means a written authorization containing the following:

(A) The name and signature of the employee authorizing the release of medical information,

(B) The date of the written authorization,

(C) The name of the individual or organization that is authorized to release the medical information,

(D) The name of the designated representative (individual or organization) that is authorized to receive the released information,

(E) A general description of the medical information that is authorized to be released,

(F) A general description of the purpose for the release of the medical information, and

(G) A date or condition upon which the written authorization will expire (if less than one year).

(ii) A written authorization does not operate to authorize the release of medical information not in existence on the date of written authorization, unless this is expressly authorized, and does not operate for more than one year from the date of written authorization.

(iii) A written authorization may be revoked in writing prospectively at any time.

(11) "Toxic substance or harmful physical agent" means any chemical substance, biological agent (bacteria, virus, fungus, etc.), or physical stress (noise, heat, cold, vibration, repetitive motion, ionizing and non-ionizing radiation, hypo- or hyperbaric pressure, etc.) which:

(i) Is regulated by any Federal law or rule due to a hazard to health,

(ii) Is listed in the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) (*See* Appendix B),

(iii) Has yielded positive evidence of an acute or chronic health hazard in human, animal, or other biological testing conducted by, or known to, the employer, or

(iv) Has a material safety data sheet available to the employer indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health.

(d) *Preservation of records.* (1) Unless a specific occupational safety and health standard provides a different period of time, each employer shall assure the preservation and retention of records as follows:

(i) *Employee medical records.* Each employee medical record shall be preserved and maintained for at least the duration of employment plus thirty (30) years, except that health insurance claims records maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records need not be retained for any specified period;

(ii) *Employee exposure records.* Each employee exposure record shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years, except that:

(A) Background data to environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, such as laboratory reports and worksheets, need only be retained for one (1) year so long as the sampling results, the collection methodology (sampling plan), a description of the analytical and mathmematical methods used, and a summary of other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained, are retained for at least thirty (30) years; and

(B) Material safety data sheets and paragraph (c)(5)(iv) records concerning the identity of a substance or agent need not be retained for any specified period as long as some record of the identity (chemical name if known) of the substance or agent, where it was used, and when it was used is retained for at least thirty (30) years; and

(iii) *Analyses using exposure or medical records.* Each analysis using exposure or medical records shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years.

(2) Nothing in this section is intended to mandate the form, manner, or process by which an employer preserves a record so long as the information contained in the record is preserved and retrievable, except that X-ray films shall be preserved in their original state.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *General.* (i) Whenever an employee or designated representative requests access to a record, the employer shall assure that access is provided in a reasonable time, place, and manner, but in no event later than fifteen (15) days after the request for access is made.

(ii) Whenever an employee or designated representative requests a copy of a record, the employer shall, within the period of time previously specified, assure that either:

(A) A copy of the record is provided without cost to the employee or representative,

(B) The necessary mechanical copying facilities (e.g., photocopying) are made available without cost to the employee or representative for copying the record, or

(C) The record is loaned to the employee or representative for a reasonable time to enable a copy to be made.

(iii) Whenever a record has been previously provided without cost to an employee or designated representative, the employer may charge reasonable, non-discriminatory administrative costs (i.e., search and copying expenses but not including overhead expenses) for a request by the employee or designated representative for additional copies of the record, except that

(A) An employer shall not charge for an initial request for a copy of new information that has been added to a record which was previously provided; and

(B) An employer shall not charge for an initial request by a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent for a copy of an employee exposure record or an analysis using exposure or medical records.

(iv) Nothing in this section is intended to preclude employees and collective bargaining agents from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information in addition to that available under this section.

(2) *Employee and designated representative access*—(i) *Employee exposure records.* Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to employee exposure records relevant to the employee. For the purpose of this section, exposure records relevant to the employee consist of:

(A) Records of the employee's past or present exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents,

(B) Exposure records of other employees with past or present job duties or working conditions related to or similar to those of the employee,

(C) Records containing exposure information concerning the employee's workplace or working conditions, and

(D) Exposure records pertaining to workplaces or working conditions to which the employee is being assigned or transferred.

(ii) *Employee medical records.* (A) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee to employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(D) below.

(B) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each designated representative to the employee medical records of any employee who has given the designated representative specific written consent. Appendix A to this section contains a sample form which may be used to establish specific written consent for access to employee medical records.

(C) Whenever access to employee medical records is requested, a physician representing the employer may recommend that the employee or designated representative:

(*1*) Consult with the physician for the purposes of reviewing and discussing the records requested,

(*2*) Accept a summary of material facts and opinions in lieu of the records requested, or

(*3*) Accept release of the requested records only to a physician or other designated representative.

(D) Whenever an employee requests access to his or her employee medical records, and a physician representing the employer believes that direct employee access to information contained in the records regarding a specific diagnosis of a terminal illness or a psychiatric condition could be detrimental to the employee's health, the employer may inform the employee that access will only be provided to a designated representative of the employee having specific written consent, and deny the employee's request for direct access to this information only. Where a designated representative with specific written consent requests access to information so withheld, the employer shall assure the access of the designated representative to this information, even when it is known that the designated representative will give the information to the employee.

(E) Nothing in this section precludes a physician, nurse, or other responsible health care personnel maintaining employee medical records from deleting from requested medical records the identity of a family member, personal friend, or fellow employee who has provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.

(iii) *Analyses using exposure or medical records.* (A) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to each analysis using exposure or medical records concerning the employee's working conditions or workplace.

(B) Whenever access is requested to an analysis which reports the contents of employee medical records by either direct identifier (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used under the circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.), the employer shall assure that personal identifiers are removed before access is provided. If the employer can demonstrate that removal of personal identifiers from an analysis is not feasible, access to the personally identifiable portions of the analysis need not be provided.

(3) *OSHA access.* (i) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the immediate access of representatives of the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health to employee exposure and medical records and to analyses using exposure or medical records. Rules of agency practice and procedure governing OSHA access to employee medical records are contained in 29 CFR 1913.10.

(ii) Whenever OSHA seeks access to personally identifiable employee medical information by presenting to the employer a written access order pursuant to 29 CFR 1913.10(d), the employer shall prominently post a copy of the written access order and its accompanying cover letter for at least fifteen (15) working days.

(f) *Trade secrets.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, nothing in this section precludes an employer from deleting from records requested by an employee or designated representative any trade secret data which discloses manufacturing processes, or discloses the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture, as long as the employee or designated representative is notified that information has been deleted. Whenever deletion of trade secret information substantially impairs evaluation of the place where or the time when exposure to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent occurred, the employer shall provide alternative information which is sufficient to permit the employee to identify where and when exposure occurred.

(2) Notwithstanding any trade secret claims, whenever access to records is requested, the employer shall provide access to chemical or physical agent identities including chemical names, levels of exposure, and employee health status data contained in the requested records.

(3) Whenever trade secret information is provided to an employee or designated representative, the employer may require, as a condition of access, that the employee or designated representative agree in writing not to use the trade secret information for the purpose of commercial gain and not to permit misuse of the trade secret information by a competitor or potential competitor of the employer.

(g) *Employee information.* (1) Upon an employee's first entering into employment, and at least annually thereafter, each employer shall inform employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents of the following:

(i) The existence, location, and availability of any records covered by this section;

(ii) The person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; and

(iii) Each employee's rights of access to these records.

(2) Each employer shall make readily available to employees a copy of this standard and its appendices, and shall distribute to employees any informational materials concerning this standard which are made available to the employer by the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

(h) *Transfer of records.* (1) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business, the employer shall transfer all records subject to this section to the successor employer. The successor employer shall receive and maintain these records.

(2) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records subject to this standard, the employer shall notify affected employees of their rights of access to records at least three (3) months prior to the cessation of the employer's business.

(3) Whenever an employer either is ceasing to do business and there is no

successor employer to receive and maintain the records, or intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer shall:

(i) Transfer the records to the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) if so required by a specific occupational safety and health standard: or

(ii) Notify the Director of NIOSH in writing of the impending disposal of records at least three (3) months prior to the disposal of the records.

(4) Where an employer regularly disposes of records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer may, with at least (3) months notice, notify the Director of NIOSH on an annual basis of the records intended to be disposed of in the coming year.

(i) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this section nor detract from any existing obligation.

(j) *Effective date.* This section shall become effective on August 21, 1980. All obligations of this section commence on the effective date except that the employer shall provide the information required under paragraph (g)(1) of this section to all current employees within sixty (60) days after the effective date.

APPENDIX A TO § 1910.20—SAMPLE AUTHORIZATION LETTER FOR THE RELEASE OF EMPLOYEE MEDICAL RECORD INFORMATION TO A DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE

I, ———, (full name of worker/patient) hereby authorize ——— (individual or organization holding the medical records) to release to ——— (individual or organization authorized to receive the medical information), the following medical information from my personal medical records:

————————————————

————————————————

(Describe generally the information desired to be released).

I give my permission for this medical information to be used for the following purpose: ———, but I do not give permission for any other use or re-disclosure of this information.

(NOTE: Several extra lines are provided below so that you can place additional restrictions on this authorization letter if you want to. You may, however, leave these lines blank. On the other hand, you may want to (1) specify a particular expiration date for this letter (if less than one year); (2) describe medical information to be created in the future that you intend to be covered by this authorization letter; or (3) describe portions of the medical information in your records which you do not intend to be released as a result of this letter.)

————————————————

————————————————

————————————————

————————————————

————————————————

————————————————

Full name of Employee or Legal Representative

————————————————

Signature of Employee or Legal Representative

————————————————

Date of Signature

APPENDIX B TO § 1910.20—AVAILABILITY OF NIOSH REGISTRY OF TOXIC EFFECTS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES (RTECS)[1]

The final standard, 29 CFR 1910.20, applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents (paragraph (b)(2)). The term "toxic substance or harmful physical agent" is defined by paragraph (c)(11) to encompass chemical substances, biological agents, and physical stresses for which there is evidence of harmful health effects. The standard uses the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) as one of the chief sources of information as to whether evidence of harmful health effects exists. If a substance is listed in the latest printed RTECS, the standard applies to exposure and medical records (and analyses of these records) relevant to employees exposed to the substance.

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS, and many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain whether their employee exposure or medical records are subject to the standard. Employers who do not currently have the latest printed edition of the NIOSH RTECS, however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued in an annual printed edition as mandated by section

---

[1] On April 24, 1980, the Director of the Federal Register approved for incorporation by reference into 29 CFR 1910, the 1978 edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (the Registry). (See 29 CFR 1910.20(c)(11)(ii)).

20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 669(a)(6)). The 1978 edition is the most recent printed edition as of May 1, 1980. Its Foreward and Introduction describes the RTECS as follows:

"The annual publication of a list of known toxic substances is a NIOSH mandate under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. It is intended to provide basic information on the known toxic and biological effects of chemical substances for the use of employers, employees, physicians, industrial hygienists, toxicologists, researchers, and, in general, anyone concerned with the proper and safe handling of chemicals. In turn, this information may contribute to a better understanding of potential occupational hazards by everyone involved and ultimately may help to bring about a more healthful workplace environment. (p. iii)

"This Registry contains 124,247 listings of chemical substances: 33,929 are names of different chemicals with their associated toxicity data and 90,318 are synonyms. This edition includes approximately 7,500 new chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1977 Registry. (p. xiii)

"The Registry's purposes are many, and it serves a variety of users. It is a single source document for basic toxicity information and for other data, such as chemical identifiers and information necessary for the preparation of safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to literature citations provide researchers and occupational health scientists with an introduction to the toxicological literature, making their own review of the toxic hazards of a given substance easier. By presenting data on the lowest reported doses that produce effects by several routes of entry in various species, the Registry furnishes valuable information to those responsible for preparing safety data sheets for chemical substances in the workplace. Chemical and production engineers can use the Registry to identify the hazards which may be associated with chemical intermediates in the development of final products, and thus can more readily select substitutes or alternate processes which may be less hazardous. (p. xiii)

"In this edition of the Registry, the editors intend to identify "all known toxic substances" which may exist in the environment and to provide pertinent data on the toxic effects from known doses entering an organism by any route described. Data may be used for the evaluation of chemical hazards in the environment, whether they be in the workplace, recreation area, or living quarters. (p. xiii)

"It must be reemphasized that the entry of a substance in the Registry does not automatically mean that it must be avoided. A listing does mean, however, that the substance has the documented potential of being harmful if misused, and care must be exercised to prevent tragic consequences. (p. xiv)"

The RTECS 1978 printed edition may be purchased for $13.00 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402 (202-783-3238) (Order GPO Stock No. 017-033-00346-7). The 1979 printed edition is anticipated to be issued in the summer of 1980. Some employers may also desire to subscribe to the quarterly update to the RTECS which is published in a microfiche edition. An annual subscription to the quarterly microfiche may be purchased from the GPO for $14.00 (Order the "Microfiche Edition, Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances"). Both the printed edition and the microfiche edition of RTECS are available for review at many university and public libraries throughout the country. The latest RTECS editions may also be examined at the OSHA Technical Data Center, Room N2439-Rear, United States Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210 (202-523-9700), or at any OSHA Regional or Area Office (*See*, major city telephone directories under United States Government-Labor Department).

(Secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[45 FR 35277, May 23, 1980]

NOTE: The provisions of § 1910.20 were partially stayed until Feb. 15, 1983, at 47 FR 8349, Feb. 26, 1982.

Subpart D—Walking-Working Surfaces

§ 1910.21 Definitions.

(a) As used in § 1910.23, unless the context requires otherwise, floor and wall opening, railing and toe board terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Floor hole.* An opening measuring less than 12 inches but more than 1 inch in its least dimension, in any floor, platform, pavement, or yard, through which materials but not persons may fall; such as a belt hole, pipe opening, or slot opening.

(2) *Floor opening.* An opening measuring 12 inches or more in its least dimension, in any floor, platform, pavement, or yard through which persons may fall; such as a hatchway, stair or ladder opening, pit, or large manhole.

Floor openings occupied by elevators, dumb waiters, conveyors, machinery, or containers are excluded from this subpart.

(3) *Handrail.* A single bar or pipe supported on brackets from a wall or partition, as on a stairway or ramp, to furnish persons with a handhold in case of tripping.

(4) *Platform.* A working space for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground; such as a balcony or platform for the operation of machinery and equipment.

(5) *Runway.* A passageway for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground level, such as a footwalk along shafting or a walkway between buildings.

(6) *Standard railing.* A vertical barrier erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, wall opening, ramp, platform, or runway to prevent falls of persons.

(7) *Standard strength and construction.* Any construction of railings, covers, or other guards that meets the requirements of § 1910.23.

(8) *Stair railing.* A vertical barrier erected along exposed sides of a stairway to prevent falls of persons.

(9) *Toeboard.* A vertical barrier at floor level erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, wall opening, platform, runway, or ramp to prevent falls of materials.

(10) *Wall hole.* An opening less than 30 inches but more than 1 inch high, of unrestricted width, in any wall or partition; such as a ventilation hole or drainage scupper.

(11) *Wall opening.* An opening at least 30 inches high and 18 inches wide, in any wall or partition, through which persons may fall; such as a yard-arm doorway or chute opening.

(b) As used in § 1910.24, unless the context requires otherwise, fixed industrial stair terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Handrail.* A single bar or pipe supported on brackets from a wall or partition to provide a continuous handhold for persons using a stair.

(2) *Nose, nosing.* That portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

(3) *Open riser.* The air space between the treads of stairways without upright members (risers).

(4) *Platform.* An extended step or landing breaking a continuous run of stairs.

(5) *Railing.* A vertical barrier erected along exposed sides of stairways and platforms to prevent falls of persons. The top member of railing usually serves as a handrail.

(6) *Rise.* The vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

(7) *Riser.* The upright member of a step situated at the back of a lower tread and near the leading edge of the next higher tread.

(8) *Stairs, stairway.* A series of steps leading from one level or floor to another, or leading to platforms, pits, boiler rooms, crossovers, or around machinery, tanks, and other equipment that are used more or less continuously or routinely by employees, or only occasionally by specific individuals. A series of steps and landings having three or more risers constitutes stairs or stairway.

(9) *Tread.* The horizontal member of a step.

(10) *Tread run.* The horizontal distance from the leading edge of a tread to the leading edge of an adjacent tread.

(11) *Tread width.* The horizontal distance from front to back of tread including nosing when used.

(c) As used in § 1910.25, unless the context requires otherwise, portable wood ladders terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Ladders.* A ladder is an appliance usually consisting of two side rails joined at regular intervals by crosspieces called steps, rungs, or cleats, on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(2) *Stepladder.* A stepladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, having flat steps and a hinged back. Its size is designated by the overall length of the ladder measured along the front edge of the side rails.

(3) *Single ladder.* A single ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of

but one section. Its size is designated by the overall length of the side rail.

(4) *Extension ladder.* An extension ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder adjustable in length. It consists of two or more sections traveling in guides or brackets so arranged as to permit length adjustment. Its size is designated by the sum of the lengths of the sections measured along the side rails.

(5) *Sectional ladder.* A sectional ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of two or more sections of ladder so constructed that the sections may be combined to function as a single ladder. Its size is designated by the overall length of the assembled sections.

(6) *Trestle ladder.* A trestle ladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of two sections hinged at the top to form equal angles with the base. The size is designated by the length of the side rails measured along the front edge.

(7) *Extension trestle ladder.* An extension trestle ladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, adjustable in length, consisting of a trestle ladder base and a vertically adjustable single ladder, with suitable means for locking the ladders together. The size is designated by the length of the trestle ladder base.

(8) *Special-purpose ladder.* A special-purpose ladder is a portable ladder which represents either a modification or a combination of design or construction features in one of the general-purpose types of ladders previously defined, in order to adapt the ladder to special or specific uses.

(9) *Trolley ladder.* A trolley ladder is a semifixed ladder, nonadjustable in length, supported by attachments to an overhead track, the plane of the ladder being at right angles to the plane of motion.

(10) *Side-rolling ladder.* A side-rolling ladder is a semifixed ladder, nonadjustable in length, supported by attachments to a guide rail, which is generally fastened to shelving, the plane of the ladder being also its plane of motion.

(11) *Wood characteristics.* Wood characteristics are distinguishing features which by their extent and number determine the quality of a piece of wood.

(12) *Wood irregularities.* Wood irregularities are natural characteristics in or on wood that may lower its durability, strength, or utility.

(13) *Cross grain.* Cross grain (slope of grain) is a deviation of the fiber direction from a line parallel to the sides of the piece.

(14) *Knot.* A knot is a branch or limb, imbedded in the tree and cut through in the process of lumber manufacture, classified according to size, quality, and occurrence. The size of the knot is determined as the average diameter on the surface of the piece.

(15) *Pitch and bark pockets.* A pitch pocket is an opening extending parallel to the annual growth rings containing, or that has contained, pitch, either solid or liquid. A bark pocket is an opening between annual growth rings that contains bark.

(16) *Shake.* A shake is a separation along the grain, most of which occurs between the rings of annual growth.

(17) *Check.* A check is a lengthwise separation of the wood, most of which occurs across the rings of annual growth.

(18) *Wane.* Wane is bark, or the lack of wood from any cause, on the corner of a piece.

(19) *Decay.* Decay is disintegration of wood substance due to action of wood-destroying fungi. It is also known as dote and rot.

(20) *Compression failure.* A compression failure is a deformation (buckling) of the fibers due to excessive compression along the grain.

(21) *Compression wood.* Compression wood is an aberrant (abnormal) and highly variable type of wood structure occurring in softwood species. The wood commonly has density somewhat higher than does normal wood, but somewhat lower stiffness and tensile strength for its weight in addition to high longitudinal shrinkage.

(22) *Low density.* Low-density wood is that which is exceptionally light in weight and usually deficient in strength properties for the species.

(d) As used in § 1910.26, unless the context requires otherwise, portable metal ladder terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Ladder.* A ladder is an appliance usually consisting of two side rails joined at regular intervals by crosspieces called steps, rungs, or cleats, on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(2) *Step ladder.* A step ladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, having flat steps and a hinged back. Its size is designated by the overall length of the ladder measured along the front edge of the side rails.

(3) *Single ladder.* A single ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of but one section. Its size is designated by the overall length of the side rail.

(4) *Extension ladder.* An extension ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder adjustable in length. It consists of two or more sections traveling in guides or brackets so arranged as to permit length adjustment. Its size is designated by the sum of the lengths of the sections measured along the side rails.

(5) *Platform ladder.* A self-supporting ladder of fixed size with a platform provided at the working level. The size is determined by the distance along the front rail from the platform to the base of the ladder.

(6) *Sectional ladder.* A sectional ladder is a non-self-supporting portable ladder, non-adjustable in length, consisting of two or more sections so constructed that the sections may be combined to function as a single ladder. Its size is designated by the overall length of the assembled sections.

(7) *Trestle ladder.* A trestle ladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of two sections, hinged at the top to form equal angles with the base. The size is designated by the length of the side rails measured along the front edge.

(8) *Extension trestle ladder.* An extension trestle ladder is a self-supporting portable ladder, adjustable in length, consisting of a trestle ladder base and a vertically adjustable single ladder, with suitable means for locking the ladders together. The size is designated by the length of the trestle ladder base.

(9) *Special-purpose ladder.* A special-purpose ladder is a portable ladder which represents either a modification or a combination of design or construction features in one of the general-purpose types of ladders previously defined, in order to adapt the ladder to special or specific uses.

(e) As used in § 1910.27, unless the context requires otherwise, fixed ladder terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Ladder.* A ladder is an appliance usually consisting of two side rails joined at regular intervals by crosspieces called steps, rungs, or cleats, on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(2) *Fixed ladder.* A fixed ladder is a ladder permanently attached to a structure, building, or equipment.

(3) *Individual-rung ladder.* An individual-rung ladder is a fixed ladder each rung of which is individually attached to a structure, building, or equipment.

(4) *Rail ladder.* A rail ladder is a fixed ladder consisting of side rails joined at regular intervals by rungs or cleats and fastened in full length or in sections to a building, structure, or equipment.

(5) *Railings.* A railing is any one or a combination of those railings constructed in accordance with § 1910.23. A standard railing is a vertical barrier erected along exposed edges of floor openings, wall openings, ramps, platforms, and runways to prevent falls of persons.

(6) *Pitch.* Pitch is the included angle between the horizontal and the ladder, measured on the opposite side of the ladder from the climbing side.

(7) *Fastenings.* A fastening is a device to attach a ladder to a structure, building, or equipment.

(8) *Rungs.* Rungs are ladder crosspieces of circular or oval cross-section on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(9) *Cleats.* Cleats are ladder crosspieces of rectangular cross-section placed on edge on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(10) *Steps.* Steps are the flat crosspieces of a ladder on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(11) *Cage.* A cage is a guard that may be referred to as a cage or basket guard which is an enclosure that is fastened to the side rails of the fixed ladder or to the structure to encircle the climbing space of the ladder for the safety of the person who must climb the ladder.

(12) *Well.* A well is a permanent complete enclosure around a fixed ladder, which is attached to the walls of the well. Proper clearances for a well will give the person who must climb the ladder the same protection as a cage.

(13) *Ladder safety device.* A ladder safety device is any device, other than a cage or well, designed to eliminate or reduce the possibility of accidental falls and which may incorporate such features as life belts, friction brakes, and sliding attachments.

(14) *Grab bars.* Grab bars are individual handholds placed adjacent to or as an extension above ladders for the purpose of providing access beyond the limits of the ladder.

(15) *Through ladder.* A through ladder is one from which a man getting off at the top must step through the ladder in order to reach the landing.

(16) *Side-step ladder.* A side-step ladder is one from which a man getting off at the top must step sideways from the ladder in order to reach the landing.

(f) As used in § 1910.28, unless the context requires otherwise, scaffolding terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Bearer.* A horizontal member of a scaffold upon which the platform rests and which may be supported by ledgers.

(2) *Boatswain's chair.* A seat supported by slings attached to a suspended rope, designed to accommodate one workman in a sitting position.

(3) *Brace.* A tie that holds one scaffold member in a fixed position with respect to another member.

(4) *Bricklayers' square scaffold.* A scaffold composed of framed wood squares which support a platform limited to light and medium duty.

(5) *Carpenters' bracket scaffold.* A scaffold consisting of wood or metal brackets supporting a platform.

(6) *Coupler.* A device for locking together the component parts of a tubular metal scaffold. The material used for the couplers shall be of a structural type, such as a drop-forged steel, malleable iron, or structural grade aluminum. The use of gray cast iron is prohibited.

(7) *Crawling board or chicken ladder.* A plank with cleats spaced and secured at equal intervals, for use by a worker on roofs, not designed to carry any material.

(8) *Double pole or independent pole scaffold.* A scaffold supported from the base by a double row of uprights, independent of support from the walls and constructed of uprights, ledgers, horizontal platform bearers, and diagonal bracing.

(9) *Float or ship scaffold.* A scaffold hung from overhead supports by means of ropes and consisting of a substantial platform having diagonal bracing underneath, resting upon and securely fastened to two parallel plank bearers at right angles to the span.

(10) *Guardrail.* A rail secured to uprights and erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.

(11) *Heavy duty scaffold.* A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 75 pounds per square foot.

(12) *Horse scaffold.* A scaffold for light or medium duty, composed of horses supporting a work platform.

(13) *Interior hung scaffold.* A scaffold suspended from the ceiling or roof structure.

(14) *Ladder jack scaffold.* A light duty scaffold supported by brackets attached to ladders.

(15) *Ledger (stringer).* A horizontal scaffold member which extends from post to post and which supports the putlogs or bearer forming a tie between the posts.

(16) *Light duty scaffold.* A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 25 pounds per square foot.

(17) *Manually propelled mobile scaffold.* A portable rolling scaffold supported by casters.

(18) *Masons' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffold.* A scaffold having a continuous platform supported by bearers suspended by wire rope from overhead supports, so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to desired working positions.

(19) *Maximum intended load.* The total of all loads including the working load, the weight of the scaffold, and such other loads as may be reasonably anticipated.

(20) *Medium duty scaffold.* A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 50 pounds per square foot.

(21) *Mid-rail.* A rail approximately midway between the guardrail and platform, used when required, and secured to the uprights erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.

(22) *Needle beam scaffold.* A light duty scaffold consisting of needle beams supporting a platform.

(23) *Outrigger scaffold.* A scaffold supported by outriggers or thrustouts projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, the inboard ends of which are secured inside of such a building or structure.

(24) *Putlog.* A scaffold member upon which the platform rests.

(25) *Roofing bracket.* A bracket used in sloped roof construction, having provisions for fastening to the roof or supported by ropes fastened over the ridge and secured to some suitable object.

(26) *Runner.* The lengthwise horizontal bracing or bearing members or both.

(27) *Scaffold.* Any temporary elevated platform and its supporting structure used for supporting workmen or materials or both.

(28) *Single-point adjustable suspension scaffold.* A manually or power-operated unit designed for light duty use, supported by a single wire rope from an overhead support so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to desired working positions.

(29) *Single pole scaffold.* Platforms resting on putlogs or crossbeams, the outside ends of which are supported on ledgers secured to a single row of posts or uprights and the inner ends of which are supported on or in a wall.

(30) *Stone setters' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffold.* A swinging-type scaffold having a platform supported by hangers suspended at four points so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by the use of hoisting machines.

(31) *Toeboard.* A barrier secured along the sides and ends of a platform, to guard against the falling of material.

(32) *Tube and coupler scaffold.* An assembly consisting of tubing which serves as posts, bearers, braces, ties, and runners, a base supporting the posts, and special couplers which serve to connect the uprights and to join the various members.

(33) *Tubular welded frame scaffold.* A sectional, panel, or frame metal scaffold substantially built up of prefabricated welded sections which consist of posts and horizontal bearer with intermediate members. Panels or frames shall be braced with diagonal or cross braces.

(34) *Two-point suspension scaffold (swinging scaffold).* A scaffold, the platform of which is supported by hangers (stirrups) at two points, suspended from overhead supports so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by tackle or hoisting machines.

(35) *Window jack scaffold.* A scaffold, the platform of which is supported by a bracket or jack which projects through a window opening.

(36) *Working load.* Load imposed by men, materials, and equipment.

(g) As used in § 1910.29, unless the context requires otherwise, manually propelled mobile ladder stand and scaffold (tower) terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this paragraph.

(1) *Bearer.* A horizontal member of a scaffold upon which the platform rests and which may be supported by ledgers.

(2) *Brace.* A tie that holds one scaffold member in a fixed position with respect to another member.

(3) *Climbing ladder.* A separate ladder with equally spaced rungs usu-

ally attached to the scaffold structure for climbing and descending.

(4) *Coupler.* A device for locking together the components of a tubular metal scaffold which shall be designed and used to safely support the maximum intended loads.

(5) *Design working load.* The maximum intended load, being the total of all loads including the weight of the men, materials, equipment, and platform.

(6) *Equivalent.* Alternative design or features, which will provide an equal degree or factor of safety.

(7) *Guardrail.* A barrier secured to uprights and erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms to prevent falls of persons.

(8) *Handrail.* A rail connected to a ladder stand running parallel to the slope and/or top step.

(9) *Ladder stand.* A mobile fixed size self-supporting ladder consisting of a wide flat tread ladder in the form of stairs. The assembly may include handrails.

(10) *Ledger (stringer).* A horizontal scaffold member which extends from post to post and which supports the bearer forming a tie between the posts.

(11) *Mobile scaffold (tower).* A light, medium, or heavy duty scaffold mounted on casters or wheels.

(12) *Mobile.* "Manually propelled."

(13) *Mobile work platform.* Generally a fixed work level one frame high on casters or wheels, with bracing diagonally from platform to vertical frame.

(14) *Runner.* The lengthwise horizontal bracing and/or bearing members.

(15) *Scaffold.* Any temporary elevated platform and its necessary vertical, diagonal, and horizontal members used for supporting workmen and materials. (Also known as a scaffold tower.)

(16) *Toeboard.* A barrier at platform level erected along the exposed sides and ends of a scaffold platform to prevent falls of materials.

(17) *Tube and coupler scaffold.* An assembly consisting of tubing which serves as posts, bearers, braces, ties, and runners, a base supporting the posts, and uprights, and serves to join the various members, usually used in fixed locations.

(18) *Tubular welded frame scaffold.* A sectional, panel, or frame metal scaffold substantially built up of prefabricated welded sections, which consist of posts and bearers with intermediate connecting members and braced with diagonal or cross braces.

(19) *Tubular welded sectional folding scaffold.* A sectional, folding metal scaffold either of ladder frame or inside stairway design, substantially built of prefabricated welded sections, which consist of end frames, platform frame, inside inclined stairway frame and braces, or hinged connected diagonal and horizontal braces, capable of being folded into a flat package when the scaffold is not in use.

(20) *Work level.* The elevated platform, used for supporting workmen and their materials, comprising the necessary vertical, horizontal, and diagonal braces, guardrails, and ladder for access to the work platform.

§ 1910.22 General requirements.

This section applies to all permanent places of employment, except where domestic, mining, or agricultural work only is performed. Measures for the control of toxic materials are considered to be outside the scope of this section.

(a) *Housekeeping.* (1) All places of employment, passageways, storerooms, and service rooms shall be kept clean and orderly and in a sanitary condition.

(2) The floor of every workroom shall be maintained in a clean and, so far as possible, a dry condition. Where wet processes are used, drainage shall be maintained, and false floors, platforms, mats, or other dry standing places should be provided where practicable.

(3) To facilitate cleaning, every floor, working place, and passageway shall be kept free from protruding nails, splinters, holes, or loose boards.

(b) *Aisles and passageways.* (1) Where mechanical handling equipment is used, sufficient safe clearances shall be allowed for aisles, at loading docks, through doorways and wherever turns or passage must be made.

Aisles and passageways shall be kept clear and in good repairs, with no obstruction across or in aisles that could create a hazard.

(2) Permanent aisles and passageways shall be appropriately marked.

(c) *Covers and guardrails.* Covers and/or guardrails shall be provided to protect personnel from the hazards of open pits, tanks, vats, ditches, etc.

(d) *Floor loading protection.* (1) In every building or other structure, or part thereof, used for mercantile, business, industrial, or storage purposes, the loads approved by the building official shall be marked on plates of approved design which shall be supplied and securely affixed by the owner of the building, or his duly authorized agent, in a conspicuous place in each space to which they relate. Such plates shall not be removed or defaced but, if lost, removed, or defaced, shall be replaced by the owner or his agent.

(2) It shall be unlawful to place, or cause, or permit to be placed, on any floor or roof of a building or other structure a load greater than that for which such floor or roof is approved by the building official.

§ 1910.23 Guarding floor and wall openings and holes.

(a) *Protection for floor openings.* (1) Every stairway floor opening shall be guarded by a standard railing constructed in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. The railing shall be provided on all exposed sides (except at entrance to stairway). For infrequently used stairways where traffic across the opening prevents the use of fixed standard railing (as when located in aisle spaces, etc.), the guard shall consist of a hinged floor opening cover of standard strength and construction and removable standard railings on all exposed sides (except at entrance to stairway).

(2) Every ladderway floor opening or platform shall be guarded by a standard railing with standard toeboard on all exposed sides (except at entrance to opening), with the passage through the railing either provided with a swinging gate or so offset that a person cannot walk directly into the opening.

(3) Every hatchway and chute floor opening shall be guarded by one of the following:

(i) Hinged floor opening cover of standard strength and construction equipped with standard railings or permanently attached thereto so as to leave only one exposed side. When the opening is not in use, the cover shall be closed or the exposed side shall be guarded at both top and intermediate positions by removable standard railings.

(ii) A removable railing with toeboard on not more than two sides of the opening and fixed standard railings with toeboards on all other exposed sides. The removable railings shall be kept in place when the opening is not in use and should preferably be hinged or otherwise mounted so as to be conveniently replaceable.

Where operating conditions necessitate the feeding of material into any hatchway or chute opening, protection shall be provided to prevent a person from falling through the opening.

(4) Every skylight floor opening and hole shall be guarded by a standard skylight screen or a fixed standard railing on all exposed sides.

(5) Every pit and trapdoor floor opening, infrequently used, shall be guarded by a floor opening cover of standard strength and construction which should be hinged in place. While the cover is not in place, the pit or trap opening shall be constantly attended by someone or shall be protected on all exposed sides by removable standard railings.

(6) Every manhole floor opening shall be guarded by a standard manhole cover which need not be hinged in place. While the cover is not in place, the manhole opening shall be constantly attended by someone or shall be protected by removable standard railings.

(7) Every temporary floor opening shall have standard railings, or shall be constantly attended by someone.

(8) Every floor hole into which persons can accidentally walk shall be guarded by either:

(i) A standard railing with standard toeboard on all exposed sides, or

(ii) A floor hole cover of standard strength and construction that should be hinged in place. While the cover is not in place, the floor hole shall be constantly attended by someone or shall be protected by a removable standard railing.

(9) Every floor hole into which persons cannot accidentally walk (on account of fixed machinery, equipment, or walls) shall be protected by a cover that leaves no openings more than 1 inch wide. The cover shall be securely held in place to prevent tools or materials from falling through.

(10) Where doors or gates open directly on a stairway, a platform shall be provided, and the swing of the door shall not reduce the effective width to less than 20 inches.

(b) *Protection for wall openings and holes.* (1) Every wall opening from which there is a drop of more than 4 feet shall be guarded by one of the following:

(i) Rail, roller, picket fence, half door, or equivalent barrier.

The guard may be removable but should preferably be hinged or otherwise mounted so as to be conveniently replaceable. Where there is exposure below to falling materials, a removable toe board or the equivalent shall also be provided. When the opening is not in use for handling materials, the guard shall be kept in position regardless of a door on the opening. In addition, a grab handle shall be provided on each side of the opening with its center approximately 4 feet above floor level and of standard strength and mounting.

(ii) Extension platform onto which materials can be hoisted for handling, and which shall have side rails or equivalent guards of standard specifications.

(2) Every chute wall opening from which there is a drop of more than 4 feet shall be guarded by one or more of the barriers specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or as required by the conditions.

(3) Every window wall opening at a stairway landing, floor, platform, or balcony, from which there is a drop of more than 4 feet, and where the bottom of the opening is less than 3 feet above the platform or landing, shall be guarded by standard slats, standard grill work (as specified in paragraph (e) (11) of this section), or standard railing.

Where the window opening is below the landing, or platform, a standard toe board shall be provided.

(4) Every temporary wall opening shall have adequate guards but these need not be of standard construction.

(5) Where there is a hazard of materials falling through a wall hole, and the lower edge of the near side of the hole is less than 4 inches above the floor, and the far side of the hole more than 5 feet above the next lower level, the hole shall be protected by a standard toeboard, or an enclosing screen either of solid construction, or as specified in paragraph (e) (11) of this section.

(c) *Protection of open-sided floors, platforms, and runways.* (1) Every open-sided floor or platform 4 feet or more above adjacent floor or ground level shall be guarded by a standard railing (or the equivalent as specified in paragraph (e) (3) of this section) on all open sides except where there is entrance to a ramp, stairway, or fixed ladder. The railing shall be provided with a toeboard wherever, beneath the open sides,

(i) Persons can pass,

(ii) There is moving machinery, or

(iii) There is equipment with which falling materials could create a hazard.

(2) Every runway shall be guarded by a standard railing (or the equivalent as specified in paragraph (e) (3) of this section) on all open sides 4 feet or more above floor or ground level. Wherever tools, machine parts, or materials are likely to be used on the runway, a toeboard shall also be provided on each exposed side.

Runways used exclusively for special purposes (such as oiling, shafting, or filling tank cars) may have the railing on one side omitted where operating conditions necessitate such omission, providing the falling hazard is minimized by using a runway of not less than 18 inches wide. Where persons entering upon runways become thereby exposed to machinery, electrical equipment, or other danger not a falling hazard, additional guarding than is here specified may be essential for protection.

(3) Regardless of height, open-sided floors, walkways, platforms, or runways above or adjacent to dangerous equipment, pickling or galvanizing tanks, degreasing units, and similar hazards shall be guarded with a standard railing and toe board.

(d) *Stairway railings and guards.* (1) Every flight of stairs having four or more risers shall be equipped with standard stair railings or standard handrails as specified in paragraphs (d)(1) (i) through (v) of this section, the width of the stair to be measured clear of all obstructions except handrails:

(i) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having both sides enclosed, at least one handrail, preferably on the right side descending.

(ii) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having one side open, at least one stair railing on open side.

(iii) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having both sides open, one stair railing on each side.

(iv) On stairways more than 44 inches wide but less than 88 inches wide, one handrail on each enclosed side and one stair railing on each open side.

(v) On stairways 88 or more inches wide, one handrail on each enclosed side, one stair railing on each open side, and one intermediate stair railing located approximately midway of the width.

(2) Winding stairs shall be equipped with a handrail offset to prevent walking on all portions of the treads having width less than 6 inches.

(e) *Railing, toe boards, and cover specifications.* (1) A standard railing shall consist of top rail, intermediate rail, and posts, and shall have a vertical height of 42 inches nominal from upper surface of top rail to floor, platform, runway, or ramp level. The top rail shall be smooth-surfaced throughout the length of the railing. The intermediate rail shall be approximately halfway between the top rail and the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. The ends of the rails shall not overhang the terminal posts except where such overhang does not constitute a projection hazard.

(2) A stair railing shall be of construction similar to a standard railing but the vertical height shall be not more than 34 inches nor less than 30 inches from upper surface of top rail to surface of tread in line with face of riser at forward edge of tread.

(3) [Reserved]

(i) For wood railings, the posts shall be of at least 2-inch by 4-inch stock spaced not to exceed 6 feet; the top and intermediate rails shall be of at least 2-inch by 4-inch stock. If top rail is made of two right-angle pieces of 1-inch by 4-inch stock, posts may be spaced on 8-foot centers, with 2-inch by 4-inch intermediate rail.

(ii) For pipe railings, posts and top and intermediate railings shall be at least 1½ inches nominal diameter with posts spaced not more than 8 feet on centers.

(iii) For structural steel railings, posts and top and intermediate rails shall be of 2-inch by 2-inch by ⅜-inch angles or other metal shapes of equivalent bending strength with posts spaced not more than 8 feet on centers.

(iv) The anchoring of posts and framing of members for railings of all types shall be of such construction that the completed structure shall be capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point on the top rail.

(v) Other types, sizes, and arrangements of railing construction are acceptable provided they meet the following conditions:

(*a*) A smooth-surfaced top rail at a height above floor, platform, runway, or ramp level of 42 inches nominal;

(*b*) A strength to withstand at least the minimum requirement of 200 pounds top rail pressure;

(*c*) Protection between top rail and floor, platform, runway, ramp, or stair treads, equivalent at least to that afforded by a standard intermediate rail;

(4) A standard toeboard shall be 4 inches nominal in vertical height from its top edge to the level of the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. It shall be securely fastened in place and with not more than ¼-inch clearance above floor level. It may be made of any sub-

stantial material either solid or with openings not over 1 inch in greatest dimension.

Where material is piled to such height that a standard toeboard does not provide protection, paneling from floor to intermediate rail, or to top rail shall be provided.

(5) (i) A handrail shall consist of a lengthwise member mounted directly on a wall or partition by means of brackets attached to the lower side of the handrail so as to offer no obstruction to a smooth surface along the top and both sides of the handrail. The handrail shall be of rounded or other section that will furnish an adequate handhold for anyone grasping it to avoid falling. The ends of the handrail should be turned in to the supporting wall or otherwise arranged so as not to constitute a projection hazard.

(ii) The height of handrails shall be not more than 34 inches nor less than 30 inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread in line with face of riser or to surface of ramp.

(iii) The size of handrails shall be: When of hardwood, at least 2 inches in diameter; when of metal pipe, at least 1½ inches in diameter. The length of brackets shall be such as will give a clearance between handrail and wall or any projection thereon of at least 3 inches. The spacing of brackets shall not exceed 8 feet.

(iv) The mounting of handrails shall be such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point on the rail.

(6) All handrails and railings shall be provided with a clearance of not less than 3 inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.

(7) Floor opening covers may be of any material that meets the following strength requirements:

(i) Trench or conduit covers and their supports, when located in plant roadways, shall be designed to carry a truck rear-axle load of at least 20,000 pounds.

(ii) Manhole covers and their supports, when located in plant roadways, shall comply with local standard highway requirements if any; otherwise, they shall be designed to carry a truck rear-axle load of at least 20,000 pounds.

(iii) The construction of floor opening covers may be of any material that meets the strength requirements. Covers projecting not more than 1 inch above the floor level may be used providing all edges are chamfered to an angle with the horizontal of not over 30 degrees. All hinges, handles, bolts, or other parts shall set flush with the floor or cover surface.

(8) Skylight screens shall be of such construction and mounting that they are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied perpendicularly at any one area on the screen. They shall also be of such construction and mounting that under ordinary loads or impacts, they will not deflect downward sufficiently to break the glass below them. The construction shall be of grillwork with openings not more than 4 inches long or of slatwork with openings not more than 2 inches wide with length unrestricted.

(9) Wall opening barriers (rails, rollers, picket fences, and half doors) shall be of such construction and mounting that, when in place at the opening, the barrier is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction (except upward) at any point on the top rail or corresponding member.

(10) Wall opening grab handles shall be not less than 12 inches in length and shall be so mounted as to give 3 inches clearance from the side framing of the wall opening. The size, material, and anchoring of the grab handle shall be such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point of the handle.

(11) Wall opening screens shall be of such construction and mounting that they are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied horizontally at any point on the near side of the screen. They may be of solid construction, of grillwork with openings not more than 8 inches long, or of slatwork with openings not more than 4 inches wide with length unrestricted.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49744, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.24 Fixed industrial stairs.

(a) *Application of requirements.* This section contains specifications for the safe design and construction of fixed general industrial stairs. This classification includes interior and exterior stairs around machinery, tanks, and other equipment, and stairs leading to or from floors, platforms, or pits. This section does not apply to stairs used for fire exit purposes, to construction operations to private residences, or to articulated stairs, such as may be installed on floating roof tanks or on dock facilities, the angle of which changes with the rise and fall of the base support.

(b) *Where fixed stairs are required.* Fixed stairs shall be provided for access from one structure level to another where operations necessitate regular travel between levels, and for access to operating platforms at any equipment which requires attention routinely during operations. Fixed stairs shall also be provided where access to elevations is daily or at each shift for such purposes as gauging, inspection, regular maintenance, etc., where such work may expose employees to acids, caustics, gases, or other harmful substances, or for which purposes the carrying of tools or equipment by hand is normally required. (It is not the intent of this section to preclude the use of fixed ladders for access to elevated tanks, towers, and similar structures, overhead traveling cranes, etc., where the use of fixed ladders is common practice.) Spiral stairways shall not be permitted except for special limited usage and secondary access situations where it is not practical to provide a conventional stairway. Winding stairways may be installed on tanks and similar round structures where the diameter of the structure is not less than five (5) feet.

(c) *Stair strength.* Fixed stairways shall be designed and constructed to carry a load of five times the normal live load anticipated but never of less strength than to carry safely a moving concentrated load of 1,000 pounds.

(d) *Stair width.* Fixed stairways shall have a minimum width of 22 inches.

(e) *Angle of stairway rise.* Fixed stairs shall be installed at angles to the horizontal of between 30° and 50°. Any uniform combination of rise/tread dimensions may be used that will result in a stairway at an angle to the horizontal within the permissible range. Table D-1 gives rise/tread dimensions which will produce a stairway within the permissible range, stating the angle to the horizontal produced by each combination. However, the rise/tread combinations are not limited to those given in Table D-1.

TABLE D-1

Angle to horizontal	Rise (in inches)	Tread run (in inches)
30°35′	6½	11
32°08′	6¾	10¾
33°41′	7	10½
35°16′	7¼	10¼
36°52′	7½	10
38°29′	7¾	9¾
40°08′	8	9½
41°44′	8¼	9¼
43°22′	8½	9
45°00′	8¾	8¾
46°38′	9	8½
48°16′	9¼	8¼
49°54′	9½	8

(f) *Stair treads.* tread and the top landing of a stairway, where risers are used, should have a nose which extends one-half inch to 1 inch beyond the face of the lower riser. Noses should have an even leading edge. All treads shall be reasonably slip-resistant and the nosings shall be of nonslip finish. Welded bar grating treads without nosings are acceptable providing the leading edge can be readily identified by personnel descending the stairway and provided the tread is serrated or is of definite nonslip design. Rise height and tread width shall be uniform throughout any flight of stairs including any foundation structure used as one or more treads of the stairs.

(g) *Length of stairways.* Long flights of stairs, unbroken by landings or intermediate platforms, should be avoided. Consideration should be given to providing intermediate platforms where practical and where such stairways are in frequent use. Stairway platforms shall be no less than the width of a stairway and a minimum of 30 inches in length measured in the direction of travel.

(h) *Railings and handrails.* Standard railings shall be provided on the open sides of all exposed stairways and stair platforms. Handrails shall be provided on at least one side of closed stairways preferably on the right side descending. Stair railings and handrails shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of § 1910.23.

(i) *Vertical clearance.* Vertical clearance above any stair tread to an overhead obstruction shall be at least 7 feet measured from the leading edge of the tread.

(j) *Open risers.* Stairs having treads of less than 9-inch width should have open risers.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b), and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49744, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.25 Portable wood ladders.

(a) *Application of requirements.* This section is intended to prescribe rules and establish minimum requirements for the construction, care, and use of the common types of portable wood ladders, in order to insure safety under normal conditions of usage. Other types of special ladders, fruitpicker's ladders, combination step and extension ladders, stockroom step ladders, aisle-way step ladders, shelf ladders, and library ladders are not specifically covered by this section.

(b) *Materials.* (1) *Requirements applicable to all wood parts.* (i) All wood parts shall be free from sharp edges and splinters; sound and free from accepted visual inspection from shake, wane, compression failures, decay, or other irregularities. Low density wood shall not be used.

(c) *Construction requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Portable stepladders.* Stepladders longer than 20 feet shall not be supplied. Stepladders as hereinafter specified shall be of three types:

Type I—Industrial stepladder, 3 to 20 feet for heavy duty, such as utilities, contractors, and industrial use.

Type II—Commercial stepladder, 3 to 12 feet for medium duty, such as painters, offices, and light industrial use.

Type III—Household stepladder, 3 to 6 feet for light duty, such as light household use.

(i) *General requirements.*

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) A uniform step spacing shall be employed which shall be not more than 12 inches. Steps shall be parallel and level when the ladder is in position for use.

(*c*) The minimum width between side rails at the top, inside to inside, shall be not less than 11½ inches. From top to bottom, the side rails shall spread at least 1 inch for each foot of length of stepladder.

(*d*)-(*e*) [*Reserved*]

(*f*) A metal spreader or locking device of sufficient size and strength to securely hold the front and back sections in open positions shall be a component of each stepladder. The spreader shall have all sharp points covered or removed to protect the user. For Type III ladder, the pail shelf and spreader may be combined in one unit (the so-called shelf-lock ladder).

(3) *Portable rung ladders.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) *Single ladder.* (*a*) Single ladders longer than 30 feet shall not be supplied.

(iii) *Two-section ladder.* (*a*) Two-section extension ladders longer than 60 feet shall not be supplied. All ladders of this type shall consist of two sections, one to fit within the side rails of the other, and arranged in such a manner that the upper section can be raised and lowered.

(iv) *Sectional ladder.* (*a*) Assembled combinations of sectional ladders longer than lengths specified in this subdivision shall not be used.

(v) *Trestle and extension trestle ladder.* (*a*) Trestle ladders, or extension sections or base sections of extension trestle ladders longer than 20 feet shall not be supplied.

(4) *Special-purpose ladders.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) *Painter's stepladder.* (*a*) Painter's stepladders longer than 12 feet shall not be supplied.

(iii) *Mason's ladder.* A mason's ladder is a special type of single ladder intended for use in heavy construction work.

(*a*) Mason's ladders longer than 40 feet shall not be supplied.

(5) *Trolley and side-rolling ladders*—(i) *Length.* Trolley ladders and side-rolling ladders longer than 20 feet should not be supplied.

(d) *Care and use of ladders*—(1) *Care.* To insure safety and serviceability the following precautions on the care of ladders shall be observed:

(i) Ladders shall be maintained in good condition at all times, the joint between the steps and side rails shall be tight, all hardware and fittings securely attached, and the movable parts shall operate freely without binding or undue play.

(ii) Metal bearings of locks, wheels, pulleys, etc., shall be frequently lubricated.

(iii) Frayed or badly worn rope shall be replaced.

(iv) Safety feet and other auxiliary equipment shall be kept in good condition to insure proper performance.

(v)-(ix) [Reserved]

(x) Ladders shall be inspected frequently and those which have developed defects shall be withdrawn from service for repair or destruction and tagged or marked as "Dangerous, Do Not Use."

(xi) Rungs should be kept free of grease and oil.

(2) *Use.* The following safety precautions shall be observed in connection with the use of ladders:

(i) Portable rung and cleat ladders shall, where possible, be used at such a pitch that the horizontal distance from the top support to the foot of the ladder is one-quarter of the working length of the ladder (the length along the ladder between the foot and the top support). The ladder shall be so placed as to prevent slipping, or it shall be lashed, or held in position. Ladders shall not be used in a horizontal position as platforms, runways, or scaffolds;

(ii) Ladders for which dimensions are specified should not be used by more than one man at a time nor with ladder jacks and scaffold planks where use by more than one man is anticipated. In such cases, specially designed ladders with larger dimensions of the parts should be procured;

(iii) Portable ladders shall be so placed that the side rails have a secure footing. The top rest for portable rung and cleat ladders shall be reasonably rigid and shall have ample strength to support the applied load;

(iv) Ladders shall not be placed in front of doors opening toward the ladder unless the door is blocked upon, locked, or guarded;

(v) Ladders shall not be placed on boxes, barrels, or other unstable bases to obtain additional height;

(vi) To support the top of the ladder at a window opening, a board should be attached across the back of the ladder, extending across the window and providing firm support against the building walls or window frames;

(vii) When ascending or descending, the user should face the ladder;

(viii) Ladders with broken or missing steps, rungs, or cleats, broken side rails, or other faulty equipment shall not be used; improvised repairs shall not be made;

(ix) Short ladders shall not be spliced together to provide long sections;

(x) Ladders made by fastening cleats across a single rail shall not be used;

(xi) Ladders shall not be used as guys, braces, or skids, or for other than their intended purposes;

(xii) Tops of the ordinary types of stepladders shall not be used as steps;

(xiii) On two-section extension ladders the minimum overlap for the two sections in use shall be as follows:

Size of ladder (feet)	Overlap (feet)
Up to and including 36	3
Over 36 up to and including 48	4
Over 48 up to and including 60	5

(xiv) Portable rung ladders with reinforced rails (see paragraphs (c)(3)(ii)(*c*) and (iii)(*d*) this section) shall be used only with the metal reinforcement on the under side. Ladders of this type should be used with great care near electrical conductors, since the reinforcing itself is a good conductor;

(xv) No ladder should be used to gain access to a roof unless the top of the ladder shall extend at least 3 feet above the point of support, at eave, gutter, or roofline;

(xvi) Adjustment of extension ladders should only be made by the user when standing at the base of the ladder, so that the user may observe when the locks are properly engaged. Adjustment of extension ladders from the top of the ladder (or any level over the locking device) is a dangerous practice and should not be attempted. Adjustment should not be made while the user is standing on the ladder;

(xvii) Middle and top sections of sectional or window cleaner's ladders should not be used for bottom section unless the user equips them with safety shoes;

(xviii) Extension ladders should always be erected so that the upper section is resting on the bottom section;

(xix) The user should equip all portable rung ladders with nonslip bases when there is a hazard of slipping. Nonslip bases are not intended as a substitute for care in safely placing, lashing, or holding a ladder that is being used upon oily, metal, concrete, or slippery surfaces;

(xx) The bracing on the back legs of step ladders is designed solely for increasing stability and not for climbing;

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49744, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.26 Portable metal ladders.

(a) *Requirements*—(1) *General.* Specific design and construction requirements are not part of this section because of the wide variety of metals and design possibilities. However, the design shall be such as to produce a ladder without structural defects or accident hazards such as sharp edges, burrs, etc. The metal selected shall be of sufficient strength to meet the test requirements, and shall be protected against corrosion unless inherently corrosion-resistant.

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The spacing of rungs or steps shall be on 12-inch centers.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Rungs and steps shall be corrugated, knurled, dimpled, coated with skid-resistant material, or otherwise treated to minimize the possibility of slipping.

(2) *General specifications—straight and extension ladders.* (i) The minimum width between side rails of a straight ladder or any section of an extension ladder shall be 12 inches.

(ii) The length of single ladders or individual sections of ladders shall not exceed 30 feet. Two-section ladders shall not exceed 48 feet in length and over two-section ladders shall not exceed 60 feet in length.

(iii) Based on the nominal length of the ladder, each section of a multisection ladder shall overlap the adjacent section by at least the number of feet stated in the following:

Normal length of ladder (feet)	Overlap (feet)
Up to and including 36	3
Over 36, up to and including 48	4
Over 48, up to 60	5

(iv) Extension ladders shall be equipped with positive stops which will insure the overlap specified in the table above.

(3) *General specifications—step ladders.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The length of a stepladder is measured by the length of the front rail. To be classified as a standard length ladder, the measured length shall be within plus or minus one-half inch of the specified length. Stepladders shall not exceed 20 feet in length.

(iv)-(vi) [Reserved]

(vii) The bottoms of the four rails are to be supplied with insulating nonslip material for the safety of the user.

(viii) A metal spreader or locking device of sufficient size and strength to securely hold the front and back sections in the open position shall be a component of each stepladder. The spreader shall have all sharp points or edges covered or removed to protect the user.

(4) *General specifications—trestles and extension trestle ladders.* (i) Trestle ladders or extension sections or base sections of extension trestle ladders shall be not more than 20 feet in length.

(5) *General specifications—platform ladders.* (i) The length of a platform ladder shall not exceed 20 feet. The length of a platform ladder shall be measured along the front rail from the floor to the platform.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Care and maintenance of ladders*—(1) *General.* To get maximum serviceability, safety, and to eliminate unnecessary damage of equipment, good safe practices in the use and care of ladder equipment must be employed by the users.

The following rules and regulations are essential to the life of the equipment and the safety of the user.

(2) *Care of ladders.*

(i)-(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) Ladders must be maintained in good usable condition at all times. Hardware fittings and accessories should be checked frequently and kept in good working condition.

(v) Ropes or cables should be inspected frequently and replaced if defective.

(vi) Complete ladder inspection should be periodical. If a ladder is involved in any of the following, immediate inspection is necessary:

(*a*) If ladders tip over, inspect ladder for side rails dents or bends, or excessively dented rungs; check all rung-to-side-rail connections; check hardware connections; check rivets for shear.

(*b*) If ladders are exposed to excessive heat as in the case of fire, the ladder should be inspected visually for damage and tested for deflection and strength characteristics. In doubtful cases, refer to manufacturer.

(*c*) If ladders are to be subjected to certain acids or aldkali solutions, a protective coating such as asphalt and varnish should be applied to the equipment.

(*d*) If ladders are exposed to oil and grease, equipment should be cleaned of oil, grease, or slippery materials. This can easily be done with a solvent or steam cleaning.

(vii) Ladders having defects are to be marked and taken out of service until repaired by either maintenance department or the manufacturer.

(3) *Use of ladders.* (i) Portable non-self-supporting ladders should be erected at a pitch of 75½ degrees for maximum balance and strength. A simple rule for setting up a ladder at the proper angle is to place the base a distance from the vertical wall equal to one-fourth the working length of the ladder.

(ii) Portable ladders are designed as a one-man working ladder based on a 200-pound load.

(iii) The ladder base section must be placed with a secure footing. Safety shoes of good substantial design should be installed on all ladders. Where ladders with no safety shoes or spikes are used on hard, slick surfaces, a foot-ladder board should be employed.

(iv) The top of the ladder must be placed with the two rails supported, unless equipped with a single support attachment. Such an attachment should be substantial and large enough to support the ladder under load.

(v) When ascending or descending, the climber must face the ladder.

(vi) Ladders must not be tied or fastened together to provide longer sections. They must be equipped with the hardware fittings necessary if the manufacturer endorses extended uses.

(vii) Ladders should not be used as a brace, skid, guy or gin pole, gangway, or for other uses than that for which they were intended, unless specifically recommended for use by the manufacturer.

(viii) Users are cautioned to take proper safety measures when metal ladders are used in areas containing electric circuits to prevent short circuits or electrical shock.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49745, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.27 Fixed ladders.

(a) *Design requirements*—(1) Design considerations. All ladders, appurtenances, and fastenings shall be designed to meet the following load requirements:

(i) The minimum design live load shall be a single concentrated load of 200 pounds.

(ii) The number and position of additional concentrated live-load units of 200 pounds each as determined from anticipated usage of the ladder shall be considered in the design.

(iii) The live loads imposed by persons occupying the ladder shall be considered to be concentrated at such points as will cause the maximum stress in the structural member being considered.

(iv) The weight of the ladder and attached appurtenances together with the live load shall be considered in the design of rails and fastenings.

(2) *Design stresses.* Design stresses for wood components of ladders shall not exceed those specified in § 1910.25. All wood parts of fixed ladders shall meet the requirements of § 1910.25(b).

For fixed ladders consisting of wood side rails and wood rungs or cleats, used at a pitch in the range 75 degrees to 90 degrees, and intended for use by no more than one person per section, single ladders as described in § 1910.25(c) (3) (ii) are acceptable.

(b) *Specific features*—(1) *Rungs and cleats.* (i) All rungs shall have a minimum diameter of three-fourths inch for metal ladders, except as covered in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section and a minimum diameter of 1⅛ inches for wood ladders.

(ii) The distance between rungs, cleats, and steps shall not exceed 12 inches and shall be uniform throughout the length of the ladder.

(iii) The minimum clear length of rungs or cleats shall be 16 inches.

(iv) Rungs, cleats, and steps shall be free of splinters, sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard.

(v) The rungs of an individual-rung ladder shall be so designed that the foot cannot slide off the end. A suggested design is shown in figure D-1.

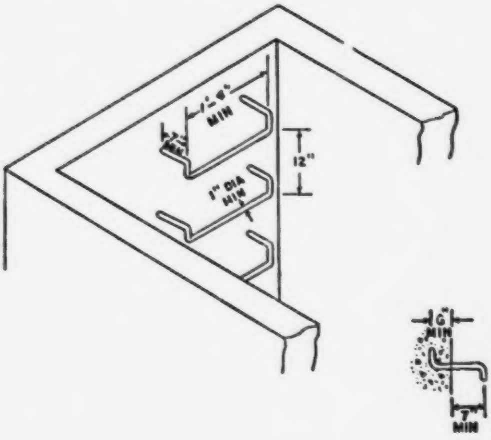


FIGURE D-1.—Suggested design for rungs on individual-rung ladders.

(2) *Side rails.* Side rails which might be used as a climbing aid shall be of such cross sections as to afford adequate gripping surface without sharp edges, splinters, or burrs.

(3) *Fastenings.* Fastenings shall be an integral part of fixed ladder design.

(4) *Splices.* All splices made by whatever means shall meet design requirements as noted in paragraph (a) of this section. All splices and connections shall have smooth transition with original members and with no sharp or extensive projections.

(5) *Electrolytic action.* Adequate means shall be employed to protect dissimilar metals from electrolytic action when such metals are joined.

(6) *Welding.* All welding shall be in accordance with the "Code for Welding in Building Construction" (AWSD1.0-1966).

(7) *Protection from deterioration.* (i) Metal ladders and appurtenances shall be painted or otherwise treated to resist corrosion and rusting when location demands. Ladders formed by individual metal rungs imbedded in concrete, which serve as access to pits and to other areas under floors, are frequently located in an atmosphere that causes corrosion and rusting. To increase rung life in such atmosphere, individual metal rungs shall have a minimum diameter of 1 inch or shall be painted or otherwise treated to resist corrosion and rusting.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(ii) Wood ladders, when used under conditions where decay may occur, shall be treated with a nonirritating preservative, and the details shall be such as to prevent or minimize the accumulation of water on wood parts.

(iii) When different types of materials are used in the construction of a ladder, the materials used shall be so treated as to have no deleterious effect one upon the other.

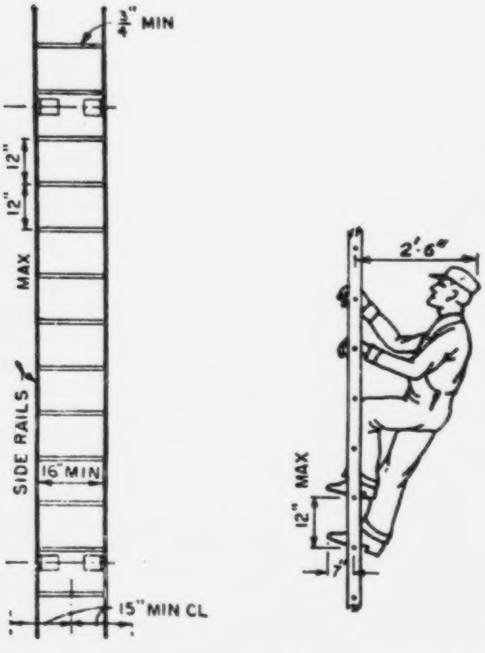


FIGURE D-2.—Rail Ladder With Bar Steel Rails *and Round Steel Rungs*

(c) *Clearance*—(1) *Climbing side.* On fixed ladders, the perpendicular distance from the centerline of the rungs to the nearest permanent object on the climbing side of the ladder shall be 36 inches for a pitch of 76 degrees, and 30 inches for a pitch of 90 degrees (fig. D-2 of this section), with minimum clearances for intermediate pitches varying between these two limits in proportion to the slope, except as provided in subparagraphs (3) and (5) of this paragraph.

(2) *Ladders without cages or wells.* A clear width of at least 15 inches shall be provided each way from the centerline of the ladder in the climbing space, except when cages or wells are necessary.

(3) *Ladders with cages or baskets.* Ladders equipped with cage or basket are excepted from the provisions of subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph, but shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section. Fixed ladders in smooth-walled wells are excepted from the provisions of subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, but shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (d)(1)(vi) of this section.

(4) *Clearance in back of ladder.* The distance from the centerline of rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be not less than 7 inches, except that when unavoidable obstructions are encountered, minimum clearances as shown in figure D-3 shall be provided.

Minimum Ladder Clearances

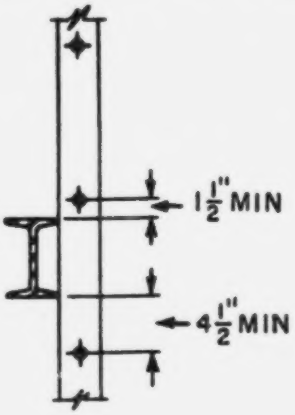


FIGURE D-3.—Clearance for Unavoidable Obstruction at Rear of Fixed Ladder

(5) *Clearance in back of grab bar.* The distance from the centerline of the grab bar to the nearest permanent object in back of the grab bars shall be not less than 4 inches. Grab bars shall not protrude on the climbing side beyond the rungs of the ladder which they serve.

(6) *Step-across distance.* The step-across distance from the nearest edge of ladder to the nearest edge of equipment or structure shall be not more than 12 inches, or less than 2½ inches (fig. D-4).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

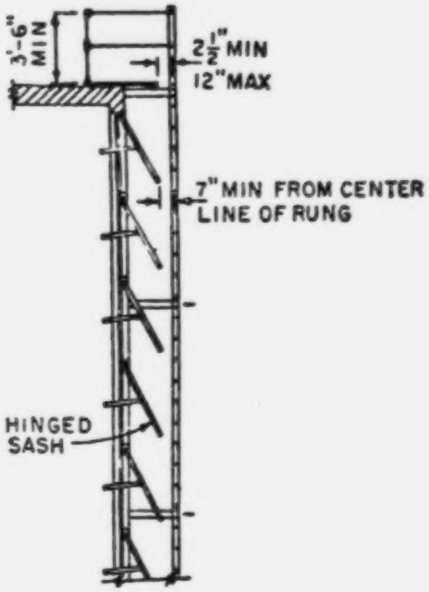


FIGURE D-4.—Ladder Far from Wall

(7) *Hatch cover.* Counterweighted hatch covers shall open a minimum of 60 degrees from the horizontal. The distance from the centerline of rungs or cleats to the edge of the hatch opening on the climbing side shall be not less than 24 inches for offset wells or 30 inches for straight wells. There shall be not protruding potential hazards within 24 inches of the centerline of rungs or cleats; any such hazards within 30 inches of the centerline of the rungs or cleats shall be fitted with deflector plates placed at an angle of 60 degrees from the horizontal as indicated in figure D-5. The relationship of a fixed ladder to an acceptable counterweighted hatch cover is illustrated in figure D-6.

(d) *Special requirements*—(1) *Cages or wells.* (i) Cages or wells (except on chimney ladders) shall be built, as shown on the applicable drawings, covered in detail in figures D-7, D-8, and D-9, or of equivalent construction.

(ii) Cages or wells (except as provided in subparagraph (5) of this paragraph) conforming to the dimensions shown in figures D-7, D-8, and D-9 shall be provided on ladders of more than 20 feet to a maximum unbroken length of 30 feet.

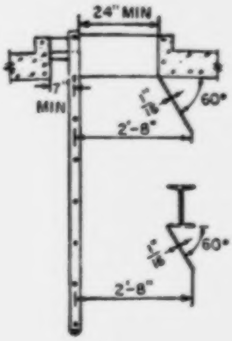


FIGURE D-5.—Deflector Plates for Head Hazards

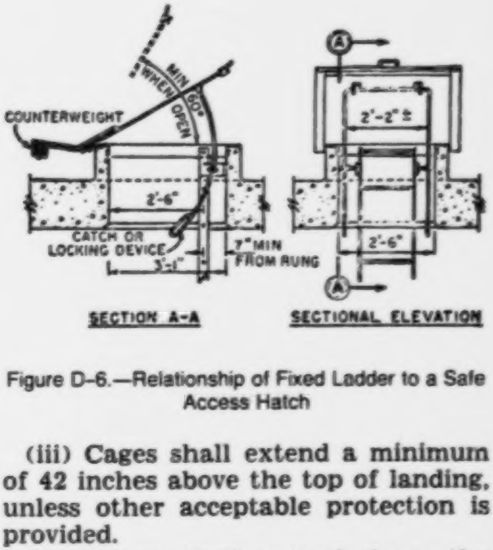


Figure D-6.—Relationship of Fixed Ladder to a Safe Access Hatch

(iii) Cages shall extend a minimum of 42 inches above the top of landing, unless other acceptable protection is provided.

(iv) Cages shall extend down the ladder to a point not less than 7 feet nor more than 8 feet above the base of the ladder, with bottom flared not less than 4 inches, or portion of cage opposite ladder shall be carried to the base.

(v) Cages shall not extend less than 27 nor more than 28 inches from the centerline of the rungs of the ladder. Cage shall not be less than 27 inches in width. The inside shall be clear of

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

projections. Vertical bars shall be located at a maximum spacing of 40 degrees around the circumference of the cage; this will give a maximum spacing of approximately 9½ inches, center to center.

(vi) Ladder wells shall have a clear width of at least 15 inches measured each way from the centerline of the ladder. Smooth-walled wells shall be a minimum of 27 inches from the centerline of rungs to the well wall on the climbing side of the ladder. Where other obstructions on the climbing side of the ladder exist, there shall be a minimum of 30 inches from the centerline of the rungs.

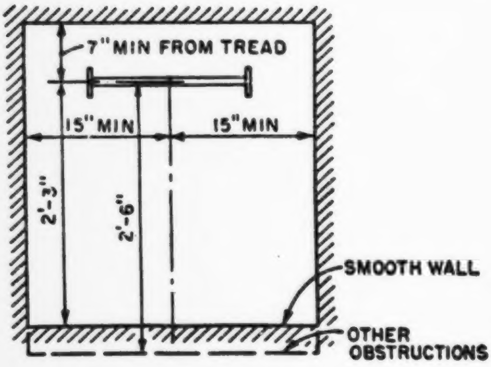

7"MIN FROM TREAD
15"MIN
15"MIN
2'-3"
2'-6"
SMOOTH WALL
OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS

FIGURE D-7.—Cages for Ladders More Than 20 Feet High

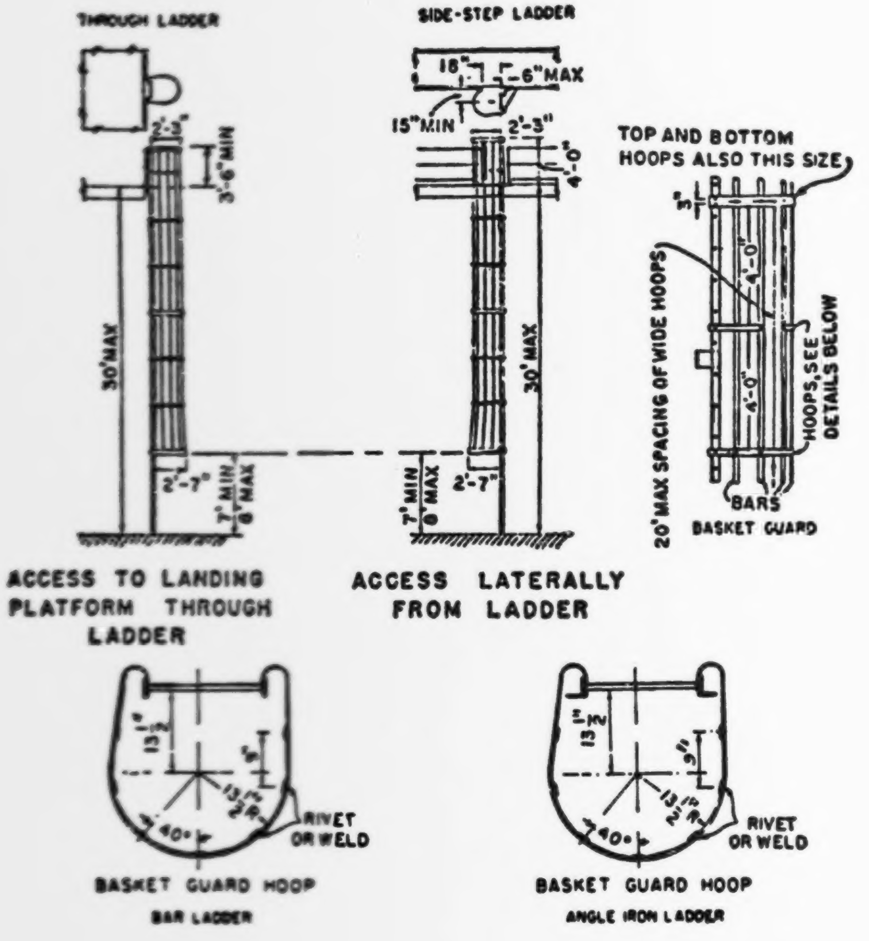

THROUGH LADDER
2'-3"
3'-6" MIN
30' MAX
2'-7"
7" MIN 8" MAX
SIDE-STEP LADDER
18"
6"MAX
15"MIN
2'-3"
4'-0"
30' MAX
7" MIN 8" MAX
2'-7"
TOP AND BOTTOM HOOPS ALSO THIS SIZE
3"
4'-0"
4'-0"
20' MAX SPACING OF WIDE HOOPS
HOOPS, SEE DETAILS BELOW
BARS
BASKET GUARD
ACCESS TO LANDING PLATFORM THROUGH LADDER
ACCESS LATERALLY FROM LADDER
13½"
9"
13½" R
40°
RIVET OR WELD
BASKET GUARD HOOP
BAR LADDER
13½"
9"
13½" R
40°
RIVET OR WELD
BASKET GUARD HOOP
ANGLE IRON LADDER

FIGURE D-8.—Clearance Diagram for Fixed Ladder in Well

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

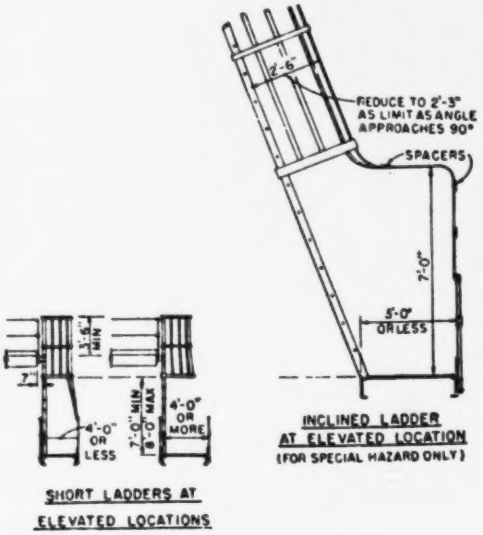

2'-6"
REDUCE TO 2'-3" AS LIMIT AS ANGLE APPROACHES 90°
SPACERS
7'-0"
5'-0" OR LESS
INCLINED LADDER AT ELEVATED LOCATION
(FOR SPECIAL HAZARD ONLY)
1'-6" MIN
7"
4'-0" OR LESS
7'-0" MIN
8'-0" MAX
4'-0" OR MORE
SHORT LADDERS AT ELEVATED LOCATIONS

FIGURE D-9.—Cages—Special applications.

(2) *Landing platforms.* When ladders are used to ascend to heights exceeding 20 feet (except on chimneys), landing platforms shall be provided for each 30 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that, where no cage, well, or ladder safety device is provided, landing platforms shall be provided for each 20 feet of height or fraction thereof. Each ladder section shall be offset from adjacent sections. Where installation conditions (even for a short, unbroken length) require that adjacent sections be offset, landing platforms shall be provided at each offset.

(i) Where a man has to step a distance greater than 12 inches from the centerline of the rung of a ladder to the nearest edge of structure or equipment, a landing platform shall be provided. The minimum step-across distance shall be 2½ inches.

(ii) All landing platforms shall be equipped with standard railings and toeboards, so arranged as to give safe access to the ladder. Platforms shall be not less than 24 inches in width and 30 inches in length.

(iii) One rung of any section of ladder shall be located at the level of the landing laterally served by the ladder. Where access to the landing is through the ladder, the same rung spacing as used on the ladder shall be used from the landing platform to the first rung below the landing.

(3) *Ladder extensions.* The side rails of through or side-step ladder extensions shall extend 3½ feet above parapets and landings. For through ladder extensions, the rungs shall be omitted from the extension and shall have not less than 18 nor more than 24 inches clearance between rails. For side-step or offset fixed ladder sections, at landings, the side rails and rungs shall be carried to the next regular rung beyond or above the 3½ feet minimum (fig. D-10).

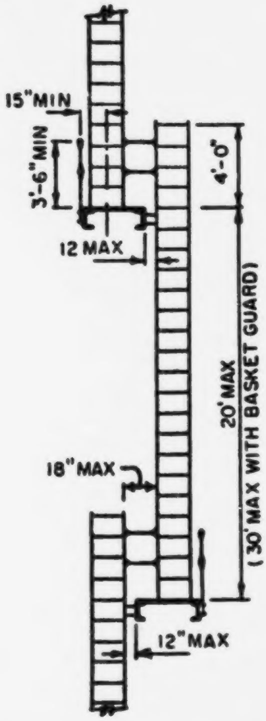

15"MIN
3'-6" MIN
4'-0"
12 MAX
20' MAX
(30' MAX WITH BASKET GUARD)
18" MAX
12" MAX

FIGURE D-10.—Offset Fixed Ladder Sections

(4) *Grab bars.* Grab bars shall be spaced by a continuation of the rung spacing when they are located in the horizontal position. Vertical grab bars shall have the same spacing as the ladder side rails. Grab-bar diameters shall be the equivalent of the round-rung diameters.

(5) *Ladder safety devices.* Ladder safety devices may be used on tower, water tank, and chimney ladders over 20 feet in unbroken length in lieu of cage protection. No landing platform

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

is required in these cases. All ladder safety devices such as those that incorporate lifebelts, friction brakes, and sliding attachments shall meet the design requirements of the ladders which they serve.

(e) *Pitch*—(1) *Preferred pitch.* The preferred pitch of fixed ladders shall be considered to come in the range of 75 degrees and 90 degrees with the horizontal (fig. D-11).

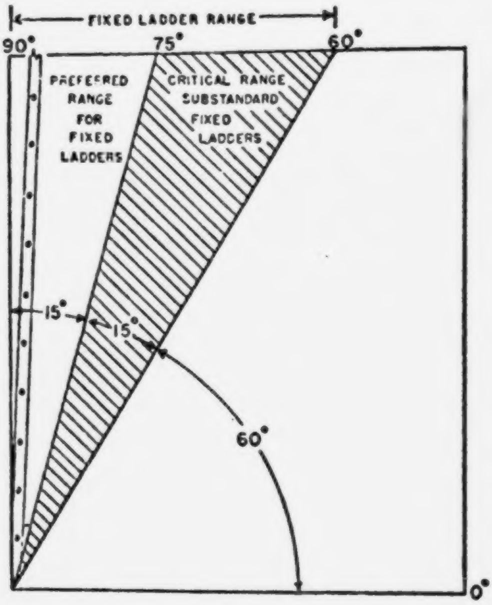

FIXED LADDER RANGE
90°
75°
60°
PREFERRED RANGE FOR FIXED LADDERS
CRITICAL RANGE SUBSTANDARD FIXED LADDERS
15°
15°
60°
0°

Figure D-11.—Pitch of Fixed Ladders

(2) *Substandard pitch.* Fixed ladders shall be considered as substandard if they are installed within the substandard pitch range of 60 and 75 degrees with the horizontal. Substandard fixed ladders are permitted only where it is found necessary to meet conditions of installation. This substandard pitch range shall be considered as a critical range to be avoided, if possible.

(3) *Scope of coverage in this section.* This section covers only fixed ladders within the pitch range of 60 degrees and 90 degrees with the horizontal.

(4) *Pitch greater than 90 degrees.* Ladders having a pitch in excess of 90 degrees with the horizontal are prohibited.

(f) *Maintenance.* All ladders shall be maintained in a safe condition. All ladders shall be inspected regularly, with the intervals between inspections being determined by use and exposure.

§ 1910.28 Safety requirements for scaffolding.

(a) *General requirements for all scaffolds.* (1) Scaffolds shall be furnished and erected in accordance with this standard for persons engaged in work that cannot be done safely from the ground or from solid construction, except that ladders used for such work shall conform to § 1910.25 and § 1910.26.

(2) The footing or anchorage for scaffolds shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Unstable objects such as barrels, boxes, loose brick, or concrete blocks shall not be used to support scaffolds or planks.

(3) Guardrails and toeboards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than 10 feet above the ground or floor except:

(i) Scaffolding wholly with in the interior of a building and covering the entire floor area of any room therein and not having any side exposed to a hoistway, elevator shaft, stairwell, or other floor openings, and

(ii) Needle-beam scaffolds and floats in use by structural iron workers.

Guardrails should all be 2 x 4 inches or the equivalent, installed no less than 36 inches or not more than 42 inches high, with a midrail, when required, of 1- x 4-inch lumber or equivalent. Supports should be at intervals not to exceed ten feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height.

(4) Scaffolds and their components shall be capable of supporting without failure at least four times the maximum intended load.

(5) Scaffolds and other devices mentioned or described in this section shall be maintained in safe condition. Scaffolds shall not be altered or moved horizontally while they are in use or occupied.

(6) Any scaffold damaged or weakened from any cause shall be immediately repaired and shall not be used until repairs have been completed.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(7) Scaffolds shall not be loaded in excess of the working load for which they are intended.

(8) All load-carrying timber members of scaffold framing shall be a minimum of 1,500 *f.* (Stress Grade) construction grade lumber. All dimensions are nominal sizes as provided in the American Lumber Standards, except that where rough sizes are noted, only rough or undressed lumber of the size specified will satisfy minimum requirements. (NOTE: Where nominal sizes of lumber are used in place of rough sizes, the nominal size lumber shall be such as to provide equivalent strength to that specified in tables D-7 through D-12 and D-16.)

(9) All planking shall be Scaffold Grade as recognized by grading rules for the species of wood used. The maximum permissible spans for 2- x 9-inch or wider planks are shown in the following table:

	Material				
	Full thickness undressed lumber			Nominal thickness lumber	
Working load (p.s.f.)	25	50	75	25	50
Permissible span (ft.)	10	8	6	8	9

The maximum permissible span for 1¼ x 9-inch or wider plank of full thickness is 4 feet with medium loading of 50 p.s.f.

(10) Nails or bolts used in the construction of scaffolds shall be of adequate size and in sufficient numbers at each connection to develop the designed strength of the scaffold. Nails shall not be subjected to a straight pull and shall be driven full length.

(11) All planking or platforms shall be overlapped (minimum 12 inches) or secured from movement.

(12) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

(13) Scaffold planks shall extend over their end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 18 inches.

(14) The poles, legs, or uprights of scaffolds shall be plumb, and securely and rigidly braced to prevent swaying and displacement.

(15) Materials being hoisted onto a scaffold shall have a tag line.

(16) Overhead protection shall be provided for men on a scaffold exposed to overhead hazards.

(17) Scaffolds shall be provided with a screen between the toeboard and the guardrail, extending along the entire opening, consisting of No. 18 gauge U.S. Standard Wire one-half-inch mesh or the equivalent, where persons are required to work or pass under the scaffolds.

(18) Employees shall not work on scaffolds during storms or high winds.

(19) Employees shall not work on scaffolds which are covered with ice or snow, unless all ice or snow is removed and planking sanded to prevent slipping.

(20) Tools, materials, and debris shall not be allowed to accumulate in quantities to cause a hazard.

(21) Only treated or protected fiber rope shall be used for or near any work involving the use of corrosive substances or chemicals.

(22) Wire or fiber rope used for scaffold suspension shall be capable of supporting at least six times the intended load.

(23) When acid solutions are used for cleaning buildings over 50 feet in height, wire rope supported scaffolds shall be used.

(24) The use of shore scaffolds or lean-to scaffolds is prohibited.

(25) Lumber sizes, when used in this section, refer to nominal sizes except where otherwise stated.

(26) Scaffolds shall be secured to permanent structures, through use of anchor bolts, reveal bolts, or other equivalent means. Window cleaners' anchor bolts shall not be used.

(27) Special precautions shall be taken to protect scaffold members, including any wire or fiber ropes, when using a heat-producing process.

(b) *General requirements for wood pole scaffolds.* (1) Scaffold poles shall bear on a foundation of sufficient size and strength to spread the load from the poles over a sufficient area to prevent settlement. All poles shall be set plumb.

(2) Where wood poles are spliced, the ends shall be squared and the upper section shall rest squarely on

the lower section. Wood splice plates shall be provided on at least two adjacent sides and shall not be less than 4 feet 0 inches in length, overlapping the abutted ends equally, and have the same width and not less than the cross-sectional area of the pole. Splice plates of other materials of equivalent strength may be used.

(3) Independent pole scaffolds shall be set as near to the wall of the building as practicable.

(4) All pole scaffolds shall be securely guyed or tied to the building or structure. Where the height or length exceeds 25 feet, the scaffold shall be secured at intervals not greater than 25 feet vertically and horizontally.

(5) Putlogs or bearers shall be set with their greater dimensions vertical, long enough to project over the ledgers of the inner and outer rows of poles at least 3 inches for proper support.

(6) Every wooden putlog on single pole scaffolds shall be reinforced with a $\frac{3}{16}$ x 2-inch steel strip or equivalent secured to its lower edge throughout its entire length.

(7) Ledgers shall be long enough to extend over two pole spaces. Ledgers shall not be spliced between the poles. Ledgers shall be reinforced by bearing blocks securely nailed to the side of the pole to form a support for the ledger.

(8) Diagonal bracing shall be provided to prevent the poles from moving in a direction parallel with the wall of the building, or from buckling.

(9) Cross bracing shall be provided between the inner and outer sets of poles in independent pole scaffolds. The free ends of pole scaffolds shall be cross braced.

(10) Full diagonal face bracing shall be erected across the entire face of pole scaffolds in both directions. The braces shall be spliced at the poles.

(11) Platform planks shall be laid with their edges close together so the platform will be tight with no spaces through which tools or fragments of material can fall.

(12) Where planking is lapped, each plank shall lap its end supports at least 12 inches. Where the ends of planks abut each other to form a flush floor, the butt joint shall be at the centerline of a pole. The abutted ends shall rest on separate bearers. Intermediate beams shall be provided where necessary to prevent dislodgment of planks due to deflection, and the ends shall be nailed or cleated to prevent their dislodgment.

(13) When a scaffold turns a corner, the platform planks shall be laid to prevent tipping. The planks that meet the corner putlog at an angle shall be laid first, extending over the diagonally placed putlog far enough to have a good safe bearing, but not far enough to involve any danger from tipping. The planking running in the opposite direction at right angles shall be laid so as to extend over and rest on the first layer of planking.

(14) When moving platforms to the next level, the old platform shall be left undisturbed until the new putlogs or bearers have been set in place, ready to receive the platform planks.

(15) Guardrails not less than 2 x 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1 x 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(16) All wood pole scaffolds 60 feet or less in height shall be constructed and erected in accordance with tables D-7 through D-12 of this section. If they are over 60 feet in height they shall be designed by a registered professional engineer and constructed and erected in accordance with such design. A copy of the typical drawings and specifications shall be made available to the employer and for inspection purposes.

(17) Wood-pole scaffolds shall not be erected beyond the reach of effective firefighting apparatus.

TABLE D-7—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS—LIGHT DUTY

	Maximum height of scaffold	
	20 feet	60 feet
Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 pounds per square foot.	
Poles or uprights	2 by 4 in	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs to 3 ft. 0 in. width	2 by 4 in	2 by 4 in.
Bearers or putlogs to 5 ft. 0 in. width	2 by 6 in. or 3 by 4 in	2 by 6 in. or 3 by 4 in.(rough).
Ledgers	1 by 4 in	1¼ by 9 in.
Planking	1¼ by 9 in. (rough)	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members	7 ft. 0 in	7 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	1 by 4 in	1 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in	1 by 4 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum)	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE D-8—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS

MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 pounds per square foot.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs	2 by 9 in. or 3 by 4 in.
Spacing of bearers or putlogs	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	9 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal	1 by 6 in. or 1¼ by 4 in.
Bracing, diagonal	1 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in.
Planking	2 by 9 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE D-9—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS

HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 pounds per square foot.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs	2 by 9 in. or 3 by 5 in. (rough).
Spacing of bearers or putlogs	6 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	6 ft. 6 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	2 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in.
Planking	2 by 9 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE D-10—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT POLE SCAFFOLDS—LIGHT DUTY

	Maximum height of scaffold	
	20 feet	60 feet
Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 pounds per square foot..	
Poles or uprights	2 by 4 in	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	1¼ by 4 in	1¼ by 9 in.
Bearers to 3 ft. 0 in. span	2 by 4 in	2 by 4 in.
Bearers to 10 ft. 0 in. span	2 by 6 in. or 3 by 4 in	2 by 9 (rough) or 3 by 8 in.
Planking	1¼ by 9 in	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members	7 ft. 0 in	7 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	1 by 4 in	1 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in	1 by 4 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE D-11—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT POLE SCAFFOLDS

MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 pounds per square foot.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	6 ft. 0 in.
Spacing of bearers	8 ft. 0 in.
Bearers	2 by 9 in. (rough) or 2 by 10 in.
Bracing, horizontal	1 by 6 in. or 1¼ by 4 in.
Bracing, diagonal	1 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in.
Planking	2 by 9 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE D-12—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT POLE SCAFFOLDS

HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 pounds per square foot.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4 by 4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2 by 9 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	4 ft. 6 in.
Bearers	2 by 9 in. (rough).
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	2 by 4 in.
Tie-ins	1 by 4 in.
Planking	2 by 9 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2 by 4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE D-13—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS

LIGHT DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 p.s.f.
post spacing (longitudinal)	10 ft. 0 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	8	125 ft.
2	4	125 ft.
3	0	91 ft. 0 in.

TABLE D-14—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS

MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 p.s.f.
Post spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	6	125 ft.
2	0	78 ft. 0 in.

TABLE D-15—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS

HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 p.s.f.
Post spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 6 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	6	125 ft.

(c) *Tube and coupler scaffolds.* (1) A light-duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, bearers, runners, and bracing of nominal 2-inch O.D. steel tubing. The posts shall be spaced no more than 6 feet apart by 10 feet along the length of the scaffold. Other structural metals when used must be designed to carry an equivalent load.

(2) A medium-duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, runners, and bracing of nominal 2-inch O.D. steel tubing. Posts spaced not more than 6 feet apart by 8 feet along the length of the scaffold shall have bearers of nominal 2½-inch O.D. steel

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tubing. Posts spaced not more than 5 feet apart by 8 feet along the length of the scaffold shall have bearers of nominal 2-inch O.D. steel tubing. Other structural metals when used must be designed to carry an equivalent load.

(3) A heavy-duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, runners, and bracing of nominal 2-inch O.D. steel tubing, with the posts spaced not more than 6 feet apart by 6 feet 6 inches along the length of the scaffold. Other structural metals when used must be designed to carry an equivalent load.

(4) Tube and coupler scaffolds shall be limited in heights and working levels to those permitted in tables D-13, 14, and 15, of this section. Drawings and specifications of all tube and coupler scaffolds above the limitations in tables D-13, 14, and 15 of this section shall be designed by a registered professional engineer and copies made available to the employer and for inspection purposes.

(5) All tube and coupler scaffolds shall be constructed and erected to support four times the maximum intended loads as set forth in tables D-13, 14, and 15 of this section, or as set forth in the specifications by a registered professional engineer, copies which shall be made available to the employer and for inspection purposes.

(6) All tube and coupler scaffolds shall be erected by competent and experienced personnel.

(7) Posts shall be accurately spaced, erected on suitable bases, and maintained plumb.

(8) Runners shall be erected along the length of the scaffold located on both the inside and the outside posts at even height. Runners shall be interlocked to form continuous lengths and coupled to each post. The bottom runners shall be located as close to the base as possible. Runners shall be placed not more than 6 feet 6 inches on centers.

(9) Bearers shall be installed transversely between posts and shall be securely coupled to the posts bearing on the runner coupler. When coupled directly to the runners, the coupler must be kept as close to the posts as possible.

(10) Bearers shall be at least 4 inches but not more than 12 inches longer than the post spacing or runner spacing. Bearers may be cantilevered for use as brackets to carry not more than two planks.

(11) Cross bracing shall be installed across the width of the scaffold at least every third set of posts horizontally and every fourth runner vertically. Such bracing shall extend diagonally from the inner and outer runners upward to the next outer and inner runners.

(12) Longitudinal diagonal bracing shall be installed at approximately a 45-degree angle from near the base of the first outer post upward to the extreme top of the scaffold. Where the longitudinal length of the scaffold permits, such bracing shall be duplicated beginning at every fifth post. In a similar manner, longitudinal diagonal bracing shall also be installed from the last post extending back and upward toward the first post. Where conditions preclude the attachment of this bracing to the posts, it may be attached to the runners.

(13) The entire scaffold shall be tied to and securely braced against the building at intervals not to exceed 30 feet horizontally and 26 feet vertically.

(14) Guardrails not less than 2×4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1×4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(d) *Tubular welded frame scaffolds.* (1) Metal tubular frame scaffolds, including accessories such as braces, brackets, trusses, screw legs, ladders, etc., shall be designed and proved to safely support four times the maximum intended load.

(2) Spacing of panels or frames shall be consistent with the loads imposed.

(3) Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross bracing or diagonal braces, or both, for securing vertical members together laterally, and the cross braces shall be of such length as

will automatically square and aline vertical members so that the erected scaffold is always plumb, square, and rigid. All brace connections shall be made secure.

(4) Scaffold legs shall be set on adjustable bases or plain bases placed on mud sills or other foundations adequate to support the maximum intended load.

(5) The frames shall be placed one on top of the other with coupling or stacking pins to provide proper vertical alinement of the legs.

(6) Where uplift may occur, panels shall be locked together vertically by pins or other equivalent suitable means.

(7) Guardrails not less than 2 x 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- x 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(8) All tubular metal scaffolds shall be constructed and erected to support four times the maximum intended loads.

(9) To prevent movement, the scaffold shall be secured to the building or structure at intervals not to exceed 30 feet horizontally and 26 feet vertically.

(10) Maximum permissible spans of planking shall be in conformity with paragraph (a)(9) of this section.

(11) Drawings and specifications for all frame scaffolds over 125 feet in height above the base plates shall be designed by a registered professional engineer and copies made available to the employer and for inspection purposes.

(12) All tubular welded frame scaffolds shall be erected by competent and experienced personnel.

(13) Frames and accessories for scaffolds shall be maintained in good repair and every defect, unsafe condition, or noncompliance with this section shall be immediately corrected before further use of the scaffold. Any broken, bent, excessively rusted, altered, or otherwise structurally damaged frames or accessories shall not be used.

(14) Periodic inspections shall be made of all welded frames and accessories, and any maintenance, including painting, or minor corrections authorized by the manufacturer, shall be made before further use.

(e) *Outrigger scaffolds.* (1) Outrigger beams shall extend not more than 6 feet beyond the face of the building. The inboard end of outrigger beams, measured from the fulcrum point to the extreme point of support, shall be not less than one and one-half times the outboard end in length. The beams shall rest on edge, the sides shall be plumb, and the edges shall be horizontal. The fulcrum point of the beam shall rest on a secure bearing at least 6 inches in each horizontal dimension. The beam shall be secured in place against movement and shall be securely braced at the fulcrum point against tipping.

(2) The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be securely supported either by means of struts bearing against sills in contact with the overhead beams or ceiling, or by means of tension members secured to the floor joists underfoot, or by both if necessary. The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be secured against tipping and the entire supporting structure shall be securely braced in both directions to prevent any horizontal movement.

(3) Unless outrigger scaffolds are designed by a licensed professional engineer, they shall be constructed and erected in accordance with table D-16. Outrigger scaffolds designed by a registered professional engineer shall be constructed and erected in accordance with such design. A copy of the detailed drawings and specifications showing the sizes and spacing of members shall be kept on the job.

(4) Planking shall be laid tight and shall extend to within 3 inches of the building wall. Planking shall be nailed or bolted to outriggers.

(5) Where there is danger of material falling from the scaffold, a wire mesh or other enclosure shall be provided between the guardrail and the toeboard.

(6) Where additional working levels are required to be supported by the outrigger method, the plans and specifications of the outrigger and scaffolding structure shall be designed by a registered professional engineer.

(f) *Masons' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of 50 pounds per square foot and shall not be loaded in excess of that figure.

(2) The scaffold shall be provided with hoisting machines that meet the requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

TABLE D-16—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF OUTRIGGER SCAFFOLDS

	Light duty	Medium duty
Maximum scaffold load	25 p.s.f.	50 p.s.f.
Outrigger size	2 x 10 in.	3 x 10 in.
Maximum outrigger spacing	10 ft 0 in.	6 ft 0 in.
Planking	2 x 9 in	2 x 9 in.
Guardrail	2 x 4 in	2 x 4 in.
Guardrail uprights	2 x 4 in	2 x 4 in.
Toeboards (minimum)	4 in	4 in.

(3) The platform shall be supported by wire ropes in conformity with paragraph (a)(22) of this section, suspended from overhead outrigger beams.

(4) The scaffold outrigger beams shall consist of structural metal securely fastened or anchored to the frame or floor system of the building or structure.

(5) Each outrigger beam shall be equivalent in strength to at least a standard 7-inch, 15.3-pound steel I-beam, be at least 15 feet long, and shall not project more than 6 feet 6 inches beyond the bearing point.

(6) Where the overhang exceeds 6 feet 6 inches, outrigger beams shall be composed of stronger beams or multiple beams and be installed in accordance with approved designs and instructions.

(7) If channel iron outrigger beams are used in place of I-beams, they shall be securely fastened together with the flanges turned out.

(8) All outrigger beams shall be set and maintained with their webs into vertical position.

(9) A stop bolt shall be placed at each end of every outrigger beam.

(10) The outrigger beam shall rest on suitable wood-bearing blocks.

(11) All parts of the scaffold such as bolts, nuts, fittings, clamps, wire rope, and outrigger beams and their fastenings, shall be maintained in sound and good working condition and shall be inspected before each installation and periodically thereafter.

(12) The free end of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles and be secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four turns of rope shall at all times remain on the drum.

(13) Where a single outrigger beam is used, the steel shackles or clevises with which the wire ropes are attached to the outrigger beams shall be placed directly over the hoisting drums.

(14) The scaffold platform shall be equivalent in strength to at least 2-inch planking. (For maximum planking spans see paragraph (a)(9) of this section.)

(15) Guardrails not less than 2 x 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1 x 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(16) Overhead protection shall be provided on the scaffold, not more than 9 feet above the platform, consisting of 2-inch planking or material of equivalent strength laid tight, when men are at work on the scaffold and an overhead hazard exists.

(17) Each scaffold shall be installed or relocated in accordance with designs and instructions, of a registered professional engineer, and supervised by a competent, designated person.

(g) *Two-point suspension scaffolds (swinging scaffolds).* (1) Two-point suspension scaffold platforms shall be not less than 20 inches no more than 36 inches wide overall. The platform shall be securely fastened to the hangers by U-bolts or by other equivalent means.

(2) The hangers of two-point suspension scaffolds shall be made of wrought iron, mild steel, or other equivalent material having a cross-sectional area capable of sustaining four times the maximum intended load, and shall be designed with a support for guardrail, intermediate rail, and toeboard.

(3) When hoisting machines are used on two-point suspension scaffolds, such machines shall be of a design tested and approved by Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(4) The roof irons or hooks shall be of wrought iron, mild steel, or other equivalent material of proper size and design, securely installed and anchored. Tie-backs of three-fourth inch manila rope or the equivalent shall serve as a secondary means of anchorage, installed at right angles to the face of the building whenever possible and secured to a structurally sound portion of the building.

(5) Guardrails not less than 2 x 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- x 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(6) Two-point suspension scaffolds shall be suspended by wire or fiber ropes. Wire and fiber ropes shall conform to paragraph (a)(22) of this section.

(7) The blocks for fiber ropes shall be of standard 6-inch size, consisting of at least one double and one single block. The sheaves of all blocks shall fit the size of rope used.

(8) All wire ropes, fiber ropes, slings, hangers, platforms, and other supporting parts shall be inspected before every installation. Periodic inspections shall be made while the scaffold is in use.

(9) On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of 500 pounds no more than two men shall be permitted to work at one time. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of 750 pounds, no more than three men shall be permitted to work at one time. Each workman shall be protected by a safety lifebelt attached to a lifeline. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines, which will safely suspend the workman in case of a fall.

(10) Where acid solutions are used, fiber ropes are not permitted unless acid-proof.

(11) Two-point suspension scaffolds shall be securely lashed to the building or structure to prevent them from swaying. Window cleaners' anchors shall not be used for this purpose.

(12) The platform of every two-point suspension scaffold shall be one of the following types:

(i) The side stringer of ladder-type platforms shall be clear straight-grained spruce or materials of equivalent strength and durability. The rungs shall be of straight-grained oak, ash, or hickory, at least 1⅛ inch in diameter, with seven-eighth inch tenons mortised into the side stringers at least seven-eighth inch. The stringers shall be tied together with the tie rods not less than one-quarter inch in diameter, passing through the stringers and riveted up tight against washers on both ends. The flooring strips shall be spaced not more than five-eighth inch apart except at the side rails where the space may be 1 inch. Ladder-type platforms shall be constructed in accordance with table D-17.

(ii) Plank-type platforms shall be composed of not less than nominal 2- x 8-inch unspliced planks, properly cleated together on the underside starting 6 inches from each end; intervals in between shall not exceed 4 feet. The plank-type platform shall not extend beyond the hangers more than 18 inches. A bar or other effective means shall be securely fastened to the platform at each end to prevent its slipping off the hanger. The span between hangers for plank-type platforms shall not exceed 10 feet.

(iii) Beam platforms shall have side stringers of lumber not less than 2 x 6 inches set on edge. The span between hangers shall not exceed 12 feet when beam platforms are used. The flooring shall be supported on 2- and 6-inch crossbeams, laid flat and set into the upper edge of the stringers with a snug fit, at intervals of not more than 4 feet, securely nailed in place. The flooring shall be of 1- x 6-inch material properly nailed. Floorboards shall not be spaced more than one-half inch apart.

TABLE D-17—SCHEDULE FOR LADDER-TYPE PLATFORMS

	Length of platform (feet)				
	12	14 & 16	18 & 20	22 & 24	28 & 30
Side stringers, minimum cross section (finished sizes):					
At ends (in.)	1¾ x 2¾	1¾ x 2¾	1¾ x 3	1¾ x 3	1¾ x 3½
At middle (in.)	1¾ x 3¾	1¾ x 3¾	1¾ x 4	1¾ x 4¼	1¾ x 5
Reinforcing strip (minimum) [1]					
Rungs [2]					
Tie rods:					
Number (minimum)	3	4	4	5	6
Diameter (minimum)	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in.
Flooring, minimum finished size (in.)	½ x 2¾	½ x 2¾	½ x 2¾	½ x ¾	½ x 2¾

[1] A ⅛x⅞-in. steel reinforcing strip or its equivalent shall be attached to the side or underside full length.

[2] Rungs shall be 1⅛-in. minimum, diameter with at least ⅞-in. diameter tenons, and the maximum spacing shall be 12 in. center to center.

(h) *Stone setters' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of 25 pounds per square foot and shall not be overloaded. Scaffolds shall not be used for storage of stone or other heavy materials.

(2) The hoisting machine and its supports shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(3) The platform shall be securely fastened to the hangers by U-bolts or other equivalent means.

(4) The scaffold unit shall be suspended from metal outriggers, iron brackets, wire rope slings, or iron hooks which will safely support the maximum intended load.

(5) Outriggers when used shall be set with their webs in a vertical position, securely anchored to the building or structure and provided with stop bolts at each end.

(6) The scaffold shall be supported by wire rope conforming with paragraph (a)(22) of this section, suspended from overhead supports.

(7) The free ends of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles, secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four turns of rope shall remain on the drum at all times.

(8) Guardrails not less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(9) When two or more scaffolds are used on a building or structure they shall not be bridged one to the other but shall be maintained at even height with platforms butting closely.

(10) Each scaffold shall be installed or relocated in accordance with designs and instructions of a registered professional engineer, and such installation or relocation shall be supervised by a competent designated person.

(i) *Single-point adjustable suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffolding, including power units or manually operated winches, shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) All power-operated gears and brakes shall be enclosed.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(4) In addition to the normal operating brake, all-power driven units must have an emergency brake which engages automatically when the normal speed of descent is exceeded.

(5) Guards, mid-rails, and toeboards shall completely enclose the cage or basket. Guardrails shall be no less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent installed no less than 36 inches nor more than 42 inches above the platform. Mid-rails shall be 1 by 6 inches or the equivalent, installed equidistant between the guardrail and the platform. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height.

(6) The hoisting machines, cables, and equipment shall be regularly serviced and inspected after each installation and every 30 days thereafter.

(7) The units may be combined to form a two-point suspension scaffold. Such scaffold shall comply with paragraph (g) of this section.

(8) The supporting cable shall be straight for its entire length, and the operator shall not sway the basket and fix the cable to any intermediate points to change his original path of travel.

(9) Equipment shall be maintained and used in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.

(10) Suspension methods shall conform to applicable provisions of paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(j) *Boatswain's chairs.* (1) The chair seat shall be not less than 12 by 24 inches, and of 1-inch thickness. The seat shall be reinforced on the underside to prevent the board from splitting.

(2) The two fiber rope seat slings shall be of ⅝-inch diameter, reeved through the four seat holes so as to cross each other on the underside of the seat.

(3) Seat slings shall be of at least ⅜-inch wire rope when a workman is conducting a heat producing process such as gas or arc welding.

(4) The workman shall be protected by a safety life belt attached to a lifeline. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines, which will safely suspend the worker in case of a fall.

(5) The tackle shall consist of correct size ball bearing or bushed blocks and properly spliced ¾-inch diameter first-grade manila rope.

(6) The roof irons, hooks, or the object to which the tackle is anchored shall be securely installed. Tiebacks when used shall be installed at right angles to the face of the building and securely fastened to a chimney.

(k) *Carpenters' bracket scaffolds.* (1) The brackets shall consist of a triangular wood frame not less than 2 by 3 inches in cross section, or of metal of equivalent strength. Each member shall be properly fitted and securely joined.

(2) Each bracket shall be attached to the structure by means of one of the following:

(i) A bolt no less than five-eighths inch in diameter which shall extend through the inside of the building wall.

(ii) A metal stud attachment device.

(iii) Welding to steel tanks.

(iv) Hooking over a well-secured and adequately strong supporting member.

The brackets shall be spaced no more than 10 feet apart.

(3) No more than two persons shall occupy any given 10 feet of a bracket scaffold at any one time. Tools and materials shall not exceed 75 pounds in addition to the occupancy.

(4) The platform shall consist of not less than two 2- by 9-inch nominal size planks extending not more than 18 inches or less than 6 inches beyond each end support.

(5) Guardrails not less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(l) *Bricklayers' square scaffolds.* (1) The squares shall not exceed 5 feet in width and 5 feet in height.

(2) Members shall be not less than those specified in Table D-18.

(3) The squares shall be reinforced on both sides of each corner with 1- by 6-inch gusset pieces. They shall also have braces 1 by 8 inches on both sides running from center to center of each member, or other means to secure equivalent strength and rigidity.

(4) The squares shall be set not more than 5 feet apart for medium duty scaffolds, and not more than 8 feet apart for light duty scaffolds. Bracing 1 x 8 inches, extending from the bottom of each square to the top of the next square, shall be provided on both front and rear sides of the scaffold.

TABLE D-18—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR BRICKLAYERS' SQUARE SCAFFOLD MEMBERS

Members	Dimensions (inches)
Bearers or horizontal members	2 by 6.
Legs	2 by 6.
Braces at corners	1 by 6.
Braces diagonally from center frame	1 by 8.

(5) Platform planks shall be at least 2- by 9-inch nominal size. The ends of the planks shall overlap the bearers of the squares and each plank shall be supported by not less than three squares.

(6) Bricklayers' square scaffolds shall not exceed three tiers in height and shall be so constructed and arranged that one square shall rest directly above the other. The upper tiers shall stand on a continuous row of planks laid across the next lower tier and be nailed down or otherwise secured to prevent displacement.

(7) Scaffolds shall be level and set upon a firm foundation.

(m) *Horse scaffolds.* (1) Horse scaffolds shall not be constructed or arranged more than two tiers or 10 feet in height.

(2) The members of the horses shall be not less than those specified in Table D-19.

(3) Horses shall be spaced not more than 5 feet for medium duty and not more than 8 feet for light duty.

(4) When arranged in tiers, each horse shall be placed directly over the horse in the tier below.

(5) On all scaffolds arranged in tiers, the legs shall be nailed down to the planks to prevent displacement or thrust and each tier shall be substantially cross braced.

TABLE D-19—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR HORSE SCAFFOLD MEMBERS

Members	Dimensions (inches)
Horizontal members or bearers	3 by 4.
Legs	1¼ by 4½.
Longitudinal brace between legs	1 by 6.
Gusset brace at top of legs	1 by 8.
Half diagonal braces	1¼ by 4½.

(6) Horses or parts which have become weak or defective shall not be used.

(7) Guardrails not less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch lumber or equivalent and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(n) *Needle beam scaffold.* (1) Wood needle beams shall be in accordance with paragraph (a) (5) and (9) of this section, and shall be not less than 4 by 6 inches in size, with the greater dimension placed in a vertical direction. Metal beams or the equivalent conforming to paragraph (a) (4) and (8) of this section may be used.

(2) Ropes or hangers shall be provided for supports. The span between supports on the needle beam shall not exceed 10 feet for 4- by 6-inch timbers. Rope supports shall be equivalent in strength to 1-inch diameter first-grade manila rope.

(3) The ropes shall be attached to the needle beams by a scaffold hitch or a properly made eye splice. The loose end of the rope shall be tied by a bowline knot or by a round turn and one-half hitch.

(4) The platform span between the needle beams shall not exceed 8 feet when using 2-inch scaffold plank. For spans greater than 8 feet, platforms shall be designed based on design requirements for the special span. The overhang of each end of the platform

planks shall be not less than 1 foot and not more than 18 inches.

(5) When one needle beam is higher than the other or when the platform is not level the platform shall be secured against slipping.

(6) All unattached tools, bolts, and nuts used on needle beam scaffolds shall be kept in suitable containers.

(7) One end of a needle beam scaffold may be supported by a permanent structural member conforming to paragraphs (a) (4) and (8) of this section.

(8) Each man working on a needle beam scaffold 20 feet or more above the ground or floor and working with both hands, shall be protected by a safety life belt attached to a lifeline. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines, which will safely suspend the workman in case of a fall.

(o) *Plasterers', decorators', and large area scaffolds.* (1) Plasterers', decorators', lathers', and ceiling workers' inside scaffolds shall be constructed in accordance with the general requirements set forth for independent wood pole scaffolds.

(2) Guardrails not less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(3) All platform planks shall be laid with the edges close together.

(4) When independent pole scaffold platforms are erected in sections, such sections shall be provided with connecting runways equipped with substantial guardrails.

(p) *Interior hung scaffolds.* (1) An interior hung scaffold should be hung or suspended from the roof structure or substantial ceiling beams.

(2) The suspended steel wire rope shall conform to paragraph (a)(22) of this section. Wire may be used providing the strength requirements of paragraph (a)(22) of this section are met.

(3) For hanging wood scaffolds, the following minimum nominal size material is recommended:

(i) Supporting bearers 2 by 9 inches on edge.

(ii) Planking 2 by 9 inches or 2 by 10 inches, with maximum span 7 feet for heavy duty and 10 feet for light duty or medium duty.

(4) Steel tube and coupler members may be used for hanging scaffolds with both types of scaffold designed to sustain a uniform distributed working load up to heavy duty scaffold loads with a safety factor of four.

(5) When a hanging scaffold is supported by means of wire rope, such wire rope shall be wrapped at least twice around the supporting members and twice around the bearers of the scaffold, with each end of the wire rope secured by at least three standard wire-rope clips.

(6) All overhead supporting members shall be inspected and checked for strength before the scaffold is erected.

(7) Guardrails not less than 2 by 4 inches or the equivalent and not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch lumber or equivalent, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(17) of this section.

(q) *Ladder-jack scaffolds.* (1) All ladder-jack scaffolds shall be limited to light duty and shall not exceed a height of 20 feet above the floor or ground.

(2) All ladders used in connection with ladder-jack scaffolds shall be heavy-duty ladders and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with § 1910.25 and § 1910.26.

(3) The ladder jack shall be so designed and constructed that it will bear on the side rails in addition to the ladder rungs, or if bearing on rungs only, the bearing area shall be at least 10 inches on each rung.

(4) Ladders used in conjunction with ladder jacks shall be so placed, fastened, held, or equipped with devices so as to prevent slipping.

(5) The wood platform planks shall be not less than 2 inches nominal in thickness. Both metal and wood platform planks shall overlap the bearing surface not less than 12 inches. The span between supports for wood shall not exceed 8 feet. Platform width shall be not less than 18 inches.

(6) Not more than two persons shall occupy any given 8 feet of any ladder-jack scaffold at any one time.

(r) *Window-jack scaffolds.* (1) Window-jack scaffolds shall be used only for the purpose of working at the window opening through which the jack is placed.

(2) Window jacks shall not be used to support planks placed between one window jack and another or for other elements of scaffolding.

(3) Window-jack scaffolds shall be provided with suitable guardrails unless safety belts with lifelines are attached and provided for the workman. Window-jack scaffolds shall be used by one man only.

(s) *Roofing brackets.* (1) Roofing brackets shall be constructed to fit the pitch of the roof.

(2) Brackets shall be secured in place by nailing in addition to the pointed metal projections. The nails shall be driven full length into the roof. When rope supports are used, they shall consist of first-grade manila of at least three-quarter-inch diameter, or equivalent.

(3) A substantial catch platform shall be installed below the working area of roofs more than 20 feet from the ground to eaves with a slope greater than 3 inches in 12 inches without a parapet. In width the platform shall extend 2 feet beyond the projection of the eaves and shall be provided with a safety rail, mid-rail, and toeboard. This provision shall not apply where employees engaged in work upon such roofs are protected by a safety belt attached to a lifeline.

(t) *Crawling boards or chicken ladders.* (1) Crawling boards shall be not less than 10 inches wide and 1 inch thick, having cleats 1 x 1½ inches. The cleats shall be equal in length to the width of the board and spaced at equal intervals not to exceed 24 inches. Nails shall be driven through and clinched on the underside. The crawling board shall extend from the ridge pole to the eaves when used in connection with roof construction, repair, or maintenance.

(2) A firmly fastened lifeline of at least three-quarter-inch rope shall be strung beside each crawling board for a handhold.

(3) Crawling boards shall be secured to the roof by means of adequate ridge hooks or equivalent effective means.

(u) *Float or ship scaffolds.* (1) Float or ship scaffolds shall support not more than three men and a few light tools, such as those needed for riveting, bolting, and welding. They shall be constructed in accordance with paragraphs (u) (2) through (6) of this section, unless substitute designs and materials provide equivalent strength, stability, and safety.

(2) The platform shall be not less than 3 feet wide and 6 feet long, made of three-quarter-inch plywood, equivalent to American Plywood Association Grade B-B, Group I, Exterior.

(3) Under the platform, there shall be two supporting bearers made from 2- x 4-inch, or 1- x 10-inch rough, selected lumber, or better. They shall be free of knots or other flaws and project 6 inches beyond the platform on both sides. The ends of the platform shall extend about 6 inches beyond the outer edges of the bearers. Each bearer shall be securely fastened to the platform.

(4) An edging of wood not less than ¾ x 1½ inches, or equivalent, shall be placed around all sides of the platform to prevent tools from rolling off.

(5) Supporting ropes shall be 1-inch diameter manila rope or equivalent, free from deterioration, chemical damage, flaws, or other imperfections. Rope connections shall be such that the platform cannot shift or slip. If two ropes are used with each float, they should be arranged so as to provide four ends which are to be securely fastened to an overhead support. Each of the two supporting ropes shall be hitched around one end of a bearer and pass under the platforms to the other end of the bearer where it is hitched again, leaving sufficient rope at each end for the supporting ties.

(6) Each workman shall be protected by a safety lifebelt attached to a life-

line. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines, which will safely suspend the workman in case of a fall.

(v) *Scope.* This section establishes safety requirements for the construction, operation, maintenance, and use of scaffolds used in the maintenance of buildings and structures.

(Sec. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.29 Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds (towers).

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section is intended to prescribe rules and requirements for the design, construction, and use of mobile work platforms (including ladder stands but not including aerial ladders) and rolling (mobile) scaffolds (towers). This standard is promulgated to aid in providing for the safety of life, limb, and property, by establishing minimum standards for structural design requirements and for the use of mobile work platforms and towers.

(2) *Working loads.* (i) Work platforms and scaffolds shall be capable of carrying the design load under varying circumstances depending upon the conditions of use. Therefore, all parts and appurtenances necessary for their safe and efficient utilization must be integral parts of the design.

(ii) Specific design and construction requirements are not a part of this section because of the wide variety of materials and design possibilities. However, the design shall be such as to produce a mobile ladder stand or scaffold that will safely sustain the specified loads. The material selected shall be of sufficient strength to meet the test requirements and shall be protected against corrosion or deterioration.

(*a*) The design working load of ladder stands shall be calculated on the basis of one or more 200-pound persons together with 50 pounds of equipment each.

(*b*) The design load of all scaffolds shall be calculated on the basis of:

Light—Designed and constructed to carry a working load of 25 pounds per square foot.

Medium—Designed and constructed to carry a working load of 50 pounds per square foot.

Heavy—Designed and constructed to carry a working load of 75 pounds per square foot.

All ladder stands and scaffolds shall be capable of supporting at least four times the design working load.

(iii) The materials used in mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall be of standard manufacture and conform to standard specifications of strength, dimensions, and weights, and shall be selected to safely support the design working load.

(iv) Nails, bolts, or other fasteners used in the construction of ladders, scaffolds, and towers shall be of adequate size and in sufficient numbers at each connection to develop the designed strength of the unit. Nails shall be driven full length. (All nails should be immediately withdrawn from dismantled lumber.)

(v) All exposed surfaces shall be free from sharp edges, burrs or other safety hazards.

(3) *Work levels.* (i) The maximum work level height shall not exceed four (4) times the minimum or least base dimensions of any mobile ladder stand or scaffold. Where the basic mobile unit does not meet this requirement, suitable outrigger frames shall be employed to achieve this least base dimension, or provisions shall be made to guy or brace the unit against tipping.

(ii) The minimum platform width for any work level shall not be less than 20 inches for mobile scaffolds (towers). Ladder stands shall have a minimum step width of 16 inches.

(iii) The supporting structure for the work level shall be rigidly braced, using adequate cross bracing or diagonal bracing with rigid platforms at each work level.

(iv) The steps of ladder stands shall be fabricated from slip resistant treads.

(v) The work level platform of scaffolds (towers) shall be of wood, aluminum, or plywood planking, steel or expanded metal, for the full width of the scaffold, except for necessary openings. Work platforms shall be secured in place. All planking shall be 2-inch (nominal) scaffold grade minimum 1,500 *f.* (stress grade) construction grade lumber or equivalent.

(vi) All scaffold work levels 10 feet or higher above the ground or floor shall have a standard (4-inch nominal) toeboard.

(vii) All work levels 10 feet or higher above the ground or floor shall have a guardrail of 2- by 4-inch nominal or the equivalent installed no less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches high, with a mid-rail, when required, of 1- by 4-inch nominal lumber or equivalent.

(viii) A climbing ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and egress, and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that its use will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold. A landing platform shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 30 feet.

(4) *Wheels or casters.* (i) Wheels or casters shall be properly designed for strength and dimensions to support four (4) times the design working load.

(ii) All scaffold casters shall be provided with a positive wheel and/or swivel lock to prevent movement. Ladder stands shall have at least two (2) of the four (4) casters and shall be of the swivel type.

(iii) Where leveling of the elevated work platform is required, screw jacks or other suitable means for adjusting the height shall be provided in the base section of each mobile unit.

(b) *Mobile tubular welded frame scaffolds*—(1) *General.* Units shall be designed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Bracing.* Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross braces and/or diagonal braces for securing vertical members together laterally. The cross braces shall be of a length that will automatically square and align vertical members so the erected scaffold is always plumb, square, and rigid.

(3) *Spacing.* Spacing of panels or frames shall be consistent with the loads imposed. The frames shall be placed one on top of the other with coupling or stacking pins to provide proper vertical alignment of the legs.

(4) *Locking.* Where uplift may occur, panels shall be locked together vertically by pins or other equivalent means.

(5) *Erection.* Only the manufacturer of a scaffold or his qualified designated agent shall be permitted to erect or supervise the erection of scaffolds exceeding 50 feet in height above the base, unless such structure is approved in writing by a registered professional engineer, or erected in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

(c) *Mobile tubular welded sectional folding scaffolds*—(1) *General.* Units including sectional stairway and sectional ladder scaffolds shall be designed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Stairway.* An integral stairway and work platform shall be incorporated into the structure of each sectional folding stairway scaffold.

(3) *Bracing.* An integral set of pivoting and hinged folding diagonal and horizontal braces and a detachable work platform shall be incorporated into the structure of each sectional folding ladder scaffold.

(4) *Sectional folding stairway scaffolds.* Sectional folding stairway scaffolds shall be designed as medium duty scaffolds except for high clearance. These special base sections shall be designed as light duty scaffolds. When upper sectional folding stairway scaffolds are used with a special high clearance base, the load capacity of the entire scaffold shall be reduced accordingly. The width of a sectional folding stairway scaffold shall not exceed 4½ feet. The maximum length of a sectional folding stairway scaffold shall not exceed 6 feet.

(5) *Sectional folding ladder scaffolds.* Sectional folding ladder scaffolds shall be designed as light duty scaffolds including special base (open end) sections which are designed for high clearance. For certain special applications the six-foot (6') folding ladder scaffolds, except for special high clearance base sections, shall be designed for use as medium duty scaffolds. The width of a sectional folding ladder scaffold shall not exceed 4½ feet. The maximum length of a sectional folding ladder scaffold shall not exceed 6 feet 6 inches for a six-foot (6') long unit, 8 feet 6 inches for an

eight-foot (8′) unit or 10 feet 6 inches for a ten-foot (10′) long unit.

(6) *End frames.* The end frames of sectional ladder and stairway scaffolds shall be designed so that the horizontal bearers provide supports for multiple planking levels.

(7) *Erection.* Only the manufacturer of the scaffold or his qualified designated agent shall be permitted to erect or supervise the erection of scaffolds exceeding 50 feet in height above the base, unless such structure is approved in writing by a licensed professional engineer, or erected in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

(d) *Mobile tube and coupler scaffolds*—(1) *Design.* Units shall be designed to comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Material.* The material used for the couplers shall be of a structural type, such as a drop-forged steel, malleable iron or structural grade aluminum. The use of gray cast iron is prohibited.

(3) *Erection.* Only the manufacturer of the scaffold or his qualified designated agent shall be permitted to erect or supervise the erection of scaffolds exceeding 50 feet in height above the base, unless such structure is approved in writing by a licensed professional engineer, or erected in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

(e) *Mobile work platforms*—(1) *Design.* Units shall be designed for the use intended and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Base width.* The minimum width of the base of mobile work platforms shall not be less than 20 inches.

(3) *Bracing.* Adequate rigid diagonal bracing to vertical members shall be provided.

(f) *Mobile ladder stands.*

(1) *Design.* Units shall comply with applicable requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Base width.* The minimum base width shall conform to paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section. The maximum length of the base section shall be the total length of combined steps and top assembly, measured horizontally, plus five-eighths inch per step of rise.

(3) *Steps.* Steps shall be uniformly spaced, and sloped, with a rise of not less than nine (9) inches, nor more than ten (10) inches, and a depth of not less seven (7) inches. The slope of the steps section shall be a minimum of fifty-five (55) degrees and a maximum of sixty (60) degrees measured from the horizontal.

(4) *Handrails.* (i) Units having more than five (5) steps or 60 inches vertical height to the top step shall be equipped with handrails.

(ii) Handrails shall be a minimum of 29 inches high. Measurements shall be taken vertically from the center of the step.

(5) *Loading.* The load (see paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(*a*) of this section) shall be applied uniformly to a 3½ inches wide area front to back at the center of the width span with a safety factor of four (4).

§ 1910.30 Other working surfaces.

(a) *Dockboards (bridge plates).* (1) Portable and powered dockboards shall be strong enough to carry the load imposed on them.

(2) Portable dockboards shall be secured in position, either by being anchored or equipped with devices which will prevent their slipping.

(3) Powered dockboards shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Commercial Standard CS202-56 (1961) "Industrial Lifts and Hinged Loading Ramps published by the U.S. Department of Commerce.

(4) Handholds, or other effective means, shall be provided on portable dockboards to permit safe handling.

(5) Positive protection shall be provided to prevent railroad cars from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.

(b) *Forging machine area.* (1) Machines shall be so located as to give (i) enough clearance between machines so that the movement of one operator will not interfere with the work of another, (ii) ample room for cleaning machines and handling the work, including material and scrap. The arrangement of machines shall be such that operators will not stand in aisles.

(2) Aisles shall be provided of sufficient width to permit the free movement of employees bringing and removing material. This aisle space is to be independent of working and storage space and should be defined by marking.

(3) Wood platforms used on the floor in front of machines shall be substantially constructed.

(c) *Veneer machinery.* (1) Sides of steam vats shall extend to a height of not less than 36 inches above the floor, working platform, or ground.

(2) Large steam vats divided into sections shall be provided with substantial walkways between sections. Each walkway shall be provided with a standard handrail on each exposed side. These handrails may be removable, if necessary.

(3) Covers shall be removed only from that portion of steaming vats on which men are working and a portable railing shall be placed at this point to protect the operators.

(4) Workmen shall not ride or step on logs in steam vats.

§ 1910.31 Sources of standards.

The standards in this Subpart D are devised from the following sources:

Standard	Source
§ 1910.22(a)	ANSI Z4.1-1968, Requirements for Sanitation in Places of Employment.
§ 1910.22(b) and (c)	41 CFR 50-204.3.
§ 1910.22(d)	ANSI A58.1-1955, Minimum Design Loads in Building and Other Structures.
§ 1910.23	ANSI A12.1-1967, Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings, and Toeboards.
§ 1910.24	ANSI A64.1-1968, Requirements for Fixed Industrial Stairs.
§ 1910.25	ANSI A14.1-1968, Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders.
§ 1910.26	ANSI A14.2-1956, Portable Metal Ladders.
§ 1910.27	ANSI A14.3-1956, Safety Code for Fixed Ladders.
§ 1910.28	ANSI A10.8-1969, Safety Requirements for Scaffolding.
§ 1910.29	ANSI A92.1-1971, Standard for Manually Propelled Mobile Ladder Stands and Scaffolds.
§ 1910.30(a)	ANSI B56.1-1969, Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks.
§ 1910.30(b)	ANSI B24.1-1963, Safety Standard for Forging.
§ 1910.30(c)	ANSI 01.1-1954 (R1961), Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery.

§ 1910.32 Standards organizations.

The following organizations have been referenced in this Subpart D:

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 207 East Ohio Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Factory Mutual Engineering Corp., Post Office Box 688, Norwood, MA 02062.

Subpart E—Means of Egress

§ 1910.35 Definitions.

As used in this subpart.

(a) *Means of egress.* A means of egress is a continuous and unobstructed way of exit travel from any point in a building or structure to a public way and consists of three separate and distinct parts: the way of exit access, the exit, and the way of exit discharge. A means of egress comprises the vertical and horizontal ways of travel and shall include intervening room spaces, doorways, hallways, corridors, passageways, balconies, ramps, stairs, enclosures, lobbies, escalators, horizontal exits, courts, and yards.

(b) *Exit access.* Exit access is that portion of a means of egress which leads to an entrance to an exit.

(c) *Exit.* Exit is that portion of a means of egress which is separated from all other spaces of the building or structure by construction or equipment as required in this subpart to provide a protected way of travel to the exit discharge.

(d) *Exit discharge.* Exit discharge is that portion of a means of egress between the termination of an exit and a public way.

(e) *Low hazard contents.* Low hazard contents shall be classified as those of such low combustibility that no self-propagating fire therein can occur and that consequently the only probable danger requiring the use of emergency exits will be from panic, fumes, or smoke, or fire from some external source.

(f) *High-hazard contents.* High-hazard contents shall be classified as those which are liable to burn with extreme rapidity or from which poisonous fumes or explosions are to be feared in the event of fire.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(g) *Ordinary hazard contents.* Ordinary hazard contents shall be classified as those which are liable to burn with moderate rapidity and to give off a considerable volume of smoke but from which neither poisonous fumes nor explosions are to be feared in case of fire.

(h) *Approved.* For the purposes of this subpart approved shall mean listed or approved equipment by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(i) *Emergency action plan* means a plan for a workplace, or parts thereof, describing what procedures the employer and employees must take to ensure employee safety from fire or other emergencies.

(j) *Emergency escape route* means the route that employees are directed to follow in the event they are required to evacuate the workplace or seek a designated refuge area.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 45 FR 60703, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.36 General requirements.

(a) *Application.* This subpart contains general fundamental requirements essential to providing a safe means of egress from fire and like emergencies. Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to prohibit a better type of building construction, more exits, or otherwise safer conditions than the minimum requirements specified in this subpart. Exits from vehicles, vessels, or other mobile structures are not covered by this subpart.

(b) *Fundamental requirements.* (1) Every building or structure, new or old, designed for human occupancy shall be provided with exits sufficient to permit the prompt escape of occupants in case of fire or other emergency. The design of exits and other safeguards shall be such that reliance for safety to life in case of fire or other emergency will not depend solely on any single safeguard; additional safeguards shall be provided for life safety in case any single safeguard is ineffective due to some human or mechanical failure.

(2) Every building or structure shall be so constructed, arranged, equipped, maintained, and operated as to avoid undue danger to the lives and safety of its occupants from fire, smoke, fumes, or resulting panic during the period of time reasonably necessary for escape from the building or structure in case of fire or other emergency.

(3) Every building or structure shall be provided with exits of kinds, numbers, location, and capacity appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the character of the occupancy, the number of persons exposed, the fire protection available, and the height and type of construction of the building or structure, to afford all occupants convenient facilities for escape.

(4) In every building or structure exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure at all times when it is occupied. No lock or fastening to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed except in mental, penal, or corrective institutions where supervisory personnel is continually on duty and effective provisions are made to remove occupants in case of fire or other emergency.

(5) Every exit shall be clearly visible or the route to reach it shall be conspicuously indicated in such a manner that every occupant of every building or structure who is physically and mentally capable will readily know the direction of escape from any point, and each path of escape, in its entirety, shall be so arranged or marked that the way to a place of safety outside is unmistakable. Any doorway or passageway not constituting an exit or way to reach an exit, but of such a character as to be subject to being mistaken for an exit, shall be so arranged or marked as to minimize its possible confusion with an exit and the resultant danger of persons endeavoring to escape from fire finding themselves trapped in a dead-end space, such as a cellar or storeroom, from which there is no other way out.

(6) In every building or structure equipped for artificial illumination, adequate and reliable illumination shall be provided for all exit facilities.

(7) In every building or structure of such size, arrangement, or occupancy that a fire may not itself provide adequate warning to occupants, fire alarm

facilities shall be provided where necessary to warn occupants of the existence of fire so that they may escape, or to facilitate the orderly conduct of fire exit drills.

(8) Every building or structure, section, or area thereof of such size, occupancy, and arrangement that the reasonable safety of numbers of occupants may be endangered by the blocking of any single means of egress due to fire or smoke, shall have at least two means of egress remote from each other, so arranged as to minimize any possibility that both may be blocked by any one fire or other emergency conditions.

(9) Compliance with this subpart shall not be construed as eliminating or reducing the necessity for other provisions for safety of persons using a structure under normal occupancy conditions, nor shall any provision of the subpart be construed as requiring or permitting any condition that may be hazardous under normal occupancy conditions.

(c) *Protection of employees exposed by construction and repair operations.* (1) No building or structure under construction shall be occupied in whole or in part until all exit facilities required for the part occupied are completed and ready for use.

(2) No existing building shall be occupied during repairs or alterations unless all existing exits and any existing fire protection are continuously maintained, or in lieu thereof other measures are taken which provide equivalent safety.

(3) No flammable or explosive substances or equipment for repairs or alterations shall be introduced in a building of normally low or ordinary hazard classification while the building is occupied, unless the condition of use and safeguards provided are such as not to create any additional danger or handicap to egress beyond the normally permissible conditions in the building.

(d) *Maintenance.* (1) Every required exit, way of approach thereto, and way of travel from the exit into the street or open space, shall be continuously maintained free of all obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency.

(2) Every automatic sprinkler system, fire detection and alarm system, exit lighting, fire door, and other item of equipment, where provided, shall be continuously in proper operating condition.

§ 1910.37 Means of egress, general.

(a) *Permissible exit components.* An exit shall consist only of the approved components. Exit components shall be constructed as an integral part of the building or shall be permanently affixed thereto.

(b) *Protective enclosure of exits.* When an exit is protected by separation from other parts of the building the separating construction shall meet the following requirements.

(1) The separation shall have at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating when the exit connects three stories or less. This applies whether the stories connected are above or below the story at which exit discharge begins.

(2) The separation shall have at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating when the exit connects four or more stories, whether above or below the floor of discharge. It shall be constructed of noncombustible materials, and shall be supported by construction having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

(3) Any opening therein shall be protected by an approved self-closing fire door.

(4) Openings in exit enclosures shall be confined to those necessary for access to the enclosure from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the enclosure.

(c) *Width and capacity of means of egress.* (1) The capacity in number of persons per unit of exit width for approved components of means of egress shall be as follows:

(i) Level Egress Components (including Class A Ramps) 100 persons.

(ii) Inclined Egress Components (including Class B Ramps) 60 persons.

(iii) A ramp shall be designated as Class A or Class B in accordance with the following Table E-1:

TABLE E–1

	Class A	Class B
Width	44 inches and greater.	30 to 44 inches.
Slope	1 to 1$\frac{7}{16}$ inches in 12 inches.	1$\frac{7}{16}$ to 2 inches in 12 inches.
Maximum height between landings.	No limit	12 feet.

(2) Means of egress shall be measured in units of exit width of 22 inches. Fractions of a unit shall not be counted, except that 12 inches added to one or more full units shall be counted as one-half a unit of exit width.

(3) Units of exit width shall be measured in the clear at the narrowest point of the means of egress except that a handrail may project inside the measured width on each side not more than 5 inches and a stringer may project inside the measured width not more than 1½ inches. An exit or exit access door swinging into an aisle or passageway shall not restrict the effective width thereof at any point during its swing to less than the minimum widths hereafter specified.

(d) *Egress capacity and occupant load.* (1) The capacity of means of egress for any floor, balcony, tier, or other occupied space shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof. The occupant load shall be the maximum number of persons that may be in the space at any time.

(2) Where exits serve more than one floor, only the occupant load of each floor considered individually need be used in computing the capacity of the exits at that floor, provided that exit capacity shall not be decreased in the direction of exit travel.

(e) *Arrangement of exits.* When more than one exit is required from a story, at least two of the exits shall be remote from each other and so arranged as to minimize any possibility that both may be blocked by any one fire or other emergency condition.

(f) *Access to exits.* (1) Exits shall be so located and exit access shall be so arranged that exits are readily accessible at all times. Where exits are not immediately accessible from an open floor area, safe and continuous passageways, aisles, or corridors leading directly to every exit and so arranged as to provide convenient access for each occupant to at least two exits by separate ways of travel, except as a single exit or limited dead ends are permitted by other provisions of this subpart, shall be maintained.

(2) A door from a room to an exit or to a way of exit access shall be of the side-hinged, swinging type. It shall swing with exit travel when the room is occupied by more than 50 persons or used for a high hazard occupancy.

(3) In no case shall access to an exit be through a bathroom, or other room subject to locking, except where the exit is required to serve only the room subject to locking.

(4) Ways of exit access and the doors to exits to which they lead shall be so designed and arranged as to be clearly recognizable as such. Hangings or draperies shall not be placed over exit doors or otherwise so located as to conceal or obscure any exit. Mirrors shall not be placed on exit doors. Mirrors shall not be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of exit.

(5) Exit access shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel toward any area of high hazard occupancy in order to reach the nearest exit, unless the path of travel is effectively shielded from the high hazard location by suitable partitions or other physical barriers.

(6) The minimum width of any way of exit access shall in no case be less than 28 inches. Where a single way of exit access leads to an exit, its capacity in terms of width shall be at least equal to the required capacity of the exit to which it leads. Where more than one way of exit access leads to an exit, each shall have a width adequate for the number of persons it must accommodate.

(g) *Exterior ways of exit access.* (1) Access to an exit may be by means of any exterior balcony, porch, gallery, or roof that conforms to the requirements of this section.

(2) Exterior ways of exit access shall have smooth, solid floors, substantially level, and shall have guards on the unenclosed sides.

(3) Where accumulation of snow or ice is likely because of the climate, the

exterior way of exit access shall be protected by a roof, unless it serves as the sole normal means of access to the rooms or spaces served, in which case it may be assumed that snow and ice will be regularly removed in the course of normal occupancy.

(4) A permanent, reasonably straight path of travel shall be maintained over the required exterior way of exit access. There shall be no obstruction by railings, barriers, or gates that divide the open space into sections appurtenant to individual rooms, apartments, or other uses. Where the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative finds the required path of travel to be obstructed by furniture or other movable objects, he may require that they be fastened out of the way or he may require that railings or other permanent barriers be installed to protect the path of travel against encroachment.

(5) An exterior way of exit access shall be so arranged that there are no dead ends in excess of 20 feet. Any unenclosed exit served by an exterior way of exit access shall be so located that no part of the exit extends past a vertical plane 20 feet and one-half the required width of the exit from the end of and at right angles to the way of exit access.

(6) Any gallery, balcony, bridge, porch, or other exterior exit access that projects beyond the outside wall of the building shall comply with the requirements of this section as to width and arrangement.

(h) *Discharge from exits.* (1) All exits shall discharge directly to the street, or to a yard, court, or other open space that gives safe access to a public way. The streets to which the exits discharge shall be of width adequate to accommodate all persons leaving the building. Yards, courts, or other open spaces to which exits discharge shall also be of adequate width and size to provide all persons leaving the building with ready access to the street.

(2) Stairs and other exits shall be so arranged as to make clear the direction of egress to the street. Exit stairs that continue beyond the floor of discharge shall be interrupted at the floor of discharge by partitions, doors, or other effective means.

(i) *Headroom.* Means of egress shall be so designed and maintained as to provide adequate headroom, but in no case shall the ceiling height be less than 7 feet 6 inches nor any projection from the ceiling be less than 6 feet 8 inches from the floor.

(j) *Changes in elevation.* Where a means of egress is not substantially level, such differences in elevation shall be negotiated by stairs or ramps.

(k) *Maintenance and workmanship.* (1) Doors, stairs, ramps, passages, signs, and all other components of means of egress shall be of substantial, reliable construction and shall be built or installed in a workmanlike manner.

(2) Means of egress shall be continuously maintained free of all obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency.

(3) Any device or alarm installed to restrict the improper use of an exit shall be so designed and installed that it cannot, even in cases of failure, impede or prevent emergency use of such exit.

(l) *Furnishings and decorations.* (1) No furnishings, decorations, or other objects shall be so placed as to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof.

(2) No furnishings or decorations of an explosive or highly flammable character shall be used in any occupancy.

(m) *Automatic sprinkler systems.* All automatic sprinkler systems shall be continuously maintained in reliable operating condition at all times, and such periodic inspections and tests shall be made as are necessary to assure proper maintenance.

(n) *Fire alarm signaling systems.* The employer shall assure that fire alarm signaling systems are maintained and tested in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.165(d).

(o) *Fire retardant paints.* Fire retardant paints or solutions shall be renewed at such intervals as necessary to maintain the necessary flame retardant properties.

(p) [Reserved]

(q) *Exit marking.* (1) Exits shall be marked by a readily visible sign. Access to exits shall be marked by readily visible signs in all cases where the exit or way to reach it is not immediately visible to the occupants.

(2) Any door, passage, or stairway which is neither an exit nor a way of exit access, and which is so located or arranged as to be likely to be mistaken for an exit, shall be identified by a sign reading "Not an Exit" or similar designation, or shall be identified by a sign indicating its actual character, such as "To Basement," "Storeroom," "Linen Closet," or the like.

(3) Every required sign designating an exit or way of exit access shall be so located and of such size, color, and design as to be readily visible. No decorations, furnishings, or equipment which impair visibility of an exit sign shall be permitted, nor shall there be any brightly illuminated sign (for other than exit purposes), display, or object in or near the line of vision to the required exit sign of such a character as to so detract attention from the exit sign that it may not be noticed.

(4) Every exit sign shall be distinctive in color and shall provide contrast with decorations, interior finish, or other signs.

(5) A sign reading "Exit", or similar designation, with an arrow indicating the directions, shall be placed in every location where the direction of travel to reach the nearest exit is not immediately apparent.

(6) Every exit sign shall be suitably illuminated by a reliable light source giving a value of not less than 5 footcandles on the illuminated surface. Artificial lights giving illumination to exit signs other than the internally illuminated types shall have screens, discs, or lenses of not less than 25 square inches area made of translucent material to show red or other specified designating color on the side of the approach.

(7) Each internally illuminated exit sign shall be provided in all occupancies where reduction of normal illumination is permitted.

(8) Every exit sign shall have the word "Exit" in plainly legible letters not less than 6 inches high, with the principal strokes of letters not less than three-fourths-inch wide.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 45 FR 60703, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.38 Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans.

(a) *Emergency action plan.* (1) *Scope and application.* This paragraph (a) applies to all emergency action plans required by a particular OSHA standard. The emergency action plan shall be in writing (except as provided in the last sentence of paragraph (a)(5)(iii) of this section) and shall cover those designated actions employers and employees must take to ensure employee safety from fire and other emergencies.

(2) *Elements.* The following elements, at a minimum, shall be included in the plan:

(i) Emergency escape procedures and emergency escape route assignments;

(ii) Procedures to be followed by employees who remain to operate critical plant operations before they evacuate;

(iii) Procedures to account for all employees after emergency evacuation has been completed;

(iv) Rescue and medical duties for those employees who are to perform them;

(v) The preferred means of reporting fires and other emergencies; and

(vi) Names or regular job titles of persons or departments who can be contacted for further information or explanation of duties under the plan.

(3) *Alarm system.* (i) The employer shall establish an employee alarm system which complies with § 1910.165.

(ii) If the employee alarm system is used for alerting fire brigade members, or for other purposes, a distinctive signal for each purpose shall be used.

(4) *Evacuation.* The employer shall establish in the emergency action plan the types of evacuation to be used in emergency circumstances.

(5) *Training.* (i) Before implementing the emergency action plan, the employer shall designate and train a sufficient number of persons to assist in the safe and orderly emergency evacuation of employees.

(ii) The employer shall review the plan with each employee covered by the plan at the following times:

(A) Initially when the plan is developed,

(B) Whenever the employee's responsibilities or designated actions under the plan change, and

(C) Whenever the plan is changed.

(iii) The employer shall review with each employee upon initial assignment those parts of the plan which the employee must know to protect the employee in the event of an emergency. The written plan shall be kept at the workplace and made available for employee review. For those employers with 10 or fewer employees the plan may be communicated orally to employees and the employer need not maintain a written plan.

(b) *Fire prevention plan.* (1) *Scope and application.* This paragraph (b) applies to all fire prevention plans required by a particular OSHA standard. The fire prevention plan shall be in writing, except as provided in the last sentence of paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section.

(2) *Elements.* The following elements, at a minimum, shall be included in the fire prevention plan:

(i) A list of the major workplace fire hazards and their proper handling and storage procedures, potential ignition sources (such as welding, smoking and others) and their control procedures, and the type of fire protection equipment or systems which can control a fire involving them;

(ii) Names or regular job titles of those personnel responsible for maintenance of equipment and systems installed to prevent or control ignitions or fires; and

(iii) Names or regular job titles of those personnel responsible for control of fuel source hazards.

(3) *Housekeeping.* The employer shall control accumulations of flammable and combustible waste materials and residues so that they do not contribute to a fire emergency. The housekeeping procedures shall be included in the written fire prevention plan.

(4) *Training.* (i) The employer shall apprise employees of the fire hazards of the materials and processes to which they are exposed.

(ii) The employer shall review with each employee upon initial assignment those parts of the fire prevention plan which the employee must know to protect the employee in the event of an emergency. The written plan shall be kept in the workplace and made available for employee review. For those employers with 10 or fewer employees, the plan may be communicated orally to employees and the employer need not maintain a written plan.

(5) *Maintenance.* The employer shall regularly and properly maintain, according to established procedures, equipment and systems installed on heat producing equipment to prevent accidental ignition of combustible materials. The maintenance procedures shall be included in the written fire prevention plan.

[45 FR 60703, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.39 Sources of standards.

The entire subpart is promulgated from NFPA 101-1970, Life Safety Code.

§ 1910.40 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organization have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the standards may be obtained from the issuing organization:

National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18426, Apr. 28, 1975]

APPENDIX TO SUBPART E — MEANS OF EGRESS

This appendix serves as a nonmandatory guideline to assist employers in complying with the appropriate requirements of Subpart E.

§ 1910.38 Employee emergency plans.

1. *Emergency action plan elements.* The emergency action plan should address emergencies that the employer may reasonably expect in the workplace. Examples are: fire; toxic chemical releases; hurricanes; tornadoes; blizzards; floods; and others. The elements of the emergency action plan presented in paragraph 1910.38(a)(2) can be supplemented by the following to more effectively achieve employee safety and health in an emergency. The employer should list in detail the procedures to be taken by those employees who have been selected to remain behind to care for essential plant operations until their evacuation be-

comes absolutely necessary. Essential plant operations may include the monitoring of plant power supplies, water supplies, and other essential services which cannot be shut down for every emergency alarm. Essential plant operations may also include chemical or manufacturing processes which must be shut down in stages or steps where certain employees must be present to assure that safe shut down procedures are completed.

The use of floor plans or workplace maps which clearly show the emergency escape routes should be included in the emergency action plan. Color coding will aid employees in determining their route assignments.

The employer should also develop and explain in detail what rescue and medical first aid duties are to be performed and by whom. All employees are to be told what actions they are to take in these emergency situations that the employer anticipates may occur in the workplace.

2. *Emergency evacuation.* At the time of an emergency, employees should know what type of evacuation is necessary and what their role is in carrying out the plan. In some cases where the emergency is very grave, total and immediate evacuation of all employees is necessary. In other emergencies, a partial evacuation of nonessential employees with a delayed evacuation of others may be necessary for continued plant operation. In some cases, only those employees in the immediate area of the fire may be expected to evacuate or move to a safe area such as when a local application fire suppression system discharge employee alarm is sounded. Employees must be sure that they know what is expected of them in all such emergency possibilities which have been planned in order to provide assurance of their safety from fire or other emergency.

The designation of refuge or safe areas for evacuation should be determined and identified in the plan. In a building divided into fire zones by fire walls, the refuge area may still be within the same building but in a different zone from where the emergency occurs.

Exterior refuge or safe areas may include parking lots, open fields or streets which are located away from the site of the emergency and which provide sufficient space to accommodate the employees. Employees should be instructed to move away from the exit discharge doors of the building, and to avoid congregating close to the building where they may hamper emergency operations.

3. *Emergency action plan training.* The employer should assure that an adequate number of employees are available at all times during working hours to act as evacuation wardens so that employees can be swiftly moved from the danger location to the safe areas. Generally, one warden for each twenty employees in the workplace should be able to provide adequate guidance and instruction at the time of a fire emergency. The employees selected or who volunteer to serve as wardens should be trained in the complete workplace layout and the various alternative escape routes from the workplace. All wardens and fellow employees should be made aware of handicapped employees who may need extra assistance, such as using the buddy system, and of hazardous areas to be avoided during emergencies. Before leaving, wardens should check rooms and other enclosed spaces in the workplace for employees who may be trapped or otherwise unable to evacuate the area.

After the desired degree of evacuation is completed, the wardens should be able to account for or otherwise verify that all employees are in the safe areas.

In buildings with several places of employment, employers are encouraged to coordinate their plans with the other employers in the building. A building-wide or standardized plan for the whole building is acceptable provided that the employers inform their respective employees of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. The standardized plan need not be kept by each employer in the multi-employer building, provided there is an accessible location within the building where the plan can be reviewed by affected employees. When multi-employer building-wide plans are not feasible, employers should coordinate their plans with the other employers within the building to assure that conflicts and confusion are avoided during times of emergencies. In multi-story buildings where more than one employer is on a single floor, it is essential that these employers coordinate their plans with each other to avoid conflicts and confusion.

4. *Fire prevention housekeeping.* The standard calls for the control of accumulations of flammable and combustible waste materials.

It is the intent of this standard to assure that hazardous accumulations of combustible waste materials are controlled so that a fast developing fire, rapid spread of toxic smoke, or an explosion will not occur. This does not necessarily mean that each room has to be swept each day. Employers and employees should be aware of the hazardous properties of materials in their workplaces, and the degree of hazard each poses. Certainly oil soaked rags have to be treated differently than general paper trash in office areas. However, large accumulations of waste paper or corrugated boxes, etc., can pose a significant fire hazard. Accumulations of materials which can cause large fires or generate dense smoke that are easily ignited or may start from spontaneous combustion are the types of materials with which this standard is concerned. Such combustible materials may be easily ignited by matches, welder's sparks, cigarettes and similar low level energy ignition sources.

5. *Maintenance of equipment under the fire prevention plan.* Certain equipment is often installed in workplaces to control heat sources or to detect fuel leaks. An example is a temperature limit switch often found on deep-fat food fryers found in restaurants. There may be similar switches for high temperature dip tanks, or flame failure and flashback arrester devices on furnaces and similar heat producing equipment. If these devices are not properly maintained or if they become inoperative, a definite fire hazard exists. Again employees and supervisors should be aware of the specific type of control devices on equipment involved with combustible materials in the workplace and should make sure, through periodic inspection or testing, that these controls are operable. Manufacturers' recommendations should be followed to assure proper maintenance procedures.

[45 FR 60714, Sept. 12, 1980]

Subpart F—Powered Platforms, Manlifts, and Vehicle-Mounted Work Platforms

§ 1910.66 Powered platforms for exterior building maintenance.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Angulated roping.* A system of platform suspension in which the upper wire rope sheaves or suspension points are closer to the plane of the building face than the corresponding attachment points on the platform, thus causing the platform to press against the face of the building during its vertical travel.

(2) *ANSI.* American National Standards Institute.

(3) *Babbitted fastenings.* The method of providing wire rope attachments in which the ends of the wire strands are bent back and are held in a tapered socket by means of poured molten babbitt metal.

(4) *Brake—disc type.* A brake in which the holding effect is obtained by frictional resistance between one or more faces of discs keyed to the rotating member to be held and fixed discs keyed to the stationary or housing member (pressure between the discs being applied axially).

(5) *Brake—self-engerizing band type.* An essentially unidirectional brake in which the holding effect is obtained by the snubbing action of a flexible band wrapped about a cylindrical wheel or drum affixed to the rotating member to be held, the connections and linkages being so arranged that the motion of the brake wheel or drum will act to increase the tension or holding force of the band.

(6) *Brake—shoe type.* A brake in which the holding effect is obtained by applying the direct pressure of two or more segmental friction elements held to a stationary member against a cylindrical wheel or drum affixed to the rotating member to be held.

(7) *Building face rollers.* A specialized form of guide roller designed to contact a portion of the outer face or wall structure of the building, and to assist in stabilizing the operators' platform during vertical travel.

(8) *Continuous pressure.* Operation by means of buttons or switches, any one of which may be used to control the movement of the working platform or roof car, only as long as the button or switch is manually maintained in the actuating position.

(9) *Control.* A system governing starting, stopping, direction, acceleration, speed, and retardation of moving members.

(10) *Controller.* A device or group of devices, usually contained in a single enclosure, which serves to control in some predetermined manner the apparatus to which it is connected.

(11) *Electrical ground.* A conducting connection between an electrical circuit or equipment and the earth, or some conducting body which serves in place of the earth.

(12) *Guide roller.* A rotating, bearing-mounted, generally cylindrical member, operating separately or as part of a guide shoe assembly, attached to the platform, and providing rolling contact with building guideways, or other building contact members.

(13) *Guide shoe.* An assembly of rollers, slide members, or the equivalent, attached as a unit to the operators' platform, and designed to engage with the building members provided for the

vertical guidance of the operators' platform.

(14) *Interlock.* A device actuated by the operation of some other device with which it is directly associated, to govern succeeding operations of the same or allied devices.

(15) *Operating device.* A pushbutton, lever, or other manual device used to actuate a control.

(16) *Powered platform.* Equipment to provide access to the exterior of a building for maintenance, consisting of a suspended power-operated working platform, a roof car, or other suspension means, and the requisite operating and control devices.

(17) *Rated load.* The combined weight of employees, tools, equipment, and other material which the working platform is designed and installed to lift.

(18) *Relay, direction.* An electrically energized contactor responsive to an initiating control circuit, which in turn causes a moving member to travel in a particular direction.

(19) *Relay, potential for vertical travel.* An electrically energized contactor responsive to initiating control circuit, which in turn controls the operation of a moving member in both directions. This relay usually operates in conjunction with direction relays, as covered under the definition, "relay, direction."

(20) *Roof car.* A structure for the suspension of a working platform, providing for its horizontal movement to working positions.

(21) *Roof-powered platform.* A powered platform having the raising and lowering mechanism located on a roof car.

(22) *Self-powered platform.* A powered platform having the raising and lowering mechanism located on the working platform.

(23) *Traveling cable.* A cable made up of electrical or communication conductors or both, and providing electrical connection between the working platform and the roof car or other fixed point.

(24) *Weatherproof.* Equipment so constructed or protected that exposure to the weather will not interfere with its proper operation.

(25) *Working platform.* The suspended structure arranged for vertical travel which provides access to the exterior of the building or structure.

(26) *Yield point.* The stress at which the material exhibits a permanent set of 0.2 percent.

(27) *Zinced fastenings.* The method of providing wire rope attachments in which the splayed or fanned wire ends are held in a tapered socket by means of poured molten zinc.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* (i) This section establishes safety requirements for the design, construction, installation, operation, maintenance, inspection, and use of power-operated platforms for exterior building maintenance. The requirements of this section do not apply to temporary equipment used for construction work; or to devices which are raised and lowered manually.

(ii) The purpose of this standard is to provide for the safety of life and limb of users of exterior powered platforms, as well as of others who may be exposed. The equipment described in this section is intended for use by one or more workmen who are engaged in exterior work, such as window cleaning, caulking, metal-polishing, and general exterior building maintenance or repairs.

(2) *Existing and new equipment.* This section applies to all powered platforms installed subsequent to the effective date of these regulations with the exception of powered platforms installed for emergency purposes.

(3) *Design requirements.* All new powered platforms for exterior building maintenance purchased and used after the effective date of these regulations shall meet all of the design, construction, installation, and maintenance requirements of Part II and III of the "American National Standard Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance ANSI A120.1—1970" and of this section. Reference shall be made to appropriate parts of ANSI A120.1-1970 for detail specifications for equipment and special installations.

(4) *Limitation.* The requirements of this section apply only to electric powered platforms. It is not the intent

of this section to prohibit the use of other types of power. Installation of powered platforms using other types of power is permitted, provided such platforms have adequate protective devices for the type of power used, and otherwise provide for reasonable safety of life and limb to users of equipment and to others who may be exposed.

(5) *Types of powered platforms.* (i) For the purpose of applying this standard, powered platforms are divided into two basic types, Type F and Type T.

(ii) Powered platforms designated as Type F shall meet all the requirements in Part II of ANSI A120.1—1970, American National Standard Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance. A basic requirement of Type F equipment is that the work platform is suspended by at least four wire ropes and designed so that failure of any one wire rope will not substantially alter the normal position of the working platform. Another basic requirement of Type F equipment is that only one layer of hoisting rope is permitted on winding drums. Type F powered platforms may be either roof-powered or self-powered.

(iii) Powered platforms designated as Type T shall meet all the requirements in Part III of ANSI A120.1—1970 American National Standard Safety Requirement for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance. A basic requirement of Type T equipment is that the working platform is suspended by at least two wire ropes. Failure of one wire rope would not permit the working platform to fall to the ground, but would upset its normal position. The employer shall require employees working on Type T equipment to wear safety belts, which are attached by lifelines to either the working platform or the building structure. Type T powered platforms may be either roof-powered or self-powered.

(iv) The requirements of this section apply to powered platforms with winding drum type hoisting machines. It is not the intent of this section to prohibit powered platforms using other types of hoisting machines such as, but not limited to, traction drum hoisting machines, air powered machines, hydraulic powered machines, and internal combustion machines. Installation of powered platforms with other types of hoisting machines is permitted, provided adequate protective devices are used, and provided reasonable safety of life and limb to users of the equipment and to others who may be exposed is assured.

(c) *Type F powered platforms*—(1) *Roof car, general.* (i) A roof car shall be provided whenever it is necessary to move the working platform horizontally to working or storage positions.

(ii) The maximum rated speed at which a power traversed roof car may be moved in a horizontal direction shall be 50 feet per minute.

(2) *Movement and positioning of roof car.* (i) Provision shall be made to protect against having the roof car leave the roof or enter roof areas not designed for travel.

(ii) The horizontal motion of the roof cars shall be positively controlled so as to insure proper movement and positioning of the roof car.

(iii) Roof car positioning devices shall be provided to insure that the working platform is placed and retained in proper position for vertical travel and during storage.

(iv) Mechanical stops shall be provided to prevent the traversing of the roof car beyond its normal limits of travel. Such stops shall be capable of withstanding a force equal to 100 percent of the inertial effect of the roof car in motion with traversing power applied.

(v) (*a*) The operating device of a power-operated roof car for traversing shall be located on the roof car, the working platform, or both, and shall be of the continuous pressure weatherproof electric type. If more than one operating device is provided, they shall be so arranged that traversing is possible only from one operating device at a time.

(*b*) The operating device shall be so connected that it is not operable until:

(*1*) The working platform is located at its uppermost position of travel and is not in contact with the building face or fixed vertical guides in the face of the building; and

(2) All protective devices and interlocks are in a position for traversing.

(3) *Roof car stability.* Roof car stability shall be determined by either paragraph (c)(3) (i) or (ii) of this section, whichever is greater.

(i) The roof car shall be continuously stable, considering overturning moment as determined by 125 percent rated load, plus maximum dead load and the prescribed wind loading.

(ii) The roof car and its anchorages shall be capable of resisting accidental over-tensioning of the wire ropes suspending the working platform and this calculated value shall include the effect of one and one-half times the value. For this calculation, the simultaneous effect of one-half wind load shall be included, and the design stresses shall not exceed those referred to in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iii) If the load on the motors is at any time in excess of three times that required for lifting the working platform with its rated load, the motor shall stall.

(4) *Access to the roof car.* Safe access to the roof car and from the roof car to the working platform shall be provided. If the access to the roof car at any point of its travel is not over the roof area or where otherwise necessary for safety, self-closing, self-locking gates shall be provided. Applicable provisions of the American National Standard Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toeboard, A12.1—1967, shall apply.

(5) *Means for maintenance, repair, and storage.* Means shall be provided to run the roof car away from the roof perimeter, where necessary, and to provide a safe area for maintenance, repairs, and storage. Provisions shall be made to secure the machine in the stored position. For stored machines subject to wind forces, see special design and anchorage requirements for "wind forces" in Part II, section 10.5.1.1 of ANSI A120.1—1970, American National Standards Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance.

(6) *General requirements for working platforms.* The working platform shall be of girder or truss construction and shall be adequate to support its rated load under any position of loading, and comply with the provisions set forth in section 10 of ANSI A120.1—1970, American National Standard Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance.

(7) *Load rating plate.* Each working platform shall bear a manufacturer's load rating plate, conspicuously posted; stating the maximum permissible rated load. Load rating plates shall be made of noncorrosive material and shall have letters and figures stamped, etched, or cast on the surface. The minimum height of the letters and figures shall be one-fourth inch.

(8) *Minimum size.* The working platform shall have a minimum net width of 24 inches.

(9) *Guardrails.* Working platforms shall be furnished with permanent guard rails not less than 36 inches high, and not more than 42 inches high at the front (building side). At the rear, and on the sides, the rail shall not be less than 42 inches high. An intermediate guardrail shall be provided around the entire platform between the top guardrail and the toeboard.

(10) *Toeboards.* A 4-inch toeboard shall be provided along all sides of the working platform.

(11) *Open spaces between guardrails and toeboards.* The spaces between the intermediate guardrail and platform toeboard on the building side of the working platform, and between the top guardrail and the toeboard on other sides of the platform, shall be filled with metallic mesh or similar material that will reject a ball 1 inch in diameter. The installed mesh shall be capable of withstanding a load of 100 pounds applied horizontally over any area of 144 square inches. If the space between the platform and the building face does not exceed 8 inches, and the platform is restrained by guides, the mesh may be omitted on the front side.

(12) *Flooring.* The platform flooring shall be of the nonskid type, and if of open construction, shall reject a $\frac{9}{16}$-inch diameter ball, or be provided with a screen below the floor to reject a $\frac{3}{16}$ inch diameter ball.

(13) *Access gates.* Where access gates are provided, they shall be self-closing and self-locking.

(14) *Operating device for vertical movement of the working platform.* (i) The normal operating device for the working platform shall be located on the working platform and shall be of the continuous pressure weatherproof electric type.

(ii) The operating device shall be operable only when all electrical protective devices and interlocks on the working platform are in position for normal service, and the roof car, if provided, is at an established operating point.

(15) *Emergency electric operative device.* (i) In addition, on roof-powered platforms, an emergency electric operating device shall be provided near the hoisting machine for use in the event of failure of the normal operating device for the working platform, or failure of the traveling cable system. The emergency operating device shall be mounted in a locked compartment and shall have a legend mounted thereon reading: "For Emergency Operation Only. Establish Communication With Personnel on Working Platform Before Use."

(ii) A key for unlocking the compartment housing the emergency operating device shall be mounted in a break-glass receptacle located near the emergency operating device.

(16) *Manual cranking for emergency operation.* Emergency operation of the main drive machine may be provided to allow manual cranking. This provision for manual operation shall be designed so that not more than two persons will be required to perform this operation. The access to this provision shall include a means to automatically make the machine inoperative electrically while under the emergency manual operation. The design shall be such that the emergency brake is operative at or below governor tripping speed during manual operation.

(17) *Arrangement and guarding of hoisting equipment.* (i) Hoisting equipment shall consist of a power-driven drum or drum contained in the roof car (roof-powered platforms) or contained on the working platform (self-powered platform).

(ii) The hoisting equipment shall be power-operated in both up and down directions.

(iii) Guard or other protective devices shall be installed wherever rotating shafts or other mechanisms or gears may expose personnel to a hazard.

(iv) Friction devices or clutches shall not be used for connecting the main driving mechanism to the drum or drums. Belt- or chain-driven machines are prohibited.

(18) *Hoisting motors.* (i) Hoisting motors shall be electric and of weather-proof construction.

(ii) Hoisting motors shall be in conformance with applicable provisions of paragraph (c)(22) of this section, Electrical wiring and equipment.

(iii) Hoisting motors shall be directly connected to the hoisting machinery. Motor couplings, if used, shall be of steel construction.

(19) *Brakes.* The hoisting machine(s) shall have two independent braking means, each designed to stop and hold the working platform with 125 percent of rated load.

(20) *Hoisting ropes and rope connections.* (i) Working platforms shall be suspended by wire ropes of either 6 × 19 or 6 × 37 classification, preformed or nonpreformed.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The minimum factor of safety shall be ten, and shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$F = S \times N / W$$

Where

S = Manufacturer's rated breaking strength of one rope.

N = Number of ropes under load.

W = Maximum static load on all ropes with the platform and its rated load at any point of its travel.

(iv) Hoisting ropes shall be sized to conform with the required factor of safety, but in no case shall the size be less than five-sixteenths-inch diameter.

(v) Winding drums shall have at least three turns of rope remaining when the platform has landed at the lowest possible point of its travel.

(vi) The lengthening or repairing of wire rope by the joining of two or more lengths is prohibited.

(vii) The nondrum ends of the hoisting ropes shall be provided with individual shackle rods which will permit individual adjustment of rope lengths, if required.

(viii) Reverse bends in rope arrangement should be avoided. More than two reverse bends in each rope is prohibited.

(21) *Rope tag data.* (i) A metal data tag shall be securely attached to one of the wire rope fastenings. This data tag shall bear the following wire rope data:

(*a*) The diameter in inches.

(*b*) Construction classification.

(*c*) Whether nonpreformed or preformed.

(*d*) The grade of material used.

(*e*) The manufacturer's rated breaking strength.

(*f*) Name of the manufacturer of the rope.

(*g*) The month and year the ropes were installed.

(22) *Electrical wiring and equipment.*

(i) All electrical equipment and wiring shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70—1971; ANSI C1—1971 (Rev. of C1—1968), except as modified by ANSI A120.1—1970 "American National Standard Safety Requirements for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance." For detail design specifications for electrical equipment, see Part 2, ANSI A120.1—1970.

(ii) All motors and operation and control equipment shall be supplied from a single power source.

(iii) The power supply for the powered platform shall be an independent circuit supplied through a fused disconnect switch.

(iv) Electrical conductor parts of the power supply system shall be protected against accidental contact.

(v) Electrical grounding shall be provided.

(*a*) Provision for electrical grounding shall be included with the power-supply system.

(*b*) Controller cabinets, motor frames, hoisting machines, the working platform, roof car and roof car track system, and noncurrent carrying parts of electrical equipment, where provided, shall be grounded.

(*c*) The controller, where used, shall be so designed and installed that a single ground or short circuit will not prevent both the normal and final stopping device from stopping the working platform.

(*d*) Means shall be provided on the roof car and working platform for grounding portable electric tools.

(*e*) The working platform shall be grounded through a grounding connection in a traveling cable. Electrically powered tools utilized on the working platform shall be grounded.

(vi) Electrical receptacles located on the roof or other exterior location shall be of a weatherproof type and shall be located so as not to be subject to contact with water or accumulated snow. The receptacles shall be grounded and the electric cable shall include a grounding conductor. The receptacle and plug shall be a type designed to avoid hazard to persons inserting or withdrawing the plug. Provision shall be made to prevent application of cable strain directly to the plug and receptacle.

(vii) Electric runway conductor systems shall be of the type designed for use in exterior locations and shall be located so as not to be subject to contact with water or accumulated snow. The conductors, collectors, and disconnecting means shall conform to the same requirements as those for cranes and hoists in Article 610 of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70—1971; ANSI C1—1971 (Rev. of C1—1968). A grounded conductor shall parallel the power conductors and be so connected that it cannot be opened by the disconnecting means. The system shall be designed to avoid hazard to persons in the area.

(viii) Electrical protective devices and interlocks of the weatherproof type shall be provided.

(ix) Where the installation includes a roof car, electric contact(s) shall be provided and so connected that the operating devices for the working platform shall be operative only when the roof car is located and mechanically retained at an established operating point.

(x) Where the powered platform includes a power-operated roof car, the operating device for the roof car shall be inoperative when the roof car is mechanically retained at an established operating point.

(xi) An electric contact shall be provided and so connected that it will cause the down direction relay for vertical travel to open if the tension in the traveling cable exceeds safe limits.

(xii) An automatic overload device shall be provided to cut off the electrical power to the circuit in all hoisting motors for travel in the up direction, should the load applied to the hoisting ropes at either end of the working platform exceed 125 percent of its normal tension with rated load, as shown on the manufacturer's data plate on the working platform.

(xiii) An automatic device shall be provided for each hoisting rope which will cut off the electrical power to the hoisting motor or motors in the down direction and apply the brakes if any hoisting rope becomes slack.

(xiv) Upper and lower directional limit devices shall be provided to prevent the travel of the working platform beyond the normal upper and lower limits of travel.

(xv) Operation of a directional limit device shall prevent further motion in the appropriate direction, if the normal limit of travel has been reached.

(xvi) Directional limit devices, if driven from the hoisting machine by chains, tapes, or cables, shall incorporate a device to disconnect the electric power from the hoisting machine and apply both the primary and secondary brakes in the event of failure of the driving means.

(xvii) Final terminal stopping devices of the working platform:

(*a*) Final terminal stopping devices for the working platform shall be provided as a secondary means of preventing the working platform from overtraveling at the terminals.

(*b*) The device shall be set to function as close to each terminal landing as practical, but in such a way that under normal operating conditions it will not function when the working platform is stopped by the normal terminal stopping device.

(*c*) Operation of the final terminal stopping device shall open the potential relay for vertical travel, thereby disconnecting the electric power from the hoisting machine, and applying both the primary and secondary brakes.

(*d*) The final terminal stopping device for the upper limit of travel shall be mounted so that it is operated directly by the motion of the working platform itself.

(xviii) Emergency stop switches shall be provided in or adjacent to each operating device.

(xix) Emergency stop switches shall:

(*a*) Have red operating buttons or handles.

(*b*) Be conspicuously and permanently marked "Stop".

(*c*) Be the manually opened and manually closed type.

(*d*) Be positively opened with the opening not solely dependent on springs.

(xx) The manual operation of an emergency stop switch associated with an operating device for the working platform shall open the potential relay for vertical travel, thereby disconnecting the electric power from the hoisting machine and applying both the primary and secondary brakes.

(xxi) The manual operation of the emergency stop switch associated with the operating device for a power-driven roof car shall cause the electrical power to the traverse machine to be interrupted, and the traverse machine brake to apply.

(23) *Requirements for emergency communications.* (i) Communication equipment shall be provided for each powered platform for use in an emergency.

(ii) Two-way communication shall be established between personnel on the roof and personnel on the stalled working platform before any emergency operation of the working platform is undertaken by personnel on the roof.

(iii) The equipment shall permit two-way voice communication between the working platform and

(*a*) Designated personnel continuously available while the powered platform is in use; and

(*b*) Designated personnel on roof-powered platforms, undertaking emergency operation of the working platform by means of the emergency operating device located near the hoisting machine.

(iv) The emergency communication equipment shall be one of the following types:

(*a*) Telephone connected to the central telephone exchange system; or

(*b*) Telephones on a limited system or an approved two-way radio system, provided designated personnel are available to receive a message during the time the powered platform is in use.

(d) *Type T powered platforms*—(1) *Roof car.* The requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this section shall apply to Type T powered platforms.

(2) *Working platform.* The requirements of paragraphs (c)(6) through (c)(16) of this section apply to Type T powered platforms.

(i) The working platform shall be suspended by at least two wire ropes.

(ii) The maximum rated speed at which the working platform of self-powered platforms may be moved in a vertical direction shall not exceed 35 feet per minute.

(3) *Hoisting equipment.* The requirements of paragraphs (c) (17) and (18) of this section shall apply to Type T powered platforms.

(4) *Brakes.* Brakes requirements of paragraph (c)(19) of this section shall apply.

(5) *Hoisting ropes and rope connections.* (i) Paragraph (c)(20) (i) through (vi) and (viii) of this section shall apply to type T powered platforms.

(ii) Adjustable shackle rods in subparagraph (c)(20)(vii) of this section shall apply to type T powered platforms if the working platform is suspended by more than two wire ropes.

(6) *Electrical wiring and equipment.* (i) The requirements of paragraph (c)(22) (i) through (vi) of this section shall apply to type T powered platforms. "Circuit protection limitation," "powered platform electrical service system," all operating services and control equipment shall comply with the specifications contained in Part 2, section 26, of ANSI A120.1—1970.

(ii) For electrical protective devices the requirements of paragraph (c)(22) (i) through (viii) of this section shall apply to type T powered platforms. Requirements for the "circuit potential limitation" shall be in accordance with the specifications contained in Part 2, section 26, of ANSI A120.1-1970.

(7) *Emergency communications.* All the requirements of paragraph (c)(23) of this section shall apply to type T powered platforms.

(8) *Safety belts and lifelines.* (i) Each employee on the working platform of type T powered platforms shall be provided with a safety belt with means for attachment to a lifeline on the roof or to the working platform. It is recommended that safety belts, lines and other components, including fastening means and anchorages to the working platform, building, or structure, be capable of withstanding a static load of 4,000 pounds without damage or permanent deformation of any part.

(ii) Fastening devices should be of the self-closing type, equipped with a locking device to prevent accidental opening of the fastening device.

(iii) Harness-type belts are recommended. If body-type belts are used, it is recommended that the portion of the belt bearing on the front of the wearer's body have a minimum width of 3 inches.

(iv) It is recommended that the line used to connect the belt to the platform, or to a lifeline attached to the building, have a maximum length of 5 feet.

(e) *Inspections and tests*—(1) *Inspections and tests of new installations and alterations.* All powered platform installations shall, on their completion, and before being placed in service, be subjected to an acceptance test in the field to determine that all parts of the installation conform to applicable requirements of this standard, and that all safety and operating equipment functions as required. A similar inspection and test shall be made following a major alteration to an existing installation.

(2) *Periodic inspections and tests.* Each installation shall undergo a periodic inspection and test at least every 12 months. All parts of the equipment shall be inspected, and where necessary, tested to determine that they are in safe operating condition.

(3) *Maintenance inspections and tests.* Each installation shall undergo a maintenance inspection and test every 30 days, except where the cleaning cycle is less than 30 days such inspection and test shall be made prior to each cleaning cycle. The results of these inspections and tests shall be recorded in a log which is available for review by the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his designated representative. Each log entry shall include the date of the inspection or test and shall be signed by the person making the inspection or test.

(4) *Special inspection of governors and secondary brakes.* (i) Special inspections and tests of the governor and secondary braking system shall be made at intervals not exceeding 1 year.

(ii) The inspection and test shall include a verification that the initiating device for the secondary breaking operates at the proper overspeed.

(iii) If adequate tests cannot be performed in the field, the initiating device may be removed from the powered platform and sent to a shop equipped to make such a test.

(iv) The inspection shall include a verification of the proper functioning of the secondary brake. If an adequate test cannot be performed in the field, the hoisting machine may be removed from the building and sent to a shop equipped to make such a test.

(v) If any hoisting machine or initiating device for the secondary brake system is removed from the building for testing, all reinstalled and directly related components shall be reinspected prior to returning the powered platform installation to service.

(5) *Adverse weather.* The operation of powered platforms during severe adverse weather conditions is prohibited.

(6) *Maintenance.* (i) Required maintenance. All parts of equipment on which safe operation depends shall be maintained in proper working order so that they perform the function for which they are intended.

(ii) Broken or worn parts, worn switch contacts, brushes, and short flexible conductors of electrical devices, which may interfere with safe operation, shall be replaced promptly. Electrical receptacles and plugs shall be replaced promptly when worn or damaged. All electrical connections shall be kept tight.

(iii) Components of the electrical service system and traveling cables shall be replaced when damaged or substantially abraded.

(iv) Gears, shafts, bearings, brakes, and hoisting drums shall be maintained in proper alinement. Gears shall be replaced promptly when there is evidence of appreciable wear.

(7) *Cleaning.* (i) Controller contactors and relays shall be kept clean and free from dirt.

(ii) All other parts shall be kept clean, if their proper functioning would be affected by the presence of dirt or other contaminants.

(8) *Periodic reshackling of hoisting ropes.* The hoisting ropes shall be reshackled at the nondrum ends at intervals not exceeding 24 months. In reshackling the ropes, a sufficient length shall be cut from the end of the rope to remove damaged or fatigued portions.

(9) *Making safety devices inoperative.* No person shall at any time make any required safety device or electrical protective device inoperative, except when necessary during tests, inspections, and maintenance. Immediately upon completion of such test, inspections, and maintenance, the devices shall be restored to their normal operating condition.

(10) *Damaged rope.* Wire ropes shall be replaced whenever there are six or more broken wires in any one lay of the wire rope, or whenever the ropes are damaged or in a deteriorated condition.

(11) *Roof track system.* Roof track systems, tiedowns, or similar equipment, if provided, shall be maintained in proper working order so that they perform the function for which they are intended.

(12) *Building face guiding members.* T-rails, indented mullions, or equivalent guides located in the face of the building, if provided, shall be maintained in proper working order so that they perform the function for which they are intended. Brackets for cable stabilizers, if provided, shall similarly

be maintained in proper working order.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.67 Vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating work platforms.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Aerial device.* Any vehicle—mounted device, telescoping or articulating, or both, which is used to position personnel.

(2) *Aerial ladder.* An aerial device consisting of a single- or multiple-section extensible ladder.

(3) *Articulating boom platform.* An aerial device with two or more hinged boom sections.

(4) *Extensible boom platform.* An aerial device (except ladders) with a telescopic or extensible boom. Telescopic derricks with personnel platform attachments shall be considered to be extensible boom platforms when used with a personnel platform.

(5) *Insulated aerial device.* An aerial device designed for work on energized lines and apparatus.

(6) *Mobile unit.* A combination of an aerial device, its vehicle, and related equipment.

(7) *Platform.* Any personnel-carrying device (basket or bucket) which is a component of an aerial device.

(8) *Vehicle.* Any carrier that is not manually propelled.

(9) *Vertical tower.* An aerial device designed to elevate a platform in a substantially vertical axis.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) Unless otherwise provided in this section, aerial devices (aerial lifts) acquired on or after July 1, 1975, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the applicable requirements of the American National Standard for "Vehicle Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms," ANSI A92.2—1969, including appendix. Aerial lifts acquired for use before July 1, 1975 which do not meet the requirements of ANSI A92.2—1969, may not be used after July 1, 1976, unless they shall have been modified so as to conform with the applicable design and construction requirements of ANSI A92.2—1969. Aerial devices include the following types of vehicle-mounted aerial devices used to elevate personnel to jobsites above ground: (i) Extensible boom platforms, (ii) aerial ladders, (iii) articulating boom platforms, (iv) vertical towers, and (v) a combination of any of the above. Aerial equipment may be made of metal, wood, fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), or other material; may be powered or manually operated; and are deemed to be aerial lifts whether or not they are capable of rotating about a substantially vertical axis.

(2) Aerial lifts may be "field modified" for uses other than those intended by the manufacturer, provided the modification has been certified in writing by the manufacturer or by any other equivalent entity, such as a nationally recognized testing laboratory, to be in conformity with all applicable provisions of ANSI A92.2—1969 and this section, and to be at least as safe as the equipment was before modification.

(3) The requirements of this section do not apply to firefighting equipment or to the vehicles upon which aerial devices are mounted, except with respect to the requirement that a vehicle be a stable support for the aerial device.

(4) When operating aerial lifts proximate to, under, over, by or near electric power lines, the requirements of this paragraph (b)(4) shall apply.

(i) The following clearances shall be maintained:

(A) For lines rated at 50kV or less, the minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the aerial lift shall be at least 10 feet;

(B) When the lines are related in excess of 50 kV, the minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the aerial lift shall be at least 10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each kilovolt in excess of 50kV, or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than 10 feet;

(C) The requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section do not apply (*1*) where the work is performed from an aerial device insulated for the work, and the work is performed by either telecommunications employees, line-clearance tree-trimming employees, or electric utility employees; or (*2*) where the electric power transmission or distribution lines have been deenergized and visibly grounded at the point of work, or where insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the aerial lift, have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines.

(ii) Proximity warning devices may be used, but not in lieu of meeting the requirements contained in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section.

(iii) The owner of the lines or his authorized representative shall be notified and provided with all pertinent information before the commencement of operations near electrical lines.

(iv) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line until the owner of the line or his authorized representative states that it is deenergized.

(c) *Specific requirements*—(1) *Ladder trucks and tower trucks.* Before the truck is moved for highway travel, aerial ladders shall be secured in the lower traveling position by the locking device above the truck cab, and the manually operated device at the base of the ladder, or by other equally effective means (e.g., cradles which prevent rotation of the ladder in combination with positive acting linear actuators).

(2) *Extensible and articulating boom platforms.* (i) Lift controls shall be tested each day prior to use to determine that such controls are in safe working condition.

(ii) Only trained persons shall operate an aerial lift.

(iii) Belting off to an adjacent pole, structure, or equipment while working from an aerial lift shall not be permitted.

(iv) Employees shall always stand firmly on the floor of the basket, and shall not sit or climb on the edge of the basket or use planks, ladders, or other devices for a work position.

(v) A body belt shall be worn and a lanyard attached to the boom or basket when working from an aerial lift.

(vi) Boom and basket load limits specified by the manufacturer shall not be exceeded.

(vii) The brakes shall be set and outriggers, when used, shall be positioned on pads or a solid surface. Wheel chocks shall be installed before using an aerial lift on an incline.

(viii) An aerial lift truck may not be moved when the boom is elevated in a working position with men in the basket, except for equipment which is specifically designed for this type of operation in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.

(ix) Articulating boom and extensible boom platforms, primarily designed as personnel carriers, shall have both platform (upper) and lower controls. Upper controls shall be in or beside the platform within easy reach of the operator. Lower controls shall provide for overriding the upper controls. Controls shall be plainly marked as to their function. Lower level controls shall not be operated unless permission has been obtained from the employee in the lift, except in case of emergency.

(x) Climbers shall not be worn while performing work from an aerial lift.

(xi) The insulated portion of an aerial lift shall not be altered in any manner that might reduce its insulating value.

(xii) Before moving an aerial lift for travel, the boom(s) shall be inspected to see that it is properly cradled and outriggers are in stowed position, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(viii) of this section.

(3) *Electrical tests.* Electrical tests shall be made in conformance with the requirements of ANSI A92.2—1969, Section 5. However, equivalent DC voltage tests may be used in lieu of the AC voltage test specified in A92.2—1969. DC voltage tests which are approved by the equipment manufacturer or equivalent entity shall be considered an equivalent test for the purpose of this paragraph (c)(3).

(4) *Bursting safety factor.* All critical hydraulic and pneumatic components shall comply with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute standard, ANSI A92.2—1969, Section 4.9 Bursting Safety Factor. Critical components are those in which a failure would result in a free fall or free rotation of the boom. All

noncritical components shall have a bursting safety factor of at least two to one.

(5) *Welding standards.* All welding shall conform to the following Automotive Welding Society (AWS) Standards, as applicable:

(i) Standard Qualification Procedure, AWS B3.0—41.

(ii) Recommended Practices for Automotive Welding Design, AWS D8.4-61.

(iii) Standard Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing, AWS D10.9-69.

(iv) Specifications for Welding Highway and Railway Bridges, AWS D2.0-69.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 13439, Mar. 26, 1975]

§ 1910.68 Manlifts.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Handhold (Handgrip).* A handhold is a device attached to the belt which can be grasped by the passenger to provide a means of maintaining balance.

(2) *Open type.* One which has a handgrip surface fully exposed and capable of being encircled by the passenger's fingers.

(3) *Closed type.* A cup-shaped device, open at the top in the direction of travel of the step for which it is to be used, and closed at the bottom, into which the passenger may place his fingers.

(4) *Limit switch.* A device, the purpose of which is to cut off the power to the motor and apply the brake to stop the carrier in the event that a loaded step passes the terminal landing.

(5) *Manlift.* A device consisting of a power-driven endless belt moving in one direction only, and provided with steps or platforms and handholds attached to it for the transportation of personnel from floor to floor.

(6) *Rated speed.* Rated speed is the speed for which the device is designed and installed.

(7) *Split-rail switch.* An electric limit switch operated mechanically by the rollers on the manlift steps. It consists of an additional hinged or "split" rail, mounted on the regular guide rail, over which the step rollers pass. It is springloaded in the "split" position. If the step supports no load, the rollers will "bump" over the switch; if a loaded step should pass over the section, the split rail will be forced straight, tripping the switch and opening the electrical circuit.

(8) *Step (platform).* A step is a passenger carrying unit.

(9) *Travel.* The travel is the distance between the centers of the top and bottom pulleys.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section applies to the construction, maintenance, inspection, and operation of manlifts in relation to accident hazards. Manlifts covered by this section consist of platforms or brackets and accompanying handholds mounted on, or attached to an endless belt, operating vertically in one direction only and being supported by, and driven through pulleys, at the top and bottom. These manlifts are intended for conveyance of persons only. It is not intended that this section cover moving stairways, elevators with enclosed platforms ("Paternoster" elevators), gravity lifts, nor conveyors used only for conveying material. This section applies to manlifts used to carry only personnel trained and authorized by the employer in their use.

(2) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to provide reasonable safety for life and limb.

(3) *Design requirements.* All new manlift installations and equipment installed after the effective date of these regulations shall meet the design requirements of the "American National Safety Standard for Manlifts ANSI A90.1-1969", and the requirements of this section.

(4) Reference to other codes and subparts. The following codes, and subparts of this part, are applicable to this section. Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus ANSI B15.1-1953 (R 1958) and Subpart O; National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968) and Subpart S; Safety Code for Fixed Ladders, ANSI A14.3-1956 and Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toeboards, ANSI A12.1-1967 and Subpart D.

(5) *Floor openings*—(i) *Allowable size.* Floor openings for both the "up" and "down" runs shall be not less than 28 inches nor more than 36 inches in width for a 12-inch belt; not less than 34 inches nor more than 38 inches for a 14-inch belt; and not less than 36 inches nor more than 40 inches for a 16-inch belt and shall extend not less than 24 inches, nor more than 28 inches from the face of the belt.

(ii) *Uniformity.* All floor openings for a given manlift shall be uniform in size and shall be approximately circular, and each shall be located vertically above the opening below it.

(6) *Landing*—(i) *Vertical clearance.* The clearanace between the floor or mounting platform and the lower edge for the conical guard above it required by subparagraph (7) of this paragraph shall not be less than 7 feet 6 inches. Where this clearance cannot be obtained no access to the manlift shall be provided and the manlift runway shall be enclosed where it passes through such floor.

(ii) *Clear landing space.* The landing space adjacent to the floor openings shall be free from obstruction and kept clear at all times. This landing space shall be at least 2 feet in width from the edge of the floor opening used for mounting and dismounting.

(iii) *Lighting and landing.* Adequate lighting, not less than 5-foot candles, shall be provided at each floor landing at all times when the lift is in operation.

(iv) *Landing surface.* The landing surfaces at the entrances and exits to the manlift shall be constructed and maintained as to provide safe footing at all times.

(v) *Emergency landings.* Where there is a travel of 50 feet or more between floor landings, one or more emergency landings shall be provided so that there will be a landing (either floor or emergency) for every 25 feet or less of manlift travel.

(*a*) Emergency landings shall be accessible from both the "up" and "down" rungs of the manlift and shall give access to the ladder required in subparagraph (12) of this paragraph.

(*b*) Emergency landings shall be completely enclosed with a standard railing and toeboard.

(*c*) Platforms constructed to give access to bucket elevators or other equipment for the purpose of inspection, lubrication, and repair may also serve as emergency landings under this rule. All such platforms will then be considered part of the emergency landing and shall be provided with standard railings and toeboards.

(7) *Guards on underside of floor openings*—(i) *Fixed type.* On the ascending side of the manlift floor openings shall be provided with a bevel guard or cone meeting the following requirements:

(*a*) The cone shall make an angle of not less than 45° with the horizontal. An angle of 60° or greater shall be used where ceiling heights permit.

(*b*) The lower edge of this guard shall extend at least 42 inches outward from any handhold on the belt. It shall not extend beyond the upper surface of the floor above.

(*c*) The cone shall be made of not less than No. 18 U.S. gauge sheet steel or material of equivalent strength or stiffness. The lower edge shall be rolled to a minimum diameter of one-half inch and the interior shall be smooth with no rivets, bolts or screws protruding.

(ii) *Floating type.* In lieu of the fixed guards specified in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph a floating type safety cone may be used, such floating cones to be mounted on hinges at least 6 inches below the underside of the floor and so constructed as to actuate a limit switch should a force of 2 pounds be applied on the edge of the cone closest to the hinge. The depth of this floating cone need not exceed 12 inches.

(8) *Protection of entrances and exits*—(i) *Guard rail requirement.* The entrances and exits at all floor landings affording access to the manlift shall be guarded by a maze (staggered railing) or a handrail equipped with self-closing gates.

(ii) *Construction.* The rails shall be standard guardrails with toeboards meeting the provisions of the Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toeboards, ANSI A12.1-1967 and section 1910.23.

(iii) *Gates.* Gates, if used, shall open outward and shall be self-closing. Corners of gates shall be rounded.

(iv) *Maze.* Maze or staggered openings shall offer no direct passage between enclosure and outer floor space.

(v) Except where building layout prevents, entrances at all landings shall be in the same relative position.

(9) *Guards for openings*—(i) *Construction.* The floor opening at each landing shall be guarded on sides not used for entrance or exit by a wall, a railing and toeboard or by panels of wire mesh of suitable strength.

(ii) *Height and location.* Such rails or guards shall be at least 42 inches in height on the up-running side and 66 inches on the down-running side.

(10) *Bottom arrangement*—(i) *Bottom landing.* At the bottom landing the clear area shall be not smaller than the area enclosed by the guardrails on the floors above, and any wall in front of the down-running side of the belt shall be not less than 48 inches from the face of the belt. This space shall not be encroached upon by stairs or ladders.

(ii) *Location of lower pulley.* The lower (boot) pulley shall be installed so that it is supported by the lowest landing served. The sides of the pulley support shall be guarded to prevent contact with the pulley or the steps.

(iii) *Mounting platform.* A mounting platform shall be provided in front or to one side of the uprun at the lowest landing, unless the floor level is such that the following requirement can be met: The floor or platform shall be at or above the point at which the upper surface of the ascending step completes its turn and assumes a horizontal position.

(iv) *Guardrails.* To guard against persons walking under a descending step, the area on the downside of the manlift shall be guarded in accordance with subparagraph (8) of this paragraph. To guard against a person getting between the mounting platform and an ascending step, the area between the belt and the platform shall be protected by a guardrail.

(11) *Top arrangements*—(i) *Clearance from floor.* A top clearance shall be provided of at least 11 feet above the top terminal landing. This clearance shall be maintained from a plane through each face of the belt to a vertical cylindrical plane having a diameter 2 feet greater than the diameter of the floor opening, extending upward from the top floor to the ceiling on the up-running side of the belt. No encroachment of structural or machine supporting members within this space will be permitted.

(ii) *Pulley clearance.* (*a*) There shall be a clearance of at least 5 feet between the center of the head pulley shaft and any ceiling obstruction.

(*b*) The center of the head pulley shaft shall be not less than 6 feet above the top terminal landing.

(iii) *Emergency grab rail.* An emergency grab bar or rail and platform shall be provided at the head pulley when the distance to the head pulley is over 6 feet above the top landing, otherwise only a grab bar or rail is to be provided to permit the rider to swing free should the emergency stops become inoperative.

(12) *Emergency exit ladder.* A fixed metal ladder accessible from both the "up" and "down" run of the manlift shall be provided for the entire travel of the manlift. Such ladder shall be in accordance with the existing ANSI A14.3-1956 Safety Code for Fixed Ladders and section 1910.27.

(13) *Superstructure bracing.* Manlift rails shall be secured in such a manner as to avoid spreading, vibration, and misalinement.

(14) *Illumination*—(i) *General.* Both runs of the manlift shall be illuminated at all times when the lift is in operation. An intensity of not less than 1-foot candle shall be maintained at all points. (However, see subparagraph (6)(iii) of this paragraph for illumination requirements at landings.)

(ii) *Control of illumination.* Lighting of manlift runways shall be by means of circuits permanently tied in to the building circuits (no switches), or shall be controlled by switches at each landing. Where separate switches are provided at each landing, any switch shall turn on all lights necessary to illuminate the entire runway.

(15) *Weather protection.* The entire manlift and its driving mechanism shall be protected from the weather at all times.

(c) *Mechanical requirements*—(1) *Machines, general*—(i) *Brakes.* Brakes provided for stopping and holding a manlift shall be inherently self-engaging, by requiring power or force from an external source to cause disengagement. The brake shall be electrically released, and shall be applied to the motor shaft for direct-connected units or to the input shaft for belt-driven units. The brake shall be capable of stopping and holding the manlift when the descending side is loaded with 250 lb on each step.

(ii) *Belt.* (*a*) The belts shall be of hard-woven canvas, rubber-coated canvas, leather, or other material meeting the strength requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section and having a coefficient of friction such that when used in conjunction with an adequate tension device it will meet the brake test specified in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph.

(*b*) The width of the belt shall be not less than 12 inches for a travel not exceeding 100 feet, not less than 14 inches for a travel greater than 100 feet but not exceeding 150 feet and 16 inches for a travel exceeding 150 feet.

(*c*) A belt that has become torn while in use on a manlift shall not be spliced and put back in service.

(2) *Speed*—(i) *Maximum speed.* No manlift designed for a speed in excess of 80 feet per minute shall be installed.

(3) *Platforms or steps*—(i) *Minimum depth.* Steps or platforms shall be not less than 12 inches nor more than 14 inches deep, measured from the belt to the edge of the step or platform.

(ii) *Width.* The width of the step or platform shall be not less than the width of the belt to which it is attached.

(iii) *Distance between steps.* The distance between steps shall be equally spaced and not less than 16 feet measured from the upper surface of one step to the upper surface of the next step above it.

(iv) *Angle of step.* The surface of the step shall make approximately a right angle with the "up" and "down" run of the belt, and shall travel in the approximate horizontal position with the "up" and "down" run of the belt.

(v) *Surfaces.* The upper or working surfaces of the step shall be of a material having inherent nonslip characteristics (coefficient of friction not less than 0.5) or shall be covered completely by a nonslip tread securely fastened to it.

(vi) *Strength of step supports.* When subjected to a load of 400 pounds applied at the approximate center of the step, step frames, or supports and their guides shall be of adequate strength to:

(*a*) Prevent the disengagement of any step roller.

(*b*) Prevent any appreciable misalinement.

(*c*) Prevent any visible deformation of the steps or its support.

(vii) *Prohibition of steps without handholds.* No steps shall be provided unless there is a corresponding handhold above or below it meeting the requirements of subparagraph (4) of this paragraph. If a step is removed for repairs or permanently, the handholds immediately above and below it shall be removed before the lift is again placed in service.

(4) *Handholds*—(i) *Location.* Handholds attached to the belt shall be provided and installed so that they are not less than 4 feet nor more than 4 feet 8 inches above the step tread. These shall be so located as to be available on the both "up" and "down" run of the belt.

(ii) *Size.* The grab surface of the handhold shall be not less than 4½ inches in width, not less than 3 inches in depth, and shall provide 2 inches of clearance from the belt. Fastenings for handholds shall be located not less than 1 inch from the edge of the belt.

(iii) *Strength.* The handhold shall be capable of withstanding, without damage, a load of 300 pounds applied parallel to the run of the belt.

(iv) *Prohibition of handhold without steps.* No handhold shall be provided without a corresponding step. If a handhold is removed permanently or temporarily, the corresponding step and handhold for the opposite direction of travel shall also be removed before the lift is again placed in service.

(v) *Type.* All handholds shall be of the closed type.

(5) *Up limit stops*—(i) *Requirements.* Two separate automatic stop devices shall be provided to cut off the power and apply the brake when a loaded step passes the upper terminal landing. One of these shall consist of a split-rail switch mechanically operated by the step roller and located not more than 6 inches above the top terminal landing. The second automatic stop device may consist of any of the following:

(*a*) Any split-rail switch placed 6 inches above and on the side opposite the first limit switch.

(*b*) An electronic device.

(*c*) A switch actuated by a lever, rod, or plate, the latter to be placed on the "up" side of the head pulley so as to just clear a passing step.

(ii) *Manual reset location.* After the manlift has been stopped by a stop device it shall be necessary to reset the automatic stop manually. The device shall be so located that a person resetting it shall have a clear view of both the "up" and "down" runs of the manlift. It shall not be possible to reset the device from any step or platform.

(iii) *Cut-off point.* The initial limit stop device shall function so that the manlift will be stopped before the loaded step has reached a point 24 inches above the top terminal landing.

(iv) *Electrical requirements.* (*a*) Where such switches open the main motor circuit directly they shall be of the multipole type.

(*b*) Where electronic devices are used they shall be so designed and installed that failure will result in shutting off the power to the driving motor.

(*c*) Where flammable vapors or dusts may be present all electrical installations shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968), requirements for such locations.

(*d*) Unless of the oil-immersed type controller contacts carrying the main motor current shall be copper to carbon or equal, except where the circuit is broken at two or more points simultaneously.

(6) *Emergency stop*—(i) *General.* An emergency stop means shall be provided.

(ii) *Location.* This stop means shall be within easy reach of the ascending and descending runs of the belt.

(iii) *Operation.* This stop means shall be so connected with the control lever or operating mechanism that it will cut off the power and apply the brake when pulled in the direction of travel.

(iv) *Rope.* If rope is used, it shall be not less than three-eights inch in diameter. Wire rope, unless marlin-covered, shall not be used.

(7) *Instruction and warning signs*—(i) *Instruction signs at landings or belts.* Signs of conspicuous and easily read style giving instructions for the use of the manlift shall be posted at each landing or stenciled on the belt.

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) The instructions shall read approximately as follows:

Face the Belt.
Use the Handholds.
To Stop—Pull Rope.

(ii) *Top floor warning sign and light.* (*a*) At the top floor an illuminated sign shall be displayed bearing the following wording:

"TOP FLOOR—GET OFF"

Signs shall be in block letters not less than 2 inches in height. This sign shall be located within easy view of an ascending passenger and not more than 2 feet above the top terminal landing.

(*b*) In addition to the sign required by subdivision (*a*) of this subdivision, a red warning light of not less than 40-watt rating shall be provided immediately below the upper landing terminal and so located as to shine in the passenger's face.

(iii) *Visitor warning.* A conspicuous sign having the following legend—AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY—shall be displayed at each landing.

(d) *Operating rules*—(1) *Proper use of manlifts.* No freight, packaged goods, pipe, lumber, or construction materials of any kind shall be handled on any manlift.

(e) *Periodic inspection*—(1) *Frequency.* All manlifts shall be inspected by a competent designated person at intervals of not more than 30 days. Limit switches shall be checked weekly.

Manlifts found to be unsafe shall not be operated until properly repaired.

(2) *Items covered.* This periodic inspection shall cover but is not limited to the following items:

Steps.
Step Fastenings.
Rails.
Rail Supports and Fastenings.
Rollers and Slides.
Belt and Belt Tension.
Handholds and Fastenings.
Floor Landings.
Guardrails.
Lubrication.
Limit Switches.
Warning Signs and Lights.
Illumination.
Drive Pulley.
Bottom (boot) Pulley and Clearance.
Pulley Supports.
Motor.
Driving Mechanism.
Brake.
Electrical Switches.
Vibration and Misalignment.
"Skip" on up or down run when mounting step (indicating worn gears).

(3) *Inspection log.* A written record shall be kept of findings at each inspection. Records of inspection shall be made available to the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative.

(SOURCE: ANSI A90.1-1969 Safety Code for Manlifts.)

OMB CONTROL NO. 1218-0055, paragraph (e)(3). (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.69 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.66	ANSI A120.1-1970 Safety Code for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance.
1910.67	ANSI A92.2-1969. American National Standard for Vehicle-Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms.
1910.68	ANSI A90.1-1969 Safety Code for Manlifts.

§ 1910.70 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the standards may be obtained from the issuing organization.

American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018

American Welding Society
2501 NW. 7th Street
Miami, Florida 33125

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 13440, Mar. 26, 1975]

Subpart G—Occupational Health and Environmental Control

§ 1910.94 Ventilation.

(a) *Abrasive blasting*—(1) *Definitions applicable to this paragraph*—(i) *Abrasive.* A solid substance used in an abrasive blasting operation.

(ii) *Abrasive-blasting respirator.* A continuous flow air-line respirator constructed so that it will cover the wearer's head, neck, and shoulders to protect him from rebounding abrasive.

(iii) *Blast cleaning barrel.* A complete enclosure which rotates on an axis, or which has an internal moving tread to tumble the parts, in order to expose various surfaces of the parts to the action of an automatic blast spray.

(iv) *Blast cleaning room.* A complete enclosure in which blasting operations are performed and where the operator works inside of the room to operate the blasting nozzle and direct the flow of the abrasive material.

(v) *Blasting cabinet.* An enclosure where the operator stands outside and operates the blasting nozzle through an opening or openings in the enclosure.

(vi) *Clean air.* Air of such purity that it will not cause harm or discomfort to an individual if it is inhaled for extended periods of time.

(vii) *Dust collector.* A device or combination of devices for separating dust from the air handled by an exhaust ventilation system.

(viii) *Exhaust ventilation system.* A system for removing contaminated air from a space, comprising two or more of the following elements (*a*) enclosure or hood, (*b*) duct work, (*c*) dust collecting equipment, (*d*) exhauster, and (*e*) discharge stack.

(ix) *Particulate-filter respirator.* An air purifying respirator, commonly referred to as a dust or a fume respirator, which removes most of the dust or fume from the air passing through the device.

(x) *Respirable dust.* Airborne dust in sizes capable of passing through the upper respiratory system to reach the lower lung passages.

(xi) *Rotary blast cleaning table.* An enclosure where the pieces to be cleaned are positioned on a rotating table and are passed automatically through a series of blast sprays.

(xii) *Abrasive blasting.* The forcible application of an abrasive to a surface by pneumatic pressure, hydraulic pressure, or centrifugal force.

(2) *Dust hazards from abrasive blasting.* (i) Abrasives and the surface coatings on the materials blasted are shattered and pulverized during blasting operations and the dust formed will contain particles of respirable size. The composition and toxicity of the dust from these sources shall be considered in making an evaluation of the potential health hazards.

(ii) The concentration of respirable dust or fume in the breathing zone of the abrasive-blasting operator or any other worker shall be kept below the levels specified in § 1910.1000.

(iii) Organic abrasives which are combustible shall be used only in automatic systems. Where flammable or explosive dust mixtures may be present, the construction of the equipment, including the exhaust system and all electric wiring, shall conform to the requirements of American National Standard Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying, Z33.1-1961 (NFPA 91-1961), and the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968). The blast nozzle shall be bonded and grounded to prevent the build up of static charges. Where flammable or explosive dust mixtures may be present, the abrasive blasting enclosure, the ducts, and the dust collector shall be constructed with loose panels or explosion venting areas, located on sides away from any occupied area, to provide for pressure relief in case of explosion, following the principles set forth in the National Fire Protection Association Explosion Venting Guide. NFPA 68-1954.

(3) *Blast-cleaning enclosures.* (i) Blast-cleaning enclosures shall be exhaust ventilated in such a way that a continuous inward flow of air will be maintained at all openings in the enclosure during the blasting operation.

(*a*) All air inlets and access openings shall be baffled or so arranged that by the combination of inward air flow and baffling the escape of abrasive or dust particules into an adjacent work area will be minimized and visible spurts of dust will not be observed.

(*b*) The rate of exhaust shall be sufficient to provide prompt clearance of the dust-laden air within the enclosure after the cessation of blasting.

(*c*) Before the enclosure is opened, the blast shall be turned off and the exhaust system shall be run for a sufficient period of time to remove the dusty air within the enclosure.

(*d*) Safety glass protected by screening shall be used in observation windows, where hard deep-cutting abrasives are used.

(*e*) Slit abrasive-resistant baffles shall be installed in multiple sets at all small access openings where dust might escape, and shall be inspected regularly and replaced when needed.

(*1*) Doors shall be flanged and tight when closed.

(*2*) Doors on blast-cleaning rooms shall be operable from both inside and outside, except that where there is a small operator access door, the large work access door may be closed or opened from the outside only.

(4) *Exhaust ventilation systems.* (i) The construction, installation, inspection, and maintenance of exhaust systems shall conform to the principles and requirements set forth in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960, and ANSI Z33.1-1961.

(*a*) When dust leaks are noted, repairs shall be made as soon as possible.

(*b*) The static pressure drop at the exhaust ducts leading from the equipment shall be checked when the installation is completed and periodically thereafter to assure continued satisfactory operation. Whenever an appreciable change in the pressure drop indicates a partial blockage, the system shall be cleaned and returned to normal operating condition.

(ii) In installations where the abrasive is recirculated, the exhaust ventilation system for the blasting enclosure shall not be relied upon for the removal of fines from the spent abrasive instead of an abrasive separator. An abrasive separator shall be provided for the purpose.

(iii) The air exhausted from blast-cleaning equipment shall be discharged through dust collecting equipment. Dust collectors shall be set up so that the accumulated dust can be emptied and removed without contaminating other working areas.

(5) *Personal protective equipment.* (i) Only respiratory protective equipment approved by the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior (see 30 CFR Part 11) shall be used for protection of personnel against dusts produced during abrasive-blasting operations.

(ii) Abrasive-blasting respirators shall be worn by all abrasive-blasting operators:

(*a*) When working inside of blast-cleaning rooms, or

(*b*) When using silica sand in manual blasting operations where the nozzle and blast are not physically separated from the operator in an exhaust ventilated enclosure, or

(*c*) Where concentrations of toxic dust dispersed by the abrasive blasting may exceed the limits set in § 1910.1000 and the nozzle and blast are not physically separated from the operator in an exhaust-ventilated enclosure.

(iii) Particulate filter respirators, commonly referred to as dust-filter respirators, properly fitted, may be used for short, intermittent, or occasional dust exposures such as cleanup, dumping of dust collectors, or unloading shipments of sand at a receiving point, when it is not feasible to control the dust by enclosure, exhaust ventilation, or other means. Respirators used shall be approved (see 30 CFR Part 11) for protection against the specific type of dust encountered.

(*a*) Dust-filter respirators may be used to protect the operator of outside abrasive-blasting operations where nonsilica abrasives are used on materials having low toxicities.

(*b*) Dust-filter respirators shall not be used for continuous protection where silica sand is used as the blasting abrasive, or toxic materials are blasted.

(iv) A respiratory protection program as defined and described in § 1910.134 (a) and (b), shall be established wherever it is necessary to use respiratory protective equipment.

(v) Operators shall be equipped with heavy canvas or leather gloves and aprons or equivalent protection to protect them from the impact of abrasives. Safety shoes shall be worn to protect against foot injury where heavy pieces of work are handled.

(*a*) Safety shoes shall conform to the requirements of American National Standard for Men's Safety-Toe Footwear, Z41.1-1967.

(*b*) Equipment for protection of the eyes and face shall be supplied to the operator when the respirator design does not provide such protection and to any other personnel working in the vicinity of abrasive blasting operations. This equipment shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.133.

(6) *Air supply and air compressors.* The air for abrasive-blasting respirators shall be free of harmful quantities of dusts, mists, or noxious gases, and shall meet the requirements for air purity set forth in ANSI Z9.2-1960. The air from the regular compressed air line of the plant may be used for the abrasive-blasting respirator if (i) a trap and carbon filter are installed and regularly maintained, to remove oil, water, scale, and odor, (ii) a pressure reducing diaphragm or valve is installed to reduce the pressure down to requirements of the particular type of abrasive-blasting respirator, and (iii) an automatic control is provided to either sound an alarm or shut down the compressor in case of overheating.

(7) *Operational procedures and general safety.* Dust shall not be permitted to accumulate on the floor or on ledges outside of an abrasive-blasting

enclosure, and dust spills shall be cleaned up promptly. Aisles and walkways shall be kept clear of steel shot or similar abrasive which may create a slipping hazard.

(8) *Scope.* This paragraph (a) applies to all operations where an abrasive is forcibly applied to a surface by pneumatic or hydraulic pressure, or by centrifugal force. It does not apply to steam blasting, or steam cleaning, or hydraulic cleaning methods where work is done without the aid of abrasives.

(b) *Grinding, polishing, and buffing operations*—(1) *Definitions applicable to this paragraph*—(i) *Abrasive cutting-off wheels.* Organic-bonded wheels, the thickness of which is not more than one forty-eighth of their diameter for those up to, and including, 20 inches in diameter, and not more than one-sixtieth of their diameter for those larger than 20 inches in diameter, used for a multitude of operations variously known as cutting, cutting off, grooving, slotting, coping, and jointing, and the like. The wheels may be "solid" consisting of organic-bonded abrasive material throughout, "steel centered" consisting of a steel disc with a rim of organic-bonded material moulded around the periphery, or of the "inserted tooth" type consisting of a steel disc with organic-bonded abrasive teeth or inserts mechanically secured around the periphery.

(ii) *Belts.* All power-driven, flexible, coated bands used for grinding, polishing, or buffing purposes.

(iii) *Branch pipe.* The part of an exhaust system piping that is connected directly to the hood or enclosure.

(iv) *Cradle.* A movable fixture, upon which the part to be ground or polished is placed.

(v) *Disc wheels.* All power-driven rotatable discs faced with abrasive materials, artificial or natural, and used for grinding or polishing on the side of the assembled disc.

(vi) *Entry loss.* The loss in static pressure caused by air flowing into a duct or hood. It is usually expressed in inches of water gauge.

(vii) *Exhaust system.* A system consisting of branch pipes connected to hoods or enclosures, one or more header pipes, an exhaust fan, means for separating solid contaminants from the air flowing in the system, and a discharge stack to outside.

(viii) *Grinding wheels.* All power-driven rotatable grinding or abrasive wheels, except disc wheels as defined in this standard, consisting of abrasive particles held together by artificial or natural bonds and used for peripheral grinding.

(ix) *Header pipe (main pipe).* A pipe into which one or more branch pipes enter and which connects such branch pipes to the remainder of the exhaust system.

(x) *Hoods and enclosures.* The partial or complete enclosure around the wheel or disc through which air enters an exhaust system during operation.

(xi) *Horizontal double-spindle disc grinder.* A grinding machine carrying two power-driven, rotatable, coaxial, horizontal spindles upon the inside ends of which are mounted abrasive disc wheels used for grinding two surfaces simultaneously.

(xii) *Horizontal single-spindle disc grinder.* A grinding machine carrying an abrasive disc wheel upon one or both ends of a power-driven, rotatable single horizontal spindle.

(xiii) *Polishing and buffing wheels.* All power-driven rotatable wheels composed all or in part of textile fabrics, wood, felt, leather, paper, and may be coated with abrasives on the periphery of the wheel for purposes of polishing, buffing, and light grinding.

(xiv) *Portable grinder.* Any power-driven rotatable grinding, polishing, or buffing wheel mounted in such manner that it may be manually manipulated.

(xv) *Scratch brush wheels.* All power-driven rotatable wheels made from wire or bristles, and used for scratch cleaning and brushing purposes.

(xvi) *Swing-frame grinder.* Any power-driven rotatable grinding, polishing, or buffing wheel mounted in such a manner that the wheel with its supporting framework can be manipulated over stationary objects.

(xvii) *Velocity pressure (vp).* The kinetic pressure in the direction of flow necessary to cause a fluid at rest to flow at a given velocity. It is usually expressed in inches of water gauge.

(xviii) *Vertical spindle disc grinder.* A grinding machine having a vertical, rotatable power-driven spindle carrying a horizontal abrasive disc wheel.

(2) *Application.* Wherever dry grinding, dry polishing or buffing is performed, and employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, exceeds the permissible exposure limits prescribed in § 1910.1000 or other sections of this part, a local exhaust ventilation system shall be provided and used to maintain employee exposures within the prescribed limits.

(3) *Hood and branch pipe requirements.* (i) Hoods connected to exhaust systems shall be used, and such hoods shall be designed, located, and placed so that the dust or dirt particles shall fall or be projected into the hoods in the direction of the air flow. No wheels, discs, straps, or belts shall be operated in such manner and in such direction as to cause the dust and dirt particles to be thrown into the operator's breathing zone.

(ii) Grinding wheels on floor stands, pedestals, benches, and special-purpose grinding machines and abrasive cutting-off wheels shall have not less than the minimum exhaust volumes shown in Table G-4 with a recommended minimum duct velocity of 4,500 feet per minute in the branch and 3,500 feet per minute in the main. The entry losses from all hoods except the vertical-spindle disc grinder hood, shall equal 0.65 velocity pressure for a straight takeoff and 0.45 velocity pressure for a tapered takeoff. The entry loss for the vertical-spindle disc grinder hood is shown in figure G-1 (following § 1910.94(b)).

TABLE G-4—GRINDING AND ABRASIVE CUTTING-OFF WHEELS

Wheel diameter (inches)	Wheel width (inches)	Minimum exhaust volume (feet ³/min.)
To 9	1½	220
Over 9 to 16	2	390
Over 16 to 19	3	500
Over 19 to 24	4	610
Over 24 to 30	5	880
Over 30 to 36	6	1,200

For any wheel wider than wheel diameters shown in Table G-4, increase the exhaust volume by the ratio of the new width to the width shown.

Example:

If wheel width = 4½ inches, then

$$4.5 \div 4 \times 610 = 686 \text{ (rounded to 690).}$$

(iii) Scratch-brush wheels and all buffing and polishing wheels mounted on floor stands, pedestals, benches, or special-purpose machines shall have not less than the minimum exhaust volume shown in Table G-5.

TABLE G-5—BUFFING AND POLISHING WHEELS

Wheel diameter (inches)	Wheel width (inches)	Minimum exhaust volume (feet ³/min.)
To 9	2	300
Over 9 to 16	3	500
Over 16 to 19	4	610
Over 19 to 24	5	740
Over 24 to 30	6	1,040
Over 30 to 36	6	1,200

(iv) Grinding wheels or discs for horizontal single-spindle disc grinders shall be hooded to collect the dust or dirt generated by the grinding operation and the hoods shall be connected to branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table G-6.

TABLE G-6—HORIZONTAL SINGLE-SPINDLE DISC GRINDER

Disc diameter (inches)	Exhaust volume (ft. ³/min.)
Up to 12	220
Over 12 to 19	390
Over 19 to 30	610
Over 30 to 36	880

(v) Grinding wheels or discs for horizontal double-spindle disc grinders shall have a hood enclosing the grinding chamber and the hood shall be connected to one or more branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table G-7.

Table G-7—Horizontal Double-Spindle Disc Grinder

Disc diameter (inches)	Exhaust volume (ft. ^{3}/min.)
Up to 19	610
Over 19 to 25	880
Over 25 to 30	1,200
Over 30 to 53	1,770
Over 53 to 72	6,280

(vi) Grinding wheels or discs for vertical single-spindle disc grinders shall be encircled with hoods to remove the dust generated in the operation. The hoods shall be connected to one or more branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table G-8.

Table G-8—Vertical Spindle Disc Grinder

Disc diameter (inches)	One-half or more of disc covered		Disc not covered	
	Number[1]	Exhaust foot ^{3}/min.	Number[1]	Exhaust foot ^{3}/min.
Up to 20	1	500	2	780
Over 20 to 30	2	780	2	1,480
Over 30 to 53	2	1,770	4	3,530
Over 53 to 72	2	3,140	5	6,010

[1] Number of exhaust outlets around periphery of hood, or equal distribution provided by other means.

(vii) Grinding and polishing belts shall be provided with hoods to remove dust and dirt generated in the operations and the hoods shall be connected to branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table G-9.

Table G-9—Grinding and Polishing Belts

Belts width (inches)	Exhaust volume (ft. ^{3}/min.)
Up to 3	220
Over 3 to 5	300
Over 5 to 7	390
Over 7 to 9	500
Over 9 to 11	610
Over 11 to 13	740

(viii) Cradles and swing-frame grinders. Where cradles are used for handling the parts to be ground, polished, or buffed, requiring large partial enclosures to house the complete operation, a minimum average air velocity of 150 feet per minute shall be maintained over the entire opening of the enclosure. Swing-frame grinders shall also be exhausted in the same manner as provided for cradles. (See fig. G-3)

(ix) Where the work is outside the hood, air volumes must be increased as shown in American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960 (section 4, exhaust hoods).

(4) *Exhaust systems.* (i) Exhaust systems for grinding, polishing, and buffing operations should be designed in accordance with American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(ii) Exhaust systems for grinding, polishing, and buffing operations shall be tested in the manner described in American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(iii) All exhaust systems shall be provided with suitable dust collectors.

(5) *Hood and enclosure design.* (i) (*a*) It is the dual function of grinding and abrasive cutting-off wheel hoods to protect the operator from the hazards of bursting wheels as well as to provide a means for the removal of dust and dirt generated. All hoods shall be not less in structural strength than specified in the American National Standard Safety Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels, B7.1-1970.

(*b*) Due to the variety of work and types of grinding machines employed, it is necessary to develop hoods adaptable to the particular machine in question, and such hoods shall be located as close as possible to the operation.

(ii) Exhaust hoods for floor stands, pedestals, and bench grinders shall be designed in accordance with figure G-2. The adjustable tongue shown in the figure shall be kept in working order and shall be adjusted within one-fourth inch of the wheel periphery at all times.

(iii) Swing-frame grinders shall be provided with exhaust booths as indicated in figure G-3.

(iv) Portable grinding operations, whenever the nature of the work permits, shall be conducted within a partial enclosure. The opening in the enclosure shall be no larger than is actually required in the operation and an average face air velocity of not less than 200 feet per minute shall be maintained.

(v) Hoods for polishing and buffing and scratch-brush wheels shall be constructed to conform as closely to figure G-4 as the nature of the work will permit.

(vi) Cradle grinding and polishing operations shall be performed within a partial enclosure similar to figure G-5. The operator shall be positioned outside the working face of the opening of the enclosure. The face opening of the enclosure should not be any greater in area than that actually required for the performance of the operation and the average air velocity into the working face of the enclosure shall not be less than 150 feet per minute.

(vii) Hoods for horizontal single-spindle disc grinders shall be constructed to conform as closely as possible to the hood shown in figure G-6. It is essential that there be a space between the back of the wheel and the hood, and a space around the periphery of the wheel of at least 1 inch in order to permit the suction to act around the wheel periphery. The opening on the side of the disc shall be no larger than is required for the grinding operation, but must never be less than twice the area of the branch outlet.

(viii) Horizontal double-spindle disc grinders shall have a hood encircling the wheels and grinding chamber similar to that illustrated in figure G-7. The openings for passing the work into the grinding chamber should be kept as small as possible, but must never be less than twice the area of the branch outlets.

(ix) Vertical-spindle disc grinders shall be encircled with a hood so constructed that the heavy dust is drawn off a surface of the disc and the lighter dust exhausted through a continuous slot at the top of the hood as shown in figure G-1.

(x) Grinding and polishing belt hoods shall be constructed as close to the operation as possible. The hood should extend almost to the belt, and 1-inch wide openings should be provided on either side. Figure G-8 shows a typical hood for a belt operation.

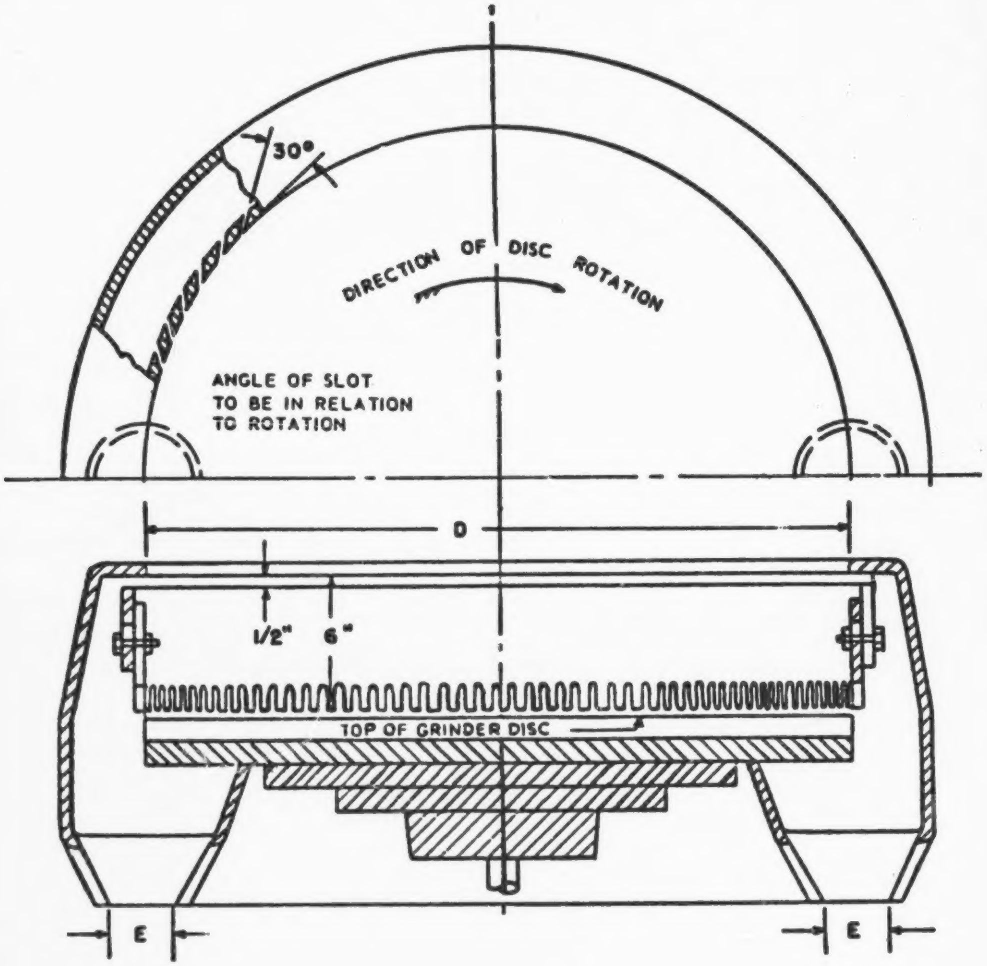

30°
DIRECTION OF DISC ROTATION
ANGLE OF SLOT TO BE IN RELATION TO ROTATION
D
1/2"
6"
TOP OF GRINDER DISC
E
E

Fig. G-1
Vertical Spindle Disc Grinder Exhaust Hood and Branch Pipe Connections

Dia *D.* inches		Exhaust *E*		Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min ft³/min	Note
Min.	Max.	No Pipes	Dia.		
....	20	1	4¼	500	When one-half or more of the disc can be hooded, use exhaust ducts as shown at the left.
Over 20	30	2	4	780	
Over 30	72	2	6	1,770	
Over 53	72	2	8	3,140	
....	20	2	4	780	When no hood can be used over disc, use exhaust ducts as shown at left.
Over 20	20	2	4	780	
Over 30	30	2	5½	1,480	
Over 53	53	4	6	3,530	

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Dia *D*, inches		Exhaust *E*		Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min ft³/min	Note
Min.	Max.	No Pipes	Dia.		
	72	5	7	6,010	

Entry loss = 1.0 slot velocity pressure + 0.5 branch velocity pressure.
Minimum slot velocity = 2,000 ft/min—½-inch slot width.

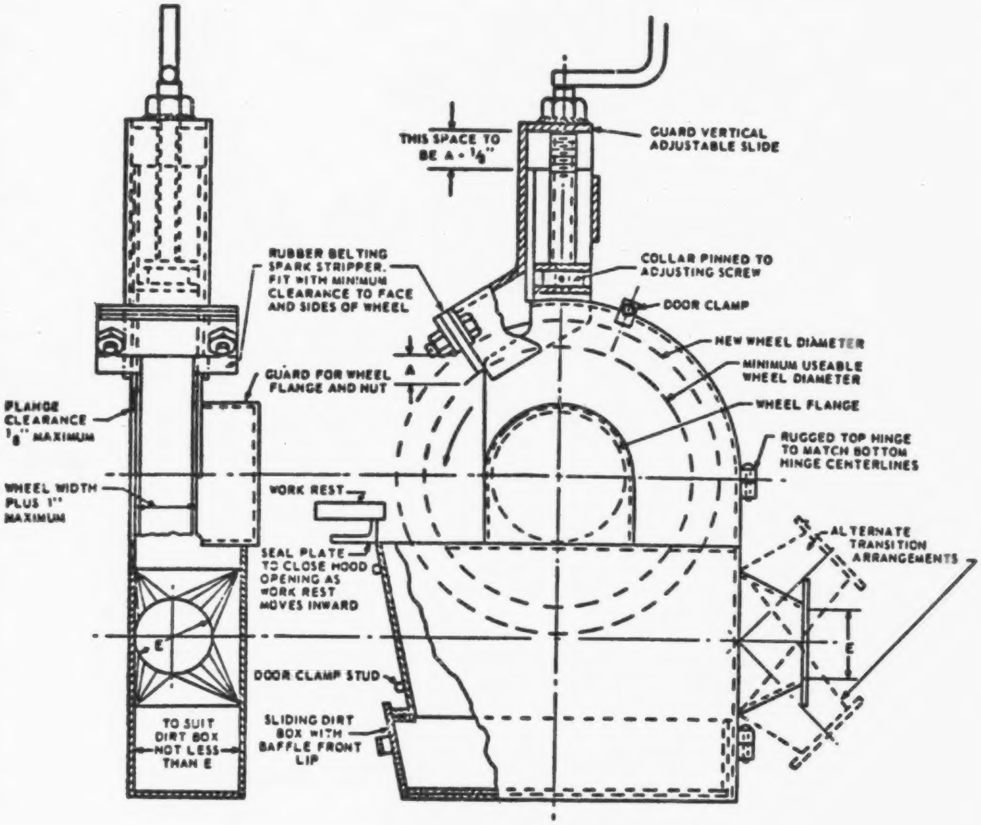

THIS SPACE TO BE A - ¼"
GUARD VERTICAL ADJUSTABLE SLIDE
RUBBER BELTING SPARK STRIPPER. FIT WITH MINIMUM CLEARANCE TO FACE AND SIDES OF WHEEL
COLLAR PINNED TO ADJUSTING SCREW
DOOR CLAMP
NEW WHEEL DIAMETER
MINIMUM USEABLE WHEEL DIAMETER
GUARD FOR WHEEL FLANGE AND NUT
A
WHEEL FLANGE
FLANGE CLEARANCE ⅛" MAXIMUM
RUGGED TOP HINGE TO MATCH BOTTOM HINGE CENTERLINES
WHEEL WIDTH PLUS 1" MAXIMUM
WORK REST
ALTERNATE TRANSITION ARRANGEMENTS
SEAL PLATE TO CLOSE HOOD OPENING AS WORK REST MOVES INWARD
E
E
DOOR CLAMP STUD
SLIDING DIRT BOX WITH BAFFLE FRONT LIP
TO SUIT DIRT BOX NOT LESS THAN E

Fig. G-2
Standard Grinder Hood

Wheel dimension, inches			Exhaust outlet, inches *E*	Volume of air at 4,500 ft/min
Diameter		Width, Max		
Min = *d*	Max = *D*			
	9	1½	3	220
Over 9	16	2	4	390
Over 16	19	3	4½	500
Over 19	24	4	5	610
Over 24	30	5	6	880
Over 30	36	6	7	1,200

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff 0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

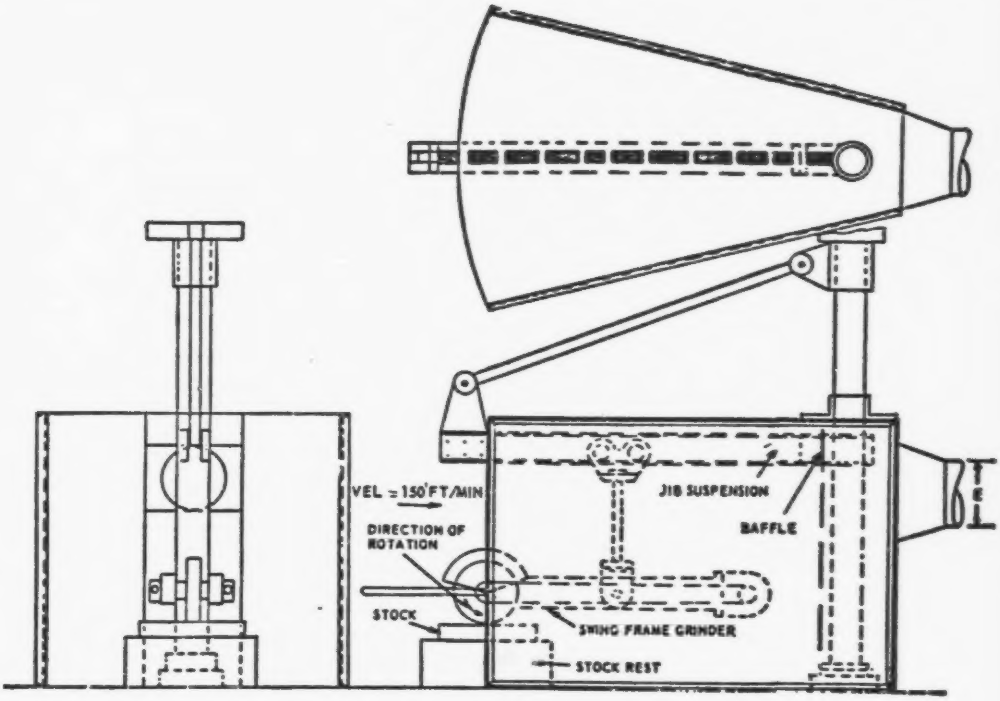

VEL = 150' FT/MIN
DIRECTION OF ROTATION
STOCK
SWING FRAME GRINDER
STOCK REST
JIB SUSPENSION
BAFFLE
E

Fig. G-3
A Method of Applying an Exhaust Enclosure to Swing-Frame Grinders
NOTE: Baffle to reduce front opening as much as possible

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

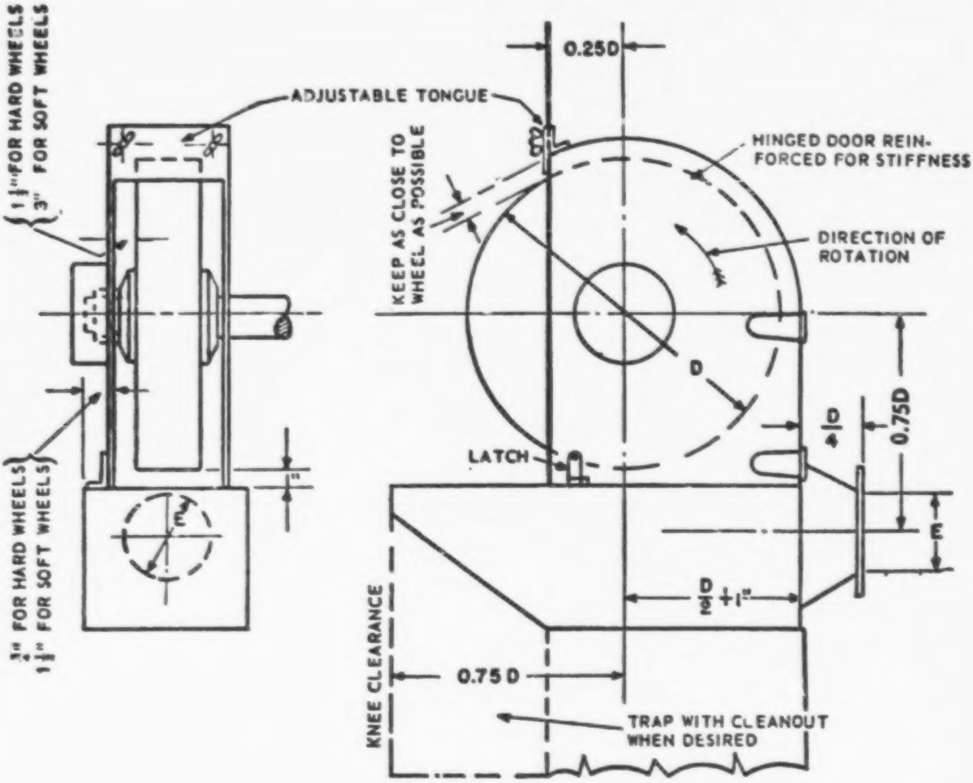

1 1/4" FOR HARD WHEELS
3" FOR SOFT WHEELS
ADJUSTABLE TONGUE
0.25D
KEEP AS CLOSE TO WHEEL AS POSSIBLE
HINGED DOOR REINFORCED FOR STIFFNESS
DIRECTION OF ROTATION
D
d
D/4
0.75D
LATCH
E
D/2 + 1"
3/4" FOR HARD WHEELS
1 1/4" FOR SOFT WHEELS
KNEE CLEARANCE
0.75 D
TRAP WITH CLEANOUT WHEN DESIRED

Fig. G-4

Standard Buffing and Polishing Hood

Wheel dimension, inches			Exhaust outlet, inches *E*	Volume of air at 4,500 ft/min
Diameter		Width, Max		
Min = *d*	Max = *D*			
	9	2	3½	300
Over 9	16	3	4	500
Over 16	19	4	5	610
Over 19	24	5	5½	740
Over 24	30	6	6½	1.040
Over 30	36	6	7	1.200

Entry loss = 0.15 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff; 0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

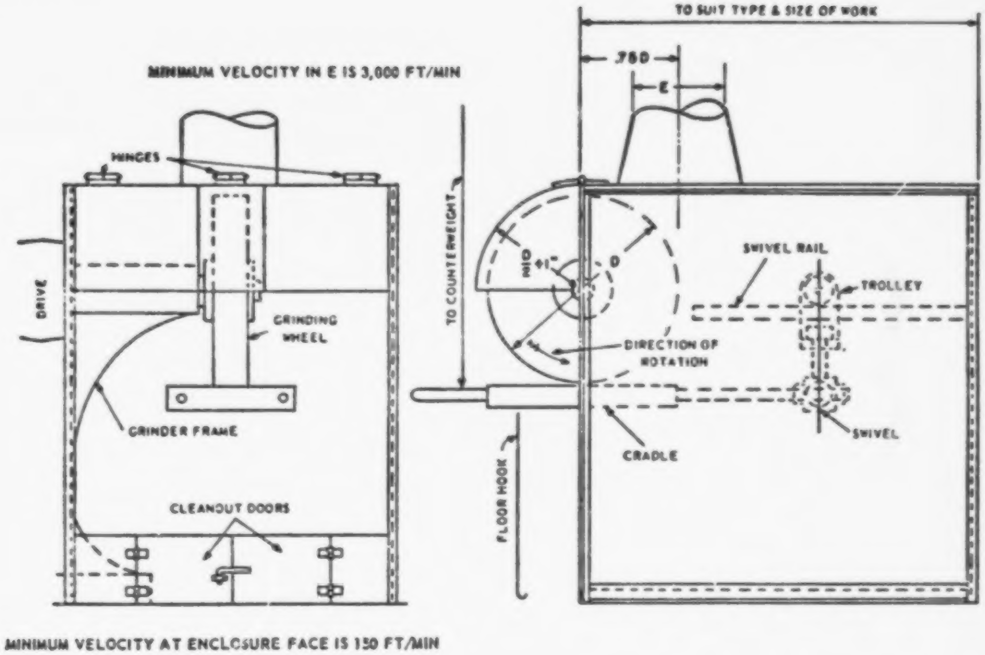

MINIMUM VELOCITY IN E IS 3,000 FT/MIN
HINGES
DRIVE
GRINDING WHEEL
GRINDER FRAME
CLEANOUT DOORS
MINIMUM VELOCITY AT ENCLOSURE FACE IS 150 FT/MIN
TO COUNTERWEIGHT
FLOOR HOOK
TO SUIT TYPE & SIZE OF WORK
.75D
E
MIN D +1"
D
DIRECTION OF ROTATION
SWIVEL RAIL
TROLLEY
SWIVEL
CRADLE

Fig. G-5
Cradle Polishing or Grinding Enclosure
Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff

TABLE H-12—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SIZE OF CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS

Container type	Flammable liquids			Combustible liquids	
	Class IA	Class IB	Class IC	Class II	Class III
Glass or approved plastic	1 pt	1 qt	1 gal	1 gal	1 gal.
Metal (other than DOT drums)	1 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal.
Safety cans	2 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal.
Metal drums (DOT spec.)	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal.
Approved portable tanks	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal.

Container exemptions: (a) Medicines, beverages, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and other common consumer items, when packaged according to commonly accepted practices, shall be exempt from the requirements of § 1910.106(d)(2) (i) and (ii).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

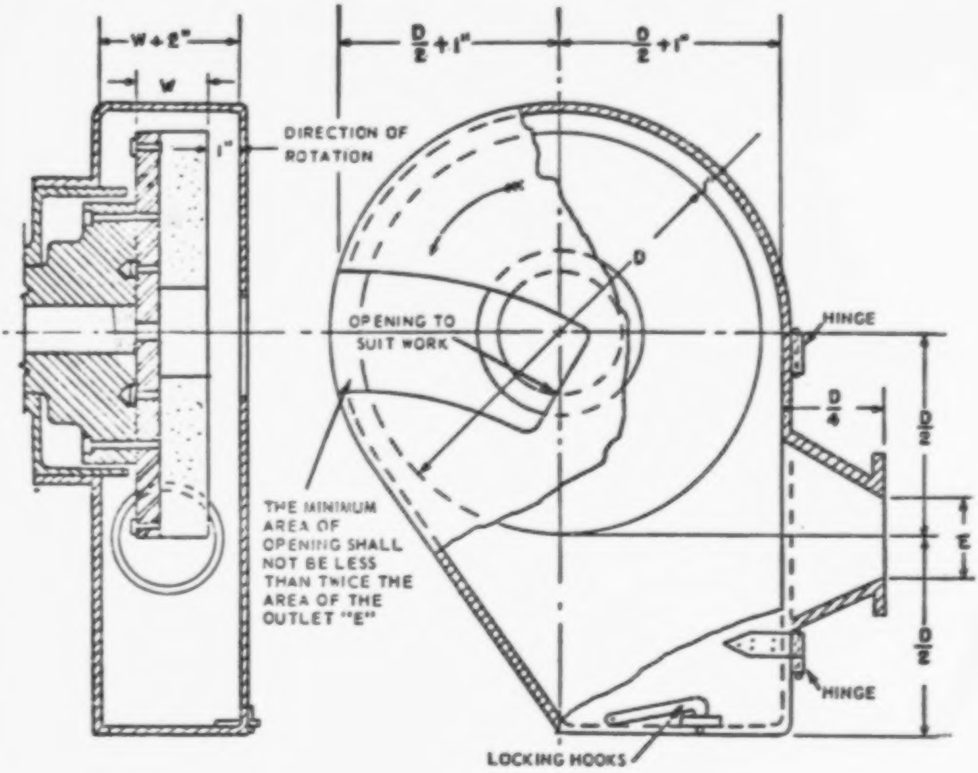

W+2"
W
1"
D/2+1"
D/2+1"
DIRECTION OF ROTATION
D
OPENING TO SUIT WORK
HINGE
D/4
D/2
E
D/2
THE MINIMUM AREA OF OPENING SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN TWICE THE AREA OF THE OUTLET "E"
HINGE
LOCKING HOOKS

Fig. G-6
Horizontal Single-Spindle Disc Grinder Exhaust Hood and Branch Pipe Connections

Dia *D*, inches		Exhaust *E*, dia. inches	Volume exhausted at 4,500 ft/min ft³/min
Min.	Max.		
	12	3	220
Over 12	19	4	390
Over 19	30	5	610
Over 30	36	6	880

NOTE: If grinding wheels are used for disc grinding purposes, hoods must conform to structural strength and materials as described in 9.1.

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

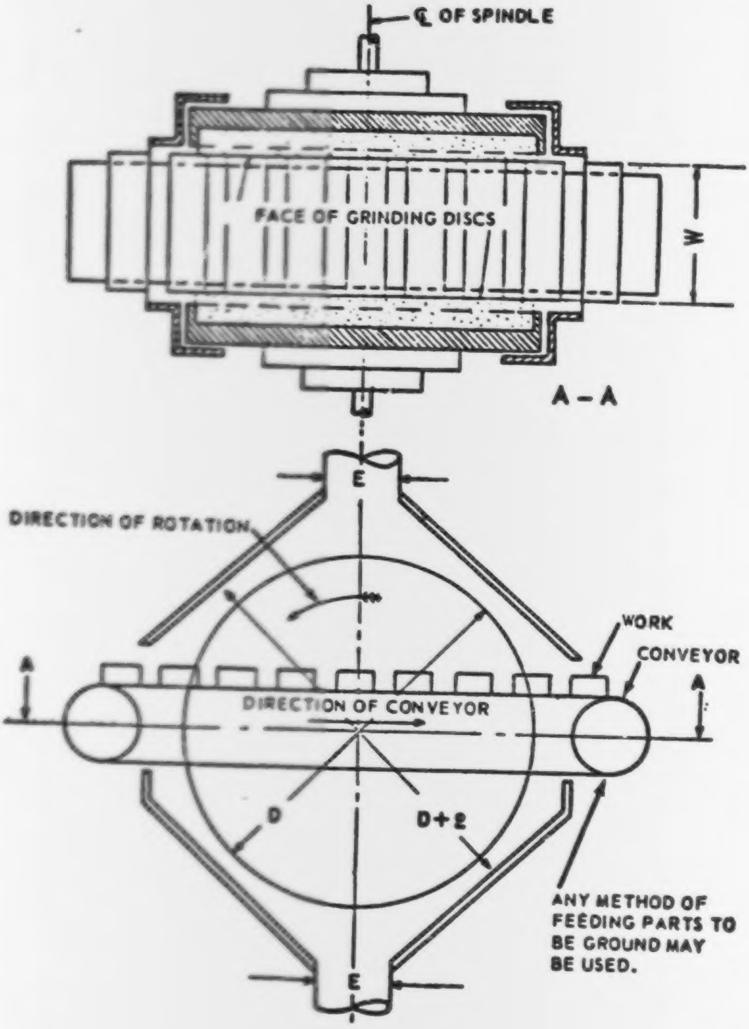

℄ OF SPINDLE
FACE OF GRINDING DISCS
W
A – A
E
DIRECTION OF ROTATION
WORK
CONVEYOR
A
A
DIRECTION OF CONVEYOR
D
D+2
ANY METHOD OF FEEDING PARTS TO BE GROUND MAY BE USED.
E

Fig: G-7
Horizontal Double-Spindle Disc Grinder Exhaust Hood and Branch Pipe Connections

Disc dia. inches		Exhaust E		Volume exhaust at 4,500 ft/min. ft³/min	Note
Min.	Max.	No Pipes	Dia.		
	19	1	5	610	When width "W" permits, exhaust ducts should be as near heaviest grinding as possible.
Over 19	25	1	6	880	
Over 25	30	1	7	1,200	
Over 30	53	2	6	1,770	
Over 53	72	4	8	6,280	

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

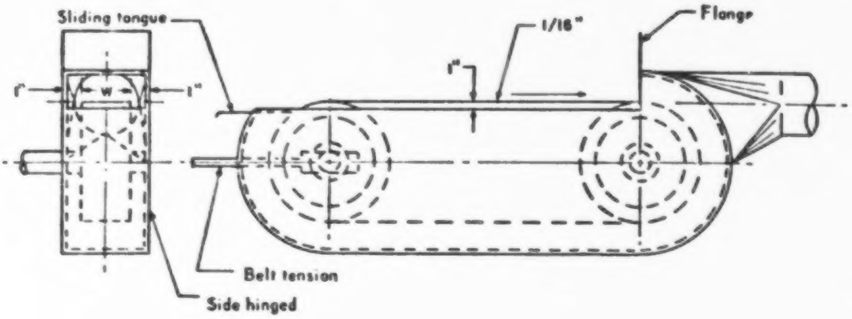


FIGURE G-8.—A Typical Hood for a Belt Operation

Belt width W. inches	Exhaust volume. ft.^{3}/min
Up to 3	220
3 to 5	300
5 to 7	390
7 to 9	500
9 to 11	610
11 to 13	740

Minimum duct velocity = 4,500 ft/min branch, 3,500 ft/min main.

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff; 0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff.

(6) *Scope.* This paragraph (b), prescribes the use of exhaust hood enclosures and systems in removing dust, dirt, fumes, and gases generated through the grinding, polishing, or buffing of ferrous and nonferrous metals.

(c) *Spray finishing operations*—(1)*Definitions applicable to this paragraph*—(i) *Spray-finishing operations.* Spray-finishing operations are employment of methods wherein organic or inorganic materials are utilized in dispersed form for deposit on surfaces to be coated, treated, or cleaned. Such methods of deposit may involve either automatic, manual, or electrostatic deposition but do not include metal spraying or metallizing, dipping, flow coating, roller coating, tumbling, centrifuging, or spray washing and degreasing as conducted in self-contained washing and degreasing machines or systems.

(ii) *Spray booth.* Spray booths are defined and described in § 1910.107(a). (See sections 103, 104, and 105 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969).

(iii) *Spray room.* A spray room is a room in which spray-finishing operations not conducted in a spray booth are performed separately from other areas.

(iv) *Minimum maintained velocity.* Minimum maintained velocity is the velocity of air movement which must be maintained in order to meet minimum specified requirements for health and safety.

(2) *Location and application.* Spray booths or spray rooms are to be used to enclose or confine all operations. Spray-finishing operations shall be located as provided in sections 201 through 206 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969.

(3) *Design and construction of spray booths.* (i) Spray booths shall be designed and constructed in accordance with § 1910.107(b) (1)-(4) and (6)-(10) (see sections 301-304 and 306-310 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), for general construction specifications. For a more detailed discussion of fundamentals relating to this subject, see ANSI Z9.2-1960

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(*a*) Lights, motors, electrical equipment, and other sources of ignition shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.107 (b)(10) and (c). (See section 310 and chapter 4 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials NFPA No. 33-1969.)

(*b*) In no case shall combustible material be used in the construction of a spray booth and supply or exhaust duct connected to it.

(ii) Unobstructed walkways shall not be less than 6½ feet high and shall be maintained clear of obstruction from any work location in the booth to a booth exit or open booth front. In booths where the open front is the only exit, such exits shall be not less than 3 feet wide. In booths having multiple exits, such exits shall not be less than 2 feet wide, provided that the maximum distance from the work location to the exit is 25 feet or less. Where booth exits are provided with doors, such doors shall open outward from the booth.

(iii) Baffles, distribution plates, and dry-type overspray collectors shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.107(b) (4) and (5). (See sections 304 and 305 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969.)

(*a*) Overspray filters shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.107 (b)(5), (see section 305 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), and shall only be in a location easily accessible for inspection, cleaning, or replacement.

(*b*) Where effective means, independent of the overspray filters, are installed which will result in design air distribution across the booth cross section, it is permissible to operate the booth without the filters in place.

(iv) (*a*) For wet or water-wash spray booths, the water-chamber enclosure, within which intimate contact of contaminated air and cleaning water or other cleaning medium is maintained, if made of steel, shall be 18 gage or heavier and adequately protected against corrosion.

(*b*) Chambers may include scrubber spray nozzles, headers, troughs, or other devices. Chambers shall be provided with adequate means for creating and maintaining scrubbing action for removal of particulate matter from the exhaust air stream.

(v) Collecting tanks shall be of welded steel construction or other suitable non-combustible material. If pits are used as collecting tanks, they shall be concrete, masonry, or other material having similar properties.

(*a*) Tanks shall be provided with weirs, skimmer plates, or screens to prevent sludge and floating paint from entering the pump suction box. Means for automatically maintaining the proper water level shall also be provided. Fresh water inlets shall not be submerged. They shall terminate at least one pipe diameter above the safety overflow level of the tank.

(*b*) Tanks shall be so constructed as to discourage accumulation of hazardous deposits.

(vi) Pump manifolds, risers, and headers shall be adequately sized to insure sufficient water flow to provide efficient operation of the water chamber.

(4) *Design and construction of spray rooms.* (i) Spray rooms, including floors, shall be constructed of masonry, concrete, or other noncombustible material.

(ii) Spray rooms shall have noncombustible fire doors and shutters.

(iii) Spray rooms shall be adequately ventilated so that the atmosphere in the breathing zone of the operator shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of subparagraph (6)(ii) of this paragraph.

(iv) Spray rooms used for production spray-finishing operations shall conform to the requirements for spray booths.

(5) *Ventilation.* (i) Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with provisions of § 1910.107(d) (see chapter 5 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable or Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), and in accordance with the following:

(*a*) Where a fan plenum is used to equalize or control the distribution of exhaust air movement through the booth, it shall be of sufficient strength or rigidity to withstand the differential air pressure or other superficially imposed loads for which the equipment is designed and also to facilitate cleaning. Construction specifications shall be at least equivalent to those of subdivision (iii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) Inlet or supply ductwork used to transport makeup air to spray booths or surrounding areas shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(*a*) If negative pressure exists within inlet ductwork, all seams and joints shall be sealed if there is a possibility of infiltration of harmful quantities of noxious gases, fumes, or mists from areas through which ductwork passes.

(*b*) Inlet ductwork shall be sized in accordance with volume flow requirements and provide design air requirements at the spray booth.

(*c*) Inlet ductwork shall be adequately supported throughout its length to sustain at least its own weight plus any negative pressure which is exerted upon it under normal operating conditions.

(iii) [Reserved]

(*a*) Exhaust ductwork shall be adequately supported throughout its length to sustain its weight plus any normal accumulation in interior during normal operating conditions and any negative pressure exerted upon it.

(*b*) Exhaust ductwork shall be sized in accordance with good design practice which shall include consideration of fan capacity, length of duct, number of turns and elbows, variation in size, volume, and character of materials being exhausted. See American National Standard Z9.2-1960 for further details and explanation concerning elements of design.

(*c*) Longitudinal joints in sheet steel ductwork shall be either lock-seamed, riveted, or welded. For other than steel construction, equivalent securing of joints shall be provided.

(*d*) Circumferential joints in ductwork shall be substantially fastened together and lapped in the direction of airflow. At least every fourth joint shall be provided with connecting flanges, bolted together, or of equivalent fastening security.

(*e*) Inspection or clean-out doors shall be provided for every 9 to 12 feet of running length for ducts up to 12 inches in diameter, but the distance between cleanout doors may be greater for larger pipes. (See 8.3.21 of American National Standard Z9.1-1951.) A clean-out door or doors shall be provided for servicing the fan, and where necessary, a drain shall be provided.

(*f*) Where ductwork passes through a combustible roof or wall, the roof or wall shall be protected at the point of penetration by open space or fire-resistive material between the duct and the roof or wall. When ducts pass through firewalls, they shall be provided with automatic fire dampers on both sides of the wall, except that three-eighth-inch steel plates may be used in lieu of automatic fire dampers for ducts not exceeding 18 inches in diameter.

(*g*) Ductwork used for ventilating any process covered in this standard shall not be connected to ducts ventilating any other process or any chimney or flue used for conveying any products of combustion.

(6) *Velocity and air flow requirements.* (i) Except where a spray booth has an adequate air replacement system, the velocity of air into all openings of a spray booth shall be not less than that specified in Table G-10 for the operating conditions specified. An adequate air replacement system is one which introduces replacement air upstream or above the object being sprayed and is so designed that the velocity of air in the booth cross section is not less than that specified in Table G-10 when measured upstream or above the object being sprayed.

TABLE G-10—MINIMUM MAINTAINED VELOCITIES INTO SPRAY BOOTHS

Operating conditions for objects completely inside booth	Crossdraft, f.p.m.	Airflow velocities, f.p.m.	
		Design	Range
Electrostatic and automatic airless operation contained in booth without operator.	Negligible	50 large booth	50-75
		100 small booth	75-125
Air-operated guns, manual or automatic	Up to 50	100 large booth	75-125
		150 small booth	125-175
Air-operated guns, manual or automatic	Up to 100	150 large booth	125-175
		200 small booth	150-250

NOTES:

(1) Attention is invited to the fact that the effectiveness of the spray booth is dependent upon the relationship of the depth of the booth to its height and width.

(2) Crossdrafts can be eliminated through proper design and such design should be sought. Crossdrafts in excess of 100fpm (feet per minute) should not be permitted.

(3) Excessive air pressures result in loss of both efficiency and material waste in addition to creating a backlash that may carry overspray and fumes into adjacent work areas.

(4) Booths should be designed with velocities shown in the column headed "Design." However, booths operating with velocities shown in the column headed "Range" are in compliance with this standard.

(ii) In addition to the requirements in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph the total air volume exhausted through a spray booth shall be such as to dilute solvent vapor to at least 25 percent of the lower explosive limit of the solvent being sprayed. An example of the method of calculating this volume is given below.

Example: To determine the lower explosive limits of the most common solvents used in spray finishing, see Table G-11. Column 1 gives the number of cubic feet of vapor per gallon of solvent and column 2 gives the lower explosive limit (LEL) in percentage by volume of air. Note that the quantity of solvent will be diminished by the quantity of solids and nonflammables contained in the finish.

To determine the volume of air in cubic feet necessary to dilute the vapor from 1 gallon of solvent to 25 percent of the lower explosive limit, apply the following formula:

Dilution volume required per gallon of solvent=4 (100-LEL) (cubic feet of vapor per gallon)÷ LEL

Using toluene as the solvent.

(1) LEL of toluene from Table G-11, column 2, is 1.4 percent.

(2) Cubic feet of vapor per gallon from Table G-11, column 1, is 30.4 cubic feet per gallon.

(3) Dilution volume required=

4 (100-1.4) 30.4 ÷ 1.4=8,564 cubic feet.

(4) To convert to cubic feet per minute of required ventilation, multiply the dilution volume required per gallon of solvent by the number of gallons of solvent evaporated per minute.

TABLE G-11—LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT OF SOME COMMONLY USED SOLVENTS

Solvent	Cubic feet per gallon of vapor of liquid at 70° F.	Lower explosive limit in percent by volume of air at 70° F
	Column 1	Column 2
Acetone	44.0	2.6
Amyl Acetate (iso)	21.6	[1]1.0
Amyl Alcohol (n)	29.6	1.2
Amyl Alcohol (iso)	29.6	1.2
Benzene	36.8	[1]1.4
Butyl Acetate (n)	24.8	1.7
Butyl Alcohol (n)	35.2	1.4
Butyl Cellosolve	24.8	1.1
Cellosolve	33.6	1.8
Cellosolve Acetate	23.2	1.7
Cyclohexanone	31.2	[1]1.1
1,1 Dichloroethylene	42.4	5.9
1,2 Dichloroethylene	42.4	9.7
Ethyl Acetate	32.8	2.5
Ethyl Alcohol	55.2	4.3
Ethyl Lactate	28.0	[1]1.5
Methyl Acetate	40.0	3.1
Methyl Alcohol	80.8	7.3
Methyl Cellosolve	40.8	2.5
Methyl Ethyl Ketone	36.0	1.8
Methyl n-Propyl Ketone	30.4	1.5
Naphtha (VM&P) (76° Naphtha)	22.4	0.9
Naphtha (100° Flash) Safety Solvent—Stoddard Solvent	23.2	1.0
Propyl Acetate (n)	27.2	2.8
Propyl Acetate (iso)	28.0	1.1
Propyl Alcohol (n)	44.8	2.1
Propyl Alcohol (iso)	44.0	2.0
Toluene	30.4	1.4
Turpentine	20.8	0.8
Xylene (o)	26.4	1.0

[1] At 212° F.

(iii) (*a*) When an operator must position himself in a booth downstream of

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

the object being sprayed, an air supplied respirator or other type of respirator approved by the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior or specified in ANSI Z88.2-1969 for the material being sprayed should be used by the operator.

(*b*) Where downdraft booths are provided with doors, such doors shall be closed when spray painting.

(7) *Make-up air.* (i) Clean fresh air, free of contamination from adjacent industrial exhaust systems, chimneys, stacks, or vents, shall be supplied to a spray booth or room in quantities equal to the volume of air exhausted through the spray booth.

(ii) Where a spray booth or room receives make-up air through self-closing doors, dampers, or louvers, they shall be fully open at all times when the booth or room is in use for spraying. The velocity of air through such doors, dampers, or louvers shall not exceed 200 feet per minute. If the fan characteristics are such that the required air flow through the booth will be provided, higher velocities through the doors, dampers, or louvers may be used.

(iii) (*a*) Where the air supply to a spray booth or room is filtered, the fan static pressure shall be calculated on the assumption that the filters are dirty to the extent that they require cleaning or replacement.

(*b*) The rating of filters shall be governed by test data supplied by the manufacturer of the filter. A pressure gage shall be installed to show the pressure drop across the filters. This gage shall be marked to show the pressure drop at which the filters require cleaning or replacement. Filters shall be replaced or cleaned whenever the pressure drop across them becomes excessive or whenever the air flow through the face of the booth falls below that specified in Table G-10.

(iv) (*a*) Means for heating make-up air to any spray booth or room, before or at the time spraying is normally performed, shall be provided in all places where the outdoor temperature may be expected to remain below 55° F. for appreciable periods of time during the operation of the booth except where adequate and safe means of radiant heating for all operating personnel affected is provided. The replacement air during the heating seasons shall be maintained at not less than 65° F. at the point of entry into the spray booth or spray room. When otherwise unheated make-up air would be at a temperature of more than 10° F. below room temperature, its temperature shall be regulated as provided in section 3.6.3 of ANSI Z9.2-1960.

(*b*) As an alternative to an air replacement system complying with the preceding section, general heating of the building in which the spray room or booth is located may be employed provided that all occupied parts of the building are maintained at not less than 65° F. when the exhaust system is in operation or the general heating system supplemented by other sources of heat may be employed to meet this requirement.

(*c*) No means of heating make-up air shall be located in a spray booth.

(*d*) Where make-up air is heated by coal or oil, the products of combustion shall not be allowed to mix with the make-up air, and the products of combustion shall be conducted outside the building through a flue terminating at a point remote from all points where make-up air enters the building.

(*e*) Where make-up air is heated by gas, and the products of combustion are not mixed with the make-up air but are conducted through an independent flue to a point outside the building remote from all points where make-up air enters the building, it is not necessary to comply with paragraph (*f*) of this subdivision.

(*f*) Where make-up air to any manually operated spray booth or room is heated by gas and the products of combustion are allowed to mix with the supply air, the following precautions must be taken:

(*1*) The gas must have a distinctive and strong enough odor to warn workmen in a spray booth or room of its presence if in an unburned state in the make-up air.

(*2*) The maximum rate of gas supply to the make-up air heater burners must not exceed that which would yield in excess of 200 p.p.m. (parts per million) of carbon monoxide or 2,000 p.p.m. of total combustible gases in the mixture if the unburned gas upon the occurrence of flame failure were mixed with all of the make-up air supplied.

(*3*) A fan must be provided to deliver the mixture of heated air and products of combustion from the plenum chamber housing the gas burners to the spray booth or room.

(8) *Scope.* Spray booths or spray rooms are to be used to enclose or confine all spray finishing operations covered by this paragraph (c). This paragraph does not apply to the spraying of the exteriors of buildings, fixed tanks, or similar structures, nor to small portable spraying apparatus not used repeatedly in the same location.

(d) *Open surface tanks*—(1) *General.* (i) This paragraph applies to all operations involving the immersion of materials in liquids, or in the vapors of such liquids, for the purpose of cleaning or altering the surface or adding to or imparting a finish thereto or changing the character of the materials, and their subsequent removal from the liquid or vapor, draining, and drying. These operations include washing, electroplating, anodizing, pickling, quenching, dying, dipping, tanning, dressing, bleaching, degreasing, alkaline cleaning, stripping, rinsing, digesting, and other similar operations.

(ii) Except where specific construction specifications are prescribed in this section, hoods, ducts, elbows, fans, blowers, and all other exhaust system parts, components, and supports thereof shall be so constructed as to meet conditions of service and to facilitate maintenance and shall conform in construction to the specifications contained in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(2) *Classification of open-surface tank operations.* (i) Open-surface tank operations shall be classified into 16 classes, numbered A-1 to D-4, inclusive.

(ii) *Determination of class.* Class is determined by two factors, hazard potential designated by a letter from A to D, inclusive, and rate of gas, vapor, or mist evolution designated by a number from 1 to 4, inclusive (for example, B.3).

(iii) Hazard potential is an index, on a scale of from A to D, inclusive, of the severity of the hazard associated with the substance contained in the tank because of the toxic, flammable, or explosive nature of the vapor, gas, or mist produced therefrom. The toxic hazard is determined from the concentration, measured in parts by volume of a gas or vapor, per million parts by volume of contaminated air (p.p.m.), or in milligrams of mist per cubic meter of air (mg./m.^{3}), below which ill effects are unlikely to occur to the exposed worker. The concentrations shall be those in § 1910.1000.

(iv) The relative fire or explosion hazard is measured in degrees Fahrenheit in terms of the closed-cup flash point of the substance in the tank. Detailed information on the prevention of fire hazards in dip tanks may be found in Dip Tanks Containing Flammable or Combustible Liquids, NFPA No. 34-1966, National Fire Protection Association. Where the tank contains a mixture of liquids, other than organic solvents, whose effects are additive, the hygienic standard of the most toxic component (for example, the one having the lowest p.p.m. or mg./m.^{3}) shall be used, except where such substance constitutes an insignificantly small fraction of the mixture. For mixtures of organic solvents, their combined effect, rather than that of either individually, shall determine the hazard potential. In the absence of information to the contrary, the effects shall be considered as additive. If the sum of the ratios of the airborne concentration of each contaminant to the toxic concentration of that contaminant exceeds unity, the toxic concentration shall be considered to have been exceeded. (See Note A to subdivision (v) of this subparagraph.)

(v) Hazard potential shall be determined from Table G-12, with the value indicating greater hazard being used. When the hazardous material may be either a vapor with a threshhold limit value (*TLV*) in p.p.m. or a mist with a *TLV* in mg./m.$_3$, the *TLV* indicating the greater hazard shall be used (for example, A takes precedence over B or C; B over C; C over D).

NOTE A:

$$(c_1 \div TLV_1)+(c_2 \div TLV_2)+(c_3 \div TLV_3)+;\ldots(c_N \div TLV_N)\ 1$$

where:

c = Concentration measured at the operation in p.p.m.

TABLE G-12—DETERMINATION OF HAZARD POTENTIAL

Hazard potential	Toxicity group		
	Gas or vapor (p.p.m.)	Mist (mg./m³)	Flash point (in degrees F.)
A	0-10	0-0.1	
B	11-100	0.11-1.0	Under 100
C	101-500	1.1-10	100-200
D	Over 500	Over 10	Over 200

(vi) Rate of gas, vapor, or mist evolution is a numerical index, on a scale of from 1 to 4, inclusive, both of the relative capacity of the tank to produce gas, vapor, or mist and of the relative energy with which it is projected or carried upwards from the tank. Rate is evaluated in terms of

(*a*) The temperature of the liquid in the tank in degrees Fahrenheit;

(*b*) The number of degrees Fahrenheit that this temperature is below the boiling point of the liquid in degrees Fahrenheit;

(*c*) The relative evaporation of the liquid in still air at room temperature in an arbitrary scale—fast, medium, slow, or nil; and

(*d*) The extent that the tank gases or produces mist in an arbitrary scale—high, medium, low, and nil. (See Table G-13, Note 2.) Gassing depends upon electrochemical or mechanical processes, the effects of which have to be individually evaluated for each installation (see Table G-13, Note 3).

(vii) Rate of evolution shall be determined from Table G-13. When evaporation and gassing yield different rates, the lowest numerical value shall be used.

TABLE G-13—DETERMINATION OF RATE OF GAS, VAPOR, OR MIST EVOLUTION [1]

Rate	Liquid temperature,° F.	Degrees below boiling point	Relative evaporation [2]	Gassing [3]
1	Over 200	0-20	Fast	High.
2	150-200	21-50	Medium	Medium.
3	94-149	51-100	Slow	Low.
4	Under 94	Over 100	Nil	Nil.

[1] In certain classes of equipment, specifically vapor degreasers, an internal condenser or vapor level thermostat is used to prevent the vapor from leaving the tank during normal operation. In such cases, rate of vapor evolution from the tank into the workroom is not dependent upon the factors listed in the table, but rather upon abnormalities of operating procedure, such as carryout of vapors from excessively fast action, dragout of liquid by entrainment in parts, contamination of solvent by water and other materials, or improper heat balance. When operating procedure is excellent, effective rate of evolution may be taken as 4. When operating procedure is average, the effective rate of evolution may be taken as 3. When operation is poor, a rate of 2 or 1 is indicated, depending upon observed conditions.

[2] Relative evaporation rate is determined according to the methods described by A. K. Doolittle in Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, vol. 27, p. 1169, (3) where time for 100-percent evaporation is as follows: Fast: 0-3 hours; Medium: 3-12 hours; Slow: 12-50 hours; Nil: more than 50 hours.

[3] Gassing means the formation by chemical or electrochemical action of minute bubbles of gas under the surface of the liquid in the tank and is generally limited to aqueous solutions.

(3) *Ventilation.* Where ventilation is used to control potential exposures to workers as defined in subparagraph (2)(iii) of this paragraph, it shall be adequate to reduce the concentration of the air contaminant to the degree that a hazard to the worker does not exist. Methods of ventilation are discussed in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(4) *Control requirements.* (i) Control velocities shall conform to Table G-14 in all cases where the flow of air past the breathing or working zone of the operator and into the hoods is undisturbed by local environmental conditions, such as open windows, wall fans, unit heaters, or moving machinery.

(ii) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which

(*a*) Project over the entire tank;

(*b*) Are fixed in position in such a location that the head of the workman, in all his normal operating positions while working at the tank, is in front of all hood openings; and

(*c*) Are completely enclosed on at least two sides, shall be considered to be exhausted through an enclosing hood.

(*d*) The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be exhausted through an enclosing hood shall be not less than the product of the control velocity times the net area of all openings in the enclosure through which air can flow into the hood.

TABLE G-14—CONTROL VELOCITIES IN FEET PER MINUTE (F.P.M.) FOR UNDISTURBED LOCATIONS

Class	Enclosing hood		Lateral exhaust [1]	Canopy hood [2]	
	One open side	Two open sides		Three open sides	Four open sides
B-1 and A-2	100	150	150	Do not use	Do not use
A-3 [2], B-1, B-2, and C-1	75	100	100	125	175
A-3, C-2, and D-1 [3]	65	90	75	100	150
B-4 [2], C-3, and D-2 [3]	50	75	50	75	125
A-4, C-4, D-3 [3], and D-4 [4]					

[1] See Table G-15 for computation of ventilation rate.

[2] Do not use canopy hood for Hazard Potential A processes.

[3] Where complete control of hot water is desired, design as next highest class.

[4] General room ventilation required.

(iii) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which do not project over the entire tank, and in which the direction of air movement into the hood or hoods is substantially horizontal, shall be considered to be laterally exhausted. The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be laterally exhausted per square foot of tank area in order to maintain the required control velocity shall be determined from Table G-15 for all variations in ratio of tank width (*W*) to tank length (*L*). The total quantity of air in cubic feet per minute required to be exhausted per tank shall be not less than the product of the area of tank surface times the cubic feet per minute per square foot of tank area, determined from Table G-15.

(*a*) For lateral exhaust hoods over 42 inches wide, or where it is desirable to reduce the amount of air removed from the workroom, air supply slots or orifices shall be provided along the side or the center of the tank opposite from the exhaust slots. The design of such systems shall meet the following criteria:

(*1*) The supply air volume plus the entrained air shall not exceed 50 percent of the exhaust volume.

(*2*) The velocity of the supply airstream as it reaches the effective control area of the exhaust slot shall be less than the effective velocity over the exhaust slot area.

TABLE G-15—MINIMUM VENTILATION RATE IN CUBIC FEET OF AIR PER MINUTE PER SQUARE FOOT OF TANK AREA FOR LATERAL EXHAUST

Required minimum control velocity, f.p.m. (from Table G-14)	C.f.m. per sq. ft. to maintain required minimum velocities at following ratios (tank width (W)/tank length (L)).[1], [2]				
	0.0-0.09	0.1-0.24	0.25-0.49	0.5-0.99	1.0-2.0
Hood along one side or two parallel sides of tank when one hood is against a wall or baffle.[2] Also for a manifold along tank centerline.[3]					
50	50	60	75	90	100
75	75	90	110	130	150
100	100	125	150	175	200
150	150	190	225	260	300
Hood along one side or two parallel sides of free standing tank not against wall or baffle.					
50	75	90	100	110	125
75	110	130	150	170	190
100	150	175	200	225	250

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE G-15—MINIMUM VENTILATION RATE IN CUBIC FEET OF AIR PER MINUTE PER SQUARE FOOT OF TANK AREA FOR LATERAL EXHAUST—Continued

Required minimum control velocity, f.p.m. (from Table G-14)	C.f.m. per sq. ft. to maintain required minimum velocities at following ratios (tank width (W)/tank length (L)).[1], [2]				
	0.0–0.09	0.1–0.24	0.25–0.49	0.5–0.99	1.0–2.0
150	225	260	300	340	375

[1] It is not practicable to ventilate across the long dimension of a tank whose ratio W/L exceeds 2.0.

It is undesirable to do so when W/L exceeds 1.0. For circular tanks with lateral exhaust along up to 1/2 the circumference, use $W/L = 1.0$; for over one-half the circumference use $W/L = 0.5$.

[2] Baffle is a vertical plate the same length as the tank, and with the top of the plate as high as the tank is wide. If he exhaust hood is on the side of a tank against a building wall or close to it, it is perfectly baffled.

[3] Use $W/2$ as tank width in computing when manifold is along centerline, or when hoods are used on two parallel sides of a tank.

Tank Width (W) means the effective width over which the hood must pull air to operate (for example, where the hood face is set back from the edge of the tank, this set back must be added in measuring tank width). The surface area of tanks can frequently be reduced and better control obtained (particularly on conveyorized systems) by using covers extending from the upper edges of the slots toward the center of the tank.

(*3*) The vertical height of the receiving exhaust hood, including any baffle, shall not be less than one-quarter the width of the tank.

(*4*) The supply airstream shall not be allowed to impinge on obstructions between it and the exhaust slot in such a manner as to significantly interfere with the performance of the exhaust hood.

(*5*) Since most failure of push-pull systems result from excessive supply air volumes and pressures, methods of measuring and adjusting the supply air shall be provided. When satisfactory control has been achieved, the adjustable features of the hood shall be fixed so that they will not be altered.

(iv) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which project over the entire tank, and which do not conform to the definition of enclosing hoods, shall be considered to be overhead canopy hoods. The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be exhausted through a canopy hood shall be not less than the product of the control velocity times the net area of all openings between the bottom edges of the hood and the top edges of the tank.

(v) The rate of vapor evolution (including steam or products of combustion) from the process shall be estimated. If the rate of vapor evolution is equal to or greater than 10 percent of the calculated exhaust volume required, the exhaust volume shall be increased in equal amount.

(5) *Spray cleaning and degreasing.* Wherever spraying or other mechanical means are used to disperse a liquid above an open-surface tank, control must be provided for the airborne spray. Such operations shall be enclosed as completely as possible. The inward air velocity into the enclosure shall be sufficient to prevent the discharge of spray into the workroom. Mechanical baffles may be used to help prevent the discharge of spray. Spray painting operations are covered by paragraph (c) of this section.

(6) *Control means other than ventilation.* Tank covers, foams, beads, chips, or other materials floating on the tank surface so as to confine gases, mists, or vapors to the area under the cover or to the foam, bead, or chip layer; or surface tension depressive agents added to the liquid in the tank to minimize mist formation, or any combination thereof, may all be used as gas, mist, or vapor control means for open-surface tank operations, provided that they effectively reduce the concentrations of hazardous materials in the vicinity of the worker below the limits set in accordance with subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

(7) *System design.* (i) The equipment for exhausting air shall have sufficient capacity to produce the flow of air required in each of the hoods and openings of the system.

(ii) The capacity required in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph shall be obtained when the airflow producing equipment is operating against the following pressure losses, the sum of which is the static pressure:

(*a*) Entrance losses into the hood.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(*b*) Resistance to airflow in branch pipe including bends and transformations.

(*c*) Entrance loss into the main pipe.

(*d*) Resistance to airflow in main pipe including bends and transformations.

(*e*) Resistance of mechanical equipment; that is, filters, washers, condensers, absorbers, etc., plus their entrance and exit losses.

(*f*) Resistance in outlet duct and discharge stack.

(iii) Two or more operations shall not be connected to the same exhaust system where either one or the combination of the substances removed may constitute a fire, explosion, or chemical reaction hazard in the duct system. Traps or other devices shall be provided to insure that condensate in ducts does not drain back into any tank.

(iv) The exhaust system, consisting of hoods, ducts, air mover, and discharge outlet, shall be designed in accordance with American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960, or the manual, Industrial Ventilation, published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists 1970. Airflow and pressure loss data provided by the manufacturer of any air cleaning device shall be included in the design calculations.

(8) *Operation.* (i) The required airflow shall be maintained at all times during which gas, mist, or vapor is emitted from the tank, and at all times the tank, the draining, or the drying area is in operation or use. When the system is first installed, the airflow from each hood shall be measured by means of a pitot traverse in the exhaust duct and corrective action taken if the flow is less than that required. When the proper flow is obtained, the hood static pressure shall be measured and recorded. At intervals of not more than 3 months operation, or after a prolonged shutdown period, the hoods and duct system shall be inspected for evidence of corrosion or damage. In any case where the airflow is found to be less than required, it shall be increased to the required value. (Information on airflow and static pressure measurement and calculations may be found in American National Standard Fundamental Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960, or in the manual, Industrial Ventilation, published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.)

(ii) The exhaust system shall discharge to the outer air in such a manner that the possibility of its effluent entering any building is at a minimum. Recirculation shall only be through a device for contaminant removal which will prevent the creation of a health hazard in the room or area to which the air is recirculated.

(iii) A volume of outside air in the range of 90 percent to 110 percent of the exhaust volume shall be provided to each room having exhaust hoods. The outside air supply shall enter the workroom in such a manner as not to be detrimental to any exhaust hood. The airflow of the makeup air system shall be measured on installation. Periodically, thereafter, the airflow should be remeasured, and corrective action shall be taken when the airflow is below that required. The makeup air shall be uncontaminated.

(9) *Personal protection.* (i) All employees working in and around open-surface tank operations must be instructed as to the hazards of their respective jobs, and in the personal protection and first aid procedures applicable to these hazards.

(ii) All persons required to work in such a manner that their feet may become wet shall be provided with rubber or other impervious boots or shoes, rubbers, or wooden-soled shoes sufficient to keep feet dry.

(iii) All persons required to handle work wet with a liquid other than water shall be provided with gloves impervious to such a liquid and of a length sufficient to prevent entrance of liquid into the tops of the gloves. The interior of gloves shall be kept free from corrosive or irritating contaminants.

(iv) All persons required to work in such a manner that their clothing may become wet shall be provided with such aprons, coats, jackets, sleeves, or other garments made of rubber, or of other materials impervious to liquids other than water, as are required to keep their clothing dry. Aprons shall extend well below the top of boots to prevent liquid splashing into the boots. Provision of dry, clean, cotton clothing along with rubber shoes or short boots and an apron impervious to liquids other than water shall be considered a satisfactory substitute where small parts are cleaned, plated, or acid dipped in open tanks and rapid work is required.

(v) Whenever there is a danger of splashing, for example, when additions are made manually to the tanks, or when acids and chemicals are removed from the tanks, the employees so engaged shall be required to wear either tight-fitting chemical goggles or an effective face shield. See § 1910.133.

(vi) When, during emergencies as described in paragraph (d)(11)(v) of this section, workers must be in areas where concentrations of air contaminants are greater than the limit set by paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section, or oxygen concentrations are less than 19.5 percent, they shall be required to wear respirators adequate to reduce their exposure to a level below these limits, or to provide adequate oxygen. Such respirators shall also be provided in marked, quickly accessible storage compartments built for the purpose, when there exists the possibility of accidental release of hazardous concentrations of air contaminants. Respirators shall be approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior and shall be selected by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified source. Respirators shall be used in accordance with § 1910.134, and persons who may require them shall be trained in their use.

(vii) Near each tank containing a liquid which may burn, irritate, or otherwise be harmful to the skin if splashed upon the worker's body, there shall be a supply of clean cold water. The water pipe (carrying a pressure not exceeding 25 pounds) shall be provided with a quick opening valve and at least 48 inches of hose not smaller than three-fourths inch, so that no time may be lost in washing off liquids from the skin or clothing. Alternatively, deluge showers and eye flushes shall be provided in cases where harmful chemicals may be splashed on parts of the body.

(viii) Operators with sores, burns, or other skin lesions requiring medical treatment shall not be allowed to work at their regular operations until so authorized by a physician. Any small skin abrasions, cuts, rash, or open sores which are found or reported shall be treated by a properly designated person so that chances of exposures to the chemicals are removed. Workers exposed to chromic acids shall have a periodic examination made of the nostrils and other parts of the body, to detect incipient ulceration.

(ix) Sufficient washing facilities, including soap, individual towels, and hot water, shall be provided for all persons required to use or handle any liquids which may burn, irritate, or otherwise be harmful to the skin, on the basis of at least one basin (or its equivalent) with a hot water faucet for every 10 employees. See § 1910.141(d).

(x) Locker space or equivalent clothing storage facilities shall be provided to prevent contamination of street clothing.

(xi) First aid facilities specific to the hazards of the operations conducted shall be readily available.

(10) *Special precautions for cyanide.* Dikes or other arrangements shall be provided to prevent the possibility of intermixing of cyanide and acid in the event of tank rupture.

(11) *Inspection, maintenance, and installation.*

(i) Floors and platforms around tanks shall be prevented from becoming slippery both by original type of construction and by frequent flushing. They shall be firm, sound, and of the design and construction to minimize the possibility of tripping.

(ii) Before cleaning the interior of any tank, the contents shall be drained off, and the cleanout doors shall be opened where provided. All pockets in tanks or pits, where it is possible for hazardous vapors to collect, shall be ventilated and cleared of such vapors.

(iii) Tanks which have been drained to permit employees to enter for the purposes of cleaning, inspection, or maintenance may contain atmospheres which are hazardous to life or health, through the presence of flammable or toxic air contaminants, or through the absence of sufficient oxygen. Before employees shall be permitted to enter any such tank, appropriate tests of the atmosphere shall be made to determine if the limits set by paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section are exceeded, or if the oxygen concentration is less than 19.5 percent.

(iv) If the tests made in accordance with paragraph(d)(11)(iii) of this section indicate that the atmosphere in the tank is unsafe, before any employee is permitted to enter the tank, the tank shall be ventilated until the hazardous atmosphere is removed, and ventilation shall be continued so as to prevent the occurrence of a hazardous atmosphere as long as an employee is in the tank.

(v) If, in emergencies, such as rescue work, it is necessary to enter a tank which may contain a hazardous atmosphere, suitable respirators, such as self-contained breathing apparatus; hose mask with blower, if there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency; or a gas mask, selected and operated in accordance with paragraph (d)(9)(vi) of this section, shall be used. If a contaminant in the tank can cause dermatitis, or be absorbed through the skin, the employee entering the tank shall also wear protective clothing. At least one trained standby employee, with suitable respirator, shall be present in the nearest uncontaminated area. The standby employee must be able to communicate with the employee in the tank and be able to haul him out of the tank with a lifeline if necessary.

(vi) Maintenance work requiring welding or open flame, where toxic metal fumes such as cadmium, chromium, or lead may be evolved, shall be done only with sufficient local exhaust ventilation to prevent the creation of a health hazard, or be done with respirators selected and used in accordance with paragraph (d)(9)(vi) of this section. Welding, or the use of open flames near any solvent cleaning equipment shall be permitted only after such equipment has first been thoroughly cleared of solvents and vapors.

(12) *Vapor degreasing tanks.* (i) In any vapor degreasing tank equipped with a condenser or vapor level thermostat, the condenser or thermostat shall keep the level of vapors below the top edge of the tank by a distance at least equal to one-half the tank width, or at least 36 inches, whichever is shorter.

(ii) Where gas is used as a fuel for heating vapor degreasing tanks, the combustion chamber shall be of tight construction, except for such openings as the exhaust flue, and those that are necessary for supplying air for combustion. Flues shall be of corrosion-resistant construction and shall extend to the outer air. If mechanical exhaust is used on this flue, a draft diverter shall be used. Special precautions must be taken to prevent solvent fumes from entering the combustion air of this or any other heater when chlorinated or fluorinated hydrocarbon solvents (for example, trichloroethylene, Freon) are used.

(iii) Heating elements shall be so designed and maintained that their surface temperature will not cause the solvent or mixture to decompose, break down, or be converted into an excessive quantity of vapor.

(iv) Tanks or machines of more than 4 square feet of vapor area, used for solvent cleaning or vapor degreasing, shall be equipped with suitable cleanout or sludge doors located near the bottom of each tank or still. These doors shall be so designed and gasketed that there will be no leakage of solvent when they are closed.

(13) *Scope.* (i) This paragraph (d) applies to all operations involving the immersion of materials in liquids, or in the vapors of such liquids, for the purpose of cleaning or altering their surfaces, or adding or imparting a finish

thereto, or changing the character of the materials, and their subsequent removal from the liquids or vapors, draining, and drying. Such operations include washing, electroplating, anodizing, pickling, quenching, dyeing, dipping, tanning, dressing, bleaching, degreasing, alkaline cleaning, stripping, rinsing, digesting, and other similar operations, but do not include molten materials handling operations, or surface coating operations.

(ii) "Molten materials handling operations" means all operations, other than welding, burning, and soldering operations, involving the use, melting, smelting, or pouring of metals, alloys, salts, or other similar substances in the molten state. Such operations also include heat treating baths, descaling baths, die casting stereotyping, galvanizing, tinning, and similar operations.

(iii) "Surface coating operations" means all operations involving the application of protective, decorative, adhesive, or strengthening coating or impregnation to one or more surfaces, or into the interstices of any object or material, by means of spraying, spreading, flowing, brushing, roll coating, pouring, cementing, or similar means; and any subsequent draining or drying operations, excluding open-tank operations.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596; 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Sec. of Labors Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 40 FR 24522, June 9, 1975; 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.95 Occupational noise exposure.

(a) Protection against the effects of noise exposure shall be provided when the sound levels exceed those shown in Table G-16 when measured on the A scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response. When noise levels are determined by octave band analysis, the equivalent A-weighted sound level may be determined as follows:

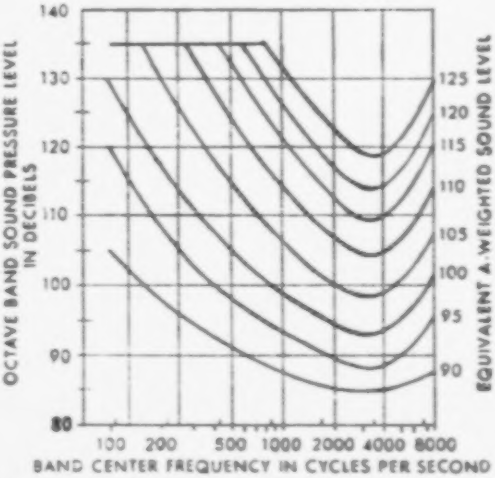


FIGURE G-9

Equivalent sound level contours. Octave band sound pressure levels may be converted to the equivalent A-weighted sound level by plotting them on this graph and noting the A-weighted sound level corresponding to the point of highest penetration into the sound level contours. This equivalent A-weighted sound level, which may differ from the actual A-weighted sound level of the noise, is used to determine exposure limits from Table 1.G-16.

(b) (1) When employees are subjected to sound exceeding those listed in Table G-16, feasible administrative or engineering controls shall be utilized. If such controls fail to reduce sound levels within the levels of Table G-16, personal protective equipment shall be provided and used to reduce sound levels within the levels of the table.

(2) If the variations in noise level involve maxima at intervals of 1 second or less, it is to be considered continuous.

TABLE G-16—PERMISSIBLE NOISE EXPOSURES [1]

Duration per day, hours	Sound level dBA slow response
8	90
6	92
4	95
3	97
2	100
1½	102
1	105
½	110

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE G-16—PERMISSIBLE NOISE EXPOSURES [1]—Continued

Duration per day, hours	Sound level dBA slow response
¼ or less	115

[1] When the daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure of different levels, their combined effect should be considered, rather than the individual effect of each. If the sum of the following fractions: $C_1/T_1 + C_2/T_2$ C_n/T_n exceeds unity, then, the mixed exposure should be considered to exceed the limit value. *Cn* indicates the total time of exposure at a specified noise level, and *Tn* indicates the total time of exposure permitted at that level.

Exposure to impulsive or impact noise should not exceed 140 dB peak sound pressure level.

(c) *Hearing conservation program.* The employer shall administer a continuing, effective hearing conservation program, as described in paragraphs (c) through (s) of this section whenever employee noise exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average sound level (TWA) of 85 decibels measured on the A scale slow response or, equivalently, a dose of fifty percent. For purposes of the hearing conservation program, employee noise exposures shall be computed in accordance with Appendix A and Table G-16a, and without regard to any attenuation provided by the use of personal protective equipment.

(d) *Initial determination.* (1) Each employer shall determine if any employee's exposure may equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 decibels (dB) measured on the A scale. This determination shall be based on all information, observations, or calculations which indicate that employee noise exposures may be at or above that level, including the following:

(i) Any employee exposure measurements which have been taken;

(ii) Any employee complaints which may be attributable to noise exposure;

(iii) Any difficulties in understanding normal conversation in the workplace when the speaker and the listener face each other at a distance of two feet.

(2) This initial determination shall be repeated at least every two years and within sixty days of a change in production, processes, equipment, controls, or personnel which may result in new noise exposures at or above a time-weighted average of 85 decibels.

(e) *Monitoring.* (1) When any information in the initial determination conducted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section indicates that any employee's exposure may equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 decibels, the employer shall within 60 days obtain individual or representative exposure measurements for all employees who may be exposed at or above that level.

(2) In cases where a group of employees is engaged in a similar kind of work and has approximately the same noise exposure, the employer may, in lieu of measuring the exposure of each employee, measure only one member of the group. In these cases, the employer shall select for monitoring the employee who is reasonably believed to have the greatest exposure and shall attribute the selected employee's exposure measurement to all employees in the group.

(3) Monitoring of employee noise exposures shall be repeated:

(i) Every two years unless an initial determination conducted pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section or actual exposure measurements indicate that employees are not exposed to a time-weighted average of 85 decibels or greater; and

(ii) Within sixty days of a change in production, processes, equipment, controls, or personnel which may render the attenuation provided by hearing protectors in use inadequate to meet the requirements of paragraph (m) of this section.

(f) *Employee notification.* (1) Within 21 days of monitoring, the employer shall notify, in writing, each employee exposed at or above a time-weighted average of 85 decibels of the results of the monitoring.

(2) Each employee shall be notified of that employee's measured exposure or the representative exposure that is attributed to that employee.

(3) New employees shall be notified of their measured exposure or the exposure attributed to them within sixty days of their first exposure at or above a time-weighted average of 85 decibels.

(g) *Method of measurement.* (1) All employee exposure measurements required by paragraph (e) of this section shall be obtained by the use of noise

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

dosimeters which comply with the provisions of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section or sound level meters which comply with the provisions of paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section.

(i) *Dosimeters.* Dosimeters shall meet the Class 2A-90/80-5 requirements of the American National Standard Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters, S1.25-1978, with an operating range of at least 80 dB to 120 dB. Dosimeters shall also meet the performance requirements of Section 7.5 of ANSI S1.25-1978 for a test signal at an average A-weighted sound level of 90 dB having a crest factor of 30 dB.

(ii) *Sound level meters.* Sound level meters shall meet the Type II requirements of the American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters, S1.4-1971 (R1976).

(2) Exposure measurements shall accurately reflect employee exposures and shall be conducted in the following manner:

(i) *Dosimeters.* The microphone of the dosimeter shall be placed on the employee's shoulder or head.

(ii) *Sound level meters.* (A) Sound level meters shall be set to the A scale, slow response.

(B) All continuous, intermittent and impulsive sound levels from 80 dB to 130 dB shall be integrated into the computation of time-weighted average.

(C) The employer shall use an appropriate sampling strategy to ensure that accurate results are obtained. The employer may use the sampling procedures given in Appendix B: *Temporal Sampling Procedures for Use with a Sound Level Meter,* which are provided as guidelines for compliance with this provision.

(D) The microphone of a sound level meter shall be positioned not less that two inches nor more than two feet from the worker's ear.

(h) *Calibration of monitoring equipment.* Dosimeters and sound level meters used to monitor employee noise exposure shall be calibrated as follows:

(1) Before and after each day's measurements, an acoustical calibrator shall be used to verify the accuracy of the measuring equipment.

(2) Whenever acoustical calibration and manual adjustments of the measuring equipment cannot verify the accuracy of the measuring instrument, laboratory calibration shall be performed to ensure conformance with the requirements of ANSI S1.25-1978 or S1.4-1971, as appropriate.

(i) *Observation of monitoring.* (1) The employer shall provide affected employees or their representatives with an opportunity to observe any measurements of employee noise exposure which are conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) Without interfering with the monitoring procedures, the observer shall be entitled to:

(i) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(ii) Observe all steps related to the noise exposure measurements performed at the place of exposure; and

(iii) Record the results obtained.

(j) *Audiometric testing program.* (1) The employer shall establish and maintain an audiometric testing program as provided in this paragraph by making audiometric testing available to all employees whose exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 decibels.

(2) The program shall be provided at no cost to employees.

(3) Audiometric tests shall be performed by a licensed or certified audiologist, otolaryngologist, or other qualified physician, or by a technician who is certified by the Council of Accreditation in Occupational Hearing Conservation, who has satisfactorily demonstrated competence in administering audiometric examinations, obtaining valid audiograms, and properly using, maintaining and calibrating audiometers. A technician who performs audiometric tests must be responsible to an audiologist, otolaryngologist or qualified physician.

(4) All audiograms obtained pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of Appendix C: *Audiometric Measuring Instruments.*

(5) *Baseline audiogram.* (i) Within 4 months of an employee's first exposure to noise at or above a time-weighted average of 85 decibels, the employer shall establish for each employee so exposed a valid baseline au-

diogram against which subsequent audiograms can be compared.

(ii) Testing to establish a baseline audiogram shall be preceded by at least 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

(A) Hearing protectors shall not be used as a substitute for the requirement that baseline audiograms be preceded by 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

(B) The employer shall notify employees of the need to avoid high levels of non-occupational noise exposure during this 14-hour period.

(6) *Annual audiogram.* (i) At least annually after obtaining the baseline audiogram, the employer shall obtain a new audiogram for each employee exposed at or above a time-weighted average of 85 decibels.

(ii) Annual audiometric testing may be conducted at any time during the workshift.

(7) *Evaluation of audiogram.* (i) Each employee's annual audiogram shall be compared to that employee's baseline audiogram to determine if the audiogram is valid and if a significant threshold shift, as defined in paragraph (j)(10) of this section, has occurred.

(ii) An audiologist, otolaryngologist, or qualified physician shall review the audiograms to determine whether there is need for further evaluation. The employer shall provide to the person performing this evaluation the following information:

(A) A copy of the requirements for hearing conservation as set forth in paragraphs (c) through (r) of this section;

(B) The baseline audiogram and most recent audiogram of the employee to be evaluated;

(C) Measurements of background sound pressure levels in the audiometric test room as required in Appendix D: *Audiometric Test Rooms.*

(D) Records of audiometer calibrations required by paragraph (k)(5) of this section.

(iii) An audiologist, otolaryngologist, or qualified physician shall review the audiograms to determine whether any significant threshold shift is work related or whether there is need for further evaluation.

(iv) If the comparison of the audiograms reveals a significant threshold shift as defined in paragraph (j)(10) of this section, a retest to obtain a new audiogram shall be performed within 60 days to determine if the shift is permanent.

(A) Retesting shall be preceded by at least 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

(B) Hearing protectors shall not be used as a substitute for the requirement that retesting be preceded by at least 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

(C) Retesting is not required if the annual audiogram was obtained after 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise. In this case the significant threshold shift revealed by the annual audiogram shall be considered permanent.

(D) If retesting also reveals a significant threshold shift as defined in paragraph (j)(10) of this section, the significant threshold shift shall be considered permanent.

(8) *Follow-up procedures.* If a comparison of the annual audiogram to the baseline audiogram indicates a significant threshold shift as defined in paragraph (j)(10) of this section, the employer shall ensure that the following steps are taken:

(i) Employees not using hearing protectors shall be fitted with hearing protectors, trained in their use and care, and required to use them.

(ii) Employees already using hearing protectors shall be refitted and retrained in the use of hearing protectors and provided with hearing protectors offering greater attenuation if necessary.

(iii) If retesting of an employee reveals that the significant threshold shift is not permanent, the use of hearing protectors by that employee may be discontinued, unless the employee is required to wear hearing protectors pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(iv) If a significant threshold shift has been determined to be permanent on the basis of a retest audiogram or an annual audiogram conducted after 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise, the employer shall:

(A) Inform the employee in writing, within 21 days of the determination, of the existence of a permanent significant threshold shift;

(B) Refer the employee for a clinical audiological evaluation or an otological examination, as appropriate, if additional testing is necessary to determine the cause of the permanent significant threshold shift, or if the employer suspects that a medical pathology of the ear (as defined in Appendix I) is caused or aggravated by the wearing of hearing protectors;

(C) Inform the employee of the need for an otological examination if a medical pathology of the ear which is unrelated to the use of hearing protectors is suspected; and

(D) Record the existence of the permanent significant threshold shift on the OSHA Form 200 when the audiologist, otolaryngologist or qualified physician who reviews the audiogram determines that the shift is work related.

(9) *Revised baseline.* An annual or retest audiogram shall be substituted for the baseline audiogram under the following circumstances:

(i) Where the annual or retest audiogram reveals a permanent significant threshold shift as defined in paragraph (j)(10) of this section; or

(ii) Where the annual or retest audiogram reveals improved hearing thresholds with respect to the baseline at two or more test frequencies.

(10) *Significant threshold shift.* As used in this section, a significant threshold shift is:

(i) A change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of 20 dB or greater at any test frequency other than 500 Hz in either ear, if no previous audiograms have thresholds that exceed 25 dB with reference to audiometric zero as specified by American National Standard S3.6-1969; or

(ii) A change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of 10 dB or greater at 1000 or 2000 Hz, 15 dB at 3000 or 4000 Hz, or 20 dB at 6000 Hz, in either ear, if any previous audiogram has one or more thresholds that exceed 25 dB with reference to audiometric zero; or

(iii) A change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of 10 dB or greater at any test frequency other than 500 Hz in either ear, if any previous audiogram has thresholds exceeding an average of 25 dB with reference to audiometric zero at the frequencies 1000, 2000, and 3000 Hz; or

(iv) A change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of 10 dB or greater at any test frequency other than 500 Hz in either ear, if the employee has previously suffered one or more permanent significant threshold shifts.

(v) In determining whether a significant threshold shift has occurred, allowance may be made for the contribution of aging (presbycusis) to the change in hearing level by correcting the annual or retest audiogram according to the procedure described in Appendix F: *Calculation and Application of Age Correction to Audiograms.*

(k) *Audiometric test requirements.* (1) Audiometric tests shall be pure tone, air conduction, hearing threshold examinations, with test frequencies including as a minimum 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, and 6000 Hz. Tests at each frequency shall be taken separately for each ear.

(2) Audiometric tests shall be conducted with equipment that meets the specifications of, and is maintained and used in accordance with, American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6-1969.

(3) Pulsed-tone and self-recording audiometers, if used, shall meet the requirements specified in Appendix C: *Audiometric Measuring Instruments.*

(4) Audiometric examinations shall be administered in a room meeting the requirements listed in Appendix D: *Audiometric Test Rooms.*

(5) *Audiometer calibration.* (i) The functional operation of the audiometer shall be checked before each day's use by testing a person with known, stable hearing thresholds, and by listening to the audiometer's output to make sure that the output is free from distorted or unwanted sounds. Deviations of more than 5 dB shall require an acoustic calibration.

(ii) Audiometer calibration shall be checked acoustically at least annually in accordance with Appendix E: *Acous-*

tic Calibration of Audiometers. Test frequencies below 500 Hz and above 6000 Hz may be omitted from this check. Deviations of more than 10 dB necessitate an exhaustive calibration.

(iii) An exhaustive calibration shall be performed at least every two years in accordance with sections 4.1.2; 4.1.3; 4.1.4.3; 4.4.1; 4.4.2; 4.4.3; and 4.5 of the American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6-1969. Test frequencies below 500 Hz and above 6000 Hz may be omitted from this calibration.

(l) *Hearing protectors.* (1) Employers shall make hearing protectors available to all employees exposed to a time-weighted average of 85 decibels or greater at no cost to the employees. Hearing protectors shall be replaced as necessary.

(2) Employers shall ensure that hearing protectors are worn by all employees:

(i) Who are exposed to a time-weighted average of 85 decibels or greater and who have experienced a permanent significant threshold shift; or

(ii) Who are required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section to wear personal protective equipment.

(3) Employees shall be given the opportunity to select their hearing protectors from a variety of suitable hearing protectors provided by the employer.

(4) The employer shall provide training in the use and care of all hearing protectors provided to employees.

(5) The employer shall ensure proper initial fitting and supervise the correct use of all hearing protectors.

(m) *Hearing protector attenuation.* (1) The employer shall evaluate hearing protector attenuation for the specific noise environments in which the protector will be used by one of the methods described in Appendix G: *Methods for Estimating the Adequacy of Hearing Protector Attenuation.*

(2) Hearing protectors must attenuate employee exposure at least to a time-weighted average of 90 decibels as required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) For employees who have experienced a significant threshold shift, hearing protectors must attenuate employee exposures to a time-weighted average of 85 decibels or below.

(4) The adequacy of hearing protector attenuation shall be re-evaluated whenever employee noise exposures increase to the extent that the hearing protectors provided may no longer provide adequate attenuation. The employer shall provide more effective hearing protectors where necessary.

(n) *Training program.* (1) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are exposed to noise at or above a TWA of 85 dB, and shall ensure employee participation in such program.

(2) The training program shall be repeated annually for each employee included in the hearing conservation program. Information provided in the training program shall be updated to be consistent with changes in protective equipment and work processes.

(3) The employer shall ensure that each employee is informed of the following:

(i) The contents of the noise standard including the hearing conservation program;

(ii) The effects of noise on hearing;

(iii) Specific machinery at the job-site that could produce hazardous noise exposures;

(iv) The role of engineering and administrative controls in the reduction of noise exposure;

(v) The contents of any noise control compliance plan in effect;

(vi) The purpose of hearing protectors, the advantages, disadvantages, and attenuation of various types, and instructions on selection, fitting, use, and care; and

(vii) The purpose of audiometric testing, and an explanation of the test procedures.

(o) *Access to information and training materials.* (1) The employer shall make available to affected employees or their representatives copies of this standard and shall also post a copy in the workplace.

(2) The employer shall provide to affected employees any informational materials pertaining to this standard that are supplied to the employer by the Assistant Secretary.

(3) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials related to the

employer's training and education program pertaining to this standard to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(p) *Warning signs.* (1) Signs shall be posted at entrances to or on the periphery of all well-defined work areas in which employees may be exposed at or above a TWA of 85 dB.

(2) Warning signs shall clearly indicate that the area is a high noise area and shall indicate that hearing protectors may be required.

(q) *Recordkeeping.* (1) *Exposure measurements.* (i) The employer shall maintain an accurate record of all employee exposure measurements required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) This exposure record shall include:

(A) Name and job classification of the employee measured and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement represents;

(B) The date, location and result of each measurement taken, and the number of measurements where sound level meters are used;

(C) A descripton of the noise measurement equipment used and the date of it last laboratory calibration.

(2) *Audiometric tests.* (i) The employer shall retain all employee audiograms obtained pursuant to paragraph (j) of this section;

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) Name and job classification of the employee;

(B) Date of the audiogram;

(C) The examiner's name and qualifications;

(D) Manufacturer and model of the audiometer;

(E) Date of the last acoustic or exhaustive calibration of the audiometer;

(F) Employee's most recent noise exposure assessment;

(G) Statement of whether the sound pressure levels in the test room in which the audiogram was taken meet the levels specified in Table D-1 or Table D-2 of Appendix D: *Audiometric Test Rooms.*

(3) *Audiometric test rooms.* (i) The employer shall maintain accurate records of the measurements of the background sound pressure levels in audiometric test rooms.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) Background sound pressure level measurements at each of the following octave bands: 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 Hz; and

(B) Date of measurement.

(4) *Calibration of audiometers.* (i) The employer shall maintain accurate records of all acoustical and exhaustive calibrations of audiometers required to be made pursuant to paragraph (k) of this section;

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) Type of calibration:

(B) Date performed; and

(C) Numerical results of the acoustical calibration.

(5) *Record retention.* The employer shall retain records required in this paragraph (q) for at least the following periods:

(i) Noise exposure measurement records shall be retained for 2 years.

(ii) Audiometric test records shall be retained for the duration of the affected employee's employment plus 5 years.

(iii) Records of background sound pressure levels in audiometric test rooms shall be retained for a period of 5 years.

(iv) Records of audiometer calibrations shall be retained for a period of 5 years.

(6) *Access to records.* All records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, former employees, representatives designated by the individual employee and the Assistant Secretary. The provisions of 29 CFR 1910.20(a)-(e) and (g)-(i) apply to access to records under this section.

(7) *Transfer of records.* If the employer ceases to do business, the employer shall transfer to the successor employer all records required to be maintained by this section, and the successor employer shall retain them for the remainder of the period prescribed in paragraph (q)(5) of this section.

(r) *Appendices.* (1) Appendices A, C, D, E, G, and I to this section are incorporated as part of this section and the contents of these Appendices are mandatory.

(2) Appendix H to this section are informational and is not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

(s) *Effective dates.* (1) Paragraphs (c)-(r) of this section shall become effective August 22, 1981 unless otherwise noted below.

(2) Initial determinations and subsequent monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section shall be completed by August 22, 1982.

(3) Baseline audiograms required by paragraph (j) of this section shall be completed by August 22, 1982.

(4) In lieu of Table D-1 of Appendix D, background sound pressure levels in audiometric test rooms may conform to Table D-2 of Appendix D until April 15, 1983. After April 15, 1983, background sound pressure levels in audiometric test rooms shall comply with Table D-1 of Appendix D.

(5) Dosimeters used for employee exposure monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section shall meet the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section by April 15, 1983.

APPENDIX A—NOISE EXPOSURE COMPUTATION

This Appendix is Mandatory

I. Computation of Employee Noise Exposure

(1) Noise dose is computed using Table G-16a as follows:

(i) When the sound level, L, is constant over the entire work shift, the noise dose, D, in percent, is given by: D=100 C/T where C is the total length of the work day, in hours, and T is the reference duration corresponding to the measured sound level, L, as given in Table G-16a or by the formula shown as a footnote to that table.

(ii) When the workshift noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise at different levels, the total noise dose over the work day is given by: $D=100\ (C_1/T_1+C_2/T_2+\ .\ .\ .\ +C_nT_n)$, where C_n indicates the total time of exposure at a specific noise level, and T_n indicates the reference duration for that level as given by Table G-16a.

(2) The eight-hour time-weighted average sound level (TWA), in decibels, may be computed from the dose, in percent, by means of the formula: $TWA=16.61 \log_{10} (D/100)+90$. For an eight-hour workshift with the noise level constant over the entire shift, the TWA is equal to the measured sound level.

(3) A table relating dose and TWA is given in Section II.

TABLE G-16a

A-weighted sound level, L (decibel)	Reference duration, T (hour)
80	32
81	27.9
82	24.3
83	21.1
84	18.4
85	16
86	13.9
87	12.1
88	10.6
89	9.2
90	8
91	7.0
92	6.2
93	5.3
94	4.6
95	4
96	3.5
97	3.0
98	2.6
99	2.3
100	2
101	1.7
102	1.5
103	1.4
104	1.3
105	1
106	0.87
107	0.76
108	0.66
109	0.57
110	0.5
111	0.44
112	0.38
113	0.33
114	0.29
115	0.25
116	*0.22*
117	*0.19*
118	*0.16*
119	*0.14*
120	*0.125*
121	*0.11*
122	*0.095*
123	*0.082*
124	*0.072*
125	*0.063*
126	*0.054*
127	*0.047*
128	*0.041*
129	*0.036*
130	*0.031*

In the above table the reference duration, T, is computed by

$$T = \frac{8}{2^{(L-90)/5}}$$

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

where L is the measured A-weighted sound level.

II. Conversion Between "Dose" and "8-Hour Time-Weighted Average" Sound Level

Compliance with paragraphs (c)-(r) of this regulation is determined by the amount of exposure to noise in the workplace. The amount of such exposure is usually measured with an audiodosimeter which gives a readout in terms of "dose." In order to better understand the requirements of the amendment, dosimeter readings can be converted to an "8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) sound level".

In order to convert the reading of a dosimeter into TWA, see Table A-1, below. This table applies to dosimeters that are set by the manufacturer to calculate dose or percent exposure according to the relationships in Table G-16a. So, for example, a dose of 91 percent over an eight hour day results in a TWA of 89.3 dB, and, a dose of 50 percent corresponds to a TWA of 85 dB.

If the dose as read on the dosimeter is less than or greater than the values found in Table A-1, the TWA may be calculated by using the formula: $TWA = 16.61 \log_{10} (D/100) + 90$ where TWA = 8-hour time-weighted average sound level and D = accumulated dose in percent exposure.

TABLE A-1—CONVERSION FROM "PERCENT NOISE EXPOSURE" OR "DOSE" TO "8-HOUR TIME-WEIGHTED AVERAGE SOUND LEVEL" (TWA)

Dose or percent noise exposure	TWA
10	73.4
15	76.3
20	78.4
25	80.0
30	81.3
35	82.4
40	83.4
45	84.2
50	85.0
55	85.7
60	86.3
65	86.9
70	87.4
75	87.9
80	88.4
81	88.5
82	88.6
83	88.7
84	88.7
85	88.8
86	88.9
87	89.0
88	89.1
89	89.2
90	89.2
91	89.3
92	89.4
93	89.5
94	89.6
95	89.6
96	89.7
97	89.8
98	89.9
99	89.9
100	90.0
101	90.1
102	90.1
103	90.2
104	90.3
105	90.4
106	90.4
107	90.5
108	90.6
109	90.6
110	90.7
111	90.8
112	90.8
113	90.9
114	90.9
115	91.1
116	91.1
117	91.1
118	91.2
119	91.3
120	91.3
125	91.6
130	91.9
135	92.2
140	92.4
145	92.7
150	92.9
155	93.2
160	93.4
165	93.6
170	93.8
175	94.0
180	94.2
185	94.4
190	94.6
195	94.8
200	95.0
210	95.4
220	95.7
230	96.0
240	96.3
250	96.6
260	96.9
270	97.2
280	97.4
290	97.7
300	97.9
310	98.2
320	98.4
330	98.6
340	98.8
350	99.0
360	99.2
370	99.4
380	99.6
390	99.8
400	100.0
410	100.2
420	100.4
430	100.5
440	100.7

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE A-1—CONVERSION FROM "PERCENT NOISE EXPOSURE" OR "DOSE" TO "8-HOUR TIME-WEIGHTED AVERAGE SOUND LEVEL" (TWA)—Continued

Dose or percent noise exposure	TWA
450	100.8
460	101.0
470	101.2
480	101.3
490	101.5
500	101.6
510	101.8
520	101.9
530	102.0
540	102.2
550	102.3
560	102.4
570	102.6
580	102.7
590	102.8
600	102.9
610	103.0
620	103.2
630	103.3
640	103.4
650	103.5
660	103.6
670	103.7
680	103.8
690	103.9
700	104.0
710	104.1
720	104.2
730	104.3
740	104.4
750	104.5
760	104.6
770	104.7
780	104.8
790	104.9
800	105.0
810	105.1
820	105.2
830	105.3
840	105.4
850	105.4
860	105.5
870	105.6
880	105.7
890	105.8
900	105.8
910	105.9
920	106.0
930	106.1
940	106.2
950	106.2
960	106.3
970	106.4
980	106.5
990	106.5
999	106.6

APPENDIX B—TEMPORAL SAMPLING PROCEDURES FOR USE WITH A SOUND LEVEL METER

This Appendix Is Non-Mandatory

Two basic types of equipment permitted are to measure noise exposure for the purposes of paragraphs (c) through (r) of 29 CFR 1910.95: the noise dosimeter and the sound level meter. The sampling procedure for using a sound level meter described below is intended to yield accuracy comparable to that obtained by using a dosimeter meeting the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of 29 CFR 1910.95. This accuracy will only be possible when the sampled sound levels are truly representative of the total exposure. 1. Based on the nature of the workplace operations to which the employee is exposed, identify each time period for which the noise exposure is to be determined.

This identification is done by dividing the entire workday into a number of time segments, each having workplace operations where the noise environment is relatively uniform. The noise may vary with time in each time segment but except for periodic variations in sound level associated with the cyclic nature of specific machinery, there is no reason to expect consistently different sound levels in one part of this time segment as opposed to another part.

For example, in a machine shop a worker may spend the early part of the day preparing his particular machine for production and the remainder of the day actually running it. The sound level at the worker's location might exceed 80 dB during the setting up process because of nearby machines already in operation. When his own machine is running, the sound level to which he is exposed could be much greater. During each period the sound levels vary in a characteristic manner. Each of these two time periods (see Figure B-1) would be an identified time segment during which measurements should be made.

As another example, consider a factory where intermittent noise due to operation of a particular machine is superimposed on a fairly steady background noise, so that the sound level varies with time as shown in Figure B-2. The total time that the machine is on can be considered to be one time segment and the total time that the machine is off would be another time segment. The procedure described in Section 2, below, can be used in conjunction with such intermittent noise provided that the times spent in each operating cycle are sufficiently long that the duration of each on-cycle or off-cycle can be easily measured.

As a third example, consider a situation where impulsive sounds due, for example, to mechanical impacts are superimposed on continuous noise as indicated in Figure B-3. The total time that the impulses are well in excess of the general ambient noise can be considered as one time segment and the remainder of the time as another time segment. The procedure described in Section 3, below, can be used in conjunction with impulsive noises or very short bursts of noise.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

2. For each time segment for which the noise is essentially continuous, determine the average sound level in the following manner:

(a) Carry out any necessary calibration to ensure proper and accurate operation of the sound level meter.

(b) Set the controls of the sound level meter for A-weighted SLOW response.

(c) Adjust the controls of the sound level meter so that the higest sound level readings that occur during the time segment will be readable on the meter scale.

(d) With the microphone located in the desired position, read the sound level at intervals and place a checkmark in the appropriate box on the data sheet (Figure B-4). The sound levels should be read to the nearest decibel. The readings may be made at any time interval of 5 seconds or longer. The readings should be instantaneous, i.e., the person taking the data should glance at the indicator of the sound level meter and read it "on the fly" rather than look for maximum or minimum levels or wait for fairly steady levels. If the noise-producing operation is cyclic, care should be taken to avoid reading sound levels at consistent times relative to the cycles in sound level; this may require taking observations at random, rather than at regular time intervals.

(e) If the time interval is not sufficiently long to take 25 readings at intervals of 5 seconds or longer, readings should be taken at 5-second intervals throughout the entire time period and steps (f), (g), and (h) may be omitted.

(f) If, after 25 sound level readings have been taken, the total range of sound levels does not exceed 3 dB, the highest reading obtained may be taken as the effective sound level, and steps (g), (h), and (i) may be omitted.

(g) If, after 25 readings have been taken, the total range of sound levels exceeds 3 dB, the total number of readings that are required is estimated as follows:

(1) On the data sheet (Figure B-4), count down four checkmarks from the top. Draw a horizontal arrow (as shown in the example on Figure B-6) from the ordinate scale marked "A-weighted sound level" to the center of the row in which the fourth checkmark appears.

(2) Count up four checkmarks from the bottom and draw an arrow in line with the center of the row in which the fourth checkmark appears.

(3) Take the difference, in decibels, between the two sound levels (rows) so identified. This is the "spread of levels" to be used below. If the spread of levels from the fourth lowest to the fourth highest exceeds 12 decibels, the identified time segment should be divided into two or more smaller time segments such that the spread of levels in *each* time segment will not exceed 12 decibels. If this is not possible, the use of a sound level meter to determine the noise exposure is probably not advisable and a noise dosimeter should be used. (However, see Section 3, below, for circumstances under which transient or impulsive noises may be ignored).

(4) Locate the estimated duration of the time segment on the ordinate scale to the far left on the data sheet. Draw a straight line from this point to the point where the upper arrow (step (1) above) intersects the scale labeled "A-weighted sound level." Draw a second straight line from the point labeled 8 hr on the time segment scale through the intersection of the first line with the "pivot line" located midway between the two scales, extend it to the sound level scale and then draw a horizontal arrow to the right to find the "adjusted upper level."

(5) The total number of sound level readings required is given by the table at the bottom of the worksheet. The columns in this table correspond to different values of the spread of levels (from the fourth lowest to the fourth highest). The three rows correspond, respectively, to the adjusted upper level being less than 85 decibels, between 85 and 90 decibels, and greater than 90 decibels.

(h) If the "adjusted upper level" is less than 80 decibels, the contribution due to the particular time segment may be ignored and no further measurements or calculations for that time segment are required.

(i) If the required number of sound level meter readings is equal to 25, no further sound levels need be read. If the required number is greater than 25, take additional measurements, in accordance with (d), above, until the total number of readings, including the 25 original readings, exceeds the required number. (The checkmarks can be added onto the original data sheet).

(j) Compute the effective sound level using the worksheet (Figure B-5) as follows:

(1) Enter the number of counts per sound level (frequency of occurrence) in Column B. Add them to get Sum B.

(2) Multiply the counts in Column B by the number in Column C and enter the results in Column D.

(3) Add all values in Column D to determine Sum D.

(4) Divide Sum D by Sum B.

(5) Locate the value in Column C that is approximately equal to Sum D/Sum B. The corresponding value in Column A is equal to the effective sound level.

NOTE: It may be desirable to use a (preprogrammed) calculator to carry out these steps rather than to use the worksheet. This is quite acceptable so long as the calculation procedure is checked to ensure correctness.

(k) Proceed to carry out steps (a) through (g) as necessary for any other identified time segments.

3. When impulsive noise or short bursts of continuous noise result in large (e.g., 10 decibels or more) increases of short duration in the sound level, care must be taken to determine properly the effective duration of the higher noise level. When such discrete events occur, with a resultant time variation of sound levels such as that shown in Figure B-3, the following procedure may be followed:

(a) Carry out steps (a), (b), and (c) of Section 2, above.

(b) With the microphone located in the desired position, read the *maximum* sound level indicated on the sound level meter during occurrence of one of the discrete events of interest and place a checkmark in the appropriate box on a data sheet (Figure B-4). The maximum sound levels should be read to the nearest decibel.

(c) Repeat step 3(b) for 25 readings of the maximum sound level.

(d) Compute the maximum effective sound level for these 25 readings using the worksheet (Figure B-5) and the procedures described in Section 2(j), above.

(e) Calculate the sound level that is 6 decibels less than the maximum effective sound level determined in step 3(d); this is designated as the "6-decibel down level."

(f) Determine the effective duration of a transient event as follows: For a minimum of 10 events, use a stop watch or other timing device to measure the time that the sound level is greater than the "6-decibel down level" that was determined in step 3(e). This can be done by noting the 6-decibel down level on the sound level meter and then, for at least 10 events, starting the stop watch when the sound level increases to the 6-decibel down level, allowing the stop watch to run while the sound level is above the 6-decibel down level, and stopping the watch when the sound level falls below the 6-decibel down level. The effective duration of a single event is the arithmetic average of at least 10 durations thereby obtained, rounded up to the next larger integer second.

(g) The duration of the time segment for all similar single events is simply the number of such events multiplied by the effective duration of a single event.

(h) Follow the procedures described in Section 2(g) to determine the total required number of sound level meter readings, using the duration of the time segment as determined in step 3(g) to enter the left-hand scale of the data sheet (Figure B-4).

(i) If the "adjusted upper level" is less than 80 decibels, the contribution due to the particular time segment may be ignored and no further measurements or calculations for that time segment are required.

(j) If the required number of sound level meter readings is equal to 25, no further readings of the maximum sound level need be taken. If the required number of readings is greater than 25, take additional measurements, in accordance with 3(b), above, until the total number of readings, including the 25 original readings, exceeds the required number.

(k) Compute the effective sound level, using the worksheet (Figure B-5) and the procedure described in Section 2(j), above.

4. The average sound levels thus determined, and the durations for each time segment, should be entered into Table G-16a to compute the total noise dose, and subsequently the 8-hour time-weighted average sound level according to the procedures required by 29 CFR 1910.95(c).

Example for Continuous Noise

(a) Twenty-five sound levels are measured and entered on a data sheet with the results shown in Figure B-6.

(b) Counting down four checkmarks from the top, the number corresponding to the row in which the fourth checkmark appears is 97 decibels. An arrow is placed in line with that row and a dot is drawn where the tail of the arrow intersects the scale labeled "A-weighted sound level."

(c) The duration of the time segment is estimated as 5 hours; a corresponding dot is placed on the (left-hand) time scale on the data sheet.

(d) A straight line is drawn connecting the dot at 5 hours on the time scale and the dot at 97 dB on the sound level scale. A dot is placed where this line intersects the "pivot line" that is parallel to and midway between the two scales.

(e) A straight line (shown dashed in Figure B-6) is drawn from the mark at 8 hours on the time scale through the dot on the pivot line and extended to intersect the sound level meter scale. An arrow (also shown dashed) is drawn from this intersection point to the right—the "adjusted upper level" is found to lie between 93 and 94 decibels.

(f) Counting up four checkmarks from the botton of the worksheet, the number corresponding to the row in which the fourth checkmark appears is 92 dB.

(g) The difference between this lower level and the (unadjusted) upper level is 5 decibels; from the table at the bottom of the worksheet, it is found that at least 75 sound level readings are required.

(h) Fifty additional sound levels are read and entered onto the data sheet with the results show in Figure B-7; the number of checkmarks in each row is summed and entered in the right hand column.

(i) The sums from the data sheet are transferred to a worksheet and the required calculations are carried out as shown in Figure B-8; the resultant average sound level for the selected time period is found to be 95 dB.

Example for Impulsive Noise

(a) Twenty-five maximum sound levels are measured and entered on a data sheet with the results shown in Figure B-9.

(b) The sums from this data sheet are transferred to a worksheet as shown in Figure B-10 and the required calculations are carried out. The resultant maximum effective sound level for these impulsive events is found to be 103 dB.

(c) The "6-decibel down level" is thus 97 decibels. Using a stop watch, the time that the sound level exceeds 97 decibels is measured for 10 events; the average effective duration is found to be 3.4 seconds, which is rounded up to 4 seconds.

(d) It is estimated that there are approximately 50 such events during a typical workshift. Thus the duration of the time segment is estimated to be 200 seconds (or 3.3 minutes).

(e) A dot is placed on the time axis on the worksheet at 3.3 minutes and a dot is placed on the sound level axis at 103 decibels. A straight line is drawn between these two dots and a dot is placed where that line intersects the pivot line. A second line (shown dashed in Figure B-9) is drawn from the mark at 8 hours on the time axis through the mark on the pivot line. It is seen that this line would intersect the sound level scale at a location well below 80 decibels. Thus the noise exposure due to the 50 impulse sounds can be ignored and no further measurements or calculations are required. (Note: If the adjusted level had exceeded 80 decibels, the remaining procedure for the impulsive noises would have been the same as for the continuous noise example given above.)

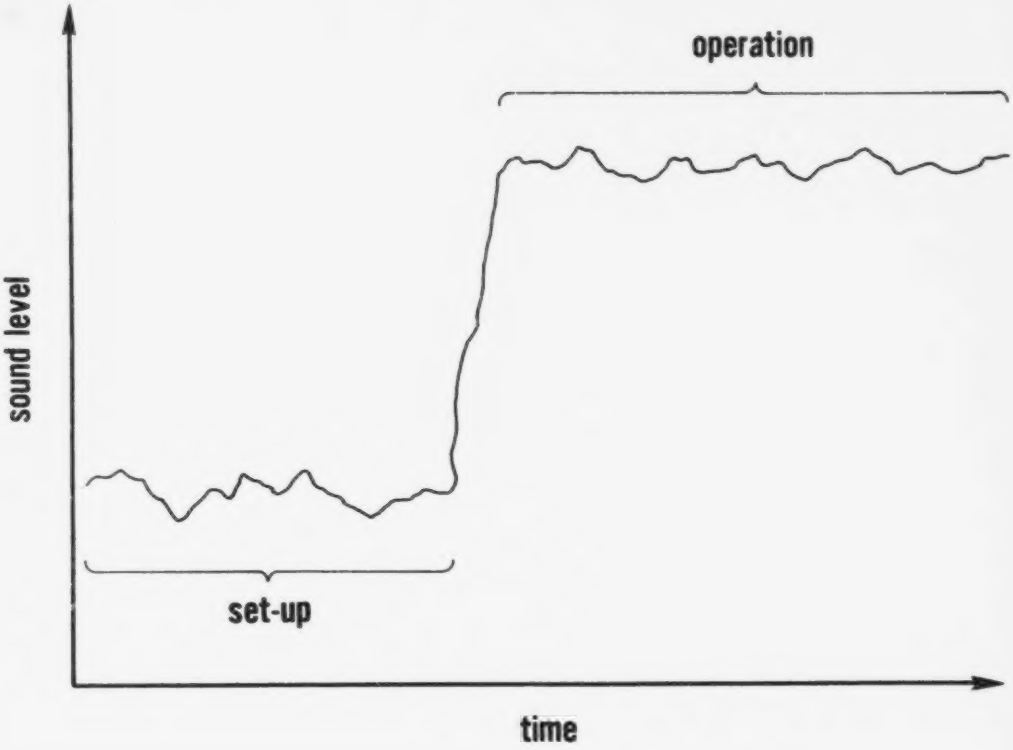


Figure B-1. Example of two discrete time segments.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

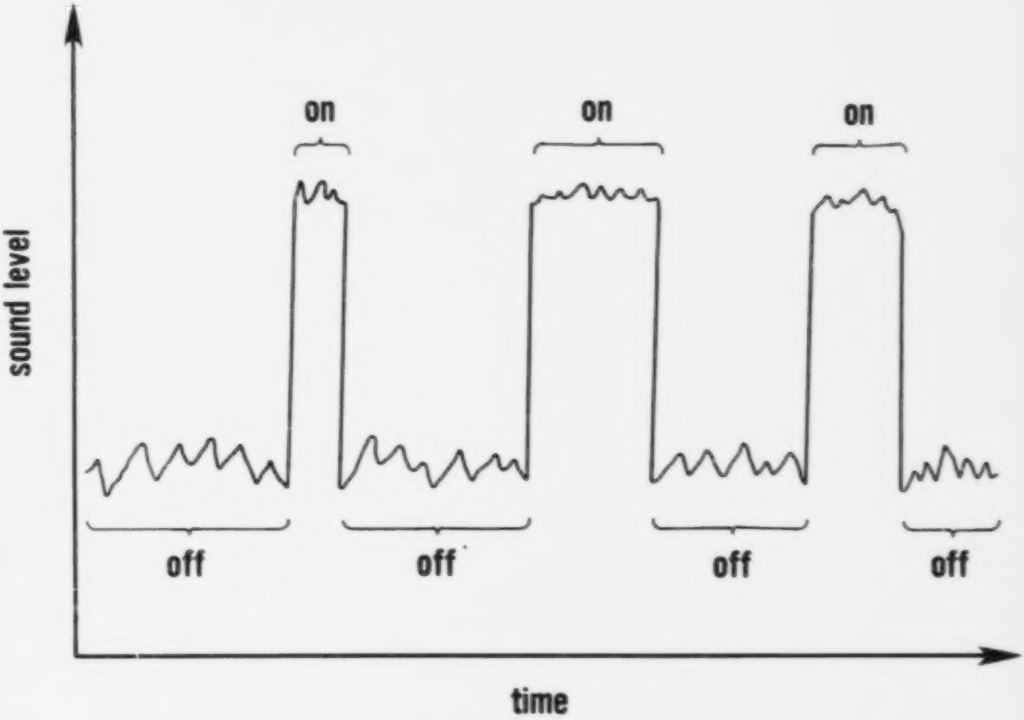


Figure B-2. Example of intermittent noise time segments.

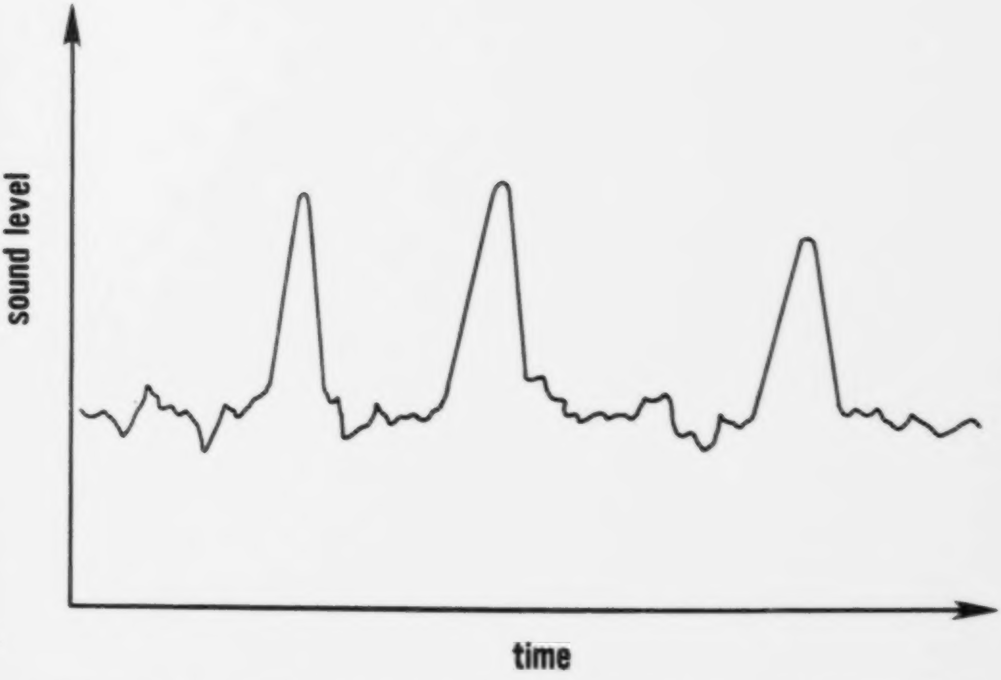
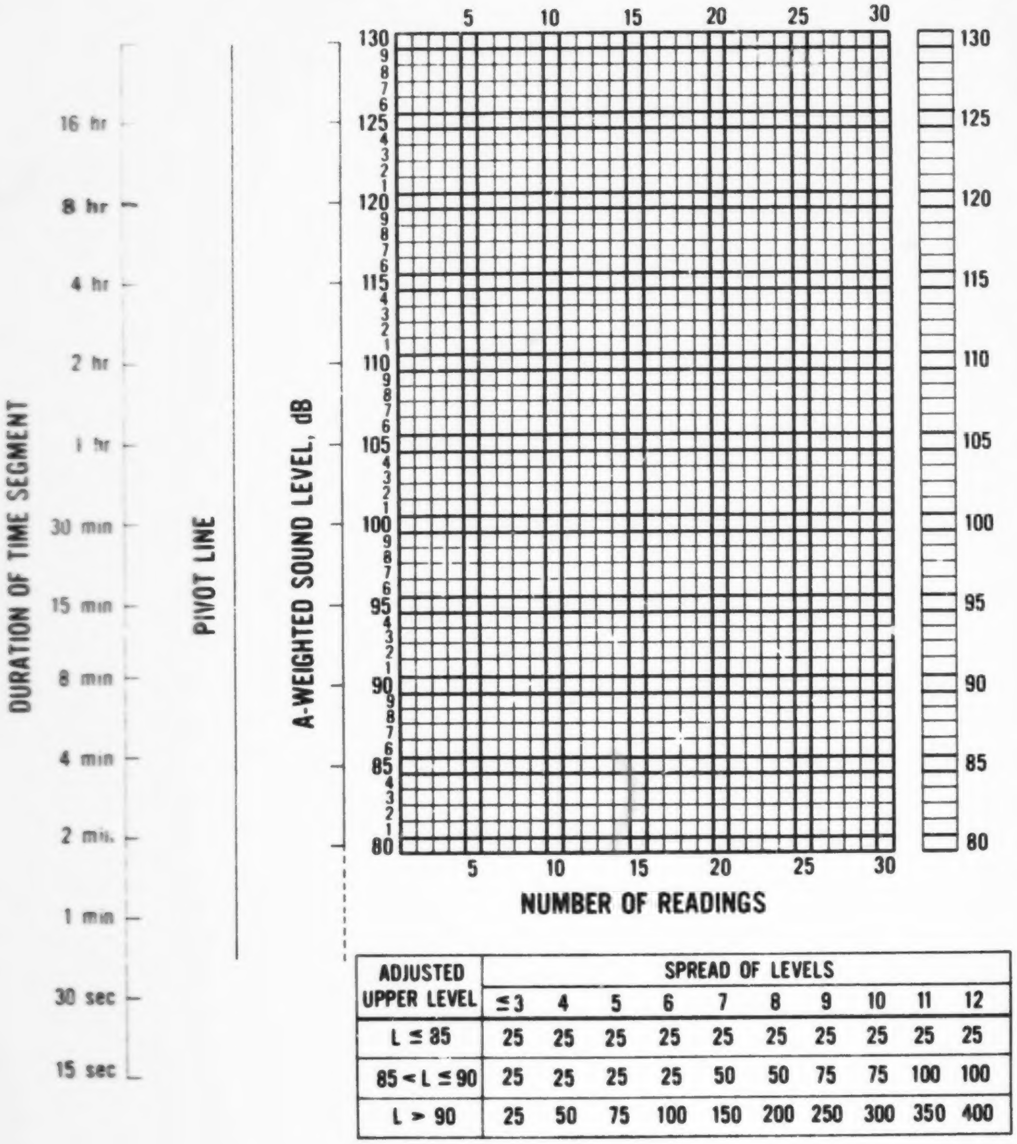


Figure B-3. Example of impulses superimposed on continuous noise.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE


DURATION OF TIME SEGMENT
16 hr
8 hr
4 hr
2 hr
1 hr
30 min
15 min
8 min
4 min
2 min
1 min
30 sec
15 sec
PIVOT LINE
A-WEIGHTED SOUND LEVEL, dB
130
125
120
115
110
105
100
95
90
85
80
5
10
15
20
25
30
NUMBER OF READINGS

ADJUSTED UPPER LEVEL	SPREAD OF LEVELS									
	≤3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
L ≤ 85	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
85 < L ≤ 90	25	25	25	25	50	50	75	75	100	100
L > 90	25	50	75	100	150	200	250	300	350	400

Figure B-4. Data Sheet.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

A SOUND LEVEL dB	B COUNT		C RELATIVE WEIGHTING		D RELATIVE TOTAL WEIGHTING
130 or above		×	256.00	=	
129		×	222.86	=	
128		×	194.01	=	
127		×	168.91	=	
126		×	147.03	=	
125		×	128.00	=	
124		×	111.43	=	
123		×	97.01	=	
122		×	84.45	=	
121		×	73.52	=	
120		×	64.00	=	
119		×	55.72	=	
118		×	48.50	=	
117		×	42.22	=	
116		×	36.76	=	
115		×	32.00	=	
114		×	27.86	=	
113		×	24.25	=	
112		×	21.11	=	
111		×	18.38	=	
110		×	16.00	=	
109		×	13.93	=	
108		×	12.13	=	
107		×	10.56	=	
106		×	9.19	=	
105		×	8.00	=	
104		×	6.96	=	
103		×	6.06	=	
102		×	5.28	=	
101		×	4.59	=	
100		×	4.00	=	
99		×	3.48	=	
98		×	3.03	=	
97		×	2.64	=	
96		×	2.30	=	
95		×	2.00	=	
94		×	1.74	=	
93		×	1.52	=	
92		×	1.32	=	
91		×	1.15	=	
90		×	1.00	=	
89		×	0.87	=	
88		×	0.76	=	
87		×	0.66	=	
86		×	0.57	=	
85		×	0.50	=	
84		×	0.44	=	
83		×	0.38	=	
82		×	0.33	=	
81		×	0.29	=	
80		×	0.25	=	
below 80		×	0.00	=	0.00

Sum B = -------

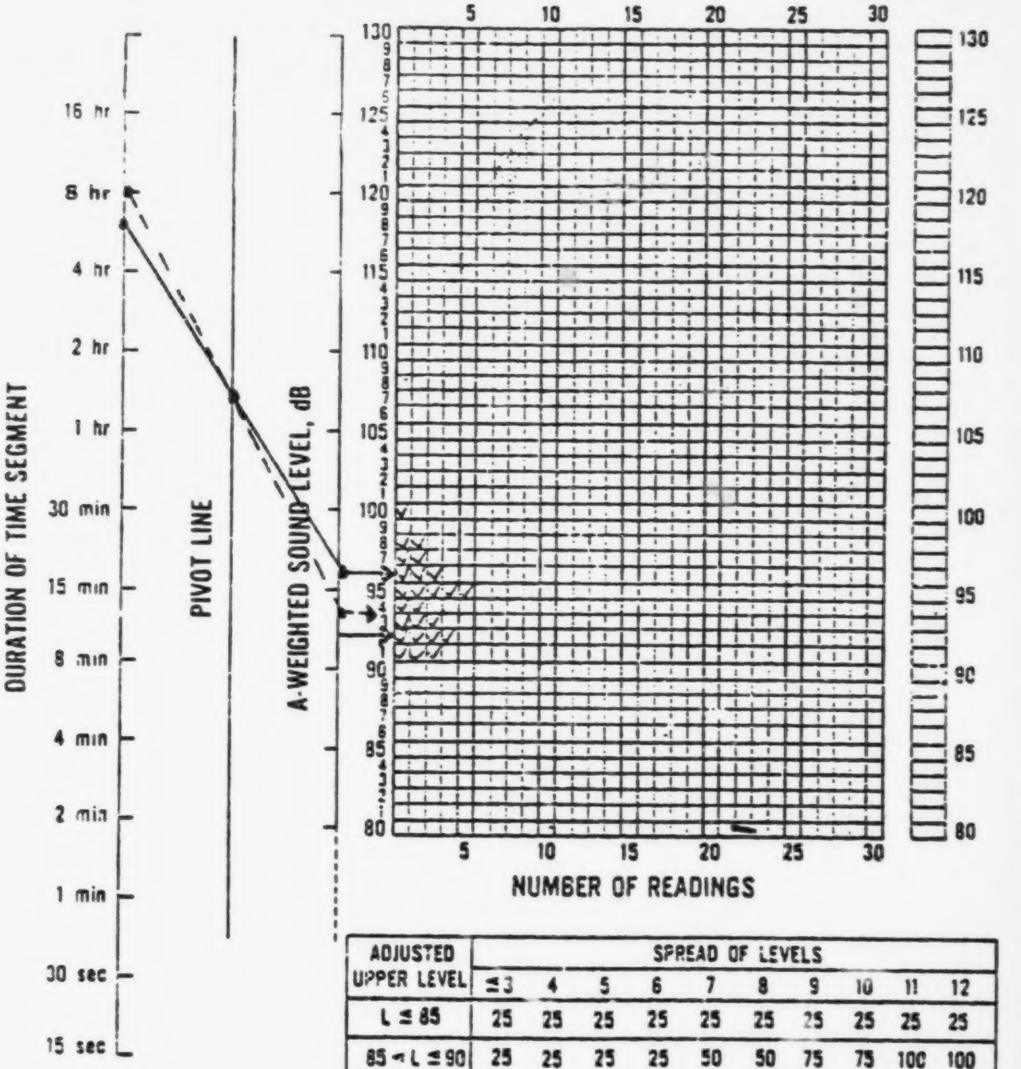
Sum D = ------

$\frac{\text{Sum D}}{\text{Sum B}}$ = -------

Average Sound Level = ----

Figure B-5. Worksheet for computing average sound level.

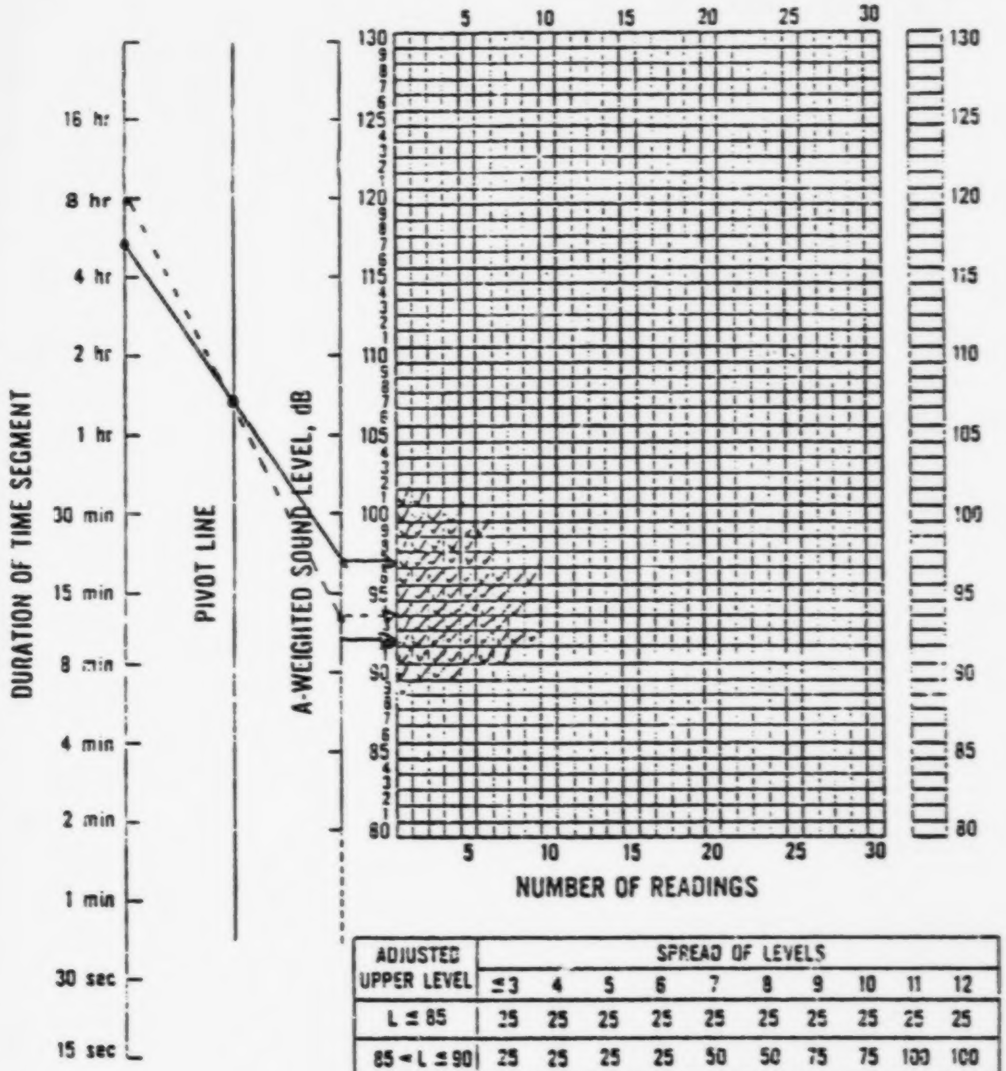
BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE



ADJUSTED UPPER LEVEL	SPREAD OF LEVELS									
	≤3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
L ≤ 85	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
85 < L ≤ 90	25	25	25	25	50	50	75	75	100	100
L > 90	25	50	75	100	150	200	250	300	350	400

Figure B-6. Sample data sheet.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE



ADJUSTED UPPER LEVEL	SPREAD OF LEVELS									
	≤3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
L ≤ 85	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
85 < L ≤ 90	25	25	25	25	50	50	75	75	100	100
L > 90	25	50	75	100	150	200	250	300	350	400

Figure B-7. Sample data sheet.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SOUND LEVEL dB	COUNT		RELATIVE WEIGHTING		RELATIVE TOTAL WEIGHTING
130 or above		×	256.00	=	
129		×	222.86	=	
128		×	194.01	=	
127		×	168.91	=	
126		×	147.03	=	
125		×	128.00	=	
124		×	111.43	=	
123		×	97.01	=	
122		×	84.45	=	
121		×	73.52	=	
120		×	64.00	=	
119		×	55.72	=	
118		×	48.50	=	
117		×	42.22	=	
116		×	36.76	=	
115		×	32.00	=	
114		×	27.86	=	
113		×	24.25	=	
112		×	21.11	=	
111		×	18.38	=	
110		×	16.00	=	
109		×	13.93	=	
108		×	12.13	=	
107		×	10.56	=	
106		×	9.19	=	
105		×	8.00	=	
104		×	6.96	=	
103		×	6.06	=	
102		×	5.28	=	
101	1	×	4.59	=	4.59
100	2	×	4.00	=	8.00
99	4	×	3.48	=	13.92
98	5	×	3.03	=	15.15
97	7	×	2.64	=	18.48
96	11	×	2.30	=	25.30
95	9	×	2.00	=	18.00
94	12	×	1.74	=	20.88
93	7	×	1.52	=	10.64
92	7	×	1.32	=	9.24
91	6	×	1.15	=	6.90
90	4	×	1.00	=	4.00
89		×	0.87	=	
88		×	0.76	=	
87		×	0.66	=	
86		×	0.57	=	
85		×	0.50	=	
84		×	0.44	=	
83		×	0.38	=	
82		×	0.33	=	
81		×	0.29	=	
80		×	0.25	=	
below 80		×	0.00	=	0.00

Sum B = 75

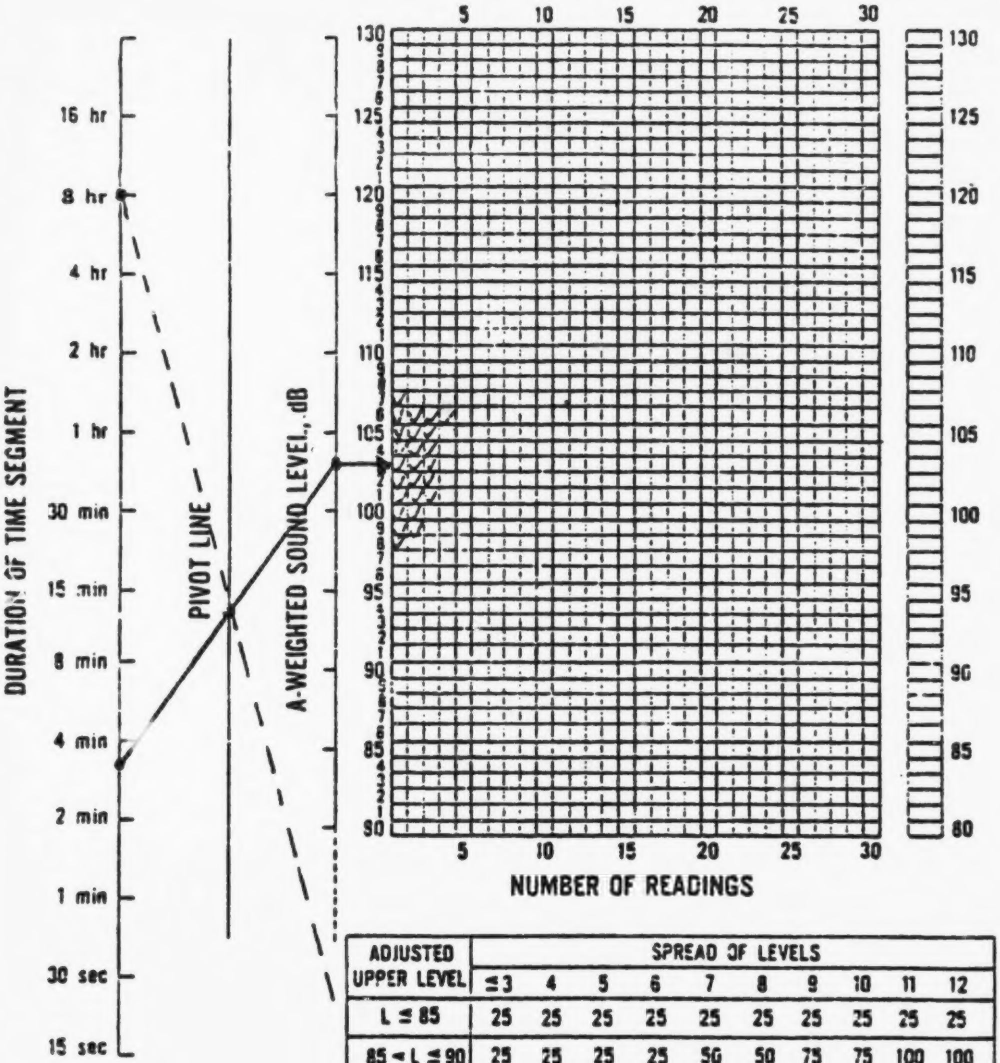
Sum D = 155.00

$\frac{\text{Sum D}}{\text{Sum B}}$ = 2.07

Average Sound Level = 95^{+} dB

Figure B-8. Sample worksheet for computing average sound level.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE



ADJUSTED UPPER LEVEL	SPREAD OF LEVELS									
	≤3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
L ≤ 85	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
85 < L ≤ 90	25	25	25	25	50	50	75	75	100	100
L > 90	25	50	75	100	150	200	250	300	350	400

Figure B-9. Sample data sheet.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

A SOUND LEVEL dB	B COUNT		C RELATIVE WEIGHTING		D RELATIVE TOTAL WEIGHTING
130 or above		×	256.00	=	
129		×	222.86	=	
128		×	194.01	=	
127		×	168.91	=	
126		×	147.03	=	
125		×	128.00	=	
124		×	111.43	=	
123		×	97.01	=	
122		×	84.45	=	
121		×	73.52	=	
120		×	64.00	=	
119		×	55.72	=	
118		×	48.50	=	
117		×	42.22	=	
116		×	36.76	=	
115		×	32.00	=	
114		×	27.86	=	
113		×	24.25	=	
112		×	21.11	=	
111		×	18.38	=	
110		×	16.00	=	
109		×	13.93	=	
108		×	12.13	=	
107	1	×	10.56	=	10.56
106	4	×	9.19	=	36.76
105	3	×	8.00	=	24.00
104	3	×	6.96	=	20.88
103	3	×	6.06	=	18.18
102	3	×	5.28	=	15.84
101	3	×	4.59	=	13.77
100	2	×	4.00	=	8.00
99	2	×	3.48	=	6.96
98	1	×	3.03	=	3.03
97		×	2.64	=	
96		×	2.30	=	
95		×	2.00	=	
94		×	1.74	=	
93		×	1.52	=	
92		×	1.32	=	
91		×	1.15	=	
90		×	1.00	=	
89		×	0.87	=	
88		×	0.76	=	
87		×	0.66	=	
86		×	0.57	=	
85		×	0.50	=	
84		×	0.44	=	
83		×	0.38	=	
82		×	0.33	=	
81		×	0.29	=	
80		×	0.25	=	
below 80		×	0.00	=	0.00

Sum B = 25

Sum D = 157.98

$\frac{\text{Sum D}}{\text{Sum B}} = 6.32$

Average Sound Level = 103^{+} dB

Figure B-10. Sample worksheet for computing average sound level.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX C—AUDIOMETRIC MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

This Appendix is Mandatory

1. In the event that pulsed-tone audiometers are used, they shall have a tone on-time of at least 200 milliseconds.

2. Self-recording audiometers shall comply with the following requirements:

(A) The chart upon which the audiogram is traced shall have lines at positions corresponding to all multiples of 10 dB hearing level within the intensity range spanned by the audiometer. The lines shall be equally spaced and shall be separated by at least 1/4 inch. Additional increments are optional. The audiogram pen tracings shall not exceed 2 dB in width.

(B) It shall be possible to set the stylus manually at the 10-dB increment lines for calibration purposes.

(C) The slewing rate for the audiometer attenuator shall not be more than 6 dB/sec except that an initial slewing rate greater than 6 dB/sec is permitted at the beginning of each new test frequency, but only until the second subject response.

(D) The audiometer shall remain at each required test frequency for 30 seconds (±3 seconds). The audiogram shall be clearly marked at each change of frequency and the actual frequency change of the audiometer shall not deviate from the frequency boundaries marked on the audiogram by more than ±3 seconds.

(E) It must be possible at each test frequency to place a horizontal line segment parallel to the time axis on the audiogram, such that the audiometric tracing crosses the line segment at least six times at that test frequency. At each test frequency the threshold shall be the average of the midpoints of the tracing excursions.

APPENDIX D—AUDIOMETRIC TEST ROOMS

This Appendix is Mandatory

After April 15, 1983, rooms used for audiometric testing shall not have background sound pressure levels exceeding those in Table D-1 when measured by equipment conforming at least to the Type 2 requirements of American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters, S1.4-1971 (R1976), and to the Class II requirements of American National Standard Specification for Octave, Half-Octave, and Third-Octave Band Filter Sets, S1.11-1971 (R1976). Table D-2 may be used until April 15, 1983.

TABLE D-1—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE OCTAVE-BAND SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FOR AUDIOMETRIC TEST ROOMS

Octave-band center frequency (Hz)	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Sound pressure level (dB)	27	30	35	42	41

TABLE D-2—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE OCTAVE-BAND SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FOR AUDIOMETRIC TEST ROOMS (MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF TABLE D-1 UNTIL APR. 15, 1983)

Octave-band center frequency (Hz)	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Sound pressure level (dB)	40	40	47	57	62

APPENDIX E—ACOUSTIC CALIBRATION OF AUDIOMETERS

This Appendix is Mandatory

Audiometer calibration shall be checked acoustically, at least annually, according to the procedures described in this Appendix. The equipment necessary to perform these measurements is a sound level meter, octave-band filter set, and a National Bureau of Standards 9A coupler. In making these measurements, the accuracy of the calibrating equipment shall be sufficient to determine that the audiometer is within the tolerances permitted by American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6-1969.

(1) *Sound Pressure Output Check*

A. Place the earphone coupler over the microphone of the sound level meter and place the earphone on the coupler.

B. Set the audiometer's hearing threshold level (HTL) dial to 70 dB.

C. Measure the sound pressure level of the tones at each test frequency from 500 Hz through 6000 Hz for each earphone.

D. At each frequency the readout on the sound level meter should correspond to the levels in Table E-1 or Table E-2, as appropriate, for the type of earphone, in the column entitled "sound level meter reading."

(2) *Linearity Check*

A. With the earphone in place, set the frequency to 1000 Hz and the HTL dial on the audiometer to 70 dB.

B. Measure the sound levels in the coupler at each 10-dB decrement from 70 dB to 10 dB, noting the sound level meter reading at each setting.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

C. For each 10-dB decrement on the audiometer the sound level meter should indicate a corresponding 10 dB decrease.

D. This measurement may be made electrically with a voltmeter connected to the earphone terminals.

(3) *Tolerances*

When any of the measured sound levels deviate from the levels in Table E-1 or Table E-2 by ± 3 dB at any test frequency between 500 and 3000 Hz, 4 dB at 4000 Hz, or 5 dB at 6000 Hz, an exhaustive calibration is advised. An exhaustive calibration is required if the deviations are greater than 10 dB at any test frequency.

TABLE E-1—REFERENCE THRESHOLD LEVELS FOR TELEPHONICS—TDH-39 EARPHONES

Frequency, Hz	Reference threshold level for TDH-39 earphones, dB	Sound level meter reading, dB
500	11.5	81.5
1000	7	77
2000	9	79
3000	10	80
4000	9.5	79.5
6000	15.5	85.5

TABLE E-2—REFERENCE THRESHOLD LEVELS FOR TELEPHONICS—TDH-49 EARPHONES

Frequency, Hz	Reference threshold level for TDH-39 earphones, dB	Sound level meter reading, dB
500	13.5	83.5
1000	7.5	77.5
2000	11	81.0
3000	9.5	79.5
4000	10.5	80.5
6000	13.5	83.5

APPENDIX F—CALCULATIONS AND APPLICATION OF AGE CORRECTIONS TO AUDIOGRAMS

This Appendix is Non-Mandatory

In determining whether a significant threshold shift has occurred, allowance may be made for the contribution of aging to the change in hearing level by adjusting the most recent audiogram. If the employer chooses to adjust the audiogram, the employer shall follow the procedure described below. This procedure and the age correction tables were developed by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health in the criteria document entitled "Criteria for a Recommended Standard . . . Occupational Exposure to Noise," (HSM)-11001).

For each audiometric test frequency;

(i) Determine from Table F-1 or F-2 the age correction values for the employee by:

(A) finding the age at which the most recent audiogram was taken and recording the corresponding values of age corrections at 1000 Hz through 6000 Hz;

(B) finding the age at which the baseline audiogram was taken and recording the corresponding values of age corrections at 1000 Hz through 6000 Hz.

(ii) Subtract the values found in step (i)(A) from the value found in step (i)(B).

(iii) The differences calculated in step (ii) represented that portion of the change in hearing that may be due to aging.

EXAMPLE: Employee is a 32-year-old male. The audiometric history for his right ear is shown in decibels below.

Employee's age	Audiometric test frequency (Hz)				
	1000	2000	3000	4000	6000
26	10	5	5	10	5
*27	0	0	0	5	5
28	0	0	0	10	5
29	5	0	5	15	5
30	0	5	10	20	10
31	5	10	20	15	15
*32	5	10	10	25	20

The audiogram at age 27 is considered the baseline since it shows the best hearing threshold levels. Asterisks have been used to identify the baseline and most recent audiogram. A threshold shift of 20 dB exists at 4000 Hz between the audiograms taken at ages 27 and 32. (The threshold shift is computed by subtracting the hearing threshold at age 27, which was 5, from the hearing threshold at age 32, which is 25). A retest audiogram has confirmed this shift. The contribution of aging to this change in hearing may be estimated in the following manner:

Go to Table F-1 and find the age correction values (in dB) for 4000 Hz at age 27 and age 32.

	Frequency (Hz)				
	1000	2000	3000	4000	6000
Age 32	6	5	7	10	14
Age 27	5	4	6	7	11
Difference	1	1	1	3	3

The difference represents the amount of hearing loss that may be attributed to aging in the time period between the baseline audiogram and the most recent audiogram. In this example, the difference at 4000 Hz is 3 dB. This value is subtracted from the hear-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

ing level at 4000 Hz, which in the most recent audiogram is 25, yielding 22 after adjustment. Then the hearing threshold in the baseline audiogram at 4000 Hz (5) is subtracted from the adjusted annual audiogram hearing threshold at 4000 Hz (22). Thus the age-corrected threshold shift would be 17 dB (as opposed to a threshold shift of 20 dB without age correction).

TABLE F-1—AGE CORRECTION VALUES IN DECIBELS FOR MALES

Years	Audiometric Test Frequencies (Hz)				
	1000	2000	3000	4000	6000
20 or younger	5	3	4	5	8
21	5	3	4	5	8
22	5	3	4	5	8
23	5	3	4	6	9
24	5	3	5	6	9
25	5	3	5	7	10
26	5	4	5	7	10
27	5	4	6	7	11
28	6	4	6	8	11
29	6	4	6	8	12
30	6	4	6	9	12
31	6	4	7	9	13
32	6	5	7	10	14
33	6	5	7	10	14
34	6	5	8	11	15
35	7	5	8	11	15
36	7	5	9	12	16
37	7	6	9	12	17
38	7	6	9	13	17
39	7	6	10	14	18
40	7	6	10	14	19
41	7	6	10	14	20
42	8	7	11	16	20
43	8	7	12	16	21
44	8	7	12	17	22
45	8	7	13	18	23
46	8	8	13	19	24
47	8	8	14	19	24
48	9	8	14	20	25
49	9	9	15	21	26
50	9	9	16	22	27
51	9	9	16	23	28
52	9	10	17	24	29
53	9	10	18	25	30
54	10	10	18	26	31
55	10	11	19	27	32
56	10	11	20	28	34
57	10	11	21	29	35
58	10	12	22	31	36
59	11	12	22	32	37
60 or older	11	13	23	33	38

TABLE F-2—Age Correction Values in Decibels for Females

Years	Audiometric test frequencies (Hz)				
	1000	2000	3000	4000	6000
20 or younger	7	4	3	3	6
21	7	4	4	3	6
22	7	4	4	4	6
23	7	5	4	4	7
24	7	5	4	4	7
25	8	5	4	4	7
26	8	5	5	4	8
27	8	5	5	5	8
28	8	5	5	5	8
29	8	5	5	5	9
30	8	6	5	5	9
31	8	6	6	5	9
32	9	6	6	6	10
33	9	6	6	6	10
34	9	6	6	6	10
35	9	6	7	7	11
36	9	7	7	7	11
37	9	7	7	7	12
38	10	7	7	7	12
39	10	7	8	8	12
40	10	7	8	8	13
41	10	8	8	8	13
42	10	8	9	9	13
43	11	8	9	9	14
44	11	8	9	9	14
45	11	8	10	10	15
46	11	9	10	10	15
47	11	9	10	11	16
48	12	9	11	11	16
49	12	9	11	11	16
50	12	10	11	12	17
51	12	10	12	12	17
52	12	10	12	13	18
53	13	10	13	13	18
54	13	11	13	14	19
55	13	11	14	14	19
56	13	11	14	15	20
57	13	11	15	15	20
58	14	12	15	16	21
59	14	12	16	16	21
60 or older	14	12	16	17	22

APPENDIX G—METHODS FOR ESTIMATING THE ADEQUACY OF HEARING PROTECTOR ATTENUATION

This Appendix is Mandatory

For employees who have experienced a significant threshold shift, hearing protector attenuation must be sufficient to reduce employee exposure to a TWA of 85 dB. Employers must select one of the following methods by which to estimate the adequacy of hearing protector attenuation.

The most convenient method is the Noise Reduction Rating (NRR) developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). According to EPA regulation, the NRR must be shown on the hearing protector package. The NRR is then related to an individual worker's noise environment in order to assess the adequacy of the attenuation of a given hearing protector. This Appendix describes four methods of using the NRR to determine whether a particular hearing protector provides adequate protec-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tion within a given exposure environment. Selection among the four procedures is dependent upon the employer's noise measuring instruments.

Instead of using the NRR, employers may evaluate the adequacy of hearing protector attenuation by using one of the three methods developed by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), which are described in the "List of Personal Hearing Protectors and Attenuation Data," HEW Publication No. 76-120, 1975, pages 21-37. These methods are known as NIOSH methods #1, #2 and #3. The NRR described below is a simplification of NIOSH method #2. The most complex method is NIOSH method #1, which is probably the most accurate method since it uses the largest amount of spectral information from the individual employee's noise environment. As in the case of the NRR method described below, if one of the NIOSH methods is used, the selected method must be applied to an individual's noise environment to assess the adequacy of the attenuation. Employers should be careful to take a sufficient number of measurements in order to achieve a representative sample for each time segment.

NOTE: *The employer must remember that calculated attenuation values reflect realistic values only to the extent that the protectors are properly fitted and worn.*

When using the NRR to assess hearing protector adequacy, one of the following methods must be used:

(i) When using a dosimeter that is capable of C-weighted measurements:

(A) Obtain the employee's C-weighted dose for the entire workshift, and convert to TWA (see Appendix A, II).

(B) Subtract the NRR from the C-weighted TWA to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

(ii) When using a dosimeter that is not capable of C-weighted measurements, the following method may be used:

(A) Convert the A-weighted dose to TWA (see Appendix A).

(B) Subtract 7 dB from the NRR.

(C) Subtract the remainder from the A-weighted TWA to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

(iii) When using a sound level meter set to the A-weighting network:

(A) Obtain the employee's A-weighted TWA in accordance with a procedure such as the one recommended in Appendix B.

(B) Subtract 7 dB from the NRR, and subtract the remainder from the A-weighted TWA to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

(iv) When using a sound level meter set on the C-weighting network:

(A) Obtain a representative sample of the C-weighted sound levels in the employee's environment for each identified time segment.[1]

(B) If there is more than one identified time segment, compute the 8-hour time-weighted average of the C-weighted sound levels using Figure B-5 and Table G-16a or an equivalent method.

(C) Subtract the NRR from the C-weighted average sound level to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

APPENDIX H—AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

Paragraphs (c) through (s) of 29 CFR 1910.95 and the accompanying appendices contain provisions which incorporate publications by reference. Generally, the publications provide criteria for instruments to be used in monitoring and audiometric testing. These criteria are intended to be mandatory when so indicated in the applicable paragraphs of Section 1910.95 and appendices.

It should be noted that OSHA does not require that employers purchase a copy of the referenced publications. Employers, however, may desire to obtain a copy of the referenced publications for their own information.

The designation of the paragraph of the standard in which the referenced publications appear, the titles of the publications, and the availability of the publications are as follows:

Paragraph designation	Referenced publication	Available from—
§ 1910.95(g)(1)(i)	"Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters," ANSI S1.25-1978, (ASA 25-1978).	Back Numbers Department, Dept. STD, American Institute of Physics 333 E. 45th St., New York, NY 10017; American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.
§ 1910.95(g)(1)(ii)	"Specification for Sound Level Meters," S1.4-1971 (R 1976).	American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.
§ 1910.95(k)(2), appendix E	"Specifications for Audiometers," S3.6-1969.	American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

---

[1] Time segments should be identified according to a procedure such as the one recommended in Appendix B, but the same number of measurements may not be necessary to achieve a representative sample.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Paragraph designation	Referenced publication	Available from—
Appendix D	"Specification for Octve, Half-Octave and Third-Octave Band Filter Sets," S1.11-1971 (R1976).	Back Numbers Department, Dept. STD, American Institute of Physics 333 E. 45th St., New York, NY 10017; American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.
Appendix G	"List of Personal Hearing Protectors and Attenuation Data," HEW Pub. No. 76-120, 1975.	Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

The referenced publications (or a microfiche of the publications) are available for review at many universities and public libraries throughout the country. These publications may also be examined at the OSHA Technical Data Center, Room N2439, United States Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210, (202) 523-9700 or at any OSHA Regional Office (see telephone directories under United States Government—Labor Department).

APPENDIX I—DEFINITIONS

These definitions apply to the following terms as used in paragraphs (c) through (r) of 29 CFR 1910.95.

Audiogram--A chart, graph, or table resulting from an audiometric test showing an individual's hearing threshold levels as a function of frequency.

Audiologist—A professional, specializing in the study and habilitation of hearing, who is certified by the American Speech, Hearing, and Language Association or licensed by a state board of examiners.

Baseline audiogram—The audiogram against which future audiograms are compared.

Crest factor—Absolute value of the ratio of the peak value and the root-mean-square value measured over a specified time interval where both values are measured in reference to the arithmetic mean value of the wave.

Criterion sound level—A sound level of 90 decibels.

Decibel (dB)—Unit of measurement of sound level.

Hertz (Hz)—Unit of measurement of frequency, numerically equal to cycles per second.

Medical pathology—A disorder or disease. For purposes of this regulation, a condition or disease affecting the ear, which should be treated by a physician specialist.

Noise dose—The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of (1) the time integral, over a stated time or event, of the 0.6 power of the measured SLOW exponential time-averaged, squared A-weighted sound pressure and (2) the product of the criterion duration (8 hours) and the 0.6 power of the squared sound pressure corresponding to the criterion sound level (90 dB).

Noise dosimeter—An instrument that integrates a function of sound pressure over a period of time in such a manner that it directly indicates a noise dose.

Otolaryngologist—A physician specializing in diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the ear, nose and throat.

Representative exposure—Measurements of an employee's noise dose or 8-hour time-weighted average sound level that the employers deems to be representative of the exposures of other employees in the workplace.

Sound level—Ten times the common logarithm of the ratio of the square of the measured A-weighted sound pressure to the square of the standard reference pressure of 20 micropascals. Unit: decibels (dB). For use with this regulation, SLOW time response, in accordance with ANSI S1.4-1971 (R1976), is required.

Sound level meter—An instrument for the measurement of sound level.

Time-weighted average sound level—That sound level, which if constant over an 8-hour exposure, would result in the same noise dose as is measured.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0048. (46 FR 62845, Dec. 29, 1981)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974,as amended at 46 FR 4161, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 42632, Aug. 21, 1981; 46 FR 45334, Sept. 11, 1981; 46 FR 62845, Dec. 29, 1981]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 46 FR 4161, Jan. 16, 1981, paragraphs (c) through (s) of § 1910.95 and Appendices A through I were added. At 46 FR 42632, Aug. 21, 1981, the provisions were partially stayed.

§ 1910.96 Ionizing radiation.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (1) "Radiation" includes alpha rays, beta rays, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other atomic particles; but such term does not include sound or radio waves, or visible light, or infrared or ultraviolet light.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(2) "Radioactive material" means any material which emits, by spontaneous nuclear disintegration, corpuscular or electromagnetic emanations.

(3) "Restricted area" means any area access to which is controlled by the employer for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials.

(4) "Unrestricted area" means any area access to which is not controlled by the employer for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials.

(5) "Dose" means the quantity of ionizing radiation absorbed, per unit of mass, by the body or by any portion of the body. When the provisions in this section specify a dose during a period of time, the dose is the total quantity of radiation absorbed, per unit of mass, by the body or by any portion of the body during such period of time. Several different units of dose are in current use. Definitions of units used in this section are set forth in paragraphs (a) (6) and (7) of this section.

(6) "Rad" means a measure of the dose of any ionizing radiation to body tissues in terms of the energy absorbed per unit of mass of the tissue. One rad is the dose corresponding to the absorption of 100 ergs per gram of tissue (1 millirad (mrad)=0.001 rad).

(7) "Rem" means a measure of the dose of any ionizing radiation to body tissue in terms of its estimated biological effect relative to a dose of 1 roentgen (r) of X-rays (1 millirem (mrem)=0.001 rem). The relation of the rem to other dose units depends upon the biological effect under consideration and upon the conditions for irradiation. Each of the following is considered to be equivalent to a dose of 1 rem:

(i) A dose of 1 roentgen due to X- or gamma radiation;

(ii) A dose of 1 rad due to X-, gamma, or beta radiation;

(iii) A dose of 0.1 rad due to neutrons or high energy protons;

(iv) A dose of 0.05 rad due to particles heavier than protons and with sufficient energy to reach the lens of the eye;

(v) If it is more convenient to measure the neutron flux, or equivalent, than to determine the neutron dose in rads, as provided in subdivision (iii) of this subparagraph, 1 rem of neutron radiation may, for purposes of the provisions in this section be assumed to be equivalent to 14 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body; or, if there is sufficient information to estimate with reasonable accuracy the approximate distribution in energy of the neutrons, the incident number of neutrons per square centimeter equivalent to 1 rem may be estimated from Table G-17:

TABLE G-17—NEUTRON FLUX DOSE EQUIVALENTS

Neutron energy (million electron volts (Mev))	Number of neutrons per square centimeter equivalent to a dose of 1 rem (neutrons/cm^2)	Average flux to deliver 100 millirem in 40 hours (neutrons/cm^2 per sec.)
Thermal	970×10^6	670
0.0001	720×10^6	500
0.005	820×10^6	570
0.02	400×10^6	280
0.1	120×10^6	80
0.5	43×10^6	30
1.0	26×10^6	18
2.5	29×10^6	20
5.0	26×10^6	18
7.5	24×10^6	17
10	24×10^6	17
10 to 30	14×10^6	10

(8) For determining exposures to X- or gamma rays up to 3 Mev., the dose limits specified in this section may be assumed to be equivalent to the "air dose". For the purpose of this section "air dose" means that the dose is measured by a properly calibrated appropriate instrument in air at or near the body surface in the region of the highest dosage rate.

(b) *Exposure of individuals to radiation in restricted areas.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, no employer shall possess, use, or transfer sources of ionizing radiation in such a manner as to cause any individual in a restricted area to receive in any period of one calendar quarter from sources in the employer's possession or control a dose in excess of the limits specified in Table G-18:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE G-18

	Rems per calendar quarter
Whole body: Head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; lens of eyes; or gonads	1¼
Hands and forearms; feet and ankles	8¾
Skin of whole body	½

(2) An employer may permit an individual in a restricted area to receive doses to the whole body greater than those permitted under subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, so long as:

(i) During any calendar quarter the dose to the whole body shall not exceed 3 rems; and

(ii) The dose to the whole body, when added to the accumulated occupational dose to the whole body, shall not exceed 5 (N-18) rems, where "N" equals the individual's age in years at his last birthday; and

(iii) The employer maintains adequate past and current exposure records which show that the addition of such a dose will not cause the individual to exceed the amount authorized in this subparagraph. As used in this subparagraph "Dose to the whole body" shall be deemed to include any dose to the whole body, gonad, active bloodforming organs, head and trunk, or lens of the eye.

(3) No employer shall permit any employee who is under 18 years of age to receive in any period of one calendar quarter a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in Table G-18.

(4) "Calendar quarter" means any 3-month period determined as follows:

(i) The first period of any year may begin on any date in January: *Provided,* That the second, third, and fourth periods accordingly begin on the same date in April, July, and October, respectively, and that the fourth period extends into January of the succeeding year, if necessary to complete a 3-month quarter. During the first year of use of this method of determination, the first period for that year shall also include any additional days in January preceding the starting date for the first period; or

(ii) The first period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the second period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive weeks; the third period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the fourth period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks. If at the end of a calendar year there are any days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included within the last complete calendar week of that year. If at the beginning of any calendar year there are days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included within the last complete calendar week of the previous year; or

(iii) The four periods in a calendar year may consist of the first 14 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the next 12 complete, consecutive calendar weeks, the next 14 complete, consecutive calendar weeks, and the last 12 complete, consecutive calendar weeks. If at the end of a calendar year there are any days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included (for purposes of this section) within the last complete calendar week of the year. If at the beginning of any calendar year there are days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included (for purposes of this section) within the last complete week of the previous year.

(c) *Exposure to airborne radioactive material.* (1) No employer shall possess, use or transport radioactive material in such a manner as to cause any employee, within a restricted area, to be exposed to airborne radioactive material in an average concentration in excess of the limits specified in Table 1 of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20. The limits given in Table 1 are for exposure to the concentrations specified for 40 hours in any workweek of 7 consecutive days. In any such period where the number of hours of exposure is less than 40, the limits specified in the table may be increased proportionately. In any such period where the number of hours of exposure is greater than 40, the limits specified in the table shall be decreased proportionately.

(2) No employer shall possess, use, or transfer radioactive material in such a

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

manner as to cause any individual within a restricted area, who is under 18 years of age, to be exposed to airborne radioactive material in an average concentration in excess of the limits specified in Table II of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20. For purposes of this paragraph, concentrations may be averaged over periods not greater than 1 week.

(3) "Exposed" as used in this paragraph means that the individual is present in an airborne concentration. No allowance shall be made for the use of protective clothing or equipment, or particle size.

(d) *Precautionary procedures and personal monitoring.* (1) Every employer shall make such surveys as may be necessary for him to comply with the provisions in this section. "Survey" means an evaluation of the radiation hazards incident to the production, use, release, disposal, or presence of radioactive materials or other sources of radiation under a specific set of conditions. When appropriate, such evaluation includes a physical survey of the location of materials and equipment, and measurements of levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material present.

(2) Every employer shall supply appropriate personnel monitoring equipment, such as film badges, pocket chambers, pocket dosimeters, or film rings, and shall require the use of such equipment by:

(i) Each employee who enters a restricted area under such circumstances that he receives, or is likely to receive, a dose in any calendar quarter in excess of 25 percent of the applicable value specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Each employee under 18 years of age who enters a restricted area under such circumstances that he receives, or is likely to receive, a dose in any calendar quarter in excess of 5 percent of the applicable value specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(iii) Each employee who enters a high radiation area.

(3) As used in this section:

(i) "Personnel monitoring equipment" means devices designed to be worn or carried by an individual for the purpose of measuring the dose received (e.g., film badges, pocket chambers, pocket dosimeters, film rings, etc.);

(ii) "Radiation area" means any area, accessible to personnel, in which there exists radiation at such levels that a major portion of the body could receive in any 1 hour a dose in excess of 5 millirem, or in any 5 consecutive days a dose in excess of 100 millirem; and

(iii) "High radiation area" means any area, accessible to personnel, in which there exists radiation at such levels that a major portion of the body could receive in any one hour a dose in excess of 100 millirem.

(e) *Caution signs, labels, and signals*—(1) *General.* (i) Symbols prescribed by this paragraph shall use the conventional radiation caution colors (magenta or purple on yellow background). The symbol prescribed by this paragraph is the conventional three-bladed design:

RADIATION SYMBOL

1. Cross-hatched area is to be magenta or purple.
2. Background is to be yellow.

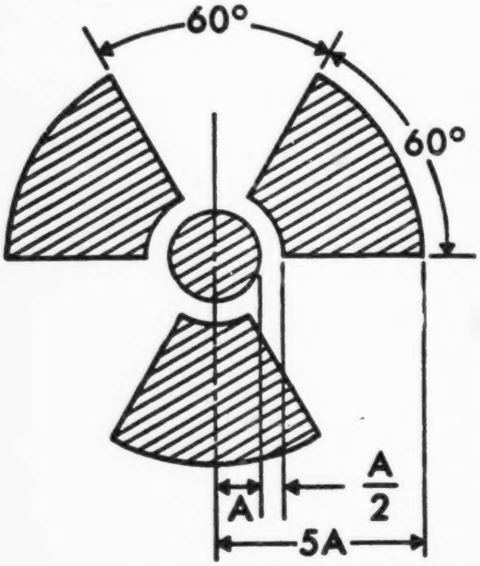


FIGURE G-10

(2) *Radiation area.* Each radiation area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph and the words:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CAUTION

RADIATION AREA

(3) *High radiation area.* (i) Each high radiation area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol and the words:

CAUTION

HIGH RADIATION AREA

(ii) Each high radiation area shall be equipped with a control device which shall either cause the level of radiation to be reduced below that at which an individual might receive a dose of 100 millirems in 1 hour upon entry into the area or shall energize a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal in such a manner that the individual entering and the employer or a supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry. In the case of a high radiation area established for a period of 30 days or less, such control device is not required.

(4) *Airborne radioactivity area.* (i) As used in the provisions of this section, "airborne radioactivity area" means:

(*a*) Any room, enclosure, or operating area in which airborne radioactive materials, composed wholly or partly of radioactive material, exist in concentrations in excess of the amounts specified in column 1 of Table 1 of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20 or

(*b*) Any room, enclosure, or operating area in which airborne radioactive materials exist in concentrations which, averaged over the number of hours in any week during which individuals are in the area, exceed 25 percent of the amounts specified in column 1 of Table 1 of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20.

(ii) Each airborne radioactivity area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the words:

CAUTION

AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA

(5) *Additional requirements.*

(i) Each area or room in which radioactive material is used or stored and which contains any radioactive material (other than natural uranium or thorium) in any amount exceeding 10 times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C to 10 CFR Part 20 shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(ii) Each area or room in which natural uranium or thorium is used or stored in an amount exceeding 100 times the quantity of such material specified in 10 CFR Part 20 shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(6) *Containers.* (i) Each container in which is transported, stored, or used a quantity of any radioactive material (other than natural uranium or thorium) greater than the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C to 10 CFR Part 20 shall bear a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation caution symbol described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(ii) Each container in which natural uranium or thorium is transported, stored, or used in a quantity greater than 10 times the quantity specified in Appendix C to 10 CFR Part 20 shall bear a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation caution symbol described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(iii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (e)(6) (i) and (ii) of this section a label shall not be required:

(*a*) If the concentration of the material in the container does not exceed that specified in column 2 of Table 1 of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20, or (*b*) For laboratory containers, such as beakers, flasks, and test tubes, used transiently in laboratory procedures, when the user is present.

(iv) Where containers are used for storage, the labels required in this subparagraph shall state also the quantities and kinds of radioactive materials in the containers and the date of measurement of the quantities.

(f) *Immediate evacuation warning signal*—(1) *Signal characteristics.* (i) The signal shall be a midfrequency complex sound wave amplitude modulated at a subsonic frequency. The complex sound wave in free space shall have a fundamental frequency (f_1) between 450 and 500 hertz (Hz) modulated at a subsonic rate between 4 and 5 hertz.

(ii) The signal generator shall not be less than 75 decibels at every location where an individual may be present whose immediate, rapid, and complete evacuation is essential.

(iii) A sufficient number of signal units shall be installed such that the requirements of paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section are met at every location where an individual may be present whose immediate, rapid, and complete evacuation is essential.

(iv) The signal shall be unique in the plant or facility in which it is installed.

(v) The minimum duration of the signal shall be sufficient to insure that all affected persons hear the signal.

(vi) The signal-generating system shall respond automatically to an initiating event without requiring any human action to sound the signal.

(2) *Design objectives.* (i) The signal-generating system shall be designed to incorporate components which enable the system to produce the desired signal each time it is activated within one-half second of activation.

(ii) The signal-generating system shall be provided with an automatically activated secondary power supply which is adequate to simultaneously power all emergency equipment to which it is connected, if operation during power failure is necessary, except in those systems using batteries as the primary source of power.

(iii) All components of the signal-generating system shall be located to provide maximum practicable protection against damage in case of fire, explosion, corrosive atmosphere, or other environmental extremes consistent with adequate system performance.

(iv) The signal-generating system shall be designed with the minimum number of components necessary to make it function as intended, and should utilize components which do not require frequent servicing such as lubrication or cleaning.

(v) Where several activating devices feed activating information to a central signal generator, failure of any activating device shall not render the signal-generator system inoperable to activating information from the remaining devices.

(vi) The signal-generating system shall be designed to enhance the probability that alarm occurs only when immediate evacuation is warranted. The number of false alarms shall not be so great that the signal will come to be disregarded and shall be low enough to minimize personal injuries or excessive property damage that might result from such evacuation.

(3) *Testing.* (i) Initial tests, inspections, and checks of the signal-generating system shall be made to verify that the fabrication and installation were made in accordance with design plans and specifications and to develop a thorough knowledge of the performance of the system and all components under normal and hostile conditions.

(ii) Once the system has been placed in service, periodic tests, inspections, and checks shall be made to minimize the possibility of malfunction.

(iii) Following significant alterations or revisions to the system, tests and checks similar to the initial installation tests shall be made.

(iv) Tests shall be designed to minimize hazards while conducting the tests.

(v) Prior to normal operation the signal-generating system shall be checked physically and functionally to assure reliability and to demonstrate accuracy and performance. Specific tests shall include:

(*a*) All power sources.

(*b*) Calibration and calibration stability.

(*c*) Trip levels and stability.

(*d*) Continuity of function with loss and return of required services such as AC or DC power, air pressure, etc.

(*e*) All indicators.

(*f*) Trouble indicator circuits and signals, where used.

(*g*) Air pressure (if used)

(*h*) Determine that sound level of the signal is within the limit of paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section at all points that require immediate evacuation.

(vi) In addition to the initial startup and operating tests, periodic scheduled performance tests and status checks must be made to insure that the system is at all times operating within design limits and capable of the required response. Specific periodic tests or checks or both shall include:

(*a*) Adequacy of signal activation device.

(*b*) All power sources.

(*c*) Function of all alarm circuits and trouble indicator circuits including trip levels.

(*d*) Air pressure (if used).

(*e*) Function of entire system including operation without power where required.

(*f*) Complete operational tests including sounding of the signal and determination that sound levels are adequate.

(vii) Periodic tests shall be scheduled on the basis of need, experience, difficulty, and disruption of operations. The entire system should be operationally tested at least quarterly.

(viii) All employees whose work may necessitate their presence in an area covered by the signal shall be made familiar with the actual sound of the signal—preferably as it sounds at their work location. Before placing the system into operation, all employees normally working in the area shall be made acquainted with the signal by actual demonstration at their work locations.

(g) *Exceptions from posting requirements.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section:

(1) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source, provided the radiation level 12 inches from the surface of the source container or housing does not exceed 5 millirem per hour.

(2) Rooms or other areas in onsite medical facilities are not required to be posted with caution signs because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who shall take the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of any individual to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the limits established in the provisions of this section.

(3) Caution signs are not required to be posted at areas or rooms containing radioactive materials for periods of less than 8 hours: *Provided, That*

(i) The materials are constantly attended during such periods by an individual who shall take the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of any individual to radiation or radioactive materials in excess of the limits established in the provisions of this section; and

(ii) Such area or room is subject to the employer's control.

(h) *Exemptions for radioactive materials packaged for shipment.* Radioactive materials packaged and labeled in accordance with regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I, are exempt from the labeling and posting requirements of this subpart during shipment, provided that the inside containers are labeled in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section.

(i) *Instruction of personnel, posting.* (1) Employers regulated by the Atomic Energy Commission shall be governed by 10 CFR Part 20 standards. Employers in a State named in paragraph (p)(3) of this section shall be governed by the requirements of the laws and regulations of that State. All other employers shall be regulated by the following:

(2) All individuals working in or frequenting any portion of a radiation area shall be informed of the occurrence of radioactive materials or of radiation in such portions of the radiation area; shall be instructed in the safety problems associated with exposure to such materials or radiation and in precautions or devices to minimize exposure; shall be instructed in the ap-

plicable provisions of this section for the protection of employees from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials; and shall be advised of reports of radiation exposure which employees may request pursuant to the regulations in this section.

(3) Each employer to whom this section applies shall post a current copy of its provisions and a copy of the operating procedures applicable to the work conspicuously in such locations as to insure that employees working in or frequenting radiation areas will observe these documents on the way to and from their place of employment, or shall keep such documents available for examination of employees upon request.

(j) *Storage of radioactive materials.* Radioactive materials stored in a nonradiation area shall be secured against unauthorized removal from the place of storage.

(k) *Waste disposal.* No employer shall dispose of radioactive material except by transfer to an authorized recipient, or in a manner approved by the Atomic Energy Commission or a State named in paragraph (p)(3) of this section.

(l) *Notification of incidents*—(1) *Immediate notification.* Each employer shall immediately notify the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative, for employees not protected by the Atomic Energy Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; paragraph (p)(2) of this section, or the requirements of the laws and regulations of States named in paragraph (p)(3) of this section, by telephone or telegraph of any incident involving radiation which may have caused or threatens to cause:

(i) Exposure of the whole body of any individual to 25 rems or more of radiation; exposure of the skin of the whole body of any individual to 150 rems or more of radiation; or exposure of the feet, ankles, hands, or forearms of any individual to 375 rems or more of radiation; or

(ii) The release of radioactive material in concentrations which, if averaged over a period of 24 hours, would exceed 5,000 times the limit specified for such materials in Table II of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20.

(2) *Twenty-four hour notification.* Each employer shall within 24 hours following its occurrence notify the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative for employees not protected by the Atomic Energy Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; paragraph (p)(2) of this section, or the requirements of the laws and applicable regulations of States named in paragraph (p)(3) of this section, by telephone or telegraph of any incident involving radiation which may have caused or threatens to cause:

(i) Exposure of the whole body of any individual to 5 rems or more of radiation; exposure of the skin of the whole body of any individual to 30 rems or more of radiation; or exposure of the feet, ankles, hands, or forearms to 75 rems or more of radiation; or

(m) *Reports of overexposure and excessive levels and concentrations.* (1) In addition to any notification required by paragraph (1) of this section each employer shall make a report in writing within 30 days to the Assistant Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative, for employees not protected by the Atomic Energy Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; or under paragraph (p)(2) of this section, or the requirements of the laws and regulations of States named in paragraph (p)(3) of this section, of each exposure of an individual to radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in excess of any applicable limit in this section. Each report required under this paragraph shall describe the extent of exposure of persons to radiation or to radioactive material; levels of radiation and concentration of radioactive material involved, the cause of the exposure, levels of concentrations; and corrective steps taken or planned to assure against a recurrence.

(2) In any case where an employer is required pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph to report to the U.S. Department of Labor any exposure of an individual to radiation or to concentrations of radioactive material, the employer shall also notify such individual of the nature and extent of exposure. Such notice shall be in writing and shall contain the following

statement: "You should preserve this report for future reference."

(n) *Records.* (1) Every employer shall maintain records of the radiation exposure of all employees for whom personnel monitoring is required under paragraph (d) of this section and advise each of his employees of his individual exposure on at least an annual basis.

(2) Every employer shall maintain records in the same units used in tables in paragraph (b) of this section and Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 20.

(o) *Disclosure to former employee of individual employee's record.* (1) At the request of a former employee an employer shall furnish to the employee a report of the employee's exposure to radiation as shown in records maintained by the employer pursuant to paragraph (n)(1) of this section. Such report shall be furnished within 30 days from the time the request is made, and shall cover each calendar quarter of the individual's employment involving exposure to radiation or such lesser period as may be requested by the employee. The report shall also include the results of any calculations and analysis of radioactive material deposited in the body of the employee. The report shall be in writing and contain the following statement: "You should preserve this report for future reference."

(p) *Atomic Energy Commission licensees—AEC contractors operating AEC plants and facilities—AEC Agreement State licensees or registrants.* (1) Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, under a license issued by the Atomic Energy Commission and in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 20 shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this section with respect to such possession and use.

(2) AEC contractors operating AEC plants and facilities: Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, special nuclear material, or other radiation sources under a contract with the Atomic Energy Commission for the operation of AEC plants and facilities and in accordance with the standards, procedures, and other requirements for radiation protection established by the Commission for such contract pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this section with respect to such possession and use.

(3) AEC-agreement State licensees or registrants:

(i) *Atomic Energy Act sources.* Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and has either registered such sources with, or is operating under a license issued by, a State which has an agreement in effect with the Atomic Energy Commission pursuant to section 274(b) (42 U.S.C. 2021(b)) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in accordance with the requirements of that State's laws and regulations shall be deemed to be in compliance with the radiation requirements of this section, insofar as his possession and use of such material is concerned, unless the Secretary of Labor, after conference with the Atomic Energy Commission, shall determine that the State's program for control of these radiation sources is incompatible with the requirements of this section. Such agreements currently are in effect only in the States of Alabama, Arkansas, California, Kansas, Kentucky, Florida, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Texas, Tennessee, Oregon, Idaho, Arizona, Colorado, Louisiana, Nebraska, Washington, Maryland, North Dakota, South Carolina, and Georgia.

(ii) *Other sources.* Any employer who possesses or uses radiation sources other than source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and has either registered such sources with, or is operating under a license issued by a State which has an agreement in effect with the Atomic Energy Commission pursuant to section 274(b) (42 U.S.C. 2021(b)) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in accordance with the requirements of that State's laws and regulations shall be deemed to be in compliance with the radiation requirements of this section, insofar as his possession and use of such material is concerned, provided the State's program for control of these radiation sources is the subject of a currently effective determination by the Assistant Secretary of Labor that such program is compatible with the requirements of this section. Such determinations currently are in effect only in the States of Alabama, Arkansas, California, Kansas, Kentucky, Florida, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Texas, Tennessee, Oregon, Idaho, Arizona, Colorado, Louisiana, Nebraska, Washington, Maryland, North Dakota, South Carolina, and Georgia.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0010, paragraph (n). (46 FR 62845, Dec. 29, 1981)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51759, Nov. 7, 1978; 46 FR 62845, Dec. 29, 1981]

§ 1910.97 Nonionizing radiation.

(a) *Electromagnetic radiation*—(1) *Definitions applicable to this paragraph.* (i) The term "electromagnetic radiation" is restricted to that portion of the spectrum commonly defined as the radio frequency region, which for the purpose of this specification shall include the microwave frequency region.

(ii) *Partial body irradiation.* Pertains to the case in which part of the body is exposed to the incident electromagnetic energy.

(iii) *Radiation protection guide.* Radiation level which should not be exceeded without careful consideration of the reasons for doing so.

(iv) The word "symbol" as used in this specification refers to the overall design, shape, and coloring of the rf radiation sign shown in figure G-11.

(v) *Whole body irradiation.* Pertains to the case in which the entire body is exposed to the incident electromagnetic energy or in which the cross section of the body is smaller than the cross section of the incident radiation beam.

(2) *Radiation protection guide.* (i) For normal environmental conditions and for incident electromagnetic energy of frequencies from 10 MHz to 100 GHz, the radiation protection guide is 10 mW/cm.^{2} (milliwatt per square centimeter) as averaged over any possible 0.1-hour period. This means the following:

Power density: 10 mW./cm.^{2} for periods of 0.1-hour or more.

Energy density: 1 mW.-hr./cm.^{2} (milliwatt hour per square centimeter) during any 0.1-hour period.

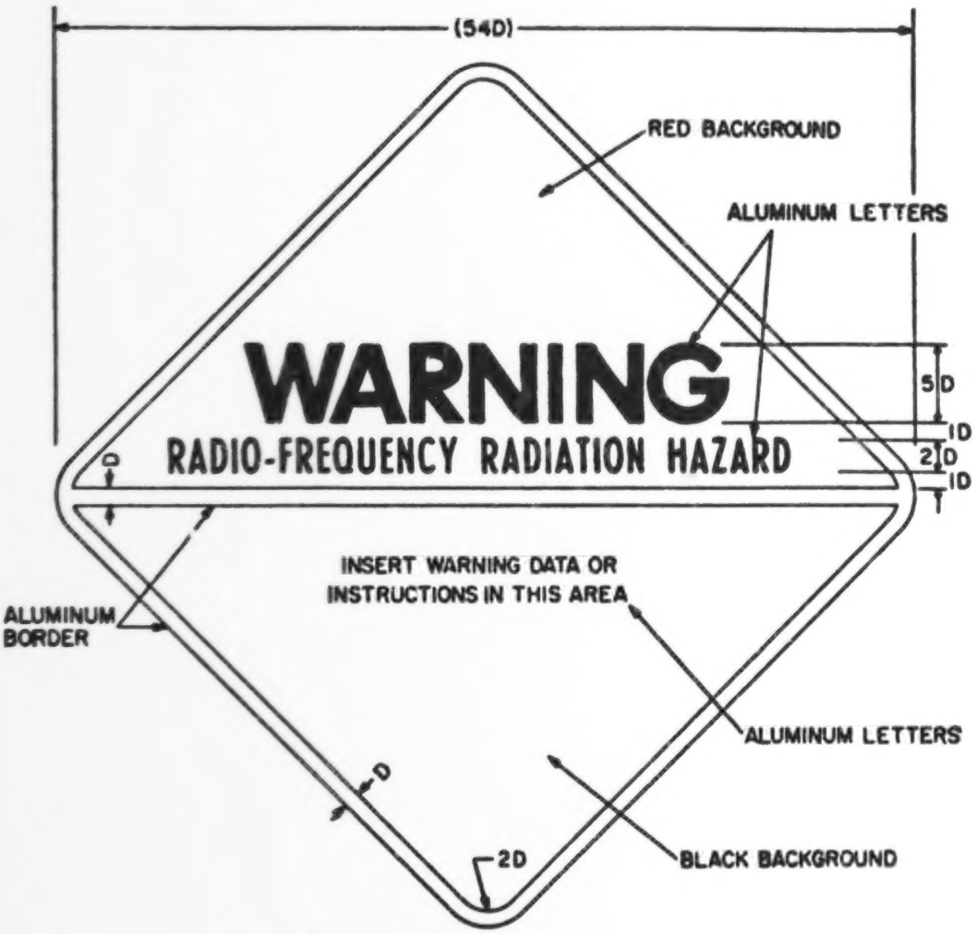
This guide applies whether the radiation is continuous or intermittent.

(ii) These formulated recommendations pertain to both whole body irradiation and partial body irradiation. Partial body irradiation must be included since it has been shown that some parts of the human body (e.g., eyes, testicles) may be harmed if exposed to incident radiation levels significantly in excess of the recommended levels.

(3) *Warning symbol.* (i) The warning symbol for radio frequency radiation hazards shall consist of a red isosceles triangle above an inverted black isosceles triangle, separated and outlined by an aluminum color border. The words "Warning—Radio-Frequency Radiation Hazard" shall appear in the upper triangle. See figure G-11.

(ii) American National Standard Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards and the Identification of Certain Equipment, Z53.1-1953, shall be used for color specification. All lettering and the border shall be of aluminum color.

(iii) The inclusion and choice of warning information or precautionary instructions is at the discretion of the user. If such information is included it shall appear in the lower triangle of the warning symbol.


(54D)
RED BACKGROUND
ALUMINUM LETTERS
WARNING
RADIO-FREQUENCY RADIATION HAZARD
5D
1D
2D
1D
D
ALUMINUM BORDER
INSERT WARNING DATA OR INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS AREA
ALUMINUM LETTERS
D
2D
BLACK BACKGROUND

1. Place handling and mounting instructions on reverse side.
2. D = Scaling unit.
3. Lettering: Ratio of letter height to thickness of letter lines.

Upper triangle:	5 to 1	Large
	6 to 1	Medium
Lower triangle	4 to 1	Small
	6 to 1	Medium

4. Symbol is square, triangles are right-angle isosceles.

Figure G-11
Radio-Frequency Radiation Hazard Warning Symbol

(4) *Scope.* This section applies to all radiations originating from radio stations, radar equipment, and other possible sources of electromagnetic radiation such as used for communication, radio navigation, and industrial and scientific purposes. This section does not apply to the deliberate exposure

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

of patients by, or under the direction of, practitioners of the healing arts.

§ 1910.98 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart G shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.94 (a)(2)(iii), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b), (c)(2), (c)(3), (c)(4), (c)(5), (c)(6)(i), (c)(6)(ii), (d)(1)(ii), (d)(3), (d)(4), (d)(5), and (d)(7).

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2(a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart G which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.99 Sources of standards.

Section	Source
1910.94(a)	ANSI Z9.4-1968, Ventilation and Safe Practices of Abrasive Blasting Operations.
1910.94(b)	ANSI Z43.1-966, Ventilation Control of Grinding, Polishing, and Buffing Operations.
1910.94(c)	ANSI Z9.3-1970, Safety Code for the Design, Construction and Ventilation of Spray Finishing Operations.
1910.94(d)	ANSI Z9.1-1969, Safety Code for Ventilation and Operation of Open-Surface Tanks.
1910.95	41 CFR 50-204.10.
1910.96 (a) through (e) and (g) through (r).	41 CFR 50-204.20.
1910.96(f)	ANSI N2.3-1967, Immediate Evacuation Signal for Use in Industrial Installations Where Radiation Exposure May Occur.
1910.97	ANSI C95.1-1966, Safety Level of Electromagnetic Radiation with Respect to Personnel and American National Standards Institute C95.2-1966, Radio Frequency Radiation Hazard and Warning Signal.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 47 FR 25323, June 11, 1982]

§ 1910.100 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the standards may be obtained from the issuing organization.

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 1014 Broadway, Cincinnati, OH 45202.
American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.
National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18426, Apr. 28, 1975]

Subpart H—Hazardous Materials

§ 1910.101 Compressed gases (general requirements).

(a) *Inspection of compressed gas cylinders.* Each employer shall determine that compressed gas cylinders under his control are in a safe condition to the extent that this can be determined by visual inspection. Visual and other inspections shall be conducted as prescribed in the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR Parts 171-179 and 14 CFR Part 103). Where those regulations are not applicable, visual and other inspections shall be conducted in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlets C-6-1968 and C-8-1962.

(b) *Compressed gases.* The in-plant handling, storage, and utilization of all compressed gases in cylinders, portable tanks, rail tankcars, or motor vehicle cargo tanks shall be in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet P-1-1965.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(c) *Safety relief devices for compressed gas containers.* Compressed gas cylinders, portable tanks, and cargo tanks shall have pressure relief devices installed and maintained in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlets S-1.1-1963 and 1965 addenda and S-1.2-1963.

§ 1910.102 Acetylene.

(a) *Cylinders.* The in-plant transfer, handling, storage, and utilization of acetylene in cylinders shall be in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-1-1966.

(b) *Piped systems.* The piped systems for the inplant transfer and distribution of acetylene shall be designed, installed, maintained, and operated in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-1.3-1959.

(c) *Generators and filling cylinders.* Plants for the generation of acetylene and the charging (filling) of acetylene cylinders shall be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with the standards prescribed in Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-1.4-1966.

§ 1910.103 Hydrogen.

(a) *General*—(1) *Definitions.* As used in this section (i) Gaseous hydrogen system is one in which the hydrogen is delivered, stored and discharged in the gaseous form to consumer's piping. The system includes stationary or movable containers, pressure regulators, safety relief devices, manifolds, interconnecting piping and controls. The system terminates at the point where hydrogen at service pressure first enters the consumer's distribution piping.

(ii) Approved—Means unless otherwise indicated listed or approved by the following nationally recognized testing laboratories: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(iii) Listed—See "approved".

(iv) ASME—American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

(v) DOT Specifications—Regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

(vi) DOT regulations—See § 1910.103 (a)(1)(v).

(2) *Scope*—(i) *Gaseous hydrogen systems.* (*a*) Paragraph (b) of this section applies to the installation of gaseous hydrogen systems on consumer premises where the hydrogen supply to the consumer premises originates outside the consumer premises and is delivered by mobile equipment.

(*b*) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to gaseous hydrogen systems having a total hydrogen content of less than 400 cubic feet, nor to hydrogen manufacturing plants or other establishments operated by the hydrogen supplier or his agent for the purpose of storing hydrogen and refilling portable containers, trailers, mobile supply trucks, or tank cars.

(ii) *Liquefied hydrogen systems.* (*a*) Paragraph (c) of this section applies to the installation of liquefied hydrogen systems on consumer premises.

(*b*) Paragraph (c) of this section does not apply to liquefied hydrogen portable containers of less than 150 liters (39.63 gallons) capacity; nor to liquefied hydrogen manufacturing plants or other establishments operated by the hydrogen supplier or his agent for the sole purpose of storing liquefied hydrogen and refilling portable containers, trailers, mobile supply trucks, or tank cars.

(b) *Gaseous hydrogen systems*—(1) *Design.*

(i) *Containers.* (*a*) Hydrogen containers shall comply with one of the following:

(*1*) Designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with appropriate requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968.

(*2*) Designed, constructed, tested and maintained in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation Specifications and Regulations.

(*b*) Permanently installed containers shall be provided with substantial noncombustible supports on firm noncombustible foundations.

(*c*) Each portable container shall be legibly marked with the name "Hydrogen" in accordance with "Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained" ANSI Z48.1—1954. Each manifolded hydrogen supply unit shall be legibly marked with the name Hydrogen or a legend such as "This unit contains hydrogen."

(ii) *Safety relief devices.* (*a*) Hydrogen containers shall be equipped with safety relief devices as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1968 or the DOT Specifications and Regulations under which the container is fabricated.

(*b*) Safety relief devices shall be arranged to discharge upward and unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container, adjacent structure or personnel. This requirement does not apply to DOT Specification containers having an internal volume of 2 cubic feet or less.

(*c*) Safety relief devices or vent piping shall be designed or located so that moisture cannot collect and freeze in a manner which would interfere with proper operation of the device.

(iii) *Piping, tubing, and fittings.* (*a*) Piping, tubing, and fittings shall be suitable for hydrogen service and for the pressures and temperatures involved. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall not be used.

(*b*) Piping and tubing shall conform to Section 2—"Industrial Gas and Air Piping"—Code for Pressure Piping, ANSI B31.1-1967 with addenda B31.1-1969.

(*c*) Joints in piping and tubing may be made by welding or brazing or by use of flanged, threaded, socket, or compression fittings. Gaskets and thread sealants shall be suitable for hydrogen service.

(iv) *Equipment assembly.* (*a*) Valves, gauges, regulators, and other accessories shall be suitable for hydrogen service.

(*b*) Installation of hydrogen systems shall be supervised by personnel familiar with proper practices with reference to their construction and use.

(*c*) Storage containers, piping, valves, regulating equipment, and other accessories shall be readily accessible, and shall be protected against physical damage and against tampering.

(*d*) Cabinets or housings containing hydrogen control or operating equipment shall be adequately ventilated.

(*e*) Each mobile hydrogen supply unit used as part of a hydrogen system shall be adequately secured to prevent movement.

(*f*) Mobile hydrogen supply units shall be electrically bonded to the system before discharging hydrogen.

(v) *Marking.* The hydrogen storage location shall be permanently placarded as follows: "HYDROGEN—FLAMMABLE GAS—NO SMOKING—NO OPEN FLAMES," or equivalent.

(vi) *Testing.* After installations, all piping, tubing, and fittings shall be tested and proved hydrogen gas tight at maximum operating pressure.

(2) *Location*—(i) *General.* (*a*) The system shall be located so that it is readily accessible to delivery equipment and to authorized personnel.

(*b*) Systems shall be located above ground.

(*c*) Systems shall not be located beneath electric power lines.

(*d*) Systems shall not be located close to flammable liquid piping or piping of other flammable gases.

(*e*) Systems near aboveground flammable liquid storage shall be located on ground higher than the flammable liquid storage except when dikes, diversion curbs, grading, or separating solid walls are used to prevent accumulation of flammable liquids under the system.

(ii) *Specific requirements.* (*a*) The location of a system, as determined by the maximum total contained volume of hydrogen, shall be in the order of preference as indicated by Roman numerals in Table H-1.

TABLE H-1

Nature of location	Size of hydrogen system		
	Less than 3,000 CF	3,000 CF to 15,000 CF	In excess of 15,000 CF
Outdoors	I	IDI.	
In a seperate building.	II	II	II.
In a special room	III	III	Not permitted.
Inside buildings not in a special room and exposed to other occupancies.	IV	Not permitted.	Not permitted.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(*b*) The minimum distance in feet from a hydrogen system of indicated capacity located outdoors, in separate buildings or in special rooms to any specified outdoor exposure shall be in accordance with Table H-2.

(*c*) The distances in Table H-2 Items 1, 14, and 3 to 10 inclusive do not apply where protective structures such as adequate fire walls are located between the system and the exposure.

TABLE H-2

Type of outdoor exposure		Size of hydrogen system		
		Less than 3,000 CF	3,000 CF to 15,000 CF	In excess of 15,000 CF
1. Building or structure	Wood frame construction [1]	10	25	50
	Heavy timber, noncombustible or ordinary construction [1].	0	10	[2]25
	Fire-resistive construction [1]	0	0	0
2. Wall openings	Not above any part of a system	10	10	10
	Above any part of a system	25	25	25
3. Flammable liquids above ground.	0 to 1,000 gallons	10	25	25
	In excess of 1,000 gallons	25	50	50
4. Flammable liquids below ground—0 to 1,000 gallons.	Tank	10	10	10
	Vent or fill opening of tank	25	25	25
5. Flammable liquids below ground—in excess of 1,000 gallons..	Tank	20	20	20
	Vent or fill opening of tank	25	25	25
6. Flammable gas storage, either high pressure or low pressure..	0 to 15,000 CF capacity	10	25	25
	In excess of 15,000 CF capacity	25	50	50
7. Oxygen storage	12,000 CF or less [4]			
	More than 12,000 CF [5]			
8. Fast burning solids such as ordinary lumber, excelsior or paper		50	50	50
9. Slow burning solids such as heavy timber or coal		25	25	25
10. Open flames and other sources of ignition		25	25	25
11. Air compressor intakes or inlets to ventilating or air-conditioning equipment		50	50	50
12. Concentration of people [3]		25	50	50

[1] Refer to NFPA No. 220 Standard Types of Building Construction for definitions of various types of construction. (1969 Ed.)
[2] But not less than one-half the height of adjacent side wall of the structure.
[3] In congested areas such as offices, lunchrooms, locker rooms, time-clock areas.
[4] Refer to NFPA No. 51, gas systems for welding and cutting (1969).
[5] Refer to NFPA No. 566, bulk oxygen systems at consumer sites (1969).

(*d*) Hydrogen systems of less than 3,000 CF when located inside buildings and exposed to other occupancies shall be situated in the building so that the system will be as follows:

(*1*) In an adequately ventilated area as in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(*b*) of this section.

(*2*) Twenty feet from stored flammable materials or oxidizing gases.

(*3*) Twenty-five feet from open flames, ordinary electrical equipment or other sources of ignition.

(*4*) Twenty-five feet from concentrations of people.

(*5*) Fifty feet from intakes of ventilation or air-conditioning equipment and air compressors.

(*6*) Fifty feet from other flammable gas storage.

(*7*) Protected against damage or injury due to falling objects or working activity in the area.

(*8*) More than one system of 3,000 CF or less may be installed in the same room, provided the systems are separated by at least 50 feet. Each such system shall meet all of the requirements of this paragraph.

(3) *Design consideration at specific locations*—(i) *Outdoor locations.* (*a*) Where protective walls or roofs are provided, they shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(*b*) Where the enclosing sides adjoin each other, the area shall be properly ventilated.

(*c*) Electrical equipment within 15 feet shall be in accordance with subpart S of this part.

(ii) *Separate buildings.* (*a*) Separate buildings shall be built of at least noncombustible construction. Windows and doors shall be located so as to be readily accessible in case of emergen-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

cy. Windows shall be of glass or plastic in metal frames.

(*b*) Adequate ventilation to the outdoors shall be provided. Inlet openings shall be located near the floor in exterior walls only. Outlet openings shall be located at the high point of the room in exterior walls or roof. Inlet and outlet openings shall each have minimum total area of one (1) square foot per 1,000 cubic feet of room volume. Discharge from outlet openings shall be directed or conducted to a safe location.

(*c*) Explosion venting shall be provided in exterior walls or roof only. The venting area shall be equal to not less than 1 square foot per 30 cubic feet of room volume and may consist of any one or any combination of the following: Walls of light, noncombustible material, preferably single thickness, single strength glass; lightly fastened hatch covers; lightly fastened swinging doors in exterior walls opening outward; lightly fastened walls or roof designed to relieve at a maximum pressure of 25 pounds per square foot.

(*d*) There shall be no sources of ignition from open flames, electrical equipment, or heating equipment.

(*e*) Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 locations.

(*f*) Heating, if provided, shall be by steam, hot water, or other indirect means.

(iii) *Special rooms.* (*a*) Floor, walls, and ceiling shall have a fire-resistance rating of at least 2 hours. Walls or partitions shall be continuous from floor to ceiling and shall be securely anchored. At least one wall shall be an exterior wall. Openings to other parts of the building shall not be permitted. Windows and doors shall be in exterior walls and shall be located so as to be readily accessible in case of emergency. Windows shall be of glass or plastic in metal frames.

(*b*) Ventilation shall be as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(*b*) of this section.

(*c*) Explosion venting shall be as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(*c*) of this section.

(*d*) There shall be no sources of ignition from open flames, electrical equipment, or heating equipment.

(*e*) Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with Article 501 of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968), for Class I Division 2 locations.

(*f*) Heating, if provided, shall be by steam, hot water, or indirect means.

(4) *Operating instructions.* For installations which require any operation of equipment by the user, legible instructions shall be maintained at operating locations.

(5) *Maintenance.* The equipment and functioning of each charged gaseous hydrogen system shall be maintained in a safe operating condition in accordance with the requirements of this section. The area within 15 feet of any hydrogen container shall be kept free of dry vegetation and combustible material.

(c) *Liquefied hydrogen systems*—(1) *Design*—(i) *Containers.* (*a*) Hydrogen containers shall comply with the following: Storage containers shall be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with appropriate requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessels (1968) or applicable provisions of API Standard 620, Recommended Rules for Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks, Second Edition (June 1963) and Appendix R (April 1965).

(*b*) Portable containers shall be designed, constructed and tested in accordance with DOT Specifications and Regulations.

(ii) *Supports.* Permanently installed containers shall be provided with substantial noncombustible supports securely anchored on firm noncombustible foundations. Steel supports in excess of 18 inches in height shall be protected with a protective coating having a 2-hour fire-resistance rating.

(iii) *Marking.* Each container shall be legibly marked to indicate "LIQUEFIED HYDROGEN—FLAMMABLE GAS."

(iv) *Safety relief devices.* (*a*) (*1*) Stationary liquefied hydrogen containers shall be equipped with safety relief devices sized in accordance with CGA Pamphlet S-1, Part 3, Safety Relief Device Standards for Compressed Gas Storage Containers.

(2) Portable liquefied hydrogen containers complying with the U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations shall be equipped with safety relief devices as required in the U.S. Department of Transportation Specifications and Regulations. Safety relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of CGA Pamphlet S-1, Safety Relief Device Standards, Part 1, Compressed Gas Cylinders and Part 2, Cargo and Portable Tank Containers.

(*b*) Safety relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the outdoors and in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping liquid or gas upon the container, adjacent structures or personnel. See paragraph (c)(2)(i)(*f*) of this section for venting of safety relief devices in special locations.

(*c*) Safety relief devices or vent piping shall be designed or located so that moisture cannot collect and freeze in a manner which would interfere with proper operation of the device.

(*d*) Safety relief devices shall be provided in piping wherever liquefied hydrogen could be trapped between closures.

(v) *Piping, tubing, and fittings.* (*a*) Piping, tubing, and fittings and gasket and thread sealants shall be suitable for hydrogen service at the pressures and temperatures involved. Consideration shall be given to the thermal expansion and contraction of piping systems when exposed to temperature fluctuations of ambient to liquefied hydrogen temperatures.

(*b*) Gaseous hydrogen piping and tubing (above —20° F.) shall conform to the applicable sections of Pressure Piping Section 2—Industrial Gas and Air Piping, ANSI B31.1-1967 with addenda B31.1-1969. Design of liquefied hydrogen or cold ('20° F. or below) gas piping shall use Petroleum Refinery Piping ANSI B31.3-1966 or Refrigeration Piping ANSI B31.5-1966 with addenda B31.5a-1968 as a guide.

(*c*) Joints in piping and tubing shall preferably be made by welding or brazing; flanged, threaded, socket, or suitable compression fittings may be used.

(*d*) Means shall be provided to minimize exposure of personnel to piping operating at low temperatures and to prevent air condensate from contacting piping, structural members, and surfaces not suitable for cryogenic temperatures. Only those insulating materials which are rated nonburning in accordance with ASTM Procedures D1692-68 may be used. Other protective means may be used to protect personnel. The insulation shall be designed to have a vapor-tight seal in the outer covering to prevent the condensation of air and subsequent oxygen enrichment within the insulation. The insulation material and outside shield shall also be of adequate design to prevent attrition of the insulation due to normal operating conditions.

(*e*) Uninsulated piping and equipment which operate at liquefied-hydrogen temperature shall not be installed above asphalt surfaces or other combustible materials in order to prevent contact of liquid air with such materials. Drip pans may be installed under uninsulated piping and equipment to retain and vaporize condensed liquid air.

(vi) *Equipment assembly.* (*a*) Valves, gauges, regulators, and other accessories shall be suitable for liquefied hydrogen service and for the pressures and temperatures involved.

(*b*) Installation of liquefied hydrogen systems shall be supervised by personnel familiar with proper practices and with reference to their construction and use.

(*c*) Storage containers, piping, valves, regulating equipment, and other accessories shall be readily accessible and shall be protected against physical damage and against tampering. A shutoff valve shall be located in liquid product withdrawal lines as close to the container as practical. On containers of over 2,000 gallons capacity, this shutoff valve shall be of the remote control type with no connections, flanges, or other appurtenances (other than a welded manual shutoff valve) allowed in the piping between the shutoff valve and its connection to the inner container.

(*d*) Cabinets or housings containing hydrogen control equipment shall be ventilated to prevent any accumulation of hydrogen gas.

(vii) *Testing.* (*a*) After installation, all field-erected piping shall be tested and proved hydrogen gas-tight at operating pressure and temperature.

(*b*) Containers if out of service in excess of 1 year shall be inspected and tested as outlined in (*a*) of this subdivision. The safety relief devices shall be checked to determine if they are operable and properly set.

(viii) *Liquefied hydrogen vaporizers.* (*a*) The vaporizer shall be anchored and its connecting piping shall be sufficiently flexible to provide for the effect of expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.

(*b*) The vaporizer and its piping shall be adequately protected on the hydrogen and heating media sections with safety relief devices.

(*c*) Heat used in a liquefied hydrogen vaporizer shall be indirectly supplied utilizing media such as air, steam, water, or water solutions.

(*d*) A low temperature shutoff switch shall be provided in the vaporizer discharge piping to prevent flow of liquefied hydrogen in the event of the loss of the heat source.

(ix) *Electrical systems.* (*a*) Electrical wiring and equipment located within 3 feet of a point where connections are regularly made and disconnected, shall be in accordance with subpart S of this part, for Class I, Group B, Division 1 locations.

(*b*) Except as provided in (*a*) of this subdivision, electrical wiring, and equipment located within 25 feet of a point where connections are regularly made and disconnected or within 25 feet of a liquid hydrogen storage container, shall be in accordance with subpart S of this part, for Class I, Group B, Division 2 locations. When equipment approved for class I, group B atmospheres is not commercially available, the equipment may be—

(*1*) Purged or ventilated in accordance with NFPA No. 496-1967, Standard for Purged Enclosures for Electrical Equipment in Hazardous Locations,

(*2*) Intrinsically safe, or

(*3*) Approved for Class I, Group C atmospheres. This requirement does not apply to electrical equipment which is installed on mobile supply trucks or tank cars from which the storage container is filled.

(x) *Bonding and grounding.* The liquefied hydrogen container and associated piping shall be electrically bonded and grounded.

(2) *Location of liquefied hydrogen storage*—(i) *General requirements.* (*a*) The storage containers shall be located so that they are readily accessible to mobile supply equipment at ground level and to authorized personnel.

(*b*) The containers shall not be exposed by electric power lines, flammable liquid lines, flammable gas lines, or lines carrying oxidizing materials.

(*c*) When locating liquified hydrogen storage containers near above-ground flammable liquid storage or liquid oxygen storage, it is advisable to locate the liquefied hydrogen container on ground higher than flammable liquid storage or liquid oxygen storage.

(*d*) Where it is necessary to locate the liquefied hydrogen container on ground that is level with or lower than adjacent flammable liquid storage or liquid oxygen storage, suitable protective means shall be taken (such as by diking, diversion curbs, grading), with respect to the adjacent flammable liquid storage or liquid oxygen storage, to prevent accumulation of liquids within 50 feet of the liquefied hydrogen container.

(*e*) Storage sites shall be fenced and posted to prevent entrance by unauthorized personnel. Sites shall also be placarded as follows: "Liquefied Hydrogen—Flammable Gas—No Smoking—No Open Flames."

(*f*) If liquified hydrogen is located in (as specified in Table H-3) a separate building, in a special room, or inside buildings when not in a special room and exposed to other occupancies, containers shall have the safety relief devices vented unobstructed to the outdoors at a minimum elevation of 25 feet above grade to a safe location as required in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(*b*) of this section.

(ii) *Specific requirements.* (*a*) The location of liquefied hydrogen storage, as determined by the maximum total quantity of liquified hydrogen, shall be in the order of preference as indicated by Roman numerals in the following Table H-3.

TABLE H-3—MAXIMUM TOTAL QUANTITY OF LIQUEFIED HYDROGEN STORAGE PERMITTED

Nature of location	Size of hydrogen storage (capacity in gallons)			
	39.63 (150 liters) to 50	51 to 300	301 to 600	In excess of 600
Outdoors	I	I	I	I.
In a separate building	II	II	II	Not permitted.
In a special room	III	III	Not permitted	Do.
Inside buildings not in a special room and exposed to other occupancies.	IV	Not permitted	do	Do.

NOTE: This table does not apply to the storage in dewars of the type generally used in laboratories for experimental purposes.

(*b*) The minimum distance in feet from liquefied hydrogen systems of indicated storage capacity located outdoors, in a separate building, or in a special room to any specified exposure shall be in accordance with Table H-4.

TABLE H-4—MINIMUM DISTANCE (FEET) FROM LIQUEFIED HYDROGEN SYSTEMS TO EXPOSURE [1] [2]

Type of exposure	Liquefied hydrogen storage (capacity in gallons)		
	39.63 (150 liters) to 3,500	3,501 to 15,000	15,001 to 30,000
1. Fire-resistive building and fire walls [3]	5	5	5
2. Noncombustible building [3]	25	50	75
3. Other buildings [3]	50	75	100
4. Wall openings, air-compressor intakes, inlets for air-conditioning or ventilating equipment	75	75	75
5. Flammable liquids (above ground and vent or fill openings if below ground) (see 513 and 514)	50	75	100
6. Between stationary liquefied hydrogen containers	5	5	5
7. Flammable gas storage	50	75	100
8. Liquid oxygen storage and other oxidizers (see 513 and 514)	100	100	100
9. Combustible solids	50	75	100
10. Open flames, smoking and welding	50	50	50
11. Concentrations of people	75	75	75

[1] The distance in Nos. 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, and 12 in Table H-4 may be reduced where protective structures, such as firewalls equal to height of top of the container, to safeguard the liquefied hydrogen storage system, are located between the liquefied hydrogen storage installation and the exposure.

[2] Where protective structures are provided, ventilation and confinement of product should be considered. The 5-foot distance in Nos. 1 and 6 facilitates maintenance and enhances ventilation.

[3] Refer to Standard Types of Building Construction, NFPA No. 220-1969 for definitions of various types of construction.

In congested areas such as offices, lunchrooms, locker rooms, time-clock areas.

(iii) *Handling of liquefied hydrogen inside buildings other than separate buildings and special rooms.* Portable liquefied hydrogen containers of 50 gallons or less capacity as permitted in Table H-3 and in compliance with subdivision (i) (f) of this subparagraph when housed inside buildings not located in a special room and exposed to other occupancies shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

(*a*) Be located 20 feet from flammable liquids and readily combustible materials such as excelsior or paper.

(*b*) Be located 25 feet from ordinary electrical equipment and other sources of ignition including process or analytical equipment.

(*c*) Be located 25 feet from concentrations of people.

(*d*) Be located 50 feet from intakes of ventilation and air-conditioning equipment or intakes of compressors.

(*e*) Be located 50 feet from storage of other flammable-gases or storage of oxidizing gases.

(*f*) Containers shall be protected against damage or injury due to falling objects or work activity in the area.

(*g*) Containers shall be firmly secured and stored in an upright position.

(*h*) Welding or cutting operations, and smoking shall be prohibited while hydrogen is in the room.

(*i*) The area shall be adequately ventilated. Safety relief devices on the containers shall be vented directly outdoors or to a suitable hood. See subparagraph (1) (iv) (*b*) of this paragraph and subdivision (i) (f) of this subparagraph.

(3) *Design considerations at specific locations*—(i) *Outdoor locations.* (*a*)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Outdoor location shall mean outside of any building or structure, and includes locations under a weather shelter or canopy provided such locations are not enclosed by more than two walls set at right angles and are provided with vent-space between the walls and vented roof or canopy.

(*b*) Roadways and yard surfaces located below liquefied hydrogen piping, from which liquid air may drip, shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(*c*) If protective walls are provided, they shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and in accordance with the provisions of subdivision (*a*) of this subdivision as applicable.

(*d*) Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with subparagraph (1)(ix)(*a*) and (*b*) of this paragraph.

(*e*) Adequate lighting shall be provided for nighttime transfer operation.

(ii) *Separate buildings.* (*a*) Separate buildings shall be of light noncombustible construction on a substantial frame. Walls and roofs shall be lightly fastened and designed to relieve at a maximum internal pressure of 25 pounds per square foot. Windows shall be of shatterproof glass or plastic in metal frames. Doors shall be located in such a manner that they will be readily accessible to personnel in an emergency.

(*b*) Adequate ventilation to the outdoors shall be provided. Inlet openings shall be located near the floor level in exterior walls only. Outlet openings shall be located at the high point of the room in exterior walls or roof. Both the inlet and outlet vent openings shall have a minimum total area of 1 square foot per 1,000 cubic feet of room volume. Discharge from outlet openings shall be directed or conducted to a safe location.

(*c*) There shall be no sources of ignition.

(*d*) Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with subparagraph (1)(ix) (*a*) and (*b*) of this paragraph except that the provisions of subparagraph (1) (ix) (*b*) of this paragraph shall apply to all electrical wiring and equipment in the separate building.

(*e*) Heating, if provided, shall be by steam, hot water, or other indirect means.

(iii) *Special rooms.* (*a*) Floors, walls, and ceilings shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours. Walls or partitions shall be continuous from floor to ceiling and shall be securely anchored. At least one wall shall be an exterior wall. Openings to other parts of the building shall not be permitted. Windows and doors shall be in exterior walls and doors shall be located in such a manner that they will be accessible in an emergency. Windows shall be of shatterproof glass or plastic in metal frames.

(*b*) Ventilation shall be as provided in subdivision (ii) (*b*) of this subparagraph.

(*c*) Explosion venting shall be provided in exterior walls or roof only. The venting area shall be equal to not less than 1 square foot per 30 cubic feet of room volume and may consist of any one or any combination of the following: Walls of light noncombustible material; lightly fastened hatch covers; lightly fastened swinging doors opening outward in exterior walls; lightly fastened walls or roofs designed to relieve at a maximum pressure of 25 pounds per square foot.

(*d*) There shall be no sources of ignition.

(*e*) Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with subparagraph (1)(ix) (*a*) and (*b*) of this paragraph except that the provision of subparagraph (1)(ix)(*b*) of this paragraph shall apply to all electrical wiring and equipment in the special room.

(*f*) Heating, if provided, shall be steam, hot water, or by other indirect means.

(4) *Operating instructions*—(i) *Written instructions.* For installation which require any operation of equipment by the user, legible instructions shall be maintained at operating locations.

(ii) *Attendant.* A qualified person shall be in attendance at all times while the mobile hydrogen supply unit is being unloaded.

(iii) *Security.* Each mobile liquefied hydrogen supply unit used as part of a hydrogen system shall be adequately secured to prevent movement.

(iv) *Grounding.* The mobile liquefied hydrogen supply unit shall be grounded for static electricity.

(5) *Maintenance.* The equipment and functioning of each charged liquefied hydrogen system shall be maintained in a safe operating condition in accordance with the requirements of this section. Weeds or similar combustibles shall not be permitted within 25 feet of any liquefied hydrogen equipment.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.104 Oxygen.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to the installation of bulk oxygen systems on industrial and institutional consumer premises. This section does not apply to oxygen manufacturing plants or other establishments operated by the oxygen supplier or his agent for the purpose of storing oxygen and refilling portable containers, trailers, mobile supply trucks, or tank cars, nor to systems having capacities less than those stated in paragraph (b) (1) of this section.

(b' *Bulk oxygen systems*—(1) *Definition.* As used in this section: A bulk oxygen system is an assembly of equipment, such as oxygen storage containers, pressure regulators, safety devices, vaporizers, manifolds, and interconnecting piping, which has storage capacity of more than 13,000 cubic feet of oxygen, Normal Temperature and Pressure (NTP), connected in service or ready for service, or more than 25,000 cubic feet of oxygen (NTP) including unconnected reserves on hand at the site. The bulk oxygen system terminates at the point where oxygen at service pressure first enters the supply line. The oxygen containers may be stationary or movable, and the oxygen may be stored as gas or liquid.

(2) *Location*—(i) *General.* Bulk oxygen storage systems shall be located above ground out of doors, or shall be installed in a building of noncombustible construction, adequately vented, and used for that purpose exclusively. The location selected shall be such that containers and associated equipment shall not be exposed by electric power lines, flammable or combustible liquid lines, or flammable gas lines.

(ii) *Accessibility.* The system shall be located so that it is readily accessible to mobile supply equipment at ground level and to authorized personnel.

(iii) *Leakage.* Where oxygen is stored as a liquid, noncombustible surfacing shall be provided in an area in which any leakage of liquid oxygen might fall during operation of the system and filling of a storage container. For purposes of this paragraph, asphaltic or bituminous paving is considered to be combustible.

(iv) *Elevation.* When locating bulk oxygen systems near above-ground flammable or combustible liquid storage which may be either indoors or outdoors, it is advisable to locate the system on ground higher than the flammable or combustible liquid storage.

(v) *Dikes.* Where it is necessary to locate a bulk oxygen system on ground lower than adjacent flammable or combustible liquid storage suitable means shall be taken (such as by diking, diversion curbs, or grading) with respect to the adjacent flammable or combustible liquid storage to prevent accumulation of liquids under the bulk oxygen system.

(3) *Distance between systems and exposures*—(i) *General.* The minimum distance from any bulk oxygen storage container to exposures, measured in the most direct line except as indicated in paragraphs (b)(3) (vi) and (viii) of this section, shall be as indicated in paragraphs (b)(3) (ii) to (xviii) of this section inclusive.

(ii) *Combustible structures.* Fifty feet from any combustible structures.

(iii) *Fire resistive structures.* Twenty-five feet from any structures with fire-resistive exterior walls or sprinklered buildings of other construction, but not less than one-half the height of adjacent side wall of the structure.

(iv) *Openings.* At least 10 feet from any opening in adjacent walls of fire resistive structures. Spacing from such structures shall be adequate to permit maintenance, but shall not be less than 1 foot.

(v) *Flammable liquid storage above-ground.*

Distance (feet)	Capacity (gallons)
50	0 to 1000.
90	1001 or more.

(vi) *Flammable liquid storage below-ground.*

Distance measured horizontally from oxygen storage container to flammable liquid tank (feet)	Distance from oxygen storage container to filling and vent connections or openings to flammable liquid tank (feet)	Capacity gallons
15	50	0 to 1000.
30	50	1001 or more.

(vii) *Combustible liquid storage above-ground.*

Distance (feet)	Capacity (gallons)
25	0 to 1000.
50	1001 or more.

(viii) *Combustible liquid storage belowground.*

Distance measured horizontally from oxygen storage container to combustible liquid tank (feet)	Distance from oxygen storage container to filling and vent connections or openings to combustible liquid tank (feet)
15	40.

(ix) *Flammable gas storage.* (Such as compressed flammable gases, liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in low pressure gas holders):

Distance (feet)	Capacity (cu. ft. NTP)
50	Less than 5000.
90	5000 or more.

(x) *Highly combustible materials.* Fifty feet from solid materials which burn rapidly, such as excelsior or paper.

(xi) *Slow-burning materials.* Twenty-five feet from solid materials which burn slowly, such as coal and heavy timber.

(xii) *Ventilation.* Seventy-five feet in one direction and 35 feet in approximately 90° direction from confining walls (not including firewalls less than 20 feet high) to provide adequate ventilation in courtyards and similar confining areas.

(xiii) *Congested areas.* Twenty-five feet from congested areas such as offices, lunchrooms, locker rooms, time clock areas, and similar locations where people may congregate.

(xiv)-(xvii) [Reserved]

(xviii) *Exceptions.* The distances in paragraphs (b)(3) (ii), (iii), (v) to (xi) inclusive, of this section do not apply where protective structures such as firewalls of adequate height to safeguard the oxygen storage systems are located between the bulk oxygen storage installation and the exposure. In such cases, the bulk oxygen storage installation may be a minimum distance of 1 foot from the firewall.

(4) *Storage containers*—(i) *Foundations and supports.* Permanently installed containers shall be provided with substantial noncombustible supports on firm noncombustible foundations.

(ii) *Construction—liquid.* Liquid oxygen storage containers shall be fabricated from materials meeting the impact test requirements of paragraph UG-84 of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968. Containers operating at pressures above 15 pounds per square inch gage (p.s.i.g.) shall be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with appropriate requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VII—Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968. Insulation surrounding the liquid oxygen container shall be noncombustible.

(iii) *Construction—gaseous.* High-pressure gaseous oxygen containers shall comply with one of the following:

(*a*) Designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with appropriate requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968.

(*b*) Designed, constructed, tested, and maintained in accordance with DOT Specifications and Regulations.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(5) *Piping, tubing, and fittings*—(i) *Selection.* Piping, tubing, and fittings shall be suitable for oxygen service and for the pressures and temperatures involved.

(ii) *Specification.* Piping and tubing shall conform to Section 2—Gas and Air Piping Systems of Code for Pressure Piping, ANSI, B31.1-1967 with addenda B31.10a-1969.

(iii) *Fabrication.* Piping or tubing for operating temperatures below '20° F. shall be fabricated from materials meeting the impact test requirements of paragraph UG-84 of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968, when tested at the minimum operating temperature to which the piping may be subjected in service.

(6) *Safety relief devices*—(i) *General.* Bulk oxygen storage containers, regardless of design pressure shall be equipped with safety relief devices as required by the ASME code or the DOT specifications and regulations.

(ii) *DOT containers.* Bulk oxygen storage containers designed and constructed in accordance with DOT specification shall be equipped with safety relief devices as required thereby.

(iii) *ASME containers.* Bulk oxygen storage containers designed and constructed in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII—Unfired Pressure Vessel—1968 shall be equipped with safety relief devices meeting the provisions of the Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet "Safety Relief Device Standards for Compressed Gas Storage Containers," S-1, Part 3.

(iv) *Insulation.* Insulation casings on liquid oxygen containers shall be equipped with suitable safety relief devices.

(v) *Reliability.* All safety relief devices shall be so designed or located that moisture cannot collect and freeze in a manner which would interfere with proper operation of the device.

(7) *Liquid oxygen vaporizers*—(i) *Mounts and couplings.* The vaporizer shall be anchored and its connecting piping be sufficiently flexible to provide for the effect of expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.

(ii) *Relief devices.* The vaporizer and its piping shall be adequately protected on the oxygen and heating medium sections with safety relief devices.

(iii) *Heating.* Heat used in an oxygen vaporizer shall be indirectly supplied only through media such as steam, air, water, or water solutions which do not react with oxygen.

(iv) *Grounding.* If electric heaters are used to provide the primary source of heat, the vaporizing system shall be electrically grounded.

(8) *Equipment assembly and installation*—(i) *Cleaning.* Equipment making up a bulk oxygen system shall be cleaned in order to remove oil, grease or other readily oxidizable materials before placing the system in service.

(ii) *Joints.* Joints in piping and tubing may be made by welding or by use of flanged, threaded, slip, or compression fittings. Gaskets or thread sealants shall be suitable for oxygen service.

(iii) *Accessories.* Valves, gages, regulators, and other accessories shall be suitable for oxygen service.

(iv) *Installation.* Installation of bulk oxygen systems shall be supervised by personnel familiar with proper practices with reference to their construction and use.

(v) *Testing.* After installation all field erected piping shall be tested and proved gas tight at maximum operating pressure. Any medium used for testing shall be oil free and nonflammable.

(vi) *Security.* Storage containers, piping, valves, regulating equipment, and other accessories shall be protected against physical damage and against tampering.

(vii) *Venting.* Any enclosure containing oxygen control or operating equipment shall be adequately vented.

(viii) *Placarding.* The bulk oxygen storage location shall be permanently placarded to indicate: "OXYGEN—NO SMOKING—NO OPEN FLAMES", or an equivalent warning.

(ix) *Electrical wiring.* Bulk oxygen installations are not hazardous locations as defined and covered in Subpart S of this part. Therefore, general purpose or weatherproof types of electrical wiring and equipment are acceptable depending upon whether the installation is indoors or outdoors. Such equipment shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Subpart S of this part.

(9) *Operating instructions.* For installations which require any operation of equipment by the user, legible instructions shall be maintained at operating locations.

(10) *Maintenance.* The equipment and functioning of each charged bulk oxygen system shall be maintained in a safe operating condition in accordance with the requirements of this section. Wood and long dry grass shall be cut back within 15 feet of any bulk oxygen storage container.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.105 Nitrous oxide.

The piped systems for the in-plant transfer and distribution of nitrous oxide shall be designed, installed, maintained, and operated in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-8.1-1964.

§ 1910.106 Flammable and combustible liquids.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this section:

(1) Aerosol shall mean a material which is dispensed from its container as a mist, spray, or foam by a propellant under pressure.

(2) Atmospheric tank shall mean a storage tank which has been designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 0.5 p.s.i.g.

(3) Automotive service station shall mean that portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles and shall include any facilities available for the sale and service of tires, batteries, and accessories, and for minor automotive maintenance work. Major automotive repairs, painting, body and fender work are excluded.

(4) Basement shall mean a story of a building or structure having one-half or more of its height below ground level and to which access for fire fighting purposes is unduly restricted.

(5) Boiling point shall mean the boiling point of a liquid at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (p.s.i.a.) (760 mm.). Where an accurate boiling point is unavailable for the material in question, or for mixtures which do not have a constant boiling point, for purposes of this section the 10 percent point of a distillation performed in accordance with the Standard Method of Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products, ASTM D-86-62, may be used as the boiling point of the liquid.

(6) Boilover shall mean the expulsion of crude oil (or certain other liquids) from a burning tank. The light fractions of the crude oil burnoff producing a heat wave in the residue, which on reaching a water strata may result in the expulsion of a portion of the contents of the tank in the form of froth.

(7) Bulk plant shall mean that portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids are received by tank vessel, pipelines, tank car, or tank vehicle, and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipeline, tank car, tank vehicle, or container.

(8) Chemical plant shall mean a large integrated plant or that portion of such a plant other than a refinery or distillery where flammable or combustible liquids are produced by chemical reactions or used in chemical reactions.

(9) Closed container shall mean a container as herein defined, so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapor will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.

(10) Crude petroleum shall mean hydrocarbon mixtures that have a flash point below 150° F. and which have not been processed in a refinery.

(11) Distillery shall mean a plant or that portion of a plant where flammable or combustible liquids produced by fermentation are concentrated, and where the concentrated products may also be mixed, stored, or packaged.

(12) Fire area shall mean an area of a building separated from the remainder of the building by construction

having a fire resistance of at least 1 hour and having all communicating openings properly protected by an assembly having a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour.

(13) Flammable aerosol shall mean an aerosol which is required to be labeled "Flammable" under the Federal Hazardous Substances Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1261). For the purposes of paragraph (d) of this section, such aerosols are considered Class IA liquids.

(14) "Flashpoint" means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off vapor within a test vessel in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid, and shall be determined as follows:

(i) For a liquid which has a viscosity of less than 45 SUS at 100°F. (37.8°C.), does not contain suspended solids, and does not have a tendency to form a surface film while under test, the procedure specified in the Standard Method of Test for Flashpoint by Tag Closed Tester (ASTM D-56-70) shall be used.

(ii) For a liquid which has a viscosity of 45 SUS or more at 100°F. (37.8°C.), or contains suspended solids, or has a tendency to form a surface film while under test, the Standard Method of Test for Flashpoint by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester (ASTM D-93-71) shall be used, except that the methods specified in Note 1 to section 1.1 of ASTM D-93-71 may be used for the respective materials specified in the Note.

(iii) For a liquid that is a mixture of compounds that have different volatilities and flashpoints, its flashpoint shall be determined by using the procedure specified in paragraph (a)(14) (i) or (ii) of this section on the liquid in the form it is shipped. If the flashpoint, as determined by this test, is 100°F. (37.8°C.) or higher, an additional flashpoint determination shall be run on a sample of the liquid evaporated to 90 percent of its original volume, and the lower value of the two tests shall be considered the flashpoint of the material.

(iv) Organic peroxides, which undergo autoaccelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified in this subparagraph.

(15) Hotel shall mean buildings or groups of buildings under the same management in which there are sleeping accommodations for hire, primarily used by transients who are lodged with or without meals including but not limited to inns, clubs, motels, and apartment hotels.

(16) Institutional occupancy shall mean the occupancy or use of a building or structure or any portion thereof by persons harbored or detained to receive medical, charitable or other care or treatment, or by persons involuntarily detained.

(17) Liquid shall mean, for the purpose of this section, any material which has a fluidity greater than that of 300 penetration asphalt when tested in accordance with ASTM Test for Penetration for Bituminous Materials, D-5-65. When not otherwise identified, the term liquid shall include both flammable and combustible liquids.

(18) "Combustible liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100°F. (37.8°C.) Combustible liquids shall be divided into two classes as follows:

(i) "Class II liquids" shall include those with flashpoints at or above 100°F. (37.8°C.) and below 140°F. (60°C.), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200°F. (93.3°C.) or higher, the volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(ii) "Class III liquids" shall include those with flashpoints at or above 140°F. (60°C.) Class III liquids are subdivided into two subclasses:

(*a*) "Class IIIA liquids" shall include those with flashpoints at or above 140°F. (60°C.) and below 200°F. (93.3°C.), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200°F. (93.3°C.), or higher, the total volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(*b*) "Class IIIB liquids" shall include those with flashpoints at or above 200°F. (93.3°C.). This section does not cover Class IIIB liquids. Where the term "Class III liquids" is used in this section, it shall mean only Class IIIA liquids.

(iii) When a combustible liquid is heated for use to within 30°F. (16.7°C.) of its flashpoint, it shall be handled in accordance with the requirements for the next lower class of liquids.

(19) "Flammable liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100°F. (37.8°C.), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100°F. (37.8°C.) or higher, the total of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture. Flammable liquids shall be known as Class I liquids. Class I liquids are divided into three classes as follows:

(i) Class IA shall include liquids having flashpoints below 73°F. (22.8°C.) and having a boiling point below 100°F. (37.8°C.).

(ii) Class IB shall include liquids having flashpoints below 73°F. (22.8°C.) and having a boiling point at or above 100°F. (37.8°C.).

(iii) Class IC shall include liquids having flashpoints at or above 73°F. (22.8°C.) and below 100°F. (37.8°C.).

(20) Unstable (reactive) liquid shall mean a liquid which in the pure state or as commercially produced or transported will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense, or will become self-reactive under conditions of shocks, pressure, or temperature.

(21) Low-pressure tank shall mean a storage tank which has been designed to operate at pressures above 0.5 p.s.i.g. but not more than 15 p.s.i.g.

(22) Marine service station shall mean that portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids used as fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment on shore, piers, wharves, or floating docks into the fuel tanks of self-propelled craft, and shall include all facilities used in connection therewith.

(23) Mercantile occupancy shall mean the occupancy or use of a building or structure or any portion thereof for the displaying, selling, or buying of goods, wares, or merchandise.

(24) Office occupancy shall mean the occupancy or use of a building or structure or any portion thereof for the transaction of business, or the rendering or receiving of professional services.

(25) Portable tank shall mean a closed container having a liquid capacity over 60 U.S. gallons and not intended for fixed installation.

(26) Pressure vessel shall mean a storage tank or vessel which has been designed to operate at pressures above 15 p.s.i.g.

(27) Protection for exposure shall mean adequate fire protection for structures on property adjacent to tanks, where there are employees of the establishment.

(28) Refinery shall mean a plant in which flammable or combustible liquids are produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources.

(29) Safety can shall mean an approved container, of not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure.

(30) Vapor pressure shall mean the pressure, measured in pounds per square inch (absolute) exerted by a volatile liquid as determined by the "Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)," American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM D323-68.

(31) Ventilation as specified in this section is for the prevention of fire and explosion. It is considered adequate if it is sufficient to prevent accumulation of significant quantities of vapor-air mixtures in concentration over one-fourth of the lower flammable limit.

(32) Storage: Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in a tank or in a container that complies with paragraph (d) (2) of this section.

(33) Barrel shall mean a volume of 42 U.S. gallons.

(34) Container shall mean any can, barrel, or drum.

(35) Approved unless otherwise indicated, approved, or listed by at least one of the following nationally recognized testing laboratories: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(36) Listed see "approved" in § 1910.106(a)(35).

(37) "SUS" means Saybolt Universal Seconds as determined by the Standard Method of Test for Saybolt Viscosity (ASTM D-88-56), and may be de-

termined by use of the SUS conversion tables specified in ASTM Method D2161-66 following determination of viscosity in accordance with the procedures specified in the Standard Method of Test for Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (ASTM D445-65).

(38) "Viscous" means a viscosity of 45 SUS or more.

(b) *Tank storage*—(1) *Design and construction of tanks*—(i) *Materials.* (*a*) Tanks shall be built of steel except as provided in (*b*) through (*e*) of this subdivision.

(*b*) Tanks may be built of materials other than steel for installation underground or if required by the properties of the liquid stored. Tanks located above ground or inside buildings shall be of noncombustible construction.

(*c*) Tanks built of materials other than steel shall be designed to specifications embodying principles recognized as good engineering design for the material used.

(*d*) Unlined concrete tanks may be used for storing flammable or combustible liquids having a gravity of 40° API or heavier. Concrete tanks with special lining may be used for other services provided the design is in accordance with sound engineering practice.

(*e*) [Reserved]

(*f*) Special engineering consideration shall be required if the specific gravity of the liquid to be stored exceeds that of water or if the tanks are designed to contain flammable or combustible liquids at a liquid temperature below 0°F.

(ii) *Fabrication.* (*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Metal tanks shall be welded, riveted, and caulked, brazed, or bolted, or constructed by use of a combination of these methods. Filler metal used in brazing shall be nonferrous metal or an alloy having a melting point above 1000° F. and below that of the metal joined.

(iii) *Atmospheric tanks.* (*a*) Atmospheric tanks shall be built in accordance with acceptable good standards of design. Atmospheric tanks may be built in accordance with:

(*1*) Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Subjects No. 142, Standard for Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, 1968; No. 58, Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, Fifth Edition, December 1961; or No. 80, Standard for Steel Inside Tanks for Oil-Burner Fuel, September 1963.

(*2*) American Petroleum Institute Standards No. 12A, Specification for Oil Storage Tanks with Riveted Shells, Seventh Edition, September 1951, or No. 650, Welded Steel Tanks for Oil Storage, Third Edition, 1966.

(*3*) American Petroleum Institute Standards No. 12B, Specification for Bolted Production Tanks, Eleventh Edition, May 1958, and Supplement 1, March 1962; No. 12D, Specification for Large Welded Production Tanks, Seventh Edition, August 1957; or No. 12F, Specification for Small Welded Production Tanks, Fifth Edition, March 1961. Tanks built in accordance with these standards shall be used only as production tanks for storage of crude petroleum in oil-producing areas.

(*b*) Tanks designed for underground service not exceeding 2,500 gallons capacity may be used aboveground.

(*c*) Low-pressure tanks and pressure vessels may be used as atmospheric tanks.

(*d*) Atmospheric tanks shall not be used for the storage of a flammable or combustible liquid at a temperature at or above its boiling point.

(iv) *Low pressure tanks.* (*a*) The normal operating pressure of the tank shall not exceed the design pressure of the tank.

(*b*) Low-pressure tanks shall be built in accordance with acceptable standards of design. Low-pressure tanks may be built in accordance with:

(*1*) American Petroleum Institute Standard No. 620. Recommended Rules for the Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks, Third Edition, 1966.

(*2*) The principles of the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, 1968.

(*c*) Atmospheric tanks built according to Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., requirements in subdivision (iii)(*a*) of and shall be limited to 2.5 p.s.i.g. under emergency venting conditions.

This paragraph may be used for operating pressures not exceeding 1 p.s.i.g.

(*d*) Pressure vessels may be used as low-pressure tanks.

(v) *Pressure vessels.* (*a*) The normal operating pressure of the vessel shall not exceed the design pressure of the vessel.

(*b*) Pressure vessels shall be built in accordance with the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code 1968.

(vi) *Provisions for internal corrosion.* When tanks are not designed in accordance with the American Petroleum Institute, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, or the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.'s, standards, or if corrosion is anticipated beyond that provided for in the design formulas used, additional metal thickness or suitable protective coatings or linings shall be provided to compensate for the corrosion loss expected during the design life of the tank.

(2) *Installation of outside aboveground tanks.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) *Spacing (shell-to-shell) between aboveground tanks.* (*a*) The distance between any two flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks shall not be less than 3 feet.

(*b*) Except as provided in subdivision (*c*) of this subdivision, the distance between any two adjacent tanks shall not be less than one-sixth the sum of their diameters. When the diameter of one tank is less than one-half the diameter of the adjacent tank, the distance between the two tanks shall not be less than one-half the diameter of the smaller tank.

(*c*) Where crude petroleum in conjunction with production facilities are located in noncongested areas and have capacities not exceeding 126,000 gallons (3,000 barrels), the distance between such tanks shall not be less than 3 feet.

(*d*) Where unstable flammable or combustible liquids are stored, the distance between such tanks shall not be less than one-half the sum of their diameters.

(*e*) When tanks are compacted in three or more rows or in an irregular pattern, greater spacing or other means shall be provided so that inside tanks are accessible for firefighting purposes.

(*f*) The minimum separation between a liquefied petroleum gas container and a flammable or combustible liquid storage tank shall be 20 feet, except in the case of flammable or combustible liquid tanks operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 p.s.i.g. or equipped with emergency venting which will permit pressures to exceed 2.5 p.s.i.g. in which case the provisions of subdivisions (*a*) and (*b*) of this subdivision shall apply. Suitable means shall be taken to prevent the accumulation of flammable or combustible liquids under adjacent liquefied petroleum gas containers such as by diversion curbs or grading. When flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are within a diked area, the liquefied petroleum gas containers shall be outside the diked area and at least 10 feet away from the centerline of the wall of the diked area. The foregoing provisions shall not apply when liquefied petroleum gas containers of 125 gallons or less capacity are installed adjacent to fuel oil supply tanks of 550 gallons or less capacity.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) *Normal venting for aboveground tanks.* (*a*) Atmospheric storage tanks shall be adequately vented to prevent the development of vacuum or pressure sufficient to distort the roof of a cone roof tank or exceeding the design pressure in the case of other atmospheric tanks, as a result of filling or emptying, and atmospheric temperature changes.

(*b*) Normal vents shall be sized either in accordance with: (*1*) The American Petroleum Institute Standard 2000 (1968), Venting Atmospheric and Low-Pressure Storage Tanks; or (*2*) other accepted standard; or (*3*) shall be at least as large as the filling or withdrawal connection, whichever is larger but in no case less than 1¼ inch nominal inside diameter.

(*c*) Low-pressure tanks and pressure vessels shall be adequately vented to prevent development of pressure or vacuum, as a result of filling or emptying and atmospheric temperature changes, from exceeding the design pressure of the tank or vessel. Protection shall also be provided to prevent overpressure from any pump discharging into the tank or vessel when the pump discharge pressure can exceed the design pressure of the tank or vessel.

(*d*) If any tank or pressure vessel has more than one fill or withdrawal connection and simultaneous filling or withdrawal can be made, the vent size shall be based on the maximum anticipated simultaneous flow.

(*e*) Unless the vent is designed to limit the internal pressure 2.5 p.s.i. or less, the outlet of vents and vent drains shall be arranged to discharge in such a manner as to prevent localized overheating of any part of the tank in the event vapors from such vents are ignited.

(*f*) Tanks and pressure vessels storing Class IA liquids shall be equipped with venting devices which shall be normally closed except when venting to pressure or vacuum conditions, or with approved flame arresters.

Exemption: Tanks of 3,000 bbls. capacity or less containing crude petroleum in crude-producing areas; and, outside aboveground atmospheric tanks under 1,000 gallons capacity containing other than Class IA flammable liquids may have open vents. (See subdivision (vi) (*b*) of this subparagraph.)

(*g*) Flame arresters or venting devices required in subdivision (*f*) of this subdivision may be omitted for Class IB and IC liquids where conditions are such that their use may, in case of obstruction, result in tank damage.

(v) *Emergency relief venting for fire exposure for aboveground tanks.* (*a*) Every aboveground storage tank shall have some form of construction or device that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by exposure fires.

(*b*) In a vertical tank the construction referred to in subdivision (*a*) of this subdivision may take the form of a floating roof, lifter roof, a weak roof-to-shell seam, or other approved pressure relieving construction. The weak roof-to-shell seam shall be constructed to fail preferential to any other seam.

(*c*) Where entire dependence for emergency relief is placed upon pressure relieving devices, the total venting capacity of both normal and emergency vents shall be enough to prevent rupture of the shell or bottom of the tank if vertical, or of the shell or heads if horizontal. If unstable liquids are stored, the effects of heat or gas resulting from polymerization, decomposition, condensation, or self-reactivity shall be taken into account. The total capacity of both normal and emergency venting devices shall be not less than that derived from Table H-10 except as provided in subdivision (*e*) or (*f*) of this subdivision. Such device may be a self-closing manhole cover, or one using long bolts that permit the cover to lift under internal pressure, or an additional or larger relief valve or valves. The wetted area of the tank shall be calculated on the basis of 55 percent of the total exposed area of a sphere or spheroid, 75 percent of the total exposed area of a horizontal tank and the first 30 feet above grade of the exposed shell area of a vertical tank.

TABLE H-10—WETTED AREA VERSUS CUBIC FEET FREE AIR PER HOUR

[14.7 psia and 60° F.]

Square feet	CFH	Square feet	CFH	Square feet	CFH
20	21,100	200	211,000	1,000	524,000
30	31,600	250	239,000	1,200	557,000
40	42,100	300	265,000	1,400	587,000
50	52,700	350	288,000	1,600	614,000
60	63,200	400	312,000	1,800	639,000
70	73,700	500	354,000	2,000	662,000
80	84,200	600	392,000	2,400	704,000
90	94,800	700	428,000	2,800	742,000
100	105,000	800	462,000	and	
120	126,000	900	493,000	5over	
140	147,000	1,000	524,000		
160	168,000				
180	190,000				
200	211,000				

(*d*) For tanks and storage vessels designed for pressure over 1 p.s.i.g., the total rate of venting shall be determined in accordance with Table H-10, except that when the exposed wetted area of the surface is greater than 2,800 square feet, the total rate of venting shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$CFH = 1{,}107A^{0.82}$$

Where:

CFH = Venting requirement, in cubic feet of free air per hour.

A = Exposed wetted surface, in square feet.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

NOTE: The foregoing formula is based on $Q = 21{,}000A^{0.82}$.

(*e*) The total emergency relief venting capacity for any specific stable liquid may be determined by the following formula:

$$V = 1337 \div L\sqrt{M}$$

V = Cubic feet of free air per hour from Table H-10.
L = Latent heat of vaporization of specific liquid in B.t.u. per pound.
M = Molecular weight of specific liquids.

(*f*) The required airflow rate of subdivision (*c*) or (*e*) of this subdivision may be multiplied by the appropriate factor listed in the following schedule when protection is provided as indicated. Only one factor may be used for any one tank.

0.5 for drainage in accordance with subdivision (vii)(*b*) of this subparagraph for tanks over 200 square feet of wetted area.
0.3 for approved water spray.
0.3 for approved insulation.
0.15 for approved water spray with approved insulation.

(*g*) The outlet of all vents and vent drains on tanks equipped with emergency venting to permit pressures exceeding 2.5 p.s.i.g. shall be arranged to discharge in such a way as to prevent localized overheating of any part of the tank, in the event vapors from such vents are ignited.

(*h*) Each commercial tank venting device shall have stamped on it the opening pressure, the pressure at which the valve reaches the full open position, and the flow capacity at the latter pressure, expressed in cubic feet per hour of air at 60° F. and at a pressure of 14.7 p.s.i.a.

(*i*) The flow capacity of tank venting devices 12 inches and smaller in nominal pipe size shall be determined by actual test of each type and size of vent. These flow tests may be conducted by the manufacturer if certified by a qualified impartial observer, or may be conducted by an outside agency. The flow capacity of tank venting devices larger than 12 inches nominal pipe size, including manhole covers with long bolts or equivalent, may be calculated provided that the opening pressure is actually measured, the rating pressure and corresponding free orifice area are stated, the word "calculated" appears on the nameplate, and the computation is based on a flow coefficient of 0.5 applied to the rated orifice area.

(vi) *Vent piping for aboveground tanks.* (*a*) Vent piping shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(*b*) Where vent pipe outlets for tanks storing Class I liquids are adjacent to buildings or public ways, they shall be located so that the vapors are released at a safe point outside of buildings and not less than 12 feet above the adjacent ground level. In order to aid their dispersion, vapors shall be discharged upward or horizontally away from closely adjacent walls. Vent outlets shall be located so that flammable vapors will not be trapped by eaves or other obstructions and shall be at least five feet from building openings.

(*c*) When tank vent piping is manifolded, pipe sizes shall be such as to discharge, within the pressure limitations of the system, the vapors they may be required to handle when manifolded tanks are subject to the same fire exposure.

(vii) *Drainage, dikes, and walls for aboveground tanks*—(*a*) *Drainage and diked areas.* The area surrounding a tank or a group of tanks shall be provided with drainage as in subdivision (*b*) of this subdivision, or shall be diked as provided in subdivision (*c*) of this subdivision, to prevent accidental discharge of liquid from endangering adjoining property or reaching waterways.

(*b*) *Drainage.* Where protection of adjoining property or waterways is by means of a natural or manmade drainage system, such systems shall comply with the following:

(*1*) [Reserved]

(*2*) The drainage system shall terminate in vacant land or other area or in an impounding basin having a capacity not smaller than that of the largest tank served. This termination area and the route of the drainage system shall be so located that, if the flammable or combustible liquids in the drainage system are ignited, the fire will not seriously expose tanks or adjoining property.

(*c*) *Diked areas.* Where protection of adjoining property or waterways is accomplished by retaining the liquid around the tank by means of a dike, the volume of the diked area shall comply with the following requirements:

(*1*) Except as provided in subdivision (*2*) of this subdivision, the volumetric capacity of the diked area shall not be less than the greatest amount of liquid that can be released from the largest tank within the diked area, assuming a full tank. The capacity of the diked area enclosing more than one tank shall be calculated by deducting the volume of the tanks other than the largest tank below the height of the dike.

(*2*) For a tank or group of tanks with fixed roofs containing crude petroleum with boilover characteristics, the volumetric capacity of the diked area shall be not less than the capacity of the largest tank served by the enclosure, assuming a full tank. The capacity of the diked enclosure shall be calculated by deducting the volume below the height of the dike of all tanks within the enclosure.

(*3*) Walls of the diked area shall be of earth, steel, concrete or solid masonry designed to be liquidtight and to withstand a full hydrostatic head. Earthen walls 3 feet or more in height shall have a flat section at the top not less than 2 feet wide. The slope of an earthen wall shall be consistent with the angle of repose of the material of which the wall is constructed.

(*4*) The walls of the diked area shall be restricted to an average height of 6 feet above interior grade.

(*5*) [Reserved]

(*6*) No loose combustible material, empty or full drum or barrel, shall be permitted within the diked area.

(viii) *Tank openings other than vents for aboveground tanks.*

(*a*)-(*c*) [Reserved]

(*d*) Openings for gaging shall be provided with a vaportight cap or cover.

(*e*) For Class IB and Class IC liquids other than crude oils, gasolines, and asphalts, the fill pipe shall be so designed and installed as to minimize the possibility of generating static electricity. A fill pipe entering the top of a tank shall terminate within 6 inches of the bottom of the tank and shall be installed to avoid excessive vibration.

(*f*) Filling and emptying connections which are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from any source of ignition and not less than 5 feet away from any building opening. Such connection shall be closed and liquidtight when not in use. The connection shall be properly identified.

(3) *Installation of underground tanks*—(i) *Location.* Excavation for underground storage tanks shall be made with due care to avoid undermining of foundations of existing structures. Underground tanks or tanks under buildings shall be so located with respect to existing building foundations and supports that the loads carried by the latter cannot be transmitted to the tank. The distance from any part of a tank storing Class I liquids to the nearest wall of any basement or pit shall be not less than 1 foot, and to any property line that may be built upon, not less than 3 feet. The distance from any part of a tank storing Class II or Class III liquids to the nearest wall of any basement, pit or property line shall be not less than 1 foot.

(ii) *Depth and cover.* Underground tanks shall be set on firm foundations and surrounded with at least 6 inches of noncorrosive, inert materials such as clean sand, earth, or gravel well tamped in place. The tank shall be placed in the hole with care since dropping or rolling the tank into the hole can break a weld, puncture or damage the tank, or scrape off the protective coating of coated tanks. Tanks shall be covered with a minimum of 2 feet of earth, or shall be covered with not less than 1 foot of earth, on top of which shall be placed a slab of reinforced concrete not less than 4 inches thick. When underground tanks are, or are likely to be, subject to traffic, they shall be protected against damage from vehicles passing over them by at least 3 feet of earth cover, or 18 inches of well-tamped earth, plus 6 inches of reinforced concrete or 8 inches of asphaltic concrete. When asphaltic or reinforced concrete paving is used as part of the protection, it shall extend at least 1 foot horizontally beyond the outline of the tank in all directions.

(iii) *Corrosion protection.* Corrosion protection for the tank and its piping shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:

(*a*) Use of protective coatings or wrappings:

(*b*) Cathodic protection; or,

(*c*) Corrosion resistant materials of construction.

(iv) *Vents.* (*a*) Location and arrangement of vents for Class I liquids. Vent pipes from tanks storing Class I liquids shall be so located that the discharge point is outside of buildings, higher than the fill pipe opening, and not less than 12 feet above the adjacent ground level. Vent pipes shall discharge only upward in order to disperse vapors. Vent pipes 2 inches or less in nominal inside diameter shall not be obstructed by devices that will cause excessive back pressure. Vent pipe outlets shall be so located that flammable vapors will not enter building openings, or be trapped under eaves or other obstructions. If the vent pipe is less than 10 feet in length, or greater than 2 inches in nominal inside diameter, the outlet shall be provided with a vacuum and pressure relief device or there shall be an approved flame arrester located in the vent line at the outlet or within the approved distance from the outlet.

(*b*) Size of vents. Each tank shall be vented through piping adequate in size to prevent blow-back of vapor or liquid at the fill opening while the tank is being filled. Vent pipes shall be not less than 1¼ inch nominal inside diameter.

TABLE H-11—VENT LINE DIAMETERS

Maximum flow GPM	Pipe length[1]		
	50 feet	100 feet	200 feet
	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	1¼	1¼	1¼
200	1¼	1¼	1¼
300	1¼	1¼	1½
400	1¼	1½	2
500	1½	1½	2
600	1½	2	2
700	2	2	2
800	2	2	3
900	2	2	3
1,000	2	2	3

[1] Vent lines of 50 ft., 100 ft. and 200 ft. of pipe plus 7 ells.

(*c*) Location and arrangement of vents for Class II or Class III liquids. Vent pipes from tanks storing Class II or Class III flammable liquids shall terminate outside of the building and higher than the fill pipe opening. Vent outlets shall be above normal snow level. They may be fitted with return bends, coarse screens or other devices to minimize ingress of foreign material.

(*d*) Vent piping shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (*c*) of this section. Vent pipes shall be so laid as to drain toward the tank without sags or traps in which liquid can collect. They shall be located so that they will not be subjected to physical damage. The tank end of the vent pipe shall enter the tank through the top.

(*e*) When tank vent piping is manifolded, pipe sizes shall be such as to discharge, within the pressure limitations of the system, the vapors they may be required to handle when manifolded tanks are filled simultaneously.

(v) *Tank openings other than vents.* (*a*) Connections for all tank openings shall be vapor or liquid tight.

(*b*) Openings for manual gaging, if independent of the fill pipe, shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap or cover. If inside a building, each such opening shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring loaded check valve or other approved device.

(*c*) Fill and discharge lines shall enter tanks only through the top. Fill lines shall be sloped toward the tank.

(*d*) For Class IB and Class IC liquids other than crude oils, gasolines, and asphalts, the fill pipe shall be so designed and installed as to minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches of the bottom of the tank.

(*e*) Filling and emptying connections which are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from any source of ignition and not less than 5 feet away from any building opening. Such connection shall be closed and liquidtight when not in use. The connection shall be properly identified.

(4) *Installation of tanks inside of buildings*—(i) *Location.* Tanks shall not be permitted inside of buildings

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

except as provided in paragraphs (e), (g), (h), or (i) of this section.

(ii) *Vents.* Vents for tanks inside of buildings shall be as provided in subparagraphs (2) (iv), (v), (vi)(*b*), and (3)(iv) of this paragraph, except that emergency venting by the use of weak roof seams on tanks shall not be permitted. Vents shall discharge vapors outside the buildings.

(iii) *Vent piping.* Vent piping shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(iv) *Tank openings other than vents.* (*a*) Connections for all tank openings shall be vapor or liquidtight. Vents are covered in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph.

(*b*) Each connection to a tank inside of buildings through which liquid can normally flow shall be provided with an internal or an external valve located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. Such valves, when external, and their connections to the tank shall be of steel except when the chemical characteristics of the liquid stored are incompatible with steel. When materials other than steel are necessary, they shall be suitable for the pressures, structural stresses, and temperatures involved, including fire exposures.

(*c*) Flammable or combustible liquid tanks located inside of buildings, except in one-story buildings designed and protected for flammable or combustible liquid storage, shall be provided with an automatic-closing heat-actuated valve on each withdrawal connection below the liquid level, except for connections used for emergency disposal, to prevent continued flow in the event of fire in the vicinity of the tank. This function may be incorporated in the valve required in (*b*) of this subdivision, and if a separate valve, shall be located adjacent to the valve required in (*b*) of this subdivision.

(*d*) Openings for manual gaging, if independent of the fill pipe (see (*f*) of this subdivision), shall be provided with a vaportight cap or cover. Each such opening shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring loaded check valve or other approved device.

(*e*) For Class IB and Class IC liquids other than crude oils, gasolines, and asphalts, the fill pipe shall be so designed and installed as to minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches of the bottom of the tank.

(*f*) The fill pipe inside of the tank shall be installed to avoid excessive vibration of the pipe.

(*g*) The inlet of the fill pipe shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from any source of ignition and not less than 5 feet away from any building opening. The inlet of the fill pipe shall be closed and liquidtight when not in use. The fill connection shall be properly identified.

(*h*) Tanks inside buildings shall be equipped with a device, or other means shall be provided, to prevent overflow into the building.

(5) *Supports, foundations, and anchorage for all tank locations*—(i) *General.* Tank supports shall be installed on firm foundations. Tank supports shall be of concrete, masonry, or protected steel. Single wood timber supports (not cribbing) laid horizontally may be used for outside aboveground tanks if not more than 12 inches high at their lowest point.

(ii) *Fire resistance.* Steel supports or exposed piling shall be protected by materials having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours, except that steel saddles need not be protected if less than 12 inches high at their lowest point. Water spray protection or its equivalent may be used in lieu of fire-resistive materials to protect supports.

(iii) *Spheres.* The design of the supporting structure for tanks such as spheres shall receive special engineering consideration.

(iv) *Load distribution.* Every tank shall be so supported as to prevent the excessive concentration of loads on the supporting portion of the shell.

(v) *Foundations.* Tanks shall rest on the ground or on foundations made of concrete, masonry, piling, or steel. Tank foundations shall be designed to minimize the possibility of uneven settling of the tank and to minimize corrosion in any part of the tank resting on the foundation.

(vi) *Flood areas.* Where a tank is located in an area that may be subjected to flooding, the applicable precautions outlined in this subdivision shall be observed.

(*a*) No aboveground vertical storage tank containing a flammable or combustible liquid shall be located so that the allowable liquid level within the tank is below the established maximum flood stage, unless the tank is provided with a guiding structure such as described in (*m*), (*n*), and (*o*) of this subdivision.

(*b*) Independent water supply facilities shall be provided at locations where there is no ample and dependable public water supply available for loading partially empty tanks with water.

(*c*) In addition to the preceding requirements, each tank so located that more than 70 percent, but less than 100 percent, of its allowable liquid storage capacity will be submerged at the established maximum flood stage, shall be safeguarded by one of the following methods: Tank shall be raised, or its height shall be increased, until its top extends above the maximum flood stage a distance equivalent to 30 percent or more of its allowable liquid storage capacity: *Provided, however,* That the submerged part of the tank shall not exceed two and one-half times the diameter. Or, as an alternative to the foregoing, adequate noncombustible structural guides, designed to permit the tank to float vertically without loss of product, shall be provided.

(*d*) Each horizontal tank so located that more than 70 percent of its storage capacity will be submerged at the established flood stage, shall be anchored, attached to a foundation of concrete or of steel and concrete, of sufficient weight to provide adequate load for the tank when filled with flammable or combustible liquid and submerged by flood waters to the established flood stage, or adequately secured by other means.

(*e*) [Reserved]

(*f*) At locations where there is no ample and dependable water supply, or where filling of underground tanks with liquids is impracticable because of the character of their contents, their use, or for other reasons, each tank shall be safeguarded against movement when empty and submerged by high ground water or flood waters by anchoring, weighting with concrete or other approved solid loading material, or securing by other means. Each such tank shall be so constructed and installed that it will safely resist external pressures due to high ground water or flood waters.

(*g*) At locations where there is an ample and dependable water supply available, underground tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids, so installed that more than 70 percent of their storage capacity will be submerged at the maximum flood stage, shall be so anchored, weighted, or secured by other means, as to prevent movement of such tanks when filled with flammable or combustible liquids, and submerged by flood waters to the established flood stage.

(*h*) Pipe connections below the allowable liquid level in a tank shall be provided with valves or cocks located as closely as practicable to the tank shell. Such valves and their connections to tanks shall be of steel or other material suitable for use with the liquid being stored. Cast iron shall not be permitted.

(*i*) At locations where an independent water supply is required, it shall be entirely independent of public power and water supply. Independent source of water shall be available when flood waters reach a level not less than 10 feet below the bottom of the lowest tank on a property.

(*j*) The self-contained power and pumping unit shall be so located or so designed that pumping into tanks may be carried on continuously throughout the rise in flood waters from a level 10 feet below the lowest tank to the level of the potential flood stage.

(*k*) Capacity of the pumping unit shall be such that the rate of rise of water in all tanks shall be equivalent to the established potential average rate of rise of flood waters at any stage.

(*l*) Each independent pumping unit shall be tested periodically to insure that it is in satisfactory operating condition.

(*m*) Structural guides for holding floating tanks above their foundations shall be so designed that there will be no resistance to the free rise of a tank, and shall be constructed of noncombustible material.

(*n*) The strength of the structure shall be adequate to resist lateral movement of a tank subject to a horizontal force in any direction equivalent to not less than 25 pounds per square foot acting on the projected vertical cross-sectional area of the tank.

(*o*) Where tanks are situated on exposed points or bends in a shoreline where swift currents in flood waters will be present, the structures shall be designed to withstand a unit force of not less than 50 pounds per square foot.

(*p*) The filling of a tank to be protected by water loading shall be started as soon as flood waters reach a dangerous flood stage. The rate of filling shall be at least equal to the rate of rise of the floodwaters (or the established average potential rate of rise).

(*q*) Sufficient fuel to operate the water pumps shall be available at all times to insure adequate power to fill all tankage with water.

(*r*) All valves on connecting pipelines shall be closed and locked in closed position when water loading has been completed.

(*s*) Where structural guides are provided for the protection of floating tanks, all rigid connections between tanks and pipelines shall be disconnected and blanked off or blinded before the floodwaters reach the bottom of the tank, unless control valves and their connections to the tank are of a type designed to prevent breakage between the valve and the tank shell.

(*t*) All valves attached to tanks other than those used in connection with water loading operations shall be closed and locked.

(*u*) If a tank is equipped with a swing line, the swing pipe shall be raised to and secured at its highest position.

(*v*) Inspections. The Assistant Secretary or his designated representative shall make periodic inspections of all plants where the storage of flammable or combustible liquids is such as to require compliance with the foregoing requirements, in order to assure the following:

(*1*) That all flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are in compliance with these requirements and so maintained.

(*2*) That detailed printed instructions of what to do in flood emergencies are properly posted.

(*3*) That station operators and other employees depended upon to carry out such instructions are thoroughly informed as to the location and operation of such valves and other equipment necessary to effect these requirements.

(vii) *Earthquake areas.* In areas subject to earthquakes, the tank supports and connections shall be designed to resist damage as a result of such shocks.

(6) *Sources of ignition.* In locations where flammable vapors may be present, precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition by eliminating or controlling sources of ignition. Sources of ignition may include open flames, lightning, smoking, cutting and welding, hot surfaces, frictional heat, sparks (static, electrical, and mechanical), spontaneous ignition, chemical and physical-chemical reactions, and radiant heat.

(7) *Testing*—(i) *General.* All tanks, whether shop built or field erected, shall be strength tested before they are placed in service in accordance with the applicable paragraphs of the code under which they were built. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) code stamp, American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram, or the label of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., on a tank shall be evidence of compliance with this strength test. Tanks not marked in accordance with the above codes shall be strength tested before they are placed in service in accordance with good engineering principles and reference shall be made to the sections on testing in the codes listed in subparagraphs (1) (iii) (*a*), (iv) (*b*), or (v) (*b*) of this paragraph.

(ii) *Strength.* When the vertical length of the fill and vent pipes is such that when filled with liquid the static head imposed upon the bottom of the tank exceeds 10 pounds per square inch, the tank and related piping shall be tested hydrostatically to a pressure equal to the static head thus imposed.

(iii) *Tightness.* In addition to the strength test called for in subdivisions (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph, all tanks and connections shall be tested for tightness. Except for underground tanks, this tightness test shall be made at operating pressure with air, inert gas, or water prior to placing the tank in service. In the case of field-erected tanks the strength test may be considered to be the test for tank tightness. Underground tanks and piping, before being covered, enclosed, or placed in use, shall be tested for tightness hydrostatically, or with air pressure at not less than 3 pounds per square inch and not more than 5 pounds per square inch.

(iv) *Repairs.* All leaks or deformations shall be corrected in an acceptable manner before the tank is placed in service. Mechanical caulking is not permitted for correcting leaks in welded tanks except pinhole leaks in the roof.

(v) *Derated operations.* Tanks to be operated at pressures below their design pressure may be tested by the applicable provisions of subdivision (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph, based upon the pressure developed under full emergency venting of the tank.

(c) *Piping, valves, and fittings*—(1) *General*—(i) *Design.* The design (including selection of materials) fabrication, assembly, test, and inspection of piping systems containing flammable or combustible liquids shall be suitable for the expected working pressures and structural stresses. Conformity with the applicable provisions of Pressure Piping, ANSI B31 series and the provisions of this paragraph, shall be considered prima facie evidence of compliance with the foregoing provisions.

(ii) *Exceptions.* This paragraph does not apply to any of the following:

(*a*) Tubing or casing on any oil or gas wells and any piping connected directly thereto.

(*b*) Motor vehicle, aircraft, boat, or portable or stationary engines.

(*c*) Piping within the scope of any applicable boiler and pressures vessel code.

(iii) *Definitions.* As used in this paragraph, piping systems consist of pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, fittings, the pressure containing parts of other components such as expansion joints and strainers, and devices which serve such purposes as mixing, separating, snubbing, distributing, metering, or controlling flow.

(2) *Materials for piping, valves, and fittings*—(i) *Required materials.* Materials for piping, valves, or fittings shall be steel, nodular iron, or malleable iron, except as provided in paragraph (c) (2) (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section.

(ii) *Exceptions.* Materials other than steel, nodular iron, or malleable iron may be used underground, or if required by the properties of the flammable or combustible liquid handled. Material other than steel, nodular iron, or malleable iron shall be designed to specifications embodying principles recognized as good engineering practices for the material used.

(iii) *Linings.* Piping, valves, and fittings may have combustible or noncombustible linings.

(iv) *Low-melting materials.* When low-melting point materials such as aluminum and brass or materials that soften on fire exposure such as plastics, or non-ductile materials such as cast iron, are necessary, special consideration shall be given to their behavior on fire exposure. If such materials are used in above ground piping systems or inside buildings, they shall be suitably protected against fire exposure or so located that any spill resulting from the failure of these materials could not unduly expose persons, important buildings or structures or can be readily controlled by remote valves.

(3) *Pipe joints.* Joints shall be made liquid tight. Welded or screwed joints or approved connectors shall be used. Threaded joints and connections shall be made up tight with a suitable lubricant or piping compound. Pipe joints dependent upon the friction characteristics of combustible materials for mechanical continuity of piping shall not be used inside buildings. They may be used outside of buildings above or below ground. If used above ground,

the piping shall either be secured to prevent disengagement at the fitting or the piping system shall be so designed that any spill resulting from such disengagement could not unduly expose persons, important buildings or structures, and could be readily controlled by remote valves.

(4) *Supports.* Piping systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion, or contraction.

(5) *Protection against corrosion.* All piping for flammable or combustible liquids, both aboveground and underground, where subject to external corrosion, shall be painted or otherwise protected.

(6) *Valves.* Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves to operate the system properly and to protect the plant. Piping systems in connection with pumps shall contain a sufficient number of valves to control properly the flow of liquid in normal operation and in the event of physical damage. Each connection to pipelines, by which equipments such as tankcars or tank vehicles discharge liquids by means of pumps into storage tanks, shall be provided with a check valve for automatic protection against backflow if the piping arrangement is such that backflow from the system is possible.

(7) *Testing.* All piping before being covered, enclosed, or placed in use shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, or pneumatically tested to 110 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, but not less than 5 pounds per square inch gage at the highest point of the system. This test shall be maintained for a sufficient time to complete visual inspection of all joints and connections, but for at least 10 minutes.

(d) *Container and portable tank storage*—(1) *Scope*—(i) *General.* This paragraph shall apply only to the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in drums or other containers (including flammable aerosols) not exceeding 60 gallons individual capacity and those portable tanks not exceeding 660 gallons individual capacity.

(ii) *Exceptions.* This paragraph shall not apply to the following:

(*a*) Storage of containers in bulk plants, service stations, refineries, chemical plants, and distilleries;

(*b*) Class I or Class II liquids in the fuel tanks of a motor vehicle, aircraft, boat, or portable or stationary engine;

(*c*) Flammable or combustible paints, oils, varnishes, and similar mixtures used for painting or maintenance when not kept for a period in excess of 30 days;

(*d*) Beverages when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1 gallon in size.

(2) *Design, construction, and capacity of containers*—(i) *General.* Only approved containers and portable tanks shall be used. Metal containers and portable tanks meeting the requirements of and containing products authorized by Chapter I, Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (regulations issued by the Hazardous Materials Regulations Board, Department of Transportation), shall be deemed to be acceptable.

(ii) *Emergency venting.* Each portable tank shall be provided with one or more devices installed in the top with sufficient emergency venting capacity to limit internal pressure under fire exposure conditions to 10 p.s.i.g., or 30 percent of the bursting pressure of the tank, whichever is greater. The total venting capacity shall be not less than that specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(v)(*c*) or (*e*) of this section. At least one pressure-activated vent having a minimum capacity of 6,000 cubic feet of free air (14.7 p.s.i.a. and 60° F.) shall be used. It shall be set to open at not less than 5 p.s.i.g. If fusible vents are used, they shall be actuated by elements that operate at a temperature not exceeding 300° F.

(iii) *Size.* Flammable and combustible liquid containers shall be in accordance with Table H-12, except that glass or plastic containers of no more than 1-gallon capacity may be used for a Class IA or IB flammable liquid if:

(*a*) (*1*) Such liquid either would be rendered unfit for its intended use by contact with metal or would excessively corrode a metal container so as to create a leakage hazard; and

(*2*) The user's process either would require more than 1 pint of a Class IA liquid or more than 1 quart of a Class IB liquid of a single assay lot to be used at one time, or would require the maintenance of an analytical standard liquid of a quality which is not met by the specified standards of liquids available, and the quantity of the analytical standard liquid required to be used in any one control process exceeds one-sixteenth the capacity of the container allowed under Table H-12 for the class of liquid; or

(*b*) The containers are intended for direct export outside the United States.

TABLE H-12—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SIZE OF CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS

Container type	Flammable liquids			Combustible liquids	
	Class IA	Class IB	Class IC	Class II	Class III
Glass or approved plastic	1 pt	1 qt	1 gal	1 gal	1 gal.
Metal (other than DOT drums)	1 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal.
Safety cans	2 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal	5 gal.
Metal drums (DOT specifications)	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal	60 gal.
Approved portable tanks	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal	660 gal.

NOTE.—Container exemptions: (a) Medicines, beverages, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and other common consumer items, when packaged according to commonly accepted practices, shall be exempt from the requirements of § 1910.106(d)(2) (i) and (ii).

(3) *Design, construction, and capacity of storage cabinets*—(i) *Maximum capacity.* Not more than 60 gallons of Class I or Class II liquids, nor more than 120 gallons of Class III liquids may be stored in a storage cabinet.

(ii) *Fire resistance.* Storage cabinets shall be designed and constructed to limit the internal temperature to not more than 325° F. when subjected to a 10-minute fire test using the standard time-temperature curve as set forth in Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, NFPA 251-1969. All joints and seams shall remain tight and the door shall remain securely closed during the fire test. Cabinets shall be labeled in conspicuous lettering, "Flammable—Keep Fire Away."

(*a*) Metal cabinets constructed in the following manner shall be deemed to be in compliance. The bottom, top, door, and sides of cabinet shall be at least No. 18 gage sheet iron and double walled with 1½-inch air space. Joints shall be riveted, welded or made tight by some equally effective means. The door shall be provided with a three-point lock, and the door sill shall be raised at least 2 inches above the bottom of the cabinet.

(*b*) Wooden cabinets constructed in the following manner shall be deemed in compliance. The bottom, sides, and top shall be constructed of an approved grade of plywood at least 1 inch in thickness, which shall not break down or delaminate under fire conditions. All joints shall be rabbetted and shall be fastened in two directions with flathead woodscrews. When more than one door is used, there shall be a rabbetted overlap of not less than 1 inch. Hinges shall be mounted in such a manner as not to lose their holding capacity due to loosening or burning out of the screws when subjected to the fire test.

(4) *Design and construction of inside storage rooms*—(i) *Construction.* Inside storage rooms shall be constructed to meet the required fire-resistive rating for their use. Such construction shall comply with the test specifications set forth in Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, NFPA 251-1969. Where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, the system shall be designed and installed in an acceptable manner. Openings to other rooms or buildings shall be provided with noncombustible liquid-tight raised sills or ramps at least 4 inches in height, or the floor in the storage area shall be at least 4 inches below the surrounding floor. Openings shall be provided with approved self-closing fire doors. The room shall be liquid-tight where the walls join the floor. A permissible alternate to the sill or

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

ramp is an open-grated trench inside of the room which drains to a safe location. Where other portions of the building or other properties are exposed, windows shall be protected as set forth in the Standard for Fire Doors and Windows, NFPA No. 80-1968, for Class E or F openings. Wood at least 1 inch nominal thickness may be used for shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay, and similar installations.

(ii) *Rating and capacity.* Storage in inside storage rooms shall comply with Table H-13.

TABLE H-13—STORAGE IN INSIDE ROOMS

Fire protection[1] provided	Fire resistance	Maximum size	Total allowable quantities (gals./sq. ft./floor area)
Yes	2 hours	500 sq. ft	10
No	2 hours	500 sq. ft	5
Yes	1 hour	150 sq. ft	4
No	1 hour	150 sq. ft	2

[1] Fire protection system shall be sprinkler, water spray, carbon dioxide, or other system.

(iii) *Wiring.* Electrical wiring and equipment located in inside storage rooms used for Class I liquids shall be approved under Subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 Hazardous Locations; for Class II and Class III liquids, shall be approved for general use.

(iv) *Ventilation.* Every inside storage room shall be provided with either a gravity or a mechanical exhaust ventilation system. Such system shall be designed to provide for a complete change of air within the room at least six times per hour. If a mechanical exhaust system is used, it shall be controlled by a switch located outside of the door. The ventilating equipment and any lighting fixtures shall be operated by the same switch. A pilot light shall be installed adjacent to the switch if Class I flammable liquids are dispensed within the room. Where gravity ventilation is provided, the fresh air intake, as well as the exhaust outlet from the room, shall be on the exterior of the building in which the room is located.

(v) *Storage in inside storage rooms.* In every inside storage room there shall be maintained one clear aisle at least 3 feet wide. Containers over 30 gallons capacity shall not be stacked one upon the other. Dispensing shall be by approved pump or self-closing faucet only.

(5) *Storage inside building*—(i) *Egress.* Flammable or combustible liquids, including stock for sale, shall not be stored so as to limit use of exits, stairways, or areas normally used for the safe egress of people.

(ii) *Containers.* The storage of flammable or combustible liquids in containers or portable tanks shall comply with subdivisions (iii) through (v) of this subparagraph.

(iii) *Office occupancies.* Storage shall be prohibited except that which is required for maintenance and operation of building and operation of equipment. Such storage shall be kept in closed metal containers stored in a storage cabinet or in safety cans or in an inside storage room not having a door that opens into that portion of the building used by the public.

(iv) *Mercantile occupancies and other retail stores.*

(*a*)-(*d*) [Reserved]

(*e*) Leaking containers shall be removed to a storage room or taken to a safe location outside the building and the contents transferred to an undamaged container.

(v) *General purpose public warehouses.* Storage shall be in accordance with Table H-14 or H-15 and in buildings or in portions of such buildings cut off by standard firewalls. Material creating no fire exposure hazard to the flammable or combustible liquids may be stored in the same area.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-14—INDOOR CONTAINER STORAGE

Class liquid	Storage level	Gallons	
		Protected storage maximum per pile	Unprotected storage maximum per pile
A	Ground and upper floors	2,750 (50)	660 (12)
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
B	Ground and upper floors	5,500 (100)	1,375 (25)
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
C	Ground and upper floors	16,500 (300)	4,125 (75)
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
II	Ground and upper floors	16,500 (300)	4,125 (75)
	Basement	5,500 (100)	Not permitted
III	Ground and upper floors	55,000 (1,000)	13,750 (250)
	Basement	8,250 (450)	Not permitted

NOTE 1: When 2 or more classes of materials are stored in a single pile, the maximum gallonage permitted in that pile shall be the smallest of the 2 or more separate maximum gallonages.

NOTE 2: Aisles shall be provided so that no container is more than 12 ft. from an aisle. Main aisles shall be at least 3 ft. wide and side aisles at least 4 ft. wide.

NOTE 3: Each pile shall be separated from each other by at least 4 ft.

(Numbers in parentheses indicate corresponding number of 55-gal. drums.)

TABLE H-15—INDOOR PORTABLE TANK STORAGE

Class liquid	Storage level	Gallons	
		Protected storage maximum per pile	Unprotected storage maximum per pile
IA	Ground and upper floors	Not permitted	Not permitted
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
IB	Ground and upper floors	20,000	2,000
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
IC	Ground and upper floors	40,000	5,500
	Basement	Not permitted	Not permitted
II	Ground and upper floors	40,000	5,500
	Basement	20,000	Not permitted
III	Ground and upper floors	60,000	22,000
	Basement	20,000	Not permitted

NOTE 1: When 1 or more classes of materials are stored in a single pile, the maximum gallonage permitted in that pile shall be the smallest of the 2 or more separate maximum gallonages.

NOTE 2: Aisles shall be provided so that no portable tank is more than 12 ft. from an aisle. Main aisles shall be at least 8 ft. wide and side aisles at least 4 ft. wide.

NOTE 3: Each pile shall be separated from each other by at least 4 ft.

(vi) *Flammable and combustible liquid warehouses or storage buildings.* (*a*) If the storage building is located 50 feet or less from a building or line of adjoining property that may be built upon, the exposing wall shall be a blank wall having a fire-resistance rating of at least 2 hours.

(*b*) The total quantity of liquids within a building shall not be restricted, but the arrangement of storage shall comply with Table H-14 or H-15.

(*c*) Containers in piles shall be separated by pallets or dunnage where necessary to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress on container walls.

(*d*) Portable tanks stored over one tier high shall be designed to nest securely, without dunnage, and adequate materials handing equipment shall be available to handle tanks safely at the upper tier level.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(*e*) No pile shall be closer than 3 feet to the nearest beam, chord, girder, or other obstruction, and shall be 3 feet below sprinkler deflectors or discharge orifices of water spray, or other overhead fire protection systems.

(*f*) Aisles of at least 3 feet wide shall be provided where necessary for reasons of access to doors, windows or standpipe connections.

(6) *Storage outside buildings*—(i) *General.* Storage outside buildings shall be in accordance with Table H-16 or H-17, and subdivisions (ii) and (iv) of this subparagraph.

TABLE H-16—OUTDOOR CONTAINER STORAGE

1—Class	2—Maximum per pile	3—Distance between piles	4—Distance to property line that can be built upon	5—Distance to street, alley, public way
	gallons	feet	feet	feet
IA	1,100	5	20	10
IB	2,200	5	20	10
IC	4,400	5	20	10
II	8,800	5	10	5
III	22,000	5	10	5

NOTE 1: When 2 or more classes of materials are stored in a single pile, the maximum gallonage in that pile shall be the smallest of the 2 or more separate gallonages.

NOTE 2: Within 200 ft. of each container, there shall be a 12-ft. wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

NOTE 3: The distances listed apply to properties that have protection for exposures as defined. If there are exposures, and such protection for exposures does not exist, the distances in column 4 shall be doubled.

NOTE 4: When total quantity stored does not exceed 50 percent of maximum per pile, the distances in columns 4 and 5 may be reduced 50 percent, but not less than 3 ft.

(ii) *Maximum storage.* A maximum of 1,100 gallons of flammable or combustible liquids may be located adjacent to buildings located on the same premises and under the same management provided the provisions of subdivisions (*a*) and (*b*) of this subdivision are complied with.

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Where quantity stored exceeds 1,100 gallons, or provisions of subdivision (a) of this subdivision cannot be met, a minimum distance of 10 feet between buildings and nearest container of flammable or combustible liquid shall be maintained.

(iii) *Spill containment.* The storage area shall be graded in a manner to divert possible spills away from buildings or other exposures or shall be surrounded by a curb at least 6 inches high. When curbs are used, provisions shall be made for draining of accumulations of ground or rain water or spills of flammable or combustible liquids. Drains shall terminate at a safe location and shall be accessible to operation under fire conditions.

(iv) *Security.* The storage area shall be protected against tampering or trespassers where necessary and shall be kept free of weeds, debris and other combustible material not necessary to the storage.

(7) *Fire control*—(i) *Extinguishers.* Suitable fire control devices, such as small hose or portable fire extinguishers, shall be available at locations where flammable or combustible liquids are stored.

TABLE H-17—OUTDOOR PORTABLE TANK STORAGE

1—Class	2—Maximum per pile	3—Distance between piles	4—Distance to property line that can be built upon	5—Distance to street, alley, public way
	gallon	feet	feet	feet
IA	2,200	5	20	10
IB	4,400	5	20	10

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-17—OUTDOOR PORTABLE TANK STORAGE—Continued

1—Class	2—Maximum per pile	3—Distance between piles	4—Distance to property line that can be built upon	5—Distance to street, alley, public way
IC	8,800	5	20	10
II	17,600	5	10	5
III	44,000	5	10	5

NOTE 1: When 2 or more classes of materials are stored in a single pile, the maximum gallonage in that pile shall be the the smallest of the 2 or more separate gallonages.

NOTE 2: Within 200 ft. of each portable tank, there shall be a 12-ft. wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

NOTE 3: The distances listed apply to properties that have protection for exposures as defined. If there are exposures, and such protection for exposures does not exist, the distances in column 4 shall be doubled.

NOTE 4: When total quantity stored does not exceed 50 percent of maximum per pile, the distances in columns 4 and 5 may be reduced 50 percent, but not less than 3 ft.

(*a*) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 12-B units shall be located outside of, but not more than 10 feet from, the door opening into any room used for storage.

(*b*) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 12-B units must be located not less than 10 feet, nor more than 25 feet, from any Class I or Class II liquid storage area located outside of a storage room but inside a building.

(ii) *Sprinklers.* When sprinklers are provided, they shall be installed in accordance with § 1910.159.

(iii) *Open flames and smoking.* Open flames and smoking shall not be permitted in flammable or combustible liquid storage areas.

(iv) *Water reactive materials.* Materials which will react with water shall not be stored in the same room with flammable or combustible liquids.

(e) *Industrial plants*—(1) *Scope*—(i) *Application.* This paragraph shall apply to those industrial plants where:

(*a*) The use of flammable or combustible liquids is incidental to the principal business, or

(*b*) Where flammable or combustible liquids are handled or used only in unit physical operations such as mixing, drying, evaporating, filtering, distillation, and similar operations which do not involve chemical reaction. This paragraph shall not apply to chemical plants, refineries or distilleries.

(ii) *Exceptions.* Where portions of such plants involve chemical reactions such as oxidation, reduction, halogenation, hydrogenation, alkylation, polymerization, and other chemical processes, those portions of the plant shall be in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(2) *Incidental storage or use of flammable and combustible liquids*—(i) *Application.* This subparagraph shall be applicable to those portions of an industrial plant where the use and handling of flammable or combustible liquids is only incidental to the principal business, such as automobile assembly, construction of electronic equipment, furniture manufacturing, or other similar activities.

(ii) *Containers.* Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in tanks or closed containers.

(*a*) Except as provided in subdivisions (*b*) and (*c*) of this subdivision, all storage shall comply with paragraph (d)(3) or (4) of this section.

(*b*) The quantity of liquid that may be located outside of an inside storage room or storage cabinet in a building or in any one fire area of a building shall not exceed:

(*1*) 25 gallons of Class IA liquids in containers

(*2*) 120 gallons of Class IB, IC, II, or III liquids in containers

(*3*) 660 gallons of Class IB, IC, II, or III liquids in a single portable tank.

(*c*) Where large quantities of flammable or combustible liquids are necessary, storage may be in tanks which shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) *Separation and protection.* Areas in which flammable or combustible liquids are transferred from one

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tank or container to another container shall be separated from other operations in the building by adequate distance or by construction having adequate fire resistance. Drainage or other means shall be provided to control spills. Adequate natural or mechanical ventilation shall be provided.

(iv) *Handling liquids at point of final use.* (*a*) Flammable liquids shall be kept in covered containers when not actually in use.

(*b*) Where flammable or combustible liquids are used or handled, except in closed containers, means shall be provided to dispose promptly and safely of leakage or spills.

(*c*) Class I liquids may be used only where there are no open flames or other sources of ignition within the possible path of vapor travel.

(*d*) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be drawn from or transferred into vessels, containers, or portable tanks within a building only through a closed piping system, from safety cans, by means of a device drawing through the top, or from a container or portable tanks by gravity through an approved self-closing valve. Transferring by means of air pressure on the container or portable tanks shall be prohibited.

(3) *Unit physical operations*—(i) *Application.* This subparagraph shall be applicable in those portions of industrial plants where flammable or combustible liquids are handled or used in unit physical operations such as mixing, drying, evaporating, filtering, distillation, and similar operations which do not involve chemical change. Examples are plants compounding cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, solvents, cleaning fluids, insecticides, and similar types of activities.

(ii) *Location.* Industrial plants shall be located so that each building or unit of equipment is accessible from at least one side for firefighting and fire control purposes. Buildings shall be located with respect to lines of adjoining property which may be built upon as set forth in paragraph (h)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section except that the blank wall referred to in paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours.

(iii) *Chemical processes.* Areas where unstable liquids are handled or small scale unit chemical processes are carried on shall be separated from the remainder of the plant by a fire wall of 2-hour minimum fire resistance rating.

(iv) *Drainage.* (*a*) Emergency drainage systems shall be provided to direct flammable or combustible liquid leakage and fire protection water to a safe location. This may require curbs, scuppers, or special drainage systems to control the spread of fire; see paragraph (b)(2)(vii)(*b*) of this section.

(*b*) Emergency drainage systems, if connected to public sewers or discharged into public waterways, shall be equipped with traps or separator.

(v) *Ventilation.* (*a*) Areas as defined in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph using Class I liquids shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of solid floor area. This shall be accomplished by natural or mechanical ventilation with discharge or exhaust to a safe location outside of the building. Provision shall be made for introduction of makeup air in such a manner as not to short circuit the ventilation. Ventilation shall be arranged to include all floor areas or pits where flammable vapors may collect.

(*b*) Equipment used in a building and the ventilation of the building shall be designed so as to limit flammable vapor-air mixtures under normal operating conditions to the interior of equipment, and to not more than 5 feet from equipment which exposes Class I liquids to the air. Examples of such equipment are dispensing stations, open centrifuges, plate and frame filters, open vacuum filters, and surfaces of open equipment.

(vi) *Storage and handling.* The storage, transfer, and handling of liquid shall comply with paragraph (h)(4) of this section.

(4) *Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading.* (i) Tank vehicle and tank car loading or unloading facilities shall be separated from aboveground tanks, warehouse, other plant buildings or nearest line of adjoining property which may be built upon by a distance of 25 feet for Class I liquids and 15 feet for Class II and Class III liquids measured from the

nearest position of any fill stem. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel may be a part of the facility. Operations of the facility shall comply with the appropriate portions of paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(5) *Fire control*—(i) *Portable and special equipment.* Portable fire extinguishment and control equipment shall be provided in such quantities and types as are needed for the special hazards of operation and storage.

(ii) *Water supply.* Water shall be available in volume and at adequate pressure to supply water hose streams, foam-producing equipment, automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems as the need is indicated by the special hazards of operation, dispensing and storage.

(iii) *Special extinguishers.* Special extinguishing equipment such as that utilizing foam, inert gas, or dry chemical shall be provided as the need is indicated by the special hazards of operation dispensing and storage.

(iv) *Special hazards.* Where the need is indicated by special hazards of operation, flammable or combustible liquid processing equipment, major piping, and supporting steel shall be protected by approved water spray systems, deluge systems, approved fire-resistant coatings, insulation, or any combination of these.

(v) *Maintenance.* All plant fire protection facilities shall be adequately maintained and periodically inspected and tested to make sure they are always in satisfactory operating condition, and they will serve their purpose in time of emergency.

(6) *Sources of ignition*—(i) *General.* Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of flammable vapors. Sources of ignition include but are not limited to open flames; lightning; smoking; cutting and welding; hot surfaces; frictional heat; static, electrical, and mechanical sparks; spontaneous ignition, including heat-producing chemical reactions; and radiant heat.

(ii) *Grounding.* Class I liquids shall not be dispensed into containers unless the nozzle and container are electrically interconnected. Where the metallic floorplate on which the container stands while filling is electrically connected to the fill stem or where the fill stem is bonded to the container during filling operations by means of a bond wire, the provisions of this section shall be deemed to have been complied with.

(7) *Electrical*—(i) *Equipment.* (*a*) All electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed according to the requirements of Subpart S of this part.

(*b*) Locations where flammable vapor-air mixtures may exist under normal operations shall be classified Class I, Division 1 according to the requirements of Subpart S of this part. For those pieces of equipment installed in accordance with subparagraph (3)(v)(*b*) of this paragraph, the Division 1 area shall extend 5 feet in all directions from all points of vapor liberation. All areas within pits shall be classified Division 1 if any part of the pit is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area, unless the pit is provided with mechanical ventilation.

(*c*) Locations where flammable vapor-air mixtures may exist under abnormal conditions and for a distance beyond Division 1 locations shall be classified Division 2 according to the requirements of Subpart S of this part. These locations include an area within 20 feet horizontally, 3 feet vertically beyond a Division 1 area, and up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet, if indoors, or 10 feet if outdoors, from any pump, bleeder, withdrawal fitting, meter, or similar device handling Class I liquids. Pits provided with adequate mechanical ventilation within a Division 1 or 2 area shall be classified Division 2. If Class II or Class III liquids only are handled, then ordinary electrical equipment is satisfactory though care shall be used in locating electrical apparatus to prevent hot metal from falling into open equipment.

(*d*) Where the provisions of subdivisions (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), of this subdivision require the installation of electrical equipment suitable for Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 locations, ordinary electrical equipment including switchgear may be used if installed in a room or enclosure which is maintained under positive pressure with respect to the hazardous area. Ventilation makeup air shall be uncontaminated by flammable vapors.

(8) *Repairs to equipment.* Hot work, such as welding or cutting operations, use of spark-producing power tools, and chipping operations shall be permitted only under supervision of an individual in responsible charge. The individual in responsible charge shall make an inspection of the area to be sure that it is safe for the work to be done and that safe procedures will be followed for the work specified.

(9) *Housekeeping*—(i) *General.* Maintenance and operating practices shall be in accordance with established procedures which will tend to control leakage and prevent the accidental escape of flammable or combustible liquids. Spills shall be cleaned up promptly.

(ii) *Access.* Adequate aisles shall be maintained for unobstructed movement of personnel and so that fire protection equipment can be brought to bear on any part of flammable or combustible liquid storage, use, or any unit physical operation.

(iii) *Waste and residue.* Combustible waste material and residues in a building or unit operating area shall be kept to a minimum, stored in covered metal receptacles and disposed of daily.

(iv) *Clear zone.* Ground area around buildings and unit operating areas shall be kept free of weeds, trash, or other unnecessary combustible materials.

(f) *Bulk plants*—(1) *Storage*—(i) *Class I liquids.* Class I liquids shall be stored in closed containers, or in storage tanks above ground outside of buildings, or underground in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) *Class II and III liquids.* Class II and Class III liquids shall be stored in containers, or in tanks within buildings or above ground outside of buildings, or underground in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) *Piling containers.* Containers of flammable or combustible liquids when piled one upon the other shall be separated by dunnage sufficient to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress on container walls. The height of the pile shall be consistent with the stability and strength of containers.

(2) *Buildings*—(i) *Exits.* Rooms in which flammable or combustible liquids are stored or handled by pumps shall have exit facilities arranged to prevent occupants from being trapped in the event of fire.

(ii) *Heating.* Rooms in which Class I liquids are stored or handled shall be heated only by means not constituting a source of ignition, such as steam or hot water. Rooms containing heating appliances involving sources of ignition shall be located and arranged to prevent entry of flammable vapors.

(iii) *Ventilation.* (*a*) Ventilation shall be provided for all rooms, buildings, or enclosures in which Class I liquids are pumped or dispensed. Design of ventilation systems shall take into account the relatively high specific gravity of the vapors. Ventilation may be provided by adequate openings in outside walls at floor level unobstructed except by louvers or coarse screens. Where natural ventilation is inadequate, mechanical ventilation shall be provided.

(*b*) Class I liquids shall not be stored or handled within a building having a basement or pit into which flammable vapors may travel, unless such area is provided with ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors therein.

(*c*) Containers of Class I liquids shall not be drawn from or filled within buildings unless provision is made to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors in hazardous concentrations. Where mechanical ventilation is required, it shall be kept in operation while flammable liquids are being handled.

(3) *Loading and unloading facilities*—(i) *Separation.* Tank vehicle and tank car loading or unloading facilities shall be separated from aboveground tanks, warehouses, other plant buildings or nearest line of adjoining property that may be built upon by a distance of 25 feet for Class I liquids and 15 feet for Class II and Class III liquids measured from the nearest position of any fill spout. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel may be a part of the facility.

(ii) *Class restriction.* Equipment such as piping, pumps, and meters used for the transfer of Class I liquids between storage tanks and the fill stem of the loading rack shall not be used for the transfer of Class II or Class III liquids.

(iii) *Valves.* Valves used for the final control for filling tank vehicles shall be of the self-closing type and manually held open except where automatic means are provided for shutting off the flow when the vehicle is full or after filling of a preset amount.

(iv) *Static protection.* (*a*) Bonding facilities for protection against static sparks during the loading of tank vehicles through open domes shall be provided:

(*1*) Where Class I liquids are loaded, or

(*2*) Where Class II or Class III liquids are loaded into vehicles which may contain vapors from previous cargoes of Class I liquids.

(*b*) Protection as required in (*a*) of this subdivision (iv) shall consist of a metallic bond wire permanently electrically connected to the fill stem or to some part of the rack structure in electrical contact with the fill stem. The free end of such wire shall be provided with a clamp or equivalent device for convenient attachment to some metallic part in electrical contact with the cargo tank of the tank vehicle.

(*c*) Such bonding connection shall be made fast to the vehicle or tank before dome covers are raised and shall remain in place until filling is completed and all dome covers have been closed and secured.

(*d*) Bonding as specified in (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) of this subdivision is not required:

(*1*) Where vehicles are loaded exclusively with products not having a static accumulating tendency, such as asphalt, most crude oils, residual oils, and water soluble liquids;

(*2*) Where no Class I liquids are handled at the loading facility and the tank vehicles loaded are used exclusively for Class II and Class III liquids; and

(*3*) Where vehicles are loaded or unloaded through closed bottom or top connections.

(*e*) Filling through open domes into the tanks of tank vehicles or tank cars, that contain vapor-air mixtures within the flammable range or where the liquid being filled can form such a mixture, shall be by means of a downspout which extends near the bottom of the tank. This precaution is not required when loading liquids which are nonaccumulators of static charges.

(v) *Stray currents.* Tank car loading facilities where Class I liquids are loaded through open domes shall be protected against stray currents by bonding the pipe to at least one rail and to the rack structure if of metal. Multiple lines entering the rack area shall be electrically bonded together. In addition, in areas where excessive stray currents are known to exist, all pipe entering the rack area shall be provided with insulating sections to electrically isolate the rack piping from the pipelines. No bonding between the tank car and the rack or piping is required during either loading or unloading of Class II or III liquids.

(vi) *Container filling facilities.* Class I liquids shall not be dispensed into containers unless the nozzle and container are electrically interconnected. Where the metallic floorplate on which the container stands while filling is electrically connected to the fill stem or where the fill stem is bonded to the container during filling operations by means of a bond wire, the provisions of this section shall be deemed to have been complied with.

(4) *Wharves*—(i) *Definition, application.* The term wharf shall mean any wharf, pier, bulkhead, or other structure over or contiguous to navigable water used in conjunction with a bulk plant, the primary function of which is the transfer of flammable or combustible liquid cargo in bulk between the bulk plant and any tank vessel, ship, barge, lighter boat, or other mobile floating craft; and this subparagraph shall apply to all such installations except Marine Service Stations as covered in paragraph (g) of this section.

(ii)-(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) *Design and construction.* Substructure and deck shall be substantially designed for the use intended.

Deck may employ any material which will afford the desired combination of flexibility, resistance to shock, durability, strength, and fire resistance. Heavy timber construction is acceptable.

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) *Pumps.* Loading pumps capable of building up pressures in excess of the safe working pressure of cargo hose or loading arms shall be provided with bypasses, relief valves, or other arrangement to protect the loading facilities against excessive pressure. Relief devices shall be tested at not more than yearly intervals to determine that they function satisfactorily at the pressure at which they are set.

(vii) *Hoses and couplings.* All pressure hoses and couplings shall be inspected at intervals appropriate to the service. The hose and couplings shall be tested with the hose extended and using the "inservice maximum operating pressures." Any hose showing material deteriorations, signs of leakage, or weakness in its carcass or at the couplings shall be withdrawn from service and repaired or discarded.

(viii) *Piping and fittings.* Piping, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, with the following exceptions and additions:

(*a*) Flexibility of piping shall be assured by appropriate layout and arrangement of piping supports so that motion of the wharf structure resulting from wave action, currents, tides, or the mooring of vessels will not subject the pipe to repeated strain beyond the elastic limit.

(*b*) Pipe joints depending upon the friction characteristics of combustible materials or grooving of pipe ends for mechanical continuity of piping shall not be used.

(*c*) Swivel joints may be used in piping to which hoses are connected, and for articulated swivel-joint transfer systems, provided that the design is such that the mechanical strength of the joint will not be impaired if the packing material should fail, as by exposure to fire.

(*d*) Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves to operate the system properly and to control the flow of liquid in normal operation and in the event of physical damage.

(*e*) In addition to the requirements of subdivision (*d*) of this subdivision, each line conveying flammable liquids leading to a wharf shall be provided with a readily accessible block valve located on shore near the approach to the wharf and outside of any diked area. Where more than one line is involved, the valves shall be grouped in one location.

(*f*) Means of easy access shall be provided for cargo line valves located below the wharf deck.

(*g*) Pipelines on flammable or combustible liquids wharves shall be adequately bonded and grounded. If excessive stray currents are encountered, insulating joints shall be installed. Bonding and grounding connections on all pipelines shall be located on wharfside of hose-riser insulating flanges, if used, and shall be accessible for inspection.

(*h*) Hose or articulated swivel-joint pipe connections used for cargo transfer shall be capable of accommodating the combined effects of change in draft and maximum tidal range, and mooring lines shall be kept adjusted to prevent the surge of the vessel from placing stress on the cargo transfer system.

(*i*) Hose shall be supported so as to avoid kinking and damage from chafing.

(ix) *Fire protection.* Suitable portable fire extinguishers with a rating of not less than 12-BC shall be located within 75 feet of those portions of the facility where fires are likely to occur, such as hose connections, pumps, and separator tanks.

(*a*) Where piped water is available, ready-connected fire hose in size appropriate for the water supply shall be provided so that manifolds where connections are made and broken can be reached by at least one hose stream.

(*b*) Material shall not be placed on wharves in such a manner as to obstruct access to firefighting equipment, or important pipeline control valves.

(*c*) Where the wharf is accessible to vehicle traffic, an unobstructed roadway to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained for access of firefighting apparatus.

(x) *Operations control.* Loading or discharging shall not commence until the wharf superintendent and officer in charge of the tank vessel agree that the tank vessel is properly moored and all connections are properly made. Mechanical work shall not be performed on the wharf during cargo transfer, except under special authorization based on a review of the area involved, methods to be employed, and precautions necessary.

(5) *Electrical equipment*—(i) *Application.* This subparagraph shall apply to areas where Class I liquids are stored or handled. For areas where Class II or Class III liquids only are stored or handled, the electrical equipment may be installed in accordance with the provisions of Subpart S of this part, for ordinary locations.

(ii) *Conformance.* All electrical equipment and wiring shall be of a type specified by and shall be installed in accordance with Subpart S of this part.

(iii) *Classification.* So far as it applies Table H-18 shall be used to delineate and classify hazardous areas for the purpose of installation of electrical equipment under normal circumstances. In Table H-18 a classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced wall, roof, or other solid partition. The area classifications listed shall be based on the premise that the installation meets the applicable requirements of this section in all respects.

(6) *Sources of ignition.* Class I liquids shall not be handled, drawn, or dispensed where flammable vapors may reach a source of ignition. Smoking shall be prohibited except in designated localities. "No Smoking" signs shall be conspicuously posted where hazard from flammable liquid vapors is normally present.

(7) *Drainage and waste disposal.* Provision shall be made to prevent flammable or combustible liquids which may be spilled at loading or unloading points from entering public sewers and drainage systems, or natural waterways. Connection to such sewers, drains, or waterways by which flammable or combustible liquids might enter shall be provided with separator boxes or other approved means whereby such entry is precluded. Crankcase drainings and flammable or combustible liquids shall not be dumped into sewers, but shall be stored in tanks or tight drums outside of any building until removed from the premises.

(8) *Fire control.* Suitable fire-control devices, such as small hose or portable fire extinguishers, shall be available to locations where fires are likely to occur. Additional fire-control equipment may be required where a tank of more than 50,000 gallons individual capacity contains Class I liquids and where an unusual exposure hazard exists from surrounding property. Such additional fire-control equipment shall be sufficient to extinguish a fire in the largest tank. The design and amount of such equipment shall be in accordance with approved engineering standards.

(g) *Service stations*—(1) *Storage and handling*—(i) *General provisions.* (*a*) Liquids shall be stored in approved closed containers not exceeding 60 gallons capacity, in tanks located underground, in tanks in special enclosures as described in paragraph (g)(i) of this section, or in aboveground tanks as provided for in paragraphs (g)(4)(ii), (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) of this section.

(*b*) Aboveground tanks, located in an adjoining bulk plant, may be connected by piping to service station underground tanks if, in addition to valves at aboveground tanks, a valve is also installed within control of service station personnel.

(*c*) Apparatus dispensing Class I liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles of the public shall not be located at a bulk plant unless separated by a fence or similar barrier from the area in which bulk operations are conducted.

(*d*) [Reserved]

(*e*) The provisions of paragraph (g)(1)(i)(*a*) of this section shall not prohibit the dispensing of flammable liquids in the open from a tank vehicle to a motor vehicle. Such dispensing shall be permitted provided:

(*1*) The tank vehicle complies with the requirements covered in the Standard on Tank Vehicles for Flammable Liquids, NFPA 385-1966.

(*2*) The dispensing is done on premises not open to the public.

(*3*) [Reserved]

(*4*) The dispensing hose does not exceed 50 feet in length.

(*5*) The dispensing nozzle is a listed automatic-closing type without a latch open device.

(*f*) Class I liquids shall not be stored or handled within a building having a basement or pit into which flammable vapors may travel, unless such area is provided with ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors therein.

(*g*) Accurate inventory records shall be maintained and reconciled on all Class I liquid storage tanks for possible indication of leakage from tanks or piping.

TABLE H-18—ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT HAZARDOUS AREAS—BULK PLANTS

Location	NEC Class I Group D division	Extent of classified area
Tank vehicle and tank car: [1]		
Loading through open dome	1	Within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from edge of dome, extending in all directions.
Loading through bottom connections with atmospheric venting.	1	Within 3 feet of point of venting to atmosphere extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of loading connection.
Loading through closed dome with atmospheric venting.	1	Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions. Also within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.
Loading through closed dome with vapor recovery	2	Within 3 feet of point of connection of both fill and vapor lines, extending in all directions.
Bottom loading with vapor recovery or any bottom unloading.	2	Within 3 feet of point of connections extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade with in a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of connection.
Drum and container filling:		
Outdoors, or indoors with adequate ventilation.	1	Within 3 feet of vent and fill opening, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from vent or fill opening, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above floor or grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from vent or fill opening.
Outdoors, or indoors with adequate ventilation.	1	Within 3 feet of vent and fill opening, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from vent or fill opening, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above floor or grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from vent or fill opening.
Tank—Aboveground:		
Shell, ends, or roof and dike area	2	Within 10 feet from shell, ends, or roof of tank, Area inside dikes to level of top of dike.
Vent	1	Within 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 5 feet and 10 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions.
Floating roof	1	Area above the roof and within the shell.
Pits:		
Without mechanical ventilation	1	Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.
With mechanical ventilation	2	Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.
Containing valves, fittings or piping, and not within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.	2	Entire pit.
Pumps, bleeders, withdrawal fittings, meters and similar devices:		
Indoors	2	Within 5 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet horizontally from any edge of such devices.
Outdoors	2	Within 3 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade level within 10 feet horizontally from any edge of such devices.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-18—ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT HAZARDOUS AREAS—BULK PLANTS—Continued

Location	NEC Class I Group D division	Extent of classified area
Storage and repair garage for tank vehicles	1	All pits or spaces below floor level.
	2	Area up to 18 inches above floor or grade level for entire storage or repair garage.
Drainage ditches, separators, impounding basins	2	Area up to 18 inches above ditch, separator or basin. Also up to 18 inches above grade within 15 feet horizontally from any edge.
Garages for other than tank vehicles	(2)	If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of an outdoor classified area, the entire room shall be classified the same as the area classification at the point of the opening.
Outdoor drum storage	(2)	
Indoor warehousing where there is no flammable liquid transfer.	(2)	If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified are, the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb or partition did not exist.
Office and rest rooms	(2)	

---

[1] When classifying the extent of the area, consideration shall be given to the fact that tank cars or tank vehicles may be spotted at varying points. Therefore, the extremities of the loading or unloading positions shall be used.

[2] Ordinary.

(ii) *Special enclosures.* (*a*) When installation of tanks in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section is impractical because of property or building limitations, tanks for flammable or combustible liquids may be installed in buildings if properly enclosed.

(*b*) The enclosure shall be substantially liquid and vaportight without backfill. Sides, top, and bottom of the enclosure shall be of reinforced concrete at least 6 inches thick, with openings for inspection through the top only. Tank connections shall be so piped or closed that neither vapors nor liquid can escape into the enclosed space. Means shall be provided whereby portable equipment may be employed to discharge to the outside any liquid or vapors which might accumulate should leakage occur.

(iii) *Inside buildings.* (*a*) Except where stored in tanks as provided in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph, no Class I liquids shall be stored within any service station building except in closed containers of aggregate capacity not exceeding 60 gallons. One container not exceeding 60 gallons capacity equipped with an approved pump is permitted.

(*b*) Class I liquids may be transferred from one container to another in lubrication or service rooms of a service station building provided the electrical installation complies with Table H-19 and provided that any heating equipment complies with subparagraph (6) of this paragraph.

(*c*) Class II and Class III liquids may be stored and dispensed inside service station buildings from tanks of not more than 120 gallons capacity each.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) *Dispensing into portable containers.* No delivery of any Class I liquids shall be made into portable containers unless the container is constructed of metal, has a tight closure with screwed or spring cover, and is fitted with a spout or so designed that the contents can be poured without spilling.

(2) *Private stations.* Service stations not accessible to or open to the public do not require an attendant or supervisor. Such stations may be used by commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing establishments.

(3) *Dispensing systems*—(i) *Location.* Dispensing devices at automotive service stations shall be so located that all parts of the vehicle being served will be on the premises of the service station.

(ii) *Inside location.* Approved dispensing units may be located inside of buildings. The dispensing area shall be separated from other areas in an approved manner. The dispensing unit and its piping shall be mounted either on a concrete island or protected against collision damage by suitable means and shall be located in a position where it cannot be struck by a ve-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

hicle descending a ramp or other slope out of control. The dispensing area shall be provided with an approved mechanical or gravity ventilation system. When dispensing units are located below grade, only approved mechanical ventilation shall be used and the entire dispensing area shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Ventilating systems shall be electrically interlocked with gasoline dispensing units so that the dispensing units cannot be operated unless the ventilating fan motors are energized.

(iii) *Emergency power cutoff.* A clearly identified and easily accessible switch(es) or a circuit breaker(s) shall be provided at a location remote from dispensing devices, including remote pumping systems, to shut off the power to all dispensing devices in the event of an emergency.

(iv) *Dispensing units.* (*a*) Class I liquids shall be transferred from tanks by means of fixed pumps so designed and equipped as to allow control of the flow and to prevent leakage or accidental discharge.

(*b*)(*1*) Only listed devices may be used for dispensing Class I liquids. No such device may be used if it shows evidence of having been dismantled.

(*2*) Every dispensing device for Class I liquids installed after December 31, 1978, shall contain evidence of listing so placed that any attempt to dismantle the device will result in damage to such evidence, visible without disassembly or dismounting of the nozzle.

(*c*) Class I liquids shall not be dispensed by pressure from drums, barrels, and similar containers. Approved pumps taking suction through the top of the container or approved self-closing faucets shall be used.

(*d*) The dispensing units, except those attached to containers, shall be mounted either on a concrete island or protected against collision damage by suitable means.

(v) *Remote pumping systems.*

(*a*) This subdivision shall apply to systems for dispensing Class I liquids where such liquids are transferred from storage to individual or multiple dispensing units by pumps located elsewhere than at the dispensing units.

(*b*) Pumps shall be designed or equipped so that no part of the system will be subjected to pressures above its allowable working pressure. Pumps installed above grade, outside of buildings, shall be located not less than 10 feet from lines of adjoining property which may be built upon, and not less than 5 feet from any building opening. When an outside pump location is impractical, pumps may be installed inside of buildings, as provided for dispensers in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph, or in pits as provided in subdivision (*c*) of this subdivision. Pumps shall be substantially anchored and protected against physical damage by vehicles.

(*c*) Pits for subsurface pumps or piping manifolds of submersible pumps shall withstand the external forces to which they may be subjected without damage to the pump, tank, or piping. The pit shall be no larger than necessary for inspection and maintenance and shall be provided with a fitted cover.

(*d*) A control shall be provided that will permit the pump to operate only when a dispensing nozzle is removed from its bracket on the dispensing unit and the switch on this dispensing unit is manually actuated. This control shall also stop the pump when all nozzles have been returned to their brackets.

(*e*) An approved impact valve, incorporating a fusible link, designed to close automatically in the event of severe impact or fire exposure shall be properly installed in the dispensing supply line at the base of each individual dispensing device.

(*f*) Testing. After the completion of the installation, including any paving, that section of the pressure piping system between the pump discharge and the connection for the dispensing facility shall be tested for at least 30 minutes at the maximum operating pressure of the system. Such tests shall be repeated at 5-year intervals thereafter.

(vi) *Delivery nozzles.* (*a*) Hose-nozzle valves of either the manual or automatic-closing type for dispensing Class I liquids into a fuel tank or into a container shall be manually held open during the dispensing operation except as provided in paragraph (g)(3)(vi)(*b*) of this section.

(*b*) On any service station dispenser accessible to the public a listed automatic type nozzle with hold-open latch is permitted only when all dispensing of Class I liquids is to be done by the service station attendant.

(*c*) If the dispensing of Class I liquids at a service station available and open to the public is to be done by a person other than the service station attendant, the nozzle shall be a listed automatic-closing type without a hold-open latch.

(4) *Marine service stations*—(i) *Dispensing.* (*a*) The dispensing area shall be located away from other structures so as to provide room for safe ingress and egress of craft to be fueled. Dispensing units shall in all cases be at least 20 feet from any activity involving fixed sources of ignition.

(*b*) Dispensing shall be by approved dispensing units with or without integral pumps and may be located on open piers, wharves, or floating docks or on shore or on piers of the solid fill type.

(*c*) Dispensing nozzles shall be automatic-closing without a hold-open latch.

(ii) *Tanks and pumps.* (*a*) Tanks, and pumps not integral with the dispensing unit, shall be on shore or on a pier of the solid fill type, except as provided in paragraphs (g)(4)(ii)(*b*) and (*c*) of this section.

(*b*) Where shore location would require excessively long supply lines to dispensers, tanks may be installed on a pier provided that applicable portions of paragraph (b) of this section relative to spacing, diking, and piping are complied with and the quantity so stored does not exceed 1,100 gallons aggregate capacity.

(*c*) Shore tanks supplying marine service stations may be located above ground, where rock ledges or high water table make underground tanks impractical.

(*d*) Where tanks are at an elevation which would produce gravity head on the dispensing unit, the tank outlet shall be equipped with a pressure control valve positioned adjacent to and outside the tank block valve specified in paragraph (b)(2)(ix)(*b*) of this section, so adjusted that liquid cannot flow by gravity from the tank in case of piping or hose failure.

(iii) *Piping.* (*a*) Piping between shore tanks and dispensing units shall be as described in paragraph (*c*) of this section, except that, where dispensing is from a floating structure, suitable lengths of oil-resistant flexible hose may be employed between the shore piping and the piping on the floating structure as made necessary by change in water level or shoreline.

TABLE H-19—ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT HAZARDOUS AREAS—SERVICE STATIONS

Location	NEC Class I Group D division	Extent of classified area
Underground tank:		
Fill opening	1	Any pit, box or space below grade level, any part of which is within the Division 1 or 2 classified area.
	2	Up to 18 inches above grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from a loose fill connection and within a horizontal radius of 5 feet from a tight fill connection.
Vent—Discharging upward	1	Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
Dispenser:		
Pits	1	Any pit, box or space below grade level, any part of which is within the Division 1 or 2 classified area.
Dispenser enclosure	1	The area 4 feet vertically above base within the enclosure and 18 inches horizontally in all directions.
Outdoor	2	Up to 18 inches above grade level within 20 feet horizontally of any edge of enclosure.
Indoor:		
With mechanical ventilation	2	Up to 18 inches above grade or floor level within 20 feet horizontally of any edge of enclosure.
With gravity ventilation	2	Up to 18 inches above grade or floor level within 25 feet horizontally of any edge of enclosure.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-19—ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT HAZARDOUS AREAS—SERVICE STATIONS—Continued

Location	NEC Class I Group D division	Extent of classified area
Remote pump—Outdoor	1	Any pit, box or space below grade level if any part is within a horizontal distance of 10 feet from any edge of pump.
	2	Within 3 feet of any edge of pump, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade level within 10 feet horizontally from any edge of pump.
Remote pump—Indoor	1	Entire area within any pit.
	2	Within 5 feet of any edge of pump, extending in all directions. Also up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet horizontally from any edge of pump.
Lubrication or service room	1	Entire area within any pit.
	2	Area up to 18 inches above floor or grade level within entire lubrication room.
Dispenser for Class I liquids	2	Within 3 feet of any fill or dispensing point, extending in all directions.
Special enclosure inside building per § 1910.106(f)(1)(ii).	1	Entire enclosure.
Sales, storage and rest rooms	([1])	If there is any opening to these rooms within the extent of a Division 1 area, the entire room shall be classified as Division 1.

[1] Ordinary.

(*b*) A readily accessible valve to shut off the supply from shore shall be provided in each pipeline at or near the approach to the pier and at the shore end of each pipeline adjacent to the point where flexible hose is attached.

(*c*) Piping shall be located so as to be protected from physical damage.

(*d*) Piping handling Class I liquids shall be grounded to control stray currents.

(5) *Electrical equipment*—(i) *Application.* This subparagraph shall apply to areas where Class I liquids are stored or handled. For areas where Class II or Class III liquids are stored or handled the electrical equipment may be installed in accordance with the provisions of Subpart S of this part, for ordinary locations.

(ii) All electrical equipment and wiring shall be of a type specified by and shall be installed in accordance with Subpart S of this part.

(iii) So far as it applies, Table H-19 shall be used to delineate and classify hazardous areas for the purpose of installation of electrical equipment under normal circumstances. A classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced wall, roof, or other solid partition.

(iv) The area classifications listed shall be based on the assumption that the installation meets the applicable requirements of this section in all respects.

(6) *Heating equipment*—(i) *Conformance.* Heating equipment shall be installed as provided in paragraphs (g)(6)(ii) through (v) of this section.

(ii) *Application.* Heating equipment may be installed in the conventional manner in an area except as provided in paragraphs (g)(6) (iii), (iv), or (v) of this section.

(iii) *Special room.* Heating equipment may be installed in a special room separated from an area classified by Table H-19 by walls having a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour and without any openings in the walls within 8 feet of the floor into an area classified in Table H-19. This room shall not be used for combustible storage and all air for combustion purposes shall come from outside the building.

(iv) *Work areas.* Heating equipment using gas or oil fuel may be installed in the lubrication, sales, or service room where there is no dispensing or transferring of Class I liquids provided the bottom of the combustion chamber is at least 18 inches above the floor and the heating equipment is protected from physical damage by vehicles. Heating equipment using gas or oil fuel listed for use in garages may be installed in the lubrication or service room where Class I liquids are dis-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

pensed provided the equipment is installed at least 8 feet above the floor.

(v) *Electric heat.* Electrical heating equipment shall conform to paragraph (g)(5) of this section.

(7) *Drainage and waste disposal.* Provision shall be made in the area where Class I liquids are dispensed to prevent spilled liquids from flowing into the interior of service station buildings. Such provision may be by grading driveways, raising door sills, or other equally effective means. Crankcase drainings and flammable or combustible liquids shall not be dumped into sewers but shall be stored in tanks or drums outside of any building until removed from the premises.

(8) *Sources of ignition.* In addition to the previous restrictions of this paragraph, the following shall apply: There shall be no smoking or open flames in the areas used for fueling, servicing fuel systems for internal combustion engines, receiving or dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids. Conspicuous and legible signs prohibiting smoking shall be posted within sight of the customer being served. The motors of all equipment being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operation.

(9) *Fire control.* Each service station shall be provided with at least one fire extinguisher having a minimum approved classification of 6 B, C, located so that an extinguisher, will be within 75 feet of each pump, dispenser, underground fill pipe opening, and lubrication or service room.

(h) *Processing plants*—(1) *Scope.* This paragraph shall apply to those plants or buildings which contain chemical operations such as oxidation, reduction, halogenation, hydrogenation, alkylation, polymerization, and other chemical processes but shall not apply to chemical plants, refineries cr distilleries.

(2) *Location*—(i) *Classification.* The location of each processing vessel shall be based upon its flammable or combustible liquid capacity.

(3) *Processing building*—(i) *Construction.* (*a*) Processing buildings shall be of fire-resistance or noncombustible construction, except heavy timber construction with load-bearing walls may be permitted for plants utilizing only stable Class II or Class III liquids. Except as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section or in the case of explosion resistant walls used in conjunction with explosion relieving facilities, see paragraph (h)(3)(iv) of this section, load-bearing walls are prohibited. Buildings shall be without basements or covered pits.

(*b*) Areas shall have adequate exit facilities arranged to prevent occupants from being trapped in the event of fire. Exits shall not be exposed by the drainage facilities described in paragraph (h)(ii) of this section.

(ii) *Drainage.* (*a*) Emergency drainage systems shall be provided to direct flammable or combustible liquid leakage and fire protection water to a safe location. This may require curbs, scuppers, or special drainage systems to control the spread of fire, see paragraph (b)(2)(vii) (*b*) of this section.

(*b*) Emergency drainage systems, if connected to public sewers or discharged into public waterways, shall be equipped with traps or separators.

(iii) *Ventilation.* (*a*) Enclosed processing buildings shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of solid floor area. This shall be accomplished by natural or mechanical ventilation with discharge or exhaust to a safe location outside of the building. Provisions shall be made for introduction of makeup air in such a manner as not to short circuit the ventilation. Ventilation shall be arranged to include all floor areas or pits where flammable vapors may collect.

(*b*) Equipment used in a building and the ventilation of the building shall be designed so as to limit flammable vapor-air mixtures under normal operating conditions to the interior of equipment, and to not more than 5 feet from equipment which exposes Class I liquids to the air. Examples of such equipment are dispensing stations, open centrifuges, plate and frame filters, open vacuum filters, and surfaces of open equipment.

(iv) *Explosion relief.* Areas where Class IA or unstable liquids are processed shall have explosion venting through one or more of the following methods:

(*a*) Open air construction.

(*b*) Lightweight walls and roof.

(*c*) Lightweight wall panels and roof hatches.

(*d*) Windows of explosion venting type.

(4) *Liquid handling*—(i) *Storage.* (*a*) The storage of flammable or combustible liquids in tanks shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(*b*) If the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in outside aboveground or underground tanks is not practical because of temperature or production considerations, tanks may be permitted inside of buildings or structures in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(*c*) Storage tanks inside of buildings shall be permitted only in areas at or above grade which have adequate drainage and are separated from the processing area by construction having a fire resistance rating of at least 2 hours.

(*d*) The storage of flammable or combustible liquids in containers shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) *Piping, valves, and fittings.* (*a*) Piping, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(*b*) Approved flexible connectors may be used where vibration exists or where frequent movement is necessary. Approved hose may be used at transfer stations.

(*c*) Piping containing flammable or combustible liquids shall be identified.

(iii) *Transfer.* (*a*) The transfer of large quantities of flammable or combustible liquids shall be through piping by means of pumps or water displacement. Except as required in process equipment, gravity flow shall not be used. The use of compressed air as a transferring medium is prohibited.

(*b*) Positive displacement pumps shall be provided with pressure relief discharging back to the tank or to pump suction.

(iv) *Equipment.* (*a*) Equipment shall be designed and arranged to prevent the unintentional escape of liquids and vapors and to minimize the quantity escaping in the event of accidental release.

(*b*) Where the vapor space of equipment is usually within the flammable range, the probability of explosion damage to the equipment can be limited by inerting, by providing an explosion suppression system, or by designing the equipment to contain the peak explosion pressure which may be modified by explosion relief. Where the special hazards of operation, sources of ignition, or exposures indicate a need, consideration shall be given to providing protection by one or more of the above means.

(5) *Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading.* Tank vehicle and tank car loading or unloading facilities shall be separated from aboveground tanks, warehouses, other plant buildings, or nearest line of adjoining property which may be built upon by a distance of 25 feet for Class I liquids and 15 feet for Class II and Class III liquids measured from the nearest position of any fill stem. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel may be a part of the facility. Operations of the facility shall comply with the appropriate portions of paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(6) *Fire control*—(i) *Portable extinguishers.* Approved portable fire extinguishers of appropriate size, type, and number shall be provided.

(ii) *Other controls.* Where the special hazards of operation or exposure indicate a need, the following fire control provision shall be provided.

(*a*) A reliable water supply shall be available in pressure and quantity adequate to meet the probable fire demands.

(*b*) Hydrants shall be provided in accordance with accepted good practice.

(*c*) Hose connected to a source of water shall be installed so that all vessels, pumps, and other equipment containing flammable or combustible liquids can be reached with at least one hose stream. Nozzles that are capable of discharging a water spray shall be provided.

(*d*) Processing plants shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system or equivalent extinguishing system. If special extinguishing systems including but not limited to those employing foam, carbon dioxide, or dry chemical are provided, approved equipment shall be used and installed in an approved manner.

(iii) *Alarm systems.* An approved means for prompt notification of fire to those within the plant and any public fire department available shall be provided. It may be advisable to connect the plant system with the public system where public fire alarm system is available.

(iv) *Maintenance.* All plant fire protection facilities shall be adequately maintained and periodically inspected and tested to make sure they are always in satisfactory operating condition and that they will serve their purpose in time of emergency.

(7) *Sources of ignition*—(i) *General.* (*a*) Precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of flammable vapors. Sources of ignition include but are not limited to open flames; lightning; smoking; cutting and welding; hot surfaces; frictional heat; static, electrical, and mechanical sparks; spontaneous ignition, including heat-producing chemical reactions; and radiant heat.

(*b*) Class I liquids shall not be dispensed into containers unless the nozzle and container are electrically interconnected. Where the metallic floorplate on which the container stands while filling is electrically connected to the fill stem or where the fill stem is bonded to the container during filling operations by means of a bond wire, the provisions of this section shall be deemed to have been complied with.

(ii) *Maintenance and repair.* (*a*) When necessary to do maintenance work in a flammable or combustible liquid processing area, the work shall be authorized by a responsible representative of the employer.

(*b*) Hot work, such as welding or cutting operations, use of spark-producing power tools, and chipping operations shall be permitted only under supervision of an individual in responsible charge who shall make an inspection of the area to be sure that it is safe for the work to be done and that safe procedures will be followed for the work specified.

(iii) *Electrical.* (*a*) All electrical wiring and equipment within storage or processing areas shall be installed in accordance with nationally recognized good practice.

(*b*) Locations where flammable vapor-air mixtures may exist under normal operations shall be classified Class I, Division 1 according to the requirements of Subpart S of this part. For those pieces of equipment installed in accordance with paragraph (h)(3)(iii)(*b*) of this section, the Division 1 area shall extend 5 feet in all directions from all points of vapor liberation. All areas within pits shall be classified Division 1 if any part of the pit is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area, unless the pit is provided with mechanical ventilation.

(*c*) Locations where flammable vapor-air mixtures may exist under abnormal conditions and for a distance beyond Division 1 locations shall be classified Division 2 according to the requirements of Subpart S of this Part. These locations include an area within 20 feet horizontally, 3 feet vertically beyond a Division 1 area, and up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet, if indoors, or 10 feet if outdoors, from any pump, bleeder, withdrawal fitting, meter, or similar device handling Class I liquids. Pits provided with adequate mechanical ventilation within a Division 1 or 2 area shall be classified Division 2. If Class II or Class III liquids only are handled, then ordinary electrical equipment is satisfactory though care shall be used in locating electrical apparatus to prevent hot metal from falling into open equipment.

(*d*) Where the provisions of paragraphs (h)(7)(iii) (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) of this section require the installation of explosion-proof equipment, ordinary electrical equipment including switchgear may be used if installed in a room or enclosure which is maintained under positive pressure with respect to the hazardous area. Ventilation makeup air shall be uncontaminated by flammable vapors.

(8) *Housekeeping*—(i) *General.* Maintenance and operating practices shall be in accordance with established procedures which will tend to control leakage and prevent the accidental escape of flammable or combustible

liquids. Spills shall be cleaned up promptly.

(ii) *Access.* Adequate aisles shall be maintained for unobstructed movement of personnel and so that fire protection equipment can be brought to bear on any part of the processing equipment.

(iii) *Waste and residues.* Combustible waste material and residues in a building or operating area shall be kept to a minimum, stored in closed metal waste cans, and disposed of daily.

(iv) *Clear zone.* Ground area around buildings and operating areas shall be kept free of tall grass, weeds, trash, or other combustible materials.

(i) *Refineries, chemical plants, and distilleries*—(1) *Storage tanks.* Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in tanks, in containers, or in portable tanks. Tanks shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. Tanks for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in tank farms and in locations other than process areas shall be located in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) *Wharves.* Wharves handling flammable or combustible liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(3) *Fired and unfired pressure vessels*—(i) *Fired vessels.* Fired pressure vessels shall be constructed in accordance with the Code for Fired Pressure Vessels, Section I of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968.

(ii) Unfired vessels shall be constructed in accordance with the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968.

(4) *Location of process units.* Process units shall be located so that they are accessible from at least one side for the purpose of fire control.

(5) *Fire control*—(i) *Portable equipment.* Portable fire extinguishment and control equipment shall be provided in such quantities and types as are needed for the special hazards of operation and storage.

(ii) *Water supply.* Water shall be available in volume and at adequate pressure to supply water hose streams, foam producing equipment, automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems as the need is indicated by the special hazards of operation and storage.

(iii) *Special equipment.* Special extinguishing equipment such as that utilizing foam, inert gas, or dry chemical shall be provided as the need is indicated by the special hazards of operation and storage.

(j) *Scope.* This section applies to the handling, storage, and use of flammable and combustible liquids with a flashpoint below 200° F. This section does not apply to:

(1) Bulk transportation of flammable and combustible liquids;

(2) Storage, handling, and use of fuel oil tanks and containers connected with oil burning equipment;

(3) Storage of flammable and combustible liquids on farms;

(4) Liquids without flashpoints that may be flammable under some conditions, such as certain halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing halogenated hydrocarbons;

(5) Mists, sprays, or foams, except flammable aerosols covered in paragraph (d) of this section; or

(6) Installations made in accordance with requirements of the following standards:

(i) National Fire Protection Association Standard for Drycleaning Plants, NFPA No. 32-1970;

(ii) National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings, NFPA No. 35-1970;

(iii) National Fire Protection Association Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants, NFPA No. 36-1967; or

(iv) National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines, NFPA No. 37-1970.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 3982, Jan. 27, 1975; 40 FR 23743, June 2, 1975; 43 FR 49746, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51759, Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.107 Spray finishing using flammable and combustible materials.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Aerated solid powders.* Aerated powders shall mean any powdered material used as a coating material which shall be fluidized within a container by passing air uniformly from below. It is common practice to fluidize such materials to form a fluidized powder bed and then dip the part to be coated into the bed in a manner similar to that used in liquid dipping. Such beds are also used as sources for powder spray operations.

(2) *Spraying area.* Any area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or mists, or combustible residues, dusts, or deposits are present due to the operation of spraying processes.

(3) *Spray booth.* A power-ventilated structure provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation to confine and limit the escape of spray, vapor, and residue, and to safely conduct or direct them to an exhaust system.

(4) *Waterwash spray booth.* A spray booth equipped with a water washing system designed to minimize dusts or residues entering exhaust ducts and to permit the recovery of overspray finishing material.

(5) *Dry spray booth.* A spray booth not equipped with a water washing system as described in subparagraph (4) of this paragraph. A dry spray booth may be equipped with (i) distribution or baffle plates to promote an even flow of air through the booth or cause the deposit of overspray before it enters the exhaust duct; or (ii) overspray dry filters to minimize dusts; or (iii) overspray dry filters to minimize dusts or residues entering exhaust ducts; or (iv) overspray dry filter rolls designed to minimize dusts or residues entering exhaust ducts; or (v) where dry powders are being sprayed, with powder collection systems so arranged in the exhaust to capture oversprayed material.

(6) *Fluidized bed.* A container holding powder coating material which is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material through which the preheated object to be coated is immersed and transported.

(7) *Electrostatic fluidized bed.* A container holding powder coating material which is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material which is electrically charged with a charge opposite to the charge of the object to be coated; such object is transported, through the container immediately above the charged and aerated materials in order to be coated.

(8) *Approved.* Shall mean approved and listed by the following nationally recognized testing laboratories: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.; Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(9) *Listed.* See "approved" in § 1910.107(a)(8).

(b) *Spray booths*—(1) *Construction.* Spray booths shall be substantially constructed of steel, securely and rigidly supported, or of concrete or masonry except that aluminum or other substantial noncombustible material may be used for intermittent or low volume spraying. Spray booths shall be designed to sweep air currents toward the exhaust outlet.

(2) *Interiors.* The interior surfaces of spray booths shall be smooth and continuous without edges and otherwise designed to prevent pocketing of residues and facilitate cleaning and washing without injury.

(3) *Floors.* The floor surface of a spray booth and operator's working area, if combustible, shall be covered with noncombustible material of such character as to facilitate the safe cleaning and removal of residues.

(4) *Distribution or baffle plates.* Distribution or baffle plates, if installed to promote an even flow of air through the booth or cause the deposit of overspray before it enters the exhaust duct, shall be of noncombustible material and readily removable or accessible on both sides for cleaning. Such plates shall not be located in exhaust ducts.

(5) *Dry type overspray collectors—(exhaust air filters).* In conventional dry type spray booths, overspray dry filters or filter rolls, if installed, shall conform to the following:

(i) The spraying operations except electrostatic spraying operations shall be so designed, installed and maintained that the average air velocity over the open face of the booth (or booth cross section during spraying operations) shall be not less than 100 linear feet per minute. Electrostatic spraying operations may be conducted with an air velocity over the open face of the booth of not less than 60 linear feet per minute, or more, depending on the volume of the finishing material being applied and its flammability and explosion characteristics. Visible gauges or audible alarm or pressure activated devices shall be installed to indicate or insure that the required air velocity is maintained. Dry spray booths equipped with a filter roll which is automatically advanced when the air velocity is reduced to that specified in this subdivision should be arranged to cause shutdown of spraying operations if the filter roll fails to advance automatically. Maintenance procedures should be established to assure replacing filter pads before excessive restriction to airflow occurs. Filter pads should be inspected after each period of use and clogged filter pads discarded and replaced. Filter rolls shall be inspected to insure proper replacement of filter media.

(ii) All discarded filter pads and filter rolls shall be immediately removed to a safe, well-detached location or placed in a water-filled metal container and disposed of at the close of the day's operation unless maintained completely in water.

(iii) The location of filters in a spray booth shall be so as to not reduce the effective booth enclosure of the articles being sprayed.

(iv) Space within the spray booth on the downstream and upstream sides of filters shall be protected with approved automatic sprinklers.

(v) Filters or filter rolls shall not be used when applying a spray material known to be highly susceptible to spontaneous heating and ignition.

(vi) Clean filters or filter rolls shall be noncombustible or of a type having a combustibility not in excess of class 2 filters as listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Filters and filter rolls shall not be alternately used for different types of coating materials, where the combination of materials may be conducive to spontaneous ignition. See also paragraph (g)(6) of this section.

(6) *Frontal area.* Each spray booth having a frontal area larger than 9 square feet shall have a metal deflector or curtain not less than 2½ inches deep installed at the upper outer edge of the booth over the opening.

(7) *Conveyors.* Where conveyors are arranged to carry work into or out of spray booths, the openings therefor shall be as small as practical.

(8) *Separation of operations.* Each spray booth shall be separated from other operations by not less than 3 feet, or by a greater distance, or by such partition or wall as to reduce the danger from juxtaposition of hazardous operations. See also paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(9) *Cleaning.* Spray booths shall be so installed that all portions are readily accessible for cleaning. A clear space of not less than 3 feet on all sides shall be kept free from storage or combustible construction.

(10) *Illumination.* When spraying areas are illuminated through glass panels or other transparent materials, only fixed lighting units shall be used as a source of illumination. Panels shall effectively isolate the spraying area from the area in which the lighting unit is located, and shall be of a noncombustible material of such a nature or so protected that breakage will be unlikely. Panels shall be so arranged that normal accumulations of residue on the exposed surface of the panel will not be raised to a dangerous temperature by radiation or conduction from the source of illumination.

(c) *Electrical and other sources of ignition*—(1) *Conformance.* All electrical equipment, open flames and other sources of ignition shall conform to the requirements of this paragraph, except as follows:

(i) Electrostatic apparatus shall conform to the requirements of paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section;

(ii) Drying, curing, and fusion apparatus shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (j) of this section;

(iii) Automobile undercoating spray operations in garages shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (k) of this section;

(iv) Powder coating equipment shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ([illegible])(1) of this section.

(2) *Minimum separation.* There shall be no open flame or spark producing equipment in any spraying area

nor within 20 feet thereof, unless separated by a partition.

(3) *Hot surfaces.* Space-heating appliances, steampipes, or hot surfaces shall not be located in a spraying area where deposits of combustible residues may readily accumulate.

(4) *Wiring conformance.* Electrical wiring and equipment shall conform to the provisions of this paragraph and shall otherwise be in accordance with Subpart S of this part.

(5) *Combustible residues, areas.* Unless specifically approved for locations containing both deposits of readily ignitable residue and explosive vapors, there shall be no electrical equipment in any spraying area, whereon deposits of combustible residues may readily accumulate, except wiring in rigid conduit or in boxes or fittings containing no taps, splices, or terminal connections.

(6) *Wiring type approved.* Electrical wiring and equipment not subject to deposits of combustible residues but located in a spraying area as herein defined shall be of explosion-proof type approved for Class I, group D locations and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of Subpart S of this part, for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. Electrical wiring, motors, and other equipment outside of but within twenty (20) feet of any spraying area, and not separated therefrom by partitions, shall not produce sparks under normal operating conditions and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of Subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 Hazardous Locations.

(7) *Lamps.* Electric lamps outside of, but within twenty (20) feet of any spraying area, and not separated therefrom by a partition, shall be totally enclosed to prevent the falling of hot particles and shall be protected from mechanical injury by suitable guards or by location.

(8) *Portable lamps.* Portable electric lamps shall not be used in any spraying area during spraying operations. Portable electric lamps, if used during cleaning or repairing operations, shall be of the type approved for hazardous Class I locations.

(9) *Grounding.* (i) All metal parts of spray booths, exhaust ducts, and piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids or aerated solids shall be properly electrically grounded in an effective and permanent manner.

(ii) "Airless" high-fluid pressure spray guns and any conductive object being sprayed should be properly electrically grounded.

(d) *Ventilation*—(1) *Conformance.* Ventilating and exhaust systems shall be in accordance with the Standard for Blower and Exhaust Systems for Vapor Removal, NFPA No. 91-1961, where applicable and shall also conform to the provisions of this section.

(2) *General.* All spraying areas shall be provided with mechanical ventilation adequate to remove flammable vapors, mists, or powders to a safe location and to confine and control combustible residues so that life is not endangered. Mechanical ventilation shall be kept in operation at all times while spraying operations are being conducted and for a sufficient time thereafter to allow vapors from drying coated articles and drying finishing material residue to be exhausted.

(3) *Independent exhaust.* Each spray booth shall have an independent exhaust duct system discharging to the exterior of the building, except that multiple cabinet spray booths in which identical spray finishing material is used with a combined frontal area of not more than 18 square feet may have a common exhaust. If more than one fan serves one booth, all fans shall be so interconnected that one fan cannot operate without all fans being operated.

(4) *Fan-rotating element.* The fan-rotating element shall be nonferrous or nonsparking or the casing shall consist of or be lined with such material. There shall be ample clearance between the fan-rotating element and the fan casing to avoid a fire by friction, necessary allowance being made for ordinary expansion and loading to prevent contact between moving parts and the duct or fan housing. Fan blades shall be mounted on a shaft sufficiently heavy to maintain perfect alignment even when the blades of the fan are heavily loaded, the shaft preferably to have bearings outside the duct and booth. All bearings shall be

of the self-lubricating type, or lubricated from the outside duct.

(5) *Electric motors.* Electric motors driving exhaust fans shall not be placed inside booths or ducts. See also paragraph (c) of this section.

(6) *Belts.* Belts shall not enter the duct or booth unless the belt and pulley within the duct or booth are thoroughly enclosed.

(7) *Exhaust ducts.* Exhaust ducts shall be constructed of steel and shall be substantially supported. Exhaust ducts without dampers are preferred; however, if dampers are installed, they shall be maintained so that they will be in a full open position at all times the ventilating system is in operation.

(i) Exhaust ducts shall be protected against mechanical damage and have a clearance from unprotected combustible construction or other combustible material of not less than 18 inches.

(ii) If combustible construction is provided with the following protection applied to all surfaces within 18 inches, clearances may be reduced to the distances indicated:

(*a*) 28-gage sheet metal on ¼-inch asbestos mill board	12 inches.
(*b*) 28 gage sheet metal on ¼-inch asbestos mill board spaced out 1 inch on noncombustible spacers.	9 inches.
(*c*) 22-gage sheet metal on 1-inch rockwool batts reinforced with wire mesh or the equivalent	3 inches.
(*d*) Where ducts are protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system, properly maintained, the clearance required in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph may be reduced to 6 inches	-

(8) *Discharge clearance.* Unless the spray booth exhaust duct terminal is from a water-wash spray booth, the terminal discharge point shall be not less than 6 feet from any combustible exterior wall or roof nor discharge in the direction of any combustible construction or unprotected opening in any noncombustible exterior wall within 25 feet.

(9) *Air exhaust.* Air exhaust from spray operations shall not be directed so that it will contaminate makeup air being introduced into the spraying area or other ventilating intakes, nor directed so as to create a nuisance. Air exhausted from spray operations shall not be recirculated.

(10) *Access doors.* When necessary to facilitate cleaning, exhaust ducts shall be provided with an ample number of access doors.

(11) *Room intakes.* Air intake openings to rooms containing spray finishing operations shall be adequate for the efficient operation of exhaust fans and shall be so located as to minimize the creation of dead air pockets.

(12) *Drying spaces.* Freshly sprayed articles shall be dried only in spaces provided with adequate ventilation to prevent the formation of explosive vapors. In the event adequate and reliable ventilation is not provided such drying spaces shall be considered a spraying area. See also paragraph (j) of this section.

(e) *Flammable and combustible liquids—storage and handling*—(1) *Conformance.* The storage of flammable or combustible liquids in connection with spraying operations shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.106, where applicable.

(2) *Quantity.* The quantity of flammable or combustible liquids kept in the vicinity of spraying operations shall be the minimum required for operations and should ordinarily not exceed a supply for 1 day or one shift. Bulk storage of portable containers of flammable or combustible liquids shall be in a separate, constructed building detached from other important buildings or cut off in a standard manner.

(3) *Containers.* Original closed containers, approved portable tanks, approved safety cans or a properly arranged system of piping shall be used for bringing flammable or combustible liquids into spray finishing room. Open or glass containers shall not be used.

(4) *Transferring liquids.* Except as provided in paragraph (e)(5) of this section the withdrawal of flammable and combustible liquids from containers having a capacity of greater than 60 gallons shall be by approved pumps. The withdrawal of flammable or combustible liquids from containers and the filling of containers, including portable mixing tanks, shall be done only in a suitable mixing room or in a spraying area when the ventilating system is in operation. Adequate precautions shall be taken to protect

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

against liquid spillage and sources of ignition.

(5) *Spraying containers.* Containers supplying spray nozzles shall be of closed type or provided with metal covers kept closed. Containers not resting on floors shall be on metal supports or suspended by wire cables. Containers supplying spray nozzles by gravity flow shall not exceed 10 gallons capacity. Original shipping containers shall not be subject to air pressure for supplying spray nozzles. Containers under air pressure supplying spray nozzles shall be of limited capacity, not exceeding that necessary for 1 day's operation; shall be designed and approved for such use; shall be provided with a visible pressure gage; and shall be provided with a relief valve set to operate in conformance with the requirements of the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968. Containers under air pressure supplying spray nozzles, air-storage tanks and coolers shall conform to the standards of the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968 for construction, tests, and maintenance.

(6) *Pipes and hoses.* (i) All containers or piping to which is attached a hose or flexible connection shall be provided with a shutoff valve at the connection. Such valves shall be kept shut when spraying operations are not being conducted.

(ii) When a pump is used to deliver products, automatic means shall be provided to prevent pressure in excess of the design working pressure of accessories, piping, and hose.

(iii) All pressure hose and couplings shall be inspected at regular intervals appropriate to this service. The hose and couplings shall be tested with the hose extended, and using the "inservice maximum operating pressures." Any hose showing material deteriorations, signs of leakage, or weakness in its carcass or at the couplings, shall be withdrawn from service and repaired or discarded.

(iv) Piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids shall be of steel or other material having comparable properties of resistance to heat and physical damage. Piping systems shall be properly bonded and grounded.

(7) *Spray liquid heaters.* Electrically powered spray liquid heaters shall be approved and listed for the specific location in which used (see paragraph (c) of this section). Heaters shall not be located in spray booths nor other locations subject to the accumulation of deposits or combustible residue. Agitators, if used, should preferably be driven by compressed air, water, or low-pressure steam. If an electric motor is used, see paragraph (c) of this section.

(8) *Pump relief.* If flammable or combustible liquids are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, the pump discharge line shall be provided with an approved relief valve discharging to a pump suction or a safe detached location, or a device provided to stop the prime mover if the discharge pressure exceeds the safe operating pressure of the system.

(9) *Grounding.* Whenever flammable or combustible liquids are transferred from one container to another, both containers shall be effectively bonded and grounded to prevent discharge sparks of static electricity.

(f) *Protection*—(1) *Conformance.* In sprinklered buildings, the automatic sprinkler system in rooms containing spray finishing operations shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.159. In unsprinklered buildings where sprinklers are installed only to protect spraying areas, the installation shall conform to such standards insofar as they are applicable. Sprinkler heads shall be located so as to provide water distribution throughout the entire booth.

(2) *Valve access.* Automatic sprinklers protecting each spray booth (together with its connecting exhaust) shall be under an accessibly located separate outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) subcontrol valve.

(3) *Cleaning of heads.* Sprinklers protecting spraying areas shall be kept as free from deposits as practical by cleaning daily if necessary. (See also paragraph (g) of this section.)

(4) *Portable extinguishers.* An adequate supply of suitable portable fire

extinguishers shall be installed near all spraying areas.

(g) *Operations and maintenance*—(1) *Spraying.* Spraying shall not be conducted outside of predetermined spraying areas.

(2) *Cleaning.* All spraying areas shall be kept as free from the accumulation of deposits of combustible residues as practical, with cleaning conducted daily if necessary. Scrapers, spuds, or other such tools used for cleaning purposes shall be of nonsparking material.

(3) *Residue disposal.* Residue scrapings and debris contaminated with residue shall be immediately removed from the premises and properly disposed of. Approved metal waste cans shall be provided wherever rags or waste are impregnated with finishing material and all such rags or waste deposited therein immediately after use. The contents of waste cans shall be properly disposed of at least once daily or at the end of each shift.

(4) *Clothing storage.* Spray finishing employees' clothing shall not be left on the premises overnight unless kept in metal lockers.

(5) *Cleaning solvents.* The use of solvents for cleaning operations shall be restricted to those having flashpoints not less than 100° F.; however, for cleaning spray nozzles and auxiliary equipment, solvents having flashpoints not less than those normally used in spray operations may be used. Such cleaning shall be conducted inside spray booths and ventilating equipment operated during cleaning.

(6) *Hazardous materials combinations.* Spray booths shall not be alternately used for different types of coating materials, where the combination of the materials may be conducive to spontaneous ignition, unless all deposits of the first used material are removed from the booth and exhaust ducts prior to spraying with the second used material.

(7) *"No Smoking" signs.* "No smoking" signs in large letters on contrasting color background shall be conspicuously posted at all spraying areas and paint storage rooms.

(h) *Fixed electrostatic apparatus*—(1) *Conformance.* Where installation and use of electrostatic spraying equipment is used, such installation and use shall conform to all other paragraphs of this section, and shall also conform to the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) *Type approval.* Electrostatic apparatus and devices used in connection with coating operations shall be of approved types.

(3) *Location.* Transformers, power packs, control apparatus, and all other electrical portions of the equipment, with the exception of high-voltage grids, electrodes, and electrostatic atomizing heads and their connections, shall be located outside of the spraying area, or shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Support.* Electrodes and electrostatic atomizing heads shall be adequately supported in permanent locations and shall be effectively insulated from the ground. Electrodes and electrostatic atomizing heads which are permanently attached to their bases, supports, or reciprocators, shall be deemed to comply with this section. Insulators shall be nonporous and noncombustible.

(5) *Insulators, grounding.* High-voltage leads to electrodes shall be properly insulated and protected from mechanical injury or exposure to destructive chemicals. Electrostatic atomizing heads shall be effectively and permanently supported on suitable insulators and shall be effectively guarded against accidental contact or grounding. An automatic means shall be provided for grounding the electrode system when it is electrically deenergized for any reason. All insulators shall be kept clean and dry.

(6) *Safe distance.* A safe distance shall be maintained between goods being painted and electrodes or electrostatic atomizing heads or conductors of at least twice the sparking distance. A suitable sign indicating this safe distance shall be conspicuously posted near the assembly.

(7) *Conveyors required.* Goods being painted using this process are to be supported on conveyors. The conveyors shall be so arranged as to maintain safe distances between the goods and the electrodes or electrostatic atomizing heads at all times. Any irregularly

shaped or other goods subject to possible swinging or movement shall be rigidly supported to prevent such swinging or movement which would reduce the clearance to less than that specified in paragraph (h)(6) of this section.

(8) *Prohibition.* This process is not acceptable where goods being coated are manipulated by hand. When finishing materials are applied by electrostatic equipment which is manipulated by hand, see paragraph (i) of this section for applicable requirements.

(9) *Fail-safe controls.* Electrostatic apparatus shall be equipped with automatic controls which will operate without time delay to disconnect the power supply to the high voltage transformer and to signal the operator under any of the following conditions:

(i) Stoppage of ventilating fans or failure of ventilating equipment from any cause.

(ii) Stoppage of the conveyor carrying goods through the high voltage field.

(iii) Occurrence of a ground or of an imminent ground at any point on the high voltage system.

(iv) Reduction of clearance below that specified in paragraph (h)(6) of this section.

(10) *Guarding.* Adequate booths, fencing, railings, or guards shall be so placed about the equipment that they, either by their location or character or both, assure that a safe isolation of the process is maintained from plant storage or personnel. Such railings, fencing, and guards shall be of conducting material, adequately grounded.

(11) *Ventilation.* Where electrostatic atomization is used the spraying area shall be so ventilated as to insure safe conditions from a fire and health standpoint.

(12) *Fire protection.* All areas used for spraying, including the interior of the booth, shall be protected by automatic sprinklers where this protection is available. Where this protection is not available, other approved automatic extinguishing equipment shall be provided.

(i) *Electrostatic hand spraying equipment*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph shall apply to any equipment using electrostatically charged elements for the atomization and/or, precipitation of materials for coatings on articles, or for other similar purposes in which the atomizing device is hand held and manipulated during the spraying operation.

(2) *Conformance.* Electrostatic hand spraying equipment shall conform with the other provisions of this section.

(3) *Equipment approval and specifications.* Electrostatic hand spray apparatus and devices used in connection with coating operations shall be of approved types. The equipment should be so designed that the maximum surface temperature of the equipment in the spraying area shall not exceed 150° F. under any condition. The high voltage circuits shall be designed so as to not produce a spark of sufficient intensity to ignite any vapor-air mixtures nor result in appreciable shock hazard upon coming in contact with a grounded object under all normal operating conditions. The electrostatically charged exposed elements of the handgun shall be capable of being energized only by a switch which also controls the coating material supply.

(4) *Electrical support equipment.* Transformers, powerpacks, control apparatus, and all other electrical portions of the equipment, with the exception of the handgun itself and its connections to the power supply shall be located outside of the spraying area or shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(5) *Spray gun ground.* The handle of the spraying gun shall be electrically connected to ground by a metallic connection and to be so constructed that the operator in normal operating position is in intimate electrical contact with the grounded handle.

(6) *Grounding—general.* All electrically conductive objects in the spraying area shall be adequately grounded. This requirement shall apply to paint containers, wash cans, and any other objects or devices in the area. The equipment shall carry a prominent permanently installed warning regarding the necessity for this grounding feature.

(7) *Maintenance of grounds.* Objects being painted or coated shall be maintained in metallic contact with the conveyor or other grounded support. Hooks shall be regularly cleaned to insure this contact and areas of contact shall be sharp points or knife edges where possible. Points of support of the object shall be concealed from random spray where feasible and where the objects being sprayed are supported from a conveyor, the point of attachment to the conveyor shall be so located as to not collect spray material during normal operation.

(8) *Interlocks.* The electrical equipment shall be so interlocked with the ventilation of the spraying area that the equipment cannot be operated unless the ventilation fans are in operation.

(9) *Ventilation.* The spraying operation shall take place within a spray area which is adequately ventilated to remove solvent vapors released from the operation.

(j) *Drying, curing, or fusion apparatus*—(1) *Conformance.* Drying, curing, or fusion apparatus in connection with spray application of flammable and combustible finishes shall conform to the Standard for Ovens and Furnaces, NFPA 86A-1969, where applicable and shall also conform with the following requirements of this paragraph.

(2) *Alternate use prohibited.* Spray booths, rooms, or other enclosures used for spraying operations shall not alternately be used for the purpose of drying by any arrangement which will cause a material increase in the surface temperature of the spray booth, room, or enclosure.

(3) *Adjacent system interlocked.* Except as specifically provided in paragraph (j)(4) of this section, drying, curing, or fusion units utilizing a heating system having open flames or which may produce sparks shall not be installed in a spraying area, but may be installed adjacent thereto when equipped with an interlocked ventilating system arranged to:

(i) Thoroughly ventilate the drying space before the heating system can be started;

(ii) Maintain a safe atmosphere at any source of ignition;

(iii) Automatically shut down the heating system in the event of failure of the ventilating system.

(4) *Alternate use permitted.* Automobile refinishing spray booths or enclosures, otherwise installed and maintained in full conformity with this section, may alternately be used for drying with portable electrical infrared drying apparatus when conforming with the following:

(i) Interior (especially floors) of spray enclosures shall be kept free of overspray deposits.

(ii) During spray operations, the drying apparatus and electrical connections and wiring thereto shall not be located within spray enclosure nor in any other location where spray residues may be deposited thereon.

(iii) The spraying apparatus, the drying apparatus, and the ventilating system of the spray enclosure shall be equipped with suitable interlocks so arranged that:

(*a*) The spraying apparatus cannot be operated while the drying apparatus is inside the spray enclosure.

(*b*) The spray enclosure will be purged of spray vapors for a period of not less than 3 minutes before the drying apparatus can be energized.

(*c*) The ventilating system will maintain a safe atmosphere within the enclosure during the drying process and the drying apparatus will automatically shut off in the event of failure of the ventilating system.

(iv) All electrical wiring and equipment of the drying apparatus shall conform with the applicable sections of Subpart S of this Part. Only equipment of a type approved for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations shall be located within 18 inches of floor level. All metallic parts of the drying apparatus shall be properly electrically bonded and grounded.

(v) The drying apparatus shall contain a prominently located, permanently attached warning sign indicating that ventilation should be maintained during the drying period and that spraying should not be conducted in the vicinity that spray will deposit on apparatus.

(k) *Automobile undercoating in garages.* Automobile undercoating spray operations in garages, conducted in areas having adequate natural or mechanical ventilation, are exempt from the requirements pertaining to spray finishing operations, when using undercoating materials not more hazardous than kerosene (as listed by Underwriters' Laboratories in respect to fire hazard rating 30-40) or undercoating materials using only solvents listed as having a flash point in excess of 100° F. Undercoating spray operations not conforming to these provisions are subject to all requirements of this section pertaining to spray finishing operations.

(l) *Powder coating*—(1) *Electrical and other sources of ignition.* Electrical equipment and other sources of ignition shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) (i)-(iv), (8) and (9)(i) of this section and Subpart S of this Part.

(2) *Ventilation.* (i) In addition to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section, where applicable, exhaust ventilation shall be sufficient to maintain the atmosphere below the lowest explosive limits for the materials being applied. All nondeposited air-suspended powders shall be safely removed via exhaust ducts to the powder recovery cyclone or receptacle. Each installation shall be designed and operated to meet the foregoing performance specification.

(ii) Powders shall not be released to the outside atmosphere.

(3) *Drying, curing, or fusion equipment.* The provisions of the Standard for ovens and furnaces, NFPA No. 86A-1969 shall apply where applicable.

(4) *Operation and maintenance.* (i) All areas shall be kept free of the accumulation of powder coating dusts, particularly such horizontal surfaces as ledges, beams, pipes, hoods, booths, and floors.

(ii) Surfaces shall be cleaned in such manner as to avoid scattering dust to other places or creating dust clouds.

(iii) "No Smoking" signs in large letters on contrasting color background shall be conspicuously posted at all powder coating areas and powder storage rooms.

(5) *Fixed electrostatic spraying equipment.* The provisions of paragraph (h) of this section and other subparagraphs of this paragraph shall apply to fixed electrostatic equipment, except that electrical equipment not covered therein shall conform to paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

(6) *Electrostatic hand spraying equipment.* The provisions of paragraph (i) of this section and other subparagraphs of this paragraph, shall apply to electrostatic handguns when used in powder coating, except that electrical equipment not covered therein shall conform to paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

(7) *Electrostatic fluidized beds.* (i) Electrostatic fluidized beds and associated equipment shall be of approved types. The maximum surface temperature of this equipment in the coating area shall not exceed 150° F. The high voltage circuits shall be so designed as to not produce a spark of sufficient intensity to ignite any powder-air mixtures nor result in appreciable shock hazard upon coming in contact with a grounded object under normal operating conditions.

(ii) Transformers, powerpacks, control apparatus, and all other electrical portions of the equipment, with the exception of the charging electrodes and their connections to the power supply shall be located outside of the powder coating area or shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

(iii) All electrically conductive objects within the charging influence of the electrodes shall be adequately grounded. The powder coating equipment shall carry a prominent, permanently installed warning regarding the necessity for grounding these objects.

(iv) Objects being coated shall be maintained in contact with the conveyor or other support in order to insure proper grounding. Hangers shall be regularly cleaned to insure effective contact and areas of contact shall be sharp points or knife edges where possible.

(v) The electrical equipment shall be so interlocked with the ventilation system that the equipment cannot be operated unless the ventilation fans are in operation.

(m) *Organic peroxides and dual component coatings*—(1) *Conformance.* All spraying operations involving the use of organic peroxides and other dual component coatings shall be conducted in approved sprinklered spray booths meeting the requirements of this section.

(2) *Smoking.* Smoking shall be prohibited and "No Smoking" signs shall be prominently displayed and only nonsparking tools shall be used in any area where organic peroxides are stored, mixed or applied.

(n) *Scope.* This section applies to flammable and combustible finishing materials when applied as a spray by compressed air, "airless" or "hydraulic atomization," steam, electrostatic methods, or by any other means in continuous or intermittent processes. The section also covers the application of combustible powders by powder spray guns, electrostatic powder spray guns, fluidized beds, or electrostatic fluidized beds. The section does not apply to outdoor spray application of buildings, tanks, or other similar structures, nor to small portable spraying apparatus not used repeatedly in the same location.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 45 FR 60704, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.108 Dip tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Dip tank.* Shall mean a tank, vat, or container of flammable or combustible liquid in which articles or materials are immersed for the purpose of coating, finishing, treating, or similar processes.

(2) *Vapor area.* Shall mean any area containing dangerous quantities of flammable vapors in the vicinity of dip tanks, their drainboards or associated drying conveying, or other equipment, during operation or shutdown periods.

(3) *Approved.* Unless otherwise indicated, approval or listing by at least one of the following nationally recognized testing laboratories: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.; Factor Mutual Engineering Corp.

(4) *Lister.* See "approved" in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) *Ventilation*—(1) *Vapor area ventilation.* Vapor areas as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be limited to the smallest practical space by maintaining a properly designed system of mechanical ventilation arranged to move air from all directions toward the vapor area origin and thence to a safe outside location. Ventilating systems shall conform to the Standards for Blower and Exhaust Systems (NFPA Pamphlet No. 91-1969). Required ventilating systems shall be so arranged that the failure of any ventilating fan shall automatically stop any dipping conveyor system. See also paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

(2) *Ventilation combined with drying.* When a required ventilating system serves associated drying operations utilizing a heating system which may be a source of ignition, means shall be provided for preventilation before the heating system can be started; the failure of any ventilating fan shall automatically shut down the heating system; and the installation shall otherwise conform to the Standard for Ovens and Furnaces (NFPA No. 86A-1969).

(c) *Construction of dip tanks*—(1) *General.* Dip tanks, including drainboards if provided, shall be constructed of substantial noncombustible material, and their supports shall be of heavy metal, reinforced concrete, or masonry. Where dip tanks extend through a floor to the story below or where the weakening of the tank supports by fire may result in the tank collapse, supports should be of material having not less than 1-hour fire resistance.

(2) *Overflow pipes.* (i) Dip tanks of over 150 gallons in capacity or 10 square feet in liquid surface area shall be equipped with a properly trapped overflow pipe leading to a safe location outside buildings. Smaller dip tanks should also be so equipped, where practical. The discharge of the overflow pipe should be so located and arranged that if the entire combustible contents of the dip tank is overflowed through overflow pipe by the application of water during fire fighting, property will not be endangered. The size of the overflow pipe should be sufficient to conduct the maximum rate of flow of water expected to be applied to the liquid surface of the dip tank from automatic sprinklers or from other sources in the event of fire.

(ii) Overflow pipes shall be of sufficient capacity to overflow the maximum delivery of dip tank liquid fill pipes but shall not be less than 3 inches in diameter and shall be increased in size depending upon the area of the liquid surface and the length and pitch of pipe.

(iii) Piping connections on drains and overflow lines shall be designed so as to permit ready access for inspection and cleaning of the interior.

(iv) The bottom of the overflow connection shall be not less than 6 inches below the top of the tank. See also paragraph (c)(6) of this section and paragraph (g)(3)(ii) of this section.

(3) *Bottom drains.* (i) Dip tanks over 500 gallons in liquid capacity shall be equipped with bottom drains automatically and manually arranged to quickly drain the tank in the event of fire, unless the viscosity of the liquid at normal atmospheric temperature makes this impractical. Manual operation shall be from a safely accessible location. Where gravity flow is not practicable, automatic pumps shall be required.

(ii) Such drain shall be trapped and discharge to a closed properly vented salvage tank or to a safe location outside which will not endanger property.

(iii) According to tank capacity the diameter of bottom drainpipe shall be not less than the following:

Gallons	Inches
500 to 750	3
750 to 1,000	4
1,000 to 2,500	5
2,500 to 4,000	6
Over 4,000	8

(4) *Salvage tanks.* The capacity of the salvage tank shall be greater than the capacity of the dip tank or tanks to which they are connected.

(5) *Automatic extinguishing facilities.* Except as noted in paragraph (h)(1)(v) of this section (applying to hardening and tempering tanks), all dip tanks exceeding 150 gallons liquid capacity or having a liquid surface area exceeding 4 square feet shall be protected with at least one of the automatic extinguishing facilities conforming to paragraph (g) (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) of this section.

(6) *Conveyor systems.* Dip tanks utilizing a conveyor system shall be so arranged that in the event of fire, the conveyor system shall automatically cease motion and required bottom drains shall open. Conveyor systems shall automatically cease motion unless required ventilation is in full operation. See also paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(7) *Heating dip tank liquids.* When dip tank liquids are artificially heated, either by the dipping of heated articles, or by other application of heat to the liquid, provision shall be made to prevent a temperature rise greater than 50° F. below the flashpoint of the liquid. See also paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(d) *Liquids used in dip tanks, storage and handling.* The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in connection with dipping operation shall conform to the requirements of section 1910.106, where applicable. Where portable containers are used for the replenishment of flammable and combustible liquids, provision shall be made so that both the container and tank shall be positively grounded and electrically bonded to prevent static electric sparks.

(e) *Electrical and other sources of ignition*—(1) *Vapor areas.* (i) There shall be no open flames, spark producing devices, or heated surfaces having a temperature sufficient to ignite vapors in any vapor area. Except as specifically permitted in paragraph (h)(3) of this section, relating to electrostatic apparatus, electrical wiring and equipment in any vapor area (as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) shall be explosion proof type according to the requirements of Subpart S of this part for Class I, Group D locations and shall otherwise conform to Subpart S of this part.

(ii) Unless specifically approved for locations containing both deposits of readily ignitable residues and explosive vapors, there shall be no electrical equipment in the vicinity of dip tanks or associated drainboards or drying operations which are subject to splashing or dripping of dip tank liquids, except wiring in rigid conduit or in threaded boxes or fittings containing no taps, splices, or terminal connections, and except as specifically permitted in paragraph (h)(3) of this section.

(2) *Adjacent areas.* In any floorspace outside a vapor area but within 20 feet therefrom, and not separated by tight partitions, there shall be no open flames or spark producing devices except as specifically permitted in NFPA Standard No. 86A-1969, Ovens and Furnaces, paragraph 200-7, and electrical wiring and equipment shall conform to the provisions of Subpart S of this part.

(f) *Operations and maintenance*—(1) *General.* Areas in the vicinity of dip tanks shall be kept as clear of combustible stock as practical and shall be kept entirely free of combustible debris.

(2) *Waste cans.* When waste or rags are used in connection with dipping operations, approved metal waste cans shall be provided and all impregnated rags or waste deposited therein immediately after use. The contents of waste cans shall be properly disposed of at least once daily at the end of each shift.

(3) *Inspection.* Periodic inspection or tests of all dip tank facilities shall be made, including covers, overflow pipe inlets and discharge, bottom drains and valves, electrical wiring and equipment and grounding connections, ventilating facilities, and all extinguishing equipment. Any defects found shall be promptly corrected.

(4) *Warning signs.* "No Smoking" signs in large letters on contrasting color background shall be conspicuously posted in the vicinity of dip tanks.

(g) *Extinguishment*—(1) *Extinguishers.* Areas in the vicinity of dip tanks shall be provided with manual fire extinguishers suitable for flammable and combustible liquid fires, conforming to § 1910.157.

(2) *Automatic water spray extinguishing systems.* Automatic water spray extinguishing systems shall conform to § 1910.163 and shall be arranged to protect tanks, drainboards, and stock over drainboards.

(3) *Automatic foam extinguishing systems.* Automatic foam extinguishing systems shall conform to § 1910.163 and;

(i) Foam producing material selected shall be suitable for intended use, taking into account characteristics of the dip tank liquid;

(ii) Overflow pipe shall be arranged to prevent the floating away of foam and clogging overflow pipe. This may be accomplished by either of the following:

(*a*) Overflow pipe may be extended through tank wall and terminated in an ell pointing downward. The bottom of the overflow pipe at the point it pierces tank wall should not be over 2 inches above the opening or face of the ell.

(*b*) Overflow pipe inlet may be provided with a removable screen of ¼-inch mesh having an area at least twice the cross-sectional area of overflow pipe. Screens which may be clogged by dip tank ingredients shall be inspected and cleaned periodically.

(4) *Automatic carbon dioxide systems.* Automatic carbon dioxide systems shall conform to § 1910.162 and shall be arranged to protect both dip tanks and drainboards, and unless stock over drainboards is otherwise protected with automatic extinguishing facilities shall also be arranged to protect such stock.

(5) *Dry chemical extinguishing systems.* Dry chemical extinguishing systems shall conform to § 1910.161 and shall be arranged to protect both dip tanks and drainboards, and unless stock over drainboards is otherwise protected with automatic extinguishing facilities, they shall also be arranged to protect such stock.

(6) *Dip tank covers.* (i) Covers arranged to close automatically in the event of fire shall be actuated by approved automatic devices and shall also be arranged for manual operation.

(ii) Covers shall be of substantial noncombustible material or of tin-clad type with enclosing metal applied with locked joints.

(iii) Chains or wire rope shall be used for cover support or operating mechanism where the burning of a cord would interfere with the action of a device.

(iv) Covers shall be kept closed when tanks are not in use.

(h) *Special dip tank applications*—(1) *Hardening and tempering tanks.* (i) Tanks shall be located as far as practicable from furnaces and shall not be located on or near combustible floors.

(ii) Tanks shall be provided with a noncombustible hood and vent or other equally effective means of venting to the outside of the building to serve as a vent in case of fire. All such vent ducts shall be treated as flues and be kept well away from combustible roofs or materials.

(iii) Tanks shall be so designed that the maximum workload is incapable of raising the temperature of the cooling medium to within 50° below its flashpoint, or such tanks shall be equipped with circulating cooling systems which will accomplish the same result.

(iv) Tanks shall be equipped with a high temperature limit switch arranged to sound an alarm when the temperature of the quenching medium reaches within 50° F. below the flashpoint. If practical from an operating standpoint, such limit switches shall also shut down conveying equipment supplying work to the tank.

(v) The provisions of paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall apply to tanks having a liquid surface area of 25 square feet or more or a capacity of 500 gallons or more.

(vi) Air under pressure shall not be used to fill or to agitate oil tanks.

(vii) Drain facilities from the bottom of the tank may be combined with the oil circulating system or arranged independently to drain the oil to a safe location. The drain valve shall be operated automatically with approved heat actuated devices or manually, and if the latter, the valve shall be operated from a safe distance.

(2) *Flow coat; general.* (i) Except as modified in this paragraph, all of the preceding standards for dip tanks apply.

(ii) All piping shall be strongly erected and rigidly supported.

(iii) Paint shall be supplied by direct low-pressure pumping arranged to automatically shut down by means of approved heat actuated devices, in the case of fire, or paint may be supplied by a gravity tank not exceeding 10 gallons in capacity.

(iv) The area of the sump and any areas on which paint flows should be considered the area of dip tank.

(3) *Electrostatic apparatus; general.* (i) Installation and use of electrostatic detearing equipment shall conform to paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section.

(ii) Electrostatic apparatus and devices used in connection with paint detearing operation shall be of approved types.

(iii) Transformers, powerpacks, control apparatus, and all other electrical portions of the equipment, with the exception of high voltage grid and their connections, shall be located outside the vapor area or shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section.

(iv) Electrodes shall be of substantial construction, shall be rigidly supported in permanent locations and shall be effectively insulated from ground. Insulators shall be nonporous and noncombustible.

(v) High voltage leads to electrodes shall be effectively and permanently supported on suitable insulators, and shall be effectively guarded against accidental contact or grounding. An automatic means shall be provided for grounding and discharging any accumulated residual charge on the electrode assembly or the secondary circuit of the high voltage transformer when the transformer primary is disconnected from the source of supply.

(vi) A space shall be maintained between goods being deteared and electrodes or conductors of at least twice the sparking distance. A suitable sign stating the sparking distance shall be conspicuously posted near the assembly.

(vii) Goods being deteared using this electrostatic process are to be supported on conveyors. The conveyors shall be so arranged as to maintain safe distances between the goods and the electrodes at all times. All goods shall be so supported as to prevent any swinging or movement which would reduce the clearance to less than specified in paragraph (h)(3)(vi) of this section.

(viii) This electrostatic process is not approved where goods being deteared are manipulated by hand.

(ix) Electrostatic apparatus shall be equipped with automatic controls which will operate without time delay to disconnect the power supply to the high voltage transformer and to signal the operator under any of the following conditions:

(*a*) Stoppage of ventilating fans or failure of ventilating equipment from any cause.

(*b*) Stoppage of the conveyor carrying goods past the high voltage grid.

(*c*) Occurrence of a ground or of an imminent ground at any point on the high voltage system.

(*d*) Reduction of clearance below that specified in paragraph (h)(vi) of this section.

(x) Adequate fencing, railings, or guards shall be so placed about the equipment that they, either by their location or character or both, assure that a safe isolation of the process is maintained from plant storage or personnel. Such railings, fencing and guards shall be of conducting material, adequately grounded, and should be at least 5 feet from processing equipment.

(xi) Electrode insulators shall be kept clean and dry.

(xii) The detearing area shall be ventilated by exhausting adequate air from the area as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(xiii) All areas for detearing shall be protected by automatic sprinklers where this protection is available. Where this protection is not available, other approved automatic extinguishing equipment shall be provided.

(xiv) Drip plates and screens subject to paint deposits shall be removable and shall be taken to a safe place for cleaning.

(4) *Roll coating.* (i) The processes of roll coating, spreading, and impregnating, in which fabrics, paper, or other materials are passed directly through a tank or trough containing flammable or combustible liquids, or over the surface of a roller that revolves partially submerged in a Class I or Class II liquid, as these terms are defined in § 1910.106 (a), shall conform to the applicable requirements of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section, and in addition shall conform to paragraph (h)(4)(ii) of this section.

(ii) Adequate arrangements shall be made to prevent sparks from static electricity by electrically bonding and grounding all metallic rotating and other parts of machinery and equipment and by the installation of static collectors or maintaining a conductive atmosphere such as a high relative humidity.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 45 FR 60704, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.109 Explosives and blasting agents.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Blasting agent.* Blasting agent—any material or mixture, consisting of a fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting, not otherwise classified as an explosive and in which none of the ingredients are classified as an explosive, provided that the finished product, as mixed and packaged for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.

(2) *Explosive-actuated power devices.* Explosive-actuated power device—any tool or special mechanized device which is actuated by explosives, but not including propellant-actuated power devices. Examples of explosive-actuated power devices are jet tappers and jet perforators.

(3) *Explosive.* Explosive—any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion, i.e., with substantially instantaneous release of gas and heat, unless such compound, mixture, or device is otherwise specifically classified by the U.S. Department of Transportation; see 49 CFR Chapter I. The term "explosives" shall include all material which is classified as Class A, Class B, and Class C explosives by the U.S. Department of Transportation, and includes, but is not limited to dynamite, black powder, pellet powders, initiating explosives, blasting caps, electric blasting caps, safety fuse, fuse lighters, fuse igniters, squibs, cordeau detonant fuse, instantaneous fuse, igniter cord, igniters, small arms ammunition, small arms ammunition primers, smokeless propellant, cartridges for propellant-actuated power devices, and cartridges for industrial guns. Commercial explosives are those explosives which are intended to be used in commercial or industrial operations.

NOTE 1: Classification of explosives is described by the U.S. Department of Transportation as follows (see 49 CFR Chapter I):

(i) *Class A explosives.* Possessing, detonating, or otherwise maximum hazard; such as dynamite, nitroglycerin, picric acid, lead azide, fulminate of mercury, black powder, blasting caps, and detonating primers.

(ii) *Class B explosives.* Possessing flammable hazard, such as propellant explosives (including some smokeless propellants), photographic flash powders, and some special fireworks.

(iii) *Class C explosives.* Includes certain types of manufactured articles which contain Class A or Class B explosives, or both, as components but in restricted quantities.

(iv) *Forbidden or not acceptable explosives.* Explosives which are forbidden or not acceptable for transportation by common carriers by rail freight, rail express, highway, or water in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Chapter I.

(4) *Highway.* Highway—any public street, public alley, or public road.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) *Magazine.* Magazine—any building or structure, other than an explosives manufacturing building, used for the storage of explosives.

(7) *Motor vehicle.* Motor vehicle—any self-propelled vehicle, truck, tractor, semitrailer, or truck-full trailers used for the transportation of freight over public highways.

(8) *Propellant-actuated power devices.* Propellant-actuated power devices—any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by a smokeless propellant or which releases and directs work through a smokeless propellant charge.

(9) [Reserved]

(10) *Pyrotechnics.* Pyrotechnics—any combustible or explosive compositions or manufactured articles designed and prepared for the purpose of producing audible or visible effects which are commonly referred to as fireworks.

(11) [Reserved]

(12) *Semiconductive hose.* Semiconductive hose—a hose with an electrical resistance high enough to limit flow of stray electric currents to safe levels, yet not so high as to prevent drainage of static electric charges to ground; hose of not more than 2 megohms resistance over its entire length and of not less than 5,000 ohms per foot meets the requirement.

(13) *Small arms ammunition.* Small arms ammunition—any shotgun, rifle, pistol, or revolver cartridge, and cartridges for propellant-actuated power devices and industrial guns. Military-type ammunition containing explosive-bursting charges, incendiary, tracer, spotting, or pyrotechnic projectiles is excluded from this definition.

(14) *Small arms ammunition primers.* Small arms ammunition primers—small percussion-sensitive explosive charges, encased in a cup, used to ignite propellant powder.

(15) *Smokeless propellants.* Smokeless propellants—solid propellants, commonly called smokeless powders in the trade, used in small arms ammunition, cannon, rockets, propellant-actuated power devices, etc.

(16) *Special industrial explosives devices.* Special industrial explosives devices—explosive-actuated power devices and propellant-actuated power devices.

(17) *Special industrial explosives materials.* Special industrial explosives materials—shaped materials and sheet forms and various other extrusions, pellets, and packages of high explosives, which include dynamite, trinitrotoluene (TNT), pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN), hexahydro-1,3,5-trinitro-s-triazine (RDX), and other similar compounds used for high-energy-rate forming, expanding, and shaping in metal fabrication, and for dismemberment and quick reduction of scrap metal.

(18) *Water gels or slurry explosives.* These comprise a wide variety of materials used for blasting. They all contain substantial proportions of water and high proportions of ammonium nitrate, some of which is in solution in the water. Two broad classes of water gels are (i) those which are sensitized by a material classed as an explosive, such as TNT or smokeless powder, (ii) those which contain no ingredient classified as an explosive; these are sensitized with metals such as aluminum or with other fuels. Water gels

may be premixed at an explosives plant or mixed at the site immediately before delivery into the borehole.

(19) *DOT specifications.* Regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

(b) *Miscellaneous provisions*—(1) *General hazard.* No person shall store, handle, or transport explosives or blasting agents when such storage, handling, and transportation of explosives or blasting agents constitutes an undue hazard to life.

(c) *Storage of explosives*—(1) *General provisions.* (i) All Class A, Class B, Class C explosives, and special industrial explosives, and any newly developed and unclassified explosives, shall be kept in magazines which meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(ii) Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonating primers, and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazine with other explosives.

(iii) Ground around magazines shall slope away for drainage. The land surrounding magazines shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, and other materials for a distance of at least 25 feet.

(iv) Magazines as required by this paragraph shall be of two classes; namely, Class I magazines, and Class II magazines.

(v) Class I magazines shall be required where the quantity of explosives stored is more than 50 pounds. Class II magazines may be used where the quantity of explosives stored is 50 pounds or less.

(vi) Class I magazines shall be located away from inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways and from other magazines in conformity with Table H-21.

TABLE H-21—AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES [1-5]

[As revised and approved by the Institute of Makers of Explosives, June 5, 1964]

Explosives		Distances in feet when storage is barricaded: Separation of magazines
Pounds over	Pounds not over	
2	5	6
5	10	8
10	20	10
20	30	11
30	40	12
40	50	14
50	75	15
75	100	16
100	125	18
125	150	19
150	200	21
200	250	23
250	300	24
300	400	27
400	500	29
500	600	31
600	700	32
700	800	33
800	900	35
900	1,000	36
1,000	1,200	39
1,200	1,400	41
1,400	1,600	43
1,600	1,800	44
1,800	2,000	45
2,000	2,500	49
2,500	3,000	52
3,000	4,000	58
4,000	5,000	61
5,000	6,000	65
6,000	7,000	68
7,000	8,000	72
8,000	9,000	75
9,000	10,000	78
10,000	12,000	82
12,000	14,000	87
14,000	16,000	90
16,000	18,000	94
18,000	20,000	98
20,000	25,000	105
25,000	30,000	112
30,000	35,000	119
35,000	40,000	124
40,000	45,000	129
45,000	50,000	135
50,000	55,000	140
55,000	60,000	145
60,000	65,000	150
65,000	70,000	155
70,000	75,000	160
75,000	80,000	165
80,000	85,000	170
85,000	90,000	175
90,000	95,000	180
95,000	100,000	185
100,000	110,000	195
110,000	120,000	205
120,000	130,000	215
130,000	140,000	225
140,000	150,000	235
150,000	160,000	245
160,000	170,000	255
170,000	180,000	265
180,000	190,000	275
190,000	200,000	285
200,000	210,000	295
210,000	230,000	315

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-21—AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES [1][5]—Continued

[As revised and approved by the Institute of Makers of Explosives, June 5, 1964]

Explosives		Distances in feet when storage is barricaded: Separation of magazines
Pounds over	Pounds not over	
230,000	250,000	335
250,000	275,000	360
275,000	300,000	385

[1] "Natural barricade" means natural features of the ground, such as hills, or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures which require protection cannot be seen from the magazine when the trees are bare of leaves.

[2] "Artificial barricade" means an artificial mound or revetted wall of earth of a minimum thickness of three feet.

[3] "Barricaded" means that a building containing explosives is effectually screened from a magazine, building, railway, or highway, either by a natural barricade, or by an artificial barricade of such height that a straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosives to the eave line of any magazine, or building, or to a point 12 feet above the center of a railway or highway, will pass through such intervening natural or artificial barricade.

[4] When two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine must comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, railways, and highways, and in addition, they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for "Separation of Magazines," except that the quantity of explosives contained in cap magazines shall govern in regard to the spacing of said cap magazines from magazines containing other explosives. If any two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified "Separation of Magazines" distances, then such two or more magazines, as a group, must be considered as one magazine, and the total quantity of explosives stored in such group must be treated as if stored in a single magazine located on the site of any magazine of the group, and must comply with the minimum of distances specified from other magazines, inhabited buildings, railways, and highways.

[5] This table applies only to the manufacture and permanent storage of commercial explosives. It is not applicable to transportation of explosives, or any handling or temporary storage necessary or incident thereto. It is not intended to apply to bombs, projectiles, or other heavily encased explosives.

(vii) Except as provided in subdivision (viii) of this subparagraph, class II magazines shall be located in conformity with Table H-21, but may be permitted in warehouses and in wholesale and retail establishments when located on a floor which has an entrance at outside grade level and the magazine is located not more than 10 feet from such an entrance. Two class II magazines may be located in the same building when one is used only for blasting caps in quantities not in excess of 5,000 caps and a distance of 10 feet is maintained between magazines.

(viii) When used for temporary storage at a site for blasting operations, class II magazines shall be located away from other magazines. A distance of at least one hundred and fifty (150) feet shall be maintained between class II magazines and the work in progress when the quantity of explosives kept therein is in excess of 25 pounds, and at least 50 feet when the quantity of explosives is 25 pounds, or less.

(ix) This paragraph (c) does not apply to:

(*a*) Stocks of small arms ammunition, propellant-actuated power cartridges, small arms ammunition primers in quantities of less than 750,000, or of smokeless propellants in quantities less than 750 pounds;

(*b*) Explosive-actuated power devices when in quantities less than 50 pounds net weight of explosives;

(*c*) Fuse lighters and fuse igniters;

(*d*) Safety fuses other than cordeau detonant fuses.

(2) *Construction of magazines—general.* (i) Magazines shall be constructed in conformity with the provisions of this paragraph.

(ii) Magazines for the storage of explosives, other than black powder, Class B and Class C explosives shall be bullet resistant, weather resistant, fire resistant, and ventilated sufficiently to protect the explosive in the specific locality. Magazines used only for storage of black powder, Class B and Class C explosives shall be weather resistant, fire-resistant, and have ventilation. Magazines for storage of blasting and electric blasting caps shall be weather resistant, fire-resistant, and ventilated.

(iii) Property upon which Class I magazines are located and property where Class II magazines are located outside of buildings shall be posted with signs reading "Explosives—Keep Off."

(iv) Magazines requiring heat shall be heated by either hot-water radiant heating with the magazine building; or air directed into the magazine building over either hot water or low pressure steam (15 p.s.i.g.) coils located outside the magazine building.

(v) The magazine heating systems shall meet the following requirements:

(*a*) The radiant heating coils within the building shall be installed in such a manner that the explosives or explosives containers cannot contact the coils and air is free to circulate between the coils and the explosives or explosives containers.

(*b*) The heating ducts shall be installed in such a manner that the hot-air discharge from the duct is not directed against the explosives or explosives containers.

(*c*) The heating device used in connection with a magazine shall have controls which prevent the ambient building temperature from exceeding 130° F.

(*d*) The electric fan or pump used in the heating system for a magazine shall be mounted outside and separate from the wall of the magazine and shall be grounded.

(*e*) The electric fan motor and the controls for electrical heating devices used in heating water or steam shall have overloads and disconnects, which comply with Subpart S of this part. All electrical switch gear shall be located a minimum distance of 25 feet from the magazine.

(*f*) The heating source for water or steam shall be separated from the magazine by a distance of not less than 25 feet when electrical and 50 feet when fuel fired. The area between the heating unit and the magazine shall be cleared of all combustible materials.

(*g*) The storage of explosives and explosives containers in the magazine shall allow uniform air circulation so product temperature uniformity can be maintained.

(vi) When lights are necessary inside the magazine, electric safety flashlight, or electric safety lanterns shall be used.

(3) *Construction of Class I magazines.* (i) Class I magazines shall be of masonry construction or of wood or of metal construction, or a combination of these types. Thickness of masonry units shall not be less than 8 inches. Hollow masonry units used in construction required to be bullet resistant shall have all hollow spaces filled with weak cement or well-tamped sand. Wood constructed walls, required to be bullet resistant, shall have at least a 6-inch space between interior and exterior sheathing and the space between sheathing shall be filled with well-tamped sand. Metal wall construction, when required to be bullet resistant, shall be lined with brick at least 4 inches in thickness or shall have at least a 6-inch sandfill between interior and exterior walls.

(ii) Floors and roofs of masonry magazines may be of wood construction. Wood floors shall be tongue and grooved lumber having a nominal thickness of 1 inch.

(iii) Roofs required to be bullet resistant shall be protected by a sand tray located at the line of eaves and covering the entire area except that necessary for ventilation. Sand in the sand tray shall be maintained at a depth of not less than 4 inches.

(iv) All wood at the exterior of magazines, including eaves, shall be protected by being covered with black or galvanized steel or aluminum metal of thickness of not less than No. 26 gage. All nails exposed to the interior of magazines shall be well countersunk.

(v) Foundations for magazines shall be of substantial construction and arranged to provide good cross ventilation.

(vi) Magazines shall be ventilated sufficiently to prevent dampness and heating of stored explosives. Ventilating openings shall be screened to prevent the entrance of sparks.

(vii) Openings to magazines shall be restricted to that necessary for the placement and removal of stocks of explosives. Doors for openings in magazines for Class A explosives shall be bullet resistant. Doors for magazines not required to be bullet resistant shall be designed to prevent unauthorized entrance to the magazine.

(viii) [Reserved]

(ix) Provisions shall be made to prevent the piling of stocks of explosives directly against masonry walls, brick-lined or sand-filled metal walls and single-thickness metal walls; such protection, however, shall not interfere with proper ventilation at the interior of side and end walls.

(4) *Construction of Class II magazines.* (i) Class II magazines shall be of wood or metal construction, or a combination thereof.

(ii) Wood magazines of this class shall have sides, bottom, and cover constructed of 2-inch hardwood boards well braced at corners and protected by being entirely covered with sheet metal of not less than No. 20 gage. All nails exposed to the interior of the magazine shall be well countersunk. All metal magazines of this class shall have sides, bottom, and cover constructed of sheet metal, and shall be lined with three-eighths-inch plywood or equivalent. Edges of metal covers shall overlap sides at least 1 inch.

(iii) Covers for both wood- and metal-constructed magazines of this class shall be provided with substantial strap hinges and shall be provided with substantial means for locking.

(iv) Magazines of this class shall be painted red and shall bear lettering in white, on all sides and top, at least 3 inches high, "Explosives—Keep Fire Away." Class II magazines when located in warehouses, and in wholesale and retail establishments shall be provided with substantial wheels or casters to facilitate easy removal in the case of fire. Where necessary due to climatic conditions, Class II magazines shall be ventilated.

(5) *Storage within magazines.* (i) Packages of explosives shall be laid flat with top side up. Black powder when stored in magazines with other explosives shall be stored separately. Black powder stored in kegs shall be stored on ends, bungs down, or on side, seams down. Corresponding grades and brands shall be stored together in such a manner that brands and grade marks show. All stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked. Packages of explosives shall be piled in a stable manner. When any kind of explosive is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest explosive of that particular kind shall always be taken first.

(ii) Packages of explosives shall not be unpacked or repacked in a magazine nor within 50 feet of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosives. Tools used for opening packages of explosives shall be constructed of nonsparking materials, except that metal slitters may be used for opening fiberboard boxes. A wood wedge and a fiber, rubber, or wood mallet shall be used for opening or closing wood packages of explosives. Opened packages of explosives shall be securely closed before being returned to a magazine.

(iii) Magazines shall not be used for the storage of any metal tools nor any commodity except explosives, but this restriction shall not apply to the storage of blasting agents and blasting supplies.

(iv) Magazine floors shall be regularly swept, kept clean, dry, free of grit, paper, empty used packages, and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts. Sweepings from floors of magazines shall be properly disposed of. Magazine floors stained with nitroglycerin shall be cleaned according to instructions by the manufacturer.

(v) When any explosive has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unstable or dangerous condition, or if nitroglycerin leaks from any explosives, then the person in possession of such explosive shall immediately proceed to destroy such explosive in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer. Only experienced persons shall be allowed to do the work of destroying explosives.

(vi) When magazines need inside repairs, all explosives shall be removed therefrom and the floors cleaned. In making outside repairs, if there is a possibility of causing sparks or fire the explosives shall be removed from the magazine. Explosives removed from a magazine under repair shall either be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance from the magazine where they shall be properly guarded and protected until repairs have been completed, when they shall be returned to the magazine.

(vii) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark-producing devices, and firearms (except firearms carried by guards) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of magazines. The land surrounding a magazine shall be kept clear of all combustible materials for a distance of at least 25 feet. Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet of magazines.

(viii) Magazines shall be in the charge of a competent person at all times and who shall be held responsible for the enforcement of all safety precautions.

(ix) Explosives recovered from blasting misfires shall be placed in a separate magazine until competent personnel has determined from the manufacturer the method of disposal. Caps recovered from blasting misfires shall not be reused. Such explosives and caps shall then be disposed of in the manner recommended by the manufacturer.

(d) *Transportation of explosives*—(1) *General provisions.* (i) No employee shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any other flame-producing device, or carry any firearms or loaded cartridges while in or near a motor vehicle transporting explosives; or drive, load, or unload such vehicle in a careless or reckless manner.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Explosives shall not be transferred from one vehicle to another within the confines of any jurisdiction (city, county, State, or other area) without informing the fire and police departments thereof. In the event of breakdown or collision the local fire and police departments shall be promptly notified to help safeguard such emergencies. Explosives shall be transferred from the disabled vehicle to another only, when proper and qualified supervision is provided.

(iv) Blasting caps or electric blasting caps shall not be transported over the highways on the same vehicles with other explosives.

(2) *Transportation vehicles.* (i) Vehicles used for transporting explosives shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition. If vehicles do not have a closed body, the body shall be covered with a flameproof and moistureproof tarpaulin or other effective protection against moisture and sparks. All vehicles used for the transportation of explosives shall have tight floors and any exposed spark-producing metal on the inside of the body shall be covered with wood or other nonsparking materials to prevent contact with packages of explosives. Packages of explosives shall not be loaded above the sides of an open-body vehicle.

(ii) Every vehicle used for transporting explosives and oxidizing materials listed in paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(*a*) of this section shall be marked as follows:

(*a*) Exterior markings or placards required on applicable vehicles shall be as follows for the various classes of commodities:

Commodity	Type of marking or placard
Explosives, Class A, any quantity or a combination of Class A and Class B explosives.	Explosives A (Red letters on white background).
Explosives, Class B, and quantity	Explosives B (Red letters on white background).
Oxidizing material (blasting agents, ammonium nitrate, etc.), 1,000 pounds or more gross weight.	Oxidizers (Yellow letters on black background).

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) Such markings or placards shall be displayed at the front, rear, and on each side of the motor vehicle or trailer, or other cargo carrying body while it contains explosives or other dangerous articles of such type and in such quantity as specified in paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(*a*) of this subdivision. The front marking or placard may be displayed on the front of either the truck, truck body, truck tractor or the trailer.

(*d*) Any motor vehicle, trailer, or other cargo-carrying body containing more than one kind of explosive as well as an oxidizing material requiring a placard under the provisions of paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(*a*), the aggregate gross weight of which totals 1,000 pounds or more, shall be marked or placarded "Dangerous" as well as "Explosive A" or "Explosive B" as appropriate. If explosives Class A and explosives Class B are loaded on the same vehicle, the "Explosives B" marking need not be displayed.

(*e*) In any combination of two or more vehicles containing explosives or other dangerous articles each vehicle shall be marked or placarded as to its contents and in accordance with paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) (*a*) and (*c*) of this subdivision.

(iii) Each motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be equipped with a minimum of two extinguishers, each having a rating of at least 10-BC.

(*a*) Only extinguishers listed or approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or the Factory Mutual Engineering Corp. shall be deemed suitable for use on explosives-carrying vehicles.

(*b*) Extinguishers shall be filled and ready for immediate use and located near the driver's seat. Extinguishers shall be examined periodically by a competent person.

(iv) A motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be given the following inspection to determine that it is in proper condition for safe transportation of explosives:

(*a*) Fire extinguishers shall be filled and in working order.

(*b*) All electrical wiring shall be completely protected and securely fastened to prevent short-circuiting.

(*c*) Chassis, motor, pan, and underside of body shall be reasonably clean and free of excess oil and grease.

(*d*) Fuel tank and feedline shall be secure and have no leaks.

(*e*) Brakes, lights, horn, windshield wipers, and steering apparatus shall function properly.

(*f*) Tires shall be checked for proper inflation and defects.

(*g*) The vehicle shall be in proper condition in every other respect and acceptable for handling explosives.

(3) *Operation of transportation vehicles.* (i) Vehicles transporting explosives shall only be driven by and be in the charge of a driver who is familiar with the traffic regulations, State laws, and the provisions of this section.

(ii) Except under emergency conditions, no vehicle transporting explosives shall be parked before reaching its destination, even though attended, on any public street adjacent to or in proximity to any place where people work.

(iii) Every motor vehicle transporting any quantity of Class A or Class B explosives shall, at all times, be attended by a driver or other attendant of the motor carrier. This attendant shall have been made aware of the class of the explosive material in the vehicle and of its inherent dangers, and shall have been instructed in the measures and procedures to be followed in order to protect the public from those dangers. He shall have been made familiar with the vehicle he is assigned, and shall be trained, supplied with the necessary means, and authorized to move the vehicle when required.

(*a*) For the purpose of this subdivision, a motor vehicle shall be deemed "attended" only when the driver or other attendant is physically on or in the vehicle, or has the vehicle within his field of vision and can reach it quickly and without any kind of interference "attended" also means that the driver or attendant is awake, alert, and not engaged in other duties or activities which may divert his attention from the vehicle, except for necessary communication with public officers, or representatives of the carrier shipper, or consignee, or except for necessary absence from the vehicle to obtain food or to provide for his physical comfort.

(*b*) However, an explosive-laden vehicle may be left unattended if parked within a securely fenced or walled area with all gates or entrances locked where parking of such vehicle is otherwise permissible, or at a magazine site established solely for the purpose of storing explosives.

(iv) No spark-producing metal, spark-producing metal tools, oils, matches, firearms, electric storage batteries, flammable substances, acids, oxidizing materials, or corrosive compounds shall be carried in the body of any motor truck and/or vehicle transporting explosives, unless the loading of such dangerous articles and the explosives comply with U.S. Department of Transportation regulations.

(v) Vehicles transporting explosives shall avoid congested areas and heavy traffic. Where routes through congested areas have been designated by local authorities such routes shall be followed.

(vi) Delivery shall only be made to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or authorized temporary storage or handling areas.

(e) *Use of explosives and blasting agents*—(1) *General provisions.* (i) While explosives are being handled or used, smoking shall not be permitted and no one near the explosives shall possess matches, open light or other fire or flame. No person shall be allowed to handle explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(ii) Original containers or Class II magazines shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blasting area.

(iii) When blasting is done in congested areas or in close proximity to a structure, or any other installation that may be damaged, the blast shall be covered before firing with a mat constructed so that it is capable of preventing fragments from being thrown.

(iv) Persons authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution, including but not limited to warning signals, flags, barricades, or woven wire mats to insure the safety of the general public and workmen.

(v) Blasting operations shall be conducted during daylight hours.

(vi) Whenever blasting is being conducted in the vicinity of gas, electric, water, fire alarm, telephone, telegraph, and steam utilities, the blaster shall notify the appropriate representatives of such utilities at least 24 hours in advance of blasting, specifying the location and intended time of such blasting. Verbal notice shall be confirmed with written notice.

(vii) Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by radar, radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent powerlines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity. These precautions shall include:

(*a*) The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blasting area during the approach and progress of an electric storm.

(*b*) The posting of signs warning against the use of mobile radio transmitters on all roads within 350 feet of the blasting operations.

(2) *Storage at use sites.* (i) Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials which have previously contained high explosives shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at an approved isolated location out of doors, and no person shall be nearer than 100 feet after the burning has started.

(ii) Containers of explosives shall not be opened in any magazine or within 50 feet of any magazine. In opening kegs or wooden cases, no sparking metal tools shall be used; wooden wedges and either wood, fiber or rubber mallets shall be used. Nonsparking metallic slitters may be used for opening fiberboard cases.

(iii) Explosives or blasting equipment that are obviously deteriorated or damaged shall not be used.

(iv) No explosives shall be abandoned.

(3) *Loading of explosives in blast holes.* (i) All drill holes shall be sufficiently large to admit freely the insertion of the cartridges of explosives.

(ii) Tamping shall be done only with wood rods without exposed metal parts, but nonsparking metal connectors may be used for jointed poles. Violent tamping shall be avoided. Primed cartridges shall not be tamped.

(iii) When loading blasting agents pneumatically over electric blasting caps, semiconductive delivery hose shall be used and the equipment shall be bonded and grounded.

(iv) No holes shall be loaded except those to be fired in the next round of blasting. After loading, all remaining explosives shall be immediately returned to an authorized magazine.

(v) Drilling shall not be started until all remaining butts of old holes are examined with a wooden stick for unexploded charges, and if any are found, they shall be refired before work proceeds.

(vi) No person shall be allowed to deepen drill holes which have contained explosives.

(vii) After loading for a blast is completed, all excess blasting caps or electric blasting caps and other explosives shall immediately be returned to their separate storage magazines.

(4) *Initiation of explosive charges.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) When fuse is used, the blasting cap shall be securely attached to the safety fuse with a standard-ring type cap crimper. All primers shall be assembled at least 50 feet from any magazine.

(iii) Primers shall be made up only as required for each round of blasting.

(iv) No blasting cap shall be inserted in the explosives without first making a hole in the cartridge for the cap with a wooden punch of proper size or standard cap crimper.

(v) Explosives shall not be extracted from a hole that has once been charged or has misfired unless it is impossible to detonate the unexploded charge by insertion of a fresh additional primer.

(vi) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all persons shall be required to remain away from the charge for at least 1 hour. If electric blasting caps are used and a misfire occurs, this waiting period may be reduced to 30 minutes. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting and all wires shall be carefully traced and search made for unexploded charges.

(vii) Blasters, when testing circuits to charged holes, shall use only blasting galvanometers designed for this purpose.

(viii) Only the employee making leading wire connections in electrical firing shall be allowed to fire the shot. Leading wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(5) *Warning required.* Before a blast is fired, the employer shall require that a loud warning signal be given by the person in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in a safe place, all persons and vehicles are at a safe distance or under sufficient cover, and that an adequate warning has been given.

(f) *Explosives at piers, railway stations, and cars or vessels not otherwise specified in this standard*—(1) *Railway cars.* Except in an emergency and with permission of the local authority, no person shall have or keep explosives in a railway car unless said car and contents and methods of loading are in accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives, 49 CFR Chapter I.

(2) *Packing and marking.* No person shall deliver any explosive to any carrier unless such explosive conforms in all respects, including marking and packing, to the U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives.

(3) *Marking cars.* Every railway car containing explosives which has reached its designation, or is stopped in transit so as no longer to be in interstate commerce, shall have attached to both sides and ends of the car, cards with the words "Explosives—Handle Carefully—Keep Fire Away" in red letters at least 1½ inches high on a white background.

(4) *Storage.* Any explosives at a railway facility, truck terminal, pier, wharf harbor facility, or airport terminal whether for delivery to a consignee, or forwarded to some other destination shall be kept in a safe place, isolated as far as practicable and in such manner that they can be easily and quickly removed.

(5) *Hours of transfer.* Explosives shall not be delivered to or received from any railway station, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal between the hours of sunset and sunrise.

(g) *Blasting agents*—(1) *General.* Unless otherwise set forth in this paragraph, blasting agents, excluding water gels, shall be transported, stored, and used in the same manner as explosives. Water gels are covered in paragraph (h) of this section.

(2) *Fixed location mixing.* (i) [Reserved]

(ii) Buildings used for the mixing of blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(*a*) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(*b*) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(*c*) All fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(*d*) The building shall be well ventilated.

(*e*) Heating units which do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside the mixing building.

(*f*) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(iii) Equipment used for mixing blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) The design of the mixer shall minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, and especially confinement. All bearings and drive assemblies shall be mounted outside the mixer and protected against the accumulation of dust. All surfaces shall be accessible for cleaning.

(*b*) Mixing and packaging equipment shall be constructed of materials compatible with the fuel-ammonium nitrate composition.

(*c*) Suitable means shall be provided to prevent the flow of fuel oil to the mixer in case of fire. In gravity flow systems an automatic spring-loaded shutoff valve with fusible link shall be installed.

(iv) The provisions of this subdivision shall be considered when determining blasting agent compositions.

(*a*) The sensitivity of the blasting agent shall be determined by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap at regular intervals and after every change in formulation.

(*b*) Oxidizers of small particle size, such as crushed ammonium nitrate prills or fines, may be more sensitive than coarser products and shall, therefore, be handled with greater care.

(*c*) No hydrocarbon liquid fuel with flashpoint lower than that of No. 2 diesel fuel oil 125° F. minimum shall be used.

(*d*) Crude oil and crankcase oil shall not be used.

(*e*) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-resistant or weathertight. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.

(*f*) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(v) All electrical switches, controls, motors, and lights located in the mixing room shall conform to the requirements in Subpart S of this part for Class II, Division 2 locations; otherwise they shall be located outside the mixing room. The frame of the mixer and all other equipment that may be used shall be electrically bonded and be provided with a continuous path to the ground.

(vi) Safety precautions at mixing plants shall include the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) Floors shall be constructed so as to eliminate floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire.

(*b*) The floors and equipment of the mixing and packaging room shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent accumulation of oxidizers or fuels and other sensitizers.

(*c*) The entire mixing and packaging plant shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent excessive accumulation of dust.

(*d*) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark-producing devices, and firearms (except firearms carried by guards) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(*e*) The land surrounding the mixing plant shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, and other materials for a distance of at least 25 feet.

(*f*) Empty ammonium nitrate bags shall be disposed of daily in a safe manner.

(*g*) No welding shall be permitted or open flames used in or around the mixing or storage area of the plant unless the equipment or area has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(*h*) Before welding or repairs to hollow shafts, all oxidizer material shall be removed from the outside and inside of the shaft and the shaft vented with a minimum one-half inch diameter opening.

(*i*) Explosives shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(3) *Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.* (i) The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to off-highway private operations as well as to all public highway movements.

(ii) A bulk vehicle body for delivering and mixing blasting agents shall conform with the requirements of this paragraph (ii).

(*a*) The body shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(*b*) Vehicles used to transport bulk premixed blasting agents on public highways shall have closed bodies.

(*c*) All moving parts of the mixing system shall be designed as to prevent a heat buildup. Shafts or axles which contact the product shall have outboard bearings with 1-inch minimum clearance between the bearings and the outside of the product container. Particular attention shall be given to the clearances on all moving parts.

(*d*) A bulk delivery vehicle shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition.

(iii) Operation of bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision. These include the placarding requirements as specified by Department of Transportation.

(*a*) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. The employer shall assure that the operator is familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(*b*) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers: see 49 CFR Chapter I.

(*c*) No person shall smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing transfer or down-the-hole loading of blasting agents at or near the blasting site.

(*d*) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle over or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall assure that the driver, in moving the vehicle, has assistance of a second person to guide his movements.

(*e*) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(iv) Pneumatic loading from bulk delivery vehicles into blastholes primed with electric blasting caps or other static-sensitive systems shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) A positive grounding device shall be used to prevent the accumulation of static electricity.

(*b*) A discharge hose shall be used that has a resistance range that will prevent conducting stray currents, but that is conductive enough to bleed off static buildup.

(*c*) A qualified person shall evaluate all systems to determine if they will adequately dissipate static under potential field conditions.

(v) Repairs to bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(*a*) No welding or open flames shall be used on or around any part of the delivery equipment unless it has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(*b*) Before welding or making repairs to hollow shafts, the shaft shall be thoroughly cleaned inside and out and vented with a minimum one-half-inch diameter opening.

(4) *Bulk storage bins.* (i) The bin, including supports, shall be constructed of compatible materials, waterproof, and adequately supported and braced to withstand the combination of all loads including impact forces arising from product movement within the bin and accidental vehicle contact with the support legs.

(ii) The bin discharge gate shall be designed to provide a closure tight enough to prevent leakage of the stored product. Provision shall also be made so that the gate can be locked.

(iii) Bin loading manways or access hatches shall be hinged or otherwise attached to the bin and be designed to permit locking.

(iv) Any electrically driven conveyors for loading or unloading bins shall conform to the requirements of Subpart S of this part. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(v) Bins containing blasting agent shall be located, with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads, and public highways, in accordance with Table H-21 with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger rail ways, and public highways and according to Table H-22.

(vi) Bins containing ammonium nitrate shall be separated from blasting agent storage and explosives storage in conformity with Table H-22.

TABLE H-22—TABLE OF RECOMMENDED SEPARATION DISTANCES OF AMMONIUM NITRATE AND BLASTING AGENTS FROM EXPLOSIVES OR BLASTING AGENTS [1-6]

Donor weight		Minimum separation distance of receptor when barricaded [2] (ft.)		Minimum thickness of artificial barricades [5] (in.)
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Ammonium nitrate [3]	Blasting agent [4]	
	100	3	11	12
100	300	4	14	12
300	600	5	18	12
600	1,000	6	22	12
1,000	1,600	7	25	12
1,600	2,000	8	29	12
2,000	3,000	9	32	15
3,000	4,000	10	36	15
4,000	6,000	11	40	15
6,000	8,000	12	43	20
8,000	10,000	13	47	20
10,000	12,000	14	50	20
12,000	16,000	15	54	25
16,000	20,000	16	58	25
20,000	25,000	18	65	25
25,000	30,000	19	68	30
30,000	35,000	20	72	30
35,000	40,000	21	76	30
40,000	45,000	22	79	35
45,000	50,000	23	83	35
50,000	55,000	24	86	35
55,000	60,000	25	90	35
60,000	70,000	26	94	40
70,000	80,000	28	101	40
80,000	90,000	30	108	40
90,000	100,000	32	115	40
100,000	120,000	34	122	50
120,000	140,000	37	133	50
140,000	160,000	40	144	50
160,000	180,000	44	158	50
180,000	200,000	48	173	50
200,000	220,000	52	187	60
220,000	250,000	56	202	60
250,000	275,000	60	216	60
275,000	300,000	64	230	60

[1] These distances apply to the separation of stores only. Table H-21 shall be used in determining separation distances from inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways.

[2] When the ammonium nitrate and/or blasting agent is not barricaded, the distances shown in the table shall be multiplied by six. These distances allow for the possibility of high velocity metal fragments from mixers, hoppers, truck bodies, sheet metal structures, metal container, and the like which may enclose the "donor". Where storage is in bullet-resistant magazines recommended for explosives or where the storage is protected by a bullet-resistant wall, distances, and barricade thicknesses in excess of those prescribed in Table H-21 are not required.

[3] The distances in the table apply to ammonium nitrate that passes the insensitivity test prescribed in the definition of ammonium nitrate fertilizer promulgated by the National Plant Food Institute*; and ammonium nitrate failing to pass said test shall be stored at separation distances determined by competent persons. (*Definition and Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizer, National Plant Food Institute, November 1964.)

[4] These distances apply to nitro-carbo-nitrates and blasting agents which pass the insensitivity test prescribed in the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations.

[5] Earth, or sand dikes, or enclosures filled with the prescribed minimum thickness of earth or sand are acceptable artificial barricades. Natural barricades, such as hills or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures which require protection cannot be seen from the "donor" when the trees are bare of leaves, are also acceptable.

[6] When the ammonium nitrate must be counted in determining the distances to be maintained from inhabited buildings, passenger railways and public highways, it may be counted at one-half its actual weight because its blast effect is lower.

(a) Sketch location of all potential donor and acceptor materials together with the maximum mass of material to be allowed in that vicinity. (Potential donors are high explosives, blasting agents, and combination of masses of detonating materials. Potential acceptors are high explosives, blasting agents, and ammonium nitrate.)

(b) Consider separately each donor mass in combination with each acceptor mass. If the masses are closer than table allowance (distances measured between nearest edges), the combination of masses becomes a new potential donor of weight equal to the total mass. When individual masses are considered as donors, distances to potential acceptors shall be measured between edges. When combined masses within propagating distance of each other are considered as a donor, the appropriate distance to the edge of potential acceptors shall be computed as a weighted distance from the combined masses.

Calculation of weighted distance from combined masses:

Let M_2, M_3 . . . M_n be donor masses to be combined.

M_1 is a potential acceptor mass.

D_{12} is distance from M_1 to M_2 (edge to edge).

D_{13} is distance from M_1 to M_3 (edge to edge), etc.

To find weighted distance $[D_1(_{2,3}\ .\ .\ .\ _n)]$ from combined masses to M_1, add the products of the individual masses and distances and divide the total by the sum of the masses thus:

$$D_1(_{2,\,3}\ .\ .\ .\ .\ _n)=M_2\times D_{12}+M_3\times D_{12}\ .\ .\ .\ +M_n\times D_{12}M_2+M_3\ .\ .\ .\ +M_n$$

Propagation is possible if either an individual donor mass is less than the tabulated distance from an acceptor or a combined mass is less than the weighted distance from an acceptor.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(c) In determining the distances separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-21), the sum of all masses which may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in the Table) from *either* individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only 50 percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects. In applying Table H-21 to distances from highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings, distances are measured from the nearest edge of potentially explodable material as prescribed in Table H-21, Note 5.

(d) When all or part of a potential acceptor comprises Explosives Class A as defined in DOT regulations, storage in bullet-resistant magazines is required. Safe distances to stores in bullet-resistant magazines may be obtained from the intermagazine distances prescribed in Table H-21.

(e) Barricades must not have line-of-sight openings between potential donors and acceptors which permit blast or missiles to move directly between masses.

(f) Good housekeeping practices shall be maintained around any bin containing ammonium nitrate or blasting agent. This includes keeping weeds and other combustible materials cleared within 25 feet of such bin. Accumulation of spilled product on the ground shall be prevented.

(5) *Storage of blasting agents and supplies.* (i) Blasting agents and oxidizers used for mixing of blasting agents shall be stored in the manner set forth in this subdivision.

(*a*) Blasting agents or ammonium nitrate, when stored in conjunction with explosives, shall be stored in the manner set forth in paragraph (c) of this section for explosives. The mass of blasting agents and one-half the mass of ammonium nitrate shall be included when computing the total quantity of explosives for determining distance requirements.

(*b*) Blasting agents, when stored entirely separate from explosives, may be stored in the manner set forth in paragraph (c) of this section or in one-story warehouses (without basements) which shall be:

(*1*) Noncombustible or fire resistive;

(*2*) Constructed so as to eliminate open floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire;

(*3*) Weather resistant;

(*4*) Well ventilated; and

(*5*) Equipped with a strong door kept securely locked except when open for business.

(*c*) Semitrailer or full-trailer vans used for highway or onsite transportation of the blasting agents are satisfactory for temporarily storing these materials, provided they are located in accordance with Table H-22 with respect to one another. Trailers shall be provided with substantial means for locking, and the trailer doors shall be kept locked, except during the time of placement and removal of stocks of blasting agents.

(ii) Warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents separate from explosives shall be located as set forth in this subdivision.

(*a*) Warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be located in Table H-22 with respect to one another.

(*b*) If both blasting agents and ammonium nitrate are handled or stored within the distance limitations prescribed through paragraph (g)(2) of this section, one-half the mass of the ammonium nitrate shall be added to the mass of the blasting agent when computing the total quantity of explosives for determining the proper distance for compliance with Table H-21.

(iii) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark producing devices, and firearms are prohibited inside of or within 50 feet of any warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents. Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents.

(iv) The interior of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be kept clean and free from debris and empty containers. Spilled materials shall be cleaned up promptly and safely removed. Combustible materials, flammable liquids, corrosive acids, chlorates, or nitrates shall not be stored in any warehouse used for blasting agents unless separated therefrom by a fire resistive separation of not less than 1 hour resistance. The provisions of this subdivision shall not prohibit the storage of blasting agents together with nonexplosive blasting supplies.

(v) Piles of ammonium nitrate and warehouses containing ammonium nitrate shall be adequately separated from readily combustible fuels.

(vi) Caked oxidizers, either in bags or in bulk, shall not be loosened by blasting.

(vii) Every warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents shall be under the supervision of a competent person.

(6) *Transportation of packaged blasting agents.* (i) When blasting agents are transported in the same vehicle with explosives, all of the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall be complied with.

(ii) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall only be driven by and be in charge of a driver in possession of a valid motor vehicle operator's license. Such a person shall also be familiar with the State's vehicle and traffic laws.

(iii) No matches, firearms, acids, or other corrosive liquids shall be carried in the bed or body of any vehicle containing blasting agents.

(iv) No person shall be permitted to ride upon, drive, load, or unload a vehicle containing blasting agents while smoking or under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall be in safe operating condition at all times.

(7) *Use of blasting agents.* Persons using blasting agents shall comply with all of the applicable provisions of paragraph (e) of this section.

(h) *Water gel (Slurry) explosives and blasting agents*—(1) *General provisions.* Unless otherwise set forth in this paragraph, water gels shall be transported, stored and used in the same manner as explosives or blasting agents in accordance with the classification of the product.

(2) *Types and classifications.* (i) Water gels containing a substance in itself classified as an explosive shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "explosives" in this section, except as noted in subdivision (iv) of this subparagraph.

(ii) Water gels containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are cap-sensitive as defined in paragraph (a) of this section under Blasting Agent shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored and used as specified for "explosives" in this section.

(iii) Water gels containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are not cap-sensitive as defined in paragraph (a) of this section under Blasting Agent shall be classified as blasting agents and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "blasting agents" in this section.

(iv) When tests on specific formulations of water gels result in Department of Transportation classification as a Class B explosive, bullet-resistant magazines are not required, see paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) *Fixed location mixing.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Buildings used for the mixing of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(*b*) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(*c*) Where fuel oil is used all fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(*d*) The building shall be well ventilated.

(*e*) Heating units that do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside of the mixing building.

(*f*) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(iii) Ingredients of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) Ingredients in themselves classified as Class A or Class B explosives shall be stored in conformity with paragraph (c) of this section.

(*b*) Nitrate-water solutions may be stored in tank cars, tank trucks, or fixed tanks without quantity or distance limitations. Spills or leaks which may contaminate combustible materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

(*c*) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-resistant or weathertight. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.

(*d*) Ingredients shall not be stored with incompatible materials.

(*e*) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(iv) Mixing equipment shall comply with the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) The design of the processing equipment, including mixing and conveying equipment, shall be compatible with the relative sensitivity of the materials being handled. Equipment shall be designed to minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, overloading, and confinement.

(*b*) Both equipment and handling procedures shall be designed to prevent the introduction of foreign objects or materials.

(*c*) Mixers, pumps, valves, and related equipment shall be designed to permit regular and periodic flushing, cleaning, dismantling, and inspection.

(*d*) All electrical equipment including wiring, switches, controls, motors, and lights, shall conform to the requirements of Subpart S of this part.

(*e*) All electric motors and generators shall be provided with suitable overload protection devices. Electrical generators, motors, proportioning devices, and all other electrical enclosures shall be electrically bonded. The grounding conductor to all such electrical equipment shall be effectively bonded to the service-entrance ground connection and to all equipment ground connections in a manner so as to provide a continuous path to ground.

(v) Mixing facilities shall comply with the fire prevention requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) The mixing, loading, and ingredient transfer areas where residues or spilled materials may accumulate shall be cleaned periodically. A cleaning and collection system for dangerous residues shall be provided.

(*b*) A daily visual inspection shall be made of mixing, conveying, and electrical equipment to establish that such equipment is in good operating condition. A program of systematic maintenance shall be conducted on regular schedule.

(*c*) Heaters which are not dependent on the combustion process within the heating unit may be used within the confines of processing buildings, or compartments, if provided with temperature and safety controls and located away from combustible materials and the finished product.

(4) *Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.* (i) The design of vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) Vehicles used over public highways for the bulk transportation of water gels or of ingredients classified as dangerous commodities, shall meet the requirements of the Department of Transportation and shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (d) and (g)(6) of this section.

(*b*) When electric power is supplied by a self-contained motor generator located on the vehicle the generator shall be at a point separate from where the water gel is discharged.

(*c*) The design of processing equipment and general requirements shall conform to subparagraphs (3) (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph.

(*d*) A positive action parking brake, which will set the wheel brakes on at least one axle shall be provided on vehicles when equipped with air brakes and shall be used during bulk delivery operations. Wheel chocks shall supplement parking brakes whenever conditions may require.

(ii) Operation of bulk delivery and mixing vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subdivision.

(*a*) The placarding requirements contained in DOT regulations apply to vehicles carrying water gel explosives or blasting agents.

(*b*) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. He shall be familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(*c*) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives, but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers; see 49 CFR Chapter I.

(*d*) No person shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing, transfer, or down-the-hole loading of water gels at or near the blasting site.

(*e*) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle over or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall furnish the driver the assistance of a second person to guide the driver's movements.

(*f*) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(*g*) The location chosen for water gel or ingredient transfer from a support vehicle into the borehole loading vehicle shall be away from the blasthole site when the boreholes are loaded or in the process of being loaded.

(i) *Storage of ammonium nitrate*—(1) *Scope and definitions.* (i)(*a*) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(1)(i)(*d*) of this paragraph applies to the storage of ammonium nitrate in the form of crystals, flakes, grains, or prills including fertilizer grade, dynamite grade, nitrous oxide grade, technical grade, and other mixtures containing 60 percent or more ammonium nitrate by weight but does not apply to blasting agents.

(*b*) This paragraph does not apply to the transportation of ammonium nitrate.

(*c*) This paragraph does not apply to storage under the jurisdiction of and in compliance with the regulations of the U.S. Coast Guard (see 46 CFR Parts 146-149).

(*d*) The storage of ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixtures that are more sensitive than allowed by the "Definition of Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizer" is prohibited.

(ii) (*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) The standards for ammonium nitrate (nitrous oxide grade) are those found in the "Specifications, Properties, and Recommendations for Packaging, Transportation, Storage, and Use of Ammonium Nitrate", available from the Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

(2) *General provisions.* (i) This paragraph applies to all persons storing, having, or keeping ammonium nitrate, and to the owner or lessee of any building, premises, or structure in which ammonium nitrate is stored in quantities of 1,000 pounds or more.

(ii) Approval of large quantity storage shall be subject to due consideration of the fire and explosion hazards, including exposure to toxic vapors from burning or decomposing ammonium nitrate.

(iii) (*a*) Storage buildings shall not have basements unless the basements are open on at least one side. Storage buildings shall not be over one story in height.

(*b*) Storage buildings shall have adequate ventilation or be of a construction that will be self-ventilating in the event of fire.

(*c*) The wall on the exposed side of a storage building within 50 feet of a combustible building, forest, piles of combustible materials and similar exposure hazards shall be of fire-resistive construction. In lieu of the fire-resistive wall, other suitable means of exposure protection such as a free standing wall may be used. The roof coverings shall be Class C or better, as defined in the Manual on Roof Coverings, NFPA 203M-1970.

(*d*) All flooring in storage and handling areas, shall be of noncombustible material or protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate and shall be without open drains, traps, tunnels, pits, or pockets into which any molten ammonium nitrate could flow and be confined in the event of fire.

(*e*) The continued use of an existing storage building or structure not in strict conformity with this paragraph may be approved in cases where such continued use will not constitute a hazard to life.

(*f*) Buildings and structures shall be dry and free from water seepage through the roof, walls, and floors.

(3) *Storage of ammonium nitrate in bags, drums, or other containers.* (i) (*a*) Bags and containers used for ammonium nitrate must comply with specifications and standards required for use in interstate commerce (see 49 CFR Chapter I).

(*b*) Containers used on the premises in the actual manufacturing or processing need not comply with provisions of paragraph (i)(3)(i)(*a*) of this paragraph.

(ii) (*a*) Containers of ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the ammonium nitrate exceeds 130° F.

(*b*) Bags of ammonium nitrate shall not be stored within 30 inches of the storage building walls and partitions.

(*c*) The height of piles shall not exceed 20 feet. The width of piles shall not exceed 20 feet and the length 50 feet except that where the building is of noncombustible construction or is protected by automatic sprinklers the length of piles shall not be limited. In no case shall the ammonium nitrate be stacked closer than 36 inches below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(*d*) Aisles shall be provided to separate piles by a clear space of not less than 3 feet in width. At least one service or main aisle in the storage area shall be not less than 4 feet in width.

(4) *Storage of bulk ammonium nitrate.* (i) (*a*) Warehouses shall have adequate ventilation or be capable of adequate ventilation in case of fire.

(*b*) Unless constructed of noncombustible material or unless adequate facilities for fighting a roof fire are available, bulk storage structures shall not exceed a height of 40 feet.

(ii) (*a*) Bins shall be clean and free of materials which may contaminate ammonium nitrate.

(*b*) Due to the corrosive and reactive properties of ammonium nitrate, and to avoid contamination, galvanized iron, copper, lead, and zinc shall not be used in a bin construction unless suitably protected. Aluminum bins and wooden bins protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate are permissible. The partitions dividing the ammonium nitrate storage from other products which would contaminate the ammonium nitrate shall be of tight construction.

(*c*) The ammonium nitrate storage bins or piles shall be clearly identified by signs reading "Ammonium Nitrate" with letters at least 2 inches high.

(iii) (*a*) Piles or bins shall be so sized and arranged that all material in the pile is moved out periodically in order to minimize possible caking of the stored ammonium nitrate.

(*b*) Height or depth of piles shall be limited by the pressure-setting tendency of the product. However, in no case shall the ammonium nitrate be piled higher at any point than 36 inches below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(*c*) Ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the product exceeds 130° F.

(*d*) Dynamite, other explosives, and blasting agents shall not be used to break up or loosen caked ammonium nitrate.

(5) *Contaminants.* (i) (*a*) Ammonium nitrate shall be in a separate building or shall be separated by approved type firewalls of not less than 1 hour fire-resistance rating from storage of organic chemicals, acids, or other corrosive materials, materials that may require blasting during processing or handling, compressed flammable gases, flammable and combustible materials or other contaminating substances, including but not limited to animal fats, baled cotton, baled rags, baled scrap paper, bleaching powder, burlap or cotton bags, caustic soda, coal, coke, charcoal, cork, camphor, excelsior, fibers of any kind, fish oils, fish meal, foam rubber, hay, lubricating oil, linseed oil, or other oxidizable or drying oils, naphthalene, oakum, oiled clothing, oiled paper, oiled textiles, paint, straw, sawdust, wood shavings, or vegetable oils. Walls referred to in this subdivision need extend only to the underside of the roof.

(*b*) In lieu of separation walls, ammonium nitrate may be separated from the materials referred to in paragraph (*a*) of this section by a space of at least 30 feet.

(*c*) Flammable liquids such as gasoline, kerosene, solvents, and light fuel oils shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to § 1910.106, and when walls and sills or curbs are provided in accordance with paragraphs (i)(5)(i) (*a*) or (*b*) of this section.

(*d*) LP-Gas shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to § 1910.110.

(ii) (*a*) Sulfur and finely divided metals shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except when such storage conforms to paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section.

(*b*) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents.

(*c*) Where explosives or blasting agents are stored in separate buildings, other than on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents, they shall be separated from the ammonium nitrate by the distances and/or barricades specified in Table H-22 of this subpart, but by not less than 50 feet.

(*d*) Storage and/or operations on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents shall be in conformity with paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section.

(6) *General precautions.* (i) Electrical installations shall conform to the requirements of Subpart S of this part, for ordinary locations. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(ii) In areas where lightning storms are prevalent, lightning protection shall be provided. (See the Lightning Protection Code, NFPA 78-1968.)

(iii) Provisions shall be made to prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the ammonium nitrate storage area.

(7) *Fire protection.* (i) Not more than 2,500 tons (2270 tonnes) of bagged ammonium nitrate shall be stored in a building or structure not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system. Sprinkler systems shall be of the approved type and installed in accordance with § 1910.159.

(ii)(*a*) Suitable fire control devices such as small hose or portable fire extinguishers shall be provided throughout the warehouse and in the loading and unloading areas. Suitable fire control devices shall comply with the requirements of §§ 1910.157 and 1910.158.

(*b*) Water supplies and fire hydrants shall be available in accordance with recognized good practices.

(j) *Small arms ammunition, small arms primers, and small arms propellants*—(1) *Scope.* This paragraph does not apply to in-process storage and intraplant transportation during manufacture of small arms ammunition, small arms primers, and smokeless propellants.

(2) *Small arms ammunition.* (i) No quantity limitations are imposed on the storage of small arms ammunition in warehouses, retail stores, and other general occupancy facilities, except those imposed by limitations of storage facilities.

(ii) Small arms ammunition shall be separated from flammable liquids, flammable solids as classified in 49 CFR Part 172, and from oxidizing materials, by a fire-resistive wall of 1-hour rating or by a distance of 25 feet.

(iii) Small arms ammunition shall not be stored together with Class A or Class B explosives unless the storage facility is adequate for this latter storage.

(3) *Smokeless propellants.* (i) All smokeless propellants shall be stored in shipping containers specified in 49 CFR 173.93 for smokeless propellants.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Commercial stocks of smokeless propellants over 20 pounds and not more than 100 pounds shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least 1 inch nominal thickness.

(iv) Commercial stocks in quantities not to exceed 750 pounds shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having wooden walls of at least 1 inch nominal thickness. Not more than 400 pounds shall be permitted in any one cabinet.

(v) Quantities in excess of 750 pounds shall be stored in magazines in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Small arms ammunition primers.* (i) Small arms ammunition primers shall not be stored except in the original shipping container in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 173.107 for small arms ammunition primers.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Small arms ammunition primers shall be separated from flammable liquids, flammable solids as classified in 49 CFR Part 172, and oxidizing materials by a fire-resistive wall of 1-hour rating or by a distance of 25 feet.

(iv) Not more than 750,000 small arms ammunition primers shall be stored in any one building, except as provided in paragraph (j)(4)(v) of this paragraph. Not more than 100,000 shall be stored in any one pile. Piles shall be at least 15 feet apart.

(v) Quantities of small arms ammunition primers in excess of 750,000 shall be stored in magazines in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(k) *Scope.* This section applies to the manufacture, keeping, having, storage, sale, transportation, and use of explosives, blasting agents, and pyrotechnics. This section does not apply to the sale and use (public display) of pyrotechnics, commonly known as fireworks, nor to the use of explosives in the form prescribed by the official U.S. Pharmacopeia.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49747, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 60704, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.110 Storage and handling of liquefied petroleum gases.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section.* As used in this section:

(1) API-ASME container—A container constructed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section.

(2) ASME container—A container constructed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section.

(3) Container assembly—An assembly consisting essentially of the container and fittings for all container openings, including shutoff valves, excess flow valves, liquid-level gaging devices, safety relief devices, and protective housing.

(4) Containers—All vessels, such as tanks, cylinders, or drums, used for transportation or storing liquefied petroleum gases.

(5) DOT—Department of Transportation.

(6) DOT container—A container constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements of 49 CFR Chapter 1.

(7) "Liquified petroleum gases"—"LPG" and "LP-Gas"—Any material which is composed predominantly of any of the following hydrocarbons, or mixtures of them; propane, propylene, butanes (normal butane or isobutane), and butylenes.

(8) Movable fuel storage tenders or farm carts—Containers not in excess of 1,200 gallons water capacity, equipped with wheels to be towed from one location of usage to another. They are basically nonhighway vehicles, but may occasionally be moved over public roads or highways. They are used as a fuel supply for farm tractors, construction machinery and similar equipment.

(9) P.S.I.G.—pounds per square inch gauge.

(10) P.S.I.A.—pounds per square inch absolute.

(11) Systems—an assembly of equipment consisting essentially of the container or containers, major devices such as vaporizers, safety relief valves, excess flow valves, regulators, and piping connecting such parts.

(12) Vaporizer-burner—an integral vaporizer-burner unit, dependent upon the heat generated by the burner as the source of heat to vaporize the liquid used for dehydrators or dryers.

(13) Ventilation, adequate—when specified for the prevention of fire during normal operation, ventilation shall be considered adequate when the concentration of the gas in a gas-air mixture does not exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit.

(14) Approved—unless otherwise indicated, listing or approval by the following nationally recognized testing laboratories: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.; Factual Mutual Engineering Corp.

(15) Listed—see "approved" in § 1910.110(14).

(16) DOT Specifications—regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

(17)-(18) [Reserved]

(19) DOT cylinders—cylinders meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Chapter I.

(b) *Basic rules*—(1) *Odorizing gases.* (i) All liquefied petroleum gases shall be effectively odorized by an approved agent of such character as to indicate positively, by distinct odor, the presence of gas down to concentration in air of not over one-fifth the lower limit of flammability. Odorization, however, is not required if harmful in the use of further processing of the liquefied petroleum gas, or if odorization will serve no useful purpose as a warning agent in such use or further processing.

(ii) The odorization requirement of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section shall be considered to be met by the use of 1.0 pounds of ethyl mercaptan, 1.0 pounds of thiophane or 1.4 pounds of amyl mercaptan per 10,000 gallons of LP-Gas. However, this listing of odorants and quantities shall not exclude the use of other odorants that meet the odorization requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) *Approval of equipment and systems.* (i) Each system utilizing DOT containers in accordance with 49 CFR Part 178 shall have its container valves, connectors, manifold valve assemblies, and regulators approved.

(ii) Each system for domestic or commercial use utilizing containers of 2,000 gallons or less water capacity, other than those constructed in accordance with 49 CFR Part 178, shall consist of a container assembly and one or more regulators, and may include other parts. The system as a unit or the container assembly as a unit, and the regulator or regulators, shall be individually listed.

(iii) In systems utilizing containers of over 2,000 gallons water capacity, each regulator, container valve, excess flow valve, gaging device, and relief valve installed on or at the container, shall have its correctness as to design, construction, and performance determined by listing by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.

(3) *Requirements for construction and original test of containers.* (i) Containers used with systems embodied in paragraphs (d), (e), (g), and (h) of this section, except as provided in paragraphs (e)(3)(iii) and (g)(2)(i) of this section, shall be designed, constructed, and tested in accordance with the Rules for Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels, section VIII, Division 1, American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1968 edition.

(ii) Containers constructed according to the 1949 and earlier editions of the ASME Code do not have to comply with paragraphs U-2 through U-10 and U-19 thereof. Containers constructed according to paragraph U-70 in the 1949 and earlier editions are not authorized.

(iii) Containers designed, constructed, and tested prior to July 1, 1961, according to the Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases, 1951 edition with 1954 Addenda, of the American Petroleum Institute and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers shall be considered in conformance. Containers constructed according to API-ASME Code do not have to comply with section I or with appendix to section I. Paragraphs W-601 to W-606 inclusive in the 1943 and earlier editions do not apply.

(iv) The provisions of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section shall not be construed as prohibiting the continued use or reinstallation of containers constructed and maintained in accordance with the standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases NFPA No. 58 in effect at the time of fabrication.

(v) Containers used with systems embodied in paragraph (b), (d)(3)(iii), and (f) of this section, shall be constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with DOT specifications effective at the date of their manufacture.

(4) *Welding of containers.* (i) Welding to the shell, head, or any other part of the container subject to internal pressure, shall be done in compliance with the code under which the tank was fabricated. Other welding is permitted only on saddle plates, lugs, or brackets attached to the container by the tank manufacturer.

(ii) Where repair or modification involving welding of DOT containers is required, the container shall be returned to a qualified manufacturer making containers of the same type, and the repair or modification made in compliance with DOT regulations.

(5) *Markings on containers.* (i) Each container covered in subparagraph (3)(i) of this paragraph, except as provided in subparagraph (3)(iv) of this paragraph shall be marked as specified in the following:

(*a*) With a marking identifying compliance with, and other markings required by, the rules of the reference under which the container is constructed; or with the stamp and other markings required by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

(*b*) With notation as to whether the container is designed for underground or aboveground installation or both. If intended for both and different style hoods are provided, the marking shall indicate the proper hood for each type of installation.

(*c*) With the name and address of the supplier of the container, or with the trade name of the container.

(*d*) With the water capacity of the container in pounds or gallons, U.S. Standard.

(*e*) With the pressure in p.s.i.g., for which the container is designed.

(*f*) With the wording "This container shall not contain a product having a vapor pressure in excess of — p.s.i.g. at 100° F.," see subparagraph (14)(viii) of this paragraph.

(*g*) With the tare weight in pounds or other identified unit of weight for containers with a water capacity of 300 pounds or less.

(*h*) With marking indicating the maximum level to which the container may be filled with liquid at temperatures between 20° F. and 130° F., except on containers provided with fixed maximum level indicators or which are filled by weighing. Markings shall be increments of not more than 20° F. This marking may be located on the liquid level gaging device.

(*i*) With the outside surface area in square feet.

(ii) Markings specified shall be on a metal nameplate attached to the container and located in such a manner as to remain visible after the container is installed.

(iii) When LP-Gas and one or more other gases are stored or used in the same area, the containers shall be marked to identify their content. Marking shall be in compliance with American National Standard Z48.1-1954, "Method of Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers To Identify the Material Contained."

(6) *Location of containers and regulating equipment.* (i) Containers, and first stage regulating equipment if used, shall be located outside of buildings, except under one or more of the following:

(*a*) In buildings used exclusively for container charging, vaporization pressure reduction, gas mixing, gas manufacturing, or distribution.

(*b*) When portable use is necessary and in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section.

(*c*) LP-Gas fueled stationary or portable engines in accordance with paragraph (e) (11) or (12) of this section.

(*d*) LP-Gas fueled industrial trucks used in accordance with paragraph (e)(13) of this section.

(*e*) LP-Gas fueled vehicles garaged in accordance with paragraph (e)(14) of this section.

(*f*) Containers awaiting use or resale when stored in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) Each individual container shall be located with respect to the nearest important building or group of buildings in accordance with Table H-23.

TABLE H-23

Water capacity per container	Minimum distances		
	Containers		Between above-ground containers
	Under-ground	Above-ground	
Less than 125 gals [1]	10 feet	None	None.
125 to 250 gals	10 feet	10 feet	None.
251 to 500 gals	10 feet	10 feet	3 feet.
501 to 2,000 gals	25 feet [2]	25 feet [2]	3 feet.
2,001 to 30,000 gals	50 feet	50 feet	5 feet.
30,001 to 70,000 gals	50 feet	75 feet. [3]	
70,001 to 90,000 gals	50 feet	100 feet. [3]	

[1] If the aggregate water capacity of a multi-container installation at a consumer site is 501 gallons or greater, the minimum distance shall comply with the appropriate portion of this table, applying the aggregate capacity rather than the capacity per container. If more than one installation is made, each installation shall be separated from another installation by at least 25 feet. Do not apply the MINIMUM DISTANCES BETWEEN ABOVE-GROUND CONTAINERS to such installations.

[2] The above distance requirements may be reduced to not less than 10 feet for a single container of 1,200 gallons water capacity or less, providing such a container is at least 25 feet from any other LP-Gas container of more than 125 gallons water capacity.

[3] ¼ of sum of diameters of adjacent containers.

(iii) Containers installed for use shall not be stacked one above the other.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) In the case of buildings devoted exclusively to gas manufacturing and distributing operations, the distances required by Table H-23 may be reduced provided that in no case shall containers of water capacity exceeding 500 gallons be located closer than 10 feet to such gas manufacturing and distributing buildings.

(vi) Readily ignitible material such as weeds and long dry grass shall be removed within 10 feet of any container.

(vii) The minimum separation between liquefied petroleum gas containers and flammable liquid tanks shall be 20 feet, and the minimum separation between a container and the centerline of the dike shall be 10 feet. The foregoing provision shall not apply when LP-Gas containers of 125 gallons or less capacity are installed adjacent to Class III flammable liquid tanks of 275 gallons or less capacity.

(viii) Suitable means shall be taken to prevent the accumulation of flammable liquids under adjacent liquified petroleum gas containers, such as by diking, diversion curbs, or grading.

(ix) When dikes are used with flammable liquid tanks, no liquefied petroleum gas containers shall be located within the diked area.

(7) *Container valves and container accessories.* (i) Valves, fittings, and accessories connected directly to the container including primary shutoff valves, shall have a rated working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g. and shall be of material and design suitable for LP-Gas service. Cast iron shall not be used for container valves, fittings, and accessories. This does not prohibit the use of container valves made of malleable or nodular iron.

(ii) Connections to containers, except safety relief connections, liquid level gaging devices, and plugged openings, shall have shutoff valves located as close to the container as practicable.

(iii) Excess flow valves, where required shall close automatically at the rated flows of vapor or liquid as specified by the manufacturer. The connections or line including valves, fittings, etc., being protected by an excess flow valve shall have a greater capacity than the rated flow of the excess flow valve.

(iv) Liquid level gaging devices which are so constructed that outward flow of container contents shall not exceed that passed by a No. 54 drill size opening, need not be equipped with excess flow valves.

(v) Openings from container or through fittings attached directly on container to which pressure gage connection is made, need not be equipped with shutoff or excess flow valves if such openings are restricted to not larger than No. 54 drill size opening.

(vi) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(5)(i)(*b*) of this section, excess flow and back pressure check valves where required by this section shall be located inside of the container or at a point outside where the line enters the container; in the latter case, installation shall be made in such manner that any undue strain beyond the excess flow or back pressure check valve will not cause breakage between the container and such valve.

(vii) Excess flow valves shall be designed with a bypass, not to exceed a

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

No. 60 drill size opening to allow equalization of pressures.

(viii) Containers of more than 30 gallons water capacity and less than 2,000 gallons water capacity, filled on a volumetric basis, and manufactured after December 1, 1963, shall be equipped for filling into the vapor space.

(8) *Piping—including pipe, tubing, and fittings.* (i) Pipe, except as provided in paragraphs (e)(6)(i) and (g)(10)(iii), of this section shall be wrought iron or steel (black or galvanized), brass, copper, or aluminum alloy. Aluminum alloy pipe shall be at least Schedule 40 in accordance with the specifications for Aluminum Alloy Pipe, American National Standards Institute (ANSI) H38.7-1969 (ASTM, B241-69), except that the use of alloy 5456 is prohibited and shall be suitably marked at each end of each length indicating compliance with American National Standard Institute Specifications. Aluminum Alloy pipe shall be protected against external corrosion when it is in contact with dissimilar metals other than galvanized steel, or its location is subject to repeated wetting by such liquids as water (except rain water), detergents, sewage, or leaking from other piping, or it passes through flooring, plaster, masonry, or insulation. Galvanized sheet steel or pipe, galvanized inside and out, may be considered suitable protection. The maximum nominal pipe size for aluminum pipe shall be three-fourths inch and shall not be used for pressures exceeding 20 p.s.i.g. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be installed within 6 inches of the ground.

(*a*) Vapor piping with operating pressures not exceeding 125 p.s.i.g. shall be suitable for a working pressure of at least 125 p.s.i.g. Pipe shall be at least Schedule 40 (ASTM A-53-69, Grade B Electric Resistance Welded and Electric Flash Welded Pipe or equal).

(*b*) Vapor piping with operating pressures over 125 p.s.i.g. and all liquid piping shall be suitable for a working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g. Pipe shall be at least Schedule 80 if joints are threaded or threaded and back welded. At least Schedule 40 (ASTM A-53-69 Grade B Electric Resistance Welded and Electric Flash Welded Pipe or equal) shall be used if joints are welded, or welded and flanged.

(ii) Tubing shall be seamless and of copper, brass, steel, or aluminum alloy. Copper tubing shall be of type K or L or equivalent as covered in the Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube, ANSI H23.1-1970 (ASTM B88-69). Aluminum alloy tubing shall be of Type A or B or equivalent as covered in Specification ASTM B210-68 and shall be suitably marked every 18 inches indicating compliance with ASTM Specifications. The minimum nominal wall thickness of copper tubing and aluminum alloy tubing shall be as specified in Table H-24 and Table H-25.

Aluminum alloy tubing shall be protected against external corrosion when it is in contact with dissimilar metals other than galvanized steel, or its location is subject to repeated wetting by liquids such as water (except rainwater), detergents, sewage, or leakage from other piping, or it passes through flooring, plaster, masonry, or insulation. Galvanized sheet steel or pipe, galvanized inside and out, may be considered suitable protection. The maximum outside diameter for aluminum alloy tubing shall be three-fourths inch and shall not be used for pressures exceeding 20 p.s.i.g. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be installed within 6 inches of the ground.

TABLE H-24—WALL THICKNESS OF COPPER TUBING[1]

Standard size (inches)	Nominal outside diameter (inches)	Nominal wall thickness (inches)	
		Type K	Type L
¼	0.375	0.035	0.030
⅜	0.500	0.049	0.035
½	0.625	0.049	0.040
⅝	0.750	0.049	0.042
¾	0.875	0.065	0.045
1	1.125	0.065	0.050
1¼	1.375	0.065	0.055
1½	1.625	0.072	0.060
2	2.125	0.083	0.070

[1] Based on data in Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube, ANSI H23.1-1970 (ASTM B-88-69).

NOTE: The standard size by which tube is designated is ⅛ inch smaller than its nominal outside diameter.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-25—WALL THICKNESS OF ALUMINUM ALLOY TUBING [1]

Outside diameter (inches)	Nominal wall thickness (inches)	
	Type A	Type B
3/8	0.035	0.049
1/2	0.035	0.049
5/8	0.042	0.049
3/4	0.049	0.058

[1] Based on data in Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Coiled Tubes for Special Purpose Applications, ASTM B210-68.

(iii) In systems where the gas in liquid form without pressure reduction enters the building, only heavy walled seamless brass or copper tubing with an internal diameter not greater than three thirty-seconds inch, and a wall thickness of not less than three sixty-fourths inch shall be used. This requirement shall not apply to research and experimental laboratories, buildings, or separate fire divisions of buildings used exclusively for housing internal combustion engines, and to commercial gas plants or bulk stations where containers are charged, nor to industrial vaporizer buildings, nor to buildings, structures, or equipment under construction or undergoing major renovation.

(iv) Pipe joints may be screwed, flanged, welded, soldered, or brazed with a material having a melting point exceeding 1,000° F. Joints on seamless copper, brass, steel, or aluminum alloy gas tubing shall be made by means of approved gas tubing fittings, or soldered or brazed with a material having a melting point exceeding 1,000° F.

(v) For operating pressures of 125 p.s.i.g. or less, fittings shall be designed for a pressure of at least 125 p.s.i.g. For operating pressures above 125 p.s.i.g., fittings shall be designed for a minimum of 250 p.s.i.g.

(vi) The use of threaded cast iron pipe fittings such as ells, tees, crosses, couplings, and unions is prohibited. Aluminum alloy fittings shall be used with aluminum alloy pipe and tubing. Insulated fittings shall be used where aluminum alloy pipe or tubing connects with a dissimilar metal.

(vii) Strainers, regulators, meters, compressors, pumps, etc., are not to be considered as pipe fittings. This does not prohibit the use of malleable, nodular, or higher strength gray iron for such equipment.

(viii) All materials such as valve seats, packing, gaskets, diaphragms, etc., shall be of such quality as to be resistant to the action of liquefied petroleum gas under the service conditions to which they are subjected.

(ix) All piping, tubing, or hose shall be tested after assembly and proved free from leaks at not less than normal operating pressures. After installation, piping and tubing of all domestic and commercial systems shall be tested and proved free of leaks using a manometer or equivalent device that will indicate a drop in pressure. Test shall not be made with a flame.

(x) Provision shall be made to compensate for expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration, and for settling. This may be accomplished by flexible connections.

(xi) Piping outside buildings may be buried, above ground, or both, but shall be well supported and protected against physical damage. Where soil conditions warrant, all piping shall be protected against corrosion. Where condensation may occur, the piping shall be pitched back to the container, or suitable means shall be provided for revaporization of the condensate.

(9) *Hose specifications.* (i) Hose shall be fabricated of materials that are resistant to the action of LP-Gas in the liquid and vapor phases. If wire braid is used for reinforcing the hose, it shall be of corrosion-resistant material such as stainless steel.

(ii) Hose subject to container pressure shall be marked "LP-Gas" or "LPG" at not greater than 10-foot intervals.

(iii) Hose subject to container pressure shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than 1,250 p.s.i.g.

(iv) Hose subject to container pressure shall have its correctness as to design construction and performance determined by being listed (see § 1910.110(a)(15)).

(v) Hose connections subject to container pressure shall be capable of withstanding, without leakage, a test pressure of not less than 500 p.s.i.g.

(vi) Hose and hose connections on the low-pressure side of the regulator

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

or reducing valve shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than 125 p.s.i.g. or five times the set pressure of the relief devices protecting that portion of the system, whichever is higher.

(vii) Hose may be used on the low-pressure side of regulators to connect to other than domestic and commercial gas appliances under the following conditions:

(*a*) The appliances connected with hose shall be portable and need a flexible connection.

(*b*) For use inside buildings the hose shall be of minimum practical length, but shall not exceed 6 feet except as provided in paragraph (c)(5)(i)(*g*) of this section and shall not extend from one room to another, nor pass through any walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors. Such hose shall not be concealed from view or used in a concealed location. For use outside of buildings, the hose may exceed this length but shall be kept as short as practical.

(*c*) The hose shall be approved and shall not be used where it is likely to be subjected to temperatures above 125° F. The hose shall be securely connected to the appliance and the use of rubber slip ends shall not be permitted.

(*d*) The shutoff valve for an appliance connected by hose shall be in the metal pipe or tubing and not at the appliance end of the hose. When shutoff valves are installed close to each other, precautions shall be taken to prevent operation of the wrong valve.

(*e*) Hose used for connecting to wall outlets shall be protected from physical damage.

(10) *Safety devices.* (i) Every container except those constructed in accordance with DOT specifications and every vaporizer (except motor fuel vaporizers and except vaporizers described in paragraph (b)(11)(ii)(*c*) of this section and paragraph (d)(4)(v)(*a*) of this section) whether heated by artificial means or not, shall be provided with one or more safety relief valves of spring-loaded or equivalent type. These valves shall be arranged to afford free vent to the outer air with discharge not less than 5 feet horizontally away from any opening into the building which is below such discharge. The rate of discharge shall be in accordance with the requirements of subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph or subdivision (iii) of this subparagraph in the case of vaporizers.

(ii) Minimum required rate of discharge in cubic feet per minute of air at 120 percent of the maximum permitted start to discharge pressure for safety relief valves to be used on containers other than those constructed in accordance with DOT specification shall be as follows:

Surface area (sq. ft.)	Flow rate CFM air
20 or less	626
25	751
30	872
35	990
40	1,100
45	1,220
50	1,330
55	1,430
60	1,540
65	1,640
70	1,750
75	1,850
80	1,950
85	2,050
90	2,150
95	2,240
100	2,340
105	2,440
110	2,530
115	2,630
120	2,720
125	2,810
130	2,900
135	2,990
140	3,080
145	3,170
150	3,260
155	3,350
160	3,440
165	3,530
170	3,620
175	3,700
180	3,790
185	3,880
190	3,960
195	4,050
200	4,130
210	4,300
220	4,470
230	4,630
240	4,800
250	4,960
260	5,130
270	5,290
280	5,450
290	5,610
300	5,760
310	5,920
320	6,080
330	6,230
340	6,390
350	6,540

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Surface area (sq. ft.)	Flow rate CFM air
360	6,690
370	6,840
380	7,000
390	7,150
400	7,300
450	8,040
500	8,760
550	9,470
600	10,170
650	10,860
700	11,550
750	12,220
800	12,880
850	13,540
900	14,190
950	14,830
1,000	15,470
1,050	16,100
1,100	16,720
1,150	17,350
1,200	17,960
1,250	18,570
1,300	19,180
1,350	19,780
1,400	20,380
1,450	20,980
1,500	21,570
1,550	22,160
1,600	22,740
1,650	23,320
1,700	23,900
1,750	24,470
1,800	25,050
1,850	25,620
1,900	26,180
1,950	26,750
2,000	27,310

Surface area = total outside surface area of container in square feet.

When the surface area is not stamped on the nameplate or when the marking is not legible, the area can be calculated by using one of the following formulas:

(1) Cylindrical container with hemispherical heads:

Area = Overall length × outside diameter × 3.1416.

(2) Cylindrical container with other than hemispherical heads:

Area = (Overall length + 0.3 outside diameter) × outside diameter × 3.1416.

NOTE: This formula is not exact, but will give results within the limits of practical accuracy for the sole purpose of sizing relief valves.

(3) Spherical container:

Area = Outside diameter squared × 3.1416.

Flow Rate-CFM Air = Required flow capacity in cubic feet per minute of air at standard conditions, 60 F. and atmospheric pressure (14.7 p.s.i.a.).

The rate of discharge may be interpolated for intermediate values of surface area. For containers with total outside surface area greater than 2,000 square feet, the required flow rate can be calculated using the formula, Flow Rate-CFM Air = 53.632 A0.82.

A = total outside surface area of the container in square feet.

Valves not marked "Air" have flow rate marking in cubic feet per minute of liquefied petroleum gas. These can be converted to ratings in cubic feet per minute of air by multiplying the liquefied petroleum gas ratings by factors listed below. Air flow ratings can be converted to ratings in cubic feet per minute of liquefied petroleum gas by dividing the air ratings by the factors listed below.

AIR CONVERSION FACTORS

Container type	100	125	150	175	200
Air conversion factor	1.162	1.142	1.113	1.078	1.010

(iii) Minimum Required Rate of Discharge for Safety Relief Valves for Liquefied Petroleum Gas Vaporizers (Steam Heated, Water Heated, and Direct Fired).

The minimum required rate of discharge for safety relief valves shall be determined as follows:

(*a*) Obtain the total surface area by adding the surface area of vaporizer shell in square feet directly in contact with LP-Gas and the heat exchanged surface area in square feet directly in contact with LP-Gas.

(*b*) Obtain the minimum required rate of discharge in cubic feet of air per minute, at 60° F. and 14.7 p.s.i.a. from paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section, for this total surface area.

(iv) Container and vaporizer safety relief valves shall be set to start-to-discharge, with relation to the design pressure of the container, in accordance with Table H-26.

(v) Safety relief devices used with systems employing containers other than those constructed according to DOT specifications shall be so constructed as to discharge at not less than the rates shown in paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section, before the pressure is in excess of 120 percent of the maximum (not including the 10 percent referred to in paragraph (b)(10)(iv) of this section) permitted start to discharge pressure setting of the device.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-26

Containers	Minimum (percent)	Maximum (percent)
ASME Code, Par. U-68, U-69—1949 and earlier editions	110	[1]25
ASME Code, Par. U-200, U-201—1949 edition	88	[1]100
ASME Code—1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965 and 1968 (Division I) editions	88	[1]100
API—ASME Code—all editions	88	[1]100
DOT—As prescribed in 49 CFR Chapter I		

[1] Manufacturers of safety relief valves are allowed a plus tolerance not exceeding 10 percent of the set pressure marked on the valve.

(vi) In certain locations sufficiently sustained high temperatures prevail which require the use of a lower vapor pressure product to be stored or the use of a higher designed pressure vessel in order to prevent the safety valves opening as the result of these temperatures. As an alternative the tanks may be protected by cooling devices such as by spraying, by shading, or other effective means.

(vii) Safety relief valves shall be arranged so that the possibility of tampering will be minimized. If pressure setting or adjustment is external, the relief valves shall be provided with approved means for sealing adjustment.

(viii) Shutoff valves shall not be installed between the safety relief devices and the container, or the equipment or piping to which the safety relief device is connected except that a shutoff valve may be used where the arrangement of this valve is such that full required capacity flow through the safety relief device is always afforded.

(ix) Safety relief valves shall have direct communication with the vapor space of the container at all times.

(x) Each container safety relief valve used with systems covered by paragraphs (d), (e), (g), and (h) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this section shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following: "Container Type" of the pressure vessel on which the valve is designed to be installed; the pressure in p.s.i.g. at which the valve is set to discharge; the actual rate of discharge of the valve in cubic feet per minute of air at 60° F. and 14.7 p.s.i.a.; and the manufacturer's name and catalog number, for example: T200-250-4050 AIR—indicating that the valve is suitable for use on a Type 200 container, that it is set to start to discharge at 250 p.s.i.g.; and that its rate of discharge is 4,050 cubic feet per minute of air as determined in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph.

(xi) Safety relief valve assemblies, including their connections, shall be of sufficient size so as to provide the rate of flow required for the container on which they are installed.

(xii) A hydrostatic relief valve shall be installed between each pair of shutoff valves on liquefied petroleum gas liquid piping so as to relieve into a safe atmosphere. The start-to-discharge pressure setting of such relief valves shall not be in excess of 500 p.s.i.g. The minimum setting on relief valves installed in piping connected to other than DOT containers shall not be lower than 140 percent of the container relief valve setting and in piping connected to DOT containers not lower than 400 p.s.i.g. Such a relief valve should not be installed in the pump discharge piping if the same protection can be provided by installing the relief valve in the suction piping. The start-to-discharge pressure setting of such a relief valve, if installed on the discharge side of a pump, shall be greater than the maximum pressure permitted by the recirculation device in the system.

(xiii) The discharge from any safety relief device shall not terminate in or beneath any building, except relief devices covered by paragraphs (b)(6)(i) (*a*)-(*e*) of this section, or paragraphs (c) (4)(i) or (5) of this section.

(xiv) Container safety relief devices and regulator relief vents shall be located not less than five (5) feet in any direction from air openings into sealed combustion system appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

(11) *Vaporizer and housing.* (i) Indirect fired vaporizers utilizing steam, water, or other heating medium shall be constructed and installed as follows:

(*a*) Vaporizers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3) (i)-(iii) of this sec-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tion and shall be permanently marked as follows:

(*1*) With the code marking signifying the specifications to which the vaporizer is constructed.

(*2*) With the allowable working pressure and temperature for which the vaporizer is designed.

(*3*) With the sum of the outside surface area and the inside heat exchange surface area expressed in square feet.

(*4*) With the name or symbol of the manufacturer.

(*b*) Vaporizers having an inside diameter of 6 inches or less exempted by the ASME Unfired Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968 shall have a design pressure not less than 250 p.s.i.g. and need not be permanently marked.

(*c*) Heating or cooling coils shall not be installed inside a storage container.

(*d*) Vaporizers may be installed in buildings, rooms, sheds, or lean-tos used exclusively for gas manufacturing or distribution, or in other structures of light, noncombustible construction or equivalent, well ventilated near the floor line and roof.

When vaporizing and/or mixing equipment is located in a structure or building not used exclusively for gas manufacturing or distribution, either attached to or within such a building, such structure or room shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a wall designed to withstand a static pressure of at least 100 pounds per square foot. This wall shall have no openings or pipe or conduit passing through it. Such structure or room shall be provided with adequate ventilation and shall have a roof or at least one exterior wall of lightweight construction.

(*e*) Vaporizers shall have, at or near the discharge, a safety relief valve providing an effective rate of discharge in accordance with paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (d)(4)(v)(*a*), of this section.

(*f*) The heating medium lines into and leaving the vaporizer shall be provided with suitable means for preventing the flow of gas into the heat systems in the event of tube rupture in the vaporizer. Vaporizers shall be provided with suitable automatic means to prevent liquid passing through the vaporizers to the gas discharge piping.

(*g*) The device that supplies the necessary heat for producing steam, hot water, or other heating medium may be installed in a building, compartment, room, or lean-to which shall be ventilated near the floorline and roof to the outside. The device location shall be separated from all compartments or rooms containing liquefied petroleum gas vaporizers, pumps, and central gas mixing devices by a wall designed to withstand a static pressure of at least 100 pounds per square foot. This wall shall have no openings or pipes or conduit passing through it. This requirement does not apply to the domestic water heaters which may supply heat for a vaporizer in a domestic system.

(*h*) Gas-fired heating systems supplying heat exclusively for vaporization purposes shall be equipped with automatic safety devices to shut off the flow of gas to main burners, if the pilot light should fail.

(*i*) Vaporizers may be an integral part of a fuel storage container directly connected to the liquid section or gas section or both.

(*j*) Vaporizers shall not be equipped with fusible plugs.

(*k*) Vaporizer houses shall not have unprotected drains to sewers or sump pits.

(ii) Atmospheric vaporizers employing heat from the ground or surrounding air shall be installed as follows:

(*a*) Buried underground, or

(*b*) Located inside the building close to a point at which pipe enters the building provided the capacity of the unit does not exceed 1 quart.

(*c*) Vaporizers of less than 1 quart capacity heated by the ground or surrounding air, need not be equipped with safety relief valves provided that adequate tests demonstrate that the assembly is safe without safety relief valves.

(iii) Direct gas-fired vaporizers shall be constructed, marked, and installed as follows:

(*a*)(*1*) In accordance with the requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code—1968 that are applicable to the maximum working conditions for which the vaporizer is designed.

(*2*) With the name of the manufacturer; rated BTU input to the burner; the area of the heat exchange surface in square feet; the outside surface of the vaporizer in square feet; and the maximum vaporizing capacity in gallons per hour.

(*b*)(*1*) Vaporizers may be connected to the liquid section or the gas section of the storage container, or both; but in any case there shall be at the container a manually operated valve in each connection to permit completely shutting off when desired, of all flow of gas or liquid from container to vaporizer.

(*2*) Vaporizers with capacity not exceeding 35 gallons per hour shall be located at least 5 feet from container shutoff valves. Vaporizers having capacity of more than 35 gallons but not exceeding 100 gallons per hour shall be located at least 10 feet from the container shutoff valves. Vaporizers having a capacity greater than 100 gallons per hour shall be located at least 15 feet from container shutoff valves.

(*c*) Vaporizers may be installed in buildings, rooms, housings, sheds, or lean-tos used exclusively for vaporizing or mixing of liquefied petroleum gas. Vaporizing housing structures shall be of noncombustible construction, well ventilated near the floorline and the highest point of the roof. When vaporizer and/or mixing equipment is located in a structure or room attached to or within a building, such structure or room shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a wall designed to withstand a static pressure of at least 100 pounds per square foot. This wall shall have no openings or pipes or conduit passing through it. Such structure or room shall be provided with adequate ventilation, and shall have a roof or at least one exterior wall of lightweight construction.

(*d*) Vaporizers shall have at or near the discharge, a safety relief valve providing an effective rate of discharge in accordance with paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section. The relief valve shall be so located as not to be subjected to temperatures in excess of 140° F.

(*e*) Vaporizers shall be provided with suitable automatic means to prevent liquid passing from the vaporizer to the gas discharge piping of the vaporizer.

(*f*) Vaporizers shall be provided with means for manually turning off the gas to the main burner and pilot.

(*g*) Vaporizers shall be equipped with automatic safety devices to shut off the flow of gas to main burners if the pilot light should fail. When the flow through the pilot exceeds 2,000 B.t.u. per hour, the pilot also shall be equipped with an automatic safety device to shut off the flow of gas to the pilot should the pilot flame be extinguished.

(*h*) Pressure regulating and pressure reducing equipment if located within 10 feet of a direct fire vaporizer shall be separated from the open flame by a substantially airtight noncombustible partition or partitions.

(*i*) Except as provided in (*c*) of this subdivision, the following minimum distances shall be maintained between direct fired vaporizers and the nearest important building or group of buildings:

Ten feet for vaporizers having a capacity of 15 gallons per hour or less vaporizing capacity.

Twenty-five feet for vaporizers having a vaporizing capacity of 16 to 100 gallons per hour.

Fifty feet for vaporizers having a vaporizing capacity exceeding 100 gallons per hour.

(*j*) Direct fired vaporizers shall not raise the product pressure above the design pressure of the vaporizer equipment nor shall they raise the product pressure within the storage container above the pressure shown in the second column of Table H-31.

(*k*) Vaporizers shall not be provided with fusible plugs.

(*l*) Vaporizers shall not have unprotected drains to sewers or sump pits.

(iv) Direct gas-fired tank heaters shall be constructed and installed as follows:

(*a*) Direct gas-fired tank heaters, and tanks to which they are applied, shall only be installed above ground.

(*b*) Tank heaters shall be permanently marked with the name of the manufacturer, the rated B.t.u. input to the burner, and the maximum vaporizing capacity in gallons per hour.

(*c*) Tank heaters may be an integral part of a fuel storage container directly connected to the container liquid section, or vapor section, or both.

(*d*) Tank heaters shall be provided with a means for manually turning off the gas to the main burner and pilot.

(*e*) Tank heaters shall be equipped with an automatic safety device to shut off the flow of gas to main burners, if the pilot light should fail. When flow through pilot exceeds 2,000 B.t.u. per hour, the pilot also shall be equipped with an automatic safety device to shut off the flow of gas to the pilot should the pilot flame be extinguished.

(*f*) Pressure regulating and pressure reducing equipment if located within 10 feet of a direct fired tank heater shall be separated from the open flame by a substantially airtight noncombustible partition.

(*g*) The following minimum distances shall be maintained between a storage tank heated by a direct fired tank heater and the nearest important building or group of buildings:

Ten feet for storage containers of less than 500 gallons water capacity.

Twenty-five feet for storage containers of 500 to 1,200 gallons water capacity.

Fifty feet for storage containers of over 1,200 gallons water capacity.

(*h*) No direct fired tank heater shall raise the product pressure within the storage container over 75 percent of the pressure set out in the second column of Table H-31.

(v) The vaporizer section of vaporizer-burners used for dehydrators or dryers shall be located outside of buildings; they shall be constructed and installed as follows:

(*a*) Vaporizer-burners shall have a minimum design pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. with a factor of safety of five.

(*b*) Manually operated positive shutoff valves shall be located at the containers to shut off all flow to the vaporizer-burners.

(*c*) Minimum distances between storage containers and vaporizer-burners shall be as follows:

Water capacity per container (gallons)	Minimum distances (feet)
Less than 501	10
501 to 2,000	25
Over 2,000	50

(*d*) The vaporizer section of vaporizer-burners shall be protected by a hydrostatic relief valve. The relief valve shall be located so as not to be subjected to temperatures in excess of 140° F. The start-to-discharge pressure setting shall be such as to protect the components involved, but not less than 250 p.s.i.g. The discharge shall be directed upward and away from component parts of the equipment and away from operating personnel.

(*e*) Vaporizer-burners shall be provided with means for manually turning off the gas to the main burner and pilot.

(*f*) Vaporizer-burners shall be equipped with automatic safety devices to shut off the flow of gas to the main burner and pilot in the event the pilot is extinguished.

(*g*) Pressure regulating and control equipment shall be located or protected so that the temperatures surrounding this equipment shall not exceed 140° F. except that equipment components may be used at higher temperatures if designed to withstand such temperatures.

(*h*) Pressure regulating and control equipment when located downstream of the vaporizer shall be designed to withstand the maximum discharge temperature of the vapor.

(*i*) The vaporizer section of vaporizer-burners shall not be provided with fusible plugs.

(*j*) Vaporizer coils or jackets shall be made of ferrous metal or high temperature alloys.

(*k*) Equipment utilizing vaporizer-burners shall be equipped with automatic shutoff devices upstream and downstream of the vaporizer section connected so as to operate in the event of excessive temperature, flame failure, and, if applicable, insufficient airflow.

(12) *Filling densities.* (i) The "filling density" is defined as the percent ratio of the weight of the gas in a container

to the weight of water the container will hold at 60° F. All containers shall be filled according to the filling densities shown in Table H-27.

TABLE H-27—MAXIMUM PERMITTED FILLING DENSITY

Specific gravity at 60° F. (15.6° C.)	Above ground containers		Under ground containers, all capacities
	0 to 1,200 U.S. gals. (1,000 imp. gal., 4,550 liters) total water cap.	Over 1,200 U.S. gals. (1,000 imp. gal., 4,550 liters) total water cap.	
	Percent	Percent	Percent
0 .496–0 .503	41	44	45
.504– .510	42	45	46
.511– .519	43	46	47
.520– .527	44	47	48
.528– .536	45	48	49
.537– .544	46	49	50
.545– .552	47	50	51
.553– .560	48	51	52
.561– .568	49	52	53
.569– .576	50	53	54
.577– .584	51	54	55
.585– .592	52	55	56
.593– .600	53	56	57

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(12)(iii) of this section, any container including mobile cargo tanks and portable tank containers regardless of size or construction, shipped under DOT jurisdiction or constructed in accordance with 49 CFR Chapter I Specifications shall be charged according to 49 CFR Chapter I requirements.

(iii) Portable containers not subject to DOT jurisdiction (such as, but not limited to, motor fuel containers on industrial and lift trucks, and farm tractors covered in paragraph (e) of this section, or containers recharged at the installation) may be filled either by weight, or by volume using a fixed length dip tube gaging device.

(13) *LP-Gas in buildings.* (i) Vapor shall be piped into buildings at pressures in excess of 20 p.s.i.g. only if the buildings or separate areas thereof, (*a*) are constructed in accordance with this section; (*b*) are used excusively to house equipment for vaporization, pressure reduction, gas mixing, gas manufacturing, or distribution, or to house internal combustion engines, industrial processes, research and experimental laboratories, or equipment and processes using such gas and having similar hazard; (*c*) buildings, structures, or equipment under construction or undergoing major renovation.

(ii) Liquid may be permitted in buildings as follows:

(*a*) Buildings, or separate areas of buildings, used exclusively to house equipment for vaporization, pressure reduction, gas mixing, gas manufacturing, or distribution, or to house internal combustion engines, industrial processes, research and experimental laboratories, or equipment and processes using such gas and having similar hazard; and when such buildings, or separate areas thereof are constructed in accordance with this section.

(*b*) Buildings, structures, or equipment under construction or undergoing major renovation provided the temporary piping meets the following conditions:

(*1*) Liquid piping inside the building shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (b)(8) of this section, and shall not exceed three-fourths iron pipe size. Copper tubing with an outside diameter of three-fourths inch or less may be used provided it conforms to Type K of Specifications for Seamless Water Tube, ANSI H23.1-1970 (ASTM B88-69) (see Table H-24). All such piping shall be protected against construction hazards. Liquid piping inside buildings shall be kept to a minimum. Such piping shall be securely fastened to walls or other surfaces so as to provide adequate protection from breakage and so located as to subject the liquid line to lowest ambient temperatures.

(*2*) A shutoff valve shall be installed in each intermediate branch line where it takes off the main line and shall be readily accessible. A shutoff valve shall also be placed at the appliance end of the intermediate branch line. Such shutoff valve shall be upstream of any flexible connector used with the appliance.

(*3*) Suitable excess flow valves shall be installed in the container outlet line supplying liquid LP-Gas to the building. A suitable excess flow valve shall be installed immediately downstream of each shutoff valve. Suitable excess flow valves shall be installed

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

where piping size is reduced and shall be sized for the reduced size piping.

(*4*) Hydrostatic relief valves shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (b)(10)(xii) of this section.

(*5*) The use of hose to carry liquid between the container and the building or at any point in the liquid line, except at the appliance connector, shall be prohibited.

(*6*) Where flexible connectors are necessary for appliance installation, such connectors shall be as short as practicable and shall comply with paragraph (b)(8)(ii) or (9) of this section.

(*7*) Release of fuel when any section of piping or appliances is disconnected shall be minimized by either of the following methods:

(*i*) Using an approved automatic quick-closing coupling (a type closing in both directions when coupled in the fuel line), or

(*ii*) Closing the valve nearest to the appliance and allowing the appliance to operate until the fuel in the line is consumed.

(*iii*) Portable containers shall not be taken into buildings except as provided in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section.

(14) *Transfer of liquids.* The employer shall assure that (i) at least one attendant shall remain close to the transfer connection from the time the connections are first made until they are finally disconnected, during the transfer of the product.

(ii) Containers shall be filled or used only upon authorization of the owner.

(iii) Containers manufactured in accordance with specifications of 49 CFR Part 178 and authorized by 49 CFR Chapter 1 as a "single trip" or "nonrefillable container" shall not be refilled or reused in LP-Gas service.

(iv) Gas or liquid shall not be vented to the atmosphere to assist in transferring contents of one container to another, except as provided in paragraph (e)(5)(iv) of this section and except that this shall not preclude the use of listed pump utilizing LP-Gas in the vapor phase as a source of energy and venting such gas to the atmosphere at a rate not to exceed that from a No. 31 drill size opening and provided that such venting and liquid transfer shall be located not less than 50 feet from the nearest important building.

(v) Filling of fuel containers for industrial trucks or motor vehicles from industrial bulk storage containers shall be performed not less than 10 feet from the nearest important masonry-walled building or not less than 25 feet from the nearest important building or other construction and, in any event, not less than 25 feet from any building opening.

(vi) Filling of portable containers, containers mounted on skids, fuel containers on farm tractors, or similar applications, from storage containers used in domestic or commercial service, shall be performed not less than 50 feet from the nearest important building.

(vii) The filling connection and the vent from the liquid level gages in containers, filled at point of installation, shall not be less than 10 feet in any direction from air openings into sealed combustion system appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

(viii) Fuel supply containers shall be gaged and charged only in the open air or in buildings especially provided for that purpose.

(ix) The maximum vapor pressure of the product at 100° F. which may be transferred into a container shall be in accordance with paragraphs (d)(2) and (e)(3) of this section. (For DOT containers use DOT requirements.)

(x) Marketers and users shall exercise precaution to assure that only those gases for which the system is designed, examined, and listed, are employed in its operation, particularly with regard to pressures.

(xi) Pumps or compressors shall be designed for use with LP-Gas. When compressors are used they shall normally take suction from the vapor space of the container being filled and discharge to the vapor space of the container being emptied.

(xii) Pumping systems, when equipped with a positive displacement pump, shall include a recirculating device which shall limit the differential pressure on the pump under normal operating conditions to the maximum differential pressure rating of the pump. The discharge of the pumping system shall be protected so that pressure does not exceed 350 p.s.i.g. If a recirculation system discharges into the supply tank and contains a manual shutoff valve, an adequate secondary safety recirculation system shall be incorporated which shall have no means of rendering it inoperative. Manual shutoff valves in recirculation systems shall be kept open except during an emergency or when repairs are being made to the system.

(xiii) When necessary, unloading piping or hoses shall be provided with suitable bleeder valves for relieving pressure before disconnection.

(xiv) Agricultural air moving equipment, including crop dryers, shall be shut down when supply containers are being filled unless the air intakes and sources of ignition on the equipment are located 50 feet or more from the container.

(xv) Agricultural equipment employing open flames or equipment with integral containers, such as flame cultivators, weed burners, and, in addition, tractors, shall be shut down during refueling.

(15) *Tank car or transport truck loading or unloading points and operations.* (i) The track of tank car siding shall be relatively level.

(ii) A "Tank Car Connected" sign, as covered by DOT rules, shall be installed at the active end or ends of the siding while the tank car is connected.

(iii) While cars are on sidetrack for loading or unloading, the wheels at both ends shall be blocked on the rails.

(iv) The employer shall insure that an employee is in attendance at all times while the tank car, cars, or trucks are being loaded or unloaded.

(v) A backflow check valve, excess-flow valve, or a shutoff valve with means of remote closing, to protect against uncontrolled discharge of LP-Gas from storage tank piping shall be installed close to the point where the liquid piping and hose or swing joint pipe is connected.

(vi) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(15)(vii) of this section, when the size (diameter) of the loading or unloading hoses and/or piping is reduced below the size of the tank car or transport truck loading or unloading connections, the adaptors to which lines are attached shall be equipped with either a backflow check valve, a properly sized excess flow valve, or shutoff valve with means of remote closing, to protect against uncontrolled discharge from the tank car or transport truck.

(vii) The requirement of paragraph (b)(15)(vi) of this section shall not apply if the tank car or transport is equipped with a quick-closing internal valve that can be remotely closed.

(viii) The tank car or transport truck loading or unloading point shall be located with due consideration to the following:

(*a*) Proximity to railroads and highway traffic.

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) With respect to buildings on installer's property.

(*d*) Nature of occupancy.

(*e*) Topography.

(*f*) Type of construction of buildings.

(*g*) Number of tank cars or transport trucks that may be safely loaded or unloaded at one time.

(*h*) Frequency of loading or unloading.

(ix) Where practical, the distance of the unloading or loading point shall conform to the distances in subparagraph (6)(ii) of this paragraph.

(16) *Instructions.* Personnel performing installation, removal, operation, and maintenance work shall be properly trained in such function.

(17) *Electrical equipment and other sources of ignition.* (i) Electrical equipment and wiring shall be of a type specified by and shall be installed in accordance with Subpart S of this part, for ordinary locations except that fixed electrical equipment in classified areas shall comply with subparagraph (18) of this paragraph.

(ii) Open flames or other sources of ignition shall not be permitted in vaporizer rooms (except those housing direct-fired vaporizers), pumphouses, container charging rooms or other similar locations. Direct-fired vaporizers shall not be permitted in pumphouses or container charging rooms.

(iii) Liquefied petroleum gas storage containers do not require lightning protection.

(iv) Since liquefied petroleum gas is contained in a closed system of piping and equipment, the system need not be electrically conductive or electrically bonded for protection against static electricity.

(v) Open flames (except as provided for in paragraph (b)(11) of this section), cutting or welding, portable electric tools, and extension lights capable of igniting LP-Gas, shall not be permitted within classified areas specified in Table H-28 unless the LP-Gas facilities have been freed of all liquid and vapor, or special precautions observed under carefully controlled conditions.

TABLE H-28

Part	Location	Extent of classified area [1]	Equipment shall be suitable for National Electrical Code, Class 1, Group D [2]
A	Storage containers other than DOT cylinders.	Within 15 feet in all directions from connections, except connections otherwise covered in Table H-28.	Division 2.
B	Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading [3].	Within 5 feet in all directions from connections regularly made or disconnected for product transfer.	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 feet but within 15 feet in all directions from a point where connections are regularly made or disconnected and within the cylindrical volume between the horizontal equator of the sphere and grade. (See Figure H-1).	Division 2.
C	Gage vent openings other than those on DOT cylinders.	Within 5 feet in all directions from point of discharge	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 feet but within 15 feet in all directions from point of discharge.	Division 2.
D	Relief valve discharge other than those on DOT cylinders.	Within direct path of discharge	Division 1. *Note*—Fixed electrical equipment should preferably not be installed.
		Within 5 feet in all directions from point of discharge	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 feet but within 15 feet in all directions from point of discharge except within the direct path of discharge.	Division 2.
E	Pumps, compressors, gas-air mixers and vaporizers other than direct fired.		
	Indoors without ventilation	Entire room and any adjacent room not separated by a gastight partition.	Division 1.
		Within 15 feet of the exterior side of any exterior wall or roof that is not vaportight or within 15 feet of any exterior opening.	Division 2.
	Indoors with adequate ventilation [4].	Entire room and any adjacent room not separated by a gastight partition.	Division 2.
	Outdoors in open air at or abovegrade.	Within 15 feet in all directions from this equipment and within the cylindrical volume between the horizontal equator of the sphere and grade. See Figure H-1.	Division 2.
F	Service Station Dispensing Units.	Entire space within dispenser enclosure, and 18 inches horizontally from enclosure exterior up to an elevation 4 ft. above dispenser base. Entire pit or open space beneath dispenser.	Division 1.
		Up to 18 inches abovegrade within 20 ft. horizontally from any edge of enclosure.	Division 2.
		NOTE: For pits within this area, see Part F of this table.	
G	Pits or trenches containing or located beneath LP-Gas valves, pumps, compressors, regulators, and similar equipment.		
	Without mechanical ventilation	Entire pit or trench	Division 1.
		Entire room and any adjacent room not separated by a gastight partition.	Division 1.
		Within 15 feet in all directions from pit or trench when located outdoors.	Division 2.
	With adequate mechanical ventilation.	Entire pit or trench	Division 2.
		Entire room and any adjacent room not separated by a gastight partition.	Division 2.
		Within 15 feet in all directions from pit or trench when located outdoors.	Division 2.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-28—Continued

Part	Location	Extent of classified area[1]	Equipment shall be suitable for National Electrical Code, Class 1, Group D[2]
H	Special buildings or rooms for storage of portable containers.	Entire room	Division 2.
	Pipelines and connections containing operational bleeds, drips, vents or drains.	Within 5 ft. in all directions from point of discharge	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 ft. from point of discharge, same as Part E of this table.	
J	Container filling:		
	Indoors without ventilation	Entire room	Division 1.
	Indoors with adequate ventilation[4].	Within 5 feet in all directions from connections regularly made or disconnected for product transfer.	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 feet and entire room	Division 2.
	Outdoors in open air	Within 5 feet in all directions from connections regularly made or disconnected for product transfer.	Division 1.
		Beyond 5 feet but within 15 feet in all directions from a point where connections are regularly made or disconnected and within the cylindrical volume between the horizontal equator of the sphere and grade. (See Figure H-1).	Division 2.

---

[1] The classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced wall, roof, or solid vaportight partition.

[2] See Subpart S of this part.

[3] When classifying extent of hazardous area, consideration shall be given to possible variations in the spotting of tank cars and tank vehicles at the unloading points and the effect these variations of actual spotting point may have on the point of connection.

[4] Ventilation, either natural or mechanical, is considered adequate when the concentration of the gas in a gas-air mixture does not exceed 25 percent of the lower flammable limit under normal operating conditions.

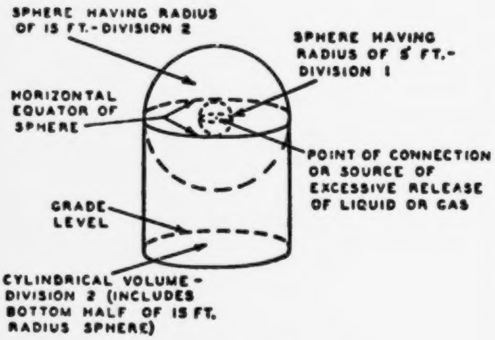

SPHERE HAVING RADIUS OF 15 FT.-DIVISION 2
SPHERE HAVING RADIUS OF 5 FT.-DIVISION 1
HORIZONTAL EQUATOR OF SPHERE
POINT OF CONNECTION OR SOURCE OF EXCESSIVE RELEASE OF LIQUID OR GAS
GRADE LEVEL
CYLINDRICAL VOLUME - DIVISION 2 (INCLUDES BOTTOM HALF OF 15 FT. RADIUS SPHERE)

FIGURE H-1

(18) *Fixed electrical equipment in classified areas.* Fixed electrical equipment and wiring installed within classified areas specified in Table H-28 shall comply with Table H-28 and shall be installed in accordance with Subpart S of this part. This provision does not apply to fixed electrical equipment at residential or commercial installations of LP-Gas systems or to systems covered by paragraph (e) or (g) of this section.

(19) *Liquid-level gaging device.* (i) Each container manufactured after December 31, 1965, and filled on a volumetric basis shall be equipped with a fixed liquid-level gage to indicate the maximum permitted filling level as provided in paragraph (b)(19)(v) of this section. Each container manufactured after December 31, 1969, shall have permanently attached to the container adjacent to the fixed level gage a marking showing the percentage full that will be shown by that gage. When a variable liquid-level gage is also provided, the fixed liquid-level gage will also serve as a means for checking the variable gage. These gages shall be used in charging containers as required in paragraph (b)(12) of this section.

(ii) All variable gaging devices shall be arranged so that the maximum liquid level for butane, for a 50-50 mixture of butane and propane, and for propane, to which the container may be charged is readily determinable. The markings indicating the various liquid levels from empty to full shall be on the system nameplate or gaging device or part may be on the system nameplate and part on the gaging device. Dials of magnetic or rotary gages shall show whether they

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

are for cylindrical or spherical containers and whether for aboveground or underground service. The dials of gages intended for use only on aboveground containers of over 1,200 gallons water capacity shall be so marked.

(iii) Gaging devices that require bleeding of the product to the atmosphere, such as the rotary tube, fixed tube, and slip tube, shall be designed so that the bleed valve maximum opening is not larger than a No. 54 drill size, unless provided with excess flow valve.

(iv) Gaging devices shall have a design working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g.

(v) Length of tube or position of fixed liquid-level gage shall be designed to indicate the maximum level to which the container may be filled for the product contained. This level shall be based on the volume of the product at 40° F. at its maximum permitted filling density for aboveground containers and at 50° F. for underground containers. The employer shall calculate the filling point for which the fixed liquid level gage shall be designed according to the method in this subdivision.

(*a*) It is impossible to set out in a table the length of a fixed dip tube for various capacity tanks because of the varying tank diameters and lengths and because the tank may be installed either in a vertical or horizontal position. Knowing the maximum permitted filling volume in gallons, however, the length of the fixed tube can be determined by the use of a strapping table obtained from the container manufacturer. The length of the fixed tube should be such that when its lower end touches the surface of the liquid in the container, the contents of the container will be the maximum permitted volume as determined by the following formula:

[(Water capacity (gals.) of container* × filling density**) ÷ (Specific gravity of LP-Gas* × volume correction factor × 100)] = Maximum volume of LP-Gas

*Measured at 60° F.

**From subparagraph (12) of this paragraph "Filling Densities."

For aboveground containers the liquid temperature is assumed to be 40° F. and for underground containers the liquid temperature is assumed to be 50° F. To correct the liquid volumes at these temperatures to 60° F. the following factors shall be used.

(*b*) Formula for determining maximum volume of liquefied petroleum gas for which a fixed length of dip tube shall be set:

TABLE H-29—VOLUME CORRECTION FACTORS

Specific gravity	Aboveground	Underground
0.500	1.033	1.017
.510	1.031	1.016
.520	1.029	1.015
.530	1.028	1.014
.540	1.026	1.013
.550	1.025	1.013
.560	1.024	1.012
.570	1.023	1.011
.580	1.021	1.011
.590	1.020	1.010

(*c*) The maximum volume of LP-Gas which can be placed in a container when determining the length of the dip tube expressed as a percentage of total water content of the container is calculated by the following formula.

(*d*) The maximum weight of LP-Gas which may be placed in a container *for determining the length of a fixed dip tube* is determined by multiplying the maximum volume of liquefied petroleum gas obtained by the formula in paragraph (b)(19)(*b*) of this section by the pounds of liquefied petroleum gas in a gallon at 40° F. for abovegound and at 50° F. for underground containers. For example, typical pounds per gallon are specified below:

Example: Assume a 100-gallon total water capacity tank for aboveground storage of propane having a specific gravity of 0.510 of 60° F.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

[(100 (gals.)×42 (filling density from subparagraph (12) of this paragraph))÷(0.510×1.031 (correction factor from Table H-29)×100)]=(4200÷52.6)

(4200÷52.6)=79.8 gallons propane, the maximum amount permitted to be placed in a 100-gallon total water capacity aboveground container equipped with a fixed dip tube.

[(Maximum volume of LP-Gas (from formula in subdivision (*b*) of this subdivision)×100)÷Total water content of container in gallons]=Maximum percent of LP-Gas

	Aboveground, pounds per gallon	Underground, pounds per gallon
Propane	4.37	4.31
N Butane	4.97	4.92

(vi) Fixed liquid-level gages used on containers other than DOT containers shall be stamped on the exterior of the gage with the letters "DT" followed by the vertical distance (expressed in inches and carried out to one decimal place) from the top of container to the end of the dip tube or to the centerline of the gage when it is located at the maximum permitted filling level. For portable containers that may be filled in the horizontal and/or vertical position the letters "DT" shall be followed by "V" with the vertical distance from the top of the container to the end of the dip tube for vertical filling and with "H" followed by the proper distance for horizontal filling. For DOT containers the stamping shall be placed both on the exterior of the gage and on the container. On above-ground or cargo containers where the gages are positioned at specific levels, the marking may be specified in percent of total tank contents and the marking shall be stamped on the container.

(vii) Gage glasses of the columnar type shall be restricted to charging plants where the fuel is withdrawn in the liquid phase only. They shall be equipped with valves having metallic handwheels, with excess flow valves, and with extra-heavy glass adequately protected with a metal housing applied by the gage manufacturer. They shall be shielded against the direct rays of the sun. Gage glasses of the columnar type are prohibited on tank trucks, and on motor fuel tanks, and on containers used in domestic, commercial, and industrial installations.

(viii) Gaging devices of the float, or equivalent type which do not require flow for their operation and having connections extending to a point outside the container do not have to be equipped with excess flow valves provided the piping and fittings are adequately designed to withstand the container pressure and are properly protected against physical damage and breakage.

(20) *Requirements for appliances.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(20)(ii) of this section, new commercial and industrial gas consuming appliances shall be approved.

(ii) Any appliance that was originally manufactured for operation with a gaseous fuel other than LP-Gas and is in good condition may be used with LP-Gas only after it is properly converted, adapted, and tested for performance with LP-Gas before the appliance is placed in use.

(iii) Unattended heaters used inside buildings for the purpose of animal or poultry production or care shall be equipped with an approved automatic device designed to shut off the flow of gas to the main burners, and pilot if used, in the event of flame extinguishment.

(iv) All commercial, industrial, and agricultural appliances or equipment shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this section and in accordance with the following:

(*a*) Domestic and commercial appliances—NFPA 54-1969, Standard for the Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping.

(*b*) Industrial appliances—NFPA 54A-1969, Standard for the Installation of Gas Piping and Gas Equipment on Industrial Premises and Certain Other Premises.

(*c*) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines—NFPA 37-1970.

(*d*) Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment, NFPA 96-1970.

(c) *Cylinder systems*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph applies specifically to systems utilizing containers constructed in accordance with DOT Specifications. All requirements of paragraph (b) of this section apply to this paragraph unless otherwise noted in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Marking of containers.* (i) Containers shall be marked in accordance with DOT regulations. Additional markings not in conflict with DOT regulations may be used.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section each container shall be marked with its water capacity in pounds or other identified unit of weight.

(iii) If a container is filled and maintained only by the owner or his representative and if the water capacity of each container is identified by a code, compliance with paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section is not required.

(iv) Each container shall be marked with its tare weight in pounds or other identified unit of weight including all permanently attached fittings but not the cap.

(3) *Description of a system.* A system shall include the container base or bracket, containers, container valves, connectors, manifold valve assembly, regulators, and relief valves.

(4) *Containers and regulating equipment installed outside of buildings or structures.* (i) Containers shall not be buried below ground. However, this shall not prohibit the installation in a compartment or recess below grade level such as a niche in a slope or terrace wall which is used for no other purpose, providing that the container and regulating equipment are not in contact with the ground and the compartment or recess is drained and ventilated horizontally to the outside air from its lowest level, with the outlet at least 3 feet away from any building opening which is below the level of such outlet.

Except as provided in paragraph (b)(10)(xiii) of this section, the discharge from safety relief devices shall be located not less than 3 feet horizontally away from any building opening which is below the level of such discharge and shall not terminate beneath any building unless such space is well ventilated to the outside and is not enclosed on more than two sides.

(ii) Containers shall be set upon firm foundation or otherwise firmly secured; the possible effect on the outlet piping of settling shall be guarded against by a flexible connection or special fitting.

(5) *Containers and equipment used inside of buildings or structures.* (i) When operational requirements make portable use of containers necessary and their location outside of buildings or structure is impracticable, containers and equipment are permitted to be used inside of buildings or structures in accordance with (*a*) through (*l*) of this subdivision, and, in addition, such other provisions of this subparagraph as are applicable to the particular use or occupancy.

(*a*) Containers in use shall mean connected for use.

(*b*) Systems utilizing containers having a water capacity greater than 2½ pounds (nominal 1 pound LP-Gas capacity) shall be equipped with excess flow valves. Such excess flow valves shall be either integral with the container valves or in the connections to the container valve outlets. In either case, an excess flow valve shall be installed in such a manner that any undue strain beyond the excess flow valve will not cause breakage between the container and the excess flow valve. The installation of excess flow valves shall take into account the type of valve protection provided.

(*c*) Regulators, if used, shall be either directly connected to the container valves or to manifolds connected to the container values. The regulator shall be suitable for use with LP-Gas. Manifolds and fittings connecting containers to pressure regulator inlets shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. service pressure.

(*d*) Valves on containers having a water capacity greater than 50 pounds (nominal 20 pounds LP-Gas capacity) shall be protected while in use.

(*e*) Containers shall be marked in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(iii) of this section and paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(*f*) Pipe or tubing shall conform to paragraph (b)(8) of this section except that aluminum pipe or tubing shall not be used.

(*g*)(*1*) Hose shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g. Hose and hose connections shall have their correctness as to design, construction and performance determined by listing by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp. The hose length may exceed the length specified in paragraph (b)(9)(vii) (*b*) of this section, but shall be as short as practicable.

(*2*) Hose shall be long enough to permit compliance with spacing provisions of this subparagraph without kinking or straining or causing hose to be so close to a burner as to be damaged by heat.

(*h*) Portable heaters, including salamanders, shall be equipped with an approved automatic device to shut off the flow of gas to the main burner, and pilot if used, in the event of flame extinguishment. Such heaters having inputs above 50,000 B.t.u. manufactured on or after May 17, 1967, and such heaters having inputs above 100,000 B.t.u. manufactured before May 17, 1967, shall be equipped with either.

(*1*) A pilot which must be lighted and proved before the main burner can be turned on; or

(*2*) An electric ignition system.

The provisions of this paragraph (*h*) do not apply to tar kettle burners, torches, melting pots, nor do they apply to portable heaters under 7,500 B.t.u.h. input when used with containers having a maximum water capacity of 2½ pounds. Container valves, connectors, regulators, manifolds, piping, and tubing shall not be used as structural supports for heaters.

(*i*) Containers, regulating equipment, manifolds, pipe, tubing, and hose shall be located so as to minimize exposure to abnormally high temperatures (such as may result from exposure to convection or radiation from heating equipment or installation in confined spaces), physical damage, or tampering by unauthorized persons.

(*j*) Heat producing equipment shall be located and used so as to minimize the possibility of ignition of combustibles.

(*k*) Containers having a water capacity greater than 2½ pounds (nominal 1 pound LP-Gas capacity) connected for use, shall stand on a firm and substantially level surface and, when necessary, shall be secured in an upright position.

(*l*) Containers, including the valve protective devices, shall be installed so as to minimize the probability of impingement of discharge of safety relief devices upon containers.

(ii) Containers having a maximum water capacity of 2½ pounds (nominal 1 pound LP-Gas capacity) are permitted to be used inside of buildings as part of approved self-contained hand torch assemblies or similar appliances.

(iii) Containers having a maximum water capacity of 12 pounds (nominal 5 pounds LP-Gas capacity) are permitted to be used temporarily inside of buildings for public exhibition or demonstration purposes, including use for classroom demonstrations.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Containers are permitted to be used in buildings or structures under construction or undergoing major renovation when such buildings or structures are not occupied by the public, as follows:

(*a*) The maximum water capacity of individual containers shall be 245 pounds (nominal 100 pounds LP-Gas capacity).

(*b*) For temporary heating such as curing concrete, drying plaster and similar applications, heaters (other than integral heater-container units) shall be located at least 6 feet from any LP-Gas container. This shall not prohibit the use of heaters specifically designed for attachment to the container or to a supporting standard, provided they are designed and installed so as to prevent direct or radiant heat application from the heater onto the container. Blower and radiant type heaters shall not be directed toward any LP-Gas container within 20 feet.

(*c*) If two or more heater-container units, of either the integral or nonintegral type, are located in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the container or containers of each unit shall be separated from the container or containers of any other unit by at least 20 feet.

(*d*) When heaters are connected to containers for use in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the total water capacity of containers manifolded together for connection to a heater or heaters shall not be greater than 735 pounds (nominal 300 pounds LP-Gas capacity). Such manifolds shall be separated by at least 20 feet.

(*e*) On floors on which heaters are not connected for use, containers are permitted to be manifolded together for connection to a heater or heaters on another floor, *Provided:*

(*1*) The total water capacity of containers connected to any one manifold is not greater than 2,450 pounds (nominal 1,000 pounds LP-Gas capacity) and;

(*2*) Where more than one manifold having a total water capacity greater than 735 pounds (nominal 300 pounds LP-Gas capacity) are located in the same unpartitioned area, they shall be separated by at least 50 feet.

(*f*) Storage of containers awaiting use shall be in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(vi) Containers are permitted to be used in industrial occupancies for processing, research, or experimental purposes as follows:

(*a*) The maximum water capacity of individual containers shall be 245 pounds (nominal 100 pounds LP-Gas capacity).

(*b*) Containers connected to a manifold shall have a total water capacity not greater than 735 pounds (nominal 300 pounds LP-Gas capacity) and not more than one such manifold may be located in the same room unless separated at least 20 feet from a similar unit.

(*c*) The amount of LP-Gas in containers for research and experimental use shall be limited to the smallest practical quantity.

(vii) (*a*) Containers are permitted to be used in industrial occupancies with essentially noncombustible contents where portable equipment for space heating is essential and where a permanent heating installation is not practical, as follows:

(*b*) Containers and heaters shall comply with and be used in accordance with paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section.

(viii) Containers are permitted to be used in buildings for temporary emergency heating purposes, if necessary to prevent damage to the buildings or contents, when the permanent heating system is temporarily out of service, as follows:

(*a*) Containers and heaters shall comply with and be used in accordance with paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section.

(*b*) The temporary heating equipment shall not be left unattended.

(ix) Containers are permitted to be used temporarily in buildings for training purposes related in installation and use of LP-Gas systems, as follows:

(*a*) The maximum water capacity of individual containers shall be 245 pounds (nominal 100 pounds LP-Gas capacity), but the maximum quantity of LP-Gas that may be placed in each container shall be 20 pounds.

(*b*) If more than one such container is located in the same room, the containers shall be separated by at least 20 feet.

(6) *Container valves and accessories.*

(i) Valves in the assembly of multiple container systems shall be arranged so that replacement of containers can be made without shutting off the flow of gas in the system.

NOTE: This provision is not to be construed as requiring an automatic changeover device.

(ii) Regulators and low-pressure relief devices shall be rigidly attached to the cylinder valves, cylinders, supporting standards, the building walls or otherwise rigidly secured and shall be so installed or protected that the elements (sleet, snow, or ice) will not affect their operation.

(iii) Valves and connections to the containers shall be protected while in transit, in storage, and while being moved into final utilization, as follows:

(*a*) By setting into the recess of the container to prevent the possibility of their being struck if the container is dropped upon a flat surface, or

(*b*) By ventilated cap or collar, fastened to the container capable of withstanding a blow from any direction equivalent to that of a 30-pound weight dropped 4 feet. Construction must be such that a blow will not be transmitted to the valve or other connection.

(iv) When containers are not connected to the system, the outlet valves shall be kept tightly closed or plugged, even though containers are considered empty.

(v) Containers having a water capacity in excess of 50 pounds (approximately 21 pounds LP-Gas capacity), recharged at the installation, shall be provided with excess flow or backflow check valves to prevent the discharge of container contents in case of failure of the filling or equalizing connection.

(7) *Safety devices.* (i) Containers shall be provided with safety devices as required by DOT regulations.

(ii) A final stage regulator of an LP-Gas system (excluding any appliance regulator) shall be equipped on the low-pressure side with a relief valve which is set to start to discharge within the limits specified in Table H-30.

TABLE H-30

Regulator delivery pressure	Relief valve start-to-discharge pressure setting (percent of regulator delivery pressure)	
	Minimum	Maximum
1 p.s.i.g. or less	200	300
Above 1 p.s.i.g. but not over 3 p.s.i.g	140	200
Above 3 p.s.i.g	125	200

(iii) When a regulator or pressure relief valve is used inside a building for other than purposes specified in paragraph (b)(6)(i) (*a*)-(*g*) of this section, the relief valve and the space above the regulator and relief valve diaphragms shall be vented to the outside air with the discharge outlet located not less than 3 feet horizontally away from any building opening which is below such discharge. These provisions do not apply to individual appliance regulators when protection is otherwise provided nor to paragraph (c)(5) of this section and paragraph (b)(10)(xiii) of this section. In buildings devoted exclusively to gas distribution purposes, the space above the diaphragm need not be vented to the outside.

(8) *Reinstallation of containers.* Containers shall not be reinstalled unless they are requalified in accordance with DOT regulations.

(9) *Permissible product.* A product shall not be placed in a container marked with a service pressure less than four-fifths of the maximum vapor pressure of product at 130° F.

(d) *Systems utilizing containers other than DOT containers.* (1) *Application.* This paragraph applies specifically to systems utilizing storage containers other than those constructed in accordance with DOT specifications. Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Design pressure and classification of storage containers.* Storage containers shall be designed and classified in accordance with Table H-31.

TABLE H-31

Container type	For gases with vapor press. Not to exceed lb. per sq. in. gage at 100° F. (37.8° C.)	Minimum design pressure of container, lb. per sq. in. gage	
		1949 and earlier editions of ASME Code (Par. U-68, U-69)	1949 edition of ASME Code (Par. U-200, U-201); 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of ASME Code; All editions of API-ASME Code [3]
[1]80	[1]80	[1]80	[1]100
100	100	100	125
125	125	125	156
150	150	150	187
175	175	175	219
[2]200	215	200	250

[1] New storage containers of the 80 type have not been authorized since Dec. 31, 1947.

[2] Container type may be increased by increments of 25. The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 100% of the container type designation when constructed under 1949 or earlier editions of the ASME Code (Par. U-68 and U-69). The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 125% of the container type designation when constructed under: (1) the 1949 ASME Code (Par. U-200 and U-201), (2) 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of the ASME Code, and (3) all editions of the API-ASME Code.

[3] Construction of containers under the API-ASME Code is not authorized after July 1, 1961.

(3) *Container valves and accessories, filler pipes, and discharge pipes.* (i) The filling pipe inlet terminal shall not be located inside a building. For containers with a water capacity of

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

125 gallons or more, such terminals shall be located not less than 10 feet from any building (see paragraph (b)(6)(ii) of this section), and preferably not less than 5 feet from any driveway, and shall be located in a protective housing built for the purpose.

(ii) The filling connection shall be fitted with one of the following:

(*a*) Combination back-pressure check valve and excess flow valve.

(*b*) One double or two single back-pressure check valves.

(*c*) A positive shutoff valve, in conjunction with either:

(*1*) An internal back-pressure valve, or

(*2*) An internal excess flow valve.

(iii) All openings in a container shall be equipped with approved automatic excess flow valves except in the following: Filling connections as provided in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section; safety relief connections, liquid-level gaging devices as provided in paragraphs (b)(7)(iv), (19)(iii), and (19)(viii) of this section; pressure gage connections as provided in paragraph (b)(7)(v) of this section, as provided in paragraphs (d) (iv), (vi), and (vii) of this section.

(iv) An excess flow valve is not required in the withdrawal service line providing the following are complied with:

(*a*) Such systems' total water capacity does not exceed 2,000 U.S. gallons.

(*b*) The discharge from the service outlet is controlled by a suitable manually operated shutoff valve which is:

(*1*) Threaded directly into the service outlet of the container; or

(*2*) Is an integral part of a substantial fitting threaded into or on the service outlet of the container; or

(*3*) Threaded directly into a substantial fitting threaded into or on the service outlet of the container.

(*c*) The shutoff valve is equipped with an attached handwheel or the equivalent.

(*d*) The controlling orifice between the contents of the container and the outlet of the shutoff valve does not exceed five-sixteenths inch in diameter for vapor withdrawal systems and one-eighth inch in diameter for liquid withdrawal systems.

(*e*) An approved pressure-reducing regulator is directly attached to the outlet of the shutoff valve and is rigidly supported, or that an approved pressure-reducing regulator is attached to the outlet of the shutoff valve by means of a suitable flexible connection, provided the regulator is adequately supported and properly protected on or at the tank.

(v) All inlet and outlet connections except safety relief valves, liquid level gaging devices and pressure gages on containers of 2,000 gallons water capacity, or more, and on any container used to supply fuel directly to an internal combustion engine, shall be labeled to designate whether they communicate with vapor or liquid space. Labels may be on valves.

(vi) In lieu of an excess flow valve openings may be fitted with a quick-closing internal valve which, except during operating periods shall remain closed. The internal mechanism for such valves may be provided with a secondary control which shall be equipped with a fusible plug (not over 220° F. melting point) which will cause the internal valve to close automatically in case of fire.

(vii) Not more than two plugged openings shall be permitted on a container of 2,000 gallons or less water capacity.

(viii) Containers of 125 gallons water capacity or more manufactured after July 1, 1961, shall be provided with an approved device for liquid evacuation, the size of which shall be three-fourths inch National Pipe Thread minimum. A plugged opening will not satisfy this requirement.

(4) *Safety devices.* (i) All safety devices shall comply with the following:

(*a*) All container safety relief devices shall be located on the containers and shall have direct communication with the vapor of space of the container.

(*b*) In industrial and gas manufacturing plants, discharge pipe from safety relief valves on pipe lines within a building shall discharge vertically upward and shall be piped to a point outside a building.

(*c*) Safety relief device discharge terminals shall be so located as to provide protection against physical damage and such discharge pipes shall be fitted with loose raincaps. Return bends and restrictive pipefittings shall not be permitted.

(*d*) If desired, discharge lines from two or more safety relief devices located on the same unit, or similar lines from two or more different units, may be run into a common discharge header, provided that the cross-sectional area of such header be at least equal to the sum of the cross-sectional area of the individual discharge lines, and that the setting of safety relief valves are the same.

(*e*) Each storage container of over 2,000 gallons water capacity shall be provided with a suitable pressure gage.

(*f*) A final stage regulator of an LP-Gas system (excluding any appliance regulator) shall be equipped on the low-pressure side with a relief valve which is set to start to discharge within the limits specified in Table H-30.

(*g*) When a regulator or pressure relief valve is installed inside a building, the relief valve and the space above the regulator and relief valve diaphragms shall be vented to the outside air with the discharge outlet located not less than 3 feet horizontally away from any opening into the building which is below such discharge. (These provisions do not apply to individual appliance regulators when protection is otherwise provided. In buildings devoted exclusively to gas distribution purposes, the space above the diaphragm need not be vented to the outside.)

(ii) Safety devices for aboveground containers shall be provided as follows:

(*a*) Containers of 1,200 gallons water capacity or less which may contain liquid fuel when installed above ground shall have the rate of discharge required by paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section provided by a spring-loaded relief valve or valves. In addition to the required spring-loaded relief valve(s), suitable fuse plug(s) may be used provided the total discharge area of the fuse plug(s) for each container does not exceed 0.25 square inch.

(*b*) The fusible metal of the fuse plugs shall have a yield temperature of 208° F. minimum and 220° F. maximum. Relief valves and fuse plugs shall have direct communication with the vapor space of the container.

(*c*) On a container having a water capacity greater than 125 gallons, but not over 2,000 gallons, the discharge from the safety relief valves shall be vented away from the container vertically upwards and unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container; loose-fitting rain caps shall be used. Suitable provision shall be made for draining condensate which may accumulate in the relief valve or its discharge pipe.

(*d*) On containers of 125 gallons water capacity or less, the discharge from safety relief devices shall be located not less than 5 feet horizontally away from any opening into the building below the level of such discharge.

(*e*) On a container having a water capacity greater than 2,000 gallons, the discharge from the safety relief valves shall be vented away from the container vertically upwards to a point at least 7 feet above the container, and unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container; loose-fitting rain caps shall be used. Suitable provision shall be made so that any liquid or condensate that may accumulate inside of the safety relief valve or its discharge pipe will not render the valve inoperative. If a drain is used, a means shall be provided to protect the container, adjacent containers, piping, or equipment against impingement of flame resulting from ignition of product escaping from the drain.

(iii) On all containers which are installed underground and which contain no liquid fuel until buried and covered, the rate of discharge of the spring-loaded relief valve installed thereon may be reduced to a minimum of 30 percent of the rate of discharge specified in paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section. Containers so protected shall not be uncovered after installation until the liquid fuel has been removed therefrom. Containers which may contain liquid fuel before being installed under ground and before being completely covered with earth are to be considered aboveground containers when determining the rate of discharge requirement of the relief valves.

(iv) On underground containers of more than 2,000 gallons water capacity, the discharge from safety relief devices shall be piped vertically and directly upward to a point at least 7 feet above the ground.

Where there is a probability of the manhole or housing becoming flooded, the discharge from regulator vent lines shall be above the highest probable water level. All manholes or housings shall be provided with ventilated louvers or their equivalent, the area of such openings equaling or exceeding the combined discharge areas of the safety relief valves and other vent lines which discharge their content into the manhole housing.

(v) Safety devices for vaporizers shall be provided as follows:

(*a*) Vaporizers of less than 1 quart total capacity, heated by the ground or the surrounding air, need not be equipped with safety relief valves provided that adequate tests certified by any of the authorities referred to in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, demonstrate that the assembly is safe without safety relief valves.

(*b*) No vaporizer shall be equipped with fusible plugs.

(*c*) In industrial and gas manufacturing plants, safety relief valves on vaporizers within a building shall be piped to a point outside the building and be discharged upward.

(5) *Reinstallation of containers.* Containers may be reinstalled if they do not show any evidence of harmful external corrosion or other damage. Where containers are reinstalled underground, the corrosion resistant coating shall be put in good condition (see paragraph (c)(7)(vi) of this section). Where containers are reinstalled above ground, the safety devices and gaging devices shall comply with paragraph (c)(4) of this section and paragraph (b)(19) of this section respectively for aboveground containers.

(6) *Capacity of containers.* A storage container shall not exceed 90,000 gallons water capacity.

(7) *Installation of storage containers.* (i) Containers installed above ground, except as provided in paragraph (c)(7)(vii) of this section, shall be provided with substantial masonry or noncombustible structural supports on firm masonry foundation.

(ii) Aboveground containers shall be supported as follows:

(*a*) Horizontal containers shall be mounted on saddles in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction. Structural metal supports may be employed when they are protected against fire in an approved manner. Suitable means of preventing corrosion shall be provided on that portion of the container in contact with the foundations or saddles.

(*b*) Containers of 2,000 gallons water capacity or less may be installed with nonfireproofed ferrous metal supports if mounted on concrete pads or footings, and if the distance from the outside bottom of the container shell to the concrete pad, footing, or the ground does not exceed 24 inches.

(iii) Any container may be installed with nonfireproofed ferrous metal supports if mounted on concrete pads or footings, and if the distance from the outside bottom of the container to the ground does not exceed 5 feet, provided the container is in an isolated location.

(iv) Containers may be partially buried providing the following requirements are met:

(*a*) The portion of the container below the surface and for a vertical distance not less than 3 inches above the surface of the ground is protected to resist corrosion, and the container is protected against settling and corrosion as required for fully buried containers.

(*b*) Spacing requirements shall be as specified for underground tanks in paragraph (b)(6)(ii) of this section.

(*c*) Relief valve capacity shall be as required for aboveground containers.

(*d*) Container is located so as not to be subject to vehicular damage, or is adequately protected against such damage.

(*e*) Filling densities shall be as required for above-ground containers.

(v) Containers buried underground shall be placed so that the top of the container is not less than 6 inches below grade. Where an underground container might be subject to abrasive action or physical damage due to vehicular traffic or other causes, then it shall be:

(*a*) Placed not less than 2 feet below grade, or

(*b*) Otherwise protected against such physical damage.

It will not be necessary to cover the portion of the container to which manhole and other connections are affixed; however, where necessary, protection shall be provided against vehicular damage. When necessary to prevent floating, containers shall be securely anchored or weighted.

(vi)(*a*) Containers shall be given a protective coating before being placed under ground. This coating shall be equivalent to hot-dip galvanizing or to two coatings of red lead followed by a heavy coating of coal tar or asphalt. In lowering the container into place, care shall be exercised to prevent damage to the coating. Any damage to the coating shall be repaired before backfilling.

(*b*) Containers shall be set on a firm foundation (firm earth may be used) and surrounded with earth or sand firmly tamped in place. Backfill should be free of rocks or other abrasive materials.

(vii) Containers with foundations attached (portable or semiportable containers with suitable steel "runners" or "skids" and popularly known in the industry as "skid tanks") shall be designed, installed, and used in accordance with these rules subject to the following provisions:

(*a*) If they are to be used at a given general location for a temporary period not to exceed 6 months they need not have fire-resisting foundations or saddles but shall have adequate ferrous metal supports.

(*b*) They shall not be located with the outside bottom of the container shell more than 5 feet above the surface of the ground unless fire-resisting supports are provided.

(*c*) The bottom of the skids shall not be less than 2 inches or more than 12 inches below the outside bottom of the container shell.

(*d*) Flanges, nozzles, valves, fittings, and the like, having communication with the interior of the container, shall be protected against physical damage.

(*e*) When not permanently located on fire-resisting foundations, piping connections shall be sufficiently flexible to minimize the possibility of breakage or leakage of connections if the container settles, moves, or is otherwise displaced.

(*f*) Skids, or lugs for attachment of skids, shall be secured to the container in accordance with the code or rules under which the container is designed and built (with a minimum factor of safety of four) to withstand loading in any direction equal to four times the weight of the container and attachments when filled to the maximum permissible loaded weight.

(viii) Field welding where necessary shall be made only on saddle plates or brackets which were applied by the manufacturer of the tank.

(ix) For aboveground containers, secure anchorage or adequate pier height shall be provided against possible container flotation wherever sufficiently high floodwater might occur.

(x) When permanently installed containers are interconnected, provision shall be made to compensate for expansion, contraction, vibration, and settling of containers, and interconnecting piping. Where flexible connections are used, they shall be of an approved type and shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than five times the vapor pressure of the product at 100° F. The use of nonmetallic hose is prohibited for permanently interconnecting such containers.

(xi) Container assemblies listed for interchangeable installation above ground or under ground shall conform to the requirements for aboveground installations with respect to safety relief capacity and filling density. For installation above ground all other requirements for aboveground installations shall apply. For installation under ground all other requirements for underground installations shall apply.

(8) *Protection of container accessories.* (i) Valves, regulating, gaging, and other container accessory equipment shall be protected against tampering and physical damage. Such accessories shall also be so protected during the

transit of containers intended for installation underground.

(ii) On underground or combination aboveground-underground containers, the service valve handwheel, the terminal for connecting the hose, and the opening through which there can be a flow from safety relief valves shall be at least 4 inches above the container and this opening shall be located in the dome or housing. Underground systems shall be so installed that all the above openings, including the regulator vent, are located above the normal maximum water table.

(iii) All connections to underground containers shall be located within a substantial dome, housing, or manhole and with access thereto protected by a substantial cover.

(9) *Drips for condensed gas.* Where vaporized gas on the low-pressure side of the system may condense to a liquid at normal operating temperatures and pressures, suitable means shall be provided for revaporization of the condensate.

(10) *Damage from vehicles.* When damage to LP-Gas systems from vehicular traffic is a possibility, precautions against such damage shall be taken.

(11) *Pits and drains.* Every effort should be made to avoid the use of pits, except pits fitted with automatic flammable vapor detecting devices. No drains or blowoff lines shall be directed into or in proximity to sewer systems used for other purposes.

(12) *General provisions applicable to systems in industrial plants (of 2,000 gallons water capacity and more) and to bulk filling plants.* (i) When standard watch service is provided, it shall be extended to the LP-Gas installation and personnel properly trained.

(ii) If loading and unloading are normally done during other than daylight hours, adequate lights shall be provided to illuminate storage containers, control valves, and other equipment.

(iii) Suitable roadways or means of access for extinguishing equipment such as wheeled extinguishers or fire department apparatus shall be provided.

(iv) To minimize trespassing or tampering, the area which includes container appurtenances, pumping equipment, loading and unloading facilities, and cylinder-filling facilities shall be enclosed with at least a 6-foot-high industrial type fence unless otherwise adequately protected. There shall be at least two means of emergency access.

(13) *Container-charging plants.* (i) The container-charging room shall be located not less than:

(*a*) Ten feet from bulk storage containers.

(ii) Tank truck filling station outlets shall be located not less than:

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Ten feet from pumps and compressors if housed in one or more separate buildings.

(iii) The pumps or compressors may be located in the container-charging room or building, in a separate building, or outside of buildings. When housed in a separate building, such building (a small noncombustible weather cover is not to be construed as a building) shall be located not less than:

(*a*) Ten feet from bulk storage tanks.

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) Twenty-five feet from sources of ignition.

(iv) When a part of the container-charging building is to be used for a boiler room or where open flames or similar sources of ignition exist or are employed, the space to be so occupied shall be separated from container charging room by a partition wall or walls of fire-resistant construction continuous from floor to roof or ceiling. Such separation walls shall be without openings and shall be joined to the floor, other walls, and ceiling or roof in a manner to effect a permanent gas-tight joint.

(v) Electrical equipment and installations shall conform with paragraphs (b)(17) and (18) of this section.

(14) *Fire protection.* (i) Each bulk plant shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 12-B, C.

(ii) In industrial installations involving containers of 150,000 gallons aggregate water capacity or more, provision shall be made for an adequate supply of water at the container site for fire protection in the container area, unless other adequate means for fire control are provided. Water hydrants shall be readily accessible and so spaced as to provide water protection for all containers. Sufficient lengths of firehose shall be provided at each hydrant location on a hose cart, or other means provided to facilitate easy movement of the hose in the container area. It is desirable to equip the outlet of each hose line with a combination fog nozzle. A shelter shall be provided to protect the hose and its conveyor from the weather.

(15) [Reserved]

(16) *Lighting.* Electrical equipment and installations shall conform to paragraphs (b) (17) and (18) of this section.

(17) *Vaporizers for internal combustion engines.* The provisions of paragraph (e)(8) of this section shall apply.

(18) *Gas regulating and mixing equipment for internal combustion engines.* The provisions of paragraph (e)(9) of this section shall apply.

(e) *Liquefied petroleum gas as a motor fuel*—(1) *Application.* (i) This paragraph applies to internal combustion engines, fuel containers, and pertinent equipment for the use of liquefied petroleum gases as a motor fuel on easily movable, readily portable units including self-propelled vehicles.

(ii) Fuel containers and pertinent equipment for internal combustion engines using liquefied petroleum gas where installation is of the stationary type are covered by paragraph (d) of this section. This paragraph does not apply to containers for transportation of liquefied petroleum gases nor to marine fuel use. All requirements of paragraph (b) of this section apply to this paragraph, unless otherwise noted in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *General.* (i) Fuel may be used from the cargo tank of a truck while in transit, but not from cargo tanks on trailers or semitrailers. The use of fuel from the cargo tanks to operate stationary engines is permitted providing wheels are securely blocked.

(ii) Passenger-carrying vehicles shall not be fueled while passengers are on board.

(iii) Industrial trucks (including lift trucks) equipped with permanently mounted fuel containers shall be charged outdoors. Charging equipment shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (h) of this section.

(iv) LP-Gas fueled industrial trucks shall comply with the Standard for Type Designations, Areas of Use, Maintenance and Operation of Powered Industrial Trucks, NFPA 505-1969.

(v) Engines on vehicles shall be shut down while fueling if the fueling operation involves venting to the atmosphere.

(3) *Design pressure and classification of fuel containers.* (i) Except as covered in paragraphs (e)(3) (ii) and (iii) of this section, containers shall be in accordance with Table H-32.

(ii) Fuel containers for use in industrial trucks (including lift trucks) shall be either DOT containers authorized for LP-Gas service having a minimum service pressure of 240 p.s.i.g. or minimum Container Type 250. Under 1950 and later ASME codes, this means a 312.5-p.s.i.g. design pressure container.

TABLE H-32

Container type	For gases with vapor press. Not to exceed lb. per sq. in. gage at 100° F. (37.8° C.)	Minimum design pressure of container, lb. per sq. in. gage	
		1949 and earlier editions of ASME Code (Par. U-68, U-69)	1949 edition of ASME Code (Par. U-200, U-201); 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of ASME Code; All editions of API-ASME Code[2]
[1]200	215Z	200	250

[1] Container type may be increased by increments of 25. The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 100% of the container type designation when constructed under 1949 or earlier editions of the ASME Code (Par. U-68 and U-69). The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 125% of the container type designation when constructed under: (1) the 1949 ASME Code (Par. U-200 and U-201), (2) 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of the ASME Code, and (3) all editions of the API-ASME Code.

[2] Construction of containers under the API-ASME Code is not authorized after July 1, 1961.

(iii) Containers manufactured and maintained under DOT specifications and regulations may be used as fuel containers. When so used they shall conform to all requirements of this paragraph.

(iv) All container inlets and outlets except safety relief valves and gaging devices shall be labeled to designate

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

whether they communicate with vapor or liquid space. Labels may be on valves.

(4) *Installation of fuel containers.* (i) Containers shall be located in a place and in a manner to minimize the possibility of damage to the container. Containers located in the rear of trucks and buses, when protected by substantial bumpers, will be considered in conformance with this requirement. Fuel containers on passenger-carrying vehicles shall be installed as far from the engine as is practicable, and the passenger space and any space containing radio equipment shall be sealed from the container space to prevent direct seepage of gas to these spaces. The container compartment shall be vented to the outside. In case the fuel container is mounted near the engine or the exhaust system, the container shall be shielded against direct heat radiation.

(ii) Containers shall be installed with as much clearance as practicable but never less than the minimum road clearance of the vehicle under maximum spring deflection. This minimum clearance shall be to the bottom of the container or to the lowest fitting on the container or housing, whichever is lower.

(iii) Permanent and removable fuel containers shall be securely mounted to prevent jarring loose, slipping, or rotating, and the fastenings shall be designed and constructed to withstand static loading in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with fuel using a safety factor of not less than four based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used. Field welding, when necessary, shall be made only on saddle plates, lugs or brackets, originally attached to the container by the tank manufacturer.

(iv) Fuel containers on buses shall be permanently installed.

(v) Containers from which vapor only is to be withdrawn shall be installed and equipped with suitable connections to minimize the accidental withdrawal of liquid.

(5) *Valves and accessories.* (i) Container valves and accessories shall have a rated working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g., and shall be of a type suitable for liquefied petroleum gas service.

(ii) The filling connection shall be fitted with an approved double back-pressure check valve, or a positive shutoff in conjunction with an internal back-pressure check valve. On a removable container the filler valve may be a hand operated shutoff valve with an internal excess flow valve. Main shutoff valves on the container on liquid and vapor lines must be readily accessible.

(iii) With the exceptions of paragraph (e)(5)(iv)(*c*) of this section, filling connections equipped with approved automatic back-pressure check valves, and safety relief valves, all connections to containers having openings for the flow of gas in excess of a No. 54 drill size shall be equipped with approved automatic excess flow valves to prevent discharge of content in case connections are broken.

(iv) Liquid-level gaging devices:

(*a*) Variable liquid-level gages which require the venting of fuel to the atmosphere shall not be used on fuel containers of industrial trucks (including lift trucks).

(*b*) On portable containers that may be filled in the vertical and/or horizontal position, the fixed liquid-level gage must indicate maximum permitted filling level for both vertical and horizontal filling with the container oriented to place the safety relief valve in communication with the vapor space.

(*c*) In the case of containers used solely in farm tractor service, and charged at a point at least 50 feet from any important building, the fixed liquid-level gaging device may be so constructed that the outward flow of container content exceeds that passed by a No. 54 drill size opening, but in no case shall the flow exceed that passed by a No. 31 drill-size opening. An excess flow valve is not required. Fittings equipped with such restricted drill size opening and container on which they are used shall be marked to indicate the size of the opening.

(*d*) All valves and connections on containers shall be adequately protected to prevent damage due to accidental contact with stationary objects or from loose objects thrown up from the road, and all valves shall be safeguarded against damage due to collision, overturning or other accident. For farm tractors where parts of the vehicle provide such protection to valves and fittings, the foregoing requirements shall be considered fulfilled. However, on removable type containers the protection for the fittings shall be permanently attached to the container.

(*e*) Exchange of removable fuel containers preferably should be done outdoors but may be done indoors. When removable fuel containers are used, means shall be provided in the fuel system to minimize the escape of fuel when the containers are exchanged. This may be accomplished by either of the following methods:

(*1*) Using an approved automatic quick-closing coupling (a type closing in both directions when uncoupled) in the fuel line, or

(*2*) Closing the valve at the fuel container and allowing the engine to run until the fuel in the line is consumed.

(6) *Piping—including pipe, tubing, and fittings.* (i) Pipe from fuel container to first-stage regulator shall be not less than schedule 80 wrought iron or steel (black or galvanized), brass or copper; or seamless copper, brass, or steel tubing. Steel tubing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.049 inch. Steel pipe or tubing shall be adequately protected against exterior corrosion. Copper tubing shall be types K or L or equivalent having a minimum wall thickness of 0.032 inch. Approved flexible connections may be used between container and regulator or between regulator and gas-air mixer within the limits of approval. The use of aluminum pipe or tubing is prohibited. In the case of removable containers an approved flexible connection shall be used between the container and the fuel line.

(ii) All piping shall be installed, braced, and supported so as to reduce to a minimum the possibility of vibration strains or wear.

(7) *Safety devices.* (i) Spring-loaded internal type safety relief valves shall be used on all motor fuel containers.

(ii) The discharge outlet from safety relief valves shall be located on the outside of enclosed spaces and as far as practicable from possible sources of ignition, and vented upward within 45 degrees of the vertical in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping gas upon containers, or parts of vehicles, or on vehicles in adjacent lines of traffic. A rain cap or other protector shall be used to keep water and dirt from collecting in the valve.

(iii) When a discharge line from the container safety relief valve is used, the line shall be metallic, other than aluminum, and shall be sized, located, and maintained so as not to restrict the required flow of gas from the safety relief valve. Such discharge line shall be able to withstand the pressure resulting from the discharge of vapor when the safety relief valve is in the full open position. When flexibility is necessary, flexible metal hose or tubing shall be used.

(iv) Portable containers equipped for volumetric filling may be filled in either the vertical or horizontal position only when oriented to place the safety relief valve in communication with the vapor space.

(v) Paragraph (b)(10)(xii) of this section for hydrostatic relief valves shall apply.

(8) *Vaporizers.* (i) Vaporizers and any part thereof and other devices that may be subjected to container pressure shall have a design pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g.

(ii) Each vaporizer shall have a valve or suitable plug which will permit substantially complete draining of the vaporizer. It shall be located at or near the lowest portion of the section occupied by the water or other heating medium.

(iii) Vaporizers shall be securely fastened so as to minimize the possibility of becoming loosened.

(iv) Each vaporizer shall be permanently marked at a visible point as follows:

(*a*) With the design pressure of the fuel-containing portion in p.s.i.g.

(*b*) With the water capacity of the fuel-containing portion of the vaporizer in pounds.

(v) Devices to supply heat directly to a fuel container shall be equipped with an automatic device to cut off the supply of heat before the pressure inside the fuel container reaches 80 percent of the start to discharge pressure setting of the safety relief device on the fuel container.

(vi) Engine exhaust gases may be used as a direct source of heat supply for the vaporization of fuel if the materials of construction of those parts of the vaporizer in contact with exhaust gases are resistant to the corrosive action of exhaust gases and the vaporizer system is designed to prevent excessive pressures.

(vii) Vaporizers shall not be equipped with fusible plugs.

(9) *Gas regulating and mixing equipment.* (i) Approved automatic pressure reducing equipment shall be installed in a secure manner between the fuel supply container and gas-air mixer for the purpose of reducing the pressure of the fuel delivered to the gas-air mixer.

(ii) An approved automatic shutoff valve shall be provided in the fuel system at some point ahead of the inlet of the gas-air mixer, designed to prevent flow of fuel to the mixer when the ignition is off and the engine is not running. In the case of industrial trucks and engines operating in buildings other than those used exclusively to house engines, the automatic shutoff valve shall be designed to operate if the engine should stop. Atmospheric type regulators (zero governors) shall be considered adequate as an automatic shutoff valve only in cases of outdoor operation such as farm tractors, construction equipment, irrigation pump engines, and other outdoor stationary engine installations.

(iii) The source of the air for combustion shall be completely isolated from the passenger compartment, ventilating system, or air-conditioning system.

(10) *Capacity of containers.* No single fuel container used on passenger carrying vehicles shall exceed 200 gallons water capacity. No single fuel container on other vehicles normally operating on the highway shall exceed 300 gallons water capacity except as provided in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(11) *Stationary engines in buildings.* Stationary engines and gas turbines installed in buildings, including portable engines used instead of or to supplement stationary engines, shall comply with the Standard for the Institution and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines, NFPA 37-1970, and the appropriate provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(12) *Portable engines in buildings.* (i) Portable engines may be used in buildings only for emergency use, except as provided by subparagraph (11) of this paragraph.

(ii) Exhaust gases shall be discharged to outside the building or to an area where they will not constitute a hazard.

(iii) Provision shall be made to supply sufficient air for combustion and cooling.

(iv) An approved automatic shutoff valve shall be provided in the fuel system ahead of the engine, designed to prevent flow of fuel to the engine when the ignition is off or if the engine should stop.

(v) The capacity of LP-Gas containers used with such engines shall comply with the applicable occupancy provision of paragraph (c)(5) of this section.

(13) *Industrial trucks inside buildings.* (i) LP-Gas-fueled industrial trucks are permitted to be used in buildings and structures.

(ii) No more than two LP-Gas containers shall be used on an industrial truck for motor fuel purposes.

(iii)-(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Industrial trucks shall not be parked and left unattended in areas of possible excessive heat or sources of ignition.

(14) *Garaging LP-Gas-fueled vehicles.* (i) LP-Gas-fueled vehicles may be stored or serviced inside garages provided there are no leaks in the fuel system and the fuel tanks are not filled beyond the maximum filling capacity specified in paragraph (b)(12)(i) of this section.

(ii) LP-Gas-fueled vehicles being repaired in garages shall have the container shutoff valve closed except when fuel is required for engine operation.

(iii) Such vehicles shall not be parked near sources of heat, open flames, or similar sources of ignition or near open pits unless such pits are adequately ventilated.

(f) *Storage of containers awaiting use or resale*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph shall apply to the storage of portable containers not in excess of 1,000 pounds water capacity, filled or partially filled, at user location but not connected for use, or in storage for resale by dealers or resellers. This paragraph shall not apply to containers stored at charging plants or at plants devoted primarily to the storage and distribution of LP-Gas or other petroleum products.

(2) *General.* (i) Containers in storage shall be located so as to minimize exposure to excessive temperature rise, physical damage, or tampering by unauthorized persons.

(ii) Containers when stored inside shall not be located near exits, stairways, or in areas normally used or intended for the safe exit of people.

(iii) Container valves shall be protected while in storage as follows:

(*a*) By setting into recess of container to prevent the possibility of their being struck if the container is dropped upon a flat surface, or

(*b*) By ventilated cap or collar, fastened to container capable of withstanding blow from any direction equivalent to that of a 30-pound weight dropped 4 feet. Construction must be such that a blow will not be transmitted to a valve or other connection.

(iv) The outlet valves of containers in storage shall be closed.

(v) Empty containers which have been in LP-Gas service should preferably be stored in the open. When stored inside, they shall be considered as full containers for the purpose of determining the maximum quantity of LP-Gas permitted by this paragraph.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Storage within buildings not frequented by the public (such as industrial buildings).* (i) The quantity of LP-Gas stored shall not exceed 300 pounds (approximately 2,550 cubic feet in vapor form) except as provided in subparagraph (5) of this paragraph.

(ii) Containers carried as a part of service equipment on highway mobile vehicles are not to be considered in the total storage capacity in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph provided such vehicles are stored in private garages, and are limited to one container per vehicle with an LP-Gas capacity of not more than 100 pounds. All container valves shall be closed.

(5) *Storage within special buildings or rooms.* (i) The quantity of LP-Gas stored in special buildings or rooms shall not exceed 10,000 pounds.

(ii) The walls, floors, and ceilings of container storage rooms that are within or adjacent to other parts of the building shall be constructed of material having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

(iii) A portion of the exterior walls or roof having an area not less than 10 percent of that of the combined area of the enclosing walls and roof shall be of explosion relieving construction.

(iv) Each opening from such storage rooms to other parts of the building shall be protected by a 1½ hour (B) fire door listed by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc.

(v) Such rooms shall have no open flames for heating or lighting.

(vi) Such rooms shall be adequately ventilated both top and bottom to the outside only. The openings from such vents shall be at least 5 feet away from any other opening into any building.

(vii) The floors of such rooms shall not be below ground level. Any space below the floor shall be of solid fill or properly ventilated to the open air.

(viii) Such storage rooms shall not be located adjoining the line of property occupied by schools, churches, hospitals, athletic fields or other points of public gathering.

(ix) Fixed electrical equipment shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (b)(18) of this section.

(6) *Storage outside of buildings.* (i) Storage outside of buildings, for containers awaiting use or resale, shall be located in accordance with Table H-33 with respect to:

(*a*) The nearest important building or group of buildings;

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) Busy thoroughfares;

(*d*) [Reserved]

TABLE H-33

Quantity of LP-Gas Stored	Distance
500 pounds or less	0
501 to 2,500 pounds	[1]0
2,501 to 6,000 pounds	10 feet
6,001 to 10,000 pounds	20 feet
Over 10,000 pounds	25 feet

[1] Container or containers shall be at least 10 feet from any building on adjoining property, any sidewalk, or any of the exposures described in § 1910.110(f)(6)(i) (*c*) or (*d*) of this paragraph.

(ii) Containers shall be in a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering.

(7) *Fire protection.* Storage locations other than supply depots separated and located apart from dealer, reseller, or user establishments shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 8-B, C.

(g) *LP-Gas system installations on commercial vehicles*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph applies to LP-Gas-system installations on vehicles (whether self-propelled or of the trailer or semitrailer type) used for commercial, construction, to all exchangeable container systems with container capacities greater than 105 pounds water capacity (approximately 45 pounds LP-Gas capacity) and to systems using containers permanently mounted on vehicles. It does not apply to LP-Gas motor fuel systems covered by paragraph (e) of this section. Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted. When such a vehicle is permanently parked, and LP-Gas is supplied from a system not mounted on and secured to the unit, paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section shall apply.

(2) *Construction and marking of containers.* Containers shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section, and marked in accordance with the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of this section, and shall also meet the following:

(i) Containers designed for use as portable cylinders shall be constructed in accordance with DOT specifications, and in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(v) of this section; where applicable.

(ii) All other containers whether designed for permanent mounting, or for portable or semiportable use (such as skid tanks), shall be constructed as provided for by paragraphs (b)(3) (i) and (iv) of this section. Mounting, securing, and protection of such containers shall be as in paragraphs (g)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section.

(iii) Permanently installed containers shall meet the requirements of paragraph (g)(2)(iii)(*a*) of this section with regard to container valves and accessories, and paragraph (g)(2)(iii)(*b*) of this subdivision as to mounting.

(*a*) (*1*) Nonrecessed container fittings and appurtenances shall be protected against damage by either:

(*i*) Their location.

(*ii*) The vehicle frame or bumper, or

(*iii*) A protective housing. The protective housing, if used, shall comply with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated with respect to design and construction and shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used. The housing shall be provided with a weather cover if necessary to insure proper operation of valves and safety devices.

(*2*) Manually operated shutoff valves, except as covered in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, or self-closing internal valves shall be closed except during transfer operations.

(*b*) (*1*) Tank motor vehicles with frames not made integral with the tank, as by welding, shall be provided with turnbuckles or similar positive devices for drawing the tank down tight on the frame. In addition, suitable stops or anchors shall be attached to the frame and/or the tank to prevent relative motion between them due to starting, stopping, and turning. The stops and anchors shall be so installed as to be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance.

(*2*) Any tank motor vehicle designed and constructed so that the cargo tank constitutes in whole or in part the stress member used in lieu of a frame shall be supported by external cradles subtending at least 120 degrees of the shell circumference. The design calculations shall include beam stress, shear stress, torsion stress, bending moment, and acceleration stress for the cargo tank as a whole using a factor of safety of four, based on the ultimate tensile strength of the material. Maximum concentrated stresses which might be created at pads and cradles due to shear, bending, and torsion shall also be calculated in accordance with Appendix G of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Unfired Pressure Vessel Code, 1968. Fully loaded vehicles shall be assumed to be operating under highway conditions equal to two "g" loading. The effects of fatigue shall be taken into consideration. Cargo tanks mounted on frames may be supported by longitudinal members attached to pads providing the above-stated factors are taken into account.

(*3*) Where any tank support is attached to any part of a tank head, the stresses imposed upon the head shall be provided for as required in paragraph (g)(2)(iii)(*2*) of this section.

(*4*) Tank supports, stops, anchors, and bumpers shall not be welded directly to the tank but shall be attached by means of pads of the same material as the tank. The pad thickness shall be not less than one-fourth inch, or the thickness of the shell material if less, and no greater than the shell material. Each pad shall extend at least four times its thickness, in each direction, beyond the weld attaching the support, bumper, stop, or anchor. Each pad shall be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the tank at the place of attachment. Each pad corner shall be rounded to a radius at least one-fourth the width of the pad, and no greater than one-half the width of the pad. Weepholes and telltale holes, if used, shall be drilled or punched before the pads are attached to the tank. Each pad shall be attached to the tank by continuous fillet welding using filler material having properties conforming to the recommendations of the maker of the shell and head material.

(iv) Portable or semiportable containers (skid tanks as covered by paragraph (d)(7)(vii) of this section) shall meet the applicable requirements of (*a*) to (*f*) of this paragraph inclusive with regard to container valves and accessories and paragraph (e)(4)(iii) of this section as to mounting. Containers designed for permanent installation as part of systems under paragraph (d) of this section shall not be used.

(*a*) Nonrecessed container fittings and appurtenances shall be protected against damage by either—

(*1*) Their location.

(*2*) The vehicle frame or bumper, or

(*3*) A protective housing. The protective housing, if used, shall comply with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated with respect to design and construction and shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used. The housing shall be provided with a weather cover if necessary to insure proper operation of valves and safety devices.

(*b*) Filling connections shall be provided with approved automatic back pressure check valves, excess flow check valves or quick closing internal valves to prevent excessive escape of gas in case the filling connection is broken, except that where the filling and discharge connect on a common opening in the container shell, and that opening is fitted with a quick-closing internal valve as specified in paragraph (g)(2)(iv)(*c*) of this section, the automatic valve shall not be required. In addition every inlet and outlet connection shall be equipped with a manually or automatically operated shutoff valve. Liquid discharge openings, except those for engine fuel lines, on tanks built after September 1, 1965, shall be fitted with a remotely controlled internal shutoff valve. Such valve shall conform to the following requirements:

(*1*) The seat of the valve shall be inside the tank, or in the opening nozzle or flange, or in a companion flange bolted to the nozzle or flange.

(*2*) All parts of the valve inside the tank, nozzle, or companion flange shall be made of material not subject to corrosion or other deterioration in the presence of the lading.

(*3*) The arrangement of parts shall be such that damage to parts exterior to the tank will not prevent effective seating of the valve.

(*4*) The valve may be operated normally by mechanical means, by hydraulic means, or by air, or gas pressure.

(*5*) The valve shall be provided with remote means of automatic closure, both mechanical and thermal, in at least two places for tanks over 3,500 gallons water capacity. These remote control stations shall be located at each end of the tank and diagonally opposite each other. The thermal control mechanism shall have a fusible element with a melting point not over 220° F. or less than 208° F. At least one remote control station shall be provided for tanks of 3,500 gallons water capacity or less, and such actuating means may be mechanical.

(*c*) All other connections to containers, except those used for gaging devices, thermometer wells, safety relief devices, and plugged openings, shall be provided with suitable automatic excess flow valves, or in lieu thereof may be fitted with quick-closing internal valves.

The control mechanism for the internal valve shall be provided with a secondary control, remote from the fill or discharge connections (for use in the event of accidents or fire during delivery operations), and such control mechanism shall have a fusible element with a melting point not over 220° F. or less than 208° F.

(*d*) Manually operated shutoff valves, except as covered in paragraphs (e)(2)(i) of this section, or self-closing internal valves shall be closed except during transfer operations.

(*e*) Excess flow valves shall close automatically at the rated flow of vapor or liquid as specified by the valve manufacturers. The flow rating of the piping beyond the excess flow valve shall be greater than that of the excess flow valve and such rating shall include valves, fittings, and hose, except, when branching or necessary restrictions are incorporated in such a piping system so that flow ratings are less than that of the excess flow valve at the tank, then additional excess flow valves shall be installed in the piping where such flow rate is reduced.

(*f*) Container inlets and outlets, except those used for safety relief valves, liquid-level gaging devices, and pressure gages, shall be labeled to designate whether they communicate with vapor or liquid space when the container is filled to maximum permitted filling density. Labels may be on valves.

(3) *Capacity of a system.* No single fuel container used on passenger carrying vehicles shall exceed 200 gallons water capacity.

(4) *Description of a system.* A system consists of an assembly of equipment installed on a commercial vehicle.

(5) *Location of containers and systems.* (i) Containers shall not be installed, transported, or stored (even temporarily) inside any vehicle covered by this paragraph except as provided by the applicable regulations of DOT.

(ii) Containers, control valves, and regulating equipment comprising a complete system shall be suitably protected against damage and weather. Systems may be installed in a recess vaportight to the inside of the vehicle and accessible from and vented to the outside.

(iii) Systems installed outside of mobile units shall be so located that discharge from safety relief devices shall be not less than 3 feet horizontally away from any opening into the unit below the level of such discharge. When the system is located in a recess vaportight to the inside, vent openings in such recess shall be not less than 3 feet horizontally away from any opening into the mobile unit below the level of these vents.

(iv) There shall be no fuel connection between tractor and trailer or other vehicle units.

(v) The container or container carrier shall be secured in place by fastenings designed and constructed with a minimum safety factor of four to withstand loading in any direction equal to twice the weight of the container when filled to normal capacity with LP-Gas.

(6) *Container valves and accessories.* Container valves and accessories shall be provided, protected and mounted as follows:

(i) Systems utilizing DOT cylinders in accordance with paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

(ii) All other systems in accordance with paragraph (d)(3)(ii) through (vii) of this section.

(iii) Portable, semiportable and permanently mounted containers shall be mounted and protected as provided under paragraph (g)(2)(ii) through (iv) of this section.

(7) *Safety-relief devices.* (i) DOT containers shall be provided with safety-relief devices as required by the regulations of DOT.

(ii) ASME containers and API-ASME containers shall be provided with safety-relief devices as required by paragraph (b)(10) of this section.

(iii) (*a*) A final stage regulator of an LP-Gas system (excluding any appliance regulator) shall be equipped on the low-pressure side with a relief valve which is set to start to discharge within the limits specified in Table H-30.

(*b*) The relief valve and space above the regulator and relief valve diaphragms shall be vented to the outside air and terminate at a position to minimize the possibility of vapors accumulating at sources of ignition.

(iv) Whenever equipment such as a cargo heater or cooler on commercial vehicles is a type designed to be in operation while in transit, suitable means to stop the flow such as an excess flow valve or other device, shall be installed. This device will be actuated to stop the flow in the event of a break in the fuel supply line. All excess flow valves shall comply with paragraph (b)(7)(iii) of this section.

(8) *System design and line pressure.* Systems may be of either vapor withdrawal or liquid withdrawal type and shall comply with the applicable requirements for the type of usage involved.

(9) *System enclosure and mounting.* (i) Housing or enclosures shall be designed to provide proper ventilation.

(ii) Hoods, domes, or removable portions of cabinets shall be provided with means to keep them firmly in place during transit.

(iii) Provision shall be incorporated in the assembly to hold the containers firmly in position and prevent their movement during transit in accordance with paragraph (e)(4)(iii) of this section.

(iv) Containers shall be mounted on a substantial support or base secured firmly to the vehicle chassis. Neither the container nor its support shall extend below the frame.

(10) *Piping—including pipe, tubing, and fittings.* (i) Regulators shall be connected directly to the container valve outlet or mounted securely by means of a support bracket and connected to the container valve or valves with a listed high pressure flexible connector.

(ii) Provision shall be made between the regulator outlet and the gas service lines by either a flexible connector or a tubing loop to provide for expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration.

(iii) Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall conform to paragraph (b)(8) of this section except that the use of aluminum alloy piping is prohibited. Steel tubing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.049 inch. Steel piping or tubing shall be adequately protected against exterior corrosion.

(iv) Approved gas tubing fittings shall be employed for making tubing connections.

(v) The fuel line shall be firmly fastened in a protected location and where under the vehicle and outside and below any insulation or false bottom, fastenings shall be such as to prevent abrasion or damage to the gasline due to vibration. Where the fuel line passes through structural members or floors, a rubber grommet or equivalent shall be installed to prevent chafing.

(vi) The fuel line shall be installed to enter the vehicle through the floor directly beneath or adjacent to the appliance which it serves. When a branch line is required the tee connection shall be in the main fuel line and located under the floor and outside the vehicle.

(vii) All parts of the system assembly shall be so designed and secured as to preclude such parts working loose during transit.

(11) *Appliances.* (i) LP-Gas appliances shall be approved for use on commercial vehicles.

(ii) In the case of vehicles not intended for human occupancy and where the gas-fired heating appliance is used to protect the cargo, such heater may be of the unvented type but provision shall be made to dispose of the products of combustion to the outside.

(iii) In the case of vehicles intended for human occupancy, all gas-fired heating appliances, including water heaters, shall be designed or installed to provide for complete separation of the combustion system from the atmosphere of the living space. Such appliances shall be installed with the combustion air inlet assembly furnished as a component of the appliance and, also, with either:

(*a*) The flue gas outlet assembly furnished as a component of the appliance, or

(*b*) A listed roof jack if the appliance is listed for such use.

The combustion air inlet assembly, flue gas outlet assembly, and roof jack shall extend to the outside atmosphere.

(iv) Provision shall be made to insure an adequate supply of outside air for combustion.

(v) All gas-fired heating appliances and water heaters shall be equipped with an approved automatic device designed to shut off the flow of gas to the main burner and to the pilot in the event the pilot flame is extinguished.

(vi) Gas-fired appliances installed in the cargo space shall be located so they are readily accessible.

(vii) Appliances shall be constructed or protected to reduce to a minimum possible damage or impaired operation resulting from cargo shifting or handling.

(viii) Appliances inside the vehicle shall be located so that a fire at an appliance will not block egress of persons therefrom.

(12) *General precautions.* (i) DOT containers shall be marked, maintained, and requalified for use in accordance with the regulations of DOT.

(ii) Requalification of containers for continued service is the responsibility of the owner; containers shall be stamped with the date of requalification. When DOT cylinders are requalified by retesting, such retest shall be made in accordance with DOT regulations.

(iii) Containers shall not be charged with fuel unless they bear the proper markings of the code or specifications under which they were constructed, and in addition, with their water capacity. In the case of cylinders or portable containers filled by weight, the container shall be marked with its tareweight.

(iv) DOT containers which have been involved in a fire shall not be recharged until they have been requalified for service according to DOT regulations.

(v) American Petroleum Institute-American Society of Mechanical Engineers (API-ASME) containers or ASME containers which have been involved in a fire shall not be recharged until they have been retested in accordance with the requirements for their original hydrostatic test and found to be suitable for continued service.

(vi) Containers shall not be charged without the consent of the owner.

(vii) A permanent caution plate shall be provided on the appliance or adjacent to the container outside of any enclosure. It shall include the word "Caution" and following instructions, or instructions embodying substantially similar language.

(*a*) Be sure all appliance valves are closed before opening container valve.

(*b*) Connections at appliances, regulators, and containers must be checked periodically for leaks with soapy water or its equivalent.

(*c*) Never use a match or flame to check for leaks.

(*d*) Container valves must be closed when the equipment is not in use.

(13) *Charging of containers.* Containers shall be charged as provided in paragraph (b)(12) of this section.

(14) *Fire extinguisher.* Mobile cookunits shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 8-B.C.

(h) *Liquefied petroleum gas service stations*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph applies to storage containers, and dispensing devices, and pertinent equipment in service stations where LP-Gas is stored and is dispensed into fuel tanks of motor vehicles. See paragraph (e) of this section for requirements covering use of LP-Gas as a motor fuel. All requirements of paragraph (b) of this section apply to this paragraph unless otherwise noted.

(2) *Design pressure and classification of storage containers.* Storage containers shall be designed and classified in accordance with Table H-34.

TABLE H-34

Container type	For gases with vapor press. Not to exceed lb. per sq. in. gage at 100° F. (37.8° C.)	Minimum design pressure of container, lb. per sq. in. gage	
		1949 and earlier editions of ASME Code (Par. U-68, U-69)	1949 edition of ASME Code (Par. U-200, U-201); 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of ASME Code; All editions of API-ASME Code[2]
[1]200	215	200	250

[1] Container type may be increased by increments of 25. The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 100 percent of the container type designation when constructed under 1949 or earlier editions of the ASME Code (Par. U-68 and U-69). The minimum design pressure of containers shall be 125 percent of the container type designation when constructed under: (1) The 1949 ASME Code (Paragraphs U-200 and U-201), (2) 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, 1962, 1965, and 1968 (Division 1) editions of the ASME Code, and (3) all editions of the API-ASME Code.

[2] Construction of containers under the API-ASME Code is not authorized after July 1, 1961.

(3) *Container valves and accessories.* (i) A filling connection on the container shall be fitted with one of the following:

(*a*) A combination back-pressure check and excess flow valve.

(*b*) One double or two single back-pressure valves.

(*c*) A positive shutoff valve, in conjunction with either,

(*1*) An internal back-pressure valve, or

(*2*) On internal excess flow valve.

In lieu of an excess flow valve, filling connections may be fitted with a quick-closing internal valve, which shall remain closed except during operating periods. The mechanism for such valves may be provided with a secondary control which will cause it to close automatically in case of fire. When a fusible plug is used its melting point shall not exceed 220° F.

(ii) A filling pipe inlet terminal not on the container shall be fitted with a positive shutoff valve in conjunction with either;

(*a*) A black pressure check valve, or

(*b*) An excess flow check valve.

(iii) All openings in the container except those listed below shall be equipped with approved excess flow check valves:

(*a*) Filling connections as provided in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph.

(*b*) Safety relief connections as provided in paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section.

(*c*) Liquid-level gaging devices as provided in paragraphs (b)(7)(iv) and (19)(iv) of this section.

(*d*) Pressure gage connections as provided in paragraph (b)(7)(v) of this section.

(iv) All container inlets and outlets except those listed below shall be labeled to designate whether they connect with vapor or liquid (labels may be on valves):

(*a*) Safety relief valves.

(*b*) Liquid-level gaging devices.

(*c*) Pressure gages.

(v) Each storage container shall be provided with a suitable pressure gage.

(4) *Safety-relief valves.* (i) All safety-relief devices shall be installed as follows:

(*a*) On the container and directly connected with the vapor space.

(*b*) Safety-relief valves and discharge piping shall be protected against physical damage. The outlet shall be provided with loose-fitting rain caps. There shall be no return bends or restrictions in the discharge piping.

(*c*) The discharge from two or more safety relief valves having the same pressure settings may be run into a common discharge header. The cross-sectional area of such header shall be at least equal to the sum of the cross-sectional areas of the individual discharges.

(*d*) Discharge from any safety relief device shall not terminate in any building nor beneath any building.

(ii) Aboveground containers shall be provided with safety relief valves as follows:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(*a*) The rate of discharge, which may be provided by one or more valves, shall be not less than that specified in paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section.

(*b*) The discharge from safety relief valves shall be vented to the open air unobstructed and vertically upwards in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container; loose-fitting rain caps shall be used. On a container having a water capacity greater than 2,000 gallons, the discharge from the safety relief valves shall be vented away from the container vertically upwards to a point at least 7 feet above the container. Suitable provisions shall be made so that any liquid or condensate that may accumulate inside of the relief valve or its discharge pipe will not render the valve inoperative. If a drain is used, a means shall be provided to protect the container, adjacent containers, piping, or equipment against impingement of flame resulting from ignition of the product escaping from the drain.

(iii) Underground containers shall be provided with safety relief valves as follows:

(*a*) The discharge from safety-relief valves shall be piped vertically upward to a point at least 10 feet above the ground. The discharge lines or pipes shall be adequately supported and protected against physical damage.

(*b*) Where there is a probability of the manhole or housing becoming flooded, the discharge from regulator vent lines should be above the highest probable water level.

(*c*) If no liquid is put into a container until after it is buried and covered, the rate of discharge of the relief valves may be reduced to not less than 30 percent of the rate shown in paragraph (b)(10)(ii) of this section. If liquid fuel is present during installation of containers, the rate of discharge shall be the same as for aboveground containers. Such containers shall not be uncovered until emptied of liquid fuel.

(5) *Capacity of liquid containers.* Individual liquid storage containers shall not exceed 30,000 gallons water capacity.

(6) *Installation of storage containers.* (i) (*a*) Each storage container used exclusively in service station operation shall comply with the following table which specifies minimum distances to a building and groups of buildings.

Water capacity per container (gallons)	Minimum distances	
	Above-ground and under-ground (feet)	Between above-ground containers (feet)
Up to 2,000	25	3
Over 2,000	50	5

NOTE: The above distances may be reduced to not less than 10 feet for service station buildings of other than wood frame construction.

(*b*) Readily ignitible material including weeds and long dry grass, shall be removed within 10 feet of containers.

(*c*) The minimum separation between LP-Gas containers and flammable liquid tanks shall be 20 feet and the minimum separation between a container and the centerline of the dike shall be 10 feet.

(*d*) LP-Gas containers located near flammable liquid containers shall be protected against the flow or accumulation of flammable liquids by diking, diversion curbs, or grading.

(*e*) LP-Gas containers shall not be located within diked areas for flammable liquid containers.

(*f*) Field welding is permitted only on saddle plates or brackets which were applied by the container manufacturer.

(*g*) When permanently installed containers are interconnected, provision shall be made to compensate for expansion, contraction, vibration, and settling of containers and interconnecting piping. Where flexible connections are used, they shall be of an approved type and shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than five times the vapor pressure of the product at 100° F. The use of nonmetallic hose is prohibited for interconnecting such containers.

(*h*) Where high water table or flood conditions may be encountered protection against container flotation shall be provided.

(ii) Aboveground containers shall be installed in accordance with this subdivision.

(*a*) Containers may be installed horizontally or vertically.

(*b*) Containers shall be protected by crash rails or guards to prevent physical damage unless they are so protected by virtue of their location. Vehicles shall not be serviced within 10 feet of containers.

(*c*) Container foundations shall be of substantial masonry or other noncombustible material. Containers shall be mounted on saddles which shall permit expansion and contraction, and shall provide against the excessive concentration of stresses. Corrosion protection shall be provided for tank-mounting areas. Structural metal container supports shall be protected against fire. This protection is not required on prefabricated storage and pump assemblies, mounted on a common base, with container bottom not more than 24 inches above ground and whose water capacity is 2,000 gallons or less if the piping connected to the storage and pump assembly is sufficiently flexible to minimize the possibility of breakage or leakage in the event of failure of the container supports.

(iii) Underground containers shall be installed in accordance with this subdivision.

(*a*) Containers shall be given a protective coating before being placed under ground. This coating shall be equivalent to hot-dip galvanizing or to two coatings of red lead followed by a heavy coating of coal tar or asphalt. In lowering the container into place, care shall be exercised to minimize abrasion or other damage to the coating. Damage to the coating shall be repaired before back-filling.

(*b*) Containers shall be set on a firm foundation (firm earth may be used) and surrounded with earth or sand firmly tamped in place. Backfill should be free of rocks or other abrasive materials.

(*c*) A minimum of 2 feet of earth cover shall be provided. Where ground conditions make compliance with this requirement impractical, equivalent protection against physical damage shall be provided. The portion of the container to which manhole and other connections are attached need not be covered. If the location is subjected to vehicular traffic, containers shall be protected by a concrete slab or other cover adequate to prevent the weight of a loaded vehicle imposing concentrated direct loads on the container shell.

(7) *Protection of container fittings.* Valves, regulators, gages, and other container fittings shall be protected against tampering and physical damage.

(8) *Transport truck unloading point.* (i) During unloading, the transport truck shall not be parked on public thoroughfares and shall be at least 5 feet from storage containers, and shall be positioned so that shutoff valves are readily accessible.

(ii) The filling pipe inlet terminal shall not be located within a building nor within 10 feet of any building or driveway. It shall be protected against physical damage.

(9) *Piping, valves, and fittings.* (i) Piping may be underground, above ground, or a combination of both. It shall be well supported and protected against physical damage and corrosion.

(ii) Piping laid beneath driveways shall be installed to prevent physical damage by vehicles.

(iii) Piping shall be wrought iron or steel (black or galvanized), brass or copper pipe; or seamless copper, brass, or steel tubing and shall be suitable for a minimum pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. Pipe joints may be screwed, flanged, brazed, or welded. The use of aluminum alloy piping or tubing is prohibited.

(iv) All shutoff valves (liquid or gas) shall be suitable for liquefied petroleum gas service and designed for not less than the maximum pressure to which they may be subjected. Valves which may be subjected to container pressure shall have a rated working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g.

(v) All materials used for valve seats, packing, gaskets, diaphragms, etc., shall be resistant to the action of LP-Gas.

(vi) Fittings shall be steel, malleable iron, or brass having a minimum working pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. Cast iron pipe fittings, such as ells, tees, and unions shall not be used.

(vii) All piping shall be tested after assembly and proved free from leaks at not less than normal operating pressures.

(viii) Provision shall be made for expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration, and for settling. This may be accomplished by flexible connections.

(10) *Pumps and accessories.* All pumps and accessory equipment shall be suitable for LP-Gas service, and designed for not less than the maximum pressure to which they may be subjected. Accessories shall have a minimum rated working pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. Positive displacement pumps shall be equipped with suitable pressure actuated bypass valves permitting flow from pump discharge to storage container or pump suction.

(11) *Dispensing devices.* (i) Meters, vapor separators, valves, and fittings in the dispenser shall be suitable for LP-Gas service and shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 250 p.s.i.g.

(ii) Provisions shall be made for venting LP-Gas contained in a dispensing device to a safe location.

(iii) Pumps used to transfer LP-Gas shall be equipped to allow control of the flow and to prevent leakage or accidental discharge. Means shall be provided outside the dispensing device to readily shut off the power in the event of fire or accident.

(iv) A manual shutoff valve and an excess flow check valve shall be installed downstream of the pump and ahead of the dispenser inlet.

(v) (*a*) Dispensing hose shall be resistant to the action of LP-Gas in the liquid phase and designed for a minimum bursting pressure of 1,250 p.s.i.g.

(*b*) An excess flow check valve or automatic shutoff valve shall be installed at the terminus of the liquid line at the point of attachment of the dispensing hose.

(vi) (*a*) LP-Gas dispensing devices shall be located not less than 10 feet from aboveground storage containers greater than 2,000 gallons water capacity. The dispensing devices shall not be less than 20 feet from any building (not including canopies), basement, cellar, pit, or line of adjoining property which may be built upon and not less than 10 feet from sidewalks, streets, or thoroughfares. No drains or blowoff lines shall be directed into or in proximity to the sewer systems used for other purposes.

(*b*) LP-Gas dispensing devices shall be installed on a concrete foundation or as part of a complete storage and dispensing assembly mounted on a common base, and shall be adequately protected from physical damage.

(*c*) LP-Gas dispensing devices shall not be installed within a building except that they may be located under a weather shelter or canopy provided this area is not enclosed on more than two sides. If the enclosing sides are adjacent to each other, the area shall be properly ventilated.

(vii) The dispensing of LP-Gas into the fuel container of a vehicle shall be performed by a competent attendant who shall remain at the LP-Gas dispenser during the entire transfer operation.

(12) *Additional rules.* There shall be no smoking on the driveway of service stations in the dispensing areas or transport truck unloading areas. Conspicuous signs prohibiting smoking shall be posted within sight of the customer being served. Letters on such signs shall be not less than 4 inches high. The motors of all vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operations.

(13) *Electrical.* Electrical equipment and installations shall conform to paragraphs (b) (17) and (18) of this section.

(14) *Fire protection.* Each service station shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having at least an 8-B, C, rating.

(i) *Scope*—(1) *Application.* (i) Paragraph (b) of this section applies to installations made in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h) of this section, except as noted in each of those paragraphs.

(ii) Paragraphs (c) through (h) of this section apply as provided in each of those paragraphs.

(2) *Inapplicability.* This section does not apply to:

(i) Marine and pipeline terminals, natural gas processing plants, refineries, or tank farms other than those at industrial sites.

(ii) LP-Gas refrigerated storage systems;

(iii) LP-Gas when used with oxygen. The requirements of § 1910.252 shall apply to such use;

(iv) LP-Gas when used in utility gas plants. The National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases at Utility Gas Plants, NFPA No. 59-1968, shall apply to such use;

(v) Low-pressure (not in excess of one-half pound per square inch or 14 inches water column) LP-Gas piping systems, and the installation and operation of residential and commercial appliances including their inlet connections, supplied through such systems. For such systems, the National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping, NFPA 54-1969 shall apply.

(3) *Retroactivity.* Unless otherwise stated, it is not intended that the provisions of this section be retroactive.

(i) Existing plants, appliances, equipment, buildings, structures, and installations for the storage, handling or use of LP-Gas, which were in compliance with the current provisions of the National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases NFPA No. 58, at the time of manufacture or installation may be continued in use, if such continued use does not constitute a recognized hazard that is causing or is likely to cause death or serious physical harm to employees.

(ii) Stocks of equipment and appliances on hand in such locations as manufacturers' storage, distribution warehouses, and dealers' storage and showrooms, which were in compliance with the current provisions of the National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases, NFPA No. 58, at the time of manufacture, may be placed in service, if such use does not constitute a recognized hazard that is causing or is likely to cause death or serious physical harm to employees.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49747, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.111 Storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia.

(a) *General*—(1) *Scope.* (i) This standard is intended to apply to the design, construction, location, installation, and operation of anhydrous ammonia systems including refrigerated ammonia storage systems.

(ii) This standard does not apply to:

(*a*) Ammonia manufacturing plants.

(*b*) Refrigeration plants where ammonia is used solely as a refrigerant.

(2) *Definitions.* As used in this section.

(i) "Appurtenances"—All devices such as pumps, compressors, safety relief devices, liquid-level gaging devices, valves and pressure gages.

(ii) "Cylinder"—A container of 1,000 pounds of water capacity or less constructed in accordance with Department of Transportation specifications.

(iii) "Code"—The Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)—1968.

(iv) "Container"—Includes all vessels, tanks, cylinders, or spheres used for transportation, storage, or application of anhydrous ammonia.

(v) "DOT"—U.S. Department of Transportation.

(vi) "Design pressure" is identical to the term "Maximum Allowable Working Pressure" used in the Code.

(vii) "Farm vehicle" (implement of husbandry)—A vehicle for use on a farm on which is mounted a container of not over 1,200 gallons water capacity.

(viii) "Filling density"—the percent ratio of the weight of the gas in a container to the weight of water at 60° F. that the container will hold.

(ix) "Gas"—Anhydrous ammonia in either the gaseous or liquefied state.

(x) "Gas mask"—Gas masks approved by the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

(xi) "Capacity"—Total volume of the container in standard U.S. gallons.

(xii) DOT specifications—Regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

(b) *Basic rules.* This paragraph applies to all paragraphs of this section unless otherwise noted.

(1) *Approval of equipment and systems.* Each appurtenance shall be approved in accordance with paragraph (b) (1) (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(i) It was installed before February 8, 1973, and was approved, tested, and installed in accordance with either the provisions of the American National Standard for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia, K61.1, or the Fertilizer Institute Standards for the Storage and Handling of Agricultural Anhydrous Ammonia, M-1, in effect at the time of installation; or

(ii) It is accepted, or certified, or listed, or labeled, or otherwise determined to be safe by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as, but not limited to, Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. and Factory Mutual Research Corporation; or

(iii) It is a type which no nationally recognized testing laboratory does, or will undertake to, accept, certify, list, label, or determine to be safe; and such equipment is inspected or tested by any Federal, State, municipal, or other local authority responsible for enforcing occupational safety provisions of a Federal, State, municipal or other local law, code, or regulation pertaining to the storage, handling, transport, and use of anhydrous ammonia, and found to be in compliance with either the provisions of the American National Standard for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia, K61.1, or the Fertilizer Institute Standards for the Storage and Handling of Agricultural Anhydrous Ammonia, M-1, in effect at the time of installation; or

(iv) It is a custom-designed and custom-built unit, which no nationally recognized testing laboratory, or Federal, State, municipal or local authority responsible for the enforcement of a Federal, State, municipal, or local law, code or regulation pertaining to the storage, transportation and use of anhydrous ammonia is willing to undertake to accept, certify, list, label or determine to be safe, and the employer has on file a document attesting to its safe condition following the conduct of appropriate tests. The document shall be signed by a registered professional engineer or other person having special training or experience sufficient to permit him to form an opinion as to safety of the unit involved. The document shall set forth the test bases, test data and results, and also the qualifications of the certifying person.

(v) For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), the word "listed" means that equipment is of a kind mentioned in a list which is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of the production of such equipment, and states such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner. "Labeled" means there is attached to it a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory which, makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment, and whose labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner. "Certified" means it has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner, or is of a kind whose production is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and it bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.

(2) *Requirements for construction, original test and requalification of nonrefrigerated containers.* (i) Containers used with systems covered in paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (h) of this section shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the Code except that construction under Table UW12 at a basic joint efficiency of under 80 percent is not authorized.

(ii) Containers built according to the Code do not have to comply with Paragraphs UG125 to UG128 inclusive, and Paragraphs UG132 and UG133 of the Code.

(iii) Containers exceeding 36 inches in diameter or 250 gallons water capacity shall be constructed to comply with one or more of the following:

(*a*) Containers shall be stress relieved after fabrication in accordance with the Code, or

(*b*) Cold-form heads when used, shall be stress relieved, or

(*c*) Hot-formed heads shall be used.

(iv) Welding to the shell, head, or any other part of the container subject to internal pressure shall be done in compliance with the Code. Other welding is permitted only on saddle plates, lugs, or brackets attached to the container by the container manufacturer.

(v) Containers used with systems covered in paragraph (e) of this section shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the DOT specifications.

(vi) The provisions of subdivision (i) of this subparagraph shall not be construed as prohibiting the continued use or reinstallation of containers constructed and maintained in accordance with the 1949, 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, and 1962 editions of the Code or any revisions thereof in effect at the time of fabrication.

(3) *Marking nonrefrigerated containers.* (i) System nameplates, when required, shall be permanently attached to the system so as to be readily accessible for inspection and shall include markings as prescribed in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) Each container or system covered in paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (h) of this section shall be marked as specified in the following:

(*a*) With a notation "Anhydrous Ammonia."

(*b*) With a marking identifying compliance with the rules of the Code under which the container is constructed.

Under ground: Container and system nameplate.
Above ground: Container.

(*c*) With a notation whether the system is designed for underground or aboveground installation or both.

(*d*) With the name and address of the supplier of the system or the trade name of the system and with the date of fabrication.

Under ground and above ground: System nameplate.

(*e*) With the water capacity of the container in pounds at 60° F. or gallons, U.S. Standard.

Under ground: Container and system nameplate.
Above ground: Container.

(*f*) With the design pressure in pounds per square inch.

Under ground: Container and system nameplate.
Above ground: Container.

(*g*) With the wall thickness of the shell and heads.

Under ground: Container and system nameplate.
Above ground: Container.

(*h*) With marking indicating the maximum level to which the container may be filled with liquid anhydrous ammonia at temperatures between 20° F. and 130° F. except on containers provided with fixed level indicators, such as fixed length dip tubes, or containers that are filled with weight. Markings shall be in increments of not more than 20° F.

Above ground and under ground: System nameplate or on liquid-level gaging device.

(*i*) With the total outside surface area of the container in square feet.

Under ground: System nameplate.
Above ground: No requirement.

(*j*) Marking specified on the container shall be on the container itself or on a nameplate permanently attached to it.

(4) *Marking refrigerated containers.* Each refrigerated container shall be marked with nameplate on the outer covering in an accessible place as specified in the following:

(i) With the notation, "Anhydrous Ammonia."

(ii) With the name and address of the builder and the date of fabrication.

(iii) With the water capacity of the container in gallons, U.S. Standard.

(iv) With the design pressure.

(v) With the minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit for which the container was designed.

(vi) The maximum allowable water level to which the container may be filled for test purposes.

(vii) With the density of the product in pounds per cubic foot for which the container was designed.

(viii) With the maximum level to which the container may be filled with liquid anhydrous ammonia.

(5) *Location of containers.* (i) Consideration shall be given to the physiological effects of ammonia as well as to adjacent fire hazards in selecting the location for a storage container. Containers shall be located outside of buildings or in buildings or sections thereof especially provided for this purpose.

(ii) Permanent storage containers shall be located at least 50 feet from a dug well or other sources of potable water supply, unless the container is a part of a water-treatment installation.

(iii)-(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Storage areas shall be kept free of readily ignitible materials such as waste, weeds, and long dry grass.

(6) *Container appurtenances.* (i) All appurtenances shall be designed for not less than the maximum working pressure of that portion of the system on which they are installed. All appurtenances shall be fabricated from materials proved suitable for anhydrous ammonia service.

(ii) All connections to containers except safety relief devices, gaging devices, or those fitted with No. 54 drill-size orifice shall have shutoff valves located as close to the container as practicable.

(iii) Excess flow valves where required by these standards shall close automatically at the rated flows of vapor or liquid as specified by the manufacturer. The connections and line including valves and fittings being protected by an excess flow valve shall have a greater capacity than the rated flow of the excess flow valve so that the valve will close in case of failure of the line or fittings.

(iv) Liquid-level gaging devices that require bleeding of the product to the atmosphere and which are so constructed that outward flow will not exceed that passed by a No. 54 drill-size opening need not be equipped with excess flow valves.

(v) Openings from the container or through fittings attached directly on the container to which pressure gage connections are made need not be equipped with excess flow valves if such openings are not larger than No. 54 drill size.

(vi) Excess flow and back pressure check valves where required by the standards in this section shall be located inside of the container or at a point outside as close as practicable to where the line enters the container. In the latter case installation shall be made in such manner that any undue strain beyond the excess flow or back pressure check valve will not cause breakage between the container and the valve.

(vii) Excess flow valves shall be designed with a bypass, not to exceed a No. 60 drill-size opening to allow equalization of pressures.

(viii) All excess flow valves shall be plainly and permanently marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer, the catalog number, and the rated capacity.

(7) *Piping, tubing, and fittings.* (i) All piping, tubing, and fittings shall be made of material suitable for anhydrous ammonia service.

(ii) All piping, tubing, and fittings shall be designed for a pressure not less than the maximum pressure to which they may be subjected in service.

(iii) All refrigerated piping shall conform to the Refrigeration Piping Code, American National Standards Institute, B31.5-1966 with addenda B31.1a-1968 as it applies to ammonia.

(iv) Piping used on non-refrigerated systems shall be at least American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A-53-69 Grade B Electric Resistance Welded and Electric Flash Welded Pipe or equal. Such pipe shall be at least schedule 40 when joints are welded, or welded and flanged. Such pipe shall be at least schedule 80 when joints are threaded. Threaded connections shall not be back-welded. Brass, copper, or galvanized steel pipe shall not be used.

(v) Tubing made of brass, copper, or other material subject to attack by ammonia shall not be used.

(vi) Cast iron fittings shall not be used but this shall not prohibit the use of fittings made specifically for ammonia service of malleable, nodular, or high strength gray iron meeting American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A47-68, ASTM 395-68, or ASTM A126-66 Class B or C.

(vii) Joint compounds shall be resistant to ammonia.

(8) *Hose specifications.* (i) Hose used in ammonia service shall conform to the joint Agricultural Ammonia Institute—Rubber Manufacturers Association Specifications for Anhydrous Ammonia Hose.

(ii) Hose subject to container pressure shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 350 p.s.i.g. and a minimum burst pressure of 1,750 p.s.i.g. Hose assemblies, when made up, shall be capable of withstanding a test pressure of 500 p.s.i.g.

(iii) Hose and hose connections located on the low-pressure side of flow control of pressure-reducing valves shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than 5 times the pressure setting of the safety relief devices protecting that portion of the system but not less than 125 p.s.i.g. All connections shall be so designed and constructed that there will be no leakage when connected.

(iv) Where hose is to be used for transferring liquid from one container to another, "wet" hose is recommended. Such hose shall be equipped with approved shutoff valves at the discharge end. Provision shall be made to prevent excessive pressure in the hose.

(v) On all hose one-half inch outside diameter and larger, used for the transfer of anhydrous ammonia liquid or vapor, there shall be etched, cast, or impressed at 5-foot intervals the following information.

> "Anhydrous Ammonia" xxx p.s.i.g. (maximum working pressure), manufacturer's name or trademark, year of manufacture.

In lieu of this requirement the same information may be contained on a nameplate permanently attached to the hose.

TABLE H-36

[Minimum required rate of discharge in cubic feet per minute of air at 120 percent of the maximum permitted start to discharge pressure of safety relief valves]

Surface area (sq. ft.)	Flow rate CFM air
20	258
25	310
30	360
35	408
40	455
45	501
50	547
55	591
60	635
65	678
70	720
75	762
80	804
85	845
90	885
95	925
100	965
105	1,010
110	1,050
115	1,090
120	1,120
125	1,160
130	1,200
135	1,240
140	1,280
145	1,310
150	1,350
155	1,390
160	1,420
165	1,460
170	1,500
175	1,530
180	1,570
185	1,600
190	1,640
195	1,670
200	1,710
210	1,780
220	1,850
230	1,920
240	1,980
250	2,050
260	2,120
270	2,180
280	2,250
290	2,320
300	2,380
310	2,450
320	2,510
330	2,570
340	2,640
350	2,700
360	2,760
370	2,830
380	2,890
390	2,950
400	3,010
450	3,320
500	3,620
550	3,910
600	4,200
650	4,480
700	4,760
750	5,040
800	5,300
850	5,590

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE H-36—Continued

[Minimum required rate of discharge in cubic feet per minute of air at 120 percent of the maximum permitted start to discharge pressure of safety relief valves]

Surface area (sq. ft.)	Flow rate CFM air
900	5,850
950	6,120
1,000	6,380
1,050	6,640
1,100	6,900
1,150	7,160
1,200	7,410
1,250	7,660
1,300	7,910
1,350	8,160
1,400	8,410
1,450	8,650
1,500	8,900
1,550	9,140
1,600	9,380
1,650	9,620
1,700	9,860
1,750	10,090
1,800	10,330
1,850	10,560
1,900	10,800
1,950	11,030
2,000	11,260
2,050	11,490
2,100	11,720
2,150	11,950
2,200	12,180
2,250	12,400
2,300	12,630
2,350	12,850
2,400	13,080
2,450	13,300
2,500	13,520

"Surface Area=total outside surface area of container in square feet. When the surface area is not stamped on the nameplate or when the marking is not legible the area can be calculated by using one of the following formulas:

(1) Cylindrical container with hemispherical heads:

Area=overall length in feet times outside diameter in feet times 3.1416.

(2) Cylindrical container with other than hemispherical heads:

Area=(overall length in feet plus 0.3 outside diameter in feet) times outside diameter in feet times 3.1416.

(3) Spherical container:

Area=outside diameter in feet squared times 3.1416."

"Flow Rate—CFM Air=cubic feet per minute of air required at standard conditions, 60° F. and atmospheric pressure (14.7 p.s.i.a.)."

"The rate of discharge may be interpolated for intermediate values of surface area. For containers with total outside surface area greater than 2,500 square feet, the required flow rate can be calculated using the formula: Flow Rate CFM Air=22.11 $A^{0.82}$, where A=outside surface area of the container in square feet."

(9) *Safety relief devices.* (i) Every container used in systems covered by paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (h) of this section shall be provided with one or more safety relief valves of the spring-loaded or equivalent type. The discharge from safety-relief valves shall be vented away from the container upward and unobstructed to the atmosphere. All relief-valve discharge openings shall have suitable rain caps that will allow free discharge of the vapor and prevent entrance of water. Provision shall be made for draining condensate which may accumulate. The rate of the discharge shall be in accordance with the provisions of Table H-36.

(ii) Container safety-relief valves shall be set to start-to-discharge as follows, with relation to the design pressure of the container:

Containers	Minimum (percent)	Maximum (percent)
ASME-U-68, U-69	110	125
ASME-U-200, U-201	95	100
ASME 1959, 1956, 1952, or 1962	95	100
API-ASME	95	100
U.S. Coast Guard	95	100

As required by DOT Regulations.

(iii) Safety relief devices used in systems covered by paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (h) of this section shall be constructed to discharge at not less than the rates required in paragraph (b)(9)(i) of this section before the pressure is in excess of 120 percent (not including the 10 percent tolerance referred to in paragraph (b)(9)(ii) of this section) of the maximum permitted start-to-discharge pressure setting of the device.

(iv) Safety-relief valves shall be so arranged that the possibility of tampering will be minimized. If the pressure setting adjustment is external, the relief valves shall be provided with means for sealing the adjustment.

(v) Shutoff valves shall not be installed between the safety-relief valves and the container; except, that a shutoff valve may be used where the arrangement of this valve is such as

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

always to afford full required capacity flow through the relief valves.

(vi) Safety-relief valves shall have direct communication with the vapor space of the container.

(vii) Each container safety-relief valve used with systems covered by paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (h) of this section shall be plainly and permanently marked with the symbol "NH_3" or "AA"; with the pressure in pounds-per-square-inch gage at which the valve is set to start-to-discharge; with the actual rate of discharge of the valve at its full open position in cubic feet per minute of air at 60° F. and atmospheric pressure; and with the manufacturer's name and catalog number. Example: "NH_3 250-4050 Air" indicates that the valve is suitable for use on an anhydrous ammonia container, is set to start-to-discharge at a pressure of 250 p.s.i.g., and that its rate of discharge at full open position (subdivisions (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph) is 4,050 cubic feet per minute of air.

(viii) The flow capacity of the relief valve shall not be restricted by any connection to it on either the upstream or downstream side.

(ix) A hydrostatic relief valve shall be installed between each pair of valves in the liquid ammonia piping or hose where liquid may be trapped so as to relieve into the atmosphere at a safe location.

(10) *General.* (i) Personnel required to handle ammonia should be trained in safe operating practices and in the proper action to take in the event of emergencies.

(ii) All stationary storage installations shall have at least two suitable gas masks in readily accessible locations. Full face masks with ammonia canisters as approved by the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior, are suitable for emergency action for most leaks, particularly those that occur outdoors. For protection in concentrated ammonia atmospheres self-contained breathing air apparatus is required.

(iii) Stationary storage installations shall have an easily accessible shower or a 50-gallon drum of water.

(iv) Each vehicle transporting ammonia in bulk except farm applicator vehicles shall carry a container of at least 5 gallons of water and shall be equipped with a full face mask.

(11) *Charging of containers.* (i) The filling densities for containers that are not refrigerated shall not exceed the following:

Type of container	Percent by weight	Percent by volume
Aboveground-Uninsulated	56	82
Aboveground-Uninsulated		87.5
Aboveground-Insulated	57	83.5
Underground-Uninsulated	58	85
DOT—In accord with DOT regulations		

(ii) Aboveground uninsulated containers may be charged 87.5 percent by volume provided the temperature of the anhydrous ammonia being charged is determined to be not lower than 30° F. or provided the charging of the container is stopped at the first indication of frost or ice formation on its outside surface and is not resumed until such frost or ice has disappeared.

(12) *Transfer of liquids.* (i) Anhydrous ammonia shall always be at a temperature suitable for the material of construction and the design of the receiving container.

(ii) The employer shall require the continuous presence of an attendant in the vicinity of the operation during such time as ammonia is being transferred.

(iii) Containers shall be charged or used only upon authorization of the owner.

(iv) Containers shall be gaged and charged only in the open atmosphere or in buildings or areas thereof provided for that purpose.

(v) Pumps used for transferring ammonia shall be those manufactured for that purpose.

(*a*) Pumps shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. working pressure.

(*b*) Positive displacement pumps shall have, installed off the discharged port, a constant differential relief valve discharging into the suction port of the pump through a line of sufficient size to carry the full capacity of the pump at relief valve setting, which setting and installation shall be ac-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

cording to the pump manufacturer's recommendations.

(*c*) On the discharge side of the pump, before the relief valve line, there shall be installed a pressure gage graduated from 0 to 400 p.s.i.

(*d*) Plant piping shall contain shutoff valves located as close as practical to pump connections.

(vi) Compressors used for transferring or refrigerating ammonia shall be recommended for ammonia service by the manufacturer.

(*a*) Compressors shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. working pressure.

(*b*) Plant piping shall contain shutoff valves located as close as practical to compressor connections.

(*c*) A relief valve large enough to discharge the full capacity of the compressor shall be connected to the discharge before any shutoff valve.

(*d*) Compressors shall have pressure gages at suction and discharge graduated to at least one and one-half times the maximum pressure that can be developed.

(*e*) Adequate means, such as drainable liquid trap, shall be provided on the compressor suction to minimize the entry of liquid into the compressor.

(vii) Loading and unloading systems shall be protected by suitable devices to prevent emptying of the storage container or the container being loaded or unloaded in the event of severance of the hose. Backflow check valves or properly sized excess flow valves shall be installed where necessary to provide such protection. In the event that such valves are not practical, remotely operated shutoff valves may be installed.

(13) *Tank car unloading points and operations.* (i) Provisions for unloading tank cars shall conform to the applicable recommendations contained in the DOT regulations.

(ii) The employer shall insure that unloading operations are performed by reliable persons properly instructed and given the authority to monitor careful compliance with all applicable procedures.

(iii) Caution signs shall be so placed on the track or car as to give necessary warning to persons approaching the car from open end or ends of siding and shall be left up until after the car is unloaded and disconnected from discharge connections. Signs shall be of metal or other suitable material, at least 12 by 15 inches in size and bear the words "STOP—Tank Car Connected" or "STOP—Men at Work" the word, "STOP," being in letters at least 4 inches high and the other words in letters at least 2 inches high.

(iv) The track of a tank car siding shall be substantially level.

(v) Brakes shall be set and wheels blocked on all cars being unloaded.

(14) *Liquid-level gaging device.* (i) Each container except those filled by weight shall be equipped with an approved liquid-level gaging device. A thermometer well shall be provided in all containers not utilizing a fixed liquid-level gaging device.

(ii) All gaging devices shall be arranged so that the maximum liquid level to which the container is filled is readily determined.

(iii) Gaging devices that require bleeding of the product to the atmosphere such as the rotary tube, fixed tube, and slip tube devices shall be designed so that the maximum opening of the bleed valve is not larger than No. 54 drill size unless provided with an excess flow valve. (This requirement does not apply to farm vehicles used for the application of ammonia as covered in paragraph (h) of this section.)

(iv) Gaging devices shall have a design pressure equal to or greater than the design pressure of the container on which they are installed.

(v) Fixed tube liquid-level gages shall be designed and installed to indicate that level at which the container is filled to 85 percent of its water capacity in gallons.

(vi) Gage glasses of the columnar type shall be restricted to stationary storage installations. They shall be equipped with shutoff valves having metallic handwheels, with excess-flow valves, and with extra heavy glass adequately protected with a metal housing applied by the gage manufacturer. They shall be shielded against the direct rays of the sun.

(15) *Painting of containers.* Aboveground uninsulated containers should

have a reflective surface maintained in good condition.

(16) *Electrical equipment and wiring.* (i) Electrical equipment and wiring for use in ammonia installations shall be general purpose or weather resistant as appropriate.

(ii) Electrical systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Subpart S of this part.

(c) *Systems utilizing stationary, nonrefrigerated storage containers.* This paragraph applies to stationary, nonrefrigerated storage installations utilizing containers other than those covered in paragraph (e) of this section. Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted.

(1) *Design pressure and construction of containers.* The minimum design pressure for nonrefrigerated containers shall be 250 p.s.i.g.

(2) *Container valves and accessories, filling and discharge connections.* (i) Each filling connection shall be provided with combination back-pressure check valve and excess-flow valve; one double or two single back-pressure check valves; or a positive shutoff valve in conjunction with either an internal back-pressure check valve or an internal excess flow valve.

(ii) All liquid and vapor connections to containers except filling pipes, safety relief connections, and liquid-level gaging and pressure gage connections provided with orifices not larger than No. 54 drill size as required in paragraphs (b) (6) (iv) and (v) of this section shall be equipped with excess-flow valves.

(iii) Each storage container shall be provided with a pressure gage graduated from 0 to 400 p.s.i. Gages shall be designated for use in ammonia service.

(iv) All containers shall be equipped with vapor return valves.

(3) *Safety-relief devices.* (i) Every container shall be provided with one or more safety-relief valves of the spring-loaded or equivalent type in accordance with paragraph (b) (9) of this section.

(ii) The rate of discharge of spring-loaded safety relief valves installed on underground containers may be reduced to a minimum of 30 percent of the rate of discharge specified in Table H-36. Containers so protected shall not be uncovered after nstallation until the liquid ammonia has been removed. Containers which may contain liquid ammonia before being installed underground and before being completely covered with earth are to be considered aboveground containers when determining the rate of discharge requirements of the safety-relief valves.

(iii) On underground installations where there is a probability of the manhole or housing becoming flooded, the discharge from vent lines shall be located above the high water level. All manholes or housings shall be provided with ventilated louvers or their equivalent, the area of such openings equalling or exceeding combined discharge areas of safety-relief valves and vent lines which discharge their content into the manhole housing.

(iv) Vent pipes, when used, shall not be restricted or of smaller diameter than the relief-valve outlet connection.

(v) If desired, vent pipes from two or more safety-relief devices located on the same unit, or similar lines from two or more different units may be run into a common discharge header, provided the capacity of such header is at least equal to the sum of the capacities of the individual discharge lines.

(4) *Reinstallation of containers.* (i) Containers once installed under ground shall not later be reinstalled above ground or under ground, unless they successfully withstand hydrostatic pressure retests at the pressure specified for the original hydrostatic test as required by the code under which constructed and show no evidence of serious corrosion.

(ii) Where containers are reinstalled above ground, safety devices or gaging devices shall comply with paragraph (b)(9) of this section and this paragraph respectively for aboveground containers.

(5) *Installation of storage containers.* (i) Containers installed above ground, except as provided in paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section shall be provided with substantial concrete or masonry supports, or structural steel supports on firm concrete or masonry

foundations. All foundations shall extend below the frost line.

(ii) Horizontal aboveground containers shall be so mounted on foundations as to permit expansion and contraction. Every container shall be supported to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the supporting portion of the shell. That portion of the container in contact with foundations or saddles shall be protected against corrosion.

(iii) Containers installed under ground shall be so placed that the top of the container is below the frost line and in no case less than 2 feet below the surface of the ground. Should ground conditions make compliance with these requirements impracticable, installation shall be made otherwise to prevent physical damage. It will not be necessary to cover the portion of the container to which manhole and other connections are affixed. When necessary to prevent floating, containers shall be securely anchored or weighted.

(iv) Underground containers shall be set on a firm foundation (firm earth may be used) and surrounded with earth or sand well tamped in place. The container, prior to being placed under ground, shall be given a corrosion resisting protective coating. The container thus coated shall be so lowered into place as to prevent abrasion or other damage to the coating.

(v) Containers with foundations attached (portable or semiportable tank containers with suitable steel "runners" or "skids" and commonly known in the industry as "skid tanks") shall be designed and constructed in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(vi) Secure anchorage or adequate pier height shall be provided against container flotation wherever sufficiently high flood water might occur.

(vii) The distance between underground containers of over 2,000 gallons capacity shall be at least 5 feet.

(6) *Protection of appurtenances.*

(i) Valves, regulating, gaging, and other appurtenances shall be protected against tampering and physical damage. Such appurtenances shall also be protected during transit of containers.

(ii) All connections to underground containers shall be located within a dome, housing, or manhole and with access thereto by means of a substantial cover.

(7) *Damage from vehicles.* Precaution shall be taken against damage to ammonia systems from vehicles.

(d) *Refrigerated storage systems.* This paragraph applies to systems utilizing containers with the storage of anhydrous ammonia under refrigerated conditions. All applicable rules of paragraph (b) of this section apply to this paragraph unless otherwise noted.

(1) *Design of containers.*

(i) The design temperature shall be the minimum temperature to which the container will be refrigerated.

(ii) Containers with a design pressure exceeding 15 p.s.i.g. shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (b) (2) of this section, and the materials shall be selected from those listed in API Standard 620, Recommended Rules for Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks, Fourth Edition, 1970, Tables 2.02, R2.2, R2.2(A), R2.2.1, or R2.3.

(iii) Containers with a design pressure of 15 p.s.i.g. and less shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements of API Standard 620 including its Appendix R.

(iv) When austenitic steels or nonferrous materials are used, the Code shall be used as a guide in the selection of materials for use at the design temperature.

(v) The filling density for refrigerated storage containers shall be such that the container will not be liquid full at a liquid temperature corresponding to the vapor pressure at the start-to-discharge pressure setting of the safety-relief valve.

(2) *Installation of refrigerated storage containers.* (i) Containers shall be supported on suitable noncombustible foundations designed to accommodate the type of container being used.

(ii) Adequate protection against flotation or other water damage shall be provided wherever high flood water might occur.

(iii) Containers for product storage at less than 32° F. shall be supported in such a way, or heat shall be supplied, to prevent the effects of freezing and consequent frost heaving.

(3) *Shutoff valves.* When operating conditions make it advisable, a check valve shall be installed on the fill connection and a remotely operated shutoff valve on other connections located below the maximum liquid level.

(4) *Safety relief devices.* (i) Safety relief valves shall be set to start-to-discharge at a pressure not in excess of the design pressure of the container and shall have a total relieving capacity sufficient to prevent a maximum pressure in the container of more than 120 percent of the design pressure. Relief valves for refrigerated storage containers shall be self-contained spring-loaded, weight-loaded, or self-contained pilot-operated type.

(ii) The total relieving capacity shall be the larger of:

(*a*) Possible refrigeration system upset such as (*1*) cooling water failure, (*2*) power failure, (*3*) instrument air or instrument failure, (*4*) mechanical failure of any equipment, (*5*) excessive pumping rates.

(*b*) Fire exposure determined in accordance with Compressed Gas Association (CGA) S-1, Part 3, Safety Relief Device Standards for Compressed Gas Storage Containers, 1959, except that "A" shall be the total exposed surface area in square feet up to 25 foot above grade or to the equator of the storage container if it is a sphere, whichever is greater. If the relieving capacity required for fire exposure is greater than that required by (*a*) of this subdivision, the additional capacity may be provided by weak roof to shell seams in containers operating at essentially atmospheric pressure and having an inherently weak roof-to-shell seam. The weak roof-to-shell seam is not to be considered as providing any of the capacity required in (*a*) of this subdivision.

(iii) If vent lines are installed to conduct the vapors from the relief valve, the back pressure under full relieving conditions shall not exceed 50 percent of the start-to-discharge pressure for pressure balanced valves or 10 percent of the start-to-discharge pressure for conventional valves. The vent lines shall be installed to prevent accumulation of liquid in the lines.

(iv) The valve or valve installation shall provide weather protection.

(v) Atmospheric storage shall be provided with vacuum breakers. Ammonia gas, nitrogen, methane, or other inert gases can be used to provide a pad.

(5) *Protection of container appurtenances.* Appurtenances shall be protected against tampering and physical damage.

(6) *Reinstallation of refrigerated storage containers.* Containers of such size as to require field fabrication shall, when moved and reinstalled, be reconstructed and reinspected in complete accordance with the requirements under which they were constructed. The containers shall be subjected to a pressure retest and if rerating is necessary, rerating shall be in accordance with applicable requirements.

(7) *Damage from vehicles.* Precaution shall be taken against damage from vehicles.

(8) *Refrigeration load and equipment.*

(i) The total refrigeration load shall be computed as the sum of the following:

(*a*) Load imposed by heat flow into the container caused by the temperature differential between design ambient temperature and storage temperature.

(*b*) Load imposed by heat flow into the container caused by maximum sun radiation.

(*c*) Maximum load imposed by filling the container with ammonia warmer than the design storage temperature.

(ii) More than one storage container may be handled by the same refrigeration system.

(9) *Compressors.*

(i) A minimum of two compressors shall be provided either of which shall be of sufficient size to handle the loads listed in paragraphs (d)(8)(i)(*a*) and (*b*) of this section. Where more than two compressors are provided minimum standby equipment equal to the largest normally operating equipment shall be installed. Filling compressors may be used as standby equipment for holding compressors.

(ii) Compressors shall be sized to operate with a suction pressure at least 10 percent below the minimum setting of the safety valve(s) on the storage container and shall withstand a suction pressure at least equal to 120 percent of the design pressure of the container.

(10) *Compressor drives.*

(i) Each compressor shall have its individual driving unit.

(ii) An emergency source of power of sufficient capacity to handle the loads listed in paragraphs (d)(8)(i) (*a*) and (*b*) of this section shall be provided unless facilities are available to safely dispose of vented vapors while the refrigeration system is not operating.

(11) *Automatic control equipment.*

(i) The refrigeration system shall be arranged with suitable controls to govern the compressor operation in accordance with the load as evidenced by the pressure in the container(s).

(ii) An emergency alarm system shall be installed to function in the event the pressure in the container(s) rises to the maximum allowable operating pressure.

(iii) An emergency alarm and shutoff shall be located in the condenser system to respond to excess discharge pressure caused by failure of the cooling medium.

(iv) All automatic controls shall be installed in a manner to preclude operation of alternate compressors unless the controls will function with the alternate compressors.

(12) *Separators for compressors.* (i) An entrainment separator of suitable size and design pressure shall be installed in the compressor suction line of lubricated compression. The separator shall be equipped with a drain and gaging device.

(13) *Condensers.* The condenser system may be cooled by air or water or both. The condenser shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. Provision shall be made for purging noncondensibles either manually or automatically.

(14) *Receiver and liquid drain.* A receiver shall be provided with a liquid-level control to discharge the liquid ammonia to storage. The receiver shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. and be equipped with the necessary connections, safety valves, and gaging device.

(15) *Insulation.* Refrigerated containers and pipelines which are insulated shall be covered with a material of suitable quality and thickness for the temperatures encountered. Insulation shall be suitably supported and protected against the weather. Weatherproofing shall be of a type which will not support flame propagation.

(e) *Systems utilizing portable DOT containers.* (1) *Conformance.* Cylinders shall comply with DOT specifications and shall be maintained, filled, packaged, marked, labeled, and shipped to comply with 49 CFR Chapter I and Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained, ANSI Z48.1-1954 (R1970).

(2) *Storage.* Cylinders shall be stored in an area free from ignitable debris and in such manner as to prevent external corrosion. Storage may be indoors or outdoors.

(3) *Heat protection.* Cylinders filled in accordance with DOT regulations will become liquid full at 145° F. Cylinders shall be protected from heat sources such as radiant flame and steampipes. Heat shall not be applied directly to cylinders to raise the pressure.

(4) *Protection.* Cylinders shall be stored in such manner as to protect them from moving vehicles or external damage.

(5) *Valve cap.* Any cylinder which is designed to have a valve protection cap shall have the cap securely in place when the cylinder is not in service.

(f) *Tank motor vehicles for the transportation of ammonia.* (1) This paragraph applies to containers and pertinent equipment mounted on tank motor vehicles including semitrailers and full trailers used for the transportation of ammonia. This paragraph does not apply to farm vehicles. For requirements covering farm vehicles, refer to paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section.

Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted. Containers and pertinent equipment for tank motor vehicles for the transportation of anhydrous ammonia, in addition to complying with the requirements of this section, shall also comply with the requirements of DOT.

(2) *Design pressure and construction of containers.* (i) The minimum design pressure for containers shall be that specified in the regulations of the DOT.

(ii) The shell or head thickness of any container shall not be less than three-sixteenth inch.

(iii) All container openings, except safety relief valves, liquid-level gaging devices, and pressure gages, shall be labeled to designate whether they communicate with liquid or vapor space.

(3) *Container appurtenances.* (i) All appurtenances shall be protected against physical damage.

(ii) All connections to containers, except filling connections, safety relief devices, and liquid-level and pressure gage connections, shall be provided with suitable automatic excess flow valves, or in lieu thereof, may be fitted with quick-closing internal valves, which shall remain closed except during delivery operations. The control mechanism for such valves may be provided with a secondary control remote from the delivery connections and such control mechanism shall be provided with a fusible section (melting point 208° F. to 220° F.) which will permit the internal valve to close automatically in case of fire.

(iii) Filling connections shall be provided with automatic back-pressure check valves, excess-flow valves, or quick-closing internal valves, to prevent back-flow in case the filling connection is broken. Where the filling and discharge connect to a common opening in the container shell and that opening is fitted with a quick-closing internal valve as specified in paragraph (f)(3)(ii) of this section, the automatic valve shall not be required.

(iv) All containers shall be equipped for spray loading (filling in the vapor space) or with an approved vapor return valve of adequate capacity.

(4) *Piping and fittings.* (i) All piping, tubing, and fittings shall be securely mounted and protected against damage. Means shall be provided to protect hoses while the vehicle is in motion.

(ii) Fittings shall comply with paragraph (b)(6) of this section. Pipe shall be Schedule 80.

(5) *Safety relief devices.* (i) The discharge from safety relief valves shall be vented away from the container upward and unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container; loose-fitting rain caps shall be used. Size of discharge lines from safety valves shall not be smaller than the nominal size of the safety-relief valve outlet connection. Suitable provision shall be made for draining condensate which may accumulate in the discharge pipe.

(ii) Any portion of liquid ammonia piping which at any time may be closed at both ends shall be provided with a hydrostatic relief valve.

(6) *Transfer of liquids.* (i) The content of tank motor vehicle containers shall be determined by weight, by a suitable liquid-level gaging device, or other approved methods. If the content of a container is to be determined by liquid-level measurement, the container shall have a thermometer well so that the internal liquid temperature can be easily determined. This volume when converted to weight shall not exceed the filling density specified by the DOT.

(ii) Any pump, except a constant speed centrifugal pump, shall be equipped with a suitable pressure actuated bypass valve permitting flow from discharge to suction when the discharge pressure rises above a predetermined point. Pump discharge shall also be equipped with a spring-loaded safety relief valve set at a pressure not more than 135 percent of the setting of the bypass valve or more than 400 p.s.i.g., whichever is larger.

(iii) Compressors shall be equipped with manually operated shutoff valves on both suction and discharge connections. Pressure gages of bourdon-tube type shall be installed on the suction and discharge of the compressor before the shutoff valves. The compressor shall not be operated if either pressure gage is removed or is inoperative. A spring-loaded, safety-relief valve capable of discharging to atmosphere the full flow of gas from the compressor at a pressure not exceeding 300 p.s.i.g. shall be connected between the compressor discharge and the discharge shutoff valve.

(iv) Valve functions shall be clearly and legibly identified by metal tags or nameplates permanently affixed to each valve.

(7) *Full trailers and semitrailers.* (i) All full trailers shall be firmly and securely attached to the vehicle drawing them by means of suitable drawbars supplemented by a safety chain (or chains) or safety cables.

(ii) Every full trailer or semitrailer shall have a reliable system of brakes, and adequate provision shall be made to operate the brakes from the driver's seat.

(iii) Every full trailer shall be equipped with self-energizing brakes.

(iv) Full trailers shall be so designed that the towed vehicle will follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle and will not whip or swerve dangerously from side to side.

(v) Where a fifth wheel is employed, it shall be ruggedly designed, securely fastened to both units, and equipped with a positive locking mechanism which will prevent separation of the two units except by manual release.

(8) *Protection against collision.* Each tank motor vehicle shall be provided with properly attached bumpers or chassis extension arranged to protect the tank, piping, valves, and fittings from physical damage in case of collision.

(9) *Chock blocks.* At least two chock blocks shall be provided. These blocks shall be placed to prevent rolling of the vehicle whenever it is parked during loading and unloading operations.

(10) *Portable tank containers (skid tanks).* Where portable tank containers are used for farm storage they shall comply with paragraph (c) (1) of this section. When portable tank containers are used in lieu of cargo tanks and are permanently mounted on tank motor vehicles for the transportation of ammonia, they shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

(g) *Systems mounted on farm vehicles other than for the application of ammonia*—(1) *Application.* This paragraph applies to containers of 1,200 gallons capacity or less and pertinent equipment mounted on farm vehicles (implements of husbandry) and used other than for the application of ammonia to the soil. Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted.

(2) *Design pressure and classification of containers.* (i) The minimum design pressure for containers shall be 250 p.s.i.g.

(ii) The shell or head thickness of any container shall be not less than three-sixteenths of an inch.

(3) *Mounting containers.* (i) A suitable "stop" or "stops" shall be mounted on the vehicle or on the container in such a way that the container shall not be dislodged from its mounting due to the vehicle coming to a sudden stop. Back slippage shall also be prevented by proper methods.

(ii) A suitable "hold down" device shall be provided which will anchor the container to the vehicle at one or more places on each side of the container.

(iii) When containers are mounted on four-wheel trailers, care shall be taken to insure that the weight is distributed evenly over both axles.

(iv) When the cradle and the tank are not welded together suitable material shall be used between them to eliminate metal-to-metal friction.

(4) *Container appurtenances.* (i) All containers shall be equipped with a fixed liquid-level gage.

(ii) All containers with a capacity exceeding 250 gallons shall be equipped with a pressure gage having a dial graduated from 0–400 p.s.i.

(iii) The filling connection shall be fitted with combination back-pressure check valve and excess-flow valve; one double or two single back-pressure check valves; or a positive shutoff valve in conjunction with either an internal back-pressure check valve or an internal excess flow valve.

(iv) All containers with a capacity exceeding 250 gallons shall be equipped for spray loading or with an approved vapor return valve.

(v) All vapor and liquid connections except safety-relief valves and those specifically exempted by paragraph (b)(6)(v) of this section shall be equipped with approved excess-flow valves or may be fitted with quick-closing internal valves which, except during operating periods, shall remain closed.

(vi) Fittings shall be adequately protected from damage by a metal box or cylinder with open top securely fastened to the container or by rigid guards, well braced, welded to the container on both sides of the fittings or by a metal dome. If a metal dome is used, the relief valve shall be properly vented through the dome.

(vii) If a liquid withdrawal line is installed in the bottom of a container, the connections thereto, including hose, shall not be lower than the lowest horizontal edge of the vehicle axle.

(viii) Provision shall be made to secure both ends of the hose while in transit.

(5) *Marking the container.* There shall appear on each side and on the rear end of the container in letters at least 4 inches high, the words, "Caution—Ammonia" or the container shall be marked in accordance with DOT regulations.

(6) *Farm vehicles.* (i) Farm vehicles shall conform with State regulations.

(ii) All trailers shall be securely attached to the vehicle drawing them by means of drawbars supplemented by suitable safety chains.

(iii) A trailer shall be constructed so that it will follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle and will not whip or swerve dangerously from side to side.

(iv) All vehicles shall carry a can containing 5 gallons or more of water.

(h) *Systems mounted on farm vehicles for the application of ammonia.* (1) This paragraph applies to systems utilizing containers of 250 gallons capacity or less which are mounted on farm vehicles (implement of husbandry) and used for the application of ammonia to the soil. Paragraph (b) of this section applies to this paragraph unless otherwise noted. Where larger containers are used, they shall comply with paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) *Design pressure and classification of containers.* (i) The minimum design pressure for containers shall be 250 p.s.i.g.

(ii) The shell or head thickness of any container shall not be less than three-sixteenths inch.

(3) *Mounting of containers.* All containers and flow-control devices shall be securely mounted.

(4) *Container valves and accessories.* (i) Each container shall have a fixed liquid-level gage.

(ii) The filling connection shall be fitted with a combination back-pressure check valve and an excess-flow valve; one double or two single back-pressure check valves: or a positive shutoff valve in conjunction with an internal back-pressure check valve or an internal excess-flow valve.

(iii) The applicator tank may be filled by venting to open air provided the bleeder valve orifice does not exceed seven-sixteenths inch in diameter.

(iv) Regulation equipment may be connected directly to the tank coupling or flange, in which case a flexible connection shall be used between such regulating equipment and the remainder of the liquid withdrawal system. Regulating equipment not so installed shall be flexibly connected to the container shutoff valve.

(v) No excess flow valve is required in the liquid withdrawal line provided the controlling orifice between the contents of the container and the outlet of the shutoff valve does not exceed seven-sixteenths inch in diameter.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49748, Oct. 24, 1978]

§§ 1910.112—1910.113 [Reserved]

§ 1910.114 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart H shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.101(b).
§ 1910.102.
§ 1910.103 (a) (2), (b) (1) (i), (b) (1) (iii), (b) (2) (ii), and (b) (3).

§ 1910.105.
§ 1910.106 (b) (1), (b) (2), (b) (3), and (b) (4).
§ 1910.106 (b) (5), (c) (1), (c) (2), (c) (3), (c)(4), (c)(5), (c)(6), (d)(2), (d)(3) (ii), (d)(4)(i), (d)(4)(iii), (d)(4)(iv), (d)(5)(v), (d)(5)(vi)(*a*), (e)(3)(iii), (e)(3)(v), (e)(4), (e)(7), (f)(2)(iii), (f)(3)(i), (f)(4)(iii), (f)(4)(iv), (f)(4) (viii), (f)(5), (g), (h), and (i).
§ 1910.107 (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3), (b)(4), (b)(5)(i), (b)(5)(iii), (b)(5)(iv), (b)(6), (b)(7), (b)(8), (b)(10), (c)(1), (c)(4), (c)(5), (c)(6), (c)(7), (d), (e)(7), (e)(8), (f)(1), (f)(2), (h), (i), (j), (1)(2), (1)(3), (l)(5), (l)(6), (l)(7), and (m)(1).
§ 1910.108 (b), (c), (e)(1), (g)(2), (g)(3), (g)(4), and (g)(5).
§ 1910.108 (g)(6) and (h).
§ 1910.110.
§ 1910.111.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), or (b) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2 (a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart H which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.115 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.101	41 CFR 50-204.67, 70, and 71.
1910.102	41 CFR 50-204.66.
1910.103	NFPA No. 50B-1968, Standard for Liquified Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites.
1910.104	NFPA No. 566-1965, Standard for the Installation of Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites.
1910.105-106	NFPA No. 30-1969, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
1910.107	NFPA No. 33-1969, Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials.
1910.108	NFPA No. 34-1966, Standard for Dip Tanks Containing Flammable or Combustible Liquids.
1910.109	NFPA No. 495-1970, Code for Manufacture, Transportation, Storage and Use of Explosives and Blasting Agents.
1910.110	NFPA 58-69, Standard for the Handling of Liquified Petroleum Cases.
1910.111	ANSI K61.1-1966, Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia.

§ 1910.116 Standards organizations.

National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.
National Plant Food Institute, 1700 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006.
Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.
American Society of Mechanical Engineers Inc., United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.
American Petroleum Institute, 1801 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006.
National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1155 North High Street, Columbus, OH 43201.
American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103.
Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), 207 East Ohio Street, Chicago, IL 60611.
Fertilizer Institute, 1015 18th Street NW., Washington, DC 20036.

(Sec. 6, 84 Stat. 1593 (29 U.S.C. 655))

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18426, April 28, 1975]

Subpart I—Personal Protective Equipment

§ 1910.132 General requirements.

(a) *Application.* Protective equipment, including personal protective equipment for eyes, face, head, and extremities, protective clothing, respiratory devices, and protective shields and barriers, shall be provided, used, and maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition wherever it is necessary by reason of hazards of processes or environment, chemical hazards, radiological hazards, or mechanical irri-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tants encountered in a manner capable of causing injury or impairment in the function of any part of the body through absorption, inhalation or physical contact.

(b) *Employee-owned equipment.* Where employees provide their own protective equipment, the employer shall be responsible to assure its adequacy, including proper maintenance, and sanitation of such equipment.

(c) *Design.* All personal protective equipment shall be of safe design and construction for the work to be performed.

§ 1910.133 Eye and face protection.

(a) *General.* (1) Protective eye and face equipment shall be required where there is a reasonable probability of injury that can be prevented by such equipment. In such cases, employers shall make conveniently available a type of protector suitable for the work to be performed, and employees shall use such protectors. No unprotected person shall knowingly be subjected to a hazardous environmental condition. Suitable eye protectors shall be provided where machines or operations present the hazard of flying objects, glare, liquids, injurious radiation, or a combination of these hazards.

(2) Protectors shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) They shall provide adequate protection against the particular hazards for which they are designed.

(ii) They shall be reasonably comfortable when worn under the designated conditions.

(iii) They shall fit snugly and shall not unduly interfere with the movements of the wearer.

(iv) They shall be durable.

(v) They shall be capable of being disinfected.

(vi) They shall be easily cleanable.

(vii) Protectors should be kept clean and in good repair.

(3) Persons whose vision requires the use of corrective lenses in spectacles, and who are required by this standard to wear eye protection, shall wear goggles or spectacles of one of the following types:

(i) Spectacles whose protective lenses provide optical correction.

(ii) Goggles that can be worn over corrective spectacles without disturbing the adjustment of the spectacles.

(iii) Goggles that incorporate corrective lenses mounted behind the protective lenses.

(4) Every protector shall be distinctly marked to facilitate identification only of the manufacturer.

(5) When limitations or precautions are indicated by the manufacturer, they shall be transmitted to the user and care taken to see that such limitations and precautions are strictly observed.

(6) Design, construction, testing, and use of devices for eye and face protection shall be in accordance with American National Standard for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z87.1-1968.

§ 1910.134 Respiratory protection.

(a) *Permissible practice.* (1) In the control of those occupational diseases caused by breathing air contaminated with harmful dusts, fogs, fumes, mists, gases, smokes, sprays, or vapors, the primary objective shall be to prevent atmospheric contamination. This shall be accomplished as far as feasible by accepted engineering control measures (for example, enclosure or confinement of the operation, general and local ventilation, and substitution of less toxic materials). When effective engineering controls are not feasible, or while they are being instituted, appropriate respirators shall be used pursuant to the following requirements.

(2) Respirators shall be provided by the employer when such equipment is necessary to protect the health of the employee. The employer shall provide the respirators which are applicable and suitable for the purpose intended. The employer shall be responsible for the establishment and maintenance of a respiratory protective program which shall include the requirements outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) The employee shall use the provided respiratory protection in accordance with instructions and training received.

(b) *Requirements for a minimal acceptable program.* (1) Written standard operating procedures governing the selection and use of respirators shall be established.

(2) Respirators shall be selected on the basis of hazards to which the worker is exposed.

(3) The user shall be instructed and trained in the proper use of respirators and their limitations.

(4) Where practicable, the respirators should be assigned to individual workers for their exclusive use.

(5) Respirators shall be regularly cleaned and disinfected. Those issued for the exclusive use of one worker should be cleaned after each day's use, or more often if necessary. Those used by more than one worker shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after each use.

(6) Respirators shall be stored in a convenient, clean, and sanitary location.

(7) Respirators used routinely shall be inspected during cleaning. Worn or deteriorated parts shall be replaced. Respirators for emergency use such as self-contained devices shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a month and after each use.

(8) Appropriate surveillance of work area conditions and degree of employee exposure or stress shall be maintained.

(9) There shall be regular inspection and evaluation to determine the continued effectiveness of the program.

(10) Persons should not be assigned to tasks requiring use of respirators unless it has been determined that they are physically able to perform the work and use the equipment. The local physician shall determine what health and physical conditions are pertinent. The respirator user's medical status should be reviewed periodically (for instance, annually).

(11) Approved or accepted respirators shall be used when they are available. The respirator furnished shall provide adequate respiratory protection against the particular hazard for which it is designed in accordance with standards established by competent authorities. The U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Mines, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture are recognized as such authorities. Although respirators listed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture continue to be acceptable for protection against specified pesticides, the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, is the agency now responsible for testing and approving pesticide respirators.

(c) *Selection of respirators.* Proper selection of respirators shall be made according to the guidance of American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection Z88.2-1969.

(d) *Air quality.* (1) Compressed air, compressed oxygen, liquid air, and liquid oxygen used for respiration shall be of high purity. Oxygen shall meet the requirements of the United States Pharmacopoeia for medical or breathing oxygen. Breathing air shall meet at least the requirements of the specification for Grade D breathing air as described in Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification G-7.1-1966. Compressed oxygen shall not be used in supplied-air respirators or in open circuit self-contained breathing apparatus that have previously used compressed air. Oxygen must never be used with air line respirators.

(2) Breathing air may be supplied to respirators from cylinders or air compressors.

(i) Cylinders shall be tested and maintained as prescribed in the Shipping Container Specification Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR Part 178).

(ii) The compressor for supplying air shall be equipped with necessary safety and standby devices. A breathing air-type compressor shall be used. Compressors shall be constructed and situated so as to avoid entry of contaminated air into the system and suitable in-line air purifying sorbent beds and filters installed to further assure breathing air quality. A receiver of sufficient capacity to enable the respirator wearer to escape from a contaminated atmosphere in event of compressor failure, and alarms to indicate compressor failure and overheating shall be installed in the system. If an oil-lubricated compressor is used, it shall have a high-temperature or carbon monoxide alarm, or both. If only a high-temperature alarm is used, the air from the compressor shall be frequently tested for carbon monoxide to insure that it meets the specifications in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Air line couplings shall be incompatible with outlets for other gas systems to prevent inadvertent servicing of air line respirators with nonrespirable gases or oxygen.

(4) Breathing gas containers shall be marked in accordance with American National Standard Method of Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained, Z48.1-1954; Federal Specification BB-A-1034a, June 21, 1968, Air, Compressed for Breathing Purposes; or Interim Federal Specification GG-B-00675b, April 27, 1965, Breathing Apparatus, Self-Contained.

(e) *Use of respirators.* (1) Standard procedures shall be developed for respirator use. These should include all information and guidance necessary for their proper selection, use, and care. Possible emergency and routine uses of respirators should be anticipated and planned for.

(2) The correct respirator shall be specified for each job. The respirator type is usually specified in the work procedures by a qualified individual supervising the respiratory protective program. The individual issuing them shall be adequately instructed to insure that the correct respirator is issued. Each respirator permanently assigned to an individual should be durably marked to indicate to whom it was assigned. This mark shall not affect the respirator performance in any way. The date of issuance should be recorded.

(3) Written procedures shall be prepared covering safe use of respirators in dangerous atmospheres that might be encountered in normal operations or in emergencies. Personnel shall be familiar with these procedures and the available respirators.

(i) In areas where the wearer, with failure of the respirator, could be overcome by a toxic or oxygen-deficient atmosphere, at least one additional man shall be present. Communications (visual, voice, or signal line) shall be maintained between both or all individuals present. Planning shall be such that one individual will be unaffected by any likely incident and have the proper rescue equipment to be able to assist the other(s) in case of emergency.

(ii) When self-contained breathing apparatus or hose masks with blowers are used in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health, standby men must be present with suitable rescue equipment.

(iii) Persons using air line respirators in atmospheres immediately hazardous to life or health shall be equipped with safety harnesses and safety lines for lifting or removing persons from hazardous atmospheres or other and equivalent provisions for the rescue of persons from hazardous atmospheres shall be used. A standby man or men with suitable self-contained breathing apparatus shall be at the nearest fresh air base for emergency rescue.

(4) Respiratory protection is no better than the respirator in use, even though it is worn conscientiously. Frequent random inspections shall be conducted by a qualified individual to assure that respirators are properly selected, used, cleaned, and maintained.

(5) For safe use of any respirator, it is essential that the user be properly instructed in its selection, use, and maintenance. Both supervisors and workers shall be so instructed by competent persons. Training shall provide the men an opportunity to handle the respirator, have it fitted properly, test its face-piece-to-face seal, wear it in normal air for a long familiarity period, and, finally, to wear it in a test atmosphere.

(i) Every respirator wearer shall receive fitting instructions including demonstrations and practice in how the respirator should be worn, how to adjust it, and how to determine if it fits properly. Respirators shall not be worn when conditions prevent a good face seal. Such conditions may be a growth of beard, sideburns, a skull cap that projects under the facepiece, or temple pieces on glasses. Also, the absence of one or both dentures can seriously affect the fit of a facepiece. The worker's diligence in observing these factors shall be evaluated by periodic check. To assure proper protection, the facepiece fit shall be checked by the wearer each time he puts on the respirator. This may be done by following the manufacturer's facepiece fitting instructions.

(ii) Providing respiratory protection for individuals wearing corrective glasses is a serious problem. A proper seal cannot be established if the temple bars of eye glasses extend through the sealing edge of the full facepiece. As a temporary measure, glasses with short temple bars or without temple bars may be taped to the wearer's head. Wearing of contact lenses in contaminated atmospheres with a respirator shall not be allowed. Systems have been developed for mounting corrective lenses inside full facepieces. When a workman must wear corrective lenses as part of the facepiece, the facepiece and lenses shall be fitted by qualified individuals to provide good vision, comfort, and a gas-tight seal.

(iii) If corrective spectacles or goggles are required, they shall be worn so as not to affect the fit of the facepiece. Proper selection of equipment will minimize or avoid this problem.

(f) *Maintenance and care of respirators.* (1) A program for maintenance and care of respirators shall be adjusted to the type of plant, working conditions, and hazards involved, and shall include the following basic services:

(i) Inspection for defects (including a leak check),

(ii) Cleaning and disinfecting,

(iii) Repair,

(iv) Storage

Equipment shall be properly maintained to retain its original effectiveness.

(2) (i) All respirators shall be inspected routinely before and after each use. A respirator that is not routinely used but is kept ready for emergency use shall be inspected after each use and at least monthly to assure that it is in satisfactory working condition.

(ii) Self-contained breathing apparatus shall be inspected monthly. Air and oxygen cylinders shall be fully charged according to the manufacturer's instructions. It shall be determined that the regulator and warning devices function properly.

(iii) Respirator inspection shall include a check of the tightness of connections and the condition of the facepiece, headbands, valves, connecting tube, and canisters. Rubber or elastomer parts shall be inspected for pliability and signs of deterioration. Stretching and manipulating rubber or elastomer parts with a massaging action will keep them pliable and flexible and prevent them from taking a set during storage.

(iv) A record shall be kept of inspection dates and findings for respirators maintained for emergency use.

(3) Routinely used respirators shall be collected, cleaned, and disinfected as frequently as necessary to insure that proper protection is provided for the wearer. Each worker should be briefed on the cleaning procedure and be assured that he will always receive a clean and disinfected respirator. Such assurances are of greatest significance when respirators are not individually assigned to workers. Respirators maintained for emergency use shall be cleaned and disinfected after each use.

(4) Replacement or repairs shall be done only by experienced persons with parts designed for the respirator. No attempt shall be made to replace components or to make adjustment or repairs beyond the manufacturer's recommendations. Reducing or admission valves or regulators shall be returned to the manufacturer or to a trained technician for adjustment or repair.

(5) (i) After inspection, cleaning, and necessary repair, respirators shall be stored to protect against dust, sunlight, heat, extreme cold, excessive moisture, or damaging chemicals. Respirators placed at stations and work areas for emergency use should be quickly accessible at all times and should be stored in compartments built for the purpose. The compartments should be clearly marked. Routinely used respirators, such as dust respirators, may be placed in plastic bags. Respirators should not be stored in such places as lockers or tool boxes unless they are in carrying cases or cartons.

(ii) Respirators should be packed or stored so that the facepiece and exhalation valve will rest in a normal position and function will not be impaired by the elastomer setting in an abnormal position.

(iii) Instructions for proper storage of emergency respirators, such as gas masks and self-contained breathing apparatus, are found in "use and care" instructions usually mounted inside the carrying case lid.

(g) *Identification of gas mask canisters.* (1) The primary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by means of properly worded labels. The secondary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by a color code.

(2) All who issue or use gas masks falling within the scope of this section shall see that all gas mask canisters purchased or used by them are properly labeled and colored in accordance with these requirements before they are placed in service and that the labels and colors are properly maintained at all times thereafter until the canisters have completely served their purpose.

(3) On each canister shall appear in bold letters the following:

(i)—

Canister for ————————————

(Name for atmospheric contaminant)

or

Type N Gas Mask Canister

(ii) In addition, essentially the following wording shall appear beneath the appropriate phrase on the canister label: "For respiratory protection in atmospheres containing not more than ———— percent by volume of ————————."

(Name of atmospheric contaminant)

(4) Canisters having a special high-efficiency filter for protection against radionuclides and other highly toxic particulates shall be labeled with a statement of the type and degree of protection afforded by the filter. The label shall be affixed to the neck end of, or to the gray stripe which is around and near the top of, the canister. The degree of protection shall be marked as the percent of penetration of the canister by a 0.3-micron-diameter dioctyl phthalate (DOP) smoke at a flow rate of 85 liters per minute.

(5) Each canister shall have a label warning that gas masks should be used only in atmospheres containing sufficient oxygen to support life (at least 16 percent by volume), since gas mask canisters are only designed to neutralize or remove contaminants from the air.

(6) Each gas mask canister shall be painted a distinctive color or combination of colors indicated in Table I-1. All colors used shall be such that they are clearly identifiable by the user and clearly distinguishable from one another. The color coating used shall offer a high degree of resistance to chipping, scaling, peeling, blistering, fading, and the effects of the ordinary atmospheres to which they may be exposed under normal conditions of storage and use. Appropriately colored pressure sensitive tape may be used for the stripes.

TABLE I-1

Atmospheric contaminants to be protected against	Colors assigned [1]
Acid gases	White.
Hydrocyanic acid gas	White with ½-inch green stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.
Chlorine gas	White with ½-inch yellow stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.
Organic vapors	Black.
Ammonia gas	Green.
Acid gases and ammonia gas	Green with ½-inch white stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.
Carbon monoxide	Blue.
Acid gases and organic vapors	Yellow.
Hydrocyanic acid gas and chloropicrin vapor	Yellow with ½-inch blue stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.
Acid gases, organic vapors, and ammonia gases	Brown.
Radioactive materials, excepting tritium and noble gases	Purple (Magenta).
Particulates (dusts, fumes, mists, fogs, or smokes) in combination with any of the above gases or vapors.	Canister color for contaminant, as designated above, with ½-inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE I-1—Continued

Atmospheric contaminants to be protected against	Colors assigned [1]
All of the above atmospheric contaminants	Red with ½-inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

[1] Gray shall not be assigned as the main color for a canister designed to remove acids or vapors.

NOTE: Orange shall be used as a complete body, or stripe color to represent gases not included in this table. The user will need to refer to the canister label to determine the degree of protection the canister will afford.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49748, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.135 Occupational head protection.

Helmets for the protection of heads of occupational workers from impact and penetration from falling and flying objects and from limited electric shock and burn shall meet the requirements and specifications established in American National Standard Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, Z89.1-1969.

§ 1910.136 Occupational foot protection.

Safety-toe footwear for employees shall meet the requirements and specifications in American National Standard for Men's Safety-Toe Footwear, Z41.1-1967.

§ 1910.137 Electrical protective devices.

Rubber protective equipment for electrical workers shall conform to the requirements established in the American National Standards Institute Standards as specified in the following list:

Item	Standard
Rubber insulating gloves	J6.6-1967.
Rubber matting for use around electric apparatus.	J6.7-1935 (R1962).
Rubber insulating blankets	J6.4-1970.
Rubber insulating hoods	J6.2-1950 (R1962).
Rubber insulating line hose	J6.1-1950 (R1962).
Rubber insulating sleeves	J6.5-1962.

§ 1910.138 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart I shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except that:

(1) Any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation; and

(2) If any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2(a) (1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart I which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.139 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.132	41 CFR 50-204.7.
1910.133(a)	ANSI Z87.1-1968, Eye and Face Protection.
1910.134	ANSI Z88.2-1969, Standard Practice for Respiratory Protection.
1910.134 Table I-I	ANSI K13.1-1967, Indentification of Gas Mask Canister.
1910.135	ASNI Z89.1-1969, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection.
1910.136	ANSI Z41.1-1967, Men's Safety-Toe Footwear.
1910.137	ANSI Z9.4-1968, Ventilation and Safe Practices of Abrasive Blasting Operations.

§ 1910.140 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organization have been referenced in this part. Copies of the referenced materials may be obtained from the issuing organization.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

Subpart J—General Environmental Controls

§ 1910.141 Sanitation.

(a) *General*—(1) *Scope.* This section applies to permanent places of employment.

(2) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (i) "Lavatory" means a basin or similar vessel used exclusively for washing of the hands, arms, faces, and head.

(ii) "Nonwater carriage toilet facility," means a toilet facility not connected to a sewer.

(iii) "Number of employees" means, unless otherwise specified, the maximum number of employees present at any one time on a regular shift.

(iv) "Personal service room," means a room used for activities not directly connected with the production or service function performed by the establishment. Such activities include, but are not limited to, first-aid, medical services, dressing, showering, toilet use, washing, and eating.

(v) "Potable water" means water which meets the quality standards prescribed in the U.S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards, published in 42 CFR Part 72, or water which is approved for drinking purposes by the State or local authority having jurisdiction.

(vi) "Toilet facility," means a fixture maintained within a toilet room for the purpose of defecation or urination, or both.

(vii) "Toilet room," means a room maintained within or on the premises of any place of employment, containing toilet facilities for use by employees.

(viii) "Toxic material" means a material in concentration or amount which exceeds the applicable limit established by a standard, such as §§ 1910.1000 and 1910.1001 or, in the absence of an applicable standard, which is of such toxicity so as to constitute a recognized hazard that is causing or is likely to cause death or serious physical harm.

(ix) "Urinal" means a toilet facility maintained within a toilet room for the sole purpose of urination.

(x) "Water closet" means a toilet facility maintained within a toilet room for the purpose of both defecation and urination and which is flushed with water.

(xi) "Wet process" means any process or operation in a workroom which normally results in surfaces upon which employees may walk or stand becoming wet.

(3) *Housekeeping.* (i) All places of employment shall be kept clean to the extent that the nature of the work allows.

(ii) The floor of every workroom shall be maintained, so far as practicable, in a dry condition. Where wet processes are used, drainage shall be maintained and false floors, platforms, mats, or other dry standing places shall be provided, where practicable, or appropriate waterproof footgear shall be provided.

(iii) To facilitate cleaning, every floor, working place, and passageway shall be kept free from protruding nails, splinters, loose boards, and unnecessary holes and openings.

(4) *Waste disposal.* (i) Any receptacle used for putrescible solid or liquid waste or refuse shall be so constructed that it does not leak and may be thoroughly cleaned and maintained in a sanitary condition. Such a receptacle shall be equipped with a solid tight-fitting cover, unless it can be maintained in a sanitary condition without a cover. This requirement does not prohibit the use of receptacles which are designed to permit the maintenance of a sanitary condition without regard to the aforementioned requirements.

(ii) All sweepings, solid or liquid wastes, refuse, and garbage shall be removed in such a manner as to avoid creating a menace to health and as often as necessary or appropriate to maintain the place of employment in a sanitary condition.

(5) *Vermin control.* Every enclosed workplace shall be so constructed, equipped, and maintained, so far as reasonably practicable, as to prevent the entrance or harborage of rodents, insects, and other vermin. A continuing and effective extermination pro-

gram shall be instituted where their presence is detected.

(b) *Water supply*—(1) *Potable water.* (i) Potable water shall be provided in all places of employment, for drinking, washing of the person, cooking, washing of foods, washing of cooking or eating utensils, washing of food preparation or processing premises, and personal service rooms.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Portable drinking water dispensers shall be designed, constructed, and serviced so that sanitary conditions are maintained, shall be capable of being closed, and shall be equipped with a tap.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Open containers such as barrels, pails, or tanks for drinking water from which the water must be dipped or poured, whether or not they are fitted with a cover, are prohibited.

(vi) A common drinking cup and other common utensils are prohibited.

(2) *Nonpotable water.* (i) Outlets for nonpotable water, such as water for industrial or firefighting purposes, shall be posted or otherwise marked in a manner that will indicate clearly that the water is unsafe and is not to be used for drinking, washing of the person, cooking, washing of food, washing of cooking or eating utensils, washing of food preparation or processing premises, or personal service rooms, or for washing clothes.

(ii) Construction of nonpotable water systems or systems carrying any other nonpotable substance shall be such as to prevent backflow or backsiphonage into a potable water system.

(iii) Nonpotable water shall not be used for washing any portion of the person, cooking or eating utensils, or clothing. Nonpotable water may be used for cleaning work premises, other than food processing and preparation premises and personal service rooms: *Provided,* That this nonpotable water does not contain concentrations of chemicals, fecal coliform, or other substances which could create insanitary conditions or be harmful to employees.

(c) *Toilet facilities*—(1) *General.* (i) Except as otherwise indicated in this paragraph (c)(1)(i), toilet facilities, in toilet rooms separate for each sex, shall be provided in all places of employment in accordance with table J-1 of this section. The number of facilities to be provided for each sex shall be based on the number of employees of that sex for whom the facilities are furnished. Where toilet rooms will be occupied by no more than one person at a time, can be locked from the inside, and contain at least one water closet, separate toilet rooms for each sex need not be provided. Where such single-occupancy rooms have more than one toilet facility, only one such facility in each toilet room shall be counted for the purpose of table J-1.

TABLE J-1

Number of employees	Minimum number of water closets [1]
1 to 15	1
16 to 35	2
36 to 55	3
56 to 80	4
81 to 110	5.
111 to 150	6
Over 150	([2])

[1] Where toilet facilities will not be used by women, urinals may be provided instead of water closets, except that the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than ⅔ of the minimum specified.

[2] 1 additional fixture for each additional 40 employees.

(ii) The requirements of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section do not apply to mobile crews or to normally unattended work locations so long as employees working at these locations have transportation immediately available to nearby toilet facilities which meet the other requirements of this subparagraph.

(iii) The sewage disposal method shall not endanger the health of employees.

(2) *Construction of toilet rooms.* (i) Each water closet shall occupy a separate compartment with a door and walls or partitions between fixtures sufficiently high to assure privacy.

(d) *Washing facilities*—(1) *General.* Washing facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

(2) *Lavatories.* (i) Lavatories shall be made available in all places of employment. The requirements of this subdivision do not apply to mobile crews or to normally unattended work locations

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

if employees working at these locations have transportation readily available to nearby washing facilities which meet the other requirements of this paragraph.

(ii) Each lavatory shall be provided with hot and cold running water, or tepid running water.

(iii) Hand soap or similar cleansing agents shall be provided.

(iv) Individual hand towels or sections thereof, of cloth or paper, warm air blowers or clean individual sections of continuous cloth toweling, convenient to the lavatories, shall be provided.

(3) *Showers.* (i) Whenever showers are required by a particular standard, the showers shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (d)(3)(ii) through (v) of this section.

(ii) One shower shall be provided for each 10 employees of each sex, or numerical fraction thereof, who are required to shower during the same shift.

(iii) Body soap or other appropriate cleansing agents convenient to the showers shall be provided as specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section.

(iv) Showers shall be provided with hot and cold water feeding a common discharge line.

(v) Employees who use showers shall be provided with individual clean towels.

(e) *Change rooms.* Whenever employees are required by a particular standard to wear protective clothing because of the possibility of contamination with toxic materials, change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for the protective clothing shall be provided.

(f) *Clothes drying facilities.* Where working clothes are provided by the employer and become wet or are washed between shifts, provision shall be made to insure that such clothing is dry before reuse.

(g) *Consumption of food and beverages on the premises.* (1) *Application.* This paragraph shall apply only where employees are permitted to consume food or beverages, or both, on the premises.

(2) *Eating and drinking areas.* No employee shall be allowed to consume food or beverages in a toilet room nor in any area exposed to a toxic material.

(3) *Waste disposal containers.* Receptacles constructed of smooth, corrosion resistant, easily cleanable, or disposable materials, shall be provided and used for the disposal of waste food. The number, size, and location of such receptacles shall encourage their use and not result in overfilling. They shall be emptied not less frequently than once each working day, unless unused, and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. Receptacles shall be provided with a solid tight-fitting cover unless sanitary conditions can be maintained without use of a cover.

(4) *Sanitary storage.* No food or beverages shall be stored in toilet rooms or in an area exposed to a toxic material.

(h) *Food handling.* All employee food service facilities and operations shall be carried out in accordance with sound hygienic principles. In all places of employment where all or part of the food service is provided, the food dispensed shall be wholesome, free from spoilage, and shall be processed, prepared, handled, and stored in such a manner as to be protected against contamination.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18446, April 28, 1975; 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49748, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.142 Temporary labor camps.

(a) *Site.* (1) All sites used for camps shall be adequately drained. They shall not be subject to periodic flooding, nor located within 200 feet of swamps, pools, sink holes, or other surface collections of water unless such quiescent water surfaces can be subjected to mosquito control measures. The camp shall be located so the drainage from and through the camp will not endanger any domestic or public water supply. All sites shall be graded, ditched, and rendered free from depressions in which water may become a nuisance.

(2) All sites shall be adequate in size to prevent overcrowding of necessary structures. The principal camp area in which food is prepared and served and where sleeping quarters are located shall be at least 500 feet from any area in which livestock is kept.

(3) The grounds and open areas surrounding the shelters shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition free from rubbish, debris, waste paper, garbage, or other refuse.

(4) Whenever the camp is closed for the season or permanently, all garbage, manure, and other refuse shall be collected and so disposed of as to prevent nuisance. All abandoned privy pits shall be filled with earth and the grounds and buildings left in a clean and sanitary condition. If privy buildings remain, they shall be locked or otherwise secured to prevent entrance.

(b) *Shelter.* (1) Every shelter in the camp shall be constructed in a manner which will provide protection against the elements.

(2) Each room used for sleeping purposes shall contain at least 50 square feet of floor space for each occupant. At least a 7-foot ceiling shall be provided.

(3) Beds, cots, or bunks, and suitable storage facilities such as wall lockers for clothing and personal articles shall be provided in every room used for sleeping purposes. Such beds or similar facilities shall be spaced not closer than 36 inches both laterally and end to end, and shall be elevated at least 12 inches from the floor. If double-deck bunks are used, they shall be spaced not less than 48 inches both laterally and end to end. The minimum clear space between the lower and upper bunk shall be not less than 27 inches. Triple-deck bunks are prohibited.

(4) The floors of each shelter shall be constructed of wood, asphalt, or concrete. Wooden floors shall be of smooth and tight construction. The floors shall be kept in good repair.

(5) All wooden floors shall be elevated not less than 1 foot above the ground level at all points to prevent dampness and to permit free circulation of air beneath.

(6) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit "banking" with earth or other suitable material around the outside walls in areas subject to extreme low temperatures.

(7) All living quarters shall be provided with windows the total of which shall be not less than one-tenth of the floor area. At least one-half of each window shall be so constructed that it can be opened for purposes of ventilation.

(8) All exterior openings shall be effectively screened with 16-mesh material. All screen doors shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

(9) In a room where workers cook, live, and sleep a minimum of 100 square feet per person shall be provided. Sanitary facilities shall be provided for storing and preparing food.

(10) In camps where cooking facilities are used in common, stoves (in ratio of one stove to 10 persons or one stove to two families) shall be provided in an enclosed and screened shelter. Sanitary facilities shall be provided for storing and preparing food.

(11) All heating, cooking, and water heating equipment shall be installed in accordance with State and local ordinances, codes, and regulations governing such installations. If a camp is used during cold weather, adequate heating equipment shall be provided.

(c) *Water supply.* (1) An adequate and convenient water supply, approved by the appropriate health authority, shall be provided in each camp for drinking, cooking, bathing, and laundry purposes.

(2) A water supply shall be deemed adequate if it is capable of delivering 35 gallons per person per day to the campsite at a peak rate of 2½ times the average hourly demand.

(3) The distribution lines shall be capable of supplying water at normal operating pressures to all fixtures for simultaneous operation. Water outlets shall be distributed throughout the camp in such a manner that no shelter is more than 100 feet from a yard hydrant if water is not piped to the shelters.

(4) Where water under pressure is available, one or more drinking fountains shall be provided for each 100 occupants or fraction thereof. The construction of drinking fountains shall comply with ANSI Standard Specifica-

tions for Drinking Fountains, Z4.2-1942 Common drinking cups are prohibited.

(d) *Toilet facilities.* (1) Toilet facilities adequate for the capacity of the camp shall be provided.

(2) Each toilet room shall be located so as to be accessible without any individual passing through any sleeping room. Toilet rooms shall have a window not less than 6 square feet in area opening directly to the outside area or otherwise be satisfactorily ventilated. All outside openings shall be screened with 16-mesh material. No fixture, water closet, chemical toilet, or urinal shall be located in a room used for other than toilet purposes.

(3) A toilet room shall be located within 200 feet of the door of each sleeping room. No privy shall be closer than 100 feet to any sleeping room, dining room, lunch area, or kitchen.

(4) Where the toilet rooms are shared, such as in multifamily shelters and in barracks type facilities, separate toilet rooms shall be provided for each sex. These rooms shall be distinctly marked "for men" and "for women" by signs printed in English and in the native language of the persons occupying the camp, or marked with easily understood pictures or symbols. If the facilities for each sex are in the same building, they shall be separated by solid walls or partitions extending from the floor to the roof or ceiling.

(5) Where toilet facilities are shared, the number of water closets or privy seats provided for each sex shall be based on the maximum number of persons of that sex which the camp is designed to house at any one time, in the ratio of one such unit to each 15 persons, with a minimum of two units for any shared facility.

(6) Urinals shall be provided on the basis of one unit or 2 linear feet of urinal trough for each 25 men. The floor from the wall and for a distance not less than 15 inches measured from the outward edge of the urinals shall be constructed of materials impervious to moisture. Where water under pressure is available, urinals shall be provided with an adequate water flush. Urinal troughs in privies shall drain freely into the pit or vault and the construction of this drain shall be such as to exclude flies and rodents from the pit.

(7) Every water closet installed on or after August 31, 1971, shall be located in a toilet room.

(8) Each toilet room shall be lighted naturally, or artificially by a safe type of lighting at all hours of the day and night.

(9) An adequate supply of toilet paper shall be provided in each privy, water closet, or chemical toilet compartment.

(10) Privies and toilet rooms shall be kept in a sanitary condition. They shall be cleaned at least daily.

(e) *Sewage disposal facilities.* In camps where public sewers are available, all sewer lines and floor drains from buildings shall be connected thereto.

(f) *Laundry, handwashing, and bathing facilities.* (1) Laundry, handwashing, and bathing facilities shall be provided in the following ratio:

(i) Handwash basin per family shelter or per six persons in shared facilities.

(ii) Shower head for every 10 persons.

(iii) Laundry tray or tub for every 30 persons.

(iv) Slop sink in each building used for laundry, hand washing, and bathing.

(2) Floors shall be of smooth finish but not slippery materials; they shall be impervious to moisture. Floor drains shall be provided in all shower baths, shower rooms, or laundry rooms to remove waste water and facilitate cleaning. All junctions of the curbing and the floor shall be coved. The walls and partitions of shower rooms shall be smooth and impervious to the height of splash.

(3) An adequate supply of hot and cold running water shall be provided for bathing and laundry purposes. Facilities for heating water shall be provided.

(4) Every service building shall be provided with equipment capable of maintaining a temperature of at least 70° F. during cold weather.

(5) Facilities for drying clothes shall be provided.

(6) All service buildings shall be kept clean.

(g) *Lighting.* Where electric service is available, each habitable room in a camp shall be provided with at least one ceiling-type light fixture and at least one separate floor- or wall-type convenience outlet. Laundry and toilet rooms and rooms where people congregate shall contain at least one ceiling- or wall-type fixture. Light levels in toilet and storage rooms shall be at least 20 foot-candles 30 inches from the floor. Other rooms, including kitchens and living quarters, shall be at least 30 foot-candles 30 inches from the floor.

(h) *Refuse disposal.* (1) Fly-tight, rodent-tight, impervious, cleanable or single service containers, approved by the appropriate health authority shall be provided for the storage of garbage. At least one such container shall be provided for each family shelter and shall be located within 100 feet of each shelter on a wooden, metal, or concrete stand.

(2) Garbage containers shall be kept clean.

(3) Garbage containers shall be emptied when full, but not less than twice a week.

(i) *Construction and operation of kitchens, dining hall, and feeding facilities.* (1) In all camps where central dining or multiple family feeding operations are permitted or provided, the food handling facilities shall comply with the requirements of the "Food Service Sanitation Ordinance and Code," Part V of the "Food Service Sanitation Manual," U.S. Public Health Service Publication 934 (1965).

(2) A properly constructed kitchen and dining hall adequate in size, separate from the sleeping quarters of any of the workers or their families, shall be provided in connection with all food handling facilities. There shall be no direct opening from living or sleeping quarters into a kitchen or dining hall.

(3) No person with any communicable disease shall be employed or permitted to work in the preparation, cooking, serving, or other handling of food, foodstuffs, or materials used therein, in any kitchen or dining room operated in connection with a camp or regularly used by persons living in a camp.

(j) *Insect and rodent control.* Effective measures shall be taken to prevent infestation by and harborage of animal or insect vectors or pests.

(k) *First aid.* (1) Adequate first aid facilities approved by a health authority shall be maintained and made available in every labor camp for the emergency treatment of injured persons.

(2) Such facilities shall be in charge of a person trained to administer first aid and shall be readily accessible for use at all times.

(l) *Reporting communicable disease.* (1) It shall be the duty of the camp superintendent to report immediately to the local health officer the name and address of any individual in the camp known to have or suspected of having a communicable disease.

(2) Whenever there shall occur in any camp a case of suspected food poisoning or an unusual prevalence of any illness in which fever, diarrhea, sore throat, vomiting, or jaundice is a prominent symptom, it shall be the duty of the camp superintendent to report immediately the existence of the outbreak to the health authority by telegram or telephone.

OMB CONTROL NO. 1219-0029, paragraph (l).

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 47 FR 14696, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.143 Nonwater carriage disposal systems. [Reserved]

§ 1910.144 Safety color code for marking physical hazards.

(a) *Color identification*—(1) *Red.* Red shall be the basic color for the identification of:

(i) *Fire protection equipment and apparatus.* [*Reserved*]

(ii) *Danger.* Safety cans or other portable containers of flammable liquids having a flash point at or below 80° F, table containers of flammable liquids (open cup tester), excluding shipping containers, shall be painted red with some additional clearly visible identification either in the form of a yellow band around the can or the name of the contents conspicuously stenciled or painted on the can in yellow. Red lights shall be provided at barricades and at temporary obstructions, as specified in ANSI Safety Code for Building Construction, A10.2-1944. Danger signs shall be painted red.

(iii) *Stop.* Emergency stop bars on hazardous machines such as rubber mills, wire blocks, flat work ironers, etc., shall be red. Stop buttons or electrical switches which letters or other markings appear, used for emergency stopping of machinery shall be red.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) *Yellow.* Yellow shall be the basic color for designating caution and for marking physical hazards such as: Striking against, stumbling, falling, tripping, and "caught in between." Solid yellow, yellow and black stripes, yellow and black checkers (or yellow with suitable contrasting background) should be used interchangeably, using the combination which will attract the most attention in the particular environment.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49748, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.145 Specifications for accident prevention signs and tags.

(a) *Scope.* (1) These specifications apply to the design, application, and use of signs or symbols (as included in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section) intended to indicate and, insofar as possible, to define specific hazards of a nature such that failure to designate them may lead to accidental injury to workers or the public, or both, or to property damage. These specifications are intended to cover all safety signs except those designed for streets, highways, railroads, and marine regulations. These specifications do not apply to plant bulletin boards or to safety posters.

(2) All new signs and replacements of old signs on or after August 31, 1971, shall be in accordance with these specifications.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section, the word "sign" refers to a surface on prepared for the warning of, or safety instructions of, industrial workers or members of the public who may be exposed to hazards. Excluded from this definition, however, are news releases, displays commonly known as safety posters, and bulletins used for employee education.

(c) *Classification of signs according to use*—(1) *Danger signs.* (i) Danger signs should be used only where an immediate hazard exists. There shall be no variation in the type of design of signs posted to warn of specific dangers and radiation hazards.

(ii) All employees shall be instructed that danger signs indicate immediate danger and that special precautions are necessary.

(2) *Caution signs.* (i) Caution signs shall be used only to warn against potential hazards or to caution against unsafe practices.

(ii) All employees shall be instructed that caution signs indicate a possible hazard against which proper precaution should be taken.

(3) *Safety instruction signs.* Safety instruction signs shall be used where there is a need for general instructions and suggestions relative to safety measures.

(d) *Sign design*—(1) *Design features.* All signs shall be furnished with rounded or blunt corners and shall be free from sharp edges, burrs, splinters, or other sharp projections. The ends or heads of bolts or other fastening devices shall be located in such a way that they do not constitute a hazard.

(2) *Danger signs.* (i) The colors red, black, and white shall be those of opaque glossy samples as specified in Table 1 of Fundamental Specification of Safety Colors for CIE Standard Source "C", American National Standard Z53.1-1967.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Caution signs.* (i) Standard color of the background shall be yellow; and the panel, black with yellow letters. Any letters used against the yellow background shall be black. The colors shall be those of opaque glossy samples as specified in Table 1 of American National Standard Z53.1-1967.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) *Safety instruction signs.* (i) Standard color of the background shall be white; and the panel, green

with white letters. Any letters used against the white background shall be black. The colors shall be those of opaque glossy samples as specified in Table 1 of American National Standard, Z53.1-1967.

(7)-(9) [Reserved]

(10) *Slow-moving vehicle emblem.* This emblem (see fig. J-7) consists of a fluorescent yellow-orange triangle with a dark red reflective border. The yellow-orange fluorescent triangle is a highly visible color for daylight exposure. The reflective border defines the shape of the fluorescent color in daylight and creates a hollow red triangle in the path of motor vehicle headlights at night. The emblem is intended as a unique identification for, and it shall be used only on, vehicles which by design move slowly (25 m.p.h. or less) on the public roads. The emblem is not a clearance marker for wide machinery nor is it intended to replace required lighting or marking of slow-moving vehicles. Neither the color film pattern and its dimensions nor the backing shall be altered to permit use of advertising or other markings. The material, location, mounting, etc., of the emblem shall be in accordance with the American Society of Agricultural Engineers Emblem for Identifying Slow-Moving Vehicles, ASAE R276, 1967, or ASAE S276.2 (ANSI B114.1-1971).

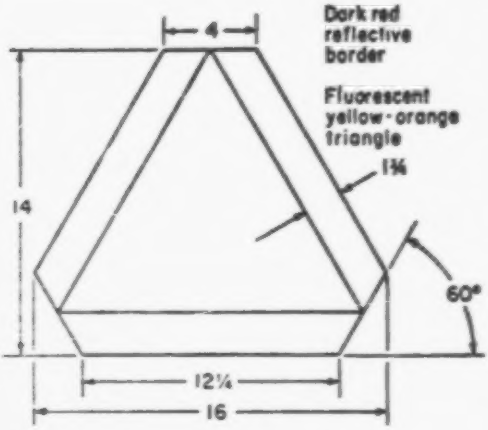

4
Dark red reflective border
Fluorescent yellow-orange triangle
1¾
14
60°
12¼
16

FIGURE J-7.—SLOW-MOVING VEHICLE EMBLEM

NOTE: All dimensions are in inches.

(e) *Sign wordings.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Nature of wording.* The wording of any sign should be easily read and concise. The sign should contain sufficient information to be easily understood. The wording should make a positive, rather than negative suggestion and should be accurate in fact.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Biological hazard signs.* The biological hazard warning shall be used to signify the actual or potential presence of a biohazard and to identify equipment, containers, rooms, materials, experimental animals, or combinations thereof, which contain, or are contaminated with, viable hazardous agents. For the purpose of this subparagraph the term "biological hazard," or "biohazard," shall include only those infectious agents presenting a risk or potential risk to the well-being of man.

(f) *Accident prevention tags*—(1) *Scope and purpose.* (i) The tags are a temporary means of warning all concerned of a hazardous condition, defective equipment, radiation hazards, etc. The tags are not to be considered as a complete warning method, but should be used until a positive means can be employed to eliminate the hazard; for example, a "Do Not Start" tag on power equipment shall be used for a few moments or a very short time until the switch in the system can be locked out; a "Defective Equipment" tag shall be placed on a damaged ladder and immediate arrangements made for the ladder to be taken out of service and sent to the repair shop.

(ii) The purpose of this paragraph is to establish a set of specifications for tags based on experience and previous use. The tags are to be used in industry, mercantile establishments, or wherever such tags can be utilized to help prevent accidental injury to personnel.

(2) *Definitions.* The word "tag" as used in this paragraph refers to a surface (usually card, paper, pasteboard, or some temporary or nonpermanent material) on which letters or markings, or both, appear. These letters or markings, or both, are for warning (cautioning) or safety instruction of

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

employees who may be exposed to hazards. They are to be affixed to the device in question by string, wire, or adhesive.

(3) *Do not start tags.* (i) The standard background color for Do Not Start tags shall be red. (See Fig. J-10.)

(ii) Letters shall be white or grey or etched, provided that a long lasting and sharp contrast results.

(iii) Do Not Start tags shall be placed in a conspicuous location or shall be placed in such a manner that they effectively block the starting mechanism which would cause hazardous conditions should the equipment be energized.

(4) *Danger tags.* (i) Danger tags should be used only where an immediate hazard exists. There should be no variation in the type of design of tags posted or hung to warn of specific dangers.

(ii) All employees should be instructed that Danger tags indicate immediate danger and that special precautions are necessary.

(5) *Caution tags.* (i) Caution tags should be used only to warn against potential hazards or to caution against unsafe practices.

(ii) All employees should be instructed that Caution tags indicate a possible hazard against which proper precautions should be taken.

(6) *Out of order tags.* Out of Order tags should be used only for the specific purpose of indicating that a piece of equipment, machinery, etc., is out of order and to attempt to use it might present a hazard.

(7) [Reserved]

(8) *Biological hazard tags.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) The biological Hazard tag shall be used to signify the actual or potential presence of a biohazard, to identify equipment, containers, rooms, materials, experimental animals, or combinations thereof, which contain or are contaminated with viable hazardous agents.

(iii) For the purpose of this subparagraph the term "biological hazard" shall include only those infectious agents presenting a risk or potential risk to the well-being of man.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49749, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51759, Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.146 [Reserved]

§ 1910.147 Sources of standards.

The standards in this Subpart J are derived from the following sources:

Sec.	Source
1910.141	ANSI Z4.1-1968, Minimum Requirements for Sanitation in Place of Employment.
1910.142	ANSI Z4.4-1968, Minimum Requirements for Sanitation in Temporary Labor Camps.
1910.143	ANSI Z4.3-1970, Minimum Requirements for Nonwater Carriage. Disposal Systems.
1910.144	ANSI Z53.1-1967, Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards.
1910.145 (a)-(e)	ANSI Z35.1-1968, Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs, and ANSI B114.1-1971, Slow-Moving Vehicle Identification Emblem.
1910.145(f)	ANSI Z35.2-1968, Specifications for Accident Prevention Tags.

§ 1910.148 Standards organizations.

Standard and specifications of the following organizations have been referenced in this Subpart J:

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

National Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, 5032 Alhambra Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90032.

American Society of Agricultural Engineers, 2950 Niles Road, Post Office Box 229, St. Joseph, MI 49085.

§ 1910.149 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart J shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.142(b) (2), (b) (5), (b) (7), (d) (6), (f), (g), (l) (1) and (2).

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in 50-204.2(a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart J which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

Subpart K—Medical and First Aid

§ 1910.151 Medical services and first aid.

(a) The employer shall ensure the ready availability of medical personnel for advice and consultation on matters of plant health.

(b) In the absence of an infirmary, clinic, or hospital in near proximity to the workplace which is used for the treatment of all injured employees, a person or persons shall be adequately trained to render first aid. First aid supplies approved by the consulting physician shall be readily available.

(c) Where the eyes or body of any person may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided within the work area for immediate emergency use.

§ 1910.152 [Reserved]

§ 1910.153 Sources of standards.

The standard in § 1910.151 is derived from 41 CFR 50-204.6.

Subpart L—Fire Protection

§ 1910.155 Scope, application and definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) *Scope.* This subpart contains requirements for fire brigades, and all portable and fixed fire suppression equipment, fire detection systems, and fire or employee alarm systems installed to meet the fire protection requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.

(b) *Application.* This subpart applies to all employments except for maritime, construction, and agriculture.

(c) *Definitions applicable to this subpart.* (1) "After-flame" means the time a test specimen continues to flame after the flame source has been removed.

(2) "Aqueous film forming foam (AFFF)" means a fluorinated surfactant with a foam stabilizer which is diluted with water to act as a temporary barrier to exclude air from mixing with the fuel vapor by developing an aqueous film on the fuel surface of some hydrocarbons which is capable of suppressing the generation of fuel vapors.

(3) "Approved" means acceptable to the Assistant Secretary under the following criteria:

(i) If it is accepted, or certified, or listed, or labeled or otherwise determined to be safe by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as, but not limited to, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or the Factory Mutual System; or

(ii) With respect to an installation or equipment of a kind which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, if it is inspected or tested by another Federal agency and found in compliance with the provisions of the applicable National Fire Protection Association Fire Code; or

(iii) With respect to custom-made equipment or related installations which are designed, fabricated for, and intended for use by its manufacturer on the basis of test data which the employer keeps and makes available for inspection to the Assistant Secretary.

(iv) For the purposes of paragraph (c)(3) of this section:

(A) Equipment is listed if it is of a kind mentioned in a list which is published by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment and which states that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

found safe for use in a specified manner;

(B) Equipment is labeled if there is attached to it a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory which makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment, and whose labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner;

(C) Equipment is accepted if it has been inspected and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to conform to specified plans or to procedures of applicable codes; and

(D) Equipment is certified if it has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner or is of a kind whose production is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and if it bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.

(4) "Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health or designee.

(5) "Automatic fire detection device" means a device designed to automatically detect the presence of fire by heat, flame, light, smoke or other products of combustion.

(6) "Buddy-breathing device" means an accessory to self-contained breathing apparatus which permits a second person to share the same air supply as that of the wearer of the apparatus.

(7) "Carbon dioxide" means a colorless, odorless, electrically nonconductive inert gas (chemical formula CO_2) that is a medium for extinguishing fires by reducing the concentration of oxygen or fuel vapor in the air to the point where conbustion is impossible.

(8) "Class A fire" means a fire involving ordinary combustible materials such as paper, wood, cloth, and some rubber and plastic materials.

(9) "Class B fire" means a fire involving flammable or combustible liquids, flammable gases, greases and similar materials, and some rubber and plastic materials.

(10) "Class C fire" means a fire involving energized electrical equipment where safety to the employee requires the use of electrically nonconductive extinguishing media.

(11) "Class D fire" means a fire involving combustible metals such as magnesium, titanium, zirconium, sodium, lithium and potassium.

(12) "Dry chemical" means an extinguishing agent composed of very small particles of chemicals such as, but not limited to, sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, urea-based potassium bicarbonate, potassium chloride, or monoammonium phosphate supplemented by special treatment to provide resistance to packing and moisture absorption (caking) as well as to provide proper flow capabilities. Dry chemical does not include dry powders.

(13) "Dry powder" means an compound used to extinguish or control Class D fires.

(14) "Education" means the process of imparting knowledge or skill through systematic instruction. It does not require formal classroom instruction.

(15) "Enclosed structure" means a structure with a roof or ceiling and at least two walls which may present fire hazards to employees, such as accumulations of smoke, toxic gases and heat, similar to those found in buildings.

(16) "Extinguisher classification" means the letter classification given an extinguisher to designate the class or classes of fire on which an extinguisher will be effective.

(17) "Extinguisher rating" means the numerical rating given to an extinguisher which indicates the extinguishing potential of the unit based on standardized tests developed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

(18) "Fire brigade" (private fire department, industrial fire department) means an organized group of employees who are knowledgeable, trained, and skilled in at least basic fire fighting operations.

(19) "Fixed extinguishing system" means a permanently installed system that either extinguishes or controls a fire at the location of the system.

(20) "Flame resistance" is the property of materials, or combinations of component materials, to retard ignition and restrict the spread of flame.

(21) "Foam" means a stable aggregation of small bubbles which flow freely over a burning liquid surface and form a coherent blanket which seals combustible vapors and thereby extinguishes the fire.

(22) "Gaseous agent" is a fire extinguishing agent which is in the gaseous state at normal room temperature and pressure. It has low viscosity, can expand or contract with changes in pressure and temperature, and has the ability to diffuse readily and to distribute itself uniformly throughout an enclosure.

(23) "Halon 1211" means a colorless, faintly sweet smelling, electrically nonconductive liquefied gas (chemical formula $CBrClF_2$) which is a medium for extinguishing fires by inhibiting the chemical chain reaction of fuel and oxygen. It is also known as bromochlorodifluoromethane.

(24) "Halon 1301" means a colorless, odorless, electrically nonconductive gas (chemical formula $CBrF_3$) which is a medium for extinguishing fires by inhibiting the chemical chain reaction of fuel and oxygen. It is also known as bromotrifluoromethane.

(25) "Helmet" is a head protective device consisting of a rigid shell, energy absorption system, and chin strap intended to be worn to provide protection for the head or portions thereof, against impact, flying or falling objects, electric shock, penetration, heat and flame.

(26) "Incipient stage fire" means a fire which is in the initial or beginning stage and which can be controlled or extinguished by portable fire extinguishers, Class II standpipe or small hose systems without the need for protective clothing or breathing apparatus.

(27) "Inspection" means a visual check of fire protection systems and equipment to ensure that they are in place, charged, and ready for use in the event of a fire.

(28) "Interior structural fire fighting" means the physical activity of fire suppression, rescue or both, inside of buildings or enclosed structures which are involved in a fire situation beyond the incipient stage.

(29) "Lining" means a material permanently attached to the inside of the outer shell of a garment for the purpose of thermal protection and padding.

(30) "Local application system" means a fixed fire suppression system which has a supply of extinguishing agent, with nozzles arranged to automatically discharge extinguishing agent directly on the burning material to extinguish or control a fire.

(31) "Maintenance" means the performance of services on fire protection equipment and systems to assure that they will perform as expected in the event of a fire. Maintenance differs from inspection in that maintenance requires the checking of internal fittings, devices and agent supplies.

(32) "Multipurpose dry chemical" means a dry chemical which is approved for use on Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

(33) "Outer shell" is the exterior layer of material on the fire coat and protective trousers which forms the outermost barrier between the fire fighter and the environment. It is attached to the vapor barrier and liner and is usually constructed with a storm flap, suitable closures, and pockets.

(34) "Positive-pressure breathing apparatus" means self-contained breathing apparatus in which the pressure in the breathing zone is positive in relation to the immediate environment during inhalation and exhalation.

(35) "Pre-discharge employee alarm" means an alarm which will sound at a set time prior to actual discharge of an extinguishing system so that employees may evacuate the discharge area prior to system discharge.

(36) "Quick disconnect valve" means a device which starts the flow of air by inserting of the hose (which leads from the facepiece) into the regulator of self-contained breathing apparatus, and stops the flow of air by disconnection of the hose from the regulator.

(37) "Sprinkler alarm" means an approved device installed so that any waterflow from a sprinkler system equal to or greater than that from single automatic sprinkler will result in an audible alarm signal on the premises.

(38) "Sprinkler system" means a system of piping designed in accordance with fire protection engineering

standards and installed to control or extinguish fires. The system includes an adequate and reliable water supply, and a network of specially sized piping and sprinklers which are interconnected. The system also includes a control valve and a device for actuating an alarm when the system is in operation.

(39) "Standpipe systems". (i) "Class I standpipe system" means a 2½" (6.3 cm) hose connection for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

(ii) "Class II standpipe system" means a 1½" (3.8 cm) hose system which provides a means for the control or extinguishment of incipient stage fires.

(iii) "Class III standpipe system" means a combined system of hose which is for the use of employees trained in the use of hose operations and which is capable of furnishing effective water discharge during the more advanced stages of fire (beyond the incipient stage) in the interior of workplaces. Hose outlets are available for both 1½" (3.8 cm) and 2½" (6.3 cm) hose.

(iv) "Small hose system" means a system of hose ranging in diameter from ⅝" (1.6 cm up to 1½" (3.8 cm) which is for the use of employees and which provides a means for the control and extinguishment of incipient stage fires.

(40) "Total flooding system" means a fixed suppression system which is arranged to automatically discharge a predetermined concentration of agent into an enclosed space for the purpose of fire extinguishment or control.

(41) "Training" means the process of making proficient through instruction and hands-on practice in the operation of equipment, including respiratory protection equipment, that is expected to be used and in the performance of assigned duties.

(42) "Vapor barrier" means that material used to prevent or substantially inhibit the transfer of water, corrosive liquids and steam or other hot vapors from the outside of a garment to the wearer's body.

[46 FR 60704, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.156 Fire brigades.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) *Scope.* This section contains requirements for the organization, training, and personal protective equipment of fire brigades whenever they are established by an employer.

(2) *Application.* The requirements of this section apply to fire brigades, industrial fire departments and private or contractual type fire departments. Personal protective equipment requirements apply only to members of fire brigades performing interior structural fire fighting. The requirements of this section do not apply to airport crash rescue or forest fire fighting operations.

(b) *Organization.* (1) *Organizational statement.* The employer shall prepare and maintain a statement or written policy which establishes the existence of a fire brigade; the basic organizational structure; the type, amount, and frequency of training to be provided to fire brigade members; the expected number of members in the fire brigade; and the functions that the fire brigade is to perform at the workplace. The organizational statement shall be available for inspection by the Assistant Secretary and by employees or their designated representatives.

(2) *Personnel.* The employer shall assure that employees who are expected to do interior structural fire fighting are physically capable of performing duties which may be assigned to them during emergencies. The employer shall not permit employees with known heart disease, epilepsy, or emphysema, to participate in fire brigade emergency activities unless a physician's certificate of the employees' fitness to participate in such activities is provided. For employees assigned to fire brigades before September 15, 1980, this paragraph is effective on September 15, 1980. For employees assigned to fire brigades on or after September 15, 1980, this paragraph is effective December 15, 1990.

(c) *Training and education.* (1) The employer shall provide training and education for all fire brigade members commensurate with those duties and functions that fire brigade members are expected to perform. Such training and education shall be provided to fire brigade members before they perform fire brigade emergency activities. Fire brigade leaders and training instructors shall be provided with training and education which is more comprehensive than that provided to the general membership of the fire brigade.

(2) The employer shall assure that training and education is conducted frequently enough to assure that each member of the fire brigade is able to perform the member's assigned duties and functions satisfactorily and in a safe manner so as not to endanger fire brigade members or other employees. All fire brigade members shall be provided with training at least annually. In addition, fire brigade members who are expected to perform interior structural fire fighting shall be provided with an education session or training at least quarterly.

(3) The quality of the training and education program for fire brigade members shall be similar to those conducted by such fire training schools as the Maryland Fire and Rescue Institute; Iowa Fire Service Extension; West Virginia Fire Service Extension; Georgia Fire Academy, New York State Department, Fire Prevention and Control; Louisiana State University Firemen Training Program, or Washington State's Fire Service Training Commission for Vocational Education. (For example, for the oil refinery industry, with its unique hazards, the training and education program for those fire brigade members shall be similar to those conducted by Texas A & M University, Lamar University, Reno Fire School, or the Delaware State Fire School.)

(4) The employer shall inform fire brigade members about special hazards such as storage and use of flammable liquids and gases, toxic chemicals, radioactive sources, and water reactive substances, to which they may be exposed during fire and other emergencies. The fire brigade members shall also be advised of any changes that occur in relation to the special hazards. The employer shall develop and make available for inspection by fire brigade members, written procedures that describe the actions to be taken in situations involving the special hazards and shall include these in the training and education program.

(d) *Fire fighting equipment.* The employer shall maintain and inspect, at least annually, fire fighting equipment to assure the safe operational condition of the equipment. Portable fire extinguishers and respirators shall be inspected at least monthly. Fire fighting equipment that is in damaged or unserviceable condition shall be removed from service and replaced.

(e) *Protective clothing.* The following requirements apply to those employees who perform interior structural fire fighting. The requirements do not apply to employees who use fire extinguishers or standpipe systems to control or extinguish fires only in the incipient stage.

(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure the use of protective clothing which complies with the requirements of this paragraph. The employer shall assure that protective clothing ordered or purchased after July 1, 1981, meets the requirements contained in this paragraph. As the new equipment is provided, the employer shall assure that all fire brigade members wear the equipment when performing interior structural fire fighting. After July 1, 1985, the employer shall assure that all fire brigade members wear protective clothing meeting the requirements of this paragraph when performing interior structural fire fighting.

(ii) The employer shall assure that protective clothing protects the head, body, and extremities, and consists of at least the following components: foot and leg protection; hand protection; body protection; eye, face and head protection.

(2) *Foot and leg protection.* (i) Foot and leg protection shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) and (e)(2)(iii) of this section, and may be achieved by either of the following methods:

(A) Fully extended boots which provide protection for the legs; or

(B) Protective shoes or boots worn in combination with protective trousers that meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(ii) Protective footwear shall meet the requirements of §1910.136 for Class 75 footwear. In addition, protective footwear shall be water-resistant for at least 5 inches (12.7 cm) above the bottom of the heel and shall be equipped with slip-resistant outer soles.

(iii) Protective footwear shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (1) of Appendix E, and shall provide protection against penetration of the midsole by a size 8D common nail when at least 300 pounds (1330 N) of static force is applied to the nail.

(3) *Body protection.* (i) Body protection shall be coordinated with foot and leg protection to ensure full body protection for the wearer. This shall be achieved by one of the following methods:

(A) Wearing of a fire-resistive coat meeting the requirements of paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section in combination with fully extended boots meeting the requirements of paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) and (e)(2)(iii) of this section; or

(B) Wearing of a fire-resistive coat in combination with protective trousers both of which meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section.

(ii) The performance, construction, and testing of fire-resistive coats and protective trousers shall be at least equivalent to the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) standard NFPA No. 1971-1975, "Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting," (See Appendix D to Subpart L) with the following permissible variations from those requirements:

(A) Tearing strength of the outer shell shall be a minimum of 8 pounds (35.6 N) in any direction when tested in accordance with paragraph (2) of Appendix E; and

(B) The outer shell may discolor but shall not separate or melt when placed in a forced air laboratory oven at a temperature of 500°F (260°C) for a period of five minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature and using the test method specified in paragraph (3) of Appendix E, char length shall not exceed 4.0 inches (10.2 cm) and afterflame shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.

(4) *Hand protection.* (i) Hand protection shall consist of protective gloves or glove system which will provide protection against cut, puncture, and heat penetration. Gloves or glove system shall be tested in accordance with the test methods contained in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 1976 publication, "The Development of Criteria for Fire Fighter's Gloves; Vol. II, Part II: Test Methods," (See Appendix D to Subpart L) and shall meet the following criteria for cut, puncture, and heat penetration:

(A) Materials used for gloves shall resist surface cut by a blade with an edge having a 60° included angle and a .001 inch (.0025 cm.) radius, under an applied force of 16 lbf (72N), and at a slicing velocity of greater or equal to 60 in/min (2.5 cm./sec);

(B) Materials used for the palm and palm side of the fingers shall resist puncture by a penetrometer (simulating a 4d lath nail), under an applied force of 13.2 lbf (60N), and at a velocity greater or equal to 20 in/min (.85 cm./sec); and

(C) The temperature inside the palm and gripping surface of the fingers of gloves shall not exceed 135°F (57°C) when gloves or glove system are exposed to 932°F (500°C) for five seconds at 4 psi (28 kPa) pressure.

(ii) Exterior materials of gloves shall be flame resistant and shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (3) of Appendix E. Maximum allowable afterflame shall be 2.0 seconds, and the maximum char length shall be 4.0 inches (10.2 cm).

(iii) When design of the fire-resistive coat does not otherwise provide protection for the wrists, protective gloves shall have wristlets of at least 4.0 inches (10.2 cm) in length to protect the wrist area when the arms are extended upward and outward from the body.

(5) *Head, eye and face protection.* (i) Head protection shall consist of a protective head device with ear flaps and chin strap which meet the performance, construction, and testing requirements of the National Fire Safety and Research Office of the National Fire Prevention and Control Administration, U.S. Department of

Commerce (now known as the U.S. Fire Administration), which are contained in "Model Performance Criteria for Structural Firefighters' Helmets" (August 1977) (See Appendix D to Subpart L).

(ii) Protective eye and face devices which comply with § 1910.133 shall be used by fire brigade members when performing operations where the hazards of flying or falling materials which may cause eye and face injuries are present. Protective eye and face devices provided as accessories to protective head devices (face shields) are permitted when such devices meet the requirements of § 1910.133.

(iii) Full facepieces, helmets, or hoods of breathing apparatus which meet the requirements of § 1910.134 and paragraph (f) of this section, shall be acceptable as meeting the eye and face protection requirements of paragraph (e)(5)(ii) of this section.

(f) *Respiratory protection devices.* (1) *General requirements.* (i) The employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this paragraph. The employer shall assure that respiratory protective devices worn by fire brigade members meet the requirements contained in § 1910.134 and the requirements contained in this paragraph, and are certified under 30 CFR Part 11.

(ii) Approved self-contained breathing apparatus with full-facepiece, or with approved helmet or hood configuration, shall be provided to and worn by fire brigade members while working inside buildings or confined spaces where toxic products of combustion or an oxygen deficiency may be present.

Such apparatus shall also be worn during emergency situations involving toxic substances.

(iii) Approved self-contained breathing apparatus may be equipped with either a "buddy-breathing" device or a quick disconnect valve, even if these devices are not certified by NIOSH. If these accessories are used, they shall not cause damage to the apparatus, or restrict the air flow of the apparatus, or obstruct the normal operation of the apparatus.

(iv) Approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus may be used with approved cylinders from other approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus provided that such cylinders are of the same capacity and pressure rating. All compressed air cylinders used with self-contained breathing apparatus shall meet DOT and NIOSH criteria.

(v) Self-contained breathing apparatus shall have a minimum service life rating of 30 minutes in accordance with the methods and requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and NIOSH, except for escape self-contained breathing apparatus (ESCBA) used only for emergency escape purposes.

(vi) Self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided with an indicator which automatically sounds an audible alarm when the remaining service life of the apparatus is reduced to within a range of 20 to 25 percent of its rated service time.

(2) *Positive-pressure breathing apparatus.* (i) The employer shall assure that self-contained breathing apparatus ordered or purchased after July 1, 1981, for use by fire brigade members performing interior structural fire fighting operations, are of the pressure-demand or other positive-pressure type. Effective July 1, 1983, only pressure-demand or other positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be worn by fire brigade members performing interior structural fire fighting.

(ii) This paragraph does not prohibit the use of a self-contained breathing apparatus where the apparatus can be switched from a demand to a positive-pressure mode. However, such apparatus shall be in the positive-pressure mode when fire brigade members are performing interior structural fire fighting operations.

(iii) Negative-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus with a rated service life of more than 2 hours and which have a minimum protection factor of 5,000, as determined by an acceptable quantitative fit test performed on each individual, is acceptable for use only during those interior structural fire fighting situations for which the employer demonstrates that long duration breathing apparatus is necessary. Quantitative fit test procedures shall be available for inspection by the Assistant Secretary or authorized representative. Such negative-pressure breathing apparatus will continue to be acceptable for 18 months after a positive-pressure breathing apparatus with the same or longer rated service life is certified by NIOSH. After this 18-month period, all self-contained breathing apparatus used for these long duration situations shall be of the positive-pressure type.

[45 FR 60706, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

PORTABLE FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

§ 1910.157 Portable fire extinguishers.

(a) *Scope and application.* The requirements of this section apply to the placement, use, maintenance, and testing of portable fire extinguishers provided for the use of employees. Paragraph (d) of this section does not apply to extinguishers provided for employee use on the outside of workplace buildings or structures. Where extinguishers are provided but are not intended for employee use and the employer has an emergency action plan and a fire prevention plan which meet the requirements of § 1910.38, then only the requirements of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section apply.

(b) *Exemptions.* (1) Where the employer has established and implemented a written fire safety policy which requires the immediate and total evacuation of employees from the workplace upon the sounding of a fire alarm signal and which includes an emergency action plan and a fire prevention plan which meet the requirements of § 1910.38, and when extinguishers are not available in the workplace, the employer is exempt from all requirements of this section unless a specific standard in Part 1910 requires that a portable fire extinguisher be provided.

(2) Where the employer has an emergency action plan meeting the requirements of § 1910.38 which designates certain employees to be the only employees authorized to use the available portable fire extinguishers, and which requires all other employees in the fire area to immediately evacuate the affected work area upon the sounding of the fire alarm, the employer is exempt from the distribution requirements in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *General requirements.* (1) The employer shall provide portable fire extinguishers and shall mount, locate and identify them so that they are readily accessible to employees without subjecting the employees to possible injury.

(2) Only approved portable fire extinguishers shall be used to meet the requirements of this section.

(3) The employer shall not provide or make available in the workplace portable fire extinguishers using carbon tetrachloride or chlorobromomethane extinguishing agents.

(4) The employer shall assure that portable fire extinguishers are maintained in a fully charged and operable condition and kept in their designated places at all times except during use.

(5) The employer shall permanently remove from service by January 1, 1982, all soldered or riveted shell self-generating soda acid or self-generating foam or gas cartridge water type portable fire extinguishers which are operated by inverting the extinguisher to rupture the cartridge or to initiate an uncontrollable pressure generating chemical reaction to expel the agent.

(d) *Selection and distribution.* (1) Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided for employee use and selected and distributed based on the classes of anticipated workplace fires and on the size and degree of hazard which would affect their use.

(2) The employer shall distribute portable fire extinguishers for use by employees on Class A fires so that the travel distance for employees to any extinguisher is 75 feet (22.9 m) or less.

(3) The employer may use uniformly spaced standpipe systems or hose stations connected to a sprinkler system installed for emergency use by employees instead of Class A portable fire extinguishers, provided that such systems meet the respective requirements of § 1910.158 or § 1910.159, that they provide total coverage of the area to be protected, and that employees

are trained at least annually in their use.

(4) The employer shall distribute portable fire extinguishers for use by employees on Class B fires so that the travel distance from the Class B hazard area to any extinguisher is 50 feet (15.2 m) or less.

(5) The employer shall distribute portable fire extinguishers used for Class C hazards on the basis of the appropriate pattern for the existing Class A or Class B hazards.

(6) The employer shall distribute portable fire extinguishers or other containers of Class D extinguishing agent for use by employees so that the travel distance from the combustible metal working area to any extinguishing agent is 75 feet (22.9 m) or less. Portable fire extinguishers for Class D hazards are required in those combustible metal working areas where combustible metal powders, flakes, shavings, or similarly sized products are generated at least once every two weeks.

(e) *Inspection, maintenance and testing.* (1) The employer shall be responsible for the inspection, maintenance and testing of all portable fire extinguishers in the workplace.

(2) Portable extinguishers or hose used in lieu thereof under paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall be visually inspected monthly.

(3) The employer shall assure that portable fire extinguishers are subjected to an annual maintenance check. Stored pressure extinguishers do not require an internal examination. The employer shall record the annual maintenance date and retain this record for one year after the last entry or the life of the shell, whichever is less. The record shall be available to the Assistant Secretary upon request.

(4) The employer shall assure that stored pressure dry chemical extinguishers that require a 12-year hydrostatic test are emptied and subjected to applicable maintenance procedures every 6 years. Dry chemical extinguishers having non-refillable disposable containers are exempt from this requirement. When recharging or hydrostatic testing is performed, the 6-year requirement begins from that date.

(5) The employer shall assure that alternate equivalent protection is provided when portable fire extinguishers are removed from service for maintenance and recharging.

(f) *Hydrostatic testing.* (1) The employer shall assure that hydrostatic testing is performed by trained persons with suitable testing equipment and facilities.

(2) The employer shall assure that portable extinguishers are hydrostatically tested at the intervals listed in Table L-1 of this section, except under any of the following conditions:

(i) When the unit has been repaired by soldering, welding, brazing, or use of patching compounds;

(ii) When the cylinder or shell threads are damaged;

(iii) When there is corrosion that has caused pitting, including corrosion under removable name plate assemblies;

(iv) When the extinguisher has been burned in a fire; or

(v) When a calcium chloride extinguishing agent has been used in a stainless steel shell.

(3) In addition to an external visual examination, the employer shall assure that an internal examination of cylinders and shells to be tested is made prior to the hydrostatic tests.

TABLE L-1

Type of extinguishers	Test interval (years)
Soda acid (soldered brass shells) (until 1/1/82)	(1)
Soda acid (stainless steel shell)	5
Cartridge operated water and/or antifreeze	5
Stored pressure water and/or antifreeze	5
Wetting agent	5
Foam (soldered brass shells) (until 1/1/82)	(1)
Foam (stainless steel shell)	5
Aqueous Film Forming foam (AFFF)	5
Loaded stream	5
Dry chemical with stainless steel	5
Carbon dioxide	5
Dry chemical, stored pressure, with mild steel, brazed brass or aluminum shells	12
Dry chemical, cartridge or cylinder operated, with mild steel shells	12
Halon 1211	12
Halon 1301	12
Dry powder, cartridge or cylinder operated with mild steel shells	12

[1] Extinguishers having shells constructed of copper or brass joined by soft solder or rivets shall not be hydrostatically tested and shall be removed from service by January 1, 1982. (Not permitted)

[illegible] DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(4) The employer shall assure that portable fire extinguishers are hydrostatically tested whenever they show new evidence of corrosion or mechanical injury, except under the conditions listed in paragraph (f)(2)(i)-(v) of this section.

(5) The employer shall assure that hydrostatic tests are performed on extinguisher hose assemblies which are equipped with a shut-off nozzle at the discharge end of the hose. The test interval shall be the same as specified for the extinguisher on which the hose is installed.

(6) The employer shall assure that carbon dioxide hose assemblies with a shut-off nozzle are hydrostatically tested at 1,250 psi (8,620 kPa).

(7) The employer shall assure that dry chemical and dry powder hose assemblies with a shut-off nozzle are hydrostatically tested at 300 psi (2,070 kPa).

(8) Hose assemblies passing a hydrostatic test do not require any type of recording or stamping.

(9) The employer shall assure that hose assemblies for carbon dioxide extinguishers that require a hydrostatic test are tested within a protective cage device.

(10) The employer shall assure that carbon dioxide extinguishers and nitrogen or carbon dioxide cylinders used with wheeled extinguishers are tested every 5 years at 5/3 of the service pressure as stamped into the cylinder. Nitrogen cylinders which comply with 49 CFR 173.34(e)(15) may be hydrostatically tested every 10 years.

(11) The employer shall assure that all stored pressure and Halon 1211 types of extinguishers are hydrostatically tested at the factory test pressure not to exceed two times the service pressure.

(12) The employer shall assure that acceptable self-generating type soda acid and foam extinguishers are tested at 350 psi (2,410 kPa).

(13) Air or gas pressure may not be used for hydrostatic testing.

(14) Extinguisher shells, cylinders, or cartridges which fail a hydrostatic pressure test, or which are not fit for testing shall be removed from service and from the workplace.

(15)(i) The equipment for testing compressed gas type cylinders shall be of the water jacket type. The equipment shall be provided with an expansion indicator which operates with an accuracy within one percent of the total expansion or .1cc (.1mL) of liquid.

(ii) The equipment for testing noncompressed gas type cylinders shall consist of the following:

(A) A hydrostatic test pump, hand or power operated, capable of producing not less than 150 percent of the test pressure, which shall include appropriate check valves and fittings;

(B) A flexible connection for attachment to fittings to test through the extinguisher nozzle, test bonnet, or hose outlet, as is applicable; and

(C) A protective cage or barrier for personal protection of the tester, designed to provide visual observation of the extinguisher under test.

(16) The employer shall maintain and provide upon request to the Assistant Secretary evidence that the required hydrostatic testing of fire extinguishers has been performed at the time intervals shown in Table L-1. Such evidence shall include the date of test, the test pressure used, and the person or agency performing the test. Such records shall be kept until the extinguisher is hydrostatically retested at the time interval specified in Table L-1 or until the extinguisher is taken out of service, whichever is less.

(g) *Training and education.* (1) Where the employer has provided portable fire extinguishers for employee use in the workplace, the employer shall also provide an educational program to familiarize employees with the general principles of fire extinguisher use and the hazards involved with incipient stage fire fighting.

(2) The employer shall provide the education required in paragraph (g)(1) of this section upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter.

(3) The employer shall provide employees who have been designated to use fire fighting equipment as part of an emergency action plan with training in the use of the appropriate equipment.

(4) The employer shall provide the training required in paragraph (g)(3) of this section upon initial assignment to the designated group of employees and at least annually thereafter.

[45 FR 60708, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

§ 1910.158 Standpipe and hose systems.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) *Scope.* This section applies to all small hose, Class II, and Class III standpipe systems installed to meet the requirements of a particular OSHA standard.

(2) *Exception.* This section does not apply to Class I standpipe systems.

(b) *Protection of standpipes.* The employer shall assure that standpipes are located or otherwise protected against mechanical damage. Damaged standpipes shall be repaired promptly.

(c) *Equipment.* (1) *Reels and cabinets.* Where reels or cabinets are provided to contain fire hose, the employer shall assure that they are designed to facilitate prompt use of the hose valves, the hose, and other equipment at the time of a fire or other emergency. The employer shall assure that the reels and cabinets are conspicuously identified and used only for fire equipment.

(2) *Hose outlets and connections.* (i) The employer shall assure that hose outlets and connections are located high enough above the floor to avoid being obstructed and to be accessible to employees.

(ii) The employer shall standardize screw threads or provide appropriate adapters throughout the system and assure that the hose connections are compatible with those used on the supporting fire equipment.

(3) *Hose.* (i) The employer shall assure that every 1½" (3.8 cm) or smaller hose outlet used to meet this standard is equipped with hose connected and ready for use. In extremely cold climates where such installation may result in damaged equipment, the hose may be stored in another location provided it is readily available and can be connected when needed.

(ii) Standpipe systems installed after January 1, 1981, for use by employees, shall be equipped with lined hose. Unlined hose may remain in use on existing systems. However, after the effective date of this standard, unlined hose which becomes unserviceable shall be replaced with lined hose.

(iii) Beginning January 1, 1981, the employer shall provide hose of such length that friction loss resulting from water flowing through the hose will not decrease the pressure at the nozzle below 30 psi (210 kPa). The dynamic pressure at the nozzle shall be within the range of 30 psi (210 kPa) to 125 psi (860 kPa).

(4) *Nozzles.* Beginning July 1, 1981, the employer shall assure that standpipe hose is equipped with shut-off type nozzles.

(d) *Water supply.* The minimum water supply for standpipe and hose systems, which are provided for the use of employees, shall be sufficient to provide 100 gallons per minute (6.3 l/s) for a period of at least thirty minutes.

(e) *Tests and maintenance.* (1) *Acceptance tests.* (i) The employer shall assure that the piping of Class II and Class III systems installed after January 1, 1981, including yard piping, is hydrostatically tested for a period of at least 2 hours at not less than 200 psi (1380 kPa), or at least 50 psi (340 kPa) in excess of normal pressure when such pressure is greater than 150 psi (1030 kPa).

(ii) The employer shall assure that hose on all standpipe systems installed after January 1, 1981, is hydrostatically tested with couplings in place, at a pressure of not less than 200 psi (1380 kPa), before it is placed in service. This pressure shall be maintained for at least 15 seconds and not more than one minute during which time the hose shall not leak nor shall any jacket thread break during the test.

(2) *Maintenance.* (i) The employer shall assure that water supply tanks are kept filled to the proper level except during repairs. When pressure tanks are used, the employer shall assure that proper pressure is maintained at all times except during repairs.

(ii) The employer shall assure that valves in the main piping connections to the automatic sources of water supply are kept fully open at all times except during repair.

(iii) The employer shall assure that hose systems are inspected at least annually and after each use to assure that all of the equipment and hose are in place, available for use, and in serviceable condition.

(iv) When the system or any portion thereof is found not to be serviceable, the employer shall remove it from service immediately and replace it with equivalent protection such as extinguishers and fire watches.

(v) The employer shall assure that hemp or linen hose on existing systems is unracked, physically inspected for deterioration, and reracked using a different fold pattern at least annually. The employer shall assure that defective hose is replaced in accordance with paragraph (c)(3)(ii).

(vi) The employer shall designate trained persons to conduct all inspections required under this section.

[46 FR 60710, Sept. 12, 1980]

FIXED FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

§ 1910.159 Automatic sprinkler systems.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) The requirements of this section apply to all automatic sprinkler systems installed to meet a particular OSHA standard.

(2) For automatic sprinkler systems used to meet OSHA requirements and installed prior to the effective date of this standard, compliance with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) or the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) standard in effect at the time of the system's installation will be acceptable as compliance with this section.

(b) *Exemptions.* Automatic sprinkler systems installed in workplaces, but not required by OSHA, are exempt from the requirements of this section.

(c) *General requirements.* (1) *Design.* (i) All automatic sprinkler designs used to comply with this standard shall provide the necessary discharge patterns, densities, and water flow characteristics for complete coverage in a particular workplace or zoned subdivision of the workplace.

(ii) The employer shall assure that only approved equipment and devices are used in the design and installation of automatic sprinkler systems used to comply with this standard.

(2) *Maintenance.* The employer shall properly maintain an automatic sprinkler system installed to comply with this section. The employer shall assure that a main drain flow test is performed on each system annually. The inspector's test valve shall be opened at least every two years to assure that the sprinkler system operates properly.

(3) *Acceptance tests.* The employer shall conduct proper acceptance tests on sprinkler systems installed for employee protection after January 1, 1981, and record the dates of such tests. Proper acceptance tests include the following:

(i) Flushing of underground connections;

(ii) Hydrostatic tests of piping in system;

(iii) Air tests in dry-pipe systems;

(iv) Dry-pipe valve operation; and

(v) Test of drainage facilities.

(4) *Water supplies.* The employer shall assure that every automatic sprinkler system is provided with at least one automatic water supply capable of providing design water flow for at least 30 minutes. An auxiliary water supply or equivalent protection shall be provided when the automatic water supply is out of service, except for systems of 20 or fewer sprinklers.

(5) *Hose connections for fire fighting use.* The employer may attach hose connections for fire fighting use to wet pipe sprinkler systems provided that the water supply satisfies the combined design demand for sprinklers and standpipes.

(6) *Protection of piping.* The employer shall assure that automatic sprinkler system piping is protected against freezing and exterior surface corrosion.

(7) *Drainage.* The employer shall assure that all dry sprinkler pipes and fittings are installed so that the system may be totally drained.

(8) *Sprinklers.* (i) The employer shall assure that only approved sprinklers are used on systems.

(ii) The employer may not use older style sprinklers to replace standard sprinklers without a complete engineering review of the altered part of the system.

(iii) The employer shall assure that sprinklers are protected from mechanical damage.

(9) *Sprinkler alarms.* On all sprinkler systems having more than twenty (20) sprinklers, the employer shall assure that a local waterflow alarm is provided which sounds an audible signal on the premises upon water flow through the system equal to the flow from a single sprinkler.

(10) *Sprinkler spacing.* The employer shall assure that sprinklers are spaced to provide a maximum protection area per sprinkler, a minimum of interference to the discharge pattern by building or structural members or building contents and suitable sensitivity to possible fire hazards. The minimum vertical clearance between sprinklers and material below shall be 18 inches (45.7 cm).

(11) *Hydraulically designed systems.* The employer shall assure that hydraulically designed automatic sprinkler systems or portions thereof are identified and that the location, number of sprinklers in the hydraulically designed section, and the basis of the design is indicated. Central records may be used in lieu of signs at sprinkler valves provided the records are available for inspection and copying by the Assistant Secretary.

[45 FR 60710, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

§ 1910.160 Fixed extinguishing systems, general.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to all fixed extinguishing systems installed to meet a particular OSHA standard except for automatic sprinkler systems which are covered by § 1910.159.

(2) This section also applies to fixed systems not installed to meet a particular OSHA standard, but which, by means of their operation, may expose employees to possible injury, death, or adverse health consequences caused by the extinguishing agent. Such systems are only subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b)(4) through (b)(7) and (c) of this section.

(3) Systems otherwise covered in paragraph (a)(2) of this section which are installed in areas with no employee exposure are exempted from the requirements of this section.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) Fixed extinguishing system components and agents shall be designed and approved for use on the specific fire hazards they are expected to control or extinguish.

(2) If for any reason a fixed extinguishing system becomes inoperable, the employer shall notify employees and take the necessary temporary precautions to assure their safety until the system is restored to operating order. Any defects or impairments shall be properly corrected by trained personnel.

(3) The employer shall provide a distinctive alarm or signaling system which complies with § 1910.165 and is capable of being perceived above ambient noise or light levels, on all extinguishing systems in those portions of the workplace covered by the extinguishing system to indicate when the extinguishing system is discharging. Discharge alarms are not required on systems where discharge is immediately recognizable.

(4) The employer shall provide effective safeguards to warn employees against entry into discharge areas where the atmosphere remains hazardous to employee safety or health.

(5) The employer shall post hazard warning or caution signs at the entrance to, and inside of, areas protected by fixed extinguishing systems which use agents in concentrations known to be hazardous to employee safety and health.

(6) The employer shall assure that fixed systems are inspected annually by a person knowledgeable in the design and function of the system to assure that the system is maintained in good operating condition.

(7) The employer shall assure that the weight and pressure of refillable containers is checked at least semi-annually. If the container shows a loss in net content or weight of more than 5 percent, or a loss in pressure of more than 10 percent, it shall be subjected to maintenance.

(8) The employer shall assure that factory charged nonrefillable containers which have no means of pressure

indication are weighed at least semiannually. If a container shows a loss in net weight or more than 5 percent it shall be replaced.

(9) The employer shall assure that inspection and maintenance dates are recorded on the container, on a tag attached to the container, or in a central location. A record of the last semiannual check shall be maintained until the container is checked again or for the life of the container, whichever is less.

(10) The employer shall train employees designated to inspect, maintain, operate, or repair fixed extinguishing systems and annually review their training to keep them up-to-date in the functions they are to perform.

(11) The employer shall not use chlorobromomethane or carbon tetrachloride as an extinguishing agent where employees may be exposed.

(12) The employer shall assure that systems installed in the presence of corrosive atmospheres are constructed of non-corrosive material or otherwise protected against corrosion.

(13) Automatic detection equipment shall be approved, installed and maintained in accordance with § 1910.164.

(14) The employer shall assure that all systems designed for and installed in areas with climatic extremes shall operate effectively at the expected extreme temperatures.

(15) The employer shall assure that at least one manual station is provided for discharge activation of each fixed extinguishing system.

(16) The employer shall assure that manual operating devices are identified as to the hazard against which they will provide protection.

(17) The employer shall provide and assure the use of the personal protective equipment needed for immediate rescue of employees trapped in hazardous atmospheres created by an agent discharge.

(c) *Total flooding systems with potential health and safety hazards to employees.* (1) The employer shall provide an emergency action plan in accordance with § 1910.38 for each area within a workplace that is protected by a total flooding system which provides agent concentrations exceeding the maximum safe levels set forth in paragraphs (b)(5) and (b)(6) of § 1910.162.

(2) Systems installed in areas where employees cannot enter during or after the system's operation are exempt from the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) On all total flooding systems the employer shall provide a pre-discharge employee alarm which complies with § 1910.165, and is capable of being perceived above ambient light or noise levels before the system discharges, which will give employees time to safely exit from the discharge area prior to system discharge.

(4) The employer shall provide automatic actuation of total flooding systems by means of an approved fire detection device installed and interconnected with a pre-discharge employee alarm system to give employees time to safely exit from the discharge area prior to system discharge.

[46 FR 60711, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.161 Fixed extinguishing systems, dry chemical.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to all fixed extinguishing systems, using dry chemical as the extinguishing agent, installed to meet a particular OSHA standard. These systems shall also comply with § 1910.160.

(b) *Specific requirements.* (1) The employer shall assure that dry chemical agents are compatible with any foams or wetting agents with which they are used.

(2) The employer may not mix together dry chemical extinguishing agents of different compositions. The employer shall assure that dry chemical systems are refilled with the chemical stated on the approval nameplate or an equivalent compatible material.

(3) When dry chemical discharge may obscure vision, the employer shall provide a pre-discharge employee alarm which complies with § 1910.165 and which will give employees time to safely exit from the discharge area prior to system discharge.

(4) The employer shall sample the dry chemical supply of all but stored pressure systems at least annually to assure that the dry chemical supply is

free of moisture which may cause the supply to cake or form lumps.

(5) The employer shall assure that the rate of application of dry chemicals is such that the designed concentration of the system will be reached within 30 seconds of initial discharge.

[46 FR 60712, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.162 Fixed extinguishing systems, gaseous agent.

(a) *Scope and application*—(1) *Scope.* This section applies to all fixed extinguishing systems, using a gas as the extinguishing agent, installed to meet a particular OSHA standard. These systems shall also comply with § 1910.160. In some cases, the gas may be in a liquid state during storage.

(2) *Application.* The requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(4) through (b)(6) shall apply only to total flooding systems.

(b) *Specific requirements.* (1) Agents used for initial supply and replenishment shall be of the type approved for the system's application. Carbon dioxide obtained by dry ice conversion to liquid is not acceptable unless it is processed to remove excess water and oil.

(2) Except during overhaul, the employer shall assure that the designed concentration of gaseous agents is maintained until the fire has been extinguished or is under control.

(3) The employer shall assure that employees are not exposed to toxic levels of gaseous agent or its decomposition products.

(4) The employer shall assure that the designed extinguishing concentration is reached within 30 seconds of initial discharge except for Halon systems which must achieve design concentration within 10 seconds.

(5) The employer shall provide a distinctive pre-discharge employee alarm capable of being perceived above ambient light or noise levels when agent design concentrations exceed the maximum safe level for employee exposure. A pre-discharge employee alarm for alerting employees before system discharge shall be provided on Halon 1211 and carbon dioxide systems with a design concentration of 4 percent or greater and for Halon 1301 systems with a design concentration of 10 percent or greater. The pre-discharge employee alarm shall provide employees time to safely exit the discharge area prior to system discharge.

(6)(i) Where egress from an area cannot be accomplished within one minute, the employer shall not use Halon 1301 in concentrations greater than 7 percent.

(ii) Where egress takes greater than 30 seconds but less than one minute, the employer shall not use Halon 1301 in a concentration greater than 10 percent.

(iii) Halon 1301 concentrations greater than 10 percent are only permitted in areas not normally occupied by employees provided that any employee in the area can escape within 30 seconds. The employer shall assure that no unprotected employees enter the area during agent discharge.

[45 FR 60712, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

§ 1910.163 Fixed extinguishing systems, water spray and foam.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to all fixed extinguishing systems, using water or foam solution as the extinguishing agent, installed to meet a particular OSHA standard. These systems shall also comply with § 1910.160. This section does not apply to automatic sprinkler systems which are covered under § 1910.159.

(b) *Specific requirements.* (1) The employer shall assure that foam and water spray systems are designed to be effective in at least controlling fire in the protected area or on protected equipment.

(2) The employer shall assure that drainage of water spray systems is directed away from areas where employees are working and that no emergency egress is permitted through the drainage path.

[46 FR 60712, Sept. 12, 1980]

OTHER FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

§ 1910.164 Fire detection systems.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to all automatic fire detection systems installed to meet the requirements of a particular OSHA standard.

(b) *Installation and restoration.* (1) The employer shall assure that all devices and equipment constructed and installed to comply with this standard are approved for the purpose for which they are intended.

(2) The employer shall restore all fire detection systems and components to normal operating condition as promptly as possible after each test or alarm. Spare detection devices and components which are normally destroyed in the process of detecting fires shall be available on the premises or from a local supplier in sufficient quantities and locations for prompt restoration of the system.

(c) *Maintenance and testing.* (1) The employer shall maintain all systems in an operable condition except during repairs or maintenance.

(2) The employer shall assure that fire detectors and fire detection systems are tested and adjusted as often as needed to maintain proper reliability and operating condition except that factory calibrated detectors need not be adjusted after installation.

(3) The employer shall assure that pneumatic and hydraulic operated detection systems installed after January 1, 1981, are equipped with supervised systems.

(4) The employer shall assure that the servicing, maintenance and testing of fire detection systems, including cleaning and necessary sensitivity adjustments are performed by a trained person knowledgeable in the operations and functions of the system.

(5) The employer shall also assure that fire detectors that need to be cleaned of dirt, dust, or other particulates in order to be fully operational are cleaned at regular periodic intervals.

(d) *Protection of fire detectors.* (1) The employer shall assure that fire detection equipment installed outdoors or in the presence of corrosive atmospheres be protected from corrosion. The employer shall provide a canopy, hood, or other suitable protection for detection equipment requiring protection from the weather.

(2) The employer shall locate or otherwise protect detection equipment so that it is protected from mechanical or physical impact which might render it inoperable.

(3) The employer shall assure that detectors are supported independently of their attachment to wires or tubing.

(e) *Response time.* (1) The employer shall assure that fire detection systems installed for the purpose of actuating fire extinguishment or suppression systems shall be designed to operate in time to control or extinguish a fire.

(2) The employer shall assure that fire detection systems installed for the purpose of employee alarm and evacuation be designed and installed to provide a warning for emergency action and safe escape of employees.

(3) The employer shall not delay alarms or devices initiated by fire detector actuation for more than 30 seconds unless such delay is necessary for the immediate safety of employees. When such delay is necessary, it shall be addressed in an emergency action plan meeting the requirements of § 1910.38.

(f) *Number, location and spacing of detecting devices.* The employer shall assure that the number, spacing and location of fire detectors is based upon design data obtained from field experience, or tests, engineering surveys, the manufacturer's recommendations, or a recognized testing laboratory listing.

[46 FR 60713, Sept. 12, 1980]

§ 1910.165 Employee alarm systems.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to all emergency employee alarms installed to meet a particular OSHA standard. This section does not apply to those discharge or supervisory alarms required on various fixed extinguishing systems or to supervisory alarms on fire suppression, alarm or detection systems unless they are intended to be employee alarm systems.

(2) The requirements in this section that pertain to maintenance, testing and inspection shall apply to all local fire alarm signaling systems used for alerting employees regardless of the other functions of the system.

(3) All pre-discharge employee alarms installed to meet a particular OSHA standard shall meet the re-

quirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4), (c), and (d)(1) of this section.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) The employee alarm system shall provide warning for necessary emergency action as called for in the emergency action plan, or for reaction time for safe escape of employees from the workplace or the immediate work area, or both.

(2) The employee alarm shall be capable of being perceived above ambient noise or light levels by all employees in the affected portions of the workplace. Tactile devices may be used to alert those employees who would not otherwise be able to recognize the audibile or visual alarm.

(3) The employee alarm shall be distinctive and recognizable as a signal to evacuate the work area or to perform actions designated under the emergency action plan.

(4) The employer shall explain to each employee the preferred means of reporting emergencies, such as manual pull box alarms, public address systems, radio or telephones. The employer shall post emergency telephone numbers near telephones, or employee notice boards, and other conspicuous locations when telephones serve as a means of reporting emergencies. Where a communication system also serves as the employee alarm system, all emergency messages shall have priority over all non-emergency messages.

(5) The employer shall establish procedures for sounding emergency alarms in the workplace. For those employers with 10 or fewer employees in a particular workplace, direct voice communication is an acceptable procedure for sounding the alarm provided all employees can hear the alarm. Such workplaces need not have a back-up system.

(c) *Installation and restoration.* (1) The employer shall assure that all devices, components, combinations of devices or systems constructed and installed to comply with this standard are approved. Steam whistles, air horns, strobe lights or similar lighting devices, or tactile devices meeting the requirements of this section are considered to meet this requirement for approval.

(2) The employer shall assure that all employee alarm systems are restored to normal operating condition as promptly as possible after each test or alarm. Spare alarm devices and components subject to wear or destruction shall be available in sufficient quantities and locations for prompt restoration of the system.

(d) *Maintenance and testing.* (1) The employer shall assure that all employee alarm systems are maintained in operating condition except when undergoing repairs or maintenance.

(2) The employer shall assure that a test of the reliability and adequacy of non-supervised employee alarm systems is made every two months. A different actuation device shall be used in each test of a multi-actuation device system so that no individual device is used for two consecutive tests.

(3) The employer shall maintain or replace power supplies as often as is necessary to assure a fully operational condition. Back-up means of alarm, such as employee runners or telephones, shall be provided when systems are out of service.

(4) The employer shall assure that employee alarm circuitry installed after January 1, 1981, which is capable of being supervised is supervised and that it will provide positive notification to assigned personnel whenever a deficiency exists in the system. The employer shall assure that all supervised employee alarm systems are tested at least annually for reliability and adequacy.

(5) The employer shall assure that the servicing, maintenance and testing of employee alarms are done by persons trained in the designed operation and functions necessary for reliable and safe operation of the system.

(e) *Manual operation.* The employer shall assure that manually operated actuation devices for use in conjunction with employee alarms are unobstructed, conspicuous and readily accessible.

[46 FR 60713, Sept. 12, 1980]

APPENDICES TO SUBPART L

NOTE: The following appendices to Subpart L, except Appendix E, serve as nonmandatory guidelines to assist employers in complying with the appropriate requirements of Subpart L.

APPENDIX A—FIRE PROTECTION

§ *1910.156 Fire brigades.*

1. *Scope.* This section does not require an employer to organize a fire brigade. However, if an employer does decide to organize a fire brigade, the requirements of this section apply.

2. *Pre-fire planning.* It is suggested that pre-fire planning be conducted by the local fire department and/or the workplace fire brigade in order for them to be familiar with the workplace and process hazards. Involvement with the local fire department or fire prevention bureau is encouraged to facilitate coordination and cooperation between members of the fire brigade and those who might be called upon for assistance during a fire emergency.

3. *Organizational statement.* In addition to the information required in the organizational statement, paragraph 1910.156(b)(1), it is suggested that the organizational statement also contain the following information: a description of the duties that the fire brigade members are expected to perform; the line authority of each fire brigade officer; the number of the fire brigade officers and number of training instructors; and a list and description of the types of awards or recognition that brigade members may be eligible to receive.

4. *Physical capability.* The physical capability requirement applies only to those fire brigade members who perform interior structural fire fighting. Employees who cannot meet the physical capability requirement may still be members of the fire brigade as long as such employees do not perform interior structural fire fighting. It is suggested that fire brigade members who are unable to perform interior structural fire fighting be assigned less stressful and physically demanding fire brigade duties, e.g., certain types of training, recordkeeping, fire prevention inspection and maintenance, and fire pump operations.

Physically capable can be defined as being able to perform those duties specified in the training requirements of section 1910.156(c). Physically capable can also be determined by physical performance tests or by a physical examination when the examining physician is aware of the duties that the fire brigade member is expected to perform.

It is also recommended that fire brigade members participate in a physical fitness program. There are many benefits which can be attributed to being physically fit. It is believed that physical fitness may help to reduce the number of sprain and strain injuries as well as contributing to the improvement of the cardiovascular system.

5. *Training and education.* The paragraph on training and education does not contain specific training and education requirements because the type, amount, and frequency of training and education will be as varied as are the purposes for which fire brigades are organized. However, the paragraph does require that training and education be commensurate with those functions that the fire brigade is expected to perform; i.e., those functions specified in the organizational statement. Such a performance requirement provides the necessary flexibility to design a training program which meets the needs of individual fire brigades.

At a minimum, hands-on training is required to be conducted annually for all fire brigade members. However, for those fire brigade members who are expected to perform interior structural fire fighting, some type of training or education session must be provided at least quarterly.

In addition to the required hands-on training, it is strongly recommended that fire brigade members receive other types of training and education such as: classroom instruction, review of emergency action procedures, pre-fire planning, review of special hazards in the workplace, and practice in the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.

It is not necessary for the employer to duplicate the same training or education that a fire brigade member receives as a member of a community volunteer fire department, rescue squad, or similar organization. However, such training or education must have been provided to the fire brigade member within the past year and it must be documented that the fire brigade member has received the training or education. For example: there is no need for a fire brigade member to receive another training class in the use of positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus if the fire brigade member has recently completed such training as a member of a community fire department. Instead, the fire brigade member should receive training or education covering other important equipment or duties of the fire brigade as they relate to the workplace hazards, facilities and processes.

It is generally recognized that the effectiveness of fire brigade training and education depends upon the expertise of those providing the training and education as well as the motivation of the fire brigade members. Fire brigade training instructors must receive a higher level of training and education than the fire brigade members they will be teaching. This includes being more knowledgeable about the functions to be performed by the fire brigade and the hazards involved. The instructors should be qualified to train fire brigade members and demonstrate skills in communication, methods of teaching, and motivation. It is important for instructors and fire brigade members alike to be motivated toward the goals of the fire brigade and be aware of the importance of the service that they are providing for the protection of other employees and the workplace.

It is suggested that publications from the International Fire Service Training Association, the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA-1041), the International Society of Fire Service Instructors and other fire training sources be consulted for recommended qualifications of fire brigade training instructors.

In order to be effective, fire brigades must have competent leadership and supervision. It is important for those who supervise the fire brigade during emergency situations, e.g., fire brigade chiefs, leaders, etc., to receive the necessary training and education for supervising fire brigade activities during these hazardous and stressful situations. These fire brigade members with leadership responsibilities should demonstrate skills in strategy and tactics, fire suppression and prevention techniques, leadership principles, pre-fire planning, and safety practices. It is again suggested that fire service training sources be consulted for determining the kinds of training and education which are necessary for those with fire brigade leadership responsibilities.

It is further suggested that fire brigade leaders and fire brigade instructors receive more formalized training and education on a continuing basis by attending classes provided by such training sources as universities and university fire extension services.

The following recommendations should not be considered to be all of the necessary elements of a complete comprehensive training program, but the information may be helpful as a guide in developing a fire brigade training program.

All fire brigade members should be familiar with exit facilities and their location, emergency escape routes for handicapped workers, and the workplace "emergency action plan."

In addition, fire brigade members who are expected to control and extinguish fires in the incipient stage should, at a minimum, be trained in the use of fire extinguishers, standpipes, and other fire equipment they are assigned to use. They should also be aware of first aid medical procedures and procedures for dealing with special hazards to which they may be exposed. Training and education should include both classroom instruction and actual operation of the equipment under simulated emergency conditions. Hands-on type training must be conducted at least annually but some functions should be reviewed more often.

In addition to the above training, fire brigade members who are expected to perform emergency rescue and interior structural fire fighting should, at a minimum, be familiar with the proper techniques in rescue and fire suppression procedures. Training and education should include fire protection courses, classroom training, simulated fire situations including "wet drills" and, when feasible, extinguishment of actual mock fires. Frequency of training or education must be at least quarterly, but some drills or classroom training should be conducted as often as monthly or even weekly to maintain the proficiency of fire brigade members.

There are many excellent sources of training and education that the employer may want to use in developing a training program for the workplace fire brigade. These sources include publications, seminars, and courses offered by universities.

There are also excellent fire school courses by such facilities as Texas A and M University, Delaware State Fire School, Lamar University, and Reno Fire School, that deal with those unique hazards which may be encountered by fire brigades in the oil and chemical industry. These schools, and others, also offer excellent training courses which would be beneficial to fire brigades in other types of industries. These courses should be a continuing part of the training program, and employers are strongly encouraged to take advantage of these excellent resources.

It is also important that fire brigade members be informed about special hazards to which they may be exposed during fire and other emergencies. Such hazards as storage and use areas of flammable liquids and gases, toxic chemicals, water-reactive substances, etc., can pose difficult problems. There must be written procedures developed that describe the actions to be taken in situations involving special hazards. Fire brigade members must be trained in handling these special hazards as well as keeping abreast of any changes that occur in relation to these special hazards.

6. *Fire fighting equipment.* It is important that fire fighting equipment that is in damaged or unserviceable condition be removed from service and replaced. This will prevent fire brigade members from using unsafe equipment by mistake.

Fire fighting equipment, except portable fire extinguishers and respirators, must be inspected at least annually. Portable fire extinguishers and respirators are required to be inspected at least monthly.

7. *Protective clothing.* (A) *General.* Paragraph (e) of § 1910.156 does not require all fire brigade members to wear protective clothing. It is not the intention of these standards to require employers to provide a full ensemble of protective clothing for every fire brigade member without consider-

ation given to the types of hazardous environments to which the fire brigade member might be exposed. It is the intention of these standards to require adequate protection for those fire brigade members who might be exposed to fires in an advanced stage, smoke, toxic gases, and high temperatures. Therefore, the protective clothing requirements only apply to those fire brigade members who perform interior structural fire fighting operations.

Additionally, the protective clothing requirements do not apply to the protective clothing worn during outside fire fighting operations (brush and forest fires, crash crew operations) or other special fire fighting activities. It is important that the protective clothing to be worn during these types of fire fighting operations reflect the hazards which are expected to be encountered by fire brigade members.

(B) *Foot and leg protection.* Section 1910.156 permits an option to achieve foot and leg protection.

The section recognizes the interdependence of protective clothing to cover one or more parts of the body. Therefore, an option is given so that fire brigade members may meet the foot and leg requirements by either wearing long fire-resistive coats in combination with fully extended boots, or by wearing shorter fire-resistive costs in combination with protective trousers and protective shoes or shorter boots.

(C) *Body protection.* Paragraph (e)(3) of § 1910.156 provides an option for fire brigade members to achieve body protection. Fire brigade members may wear a fire-resistive coat in combination with fully extended boots, or they may wear a fire-resistive coat in combination with protective trousers.

Fire-resistive coats and protective trousers meeting all of the requirements contained in NFPA 1971-1975 "Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighters," are acceptable as meeting the requirements of this standard.

The lining is required to be permanently attached to the outer shell. However, it is permissible to attach the lining to the outer shell material by stitching in one area such as at the neck. Fastener tape or snap fasteners may be used to secure the rest of the lining to the outer shell to facilitate cleaning. Reference to permanent lining does not refer to a winter liner which is a detachable extra lining used to give added protection to the wearer against the effects of cold weather and wind.

(D) *Hand protection.* The requirements of the paragraph on hand protection may be met by protective gloves or a glove system. A glove system consists of a combination of different gloves. The usual components of a glove system consist of a pair of gloves, which provide thermal insulation to the hands, worn in combination with a second pair of gloves which provide protection against flame, cut, and puncture.

It is suggested that protective gloves provide dexterity and a sense of feel for objects. Criteria and test methods for dexterity are contained in the NIOSH publications, "The Development of Criteria for Firefighters' Gloves; Vol. I: Glove Requirements" and "Vol. II: Glove Criteria and Test Methods." These NIOSH publications also contain a permissible modified version of Federal Test Method 191, Method 5903, (paragraph (3) of Appendix E) for flame resistance when gloves, rather than glove material, are tested for flame resistance.

(E) *Head, eye, and face protection.* Head protective devices which meet the requirements contained in NFPA No. 1972 are acceptable as meeting the requirements of this standard for head protection.

Head protective devices are required to be provided with ear flaps so that the ear flaps will be available if needed. It is recommended that ear protection always be used while fighting interior structural fires.

Many head protective devices are equipped with face shields to protect the eyes and face. These face shields are permissible as meeting the eye and face protection requirements of this paragraph as long as such face shields meet the requirements of § 1910.133 of the General Industry Standards.

Additionally, full facepieces, helmets or hoods of approved breathing apparatus which meet the requirements of § 1910.134 and paragraph (f) of § 1910.156 are also acceptable as meeting the eye and face protection requirements.

It is recommended that a flame resistant protective head covering such as a hood or snood, which will not adversely affect the seal of a respirator facepiece, be worn during interior structural fire fighting operations to protect the sides of the face and hair.

8. *Respiratory protective devices.* Respiratory protection is required to be worn by fire brigade members while working inside buildings or confined spaces where toxic products of combustion or an oxygen deficiency is likely to be present; respirators are also to be worn during emergency situations involving toxic substances. When fire brigade members respond to emergency situations, they may be exposed to unknown contaminants in unknown concentrations. Therefore, it is imperative that fire brigade members wear proper respiratory protective devices during these situations. Additionally, there are many instances where toxic products of combustion are still present during mop-up and overhaul operations. Therefore, fire brigade members should continue to wear respirators during these types of operations.

Self-contained breathing apparatus are not required to be equipped with either a buddy-breathing device or a quick-disconnect valve. However, these accessories may be very useful and are acceptable as long as such accessories do not cause damage to the apparatus, restrict the air flow of the apparatus, or obstruct the normal operation of the apparatus.

Buddy-breathing devices are useful for emergency situations where a victim or another fire brigade member can share the same air supply with the wearer of the apparatus for emergency escape purposes.

The employer is encouraged to provide fire brigade members with an alternative means of respiratory protection to be used only for emergency escape purposes if the self-contained breathing apparatus becomes inoperative. Such alternative means of respiratory protection may be either a buddy-breathing device or an escape self-contained breathing apparatus (ESCBA). The ESCBA is a short-duration respiratory protective device which is approved for only emergency escape purposes. It is suggested that if ESCBA units are used, that they be of at least 5 minutes service life.

Quick-disconnect valves are devices which start the flow of air by insertion of the hose (which leads to the facepiece) into the regulator of self-contained breathing apparatus, and stop the flow of air by disconnecting the hose from the regulator. These devices are particularly useful for those positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus which do not have the capability of being switched from the demand to the positive-pressure mode.

The use of a self-contained breathing apparatus where the apparatus can be switched from a demand to a positive-pressure mode is acceptable as long as the apparatus is in the positive-pressure mode when performing interior structural fire fighting operations. Also acceptable are approved respiratory protective devices which have been converted to the positive-pressure type when such modification is accomplished by trained and experienced persons using kits or parts approved by NIOSH and provided by the manufacturer and by following the manufacturer's instructions.

There are situations which require the use of respirators which have a duration of 2 hours or more. Presently, there are no approved positive-pressure apparatus with a rated service life of more than 2 hours. Consequently, negative-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus with a rated service life of more than 2 hours and which have a minimum protection factor of 5,000 as determined by an acceptable quantitative fit test performed on each individual, will be acceptable for use during situations which require long duration apparatus. Long duration apparatus may be needed in such instances as working in tunnels, subway systems, etc. Such negative-pressure breathing apparatus will continue to be acceptable for a maximum of 18 months after a positive-pressure apparatus with the same or longer rated service life of more than 2 hours is certified by NIOSH/MSHA. After this 18 month phase-in period, all self-contained breathing apparatus used for these long duration situations will have to be of the positive-pressure type.

Protection factor (sometimes called fit factor) is defined as the ratio of the contaminant concentrations outside of the respirator to the contaminant concentrations inside the facepiece of the respirator.

$$PF = \frac{\text{Concentration outside respirator}}{\text{Concentration inside facepiece}}$$

Protection factors are determined by quantitative fit tests. An acceptable quantitative fit test should include the following elements:

1. A fire brigade member who is physically and medically capable of wearing respirators, and who is trained in the use of respirators, dons a self-contained breathing apparatus equipped with a device that will monitor the concentration of a contaminant inside the facepiece.

2. The fire brigade member then performs a qualitative fit test to assure the best face to facepiece seal as possible. A qualitative fit test can consist of a negative-pressure test, positive-pressure test, isoamyl acetate vapor (banana oil) test, or an irritant smoke test. For more details on respirator fitting see the NIOSH booklet entitled "A Guide to Industrial Respiratory Protection" June, 1976, and HEW publication No. (NIOSH) 76-189.

3. The wearer should then perform physical activity which reflects the level of work activity which would be expected during fire fighting activities. The physical activity should include simulated fire-ground work activity or physical exercise such as running-in-place, a step test, etc.

4. Without readjusting the apparatus, the wearer is placed in a test atmosphere containing a non-toxic contaminant with a known, constant, concentration.

The protection factor is then determined by dividing the known concentration of the contaminant in the test atmosphere by the concentration of the contaminant inside the facepiece when the following exercises are performed:

(a) Normal breathing with head motionless for one minute;

(b) Deep breathing with head motionless for 30 seconds;

(c) Turning head slowly from side to side while breathing normally, pausing for at least two breaths before changing direction. Continue for at least one minute;

(d) Moving head slowly up and down while breathing normally, pausing for at least two breaths before changing direction. Continue for at least two minutes;

(e) Reading from a prepared text, slowly and clearly, and loudly enough to be heard and understood. Continue for one minute; and

(f) Normal breathing with head motionless for at least one minute.

The protection factor which is determined must be at least 5,000. The quantitative fit test should be conducted at least three times. It is acceptable to conduct all three tests on the same day. However, there should be at least one hour between tests to reflect the protection afforded by the apparatus during different times of the day.

The above elements are not meant to be a comprehensive, technical description of a quantitative fit test protocol. However, quantitative fit test procedures which include these elements are acceptable for determining protection factors. Procedures for a quantitative fit test are required to be available for inspection by the Assistant Secretary or authorized representative.

Organizations such as Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, NIOSH, and American National Standards Institute (ANSI) are excellent sources for additional information concerning qualitative and quantitative fit testing.

§ *1910.157 Portable fire extinguishers.*

1. *Scope and application.* The scope and application of this section is written to apply to three basic types of workplaces. First, there are those workplaces where the employer has chosen to evacuate all employees from the workplace at the time of a fire emergency. Second, there are those workplaces where the employer has chosen to permit certain employees to fight fires and to evacuate all other non-essential employees at the time of a fire emergency. Third, there are those workplaces where the employer has chosen to permit all employees in the workplace to use portable fire extinguishers to fight fires.

The section also addresses two kinds of work areas. The entire workplace can be divided into outside (exterior) work areas and inside (interior) work areas. This division of the workplace into two areas is done in recognition of the different types of hazards employees may be exposed to during fire fighting operations. Fires in interior workplaces, pose a greater hazard to employees; they can produce greater exposure to quantities of smoke, toxic gases, and heat because of the capability of a building or structure to contain or entrap these products of combustion until the building can be ventilated. Exterior work areas, normally open to the environment, are somewhat less hazardous, because the products of combustion are generally carried away by the thermal column of the fire. Employees also have a greater selection of evacuation routes if it is necessary to abandon fire fighting efforts.

In recognition of the degree of hazard present in the two types of work areas, the standards for exterior work areas are somewhat less restrictive in regards to extinguisher distribution. Paragraph (a) explains this by specifying which paragraphs in the section apply.

2. *Portable fire extinguisher exemptions.* In recognition of the three options given to employers in regard to the amount of employee evacuation to be carried out, the standards permit certain exemptions based on the number of employees expected to use fire extinguishers.

Where the employer has chosen to totally evacuate the workplace at the time of a fire emergency and when fire extinguishers are not provided, the requirements of this section do not apply to that workplace.

Where the employer has chosen to partially evacuate the workplace or the effected area at the time of a fire emergency and has permitted certain designated employees to remain behind to operate critical plant operations or to fight fires with extinguishers, then the employer is exempt from the distribution requirements of this section. Employees who will be remaining behind to perform incipient fire fighting or members of a fire brigade must be trained in their duties. The training must result in the employees becoming familiar with the locations of fire extinguishers. Therefore, the employer must locate the extinguishers in convenient locations where the employees know they can be found. For example, they could be mounted in the fire truck or cart that the fire brigade uses when it responds to a fire emergency. They can also be distributed as set forth in the National Fire Protection Association's Standard No. 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

Where the employer has decided to permit all employees in the workforce to use fire extinguishers, then the entire OSHA section applies.

3. *Portable fire extinguisher mounting.* Previous standards for mounting fire extinguishers have been criticized for requiring specific mounting locations. In recognition of this criticism, the standard has been rewritten to permit as much flexibility in extinguisher mounting as is acceptable to assure that fire extinguishers are available when needed and that employees are not subjected to injury hazards when they try to obtain an extinguisher.

It is the intent of OSHA to permit the mounting of extinguishers in any location that is accessible to employees without the use of portable devices such as a ladder. This limitation is necessary because portable devices can be moved or taken from the place where they are needed and, therefore, might not be available at the time of an emergency.

Employers are given as much flexibility as possible to assure that employees can obtain extinguishers as fast as possible. For example, an acceptable method of mounting extinguishers in areas where fork lift trucks or tow-motors are used is to mount the units on retractable boards which, by means of counterweighting, can be raised above the level where they could be struck by vehicular traffic. When needed, they can be lowered quickly for use. This method of mounting can also reduce vandalism and unauthorized use of extinguishers. The extinguishers may also be mounted as outlined in the National Fire Protection Association's Standard No. 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

4. *Selection and distribution.* The employer is responsible for the proper selection and distribution of fire extinguishers and the determination of the necessary degree of protection. The selection and distribution of fire extinguishers must reflect the type and class of fire hazards associated with a particular workplace.

Extinguishers for protecting Class A hazards may be selected from the following types: water, foam, loaded stream, or multipurpose dry chemical. Extinguishers for protecting Class B hazards may be selected from the following types: Halon 1301, Halon 1211, carbon dioxide, dry chemicals, foam, or loaded stream. Extinguishers for Class C hazards may be selected from the following types: Halon 1301, Halon 1211, carbon dioxide, or dry chemical.

Combustible metal (Class D hazards) fires pose a different type of fire problem in the workplace. Extinguishers using water, gas, or certain dry chemicals cannot extinguish or control this type of fire. Therefore, certain metals have specific dry powder extinguishing agents which can extinguish or control this type of fire. Those agents which have been specifically approved for use on certain metal fires provide the best protection; however, there are also some "universal" type agents which can be used effectively on a variety of combustible metal fires if necessary. The "universal" type agents include: Foundry flux, Lith-X powder, TMB liquid, pyromet powder, TEC powder, dry talc, dry graphite powder, dry sand, dry sodium chloride, dry soda ash, lithium chloride, zirconium silicate, and dry dolomite.

Water is not generally accepted as an effective extinguishing agent for metal fires. When applied to hot burning metal, water will break down into its basic atoms of oxygen and hydrogen. This chemical breakdown contributes to the combustion of the metal. However, water is also a good universal coolant and can be used on some combustible metals, but only under proper conditions and application, to reduce the temperature of the burning metal below the ignition point. For example, automatic deluge systems in magnesium plants can discharge such large quantities of water on burning magnesium that the fire will be extinguished. The National Fire Protection Association has specific standards for this type of automatic sprinkler system. Further information on the control of metal fires with water can be found in the National Fire Protection Association's *Fire Protection Handbook*.

An excellent source of selection and distribution criteria is found in the National Fire Protection Association's Standard No. 10. Other sources of information include the National Safety Council and the employer's fire insurance carrier.

5. *Substitution of standpipe systems for portable fire extinguishers.* The employer is permitted to substitute acceptable standpipe systems for portable fire extinguishers under certain circumstances. It is necessary to assure that any substitution will provide the same coverage that portable units provide. This means that fire hoses, because of their limited portability, must be spaced throughout the protected area so that they can reach around obstructions such as columns, machinery, etc. and so that they can reach into closets and other enclosed areas.

6. *Inspection, maintenance and testing.* The ultimate responsibility for the inspection, maintenance and testing of portable fire extinguishers lies with the employer. The actual inspection, maintenance, and testing may, however, be conducted by outside contractors with whom the employer has arranged to do the work. When contracting for such work, the employer should assure that the contractor is capable of performing the work that is needed to comply with this standard.

If the employer should elect to perform the inspection, maintenance, and testing requirements of this section in-house, then the employer must make sure that those persons doing the work have been trained to do the work and to recognize problem areas which could cause an extinguisher to be inoperable. The National Fire Protection Association provides excellent guidelines in its standard for portable fire extinguishers. The employer may also check with the manufacturer of the unit that has been purchased and obtain guidelines on inspection, maintenance, and testing. Hydrostatic testing is a process that should be left to contractors or individuals using suitable facilities and having the training necessary to perform the work.

Anytime the employer has removed an extinguisher from service to be checked or repaired, alternate equivalent protection must be provided. Alternate equivalent protection could include replacing the extinguisher with one or more units having equivalent or equal ratings, posting a fire watch, restricting the unprotected area from employee exposure, or providing a hose system ready to operate.

7. *Hydrostatic testing.* As stated before, the employer may contract for hydrostatic testing. However, if the employer wishes to provide the testing service, certain equipment and facilities must be available. Employees should be made aware of the hazards associated with hydrostatic testing and the importance of using proper guards and water pressures. Severe injury can result if extinguisher shells fail violently under hydrostatic pressure.

Employers are encouraged to use contractors who can perform adequate and reliable service. Firms which have been certified by the Materials Transportation Board (MTB) of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) or State licensed extinguisher servicing firms or recognized by the National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors in Chicago, Illinois, are generally acceptable for performing this service.

8. *Training and education.* This part of the standard is of the utmost importance to employers and employees if the risk of injury or death due to extinguisher use is to be reduced. If an employer is going to permit an employee to fight a workplace fire of any size, the employer must make sure that the employee knows everything necessary to assure the employee's safety.

Training and education can be obtained through many channels. Often, local fire departments in larger cities have fire prevention bureaus or similar organizations which can provide basic fire prevention training programs. Fire insurance companies will have data and information available. The National Fire Protection Association and the National Safety Council will provide, at a small cost, publications that can be used in a fire prevention program.

Actual fire fighting training can be obtained from various sources in the country. The Texas A & M University, the University of Maryland's Fire and Rescue Institute, West Virginia University's Fire Service Extension, Iowa State University's Fire Service Extension and other State training schools and land grant colleges have fire fighting programs directed to industrial applications. Some manufacturers of extinguishers, such as the Ansul Company and Safety First, conduct fire schools for customers in the proper use of extinguishers. Several large corporations have taken time to develop their own on-site training programs which expose employees to the actual "feeling" of fire fighting. Simulated fires for training of employees in the proper use of extinguishers are also an acceptable part of a training program.

In meeting the requirements of this section, the employer may also provide educational materials, without classroom instruction, through the use of employee notice campaigns using instruction sheets or flyers or similar types of informal programs. The employer must make sure that employees are trained and educated to recognize not only what type of fire is being fought and how to fight it, but also when it is time to get away from it and leave fire suppression to more experienced fire fighters.

§ 1910.158 Standpipe and hose systems.

1. *Scope and application.* This section has been written to provide adequate coverage of those standpipe and hose systems that an employer may install in the workplace to meet the requirements of a particular OSHA standard. For example, OSHA permits the substitution of hose systems for portable fire extinguishers in § 1910.157. If an employer chooses to provide hose systems instead of portable Class A fire extinguishers, then those hose systems used for substitution would have to meet the applicable requirements of § 1910.157. All other standpipe and hose systems not used as a substitute would be exempt from these requirements.

The section specifically exempts Class I large hose systems. By large hose systems, OSHA means those 2½" (6.3 cm) hose lines that are usually associated with fire departments of the size that provide their own water supply through fire apparatus. When the fire gets to the size that outside protection of that degree is necessary, OSHA believes that in most industries employees will have been evacuated from the fire area and the "professional" fire fighters will take control.

2. *Protection of standpipes.* Employers must make sure that standpipes are protected so that they can be relied upon during a fire emergency. This means protecting the pipes from mechanical and physical damage. There are various means for protecting the equipment such as, but not limited to, enclosing the supply piping in the construction of the building, locating the standpipe in an area which is inaccessible to vehicles, or locating the standpipe in a stairwell.

3. *Hose covers and cabinets.* The employer should keep fire protection hose equipment in cabinets or inside protective covers which will protect it from the weather elements, dirt or other damaging sources. The use of protective covers must be easily removed or

opened to assure that hose and nozzle are accessible. When the employer places hose in a cabinet, the employer must make sure that the hose and nozzle are accessible to employees without subjecting them to injury. In order to make sure that the equipment is readily accessible, the employer must also make sure that the cabinets used to store equipment are kept free of obstructions and other equipment which may interfere with the fast distribution of the fire hose stored in the cabinet.

4. *Hose outlets and connections.* The employer must assure that employees who use standpipe and hose systems can reach the hose rack and hose valve without the use of portable equipment such as ladders. Hose reels are encouraged for use because one employee can retrieve the hose, charge it, and place it into service without much difficulty.

5. *Hose.* When the employer elects to provide small hose in lieu of portable fire extinguishers, those hose stations being used for the substitution must have hose attached and ready for service. However, if more than the necessary amount of small hose outlets are provided, hose does not have to be attached to those outlets that would provide redundant coverage. Further, where the installation of hose on outlets may expose the hose to extremely cold climates, the employer may store the hose in houses or similar protective areas and connect it to the outlet when needed.

There is approved lined hose available that can be used to replace unlined hose which is stored on racks in cabinets. The lined hose is constructed so that it can be folded and placed in cabinets in the same manner as unlined hose.

Hose is considered to be unserviceable when it deteriorates to the extent that it can no longer carry water at the required pressure and flow rates. Dry rotted linen or hemp hose, cross threaded couplings, and punctured hose are examples of unserviceable hose.

6. *Nozzles.* Variable stream nozzles can provide useful variations in water flow and spray patterns during fire fighting operations and they are recommended for employee use. It is recommended that 100 psi (700kPa) nozzle pressure be used to provide good flow patterns for variable stream nozzles. The most desirable attribute for nozzles is the ability of the nozzle person to shut off the water flow at the nozzle when it is necessary. This can be accomplished in many ways. For example, a shut-off nozzle with a lever or rotation of the nozzle to stop flow would be effective, but in other cases a simple globe valve placed between a straight stream nozzle and the hose could serve the same purpose. For straight stream nozzles 50 psi nozzle pressure is recommended. The intent of this standard is to protect the employee from "run-away" hoses if it becomes necessary to drop a pressurized hose line and retreat from the fire front and other related hazards.

7. *Design and installation.* Standpipe and hose systems designed and installed in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 14, "Standpipe and Hose Systems," are considered to be in compliance with this standard.

§ 1910.159 Automatic sprinkler systems.

1. *Scope and application.* This section contains the minimum requirements for design, installation and maintenance of sprinkler systems that are needed for employee safety. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration is aware of the fact that the National Board of Fire Underwriters is no longer an active organization, however, sprinkler systems still exist that were designed and installed in accordance with that organization's standards. Therefore, OSHA will recognize sprinkler systems designed to, and maintained in accordance with, NBFU and earlier NFPA standards.

2. *Exemptions.* In an effort to assure that employers will continue to use automatic sprinkler systems as the primary fire protection system in workplaces, OSHA is exempting from coverage those systems not required by a particular OSHA standard and which have been installed in workplaces solely for the purpose of protecting property. Many of these types of systems are installed in areas or buildings with little or no employee exposure. An example is those warehouses where employees may enter occasionally to take inventory or move stock. Some employers may choose to shut down those systems which are not specifically required by OSHA rather than upgrade them to comply with the standards. OSHA does not intend to regulate such systems. OSHA only intends to regulate those systems which are installed to comply with a particular OSHA standard.

3. *Design.* There are two basic types of sprinkler system design. Pipe schedule designed systems are based on pipe schedule tables developed to protect hazards with standard sized pipe, number of sprinklers, and pipe lengths. Hydraulic designed systems are based on an engineered design of pipe size which will produce a given water density or flow rate at any particular point in the system. Either design can be used to comply with this standard.

The National Fire Protection Association's Standard No. 13, "Automatic Sprinkler Systems," contains the tables needed to design and install either type of system. Minimum water supplies, densities, and pipe sizes are given for all types of occupancies.

The employer may check with a reputable fire protection engineering consultant or sprinkler design company when evaluating existing systems or designing a new installation.

With the advent of new construction materials for the manufacuture of sprinkler pipe, materials, other than steel have been approved for use as sprinkler pipe. Selection of pipe material should be made on the basis of the type of installation and the acceptability of the material to local fire and building officials where such systems may serve more than one purpose.

Before new sprinkler systems are placed into service, an acceptance test is to be conducted. The employer should invite the installer, designer, insurance representative, and a local fire official to witness the test. Problems found during the test are to be corrected before the system is placed into service.

4. *Maintenance.* It is important that any sprinkler system maintenance be done only when there is minimal employee exposure to the fire hazard. For example, if repairs or changes to the system are to be made, they should be made during those hours when employees are not working or are not occupying that portion of the workplace protected by the portion of the system which has been shut down.

The procedures for performing a flow test via a main drain test or by the use of an inspector's test valve can be obtained from the employer's fire insurance company or from the National Fire Protection Association's Standard No. 13A, "Sprinkler System, Maintenance."

5. *Water supplies.* The water supply to a sprinkler system is one of the most important factors an employer should consider when evaluationg a system. Obviously, if there is no water supply, the system is useless. Water supplies can be lost for various reasons such as improperly closed valves, excessive demand, broken water mains, and broken fire pumps. The employer must be able to determine if or when this type of condition exists either by performing a main drain test or visual inspection. Another problem may be an inadequate water supply. For example, a light hazard occupancy may, through rehabilitation or change in tenants, become an ordinary or high hazard occupancy. In such cases, the existing water supply may not be able to provide the pressure or duration necessary for proper protection. Employers must assure that proper design and tests have been made to assure an adequate water supply. These tests can be arranged through the employer's fire insurance carrier or through a local sprinkler maintenance company or through the local fire prevention organization.

Anytime the employer must shut down the primary water supply for a sprinkler system, the standard requires that equivalent protection be provided. Equivalent protection may include a fire watch with extinguishers or hose lines in place and manned, or a secondary water supply such as a tank truck and pump, or a tank or fire pond with fire pumps, to protect the areas where the primary water supply is limited or shut down. The employer may also require evacuation of the workplace and have an emergency action plan which specifies such action.

6. *Protection of piping.* Piping which is exposed to corrosive atmospheres, either chemical or natural, can become defective to the extent that it is useless. Employers must assure that piping is protected from corrosion by its material of construction, e.g., stainless steel, or by a protective coating, e.g., paint.

7. *Sprinklers.* When an employer finds it necessary to replace sprinkler system components or otherwise change a sprinkler's design, employer should make a complete fire protection engineering survey of that part of the system being changed. This review should assure that the changes to the system will not alter the effectiveness of the system as it is presently designed. Water supplies, densities and flow characteristics should be maintained.

8. *Protection of sprinklers.* All components of the system must be protected from mechanical impact damage. This can be achieved with the use of mechanical guards or screens or by locating components in areas where physical contact is impossible or limited.

9. *Sprinkler alarms.* The most recognized sprinkler alarm is the water motor gong or bell that sounds when water begins to flow through the system. This is not however, the only type of acceptable water flow alarm. Any alarm that gives an indication that water is flowing through the system is acceptable. For example, a siren, a whistle, a flashing light, or similar alerting device which can transmit a signal to the necessary persons would be acceptable. The purpose of the alarm is to alert persons that the system is operating, and that some type of planned action is necessary.

10. *Sprinkler spacing.* For a sprinkler system to be effective there must be an adequate discharge of water spray from the sprinkler head. Any obstructions which hinder the designed density or spray pattern of the water may create unprotected areas which can cause fire to spread. There are some sprinklers that, because of the system's design, are deflected to specific areas. This type of obstruction is acceptable if the system's design takes it into consideration in providing adequate coverage.

§ 1910.160 Fixed extinguishing systems, general.

1. *Scope and application.* This section contains the general requirements that are applicable to all fixed extinguishing systems installed to meet OSHA standards. It also applies to those fixed extinguishing systems, generally total flooding, which are not required by OSHA, but which, because of the agent's discharge, may expose employees to hazardous concentrations of extinguishing agents or combustion by-products. Employees who work around fixed extinguishing systems must be warned of the possible hazards associated with the system and its agent. For example, fixed dry chemical extinguishing systems may generate a large enough cloud of dry chemical particles that employees may become visually disoriented. Certain gaseous agents can expose employees to hazardous by products of combustion when the agent comes into contact with hot metal or other hot surface. Some gaseous agents may be present in hazardous concentrations when the system has totally discharged because an extra rich concentration is necessary to extinguish deep-seated fires. Certain local application systems may be designed to discharge onto the flaming surface of a liquid, and it is possible that the liquid can splatter when hit with the discharging agent. All of these hazards must be determined before the system is placed into operation, and must be discussed with employees.

Based on the known toxicological effects of agents such as carbon tetrachloride and chlorobromomethane, OSHA is not permitting the use of these agents in areas where employees can be exposed to the agent or its side effects. However, chlorobromomethane has been accepted and may be used as an explosion suppression agent in unoccupied spaces. OSHA is permitting the use of this agent only in areas where employees will not be exposed.

2. *Distinctive alarm signals.* A distinctive alarm signal is required to indicate that a fixed system is discharging. Such a signal is necessary on those systems where it is not immediately apparent that the system is discharging. For example, certain gaseous agents make a loud noise when they discharge. In this case no alarm signal is necessary. However, where systems are located in remote locations or away from the general work area and where it is possible that a system could discharge without anyone knowing that it is doing so, then a distinctive alarm is necessary to warn employees of the hazards that may exist. The alarm can be a bell, gong, whistle, horn, flashing light, or any combination of signals as long as it is identifiable as a discharge alarm.

3. *Maintenance.* The employer is responsible for the maintenance of all fixed systems, but this responsibility does not preclude the use of outside contractors to do such work. New systems should be subjected to an acceptance test before placed in service. The employer should invite the installer, designer, insurance representative and others to witness the test. Problems found during the test need to be corrected before the system is considered operational.

4. *Manual discharge stations.* There are instances, such as for mechanical reasons and others, where the standards call for a manual back-up activation device. While the location of this device is not specified in the standard, the employer should assume that the device should be located where employees can easily reach it. It could, for example, be located along the main means of egress from the protected area so that employees could activate the system as they evacuate the work area.

5. *Personal protective equipment.* The employer is required to provide the necessary personal protective equipment to rescue employees who may be trapped in a totally flooded environment which may be hazardous to their health. This equipment would normally include a positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus and any necessary first aid equipment. In cases where the employer can assure the prompt arrival of the local fire department or plant emergency personnel which can provide the equipment, this can be considered as complying with the standards.

§ 1910.161 Fixed extinguishing systems, dry chemical.

1. *Scope and application.* The requirements of this section apply only to dry chemical systems. These requirements are to be used in conjunction with the requirements of § 1910.160.

2. *Maintenance.* The employer is responsible for assuring that dry chemical systems will operate effectively. To do this, periodic maintenance is necessary. One test that must be conducted during the maintenance check is one which will determine if the agent has remained free of moisture. If an agent absorbs any moisture, it may tend to cake and thereby clog the system. An easy test for acceptable moisture content is to take a lump of dry chemical from the container and drop it from a height of four inches. If the lump crumbles into fine particles, the agent is acceptable.

§ 1910.162 Fixed extinguishing systems, gaseous agent.

1. *Scope and application.* This section applies only to those systems which use gaseous agents. The requirements of § 1910.160 also apply to the gaseous agent systems covered in this section.

2. *Design concentrations.* Total flooding gaseous systems are based on the volume of gas which must be discharged in order to produce a certain designed concentration of gas in an enclosed area. The concentration needed to extinguish a fire depends on several factors including the type of fire hazard and the amount of gas expected to leak away from the area during discharge. At times it is necessary to "super-saturate" a work area to provide for expected leakage from the enclosed area. In such cases, employers must assure that the flooded area has been ventilated before employees are permitted to reenter the work area without protective clothing and respirators.

3. *Toxic decomposition.* Certain halogenated hydrocarbons will break down or decompose when they are combined with high temperatures found in the fire environment. The products of the decomposition can include toxic elements or compounds. For example, when Halon 1211 is placed into contact with hot metal it will break down and form bromide or fluoride fumes. The employer must find out which toxic products may result from decomposition of a particular agent from the manufacturer, and take the necessary precautions to prevent employee exposure to the hazard.

§ *1910.163 Fixed extinguishing systems, water spray and foam.*

1. *Scope and application.* This section applies to those systems that use water spray or foam. The requirements of § 1910.160 also apply to this type of system.

2. *Characteristics of foams.* When selecting the type of foam for a specific hazard, the employer should consider the following limitations of some foams.

a. Some foams are not acceptable for use on fires involving flammable gases and liquefied gases with boiling points below ambient workplace temperatures. Other foams are not effective when used on fires involving polar solvent liquids.

b. Any agent using water as part of the mixture should not be used on fire involving combustible metals unless it is applied under proper conditions to reduce the temperature of burning metal below the ignition temperature. The employer should use only those foams that have been tested and accepted for this application by a recognized independent testing laboratory.

c. Certain types of foams may be incompatible and break down when they are mixed together.

d. For fires involving water miscible solvents, employers should use only those foams tested and approved for such use. Regular protein foams may not be effective on such solvents.

Whenever employers provide a foam or water spray system, drainage facilities must be provided to carry contaminated water or foam overflow away from the employee work areas and egress routes. This drainage system should drain to a central impounding area where it can be collected and disposed of properly. Other government agencies may have regulations concerning environmental considerations.

§ *1910.164 Fire detection systems.*

1. *Installation and restoration.* Fire detection systems must be designed by knowledgeable engineers or other professionals, with expertise in fire detection systems and when the systems are installed, there should be an acceptance test performed on the system to insure it operates properly. The manufacturer's recommendations for system design should be consulted. While entire systems may not be approved, each component used in the system is required to be approved. Custom fire detection systems should be designed by knowledgeable fire protection or electrical engineers who are familiar with the workplace hazards and conditions. Some systems may only have one or two individual detectors for a small workplace, but good design and installation is still important. An acceptance test should be performed on all systems, including these smaller systems.

OSHA has a requirement that spare components used to replace those which may be destroyed during an alarm situation be available in sufficient quantities and locations for prompt restoration of the system. This does not mean that the parts or components have to be stored at the workplace. If the employer can assure that the supply of parts is available in the local community or the general metropolitan area of the workplace, then the requirements for storage and availability have been met. The intent is to make sure that the alarm system is fully operational when employees are occupying the workplace, and that when the system operates it can be returned to full service the next day or sooner.

2. *Supervision.* Fire detection systems should be supervised. The object of supervision is detection of any failure of the circuitry, and the employer should use any method that will assure that the system's circuits are operational. Electrically operated sensors for air pressure, fluid pressure, or electrical circuits, can provide effective monitoring and are the typical types of supervision.

3. *Protection of fire detectors.* Fire detectors must be protected from corrosion either by protective coatings, by being manufactured from non-corrosive materials or by location. Detectors must also be protected from mechanical impact damage, either by suitable cages or metal guards where such hazards are present, or by locating them

above or out of contact with materials or equipment which may cause damage.

4. *Number, location, and spacing of detectors.* This information can be obtained from the approval listing for detectors or NFPA standards. It can also be obtained from fire protection engineers or consultants or manufacturers of equipment who have access to approval listings and design methods.

§ *1910.165 Employee alarm systems.*

1. *Scope and application.* This section is intended to apply to employee alarm systems used for all types of employee emergencies except those which occur so quickly and at such a rapid rate (e.g., explosions) that any action by the employee is extremely limited following detection.

In small workplaces with 10 or less employees the alarm system can be by direct voice communication (shouting) where any one individual can quickly alert all other employees. Radio may be used to transmit alarms from remote workplaces where telephone service is not available, provided that radio messages will be monitored by emergency services, such as fire, police or others, to insure alarms are transmitted and received.

2. *Alarm signal alternatives.* In recognition of physically impaired individuals, OSHA is accepting various methods of giving alarm signals. For example, visual, tactile or audible alarm signals are acceptable methods for giving alarms to employees. Flashing lights or vibrating devices can be used in areas where the employer has hired employees with hearing or vision impairments. Vibrating devices, air fans, or other tactile devices can be used where visually and hearing impaired employees work. Employers are cautioned that certain frequencies of flashing lights have been claimed to initiate epileptic seizures in some employees and that this fact should be considered when selecting an alarm device. Two way radio communications would be most appropriate for transmitting emergency alarms in such workplaces which may be remote or where telephones may not be available.

3. *Reporting alarms.* Employee alarms may require different means of reporting, depending on the workplace involved. For example, in small workplaces, a simple shout throughout the workplace may be sufficient to warn employees of a fire or other emergency. In larger workplaces, more sophisticated equipment is necessary so that entire plants or high-rise buildings are not evacuated for one small emergency. In remote areas, such as pumping plants, radio communication with a central base station may be necessary. The goal of this standard is to assure that all employees who need to know that an emergency exists can be notified of the emergency. The method of transmitting the alarm should reflect the situation found at the workplace.

Personal radio transmitters, worn by an individual, can be used where the individual may be working such as in a remote location. Such personal radio transmitters shall send a distinct signal and should clearly indicate who is having an emergency, the location, and the nature of the emergency. All radio transmitters need a feedback system to assure that the emergency alarm is sent to the people who can provide assistance.

For multi-story buildings or single story buildings with interior walls for subdivisions, the more traditional alarm systems are recommended for these types of workplaces. Supervised telephone or manual fire alarm or pull box stations with paging systems to transmit messages throughout the building is the recommended alarm system. The alarm box stations should be available within a travel distance of 200 feet. Water flow detection on a sprinkler system, fire detection systems (guard's supervisory station) or tour signal (watchman's service), or other related systems may be part of the overall system. The paging system may be used for nonemergency operations provided the emergency messages and uses will have precedence over all other uses of the system.

4. *Supervision.* The requirements for supervising the employee alarm system circuitry and power supply may be accomplished in a variety of ways. Typically, electrically operated sensors for air pressure, fluid pressure, steam pressure, or electrical continuity of circuitry may be used to continuously monitor the system to assure it is operational and to identify trouble in the system and give a warning signal.

[45 FR 60715, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

APPENDIX B—NATIONAL CONSENSUS STANDARDS

The following table contains a cross-reference listing of those current national consensus standards which contains information and guidelines that would be considered acceptable in complying with requirements in the specific sections of Subpart L.

Subpart L section	National consensus standard
1910.156	ANSI/NFPA No. 1972; Structural Fire Fighter's Helmets. ANSI Z88.5 American National Standard, Practice for Respirator Protection for the Fire Service. ANSI/NFPA No. 1971, Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighters. NFPA No. 1041, Fire Service Instructor Professional Qualifications.

Subpart L section	National consensus standard
1910.157	ANSI/NFPA No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers.
1910.158	ANSI/NFPA No. 18, Wetting Agents.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 20, Centrifugal Fire Pumps.
	NFPA No. 21, Steam Fire Pumps.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 22, Water Tanks.
	NFPA No. 24, Outside Protection.
	NFPA No. 26, Supervision of Valves.
	NFPA No. 13E, Fire Department Operations in Properties Protected by Sprinkler, Standpipe Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 194, Fire Hose Connections.
	NFPA No. 197, Initial Fire Attack, Training for.
	NFPA No. 1231, Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting.
1910.159	ANSI-NFPA No. 13, Sprinkler Systems.
	NFPA No. 13A, Sprinkler Systems, Maintenance.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 18, Wetting Agents.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 20, Centrifugal Fire Pumps.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 22, Water Tanks.
	NFPA No. 24, Outside Protection.
	NFPA No. 26, Supervision of Valves.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72B, Auxiliary Signaling Systems.
	NFPA No. 1231, Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting.
1910.160	ANSI/NFPA No. 11, Foam Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA 11A, High Expansion Foam Extinguishing Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 11B, Synthetic Foam and Combined Agent Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 12, Carbon Dioxide Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 12A, Halon 1301 Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 12B, Halon 1211 Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 15, Water Spray Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA 16 Foam-Water Spray Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 17, Dry Chemical Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA 69, Explosion Suppression Systems.
1910.161	ANSI/NFPA No. 11B, Synthetic Foam and Combined Agent Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 17, Dry Chemical Systems.
1910.162	ANSI/NFPA No. 12, Carbon Dioxide Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 12A, Halon 1211 Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 12B, Halon 1301 Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 69, Explosion Suppression Systems.
1910.163	ANSI/NFPA No. 11, Foam Extinguishing Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 11A, High Expansion Foam Extinguishing Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 11B, Synthetic Foam and Combined Agent Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 15, Water Spray Fixed Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 16, Foam-Water Spray Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 18, Wetting Agents.
	NFPA No. 26, Supervision of Valves.
1910.164	ANSI/NFPA No. 71, Central Station Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72A, Local Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72B, Auxiliary Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72D, Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72E, Automatic Fire Detectors.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 101, Life Safety Code.
1910.165	ANSI/NFPA No. 71, Central Station Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72A, Local Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72B, Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72C, Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 72D, Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems.
	ANSI/NFPA No. 101, Life Safety Code.
Metric Conversion	ANSI/ASTM No. E380, American National Standard for Metric Practice.

NFPA standards are available from the National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 03210.

ANSI Standards are available from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

[45 FR 60715, Sept. 12, 1980]

APPENDIX C—FIRE PROTECTION REFERENCES FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

I. *Appendix general references.* The following references provide information which can be helpful in understanding the requirements contained in all of the sections of Subpart L:

A. *Fire Protection Handbook,* National Fire Protection Association; 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

B. *Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations,* National Safety Council; 425 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611.

C. Various associations also publish information which may be useful in understanding these standards. Examples of these associations are: Fire Equipment Manufacturers Association (FEMA) of Arlington, VA 22204 and the National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors (NAFED) of Chicago, IL 60601.

II. *Appendix references applicable to individual sections.* The following references

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

are grouped according to individual sections contained in Subpart L. These references provide information which may be helpful in understanding and implementing the standards of each section of Subpart L.

A. *§ 1910.156. Fire brigades:*

1. *Private Fire Brigades,* NFPA 27; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Initial Fire Attack, Training Standard On,* NFPA 197; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications,* NFPA 1001; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Organization for Fire Services,* NFPA 1201; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *Organization of a Fire Department,* NFPA 1202; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting,* ANSI/NFPA 1971; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *American National Standard for Men's Safety-Toe Footwear,* ANSI Z41.1; American National Standards Institute, New York, NY 10018.

8. *American National Standard for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection,* ANSI Z87.1; American National Standards Institute, New York, NY 10018.

9. *American National Standard, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection,* ANSI Z89.1; American National Standards Institute, New York, NY 10018.

10. *Specifications for Protective Headgear for Vehicular Users,* ANSI Z90.1; American National Standards Institute, New York, NY 10018.

11. *Testing Physical Fitness;* Davis and Santa Maria. *Fire Command.* April 1975.

12. *Development of a Job-Related Physical Performance Examination for Fire Fighters;* Dotson and Others. A summary report for the National Fire Prevention and Control Administration. Washington, DC. March 1977.

13. *Proposed Sample Standards for Fire Fighters' Protective Clothing and Equipment;* International Association of Fire Fighters, Washington, DC.

14. *A Study of Facepiece Leakage of Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus by DOP Man Tests;* Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, Los Alamos, NM.

15. *The Development of Criteria for Fire Fighters' Gloves; Vol. II: Glove Criteria and Test Methods;* National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH. 1976.

16. *Model Performance Criteria for Structural Fire Fighters' Helmets;* National Fire Prevention and Control Administration, Washington, DC. 1977.

17. *Firefighters;* Job Safety and Health Magazine, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Washington, DC. June 1978.

18. *Eating Smoke—The Dispensable Diet;* Utech, H.P. The Fire Independent, 1975.

19. *Project Monoxide—A Medical Study of an Occupational Hazard of Fire Fighters;* International Association of Fire Fighters, Washington, DC.

20. *Occupational Exposures to Carbon Monoxide in Baltimore Firefighters;* Radford and Levine. Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD. Journal of Occupational Medicine, September, 1976.

21. *Fire Brigades;* National Safety Council, Chicago, IL. 1966.

22. *American National Standard, Practice for Respiratory Protection for the Fire Service;* ANSI Z88.5; American National Standards Institute, New York, NY 10018.

23. *Respirator Studies for the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; October 1, 1977—September 30, 1978. Evaluation and Performance of Open Circuit Breathing Apparatus.* NU REG/CR-1235. Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory; Los Alamos, NM. 87545, January, 1980.

B. *§ 1910.157. Portable fire extinguishers:*

1. *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers,* ANSI/NFPA 10; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Methods for Hydrostatic Testing of Compressed Gas Cylinders,* C-1; Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

3. *Recommendations for the Disposition of Unserviceable Compressed Gas Cylinders,* C-2; Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

4. *Standard for Visual Inspection of Compressed Gas Cylinders,* C-6; Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

5. *Portable Fire Extinguisher Selection Guide,* National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors; 111 East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601.

C. *§ 1910.158. Standpipe and hose systems:*

1. *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 13; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard of the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 14; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps,* ANSI/NFPA 20; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

4. *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection,* ANSI/NFPA 22; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *Standard for Screw Threads and Gaskets for Fire Hose Connections,* ANSI/NFPA 194; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Standard for Fire Hose,* NFPA 196; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *Standard for the Care of Fire Hose,* NFPA 198; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

D. *§1910.159. Automatic sprinkler systems:*

1. *Standard of the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,* ANSI-NFPA 13; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard for the Care and Maintenance of Sprinkler Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 13A; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 14; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps,* ANSI/NFPA 20; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection,* ANSI-NFPA 22; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Standard for Indoor General Storage,* ANSI/NFPA 231; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *Standard for Rack Storage of Materials,* ANSI/NFPA 231C; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

E. *§1910.160. Fixed extinguishing systems—general information:*

1. *Standard for Foam Extinguishing Systems,* ANSI-NFPA 11; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard for Hi-Expansion Foam Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 11A; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard on Synthetic Foam and Combined Agent Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 11B; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 12; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *Standard on Halon 1301,* ANSI/NFPA 12A; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Standard on Halon 1211,* ANSI/NFPA 12B; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *Standard for Water Spray Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 15; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

8. *Standard for Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems and Foam-Water Spray Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 16; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

9. *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 17; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

F. *§1910.161. Fixed extinguishing systems—dry chemical:*

1. *Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 17; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *National Electrical Code,* ANSI/NFPA 70; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapor from Commercial Cooking Equipment,* NFPA 96; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

G. *§1910.162. Fixed extinguishing systems—gaseous agents:*

1. *Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 12; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard on Halon 1301,* ANSI/NFPA 12B; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard on Halon 1211,* ANSI/NFPA 12B; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 69; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *National Electrical Code,* ANSI/NFPA 70; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Standard on Automatic Fire Detectors,* ANSI/NFPA 72E; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *Determination of Halon 1301/1211 Threshold Extinguishing Concentrations Using the Cup Burner Method;* Riley and Olson, Ansul Report AL-530-A.

H. *§1910.163. Fixed extinguishing systems—water spray and foam agents:*

1. *Standard for Foam Extinguisher Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 11; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard for High Expansion Foam Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 11A; National Fire

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection,* ANSI/NFPA 15; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems and Foam-Water Spray Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 16; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

I. § *1910.164. Fire Detection systems:*

1. *National Electrical Code,* ANSI/NFPA 70; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard for Central Station Signaling Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 71; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard on Automatic Fire Detectors,* ANSI/NFPA 72E; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

J. § *1910.165. Employee alarm systems:*

1. *National Electrical Code,* ANSI/NFPA 70; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

2. *Standard for Central Station Signaling systems,* ANSI/NFPA 71; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

3. *Standard for Local Protective Signaling Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 72A; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

4. *Standard for Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 72B; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

5. *Standard for Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 72C; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

6. *Standard for Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems,* ANSI/NFPA 72D; National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210.

7. *Vocal Emergency Alarms in Hospitals and Nursing Facilities: Practice and Potential.* National Bureau of Standards. Washington, D.C., July 1977.

8. *Fire Alarm and Communication Systems.* National Bureau of Standards. Washington, D.C., April 1978.

[45 FR 60715, Sept. 12, 1980]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART L—AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN SECTION 1910.156 FIRE BRIGADES

The final standard for fire brigades, Section 1910.156, contains provisions which incorporate certain publications by reference. The publications provide criteria and test methods for protective clothing worn by those fire brigade members who are expected to perform interior structural fire fighting. The standard references the publications as the chief sources of information for determining if the protective clothing affords the required level of protection.

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require employers to purchase a copy of the referenced publications. Instead, employers can specify (in purchase orders to the manufacturers) that the protective clothing meet the criteria and test methods contained in the referenced publications and can rely on the manufacturers' assurances of compliance. Employers, however, may desire to obtain a copy of the referenced publications for their own information.

The paragraph designation of the standard where the referenced publications appear, the title of the publications, and the availablity of the publications are as follows:

Paragraph designation	Referenced Publication	Available From
1910.156(e)(3)(ii)	"Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting," NFPA No. 1971 (1975).	National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Ave., Boston, MA. 02210.
1910.156(e)(4)(i)	"Development of Criteria for Fire Fighter's Gloves; Vol. II. Part II: Test Methods" (1976).	U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. Stock No. for Vol. II is: 071-033-0201-1.
1910.156(e)(5)(i)	"Model Performance Criteria for Structural Firefighter's Helmets" (1977).	U.S. Fire Administration, National Fire Safety and Research Office, Washington, D.C. 20230.

The referenced publications (or a microfiche of the publications) are available for review at many universities and public libraries throughout the country. These publications may also be examined at the OSHA Technical Data Center, Room N2439-Rear, United States Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210 (202-523-9700), or at any OSHA Regional Office (see telephone directories under United States Government-Labor Department).

[45 FR 60715, Sept. 12, 1980]

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART L—TEST METHODS FOR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

This appendix contains test methods which must be used to determine if protective clothing affords the required level of protection as specified in § 1910.156, fire brigades.

(1) *Puncture resistance test method for foot protection.*

A. *Apparatus.* The puncture resistance test shall be performed on a testing machine having a movable platform adjusted to travel at ¼-inch/min (0.1 cm/sec). Two blocks of hardwood, metal, or plastic shall be prepared as follows: the blocks shall be of such size and thickness as to insure a suitable rigid test ensemble and allow for at least one-inch of the pointed end of an 8D nail to be exposed for the penetration. One block shall have a hole drilled to hold an 8D common nail firmly at an angle of 98°. The second block shall have a maximum ½-inch (1.3 cm) diameter hole drilled through it so that the hole will allow free passage of the nail after it penetrates the insole during the test.

B. *Procedure.* The test ensemble consisting of the sample unit, the two prepared blocks, a piece of leather outsole 10 to 11 irons thick, and a new 8D nail, shall be placed as follows: the 8D nail in the hole, the sample of outsole stock superimposed above the nail, the area of the sole plate to be tested placed on the outsole, and the second block with hole so placed as to allow for free passage of the nail after it passes through the outsole stock and sole plate in that order. The machine shall be started and the pressure, in pounds required for the nail to completely penetrate the outsole and sole plate, recorded to the nearest five pounds. Two determinations shall be made on each sole plate and the results averaged. A new nail shall be used for each determination.

C. *Source.* These test requirements are contained in "Military Specification For Fireman's Boots," MIL-B-2885D (1973 and amendment dated 1975) and are reproduced for your convenience.

(2) *Test method for determining the strength of cloth by tearing: Trapezoid Method.*

A. *Test specimen.* The specimen shall be a rectangle of cloth 3-inches by 6-inches (7.6 cm by 15.2 cm). The long dimension shall be parallel to the warp for warp tests and parallel to the filling for filling tests. No two specimens for warp tests shall contain the same warp yarns, nor shall any two specimens for filling tests contain the same filling yarns. The specimen shall be taken no nearer the selvage than ⅒ the width of the cloth. An isosceles trapezoid having an altitude of 3-inches (7.6 cm) and bases of 1 inch (2.5cm) and 4 inches (10.2 cm) in length, respectively, shall be marked on each specimen, preferably with the aid of a template. A cut approximately ⅜-inch (1 cm) in length shall then be made in the center of a perpendicular to the 1-inch (2.5 cm) edge.

B. *Apparatus.* (i) Six-ounce (.17 kg) weight tension clamps shall be used so designed that the six ounces (.17 kg) of weight are distributed evenly across the complete width of the sample.

(ii) The machine shall consist of three main parts: Straining mechanism, clamps for holding specimen, and load and elongation recording mechanisms.

(iii) A machine wherein the specimen is held between two clamps and strained by a uniform movement of the pulling clamp shall be used.

(iv) The machine shall be adjusted so that the pulling clamp shall have a uniform speed of 12 ± 10.5 inches per minute (0.5 ± .02 cm/sec).

(v) The machine shall have two clamps with two jaws on each clamp. The design of the two clamps shall be such that one gripping surface or jaw may be an integral part of the rigid frame of the clamp or be fastened to allow a slight vertical movement, while the other gripping surface or jaw shall be completely moveable. The dimension of the immovable jaw of each clamp parallel to the application of the load shall measure one-inch, and the dimension of the jaw perpendicular to this direction shall measure three inches or more. The face of the movable jaw of each clamp shall measure one-inch by three inches.

Each jaw face shall have a flat smooth, gripping surface. All edges which might cause a cutting action shall be rounded to a radius of not over 1/64-inch (.04 cm). In cases where a cloth tends to slip when being tested, the jaws may be faced with rubber or other material to prevent slippage. The distance between the jaws (gage length) shall be one-inch at the start of the test.

(vi) Calibrated dial; scale or chart shall be used to indicate applied load and elongation. The machine shall be adjusted or set, so that the maximum load required to break the specimen will remain indicated on the calibrated dial or scale after the test specimen has ruptured.

(vii) The machine shall be of such capacity that the maximum load required to break the specimen shall be not greater than 85 percent or less than 15 percent of the rated capacity.

(viii) The error of the machine shall not exceed 2 percent up to and including a 50-pound load (22.6 kg) and 1 percent over a 50-pound load (22.6 kg) at any reading within its loading range.

(ix) All machine attachments for determining maximum loads shall be disengaged during this test.

C. *Procedure.* (i) The specimen shall be clamped in the machine along the nonparallel sides of the trapezoid so that these sides lie along the lower edge of the upper clamp and the upper edge of the lower clamp with the cut halfway between the clamps. The short trapezoid base shall be held taut and the long trapezoid base shall lie in the folds.

(ii) The machine shall be started and the force necessary to tear the cloth shall be observed by means of an autographic recording device. The speed of the pulling clamp shall be 12 inches ±0.5 inch per minute (0.5± .02 cm/sec).

(iii) If a specimen slips between the jaws, breaks in or at the edges of the jaws, or if for any reason attributable to faulty technique, an individual measurement falls markedly below the average test results for the sample unit, such result shall be discarded and another specimen shall be tested.

(iv) The tearing strength of the specimen shall be the average of the five highest peak loads of resistance registered for 3 inches (7.6 cm) of separation of the tear.

D. *Report.* (i) Five specimens in each of the warp and filling directions shall be tested from each sample unit.

(ii) The tearing strength of the sample unit shall be the average of the results obtained from the specimens tested in each of the warp and filling directions and shall be reported separately to the nearest 0.1-pound (.05 kg).

E. *Source.* These test requirements are contained in "Federal Test Method Standard 191, Method 5136" and are reproduced for your convenience.

(3) *Test method for determining flame resistance of cloth; vertical.*

A. *Test specimen.* The specimen shall be a rectangle of cloth 2¾ inches (7.0 cm) by 12 inches (30.5 cm) with the long dimension parallel to either the warp or filling direction of the cloth. No two warp specimens shall contain the same warp yarns, and no two filling specimens shall contain the same filling yarn.

B. *Number of determinations.* Five specimens from each of the warp and filling directions shall be tested from each sample unit.

C. *Apparatus.* (i) Cabinet. A cabinet and accessories shall be fabricated in accordance with the requirements specified in Figures L-1, L-2, and L-3. Galvanized sheet metal or other suitable metal shall be used. The entire inside back wall of the cabinet shall be painted black to facilitate the viewing of the test specimen and pilot flame.

(ii) Burner. The burner shall be equipped with a variable orifice to adjust the flame height, a barrel having a ⅜-inch (1 cm) inside diameter and a pilot light.

(a) The burner may be constructed by combining a ⅜-inch (1 cm) inside diameter barrel 3 ± ¼ inches (7.6 ± .6 cm) long from a fixed orifice burner with a base from a variable orifice burner.

(b) The pilot light tube shall have a diameter of approximately 1/16-inch (.2 cm) and shall be spaced ⅛-inch (.3 cm) away from the burner edge with a pilot flame ⅛-inch (.3 cm) long.

(c) The necessary gas connections and the applicable plumbing shall be as specified in Figure L-4 except that a solenoid valve may be used in lieu of the stopcock valve to which the burner is attached. The stopcock valve or solenoid valve, whichever is used, shall be capable of being fully opened or fully closed in 0.1-second.

(d) On the side of the barrel of the burner, opposite the pilot light there shall be a metal rod of approximately ⅛-inch (.3 cm) diameter spaced ½-inch (1.3 cm) from the barrel and extending above the burner. The rod shall have two 5/16-inch (.8 cm) prongs marking the distances of ¾-inch (1.9 cm) and 1½ inches (3.8 cm) above the top of the burner.

(e) The burner shall be fixed in a position so that the center of the barrel of the burner is directly below the center of the specimen.

(iii) There shall be a control valve system with a delivery rate designed to furnish gas to the burner under a pressure of 2½ ± ¼ (psi) (17.5 ± 1.8 kPa) per square inch at the burner inlet (see (g)(3)(vi)(A)). The manufacturer's recommended delivery rate for the valve system shall be included in the required pressure.

(iv) A synthetic gas mixture shall be of the following composition within the following limits (analyzed at standard conditions): 55 ± 3 percent hydrogen, 24 ± 1 percent methane, 3 ± 1 percent ethane, and 18 ± 1 percent carbon monoxide which will give a specific gravity of 0.365 ± 0.018 (air = 1) and a B.T.U. content of 540 ± 20 per cubic foot (20.1 ± 3.7 kJ/L)(dry basis) at 69.8°F (21°C).

(v) There shall be metal hooks and weights to produce a series of total loads to determine length of char. The metal hooks shall consist of No. 19 gage steel wire or equivalent and shall be made from 3-inch (7.6 cm) lengths of wire and bent ½-inch (1.3 cm) from one end to a 45 degree hook. One end of the hook shall be fastened around the neck of the weight to be used.

(vi) There shall be a stop watch or other device to measure the burning time to 0.2-second.

(vii) There shall be a scale, graduated in 0.1 inch (.3 cm) to measure the length of char.

D. *Procedure.* (i) The material undergoing test shall be evaluated for the characteristics of after-flame time and char length on each specimen.

(ii) All specimens to be tested shall be at moisture equilibrium under standard atmospheric conditions in accordance with paragraph (3)C of this appendix. Each specimen to be tested shall be exposed to the test flame within 20 seconds after removal from the standard atmosphere. In case of dispute, all testing will be conducted under Standard Atmospheric Conditions in accordance with paragraph (3)C of this appendix.

(iii) The specimen in its holder shall be suspended vertically in the cabinet in such a manner that the entire length of the specimen is exposed and the lower end is ¾-inch (1.9 cm) above the top of the gas burner. The apparatus shall be set up in a draft free area.

(iv) Prior to inserting the specimen, the pilot flame shall be adjusted to approximately ⅛-inch (.3 cm) in height measured from its lowest point to the tip.

The burner flame shall be adjusted by means of the needle valve in the base of the burner to give a flame height of 1½ inches (3.8 cm) with the stopcock fully open and the air supply to the burner shut off and taped. The 1½-inch (3.8 cm) flame height is obtained by adjusting the valve so that the uppermost portion (tip) of the flame is level with the tip of the metal prong (see Figure L-2) specified for adjustment of flame height. It is an important aspect of the evaluation that the flame height be adjusted with the tip of the flame level with the tip of the metal prong. After inserting the specimen, the stopcock shall be fully opened, and the burner flame applied vertically at the middle of the lower edge of the specimen for 12 seconds and the burner turned off. The cabinet door shall remain shut during testing.

(v) The after-flame shall be the time the specimen continues to flame after the burner flame is shut off.

(vi) After each specimen is removed, the test cabinet shall be cleared of fumes and smoke prior to testing the next specimen.

(vii) After both flaming and glowing have ceased, the char length shall be measured. The char length shall be the distance from the end of the specimen, which was exposed to the flame, to the end of a tear (made lengthwise) of the specimen through the center of the charred area as follows: The specimen shall be folded lengthwise and creased by hand along a line through the highest peak of the charred area. The hook shall be inserted in the specimen (or a hole, ¼-inch (.6 cm) diameter or less, punched out for the hook) at one side of the charred area ¼-inch (.6 cm) from the adjacent outside edge and ¼-inch (.6 cm) in from the lower end. A weight of sufficient size such that the weight and hook together shall equal the total tearing load required in Table L-2 of this section shall be attached to the hook.

(viii) A tearing force shall be applied gently to the specimen by grasping the corner of the cloth at the opposite edge of the char from the load and raising the specimen and weight clear of the supporting surface. The end of the tear shall be marked off on the edge and the char length measurement made along the undamaged edge.

Loads for determining char length applicable to the weight of the test cloth shall be as shown in Table L-2.

TABLE L-2[1]

Specified weight per square yard of cloth before any fire retardant treatment or coating—ounces	Total tearing weight for determining the charred length—pound
2.0 to 6.0	0.25
Over 6.0 to 15.0	0.50
Over 15.0 to 23.0	0.75
Over 23.0	1.0

[1] To change into S.I. (System International) units, 1 ounce=28.35 grams, 1 pound=453 grams, 1 yard=.91 metre.

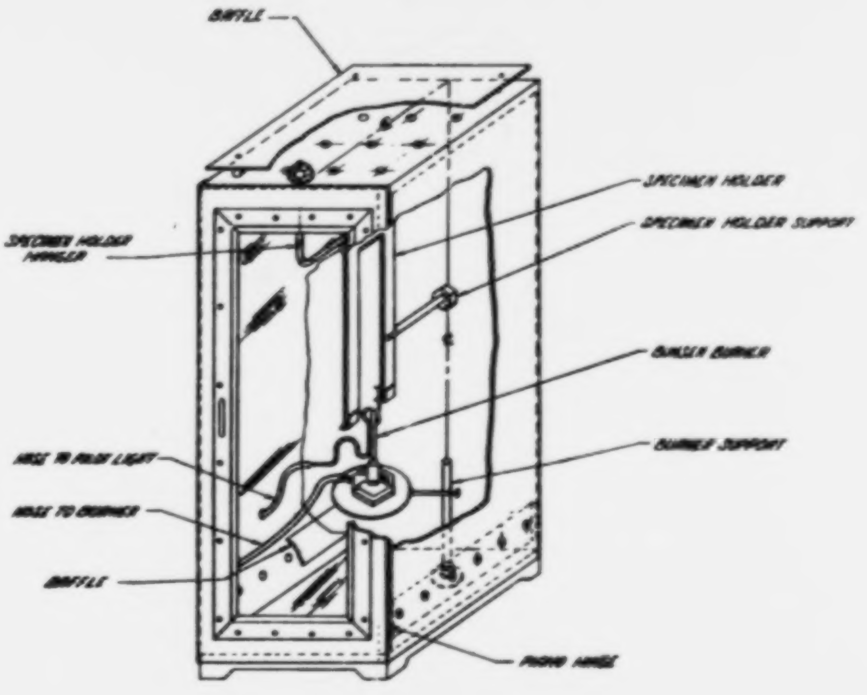
(ix) The after-flame time of the specimen shall be recorded to the nearest 0.2-second and the char length to the nearest 0.1-inch (.3 cm).

E. *Report.* (i) The after-flame time and char length of the sample unit shall be the average of the results obtained from the individual specimens tested. All values obtained from the individual specimens shall be recorded.

(ii) The after-flame time shall be reported to the nearest 0.2-second and the char length to the nearest 0.1-inch (.3 cm).

F. *Source.* These test requirements are contained in "Federal Test Method Standard 191, Method 5903 (1971)" and are reproduced for your convenience.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE


BAFFLE
SPECIMEN HOLDER
SPECIMEN HOLDER SUPPORT
SPECIMEN HOLDER HANGER
BUNSEN BURNER
HOSE TO PILOT LIGHT
BURNER SUPPORT
HOSE TO BURNER
BAFFLE
PIANO HINGE

ILLUSTRATION

FIGURE L-1 - Vertical flame resistance textile apparatus. All given dimensions are in inches. System International (S. I.) Unit: 1-inch = 2/54 cm.

399

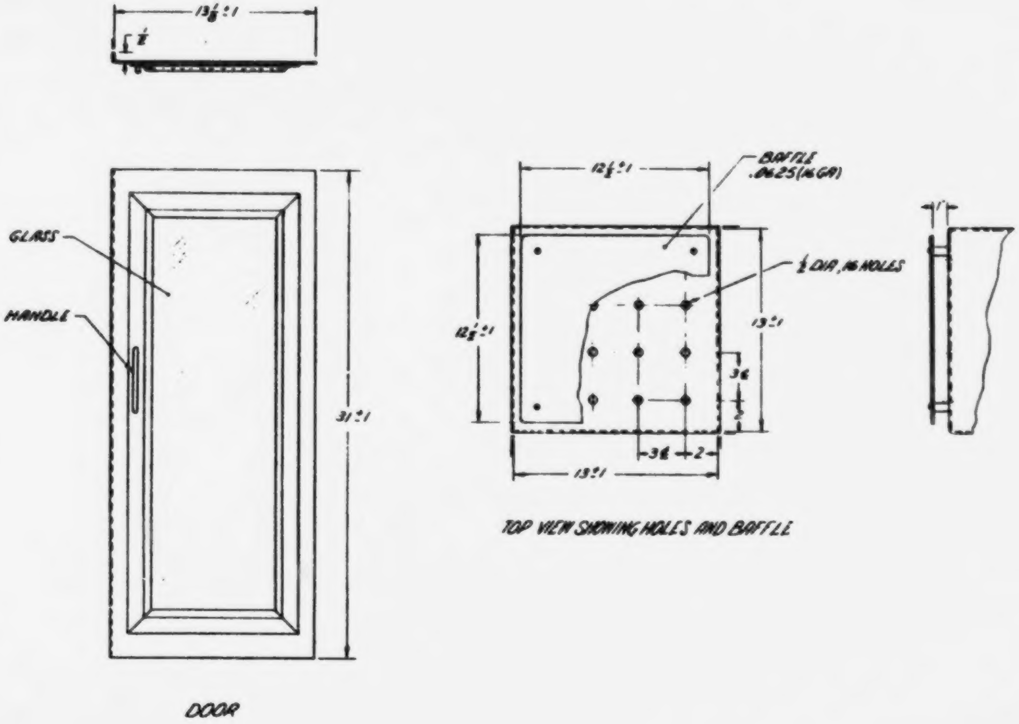

13 1/8 ± 1
1/2
GLASS
HANDLE
31 ± 1
DOOR
12 1/2 ± 1
BAFFLE
.0625 (16 GA)
1/2 DIA, 16 HOLES
12 1/2 ± 1
13 ± 1
3 1/4
2
3 1/4
2
13 ± 1
1"
TOP VIEW SHOWING HOLES AND BAFFLE

FIGURE L-2 - Vertical flame resistance textile apparatus, door and top view w/baffle. All given dimensions are in inches. System International (S. I.) Unit: 1-inch = 2.54 cm.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

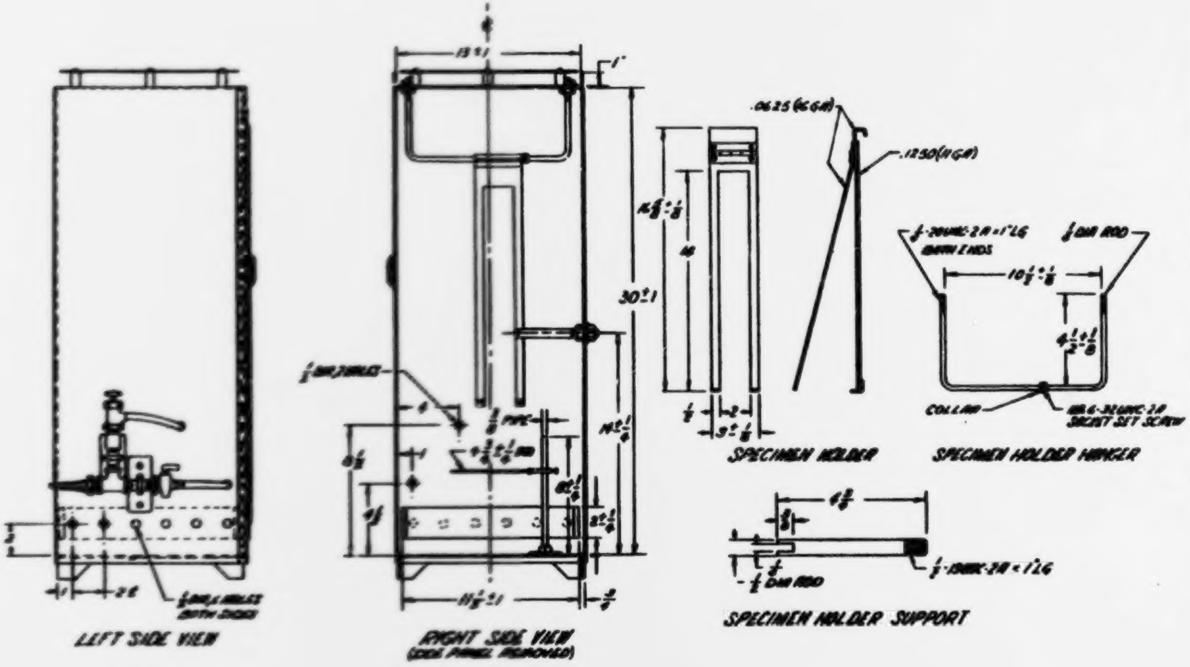

13±1
1"
30±1
.0625 (16 GA)
.1250 (11 GA)
DIA ROD
BOTH ENDS
10½±⅛
COLLAR
SOCKET SET SCREW
3±⅛
2
LEFT SIDE VIEW
RIGHT SIDE VIEW
(SIDE PANEL REMOVED)
SPECIMEN HOLDER
SPECIMEN HOLDER HANGER
SPECIMEN HOLDER SUPPORT
DIA ROD

FIGURE L-3 -Vertical flame resistance textile apparatus, view and details. All given dimensions are in inches. System International (S. I.) Unit: 1-inch = 2.54 cm.

401

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

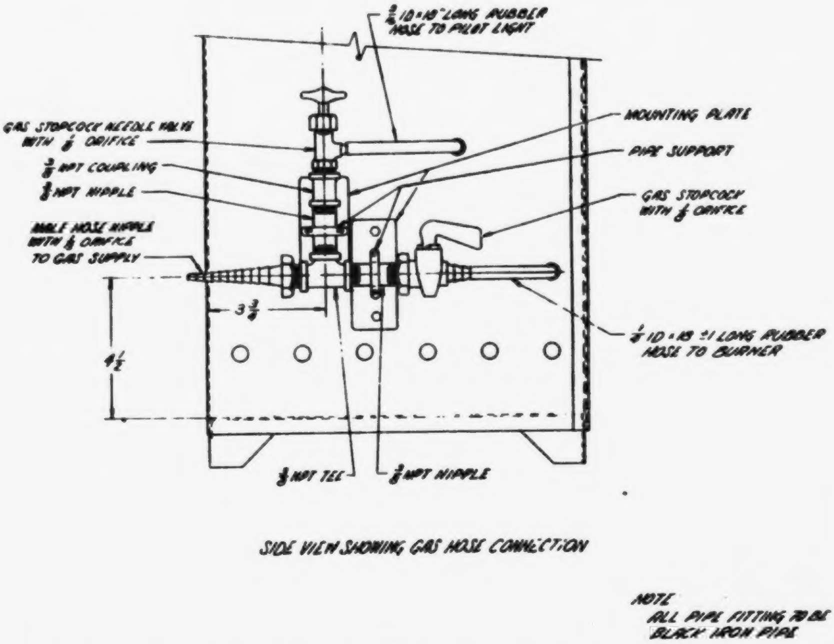

3/16 ID × 18" LONG RUBBER HOSE TO PILOT LIGHT
GAS STOPCOCK NEEDLE VALVE WITH 1/8 ORIFICE
3/8 NPT COUPLING
3/8 NPT NIPPLE
MALE HOSE NIPPLE WITH 1/8 ORIFICE TO GAS SUPPLY
MOUNTING PLATE
PIPE SUPPORT
GAS STOPCOCK WITH 1/8 ORIFICE
3 3/4
4 1/2
1/4 ID × 18 ±1 LONG RUBBER HOSE TO BURNER
3/8 NPT TEE
3/8 NPT NIPPLE
SIDE VIEW SHOWING GAS HOSE CONNECTION
NOTE
ALL PIPE FITTING TO BE BLACK IRON PIPE

FIGURE L-4 - Vertical flame resistance textile apparatus. All given dimensions are in inches. System International (S. I.) Unit: 1 inch = 2.54 cm.

(Sec. 4, 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[45 FR 60715, Sept. 12, 1980; 46 FR 24557, May 1, 1981]

Subpart M—Compressed Gas and Compressed Air Equipment

§ 1910.166 Inspection of compressed gas cylinders.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this section:

(1) High- and low-pressure cylinders: High-pressure cylinders means those cylinders with a marked service pressure of 900 p.s.i. or greater; low-pressure cylinders are those with a marked service pressure less than 900 p.s.i.

(2) Minimum allowable wall thickness: The minimum allowable wall thickness means the minimum wall thickness required by the specification under which the cylinder was manufactured.

(3) Dents: Dents (in cylinders) means deformations caused by the cylinder coming in contact with a blunt object in such a way that the thickness of metal is not materially impaired.

(4) Cuts, gouges, or digs: Cuts, gouges, or digs (in cylinders) means deformations caused by contact with a sharp object in such a way as to cut into or upset the metal of the cylinder, decreasing the wall thickness at that point.

(5) Corrosion or pitting: Means corrosion or pitting in cylinders involving the loss of wall thickness by corrosive media. There are several kinds of pitting or corrosion to be considered.

(6) Isolated pitting: Means isolated pits of small cross-section which do not effectively weaken the cylinder wall but are indicative of possible complete penetration and leakage. Since the pitting is isolated the original wall is essentially intact.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(7) Line corrosion: Means pits which are not isolated but are connected or nearly connected to others in a narrow band or line. This condition is more serious than isolated pitting. Line corrosion frequently occurs in the area of intersection of the footring and bottom of a cylinder. This is sometimes referred to as "crevice corrosion."

(8) General corrosion: Means corrosion which covers considerable surface areas of the cylinder. It reduces the structural strength. It is often difficult to measure or estimate the depth of general corrosion because direct comparison with the original wall cannot always be made. General corrosion is often accompanied by pitting.

(9) "DOT" means the U.S. Department of Transportation.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* (i) Each employer shall determine that compressed gas cylinders under his control are in a safe condition to the extent that this can be determined by visual and other inspection required by this subparagraph.

(ii) The requirements contained in this section are not intended to apply to cylinders manufactured under specification DOT (ICC)-3HT (49 CFR Ch. 1). Separate requirements covering service life and standards for visual inspection of these cylinders are contained in Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet C-8, "Standard for Requalification of ICC-3HT Cylinders."

(2) *Quality of inspection.* Experience in the inspection of cylinders is an important factor in determining the acceptability of a given cylinder for continued service. Users lacking this experience and having doubtful cylinders should return them to a manufacturer of the same type of cylinders for reinspection.

(c) *Inspection of low-pressure cylinders exempt from the hydrostatic test including acetylene cylinders*—(1) *Application.* This section covers cylinders of the type that are exempt from the hydrostatic retest requirements of the DOT by virtue of their exclusive use in certain noncorrosive gas service. They are not subject to internal corrosion and do not require internal shell inspection.

(2) *Preparation for inspection.* Rust, scale, caked paint, etc., shall be removed from the exterior surface so that the surface can be adequately observed. Facilities shall be provided for inverting the cylinder to facilitate inspection of the bottom. This is important because experience has shown this area to be the most susceptible to corrosion.

(3) *Exterior inspection.* Cylinders shall be checked as outlined below for corrosion, general distortion, or any other defect that might indicate a weakness which would render it unfit for service.

(i) To fix corrosion limits for all types, designs, and sizes of cylinders, and include them in this section is not practicable. Cylinders shall meet the requirements of this subdivision. Failure to meet any of the requirements of this subdivision is of itself cause for rejection of a cylinder.

(*a*) A cylinder shall be rejected when the tare weight is less than 95 percent of the original tare weight marked on the cylinder. When determining tare weight, be sure that the cylinder is empty.

(*b*) A cylinder shall be rejected when the remaining wall in an area having isolated pitting only is less than one-third of the minimum allowable wall thickness as determined under paragraphs (c)(3) (ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(*c*) A cylinder shall be rejected when line corrosion on the cylinder is 3 inches in length or over and the remaining wall is less than three-fourths of the minimum allowable wall thickness or when line corrosion is less than 3 inches in length and the remaining wall thickness is less than one-half the minimum allowable wall thickness as determined under paragraphs (c)(3) (ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(*d*) A cylinder shall be rejected when the remaining wall in an area of general corrosion is less than one-half of the minimum allowable wall thickness as determined under paragraphs (c)(3) (ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(ii) To use the criteria in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph, it is necessary to know the original wall thickness of the cylinder or the minimum allowable wall thickness. Table M-1 lists the minimum allowable wall thickness under DOT specifications (49 CFR Ch. 1) for a number of common size low-pressure cylinders.

(iii) When the wall thickness of the cylinder at manufacture is not known, and the actual wall thickness cannot be measured, this cylinder shall be rejected when the inspection reveals that the deepest pit in a general corrosion area exceeds three sixty-fourths inch. This is arrived at by considering that in no case shall the pitting exceed one-half the minimum allowable wall thickness which is 0.064 inch. When a pit measures 0.043 inch (approximately three sixty-fourths inch) in a corrosion area, general corrosion will already have removed 0.021 inch of the original wall and the total pit depth as compared to the initial wall will be 0.064 inch.

TABLE M-1

Cylinder size o.d. × length (inches)	DOT specification marking	Nominal water capacity (pounds)	Minimum allowable wall thickness (inches)
15 × 46	[1]4B240	239	0.128
$14\frac{13}{16}$ × 47	4E240	239	.140
$14\frac{15}{16}$ × 46	4BA240	239	.086
$14\frac{11}{16}$ × $28\frac{3}{8}$	4BA240	143	.086
$11\frac{29}{32}$ × $32\frac{11}{16}$	4BA240	95	.078
$11\frac{29}{32}$ × $18\frac{11}{32}$	4BA240	48	.078

[1] Without longitudinal seam.

(iv) When the original wall thickness at manufacture is known, or the actual wall thickness is measured, this thickness less one and one-half times the maximum measured pit depth shall be 0.064 inch or greater. If it is less, the cylinder shall be rejected.

(v) Dents are of concern where the metal deformation is sharp and confined, or where they are near a weld. Where metal deformation is not sharp, dents of larger magnitude can be tolerated.

(vi) Where denting occurs so that any part of the deformation includes a weld, the maximum allowable dent depth shall be one-fourth inch.

(vii) When denting occurs so that no part of the deformation includes a weld, the cylinder shall be rejected if the depth of the dent is greater than one-tenth of the mean diameter of the dent.

(viii) Cuts, gouges, or digs reduce the wall thickness of the cylinder and in addition are considered to be stress raisers. Depth limits are set in this subparagraph; however, cylinders shall be rejected at one-half of the limit set whenever the length of the defect is 3 inches or more.

(*a*) When the original wall thickness at manufacture is not known, and the actual wall thickness cannot be measured a cylinder shall be rejected if the cut, gouge, or dig exceeds one-half of the minimum allowable wall thickness as determined under paragraphs (c)(3)(ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(*b*) When the original wall thickness at manufacture is known, or the actual wall thickness is measured, a cylinder shall be rejected if the original wall thickness minus the depth of the defect is less than one-half of the minimum allowable wall thickness as determined under paragraphs (c)(3)(ii), (iii), or (iv) of this section.

(ix) Leaks can originate from a number of sources, such as defects in a welded or brazed seam, defects at the threaded opening, or from sharp dents, digs, gouges, or pits.

(*a*) To check for leaks, the cylinder shall be charged and carefully examined. All seams and pressure openings shall be coated with a soap or other suitable solution to detect the escape of gas. Any leakage is cause for rejection.

(*b*) Safety relief devices as defined in § 1910.167(a)(1) shall be tested for leaks before a charged cylinder is shipped from the cylinder filling plant.

(x) After fire damage, cylinders shall be carefully inspected for evidence of exposure to fire.

(*a*) Common evidences of exposure to fire are:

(*1*) Charring or burning of the paint or other protective coat,

(*2*) Burning or sintering of the metal,

(*3*) Distortion of the cylinder,

(*4*) Melted out fuse plugs,

(*5*) Burning or melting of valve.

(*b*) The evaluation of fire damage by DOT Regulations state that, "A cylinder which has been subjected to the action of fire must not again be placed in service until it has been properly reconditioned", in accordance with 49 CFR 173.34(f) The general intent of this requirement is to remove from service cylinders which have been subject to the action of fire which has changed the metallurgical structure or the strength properties of the steel, or in the case of acetylene cylinders caused breakdown of porous filler. This is normally determined by visual examination as covered above with particular emphasis to the condition of the protective coating. If the protective coating has been burnt off or if the cylinder body is burnt, warped, or distorted, it is assumed that the cylinder has been overheated and 49 CFR 173.34(f) shall be complied with. If, however, the protective coating is only dirtied from smoke or other debris, and is found by examination to be intact underneath, the cylinder shall not be considered affected within the scope of this requirement.

(xi) Cylinders are manufactured with a reasonably symmetrical shape. Cylinders which have definite visible bulges shall be removed from service and evaluated. Cylinders shall be rejected when a variation of 1 percent or more is found in the measured circumferences or in peripheral distances measured from the valve spud to the center seam (or equivalent fixed point).

(xii) Cylinder necks shall be examined for serious cracks, folds, and flaws. Neck cracks are normally detected by testing the neck during charging operations with a soap solution.

(xiii) Cylinder neck threads shall be examined whenever the valve is removed from the cylinder. Cylinders shall be rejected if the required number of effective threads are materially reduced, or if a gas tight seal cannot be obtained by reasonable valving methods. Gages shall be used to measure the number of effective threads.

(xiv) If the valve is noticeably tilted the cylinder shall be rejected.

(xv) The footring and headring of cylinders may become so distorted through service abuse that they no longer perform their functions:

(*a*) To cause the cylinder to remain stable and upright,

(*b*) To protect the valve. Rings shall be examined for distortion; for looseness, and for failure of welds. Appearances may often warrant rejection of the cylinder.

(d) *Low-pressure cylinders subject to hydrostatic testing*—(1) *Application.* Cylinders covered in this section are low-pressure cylinders other than those covered in paragraph (c) of this section. They differ essentially from such cylinders in that they require a periodic hydrostatic retest which includes an internal and external examination. Defect limits for the external examination are prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section, with exceptions for aluminum cylinders shown in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(2) *Preparation for inspection.* Flammable gas cylinders shall be purged before being examined with a light. Lamps used for flammable gas cylinder inspection shall be explosion proof.

(3) *Internal inspection.* Cylinders shall be inspected internally at least every time the cylinder is periodically retested. The examination shall be made with a light of sufficient intensity to clearly illuminate the interior walls.

(4) *External inspection of aluminum cylinders.* The inspection requirements of paragraph (c) of this section shall be met, except as follows:

(i) Aluminum cylinders shall be rejected when impairment to the surface (corrosion or mechanical defect) exceeds a depth where the remaining wall is less than three-fourths of the minimum allowable wall thickness required by the specification under which the cylinder was manufactured.

(ii) Aluminum cylinders subjected to the action of fire shall be removed from service.

(e) *High-pressure cylinders*—(1) *Application.* High-pressure cylinders are those with a marked service pressure of 900 p.s.i. or higher. They are seamless; no welding is permitted. The great bulk of such cylinders are of the 3A or 3AA types under DOT Specifications (49 CFR Ch. I).

(2) *Preparation for inspection.* (i) Cylinders shall be cleaned for inspection so that the inside and outside surfaces and all conditions can be ob-

served. This shall include removal of scale and caked paint from the exterior and the thorough removal of internal scale. Cylinders with interior coating shall be examined for defects in the coating. If the coating is defective, it shall be removed.

(ii) A good inspection light of sufficient intensity to clearly illuminate the interior wall is mandatory for internal inspection. Flammable gas cylinders shall be purged before being examined with a light. Lamps for flammable gas cylinder inspection shall be explosion proof.

(3) *Exterior inspection.* (i) To fix corrosion limits for all types, designs, and sizes of cylinders, and include them in this section, is not practicable. Considerable judgment is required in evaluating cylinders fit for service. Experience is a major factor, aside from strength considerations for high pressure cylinders.

(ii) When the original wall thickness of the cylinder is not known, and the actual wall thickness cannot be measured, the cylinder is rejected if corrosion exceeds one thirty-second inch in depth. This is arrived at by subtracting from the minimum allowable wall at manufacture (0.221 inch), the limiting wall in service (0.195 inch), to give the maximum allowable corrosion limit of 0.026 inch, say one thirty-second inch.

(iii) When the wall thickness is known, or the actual wall thickness is measured, the difference between this known wall and the limiting value establishes the maximum corrosion figure. The normal hot forged cylinder of this size will have a measured wall of about 0.250 inch. Comparison of this with the limiting wall thickness shows that defects up to about one-sixteenth inch are allowable provided, of course, that the actual wall is measured or is known.

(iv) Cylinders with general corrosion are evaluated by subjecting them to a hydrostatic test. Thus, a cylinder with an elastic expansion of 227 cc. or greater shall be rejected. If areas of pronounced pitting are included within the general corrosion, the depth of such pitting should also be measured (with the high spots of the actual surface as a reference plane) and the criteria established in the first example apply. Thus, the maximum corrosion limit would be one thirty-second inch when the wall was not known.

(v) Any defect of appreciable depth having a sharp bottom is a stress raiser and even though a cylinder may be acceptable from a stress standpoint, it is common practice to remove such defects. After any such repair operation, verification of the cylinder strength and structure shall be made by a hydrostatic test or other suitable means.

(vi) Dents can be tolerated when the cylinder wall is not deformed excessively or abruptly. Generally speaking, dents are accepted up to a depth of about one-sixteenth inch when the major diameter of the dent is equal to or greater than 32 times the depth of the dent. Sharper dents than this are considered too abrupt and shall require rejection of the cylinder. On small diameter cylinders these general rules may have to be adjusted. Considerations of appearance play a major factor in the evaluation of dents.

(vii) Cylinders with arc or torch burns shall be removed from service. Defects of this nature may be recognized by one of the following conditions:

(*a*) Removal of metal by scarfing or cratering.

(*b*) A sintering or burning of the base metal.

(*c*) A hardened heat affected zone. A simple method for verifying the presence of small arc burns is to file the suspected area. The hardened zone will resist filing as compared to the softer base metal.

(viii) Cylinders are normally produced with a symmetrical shape. Cylinders with distinct visual bulges shall be removed from service until the nature of the defect is determined. Some cylinders may have small discontinuities related to the manufacturing process—mushroomed bottoms, offset shoulders, etc. These usually can be identified and are not normally cause for concern.

(ix) Cylinders shall be carefully inspected for evidences of exposure to fire. See paragraph (c) (3) (x) of this section.

(x) Cylinder necks shall be examined for serious cracks, folds, and flaws. See paragraphs (c)(3) (xii) and (xiii) of this section.

(f) *Internal inspection.* (1) Cylinders shall be inspected internally at least every time the cylinder is periodically retested. This examination shall be made with a light of sufficient intensity to clearly illuminate the interior walls.

(2) A hammer test consists of tapping a cylinder a light blow with a suitably sized hammer. A cylinder, emptied of liquid content, with a clean internal surface, standing free, will have a clear ring. Cylinders with internal corrosion will give a duller ring dependent upon the amount of corrosion and accumulation of foreign material. Such cylinders shall be investigated. The hammer test is very sensitive and is an easy, quick, and convenient test that can be made without removing the valve before each charging. It is an invaluable indicator of internal corrosion.

§ 1910.167 Safety relief devices for compressed gas cylinders.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this section:

(1) *Safety relief device.* A "safety relief device" is a device intended to prevent rupture of a cylinder under certain conditions of exposures. (The term as used herein shall include the approach channel, the operating parts, and the discharge channel.)

(2) *Approach channel.* An "approach channel" is the passage or passages through which gas must pass from the cylinder to reach the operating parts of the safety relief device.

(3) *Discharge channel.* A "discharge channel" is the passage or passages beyond the operating parts through which gas must pass to reach the atmosphere exclusive of any piping attached to the outlet of the device.

(4) *Safety relief device channel.* A "safety relief device channel" is the channel through which gas released by operation of the device must pass from the cylinder to the atmosphere exclusive of any piping attached to the inlet or outlet of the device.

(5) *Operating part.* The "operating part" of a safety relief device is the part of a safety relief device that normally closes the safety discharge channel but when moved from this position as a result of the action of heat or pressure, or a combination of the two, permits escape of gas from the cylinder.

(6) *Frangible disc.* A "frangible disc" is an operating part in the form of a disc, usually of metal and which is so held as to close the safety relief device channel under normal conditions. The disc is intended to burst at a predetermined pressure to permit the escape of gas.

(7) *Pressure opening.* A "pressure opening" is the orifice against which the frangible disc functions.

(8) *Rated bursting pressure.* A "rated bursting pressure" of a frangible disc is the maximum pressure for which the disc is designed to burst when in contact with the pressure opening for which it was designed when tested.

(9) *Fusible plug.* A "fusible plug" is an operating part in the form of a plug of suitable low melting material, usually a metal alloy, which closes the safety relief device channel under normal conditions and is intended to yield or melt at a predetermined temperature to permit the escape of gas.

(10) *Yield temperature.* The "yield temperature" of a fusible plug is the temperature at which the fusible metal or alloy will yield when tested.

(11) *Reinforced fusible plug.* A "reinforced fusible plug" is a fusible plug consisting of a core of suitable material having a comparatively high yield temperature surrounded by a low-melting point fusible metal of the required yield temperature.

(12) *Combination frangible disc-fusible plug.* A "combination frangible disc-fusible plug" is a frangible disc in combination with a low melting point fusible metal, intended to prevent its bursting at its predetermined bursting pressure unless the temperature also is high enough to cause yielding or melting of the fusible metal.

(13) *Safety relief valve.* A "safety relief valve" is a safety relief device containing an operating part that is held normally in a position closing the safety relief device channel by spring force and is intended to open and to close at predetermined pressures.

(14) *Combination safety relief valve and fusible plug.* A "combination safety relief valve and fusible plug" is a safety relief device utilizing a safety relief valve in combination with a fusible plug. This combination device may be an integral unit or separate units and is intended to open and to close at predetermined pressures or to open at a predetermined temperature.

(15) *Set pressure.* The "set pressure" of a safety relief valve is the pressure marked on the valve and at which it is set to start-to-discharge.

(16) *Start-to-discharge pressure.* The "start-to-discharge pressure" of a safety relief valve is the pressure at which the first bubble appears through a water seal of not over 4 inches on the outlet of the safety relief valve.

(17) *Flow capacity.* The "flow capacity" of a safety relief device is the capacity in cubic feet per minute of free air discharged at the required flow rating pressure.

(18) *Flow rating pressure.* The "flow rating pressure" is the pressure at which a safety relief device is rated for capacity.

(19) *Nonliquefied compressed gas.* A "nonliquefied compressed gas" is a gas, other than a gas in solution which under the charging pressure, is entirely gaseous at a temperature of 70° F.

(20) *Liquefied compressed gas.* A "liquefied compressed gas" is a gas which, under the charging pressure, is partially liquid at a temperature of 70° F. A flammable compressed gas which is normally nonliquefied at 70° F. but which is partially liquid under the charging pressure and temperature, shall follow the requirements for liquefied compressed gases.

(21) *Compressed gas in solution.* A "compressed gas in solution" (Acetylene) is a nonliquefied gas which is dissolved in a solvent.

(22) *Pressurized liquid compressed gas.* A "pressurized liquid compressed gas" is a compressed gas other than a compressed gas in solution, which cannot be liquefied at a temperature of 70° F., and which is maintained in the liquid state at a pressure not less than 40 p.s.i.a. by maintaining the gas at a temperature less than 70° F.

(23) *Test pressure of the cylinder.* The "test pressure of the cylinder" is the minimum pressure at which a cylinder must be tested as prescribed in DOT specifications for compressed gas cylinders 41 CFR Ch. I.

(24) *Free air or free gas.* "Free air" or "free gas" is air or gas measured at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 60° F.

(25) *DOT regulations.* As used in this section "DOT regulations" refers to the U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations for Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles by Land and Water in Rail Freight, Express and Baggage Services and by Motor Vehicle (Highway) and Water, including Specifications for Shipping Containers, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Parts 171 to 178.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) Application. Compressed gas cylinder, portable tanks, and cargo tanks shall have pressure relief devices installed and maintained in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlets S-1.1-1963 and 1965 addenda and S-1.2-1963.

(2) *Types of safety relief devices.* Types of safety relief devices as covered by this section are designated as follows:

(i) Type CG-1: Frangible disc.

(ii) Type CG-2: Fusible plug or reinforced fusible plug utilizing a fusible alloy with yield temperature not over 170° F., nor less than 157° F. (165° F. nominal).

(iii) Type CG-3: Fusible plug or reinforced fusible plug utilizing a fusible alloy with yield temperature not over 220° F., nor less than 208° F. (212° F. nominal).

(iv) Type CG-4: Combination frangible disc-fusible plug, utilizing a fusible alloy with yield temperature not over 170° F., nor less than 157° F. (165° F. nominal).

(v) Type CG-5: Combination frangible disc-fusible plug, utilizing a fusible alloy with yield temperature not over 220° F., nor less than 208° F. (212° F. nominal).

(vi) Type CG-7: Safety relief valve.

(vii) Type CG-8: Combination safety relief valve and fusible plug.

(3) *Specifications and tests.* All safety relief devices covered by this section shall meet the design, construction, marking and test specification of the "Compressed Gas Association Safety Relief Device Standards Part 1—Cylinders for Compressed Gases: S-1.1-1963."

(4) *Specific requirements for safety relief devices.* (i) Compressed gas cylinders, which under the Regulations of the Department of Transportation must be equipped with safety relief devices, shall be considered acceptable when equipped with devices of proper construction, location, and discharge capacity under the conditions prescribed in Table 1 of the Compressed Gas Associations Standard S-1.1-1963.

(ii) Only replacement parts or assemblies provided by the manufacturer shall be used unless the advisability of interchange is proved by adequate tests.

(iii) When a frangible disc is used with a compressed gas cylinder, the rated bursting pressure of the disc shall not exceed the minimum required test pressure of the cylinder with which the device is used, except for DOT-3E cylinders (49 CFR Ch. I) the rated bursting pressure of the device shall not exceed 4,500 pounds per square inch gage (p.s.i.g.).

(iv) When a safety relief valve is used on a compressed gas cylinder, the flow rating pressure shall not exceed the minimum required test pressure of the cylinder on which the safety relief valve is installed and the reseating pressure shall not be less than the pressure in a normally charged cylinder at 130° F.

(v) When fittings and piping are used on either the upstream or downstream side or both of a safety relief device or devices, the passages shall be so designed that the flow capacity of the safety relief device will not be reduced below the capacity required for the container on which the safety relief device assembly is installed, nor to the extent that the operation of the device could be impaired. Fittings, piping, and method of attachment shall be designed to withstand normal handling and the pressures developed when the device or devices function.

(vi) No shutoff valve shall be installed between the safety relief devices and the cylinder.

(5) *Maintenance requirements for safety relief devices.* (i) As a precaution to keep cylinder safety relief devices in reliable operating condition, care shall be taken in the handling or storing of compressed gas cylinders to avoid damage. Care shall also be exercised to avoid plugging by paint or other dirt accumulation of safety relief device channels or other parts which could interfere with the functioning of the device. Only qualified personnel shall be allowed to service safety relief devices.

(ii) Each time a compressed gas cylinder is received at a point for refilling, all safety relief devices shall be examined externally for corrosion, damage, plugging of external safety relief device channels, and mechanical defects such as leakage or extrusion of fusible metal. If there is any doubt regarding the suitability of the safety relief device for service the cylinder shall not be filled until it is equipped with a suitable device.

§ 1910.168 Safety relief devices for cargo and portable tanks storing compressed gases.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Cargo tank.* A "cargo tank" means any container designed to be permanently attached to any motor vehicle or other highway vehicle and in which is to be transported any compressed gas. The term "cargo tank" shall not be construed to include any tank used solely for the purpose of supplying fuel for the propulsion of the vehicle or containers fabricated under specifications for cylinders.

(2) *Portable tank.* A "portable tank" means any container designed primarily to be temporarily attached to a motor vehicle, other vehicle, railroad car other than tank car, or marine vessel, and equipped with skids, mountings, or accessories to facilitate handling of the container by mechanical means, in which is to be transported any compressed gas. The term "portable tank" shall not be construed to include any cargo tank, any tank

car tank, or any tank of the DOT-106A and DOT-110A-W type.

(3) *Safety relief device.* A "safety relief device" means a device intended to prevent rupture of a container under certain conditions of exposure.

(4) *Safety relief valve.* A "safety relief valve" means a safety relief device containing an operating part that is held normally in a position closing the safety relief device channel by spring force and is intended to open and to close at predetermined pressures.

(5) *Set pressure.* The "set pressure" of a safety relief valve is the pressure marked on the valve and at which the valve is set to start-to-discharge.

(6) *Start-to-discharge pressure.* The "start-to-discharge pressure" of a safety relief valve is the pressure at which the first bubble appears through a water seal of not over 4 inches on the outlet of the valve.

NOTE: When the nature of the service requires the use of a metal-to-metal seat safety relief valve, with or without secondary sealing means, the start-to-discharge pressure may be considered the pressure at which an audible discharge occurs.

(7) *Resealing pressure.* The "resealing pressure" of a safety relief valve is the pressure at which leakage ceases through a water seal of not over 4 inches on the outlet of the valve.

(8) *Flow capacity.* The "flow capacity" of a safety relief device is the capacity in cubic feet per minute of free air discharged at the required flow rating pressure.

(9) *Flow rating pressure.* The "flow rating pressure" means the pressure at which a safety relief device is rated for capacity.

(10) *Free air or free gas.* "Free air" or "free gas" means air or gas measured at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 60° F.

(11) *Frangible disc.* A "frangible disc" means a safety relief device in the form of a disc, usually of metal, which is so held as to close the safety relief device channel under normal conditions. The disc is intended to burst at a predetermined pressure to permit the escape of gas.

(12) *Fusible plug.* A "fusible plug" means a safety relief device in the form of a plug of suitable low-melting material, usually a metal alloy, which closes the safety relief device channel under normal conditions and is intended to yield or melt at a predetermined temperature to permit the escape of gas.

(13) *DOT design pressure.* The "DOT design pressure" is identical to the term "maximum allowable working pressure" as used in the "Code" and is the maximum gage pressure at the top of the tank in its operating position. To determine the minimum permissible thickness of physical characteristics of the different parts of the vessel, the static head of the lading shall be added to the DOT design pressure to determine the thickness of any specific part of the vessel. If vacuum insulation is used, the liquid container shall be designed for a pressure of 15 p.s.i. more than DOT design pressure, plus static head of the lading.

EXCEPTION: For containers constructed in accordance with paragraph U-68 or U-69 of section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1949 Edition, the maximum allowable working pressure for the purpose of these standards is considered to be 125 percent of the design pressure as provided in 49 CFR 173.315 of DOT Regulations.

(14) *Code.* "Code" is defined as paragraph U-68, U-69, U-200 or U-201 of section VIII of the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1949 Edition; or section VIII of the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, and 1962 Editions; or The Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases of the American Petroleum Institute and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (API- ASME), 1951 Edition.

(15) *DOT regulations.* The "DOT regulations" refers to Department of Transportation Regulations for Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles by Land and Water in Rail Freight, Express and Baggage Services and by Motor Vehicle (Highway) and Water, including Specification for Shipping Containers," Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Parts 171 to 178.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* See § 1910.167(b)(1).

(2) *Specifications and tests.* All safety relief devices covered by this section shall meet the design, construction, marking, and test specifications of the "Compressed Gas Associations Safety Relief Device Standards Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases: S-1.2-1963."

(3) *Specific requirements for safety relief devices.* (i) Each container shall be provided with one or more safety relief devices which, unless otherwise specified, shall be safety relief valves of the spring-loaded type.

(ii) Safety relief valves shall be set to start-to-discharge at a pressure not in excess of 110 percent of the DOT design pressure of the container nor less than the DOT design pressure of the container except as follows:

(*a*) If an overdesigned container is used, the set pressure of the safety relief valve may be between the minimum required DOT design pressure for the lading and 110 percent of the DOT design pressure of the container used.

(*b*) For sulfur dioxide containers, a minimum set pressure of 120 and 110 p.s.i.g. is permitted for the 150 and 125 p.s.i.g. DOT design pressure containers, respectively.

(*c*) For carbon dioxide (refrigerated), nitrous oxide (refrigerated), and pressurized liquid argon, nitrogen and oxygen, there shall be no minimum set pressure.

(*d*) For butadiene, inhibited, and liquefied petroleum gas containers, a minimum set pressure of 90 percent of the minimum DOT design pressure permitted for these ladings may be used.

(*e*) For containers constructed in accord with paragraph U-68 or U-69 of the Code 1949 Edition, the set pressure marked on the safety relief valve may be 125 percent of the original DOT design pressure of the container.

(iii) Only replacement parts or assemblies provided by the manufacturer of the device shall be used unless the suitability of interchange is proved by adequate tests.

(iv) Safety relief valves shall have direct communication with the vapor space of the container.

(v) Any portion of liquid piping or hose which at any time may be closed at each end must be provided with a safety relief device to prevent excessive pressure.

(vi) The additional restrictions of this subdivision apply to safety relief devices on containers for carbon dioxide or nitrous oxide which are shipped in refrigerated and insulated containers. The maximum operating pressure in the container may be regulated by the use of one or more pressure controlling devices, which devices shall not be in lieu of the safety relief valve required in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section.

(vii) All safety relief devices shall be so installed and located that the cooling effect of the contents will not prevent the effective operation of the device.

(viii) In addition to the safety relief valves required by paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section each container for carbon dioxide may be equipped with one or more frangible disc safety relief devices of suitable design set to function at a pressure not exceeding two times the DOT design pressure of the container.

(ix) Subject to conditions of 49 CFR 173.315(a)(1) (DOT Regulations) for methyl chloride and sulfur dioxide optional portable tanks of 225 p.s.i.g. minimum DOT design pressure, one or more fusible plugs approved by the Bureau of Explosives, 63 Vesey Street, New York, NY 10007, may be used in lieu of safety relief valves of the spring-loaded type. If the container is over 30 inches long a safety relief device having the total required flow capacity must be at both ends.

(x) When storage containers for liquefied petroleum gas are permitted to be shipped in accordance with 49 CFR 173.315(j) (DOT Regulations), they must be equipped with safety relief devices in compliance with the requirements for safety relief devices on above-ground containers as specified in the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 58-1969 "Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases."

(xi) When containers are filled by pumping equipment which has a discharge capacity in excess of the capacity of the container safety relief devices, and which is capable of producing pressures in excess of DOT design pressure of the container, precautions should be taken to prevent the development of pressures in the container in excess of 120 percent of its DOT design pressure. This may be done by providing additional capacity of the safety relief valves on the container, by providing a bypass on the pump discharge, or by any other suitable method.

(xii) This additional requirement applies to safety relief devices on containers for liquefied hydrogen and pressurized liquid argon, nitrogen, and oxygen. The liquid container shall be protected by one or more safety relief valves and one or more frangible discs.

(xiii) Safety relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container. Safety relief devices shall be arranged to discharge upward except this is not required for carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide and pressurized liquid argon, nitrogen, and oxygen.

(xiv) No shutoff valves shall be installed between the safety relief devices and the container except, in cases where two or more safety relief devices are installed on the same container, a shutoff valve may be used where the arrangement of the shutoff valve or valves is such as always to insure full required capacity flow through at least one safety relief device.

(4) *Maintenance requirements for safety relief devices.* (i) Care shall be exercised to avoid damage to safety relief devices. Care shall also be exercised to avoid plugging by paint or other dirt accumulation of safety relief device channels or other parts which could interfere with the functioning of the device.

(ii) Only qualified personnel shall be allowed to service safety relief devices. Any servicing or repairs which require resetting of safety relief valves shall be done only by or after consultation with the valve manufacturer.

(iii) Safety relief devices periodically shall be examined externally for corrosion, damage, plugging or external safety relief device channels, and mechanical defects such as leakage or extrusion of fusible metal. Valves equipped with secondary resilient seals shall have the seals inspected periodically. If there is any doubt regarding the suitability of the safety relief device for service the container shall not be filled until it is equipped with a suitable safety relief device.

§ 1910.169 Air receivers.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section applies to compressed air receivers, and other equipment used in providing and utilizing compressed air for performing operations such as cleaning, drilling, hoisting, and chipping. On the other hand, however, this section does not deal with the special problems created by using compressed air to convey materials nor the problems created when men work in compressed air as in tunnels and caissons. This section is not intended to apply to compressed air machinery and equipment used on transportation vehicles such as steam railroad cars, electric railway cars, and automotive equipment.

(2) *New and existing equipment.* (i) All new air receivers installed after the effective date of these regulations shall be constructed in accordance with the 1968 edition of the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII.

(ii) All safety valves used shall be constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII Edition 1968.

(b) *Installation and equipment requirements*—(1) *Installation.* Air receivers shall be so installed that all drains, handholes, and manholes therein are easily accessible. Air receivers should be supported with sufficient clearance to permit a complete external inspection and to avoid corrosion of external surfaces. Under no circumstances shall an air receiver be buried underground or located in an inaccessible place. The receiver should be located as close to the compressor or aftercooler as is possible in order to keep the discharge pipe short.

(2) *Drains and traps.* A drain pipe and valve shall be installed at the lowest point of every air receiver to provide for the removal of accumulated oil and water. Adequate automatic traps may be installed in addition to drain valves. The drain valve on the air receiver shall be opened and the receiver completely drained frequently and at such intervals as to prevent the accumulation of excessive amounts of liquid in the receiver.

(3) *Gages and valves.* (i) Every air receiver shall be equipped with an indicating pressure gage (so located as to be readily visible) and with one or more spring-loaded safety valves. The total relieving capacity of such safety valves shall be such as to prevent pressure in the receiver from exceeding the maximum allowable working pressure of the receiver by more than 10 percent.

(ii) No valve of any type shall be placed between the air receiver and its safety valve or valves.

(iii) Safety appliances, such as safety valves, indicating devices and controlling devices, shall be constructed, located, and installed so that they cannot be readily rendered inoperative by any means, including the elements.

(iv) All safety valves shall be tested frequently and at regular intervals to determine whether they are in good operating condition.

§ 1910.170 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.166	41 CFR 50-204.65 referencing CGA C-6-1968, Standards for Visual Inspection of Compressed Gas Cylinders.
1910.167	41 CFR 50-204.71 and CGA Pamphlets S-1.1-1963 and 1965 addenda and S-1.2-1963 and 1965 addenda and S-1.2-1963, Safety Relief Device Standards.
1910.169	ANSI B-19, 1938 Safety Code for Compressed Air Machinery.

§ 1910.171 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this part. Copies of the referenced materials may be obtained from the issuing organizations.

Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Inc., United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.

National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18426, Apr. 28, 1975]

Subpart N—Materials Handling and Storage

§ 1910.176 Handling materials—general.

(a) *Use of mechanical equipment.* Where mechanical handling equipment is used, sufficient safe clearances shall be allowed for aisles, at loading docks, through doorways and wherever turns or passage must be made. Aisles and passageways shall be kept clear and in good repair, with no obstruction across or in aisles that could create a hazard. Permanent aisles and passageways shall be appropriately marked.

(b) *Secure storage.* Storage of material shall not create a hazard. Bags, containers, bundles, etc., stored in tiers shall be stacked, blocked, interlocked and limited in height so that they are stable and secure against sliding or collapse.

(c) *Housekeeping.* Storage areas shall be kept free from accumulation of materials that constitute hazards from tripping, fire, explosion, or pest harborage. Vegetation control will be exercised when necessary.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Clearance limits.* Clearance signs to warn of clearance limits shall be provided.

(f) *Rolling railroad cars.* Derail and/or bumper blocks shall be provided on spur railroad tracks where a rolling car could contact other cars being worked, enter a building, work or traffic area.

(g) *Guarding.* Covers and/or guardrails shall be provided to protect personnel from the hazards of open pits, tanks, vats, ditches, etc.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23052, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49749, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.177 Servicing multi-piece rim wheels.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to the servicing of vehicle wheels which have tube-type tires mounted on multi-piece rims as defined below in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* "Charts" means the United States Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) publications entitled "Safety Precautions for Mounting and Demounting Tube-Type Truck/Bus Tires" and "Multi-Piece Rim/Wheel Matching Chart," or any other publications containing, at a minimum, the same instructions, safety precautions and other information contained on those charts that are applicable to the types of multi-piece rim wheels being serviced.

"Installing a Wheel" means the transfer and attachment of an assembled wheel onto a vehicle axle hub. "Removing" means the opposite of installing.

"Mounting a Tire" means the assembly or putting together of rim components, tube, liner (flap) and tire to form a wheel, including inflation. "Demounting" means the opposite of mounting.

"Multi-piece rim" means a vehicle wheel rim consisting of two or more parts, one of which is a side or locking ring designed to hold the tire on the rim by interlocking components when the tube is inflated, regardless of the sizes of the component parts.

"Restraining device" means a mechanical apparatus such as a safety cage, rack, or safety bar arrangement or other machinery or equipment specifically designed for this purpose, that will constrain all multi-piece rim wheel components following their release during an explosive separation of the wheel components.

"Rim manual" means a publication containing instructions from the manufacturer or other qualified organization for correct mounting, demounting, maintenance and safety precautions peculiar to the multi-piece rim being serviced.

"Service" or "servicing" means the mounting and demounting of multi-piece rim wheels, and related activity such as inflating, deflating, installing, removing, maintaining, handling or storing of multi-piece rim wheels, including inflating and deflating of wheels installed on vehicles.

"Service area" means that part of an employer's premises used for the servicing of multi-piece rim wheels, or any other place where an employee services multi-piece rim wheels.

"Trajectory" means any potential path or route that a lock ring, side ring, rim base and/or tire may travel during an explosive rim separation, and includes paths which may deviate from that perpendicular to the assembled position of the components on the rim base at the time of separation. (See Appendix A for examples of expected trajectories.)

"Wheel" means an assemblage of tire, tube, and multi-piece rim components.

(c) *Employee training.* (1) The employer shall provide a training program to train and instruct all employees who service multi-piece rim wheels in the hazards involved in servicing multi-piece rim wheels and the safety procedures to be followed.

(i) The employer shall assure that no employee services any multi-piece rim wheel unless the employee has been trained and instructed in correct procedures of mounting, demounting, and all related services, activities, and correct safety precautions for the rim type being serviced, and the safe operating procedures described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) Information to be used in the training program shall include, at a minimum, the data contained on the charts and the contents of this standard.

(iii) Where an employer knows or has reason to believe that any of his employees is unable to read and understand the charts or rim manual, the employer shall assure that the employee is instructed concerning the contents of the charts and rim manual in a manner which the employee is able to understand.

(2) The employer shall assure that each employee demonstrates and maintains his ability to service multi-piece rim wheels safely, including performance of the following tasks:

(i) Demounting of tires (including deflation);

(ii) Inspection of wheel components;

(iii) Mounting of tires (including inflation within a restraining device);

(iv) Use of the restraining device;

(v) Handling of wheels;

(vi) Inflation of tires when a wheel is mounted on the vehicle; and

(vii) Installation and removal of wheels.

(3) The employer shall evaluate each employee's ability to perform these tasks and to service multi-piece rim wheels safely and shall provide additional training as necessary to assure that each employee maintains his proficiency.

(d) *Tire servicing equipment.* (1) The employer shall furnish and shall assure that employees use a restraining device in servicing multi-piece rim wheels.

(i) Each restraining device shall have the capacity to withstand the maximum force that would be transferred to it during an explosive wheel separation occurring at 150 percent of maximum tire specification pressure for the wheels being serviced.

(ii) Restraining devices shall be capable of preventing rim components from being thrown outside or beyond the frame of the device for any wheel position within the device.

(iii) Restraining devices shall be inspected prior to each day's use and after any explosive separation of wheel components and any restraining devices exhibiting any of the following defects shall be immediately removed from service:

(A) Cracks at welds;

(B) Cracked or broken components;

(C) Bent or sprung components caused by mishandling, abuse or wheel separation; or

(D) Pitting of components due to excessive corrosion.

(iv) Restraining devices removed from service in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, shall not be returned to service until they are inspected, repaired, if necessary, and are certified either by the manufacturer or by a Registered Professional Engineer as meeting the strength requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) A clip-on-chuck with a sufficient length of hose to permit the employee to stand clear of the potential trajectory of the wheel components, and an in-line valve with gauge or a pressure regulator preset to a desired value shall be furnished by the employer and used to inflate tires.

(3) Current charts shall be available in the service area.

(4) A current rim manual containing instructions for the type of rims being serviced shall be available in the service area.

(5) The employer shall assure that only tools recommended in the rim manual for the type of wheel being serviced are used to service multi-piece rim wheels.

(e) *Wheel component acceptability.* (1) Wheel components shall not be interchanged except as provided in the charts, or in the applicable rim manual.

(2) Wheel components shall be inspected prior to assembly. Rim bases, side rings or lock rings which are bent out of shape, pitted from corrosion, broken or cracked shall not be used and shall be rendered unusable and discarded.

(3) Mating surfaces of the rim gutter, rings and tire shall be free of any dirt, surface rust, scale or rubber buildup prior to mounting and inflation.

(f) *Safe operating procedure.* The employer shall establish a safe operating procedure for servicing multi-piece rim wheels and shall assure that employees are instructed in and follow that procedure. The procedure shall include at least the following elements:

(1) Tires shall be completely deflated before demounting by removal of the valve core.

(2) Tires shall be completely deflated by removing the valve core, before a wheel is removed from the axle in either of the following situations:

(i) When the tire has been driven underinflated at 80% or less of its recommended pressure, or

(ii) When there is obvious or suspected damage to the tire or wheel components.

(3) Rubber lubricant shall be applied to bead and rim mating surfaces during assembly of the wheel and inflation of the tire.

(4) Tires shall be inflated only when contained by a restraining device, except that when the wheel assembly is on a vehicle, tires that are underinflated but have more than 80% of the recommended pressure, may be inflated while the wheel is on the vehicle if remote control inflation equipment is used and no employees are in the trajectory, and except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(5) When a tire is being partially inflated without a restraining device for the purpose of seating the lock ring or to round out the tube, such inflation shall not exceed 3 psig (0.21 kg/cm^2).

(6) Whenever a tire is in a restraining device the employee shall not rest or lean any part of his body or equipment on or against the restraining device.

(7) After tire inflation, the tire, rim and rings shall be inspected while still within the restraining device to make sure that they are properly seated and locked. If further adjustment to the tire, rim or rings is necessary, the tire shall be deflated by removal of the valve core before the adjustment is made.

(8) No attempt shall be made to correct the seating of side and lock rings by hammering, striking or forcing the components while the tire is pressurized.

(9) Cracked, broken, bent or otherwise damaged rim components shall not be reworked, welded, brazed, or otherwise heated.

(10) Whenever multi-piece rim wheels are being handled, employees shall stay out of the trajectory unless the employer can demonstrate that performance of the servicing makes the employee's presence in the trajectory necessary.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX A TRAJECTORY

WARNING

STAY OUT OF
THE TRAJECTORY AS
INDICATED BY SHADED AREA

Note: Under some circumstances, the trajectory may deviate from its expected path

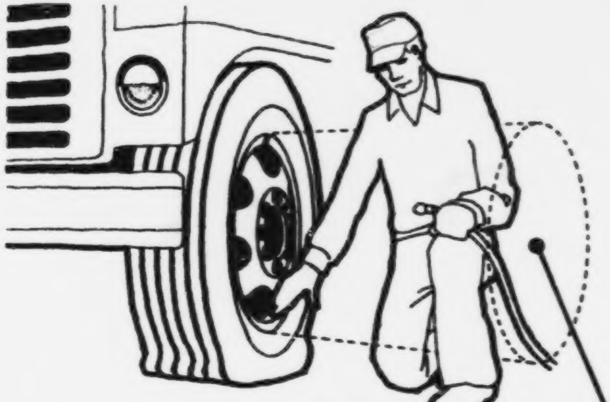


FIGURE 1

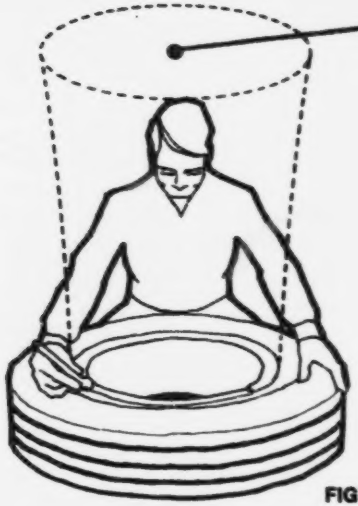


FIGURE 2

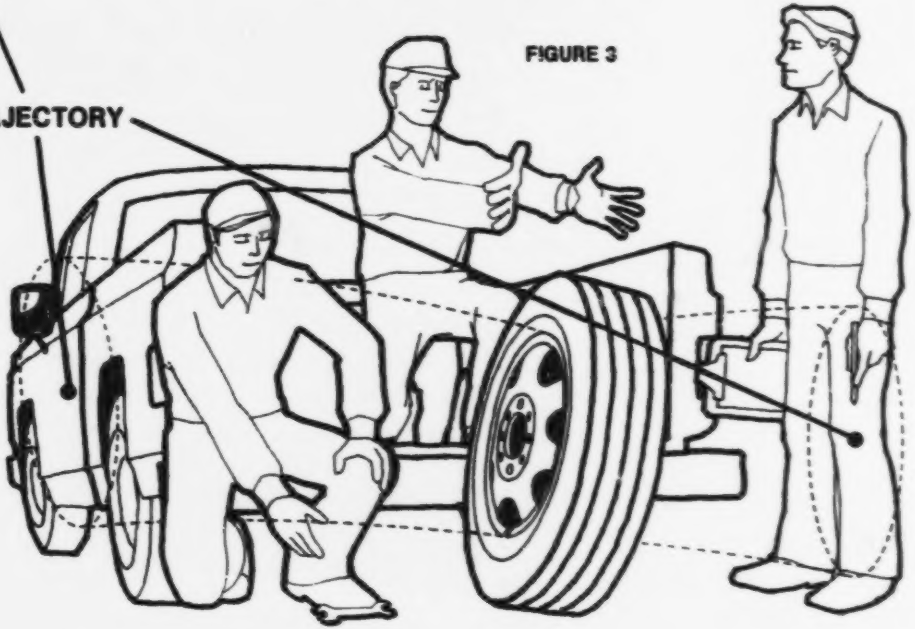


FIGURE 3

APPENDIX B—ORDERING INFORMATION FOR NHTSA CHARTS

NHTSA has prepared safety information charts as part of a continuing campaign to alert truck and bus service personnel to the risk involved when working with multi-piece truck and bus wheels.

Individuals who service such wheels may obtain a single copy of each chart, without cost, by writing to the General Services Division/Distribution, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

Reprints of the above mentioned charts are also available through the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Area Offices. The address and telephone number of the nearest OSHA Area Office can be obtained by looking in the local telephone directory under U.S. Government, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Single copies are available without charge.

Service establishments and other organizations desiring these charts may order them in any quantity desired from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402, at a cost established by the GPO. GPO ordering number for the charts are: Safety Chart—050-003-00315-8, Cost: $2.25, Matching Chart—050-003-00316-6, Cost: $2.00.

(Sec. 6, 84 Stat. 1593 (29 U.S.C. 655); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059), 29 CFR Part 1911)

[45 FR 6713, Jan. 29, 1980]

§ 1910.178 Powered industrial trucks.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) This section contains safety requirements relating to fire protection, design, maintenance, and use of fork trucks, tractors, platform lift trucks, motorized hand trucks, and other specialized industrial trucks powered by electric motors or internal combustion engines. This section does not apply to compressed air or nonflammable compressed gas-operated industrial trucks, nor to farm vehicles, nor to vehicles intended primarily for earth moving or over-the-road hauling.

(2) All new powered industrial trucks acquired and used by an employer after the effective date specified in paragraph (b) of § 1910.182 shall meet the design and construction requirements for powered industrial trucks established in the "American National Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks, Part II, ANSI B56.1-1969", except for vehicles intended primarily for earth moving or over-the-road hauling.

(3) Approved trucks shall bear a label or some other identifying mark indicating approval by the testing laboratory. See paragraph (a)(7) of this section and paragraph 405 of "American National Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks, Part II, ANSI B56.1-1969", which is incorporated by reference in paragraph (a)(2) of this section and which provides that if the powered industrial truck is accepted by a nationally recognized testing laboratory it should be so marked.

(4) Modifications and additions which affect capacity and safe operation shall not be performed by the customer or user without manufacturers prior written approval. Capacity, operation, and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals shall be changed accordingly.

(5) If the truck is equipped with front-end attachments other than factory installed attachments, the user shall request that the truck be marked to identify the attachments and show the approximate weight of the truck and attachment combination at maximum elevation with load laterally centered.

(6) The user shall see that all nameplates and markings are in place and are maintained in a legible condition.

(7) As used in this section, the term, "approved truck" or "approved industrial truck" means a truck that is listed or approved for fire safety purposes for the intended use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, e.g., Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.; Factory Mutual Engineering Corp., using nationally recognized testing standards.

(b) *Designations.* For the purpose of this standard there are eleven different designations of industrial trucks or tractors as follows: D, DS, DY, E, ES, EE, EX, G, GS, LP, and LPS.

(1) The D designated units are units similar to the G units except that they are diesel engine powered instead of gasoline engine powered.

(2) The DS designated units are diesel powered units that are provided with additional safeguards to the exhaust, fuel and electrical systems.

They may be used in some locations where a D unit may not be considered suitable.

(3) The DY designated units are diesel powered units that have all the safeguards of the DS units and in addition do not have any electrical equipment including the ignition and are equipped with temperature limitation features.

(4) The E designated units are electrically powered units that have minimum acceptable safeguards against inherent fire hazards.

(5) The ES designated units are electrically powered units that, in addition to all of the requirements for the E units, are provided with additional safeguards to the electrical system to prevent emission of hazardous sparks and to limit surface temperatures. They may be used in some locations where the use of an E unit may not be considered suitable.

(6) The EE designated units are electrically powered units that have, in addition to all of the requirements for the E and ES units, the electric motors and all other electrical equipment completely enclosed. In certain locations the EE unit may be used where the use of an E and ES unit may not be considered suitable.

(7) The EX designated units are electrically powered units that differ from the E, ES, or EE units in that the electrical fittings and equipment are so designed, constructed and assembled that the units may be used in certain atmospheres containing flammable vapors or dusts.

(8) The G designated units are gasoline powered units having minimum acceptable safeguards against inherent fire hazards.

(9) The GS designated units are gasoline powered units that are provided with additional safeguards to the exhaust, fuel, and electrical systems. They may be used in some locations where the use of a G unit may not be considered suitable.

(10) The LP designated unit is similar to the G unit except that liquefied petroleum gas is used for fuel instead of gasoline.

(11) The LPS designated units are liquefied petroleum gas powered units that are provided with additional safeguards to the exhaust, fuel, and electrical systems. They may be used in some locations where the use of an LP unit may not be considered suitable.

(12) The atmosphere or location shall have been classified as to whether it is hazardous or nonhazardous prior to the consideration of industrial trucks being used therein and the type of industrial truck required shall be as provided in paragraph (d) of this section for such location.

(c) *Designated locations.* (1) The industrial trucks specified under subparagraph (2) of this paragraph are the minimum types required but industrial trucks having greater safeguards may be used if desired.

(2) For specific areas of use see Table N-1 which tabulates the information contained in this section. References in parentheses are to the corresponding classification as used in the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968) for the convenience of persons familiar with those classifications.

(i) Power-operated industrial trucks shall not be used in atmospheres containing hazardous concentration of acetylene, butadiene, ethylene oxide, hydrogen (or gases or vapors equivalent in hazard to hydrogen, such as manufactured gas), propylene oxide, acetaldehyde, cyclopropane, diethyl ether, ethylene, isoprene, or unsymmetrical dimethyl hydrazine (UDMH).

(ii) (*a*) Power-operated industrial trucks shall not be used in atmospheres containing hazardous concentrations of metal dust, including aluminum, magnesium, and their commercial alloys, other metals of similarly hazardous characteristics, or in atmospheres containing carbon black, coal or coke dust except approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as EX may be used in such atmospheres.

(*b*) In atmospheres where dust of magnesium, aluminum or aluminum bronze may be present, fuses, switches, motor controllers, and circuit breakers of trucks shall have enclosures specifically approved for such locations.

(iii) Only approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as EX may be used in atmospheres containing acetone, acrylonitrile, alcohol, ammonia, benzine, benzol, butane, ethylene dichloride, gasoline, hexane, lacquer solvent vapors, naphtha, natural gas, propane, propylene, styrene, vinyl acetate, vinyl chloride, or xylenes in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures and where such concentrations of these gases or vapors exist continuously, intermittently or periodically under normal operating conditions or may exist frequently because of repair, maintenance operations, leakage, breakdown or faulty operation of equipment.

(iv) Power-operated industrial trucks designated as DY, EE, or EX may be used in locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled, processed or used, but in which the hazardous liquids, vapors or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems from which they can escape only in case of accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or systems, or in the case of abnormal operation of equipment; also in locations in which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical ventilation but which might become hazardous through failure or abnormal operation of the ventilating equipment; or in locations which are adjacent to Class I, Division 1 locations, and to which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors might occasionally be communicated unless such communication is prevented by adequate positive-pressure ventilation from a source of clear air, and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

TABLE N-1.—SUMMARY TABLE ON USE OF INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS IN VARIOUS LOCATIONS

<table>
<tr><th>Classes</th><th>Unclassified</th><th colspan="4">Class I locations</th><th colspan="3">Class II locations</th><th>Class III locations</th></tr>
<tr><td>Description of classes ....</td><td>Locations not possessing atmospheres as described in other columns.</td><td colspan="4">Locations in which flammable gases or vapors are, or may be, present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures.</td><td colspan="3">Locations which are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust.</td><td>Locations where easily ignitible fibers or flyings are present but not likely to be in suspension in quantities sufficient to produce ignitible mixtures.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Groups in classes</td><td>None</td><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Examples of locations or atmospheres in classes and groups.</td><td>Piers and wharves inside and outside general storage, general industrial or commercial properties.</td><td>Acetylene</td><td>Hydrogen</td><td>Ethyl ether</td><td>Gasoline
Naphtha
Alcohols
Acetone
Lacquer solvent
Benzene</td><td>Metal dust</td><td>Carbon black
coal dust,
coke dust</td><td>Grain dust, flour dust, starch dust, organic dust</td><td>Baled waste, cocoa fiber, cotton, excelsior, hemp, istle, jute, kapok, oakum, sisal, Spanish moss, synthetic fibers, tow.</td></tr>
</table>

	1	2	1	2	1	2
Divisions (nature of hazardous conditions)	Above condition exists continuously, intermittently, or periodically under normal operating conditions.	Above condition may occur accidentally as due to a puncture of a storage drum.	Explosive mixture may be present under normal operating conditions, or where failure of equipment may cause the condition to exist simultaneously with arcing or sparking of electrical equipment, or where dusts of an electrically conducting nature may be present.	Explosive mixture not normally present, but where deposits of dust may cause heat rise in electrical equipment, or where such deposits may be ignited by arcs or sparks from electrical equipment.	Locations in which easily ignitible fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.	Locations in which easily ignitible fibers are stored or handled (except in the process of manufacture).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-1.—SUMMARY TABLE ON USE OF INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS IN VARIOUS LOCATIONS—Continued

	Authorized uses of trucks by types in groups of classes and divisions																
Groups in classes	None	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	E	F	G	None	None
Type of truck authorized:																	
Diesel:																	
Type D	D**																
Type DS									DS						DS		DS
Type DY									DY						DY	DY	DY
Electric:																	
Type E	E**																E
Type ES									ES						ES		ES
Type EE									EE						EE	EE	EE
Type EX					EX				EX		EX	EX			EX	EX	EX
Gasoline:																	
Type G	G**																
Type GS									GS						GS		GS
LP-Gas:																	
Type LP	LP**																
Type LPS									LPS						LPS		LPS
Paragraph Ref. in No. 505.	210.211		201(a)		203(a)		209(a)		204(a), (b).		202(a)	205(a)		209(a)	206(a), (b).	207(a)	208(a)

**Trucks conforming to these types may also be used—see subdivision (c) (2) (x) and (c) (2) (xii) of this section.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

422

(v) In locations used for the storage of hazardous liquids in sealed containers or liquified or compressed gases in containers, approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as DS, ES, GS, or LPS may be used. This classification includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases or vapors are used, but which, would become hazardous only in case of an accident or of some unusual operating condition. The quantity of hazardous material that might escape in case of accident, the adequacy of ventilating equipment, the total area involved, and the record of the industry or business with respect to explosions or fires are all factors that should receive consideration in determining whether or not the DS or DY, ES, EE, GS, LPS designated truck possesses sufficient safeguards for the location. Piping without valves, checks, meters and similar devices would not ordinarily be deemed to introduce a hazardous condition even though used for hazardous liquids or gases. Locations used for the storage of hazardous liquids or of liquified or compressed gases in sealed containers would not normally be considered hazardous unless subject to other hazardous conditions also.

(vi) (*a*) Only approved power operated industrial trucks designated as EX shall be used in atmospheres in which combustible dust is or may be in suspension continuously, intermittently, or periodically under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures, or where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might cause such mixtures to be produced.

(*b*) The EX classification usually includes the working areas of grain handling and storage plants, room containing grinders or pulverizers, cleaners, graders, scalpers, open conveyors or spouts, open bins or hoppers, mixers, or blenders, automatic or hopper scales, packing machinery, elevator heads and boots, stock distributors, dust and stock collectors (except all-metal collectors vented to the outside), and all similar dust producing machinery and equipment in grain processing plants, starch plants, sugar pulverizing plants, malting plants, hay grinding plants, and other occupancies of similar nature; coal pulverizing plants (except where the pulverizing equipment is essentially dust tight); all working areas where metal dusts and powders are produced, processed, handled, packed, or stored (except in tight containers); and other similar locations where combustible dust may, under normal operating conditions, be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures.

(vii) Only approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as DY, EE, or EX shall be used in atmospheres in which combustible dust will not normally be in suspension in the air or will not be likely to be thrown into suspension by the normal operation of equipment or apparatus in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures but where deposits or accumulations of such dust may be ignited by arcs or sparks originating in the truck.

(viii) Only approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as DY, EE, or EX shall be used in locations which are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitable fibers or flyings but in which such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures.

(ix) Only approved power-operated industrial trucks designated as DS, DY, ES, EE, EX, GS, or LPS shall be used in locations where easily ignitable fibers are stored or handled, including outside storage, but are not being processed or manufactured. Industrial trucks designated as E, which have been previously used in these locations may be continued in use.

(x) On piers and wharves handling general cargo, any approved power-operated industrial truck designated as Type D, E, G, or LP may be used, or trucks which conform to the requirements for these types may be used.

(xi) If storage warehouses and outside storage locations are hazardous only the approved power-operated industrial truck specified for such locations in this paragraph (c) (2) shall be used. If not classified as hazardous, any approved power-operated industrial truck designated as Type D, E, G, or LP may be used, or trucks which conform to the requirements for these types may be used.

(xii) If general industrial or commercial properties are hazardous, only approved power-operated industrial trucks specified for such locations in this paragraph (c) (2) shall be used. If not classified as hazardous, any approved power-operated industrial truck designated as Type D, E, G, or LP may be used, or trucks which conform to the requirements of these types may be used.

(d) *Converted industrial trucks.* Power-operated industrial trucks that have been originally approved for the use of gasoline for fuel, when converted to the use of liquefied petroleum gas fuel in accordance with paragraph (q) of this section, may be used in those locations where G, GS or LP, and LPS designated trucks have been specified in the preceding paragraphs.

(e) *Safety guards.* (1) High Lift Rider trucks shall be fitted with an overhead guard manufactured in accordance with paragraph (a) (2) of this section, unless operating conditions do not permit.

(2) If the type of load presents a hazard, the user shall equip fork trucks with a vertical load backrest extension manufactured in accordance with paragraph (a) (2) of this section.

(f) *Fuel handling and storage.* (1) The storage and handling of liquid fuels such as gasoline and diesel fuel shall be in accordance with NFPA Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code (NFPA No. 30-1969).

(2) The storage and handling of liquefied petroleum gas fuel shall be in accordance with NFPA Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases (NFPA No. 58-1969).

(g) *Changing and charging storage batteries.* (1) Battery charging installations shall be located in areas designated for that purpose.

(2) Facilities shall be provided for flushing and neutralizing spilled electrolyte, for fire protection, for protecting charging apparatus from damage by trucks, and for adequate ventilation for dispersal of fumes from gassing batteries.

(3) When racks are used for support of batteries, they should be made of materials nonconductive to spark generation or be coated or covered to achieve this objective.

(4) A conveyor, overhead hoist, or equivalent material handling equipment shall be provided for handling batteries.

(5) Reinstalled batteries shall be properly positioned and secured in the truck.

(6) A carboy tilter or siphon shall be provided for handling electrolyte.

(7) When charging batteries, acid shall be poured into water; water shall not be poured into acid.

(8) Trucks shall be properly positioned and brake applied before attempting to change or charge batteries.

(9) When charging batteries, the vent caps should be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray. Care shall be taken to assure that vent caps are functioning. The battery (or compartment) cover(s) shall be open to dissipate heat.

(10) Smoking shall be prohibited in the charging area.

(11) Precautions shall be taken to prevent open flames, sparks, or electric arcs in battery charging areas.

(12) Tools and other metallic objects shall be kept away from the top of uncovered batteries.

(h) *Lighting for operating areas.* (1) Controlled lighting of adequate intensity should be provided in operating areas. (See American National Standard Practice for Industrial Lighting, A11.1-1965 (R1970).)

(2) Where general lighting is less than 2 lumens per square foot, auxiliary directional lighting shall be provided on the truck.

(i) *Control of noxious gases and fumes.* (1) Concentration levels of carbon monoxide gas created by powered industrial truck operations shall not exceed the levels specified in § 1910.1000.

(2) Questions concerning degree of concentration and methods of sampling to ascertain the conditions should be referred to a qualified industrial hygienist.

(j) *Dockboards (bridge plates).* See § 1910.30(a).

(k) *Trucks and railroad cars.* (1) The brakes of highway trucks shall be set and wheel chocks placed under the rear wheels to prevent the trucks from rolling while they are boarded with powered industrial trucks.

(2) Wheel stops or other recognized positive protection shall be provided to prevent railroad cars from moving during loading or unloading operations.

(3) Fixed jacks may be necessary to support a semitrailer and prevent upending during the loading or unloading when the trailer is not coupled to a tractor.

(4) Positive protection shall be provided to prevent railroad cars from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.

(l) *Operator training.* Only trained and authorized operators shall be permitted to operate a powered industrial truck. Methods shall be devised to train operators in the safe operation of powered industrial trucks.

(m) *Truck operations.* (1) Trucks shall not be driven up to anyone standing in front of a bench or other fixed object.

(2) No person shall be allowed to stand or pass under the elevated portion of any truck, whether loaded or empty.

(3) Unauthorized personnel shall not be permitted to ride on powered industrial trucks. A safe place to ride shall be provided where riding of trucks is authorized.

(4) The employer shall prohibit arms or legs from being placed between the uprights of the mast or outside the running lines of the truck.

(5) (i) When a powered industrial truck is left unattended, load engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls shall be neutralized, power shall be shut off, and brakes set. Wheels shall be blocked if the truck is parked on an incline.

(ii) A powered industrial truck is unattended when the operator is 25 ft. or more away from the vehicle which remains in his view, or whenever the operator leaves the vehicle and it is not in his view.

(iii) When the operator of an industrial truck is dismounted and within 25 ft. of the truck still in his view, the load engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls neutralized, and the brakes set to prevent movement.

(6) A safe distance shall be maintained from the edge of ramps or platforms while on any elevated dock, or platform or freight car. Trucks shall not be used for opening or closing freight doors.

(7) Brakes shall be set and wheel blocks shall be in place to prevent movement of trucks, trailers, or railroad cars while loading or unloading. Fixed jacks may be necessary to support a semitrailer during loading or unloading when the trailer is not coupled to a tractor. The flooring of trucks, trailers, and railroad cars shall be checked for breaks and weakness before they are driven onto.

(8) There shall be sufficient headroom under overhead installations, lights, pipes, sprinkler system, etc.

(9) An overhead guard shall be used as protection against falling objects. It should be noted that an overhead guard is intended to offer protection from the impact of small packages, boxes, bagged material, etc., representative of the job application, but not to withstand the impact of a falling capacity load.

(10) A load backrest extension shall be used whenever necessary to minimize the possibility of the load or part of it from falling rearward.

(11) Only approved industrial trucks shall be used in hazardous locations.

(12) Whenever a truck is equipped with vertical only, or vertical and horizontal controls elevatable with the lifting carriage or forks for lifting personnel, the following additional precautions shall be taken for the protection of personnel being elevated.

(i) Use of a safety platform firmly secured to the lifting carriage and/or forks.

(ii) Means shall be provided whereby personnel on the platform can shut off power to the truck.

(iii) Such protection from falling objects as indicated necessary by the operating conditions shall be provided.

(13) [Reserved]

(14) Fire aisles, access to stairways, and fire equipment shall be kept clear.

(n) *Traveling.* (1) All traffic regulations shall be observed, including authorized plant speed limits. A safe distance shall be maintained approximately three truck lengths from the truck ahead, and the truck shall be kept under control at all times.

(2) The right of way shall be yielded to ambulances, fire trucks, or other vehicles in emergency situations.

(3) Other trucks traveling in the same direction at intersections, blind spots, or other dangerous locations shall not be passed.

(4) The driver shall be required to slow down and sound the horn at cross aisles and other locations where vision is obstructed. If the load being carried obstructs forward view, the driver shall be required to travel with the load trailing.

(5) Railroad tracks shall be crossed diagonally wherever possible. Parking closer than 8 feet from the center of railroad tracks is prohibited.

(6) The driver shall be required to look in the direction of, and keep a clear view of the path of travel.

(7) Grades shall be ascended or descended slowly.

(i) When ascending or descending grades in excess of 10 percent, loaded trucks shall be driven with the load upgrade.

(ii) Unloaded trucks should be operated on all grades with the load engaging means downgrade.

(iii) On all grades the load and load engaging means shall be tilted back if applicable, and raised only as far as necessary to clear the road surface.

(8) Under all travel conditions the truck shall be operated at a speed that will permit it to be brought to a stop in a safe manner.

(9) Stunt driving and horseplay shall not be permitted.

(10) The driver shall be required to slow down for wet and slippery floors.

(11) Dockboard or bridgeplates, shall be properly secured before they are driven over. Dockboard or bridgeplates shall be driven over carefully and slowly and their rated capacity never exceeded.

(12) Elevators shall be approached slowly, and then entered squarely after the elevator car is properly leveled. Once on the elevator, the controls shall be neutralized, power shut off, and the brakes set.

(13) Motorized hand trucks must enter elevator or other confined areas with load end forward.

(14) Running over loose objects on the roadway surface shall be avoided.

(15) While negotiating turns, speed shall be reduced to a safe level by means of turning the hand steering wheel in a smooth, sweeping motion. Except when maneuvering at a very low speed, the hand steering wheel shall be turned at a moderate, even rate.

(o) *Loading.* (1) Only stable or safely arranged loads shall be handled. Caution shall be exercised when handling off-center loads which cannot be centered.

(2) Only loads within the rated capacity of the truck shall be handled.

(3) The long or high (including multiple-tiered) loads which may affect capacity shall be adjusted.

(4) When attachments are used, particular care should be taken in securing, manipulating, positioning, and transporting the load. Trucks equipped with attachments shall be operated as partially loaded trucks when not handling a load.

(5) A load engaging means shall be placed under the load as far as possible; the mast shall be carefully tilted backward to stabilize the load.

(6) Extreme care shall be used when tilting the load forward or backward, particularly when high tiering. Tilting forward with load engaging means elevated shall be prohibited except to pick up a load. An elevated load shall not be tilted forward except when the load is in a deposit position over a rack or stack. When stacking or tiering, only enough backward tilt to stabilize the load shall be used.

(p) *Operation of the truck.* (1) If at any time a powered industrial truck is found to be in need of repair, defective, or in any way unsafe, the truck shall be taken out of service until it has been restored to safe operating condition.

(2) Fuel tanks shall not be filled while the engine is running. Spillage shall be avoided.

(3) Spillage of oil or fuel shall be carefully washed away or completely evaporated and the fuel tank cap replaced before restarting engine.

(4) No truck shall be operated with a leak in the fuel system until the leak has been corrected.

(5) Open flames shall not be used for checking electrolyte level in storage batteries or gasoline level in fuel tanks.

(q) *Maintenance of industrial trucks.* (1) Any power-operated industrial truck not in safe operating condition shall be removed from service. All repairs shall be made by authorized personnel.

(2) No repairs shall be made in Class I, II, and III locations.

(3) Those repairs to the fuel and ignition systems of industrial trucks which involve fire hazards shall be conducted only in locations designated for such repairs.

(4) Trucks in need of repairs to the electrical system shall have the battery disconnected prior to such repairs.

(5) All parts of any such industrial truck requiring replacement shall be replaced only by parts equivalent as to safety with those used in the original design.

(6) Industrial trucks shall not be altered so that the relative positions of the various parts are different from what they were when originally received from the manufacturer, nor shall they be altered either by the addition of extra parts not provided by the manufacturer or by the elimination of any parts, except as provided in paragraph (q)(12) of this section. Additional counterweighting of fork trucks shall not be done unless approved by the truck manufacturer.

(7) Industrial trucks shall be examined before being placed in service, and shall not be placed in service if the examination shows any condition adversely affecting the safety of the vehicle. Such examination shall be made at least daily.

Where industrial trucks are used on a round-the-clock basis, they shall be examined after each shift. Defects when found shall be immediately reported and corrected.

(8) Water mufflers shall be filled daily or as frequently as is necessary to prevent depletion of the supply of water below 75 percent of the filled capacity. Vehicles with mufflers having screens or other parts that may become clogged shall not be operated while such screens or parts are clogged. Any vehicle that emits hazardous sparks or flames from the exhaust system shall immediately be removed from service, and not returned to service until the cause for the emission of such sparks and flames has been eliminated.

(9) When the temperature of any part of any truck is found to be in excess of its normal operating temperature, thus creating a hazardous condition, the vehicle shall be removed from service and not returned to service until the cause for such overheating has been eliminated.

(10) Industrial trucks shall be kept in a clean condition, free of lint, excess oil, and grease. Noncombustible agents should be used for cleaning trucks. Low flash point (below 100° F.) solvents shall not be used. High flash point (at or above 100° F.) solvents may be used. Precautions regarding toxicity, ventilation, and fire hazard shall be consonant with the agent or solvent used.

(11) [Reserved]

(12) Industrial trucks originally approved for the use of gasoline for fuel may be converted to liquefied petroleum gas fuel provided the complete conversion results in a truck which embodies the features specified for LP or LPS designated trucks. Such conversion equipment shall be approved. The description of the component parts of this conversion system and the recommended method of installation on specific trucks are contained in the "Listed by Report."

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49749, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.179 Overhead and gantry cranes.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (1) A "crane" is a machine for lifting and lowering a load and moving it horizontally, with the hoisting mechanism an integral part of the machine. Cranes whether fixed or mobile are driven manually or by power.

(2) An "automatic crane" is a crane which when activated operates through a preset cycle or cycles.

(3) A "cab-operated crane" is a crane controlled by an operator in a cab located on the bridge or trolley.

(4) "Cantilever gantry crane" means a gantry or semigantry crane in which the bridge girders or trusses extend transversely beyond the crane runway on one or both sides.

(5) "Floor-operated crane" means a crane which is pendant or nonconductive rope controlled by an operator on the floor or an independent platform.

(6) "Gantry crane" means a crane similar to an overhead crane except that the bridge for carrying the trolley or trolleys is rigidly supported on two or more legs running on fixed rails or other runway.

(7) "Hot metal handling crane" means an overhead crane used for transporting or pouring molten material.

(8) "Overhead crane" means a crane with a movable bridge carrying a movable or fixed hoisting mechanism and traveling on an overhead fixed runway structure.

(9) "Power-operated crane" means a crane whose mechanism is driven by electric, air, hydraulic, or internal combustion means.

(10) A "pulpit-operated crane" is a crane operated from a fixed operator station not attached to the crane.

(11) A "remote-operated crane" is a crane controlled by an operator not in a pulpit or in the cab attached to the crane, by any method other than pendant or rope control.

(12) A "semigantry crane" is a gantry crane with one end of the bridge rigidly supported on one or more legs that run on a fixed rail or runway, the other end of the bridge being supported by a truck running on an elevated rail or runway.

(13) "Storage bridge crane" means a gantry type crane of long span usually used for bulk storage of material; the bridge girders or trusses are rigidly or nonrigidly supported on one or more legs. It may have one or more fixed or hinged cantilever ends.

(14) "Wall crane" means a crane having a jib with or without trolley and supported from a side wall or line of columns of a building. It is a traveling type and operates on a runway attached to the side wall or columns.

(15) "Appointed" means assigned specific responsibilities by the employer or the employer's representative.

(16) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

(17) An "auxiliary hoist" is a supplemental hoisting unit of lighter capacity and usually higher speed than provided for the main hoist.

(18) A "brake" is a device used for retarding or stopping motion by friction or power means.

(19) A "drag brake" is a brake which provides retarding force without external control.

(20) A "holding brake" is a brake that automatically prevents motion when power is off.

(21) "Bridge" means that part of a crane consisting of girders, trucks, end ties, footwalks, and drive mechanism which carries the trolley or trolleys.

(22) "Bridge travel" means the crane movement in a direction parallel to the crane runway.

(23) A "bumper" (buffer) is an energy absorbing device for reducing impact when a moving crane or trolley reaches the end of its permitted travel; or when two moving cranes or trolleys come in contact.

(24) The "cab" is the operator's compartment on a crane.

(25) "Clearance" means the distance from any part of the crane to a point of the nearest obstruction.

(26) "Collectors current" are contacting devices for collecting current from runway or bridge conductors.

(27) "Conductors, bridge" are the electrical conductors located along the bridge structure of a crane to provide power to the trolley.

(28) "Conductors, runway" (main) are the electrical conductors located along a crane runway to provide power to the crane.

(29) The "control braking means" is a method of controlling crane motor speed when in an overhauling condition.

(30) "Countertorque" means a method of control by which the power

to the motor is reversed to develop torque in the opposite direction.

(31) "Dynamic" means a method of controlling crane motor speeds when in the overhauling condition to provide a retarding force.

(32) "Regenerative" means a form of dynamic braking in which the electrical energy generated is fed back into the power system.

(33) "Mechanical" means a method of control by friction.

(34) "Controller, spring return" means a controller which when released will return automatically to a neutral position.

(35) "Designated" means selected or assigned by the employer or the employer's representative as being qualified to perform specific duties.

(36) A "drift point" means a point on a travel motion controller which releases the brake while the motor is not energized. This allows for coasting before the brake is set.

(37) The "drum" is the cylindrical member around which the ropes are wound for raising or lowering the load.

(38) An "equalizer" is a device which compensates for unequal length or stretch of a rope.

(39) "Exposed" means capable of being contacted inadvertently. Applied to hazardous obje[illegible] not adequately guarded or isolated.

(40) "Fail-safe" means a provision designed to automatically stop or safely control any motion in which a malfunction occurs.

(41) "Footwalk" means the walkway with handrail, attached to the bridge or trolley for access purposes.

(42) A "hoist" is an apparatus which may be a part of a crane, exerting a force for lifting or lowering.

(43) "Hoist chain" means the load bearing chain in a hoist.

NOTE: Chain properties do not conform to those shown in ANSI B30.9-1971, Safety Code for Slings.

(44) "Hoist motion" means that motion of a crane which raises and lowers a load.

(45) "Load" means the total superimposed weight on the load block or hook.

(46) The "load block" is the assembly of hook or shackle, swivel, bearing, sheaves, pins, and frame suspended by the hoisting rope.

(47) "Magnet" means an electromagnetic device carried on a crane hook to pick up loads magnetically.

(48) "Main hoist" means the hoist mechanism provided for lifting the maximum rated load.

(49) A "man trolley" is a trolley having an operator's cab attached thereto.

(50) "Rated load" means the maximum load for which a crane or individual hoist is designed and built by the manufacturer and shown on the equipment nameplate(s).

(51) "Rope" refers to wire rope, unless otherwise specified.

(52) "Running sheave" means a sheave which rotates as the load block is raised or lowered.

(53) "Runway" means an assembly of rails, beams, girders, brackets, and framework on which the crane or trolley travels.

(54) "Side pull" means that portion of the hoist pull acting horizontally when the hoist lines are not operated vertically.

(55) "Span" means the horizontal distance center to center of runway rails.

(56) "Standby crane" means a crane which is not in regular service but which is used occasionally or intermittently as required.

(57) A "stop" is a device to limit travel of a trolley or crane bridge. This device normally is attached to a fixed structure and normally does not have energy absorbing ability.

(58) A "switch" is a device for making, breaking, or for changing the connections in an electric circuit.

(59) An "emergency stop switch" is a manually or automatically operated electric switch to cut off electric power independently of the regular operating controls.

(60) A "limit switch" is a switch which is operated by some part or motion of a power-driven machine or equipment to alter the electric circuit associated with the machine or equipment.

(61) A "main switch" is a switch controlling the entire power supply to the crane.

(62) A "master switch" is a switch which dominates the operation of contactors, relays, or other remotely operated devices.

(63) The "trolley" is the unit which travels on the bridge rails and carries the hoisting mechanism.

(64) "Trolley travel" means the trolley movement at right angles to the crane runway.

(65) "Truck" means the unit consisting of a frame, wheels, bearings, and axles which supports the bridge girders or trolleys.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section applies to overhead and gantry cranes, including semigantry, cantilever gantry, wall cranes, storage bridge cranes, and others having the same fundamental characteristics. These cranes are grouped because they all have trolleys and similar travel characteristics.

(2) *New and existing equipment.* All new overhead and gantry cranes constructed and installed on or after August 31, 1971, shall meet the design specifications of the American National Standard Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes, ANSI B30.2.0-1967. Overhead and gantry cranes constructed before August 31, 1971, should be modified to conform to those design specifications by February 15, 1972, unless it can be shown that the crane cannot feasibly or economically be altered and that the crane substantially complies with the requirements of this section.

(3) *Modifications.* Cranes may be modified and rerated provided such modifications and the supporting structure are checked thoroughly for the new rated load by a qualified engineer or the equipment manufacturer. The crane shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (k) (2) of this section. New rated load shall be displayed in accordance with subparagraph (5) of this paragraph.

(4) *Wind indicators and rail clamps.* Outdoor storage bridges shall be provided with automatic rail clamps. A wind-indicating device shall be provided which will give a visible or audible alarm to the bridge operator at a predetermined wind velocity. If the clamps act on the rail heads, any beads or weld flash on the rail heads shall be ground off.

(5) *Rated load marking.* The rated load of the crane shall be plainly marked on each side of the crane, and if the crane has more than one hoisting unit, each hoist shall have its rated load marked on it or its load block and this marking shall be clearly legible from the ground or floor.

(6) *Clearance from obstruction.* (i) Minimum clearance of 3 inches overhead and 2 inches laterally shall be provided and maintained between crane and obstructions in conformity with Crane Manufacturers Association of America, Inc., Specification No. 61 (formerly the Electric Overhead Crane Institute, Inc).

(ii) Where passageways or walkways are provided obstructions shall not be placed so that safety of personnel will be jeopardized by movements of the crane.

(7) *Clearance between parallel cranes.* If the runways of two cranes are parallel, and there are no intervening walls or structure, there shall be adequate clearance provided and maintained between the two bridges.

(8) *Designated personnel*—Only designated personnel shall be permitted to operate a crane covered by this section.

(c) *Cabs*—(1) *Cab location.* (i) The general arrangement of the cab and the location of control and protective equipment shall be such that all operating handles are within convenient reach of the operator when facing the area to be served by the load hook, or while facing the direction of travel of the cab. The arrangement shall allow the operator a full view of the load hook in all positions.

(ii) The cab shall be located to afford a minimum of 3 inches clearance from all fixed structures within its area of possible movement.

(iii) The clearance of the cab above the working floor or passageway should be not less than 7 feet.

(2) *Access to crane.* Access to the cab and/or bridge walkway shall be by a conveniently placed fixed ladder, stairs, or platform requiring no step over any gap exceeding 12 inches. Fixed ladders shall be in conformance with the American National Standard

Safety Code for Fixed Ladders, ANSI A14.3-1956.

(3) *Fire extinguisher.* A carbon dioxide, dry-chemical, or equivalent hand fire extinguisher should be kept in the cab. Carbon tetrachloride extinguishers shall not be used.

(4) *Lighting.* Light in the cab shall be sufficient to enable the operator to see clearly enough to perform his work.

(d) *Footwalks and ladders*—(1) *Location of footwalks.* (i) If sufficient headroom is available on cab-operated cranes, a footwalk shall be provided on the drive side along the entire length of the bridge of all cranes having the trolley running on the top of the girders. To give sufficient access to the opposite side of the trolley, there should be provided either a footwalk mounted on the trolley, a suitable footwalk or platform in the building, or a footwalk on the opposite side of the crane at least twice the length of the trolley.

(ii) Footwalks should be located to give a headroom not less than 78 inches. In no case shall less than 48 inches be provided. If 48 inches of headroom cannot be provided, footwalks should be omitted from the crane and a stationary platform or landing stage built for workmen making repairs.

(2) *Construction of footwalks.* (i) Footwalks shall be of rigid construction and designed to sustain a distributed load of at least 50 pounds per square foot.

(ii) Footwalks shall have a walking surface of antislip type.

NOTE: Wood will meet this requirement.

(iii) Footwalks should be continuous and permanently secured.

(iv) Footwalks should have a clear passageway at least 18 inches wide except opposite the bridge motor, where they should be not less than 15 inches. The inner edge shall extend at least to the line of the outside edge of the lower cover plate or flange of the girder.

(3) *Toeboards and handrails for footwalks.* Toeboards and handrails shall be in compliance with section 1910.23 of this part.

(4) *Ladders and stairways.* (i) Gantry cranes shall be provided with ladders or stairways extending from the ground to the footwalk or cab platform.

(ii) Stairways shall be equipped with rigid and substantial metal handrails. Walking surfaces shall be of an antislip type.

(iii) Ladders shall be permanently and securely fastened in place and shall be constructed in compliance with § 1910.27.

(e) *Stops, bumpers, rail sweeps, and guards*—(1) *Trolley stops.* (i) Stops shall be provided at the limits of travel of the trolley.

(ii) Stops shall be fastened to resist forces applied when contacted.

(iii) A stop engaging the tread of the wheel shall be of a height at least equal to the radius of the wheel.

(2) *Bridge bumpers*—(i) A crane shall be provided with bumpers or other automatic means providing equivalent effect, unless the crane travels at a slow rate of speed and has a faster deceleration rate due to the use of sleeve bearings, or is not operated near the ends of bridge and trolley travel, or is restricted to a limited distance by the nature of the crane operation and there is no hazard of striking any object in this limited distance, or is used in similar operating conditions. The bumpers shall be capable of stopping the crane (not including the lifted load) at an average rate of deceleration not to exceed 3 ft/s/s when traveling in either direction at 20 percent of the rated load speed.

(*a*) The bumpers shall have sufficient energy absorbing capacity to stop the crane when traveling at a speed of at least 40 percent of rated load speed.

(*b*) The bumper shall be so mounted that there is no direct shear on bolts.

(ii) Bumpers shall be so designed and installed as to minimize parts falling from the crane in case of breakage.

(3) *Trolley bumpers*—(i) A trolley shall be provided with bumpers or other automatic means of equivalent effect, unless the trolley travels at a slow rate of speed, or is not operated near the ends of bridge and trolley travel, or is restricted to a limited distance of the runway and there is no hazard of striking any object in this limited distance, or is used in similar operating conditions. The bumpers

shall be capable of stopping the trolley (not including the lifted load) at an average rate of deceleration not to exceed 4.7 ft/s/s when traveling in either direction at one-third of the rated load speed.

(ii) When more than one trolley is operated on the same bridge, each shall be equipped with bumpers or equivalent on their adjacent ends.

(iii) Bumpers or equivalent shall be designed and installed to minimize parts falling from the trolley in case of age.

(4) *Rail sweeps.* Bridge trucks shall be equipped with sweeps which extend below the top of the rail and project in front of the truck wheels.

(5) *Guards for hoisting ropes.* (i) If hoisting ropes run near enough to other parts to make fouling or chafing possible, guards shall be installed to prevent this condition.

(ii) A guard shall be provided to prevent contact between bridge conductors and hoisting ropes if they could come into contact.

(6) *Guards for moving parts.* (i) Exposed moving parts such as gears, set screws, projecting keys, chains, chain sprockets, and reciprocating components which might constitute a hazard under normal operating conditions shall be guarded.

(ii) Guards shall be securely fastened.

(iii) Each guard shall be capable of supporting without permanent distortion the weight of a 200-pound person unless the guard is located where it is impossible for a person to step on it.

(f) *Brakes*—(1) *Brakes for hoists.* (i) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane shall be equipped with at least one self-setting brake, hereafter referred to as a holding brake, applied directly to the motor shaft or some part of the gear train.

(ii) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane, except worm-geared hoists, the angle of whose worm is such as to prevent the load from accelerating in the lowering direction shall, in addition to a holding brake, be equipped with control braking means to prevent overspeeding.

(2) *Holding brakes.* (i) Holding brakes for hoist motors shall have not less than the following percentage of the full load hoisting torque at the point where the brake is applied.

(*a*) 125 percent when used with a control braking means other than mechanical.

(*b*) 100 percent when used in conjunction with a mechanical control braking means.

(*c*) 100 percent each if two holding brakes are provided.

(ii) Holding brakes on hoists shall have ample thermal capacity for the frequency of operation required by the service.

(iii) Holding brakes on hoists shall be applied automatically when power is removed.

(iv) Where necessary holding brakes shall be provided with adjustment means to compensate for wear.

(v) The wearing surface of all holding-brake drums or discs shall be smooth.

(vi) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane handling hot metal and having power control braking means shall be equipped with at least two holding brakes.

(3) *Control braking means.* (i) A power control braking means such as regenerative, dynamic or countertorque braking, or a mechanically controlled braking means shall be capable of maintaining safe lowering speeds of rated loads.

(ii) The control braking means shall have ample thermal capacity for the frequency of operation required by service.

(4) *Brakes for trolleys and bridges.* (i) Foot-operated brakes shall not require an applied force of more than 70 pounds to develop manufacturer's rated brake torque.

(ii) Brakes may be applied by mechanical, electrical, pneumatic, hydraulic, or gravity means.

(iii) Where necessary brakes shall be provided with adjustment means to compensate for wear.

(iv) The wearing surface of all brake-drums or discs shall be smooth.

(v) All foot-brake pedals shall be constructed so that the operator's foot will not easily slip off the pedal.

(vi) Foot-operated brakes shall be equipped with automatic means for positive release when pressure is released from the pedal.

(vii) Brakes for stopping the motion of the trolley or bridge shall be of sufficient size to stop the trolley or bridge within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of full load speed in feet per minute when traveling at full speed with full load.

(viii) If holding brakes are provided on the bridge or trolleys, they shall not prohibit the use of a drift point in the control circuit.

(ix) Brakes on trolleys and bridges shall have ample thermal capacity for the frequency of operation required by the service to prevent impairment of functions from overheating.

(5) *Application of trolley brakes.* (i) On cab-operated cranes with cab on trolley, a trolley brake shall be required as specified under paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(ii) A drag brake may be applied to hold the trolley in a desired position on the bridge and to eliminate creep with the power off.

(6) *Application of bridge brakes.* (i) On cab-operated cranes with cab on bridge, a bridge brake is required as specified under paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(ii) On cab-operated cranes with cab on trolley, a bridge brake of the holding type shall be required.

(iii) On all floor, remote and pulpit-operated crane bridge drives, a brake of noncoasting mechanical drive shall be provided.

(g) *Electric equipment*—(1) *General.* (i) Wiring and equipment shall comply with § 1910.309.

(ii) The control circuit voltage shall not exceed 600 volts for a.c. or d.c. current.

(iii) The voltage at pendant pushbuttons shall not exceed 150 volts for a.c. and 300 volts for d.c.

(iv) Where multiple conductor cable is used with a suspended pushbutton station, the station must be supported in some satisfactory manner that will protect the electrical conductors against strain.

(v) Pendant control boxes shall be constructed to prevent electrical shock and shall be clearly marked for identification of functions.

(2) *Equipment.* (i) Electrical equipment shall be so located or enclosed that live parts will not be exposed to accidental contact under normal operating conditions.

(ii) Electric equipment shall be protected from dirt, grease, oil, and moisture.

(iii) Guards for live parts shall be substantial and so located that they cannot be accidently deformed so as to make contact with the live parts.

(3) *Controllers.* (i) Cranes not equipped with spring-return controllers or momentary contact pushbuttons shall be provided with a device which will disconnect all motors from the line on failure of power and will not permit any motor to be restarted until the controller handle is brought to the "off" position, or a reset switch or button is operated.

(ii) Lever operated controllers shall be provided with a notch or latch which in the "off" position prevents the handle from being inadvertently moved to the "on" position. An "off" detent or spring return arrangement is acceptable.

(iii) The controller operating handle shall be located within convenient reach of the operator.

(iv) As far as practicable, the movement of each controller handle shall be in the same general directions as the resultant movements of the load.

(v) The control for the bridge and trolley travel shall be so located that the operator can readily face the direction of travel.

(vi) For floor-operated cranes, the controller or controllers if rope operated, shall automatically return to the "off" position when released by the operator.

(vii) Pushbuttons in pendant stations shall return to the "off" position when pressure is released by the crane operator.

(viii) Automatic cranes shall be so designed that all motions shall fail-safe if any malfunction of operation occurs.

(ix) Remote-operated cranes shall function so that if the control signal for any crane motion becomes ineffective the crane motion shall stop.

(4) *Resistors.* (i) Enclosures for resistors shall have openings to provide adequate ventilation, and shall be installed to prevent the accumulation of

combustible matter too near to hot parts.

(ii) Resistor units shall be supported so as to be as free as possible from vibration.

(iii) Provision shall be made to prevent broken parts or molten metal falling upon the operator or from the crane.

(5) *Switches.* (i) The power supply to the runway conductors shall be controlled by a switch or circuit breaker located on a fixed structure, accessible from the floor, and arranged to be locked in the open position.

(ii) On cab-operated cranes a switch or circuit breaker of the enclosed type, with provision for locking in the open position, shall be provided in the leads from the runway conductors. A means of opening this switch or circuit breaker shall be located within easy reach of the operator.

(iii) On floor-operated cranes, a switch or circuit breaker of the enclosed type, with provision for locking in the open position, shall be provided in the leads from the runway conductors. This disconnect shall be mounted on the bridge or footwalk near the runway collectors. One of the following types of floor-operated disconnects shall be provided:

(*a*) Nonconductive rope attached to the main disconnect switch.

(*b*) An undervoltage trip for the main circuit breaker operated by an emergency stop button in the pendant pushbutton in the pendant pushbutton station.

(*c*) A main line contactor operated by a switch or pushbutton in the pendant pushbutton station.

(iv) The hoisting motion of all electric traveling cranes shall be provided with an overtravel limit switch in the hoisting direction.

(v) All cranes using a lifting magnet shall have a magnet circuit switch of the enclosed type with provision for locking in the open position. Means for discharging the inductive load of the magnet shall be provided.

(6) *Runway conductors.* Conductors of the open type mounted on the crane runway beams or overhead shall be so located or so guarded that persons entering or leaving the cab or crane footwalk normally could not come into contact with them.

(7) *Extension lamps.* If a service receptacle is provided in the cab or on the bridge of cab-operated cranes, it shall be a grounded three-prong type permanent receptacle, not exceeding 300 volts.

(h) *Hoisting equipment*—(1) *Sheaves.* (i) Sheave grooves shall be smooth and free from surface defects which could cause rope damage.

(ii) Sheaves carrying ropes which can be momentarily unloaded shall be provided with close-fitting guards or other suitable devices to guide the rope back into the groove when the load is applied again.

(iii) The sheaves in the bottom block shall be equipped with close-fitting guards that will prevent ropes from becoming fouled when the block is lying on the ground with ropes loose.

(iv) Pockets and flanges of sheaves used with hoist chains shall be of such dimensions that the chain does not catch or bind during operation.

(v) All running sheaves shall be equipped with means for lubrication. Permanently lubricated, sealed and/or shielded bearings meet this requirement.

(2) *Ropes.* (i) In using hoisting ropes, the crane manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed. The rated load divided by the number of parts of rope shall not exceed 20 percent of the nominal breaking strength of the rope.

(ii) Socketing shall be done in the manner specified by the manufacturer of the assembly.

(iii) Rope shall be secured to the drum as follows:

(*a*) No less than two wraps of rope shall remain on the drum when the hook is in its extreme low position.

(*b*) Rope end shall be anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum, or by a socket arrangement approved by the crane or rope manufacturer.

(iv) Eye splices. [Reserved]

(v) Rope clips attached with U-bolts shall have the U-bolts on the dead or short end of the rope. Spacing and number of all types of clips shall be in accordance with the clip manufacturer's recommendation. Clips shall be drop-forged steel in all sizes manufactured commercially. When a newly installed rope has been in operation for an hour, all nuts on the clip bolts shall be retightened.

(vi) Swaged or compressed fittings shall be applied as recommended by the rope or crane manufacturer.

(vii) Wherever exposed to temperatures, at which fiber cores would be damaged, rope having an independent wirerope or wire-strand core, or other temperature-damage resistant core shall be used.

(viii) Replacement rope shall be the same size, grade, and construction as the original rope furnished by the crane manufacturer, unless otherwise recommended by a wire rope manufacturer due to actual working condition requirements.

(3) *Equalizers.* If a load is supported by more than one part of rope, the tension in the parts shall be equalized.

(4) *Hooks.* Hooks shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be overloaded.

(i) *Warning device.* Except for floor-operated cranes a gong or other effective warning signal shall be provided for each crane equipped with a power traveling mechanism.

(j) *Inspection*—(1) *Inspection classification.* (i) Initial inspection. Prior to initial use all new and altered cranes shall be inspected to insure compliance with the provisions of this section.

(ii) Inspection procedure for cranes in regular service is divided into two general classifications based upon the intervals at which inspection should be performed. The intervals in turn are dependent upon the nature of the critical components of the crane and the degree of their exposure to wear, deterioration, or malfunction. The two general classifications are herein designated as "frequent" and "periodic" with respective intervals between inspections as defined below:

(*a*) Frequent inspection—Daily to monthly intervals.

(*b*) Periodic inspection—1 to 12-month intervals.

(2) *Frequent inspection.* The following items shall be inspected for defects at intervals as defined in paragraph (j)(1)(ii) of this section or as specifically indicated, including observation during operation for any defects which might appear between regular inspections. All deficiencies such as listed shall be carefully examined and determination made as to whether they constitute a safety hazard:

(i) All functional operating mechanisms for maladjustment interfering with proper operation. Daily.

(ii) Deterioration or leakage in lines, tanks, valves, drain pumps, and other parts of air or hydraulic systems. Daily.

(iii) Hooks with deformation or cracks. Visual inspection daily; monthly inspection with signed reports. For hooks with cracks or having more than 15 percent in excess of normal throat opening or more than 10° twist from the plane of the unbent hook refer to paragraph (j)(1)(3)(iii)(*a*) of this section.

(iv) Hoist chains, including end connections, for excessive wear, twist, distorted links interfering with proper function, or stretch beyond manufacturer's recommendations. Visual inspection daily; monthly inspection with signed report.

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) All functional operating mechanisms for excessive wear of components.

(vii) Rope reeving for noncompliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) *Periodic inspection.* Complete inspections of the crane shall be performed at intervals as generally defined in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(*b*) of this section, depending upon its activity, severity of service, and environment, or as specifically indicated below. These inspections shall include the requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section and in addition, the following items. Any deficiencies such as listed shall be carefully examined and determination made as to whether they constitute a safety hazard:

(i) Deformed, cracked, or corroded members.

(ii) Loose bolts or rivets.

(iii) Cracked or worn sheaves and drums.

(iv) Worn, cracked or distorted parts such as pins, bearings, shafts, gears, rollers, locking and clamping devices.

(v) Excessive wear on brake system parts, linings, pawls, and ratchets.

(vi) Load, wind, and other indicators over their full range, for any significant inaccuracies.

(vii) Gasoline, diesel, electric, or other powerplants for improper performance or noncompliance with applicable safety requirements.

(viii) Excessive wear of chain drive sprockets and excessive chain stretch.

(ix) Crane hooks. Magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection should be performed at least once each year.

(x) Electrical apparatus, for signs of pitting or any deterioration of controller contactors, limit switches and pushbutton stations.

(4) *Cranes not in regular use.* (i) A crane which has been idle for a period of 1 month or more, but less than 6 months, shall be given an inspection conforming with requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section and paragraph (m)(2) of this section before placing in service.

(ii) A crane which has been idle for a period of over 6 months shall be given a complete inspection conforming with requirements of paragraphs (j) (2) and (3) of this section and paragraph (m)(2) of this section before placing in service.

(iii) Standby cranes shall be inspected at least semi-annually in accordance with requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section and paragraph (m)(2) of this section. Standby cranes exposed to adverse environment should be inspected more frequently.

(k) *Testing*—(1) *Operational tests.* (i) Prior to initial use all new and altered cranes shall be tested to insure compliance with this section including the following functions:

(*a*) Hoisting and lowering.

(*b*) Trolley travel.

(*c*) Bridge travel.

(*d*) Limit switches, locking and safety devices.

(ii) The trip setting of hoist limit switches shall be determined by tests with an empty hook traveling in increasing speeds up to the maximum speed. The actuating mechanism of the limit switch shall be located so that it will trip the switch, under all conditions, in sufficient time to prevent contact of the hook or hook block with any part of the trolley.

(2) *Rated load test.* Prior to initial use all new, extensively repaired, and altered cranes should be tested by or under the direction of an appointed or authorized person, confirming the load rating of the crane. The load rating should not be more than 80 percent of the maximum load sustained during the test. Test loads shall not be more than 125 percent of the rated load unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. The test reports shall be placed on file where readily available to appointed personnel.

(l) *Maintenance*—(1) *Preventive maintenance.* A preventive maintenance program based on the crane manufacturer's recommendations shall be established.

(2) *Maintenance procedure.* (i) Before adjustments and repairs are started on a crane the following precautions shall be taken:

(*a*) The crane to be repaired shall be run to a location where it will cause the least interference with other cranes and operations in the area.

(*b*) All controllers shall be at the off position.

(*c*) The main or emergency switch shall be open and locked in the open position.

(*d*) Warning or "out of order" signs shall be placed on the crane, also on the floor beneath or on the hook where visible from the floor.

(*e*) Where other cranes are in operation on the same runway, rail stops or other suitable means shall be provided to prevent interference with the idle crane.

(*f*) Where temporary protective rail stops are not available, or practical, a signalman should be placed at a visual vantage point for observing the approach of an active crane and warning its operator when reaching the limit of safe distance from the idle crane.

(ii) After adjustments and repairs have been made the crane shall not be operated until all guards have been reinstalled, safety devices reactivated and maintenance equipment removed.

(3) *Adjustments and repairs.* (i) Any unsafe conditions disclosed by the inspection requirements of paragraph (j) of this section shall be corrected before operation of the crane is re-

sumed. Adjustments and repairs shall be done only by designated personnel.

(ii) Adjustments shall be maintained to assure correct functioning of components. The following are examples:

(*a*) All functional operating mechanisms.

(*b*) Limit switches.

(*c*) Control systems.

(*d*) Brakes.

(*e*) Power plants.

(iii) Repairs or replacements shall be provided promptly as needed for safe operation. The following are examples:

(*a*) Crane hooks showing defects described in paragraph (j)(2)(iii) of this section shall be discarded. Repairs by welding or reshaping are not generally recommended. If such repairs are attempted they shall only be done under competent supervision and the hook shall be tested to the load requirements of paragraph (k)(2) of this section before further use.

(*b*) Load attachment chains and rope slings showing defects described in paragraph (j)(2) (iv) and (v) of this section respectively.

(*c*) All critical parts which are cracked, broken, bent, or excessively worn.

(*d*) Pendant control stations shall be kept clean and function labels kept legible.

(m) *Rope inspection*—(1) *Running ropes.* A thorough inspection of all ropes shall be made at least once a month and a full written, dated, and signed report of rope condition kept on file where readily available to appointed personnel. Any deterioration, resulting in appreciable loss of original strength, such as described below, shall be carefully noted and determination made as to whether further use of the rope would constitute a safety hazard:

(i) Reduction of rope diameter below nominal diameter due to loss of core support, internal or external corrosion, or wear of outside wires.

(ii) A number of broken outside wires and the degree of distribution or concentration of such broken wires.

(iii) Worn outside wires.

(iv) Corroded or broken wires at end connections.

(v) Corroded, cracked, bent, worn, or improperly applied end connections.

(vi) Severe kinking, crushing, cutting, or unstranding.

(2) *Other ropes.* All rope which has been idle for a period of a month or more due to shutdown or storage of a crane on which it is installed shall be given a thorough inspection before it is placed in service. This inspection shall be for all types of deterioration and shall be performed by an appointed person whose approval shall be required for further use of the rope. A written and dated report of the rope condition shall be available for inspection.

(n) *Handling the load*—(1) *Size of load.* The crane shall not be loaded beyond its rated load except for test purposes as provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(2) *Attaching the load.* (i) The hoist chain or hoist rope shall be free from kinks or twists and shall not be wrapped around the load.

(ii) The load shall be attached to the load block hook by means of slings or other approved devices.

(iii) Care shall be taken to make certain that the sling clears all obstacles.

(3) *Moving the load.* (i) The load shall be well secured and properly balanced in the sling or lifting device before it is lifted more than a few inches.

(ii) Before starting to hoist the following conditions shall be noted:

(*a*) Hoist rope shall not be kinked.

(*b*) Multiple part lines shall not be twisted around each other.

(*c*) The hook shall be brought over the load in such a manner as to prevent swinging.

(iii) During hoisting care shall be taken that:

(*a*) There is no sudden acceleration or deceleration of the moving load.

(*b*) The load does not contact any obstructions.

(iv) Cranes shall not be used for side pulls except when specifically authorized by a responsible person who has determined that the stability of the crane is not thereby endangered and that various parts of the crane will not be overstressed.

(v) While any employee is on the load or hook, there shall be no hoisting, lowering, or traveling.

(vi) The employer shall require that the operator avoid carrying loads over people.

(vii) The operator shall test the brakes each time a load approaching the rated load is handled. The brakes shall be tested by raising the load a few inches and applying the brakes.

(viii) The load shall not be lowered below the point where less than two full wraps of rope remain on the hoisting drum.

(ix) When two or more cranes are used to lift a load one qualified responsible person shall be in charge of the operation. He shall analyze the operation and instruct all personnel involved in the proper positioning, rigging of the load, and the movements to be made.

(x) The employer shall insure that the operator does not leave his position at the controls while the load is suspended.

(xi) When starting the bridge and when the load or hook approaches near or over personnel, the warning signal shall be sounded.

(4) *Hoist limit switch.* (i) At the beginning of each operator's shift, the upper limit switch of each hoist shall be tried out under no load. Extreme care shall be exercised; the block shall be "inched" into the limit or run in at slow speed. If the switch does not operate properly, the appointed person shall be immediately notified.

(ii) The hoist limit switch which controls the upper limit of travel of the load block shall never be used as an operating control.

(o) *Other requirements, general*—(1) *Ladders.* (i) The employer shall insure that hands are free from encumbrances while personnel are using ladders.

(ii) Articles which are too large to be carried in pockets or belts shall be lifted and lowered by hand line.

(2) *Cabs.* (i) Necessary clothing and personal belongings shall be stored in such a manner as not to interfere with access or operation.

(ii) Tools, oil cans, waste, extra fuses, and other necessary articles shall be stored in the tool box, and shall not be permitted to lie loose in or about the cab.

(3) *Fire extinguishers.* The employer shall insure that operators are familiar with the operation and care of fire extinguishers provided.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 27400, June 27, 1975]

§ 1910.180 Crawler locomotive and truck cranes.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (1) A "crawler crane" consists of a rotating superstructure with power plant, operating machinery, and boom, mounted on a base, equipped with crawler treads for travel. Its function is to hoist and swing loads at various radii.

(2) A "locomotive crane" consists of a rotating superstructure with powerplant, operating machinery and boom, mounted on a base or car equipped for travel on railroad track. It may be self-propelled or propelled by an outside source. Its function is to hoist and swing loads at various radii.

(3) A "truck crane" consists of a rotating superstructure with powerplant, operating machinery and boom, mounted on an automotive truck equipped with a powerplant for travel. Its function is to hoist and swing loads at various radii.

(4) A "wheel mounted crane" (wagon crane) consists of a rotating superstructure with powerplant, operating machinery and boom, mounted on a base or platform equipped with axles and rubber-tired wheels for travel. The base is usually propelled by the engine in the superstructure, but it may be equipped with a separate engine controlled from the superstructure. Its function is to hoist and swing loads at various radii.

(5) An "accessory" is a secondary part or assembly of parts which contributes to the overall function and usefulness of a machine.

(6) "Appointed" means assigned specific responsibilities by the employer or the employer's representative.

(7) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

(8) An "angle indicator" (boom) is an accessory which measures the angle of the boom to the horizontal.

(9) The "axis of rotation" is the vertical axis around which the crane superstructure rotates.

(10) "Axle" means the shaft or spindle with which or about which a wheel rotates. On truck- and wheel-mounted cranes it refers to an automotive type of axle assembly including housings, gearing, differential, bearings, and mounting appurtenances.

(11) "Axle" (bogie) means two or more automotive-type axles mounted in tandem in a frame so as to divide the load between the axles and permit vertical oscillation of the wheels.

(12) The "base" (mounting) is the traveling base or carrier on which the rotating superstructure is mounted such as a car, truck, crawlers, or wheel platform.

(13) The "boom" (crane) is a member hinged to the front of the rotating superstructure with the outer end supported by ropes leading to a gantry or A-frame and used for supporting the hoisting tackle.

(14) The "boom angle" is the angle between the longitudinal centerline of the boom and the horizontal. The boom longitudinal centerline is a straight line between the boom foot pin (heel pin) centerline and boom point sheave pin centerline.

(15) The "boom hoist" is a hoist drum and rope reeving system used to raise and lower the boom. The rope system may be all live reeving or a combination of live reeving and pendants.

(16) The "boom stop" is a device used to limit the angle of the boom at the highest position.

(17) A "brake" is a device used for retarding or stopping motion by friction or power means.

(18) A "cab" is a housing which covers the rotating superstructure machinery and/or operator's station. On truck-crane trucks a separate cab covers the driver's station.

(19) The "clutch" is a friction, electromagnetic, hydraulic, pneumatic, or positive mechanical device for engagement or disengagement of power.

(20) The "counterweight" is a weight used to supplement the weight of the machine in providing stability for lifting working loads.

(21) "Designated" means selected or assigned by the employer or the employer's representative as being qualified to perform specific duties.

(22) The "drum" is the cylindrical members around which ropes are wound for raising and lowering the load or boom.

(23) "Dynamic" (loading) means loads introduced into the machine or its components by forces in motion.

(24) The "gantry" (A-frame) is a structural frame, extending above the superstructure, to which the boom support ropes are reeved.

(25) A "jib" is an extension attached to the boom point to provide added boom length for lifting specified loads. The jib may be in line with the boom or offset to various angles.

(26) "Load" (working) means the external load, in pounds, applied to the crane, including the weight of load-attaching equipment such as load blocks, shackles, and slings.

(27) "Load block" (upper) means the assembly of hook or shackle, swivel, sheaves, pins, and frame suspended from the boom point.

(28) "Load block" (lower) means the assembly of hook or shackle, swivel, sheaves, pins, and frame suspended by the hoisting ropes.

(29) A "load hoist" is a hoist drum and rope reeving system used for hoisting and lowering loads.

(30) "Load ratings" are crane ratings in pounds established by the manufacturer in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(31) "Outriggers" are extendable or fixed metal arms, attached to the mounting base, which rest on supports at the outer ends.

(32) "Rail clamp" means a tong-like metal device, mounted on a locomotive crane car, which can be connected to the track.

(33) "Reeving" means a rope system in which the rope travels around drums and sheaves.

(34) "Rope" refers to a wire rope unless otherwise specified.

(35) "Side loading" means a load applied at an angle to the vertical plane of the boom.

(36) A "standby crane" is a crane which is not in regular service but

which is used occasionally or intermittently as required.

(37) A "standing (guy) rope" is a supporting rope which maintains a constant distance between the points of attachment to the two components connected by the rope.

(38) "Structural competence" means the ability of the machine and its components to withstand the stresses imposed by applied loads.

(39) "Superstructure" means the rotating upper frame structure of the machine and the operating machinery mounted thereon.

(40) "Swing" means the rotation of the superstructure for movement of loads in a horizontal direction about the axis of rotation.

(41) "Swing mechanism" means the machinery involved in providing rotation of the superstructure.

(42) "Tackle" is an assembly of ropes and sheaves arranged for hoisting and pulling.

(43) "Transit" means the moving or transporting of a crane from one jobsite to another.

(44) "Travel" means the function of the machine moving from one location to another, on a jobsite.

(45) The "travel mechanism" is the machinery involved in providing travel.

(46) "Wheelbase" means the distance between centers of front and rear axles. For a multiple axle assembly the axle center for wheelbase measurement is taken as the midpoint of the assembly.

(47) The "whipline" (auxiliary hoist) is a separate hoist rope system of lighter load capacity and higher speed than provided by the main hoist.

(48) A "winch head" is a power driven spool for handling of loads by means of friction between fiber or wire rope and spool.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section applies to crawler cranes, locomotive cranes, wheel mounted cranes of both truck and self-propelled wheel type, and any variations thereof which retain the same fundamental characteristics. This section includes only cranes of the above types, which are basically powered by internal combustion engines or electric motors and which utilize drums and ropes. Cranes designed for railway and automobile wreck clearances are excepted. The requirements of this section are applicable only to machines when used as lifting cranes.

(2) *New and existing equipment.* All new crawler, locomotive, and truck cranes constructed and utilized on or after August 31, 1971, shall meet the design specifications of the American National Standard Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes, ANSI B30.5-1968. Crawler, locomotive, and truck cranes constructed prior to August 31, 1971, should be modified to conform to those design specifications by February 15, 1972, unless it can be shown that the crane cannot feasibly or economically be altered and that the crane substantially complies with the requirements of this section.

(3) *Designated personnel.*—Only designated personnel shall be permitted to operate a crane covered by this section.

(c) *Load ratings*—(1) *Load ratings—where stability governs lifting performance.* (i) The margin of stability for determination of load ratings, with booms of stipulated lengths at stipulated working radii for the various types of crane mountings, is established by taking a percentage of the loads which will produce a condition of tipping or balance with the boom in the least stable direction, relative to the mounting. The load ratings shall not exceed the following percentages for cranes, with the indicated types of mounting under conditions stipulated in subdivisions (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph.

Type of crane mounting	Maximum load ratings (percent of tipping loads)
Locomotive, without outriggers:	
Booms 60 feet or less	[1]85
Booms over 60 feet	[1]85
Locomotive, using outriggers fully extended	80
Crawler, without outriggers	75
Crawler, using outriggers fully extended	85
Truck and wheel mounted without outriggers or using outriggers fully extended	85

[1] Unless this results in less than 30,000 pound-feet net stabilizing moment about the rail, which shall be minimum with such booms.

(ii) The following stipulations shall govern the application of the values in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section for locomotive cranes:

(*a*) Tipping with or without the use of outriggers occurs when half of the wheels farthest from the load leave the rail.

(*b*) The crane shall be standing on track which is level within 1 percent grade.

(*c*) Radius of the load is the horizontal distance from a projection of the axis of rotation to the rail support surface, before loading, to the center of vertical hoist line or tackle with load applied.

(*d*) Tipping loads from which ratings are determined shall be applied under static conditions only, i.e., without dynamic effect of hoisting, lowering, or swinging.

(*e*) The weight of all auxiliary handling devices such as hoist blocks, hooks, and slings shall be considered a part of the load rating.

(iii) Stipulations governing the application of the values in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section for crawler, truck, and wheel-mounted cranes shall be in accordance with Crane Load-Stability Test Code, Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J765.

(iv) The effectiveness of these preceding stability factors will be influenced by such additional factors as freely suspended loads, track, wind, or ground conditions, condition and inflation of rubber tires, boom lengths, proper operating speeds for existing conditions, and, in general, careful and competent operation. All of these shall be taken into account by the user.

(2) *Load rating chart.* A substantial and durable rating chart with clearly legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely fixed to the crane cab in a location easily visible to the operator while seated at his control station.

(d) *Inspection classification*—(1) *Initial inspection.* Prior to initial use all new and altered cranes shall be inspected to insure compliance with provisions of this section.

(2) *Regular inspection.* Inspection procedure for cranes in regular service is divided into two general classifications based upon the intervals at which inspection should be performed. The intervals in turn are dependent upon the nature of the critical components of the crane and the degree of their exposure to wear, deterioration, or malfunction. The two general classifications are herein designated as "frequent" and "periodic", with respective intervals between inspections as defined below:

(i) Frequent inspection: Daily to monthly intervals.

(ii) Periodic inspection: 1- to 12-month intervals, or as specifically recommended by the manufacturer.

(3) *Frequent inspection.* Items such as the following shall be inspected for defects at intervals as defined in subdivision (2)(i) of this subparagraph or as specifically indicated including observation during operation for any defects which might appear between regular inspections. Any deficiencies such as listed shall be carefully examined and determination made as to whether they constitute a safety hazard:

(i) All control mechanisms for maladjustment interfering with proper operation: Daily.

(ii) All control mechanisms for excessive wear of components and contamination by lubricants or other foreign matter.

(iii) All safety devices for malfunction.

(iv) Deterioration or leakage in air or hydraulic systems: Daily.

(v) Crane hooks with deformations or cracks. For hooks with cracks or having more than 15 percent in excess of normal throat opening or more than 10° twist from the plane of the unbent hook.

(vi) Rope reeving for noncompliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

(vii) Electrical apparatus for malfunctioning, signs of excessive deterioration, dirt, and moisture accumulation.

(4) *Periodic inspection.* Complete inspections of the crane shall be performed at intervals as generally defined in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section depending upon its activity, severity of service, and environment, or as specifically indicated below. These inspections shall include the requirements of paragraph (d)(3) of this sec-

tion and in addition, items such as the following. Any deficiencies such as listed shall be carefully examined and determination made as to whether they constitute a safety hazard:

(i) Deformed, cracked, or corroded members in the crane structure and boom.

(ii) Loose bolts or rivets.

(iii) Cracked or worn sheaves and drums.

(iv) Worn, cracked, or distorted parts such as pins, bearings, shafts, gears, rollers and locking devices.

(v) Excessive wear on brake and clutch system parts, linings, pawls, and ratchets.

(vi) Load, boom angle, and other indicators over their full range, for any significant inaccuracies.

(vii) Gasoline, diesel, electric, or other power plants for improper performance or noncompliance with safety requirements.

(viii) Excessive wear of chain-drive sprockets and excessive chain stretch.

(ix) Travel steering, braking, and locking devices, for malfunction.

(x) Excessively worn or damaged tires.

(5) *Cranes not in regular use.* (i) A crane which has been idle for a period of one month or more, but less than 6 months, shall be given an inspection conforming with requirements of paragraph (d)(3) of this section and paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section before placing in service.

(ii) A crane which has been idle for a period of six months shall be given a complete inspection conforming with requirements of paragraphs (d) (3) and (4) of this section and paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section before placing in service.

(iii) Standby cranes shall be inspected at least semiannually in accordance with requirements of paragraph (d)(3) of this section and paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section. Such cranes which are exposed to adverse environment should be inspected more frequently.

(6) *Inspection records.* Written, dated, and signed inspection reports and records shall be made monthly on critical items in use such as brakes, crane hooks, and ropes. Records shall be kept readily available.

(e) *Testing*—(1) *Operational tests.* (i) In addition to prototype tests and quality-control measures, each new production crane shall be tested by the manufacturer to the extent necessary to insure compliance with the operational requirements of this paragraph including functions such as the following:

(*a*) Load hoisting and lowering mechanisms.

(*b*) Boom hoisting and lower mechanisms.

(*c*) Swinging mechanism.

(*d*) Travel mechanism.

(*e*) Safety devices.

(ii) Where the complete production crane is not supplied by one manufacturer such tests shall be conducted at final assembly.

(iii) Certified production-crane test results shall be made available.

(2) *Rated load test.* (i) Written reports shall be available showing test procedures and confirming the adequacy of repairs or alterations.

(ii) Test loads shall not exceed 110 percent of the rated load at any selected working radius.

(iii) Where rerating is necessary:

(*a*) Crawler, truck, and wheel-mounted cranes shall be tested in accordance with SAE Recommended Practice, Crane Load Stability Test Code J765 (April 1961).

(*b*) Locomotive cranes shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(*c*) Rerating test report shall be readily available.

(iv) No cranes shall be rerated in excess of the original load ratings unless such rating changes are approved by the crane manufacturer or final assembler.

(f) *Maintenance procedure—General.* After adjustments and repairs have been made the crane shall not be operated until all guards have been reinstalled, safety devices reactivated, and maintenance equipment removed.

(g) *Rope inspection*—(1) *Running ropes.* A thorough inspection of all ropes in use shall be made at least once a month and a full written, dated, and signed report of rope condition kept on file where readily available. All inspections shall be performed by an appointed or authorized person.

Any deterioration, resulting in appreciable loss of original strength, such as described below, shall be carefully noted and determination made as to whether further use of the rope would constitute a safety hazard:

(i) Reduction of rope diameter below nominal diameter due to loss of core support, internal or external corrosion, or wear of outside wires.

(ii) A number of broken outside wires and the degree of distribution of concentration of such broken wires.

(iii) Worn outside wires.

(iv) Corroded or broken wires at end connections.

(v) Corroded, cracked, bent, worn, or improperly applied end connections.

(vi) Severe kinking, crushing, cutting, or unstranding.

(2) *Other ropes.* (i) Heavy wear and/or broken wires may occur in sections in contact with equalizer sheaves or other sheaves where rope travel is limited, or with saddles. Particular care shall be taken to inspect ropes at these locations.

(ii) All rope which has been idle for a period of a month or more due to shut down or storage of a crane on which it is installed shall be given a thorough inspection before it is placed in service. This inspection shall be for all types of deterioration and shall be performed by an appointed or authorized person whose approval shall be required for further use of the rope. A written and dated report of the rope condition shall be available.

(iii) Particular care shall be taken in the inspection of nonrotating rope.

(h) *Handling the load*—(1) *Size of load.* (i) No crane shall be loaded beyond the rated load, except for test purposes as provided in paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) When loads which are limited by structural competence rather than by stability are to be handled, it shall be ascertained that the weight of the load has been determined within plus or minus 10 percent before it is lifted.

(2) *Attaching the load.* (i) The hoist rope shall not be wrapped around the load.

(ii) The load shall be attached to the hook by means of slings or other approved devices.

(3) *Moving the load.* (i) The employer shall assure that:

(*a*) The crane is level and where necessary blocked properly.

(*b*) The load is well secured and properly balanced in the sling or lifting device before it is lifted more than a few inches.

(ii) Before starting to hoist, the following conditions shall be noted:

(*a*) Hoist rope shall not be kinked.

(*b*) Multiple part lines shall not be twisted around each other.

(*c*) The hook shall be brought over the load in such a manner as to prevent swinging.

(*d*) If there is a slack rope condition, it should be determined that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves.

(iii) During hoisting care shall be taken that:

(*a*) There is no sudden acceleration or deceleration of the moving load.

(*b*) The load does not contact any obstructions.

(iv) Side loading of booms shall be limited to freely suspended loads. Cranes shall not be used for dragging loads sideways.

(v) No hoisting, lowering, swinging, or traveling shall be done while anyone is on the load or hook.

(vi) The operator should avoid carrying loads over people.

(vii) On truck-mounted cranes, no loads shall be lifted over the front area except as approved by the crane manufacturer.

(viii) The operator shall test the brakes each time a load approaching the rated load is handled by raising it a few inches and applying the brakes.

(ix) Outriggers shall be used when the load to be handled at that particular radius exceeds the rated load without outriggers as given by the manufacturer for that crane. Where floats are used they shall be securely attached to the outriggers. Wood blocks used to support outriggers shall:

(*a*) Be strong enough to prevent crushing.

(*b*) Be free from defects.

(*c*) Be of sufficient width and length to prevent shifting or toppling under load.

(x) Neither the load nor the boom shall be lowered below the point where less than two full wraps of rope remain on their respective drums.

(xi) Before lifting loads with locomotive cranes without using outriggers, means shall be applied to prevent the load from being carried by the truck springs.

(xii) When two or more cranes are used to lift one load, one designated person shall be responsible for the operation. He shall be required to analyze the operation and instruct all personnel involved in the proper positioning, rigging of the load, and the movements to be made.

(xiii) In transit the following additional precautions shall be exercised:

(*a*) The boom shall be carried in line with the direction of motion.

(*b*) The superstructure shall be secured against rotation, except when negotiating turns when there is an operator in the cab or the boom is supported on a dolly.

(*c*) The empty hook shall be lashed or otherwise restrained so that it cannot swing freely.

(xiv) Before traveling a crane with load, a designated person shall be responsible for determining and controlling safety. Decisions such as position of load, boom location, ground support, travel route, and speed of movement shall be in accord with his determinations.

(xv) A crane with or without load shall not be traveled with the boom so high that it may bounce back over the cab.

(xvi) When rotating the crane, sudden starts and stops shall be avoided. Rotational speed shall be such that the load does not swing out beyond the radii at which it can be controlled. A tag or restraint line shall be used when rotation of the load is hazardous.

(xvii) When a crane is to be operated at a fixed radius, the boom-hoist pawl or other positive locking device shall be engaged.

(xviii) Ropes shall not be handled on a winch head without the knowledge of the operator.

(xix) While a winch head is being used, the operator shall be within convenient reach of the power unit control lever.

(4) *Holding the load.* (i) The operator shall not be permitted to leave his position at the controls while the load is suspended.

(ii) No person should be permitted to stand or pass under a load on the hook.

(iii) If the load must remain suspended for any considerable length of time, the operator shall hold the drum from rotating in the lowering direction by activating the positive controllable means of the operator's station.

(i) *Other requirements*—(1) *Rail clamps.* Rail clamps shall not be used as a means of restraining tipping of a locomotive crane.

(2) *Ballast or counterweight.* Cranes shall not be operated without the full amount of any ballast or counterweight in place as specified by the maker, but truck cranes that have dropped the ballast or counterweight may be operated temporarily with special care and only for light loads without full ballast or counterweight in place. The ballast or counterweight in place specified by the manufacturer shall not be exceeded.

(3) *Cabs.* (i) Necessary clothing and personal belongings shall be stored in such a manner as to not interfere with access or operation.

(ii) Tools, oil cans, waste, extra fuses, and other necessary articles shall be stored in the tool box, and shall not be permitted to lie loose in or about the cab.

(4) *Refueling.* (i) Refueling with small portable containers shall be done with Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Laboratories approved, or equivalent, safety type can equipped with an automatic closing cap and flame arrester.

(ii) Machines shall not be refueled with the engine running.

(5) *Fire extinguishers.* (i) A carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or equivalent fire extinguisher shall be kept in the cab or vicinity of the crane.

(ii) Operating and maintenance personnel shall be made familiar with the use and care of the fire extinguishers provided.

(6) *Swinging locomotive cranes.* A locomotive crane shall not be swung into a position where railway cars on an adjacent track might strike it, until

it has been ascertained that cars are not being moved on the adjacent track and proper flag protection has been established.

(j) *Operating near electric power lines*—(1) *Clearances.* Except where the electrical distribution and transmission lines have been deenergized and visibly grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers not a part of or an attachment to the crane have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, cranes shall be operated proximate to, under, over, by, or near powerlines only in accordance with the following:

(i) For lines rated 50 kv. or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet.

(ii) For lines rated over 50 kv. minimum, clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kv. over 50 kv., or twice the length of the line insulator but never less than 10 feet.

(iii) In transit with no load and boom lowered the clearance shall be a minimum of 4 feet.

(2) *Boom guards.* Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or proximity warning devices may be used on cranes, but the use of such devices shall not operate to alter the requirements of paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

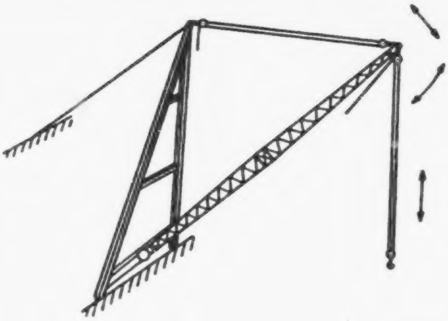
(3) *Notification.* Before the commencement of operations near electrical lines, the owners of the lines or their authorized representative shall be notified and provided with all pertinent information. The cooperation of the owner shall be requested.

(4) *Overhead wires.* Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or the electrical utility authorities indicate that it is not an energized line.

§ 1910.181 Derricks.

(a) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (1) A "derrick" is an apparatus consisting of a mast or equivalent member held at the head by guys or braces, with or without a boom, for use with a hoisting mechanism and operating ropes.

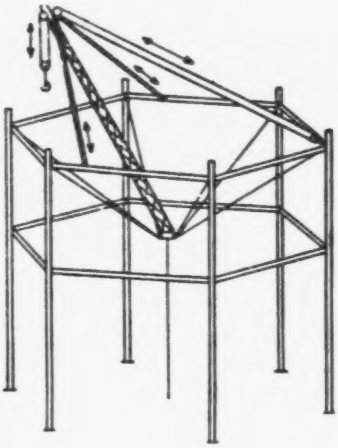
(2) "A-frame derrick" means a derrick in which the boom is hinged from a cross member between the bottom ends of two upright members spread apart at the lower ends and joined at the top; the boom point secured to the junction of the side members, and the side members are braced or guyed from this junction point.



A-FRAME

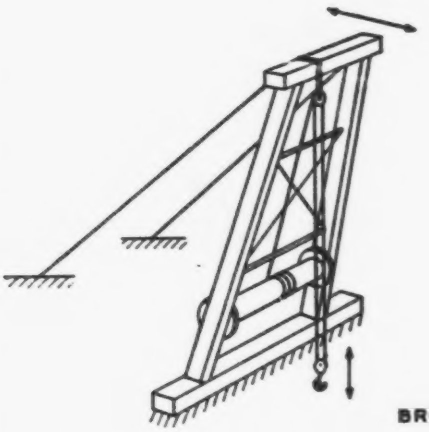
(3) A "basket derrick" is a derrick without a boom, similar to a gin pole, with its base supported by ropes attached to corner posts or other parts of the structure. The base is at a lower elevation than its supports. The location of the base of a basket derrick can be changed by varying the length of the rope supports. The top of the pole is secured with multiple reeved guys to position the top of the pole to the desired location by varying the length of the upper guy lines. The load is raised and lowered by ropes through a sheave or block secured to the top of the pole.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE



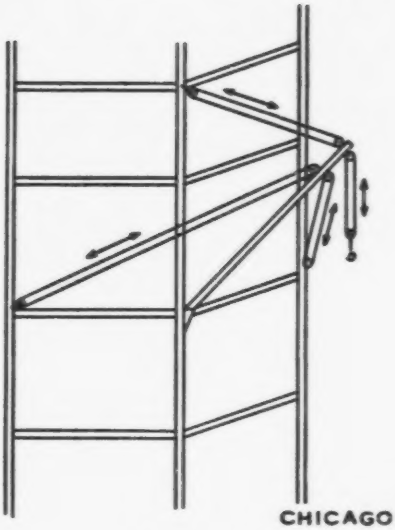
BASKET

(4) "Breast derrick" means a derrick without boom. The mast consists of two side members spread farther apart at the base than at the top and tied together at top and bottom by rigid members. The mast is prevented from tipping forward by guys connected to its top. The load is raised and lowered by ropes through a sheave or block secured to the top crosspiece.



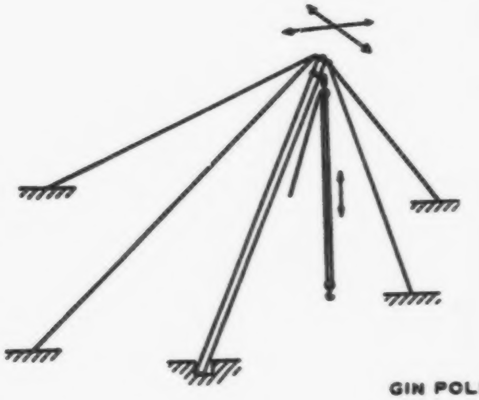
BREAST

(5) "Chicago boom derrick" means a boom which is attached to a structure, an outside upright member of the structure serving as the mast, and the boom being stepped in a fixed socket clamped to the upright. The derrick is complete with load, boom, and boom point swing line falls.



CHICAGO BOOM

(6) A "gin pole derrick" is a derrick without a boom. Its guys are so arranged from its top as to permit leaning the mast in any direction. The load is raised and lowered by ropes reeved through sheaves or blocks at the top of the mast.

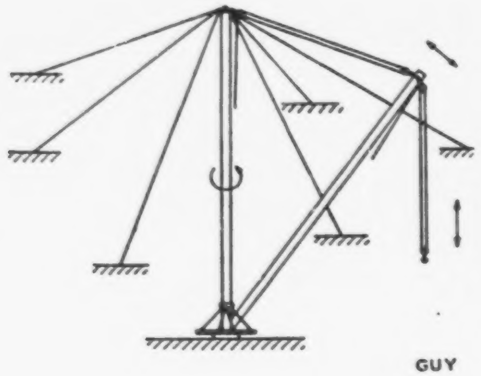


GIN POLE

(7) "Guy derrick" means a fixed derrick consisting of a mast capable of being rotated, supported in a vertical position by guys, and a boom whose bottom end is hinged or pivoted to move in a vertical plane with a reeved rope between the head of the mast and the boom point for raising and lowering the boom, and a reeved rope

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

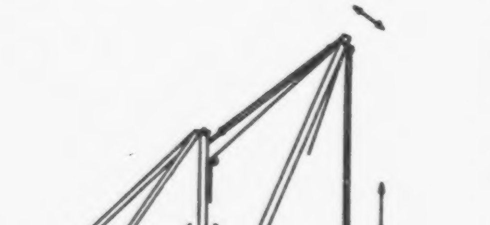
from the boom point for raising and lowering the load.



GUY

(8) "Shearleg derrick" means a derrick without a boom and similar to a breast derrick. The mast, wide at the bottom and narrow at the top, is hinged at the bottom and has its top secured by a multiple reeved guy to permit handling loads at various radii by means of load tackle suspended from the mast top.

(9) A "stiffleg derrick" is a derrick similar to a guy derrick except that the mast is supported or held in place by two or more stiff members, called stifflegs, which are capable of resisting either tensile or compressive forces. Sills are generally provided to connect the lower ends of the stifflegs to the foot of the mast.



STIFF LEG

(10) "Appointed" means assigned specific responsibilities by the employer or the employer's representative.

(11) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

(12) A boom is a timber or metal section or strut, pivoted or hinged at the heel (lower end) at a location fixed in height on a frame or mast or vertical member, and with its point (upper end) supported by chains, ropes, or rods to the upper end of the frame, mast, or vertical member. A rope for raising and lowering the load is reeved through sheaves or a block at the boom point. The length of the boom shall be taken as the straight line distance between the axis of the foot pin and the axis of the boom point sheave pin, or where used, the axis of the upper load block attachment pin.

(13) "Boom harness" means the block and sheave arrangement on the boom point to which the topping lift cable is reeved for lowering and raising the boom.

(14) The "boom point" is the outward end of the top section of the boom.

(15) "Derrick bullwheel" means a horizontal ring or wheel, fastened to the foot of a derrick, for the purpose of turning the derrick by means of ropes leading from this wheel to a powered drum.

(16) "Designated" means selected or assigned by the employer or employer's representative as being qualified to perform specific duties.

(17) "Eye" means a loop formed at the end of a rope by securing the dead end to the live end at the base of the loop.

(18) A "fiddle block" is a block consisting of two sheaves in the same plane held in place by the same cheek plates.

(19) The "foot bearing" or "foot block" (sill block) is the lower support on which the mast rotates.

(20) A "gudgeon pin" is a pin connecting the mast cap to the mast allowing rotation of the mast.

(21) A "guy" is a rope used to steady or secure the mast or other member in the desired position.

(22) "Load, working" means the external load, in pounds, applied to the derrick, including the weight of load

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

attaching equipment such as load blocks, shackles, and slings.

(23) "Load block, lower" means the assembly of sheaves, pins, and frame suspended by the hoisting rope.

(24) "Load block, upper" means the assembly of sheaves, pins, and frame suspended from the boom.

(25) "Mast" means the upright member of the derrick.

(26) "Mast cap (spider)" means the fitting at the top of the mast to which the guys are connected.

(27) "Reeving" means a rope system in which the rope travels around drums and sheaves.

(28) "Rope" refers to wire rope unless otherwise specified.

(29) "Safety Hook" means a hook with a latch to prevent slings or load from accidentally slipping off the hook.

(30) "Side loading" is a load applied at an angle to the vertical plane of the boom.

(31) The "sill" is a member connecting the foot block and stiffleg or a member connecting the lower ends of a double member mast.

(32) A "standby derrick" is a derrick not in regular service which is used occasionally or intermittently as required.

(33) "Stiffleg" means a rigid member supporting the mast at the head.

(34) "Swing" means rotation of the mast and/or boom for movements of loads in a horizontal direction about the axis of rotation.

(b) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section applies to guy, stiffleg, basket, breast, gin pole, Chicago boom and A-frame derricks of the stationary type, capable of handling loads at variable reaches and powered by hoists through systems of rope reeving, used to perform lifting hook work, single or multiple line bucket work, grab, grapple, and magnet work. Derricks may be permanently installed for temporary use as in construction work. The requirements of this section also apply to any modification of these types which retain their fundamental features, except for floating derricks.

(2) *New and existing equipment.* All new derricks constructed and installed on or after August 31, 1971, shall meet the design specifications of the American National Standard Safety Code for Derricks, ANSI B30.6-1969. Derricks constructed prior to August 31, 1971, should be modified to conform to those design specifications by February 15, 1972, unless it can be shown that the derrick cannot feasibly or economically be altered and that the derrick substantially complies with the requirements of this section.

(3) *Designated personnel.* Only designated personnel shall be permitted to operate a derrick covered by this section.

(c) *Load ratings*—(1) *Rated load marking.* For permanently installed derricks with fixed lengths of boom, guy, and mast, a substantial, durable, and clearly legible rating chart shall be provided with each derrick and securely affixed where it is visible to personnel responsible for the safe operation of the equipment. The chart shall include the following data:

(i) Manufacturer's approved load ratings at corresponding ranges of boom angle or operating radii.

(ii) Specific lengths of components on which the load ratings are based.

(iii) Required parts for hoist reeving. Size and construction of rope may be shown either on the rating chart or in the operating manual.

(2) *Nonpermanent installations.* For nonpermanent installations, the manufacturer shall provide sufficient information from which capacity charts can be prepared for the particular installation. The capacity charts shall be located at the derricks or the jobsite office.

(d) *Inspection*—(1) *Inspection classification.* (i) Prior to initial use all new and altered derricks shall be inspected to insure compliance with the provisions of this section.

(ii) Inspection procedure for derricks in regular service is divided into two general classifications based upon the intervals at which inspection should be performed. The intervals in turn are dependent upon the nature of the critical components of the derrick and the degree of their exposure to wear, deterioration, or malfunction. The two general classifications are herein designated as frequent and periodic with respective intervals between inspections as defined below:

(*a*) Frequent inspection—Daily to monthly intervals.

(*b*) Periodic inspection—1- to 12-month intervals, or as specified by the manufacturer.

(2) *Frequent inspection.* Items such as the following shall be inspected for defects at intervals as defined in paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(*a*) of this section or as specifically indicated, including observation during operation for any defects which might appear between regular inspections. Deficiencies shall be carefully examined for any safety hazard:

(i) All control mechanisms: Inspect daily for adjustment, wear, and lubrication.

(ii) All chords and lacing: Inspect daily, visually.

(iii) Tension in guys: Daily.

(iv) Plumb of the mast.

(v) Deterioration or leakage in air or hydraulic systems: Daily.

(vi) Derrick hooks for deformations or cracks; for hooks with cracks or having more than 15 percent in excess of normal throat opening or more than 10° twist from the plane of the unbent hook, refer to paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this section.

(vii) Rope reeving; visual inspection for noncompliance with derrick manufacturer's recommendations.

(viii) Hoist brakes, clutches, and operating levers: check daily for proper functioning before beginning operations.

(ix) Electrical apparatus for malfunctioning, signs of excessive deterioration, dirt, and moisture accumulation.

(3) *Periodic inspection.* (i) Complete inspections of the derrick shall be performed at intervals as generally defined in paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(*b*) of this section depending upon its activity, severity of service, and environment, or as specifically indicated below. These inspections shall include the requirements of paragraph (d)(2) of this section and in addition, items such as the following. Deficiencies shall be carefully examined and a determination made as to whether they constitute a safety hazard:

(*a*) Structural members for deformations, cracks, and corrosion.

(*b*) Bolts or rivets for tightness.

(*c*) Parts such as pins, bearings, shafts, gears, sheaves, drums, rollers, locking and clamping devices, for wear, cracks, and distortion.

(*d*) Gudgeon pin for cracks, wear, and distortion each time the derrick is to be erected.

(*e*) Powerplants for proper performance and compliance with applicable safety requirements.

(*f*) Hooks: should be magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection should be performed at least once each year.

(ii) Foundation or supports shall be inspected for continued ability to sustain the imposed loads.

(4) *Derricks not in regular use.* (i) A derrick which has been idle for a period of 1 month or more, but less than 6 months, shall be given an inspection conforming with requirements of paragraph (d)(2) of this section and paragraph (g)(3) of this section before placing in service.

(ii) A derrick which has been idle for a period of over 6 months shall be given a complete inspection conforming with requirements of paragraphs (d) (2) and (3) of this section and paragraph (g)(3) of this section before placing in service.

(iii) Standby derricks shall be inspected at least semiannually in accordance with requirements of paragraph (d)(2) of this section and paragraph (g)(3) of this section. Those exposed to adverse environment should be inspected more frequently.

(e) *Testing*—(1) *Operational tests.* Prior to initial use all new and altered derricks shall be tested to insure compliance with this section including the following functions:

(i) Load hoisting and lowering.

(ii) Boom up and down.

(iii) Swing.

(iv) Operation of clutches and brakes of hoist.

(2) *Anchorages.* All anchorages shall be approved by the appointed person. Rock and hairpin anchorages may require special testing.

(f) *Maintenance*—(1) *Preventive maintenance.* A preventive maintenance program based on the derrick manufacturer's recommendations shall be established.

(2) *Maintenance procedure.* (i) Before adjustments and repairs are started on a derrick the following precautions shall be taken:

(*a*) The derrick to be repaired shall be arranged so it will cause the least interference with other equipment and operations in the area.

(*b*) All hoist drum dogs shall be engaged.

(*c*) The main or emergency switch shall be locked in the open position, if an electric hoist is used.

(*d*) Warning or out of order signs shall be placed on the derrick and hoist.

(*e*) The repairs of booms of derricks shall either be made when the booms are lowered and adequately supported or safely tied off.

(*f*) A good communication system shall be set up between the hoist operator and the appointed individual in charge of derrick operations before any work on the equipment is started.

(ii) After adjustments and repairs have been made the derrick shall not be operated until all guards have been reinstalled, safety devices reactivated, and maintenance equipment removed.

(3) *Adjustments and repairs.* (i) Any unsafe conditions disclosed by inspection shall be corrected before operation of the derrick is resumed.

(ii) Adjustments shall be maintained to assure correct functioning of components.

(iii) Repairs or replacements shall be provided promptly as needed for safe operation. The following are examples of conditions requiring prompt repair or replacement:

(*a*) Hooks showing defects described in paragraph (d)(2)(vi) of this section shall be discarded.

(*b*) All critical parts which are cracked, broken, bent, or excessively worn.

(*c*) [*Reserved*]

(*d*) All replacement and repaired parts shall have at least the original safety factor.

(g) *Rope inspection*—(1) *Running ropes.* A thorough inspection of all ropes in use shall be made at least once a month and a full written, dated, and signed report of rope condition kept on file where readily available. Any deterioration, resulting in appreciable loss of original strength, such as described below, shall be carefully noted and determination made as to whether further use of the rope would constitute a safety hazard:

(i) Reduction of rope diameter below nominal diameter due to loss of core support, internal or external corrosion, or wear of outside wires.

(ii) A number of broken outside wires and the degree of distribution or concentration of such broken wires.

(iii) Worn outside wires.

(iv) Corroded or broken wires at end connections.

(v) Corroded, cracked, bent, worn, or improperly applied end connections.

(vi) Severe kinking, crushing, cutting, or unstranding.

(2) *Limited travel ropes.* Heavy wear and/or broken wires may occur in sections in contact with equalizer sheaves or other sheaves where rope travel is limited, or with saddles. Particular care shall be taken to inspect ropes at these locations.

(3) *Idle ropes.* All rope which has been idle for a period of a month or more due to shutdown or storage of a derrick on which it is installed shall be given a thorough inspection before it is placed in service. This inspection shall be for all types of deterioration. A written and dated report of the rope condition shall be available.

(4) *Nonrotating ropes.* Particular care shall be taken in the inspection of nonrotating rope.

(h) *Operations of derricks.* Derrick operations shall be directed only by the individual specifically designated for that purpose.

(i) *Handling the load*—(1) *Size of load.* (i) No derrick shall be loaded beyond the rated load.

(ii) When loads approach the maximum rating of the derrick, it shall be ascertained that the weight of the load has been determined within plus or minus 10 percent before it is lifted.

(2) *Attaching the load.* (i) The hoist rope shall not be wrapped around the load.

(ii) The load shall be attached to the hook by means of slings or other suitable devices.

(3) *Moving the load.* (i) The load shall be well secured and properly balanced in the sling or lifting device

before it is lifted more than a few inches.

(ii) Before starting to hoist, the following conditions shall be noted:

(*a*) Hoist rope shall not be kinked.

(*b*) Multiple part lines shall not be twisted around each other.

(*c*) The hook shall be brought over the load in such a manner as to prevent swinging.

(*d*) If there is a slack rope condition, it should be determined that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves.

(iii) During hoisting, care shall be taken that:

(*a*) There is no sudden acceleration or deceleration of the moving load.

(*b*) Load does not contact any obstructions.

(iv) A derrick shall not be used for side loading except when specifically authorized by a responsible person who has determined that the various structural components will not be overstressed.

(v) No hoisting, lowering, or swinging shall be done while anyone is on the load or hook.

(vi) The operator should avoid carrying loads over people.

(vii) The operator shall test the brakes each time a load approaching the rated load is handled by raising it a few inches and applying the brakes.

(viii) Neither the load nor boom shall be lowered below the point where less than two full wraps of rope remain on their respective drums.

(ix) When rotating a derrick, sudden starts and stops shall be avoided. Rotational speed shall be such that the load does not swing out beyond the radius at which it can be controlled.

(x) Boom and hoisting rope systems shall not be twisted.

(4) *Holding the load.* (i) The operator shall not be allowed to leave his position at the controls while the load is suspended.

(ii) People should not be permitted to stand or pass under a load on the hook.

(iii) If the load must remain suspended for any considerable length of time, a dog, or pawl and ratchet, or other equivalent means, rather than the brake alone, shall be used to hold the load.

(5) *Use of winch heads.* (i) Ropes shall not be handled on a winch head without the knowledge of the operator.

(ii) While a winch head is being used, the operator shall be within convenient reach of the power unit control lever.

(6) *Securing boom.* Dogs, pawls, or other positive holding mechanism on the hoist shall be engaged. When not in use, the derrick boom shall:

(i) Be laid down;

(ii) Be secured to a stationary member, as nearly under the head as possible, by attachment of a sling to the load block; or

(iii) Be hoisted to a vertical position and secured to the mast.

(j) *Other requirements*—(1) *Guards.* (i) Exposed moving parts, such as gears, ropes, setscrews, projecting keys, chains, chain sprockets, and reciprocating components, which constitute a hazard under normal operating conditions shall be guarded.

(ii) Guards shall be securely fastened.

(iii) Each guard shall be capable of supporting without permanent distortion, the weight of a 200-pound person unless the guard is located where it is impossible for a person to step on it.

(2) *Hooks.* (i) Hooks shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be overloaded.

(ii) Safety latch type hooks shall be used wherever possible.

(3) *Fire extinguishers.* (i) A carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or equivalent fire extinguisher shall be kept in the immediate vicinity of the derrick.

(ii) Operating and maintenance personnel shall be familiar with the use and care of the fire extinguishers provided.

(4) *Refueling.* (i) Refueling with portable containers shall be done with Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc. (UL), or Factory Mutual Laboratories approved, or equivalent, safety type containers equipped with automatic closing spout and flame arrester.

(ii) Machines shall not be refueled with the engine running.

(5) *Operating near electric powerlines.* (i) Except where the electrical distribution and transmission lines have been deenergized and visibly

grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers not a part of or an attachment to the derrick have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, derricks shall be operated proximate to, under, over, by, or near powerlines only in accordance with the following:

(*a*) For lines rated 50 kv. or below minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the derrick or load shall be 10 feet.

(*b*) For lines rated over 50 kv. minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the derrick or load shall be 10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kv. over 50 kv., or use twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than 10 feet.

(ii) Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or proximity warning devices may be used on derricks, but the use of such devices shall not operate to alter the requirements of subdivision (i) of this subparagraph.

(iii) Before the commencement of operations near electrical lines, the owners of the lines or their authorized representatives shall be notified and provided with all pertinent information. The owner's cooperation shall be requested.

(iv) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line until the owner of the line or their authorized representatives state that it is deenergized.

(6) *Cab or operating enclosure.* (i) Necessary clothing and personal belongings shall be stored in such a manner as to not interfere with access or operation.

(ii) Tools, oilcans, waste, extra fuses, and other necessary articles shall be stored in the toolbox, and shall not be permitted to lie loose in or about the cab or operating enclosure.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[37 FR 22102, Oct. 18, 1972, as amended at 38 FR 14373, June 1, 1973; 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.182 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart N shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.177 (d) and (f).
§ 1910.178 (a) (2) and (3), (c), (e), and (m) (11).
§ 1910.179 (b)(6), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h).
§ 1910.180(c).

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2(a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal Standard in this Subpart N which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.183 Helicopters.

(a) *Helicopter regulations.* Helicopter cranes shall be expected to comply with any applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) *Briefing.* Prior to each day's operation a briefing shall be conducted. This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel.

(c) *Slings and tag lines.* Loads shall be properly slung. Tag lines shall be of a length that will not permit their being drawn up into the rotors. Pressed sleeve, swedged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all freely suspended loads to prevent hand splices from spinning open or cable clamps from loosening.

(d) *Cargo hooks.* All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The employer shall ensure that the hooks are tested prior to each day's operation by a competent person to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

(e) *Personal protective equipment.* (1) Personal protective equipment shall be provided and the employer shall ensure its use by employees receiving the load. Personal protective equipment shall consist of complete eye protection and hardhats secured by chinstraps.

(2) Loose-fitting clothing likely to flap in rotor downwash, and thus be snagged on the hoist line, may not be worn.

(f) *Loose gear and objects.* The employer shall take all necessary precautions to protect employees from flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose gear within 100 feet of the place of lifting the load or depositing the load, or within all other areas susceptible to rotor downwash, shall be secured or removed.

(g) *Housekeeping.* Good housekeeping shall be maintained in all helicopter loading and unloading areas.

(h) *Load safety.* The size and weight of loads, and the manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter shall be checked. A lift may not be made if the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely.

(i) *Hooking and unhooking loads.* When employees perform work under hovering craft, a safe means of access shall be provided for employees to reach the hoist line hook and engage or disengage cargo slings. Employees may not be permitted to perform work under hovering craft except when necessary to hook or unhook loads.

(j) *Static charge.* Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, unless protective rubber gloves are being worn by all ground personnel who may be required to touch the suspended load.

(k) *Weight limitation.* The weight of an external load shall not exceed the helicopter manufacturer's rating.

(l) *Ground lines.* Hoist wires or other gear, except for pulling lines or conductors that are allowed to "pay out" from a container or roll off a reel, shall not be attached to any fixed ground structure, or allowed to foul on any fixed structure.

(m) *Visibility.* Ground personnel shall be instructed and the employer shall ensure that when visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, they shall exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions shall also be taken by the employer to eliminate, as far as practical, the dust or other conditions reducing the visibility.

(n) *Signal systems.* The employer shall instruct the aircrew and ground personnel on the signal systems to be used and shall review the system with the employees in advance of hoisting the load. This applies to both radio and hand signal systems. Hand signals, where used, shall be as shown in Figure N-1.

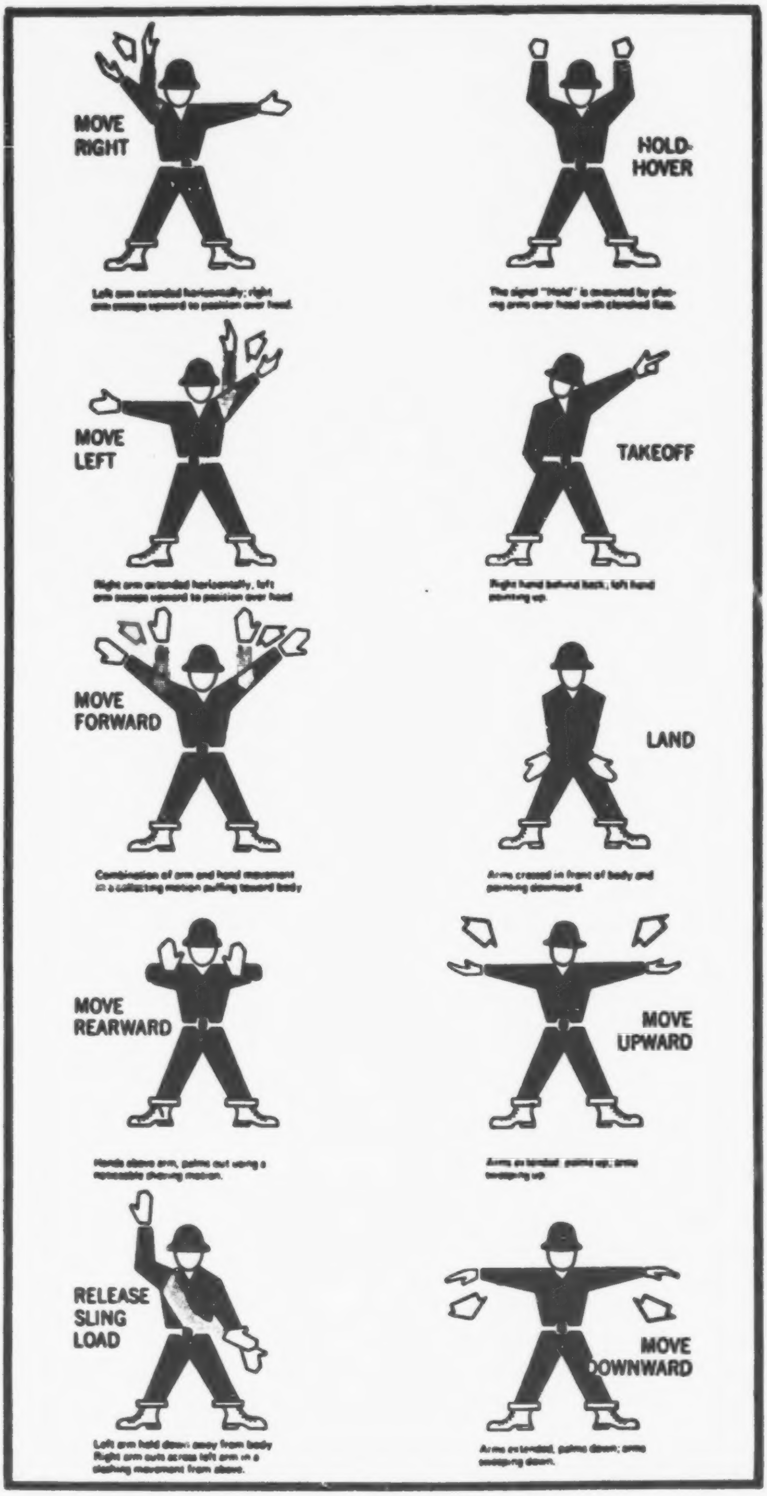
(o) *Approach distance.* No employee shall be permitted to approach within 50 feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning, unless his work duties require his presence in that area.

(p) *Approaching helicopter.* The employer shall instruct employees, and shall ensure, that whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter which has its blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of the pilot and keep in a crouched position. No employee shall be permitted to work in the area from the cockpit or cabin rearward while blades are rotating, unless authorized by the helicopter operator to work there.

(q) *Personnel.* Sufficient ground personnel shall be provided to ensure that helicopter loading and unloading operations can be performed safely.

(r) *Communications.* There shall be constant reliable communication between the pilot and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalman during the period of loading and unloading. The signalman shall be clearly distinguishable from other ground personnel.

(s) *Fires.* Open fires shall not be permitted in areas where they could be spread by the rotor downwash.



MOVE RIGHT

Left arm extended horizontally; right arm sweeps upward to position over head.

HOLD-HOVER

The signal "Hold" is executed by placing arms over head with clenched fists.

MOVE LEFT

Right arm extended horizontally, left arm sweeps upward to position over head

TAKEOFF

Right hand behind back; left hand pointing up.

MOVE FORWARD

Combination of arm and hand movement in a collecting motion pulling toward body

LAND

Arms crossed in front of body and pointing downward.

MOVE REARWARD

Hands above arm, palms out using a noticeable shoving motion.

MOVE UPWARD

Arms extended, palms up; arms sweeping up

RELEASE SLING LOAD

Left arm held down away from body Right arm cuts across left arm in a slashing movement from above.

MOVE DOWNWARD

Arms extended, palms down; arms sweeping down.

FIGURE N-1 HELICOPTER HAND SIGNAL

[40 FR 13440, Mar. 26, 1975]

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

§ 1910.184 Slings.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to slings used in conjunction with other material handling equipment for the movement of material by hoisting, in employments covered by this part. The types of slings covered are those made from alloy steel chain, wire rope, metal mesh, natural or synthetic fiber rope (conventional three strand construction), and synthetic web (nylon, polyester, and polypropylene).

(b) *Definitions.* "Angle of loading" is the inclination of a leg or branch of a sling measured from the horizontal or vertical plane as shown in Fig. N-184-5; provided that an angle of loading of five degrees or less from the vertical may be considered a vertical angle of loading.

"Basket hitch" is a sling configuration whereby the sling is passed under the load and has both ends, end attachments, eyes or handles on the hook or a single master link.

"Braided wire rope" is a wire rope formed by plaiting component wire ropes.

"Bridle wire rope sling" is a sling composed of multiple wire rope legs with the top ends gathered in a fitting that goes over the lifting hook.

"Cable laid endless sling-mechanical joint" is a wire rope sling made endless by joining the ends of a single length of cable laid rope with one or more metallic fittings.

"Cable laid grommet-hand tucked" is an endless wire rope sling made from one length of rope wrapped six times around a core formed by hand tucking the ends of the rope inside the six wraps.

"Cable laid rope" is a wire rope composed of six wire ropes wrapped around a fiber or wire rope core.

"Cable laid rope sling-mechanical joint" is a wire rope sling made from a cable laid rope with eyes fabricated by pressing or swaging one or more metal sleeves over the rope junction.

"Choker hitch" is a sling configuration with one end of the sling passing under the load and through an end attachment, handle or eye on the other end of the sling.

"Coating" is an elastomer or other suitable material applied to a sling or to a sling component to impart desirable properties.

"Cross rod" is a wire used to join spirals of metal mesh to form a complete fabric. (See Fig. N-184-2.)

"Designated" means selected or assigned by the employer or the employer's representative as being qualified to perform specific duties.

"Equivalent entity" is a person or organization (including an employer) which, by possession of equipment, technical knowledge and skills, can perform with equal competence the same repairs and tests as the person or organization with which it is equated.

"Fabric (metal mesh)" is the flexible portion of a metal mesh sling consisting of a series of transverse coils and cross rods.

"Female handle (choker)" is a handle with a handle eye and a slot of such dimension as to permit passage of a male handle thereby allowing the use of a metal mesh sling in a choker hitch. (See Fig. N-184-1.)

"Handle" is a terminal fitting to which metal mesh fabric is attached. (See Fig. N-184-1.)

"Handle eye" is an opening in a handle of a metal mesh sling shaped to accept a hook, shackle or other lifting device. (See Fig. N-184-1.)

"Hitch" is a sling configuration whereby the sling is fastened to an object or load, either directly to it or around it.

"Link" is a single ring of a chain.

"Male handle (triangle)" is a handle with a handle eye.

"Master coupling link" is an alloy steel welded coupling link used as an intermediate link to join alloy steel chain to master links. (See Fig. N-184-3.)

"Master link" or "gathering ring" is a forged or welded steel link used to support all members (legs) of an alloy steel chain sling or wire rope sling. (See Fig. N-184-3.)

"Mechanical coupling link" is a nonwelded, mechanically closed steel link used to attach master links, hooks, etc., to alloy steel chain.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

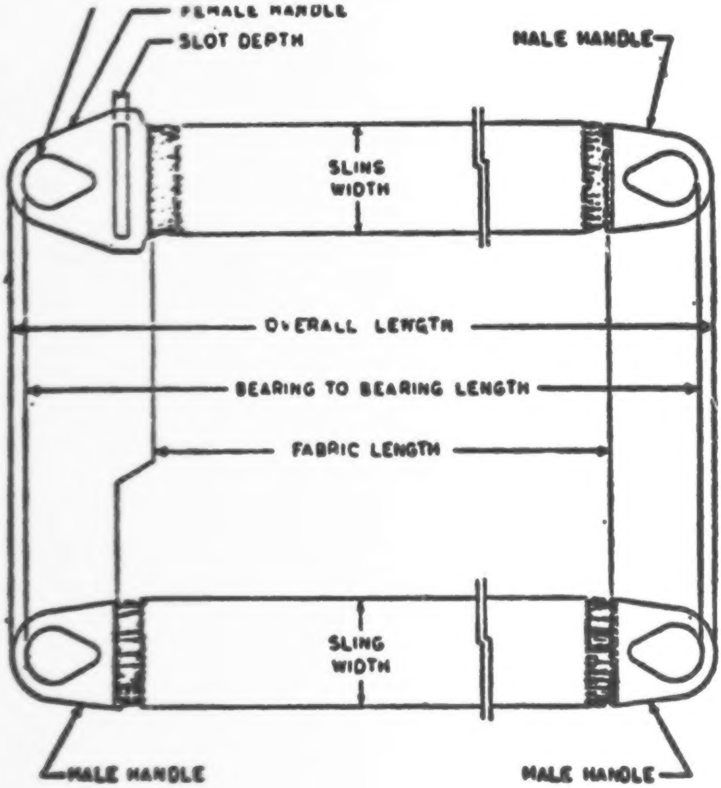
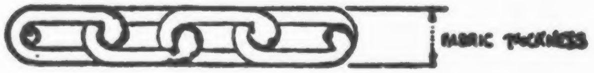

FEMALE HANDLE
SLOT DEPTH
MALE HANDLE
SLING WIDTH
OVERALL LENGTH
BEARING TO BEARING LENGTH
FABRIC LENGTH
SLING WIDTH
MALE HANDLE
MALE HANDLE

FIG. N-184-1
Metal Mesh Sling (Typical)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE


FABRIC THICKNESS

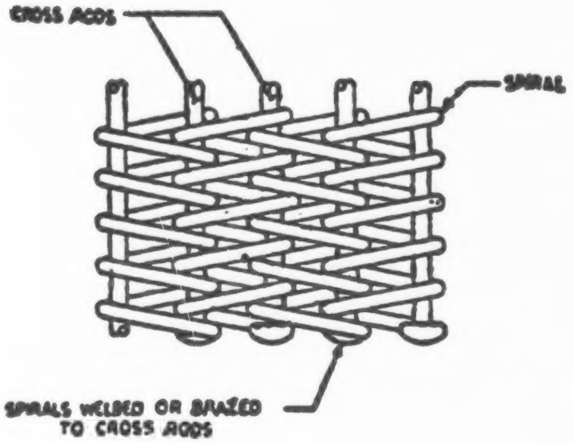

CROSS RODS
SPIRAL
SPIRALS WELDED OR BRAZED TO CROSS RODS

FIG. N-184-2
Metal Mesh Construction

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

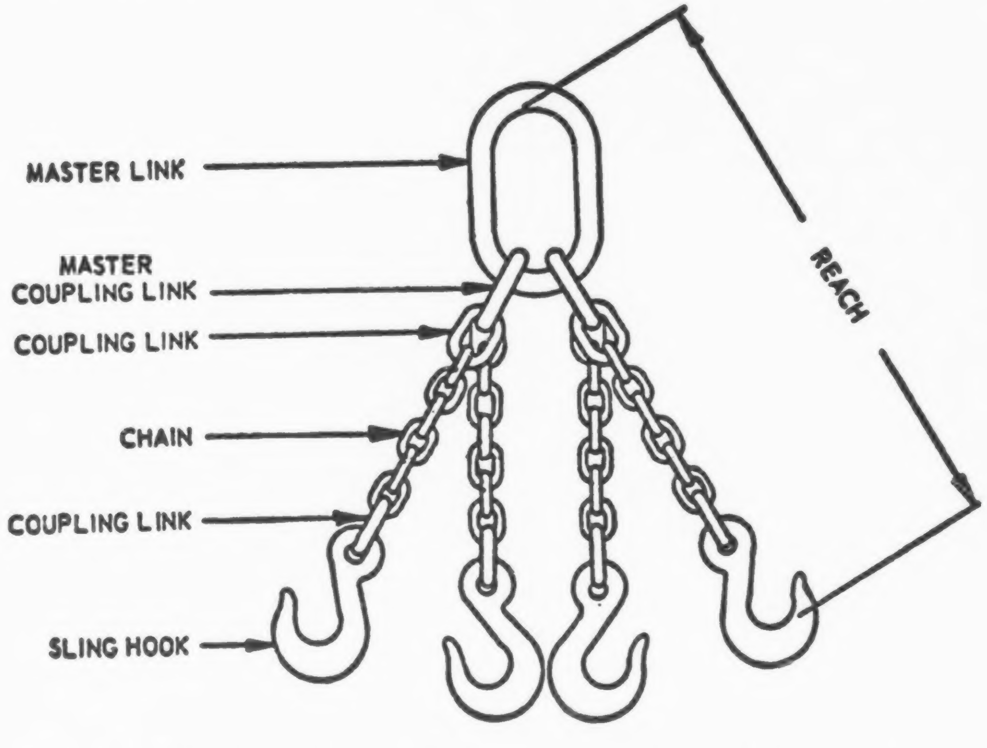


FIG. N-184-3 MAJOR COMPONENTS OF A QUADRUPLE SLING.

"Proof load" is the load applied in performance of a proof test.

"Proof test" is a nondestructive tension test performed by the sling manufacturer or an equivalent entity to verify construction and workmanship of a sling.

"Rated capacity" or "working load limit" is the maximum working load permitted by the provisions of this section.

"Reach" is the effective length of an alloy steel chain sling measured from the top bearing surface of the upper terminal component to the bottom bearing surface of the lower terminal component.

"Selvage edge" is the finished edge of synthetic webbing designed to prevent unraveling.

"Sling" is an assembly which connects the load to the material handling equipment.

"Sling manufacturer" is a person or organization that assembles sling components into their final form for sale to users.

"Spiral" is a single transverse coil that is the basic element from which metal mesh is fabricated. (See Fig. N-184-2.)

"Strand laid endless sling-mechanical joint" is a wire rope sling made endless from one length of rope with the ends joined by one or more metallic fittings.

"Strand laid grommet-hand tucked" is an endless wire rope sling made from one length of strand wrapped six times around a core formed by hand tucking the ends of the strand inside the six wraps.

"Strand laid rope" is a wire rope made with strands (usually six or eight) wrapped around a fiber core, wire strand core, or independent wire rope core (IWRC).

"Vertical hitch" is a method of supporting a load by a single, vertical part or leg of the sling. (See Fig. N-184-4.)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(c) *Safe operating practices.* Whenever any sling is used, the following practices shall be observed:

(1) Slings that are damaged or defective shall not be used.

(2) Slings shall not be shortened with knots or bolts or other makeshift devices.

(3) Sling legs shall not be kinked.

(4) Slings shall not be loaded in excess of their rated capacities.

(5) Slings used in a basket hitch shall have the loads balanced to prevent slippage.

(6) Slings shall be securely attached to their loads.

(7) Slings shall be padded or protected from the sharp edges of their loads.

(8) Suspended loads shall be kept clear of all obstructions.

(9) All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

(10) Hands or fingers shall not be placed between the sling and its load while the sling is being tightened around the load.

(11) Shock loading is prohibited.

(12) A sling shall not be pulled from under a load when the load is resting on the sling.

(d) *Inspections.* Each day before being used, the sling and all fastenings and attachments shall be inspected for damage or defects by a competent person designated by the employer. Additional inspections shall be performed during sling use, where service conditions warrant. Damaged or defective slings shall be immediately removed from service.

(e) *Alloy steel chain slings.* (1) *Sling identification.* Alloy steel chain slings shall have permanently affixed durable identification stating size, grade, rated capacity, and reach.

(2) *Attachments.* (i) Hooks, rings, oblong links, pear shaped links, welded or mechanical coupling links or other attachments shall have a rated capacity at least equal to that of the alloy steel chain with which they are used or the sling shall not be used in excess of the rated capacity of the weakest component.

(ii) Makeshift links or fasteners formed from bolts or rods, or other such attachments, shall not be used.

(3) *Inspections.* (i) In addition to the inspection required by paragraph (d) of this section, a thorough periodic inspection of alloy steel chain slings in use shall be made on a regular basis, to be determined on the basis of (A) frequency of sling use; (B) severity of service conditions; (C) nature of lifts being made; and (D) experience gained on the service life of slings used in similar circumstances. Such inspections shall in no event be at intervals greater than once every 12 months.

(ii) The employer shall make and maintain a record of the most recent month in which each alloy steel chain sling was thoroughly inspected, and shall make such record available for examination.

(iii) The thorough inspection of alloy steel chain slings shall be performed by a competent person designated by the employer, and shall include a thorough inspection for wear, defective welds, deformation and increase in length. Where such defects or deterioration are present, the sling shall be immediately removed from service.

(4) *Proof testing.* The employer shall ensure that before use, each new, repaired, or reconditioned alloy steel chain sling, including all welded components in the sling assembly, shall be proof tested by the sling manufacturer or equivalent entity, in accordance with paragraph 5.2 of the American Society of Testing and Materials Specification A391-65 (ANSI G61.1- 1968). The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test and shall make it available for examination.

(5) *Sling use.* Alloy steel chain slings shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities prescribed in Table N-184-1. Slings not included in this table shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(6) *Safe operating temperatures.* Alloy steel chain slings shall be permanently removed from service if they are heated above 1000° F. When exposed to service temperatures in excess of 600° F, maximum working load limits permitted in Table N-184-1 shall be reduced in accordance with the chain or sling manufacturer's recommendations.

(7) *Repairing and reconditioning alloy steel chain slings.* (i) Worn or damaged alloy steel chain slings or attachments shall not be used until repaired. When welding or heat testing is performed, slings shall not be used unless repaired, reconditioned and proof tested by the sling manufacturer or an equivalent entity.

(ii) Mechanical coupling links or low carbon steel repair links shall not be used to repair broken lengths of chain.

(8) *Effects of wear.* If the chain size at any point of any link is less than that stated in Table N-184-2, the sling shall be removed from service.

(9) *Deformed attachments.* (i) Alloy steel chain slings with cracked or deformed master links, coupling links or other components shall be removed from service.

TABLE N-184-1.—RATED CAPACITY (WORKING LOAD LIMIT), FOR ALLOY STEEL CHAIN SLINGS

Rated Capacity (Working Load Limit), Pounds

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Chain size, inches	Single branch sling—90° loading	Double sling vertical angle (1)			Triple and quadruple sling (3) vertical angle (1)		
		30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)	30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)
1/4	3,250	5,650	4,550	3,250	8,400	6,800	4,900
3/8	6,600	11,400	9,300	6,600	17,000	14,000	9,900
1/2	11,250	19,500	15,900	11,250	29,000	24,000	17,000
5/8	16,500	28,500	23,300	16,500	43,000	35,000	24,500
3/4	23,000	39,800	32,500	23,000	59,500	48,500	34,500
7/8	28,750	49,800	40,600	28,750	74,500	61,000	43,000
1	38,750	67,100	5,800	38,750	101,000	82,000	58,000
1 1/8	44,500	77,000	63,000	44,500	115,500	94,500	66,500
1 1/4	57,500	99,500	61,000	57,500	149,000	121,500	86,000
1 3/8	67,000	116,000	94,000	67,000	174,000	141,000	100,500
1 1/2	80,000	138,000	112,900	80,000	207,000	169,000	119,500
1 3/4	100,000	172,000	140,000	100,000	258,000	210,000	150,000

(1) Rating of multileg slings adjusted for angle of loading measured as the included angle between the inclined leg and the vertical as shown in Figure N-184-5.

(2) Rating of multileg slings adjusted for angle of loading between the inclined leg and the horizontal plane of the load, as shown in Figure N-184-5.

(3) Quadruple sling rating is same as triple sling because normal lifting practice may not distribute load uniformly to all 4 legs.

TABLE N-184-2.—MINIMUM ALLOWABLE CHAIN SIZE AT ANY POINT OF LINK

Chain size, inches	Minimum allowable chain size, inches
1/4	13/64
3/8	19/64
1/2	25/64
5/8	31/64
3/4	19/32
7/8	45/64
1	13/16
1 1/8	29/32
1 1/4	1
1 3/8	1 3/32
1 1/2	1 3/16
1 3/4	1 13/32

(ii) Slings shall be removed from service if hooks are cracked, have been opened more than 15 percent of the normal throat opening measured at the narrowest point or twisted more than 10 degrees from the plane of the unbent hook.

(f) *Wire rope slings.* (1) *Sling use.* Wire rope slings shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities shown in Tables N-184-3 through N-184-14. Slings not included in these tables shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) *Minimum sling lengths.* (i) Cable laid and 6 × 19 and 6 × 37 slings shall have a minimum clear length of wire rope 10 times the component rope diameter between splices, sleeves or end fittings.

(ii) Braided slings shall have a minimum clear length of wire rope 40 times the component rope diameter between the loops or end fittings.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(iii) Cable laid grommets, strand laid grommets and endless slings shall have a minimum circumferential length of 96 times their body diameter.

(3) *Safe operating temperatures.* Fiber core wire rope slings of all grades shall be permanently removed from service if they are exposed to temperatures in excess of 200°F. When nonfiber core wire rope slings of any grade are used at temperatures above 400°F or below minus 60°F, recommendations of the sling manufacturer regarding use at that temperature shall be followed.

(4) *End attachments.* (i) Welding of end attachments, except covers to thimbles, shall be performed prior to the assembly of the sling.

(ii) All welded end attachments shall not be used unless proof tested by the manufacturer or equivalent entity at twice their rated capacity prior to initial use. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test, and make it available for examination.

TABLE N-184-3.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

6 × 19 and 6 × 37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Fiber Core (FC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)								
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical			Choker			Vertical basket [1]		
		HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S
1/4	6 × 19	0.49	0.51	0.55	0.37	0.38	0.41	0.99	1.0	1.1
5/16	6 × 19	0.76	0.79	0.85	0.57	0.59	0.64	1.5	1.6	1.7
3/8	6 × 19	1.1	1.1	1.2	0.80	0.85	0.91	2.1	2.2	2.4
7/16	6 × 19	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.1	1.1	1.2	2.9	3.0	3.3
1/2	6 × 19	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.4	1.5	12.6	3.7	3.9	4.3
9/16	6 × 19	2.3	2.5	2.7	1.7	1.9	2.0	4.6	5.0	5.4
5/8	6 × 19	2.8	3.1	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.5	5.6	6.2	6.7
3/4	6 × 19	3.9	4.4	4.8	2.9	3.3	3.6	7.8	8.8	9.5
7/8	6 × 19	5.1	5.9	6.4	3.9	4.5	4.8	10.0	12.0	13.0
1	6 × 19	6.7	7.7	8.4	5.0	5.8	6.3	13.0	15.0	17.0
1 1/8	6 × 19	8.4	9.5	10.0	6.3	7.1	7.9	17.0	19.0	21.0
1 1/4	6 × 37	9.8	11.0	12.0	7.4	8.3	9.2	20.0	22.0	25.0
1 3/8	6 × 37	12.0	13.0	15.0	8.9	10.0	11.0	24.0	27.0	30.0
1 1/2	6 × 37	14.0	16.0	15.0	10.0	12.0	13.0	28.0	32.0	35.0
1 5/8	6 × 37	16.0	18.0	21.0	12.0	14.0	15.0	33.0	27.0	41.0
1 3/4	6 × 37	19.0	21.0	24.0	14.0	16.0	18.0	38.0	43.0	48.0
2	6 × 37	25.0	28.0	31.0	18.0	21.0	23.0	49.0	55.0	62.0

HT = Hand Tucked Splice and Hidden Tuck Splice. For hidden tuck splice (IWRC) use values in HT columns.
MS = Mechanical Splice.
S = Swaged or Zinc Poured Socket.

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio for HT slings is 10 or greater, and for MS and S slings is 20 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent; d = Diameter of rope.

TABLE N-184-4.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

6 × 19 and 6 × 37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Independent Wire Rope Core (IWRC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)								
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical			Choker			Vertical basket [1]		
		HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S
1/4	6 × 19	0.53	0.56	0.59	0.40	0.42	0.44	1.0	1.1	1.2
5/16	6 × 19	0.81	0.87	0.92	0.61	0.65	0.69	1.6	1.7	1.8
3/8	6 × 19	1.1	1.2	1.3	0.86	0.93	0.98	2.3	2.5	2.6
7/16	6 × 19	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.2	1.3	1.3	3.1	3.4	3.5
1/2	6 × 19	2.0	2.2	2.3	1.5	1.6	1.7	3.9	4.4	4.6
9/16	6 × 19	2.5	2.7	2.9	1.8	2.1	2.2	4.9	5.5	5.8
5/8	6 × 19	3.0	3.4	3.6	2.2	2.5	2.7	6.0	6.8	7.2
3/4	6 × 19	4.2	4.9	5.1	3.1	3.6	3.8	8.4	9.7	10.0
7/8	6 × 19	5.5	6.6	6.9	4.1	4.9	5.2	11.0	13.0	14.0
1	6 × 19	7.2	8.5	9.0	5.4	6.4	6.7	14.0	17.0	18.0
1 1/8	6 × 19	9.0	10.0	11.0	6.8	7.8	8.5	18.0	21.0	23.0
1 1/4	6 × 37	10.0	12.0	13.0	7.9	9.2	9.9	21.0	24.0	26.0
1 3/8	6 × 37	13.0	15.0	16.0	9.6	11.0	12.0	25.0	29.0	32.0

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-4.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS—Continued

6 × 19 and 6 × 37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Independent Wire Rope Core (IWRC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)								
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical			Choker			Vertical basket [1]		
		HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S
1½	6 × 37	15.0	17.0	19.0	11.0	13.0	14.0	30.0	35.0	38.0
1⅝	6 × 37	18.0	20.0	22.0	13.0	15.0	17.0	35.0	41.0	44.0
1¾	6 × 37	20.0	24.0	26.0	15.0	18.0	19.0	41.0	47.0	51.0
2	6 × 37	26.0	30.0	33.0	20.0	23.0	25.0	53.0	61.0	66.0

HT = Hand Tucked Splice. For hidden tuck splice (IWRC) use Table I values in HT column.
MS = Mechanical Splice.
S = Swaged or Zinc Poured Socket.

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio for HT slings is 10 or greater, and for MS and S Slings is 20 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent; d = Diameter of rope.

TABLE N-184-5.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

Cable Laid Rope—Mechanical Splice Only

7 × 7 × 7&7 × 19 Constructions Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7 × 6 × 19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)		
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket [1]
¼	7×7×7	0.50	0.38	1.0
⅜	7×7×7	1.1	0.81	2.0
½	7×7×7	1.8	1.4	3.7
⅝	7×7×7	2.8	2.1	5.5
¾	7×7×7	3.8	2.9	7.6
⅝	7×7×19	2.9	2.2	5.8
¾	7×7×19	4.1	3.0	8.1
⅞	7×7×19	5.4	4.0	11.0
1	7×7×19	6.9	5.1	14.0
1⅛	7×7×19	8.2	6.2	16.0
1¼	7×7×19	9.9	7.4	20.0
¾	7×6×19 IWRC	3.8	2.8	7.6
⅞	7×6×19 IWRC	5.0	3.8	10.0
1	7×6×19 IWRC	6.4	4.8	13.0
1⅛	7×6×19 IWRC	7.7	5.8	15.0
1¼	7×6×19 IWRC	9.2	6.9	18.0
1⁵⁄₁₆	7×6×19 IWRC	10.0	7.5	20.0
1⅜	7×6×19 IWRC	11.0	8.2	22.0
1½	7×6×19 IWRC	13.0	9.8	26.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 10 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent; d = Diameter of rope.

TABLE N-184-6.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

8-Part and 6-Part Braided Rope

6 × 7 and 6 × 19 Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7 × 7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Component ropes		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)					
Diameter (inches)	Constr	Vertical		Choker		Basket, vertical to 30° [1]	
		8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part
³⁄₃₂	6 × 7	0.42	0.32	0.32	0.24	0.74	0.55
⅛	6 × 7	0.75	0.57	0.57	0.42	1.3	0.98
³⁄₁₆	6 × 7	1.7	1.3	1.3	0.94	2.9	2.2
³⁄₃₂	7 × 7	0.51	0.39	0.38	0.29	0.89	0.67
⅛	7 × 7	0.95	0.7	0.71	0.53	1.6	1.2

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-6.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS—Continued

8-Part and 6-Part Braided Rope

6 × 7 and 6 × 19 Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7 × 7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Component ropes		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)					
		Vertical		Choker		Basket, vertical to 30° [1]	
Diameter (inches)	Constr	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part
3/16	7×7	2.1	1.5	1.5	1.2	3.6	2.7
3/16	6×19	1.7	1.3	1.3	0.98	3.0	2.2
1/4	6×19	3.1	2.3	2.3	1.7	5.3	4.0
5/16	6×19	4.8	3.6	3.6	2.7	8.3	6.2
3/8	6×19	6.8	5.1	5.1	3.8	12.0	8.9
7/16	6×19	9.3	6.9	6.9	5.2	16.0	12.0
1/2	6×19	12.0	9.0	9.0	6.7	21.0	15.0
9/16	6×19	15.0	11.0	11.0	8.5	26.0	20.0
5/8	6×19	19.0	14.0	14.0	10.0	32.0	24.0
3/4	6×19	27.0	20.0	20.0	15.0	46.0	35.0
7/8	6×19	36.0	27.0	27.0	20.0	62.0	47.0
1	6×19	47.0	35.0	35.0	26.0	81.0	61.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 20 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent; d=Diameter of component rope.

TABLE N-184-7.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

6 × 19 and 6 × 37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Fiber Core (FC)

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)											
		2-Leg bridle slings						3-Leg bridle slings					
Dia (in.)	Constr	30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)		30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)	
		HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS
1/4	6 × 19	0.85	0.83	0.70	0.72	0.49	0.51	1.3	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.74	0.76
5/16	6 × 19	1.3	1.4	1.1	1.1	0.76	0.79	2.0	2.0	1.6	1.7	1.1	1.2
3/8	6 × 19	1.8	1.9	1.5	1.6	1.1	1.1	2.8	2.9	2.3	2.4	1.6	1.7
7/16	6 × 19	2.5	2.6	2.0	2.2	1.4	1.5	3.7	4.0	3.0	3.2	2.1	2.3
1/2	6 × 19	3.2	3.4	2.6	2.8	1.8	2.0	4.8	5.1	3.9	4.2	2.8	3.0
9/16	6 × 19	4.0	4.3	3.2	3.5	2.3	2.5	6.0	6.5	4.9	5.3	3.4	3.7
5/8	6 × 19	4.8	5.3	4.0	4.4	2.8	3.1	7.3	8.0	5.9	6.5	4.2	4.6
3/4	6 × 19	6.8	7.6	5.5	6.2	3.9	4.4	10.0	11.0	8.3	9.3	5.8	6.6
7/8	6 × 19	8.9	10.0	7.3	8.4	5.1	5.9	13.0	15.0	11.0	13.0	7.7	8.9
1	6 × 19	11.0	13.0	9.4	11.0	6.7	7.7	17.0	20.0	14.0	16.0	10.0	11.0
1 1/8	6 × 19	14.0	16.0	12.0	13.0	8.4	9.3	22.0	24.0	18.0	20.0	13.0	14.0
1 1/4	6 × 37	17.0	19.0	14.0	16.0	9.8	11.0	25.0	29.0	21.0	23.0	15.0	17.0
1 3/8	6 × 37	20.0	23.0	17.0	19.0	12.0	13.0	31.0	35.0	25.0	28.0	18.0	20.0
1 1/2	6 × 37	24.0	27.0	20.0	22.0	14.0	16.0	36.0	41.0	30.0	33.0	21.0	24.0
1 5/8	6 × 37	28.0	32.0h	23.0	26.0	16.0	18.0	43.0	48.0	35.0	39.0	25.0	28.0
1 3/4	6 × 37	33.0	37.0	27.0	30.0	19.0	21.0	49.0	56.0	40.0	45.0	28.0	32.0
2	6 × 37	43.0	48.0	35.0	39.0	25.0	28.0	64.0	72.0	52.0	59.0	37.0	41.0

HT=Hand Tucked Splice MS=Mechanical Splice.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-8.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

6 × 19 and 6 × 37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Independent Wire Rope Core (IWRC)

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)											
		2-Leg bridle slings						3-Leg bridle slings					
Dia (in.)	Constr	30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)		30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)	
		HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS
1/4	6 × 19	0.92	0.97	0.75	0.79	0.53	0.56	1.4	1.4	1.1	1.2	0.79	0.84
5/16	6 × 19	1.4	1.5	1.1	1.2	0.81	0.87	2.1	2.3	1.7	1.8	1.2	1.3
3/8	6 × 19	2.0	2.1	1.6	1.8	1.1	1.2	3.0	3.2	2.4	2.6	1.7	1.9
7/16	6 × 19	2.7	2.9	2.2	2.4	1.5	1.7	4.0	4.4	3.3	3.6	2.3	2.5
1/2	6 × 19	3.4	3.8	2.8	3.1	2.0	2.2	5.1	5.7	4.2	4.6	3.0	3.3
9/16	6 × 19	4.3	4.8	3.5	3.9	2.5	2.7	6.4	7.1	5.2	5.8	3.7	4.1
5/8	6 × 19	5.2	5.9	4.2	4.8	3.0	3.4	7.8	8.8	6.4	7.2	4.5	5.1
3/4	6 × 19	7.3	8.4	5.9	6.9	4.2	4.9	11.0	13.0	8.9	10.0	6.3	7.3
7/8	6 × 19	9.6	11.0	7.8	9.3	5.5	6.6	14.0	17.0	12.0	14.0	8.3	9.9
1	6 × 19	12.0	15.0	10.0	12.0	7.2	8.5	19.0	22.0	15.0	18.0	11.0	13.0
1 1/8	6 × 19	16.0	18.0	13.0	15.0	9.0	10.0	23.0	27.0	19.0	22.0	13.0	16.0
1 1/4	6 × 37	18.0	21.0	15.0	17.0	10.0	12.0	27.0	32.0	22.0	26.0	16.0	18.0
1 3/8	6 × 37	22.0	25.0	18.0	21.0	13.0	15.0	33.0	38.0	27.0	31.0	19.0	22.0
1 1/2	6 × 37	26.0	30.0	21.0	25.0	15.0	17.0	39.0	45.0	32.0	37.0	23.0	26.0
1 5/8	6 × 37	31.0	35.0	25.0	29.0	18.0	20.0	46.0	53.0	38.0	43.0	27.0	31.0
1 3/4	6 × 37	35.0	41.0	29.0	33.0	20.0	24.0	53.0	61.0	43.0	50.0	31.0	35.0
2	6 × 37	46.0	53.0	37.0	43.0	26.0	30.0	68.0	79.0	56.0	65.0	40.0	46.0

HT = Hand Tucked Splice. MS = Mechanical Splice.

TABLE N-184-9.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

Cable Laid Rope—Mechanical Splice Only

7 × 7 × 7 and 7 × 7 × 19 Constructions Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7 × 6 × 19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)					
		2-Leg bridle sling			3-Leg bridle sling		
Dia (inches)	Constr	30° (60°)	45° angle	60° (30°)	30° (60°)	45° angle	60° (30°)
1/4	7 × 7 × 7	0.87	0.71	0.50	1.3	1.1	0.75
3/8	7 × 7 × 7	1.9	1.5	1.1	2.8	2.3	1.6
1/2	7 × 7 × 7	3.2	2.6	1.8	4.8	3.9	2.8
5/8	7 × 7 × 7	4.8	3.9	2.8	7.2	5.9	4.2
3/4	7 × 7 × 7	6.6	5.4	3.8	9.9	8.1	3.7
5/8	7 × 7 × 19	5.0	4.1	2.9	7.5	6.1	4.3
3/4	7 × 7 × 19	7.0	5.7	4.1	10.0	8.6	6.1
7/8	7 × 7 × 19	9.3	7.6	5.4	14.0	11.0	8.1
1	7 × 7 × 19	12.0	9.7	6.9	18.0	14.0	10.0
1 1/8	7 × 7 × 19	14.0	12.0	8.2	21.0	17.0	12.0
1 1/4	7 × 7 × 19	17.0	14.0	9.9	26.0	21.0	15.0
3/4	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	6.6	5.4	3.8	9.9	8.0	5.7
7/8	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	8.7	7.1	5.0	13.0	11.0	7.5
1	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	11.0	9.0	6.4	17.0	13.0	9.6
1 1/8	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	13.0	11.0	7.7	20.0	16.0	11.0
1 1/4	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	16.0	13.0	9.2	24.0	20.0	14.0
1 5/16	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	17.0	14.0	10.0	26.0	21.0	15.0
1 3/8	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	19.0	15.0	11.0	28.0	23.0	16.0
1 1/2	7 × 6 × 19 IWRC	22.0	18.0	13.0	33.0	27.0	19.0

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-10.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

8-Part and 6-Part Braided Rope

6 × 7 and 6 × 19 Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7 × 7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)											
		2-Leg bridle slings						3-Leg bridle slings					
Dia (in.)	Constr	30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)		30° (60°)		45° angle		60° (30°)	
		8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part
3/32	6 × 7	0.74	0.55	0.60	0.45	0.42	0.32	1.1	0.83	0.90	0.68	0.64	0.48
1/8	6 × 7	1.3	0.98	1.1	0.80	0.76	0.57	2.0	1.5	1.6	1.2	1.1	0.85
3/16	6 × 7	2.9	2.2	2.4	1.8	1.7	1.3	4.4	3.3	3.6	2.7	2.5	1.9
3/32	7 × 7	0.89	0.67	0.72	0.55	0.51	0.39	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.82	0.77	0.58
1/8	7 × 7	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.0	0.95	0.71	2.5	1.8	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.1
3/16	7 × 7	3.6	2.7	2.9	2.2	2.1	1.5	5.4	4.0	4.4	3.3	3.1	2.3
3/16	6 × 19	3.0	2.2	2.4	1.8	1.7	1.3	4.5	3.4	3.7	2.8	2.6	1.9
1/4	6 × 19	5.3	4.0	4.3	3.2	3.1	2.3	8.0	6.0	6.5	4.9	4.6	3.4
5/16	6 × 19	8.3	6.2	6.7	5.0	4.8	3.6	12.0	9.3	10.0	7.6	7.1	5.4
3/8	6 × 19	12.0	8.9	9.7	7.2	6.8	5.1	18.0	13.0	14.0	11.0	10.0	7.7
7/16	6 × 19	16.0	12.0	13.0	9.8	9.3	6.9	24.0	18.0	20.0	15.0	14.0	10.0
1/2	6 × 19	21.0	15.0	17.0	13.0	12.0	9.0	31.0	23.0	25.0	19.0	18.0	13.0
9/16	6 × 19	26.0	20.0	21.0	16.0	15.0	11.0	39.0	29.0	32.0	24.0	23.0	17.0
5/8	6 × 19	32.0	24.0	26.0	20.0	10.0	14.0	48.0	36.0	40.0	30.0	28.0	21.0
3/4	6 × 19	46.0	35.0	38.0	28.0	27.0	20.0	69.0	52.0	56.0	42.0	40.0	30.0
7/8	6 × 19	62.0	47.0	51.0	38.0	36.0	27.0	94.0	70.0	76.0	57.0	54.0	40.0
1	6 × 19	81.0	61.0	66.0	50.0	47.0	35.0	122.0	91.0	99.0	74.0	70.0	53.0

TABLE N-184-11.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR STRAND LAID GROMMET—HAND TUCKED

Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)		
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket[1]
1/4	7 × 19	0.85	0.64	1.7
5/16	7 × 19	1.3	1.0	2.6
3/8	7 × 19	1.9	1.4	3.8
7/16	7 × 19	2.6	1.9	5.2
1/2	7 × 19	3.3	2.5	6.7
9/16	7 × 19	4.2	3.1	8.4
5/8	7 × 19	5.2	3.9	10.0
3/4	7 × 19	7.4	5.6	15.0
7/8	7 × 19	10.0	7.5	20.0
1	7 × 19	13.0	9.7	26.0
1 1/8	7 × 19	16.0	12.0	32.0
1 1/4	7 × 37	18.0	14.0	37.0
1 3/8	7 × 37	22.0	16.0	44.0
1 1/2	7 × 37	26.0	19.0	52.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which rope is bent. d = Diameter of rope body.

TABLE N-184-12.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR CABLE LAID GROMMET—HAND TUCKED

7×6×7 and 7×6×19 Constructions Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7×7×7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Cable body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)		
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket[1]
3/8	7×6×7	1.3	0.95	2.5
9/16	7×6×7	2.8	2.1	5.6
5/8	7×6×7	3.8	2.8	7.6
3/8	7×7×7	1.6	1.2	3.2
9/16	7×7×7	3.5	2.6	6.9
5/8	7×7×7	4.5	3.4	9.0
5/8	7×6×19	3.9	3.0	7.9
3/4	7×6×19	5.1	3.8	10.0
15/16	7×6×19	7.9	5.9	16.0
1 1/8	7×6×19	11.0	8.4	22.0
1 5/16	7×6×19	15.0	11.0	30.0
1 1/2	7×6×19	19.0	14.0	39.0
1 11/16	7×6×19	24.0	18.0	49.0
1 7/8	7×6×19	30.0	22.0	60.0
2 1/4	7×6×19	42.0	31.0	84.0
2 5/8	7×6×19	56.0	42.0	112.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which cable body is bent. d = Diameter of cable body.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-13.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR STRAND LAID ENDLESS SLINGS—MECHANICAL JOINT

Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)		
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket [1]
1/4	[2]6 × 19	0.92	0.69	1.8
3/8	[2]6 × 19	2.0	1.5	4.1
1/2	[2]6 × 19	3.6	2.7	7.2
5/8	[2]6 × 19	5.6	4.2	11.0
3/4	[2]6 × 19	8.0	6.0	16.0
7/8	[2]6 × 19	11.0	8.1	21.0
1	[2]6 × 19	14.0	10.0	28.0
1 1/8	[2]6 × 19	18.0	13.0	35.0
1 1/4	[2]6 × 37	21.0	15.0	41.0
1 3/8	[2]6 × 37	25.0	19.0	50.0
1 1/2	[2]6 × 37	29.0	22.0	59.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which rope is bent. d = Diameter of rope body.

[2] IWRC.

TABLE N-184-14.—RATED CAPACITIES FOR CABLE LAID ENDLESS SLINGS—MECHANICAL JOINT

7 × 7 × 7 and 7 × 7 × 19 Constructions Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7 × 6 × 19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Cable body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb)		
Dia (inches)	Constr	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket [1]
1/4	7 × 7 × 7	0.83	0.62	1.6
3/8	7 × 7 × 7	1.8	1.3	3.5
1/2	7 × 7 × 7	3.0	2.3	6.1
5/8	7 × 7 × 7	4.5	3.4	9.1
3/4	7 × 7 × 7	6.3	4.7	12.0
5/8	7 × 7 × 19	4.7	3.5	9.5
3/4	7 × 7 × 19	6.7	5.0	13.0
7/8	7 × 7 × 19	8.9	6.6	18.0
1	7 × 7 × 19	11.0	8.5	22.0
1 1/8	7 × 7 × 19	14.0	10.0	28.0
1 1/4	7 × 7 × 19	17.0	12.0	33.0
3/4	[2]7 × 6 × 19	6.2	4.7	12.0
7/8	[2]7 × 6 × 19	8.3	6.2	16.0
1	[2]7 × 6 × 19	10.0	7.9	21.0
1 1/8	[2]7 × 6 × 19	13.0	9.7	26.0
1 1/4	[2]7 × 6 × 19	16.0	12.0	31.0
1 3/8	[2]7 × 6 × 19	18.0	14.0	37.0
1 1/2	[2]7 × 6 × 19	22.0	16.0	43.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d value is 5 or greater where: D = Diameter of curvature around which cable body is bent. d = Diameter of cable body.

[2] IWRC

(5) *Removal from service.* Wire rope slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) Ten randomly distributed broken wires in one rope lay, or five broken wires in one strand in one rope lay.

(ii) Wear or scraping of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires.

(iii) Kinking, crushing, bird caging or any other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure.

(iv) Evidence of heat damage.

(v) End attachments that are cracked, deformed or worn.

(vi) Hooks that have been opened more than 15 percent of the normal throat opening measured at the narrowest point or twisted more than 10 degrees from the plane of the unbent hook.

(vii) Corrosion of the rope or end attachments.

(g) *Metal mesh slings.* (1) *Sling marking.* Each metal mesh sling shall have permanently affixed to it a durable marking that states the rated capacity for vertical basket hitch and choker hitch loadings.

(2) *Handles.* Handles shall have a rated capacity at least equal to the metal fabric and exhibit no deformation after proof testing.

(3) *Attachments of handles to fabric.* The fabric and handles shall be joined so that:

(i) The rated capacity of the sling is not reduced.

(ii) The load is evenly distributed across the width of the fabric.

(iii) Sharp edges will not damage the fabric.

(4) *Sling coatings.* Coatings which diminish the rated capacity of a sling shall not be applied.

(5) *Sling testing.* All new and repaired metal mesh slings, including handles, shall not be used unless proof tested by the manufacturer or equivalent entity at a minimum of 1½ times their rated capacity. Elastomer impregnated slings shall be proof tested before coating.

(6) *Proper use of metal mesh slings.* Metal mesh slings shall not be used to lift loads in excess of their rated capacities as prescribed in Table N-184-15. Slings not included in this table shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(7) *Safe operating temperatures.* Metal mesh slings which are not impregnated with elastomers may be used in a temperature range from minus 20° F to plus 550° F without de-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

creasing the working load limit. Metal mesh slings impregnated with polyvinyl chloride or neoprene may be used only in a temperature range from zero degrees to plus 200° F. For operations outside these temperature ranges or for metal mesh slings impregnated with other materials, the sling manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

(8) *Repairs.* (i) Metal mesh slings which are repaired shall not be used unless repaired by a metal mesh sling manufacturer or an equivalent entity.

(ii) Once repaired, each sling shall be permanently marked or tagged, or a written record maintained, to indicate the date and nature of the repairs and the person or organization that performed the repairs. Records of repairs shall be made available for examination.

(9) *Removal from service.* Metal mesh slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) A broken weld or broken brazed joint along the sling edge.

(ii) Reduction in wire diameter of 25 per cent due to abrasion or 15 per cent due to corrosion.

(iii) Lack of flexibility due to distortion of the fabric.

TABLE N-184-15.—RATED CAPACITIES

Carbon Steel and Stainless Steel Metal Mesh Slings

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses]

Sling width in inches	Vertical or choker	Vertical basket	Effect of angle on rated capacities in basket hitch		
			30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)
Heavy Duty-10 Ga 35 Spirals/Ft of sling width					
2	1,500	3,000	2,600	2,100	1,500
3	2,700	5,400	4,700	3,800	2,700
4	4,000	8,000	6,900	5,600	4,000
6	6,000	12,000	10,400	8,400	6,000
8	8,000	16,000	13,800	11,300	8,000
10	10,000	20,000	17,000	14,100	10,000
12	12,000	24,000	20,700	16,900	12,000
14	14,000	28,000	24,200	19,700	14,000
16	16,000	32,000	27,700	22,600	16,000
18	18,000	36,000	31,100	25,400	18,000
20	20,000	40,000	34,600	28,200	20,000
Medium Duty-12 Ga 43 Spirals/Ft of sling width					
2	1,350	2,700	2,300	1,900	1,400
3	2,000	4,000	3,500	2,800	2,000
4	2,700	5,400	4,700	3,800	2,700
6	4,500	9,000	7,800	6,400	4,500
8	6,000	12,000	10,400	8,500	6,000
10	7,500	15,000	13,000	10,600	7,500
12	9,000	18,000	15,600	12,700	9,000
14	10,500	21,000	18,200	14,800	10,500
16	12,000	24,000	20,800	17,000	12,000
18	13,500	27,000	23,400	19,100	13,500
20	15,000	30,000	26,000	21,200	15,000
Light Duty-14 Ga 59 Spirals/Ft of sling width					
2	900	1,800	1,600	1,300	900
3	1,400	2,800	2,400	2,000	1,400
4	2,000	4,000	3,500	2,800	2,000
6	3,000	6,000	5,200	4,200	3,000
8	4,000	8,000	6,900	5,700	4,000
10	5,000	10,000	8,600	7,100	5,000
12	6,000	12,000	10,400	8,500	6,000
14	7,000	14,000	12,100	9,900	7,000
16	8,000	16,000	13,900	11,300	8,000
18	9,000	18,000	15,600	12,700	9,000
20	10,000	20,000	17,300	14,100	10,000

(iv) Distortion of the female handle so that the depth of the slot is increased more than 10 per cent.

(v) Distortion of either handle so that the width of the eye is decreased more than 10 per cent.

(vi) A 15 percent reduction of the original cross sectional area of metal at any point around the handle eye.

(vii) Distortion of either handle out of its plane.

(h) *Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings.*

(1) *Sling use.* (i) Fiber rope slings made from conventional three strand construction fiber rope shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities prescribed in Tables N-184-16 through N-184-19.

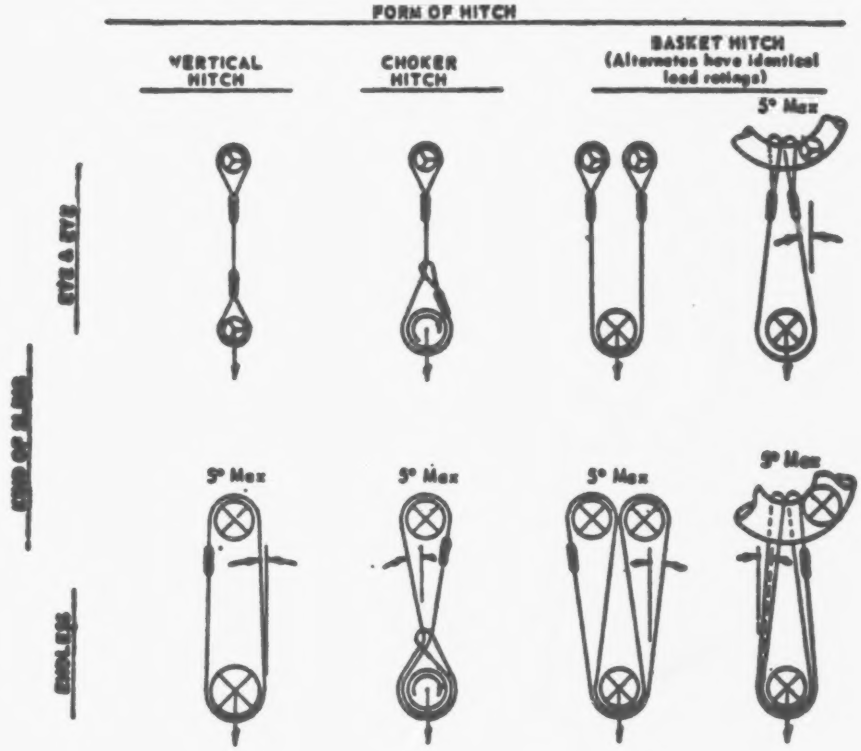
(ii) Fiber rope slings shall have a diameter of curvature meeting at least the minimums specified in Figs. N-184-4 and N-184-5.

(iii) Slings not included in these tables shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIGURE N-184-4

Basic Sling Configurations
with Vertical Legs


FORM OF HITCH
VERTICAL HITCH
CHOKER HITCH
BASKET HITCH (Alternates have identical load ratings)
5° Max
TYPE OF SLING
EYE & EYE
ENDLESS
5° Max
5° Max
5° Max
5° Max

NOTES: Angles 5° or less from the vertical may be considered vertical angles.

For slings with legs more than 5° off vertical, the actual angle as shown in Figure N-184-5 must be considered.

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS: MINIMUM DIAMETER OF CURVATURE

Ⓨ Represents a contact surface which shall have a diameter of curvature at least double the diameter of the rope from which the sling is made.

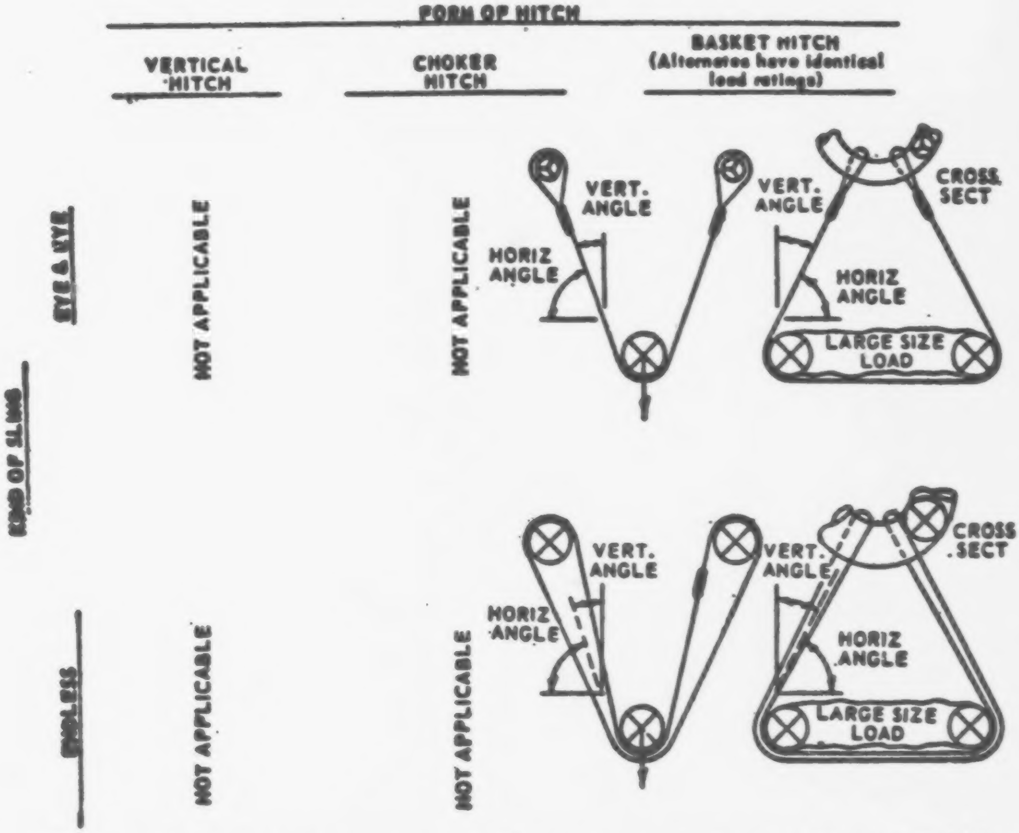
⊗ Represents a contact surface which shall have a diameter of curvature at least 8 times the diameter of the rope.

Ⓒ Represents a load in a choker hitch and illustrates the rotary force on the load and/or the slippage of the rope in contact with the load. Diameter of curvature of load surface shall be at least double the diameter of the rope.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIGURE N-184-5

Sling Configurations with Angled Legs


FORM OF HITCH
VERTICAL HITCH
CHOKER HITCH
BASKET HITCH (Alternates have identical load ratings)
KIND OF SLING
EYE & EYE
ENDLESS
NOT APPLICABLE
NOT APPLICABLE
NOT APPLICABLE
NOT APPLICABLE
VERT. ANGLE
HORIZ ANGLE
CROSS SECT
LARGE SIZE LOAD

NOTES: For vertical angles of 5° or less, refer to Figure N-184-4 "Basic Sling Configurations with Vertical Legs".

See Figure N-184-4 for explanation of symbols.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-16.—MANILA ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope dia. nominal in inches	Nominal wt. per 100 ft in pounds	Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
		Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal			
				90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
1/2	7.5	480	240	960	830	680	480	865	430	1,730	1,500	1,220	865
9/16	10.4	620	310	1,240	1,070	875	620	1,120	560	2,230	1,930	1,580	1,120
5/8	13.3	790	395	1,580	1,370	1,120	790	1,420	710	2,840	2,460	2,010	1,420
3/4	16.7	970	485	1,940	1,680	1,370	970	1,750	875	3,490	3,020	2,470	1,750
13/16	19.5	1,170	585	2,340	2,030	1,650	1,170	2,110	1,050	4,210	3,650	2,980	2,110
7/8	22.5	1,390	695	2,780	2,410	1,970	1,390	2,500	1,250	5,000	4,330	3,540	2,500
1	27.0	1,620	810	3,240	2,810	2,290	1,620	2,920	1,460	5,830	5,050	4,120	2,920
1 1/16	31.3	1,890	945	3,780	3,270	2,670	1,890	3,400	1,700	6,800	5,890	4,810	3,400
1 1/8	36.0	2,160	1,080	4,320	3,740	3,050	2,160	3,890	1,940	7,780	6,730	5,500	3,890
1 1/4	41.7	2,430	1,220	4,860	4,210	3,440	2,430	4,370	2,190	8,750	7,580	6,190	4,370
1 5/16	47.9	2,700	1,350	5,400	4,680	3,820	2,700	4,860	2,430	9,720	8,420	6,870	4,860
1 1/2	59.9	3,330	1,670	6,660	5,770	4,710	3,330	5,990	3,000	12,000	10,400	8,480	5,990
1 5/8	74.6	4,050	2,030	8,100	7,010	5,730	4,050	7,290	3,650	14,600	12,600	10,300	7,290
1 3/4	89.3	4,770	2,390	9,540	8,260	6,740	4,770	8,590	4,290	17,200	14,900	12,100	8,590
2	107.5	5,580	2,790	11,200	9,660	7,890	5,580	10,000	5,020	20,100	17,400	14,200	10,000
2 1/8	125.0	6,480	3,240	13,000	11,200	9,160	6,480	11,700	5,830	23,300	2,0,200	16,500	11,700
2 1/4	146.0	7,380	3,690	14,800	12,800	10,400	7,380	13,300	6,640	26,600	23,000	18,800	13,300
2 1/2	166.7	8,370	4,190	16,700	14,500	11,800	8,370	15,100	7,530	30,100	26,100	21,300	15,100
2 5/8	190.8	9,360	4,680	18,700	16,200	13,200	9,360	16,800	8,420	33,700	29,200	23,800	16,800

See Figs. N-184-4 and N-184-5 for sling configuration descriptions.

TABLE N-184-17.—NYLON ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope dia. nominal in inches	Nominal wt. per 100 ft in pounds	Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
		Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal			
				90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
1/2	6.5	635	320	1,270	1,100	900	635	1,140	570	2,290	1,980	1,620	1,140
9/16	8.3	790	395	1,580	1,370	1,120	790	1,420	710	2,840	2,460	2,010	1,420
5/8	10.5	1,030	515	2,060	1,780	1,460	1,030	1,850	925	3,710	3,210	2,620	1,850
3/4	14.5	1,410	705	2,820	2,440	1,990	1,410	2,540	1,270	5,080	4,400	3,590	2,540
13/16	17.0	1,680	840	3,360	2,910	2,380	1,680	3,020	1,510	6,050	5,240	4,280	3,020
7/8	20.0	1,980	990	3,960	3,430	2,800	1,980	3,560	1,780	7,130	6,170	5,040	3,560
1	26.0	2,480	1,240	4,960	4,300	3,510	2,480	4,460	2,230	8,930	7,730	6,310	4,460
1 1/16	29.0	2,850	1,430	5,700	4,940	4,030	2,850	5,130	2,570	10,300	8,890	7,260	5,130
1 1/8	34.0	3,270	1,640	6,540	5,660	4,620	3,270	5,890	2,940	11,800	10,200	8,330	5,890
1 1/4	40.0	3,710	1,860	7,420	6,430	5,250	3,710	6,680	3,340	13,400	11,600	9,450	6,680
1 5/16	45.0	4,260	2,130	8,520	7,380	6,020	4,260	7,670	3,830	15,300	13,300	10,800	7,670
1 1/2	55.0	5,250	2,630	10,500	9,090	7,420	5,250	9,450	4,730	18,900	16,400	13,400	9,450
1 5/8	68.0	6,440	3,220	12,900	11,200	9,110	6,440	11,600	5,800	23,200	20,100	16,400	11,600
1 3/4	83.0	7,720	3,860	15,400	13,400	10,900	7,720	13,900	6,950	27,800	24,100	19,700	13,900
2	95.0	9,110	4,560	18,200	15,800	12,900	9,110	16,400	8,200	32,800	28,400	23,200	16,400
2 1/8	109.0	10,500	5,250	21,000	18,200	14,800	10,500	18,900	9,450	37,800	32,700	26,700	18,900
2 1/4	129.0	12,400	6,200	24,800	21,500	17,500	12,400	22,300	11,200	44,600	38,700	31,600	22,300
2 1/2	149.0	13,900	6,950	27,800	24,100	19,700	13,900	25,000	12,500	50,000	43,300	35,400	25,000
2 5/8	168.0	16,000	8,000	32,000	27,700	22,600	16,000	28,800	14,400	57,600	49,900	40,700	28,800

See Figs. N-184-4 and N-184-5 for sling configuration descriptions.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-18.—POLYESTER ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope dia nominal in inches	Nominal wt. per 100 ft in pounds	Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
		Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal			
				90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
½	8.0	635	320	1,270	1,100	900	635	1,140	570	2,290	1,980	1,620	1,140
9/16	10.2	790	395	1,580	1,370	1,120	790	1,420	710	2,840	2,460	2,010	1,420
⅝	13.0	990	495	1,980	1,710	1,400	990	1,780	890	3,570	3,090	2,520	1,780
¾	17.5	1,240	620	2,480	2,150	1,750	1,240	2,230	1,120	4,470	3,870	3,160	2,230
13/16	21.0	1,540	770	3,080	2,670	2,180	1,540	2,770	1,390	5,540	4,800	3,920	2,770
⅞	25.0	1,780	890	3,560	3,080	2,520	1,780	3,200	1,600	6,410	5,550	4,530	3,200
1	30.5	2,180	1,090	4,360	3,780	3,080	2,180	3,920	2,960	7,850	6,800	5,550	3,920
1 1/16	34.5	2,530	1,270	5,060	4,380	3,580	2,530	4,550	2,280	9,110	7,990	6,440	4,550
1 ⅛	40.0	2,920	1,460	5,840	5,060	4,130	2,920	5,260	2,630	10,500	9,100	7,440	5,260
1 ¼	46.3	3,290	1,650	6,580	5,700	4,650	3,290	5,920	2,960	11,800	10,300	8,380	5,920
1 5/16	52.5	3,710	1,860	7,420	6,430	5,250	3,710	6,680	3,340	13,400	11,600	9,450	6,680
1 ½	66.8	4,630	2,320	9,260	8,020	6,550	4,630	8,330	4,170	16,700	14,400	11,800	8,330
1 ⅝	82.0	5,640	2,820	11,300	9,770	7,980	5,640	10,200	5,080	20,300	17,600	14,400	10,200
1 ¾	98.0	6,710	3,360	13,400	11,600	9,490	6,710	12,100	6,040	24,200	20,900	17,100	12,100
2	118.0	7,920	3,960	15,800	13,700	11,200	7,920	14,300	7,130	28,500	24,700	20,200	14,300
2 ⅛	135.0	9,110	4,460	18,200	15,800	12,900	9,110	16,400	8,200	32,800	28,400	23,200	16,400
2 ¼	157.0	10,600	5,300	21,200	18,400	15,000	10,600	19,100	9,540	38,200	33,100	27,000	19,100
2 ½	181.0	12,100	6,050	24,200	21,000	17,100	12,100	21,800	10,900	43,600	37,700	30,800	21,800
2 ⅝	205.0	13,600	6,800	27,200	23,600	19,200	13,600	24,500	12,200	49,000	42,400	34,600	24,500

See Figs. N-184-4 and N-184-5 for sling configuration descriptions.

TABLE N-184-19.—POLYPROPYLENE ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope dia nominal in inches	Nominal wt. per 100 ft in pounds	Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
		Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; Angle of rope to horizontal			
				90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
½	4.7	645	325	1,290	1,120	910	645	1,160	580	2,320	2,010	1,640	1,160
9/16	6.1	780	390	1,560	1,350	1,100	780	1,400	700	2,810	2,430	1,990	1,400
⅝	7.5	950	475	1,900	1,650	1,340	950	1,710	855	3,420	2,960	2,420	1,710
¾	10.7	1,300	650	2,600	2,250	1,840	1,300	2,340	1,170	4,680	4,050	3,310	2,340
13/16	12.7	1,520	760	3,040	2,630	2,150	1,520	2,740	1,370	5,470	4,740	3,870	2,740
⅞	15.0	1,760	880	3,520	3,050	2,490	1,760	3,170	1,580	6,340	5,490	4,480	3,170
1	18.0	2,140	1,070	4,280	3,700	3,030	2,140	3,850	1,930	7,700	6,670	5,450	3,860
1 1/16	20.4	2,450	1,230	4,900	4,240	3,460	2,450	4,410	2,210	8,820	7,640	6,240	4,410
1 ⅛	23.7	2,800	1,400	5,600	4,850	3,960	2,800	5,040	2,520	10,100	8,730	7,130	5,040
1 ¼	27.0	3,210	1,610	6,420	5,560	4,540	3,210	5,780	2,890	11,600	10,000	8,170	5,780
1 5/16	30.5	3,600	1,800	7,200	6,240	5,090	3,600	6,480	3,240	13,000	11,200	9,170	6,480
1 ½	38.5	4,540	2,270	9,080	7,860	6,420	4,540	8,170	4,090	16,300	14,200	11,600	8,170
1 ⅝	47.5	5,510	2,760	11,000	9,540	7,790	5,510	9,920	4,960	19,800	17,200	14,000	9,920
1 ¾	57.0	6,580	3,290	13,200	11,400	9,300	6,580	11,800	5,920	23,700	20,500	16,800	11,800
2	69.0	7,960	3,980	15,900	13,800	11,300	7,960	14,300	7,160	28,700	24,800	20,300	14,300
2 ⅛	80.0	9,330	4,670	18,700	16,200	13,200	9,330	16,800	8,400	33,600	29,100	23,800	16,800
2 ¼	92.0	10,600	5,300	21,200	18,400	15,000	10,600	19,100	9,540	38,200	33,100	27,000	19,100
2 ½	107.0	12,200	6,100	24,400	21,100	17,300	12,200	22,000	11,000	43,900	38,000	31,100	22,000
2 ⅝	120.0	13,800	6,900	27,600	23,900	19,600	13,800	24,800	12,400	49,700	43,000	35,100	24,800

See Figs. N-184-4 and N-184-5 for sling configuration descriptions.

(2) *Safe operating temperatures.* Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings, except for wet frozen slings, may be used in a temperature range from minus 20°F to plus 180°F without decreasing the working load limit. For operations outside this temperature range and for wet frozen slings, the sling manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

(3) *Splicing.* Spliced fiber rope slings shall not be used unless they have

DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

been spliced in accordance with the following minimum requirements and in accordance with any additional recommendations of the manufacturer:

(i) In manila rope, eye splices shall consist of at least three full tucks, and short splices shall consist of at least six full tucks, three on each side of the splice center line.

(ii) In synthetic fiber rope, eye splices shall consist of at least four full tucks, and short splices shall consist of at least eight full tucks, four on each side of the center line.

(iii) Strand end tails shall not be trimmed flush with the surface of the rope immediately adjacent to the full tucks. This applies to all types of fiber rope and both eye and short splices. For fiber rope under one inch in diameter, the tail shall project at least six rope diameters beyond the last full tuck. For fiber rope one inch in diameter and larger, the tail shall project at least six inches beyond the last full tuck. Where a projecting tail interferes with the use of the sling, the tail shall be tapered and spliced into the body of the rope using at least two additional tucks (which will require a tail length of approximately six rope diameters beyond the last full tuck).

(iv) Fiber rope slings shall have a minimum clear length of rope between eye splices equal to 10 times the rope diameter.

(v) Knots shall not be used in lieu of splices.

(vi) Clamps not designed specifically for fiber ropes shall not be used for splicing.

(vii) For all eye splices, the eye shall be of such size to provide an included angle of not greater than 60 degrees at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support.

(4) *End attachments.* Fiber rope slings shall not be used if end attachments in contact with the rope have sharp edges or projections.

(5) *Removal from service.* Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) Abnormal wear.

(ii) Powdered fiber between strands.

(iii) Broken or cut fibers.

(iv) Variations in the size or roundness of strands.

(v) Discoloration or rotting.

(vi) Distortion of hardware in the sling.

(6) *Repairs.* Only fiber rope slings made from new rope shall be used. Use of repaired or reconditioned fiber rope slings is prohibited.

(i) *Synthetic web slings*—(1) *Sling identification.* Each sling shall be marked or coded to show the rated capacities for each type of hitch and type of synthetic web material.

(2) *Webbing.* Synthetic webbing shall be of uniform thickness and width and selvage edges shall not be split from the webbing's width.

(3) *Fittings.* Fittings shall be:

(i) Of a minimum breaking strength equal to that of the sling; and

(ii) Free of all sharp edges that could in any way damage the webbing.

(4) *Attachment of end fittings to webbing and formation of eyes.* Stitching shall be the only method used to attach end fittings to webbing and to form eyes. The thread shall be in an even pattern and contain a sufficient number of stitches to develop the full breaking strength of the sling.

(5) *Sling use.* Synthetic web slings illustrated in Fig. N-184-6 shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities specified in Tables N-184-20 through N-184-22. Slings not included in these tables shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

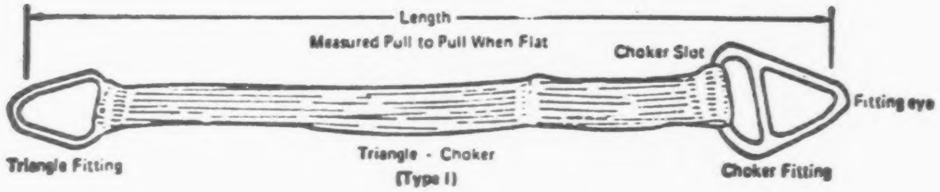
(6) *Environmental conditions.* When synthetic web slings are used, the following precautions shall be taken:

(i) Nylon web slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of acids or phenolics are present.

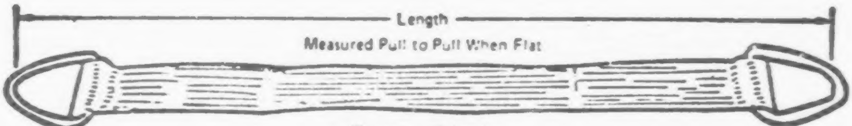
(ii) Polyester and polypropylene web slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

(iii) Web slings with aluminum fittings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

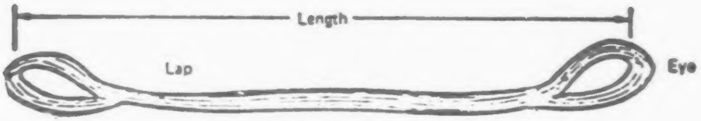
Fig. N-184-6
Basic Synthetic Web Sling
Constructions


Length
Measured Pull to Pull When Flat
Choker Slot
Fitting eye
Triangle Fitting
Choker Fitting

Triangle - Choker
(Type I)

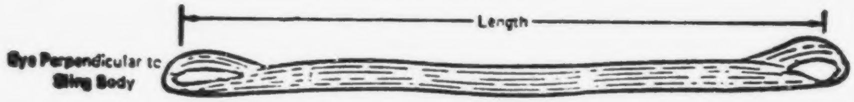

Length
Measured Pull to Pull When Flat

Triangle - Triangle
(Type II)

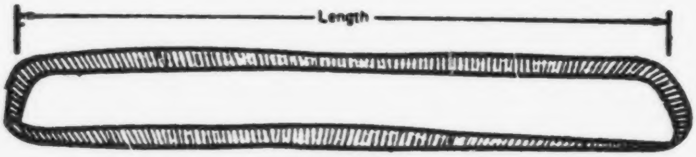

Length
Lap
Eye

Eye and Eye With Flat Eyes
(Type III)

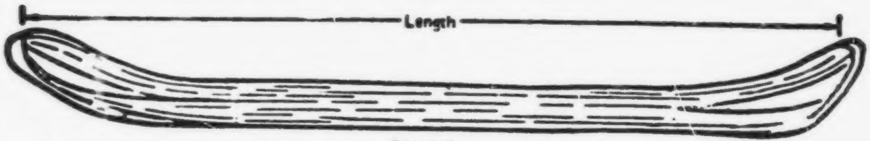
BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE


Length
Eye Perpendicular to Sling Body

Eye and Eye With Twisted Eyes
(Type IV)



Endless Type
(Type V)



Return Eye
(Type VI)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-20.—SYNTHETIC WEB SLINGS—1,000 POUNDS PER INCH OF WIDTH—SINGLE PLY

[Rated capacity in pounds]

Sling body width, inches	Triangle—Choker slings, type I: Triangle—Triangle slings, type II: Eye and eye with flat eye slings, type III: Eye and eye with twisted eye slings, type IV						Endless slings, type V						Return eye slings, type VI					
	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket
1	1,000	750	2,000	1,700	81,400	91,000	1,600	1,300	3,200	2,800	2,300	1,600	800	650	1,600	1,400	1,150	800
2	2,000	1,500	4,000	3,500	82,800	92,000	3,2000	2,600	6,400	5,500	4,500	3,200	1,600	1,300	3,200	2,800	2,300	1,600
3	3,000	2,200	6,000	5,200	84,200	93,000	4,800	3,800	9,600	8,300	6,800	4,800	2,400	1,950	4,800	4,150	3,400	2,400
4	4,000	3,000	8,000	6,900	85,700	94,000	6,400	5,100	12,800	11,100	9,000	6,400	3,200	2,600	6,400	5,500	4,500	3,200
5	5,000	3,700	10,000	8,700	87,100	95,000	8,000	6,400	16,000	13,900	11,300	8,000	4,000	3,250	8,000	6,900	5,650	4,000
6	6,000	4,500	12,000	10,400	88,500	96,000	9,600	7,700	19,200	16,600	13,600	9,600	4,800	3,800	9,600	8,300	6,800	4,800

NOTES: 1. All angles shown are measured from the vertical.
2. Capacities for intermediate widths not shown may be obtained by interpolation.

TABLE N-184-21.—SYNTHETIC WEB SLINGS—1,200 POUNDS PER INCH OF WIDTH—SINGLE PLY

[Rated capacity in pounds]

Sling body width, inches	Triangle—Choker slings, type I: Triangle—Triangle slings, type II: Eye and eye with flat eye slings, type III: Eye and eye with twisted eye slings, type IV						Endless slings, type V						Return eye slings, type VI					
	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket
1	1,200	900	2,400	2,100	81,700	91,200	1,900	1,500	3,800	3,300	2,700	1,900	950	750	1,900	1,650	1,350	950
2	2,400	1,800	4,800	4,200	83,400	92,400	3,800	3,000	7,600	6,600	5,400	3,800	1,900	1,500	3,800	3,300	2,700	1,900
3	3,600	2,700	7,200	6,200	85,100	93,600	5,800	4,600	11,600	10,000	8,200	5,800	2,850	2,250	5,700	4,950	4,050	2,850
4	4,800	3,600	9,600	8,300	86,800	94,800	7,700	6,200	15,400	13,300	10,900	7,700	3,800	3,000	7,600	6,600	5,400	3,800
5	6,000	4,500	12,000	10,400	88,500	96,000	9,600	7,700	19,200	16,600	13,600	9,600	4,750	3,750	9,500	8,250	76,750	4,750
6	7,200	5,400	14,400	12,500	810,200	97,200	11,500	9,200	23,000	19,900	16,300	11,500	5,800	4,600	11,600	10,000	8,200	5,800

NOTES: 1. All angles shown are measured from the vertical.
2. Capacities for intermediate widths not shown may be obtained by interpolation.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE N-184-22.—SYNTHETIC WEB SLINGS—1,600 POUNDS PER INCH OF WIDTH—SINGLE PLY

[Rated capacity in pounds]

Sling body width, inches	Triangle—Choker slings, type I: Triangle—Triangle slings, type II: Eye and eye with flat eye slings, type III: Eye and eye with twisted eye slings, type IV						Endless slings, type V						Return eye slings, type VI					
	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45° basket	60° basket	Vert.	Choker	Vert. basket	30° basket	45 basket	60 basket
1	1,600	1,200	3,200	2,800	82,300	91,600	2,600	2,100	5,200	4,500	3,700	2,600	1,050	1,050	2,600	2,250	1,850	1,300
2	3,200	2,400	6,400	5,500	84,500	93,200	5,100	4,100	10,200	8,800	7,200	5,100	2,600	2,100	5,200	4,500	3,700	2,600
3	4,800	3,600	9,600	8,300	86,800	94,800	7,700	6,200	15,400	13,300	10,900	7,700	3,900	3,150	7,800	6,750	5,500	3,900
4	6,400	4,800	12,800	11,100	89,000	96,400	10,100	8,200	20,400	17,700	14,400	10,200	5,100	4,100	10,200	8,800	7,200	5,100
5	8,000	6,000	16,000	13,800	811,300	98,000	12,800	10,200	25,600	22,200	18,100	12,800	6,400	5,150	12,800	11,050	9,050	6,400
6	9,600	7,200	19,200	16,600	813,600	99,600	15,400	12,300	30,800	26,700	21,800	15,400	7,700	6,200	15,400	13,300	10,900	7,700

NOTES: 1. All angles shown are measured from the vertical.
2. Capacities for intermediate widths not shown may be obtained by interpolation.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(7) *Safe operating temperatures.* Synthetic web slings of polyester and nylon shall not be used at temperatures in excess of 180°F. Polypropylene web slings shall not be used at temperatures in excess of 200°F.

(8) *Repairs.* (i) Synthetic web slings which are repaired shall not be used unless repaired by a sling manufacturer or an equivalent entity.

(ii) Each repaired sling shall be proof tested by the manufacturer or equivalent entity to twice the rated capacity prior to its return to service. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test and make it available for examination.

(iii) Slings, including webbing and fittings, which have been repaired in a temporary manner shall not be used.

(9) *Removal from service.* Synthetic web slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) Acid or caustic burns;

(ii) Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface;

(iii) Snags, punctures, tears or cuts;

(iv) Broken or worn stitches; or

(v) Distortion of fittings.

[40 FR 27369, June 27, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 31598, July 28, 1975; 41 FR 13353, Mar. 30, 1976]

§ 1910.189 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.176	41 CFR 50-204.3.
1910.177	NFPA No. 231-1970, General Indoor Storage.
1910.178(a)(1)	NFPA No. 505-1969, Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.178(a) (2)	ANSI B56.1-1969, Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks, Part II.
1910.178(a) (3)	NFPA No. 505-1969, Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.178(a) (4)-(7)	ANSI B56.1-1969. Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.178 (b)-(d)	NFPA No. 505-1969, Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.178 (e)-(p)	ANSI B56.1-1969, Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.178(q)	NFPA No. 505-1969, Powered Industrial Trucks.
1910.179	ANSI B30.2.0-1967, Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes.
1910.180	ANSI B30.5-1968, Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes.
1910.181	ANSI B30.6-1969, Safety Code for Derricks.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 13441, Mar. 26, 1975]

§ 1910.190 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this part. Copies of the referenced materials may be obtained from the issuing organizations.

American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.

Crane Manufacturers Association of America, Inc., 1 Thomas Circle NW., Washington, DC 20005.

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., 485 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10017.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 13441, Mar. 26, 1975, and amended at 40 FR 18426, Apr. 28, 1975; 40 FR 27400, June 27, 1975]

Subpart O—Machinery and Machine Guarding

§ 1910.211 Definitions.

(a) As used in §§ 1910.213 and 1910.214 unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following woodworking machinery terms shall have the meaning prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Point of operations" means that point at which cutting, shaping, boring, or forming is accomplished upon the stock.

(2) "Push stick" means a narrow strip of wood or other soft material with a notch cut into one end and which is used to push short pieces of material through saws.

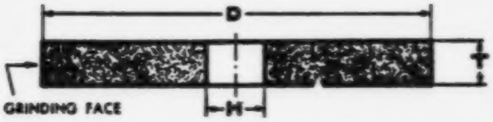
(3) "Block" means a short block of wood, provided with a handle similar to that of a plane and a shoulder at the rear end, which is used for pushing short stock over revolving cutters.

(b) As used in § 1910.215 unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following abrasive wheel machinery terms shall have the meanings prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Type 1 straight wheels" means wheels having diameter, thickness, and hole size dimensions, and they should be used only on the periphery. Type 1 wheels shall be mounted between flanges.

LIMITATION: Hole dimension (H) should not be greater than two-thirds of wheel diameter dimension (D) for precision, cylindrical, centerless, or surface grinding applications. Maximum hole size for all other applications should not exceed one-half wheel diameter.

FIGURE NO. 0-1.—TYPE 1 STRAIGHT WHEELS



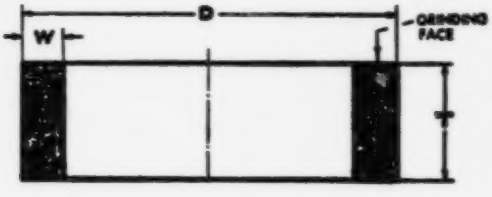
Type 1—Straight Wheel.

Peripheral grinding wheel having a diameter, thickness and hole.

(2) "Type 2 cylinder wheels" means wheels having diameter, wheel thickness, and rim thickness dimensions. Grinding is performed on the rim face only, dimension W. Cylinder wheels may be plain, plate mounted, inserted nut, or of the projecting stud type.

LIMITATION: Rim height, T dimension, is generally equal to or greater than rim thickness, W dimension.

FIGURE NO. 0-2.—TYPE 2 CYLINDER WHEELS



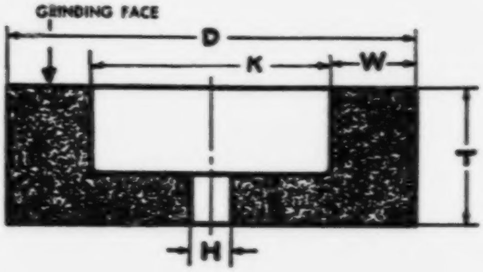
Type 2—Cylinder Wheel

Side grinding wheel having a diameter, thickness and wall—wheel is mounted on the diameter.

(3) "Type 6 straight cup wheels" means wheels having diameter, thickness, hole size, rim thickness, and back thickness dimensions. Grinding is always performed on rim face, W dimension.

LIMITATION: Minimum back thickness, E dimension, should not be less than one-fourth T dimension. In addition, when unthreaded hole wheels are specified, the inside flat, K dimension, must be large enough to accommodate a suitable flange.

FIGURE NO. 0-3.—TYPE 6 STRAIGHT CUP WHEELS



Type 6—Straight-cup Wheel

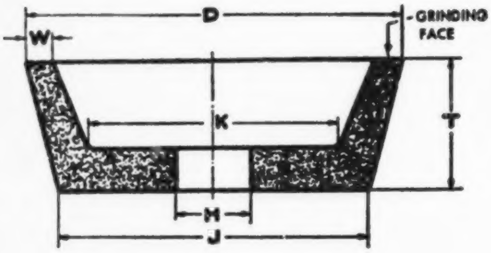
Side grinding wheel having a diameter, thickness and hole with one side straight or flat and the opposite side recessed. This type, however, differs from Type 5 in that the grinding is performed on the wall of the abrasive created by the difference between the diameter of the recess and the outside diameter of the wheel. Therefore, the wall dimension "W" takes precedence over the diameter of the recess as an essential intermediate dimension to describe this shape type.

(4) "Type 11 flaring cup wheels" mean wheels having double diameter dimensions D and J, and in addition have thickness, hole size, rim and back thickness dimensions. Grinding is always performed on rim face, W dimension. Type 11 wheels are subject to all limitations of use and mounting listed for type 6 straight sided cup wheels definition.

LIMITATION: Minimum back thickness, E dimension, should not be less than one-fourth T dimension. In addition when unthreaded hole wheels are specified the inside flat, K dimension, shall be large enough to accommodate a suitable flange.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIGURE NO. 0-4.—TYPE 11 FLARING CUP WHEELS



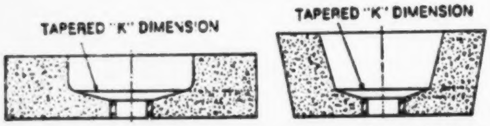
Type 11—Flaring-cup Wheel

Side grinding wheel having a wall flared or tapered outward from the back. Wall thickness at the back is normally greater than at the grinding face (W).

(5) "Modified types 6 and 11 wheels (terrazzo)" mean some type 6 and 11 cup wheels used in the terrazzo trade having tapered K dimensions to match a special tapered flange furnished by the machine builder.

LIMITATION: These wheels shall be mounted only with a special tapered flange.

FIGURE NO. 0-5



TYPE 6 WHEEL (TERRAZZO) TYPE 11 WHEEL (TERRAZZO)

Typical examples of modified types 6 and 11 wheels (terrazzo) showing tapered K dimensions.

(6) "Types 27 and 28 depressed center wheels" mean wheels having diameter, thickness, and hole size dimensions. Both types are reinforced, organic bonded wheels having offset hubs which permit side and peripheral grinding operations without interference with the mounting. Type 27 wheels are manufactured with flat grinding rims permitting notching and cutting operations. Type 28 wheels have saucer shaped grinding rims.

(i) Limitations: Special supporting, back adapter and inside flange nuts are required for the proper mounting of these types of wheels subject to limitations of § 1910.215(c)(4) (i) and (ii).

(ii) Mounts which are affixed to the wheel by the manufacturer may not require an inside nut and shall not be reused.

(7) "Type 27A depressed center, cutting-off wheels" mean wheels having diameter, thickness, and hole size dimensions. They are reinforced, organic bonded, offset hub type wheels, usually 16 inches diameter and larger, specially designed for use on cutting-off machines where mounting nut or outer flange interference cannot be tolerated.

LIMITATIONS: See § 1910.215(c)(1).

(8) "Surface feet per minute" (s.f.p.m.) means the distance in feet any one abrasive grain on the peripheral surface of a grinding wheel travels in 1 minute.

Surface Feet Per Minute = 3.1416 × diameter in inches × r.p.m. ÷ 12 or .262 × diameter in inches × r.p.m.

Examples: (a) 24-inch diameter wheel, 1,000 revolutions per minute. Surface Feet per minute .262 × 24 × 1,000 = 6,288 s.f.p.m.

(b) 12-inch diameter wheel, 1,000 revolutions per minute. Surface Feet per minute .262 × 12 × 1,000 = 3,144 s.f.p.m.

(9) "Flanges" means collars, discs or plates between which wheels are mounted and are referred to as adaptor, sleeve, or back up type. See paragraph (c) of § 1910.215 for full description.

(10) "Snagging" means grinding which removes relatively large amounts of material without regard to close tolerances or surface finish requirements.

(11) "Off-hand grinding" means the grinding of any material or part which is held in the operator's hand.

(12) "Safety guard" means an enclosure designed to restrain the pieces of the grinding wheel and furnish all possible protection in the event that the wheel is broken in operation. See paragraph (b) of § 1910.215.

(13) "Cutting off wheels" means wheels having diameter thickness and hole size dimensions and are subject to all limitations of mounting and use listed for type 1 wheels, the definition in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph and paragraph (d) of § 1910.215. They may be steel centered, diamond abrasive or organic bonded abrasive of the plain or reinforced type.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(i) Limitation: Cutting off wheels are recommended only for use on specially designed and fully guarded machines and are subject to the following maximum thickness and hole size limitations.

Wheel diameter	Max. thickness (inch)
6 inch and smaller	3/16
Larger than 6 inches to 12 inches	1/4
Larger than 12 inches to 23 inches	3/8
Larger than 23 inches	1/2

(ii) Maximum hole size for cutting-off wheels should not be larger than 1/4-wheel diameter.

(14) "Abrasive wheel" means a cutting tool consisting of abrasive grains held together by organic or inorganic bonds. Diamond and reinforced wheels are included.

(15) "Organic wheels" means wheels which are bonded by means of an organic material such as resin, rubber, shellac, or other similar bonding agent.

(16) "Inorganic wheels" means wheels which are bonded by means of inorganic material such as clay, glass, porcelain, sodium silicate, magnesium oxychloride, or metal. Wheels bonded with clay, glass, porcelain or related ceramic materials are characterized as "vitrified bonded wheels."

(c) As used in 1910.216, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following mills and calenders in the rubber and plastic industries terms shall have the meanings prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Bite" means the nip point between any two inrunning rolls.

(2) "Calender" means a machine equipped with two or more metal rolls revolving in opposite directions and used for continuously sheeting or plying up rubber and plastics compounds and for frictioning or coating materials with rubber and plastics compounds.

(3) "Mill" means a machine consisting of two adjacent metal rolls, set horizontally, which revolve in opposite directions (i.e., toward each other as viewed from above) used for the mechanical working of rubber and plastics compounds.

(d) As used in § 1910.217, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following power press terms shall have the meaning prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Antirepeat" means the part of the clutch/brake control system designed to limit the press to a single stroke if the tripping means is held operated. Antirepeat requires release of all tripping mechanisms before another stroke can be initiated. "Antirepeat" is also called single stroke reset or reset circuit.

(2) "Brake" means the mechanism used on a mechanical power press to stop and/or hold the crankshaft, either directly or through a gear train, when the clutch is disengaged.

(3) "Bolster plate" means the plate attached to the top of the bed of the press having drilled holes or T-slots for attaching the lower die or die shoe.

(4) "Clutch" means the coupling mechanism used on a mechanical power press to couple the flywheel to the crankshaft, either directly or through a gear train.

(5) "Full revolution clutch" means a type of clutch that, when tripped, cannot be disengaged until the crankshaft has completed a full revolution and the press slide a full stroke.

(6) "Part revolution clutch" means a type of clutch that can be disengaged at any point before the crankshaft has completed a full revolution and the press slide a full stroke.

(7) "Direct drive" means the type of driving arrangement wherein no clutch is used; coupling and decoupling of the driving torque is accomplished by energization and deenergization of a motor. Even though not employing a clutch, direct drives match the operational characteristics of "part revolution clutches" because the driving power may be disengaged during the stroke of the press.

(8) "Concurrent" means acting in conjunction, and is used to describe a situation wherein two or more controls exist in an operated condition at the same time.

(9) "Continuous" means uninterrupted multiple strokes of the slide without intervening stops (or other clutch control action) at the end of individual strokes.

(10) "Counterbalance" means the mechanism that is used to balance or support the weight of the connecting rods, slide, and slide attachments.

(11) "Device" means a press control or attachment that:

(i) Restrains the operator from inadvertently reaching into the point of operation, or

(ii) Prevents normal press operation if the operator's hands are inadvertently within the point of operation, or

(iii) Automatically withdraws the operator's hands if the operator's hands are inadvertently within the point of operation as the dies close.

(12) "Presence sensing device" means a device designed, constructed and arranged to create a sensing field or area and to deactivate the clutch control of the press when an operator's hand or any other parts of his body is within such field or area.

(13) "Gate or movable barrier device" means a movable barrier arranged to enclose the point of operation before the press stroke can be started.

(14) "Holdout or restraint device" means a mechanism, including attachments for operator's hands, that when anchored and adjusted prevent the operator's hands from entering the point of operation.

(15) "Pull-out device" means a mechanism attached to the operator's hands and connected to the upper die or slide of the press, that is designed, when properly adjusted, to withdraw the operator's hands as the dies close, if the operator's hands are inadvertently within the point of operation.

(16) "Sweep device" means a single or double arm (rod) attached to the upper die or slide of the press and designed to move the operator's hands to a safe position as the dies close, if the operator's hands are inadvertently within the point of operation.

(17) "Two hand control device" means a two hand trip that further requires concurrent pressure from both hands of the operator during a substantial part of the die-closing portion of the stroke of the press.

(18) "Die" means the tooling used in a press for cutting or forming material. An upper and a lower die make a complete set.

(19) "Die builder" means any person who builds dies for power presses.

(20) "Die set" means a tool holder held in alignment by guide posts and bushings and consisting of a lower shoe, an upper shoe or punch holder, and guide posts and bushings.

(21) "Die setter" means an individual who places or removes dies in or from mechanical power presses, and who, as a part of his duties, makes the necessary adjustments to cause the tooling to function properly and safely.

(22) "Die setting" means the process of placing or removing dies in or from a mechanical power press, and the process of adjusting the dies, other tooling and safeguarding means to cause them to function properly and safely.

(23) "Die shoe" means a plate or block upon which a die holder is mounted. A die shoe functions primarily as a base for the complete die assembly, and, when used, is bolted or clamped to the bolster plate or the face of slide.

(24) "Ejector" means a mechanism for removing work or material from between the dies.

(25) "Face of slide" means the bottom surface of the slide to which the punch or upper die is generally attached.

(26) "Feeding" means the process of placing or removing material within or from the point of operation.

(27) "Automatic feeding" means feeding wherein the material or part being processed is placed within or removed from the point of operation by a method or means not requiring action by an operator on each stroke of the press.

(28) "Semiautomatic feeding" means feeding wherein the material or part being processed is placed within or removed from the point of operation by an auxiliary means controlled by operator on each stroke of the press.

(29) "Manual feeding" means feeding wherein the material or part being processed is handled by the operator on each stroke of the press.

(30) "Foot control" means the foot operated control mechanism designed to be used with a clutch or clutch/brake control system.

(31) "Foot pedal" means the foot operated lever designed to operate the mechanical linkage that trips a full revolution clutch.

(32) "Guard" means a barrier that prevents entry of the operator's hands or fingers into the point of operation.

(33) "Die enclosure guard" means an enclosure attached to the die shoe or stripper, or both, in a fixed position.

(34) "Fixed barrier guard" means a die space barrier attached to the press frame.

(35) "Interlocked press barrier guard" means a barrier attached to the press frame and interlocked so that the press stroke cannot be started normally unless the guard itself, or its hinged or movable sections, enclose the point of operation.

(36) "Adjustable barrier guard" means a barrier requiring adjustment for each job or die setup.

(37) "Guide post" means the pin attached to the upper or lower die shoe operating within the bushing on the opposing die shoe, to maintain the alignment of the upper and lower dies.

(38) "Hand feeding tool" means any hand held tool designed for placing or removing material or parts to be processed within or from the point of operation.

(39) "Inch" means an intermittent motion imparted to the slide (on machines using part revolution clutches) by momentary operation of the "Inch" operating means. Operation of the "Inch" operating means engages the driving clutch so that a small portion of one stroke or indefinite stroking can occur, depending upon the length of time the "Inch" operating means is held operated. "Inch" is a function used by the die setter for setup of dies and tooling, but is not intended for use during production operations by the operator.

(40) "Jog" means an intermittent motion imparted to the slide by momentary operation of the drive motor, after the clutch is engaged with the flywheel at rest.

(41) "Knockout" means a mechanism for releasing material from either die.

(42) "Liftout" means the mechanism also known as knockout.

(43) "Operator's station" means the complete complement of controls used by or available to an operator on a given operation for stroking the press.

(44) "Pinch point" means any point other than the point of operation at which it is possible for a part of the body to be caught between the moving parts of a press or auxiliary equipment, or between moving and stationary parts of a press or auxiliary equipment or between the material and moving part or parts of the press or auxiliary equipment.

(45) "Point of operation" means the area of the press where material is actually positioned and work is being performed during any process such as shearing, punching, forming, or assembling.

(46) "Press" means a mechanically powered machine that shears, punches, forms or assembles metal or other material by means of cutting, shaping, or combination dies attached to slides. A press consists of a stationary bed or anvil, and a slide (or slides) having a controlled reciprocating motion toward and away from the bed surface, the slide being guided in a definite path by the frame of the press.

(47) "Repeat" means an unintended or unexpected successive stroke of the press resulting from a malfunction.

(48) "Safety block" means a prop that, when inserted between the upper and lower dies or between the bolster plate and the face of the slide, prevents the slide from falling of its own deadweight.

(49) "Single stroke" means one complete stroke of the slide, usually initiated from a full open (or up) position, followed by closing (or down), and then a return to the full open position.

(50) "Single stroke mechanism" means an arrangement used on a full revolution clutch to limit the travel of the slide to one complete stroke at each engagement of the clutch.

(51) "Slide" means the main reciprocating press member. A slide is also called a ram, plunger, or platen.

(52) "Stop control" means an operator control designed to immediately deactivate the clutch control and activate the brake to stop slide motion.

(53) "Stripper" means a mechanism or die part for removing the parts or material from the punch.

(54) "Stroking selector" means the part of the clutch/brake control that determines the type of stroking when the operating means is actuated. The stroking selector generally includes positions for "Off" (Clutch Control), "Inch," "Single Stroke," and "Continuous" (when Continuous is furnished).

(55) "Trip or (tripping)" means activation of the clutch to "run" the press.

(56) "Turnover bar" means a bar used in die setting to manually turn the crankshaft of the press.

(57) "Two-hand trip" means a clutch actuating means requiring the concurrent use of both hands of the operator to trip the press.

(58) "Unitized tooling" means a type of die in which the upper and lower members are incorporated into a self-contained unit so arranged as to hold the die members in alignment.

(59) "Control system" means sensors, manual input and mode selection elements, interlocking and decision-making circuitry, and output elements to the press operating mechanism.

(60) "Brake monitor" means a sensor designed, constructed, and arranged to monitor the effectiveness of the press braking system.

(e) As used in § 1910.218, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following forging and hot metal terms shall have the meaning prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Forging" means the product of work on metal formed to a desired shape by impact or pressure in hammers, forging machines (upsetters), presses, rolls, and related forming equipment. Forging hammers, counterblow equipment and high-energy-rate forging machines impart impact to the workpiece, while most other types of forging equipment impart squeeze pressure in shaping the stock. Some metals can be forged at room temperature, but the majority of metals are made more plastic for forging by heating.

(2) "Open framehammers (or blacksmith hammers)" mean hammers used primarily for the shaping of forgings by means of impact with flat dies. Open frame hammers generally are so constructed that the anvil assembly is separate from the operating mechanism and machine supports; it rests on its own independent foundation. Certain exceptions are forging hammers made with frame mounted on the anvil; e.g., the smaller, single-frame hammers are usually made with the anvil and frame in one piece.

(3) "Steam hammers" mean a type of drop hammer where the ram is raised for each stroke by a double-action steam cylinder and the energy delivered to the workpiece is supplied by the velocity and weight of the ram and attached upper die driven downward by steam pressure. Energy delivered during each stroke may be varied.

(4) "Gravity hammers" mean a class of forging hammer wherein energy for forging is obtained by the mass and velocity of a freely falling ram and the attached upper die. Examples: board hammers and air-lift hammers.

(5) "Forging presses" mean a class of forging equipment wherein the shaping of metal between dies is performed by mechanical or hydraulic pressure, and usually is accomplished with a single workstroke of the press for each die station.

(6) "Trimming presses" mean a class of auxiliary forging equipment which removes flash or excess metal from a forging. This trimming operation can also be done cold, as can coining, a product sizing operation.

(7) "High-energy-rate forging machines" mean a class of forging equipment wherein high ram velocities resulting from the sudden release of a compressed gas against a free piston impart impact to the workpiece.

(8) "Forging rolls" mean a class of auxiliary forging equipment wherein stock is shaped between power driven rolls bearing contoured dies. Usually used for preforming, roll forging is often employed to reduce thickness and increase length of stock.

(9) "Ring rolls" mean a class for forging equipment used for shaping weldless rings from pierced discs or thick-walled, ring-shaped blanks between rolls which control wall thickness, ring diameter, height and contour.

(10) "Bolt-headers" mean the same as an upsetter or forging machine except that the diameter of stock fed into the machine is much smaller, i.e., commonly three-fourths inch or less.

(11) Rivet making machines mean the same as upsetters and boltheaders when producing rivets with stock diameter of 1-inch or more. Rivet making with less than 1-inch diameter is usually a cold forging operation, and therefore not included in this subpart.

(12) Upsetters (or forging machines, or headers) type of forging equipment, related to the mechanical press, in which the main forming energy is applied horizontally to the workpiece which is gripped and held by prior action of the dies.

(f) As used in § 1910.219, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following mechanical power-transmission guarding terms shall have the meaning prescribed in this paragraph.

(1) "Belts" include all power transmission belts, such as flat belts, round belts, V-belts, etc., unless otherwise specified.

(2) "Belt shifter" means a device for mechanically shifting belts from tight to loose pulleys or vice versa, or for shifting belts on cones of speed pulleys.

(3) "Belt pole" (sometimes called a "belt shipper" or "shipper pole,") means a device used in shifting belts on and off fixed pulleys on line or countershaft where there are no loose pulleys.

(4) "Exposed to contact" means that the location of an object is such that a person is likely to come into contact with it and be injured.

(5) "Flywheels" include flywheels, balance wheels, and flywheel pulleys mounted and revolving on crankshaft of engine or other shafting.

(6) "Maintenance runway" means any permanent runway or platform used for oiling, maintenance, running adjustment, or repair work. but not for passageway.

(7) "Nip-point belt and pulley guard" means a device which encloses the pulley and is provided with rounded or rolled edge slots through which the belt passes.

(8) "Point of operation" means that point at which cutting, shaping, or forming is accomplished upon the stock and shall include such other points as may offer a hazard to the operator in inserting or manipulating the stock in the operation of the machine.

(9) "Prime movers" include steam, gas, oil, and air engines, motors, steam and hydraulic turbines, and other equipment used as a source of power.

(10) "Sheaves" mean grooved pulleys, and shall be so classified unless used as flywheels.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 41846, Dec. 3, 1974]

§ 1910.212 General requirements for all machines.

(a) *Machine guarding*—(1) *Types of guarding.* One or more methods of machine guarding shall be provided to protect the operator and other employees in the machine area from hazards such as those created by point of operation, ingoing nip points, rotating parts, flying chips and sparks. Examples of guarding methods are—barrier guards, two-hand tripping devices, electronic safety devices, etc.

(2) *General requirements for machine guards.* Guards shall be affixed to the machine where possible and secured elsewhere if for any reason attachment to the machine is not possible. The guard shall be such that it does not offer an accident hazard in itself.

(3) *Point of operation guarding.* (i) Point of operation is the area on a machine where work is actually performed upon the material being processed.

(ii) The point of operation of machines whose operation exposes an employee to injury, shall be guarded. The guarding device shall be in conformity with any appropriate standards therefor, or, in the absence of applicable specific standards, shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent the operator from having any part of his body in the danger zone during the operating cycle.

(iii) Special handtools for placing and removing material shall be such as to permit easy handling of material without the operator placing a hand in the danger zone. Such tools shall not be in lieu of other guarding required by this section, but can only be used to supplement protection provided.

(iv) The following are some of the machines which usually require point of operation guarding:

(*a*) Guillotine cutters.
(*b*) Shears.
(*c*) Alligator shears.
(*d*) Power presses.
(*e*) Milling machines.
(*f*) Power saws.
(*g*) Jointers.
(*h*) Portable power tools.
(*i*) Forming rolls and calenders.

(4) *Barrels, containers, and drums.* Revolving drums, barrels, and containers shall be guarded by an enclosure which is interlocked with the drive mechanism, so that the barrel, drum, or container cannot revolve unless the guard enclosure is in place.

(5) *Exposure of blades.* When the periphery of the blades of a fan is less than seven (7) feet above the floor or working level, the blades shall be guarded. The guard shall have openings no larger than one-half (½) inch.

(b) *Anchoring fixed machinery.* Machines designed for a fixed location shall be securely anchored to prevent walking or moving.

§ 1910.213 Woodworking machinery requirements.

(a) *Machine construction general.* (1) Each machine shall be so constructed as to be free from sensible vibration when the largest size tool is mounted and run idle at full speed.

(2) Arbors and mandrels shall be constructed so as to have firm and secure bearing and be free from play.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Any automatic cutoff saw that strokes continuously without the operator being able to control each stroke shall not be used.

(5) Saw frames or tables shall be constructed with lugs cast on the frame or with an equivalent means to limit the size of the saw blade that can be mounted, so as to avoid overspeed caused by mounting a saw larger than intended.

(6) Circular saw fences shall be so constructed that they can be firmly secured to the table or table assembly without changing their alignment with the saw. For saws with tilting tables or tilting arbors the fence shall be so constructed that it will remain in a line parallel with the saw, regardless of the angle of the saw with the table.

(7) Circular saw gages shall be so constructed as to slide in grooves or tracks that are accurately machined, to insure exact alignment with the saw for all positions of the guide.

(8) Hinged saw tables shall be so constructed that the table can be firmly secured in any position and in true alignment with the saw.

(9) All belts, pulleys, gears, shafts, and moving parts shall be guarded in accordance with the specific requirements of § 1910.219.

(10) It is recommended that each power-driven woodworking machine be provided with a disconnect switch that can be locked in the off position.

(11) The frames and all exposed, noncurrent-carrying metal parts of portable electric woodworking machinery operated at more than 90 volts to ground shall be grounded and other portable motors driving electric tools which are held in the hand while being operated shall be grounded if they operate at more than 90 volts to ground. The ground shall be provided through use of a separate ground wire and polarized plug and receptacle.

(12) For all circular saws where conditions are such that there is a possibility of contact with the portion of the saw either beneath or behind the table, that portion of the saw shall be covered with an exhaust hood, or, if no exhaust system is required, with a guard that shall be so arranged as to prevent accidental contact with the saw.

(13) Revolving double arbor saws shall be fully guarded in accordance with all the requirements for circular crosscut saws or with all the requirements for circular ripsaws, according to the kind of saws mounted on the arbors.

(14) No saw, cutter head, or tool collar shall be placed or mounted on a machine arbor unless the tool has been accurately machined to size and shape to fit the arbor.

(15) Combs (featherboards) or suitable jigs shall be provided at the workplace for use when a standard guard

cannot be used, as in dadoing, grooving, jointing, moulding, and rabbeting.

(b) *Machine controls and equipment.* (1) A mechanical or electrical power control shall be provided on each machine to make it possible for the operator to cut off the power from each machine without leaving his position at the point of operation.

(2) On machines driven by belts and shafting, a locking-type belt shifter or an equivalent positive device shall be used.

(3) On applications where injury to the operator might result if motors were to restart after power failures, provision shall be made to prevent machines from automatically restarting upon restoration of power.

(4) Power controls and operating controls should be located within easy reach of the operator while he is at his regular work location, making it unnecessary for him to reach over the cutter to make adjustments. This does not apply to constant pressure controls used only for setup purposes.

(5) On each machine operated by electric motors, positive means shall be provided for rendering such controls or devices inoperative while repairs or adjustments are being made to the machines they control.

(6) Each operating treadle shall be protected against unexpected or accidental tripping.

(7) Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts so covered or guarded as to protect the operator from hazardous points.

(c) *Hand-fed ripsaws.* (1) Each circular hand-fed ripsaw shall be guarded by a hood which shall completely enclose that portion of the saw above the table and that portion of the saw above the material being cut. The hood and mounting shall be arranged so that the hood will automatically adjust itself to the thickness of and remain in contact with the material being cut but it shall not offer any considerable resistance to insertion of material to saw or to passage of the material being sawed. The hood shall be made of adequate strength to resist blows and strains incidental to reasonable operation, adjusting, and handling, and shall be so designed as to protect the operator from flying splinters and broken saw teeth. It shall be made of material that is soft enough so that it will be unlikely to cause tooth breakage. The material should not shatter when broken, should be nonexplosive, and should be no more flammable than wood. The hood shall be so mounted as to insure that its operation will be positive, reliable, and in true alignment with the saw; and the mounting shall be adequate in strength to resist any reasonable side thrust or other force tending to throw it out of line.

(2) Each hand-fed circular ripsaw shall be furnished with a spreader to prevent material from squeezing the saw or being thrown back on the operator. The spreader shall be made of hard tempered steel, or its equivalent, and shall be thinner than the saw kerf. It shall be of sufficient width to provide adequate stiffness or rigidity to resist any reasonable side thrust or blow tending to bend or throw it out of position. The spreader shall be attached so that it will remain in true alignment with the saw even when either the saw or table is tilted, and should be placed so that there is not more than ½-inch space between the spreader and the back of the saw when the largest saw is mounted in the machine. The provision of a spreader in connection with grooving, dadoing, or rabbeting is not required. On the completion of such operations, the spreader shall be immediately replaced.

(3) Each hand-fed circular ripsaw shall be provided with nonkickback fingers or dogs so located as to oppose the thrust or tendency of the saw to pick up the material or to throw it back toward the operator. They shall be designed to provide adequate holding power for all the thicknesses of materials being cut.

(d) *Hand-fed crosscut table saws.* (1) Each circular crosscut table saw shall be guarded by a hood which shall meet all the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section for hoods for circular ripsaws.

(2) Each circular crosscut saw should also be provided with a spreader which should meet all the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(e) *Circular resaws.* (1) Each circular resaw shall be guarded by a hood or shield of metal above the saw. This hood or shield shall be so designed as to guard against danger from flying splinters or broken saw teeth.

(2) Each circular resaw (other than self-feed saws with a roller or wheel at back of the saw) shall be provided with a spreader fastened securely behind the saw. The spreader shall be slightly thinner than the saw kerf and slightly thicker than the saw disk.

(f) *Self-feed circular saws.* (1) Feed rolls and saws shall be protected by a hood or guard to prevent the hands of the operator from coming in contact with the in-running rolls at any point. The guard shall be constructed of heavy material, preferably metal, and the bottom of the guard shall come down to within three-eighths inch of the plane formed by the bottom or working surfaces of the feed rolls. This distance (three-eighths inch) may be increased to three-fourths inch, provided the lead edge of the hood is extended to be not less than 5½ inches in front of the nip point between the front roll and the work.

(2) Each self-feed circular ripsaw shall be provided with sectional nonkickback fingers for the full width of the feed rolls. They shall be located in front of the saw and so arranged as to be in continual contact with the wood being fed.

(g) *Swing cutoff saws.* The requirements of this paragraph are also applicable to sliding cutoff saws mounted above the table.

(1) Each swing cutoff saw shall be provided with a hood that will completely enclose the upper half of the saw, the arbor end, and the point of operation at all positions of the saw. The hood shall be constructed in such a manner and of such material that it will protect the operator from flying splinters and broken saw teeth. Its hood shall be so designed that it will automatically cover the lower portion of the blade, so that when the saw is returned to the back of the table the hood will rise on top of the fence, and when the saw is moved forward the hood will drop on top of and remain in contact with the table or material being cut.

(2) Each swing cutoff saw shall be provided with an effective device to return the saw automatically to the back of the table when released at any point of its travel. Such a device shall not depend for its proper functioning upon any rope, cord, or spring. If there is a counterweight, the bolts supporting the bar and counterweight shall be provided with cotter pins; and the counterweight shall be prevented from dropping by either a bolt passing through both the bar and counterweight, or a bolt put through the extreme end of the bar, or, where the counterweight does not encircle the bar, a safety chain attached to it.

(3) Limit chains or other equally effective devices shall be provided to prevent the saw from swinging beyond the front or back edges of the table, or beyond a forward position where the gullets of the lowest saw teeth will rise above the table top.

(4) Inverted swing cutoff saws shall be provided with a hood that will cover the part of the saw that protrudes above the top of the table or above the material being cut. It shall automatically adjust itself to the thickness of and remain in contact with the material being cut.

(h) *Radial saws.* (1) The upper hood shall completely enclose the upper portion of the blade down to a point that will include the end of the saw arbor. The upper hood shall be constructed in such a manner and of such material that it will protect the operator from flying splinters, broken saw teeth, etc., and will deflect sawdust away from the operator. The sides of the lower exposed portion of the blade shall be guarded to the full diameter of the blade by a device that will automatically adjust itself to the thickness of the stock and remain in contact with stock being cut to give maximum protection possible for the operation being performed.

(2) Each radial saw used for ripping shall be provided with nonkickback fingers or dogs located on both sides of the saw so as to oppose the thrust or tendency of the saw to pick up the material or to throw it back toward the operator. They shall be designed to provide adequate holding power for all the thicknesses of material being cut.

(3) An adjustable stop shall be provided to prevent the forward travel of the blade beyond the position necessary to complete the cut in repetitive operations.

(4) Installation shall be in such a manner that the front end of the unit will be slightly higher than the rear, so as to cause the cutting head to return gently to the starting position when released by the operator.

(5) Ripping and ploughing shall be against the direction in which the saw turns. The direction of the saw rotation shall be conspicuously marked on the hood. In addition, a permanent label not less than 1½ inches by ¾ inch shall be affixed to the rear of the guard at approximately the level of the arbor, reading as follows: "Danger: Do Not Rip or Plough From This End". Such a label should be colored standard danger red.

(i) *Bandsaws and band resaws.* (1) All portions of the saw blade shall be enclosed or guarded, except for the working portion of the blade between the bottom of the guide rolls and the table. Bandsaw wheels shall be fully encased. The outside periphery of the enclosure shall be solid. The front and back of the band wheels shall be either enclosed by solid material or by wire mesh or perforated metal. Such mesh or perforated metal shall be not less than 0.037 inch (U.S. Gage No. 20), and the openings shall be not greater than three-eighths inch. Solid material used for this purpose shall be of an equivalent strength and firmness. The guard for the portion of the blade between the sliding guide and the upper-saw-wheel guard shall protect the saw blade at the front and outer side. This portion of the guard shall be self-adjusting to raise and lower with the guide. The upper-wheel guard shall be made to conform to the travel of the saw on the wheel, and the top member of the guard should have at least a 2-inch clearance outside the saw and be lined with smooth material, preferably metal. Effective brakes should be provided to stop the wheel in case of blade breakage.

(2) Each bandsaw machine shall be provided with a tension control device to indicate a proper tension for the standard saws used on the machine, in order to assist in the elimination of saw breakage due to improper tension.

(3) Feed rolls of band resaws shall be protected with a suitable guard to prevent the hands of the operator from coming in contact with the in-running rolls at any point. The guard shall be constructed of heavy material, preferably metal, and the edge of the guard shall come to within three-eighths inch of the plane formed by the inside face of the feed roll in contact with the stock being cut.

(j) *Jointers.* (1) Each hand-fed planer and jointer with horizontal head shall be equipped with a cylindrical cutting head, the knife projection of which shall not exceed one-eighth inch beyond the cylindrical body of the head.

(2) The opening in the table shall be kept as small as possible. The clearance between the edge of the rear table and the cutter head shall be not more than one-eighth inch. The table throat opening shall be not more than 2½ inches when tables are set or aligned with each other for zero cut.

(3) Each hand-fed jointer with a horizontal cutting head shall have an automatic guard which will cover all the section of the head on the working side of the fence or gage. The guard shall effectively keep the operator's hand from coming in contact with the revolving knives. The guard shall automatically adjust itself to cover the unused portion of the head and shall remain in contact with the material at all times.

(4) Each hand-fed jointer with horizontal cutting head shall have a guard which will cover the section of the head back of the gage or fence.

(5) Each wood jointer with vertical head shall have either an exhaust hood or other guard so arranged as to enclose completely the revolving head, except for a slot of such width as may be necessary and convenient for the application of the material to be jointed.

(k) *Tenoning machines.* (1) Feed chains and sprockets of all double end tenoning machines shall be completely enclosed, except for that portion of chain used for conveying the stock.

(2) At the rear ends of frames over which feed conveyors run, sprockets

and chains shall be guarded at the sides by plates projecting beyond the periphery of sprockets and the ends of lugs.

(3) Each tenoning machine shall have all cutting heads, and saws if used, covered by metal guards. These guards shall cover at least the unused part of the periphery of the cutting head. If such a guard is constructed of sheet metal, the material used shall be not less than one-sixteenth inch in thickness, and if cast iron is used, it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch in thickness.

(4) Where an exhaust system is used, the guard shall form part or all of the exhaust hood and shall be constructed of metal of a thickness not less than that specified in subparagraph (3) of this paragraph.

(l) *Boring and mortising machines.* (1) Safety-bit chucks with no projecting set screws shall be used.

(2) Boring bits should be provided with a guard that will enclose all portions of the bit and chuck above the material being worked.

(3) The top of the cutting chain and driving mechanism shall be enclosed.

(4) If there is a counterweight, one of the following or equivalent means shall be used to prevent its dropping:

(i) It shall be bolted to the bar by means of a bolt passing through both bar and counterweight;

(ii) A bolt shall be put through the extreme end of the bar;

(iii) Where the counterweight does not encircle the bar, a safety chain shall be attached to it;

(iv) Other types of counterweights shall be suspended by chain or wire rope and shall travel in a pipe or other suitable enclosure wherever they might fall and cause injury.

(5) Universal joints on spindles of boring machines shall be completely enclosed in such a way as to prevent accidental contact by the operator.

(6) Each operating treadle shall be covered by an inverted U-shaped metal guard, fastened to the floor, and of adequate size to prevent accidental tripping.

(m) *Wood shapers and similar equipment.* (1) The cutting heads of each wood shaper, hand-fed panel raiser, or other similar machine not automatically fed, shall be enclosed with a cage or adjustable guard so designed as to keep the operator's hand away from the cutting edge. The diameter of circular shaper guards shall be not less than the greatest diameter of the cutter. In no case shall a warning device of leather or other material attached to the spindle be acceptable.

(2) Cylindrical heads should be used whenever the nature of the work will permit.

(3) All double-spindle shapers shall be provided with a spindle starting and stopping device for each spindle.

(n) *Planing, molding, sticking, and matching machines.* (1) Each planing, molding, sticking, and matching machine shall have all cutting heads, and saws if used, covered by a metal guard. If such guard is constructed of sheet metal, the material used shall be not less than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch in thickness, and if cast iron is used, it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch in thickness.

(2) Where an exhaust system is used, the guards shall form part or all of the exhaust hood and shall be constructed of metal of a thickness not less than that specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(3) Feed rolls shall be guarded by a hood or suitable guard to prevent the hands of the operator from coming in contact with the in-running rolls at any point. The guard shall be fastened to the frame carrying the rolls so as to remain in adjustment for any thickness of stock.

(4) Surfacers or planers used in thicknessing multiple pieces of material simultaneously shall be provided with sectional infeed rolls having sufficient yield in the construction of the sections to provide feeding contact pressure on the stock, over the permissible range of variation in stock thickness specified or for which the machine is designed. In lieu of such yielding sectional rolls, suitable section kickback finger devices shall be provided at the infeed end.

(o) *Profile and swing-head lathes and wood heel turning machine.* (1) Each profile and swing-head lathe shall have all cutting heads covered by a metal guard. If such a guard is constructed of sheet metal, the material used shall be not less than one-sixteenth inch in thickness; and if cast iron is used, it shall not be less than three-sixteenths inch in thickness.

(2) Cutting heads on wood-turning lathes, whether rotating or not, shall be covered as completely as possible by hoods or shields, which should be hinged to the machines so that they can be thrown back for making adjustments.

(3) Shoe last and spoke lathes, doweling machines, wood heel turning machines, and other automatic wood-turning lathes of the rotating knife type shall be equipped with hoods enclosing the cutter blades completely except at the contact points while the stock is being cut.

(4) Lathes used for turning long pieces of wood stock held only between the two centers shall be equipped with long curved guards extending over the tops of the lathes in order to prevent the work pieces from being thrown out of the machines if they should become loose.

(5) Where an exhaust system is used, the guard shall form part or all of the exhaust hood and shall be constructed of metal of a thickness not less than that specified in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(p) *Sanding machines.* (1) Feed rolls of self-feed sanding machines shall be protected with a semicylindrical guard to prevent the hands of the operator from coming in contact with the in-running rolls at any point. The guard shall be constructed of heavy material, preferably metal, and firmly secured to the frame carrying the rolls so as to remain in adjustment for any thickness of stock. The bottom of the guard should come down to within three-eighths inch of a plane formed by the bottom or contact face of the feed roll where it touches the stock.

(2) Each drum sanding machine shall have an exhaust hood, or other guard if no exhaust system is required, so arranged as to enclose the revolving drum, except for that portion of the drum above the table, if a table is used, which may be necessary and convenient for the application of the material to be finished.

(3) Each disk sanding machine shall have the exhaust hood, or other guard if no exhaust system is required, so arranged as to enclose the revolving disk, except for that portion of the disk above the table, if a table is used, which may be necessary for the application of the material to be finished.

(4) Belt sanding machines shall be provided with guards at each nip point where the sanding belt runs on to a pulley. These guards shall effectively prevent the hands or fingers of the operator from coming in contact with the nip points. The unused run of the sanding belt shall be guarded against accidental contact.

(q) *Veneer cutters and wringers.* (1) Veneer slicer knives shall be guarded to prevent accidental contact with knife edge, at both front and rear.

(2) Veneer clippers shall have automatic feed or shall be provided with a guard which will make it impossible to place a finger or fingers under the knife while feeding or removing the stock.

(3) Sprockets on chain or slat-belt conveyors shall be enclosed.

(4) Where practicable, hand and footpower guillotine veneer cutters shall be provided with rods or plates or other satisfactory means, so arranged on the feeding side that the hands cannot reach the cutting edge of the knife while feeding or holding the stock in place.

(5) Power-driven guillotine veneer cutters, except continuous feed trimmers, shall be equipped with:

(i) Starting devices which require the simultaneous action of both hands to start the cutting motion and of at least one hand on a control during the complete stroke of the knife; or

(ii) An automatic guard which will remove the hands of the operator from the danger zone at every descent of the blade, used in conjunction with one-hand starting devices which require two distinct movements of the device to start the cutting motion, and so designed as to return positively to the nonstarting position after each complete cycle of the knife.

(6) Where two or more workers are employed at the same time on the same power-driven guillotine veneer cutter equipped with two-hand control, the device shall be so arranged that each worker shall be required to

use both hands simultaneously on the controls to start the cutting motion, and at least one hand on a control to complete the cut.

(7) Power-driven guillotine veneer cutters, other than continuous trimmers, shall be provided, in addition to the brake or other stopping mechanism, with an emergency device which will prevent the machine from operating in the event of failure of the brake when the starting mechanism is in the nonstarting position.

(r) *Miscellaneous woodworking machines.* (1) The feed rolls of roll type glue spreaders shall be guarded by a semicylindrical guard. The bottom of the guard shall come to within three-eighths inch of a plane formed by bottom or contact face of the feed roll where it touches the stock.

(2) Drag saws shall be so located as to give at least a 4-foot clearance for passage when the saw is at the extreme end of the stroke; or if such clearance is not obtainable, the saw and its driving mechanism shall be provided with a standard enclosure.

(3) For combination or universal woodworking machines each point of operation of any tool shall be guarded as required for such a tool in a separate machine.

(4) The mention of specific machines in paragraphs (a) thru (q) and this paragraph (r) of this section, inclusive, is not intended to exclude other woodworking machines from the requirement that suitable guards and exhaust hoods be provided to reduce to a minimum the hazard due to the point of operation of such machines.

(s) *Inspection and maintenance of woodworking machinery.* (1) Dull, badly set, improperly filed, or improperly tensioned saws shall be immediately removed from service, before they begin to cause the material to stick, jam, or kick back when it is fed to the saw at normal speed. Saws to which gum has adhered on the sides shall be immediately cleaned.

(2) All knives and cutting heads of woodworking machines shall be kept sharp, properly adjusted, and firmly secured. Where two or more knives are used in one head, they shall be properly balanced.

(3) Bearings shall be kept free from lost motion and shall be well lubricated.

(4) Arbors of all circular saws shall be free from play.

(5) Sharpening or tensioning of saw blades or cutters shall be done only by persons of demonstrated skill in this kind of work.

(6) Emphasis is placed upon the importance of maintaining cleanliness around woodworking machinery, particularly as regards the effective functioning of guards and the prevention of fire hazards in switch enclosures, bearings, and motors.

(7) All cracked saws shall be removed from service.

(8) The practice of inserting wedges between the saw disk and the collar to form what is commonly known as a "wobble saw" shall not be permitted.

(9) Push sticks or push blocks shall be provided at the work place in the several sizes and types suitable for the work to be done.

(10)-(11) [Reserved]

(12) The knife blade of jointers shall be so installed and adjusted that it does not protrude more than one-eighth inch beyond the cylindrical body of the head. Push sticks or push blocks shall be provided at the work place in the several sizes and types suitable for the work to be done.

(13) Whenever veneer slicers or rotary veneer-cutting machines have been shutdown for the purpose of inserting logs or to make adjustments, operators shall make sure that machine is clear and other workmen are not in a hazardous position before starting the machine.

(14) Operators shall not ride the carriage of a veneer slicer.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.214 Cooperage machinery. [Reserved]

§ 1910.215 Abrasive wheel machinery.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Machine guarding.* Abrasive wheels shall be used only on machines provided with safety guards as defined in the following paragraphs of this section, except:

(i) Wheels used for internal work while within the work being ground;

(ii) Mounted wheels, used in portable operations, 2 inches and smaller in diameter; and

(iii) Types 16, 17, 18, 18R, and 19 cones, plugs, and threaded hole pot balls where the work offers protection.

(2) *Guard design.* The safety guard shall cover the spindle end, nut, and flange projections. The safety guard shall be mounted so as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel, and the strength of the fastenings shall exceed the strength of the guard, except:

(i) Safety guards on all operations where the work provides a suitable measure of protection to the operator, may be so constructed that the spindle end, nut, and outer flange are exposed; and where the nature of the work is such as to entirely cover the side of the wheel, the side covers of the guard may be omitted; and

(ii) The spindle end, nut, and outer flange may be exposed on machines designed as portable saws.

(3) *Flanges.* Grinding machines shall be equipped with flanges in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Work rests.* On offhand grinding machines, work rests shall be used to support the work. They shall be of rigid construction and designed to be adjustable to compensate for wheel wear. Work rests shall be kept adjusted closely to the wheel with a maximum opening of one-eighth inch to prevent the work from being jammed between the wheel and the rest, which may cause wheel breakage. The work rest shall be securely clamped after each adjustment. The adjustment shall not be made with the wheel in motion.

(5) *Excluded machinery.* Natural sandstone wheels and metal, wooden, cloth, or paper discs, having a layer of abrasive on the surface are not covered by this section.

(b) *Guarding of abrasive wheel machinery*—(1) *Cup wheels.* Cup wheels (Types 6 and 11) shall be protected by:

(i) Safety guards as specified in paragraphs (b) (1) through (10) of this section;

(ii) Band type guards as specified in paragraph (b) (11) of this section; and

(iii) Special "Revolving Cup Guards" which mount behind the wheel and turn with it. They shall be made of steel or other material with adequate strength and shall enclose the wheel sides upward from the back for one-third of the wheel thickness. The mounting features shall conform with all requirements of this section. It is necessary to maintain clearance between the wheel side and the guard. This clearance shall not exceed one-sixteenth inch.

(2) *Guard exposure angles.* The maximum exposure angles specified in paragraphs (b) (3) through (8) of this section shall not be exceeded. Visors or other accessory equipment shall not be included as a part of the guard when measuring the guard opening, unless such equipment has strength equal to that of the guard.

(3) *Bench and floor stands.* The angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on machines known as bench and floor stands should not exceed 90° or one-fourth of the periphery. This exposure shall begin at a point not more than 65° above the horizontal plane of the wheel spindle. (See Figures O-6 and O-7 and paragraph (b)(9) of this section.)

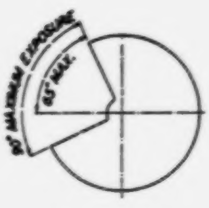


FIGURE NO. O-6

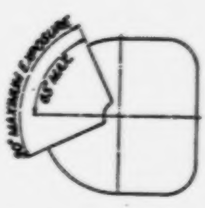


FIGURE NO. O-7

Wherever the nature of the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the exposure shall not exceed 125°. (See Figures O-8 and O-9.)

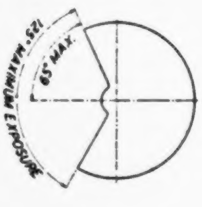

125° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE
65° MAX.

FIGURE NO. O-8

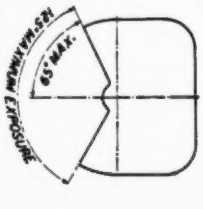

125° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE
65° MAX.

FIGURE NO. O-9

(4) *Cylindrical grinders.* The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on cylindrical grinding machines shall not exceed 180°. This exposure shall begin at a point not more than 65° above the horizontal plane of the wheel spindle. (See Figures O-10 and O-11 and subparagraph (9) of this paragraph.)

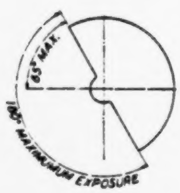

65° MAX.
180° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-10

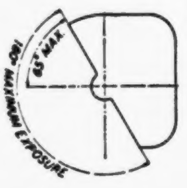

65° MAX.
180° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-11

(5) *Surface grinders and cutting-off machines.* The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on cutting-off machines and on surface grinding machines which employ the wheel periphery shall not exceed 150°. This exposure shall begin at a point not less than 15° below the horizontal plane of the wheel spindle. (See Figures O-12 and O-13)

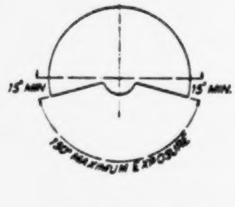

15° MIN
15° MIN.
150° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-12

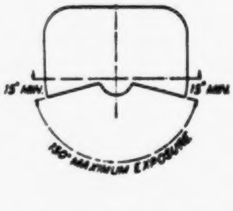

15° MIN.
15° MIN
150° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-13

(6) *Swing frame grinders.* The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on machines known as swing frame grinding machines shall not exceed 180°, and the top half of the wheel shall be enclosed at all times. (See Figures O-14 and O-15.)

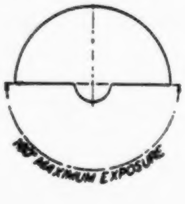

180° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-14

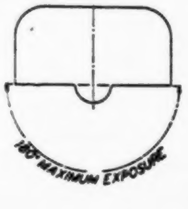

180° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. O-15

(7) *Automatic snagging machines.* The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on grinders known as automatic snagging machines shall not exceed 180° and the top half of the wheel shall be enclosed at all times. (See Figures O-14 and O-15.)

(8) *Top grinding.* Where the work is applied to the wheel above the horizontal centerline, the exposure of the grinding wheel periphery shall be as small as possible and shall not exceed 60°. (See Figures O-16 and O-17.)

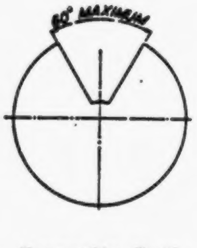


FIGURE NO. O-16

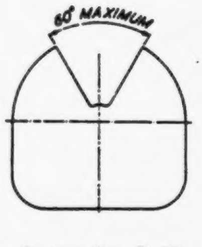


FIGURE NO. O-17

(9) *Exposure adjustment.* Safety guards of the types described in subparagraphs (3) and (4) of this paragraph, where the operator stands in front of the opening, shall be constructed so that the peripheral protecting member can be adjusted to the constantly decreasing diameter of the wheel. The maximum angular exposure above the horizontal plane of the wheel spindle as specified in paragraphs (b) (3) and (4) of this section shall never be exceeded, and the dis-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tance between the wheel periphery and the adjustable tongue or the end of the peripheral member at the top shall never exceed one-fourth inch. (See Figures O-18, O-19, O-20, O-21, O-22, and O-23.)

(10) *Material requirements and minimum dimensions.* (i) See Figures O-36 and O-37 and Table O-9 for minimum basic thickness of peripheral and side members for various types of safety guards and classes of service.

(ii) If operating speed does not exceed 8,000 surface feet per minute cast iron safety guards, malleable iron guards or other guards as described in paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section shall be used.

(iii) Cast steel, or structural steel, safety guards as specified in Figures O-36 and O-37 and Table O-9 shall be used where operating speeds of wheels are faster than 8,000 surface feet per minute up to a maximum of 16,000 surface feet per minute.

(iv) For cutting-off wheels 16 inches diameter and smaller and where speed does not exceed 16,000 surface feet per minute, cast iron or malleable iron safety guards as specified in Figures O-36 and O-37, and in Table O-9 shall be used.

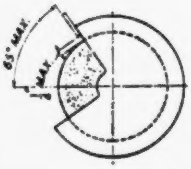


FIGURE NO. O-18

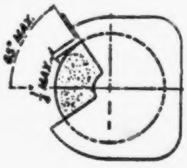


FIGURE NO. O-19

CORRECT

Showing adjustable tongue giving required angular protection for all sizes of wheel used.

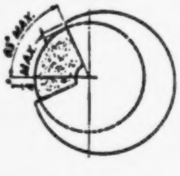


FIGURE NO. O-20

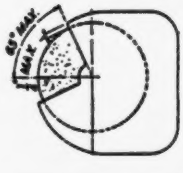


FIGURE NO. O-21

CORRECT

Showing movable guard with opening small enough to give required protection for smallest size wheel used.

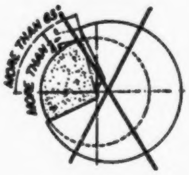


FIGURE NO. O-22

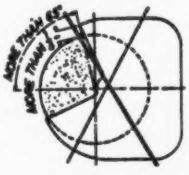


FIGURE NO. O-23

INCORRECT

Showing movable guard with size of opening correct for full size wheel but too large for smaller wheels.

(v) For cutting-off wheels larger than 16 inches diameter and where speed does not exceed 14,200 surface feet per minute, safety guards as specified in Figures O-27 and O-28, and in Table O-1 shall be used.

(vi) For thread grinding wheels not exceeding 1 inch in thickness cast iron or malleable iron safety guards as specified in Figures O-36 and O-37, and in Table O-9 shall be used.

(11) *Band type guards—general specifications.* Band type guards shall conform to the following general specifications:

(i) The bands shall be of steel plate or other material of equal or greater strength. They shall be continuous, the ends being either riveted, bolted, or welded together in such a manner as to leave the inside free from projections.

(ii) The inside diameter of the band shall not be more than 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the wheel, and shall be mounted as nearly concentric with the wheel as practicable.

(iii) The band shall be of sufficient width and its position kept so adjusted that at no time will the wheel protrude beyond the edge of the band a distance greater than that indicated in Figure O-29 and in Table O-2 or the wall thickness (W), whichever is smaller.

(12) *Guard design specifications.* Abrasive wheel machinery guards shall meet the design specifications of

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

the American National Standard Safety Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels, ANSI B7.1-1970. This requirement shall not apply to natural sandstone wheels or metal, wooden, cloth, or paper discs, having a layer of abrasive on the surface.

(c) *Flanges*—(1) *General requirements.* All abrasive wheels shall be mounted between flanges which shall not be less than one-third the diameter of the wheel.

(i) Exceptions:

(*a*) Mounted wheels.

(*b*) Portable wheels with threaded inserts or projecting studs.

(*c*) Abrasive discs (inserted nut, inserted washer and projecting stud type).

(*d*) Plate mounted wheels.

(*e*) Cylinders, cup, or segmental wheels that are mounted in chucks.

(*f*) Types 27 and 28 wheels.

(*g*) Certain internal wheels.

(*h*) Modified types 6 and 11 wheels (terrazzo).

(*i*) Cutting-off wheels, Types 1 and 27A (see paragraphs (c)(1) (ii) and (iii) of this section).

(ii) Type 1 cutting-off wheels are to be mounted between properly relieved flanges which have matching bearing surfaces. Such flanges shall be at least one-fourth the wheel diameter.

(iii) Type 27A cutting-off wheels are designed to be mounted by means of flat, not relieved, flanges having matching bearing surfaces and which may be less than one-third but shall not be less than one-fourth the wheel diameter. (See Figure O-24 for one such type of mounting.)

(iv) There are three general types of flanges:

(*a*) Straight relieved flanges (see Figure O-32);

(*b*) Straight unrelieved flanges (see Figure O-30);

(*c*) Adaptor flanges (see Figures O-33 and O-34);

(v) Regardless of flange type used, the wheel shall always be guarded. Blotters shall be used in accordance with paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

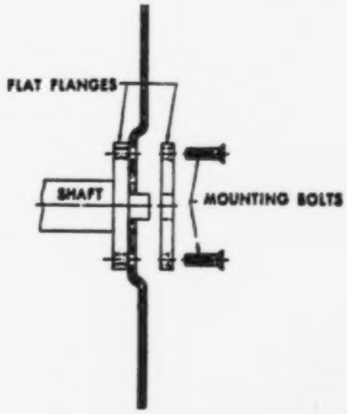


FIGURE NO. O-24

The Type 27 A Wheel is mounted between flat non-relieved flanges of equal bearing surfaces.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) *Finish and balance.* Flanges shall be dimensionally accurate and in good balance. There shall be no rough surfaces or sharp edges.

(4) *Uniformity of diameter.* (i) Both flanges, of any type, between which a wheel is mounted, shall be of the same diameter and have equal bearing surface. Exceptions are set forth in the remaining subdivisions of this subparagraph.

(ii) Type 27 and Type 28 wheels, because of their shape and usage, require specially designed adaptors. The back flange shall extend beyond the central hub or raised portion and contact the wheel to counteract the side pressure on the wheel in use. The adaptor nut which is less than the minimum one-third diameter of wheel fits in the depressed side of wheel to prevent interference in side grinding and serves to drive the wheel by its clamping force against the depressed portion of the back flange. The variance in flange diameters, the adaptor nut being less than one-third wheel diameter, and the use of side pressure in wheel operation limits the use to reinforced organic bonded wheels. Mounts which are affixed to the wheel by the manufacturer shall not be reused. Type 27 and Type 28 wheels shall be used only with a safety guard located between

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

wheel and operator during use. (See Figure O-24-A.)

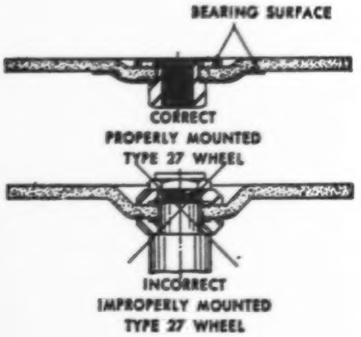


FIGURE NO. O-24-A

Types 27 and 28 wheels, because of their shape, require specially designed adaptors.

(iii) Modified Types 6 and 11 wheels (terrazzo) with tapered K dimension.

(5) *Recess and undercut.* (i) Straight relieved flanges made according to Table O-6 and Figure O-32 shall be recessed at least one-sixteenth inch on the side next to the wheel for a distance as specified in Table O-6.

(ii) Straight flanges of the adaptor or sleeve type (Table O-7 and Figures O-33 and O-34) shall be undercut so that there will be no bearing on the sides of the wheel within one-eighth inch of the arbor hole.

(6) *Blotters.* (i) Blotters (compressible washers) shall always be used between flanges and abrasive wheel surfaces to insure uniform distribution of flange pressure. (See paragraph (d)(5) of this section.)

(ii) Exception:

(*a*) Mounted wheels.

(*b*) Abrasive discs (inserted nut, inserted washer, and projecting stud type).

(*c*) Plate mounted wheels.

(*d*) Cylinders, cups, or segmental wheels that are mounted in chucks.

(*e*) Types 27 and 28 wheels.

(*f*) Certain Type 1 and Type 27A cutting-off wheels.

(*g*) Certain internal wheels.

(*h*) Type 4 tapered wheels.

(*i*) Diamond wheels, except certain vitrified diamond wheels.

(*j*) Modified Types 6 and 11 wheel (terrazzo)—blotters applied flat side of wheel only.

(7) *Driving flange.* The driving flange shall be securely fastened to the spindle and the bearing surface shall run true. When more than one wheel is mounted between a single set of flanges, wheels may be cemented together or separated by specially designed spacers. Spacers shall be equal in diameter to the mounting flanges and have equal bearing surfaces. (See paragraph (d)(6) of this section.)

(8) *Dimensions.* (i) Tables O-4 and O-6 and Figures O-30 and O-32 show minimum dimensions for straight relieved and unrelieved flanges for use with wheels with small holes that fit directly on the machine spindle. Dimensions of such flanges shall never be less than indicated and should be greater where practicable.

(ii) Table O-5, and Table O-7 and Figures O-31, O-33, O-34 show minimum dimensions for straight adaptor flanges for use with wheels having holes larger than the spindle. Dimensions of such adaptor flanges shall never be less than indicated and should be greater where practicable.

(iii) Table O-8 and Figure O-35 show minimum dimensions for straight flanges that are an integral part of wheel sleeves which are frequently used on precision grinding machines. Dimensions of such flanges shall never be less than indicated and should be greater where practicable.

(9) *Repairs and maintenance.* All flanges shall be maintained in good condition. When the bearing surfaces become worn, warped, sprung, or damaged they should be trued or refaced. When refacing or truing, care shall be exercised to make sure that proper relief and rigidity is maintained as specified in paragraphs (c) (2) and (5) of this section and they shall be replaced when they do not conform to these subparagraphs and Table O-4, Figure O-30, Table O-5, Figure O-31, Table O-6, Figure O-32, and Table O-8, Figure O-35. Failure to observe these rules might cause excessive flange pressure around the hole of the wheel. This is especially true of wheel-sleeve or adaptor flanges.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(d) *Mounting*—(1) *Inspection.* Immediately before mounting, all wheels shall be closely inspected and sounded by the user (ring test) to make sure they have not been damaged in transit, storage, or otherwise. The spindle speed of the machine shall be checked before mounting of the wheel to be certain that it does not exceed the maximum operating speed marked on the wheel. Wheels should be tapped gently with a light nonmetallic implement, such as the handle of a screwdriver for light wheels, or a wooden mallet for heavier wheels. If they sound cracked (dead), they shall not be used. This is known as the "Ring Test".

(i) Wheels must be dry and free from sawdust when applying the ring test, otherwise the sound will be deadened. It should also be noted that organic bonded wheels do not emit the same clear metallic ring as do vitrified and silicate wheels.

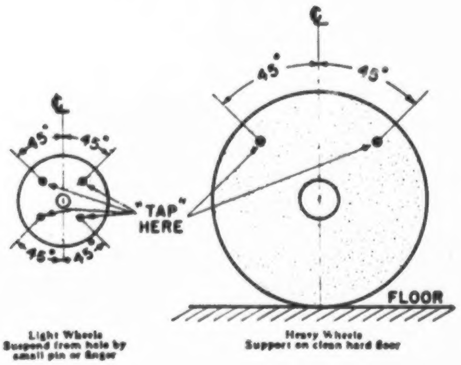

℄
45°
45°
45°
45°
"TAP" HERE
℄
45°
45°
FLOOR
Light Wheels Suspend from hole by small pin or finger
Heavy Wheels Support on clean hard floor

FIGURE NO. O-25 FIGURE NO. O-26

(ii) "Tap" wheels about 45° each side of the vertical centerline and about 1 or 2 inches from the periphery as indicated by the spots in Figure O-25 and Figure O-26. Then rotate the wheel 45° and repeat the test. A sound and undamaged wheel will give a clear metallic tone. If cracked, there will be a dead sound and not a clear "ring."

(2) *Arbor size.* Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and remain free under all grinding conditions. A controlled clearance between the wheel hole and the machine spindle (or wheel sleeves or adaptors) is essential to avoid excessive pressure from mounting and spindle expansion. To accomplish this, the machine spindle shall be made to nominal (standard) size plus zero minus .002 inch, and the wheel hole shall be made suitably oversize to assure safety clearance under the conditions of operating heat and pressure.

(3) *Surface condition.* All contact surfaces of wheels, blotters and flanges shall be flat and free of foreign matter.

(4) *Bushing.* When a bushing is used in the wheel hole it shall not exceed the width of the wheel and shall not contact the flanges.

(5) *Blotters.* When blotters or flange facings of compressible material are required, they shall cover entire contact area of wheel flanges. Highly compressible material such as blotting paper as normally used should not exceed .025 inch in thickness. If material of lower compressibility is used, greater thickness may be necessary. Blotters need not be used with the following types of wheels:

(i) Mounted wheels.

(ii) Abrasive discs (inserted nut, inserted washer, and projecting-stud type).

(iii) Plate mounted wheels.

(iv) Cylinders, cups, or segmental wheels that are mounted in chucks.

(v) Types 27 and 28 wheels.

(vi) Certain Type 1 and Type 27A cutting-off wheels.

(vii) Certain internal wheels.

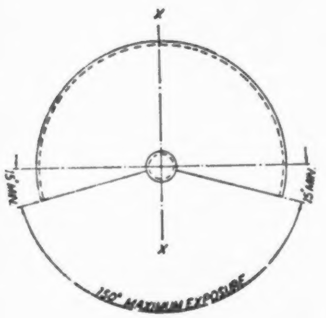
(viii) Type 4 tapered wheels.

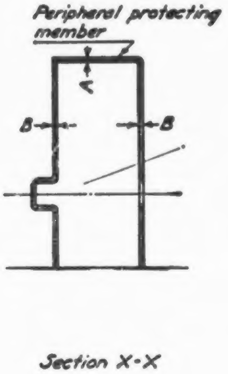
(ix) Diamond wheels, except certain vitrified diamond wheels.

(6) *Multiple wheel mounting.* When more than one wheel is mounted between a single set of flanges, wheels may be cemented together or separated by specially designed spacers. Spacers shall be equal in diameter to the mounting flanges and have equal bearing surfaces. When mounting wheels which have not been cemented together, or ones which do not utilize separating spacers, care must be exercised to use wheels specially manufactured for that purpose.

(7) *Replacing safety guard.* After mounting a wheel, care should be taken to see that the safety guard is properly positioned before starting the wheel.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE


X
X
15° MIN.
15° MIN.
150° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE


Peripheral protecting member
A
B
B
Section X-X

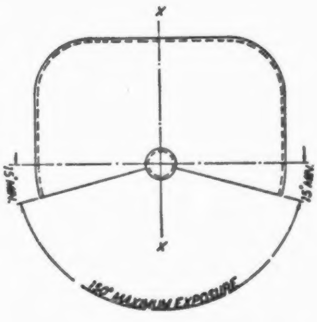

X
X
15° MIN.
15° MIN.
150° MAXIMUM EXPOSURE

FIGURE NO. 0-27

FIGURE NO. 0-28

TABLE O-1—MINIMUM BASIC THICKNESS FOR PERIPHERAL AND SIDE MEMBERS FOR SAFETY GUARDS USED WITH CUTTING-OFF WHEELS

Material used in construction of guard	Maximum thickness of cutting off wheel	Speed not to exceed	Cutting off wheel diameters									
			6 to 11 inches		Over 11 to 20 inches		Over 20 to 30 inches		Over 30 to 48 inches		Over 48 to 72 inches	
			A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Structural steel (min. tensile strength 60,000 p.s.i.).	½ inch or less	14,200 SFPM	1/16	1/16	3/32	3/32	⅛	⅛	3/16	3/16	¼	¼
	½ inch or less	16,000 SFPM	3/32	⅛	⅛	⅛	3/16	⅛	¼	3/16	5/16	¼

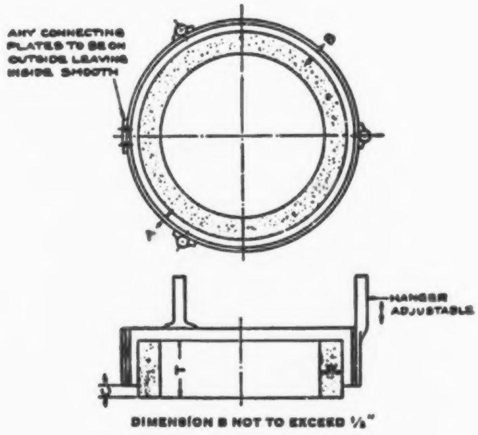

ANY CONNECTING PLATES TO BE ON OUTSIDE LEAVING INSIDE SMOOTH
B
T
HANGER ADJUSTABLE
T
B
DIMENSION B NOT TO EXCEED ⅛"

FIGURE NO. 0-29

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE O-3—GUIDE FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BAND TYPE GUARDS

[Maximum Wheel Speed 7,000 SFPM]

Minimum material specifications	Diameter of wheel	Minimum thickness of band A	Minimum diameter of rivets	Maximum distance between centers of rivets
		Inches		
Hot rolled steel SAE 1008	Under 8	1/16	3/16	3/4
	8 to 24	1/8	1/4	1
	Over 24 to 30	1/4	3/8	1 1/4

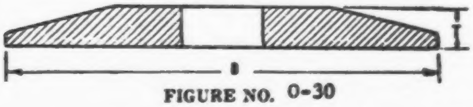


FIGURE NO. O-30

Driving flange secured to spindle for use only on portable wheels with threaded inserts or projecting studs.

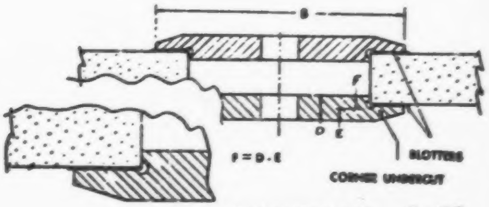


FIGURE NO. O-31

TABLE O-5—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR STRAIGHT ADAPTOR FLANGE—FOR ORGANIC BONDED WHEELS OVER 1¼ INCHES THICK[1]

[In inches]

Wheel diameter	Wheel hole diameter	B—Minimum flange diameter	D—Minimun thickness of flange at bore	E—Minimum thickness of flange at edge of undercut	F └—(D-E) minimum thickness
12 to 14	4	6	7/8	3/8	1/2
	5	7	7/8	3/8	1/2
	6	8	7/8	3/8	1/2
Larger than 14 to 18	4	6	7/8	3/8	1/2
	5	7	7/8	3/8	1/2
	6	8	7/8	3/8	1/2
	7	9	7/8	3/8	1/2
	8	10	7/8	3/8	1/2
Larger than 18 to 24	6	8	1	1/2	1/2
	7	9	1	1/2	1/2
	8	10	1	1/2	1/2
	10	12	1	1/2	1/2
	12	14	1	1/2	1/2
Larger than 24 to 30	12	15	1	1/2	1/2
Larger than 30 to 36	12	15	1 1/8	5/8	1/2

[1] For wheels under 1¼ inches thick F dimension shall not exceed 40 percent of wheel thickness.

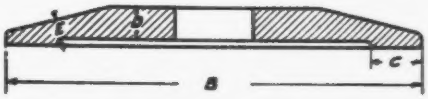


FIGURE NO. O-32

Driving flange secured to spindle.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE O-6—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR STRAIGHT RELIEVED FLANGES [1]

[In inches]

A—Diameter of wheel	B—Minimum outside diameter of flanges	C—Radial width of bearing surface		D—Minimum thickness of flange at bore	E—Minimum thickness of flange at edge of recess
		Minimum	Maximum		
1	5/8	1/16	1/8	1/16	1/16
2	3/4	1/8	3/16	1/8	3/32
3	1	1/8	3/16	3/16	3/32
4	1 3/8	1/8	3/16	3/16	1/8
5	1 3/4	3/16	1/4	1/4	1/8
6	2	1/4	1/2	3/8	3/16
7	2 1/2	1/4	1/2	3/8	3/16
8	3	1/4	1/2	3/8	3/16
10	3 1/2	5/16	5/8	3/8	1/4
12	4	5/16	5/8	1/2	5/16
14	4 1/2	3/8	3/4	1/2	5/16
16	5 1/2	1/2	1	1/2	5/16
18	6	1/2	1	5/8	3/8
20	7	5/8	1 1/4	5/8	3/8
22	7 1/2	5/8	1 1/4	5/8	7/16
24	8	3/4	1 1/4	5/8	7/16
26	8 1/2	3/4	1 1/4	5/8	1/2
28	10	7/8	1 1/2	3/4	1/2
30	10	7/8	1 1/2	3/4	5/8
36	12	1	2	7/8	3/4
42	14	1	2	7/8	3/4
48	16	1 1/4	2	1 1/8	1
60	20	1 1/4	2	1 1/4	1 1/8
72	24	1 1/2	2 1/2	1 3/8	1 1/4

[1] Flanges for wheels under 2 inches diameter may be unrelieved and shall be maintained flat and true.

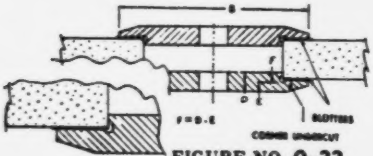


FIGURE NO. O-33
Central Nut Mounting
Driving flange secured to spindle.

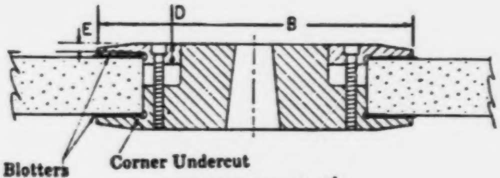


FIGURE NO. O-34
Multiple Screw Mounting
Driving flange secured to spindle.

TABLE O-7—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR STRAIGHT FLANGES—FOR MECHANICAL GRINDERS 12,500 S.F.P.M. TO 16,5 S.F.P.M. [1]

Wheel diameter	Wheel hole diameter	B—Minimum flange diameter	D—Minimum thickness of flange at bore	E—Minimum thickness of flange at edge of undercut	F [2]—(D-E) minimum thickness
20	6	8	1	1/2	1/2
20	8	10	1 1/2	3/4	3/4
24	12	15	2	1	1
30	12	15	2	1	1
36	12	15	2	1	

[1] Flanges shall be of steel, quality SAE 1040 or equivalent, annealed plate, heat treated to R. 25-30.
[2] For wheels under 1 1/4 inch thick F dimension shall not exceed 40 percent of wheel thickness.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

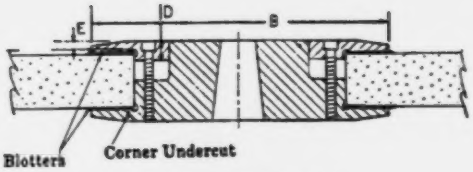

E
D
B
Blotters
Corner Undercut

FIGURE NO. O-35

Driving flange secured to spindle.

TABLE O-8—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR STRAIGHT FLANGES USED AS WHEEL SLEEVES FOR PRECISION GRINDING ONLY

[In inches]

Wheel diameter	Wheel hole diameter	B—Minimum outside diameter of flange	D—Minimum thickness of flange at bore	E—Minimum thickness of flange at edge of undercut
12 to 14	5	7	½	7/16
Larger than 14 to 20	5	7	⅝	7/16
	6	8	⅝	7/16
	8	10	⅝	7/16
	10	11½	⅝	7/16
	12	13½	⅝	7/16
Larger than 20 to 30	8	10	¾	½
	10	11½	¾	½
	12	13½	¾	½
	16	17½	¾	½
Larger than 30 to 42	12	13½	¾	½
	16	17½	¾	½
	18	19½	¾	½
	20	21½	¾	½
Larger than 42 to 60	16	20	1	⅝
	20	24	1	⅝
	24	29	1¼	⅝

NOTE: These flanges may be clamped together by means of a central nut, or by a series of bolts or some other equivalent means of fastening. For hole sizes smaller than shown in this table, use table 12.

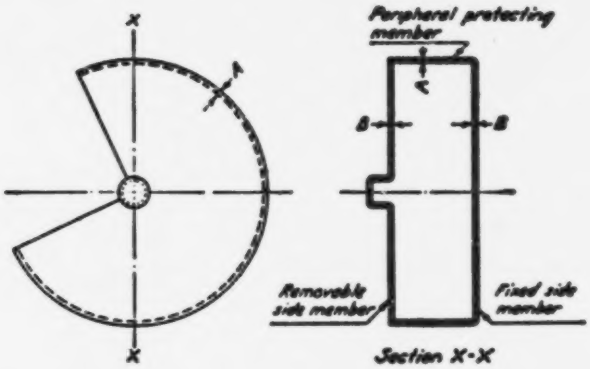

X
A
X
Peripheral protecting member
C
B
B
Removable side member
Fixed side member
Section X-X

FIGURE NO. O-36

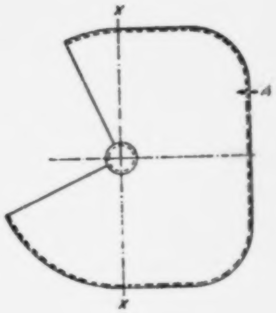


FIGURE NO. O-37

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE O-9—MINIMUM BASIC THICKNESSES OF PERIPHERAL AND SIDE MEMBERS FOR SAFETY GUARDS

[In inches]

Material used in construction of guard	Maximum thickness of grinding wheel	Grinding wheel diameters													
		3 to 6 inches		Over 6 to 12 inches		Over 12 to 16 inches		Over 16 to 20 inches		Over 20 to 24 inches		Over 24 to 30 inches		Over 30 to 48 inches	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Material satisfactory[1] for speeds up to 8,000 SFPM. Cast iron (min. tensile strength 20,000 p.s.i.) Class 20.	2	1/4	1/4	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/8	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	1	3/4	1 1/4	1
	4	5/16	5/16	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/8	3/4	5/8	1	5/8	1 1/8	3/4	1 3/8	1
	6	3/8	5/16	1/2	7/16	5/8	1/2	1	5/8	1 1/8	3/4	1 1/4	7/8	1 1/2	1 1/8
	8			5/8	9/16	3/4	5/8	1	3/4	1 1/8	3/4	1 1/4	7/8	1 5/8	1 1/4
	10			3/4	11/16	7/8	3/4	1	3/4	1 1/8	3/4	1 1/4	7/8	1 5/8	1 3/8
	16					1 1/8	1	1 1/4	1	1 5/16	1	1 7/16	1 1/16	1 3/4	1 1/2
	20							1 3/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	1 1/8	1 1/2	1 3/8	2	1 5/8
Material satisfactory[1] for speeds up to 9,000 SFPM. Malleable iron (min. tensile strength 50,000 p.s.i.) Grade 32510.	2	1/4	1/4	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/8	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	3/4	1	7/8
	4	5/16	5/16	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/8	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	3/4	1 1/8	7/8
	6	3/8	5/16	1/2	7/16	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	5/8	1	3/4	1 1/8	7/8
	8			1/2	7/16	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	5/8	1	3/4	1 1/8	7/8
	10			1/2	7/16	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	5/8	1	3/4	1 1/8	7/8
	16					13/16	11/16	13/16	11/16	1	3/4	1 1/8	7/8	1 3/8	1
	20							7/8	3/4	1	3/4	1 1/8	7/8	1 1/2	1 1/8
Materials satisfactory[1] for speeds up to 16,000 SFPM. Steel castings (min. tensile strength 60,000 p.s.i.) Grade V60-30.	2	1/4	1/4	5/16	5/16	3/8	3/8	1/2	7/16	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	7/8	3/4
	4	1/4	1/4	3/8	3/8	1/2	1/2	9/16	1/2	5/8	1/2	3/4	5/8	1	3/4
	6	3/8	1/4	3/4	5/8	3/4	5/8	3/4	5/8	13/16	13/16	13/16	13/16	1 1/8	7/8
	8			7/8	3/4	7/8	3/4	7/8	3/4	7/8	3/4	15/16	15/16	1 1/4	1
	10			1	7/8	1	7/8	1	7/8	1 1/8	15/16	1 1/8	1	1 3/16	1 3/16
	16					1 1/4	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 13/16	1 5/16
	20							1 3/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/4	1 7/16	1 3/16	2 1/16	1 11/16
Structural steel (min. tensile strength 60,000 p.s.i.)	2	1/8	1/16	5/16	1/4	5/16	1/4	5/16	1/4	5/16	1/4	3/8	5/16	3/8	3/8
	4	1/8	1/16	3/8	5/16	3/8	5/16	3/8	5/16	3/8	5/16	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/8
	6	3/16	1/16	1/2	3/8	7/16	3/8	7/16	3/8	7/16	3/8	7/16	3/8	5/8	1/2
	8			1/2	3/8	9/16	7/16	9/16	7/16	9					
	10	3/16	1/16	5/8	1/2	5/8	1/2	5/8	1/2	5/8	1/2	5/8	5/8		
	16					5/8	9/16	3/4	5/8	3/4	5/8	13/16	11/16	1 1/16	13/16
	20							13/16	11/16	13/16	11/16	7/8	3/4	1 3/16	15/16

---

[1] The recommendations listed in the above table are guides for the conditions stated. Other material, designs or dimensions affording equal or superior protection are also acceptable.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE O-2—EXPOSURE VERSUS WHEEL THICKNESS

[In inches]

Overall thickness of wheel (T)	Maximum exposure of wheel (C)
½	¼
1	½
2	¾
3	1
4	1½
5 and over	2

TABLE O-4—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR STRAIGHT UNRELIEVED FLANGES FOR WHEELS WITH THREADED INSERTS OR PROJECTING STUDS

A—Diameter of wheel	B[1]—Minimum outside diameter of flange	T—Minimum thickness of flange
1	⅝	⅛
2	1	⅛
3	1	3/16
4	1 ⅜	3/16
5	1¾	¼
6	2	⅜

[1] NOTE: Must be large enough to extend beyond the bushing. Where prong anchor or cupback bushing are used, this footnote does not apply.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(6) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.216 Mills and calenders in the rubber and plastics industries.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *New installations.* All new installations on or after August 31, 1971, shall be in conformity with this section.

(2) *Existing installations.* All existing plant installations or equipment contracted for prior to August 31, 1971, shall comply with this section.

(3) *Auxiliary equipment.* Mechanical and electrical equipment and auxiliaries shall be installed in accordance with this section and Subpart S of this part.

(4) *Mill roll heights.* All new mill installations shall be installed so that the top of the operating rolls is not less than 50 inches above the level on which the operator stands, irrespective of the size of the mill. This distance shall apply to the actual working level, whether it be at the general floor level, in a pit, or on a platform.

(b) *Mill safety controls*—(1) *Safety trip control.* A safety trip control shall be provided in front and in back of each mill. It shall be accessible and shall operate readily on contact. The safety trip control shall be one of the following types or a combination thereof:

(i) *Pressure-sensitive body bars.* Installed at front and back of each mill having a 46-inch roll height or over. These bars shall operate readily by pressure of the mill operator's body. Pressure-sensitive body bars should be installed on new equipment.

(ii) *Safety triprod.* Installed in the front and in the back of each mill and located within 2 inches of a vertical plane tangent to the front and rear rolls. The top rods shall be not more than 72 inches above the level on which the operator stands. The triprods shall be accessible and shall operate readily whether the rods are pushed or pulled.

(iii) *Safety tripwire cable or wire center cord.* Installed in the front and in the back of each mill and located within 2 inches of a vertical plane tangent to the front and rear rolls. The cables shall not be more than 72 inches above the level on which the operator stands. The tripwire cable or wire center cord shall operate readily whether cable or cord is pushed or pulled.

(2) *Fixed guards.* A fixed bar across the front and one across the back of the mill approximately 40 inches vertically above the working level and 20 inches horizontally from the crown face of the roll should be used where they are applicable.

(3) *Auxiliary equipment.* All auxiliary equipment such as mill divider, support bars, spray pipes, feed conveyors, strip knives, etc., shall be located in such a manner as to avoid interference with access to and operation of safety devices.

(c) *Calender safety controls*—(1) *Safety trip, face.* A safety triprod, cable, or wire center cord shall be provided across each pair of in-running rolls extending the length of the face of the rolls. It shall be readily accessi-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

ble and operate whether pushed or pulled. The safety tripping devices shall be located within reach of the operator and the bite.

(2) *Safety trip, side.* On both sides of the calender and near each end of the face of the roll, there shall be a cable or wire center cord connected to the safety trip. These lines should be not more than 12 inches from the faces of the respective rolls and not less than 2 inches from the calender frame. They should be anchored to the frame not more than 6 inches from the floor or operator's platform. They shall operate readily when pushed or pulled.

(d) *Protection by location*—(1) *Mills.* Where a mill is so installed that persons cannot normally reach through, over, under, or around to come in contact with the roll bite or be caught between a roll and an adjacent object, then, provided such elements are made a fixed part of a mill, safety control devices listed in paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply.

(2) *Calenders.* Where a calender is so installed that persons cannot normally reach through, over, under, or around to come in contact with the roll bite or be caught between a roll and an adjacent object, then, provided such elements are made a fixed part of a calender, safety control devices listed in paragraph (c) of this section shall not apply.

(e) *Trip and emergency switches.* All trip and emergency switches shall not be of the automatically resetting type, but shall require manual resetting.

(f) *Stopping limits*—(1) *Determination of distance of travel.* All measurements on mills and calenders shall be taken with the rolls running empty at maximum operating speed. Stopping distances shall be expressed in inches of surface travel of the roll from the instant the emergency stopping device is actuated.

(2) *Stopping limits for mills.* All mills irrespective of the size of the rolls or their arrangement (individually or group-driven) shall be stopped within a distance, as measured in inches of surface travel, not greater than 1½ percent of the peripheral no-load surface speeds of the respective rolls as determined in feet per minute.

(3) *Stopping limits for calenders.* (i) All calenders, irrespective of size of the rolls or their configuration, shall be stopped within a distance, as measured in inches of surface travel, not greater than 1¾ percent of the peripheral no-load surface speeds of the respective calender rolls as determined in feet per minute.

(ii) Where speeds above 250 feet per minute as measured on the surface of the drive roll are used, stopping distances of more than 1¾ percent are permissible. Such stopping distances shall be subject to engineering determination.

(g) *Alarm.* Where an exposure is created by the operation, and the operators are not within sight or hearing of other employees, a suitable alarm device should be provided so that assistance will be available in case of accidents.

§ 1910.217 Mechanical power presses.

(a) *General requirements.*

(1)-(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Reconstruction and modification.* It shall be the responsibility of any person reconstructing, or modifying a mechanical power press to do so in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) *Excluded machines.* Press brakes, hydraulic and pneumatic power presses, bulldozers, hot bending and hot metal presses, forging presses and hammers, riveting machines and similar types of fastener applicators are excluded from the requirements of this section.

(b) *Mechanical power press guarding and construction, general*—(1) *Hazards to personnel associated with broken or falling machine components.* Machine components shall be designed, secured, or covered to minimize hazards caused by breakage, or loosening and falling or release of mechanical energy (i.e. broken springs).

(2) *Brakes.* Friction brakes provided for stopping or holding a slide movement shall be inherently self-engaging by requiring power or force from an external source to cause disengagement. Brake capacity shall be sufficient to stop the motion of the slide quickly and capable of holding the

slide and its attachments at any point in its travel.

(3) *Machines using full revolution positive clutches.* (i) Machines using full revolution clutches shall incorporate a single-stroke mechanism.

(ii) If the single-stroke mechanism is dependent upon spring action, the spring(s) shall be of the compression type, operating on a rod or guided within a hole or tube, and designed to prevent interleaving of the spring coils in event of breakage.

(4) *Foot pedals (treadle).* (i) The pedal mechanism shall be protected to prevent unintended operation from falling or moving objects or by accidental stepping onto the pedal.

(ii) A pad with a nonslip contact area shall be firmly attached to the pedal.

(iii) The pedal return spring(s) shall be of the compression type, operating on a rod or guided within a hole or tube, or designed to prevent interleaving of spring coils in event of breakage.

(iv) If pedal counterweights are provided, the path of the travel of the weight shall be enclosed.

(5) *Hand operated levers.* (i) Hand-lever-operated power presses shall be equipped with a spring latch on the operating lever to prevent premature or accidental tripping.

(ii) The operating levers on hand-tripped presses having more than one operating station shall be interlocked to prevent the tripping of the press except by the "concurrent" use of all levers.

(6) *Two-hand trip.* (i) A two-hand trip shall have the individual operator's hand controls protected against unintentional operation and have the individual operator's hand controls arranged by design and construction and/or separation to require the use of both hands to trip the press and use a control arrangement requiring concurrent operation of the individual operator's hand controls.

(ii) Two-hand trip systems on full revolution clutch machines shall incorporate an antirepeat feature.

(iii) If two-hand trip systems are used on multiple operator presses, each operator shall have a separate set of controls.

(7) *Machines using part revolution clutches.* (i) The clutch shall release and the brake shall be applied when the external clutch engaging means is removed, deactivated, or deenergized.

(ii) A red color stop control shall be provided with the clutch/brake control system. Momentary operation of the stop control shall immediately deactivate the clutch and apply the brake. The stop control shall override any other control, and reactuation of the clutch shall require use of the operating (tripping) means which has been selected.

(iii) A means of selecting Off, "Inch," Single Stroke, and Continuous (when the continuous function is furnished) shall be supplied with the clutch/brake control to select type of operation of the press. Fixing of selection shall be by means capable of supervision by the employer.

(iv) The "Inch" operating means shall be designed to prevent exposure of the workers hands within the point of operation by:

(*a*) Requiring the concurrent use of both hands to actuate the clutch, or

(*b*) Being a single control protected against accidental actuation and so located that the worker cannot reach into the point of operation while operating the single control.

(v) Two-hand controls for single stroke shall conform to the following requirements:

(*a*) Each hand control shall be protected against unintended operation and arranged by design, construction, and/or separation so that the concurrent use of both hands is required to trip the press.

(*b*) The control system shall be designed to permit an adjustment which will require concurrent pressure from both hands during the die closing portion of the stroke.

(*c*) The control system shall incorporate an antirepeat feature.

(*d*) The control systems shall be designed to require release of all operators' hand controls before an interrupted stroke can be resumed. This requirement pertains only to those single-stroke, two-hand controls manufactured and installed on or after August 31, 1971.

(vi) [Reserved]

(vii) Controls for more than one operating station shall be designed to be activated and deactivated in complete sets of two operator's hand controls per operating station by means capable of being supervised by the employer. The clutch/brake control system shall be designed and constructed to prevent actuation of the clutch if all operating stations are bypassed.

(viii) Those clutch/brake control systems which contain both single and continuous functions shall be designed so that completion of continuous circuits may be supervised by the employer. The initiation of continuous run shall require a prior action or decision by the operator in addition to the selection of Continuous on the stroking selector, before actuation of the operating means will result in continuous stroking.

(ix) If foot control is provided, the selection method between hand and foot control shall be separate from the stroking selector and shall be designed so that the selection may be supervised by the employer.

(x) Foot operated tripping controls, if used, shall be protected so as to prevent operation from falling or moving objects, or from unintended operation by accidental stepping onto the foot control.

(xi) The control of air-clutch machines shall be designed to prevent a significant increase in the normal stopping time due to a failure within the operating value mechanism, and to inhibit further operation if such failure does occur. This requirement shall apply only to those clutch/brake airvalve controls manufactured and installed on or after August 31, 1971, but shall not apply to machines intended only for continuous, automatic feeding applications.

(xii) The clutch/brake control shall incorporate an automatic means to prevent initiation or continued activation of the Single Stroke or Continuous functions unless the press drive motor is energized and in the forward direction.

(xiii) The clutch/brake control shall automatically deactivate in event of failure of the power or pressure supply for the clutch engaging means. Reactivation of the clutch shall require restoration of normal supply and the use of the tripping mechanism(s).

(xiv) The clutch/brake control shall automatically deactivate in event of failure of the counterbalance(s) air supply. Reactivation of the clutch shall require restoration of normal air supply and use of the tripping mechanism(s).

(xv) Selection of bar operation shall be by means capable of being supervised by the employer. A separate pushbutton shall be employed to activate the clutch, and the clutch shall be activated only if the driver motor is deenergized.

(8) *Electrical.* (i) A main power disconnect switch capable of being locked only in the Off position shall be provided with every power press control system.

(ii) The motor start button shall be protected against accidental operation.

(iii) All mechanical power press controls shall incorporate a type of drive motor starter that will disconnect the drive motor from the power source in event of control voltage or power source failure, and require operation of the motor start button to restart the motor when voltage conditions are restored to normal.

(iv) All a.c. control circuits and solenoid value coils shall be powered by not more than a nominal 120-volt a.c. supply obtained from a transformer with an isolated secondary. Higher voltages that may be necessary for operation of machine or control mechanisms shall be isolated from any control mechanism handled by the operator, but motor starters with integral Start-Stop buttons may utilize line voltage control. All d.c. control circuits shall be powered by not more than a nominal 240-volt d.c. supply isolated from any higher voltages.

(v) All clutch/brake control electrical circuits shall be protected against the possibility of an accidental ground in the control circuit causing false operation of the press.

(vi) Electrical clutch/brake control circuits shall incorporate features to minimize the possibility of an unintended stroke in the event of the failure of a control component to function properly, including relays, limit switches, and static output circuits.

(9) *Slide counterbalance systems.* (i) Spring counterbalance systems when used shall incorporate means to retain system parts in event of breakage.

(ii) Spring counterbalances when used shall have the capability to hold the slide and its attachments at midstroke, without brake applied.

(iii) Air counterbalance cylinders shall incorporate means to retain the piston and rod in case of breakage or loosening.

(iv) Air counterbalance cylinders shall have adequate capability to hold the slide and its attachments at any point in stroke, without brake applied.

(v) Air counterbalance cylinders shall incorporate means to prevent failure of capability (sudden loss of pressure) in event of air supply failure.

(10) *Air controlling equipment.* Air controlling equipment shall be protected against foreign material and water entering the pneumatic system of the press. A means of air lubrication shall be provided when needed.

(11) *Hydraulic equipment.* The maximum anticipated working pressures in any hydraulic system on a mechanical power press shall not exceed the safe working pressure rating of any component used in that system.

(12) *Pressure vessels.* All pressure vessels used in conjunction with power presses shall conform to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code for Pressure Vessels, 1968 Edition.

(13) *Control reliability.* When required by paragraph (c)(5) of this section, the control system shall be constructed so that a failure within the system does not prevent the normal stopping action from being applied to the press when required, but does prevent initiation of a successive stroke until the failure is corrected. The failure shall be detectable by a simple test, or indicated by the control system. This requirement does not apply to those elements of the control system which have no effect on the protection against point of operation injuries.

(14) *Brake system monitoring.* When required by paragraph (c)(5) of this section, the brake monitor shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Be so constructed as to automatically prevent the activation of a successive stroke if the stopping time or braking distance deteriorates to a point where the safety distance being utilized does not meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(*e*) or (c)(3)(vii)(*c*) of this section. The brake monitor used with the Type B gate or movable barrier device shall be installed in a manner to detect slide top-stop overrun beyond the normal limit reasonably established by the employer.

(ii) Be installed on a press such that it indicates when the performance of the braking system has deteriorated to the extent described in paragraph (b)(14)(i) of this section; and

(iii) Be constructed and installed in a manner to monitor brake system performance on each stroke.

(c) *Safeguarding the point of operation*—(1) *General requirements.* (i) It shall be the responsibility of the employer to provide and insure the usage of "point of operation guards" or properly applied and adjusted point of operation devices on every operation performed on a mechanical power press. See Table O-10.

(ii) The requirement of subdivision (i) of this subparagraph shall not apply when the point of operation opening is one-fourth inch or less. See Table O-10.

(2) *Point of operation guards.* (i) Every point of operation guard shall meet the following design, construction, application, and adjustment requirements:

(*a*) It shall prevent entry of hands or fingers into the point of operation by reaching through, over, under or around the guard;

(*b*) It shall conform to the maximum permissible openings of Table O-10;

(*c*) It shall, in itself, create no pinch point between the guard and moving machine parts;

(*d*) It shall utilize fasteners not readily removable by operator, so as to minimize the possibility of misuse or removal of essential parts;

(*e*) It shall facilitate its inspection, and

(*f*) It shall offer maximum visibility of the point of operation consistent with the other requirements.

(ii) A die enclosure guard shall be attached to the die shoe or stripper in a fixed position.

(iii) A fixed barrier guard shall be attached securely to the frame of the press or to the bolster plate.

(iv) An interlocked press barrier guard shall be attached to the press frame or bolster and shall be interlocked with the press clutch control so that the clutch cannot be activated unless the guard itself, or the hinged or movable sections of the guard are in position to conform to the requirements of Table O-10.

(v) The hinged or movable sections of an interlocked press barrier guard shall not be used for manual feeding. The guard shall prevent opening of the interlocked section and reaching into the point of operation prior to die closure or prior to the cessation of slide motion. See paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section regarding manual feeding through interlocked press barrier devices.

(vi) The adjustable barrier guard shall be securely attached to the press bed, bolster plate, or die shoe, and shall be adjusted and operated in conformity with Table O-10 and the requirements of this subparagraph. Adjustments shall be made only by authorized personnel whose qualifications include a knowledge of the provisions of Table O-10 and this subparagraph.

(vii) A point of operation enclosure which does not meet the requirements of this subparagraph and Table O-10 shall be used only in conjunction with point of operation devices.

(3) *Point of operation devices.* (i) Point of operation devices shall protect the operator by:

(*a*) Preventing and/or stopping normal stroking of the press if the operator's hands are inadvertently placed in the point of operation; or

(*b*) Preventing the operator from inadvertently reaching into the point of operation, or withdrawing his hands if they are inadvertently located in the point of operation, as the dies close; or

(*c*) Preventing the operator from inadvertently reaching into the point of operation at all times; or

(*d*) [Reserved]

(*e*) Requiring application of both of the operator's hands to machine operating controls and locating such controls at such a safety distance from the point of operation that the slide completes the downward travel or stops before the operator can reach into the point of operation with his hands; or

(*f*) Enclosing the point of operation before a press stroke can be initiated, and maintaining this closed condition until the motion of the slide had ceased; or

(*g*) Enclosing the point of operation before a press stroke can be initiated, so as to prevent an operator from reaching into the point of operation prior to die closure or prior to cessation of slide motion during the downward stroke.

(ii) A gate or movable barrier device shall protect the operator as follows:

(*a*) A Type A gate or movable barrier device shall protect the operator in the manner specified in paragraph (c)(3) (i)(*f*) of this section, and

(*b*) A Type B gate or movable barrier device shall protect the operator in the manner specified in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*g*) of this section.

(iii) A presence sensing point of operation device shall protect the operator as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*a*) of this section, and shall be interlocked into the control circuit to prevent or stop slide motion if the operator's hand or other part of his body is within the sensing field of the device during the downstroke of the press slide.

(*a*) The device may not be used on machines using full revolution clutches.

(*b*) The device may not be used as a tripping means to initiate slide motion.

(*c*) The device shall be constructed so that a failure within the system does not prevent the normal stopping action from being applied to the press when required, but does prevent the initiation of a successive stroke until the failure is corrected. The failure shall be indicated by the system.

(*d*) Muting (bypassing of the protective function) of such device, during the upstroke of the press slide, is permitted for the purpose of parts ejection, circuit checking, and feeding.

(*e*) The safety distance (D_s) from the sensing field to the point of operation shall be greater than the distance determined by the following formula:

$$D_s = 63\ \text{inches/second}\ X\ T_s$$

where:

D_s=minimum safety distance (inches); 63 inches/second=hand speed constant;
and
T_s=stopping time of the press measured at approximately 90° position of crankshaft rotation (seconds).

(*f*) Guards shall be used to protect all areas of entry to the point of operation not protected by the presence sensing device.

(iv) The pull-out device shall protect the operator as specified in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*b*) of this section, and shall include attachments for each of the operator's hands.

(*a*) Attachments shall be connected to and operated only by the press slide or upper die.

(*b*) Attachments shall be adjusted to prevent the operator from reaching into the point of operation or to withdraw the operator's hands from the point of operation before the dies close.

(*c*) A separate pull-out device shall be provided for each operator if more than one operator is used on a press.

(*d*) Each pull-out device in use shall be visually inspected and checked for proper adjustment at the start of each operator shift, following a new die setup, and when operators are changed. Necessary maintenance or repair or both shall be performed and completed before the press is operated. Records of inspections and maintenance shall be kept in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(v) The sweep device may not be used for point of operation safeguarding after December 31, 1976.

(vi) A holdout or a restraint device shall protect the operator as specified in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*c*) of this section and shall include attachments for each of the operator's hands. Such attachments shall be securely anchored and adjusted in such a way that the operator is restrained from reaching into the point of operation. A separate set of restraints shall be provided for each operator if more than one operator is required on a press.

(vii) The two hand control device shall protect the operator as specified in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*e*) of this section.

(*a*) When used in press operations requiring more than one operator, separate two hand controls shall be provided for each operator, and shall be designed to require concurrent application of all operators' controls to activate the slide. The removal of a hand from any control button shall cause the slide to stop.

(*b*) Each two hand control shall meet the construction requirements of paragraph (b)(7)(v) of this section.

(*c*) The safety distance (D_s) between each two hand control device and the point of operation shall be greater than the distance determined by the following formula:

$$D_s = 63\ \text{inches/second}\ X\ T_s;$$

where:

D_s=minimum safety distance (inches); 63 inches/second=hand speed constant;
and
T_s=stopping time of the press measured at approximately 90° position of crankshaft rotation (seconds).

(*d*) Two hand controls shall be fixed in position so that only a supervisor or safety engineer is capable of relocating the controls.

(viii) The two hand trip device shall protect the operator as specified in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(*e*) of this section.

(*a*) When used in press operations requiring more than one operator, separate two hand trips shall be provided for each operator, and shall be designed to require concurrent application of all operators' to activate the slide.

(*b*) Each two hand trip shall meet the construction requirements of paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(*c*) The safety distance (D_m) between the two hand trip and the point of operation shall be greater than the distance determined by the following formula:

$$D_m = 63\ \text{inches/second}\ X\ T_m;$$

where:

D_m = minimum safety distance (inches); 63 inches/second = hand speed constant;

and

T_m = the maximum time the press takes for the die closure after it has been tripped (seconds). For full revolution clutch presses with only one engaging point T_m is equal to the time necessary for one and one-half revolutions of the crankshaft. For full revolution clutch presses with more than one engaging point, T_m shall be calculated as follows:

T_m = [½ + (1 ÷ Number of engaging points per revolution)] × time necessary to complete one revolution of the crankshaft (seconds).

(*d*) Two hand trips shall be fixed in position so that only a supervisor or safety engineer is capable of relocating the controls.

(4) *Hand feeding tools.* Hand feeding tools are intended for placing and removing materials in and from the press. Hand feeding tools are not a point of operation guard or protection device and shall not be used in lieu of the "guards" or devices required in this section.

(5) *Additional requirements for safeguarding.* Where the operator feeds or removes parts by placing one or both hands in the point of operation, and a two hand control, presence sensing device of Type B gate or movable barrier (on a part revolution clutch) is used for safeguarding:

(i) The employer shall use a control system and a brake monitor which comply with paragraphs (b) (13) and (14) of this section. This requirement shall be complied with by November 1, 1975;

(ii) The exception in paragraph (b)(7)(v)(*d*) of this section for two hand controls manufactured and installed before August 31, 1971 is not applicable under this paragraph (c)(5);

(iii) The control of air clutch machines shall be designed to prevent a significant increase in the normal stopping time due to a failure within the operating valve mechanism, and to inhibit further operation if such failure does occur, where a part revolution clutch is employed. The exception in paragraph (b)(7)(xi) of this section for controls manufactured and installed before August 31, 1971, is not applicable under this paragraph (c)(5).

(d) *Design, construction, setting and feeding of dies*—(1) *General requirements.* Effective February 1, 1975, the employer shall: (i) Use dies and operating methods designed to control or eliminate hazards to operating personnel, and (ii) furnish and enforce the use of hand tools for freeing and removing stuck work or scrap pieces from the die, so that no employee need reach into the point of operation for such purposes.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) *Scrap handling.* The employer shall provide means for handling scrap from roll feed or random length stock operations. Scrap cutters used in conjunction with scrap handling systems shall be safeguarded in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and with § 1910.219.

(4) *Guide post hazard.* The hazard created by a guide post (when it is located in the immediate vicinity of the operator) when separated from its bushing by more than one-fourth inch shall be considered as a point of operation hazard and be protected in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(5) *Unitized tooling.* If unitized tooling is used, the opening between the top of the punch holder and the face of the slide, or striking pad, shall be safeguarded in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(6) *Tonnage, stroke, and weight designation.* All dies shall be:

(i) Stamped with the tonnage and stroke requirements, or have these characteristics recorded if these records are readily available to the die setter;

(ii) Stamped to indicate upper die weight when necessary for air counterbalance pressure adjustment; and

(iii) Stamped to indicate complete die weight when handling equipment may become overloaded.

(7) *Die fastening.* Provision shall be made in both the upper and lower shoes for securely mounting the die to the bolster and slide. Where clamp caps or setscrews are used in conjunction with punch stems, additional means of securing the upper shoe to the slide shall be used.

(8) *Die handling.* Handling equipment attach points shall be provided on all dies requiring mechanical handling.

(9) *Diesetting.* (i) The employer shall establish a diesetting procedure that will insure compliance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) The employer shall provide spring loaded turnover bars, for presses designed to accept such turnover bars.

(iii) The employer shall provide die stops or other means to prevent losing control of the die while setting or removing dies in presses which are inclined.

(iv) The employer shall provide and enforce the use of safety blocks for use whenever dies are being adjusted or repaired in the press.

(v) The employer shall provide brushes, swabs, lubricating rolls, and automatic or manual pressure guns so that operators and diesetters shall not be required to reach into the point of operation or other hazard areas to lubricate material, punches or dies.

(e) *Inspection, maintenance, and modification of presses*—(1) *Inspection and maintenance records.* (i) It shall be the responsibility of the employer to establish and follow a program of periodic and regular inspections of his power presses to insure that all their parts, auxiliary equipment, and safeguards are in a safe operating condition and adjustment. The employer shall maintain records of these inspections and the maintenance work performed.

(ii) Each press shall be inspected and tested no less than weekly to determine the condition of the clutch/brake mechanism, antirepeat feature and single stroke mechanism. Necessary maintenance or repair or both shall be performed and completed before the press is operated. The employer shall maintain records of these inspections and the maintenance work performed. These requirements do not apply to those presses which comply with paragraphs (b) (13) and (14) of this section.

(2) *Modification.* It shall be the responsibility of any person modifying a power press to furnish instructions with the modification to establish new or changed guidelines for use and care of the power press so modified.

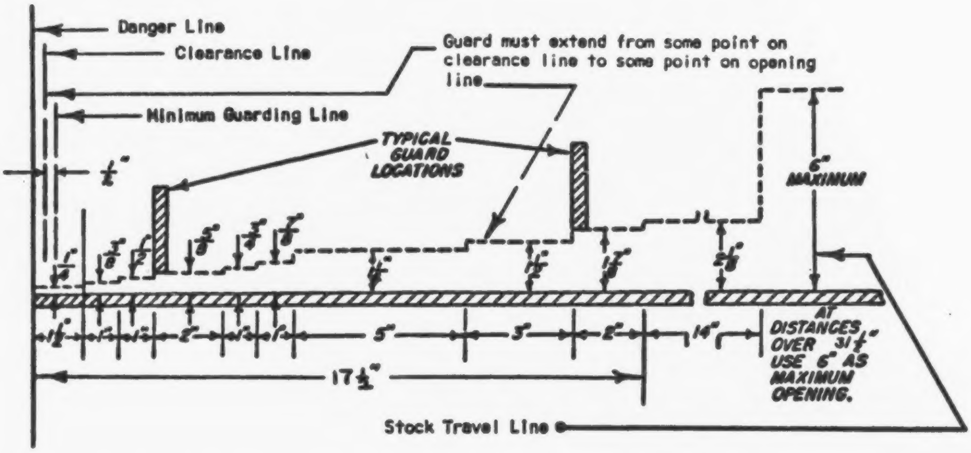
(3) *Training of maintenance personnel.* It shall be the responsibility of the employer to insure the original and continuing competence of personnel caring for, inspecting, and maintaining power presses.

(f) *Operation of power presses*—(1) *Employment of minors.* The employer shall permit no one under 18 years of age to operate or assist in the operation of machinery covered in this section, except that this paragraph shall not be deemed to prohibit the employment of persons who are 16 or 17 years of age in an apprenticeship training program which meets the requirements contained in §§ 570.59 and 570.50 (b) and (c) of this title.

(2) *Instruction to operators.* The employer shall train and instruct the operator in the safe method of work before starting work on any operation covered by this section. The employer shall insure by adequate supervision that correct operating procedures are being followed.

(3) *Work area.* The employer shall provide clearance between machines so that movement of one operator will not interfere with the work of another. Ample room for cleaning machines, handling material, work pieces, and scrap shall also be provided. All surrounding floors shall be kept in good condition and free from obstructions, grease, oil, and water.

(4) *Overloading.* The employer shall operate his presses within the tonnage and attachment weight ratings specified by the manufacturer.


Danger Line
Clearance Line
Guard must extend from some point on clearance line to some point on opening line.
Minimum Guarding Line
TYPICAL GUARD LOCATIONS
½"
¼"
⅜"
½"
⅝"
¾"
⅞"
1¼"
1½"
1⅞"
2⅛"
6" MAXIMUM
1½"
1"
1½"
2"
1½"
1"
5"
3"
2"
14"
17½"
AT DISTANCES OVER 31½" USE 6" AS MAXIMUM OPENING.
Stock Travel Line

Explanation of above diagram:

This diagram shows the accepted safe openings between the bottom edge of a guard and feed table at various distances from the danger line (point of operation).

The *clearance line* marks the distance required to prevent contact between guard and moving parts.

The *minimum guarding line* is the distance between the infeed side of the guard and the danger line which is one-half inch from the danger line.

The various openings are such that for average size hands an operator's fingers won't reach the point of operation.

After installation of point of operation guards and before a job is released for [illegible]r-ation a check should be made to [illegible]at the guard will prevent the operat[illegible]nds from reaching the point of operatio[illegible]

TABLE O-10

[In inches]

Distance of opening from point of operation hazard	Maximum width of opening
½ to 1½	¼
1½ to 2½	⅜
2½ to 3½	½
1½ to 5½	⅝
5½ to 6½	¾
6½ to 7½	⅞
7½ to 12½	1¼
12½ to 15½	1½
15½ to 17½	1⅞
17½ to 31½	2⅛

This table shows the distances that guards shall be positioned from the danger line in accordance with the required openings.

(g) *Reports of injuries to employees operating mechanical power presses.* (1) The employer shall, within 30 days of the occurrence, report to either the Director of the Office of Standards Development, OSHA, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210, or the State agency administering a plan approved by the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, all point of operation injuries to operators or other employees. The following information shall be included in the report:

(i) Employer's name, address and location of the workplace (establishment).

(ii) Employee's name, injury sustained, and the task being performed (operation, set-up, maintenance, or other).

(iii) Type of clutch used on the press (full revolution, part revolution, or direct drive).

(iv) Type of safeguard(s) being used (two hand control, two hand trip, pullouts, sweeps, or other). If the safeguard is not described in this section, give a complete description.

(v) Cause of the accident (repeat of press, safeguard failure, removing stuck part or scrap, no safeguard provided, no safeguard in use, or other).

(vi) Type of feeding (manual with hands in dies or with hands out of dies, semiautomatic, automatic, or other).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(vii) Means used to actuate press stroke (foot trip, foot control, hand trip, hand control, or other).

(viii) Number of operators required for the operation and the number of operators provided with controls and safeguards.

OMB Control No. 1218-0050. (47 FR 14696, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b), 8(c), Pub. Law 91-596, 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657), Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 and 8-76, 36 FR 8754, 41 FR 25059; 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 32502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 41846, Dec. 23, 1974; 40 FR 3982, Jan. 27, 1975; 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 8594, Feb. 8, 1980; 47 FR 14696, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.218 Forging machines.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Use of lead.* The safety requirements of this subparagraph apply to lead casts or other use of lead in the forge shop or die shop.

(i) Thermostatic control of heating elements shall be provided to maintain proper melting temperature and prevent overheating.

(ii) Fixed or permanent lead pot installations shall be exhausted.

(iii) Portable units shall be used only in areas where good, general room ventilation is provided.

(iv) Personal protective equipment (gloves, goggles, aprons, and other items) shall be worn.

(v) A covered container shall be provided to store dross skimmings.

(vi) Equipment shall be kept clean, particularly from accumulations of yellow lead oxide.

(2) *Inspection and maintenance.* It shall be the responsibility of the employer to maintain all forge shop equipment in a condition which will insure continued safe operation. This responsibility includes:

(i) Establishing periodic and regular maintenance safety checks and keeping records of these inspections.

(ii) Scheduling and recording inspection of guards and point of operation protection devices at frequent and regular intervals.

(iii) Training personnel for the proper inspection and maintenance of forging machinery and equipment.

(iv) All overhead parts shall be fastened or protected in such a manner that they will not fly off or fall in event of failure.

(3) *Hammers and presses.* (i) All hammers shall be positioned or installed in such a manner that they remain on or are anchored to foundations sufficient to support them according to applicable engineering standards.

(ii) All presses shall be installed in such a manner that they remain where they are positioned or they are anchored to foundations sufficient to support them according to applicable engineering standards.

TABLE O-11—STRENGTH AND DIMENSIONS FOR WOOD RAM PROPS

Size of timber, inches [1]	Square inches in cross section	Minimum allowable crushing strength parallel to grain, p.s.i. [2]	Maximum static load within short column range [3]	Safety factor	Maximum recommended weight of forging hammer for timber used	Maximum allowable length of timber, inches
4×4	16	5,000	80,000	10	8,000	44
6×6	36	5,000	180,000	10	18,000	66
8×8	64	5,000	320,000	10	32,000	88
10×10	100	5,000	500,000	10	50,000	100
12×12	144	5,000	720,000	10	72,000	132

[1] Actual dimension.

[2] Adapted from U.S. Department of Agriculture Technical Bulletin 479. Hardwoods recommended are those whose ultimate crushing strengths in compression parallel to grain are 5,000 p.s.i. (pounds per square inch) or greater.

[3] Slenderness ratio formula for short columns is $L/d=11$, where L=length of timber in inches and d=least dimension in inches; this ratio should not exceed 11.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(iii) Means shall be provided for disconnecting the power to the machine and for locking out or rendering cycling controls inoperable.

(iv) The ram shall be blocked when dies are being changed or other work is being done on the hammer. Blocks or wedges shall be made of material the strength and construction of which should meet or exceed the specifications and dimensions shown in Table O-11.

(v) Tongs shall be of sufficient length to clear the body of the worker in case of kickback, and shall not have sharp handle ends. The worker should be instructed in the proper body position when using tongs. Tongs should be checked periodically to see that they remain at the proper hardness level for the job. When rings or equivalent devices for locking tongs are used they should be inspected periodically to insure safe condition.

(vi) Oil swabs, or scale removers, or other devices to remove scale shall be provided. These devices shall be long enough to enable a man to reach the full length of the die without placing his hand or arm between the dies.

(vii) Material handling equipment shall be of adequate strength, size, and dimension to handle diesetting operations safely.

(viii) A scale guard of substantial construction shall be provided at the back of every hammer, so arranged as to stop flying scale.

(ix) A scale guard of substantial construction shall be provided at the back of every press, so arranged as to stop flying scale.

(b) *Hammers, general*—(1) *Keys.* Die keys and shims shall be made from a grade of material that will not unduly crack or splinter, and should not project more than 2 inches in front and 4 inches in back of ram or die.

(2) *Foot operated devices.* All foot operated devices (i.e., treadles, pedals, bars, valves, and switches) shall be substantially and effectively protected from unintended operation.

(c) *Presses.* All manually operated valves and switches shall be clearly identified and readily accessible.

(d) *Power-driven hammers*—(1) *Safety cylinder head.* Every steam or airhammer shall have a safety cylinder head to act as a cushion if the rod should break or pullout of the ram.

(2) *Shutoff valve.* Steam hammers shall be provided with a quick closing emergency valve in the admission pipeline at a convenient location. This valve shall be closed and locked in the off position while the hammer is being adjusted, repaired, or serviced, or when the dies are being changed.

(3) *Cylinder draining.* Steam hammers shall be provided with a means of cylinder draining, such as a self-draining arrangement or a quick-acting drain cock.

(4) *Pressure pipes.* Steam or air piping shall conform to the specifications of American National Standard ANSI B31.1.0-1967, Power Piping with Addenda issued before April 28, 1971.

(e) *Gravity hammers*—(1) *Air-lift hammers.* (i) Air-lift hammers shall have a safety cylinder head as required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(ii) Air-lift hammers shall have an air shutoff valve as required in paragraph (d)(2) of this section and should be conveniently located and distinctly marked for ease of identification.

(iii) Air-lift hammers shall be provided with two drain cocks: one on main head cylinder, and one on clamp cylinder.

(iv) Air piping shall conform to the specifications of the ANSI B31.1.0-1967, Power Piping with Addenda issued before April 28, 1971.

(2) *Board drophammers.* (i) A suitable enclosure shall be provided to prevent damaged or detached boards from falling. The board enclosure shall be securely fastened to the hammer.

(ii) All major assemblies and fittings which can loosen and fall shall be properly secured in place.

(f) *Forging presses*—(1) *Mechanical forging presses.* When dies are being changed or maintenance is being performed on the press, the following shall be accomplished:

(i) The power to the press shall be locked out.

(ii) The flywheel shall be at rest.

(iii) The ram shall be blocked with a material the strength of which shall meet or exceed the specifications or dimensions shown in Table O-11.

(2) *Hydraulic forging presses.* When dies are being changed or maintenance is being performed on the press, the following shall be accomplished:

(i) The hydraulic pumps and power apparatus shall be locked out.

(ii) The ram shall be blocked with a material the strength of which shall meet or exceed the specifications or dimensions shown in Table O-11.

(g) *Trimming presses*—(1) *Hot trimming presses.* The requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this section shall also apply to hot trimming presses.

(2) *Cold trimming presses.* Cold trimming presses shall be safeguarded in accordance with § 1910.217(c).

(h) *Upsetters*—(1) *General requirements.* All upsetters shall be installed so that they remain on their supporting foundations.

(2) *Lockouts.* Upsetters shall be provided with a means for locking out the power at its entry point to the machine and rendering its cycling controls inoperable.

(3) *Manually operated controls.* All manually operated valves and switches shall be clearly identified and readily accessible.

(4) *Tongs.* Tongs shall be of sufficient length to clear the body of the worker in case of kickback, and shall not have sharp handle ends. The worker should be instructed in the proper body position when using tongs. Tongs should be checked periodically to see that they remain at the proper hardness level for the job. When rings or equivalent devices for locking tongs are used they should be inspected periodically to ensure safe condition.

(5) *Changing dies.* When dies are being changed, maintenance performed, or any work done on the machine, the power to the upsetter shall be locked out, and the flywheel shall be at rest.

(i) *Other forging equipment*—(1) *Boltheading.* The provisions of paragraph (h) of this section shall apply to boltheading.

(2) *Rivet making.* The provisions of paragraph (h) of this section shall apply to rivet making.

(j) *Other forge facility equipment*—(1) *Billet shears.* A positive-type lockout device for disconnecting the power to the shear shall be provided.

(2) *Saws.* Every saw shall be provided with a guard of not less than one-eighth inch sheet metal positioned to stop flying sparks. Suitable means should be provided to trap sparks below the saw. A tank of water placed below the saw is also desirable.

(3) *Conveyors.* Conveyor power transmission equipment shall be guarded in accordance with ANSI B20.1-1957, Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment.

(4) *Shot blast.* The cleaning chamber shall have doors or guards to protect operators.

(5) *Grinding.* Personal protective equipment shall be used in grinding operations, and equipment shall be used and maintained in accordance with ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels, and with § 1910.215.

§ 1910.219 Mechanical power-transmission apparatus.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) This section covers all types and shapes of power-transmission belts, except the following when operating at two hundred and fifty (250) feet per minute or less: (i) Flat belts one (1) inch or less in width, (ii) flat belts two (2) inches or less in width which are free from metal lacings or fasteners, (iii) round belts one-half (½) inch or less in diameter; and (iv) single strand V-belts, the width of which is thirteen thirty-seconds ($^{13}/_{32}$) inch or less.

(2) Vertical and inclined belts (paragraphs (e) (3) and (4) of this section) if not more than two and one-half (2½) inches wide and running at a speed of less than one thousand (1,000) feet per minute, and if free from metal lacings or fastenings may be guarded with a nip-point belt and pulley guard.

(3) For the Textile Industry, because of the presence of excessive deposits of lint, which constitute a serious fire hazard, the sides and face sections only of nip-point belt and pulley guards are required, provided the guard shall extend at least six (6) inches beyond the rim of the pulley on the in-running and off-running sides

of the belt and at least two (2) inches away from the rim and face of the pulley in all other directions.

(4) This section covers the principal features with which power transmission safeguards shall comply.

(b) *Prime-mover guards*—(1) *Flywheels.* Flywheels located so that any part is seven (7) feet or less above floor or platform shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of this subparagraph:

(i) With an enclosure of sheet, perforated, or expanded metal, or woven wire;

(ii) With guard rails placed not less than fifteen (15) inches nor more than twenty (20) inches from rim. When flywheel extends into pit or is within 12 inches of floor, a standard toeboard shall also be provided;

(iii) When the upper rim of flywheel protrudes through a working floor, it shall be entirely enclosed or surrounded by a guardrail and toeboard.

(iv) For flywheels with smooth rims five (5) feet or less in diameter, where the preceding methods cannot be applied, the following may be used: A disk attached to the flywheel in such manner as to cover the spokes of the wheel on the exposed side and present a smooth surface and edge, at the same time providing means for periodic inspection. An open space, not exceeding four (4) inches in width, may be left between the outside edge of the disk and the rim of the wheel if desired, to facilitate turning the wheel over. Where a disk is used, the keys or other dangerous projections not covered by disk shall be cut off or covered. This subdivision does not apply to flywheels with solid web centers.

(v) Adjustable guard to be used for starting engine or for running adjustment may be provided at the flywheel of gas or oil engines. A slot opening for jack bar will be permitted.

(vi) Wherever flywheels are above working areas, guards shall be installed having sufficient strength to hold the weight of the flywheel in the event of a shaft or wheel mounting failure.

(2) *Cranks and connecting rods.* Cranks and connecting rods, when exposed to contact, shall be guarded in accordance with paragraphs (m) and (n) of this section, or by a guardrail as described in paragraph (o)(5) of this section.

(3) *Tail rods or extension piston rods.* Tail rods or extension piston rods shall be guarded in accordance with paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section, or by a guardrail on sides and end, with a clearance of not less than fifteen (15) nor more than twenty (20) inches when rod is fully extended.

(c) *Shafting*—(1) *Installation.* (i) Each continuous line of shafting shall be secured in position against excessive endwise movement.

(ii) Inclined and vertical shafts, particularly inclined idler shafts, shall be securely held in position against endwise thrust.

(2) *Guarding horizontal shafting.* (i) All exposed parts of horizontal shafting seven (7) feet or less from floor or working platform, excepting runways used exclusively for oiling, or running adjustments, shall be protected by a stationary casing enclosing shafting completely or by a trough enclosing sides and top or sides and bottom of shafting as location requires.

(ii) Shafting under bench machines shall be enclosed by a stationary casing, or by a trough at sides and top or sides and bottom, as location requires. The sides of the trough shall come within at least six (6) inches of the underside of table, or if shafting is located near floor within six (6) inches of floor. In every case the sides of trough shall extend at least two (2) inches beyond the shafting or protuberance.

(3) *Guarding vertical and inclined shafting.* Vertical and inclined shafting seven (7) feet or less from floor or working platform, excepting maintenance runways, shall be enclosed with a stationary casing in accordance with requirements of paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section.

(4) *Projecting shaft ends.* (i) Projecting shaft ends shall present a smooth edge and end and shall not project more than one-half the diameter of the shaft unless guarded by nonrotating caps or safety sleeves.

(ii) Unused keyways shall be filled up or covered.

(5) *Power-transmission apparatus located in basements.* All mechanical

power transmission apparatus located in basements, towers, and rooms used exclusively for power transmission equipment shall be guarded in accordance with this section, except that the requirements for safeguarding belts, pulleys, and shafting need not be complied with when the following requirements are met:

(i) The basement, tower, or room occupied by transmission equipment is locked against unauthorized entrance.

(ii) The vertical clearance in passageways between the floor and power transmission beams, ceiling, or any other objects, is not less than five feet six inches (5 ft. 6 in.).

(iii) The intensity of illumination conforms to the requirements of ANSI A11.1-1965 (R-1970).

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) The route followed by the oiler is protected in such manner as to prevent accident.

(d) *Pulleys*—(1) *Guarding*. Pulleys, any parts of which are seven (7) feet or less from the floor or working platform, shall be guarded in accordance with the standards specified in paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section. Pulleys serving as balance wheels (e.g., punch presses) on which the point of contact between belt and pulley is more than six feet six inches (6 ft. 6 in.) from the floor or platform may be guarded with a disk covering the spokes.

(2) *Location of pulleys*. (i) Unless the distance to the nearest fixed pulley, clutch, or hanger exceeds the width of the belt used, a guide shall be provided to prevent the belt from leaving the pulley on the side where insufficient clearance exists.

(ii) Where there are overhanging pulleys on line, jack, or countershafts with no bearing between the pulley and the outer end of the shaft, a guide to prevent the belt from running off the pulley should be provided.

(3) *Broken pulleys*. Pulleys with cracks, or pieces broken out of rims, shall not be used.

(4) *Pulley speeds*. Pulleys intended to operate at rim speed in excess of manufacturers normal recommendations shall be specially designed and carefully balanced for the speed at which they are to operate.

(e) *Belt, rope, and chain drives*—(1) *Horizontal belts and ropes*. (i) Where both runs of horizontal belts are seven (7) feet or less from the floor level, the guard shall extend to at least fifteen (15) inches above the belt or to a standard height (see Table O-12), except that where both runs of a horizontal belt are 42 inches or less from the floor, the belt shall be fully enclosed in accordance with paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section.

(ii) In powerplants or power-development rooms, a guardrail may be used in lieu of the guard required by subdivision (i) of this subparagraph.

(2) *Overhead horizontal belts*. (i) Overhead horizontal belts, with lower parts seven (7) feet or less from the floor or platform, shall be guarded on sides and bottom in accordance with paragraph (o)(3) of this section.

(ii) Horizontal overhead belts more than seven (7) feet above floor or platform shall be guarded for their entire length under the following conditions:

(*a*) If located over passageways or work places and traveling 1,800 feet or more per minute.

(*b*) If center to center distance between pulleys is ten (10) feet or more.

(*c*) If belt is eight (8) inches or more in width.

(iii) Where the upper and lower runs of horizontal belts are so located that passage of persons between them would be possible, the passage shall be either:

(*a*) Completely barred by a guardrail or other barrier in accordance with paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section; or

(*b*) Where passage is regarded as necessary, there shall be a platform over the lower run guarded on either side by a railing completely filled in with wire mesh or other filler, or by a solid barrier. The upper run shall be so guarded as to prevent contact therewith either by the worker or by objects carried by him. In powerplants only the lower run of the belt need be guarded.

(iv) Overhead chain and link belt drives are governed by the same rules as overhead horizontal belts and shall be guarded in the same manner as belts.

(3) *Vertical and inclined belts.* (i) Vertical and inclined belts shall be enclosed by a guard conforming to standards in paragraphs (m) and (o) of this section.

(ii) All guards for inclined belts shall be arranged in such a manner that a minimum clearance of seven (7) feet is maintained between belt and floor at any point outside of guard.

(4) *Vertical belts.* Vertical belts running over a lower pulley more than seven (7) feet above floor or platform shall be guarded at the bottom in the same manner as horizontal overhead belts, if conditions are as stated in paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) (*a*) and (*c*) of this section.

(5) *Cone-pulley belts.* (i) The cone belt and pulley shall be equipped with a belt shifter so constructed as to adequately guard the nip point of the belt and pulley. If the frame of the belt shifter does not adequately guard the nip point of the belt and pulley, the nip point shall be further protected by means of a vertical guard placed in front of the pulley and extending at least to the top of the largest step of the cone.

(ii) If the belt is of the endless type or laced with rawhide laces, and a belt shifter is not desired, the belt will be considered guarded if the nip point of the belt and pulley is protected by a nip point guard located in front of the cone extending at least to the top of the largest step of the cone, and formed to show the contour of the cone in order to give the nip point of the belt and pulley the maximum protection.

(iii) If the cone is located less than 3 feet from the floor or working platform, the cone pulley and belt shall be guarded to a height of 3 feet regardless of whether the belt is endless or laced with rawhide.

(6) *Belt tighteners.* (i) Suspended counterbalanced tighteners and all parts thereof shall be of substantial construction and securely fastened; the bearings shall be securely capped. Means must be provided to prevent tightener from falling, in case the belt breaks.

(ii) Where suspended counterweights are used and not guarded by location, they shall be so encased as to prevent accident.

(f) *Gears, sprockets, and chains*—(1) *Gears.* Gears shall be guarded in accordance with one of the following methods:

(i) By a complete enclosure; or

(ii) By a standard guard as described in paragraph (o) of this section, at least seven (7) feet high extending six (6) inches above the mesh point of the gears; or

(iii) By a band guard covering the face of gear and having flanges extended inward beyond the root of the teeth on the exposed side or sides. Where any portion of the train of gears guarded by a band guard is less than six (6) feet from the floor a disk guard or a complete enclosure to the height of six (6) feet shall be required.

(2) *Hand-operated gears.* Paragraph (f)(1) of this section does not apply to hand-operated gears used only to adjust machine parts and which do not continue to move after hand power is removed. However, the guarding of these gears is highly recommended.

(3) *Sprockets and chains.* All sprocket wheels and chains shall be enclosed unless they are more than seven (7) feet above the floor or platform. Where the drive extends over other machine or working areas, protection against falling shall be provided. This subparagraph does not apply to manually operated sprockets.

(4) *Openings for oiling.* When frequent oiling must be done, openings with hinged or sliding self-closing covers shall be provided. All points not readily accessible shall have oil feed tubes if lubricant is to be added while machinery is in motion.

(g) *Guarding friction drives.* The driving point of all friction drives when exposed to contact shall be guarded, all arm or spoke friction drives and all web friction drives with holes in the web shall be entirely enclosed, and all projecting belts on friction drives where exposed to contact shall be guarded.

(h) *Keys, setscrews, and other projections.* (1) All projecting keys, setscrews, and other projections in revolving parts shall be removed or made flush or guarded by metal cover.

This subparagraph does not apply to keys or setscrews within gear or sprocket casings or other enclosures, nor to keys, setscrews, or oilcups in hubs of pulleys less than twenty (20) inches in diameter where they are within the plane of the rim of the pulley.

(2) It is recommended, however, that no projecting setscrews or oilcups be used in any revolving pulley or part of machinery.

(i) *Collars and couplings*—(1) *Collars.* All revolving collars, including split collars, shall be cylindrical, and screws or bolts used in collars shall not project beyond the largest periphery of the collar.

(2) *Couplings.* Shaft couplings shall be so constructed as to present no hazard from bolts, nuts, setscrews, or revolving surfaces. Bolts, nuts, and setscrews will, however, be permitted where they are covered with safety sleeves or where they are used parallel with the shafting and are countersunk or else do not extend beyond the flange of the coupling.

(j) *Bearings and facilities for oiling.* All drip cups and pans shall be securely fastened.

(k) *Guarding of clutches, cutoff couplings, and clutch pulleys*—(1) *Guards.* Clutches, cutoff couplings, or clutch pulleys having projecting parts, where such clutches are located seven (7) feet or less above the floor or working platform, shall be enclosed by a stationary guard constructed in accordance with this section. A "U" type guard is permissible.

(2) *Engine rooms.* In engine rooms a guardrail, preferably with toeboard, may be used instead of the guard required by paragraph (k)(1) of this section, provided such a room is occupied only by engine room attendants.

(l) *Belt shifters, clutches, shippers, poles, perches, and fasteners*—(1) *Belt shifters.* (i) Tight and loose pulleys on all new installations made on or after August 31, 1971, shall be equipped with a permanent belt shifter provided with mechanical means to prevent belt from creeping from loose to tight pulley. It is recommended that old installations be changed to conform to this rule.

(ii) Belt shifter and clutch handles shall be rounded and be located as far as possible from danger of accidental contact, but within easy reach of the operator. Where belt shifters are not directly located over a machine or bench, the handles shall be cut off six feet six inches (6ft. 6 in.) above floor level.

(iii) All belt and clutch shifters of the same type in each shop should move in the same direction to stop machines, i.e., either all right or all left. This does not apply to friction clutch on counter-shaft carrying two clutch pulleys with open and crossed belts, respectively. In this case the shifter handle has three positions and the machine is at a standstill when clutch handle is in the neutral or center position.

(2) *Belt shippers and shipper poles.* The use of belt poles as substitutes for mechanical shifters is not recommended.

(3) *Belt perches.* Where loose pulleys or idlers are not practicable, belt perches in form of brackets, rollers, etc., shall be used to keep idle belts away from the shafts. Perches should be substantial and designed for the safe shifting of belts.

(4) *Belt fasteners.* Belts which of necessity must be shifted by hand and belts within seven (7) feet of the floor or working platform which are not guarded in accordance with this section shall not be fastened with metal in any case, nor with any other fastening which by construction or wear will constitute an accident hazard.

(m) *Standard guards—general requirements*—(1) *Materials.* (i) Standard conditions shall be secured by the use of the following materials. Expanded metal, perforated or solid sheet metal, wire mesh on a frame of angle iron, or iron pipe securely fastened to floor or to frame of machine.

(ii) All metal should be free from burrs and sharp edges.

(2) *Methods of manufacture.* (i) Expanded metal, sheet or perforated metal, and wire mesh shall be securely fastened to frame.

(n) [Reserved]

(o) *Approved materials*—(1) *Minimum requirements.* The materials and dimensions specified in this paragraph shall apply to all guards, except horizontal overhead belts, rope, cable, or chain guards more than seven (7) feet above floor, or platform.

(i) [Reserved]

(*a*) All guards shall be rigidly braced every three (3) feet or fractional part of their height to some fixed part of machinery or building structure. Where guard is exposed to contact with moving equipment additional strength may be necessary.

(2) *Wood guards.* (i) Wood guards may be used in the woodworking and chemical industries, in industries where the presence of fumes or where manufacturing conditions would cause the rapid deterioration of metal guards; also in construction work and in locations outdoors where extreme cold or extreme heat make metal guards and railings undesirable. In all other industries, wood guards shall not be used.

(3) *Guards for horizontal overhead belts.* (i) Guards for horizontal overhead belts shall run the entire length of the belt and follow the line of the pulley to the ceiling or be carried to the nearest wall, thus enclosing the belt effectively. Where belts are so located as to make it impracticable to carry the guard to wall or ceiling, construction of guard shall be such as to enclose completely the top and bottom runs of belt and the face of pulleys.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Suitable reinforcement shall be provided for the ceiling rafters or overhead floor beams, where such is necessary, to sustain safely the weight and stress likely to be imposed by the guard. The interior surface of all guards, by which is meant the surface of the guard with which a belt will come in contact, shall be smooth and free from all projections of any character, except where construction demands it; protruding shallow roundhead rivets may be used. Overhead belt guards shall be at least one-quarter wider than belt which they protect, except that this clearance need not in any case exceed six (6) inches on each side. Overhead rope drive and block and roller-chain-drive guards shall be not less than six (6) inches wider than the drive on each side. In overhead silent chain-drive guards where the chain is held from lateral displacement on the sprockets, the side clearances required on drives of twenty (20) inch centers or under shall be not less than one-fourth inch from the nearest moving chain part, and on drives of over twenty (20) inch centers a minimum of one-half inch from the nearest moving chain part.

(4) *Guards for horizontal overhead rope and chain drives.* Overhead-rope and chain-drive guard construction shall conform to the rules for overhead-belt guard.

(5) *Guardrails and toeboards.* (i) Guardrail shall be forty-two (42) inches in height, with midrail between top rail and floor.

(ii) Posts shall be not more than eight (8) feet apart; they are to be permanent and substantial, smooth, and free from protruding nails, bolts, and splinters. If made of pipe, the post shall be one and one-fourth ($1\frac{1}{4}$) inches inside diameter, or larger. If made of metal shapes or bars, their section shall be equal in strength to that of one and one-half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) by one and one-half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) by three-sixteenths ($\frac{3}{16}$) inch angle iron. If made of wood, the posts shall be two by four (2 × 4) inches or larger. The upper rail shall be two by four (2 × 4) inches, or two one by four (1 × 4) strips, one at the top and one at the side of posts. The midrail may be one by four (1 × 4) inches or more. The rails (metal shapes, metal bars, or wood), should be on that side of the posts which gives the best protection and support. Where panels are fitted with expanded metal or wire mesh as noted in Table O-12 the middle rails may be omitted. Where guard is exposed to contact with moving equipment, additional strength may be necessary.

(iii) Toeboards shall be four (4) inches or more in height, of wood, metal, or of metal grill not exceeding one (1) inch mesh. Toeboards at flywheel pits should preferably be placed as close to edge of the pit as possible.

(p) *Care of equipment*—(1) *General.* All power-transmission equipment shall be inspected at intervals not exceeding 60 days and be kept in good working condition at all times.

(2) *Shafting.* (i) Shafting shall be kept in alignment, free from rust and excess oil or grease.

(ii) Where explosives, explosive dusts, flammable vapors or flammable liquids exist, the hazard of static sparks from shafting shall be carefully considered.

(3) *Bearings.* Bearings shall be kept in alignment and properly adjusted.

(4) *Hangers.* Hangers shall be inspected to make certain that all supporting bolts and screws are tight and that supports of hanger boxes are adjusted properly.

(5) *Pulleys.* (i) Pulleys shall be kept in proper alignment to prevent belts from running off.

(ii) One or both pulleys carrying a nonshifting belt should have crowned faces.

(iii) Cast-iron pulleys should be tested frequently with a hammer to disclose cracks in rim or spokes. It should be borne in mind that the sound is usually the pulley.

(iv) Split pulleys should be inspected to ascertain if all bolts holding together the sections of the pulley are tight.

(6) *Care of belts.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Inspection shall be made of belts, lacings, and fasteners and such equipment kept in good repair.

(iii) Where possible, dressing should not be applied when belt or rope is in motion; but, if this is necessary, it should be applied where belts or rope leave pulley, not where they approach. The same precautions apply to lubricating chains. In the case of V-belts, belt dressing is neither necessary nor advisable.

(7) *Lubrication.* The regular oilers shall wear tight-fitting clothing and should use cans with long spouts to keep their hands out of danger. Machinery shall be oiled when not in motion, wherever possible.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51760; Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.220 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart O shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.212(a).

§ 1910.213 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), (o), (p), (q), and (r).

§ 1910.214 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), (o), (p), (q), (r), (s), (t), (u), and (v).

§ 1910.215 (a) and (b).

§ 1910.216 (a), (b), (c), and (f).

§ 1910.217 (a), (b), (c), and (d).

§ 1910.218 (a), (b), (d), (e), (g), and (j).

§ 1910.219 (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (k).

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2 (a) (1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart O which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.221 Sources of standards.

The standards contained in this Subpart O are derived from the following sources:

Sec.	Source
§ 1910.212	41 CFR 50-204.5.
§ 1910.213	AMCI 01.1-1954 (R1961), Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery.
§ 1910.214	ANSI 01.1-1954-(R 1961), Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery.

Sec	Source
§ 1910.215	ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for Abrasive Wheels.
§ 1910.216	ANSI B28.1-1967, Safety Code for Mills Calenders in the Rubber and Plastic Industries.
§ 1910.217	ANSI B11.1-1971, Safety Standard for Construction, Care and Use of Mechanical Power Presses.
§ 1910.218	ANSI B24.1 1971 Safety Standard for Forging.
§ 1910.219	ANSI B15.1-1953-(P 1958) Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.

§ 1910.222 Standards organizations.

The standards and specifications of the following organizations have been referenced in this Subpart O: Copies of the references materials may be obtained from the issuing organizations:

1. American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 345 East 47 Street, New York, NY 10017.

Subpart P—Hand and Portable Powered Tools and Other Hand-Held Equipment

§ 1910.241 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) *Explosive-actuated fastening tool terms*—(1) *Hammer-operated piston tool—low-velocity type.* A tool which, by means of a heavy mass hammer supplemented by a load, moves a piston designed to be captive to drive a stud, pin, or fastener into a work surface, always starting the fastener at rest and in contact with the work surface. It shall be so designed that when used with any load that accurately chambers in it and that is commercially available at the time the tool is submitted for approval, it will not cause such stud, pin, or fastener to have a mean velocity in excess of 300 feet per second when measured 6.5 feet from the muzzle end of the barrel.

(2) *High-velocity tool.* A tool or machine which, when used with a load, propels or discharges a stud, pin, or fastener, at velocities in excess of 300 feet per second when measured 6.5 feet from the muzzle end of the barrel, for the purpose of impinging it upon, affixing it to, or penetrating another object or material.

(3) *Low-velocity piston tool.* A tool that utilizes a piston designed to be captive to drive a stud, pin, or fastener into a work surface. It shall be so designed that when used with any load that accurately chambers in it and that is commercially available at the time the tool is submitted for approval, it will not cause such stud, pin, or fastener to have a mean velocity in excess of 300 feet per second when measured 6.5 feet from the muzzle end of the barrel.

(4) *Stud, pin, or fastener.* A fastening device specifically designed and manufactured for use in explosive-actuated fastening tools.

(5) *To chamber.* To fit properly without the use of excess force, the case being duly supported.

(6) *Explosive powerload, also known as load.* Any substance in any form capable of producing a propellant force.

(7) *Tool.* An explosive-actuated fastening tool, unless otherwise indicated, and all accessories pertaining thereto.

(8) *Protective shield or guard.* A device or guard attached to the muzzle end of the tool, which is designed to confine flying particles.

(b) *Abrasive wheel terms*—(1) *Mounted wheels.* Mounted wheels, usually 2-inch diameter or smaller, and of various shapes, may be either organic or inorganic bonded abrasive wheels. They are secured to plain or threaded steel mandrels.

(2) *Tuck pointing.* Removal, by grinding, of cement, mortar, or other nonmetallic jointing material.

(3) *Tuck pointing wheels.* Tuck pointing wheels, usually Type 1, reinforced organic bonded wheels have diameter, thickness and hole size dimension. They are subject to the same limitations of use and mounting as Type 1 wheels defined in subparagraph (10) of this paragraph.

LIMITATION: Wheels used for tuck pointing should be reinforced, organic bonded. (See § 1910.243(c) (1) (ii) (c).)

(4) *Portable grinding.* A grinding operation where the grinding machine is designed to be hand held and may be easily moved from one location to another.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(5) *Organic bonded wheels.* Organic wheels are wheels which are bonded by means of an organic material such as resin, rubber, shellac, or other similar bonding agent.

(6) *Safety guard.* A safety guard is an enclosure designed to restrain the pieces of the grinding wheel and furnish all possible protection in the event that the wheel is broken in operation.

(7) *Reinforced wheels.* The term "reinforced" as applied to grinding wheels shall define a class of organic wheels which contain strengthening fabric or filament. The term "reinforced" does not cover wheels using such mechanical additions as steel rings, steel cup backs or wire or tape winding.

(8) *Type 11 flaring cup wheels.* Type 11 flaring cup wheels have double diameter dimensions D and J, and in addition have thickness, hole size, rim and back thickness dimensions. Grinding is always performed on rim face, W dimension. Type 11 wheels are subject to all limitations of use and mounting listed for Type 6 straight sided cup wheels definition in subparagraph (9) of this paragraph.

TYPE 11 FLARING CUP WHEELS

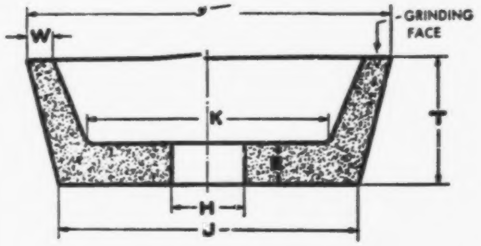


FIGURE P-1

Type 11—Flaring-cup Wheel

Side grinding wheel having a wall flared or tapered outward from the back. Wall thickness at the back is normally greater than at the grinding face (W).

LIMITATION: Minimum back thickness, E dimension, should not be less than one-fourth T dimension. In addition when unthreaded hole wheels are specified the inside flat, K dimension, shall be large enough to accommodate a suitable flange.

(9) *Type 6 straight cup wheels.* Type 6 cup wheels have diameter, thickness, hole size, rim thickness, and back thickness dimensions. Grinding is always performed on rim face, W dimension.

LIMITATION: Minimum back thickness, E dimension, should not be less than one-fourth T dimension. In addition, when unthreaded hole wheels are specified, the inside flat, K dimension, must be large enough to accommodate a suitable flange.

TYPE 6 STRAIGHT CUP WHEELS

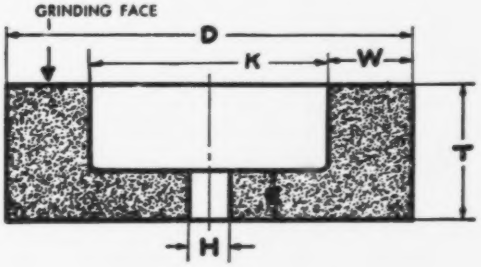


FIGURE P-2

Type 6—Straight-cup Wheel

Side grinding wheel having a diameter, thickness and hole with one side straight or flat and the opposite side recessed. This type, however, differs from Type 5 in that the grinding is performed on the wall of the abrasive created by the difference between the diameter of the recess and the outside diameter of the wheel. Therefore, the wall dimension "W" takes precedence over the diameter of the recess as an essential intermediate dimension to describe this shape type.

(10) *Type 1 straight wheels.* Type 1 straight wheels have diameter, thickness, and hole size dimensions and should be used only on the periphery. Type 1 wheels shall be mounted between flanges.

LIMITATION: Hole dimension (H) should not be greater than two-thirds of wheel diameter dimension (D) for precision, cylindrical, centerless, or surface grinding applications. Maximum hole size for all other applications should not exceed one-half wheel diameter.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TYPE 1 STRAIGHT WHEELS

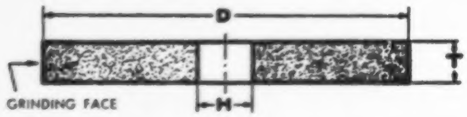


FIGURE P-3

Type 1—Straight Wheel

Peripheral grinding wheel having a diameter, thickness and hole.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Jack terms*—(1) *Jack.* A jack is an appliance for lifting and lowering or moving horizontally a load by application of a pushing force.

NOTE: Jacks may be of the following types: Lever and ratchet, screw and hydraulic.

(2) *Rating.* The rating of a jack is the maximum working load for which it is designed to lift safely that load throughout its specified amount of travel.

NOTE: To raise the rated load of a jack, the point of application of the load, the applied force, and the length of lever arm should be those designated by the manufacturer for the particular jack considered.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27 [illegible] 74, as amended at 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1 [illegible]]

§ 1910.242 Hand and portable powered tools and equipment, general.

(a) *General requirements.* Each employer shall be responsible for the safe condition of tools and equipment used by employees, including tools and equipment which may be furnished by employees.

(b) *Compressed air used for cleaning.* Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except where reduced to less than 30 p.s.i. and then only with effective chip guarding and personal protective equipment.

§ 1910.243 Guarding of portable powered tools.

(a) *Portable powered tool*—(1) *Portable circular saws.* (i) All portable, power-driven circular saws having a blade diameter greater than 2 in. shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to covering position.

(ii) Paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section does not apply to circular saws used in the meat industry for meat cutting purposes.

(2) *Switches and controls.* (i) All hand-held powered circular saws having a blade diameter greater than 2 inches, electric, hydraulic or pneumatic chain saws, and percussion tools without positive accessory holding means shall be equipped with a constant pressure switch or control that will shut off the power when the pressure is released. All hand-held gasoline powered chain saws shall be equipped with a constant pressure throttle control that will shut off the power to the saw chain when the pressure is released.

(ii) All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical, and angle grinders with wheels greater than 2 inches in diameter, disc sanders with discs greater than 2 inches in diameter, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber, scroll, and jig saws with blade shanks greater than a nominal one-fourth inch, and other similarly operating powered tools shall be equipped with a constant pressure switch or control, and may have a lock-on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

(iii) (*a*) All other hand-held powered tools, such as, but not limited to, platen sanders, grinders with wheels 2 inches in diameter or less, disc sanders with discs 2 inches in diameter or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, saber, scroll, and jig saws with blade shanks a nominal one-fourth of an inch wide or less, may be equipped with either a positive "on-off" control, or other controls as de-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

scribed by paragraph (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(*b*) Saber, scroll, and jig saws with nonstandard blade holders may use blades with shanks which are nonuniform in width, provided the narrowest portion of the blade shank is an integral part in mounting the blade.

(*c*) Blade shank width shall be measured at the narrowest portion of the blade shank when saber, scroll, and jig saws have nonstandard blade holders.

(*d*) "Nominal" in this subparagraph means ±0.05 inch.

(iv) The operating control on hand-held power tools shall be so located as to minimize the possibility of its accidental operation, if such accidental operation would constitute a hazard to employees.

(v) This subparagraph does not apply to concrete vibrators, concrete breakers, powered tampers, jack hammers, rock drills, garden appliances, household and kitchen appliances, personal care appliances, medical or dental equipment, or to fixed machinery.

(3) *Portable belt sanding machines.* Belt sanding machines shall be provided with guards at each nip point where the sanding belt runs onto a pulley. These guards shall effectively prevent the hands or fingers of the operator from coming in contact with the nip points. The unused run of the sanding belt shall be guarded against accidental contact.

(4) *Cracked saws.* All cracked saws shall be removed from service.

(5) *Grounding.* Portable electric powered tools shall meet the electrical requirements of subpart S of this part.

(b) *Pneumatic powered tools and hose*—(1) *Tool retainer.* A tool retainer shall be installed on each piece of utilization equipment which, without such a retainer, may eject the tool.

(2) *Airhose.* Hose and hose connections used for conducting compressed air to utilization equipment shall be designed for the pressure and service to which they are subjected.

(c) *Portable abrasive wheels*—(1) *General requirements.* Abrasive wheels shall be used only on machine provided with safety guards as defined in paragraph (c) (1) through (4) of this section.

(i) *Exceptions.* The requirements of this paragraph (c)(1) shall not apply to the following classes of wheels and conditions.

(*a*) Wheels used for internal work while within the work being ground;

(*b*) Mounted wheels used in portable operations 2 inches and smaller in diameter; (see definition § 1910.241(b)(1)); and

(*c*) Types 16, 17, 18, 18R, and 19 cones, and plugs, and threaded hole pot balls where the work offers protection.

(ii) (*a*) A safety guard shall cover the spindle end, nut and flange projections. The safety guard shall be mounted so as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel, and the strength of the fastenings shall exceed the strength of the guard.

(*b*) *Exception.* Safety guards on all operations where the work provides a suitable measure of protection to the operator may be so constructed that the spindle end, nut and outer flange are exposed. Where the nature of the work is such as to entirely cover the side of the wheel, the side covers of the guard may be omitted.

(*c*) *Exception.* The spindle end, nut, and outer flange may be exposed on portable machines designed for, and used with, type 6, 11, 27, and 28 abrasive wheels, cutting off wheels, and tuck pointing wheels.

(2) *Cup wheels.* Cup wheels (Types 6 and 11) shall be protected by:

(i) Safety guards as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or,

(ii) Special "revolving cup guards" which mount behind the wheel and turn with it. They shall be made of steel or other material with adequate strength and shall enclose the wheel sides upward from the back for one-third of the wheel thickness. The mounting features shall conform with all regulations. (See paragraph (c)(5) of this section.) It is necessary to maintain clearance between the wheel side and the guard. The clearance shall not exceed one-sixteenth inch; or,

(iii) Some other form of guard that will insure as good protection as that which would be provided by the guards specified in paragraph (c)(1) (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph.

(3) *Vertical portable grinders.* Safety guards used on machines known as right angle head or vertical portable grinders shall have a maximum exposure angle of 180°, and the guard shall be so located so as to be between the operator and the wheel during use. Adjustment of guard shall be such that pieces of an accidentally broken wheel will be deflected away from the operator. (See Figure P-4.)

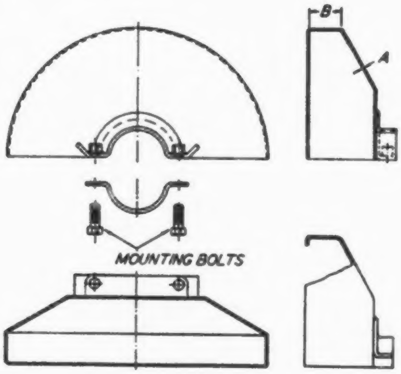


FIGURE NO. P-4

(4) *Other portable grinders.* The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides for safety guards used on other portable grinding machines shall not exceed 180° and the top half of the wheel shall be enclosed at all times. (See Figures P-5 and P-6.)

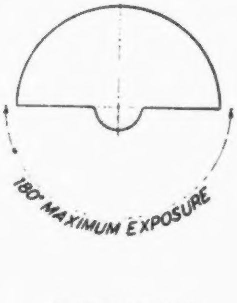


FIGURE NO. P-5

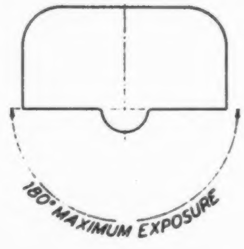


FIGURE NO. P-6

(5) *Mounting and inspection of abrasive wheels.* (i) Immediately before mounting, all wheels shall be closely inspected and sounded by the user (ring test, see Subpart O, § 1910.215(d)(1)) to make sure they have not been damaged in transit, storage, or otherwise. The spindle speed of the machine shall be checked before mounting of the wheel to be certain that it does not exceed the maximum operating speed marked on the wheel.

(ii) Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and remain free under all grinding conditions. A controlled clearance between the wheel hole and the machine spindle (or wheel sleeves or adaptors) is essential to avoid excessive pressure from mounting and spindle expansion. To accomplish this, the machine spindle shall be made to nominal (standard) size plus zero minus .002 inch, and the wheel hole shall be made suitably oversize to assure safety clearance under the conditions of operating heat and pressure.

(iii) All contact surfaces of wheels, blotters, and flangers shall be flat and free of foreign matter.

(iv) When a bushing is used in the wheel hole it shall not exceed the width of the wheel and shall not contact the flanges.

(v) Requirements for the use of flanges and blotters, see Subpart O, § 1910.215(c).

(6) *Excluded machinery.* Natural sandstone wheels and metal, wooden, cloth, or paper discs, having a layer of abrasive on the surface are not covered by this paragraph.

(d) *Explosive actuated fastening tools*—(1) *General requirements.* (i)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Explosive-actuated fastening tools which are actuated by explosives or any similar means and propel a stud, pin, fastener, or other object for the purpose of affixing it by penetration to any other object shall meet the design requirements in "American National Standard Safety Requirements for Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools," ANSI A10.3-1970. This requirement does not apply to devices designed for attaching objects to soft construction materials, such as wood, plaster, tar, dry wallboard, and the like, or to stud welding equipment.

(ii) Operators and assistants using tools shall be safeguarded by means of eye protection. Head and face protection shall be used, as required by working conditions, as set forth in Subpart I.

(2) *Inspection, maintenance, and tool handling*—(i) *High-velocity tools.* Tools of this type shall have the characteristics outlined in (*a*) through (*h*) of this section.

(*a*) The muzzle end of the tool shall have a protective shield or guard at least 3½ inches in diameter, mounted perpendicular to and concentric with the barrel, and designed to confine any flying fragments or particles that might otherwise create a hazard at the time of firing.

(*b*) Where a standard shield or guard cannot be used, or where it does not cover all apparent avenues through which flying particles might escape, a special shield, guard, fixture, or jig designed and built by the manufacturer of the tool being used, which provides this degree of protection, shall be used as a substitute.

(*c*) The tool shall be so designed that it cannot be fired unless it is equipped with a standard protective shield or guard, or a special shield, guard, fixture, or jig.

(*d*) (*1*) The firing mechanism shall be so designed that the tool cannot fire during loading or preparation to fire, or if the tool should be dropped while loaded.

(*2*) Firing of the tool shall be dependent upon at least two separate and distinct operations of the operator, with the final firing movement being separate from the operation of bringing the tool into the firing position.

(*e*) The tool shall be so designed as not to be operable other than against a work surface, and unless the operator is holding the tool against the work surface with a force at least 5 pounds greater than the total weight of the tool.

(*f*) The tool shall be so designed that it will not operate when equipped with the standard guard indexed to the center position if any bearing surface of the guard is tilted more than 8° from contact with the work surface.

(*g*) The tool shall be so designed that positive means of varying the power are available or can be made available to the operator as part of the tool, or as an auxiliary, in order to make it possible for the operator to select a power level adequate to perform the desired work without excessive force.

(*h*) The tool shall be so designed that all breeching parts will be reasonably visible to allow a check for any foreign matter that may be present.

(ii) Tools of the low-velocity-piston type shall have the characteristics outlined in paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) (*a*) through (*e*) of this section and any additional safety features he may wish to incorporate.

(*a*) The muzzle end of the tool shall be designed so that suitable protective shields, guards, jigs, or fixtures, designed and built by the manufacturer of the tool being used, can be mounted perpendicular to the barrel. A standard spall shield shall be supplied with each tool.

(*b*) (*1*) The tool shall be designed so that it shall not in ordinary usage propel or discharge a stud, pin, or fastener while loading or during preparation to fire, or if the tool should be dropped while loaded.

(*2*) Firing of the tool shall be dependent upon at least two separate and distinct operations of the operator, with the final firing movement being separate from the operation of bringing the tool into the firing position.

(*c*) The tool shall be so designed as not to be operable other than against a work surface, and unless the operator is holding the tool against the work surface with a force at least 5 pounds greater than the total weight of the tool.

(*d*) The tool shall be so designed that positive means of varying the power are available or can be made available to the operator as part of the tool, or as an auxiliary, in order to make it possible for the operator to select a power level adequate to perform the desired work without excessive force.

(*e*) The tool shall be so designed that all breeching parts will be reasonably visible to allow a check for any foreign matter that may be present.

(iii) Tools of the hammer-operated piston tools—low-velocity type shall have the characteristics outlined in paragraphs (d)(2)(iii) (*a*) through (*e*) of this section.

(*a*) The muzzle end of the tool shall be so designed that suitable protective shields, guards, jigs, or fixtures, designed and built by the manufacturer of the tool being used, can be mounted perpendicular to the barrel. A standard spall shield shall be supplied with each tool.

(*b*) The tool shall be so designed that it shall not in ordinary usage propel or discharge a stud, pin, or fastener while loading, or during preparation to fire, or if the tool should be dropped while loaded.

(*c*) Firing of the tool shall be dependent upon at least two separate and distinct operations of the operator, with the final firing movement being separate from the operation of bringing the tool into the firing position.

(*d*) The tool shall be so designed that positive means of varying the power are available or can be made available to the operator as part of the tool, or as an auxiliary, in order to make it possible for the operator to select a power level adequate to perform the desired work without excessive force.

(*e*) The tool shall be so designed that all breeching parts will be reasonably visible to allow a check for any foreign matter that may be present.

(3) *Requirements for loads and fasteners.* (i) There shall be a standard means of identifying the power levels of loads used in tools.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) No load (cased or caseless) shall be used if it will accurately chamber in any existing approved commercially available low-velocity piston tool or hammer operated piston tool—low-velocity type and will cause a fastener to have a mean velocity in excess of 300 feet per second when measured 6.5 feet from the muzzle end of the barrel. No individual test firing of a series shall exceed 300 feet per second by more than 8 percent.

(iv) Fasteners used in tools shall be only those specifically manufactured for use in such tools.

(4) *Operating requirements.* (i) Before using a tool, the operator shall inspect it to determine to his satisfaction that it is clean, that all moving parts operate freely, and that the barrel is free from obstructions.

(ii) When a tool develops a defect during use, the operator shall immediately cease to use it, until it is properly repaired.

(iii) Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any workmen, and hands should be kept clear of the open barrel end.

(iv) No tools shall be loaded unless being prepared for immediate use, nor shall an unattended tool be left loaded.

(v) In case of a misfire, the operator shall hold the tool in the operating position for at least 30 seconds. He shall then try to operate the tool a second time. He shall wait another 30 seconds, holding the tool in the operating position; then he shall proceed to remove the explosive load in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Misfired cartridges should be placed carefully in a metal container filled with water, and returned to the supervisor for disposal.

(vi) A tool shall never be left unattended in a place where it would be available to unauthorized persons.

(vii) Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tile, surface-hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick, or hollow tile.

(viii) Driving into materials easily penetrated shall be avoided unless such materials are backed by a substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying-missile hazard on the other side.

(ix) (*a*) Fasteners shall not be driven directly into materials such as brick or concrete closer than 3 inches from the unsupported edge or corner, or into steel surfaces closer than one-half inch from the unsupported edge or corner, unless a special guard, fixture, or jig is used. (Exception: Low-velocity tools may drive no closer than 2 inches from an edge in concrete or one-fourth inch in steel.)

(*b*) When fastening other materials, such as a 2- by 4-inch wood section to a concrete surface, it is permissible to drive a fastener of no greater than 7/32-inch shank diameter not closer than 2 inches from the unsupported edge or corner of the work surface.

(x) Fasteners shall not be driven through existing holes unless a positive guide is used to secure accurate alignment.

(xi) No fastener shall be driven into a spalled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening.

(xii) Tools shall not be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere.

(xiii) All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard, or attachment recommended by the manufacturer.

(xiv) Any tool found not in proper working order shall be immediately removed from service. The tool shall be inspected at regular intervals and shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

(e) *Power lawnmowers*—(1) *General requirements.* (i) Power lawnmowers of the walk-behind, riding-rotary, and reel power lawnmowers designed for sale to the general public shall meet the design specifications in "American National Standard Safety Specifications for Power Lawnmowers" ANSI B71.1-X1968. These specifications do not apply to sulky-type mowers, flail mowers, sicklebar mowers, or mowers designed for commercial use.

(ii) All power-driven chains, belts, and gears shall be so positioned or otherwise guarded to prevent the operator's accidental contact therewith, during normal starting, mounting, and operation of the machine.

(iii) A shutoff device shall be provided to stop operation of the motor or engine. This device shall require manual and intentional reactivation to restart the motor or engine.

(iv) All positions of the operating controls shall be clearly identified.

(v) The words, "Caution. Be sure the operating control(s) is in neutral before starting the engine," or similar wording shall be clearly visible at an engine starting control point on self-propelled mowers.

(2) *Walk-behind and riding rotary mowers.* (i) The mower blade shall be enclosed except on the bottom and the enclosure shall extend to or below the lowest cutting point of the blade in the lowest blade position.

(ii) Guards which must be removed to install a catcher assembly shall comply with the following:

(*a*) Warning instructions shall be affixed to the mower near the opening stating that the mower shall not be used without either the catcher assembly or the guard in place.

(*b*) The catcher assembly or the guard shall be shipped and sold as part of the mower.

(*c*) The instruction manual shall state that the mower shall not be used without either the catcher assembly or the guard in place.

(*d*) The catcher assembly, when properly and completely installed, shall not create a condition which violates the limits given for the guarded opening.

(iii) Openings in the blade enclosure, intended for the discharge of grass, shall be limited to a maximum vertical angle of the opening of 30°. Measurements shall be taken from the lowest blade position.

(iv) The total effective opening area of the grass discharge opening(s) shall not exceed 1,000 square degrees on units having a width of cut less than 27½ inches, or 2,000 square degrees on units having a width of cut 27½ inches or over.

(v) The word "Caution." or stronger wording, shall be placed on the mower at or near each discharge opening.

(vi) [Reserved]

(vii) Blade(s) shall stop rotating from the manufacturer's specified maximum speed within 15 seconds after declutching, or shutting off power.

(viii) In a multipiece blade, the means of fastening the cutting members to the body of the blade or disc shall be so designed that they will not become worn to a hazardous condition before the cutting members themselves are worn beyond use.

(ix) The maximum tip speed of any blade shall be 19,000 feet per minute.

(3) *Walk-behind rotary mowers.* (i) The horizontal angle of the opening(s) in the blade enclosure, intended for the discharge of grass, shall not contact the operator area.

(ii) There shall be one of the following at all openings in the blade enclosure intended for the discharge of grass:

(*a*) A minimum unobstructed horizontal distance of 3 inches from the end of the discharge chute to the blade tip circle.

(*b*) A rigid bar fastened across the discharge opening, secured to prevent removal without the use of tools. The bottom of the bar shall be no higher than the bottom edge of the blade enclosure.

(iii) The highest point(s) of the front of the blade enclosure, except discharge openings, shall be such that any line extending a maximum of 15° downward from the horizontal toward the blade shaft axis (axes) shall not intersect the horizontal plane within the blade tip circle. The highest point(s) on the blade enclosure front, except discharge-openings, shall not exceed 1¼ inches above the lowest cutting point of the blade in the lowest blade position. Mowers with a swingover handle are to be considered as having no front in the blade enclosure and therefore shall comply with paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(iv) The mower handle shall be fastened to the mower so as to prevent loss of control by unintentional uncoupling while in operation.

(v) A positive upstop or latch shall be provided for the mower handle in the normal operating position(s). The upstop shall not be subject to unintentional disengagement during normal operation of the mower. The upstop or latch shall not allow the center or the handle grips to come closer than 17 inches horizontally behind the closest path of the mower blade(s) unless manually disengaged.

(vi) A swing-over handle, which complies with the above requirements, will be permitted.

(vii) Wheel drive disengaging controls, except deadman controls, shall move opposite to the direction of the vehicle motion in order to disengage the drive. Deadman controls shall comply with § 1910.241(c)(11) and may operate in any direction to disengage the drive.

(4) *Riding rotary mowers.* (i) The highest point(s) of all openings in the blade enclosure, front shall be limited by a vertical angle of opening of 15° and a maximum distance of 1¼ inches above the lowest cutting point of the blade in the lowest blade position.

(ii) Opening(s) shall be placed so that grass or debris will not discharge directly toward any part of an operator seated in a normal operator position.

(iii) There shall be one of the following at all openings in the blade enclosure intended for the discharge of grass:

(*a*) A minimum unobstructed horizontal distance of 6 inches from the end of the discharge chute to the blade tip circle.

(*b*) A rigid bar fastened across the discharge opening, secured to prevent removal without the use of tools. The bottom of the bar shall be no higher than the bottom edge of the blade enclosure.

(iv) Mowers shall be provided with stops to prevent jackknifing or locking of the steering mechanism.

(v) Vehicle stopping means shall be provided.

(vi) Hand-operated wheel drive disengaging controls shall move opposite to the direction of vehicle motion in order to disengage the drive. Foot-operated wheel drive disengaging controls shall be depressed to disengage the drive. Deadman controls, both hand and foot operated, shall comply with § 1910.241(c)(11) and may operate in any direction to disengage the drive.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.244 Other portable tools and equipment.

(a) *Jacks*—(1) *Loading and marking.* (i) The operator shall make sure that the jack used has a rating sufficient to lift and sustain the load.

(ii) The rated load shall be legibly and permanently marked in a prominent location on the jack by casting, stamping, or other suitable means.

(2) *Operation and maintenance.* (i) In the absence of a firm foundation, the base of the jack shall be blocked. If there is a possibility of slippage of the cap, a block shall be placed in between the cap and the load.

(ii) The operator shall watch the stop indicator, which shall be kept clean, in order to determine the limit of travel. The indicated limit shall not be overrun.

(iii) After the load has been raised, it shall be cribbed, blocked, or otherwise secured at once.

(iv) Hydraulic jacks exposed to freezing temperatures shall be supplied with an adequate antifreeze liquid.

(v) All jacks shall be properly lubricated at regular intervals. The lubricating instructions of the manufacturer should be followed, and only lubricants recommended by him should be used.

(vi) Each jack shall be thoroughly inspected at times which depend upon the service conditions. Inspections shall be not less frequent than the following:

(*a*) For constant or intermittent use at one locality, once every 6 months,

(*b*) For jacks sent out of shop for special work, when sent out and when returned,

(*c*) For a jack subjected to abnormal load or shock, immediately before and immediately thereafter.

(vii) Repair or replacement parts shall be examined for possible defects.

(viii) Jacks which are out of order shall be tagged accordingly, and shall not be used until repairs are made.

(b) *Abrasive blast cleaning nozzles.* The blast cleaning nozzles shall be equipped with an operating valve which must be held open manually. A support shall be provided on which the nozzle may be mounted when it is not in use.

§ 1910.245 Effective dates.

(a) The provisions of this Subpart P shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(b) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.243 (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (b)(1), (c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3), (d)(1), (d)(2), and (e).

(c) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a), (b), or (d) of this section, any provision in any other section of this subpart which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2 (a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this Subpart P which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

§ 1910.246 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.241(a)	ANSI A10.3 (1970), Safety Requirements for Explosive Actuated Fastening Tools.
1910.241(b)	ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels.
1910.241(c)	ANSI B71.1-1968, Safety Specifications for Power Lawn Mowers.
1910.241(d)	ANSI B30.1-1943. Safety Code for Jacks.
1910.242	41 CFR 50-204.4 and 50-204.8.
1910.243(a)	ANSI 01.1-1954 (R1961), Safety Code for Woodworking Machines.

Sec	Source
1910.243(b)	ANSI B19.1-1938, Compressed Air Machinery and Equipment.
1910.243(c)	ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels.
1910.243(d)	ANSI A10.3-1970, Explosive Actuated Fastening Tools.
1910.243(e)	ANSI B71-1968, Safety Specifications for Power Lawn Mowers.
1910.244(a)	ANSI B30.1-1943, (R1952), Safety Code for Jacks.
1910.244(b)	ANSI Z9.4-1968, Ventilation and Safe Practices of Abrasive Blasting Operations.

§ 1910.247 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organization have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the referenced materials may be obtained from the issuing organization.

American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.

Subpart Q—Welding, Cutting, and Brazing

§ 1910.251 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) "Welder" and "welding operator" mean any operator of electric or gas welding and cutting equipment.

(b) "Approved" means listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as Factory Mutual Engineering Corp., or Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

(c) All other welding terms are used in accordance with American Welding Society—Terms and Definitions—A3.0-1969.

§ 1910.252 Welding, cutting, and brazing.

(a) *Installation and operation of oxygen-fuel gas systems for welding and cutting*—(1) *General requirements.* (i) *Flammable mixture.* Mixtures of fuel gases and air or oxygen may be explosive and shall be guarded against. No device or attachment facilitating or permitting mixtures of air or oxygen with flammable gases prior to consumption, except at the burner or in a standard torch, shall be allowed unless approved for the purpose.

(ii) *Maximum pressure.* Under no condition shall acetylene be generated, piped (except in approved cylinder manifolds) or utilized at a pressure in excess of 15 p.s.i. gage pressure of 30 p.s.i. absolute pressure. (The 30 p.s.i. absolute pressure limit is intended to prevent unsafe use of acetylene in pressurized chambers such as caissons, underground excavations or tunnel construction.) This requirement is not intended to apply to storage of acetylene dissolved in a suitable solvent in cylinders manufactured and maintained according to U.S. Department of Transportation requirements, or to acetylene for chemical use. The use of liquid acetylene shall be prohibited.

(iii) *Apparatus.* Only approved apparatus such as torches, regulators or pressure-reducing valves, acetylene generators, and manifolds shall be used.

(iv) *Personnel.* Workmen in charge of the oxygen or fuel-gas supply equipment, including generators, and oxygen or fuel-gas distribution piping systems shall be instructed and judged competent by their employers for this important work before being left in charge. Rules and instructions covering the operation and maintenance of oxygen or fuel-gas supply equipment including generators, and oxygen or fuel-gas distribution piping systems shall be readily available.

(2) *Cylinders and containers*—(i) *Approval and marking.* (*a*) All portable cylinders used for the storage and shipment of compressed gases shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Parts 171-179.

(*b*) Compressed gas cylinders shall be legibly marked, for the purpose of identifying the gas content, with either the chemical or the trade name of the gas. Such marking shall be by means of stenciling, stamping, or labeling, and shall not be readily removable. Whenever practical, the marking shall be located on the shoulder of the cylinder. This method conforms to the American National Standard Method for Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained, ANSI Z48.1-1954.

(*c*) Compressed gas cylinders shall be equipped with connections complying with the American National Standard Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections, ANSI B57.1-1965.

(*d*) All cylinders with a water weight capacity of over 30 pounds shall be equipped with means of connecting a valve protection cap or with a collar or recess to protect the valve.

(ii) *Storage of cylinders—general.* (*a*) Cylinders shall be kept away from radiators and other sources of heat.

(*b*) Inside of buildings, cylinders shall be stored in a well-protected, well-ventilated, dry location, at least 20 feet from highly combustible materials such as oil or excelsior. Cylinders should be stored in definitely assigned places away from elevators, stairs, or gangways. Assigned storage spaces shall be located where cylinders will not be knocked over or damaged by passing or falling objects, or subject to tampering by unauthorized persons. Cylinders shall not be kept in unventilated enclosures such as lockers and cupboards.

(*c*) Empty cylinders shall have their valves closed.

(*d*) Valve protection caps, where cylinder is designed to accept a cap, shall always be in place, hand-tight, except when cylinders are in use or connected for use.

(iii) *Fuel-gas cylinder storage.* Inside a building, cylinders, except those in actual use or attached ready for use, shall be limited to a total gas capacity of 2,000 cubic feet or 300 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas.

(*a*) For storage in excess of 2,000 cubic feet total gas capacity of cylinders or 300 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas, a separate room or compartment conforming to the requirements specified in paragraphs (*6*) (vi)(*a*) (*8*) and (*9*) of this paragraph shall be provided, or cylinders shall be kept outside or in a special building. Special buildings, rooms or compartments shall have no open flame for heating or lighting and shall be well ventilated. They may also be used for storage of calcium carbide in quantities not to exceed 600 pounds, when contained in metal containers complying with paragraphs (a)(7)(i) (*a*) and (*b*) of this paragraph. Signs should be conspicuously posted in such rooms reading, "Danger—No Smoking, Matches or Open Lights," or other equivalent wording.

(*b*) Acetylene cylinders shall be stored valve end up.

(iv) *Oxygen storage.* (*a*) Oxygen cylinders shall not be stored near highly combustible material, especially oil and grease; or near reserve stocks of carbide and acetylene or other fuel-gas cylinders, or near any other substance likely to cause or accelerate fire; or in an acetylene generator compartment.

(*b*) Oxygen cylinders stored in outside generator houses shall be separated from the generator or carbide storage rooms by a noncombustible partition having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 hour. This partition shall be without openings and shall be gastight.

(*c*) Oxygen cylinders in storage shall be separated from fuel-gas cylinders or combustible materials (especially oil or grease), a minimum distance of 20 feet or by a noncombustible barrier at least 5 feet high having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-half hour.

(*d*) Where a liquid oxygen system is to be used to supply gaseous oxygen for welding or cutting and the system has a storage capacity of more than 13,000 cubic feet of oxygen (measured at 14.7 p.s.i.a. and 70° F.), connected in service or ready for service, or more than 25,000 cubic feet of oxygen (measured at 14.7 p.s.i.a. and 70° F.), including unconnected reserves on hand at the site, it shall comply with the provisions of the Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites, NFPA No. 566-1965.

(v) *Operating procedures.* (*a*) Cylinders, cylinder valves, couplings, regulators, hose, and apparatus shall be kept free from oily or greasy substances. Oxygen cylinders or apparatus shall not be handled with oily hands or gloves. A jet of oxygen must never be permitted to strike an oily surface, greasy clothes, or enter a fuel oil or other storage tank.

(*b*) (*1*) When transporting cylinders by a crane or derrick, a cradle, boat, or suitable platform shall be used. Slings or electric magnets shall not be used for this purpose. Valve-protection caps, where cylinder is designed to accept a cap, shall always be in place.

(*2*) Cylinders shall not be dropped or struck or permitted to strike each other violently.

(*3*) Valve-protection caps shall not be used for lifting cylinders from one vertical position to another. Bars shall not be used under valves or valve-protection caps to pry cylinders loose when frozen to the ground or otherwise fixed; the use of warm (not boiling) water is recommended. Valve-protection caps are designed to protect cylinder valves from damage.

(*4*) Unless cylinders are secured on a special truck, regulators shall be removed and valve-protection caps, when provided for, shall be put in place before cylinders are moved.

(*5*) Cylinders not having fixed hand wheels shall have keys, handles, or nonadjustable wrenches on valve stems while these cylinders are in service. In multiple cylinder installations only one key or handle is required for each manifold.

(*6*) Cylinder valves shall be closed before moving cylinders.

(*7*) Cylinder valves shall be closed when work is finished.

(*8*) Valves of empty cylinders shall be closed.

(*9*) Cylinders shall be kept far enough away from the actual welding or cutting operation so that sparks, hot slag, or flame will not reach them, or fire-resistant shields shall be provided.

(*10*) Cylinders shall not be placed where they might become part of an electric circuit. Contacts with third rails, trolley wires, etc., shall be avoided. Cylinders shall be kept away from radiators, piping systems, layout tables, etc., that may be used for grounding electric circuits such as for arc welding machines. Any practice such as the tapping of an electrode against a cylinder to strike an arc shall be prohibited.

(*11*) Cylinders shall never be used as rollers or supports, whether full or empty.

(*12*) The numbers and markings stamped into cylinders shall not be tampered with.

(*13*) No person, other than the gas supplier, shall attempt to mix gases in a cylinder. No one, except the owner of the cylinder or person authorized by him, shall refill a cylinder.

(*14*) No one shall tamper with safety devices in cylinders or valves.

(*15*) Cylinders shall not be dropped or otherwise roughly handled.

(*16*) Unless connected to a manifold, oxygen from a cylinder shall not be used without first attaching an oxygen regulator to the cylinder valve. Before connecting the regulator to the cylinder valve, the valve shall be opened slightly for an instant and then closed. Always stand to one side of the outlet when opening the cylinder valve.

(*17*) A hammer or wrench shall not be used to open cylinder valves. If valves cannot be opened by hand, the supplier shall be notified.

(*18*) (*i*) Cylinder valves shall not be tampered with nor should any attempt be made to repair them. If trouble is experienced, the supplier should be sent a report promptly indicating the character of the trouble and the cylinder's serial number. Supplier's instructions as to its disposition shall be followed.

(*ii*) Complete removal of the stem from a diaphragm-type cylinder valve shall be avoided.

(c) (*1*) Fuel-gas cylinders shall be placed with valve end up whenever they are in use. Liquefied gases shall be stored and shipped with the valve end up.

(*2*) Cylinders shall be handled carefully. Rough handling, knocks, or falls are liable to damage the cylinder, valve or safety devices and cause leakage.

(*3*) Before connecting a regulator to a cylinder valve, the valve shall be opened slightly and closed immediately. The valve shall be opened while standing to one side of the outlet; never in front of it. Never crack a fuel-gas cylinder valve near other welding work or near sparks, flame, or other possible sources of ignition.

(*4*) Before a regulator is removed from a cylinder valve, the cylinder valve shall be closed and the gas released from the regulator.

(*5*) Nothing shall be placed on top of an acetylene cylinder when in use which may damage the safety device or interfere with the quick closing of the valve.

(*6*) If cylinders are found to have leaky valves or fittings which cannot be stopped by closing of the valve, the cylinders shall be taken outdoors away from sources of ignition and slowly emptied.

(*7*) A warning should be placed near cylinders having leaking fuse plugs or other leaking safety devices not to approach them with a lighted cigarette or other source of ignition. Such cylinders should be plainly tagged; the supplier should be promptly notified and his instructions followed as to their return.

(*8*) Safety devices shall not be tampered with.

(*9*) Fuel-gas shall never be used from cylinders through torches or other devices equipped with shutoff valves without reducing the pressure through a suitable regulator attached to the cylinder valve or manifold.

(*10*) The cylinder valve shall always be opened slowly.

(*11*) An acetylene cylinder valve shall not be opened more than one and one-half turns of the spindle, and preferably no more than three-fourths of a turn.

(*12*) Where a special wrench is required it shall be left in position on the stem of the valve while the cylinder is in use so that the fuel-gas flow can be quickly turned off in case of emergency. In the case of manifolded or coupled cylinders at least one such wrench shall always be available for immediate use.

(3) *Manifolding of cylinders*—(i) *Fuel-gas manifolds.* (*a*) Manifolds shall be approved either separately for each component part or as an assembled unit.

(*b*) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(*c*) of this section fuel-gas cylinders connected to one manifold inside a building shall be limited to a total capacity not exceeding 300 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas or 3,000 cubic feet of other fuel-gas. More than one such manifold with connected cylinders may be located in the same room provided the manifolds are at least 50 feet apart or separated by a noncombustible barrier at least 5 feet high having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-half hour.

(*c*) Fuel-gas cylinders connected to one manifold having an aggregate capacity exceeding 300 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas or 3,000 cubic feet of other fuel-gas shall be located outdoors, or in a separate building or room constructed in accordance with paragraphs (a)(6)(vi)(*a*) (*8*) and (*9*) of this section.

(*d*) Separate manifold buildings or rooms may also be used for the storage of drums of calcium carbide and cylinders containing fuel gases as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section. Such buildings or rooms shall have no open flames for heating or lighting and shall be well-ventilated.

(*e*) High-pressure fuel-gas manifolds shall be provided with approved pressure regulating devices.

(ii) *High-pressure oxygen manifolds (for use with cylinders having a Department of Transportation service pressure above 200 p.s.i.g.).* (*a*) Manifolds shall be approved either separately for each component part or as an assembled unit.

(*b*) Oxygen manifolds shall not be located in an acetylene generator room. Oxygen manifolds shall be separated from fuel-gas cylinders or combustible materials (especially oil or grease), a minimum distance of 20 feet or by a noncombustible barrier at least 5 feet high having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-half hour.

(*c*) Except as provided in subdivision (*d*) of this subdivision oxygen cylinders connected to one manifold shall be limited to a total gas capacity of 6,000 cubic feet. More than one such manifold with connected cylinders may be located in the same room provided the manifolds are at least 50 feet apart or separated by a noncombustible barrier at least 5 feet high having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-half hour.

(*d*) An oxygen manifold, to which cylinders having an aggregate capacity of more than 6,000 cubic feet of oxygen are connected, should be located outdoors or in a separate noncombustible building. Such a manifold, if located inside a building having other occupancy, shall be located in a separate room of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-half hour or in an area with no combustible material within 20 feet of the manifold.

(*e*) An oxygen manifold or oxygen bulk supply system which has storage capacity of more than 13,000 cubic feet of oxygen (measured at 14.7 p.s.i.a. and 70° F.), connected in service or ready for service, or more than 25,000 cubic feet of oxygen (measured at 14.7 p.s.i.a. and 70° F.), including unconnected reserves on hand at the site, shall comply with the provisions of the Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites, NFPA No. 566-1965.

(*f*) High-pressure oxygen manifolds shall be provided with approved pressure-regulating devices.

(iii) *Low-pressure oxygen manifolds (for use with cylinders having a Department of Transportation service pressure not exceeding 200 p.s.i.g.).* (*a*) Manifolds shall be of substantial construction suitable for use with oxygen at a pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. They shall have a minimum bursting pressure of 1,000 p.s.i.g. and shall be protected by a safety relief device which will relieve at a maximum pressure of 500 p.s.i.g. DOT-4L200 cylinders have safety devices which relieve at a maximum pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. (or 235 p.s.i.g. if vacuum insulation is used).

(*b*) Hose and hose connections subject to cylinder pressure shall comply with paragraph (a)(5)(v) of this section. Hose shall have a minimum bursting pressure of 1,000 p.s.i.g.

(*c*) The assembled manifold including leads shall be tested and proven gas-tight at a pressure of 300 p.s.i.g. The fluid used for testing oxygen manifolds shall be oil-free and not combustible.

(*d*) The location of manifolds shall comply with subdivisions (ii) (*b*), (*c*), (*d*), and (*e*) of this subdivision.

(*e*) The following sign shall be conspicuously posted at each manifold:

Low-Pressure Manifold

Do Not Connect High-Pressure Cylinders

Maximum Pressure—250 P.S.I.G.

(iv) *Portable outlet headers.* (*a*) Portable outlet headers shall not be used indoors except for temporary service where the conditions preclude a direct supply from outlets located on the service piping system.

(*b*) Each outlet on the service piping from which oxygen or fuel-gas is withdrawn to supply a portable outlet header shall be equipped with a readily accessible shutoff valve.

(*c*) Hose and hose connections used for connecting the portable outlet header to the service piping shall comply with paragraph (a)(5)(v) of this section.

(*d*) Master shutoff valves for both oxygen and fuel-gas shall be provided at the entry end of the portable outlet header.

(*e*) Portable outlet headers for fuel-gas service shall be provided with an approved hydraulic back-pressure valve installed at the inlet and preceding the service outlets, unless an approved pressure-reducing regulator, an approved back-flow check valve, or an approved hydraulic back-pressure valve is installed at each outlet. Outlets provided on headers for oxygen service may be fitted for use with pressure-reducing regulators or for direct hose connection.

(*f*) Each service outlet on portable outlet headers shall be provided with a valve assembly that includes a detachable outlet seal cap, chained or otherwise attached to the body of the valve.

(*g*) Materials and fabrication procedures for portable outlet headers shall comply with paragraphs (a)(4) (i), (ii), and (v) of this section.

(*h*) Portable outlet headers shall be provided with frames which will support the equipment securely in the correct operating position and protect them from damage during handling and operation.

(v) *Manifold operating procedures.* (*a*) Cylinder manifolds shall be installed under the supervision of someone familiar with the proper practices with reference to their construction and use.

(*b*) All component parts used in the methods of manifolding described in subdivision (*i*) of this subdivision shall be approved as to materials, design and construction either separately or as an assembled unit.

(*c*) All manifolds and parts used in methods of manifolding shall be used only for the gas or gases for which they are approved.

(*d*) When acetylene cylinders are coupled, approved flash arresters shall be installed between each cylinder and the coupler block. For outdoor use only, and when the number of cylinders coupled does not exceed three, one flash arrester installed between the coupler block and regulator is acceptable.

(*e*) Each fuel-gas cylinder lead should be provided with a backflow check valve.

(*f*) The aggregate capacity of fuel-gas cylinders connected to a portable manifold inside a building shall not exceed 3,000 cubic feet of gas.

(*g*) Acetylene and liquefied fuel-gas cylinders shall be manifolded in a vertical position.

(*h*) The pressure in the gas cylinders connected to and discharged simultaneously through a common manifold shall be approximately equal.

(4) *Service piping systems*—(i) *Materials and design.* (*a*) (*1*) Piping and fittings shall comply with Section 2, Industrial Gas and Air Piping Systems, of the American National Standard Code for Pressure Piping ANSI B31.1, 1967, insofar as it does not conflict with paragraph (a)(4)(i)(*a*)(*1*) (*i*) and (*ii*) of this subdivision:

(*i*) Pipe shall be at least Schedule 40 and fittings shall be at least standard weight in sizes up to and including 6-inch nominal.

(*ii*) Copper tubing shall be Types K or L in accordance with the Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube, ASTM B88-66a.

(*2*) Piping shall be steel, wrought iron, brass or copper pipe, or seamless copper, brass or stainless steel tubing, except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(i) (*b*) and (*c*) of this paragraph.

(*b*) (*1*) Oxygen piping and fittings at pressures in excess of 700 p.s.i.g., shall be stainless steel or copper alloys.

(*2*) Hose connections and hose complying with paragraph (a)(5)(v) of this section may be used to connect the outlet of a manifold pressure regulator to piping providing the working pressure of the piping is 250 p.s.i.g. or less and the length of the hose does not exceed 5 feet. Hose shall have a minimum bursting pressure of 1,000 p.s.i.g.

(*3*) When oxygen is supplied to a service piping system from a low-pressure oxygen manifold without an intervening pressure regulating device, the piping system shall have a minimum design pressure of 250 p.s.i.g. A pressure regulating device shall be used at each station outlet when the connected equipment is for use at pressures less than 250 p.s.i.g.

(*c*) (*1*) Piping for acetylene or acetylenic compounds shall be steel or wrought iron.

(*2*) Unalloyed copper shall not be used for acetylene or acetylenic compounds except in listed equipment.

(ii) *Piping joints.* (*a*) Joints in steel or wrought iron piping shall be welded, threaded or flanged. Fittings, such as ells, tees, couplings, and unions, may be rolled, forged or cast steel, malleable iron or nodular iron. Gray or white cast iron fittings are prohibited.

(*b*) Joints in brass or copper pipe shall be welded, brazed, threaded, or flanged. If of the socket type, they shall be brazed with silver-brazing alloy or similar high melting point (not less than 800° F.) filler metal.

(*c*) Joints in seamless copper, brass, or stainless steel tubing shall be approved gas tubing fittings or the joints shall be brazed. If of the socket type, they shall be brazed with silver-brazing alloy or similar high melting point (not less than 800° F.) filler metal.

(iii) *Installation.* (*a*) Distribution lines shall be installed and maintained in a safe operating condition.

(*b*) All piping shall be run as directly as practicable, protected against physical damage, proper allowance being made for expansion and contraction, jarring and vibration. Pipe laid underground in earth shall be located below the frost line and protected against corrosion. After assembly, piping shall be thoroughly blown out with air, nitrogen, or carbon dioxide to remove foreign materials. For oxygen piping, only oil-free air, oil-free nitrogen, or oil-free carbon dioxide shall be used.

(*c*) Only piping which has been welded or brazed shall be installed in tunnels, trenches or ducts. Shutoff valves shall be located outside such conduits. Oxygen piping may be placed in the same tunnel, trench or duct with fuel-gas pipelines, provided there is good natural or forced ventilation.

(*d*) Low points in piping carrying moist gas shall be drained into drip pots constructed so as to permit pumping or draining out the condensate at necessary intervals. Drain valves shall be installed for this purpose having outlets normally closed with screw caps or plugs. No open end valves or petcocks shall be used, except that in drips located out of doors, underground, and not readily accessible, valves may be used at such points if they are equipped with means to secure them in the closed position. Pipes leading to the surface of the ground shall be cased or jacketed where necessary to prevent loosening or breaking.

(*e*) Gas cocks or valves shall be provided for all buildings at points where they will be readily accessible for shutting off the gas supply to these buildings in any emergency. Underground valve boxes or manholes should be avoided wherever possible. There shall also be provided a shutoff valve in the discharge line from the generator, gas holder, manifold or other source of supply.

(*f*) Shutoff valves shall not be installed in safety relief lines in such a manner that the safety relief device can be rendered ineffective.

(*g*) Fittings and lengths of pipe shall be examined internally before assembly and, if necessary freed from scale or dirt. Oxygen piping and fittings shall be washed out with a suitable solution which will effectively remove grease and dirt but will not react with oxygen. Hot water solutions of caustic soda or trisodium phosphate are effective cleaning agents for this purpose.

(*h*) Piping shall be thoroughly blown out after assembly to remove foreign materials. For oxygen piping, oil-free air, oil-free nitrogen, or oil-free carbon dioxide shall be used. For other piping, air or inert gas may be used.

(*i*) When flammable gas lines or other parts of equipment are being purged of air or gas, open lights or other sources of ignition shall not be permitted near uncapped openings.

(*j*) No welding or cutting shall be performed on an acetylene or oxygen pipeline, including the attachment of hangers or supports, until the line has been purged. Only oil-free air, oil-free nitrogen, or oil-free carbon dioxide shall be used to purge oxygen lines.

(iv) *Painting and signs.* (*a*) Underground pipe and tubing and outdoor ferrous pipe and tubing shall be covered or painted with a suitable material for protection against corrosion.

(*b*) Aboveground piping systems shall be marked in accordance with the American National Standard Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems, ANSI A13.1-1956.

(*c*) Station outlets shall be marked to indicate the name of the gas.

(v) *Testing.* (*a*) Piping systems shall be tested and proved gastight at 1½ times the maximum operating pressure, and shall be thoroughly purged of air before being placed in service. The material used for testing oxygen lines shall be oil free and noncombustible. Flames shall not be used to detect leaks.

(*b*) When flammable gas lines or other parts of equipment are being purged of air or gas, sources of ignition shall not be permitted near uncapped openings.

(5) *Protective equipment, hose, and regulators*—(i) *General.* Equipment shall be installed and used only in the service for which it is approved and as recommended by the manufacturer.

(ii) *Pressure relief devices.* Service piping systems shall be protected by pressure relief devices set to function at not more than the design pressure of the systems and discharging upwards to a safe location.

(iii) *Piping protective equipment.* (*a*) The fuel-gas and oxygen piping systems, including portable outlet headers shall incorporate the protective equipment shown in Figures Q-1, Q-2, and Q-3.

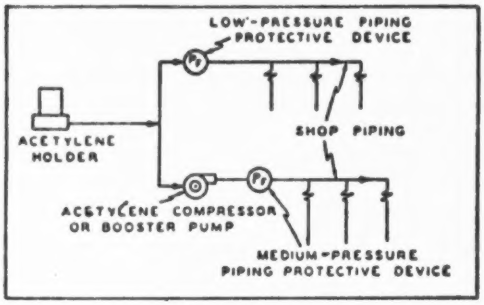

LOW-PRESSURE PIPING PROTECTIVE DEVICE
P_F
SHOP PIPING
ACETYLENE HOLDER
P_F
ACETYLENE COMPRESSOR OR BOOSTER PUMP
MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPING PROTECTIVE DEVICE

Figure Q-4

When only a portion of a fuel-gas system is to be used with oxygen, only that portion need comply with paragraph (a)(5)(iii)(*a*) of this paragraph.

(*b*) Approved protective equipment (designated P_F in Figs. Q-1, Q-2, and Q-3) shall be installed in fuel-gas piping to prevent:

(*1*) Backflow of oxygen into the fuel-gas supply system;

(*2*) Passage of a flash back into the fuel-gas supply system; and

(*3*) Excessive back pressure of oxygen in the fuel-gas supply system. The three functions of the protective equipment may be combined in one device or may be provided by separate devices.

(*i*) The protective equipment shall be located in the main supply line, as in Figure Q-1 or at the head of each branch line, as in Figure Q-2 or at each location where fuel-gas is withdrawn, as in Figure Q-3. Where branch lines are of 2-inch pipe size or larger or of substantial length, protective equipment (designated as P_F) shall be located as shown in either Q-2 and Q-3.

(*ii*) Backflow protection shall be provided by an approved device that will prevent oxygen from flowing into the fuel-gas system or fuel from flowing into the oxygen system (see S_F, Figs. Q-1 and Q-2)

(*iii*) Flash-back protection shall be provided by an approved device that will prevent flame from passing into the fuel-gas system.

(*iv*) Back-pressure protection shall be provided by an approved pressure-relief device set at a pressure not greater than the pressure rating of the backflow or the flashback protection device, whichever is lower. The pressure-relief device shall be located on the downstream side of the backflow and flashback protection devices. The vent from the pressure-relief device shall be at least as large as the relief device inlet and shall be installed without low points that may collect moisture. If low points are unavoidable, drip pots with drains closed with screw plugs or caps shall be installed at the low points. The vent terminus shall not endanger personnel or property through gas discharge; shall be located away from ignition sources; and shall terminate in a hood or bend.

(*c*) If pipeline protective equipment incorporates a liquid, the liquid level shall be maintained, and a suitable antifreeze may be used to prevent freezing.

(*d*) Fuel gas for use with equipment not requiring oxygen shall be withdrawn upstream of the piping protective devices.

(iv) *Station outlet protective equipment.* (*a*) A check valve, pressure regulator, hydraulic seal, or combination of these devices shall be provided at each station outlet, including those on portable headers, to prevent backflow, as shown in Figures Q-1, Q-2, and Q-3 and designated as S_F and S_O.

(*b*) When approved pipeline protective equipment (designated P_F) is located at the station outlet as in Figure Q-3, no additional check valve, pressure regulator, or hydraulic seal is required.

(*c*) A shutoff valve (designated V_F and V_O) shall be installed at each station outlet and shall be located on the upstream side of other station outlet equipment.

(*d*) If the station outlet is equipped with a detachable regulator, the outlet shall terminate in a union connection that complies with the Regulator Connection Standards, 1958, Compressed Gas Association.

(*e*) If the station outlet is connected directly to a hose, the outlet shall terminate in a union connection complying with the Standard Hose Connection Specifications, 1957, Compressed Gas Association.

(*f*) Station outlets may terminate in pipe threads to which permanent con-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

nections are to be made, such as to a machine.

(*g*) Station outlets shall be equipped with a detachable outlet seal cap secured in place. This cap shall be used to seal the outlet except when a hose, a regulator, or piping is attached.

(*h*) Where station outlets are equipped with approved backflow and flashback protective devices, as many as four torches may be supplied from one station outlet through rigid piping, provided each outlet from such piping is equipped with a shutoff valve and provided the fuel-gas capacity of any one torch does not exceed 15 cubic feet per hour.

This subdivision does not apply to machines.

(v) *Hose and hose connections.* (*a*) Hose for oxy-fuel gas service shall comply with the Specification for Rubber Welding Hose, 1958, Compressed Gas Association and Rubber Manufacturers Association.

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) When parallel lengths of oxygen and acetylene hose are taped together for convenience and to prevent tangling, not more than 4 inches out of 12 inches shall be covered by tape.

(*d*) Hose connections shall comply with the Standard Hose Connection Specifications, 1957, Compressed Gas Association.

(*e*) Hose connections shall be clamped or otherwise securely fastened in a manner that will withstand, without leakage, twice the pressure to which they are normally subjected in service, but in no case less than a pressure of 300 p.s.i. Oil-free air or an oil-free inert gas shall be used for the test.

(*f*) Hose showing leaks, burns, worn places, or other defects rendering it unfit for service shall be repaired or replaced.

(vi) *Pressure-reducing regulators.* (*a*) Pressure-reducing regulators shall be used only for the gas and pressures for which they are intended. The regulator inlet connections shall comply with Regulator Connection Standards, 1958, Compressed Gas Association.

(*b*) When regulators or parts of regulators, including gages, need repair, the work shall be performed by skilled mechanics who have been properly instructed.

(*c*) Gages on oxygen regulators shall be marked "USE NO OIL."

(*d*) Union nuts and connections on regulators shall be inspected before use to detect faulty seats which may cause leakage of gas when the regulators are attached to the cylinder valves.

(6) *Acetylene generators*—(i) *Approval and marking.* (*a*) Generators shall be of approved construction and shall be plainly marked with the maximum rate of acetylene in cubic feet per hour for which they are designed; the weight and size of carbide necessary for a single charge; the manufacturer's name and address; and the name or number of the type of generator.

(*b*) Carbide shall be of the size marked on the generator nameplate.

(ii) *Rating and pressure limitations.* (*a*) The total hourly output of a generator shall not exceed the rate for which it is approved and marked. Unless specifically approved for higher ratings, carbide-feed generators shall be rated at 1 cubic foot per hour per pound of carbide required for a single complete charge.

(*b*) Relief valves shall be regularly operated to insure proper functioning. Relief valves for generating chambers shall be set to open at a pressure not in excess of 15 p.s.i.g. Relief valves for hydraulic back pressure valves shall be set to open at a pressure not in excess of 20 p.s.i.g.

(*c*) Nonautomatic generators shall not be used for generating acetylene at pressures exceeding 1 p.s.i.g., and all water overflows shall be visible.

(iii) *Location.* The space around the generator shall be ample for free, unobstructed operation and maintenance and shall permit ready adjustment and charging.

(iv) *Stationary acetylene generators (automatic and nonautomatic).* (*a*) (*1*) The foundation shall be so arranged that the generator will be level and so that no excessive strain will be placed on the generator or its connections. Acetylene generators shall be grounded.

(*2*) Generators shall be placed where water will not freeze. The use of common salt (sodium chloride) or other corrosive chemicals for protection against freezing is not permitted. (For heating systems see paragraph (a)(6)(vi)(*c*) of this section.)

(*3*) Except when generators are prepared in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(vii)(*e*) of this section, sources of ignition shall be prohibited in outside generator houses or inside generator rooms.

(*4*) Water shall not be supplied through a continuous connection to the generator except when the generator is provided with an adequate open overflow or automatic water shutoff which will effectively prevent overfilling of the generator. Where a noncontinuous connection is used, the supply line shall terminate at a point not less than 2 inches above the regularly provided opening for filling so that the water can be observed as it enters the generator.

(*5*) Unless otherwise specifically approved, generators shall not be fitted with continuous drain connections leading to sewers, but shall discharge through an open connection into a suitably vented outdoor receptacle or residue pit which may have such connections. An open connection for the sludge drawoff is desirable to enable the generator operator to observe leakage of generating water from the drain valve or sludge cock.

(*b*) (*1*) Each generator shall be provided with a vent pipe.

(*2*) The escape or relief pipe shall be rigidly installed without traps and so that any condensation will drain back to the generator.

(*3*) The escape or relief pipe shall be carried full size to a suitable point outside the building. It shall terminate in a hood or bend located at least 12 feet above the ground, preferably above the roof, and as far away as practicable from windows or other openings into buildings and as far away as practicable from sources of ignition such as flues or chimneys and tracks used by locomotives. Generating chamber relief pipes shall not be inter-connected but shall be separately led to the outside air. The hood or bend shall be so constructed that it will not be obstructed by rain, snow, ice, insects, or birds. The outlet shall be at least 3 feet from combustible construction.

(*c*) (*1*) Gas holders shall be constructed on the gasometer principle, the bell being suitably guided. The gas bell shall move freely without tendency to bind and shall have a clearance of at least 2 inches from the shell.

(*2*) The gas holder may be located in the generator room, in a separate room or out of doors. In order to prevent collapse of the gas bell or infiltration of air due to a vacuum caused by the compressor or booster pump or cooling of the gas, a compressor or booster cutoff shall be provided at a point 12 inches or more above the landing point of the bell. When the gas holder is located indoors, the room shall be ventilated in accordance with subdivision (vi)(*b*) of this subparagraph and heated and lighted in accordance with subdivisions (vi) (*c*) and (*d*) of this subparagraph.

(*3*) When the gas holder is not located within a heated building, gas holder seals shall be protected against freezing.

(*4*) Means shall be provided to stop the generator-feeding mechanism before the gas holder reaches the upper limit of its travel.

(*5*) When the gas holder is connected to only one generator, the gas capacity of the holder shall be not less than one-third of the hourly rating of the generator.

(*6*) If acetylene is used from the gas holder without increase in pressure at some points but with increase in pressure by a compressor or booster pump at other points, approved piping protective devices shall be installed in each supply line. The low-pressure protective device shall be located between the gas holder and the shop piping, and the medium-pressure protective device shall be located between the compressor or booster pump and the shop piping (see Figure Q-4). Approved protective equipment (designated P_F) is used to prevent: Backflow of oxygen into the fuel-gas supply system; passage of a flashback into the fuel-gas supply system; and excessive back pressure of oxygen in the fuel-gas supply system. The three functions of the protective equipment may be combined in one device or may be provided by separate devices.

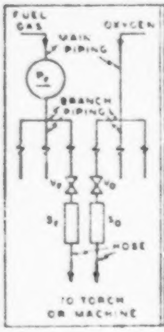


Fig. Q-1

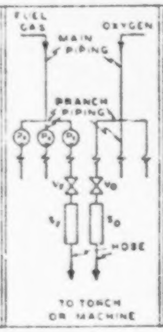


Fig. Q-2

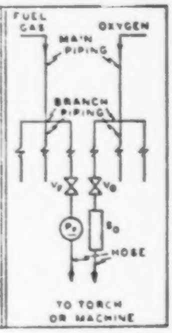


Fig. Q-3

LEGEND

P_f — Protective equipment in fuel gas piping
V_f — Fuel gas station outlet valve
V_o — Oxygen station outlet valve
S_f — Backflow prevention device(s) at fuel gas station outlet
S_o — Backflow prevention device(s) at oxygen station outlet

(*d*) (*1*) The compressor or booster system shall be of an approved type.

(*2*) Wiring and electrical equipment in compressor or booster pump rooms or enclosures shall conform to the provisions of section 1910.324 for Class I, Division 2 locations.

(*3*) Compressors and booster pump equipment shall be located in well-ventilated areas away from open flames, electrical or mechanical sparks, or other ignition sources.

(*4*) Compressor or booster pumps shall be provided with pressure relief valves which will relieve pressure exceeding 15 p.s.i.g. to a safe outdoor location as provided in subdivision (*b*) of this subdivision, or by returning the gas to the inlet side or to the gas supply source.

(*5*) Compressor or booster pump discharge outlets shall be provided with approved protective equipment. (See paragraph (a)(5) of this section.)

(v) *Portable acetylene generators.* (*a*) (*1*) All portable generators shall be of a type approved for portable use.

(*2*) Portable generators shall not be used within 10 feet of combustible material other than the floor.

(*3*) Portable generators shall not be used in rooms of total volume less than 35 times the total gas-generating capacity per charge of all generators in the room. Generators shall not be used in rooms having a ceiling height of less than 10 feet. (To obtain the gas-generating capacity in cubic feet per charge, multiply the pounds of carbide per charge by 4.5.)

(*4*) Portable generators shall be protected against freezing. The use of salt or other corrosive chemical to prevent freezing is prohibited.

(*b*) (*1*) Portable generators shall be cleaned and recharged and the air mixture blown off outside buildings.

(*2*) When charged with carbide, portable generators shall not be moved by crane or derrick.

(*3*) When not in use, portable generators shall not be stored in rooms in which open flames are used unless the generators contain no carbide and have been thoroughly purged of acetylene. Storage rooms shall be well ventilated.

(*4*) When portable acetylene generators are to be transported and operated on vehicles, they shall be securely anchored to the vehicles. If transported by truck, the motor shall be turned off during charging, cleaning, and generating periods.

(*5*) Portable generators shall be located at a safe distance from the welding position so that they will not be exposed to sparks, slag, or misdirection of the torch flame or overheating from hot materials or processes.

(vi) *Outside generator houses and inside generator rooms for stationary acetylene generators.* (*a*) (*1*) No opening in any outside generator house shall be located within 5 feet of any opening in another building.

(*2*) Walls, floors, and roofs of outside generator houses shall be of noncombustible construction.

(*3*) When a part of the generator house is to be used for the storage or manifolding of oxygen cylinders, the space to be so occupied shall be separated from the generator or carbide storage section by partition walls continuous from floor to roof or ceiling, of the type of construction stated in paragraph (a)(8) of this section. Such separation walls shall be without openings and shall be joined to the floor, other walls and ceiling or roof in a manner to effect a permanent gas-tight joint.

(*4*) Exit doors shall be located so as to be readily accessible in case of emergency.

(*5*) Explosion venting for outside generator houses and inside generator rooms shall be provided in exterior

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

walls or roofs. The venting areas shall be equal to not less than 1 square foot per 50 cubic feet of room volume and may consist of any one or any combination of the following: Walls of light, noncombustible material preferably single-thickness, single-strength glass; lightly fastened hatch covers; lightly fastened swinging doors in exterior walls opening outward; lightly fastened walls or roof designed to relieve at a maximum pressure of 25 pounds per square foot.

(*6*) The installation of acetylene generators within buildings shall be restricted to buildings not exceeding one story in height; ***Provided, however,*** that this will not be construed as prohibiting such installations on the roof or top floor of a building exceeding such height.

(*7*) Generators installed inside buildings shall be enclosed in a separate room.

(*8*) The walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings of inside generator rooms shall be of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 hour. The walls or partitions shall be continuous from floor to ceiling and shall be securely anchored. At least one wall of the room shall be an exterior wall.

(*9*) Openings from an inside generator room to other parts of the building shall be protected by a swinging type, self-closing fire door for a Class B opening and having a rating of at least 1 hour. Windows in partitions shall be wired glass and approved metal frames with fixed sash. Installation shall be in accordance with the Standard for the Installation of Fire Doors and Windows, NFPA 80-1970.

(*b*) Inside generator rooms or outside generator houses shall be well ventilated with vents located at floor and ceiling levels.

(*c*) Heating shall be by steam, hot water, enclosed electrically heated elements or other indirect means. Heating by flames or fires shall be prohibited in outside generator houses or inside generator rooms, or in any enclosure communicating with them.

(*d*) (*1*) Generator houses or rooms shall have natural light during daylight hours. Where artificial lighting is necessary it shall be restricted to electric lamps installed in a fixed position. Unless specifically approved for use in atmospheres containing acetylene, such lamps shall be provided with enclosures of glass or other noncombustible material so designed and constructed as to prevent gas vapors from reaching the lamp or socket and to resist breakage. Rigid conduit with threaded connections shall be used.

(*2*) Lamps installed outside of wired-glass panels set in gas-tight frames in the exterior walls or roof of the generator house or room are acceptable.

(*e*) Electric switches, telephones, and all other electrical apparatus which may cause a spark, unless specifically approved for use inside acetylene generator rooms, shall be located outside the generator house or in a room or space separated from the generator room by a gas-tight partition, except that where the generator system is designed so that no carbide fill opening or other part of the generator is open to the generator house or room during the operation of the generator, and so that residue is carried in closed piping from the residue discharge valve to a point outside the generator house or room, electrical equipment in the generator house or room shall conform to the provisions of Subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 locations.

(vii) ***Maintenance and operation.*** (*a*) Unauthorized persons shall not be permitted in outside generator houses or inside generator rooms.

(*1*) Operating instructions shall be posted in a conspicuous place near the generator or kept in a suitable place available for ready reference.

(*2*) When recharging generators the order of operations specified in the instructions supplied by the manufacturer shall be followed.

(*3*) In the case of batch-type generators, when the charge of carbide is exhausted and before additional carbide is added, the generating chamber shall always be flushed out with water, renewing the water supply in accordance with the instruction card furnished by the manufacturer.

(*4*) The water-carbide residue mixture drained from the generator shall not be discharged into sewer pipes or stored in areas near open flames. Clear water from residue settling pits may be discharged into sewer pipes.

(*b*) The carbide added each time the generator is recharged shall be sufficient to refill the space provided for carbide without ramming the charge. Steel or other ferrous tools shall not be used in distributing the charge.

(*c*) Generator water chambers shall be kept filled to proper level at all times except while draining during the recharging operation.

(*d*) Whenever repairs are to be made or the generator is to be charged or carbide is to be removed, the water chamber shall be filled to the proper level.

(*e*) Previous to making repairs involving welding, soldering, or other hot work or other operations which produce a source of ignition, the carbide charge and feed mechanism shall be completely removed. All acetylene shall be expelled by completely flooding the generator shell with water and the generator shall be disconnected from the piping system. The generator shall be kept filled with water, if possible, or positioned to hold as much water as possible.

(*f*) Hot repairs shall not be made in a room where there are other generators unless all the generators and piping have been purged of acetylene. Hot repairs should preferably be made out of doors.

(7) *Calcium carbide storage*—(i) *Packaging.* (*a*) Calcium carbide shall be contained in metal packages of sufficient strength to prevent rupture. The packages shall be provided with a screw top or equivalent. These packages shall be constructed water- and air-tight. Solder shall not be used in such a manner that the package would fail if exposed to fire.

(*b*) Packages containing calcium carbide shall be conspicuously marked "Calcium Carbide—Dangerous If Not Kept Dry" or with equivalent warning.

(*c*) Caution: Metal tools, even the so-called spark resistant type may cause ignition of an acetylene and air mixture when opening carbide containers.

(*d*) Sprinkler systems shall not be installed in carbide storage rooms.

(ii) *Storage indoors.* (*a*) Calcium carbide in quantities not to exceed 600 pounds may be stored indoors in dry, waterproof, and well-ventilated locations.

(*1*) Calcium carbide not exceeding 600 pounds may be stored indoors in the same room with fuel-gas cylinders.

(*2*) Packages of calcium carbide, except for one of each size, shall be kept sealed. The seals shall not be broken when there is carbide in excess of 1 pound in any other unsealed package of the same size of carbide in the room.

(*b*) Calcium carbide exceeding 600 pounds but not exceeding 5,000 pounds shall be stored:

(*1*) In accordance with paragraph (a)(7)(ii)(*c*) of this section.

(*2*) In an inside generator room or outside generator house; or

(*3*) In a separate room in a one-story building which may contain other occupancies, but without cellar or basement beneath the carbide storage section. Such rooms shall be constructed in accordance with subdivision (vi) (*a*) (*8*) and (*9*) of this subdivision and ventilated in accordance with subdivision (vi)(b) of this subdivision. These rooms shall be used for no other purpose.

(*c*) Calcium carbide in excess of 5,000 pounds shall be stored in one-story buildings without cellar or basement and used for no other purpose, or in outside generator houses. If the storage building is of noncombustible construction, it may adjoin other one-story buildings if separated therefrom by unpierced firewalls; if it is detached less than 10 feet from such building or buildings, there shall be no opening in any of the mutually exposing sides of such buildings within 10 feet. If the storage building is of combustible construction, it shall be at least 20 feet from any other one- or two-story building, and at least 30 feet from any other building exceeding two stories.

(iii) *Storage outdoors.* (*a*) Calcium carbide in unopened metal containers may be stored outdoors.

(*b*) Carbide containers to be stored outdoors shall be examined to make sure that they are in good condition. Periodic reexaminations shall be made for rusting or other damage to a container that might affect its water or air tightness.

(*c*) The bottom tier of each row shall be placed on wooden planking or equivalent, so that the containers will not come in contact with the ground or ground water.

(*d*) [Reserved]

(*e*) Containers of carbide which have been in storage the longest shall be used first.

(b) *Application, installation, and operation of arc welding and cutting equipment*—(1) *General*—(i) *Equipment selection.* Welding equipment shall be chosen for safe application to the work to be done as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) *Installation.* Welding equipment shall be installed safely as specified by paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iii) *Instruction.* Workmen designated to operate arc welding equipment shall have been properly instructed and qualified to operate such equipment as specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(2) *Application of arc welding equipment*—(i) *General.* Assurance of consideration of safety in design is obtainable by choosing apparatus complying with the Requirements for Electric Arc-Welding Apparatus, NEMA EW-1-1962, National Electrical Manufacturers Association or the Safety Standard for Transformer-Type Arc-Welding Machines, ANSI C33.2—1956, Underwriters' Laboratories.

(ii) *Environmental conditions.* (*a*) Standard machines for arc welding service shall be designed and constructed to carry their rated load with rated temperature rises where the temperature of the cooling air does not exceed 40° C. (104° F.) and where the altitude does not exceed 3,300 feet, and shall be suitable for operation in atmospheres containing gases, dust, and light rays produced by the welding arc.

(*b*) Unusual service conditions may exist, and in such circumstances machines shall be especially designed to safely meet the requirements of the service. Chief among these conditions are:

(*1*) Exposure to unusually corrosive fumes.

(*2*) Exposure to steam or excessive humidity.

(*3*) Exposure to excessive oil vapor.

(*4*) Exposure to flammable gases.

(*5*) Exposure to abnormal vibration or shock.

(*6*) Exposure to excessive dust.

(*7*) Exposure to weather.

(*8*) Exposure to unusual seacoast or shipboard conditions.

(iii) *Voltage.* Open circuit (No load) voltages of arc welding and cutting machines should be as low as possible consistent with satisfactory welding or cutting being done. The following limits shall not be exceeded:

(*a*) Alternating-current machines

(*1*) Manual arc welding and cutting—80 volts.

(*2*) Automatic (machine or mechanized) arc welding and cutting—100 volts.

(*b*) Direct-current machines

(*1*) Manual arc welding and cutting—100 volts.

(*2*) Automatic (machine or mechanized) arc welding and cutting—100 volts.

(*c*) When special welding and cutting processes require values of open circuit voltages higher than the above, means shall be provided to prevent the operator from making accidental contact with the high voltage by adequate insulation or other means.

(*d*) For a.c. welding under wet conditions or warm surroundings where perspiration is a factor, the use of reliable automatic controls for reducing no load voltage is recommended to reduce the shock hazard.

(iv) *Design.* (*a*) A controller integrally mounted in an electric motor driven welder shall have capacity for carrying rated motor current, shall be capable of making and interrupting stalled rotor current of the motor, and may serve as the running overcurrent device if provided with the number of overcurrent units as specified by Subpart S of this part. Starters with magnetic undervoltage release should be used with machines installed more than one to a circuit to prevent circuit overload caused by simultaneously starting of several motors upon return of voltage.

(*b*) On all types of arc welding machines, control apparatus shall be enclosed except for the operating wheels, levers, or handles.

(*c*) Input power terminals, tap change devices and live metal parts connected to input circuits shall be completely enclosed and accessible only by means of tools.

(*d*) Terminals for welding leads should be protected from accidental electrical contact by personnel or by metal objects i.e., vehicles, crane hooks, etc. Protection may be obtained by use of: Dead-front receptacles for plug connections; recessed openings with nonremovable hinged covers; heavy insulating sleeving or taping or other equivalent electrical and mechanical protection. If a welding lead terminal which is intended to be used exclusively for connection to the work is connected to the grounded enclosure, it must be done by a conductor at least two AWG sizes smaller than the grounding conductor and the terminal shall be marked to indicate that it is grounded.

(*e*) No connections for portable control devices such as push buttons to be carried by the operator shall be connected to an a.c. circuit of higher than 120 volts. Exposed metal parts of portable control devices operating on circuits above 50 volts shall be grounded by a grounding conductor in the control cable.

(*f*) Auto transformers or a.c. reactors shall not be used to draw welding current directly from any a.c. power source having a voltage exceeding 80 volts.

(3) *Installation of arc welding equipment*—(i) *General.* Installation including power supply shall be in accordance with the requirements of Subpart S of this part.

(ii) *Grounding.* (*a*) The frame or case of the welding machine (except engine-driven machines shall be grounded under the conditions and according to the methods prescribed in Subpart S of this part.

(*b*) Conduits containing electrical conductors shall not be used for completing a work-lead circuit. Pipelines shall not be used as a permanent part of a work-lead circuit, but may be used during construction, extension or repair providing current is not carried through threaded joints, flanged bolted joints, or caulked joints and that special precautions are used to avoid sparking at connection of the work-lead cable.

(*c*) Chains, wire ropes, cranes, hoists, and elevators shall not be used to carry welding current.

(*d*) Where a structure, conveyor, or fixture is regularly employed as a welding current return circuit, joints shall be bonded or provided with adequate current collecting devices and appropriate periodic inspection should be conducted to ascertain that no condition of electrolysis or shock, or fire hazard exists by virtue of such use.

(*e*) All ground connections shall be checked to determine that they are mechanically strong and electrically adequate for the required current.

(iii) *Supply connections and conductors.* (*a*) A disconnecting switch or controller shall be provided at or near each welding machine which is not equipped with such a switch or controller mounted as an integral part of the machine. The switch shall be in accordance with Subpart S of this part. Overcurrent protection shall be provided as specified in Subpart S of this part. A disconnect switch with overload protection or equivalent disconnect and protection means, permitted by Subpart S of this part, shall be provided for each outlet intended for connection to a portable welding machine.

(*b*) For individual welding machines, the rated current-carrying capacity of the supply conductors shall be not less than the rated primary current of the welding machines.

(*c*) For groups of welding machines, the rated current-carrying capacity of conductors may be less than the sum of the rated primary currents of the welding machines supplied. The conductor rating shall be determined in each case according to the machine loading based on the use to be made of each welding machine and the allowance permissible in the event that all the welding machines supplied by the conductors will not be in use at the same time.

(*d*) In operations involving several welders on one structure, d.c. welding process requirements may require the use of both polarities; or supply circuit limitations for a.c. welding may require distribution of machines among the phases of the supply circuit. In such cases no load voltages between electrode holders will be 2 times normal in d.c. or 1, 1.41, 1.73, or 2 times normal on a.c. machines. Similar voltage differences will exist if both a.c. and d.c. welding are done on the same structure.

(*1*) All d.c. machines shall be connected with the same polarity.

(*2*) All a.c. machines shall be connected to the same phase of the supply circuit and with the same instantaneous polarity.

(4) *Operation and maintenance*—(i) *General.* Workmen assigned to operate or maintain arc welding equipment shall be acquainted with the requirements of paragraphs (b), (d), (e), and (f) of this section; if doing gas-shielded arc welding, also Recommended Safe Practices for Gas-Shielded Arc Welding, A6.1-1966, American Welding Society.

(ii) *Machine hook up.* Before starting operations all connections to the machine shall be checked to make certain they are properly made. The work lead shall be firmly attached to the work; magnetic work clamps shall be freed from adherent metal particles of spatter on contact surfaces. Coiled welding cable shall be spread out before use to avoid serious overheating and damage to insulation.

(iii) *Grounding.* Grounding of the welding machine frame shall be checked. Special attention shall be given to safety ground connections of portable machines.

(iv) *Leaks.* There shall be no leaks of cooling water, shielding gas or engine fuel.

(v) *Switches.* It shall be determined that proper switching equipment for shutting down the machine is provided.

(vi) *Manufacturers' instructions.* Printed rules and instructions covering operation of equipment supplied by the manufacturers shall be strictly followed.

(vii) *Electrode holders.* Electrode holders when not in use shall be so placed that they cannot make electrical contact with persons, conducting objects, fuel or compressed gas tanks.

(viii) *Electric shock.* Cables with splices within 10 feet of the holder shall not be used. The welder should not coil or loop welding electrode cable around parts of his body.

(ix) *Maintenance.* (*a*) The operator should report any equipment defect or safety hazard to his supervisor and the use of the equipment shall be discontinued until its safety has been assured. Repairs shall be made only by qualified personnel.

(*b*) Machines which have become wet shall be thoroughly dried and tested before being used.

(*c*) Work and electrode lead cables should be frequently inspected for wear and damage. Cables with damaged insulation or exposed bare conductors shall be replaced. Joining lengths of work and electrode cables shall be done by the use of connecting means specifically intended for the purpose. The connecting means shall have insulation adequate for the service conditions.

(c) *Installation and operation of resistance welding equipment*—(1) *General*—(i) *Installation.* All equipment shall be installed by a qualified electrician in conformance with Subpart S of this part. There shall be a safety-type disconnecting switch or a circuit breaker or circuit interrupter to open each power circuit to the machine, conveniently located at or near the machine, so that the power can be shut off when the machine or its controls are to be serviced.

(ii) *Thermal protection.* Ignitron tubes used in resistance welding equipment shall be equipped with a thermal protection switch.

(iii) *Personnel.* Workmen designated to operate resistance welding equipment shall have been properly instructed and judged competent to operate such equipment.

(iv) *Guarding.* Controls of all automatic or air and hydraulic clamps shall be arranged or guarded to prevent the operator from accidentally activating them.

(2) *Spot and seam welding machines (nonportable)*—(i) *Voltage.* All external weld initiating control circuits shall operate on low voltage, not over 120 volts, for the safety of the operators.

(ii) *Capacitor welding.* Stored energy or capacitor discharge type of resistance welding equipment and control panels involving high voltage (over 550 volts) shall be suitably insulated and protected by complete enclosures, all doors of which shall be provided with suitable interlocks and contacts wired into the control circuit (similar to elevator interlocks). Such interlocks or contacts shall be so designed as to effectively interrupt power and short circuit all capacitors when the door or panel is open. A manually operated switch or suitable positive device shall be installed, in addition to the mechanical interlocks or contacts, as an added safety measure assuring absolute discharge of all capacitors.

(iii) *Interlocks.* All doors and access panels of all resistance welding machines and control panels shall be kept locked and interlocked to prevent access, by unauthorized persons, to live portions of the equipment.

(iv) *Guarding.* All press welding machine operations, where there is a possibility of the operator's fingers being under the point of operation, shall be effectively guarded by the use of a device such as an electronic eye safety circuit, two hand controls or protection similar to that prescribed for punch press operation, § 1910.217. All chains, gears, operating bus linkage, and belts shall be protected by adequate guards, in accordance with § 1910.219.

(v) *Shields.* The hazard of flying sparks shall be, wherever practical, eliminated by installing a shield guard of safety glass or suitable fire-resistant plastic at the point of operation. Additional shields or curtains shall be installed as necessary to protect passing persons from flying sparks. (See paragraph (e) (2) (i) (*c*) of this section.)

(vi) *Foot switches.* All foot switches shall be guarded to prevent accidental operation of the machine.

(vii) *Stop buttons.* Two or more safety emergency stop buttons shall be provided on all special multispot welding machines, including 2-post and 4-post weld presses.

(viii) *Safety pins.* On large machines, four safety pins with plugs and receptacles (one in each corner) shall be provided so that when safety pins are removed and inserted in the ram or platen, the press becomes inoperative.

(ix) *Grounding.* Where technically practical, the secondary of all welding transformers used in multispot, projection and seam welding machines shall be grounded. This may be done by permanently grounding one side of the welding secondary current circuit. Where not technically practical, a center tapped grounding reactor connected across the secondary or the use of a safety disconnect switch in conjunction with the welding control are acceptable alternates. Safety disconnect shall be arranged to open both sides of the line when welding current is not present.

(3) *Portable welding machines*—(i) *Counterbalance.* All portable welding guns shall have suitable counterbalanced devices for supporting the guns, including cables, unless the design of the gun or fixture makes counterbalancing impractical or unnecessary.

(ii) *Safety chains.* All portable welding guns, transformers and related equipment that is suspended from overhead structures, eye beams, trolleys, etc. shall be equipped with safety chains or cables. Safety chains or cables shall be capable of supporting the total shock load in the event of failure of any component of the supporting system.

(iii) *Clevis.* Each clevis shall be capable of supporting the total shock load of the suspended equipment in the event of trolley failure.

(iv) *Switch guards.* All initiating switches, including retraction and dual schedule switches, located on the portable welding gun shall be equipped with suitable guards capable of preventing accidental initiation through contact with fixturing, operator's clothing, etc. Initiating switch voltage shall not exceed 24 volts.

(v) *Moving holder.* The movable holder, where it enters the gun frame, shall have sufficient clearance to prevent the shearing of fingers carelessly placed on the operating movable holder.

(vi) *Grounding.* The secondary and case of all portable welding transformers shall be grounded. Secondary grounding may be by center tapped secondary or by a center tapped grounding reactor connected across the secondary.

(4) *Flash welding equipment*—(i) *Ventilation and flash guard.* Flash welding machines shall be equipped with a hood to control flying flash. In cases of high production, where materials may contain a film of oil and where toxic elements and metal fumes are given off, ventilation shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) *Fire curtains.* For the protection of the operators of nearby equipment, fire-resistant curtains or suitable shields shall be set up around the machine and in such a manner that the operators movements are not hampered.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) *Maintenance.* Periodic inspection shall be made by qualified maintenance personnel, and records of the same maintained. The operator shall be instructed to report any equipment defects to his supervisor and the use of the equipment shall be discontinued until safety repairs have been completed.

(d) *Fire prevention and protection*—(1) *Basic precautions.* For elaboration of these basic precautions and of the special precautions of paragraph (d)(2) of this section as well as a delineation of the fire protection and prevention responsibilities of welders and cutters, their supervisors (including outside contractors) and those in management on whose property cutting and welding is to be performed, see, Standard for Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes, NFPA Standard 51B, 1962. The basic precautions for fire prevention in welding or cutting work are:

(i) *Fire hazards.* If the object to be welded or cut cannot readily be moved, all movable fire hazards in the vicinity shall be taken to a safe place.

(ii) *Guards.* If the object to be welded or cut cannot be moved and if all the fire hazards cannot be removed, then guards shall be used to confine the heat, sparks, and slag, and to protect the immovable fire hazards.

(iii) *Restrictions.* If the requirements stated in subdivision (i) and (ii) of this subdivision cannot be followed then welding and cutting shall not be performed.

(2) *Special precautions.* When the nature of the work to be performed falls within the scope of subdivision (ii) of this subdivision certain additional precautions may be necessary:

(i) *Combustible material.* Wherever there are floor openings or cracks in the flooring that cannot be closed, precautions shall be taken so that no readily combustible materials on the floor below will be exposed to sparks which might drop through the floor. The same precautions shall be observed with regard to cracks or holes in walls, open doorways and open or broken windows.

(ii) *Fire extinguishers.* Suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained in a state of readiness for instant use. Such equipment may consist of pails of water, buckets of sand, hose or portable extinguishers depending upon the nature and quantity of the combustible material exposed.

(iii) *Fire watch.* (*a*) Fire watchers shall be required whenever welding or cutting is performed in locations where other than a minor fire might develop, or any of the following conditions exist:

(*1*) Appreciable combustible material, in building construction or contents, closer than 35 feet to the point of operation.

(*2*) Appreciable combustibles are more than 35 feet away but are easily ignited by sparks.

(*3*) Wall or floor openings within a 35-foot radius expose combustible material in adjacent areas including concealed spaces in walls or floors.

(*4*) Combustible materials are adjacent to the opposite side of metal partitions, walls, ceilings, or roofs and are likely to be ignited by conduction or radiation.

(*b*) Fire watchers shall have fire extinguishing equipment readily available and be trained in its use. They shall be familiar with facilities for sounding an alarm in the event of a fire. They shall watch for fires in all exposed areas, try to extinguish them only when obviously within the capacity of the equipment available, or otherwise sound the alarm. A fire watch shall be maintained for at least a half hour after completion of welding or cutting operations to detect and extinguish possible smoldering fires.

(iv) *Authorization.* Before cutting or welding is permitted, the area shall be inspected by the individual responsible for authorizing cutting and welding operations. He shall designate precautions to be followed in granting authorization to proceed preferably in the form of a written permit.

(v) *Floors.* Where combustible materials such as paper clippings, wood shavings, or textile fibers are on the floor, the floor shall be swept clean for a radius of 35 feet. Combustible floors shall be kept wet, covered with damp sand, or protected by fire-resistant shields. Where floors have been wet down, personnel operating arc welding or cutting equipment shall be protected from possible shock.

(vi) *Prohibited areas.* Cutting or welding shall not be permitted in the following situations:

(*a*) In areas not authorized by management.

(*b*) In sprinklered buildings while such protection is impaired.

(*c*) In the presence of explosive atmospheres (mixtures of flammable gases, vapors, liquids, or dusts with air), or explosive atmospheres that may develop inside uncleaned or improperly prepared tanks or equipment which have previously contained such materials, or that may develop in areas with an accumulation of combustible dusts.

(*d*) In areas near the storage of large quantities of exposed, readily ignitible materials such as bulk sulfur, baled paper, or cotton.

(vii) *Relocation of combustibles.* Where practicable, all combustibles shall be relocated at least 35 feet from the work site. Where relocation is impracticable, combustibles shall be protected with flameproofed covers or otherwise shielded with metal or asbestos guards or curtains. Edges of covers at the floor should be tight to prevent sparks from going under them. This precaution is also important at overlaps where several covers are used to protect a large pile.

(viii) *Ducts.* Ducts and conveyor systems that might carry sparks to distant combustibles shall be suitably protected or shut down.

(ix) *Combustible walls.* Where cutting or welding is done near walls, partitions, ceiling or roof of combustible construction, fire-resistant shields or guards shall be provided to prevent ignition.

(x) *Noncombustible walls.* If welding is to be done on a metal wall, partition, ceiling or roof, precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition of combustibles on the other side, due to conduction or radiation, preferably by relocating combustibles. Where combustibles are not relocated, a fire watch on the opposite side from the work shall be provided.

(xi) *Combustible cover.* Welding shall not be attempted on a metal partition, wall, ceiling or roof having a combustible covering nor on walls or partitions of combustible sandwich-type panel construction.

(xii) *Pipes.* Cutting or welding on pipes or other metal in contact with combustible walls, partitions, ceilings or roofs shall not be undertaken if the work is close enough to cause ignition by conduction.

(xiii) *Management.* Management shall recognize its responsibility for the safe usage of cutting and welding equipment on its property and:

(*a*) Based on fire potentials of plant facilities, establish areas for cutting and welding, and establish procedures for cutting and welding, in other areas.

(*b*) Designate an individual responsible for authorizing cutting and welding operations in areas not specifically designed for such processes.

(*c*) Insist that cutters or welders and their supervisors are suitably trained in the safe operation of their equipment and the safe use of the process.

(*d*) Advise all contractors about flammable materials or hazardous conditions of which they may not be aware.

(xiv) *Supervisor.* The Supervisor:

(*a*) Shall be responsible for the safe handling of the cutting or welding equipment and the safe use of the cutting or welding process.

(*b*) Shall determine the combustible materials and hazardous areas present or likely to be present in the work location.

(*c*) Shall protect combustibles from ignition by the following:

(*1*) Have the work moved to a location free from dangerous combustibles.

(*2*) If the work cannot be moved, have the combustibles moved to a safe distance from the work or have the combustibles properly shielded against ignition.

(*3*) See that cutting and welding are so scheduled that plant operations that might expose combustibles to ignition are not started during cutting or welding.

(*d*) Shall secure authorization for the cutting or welding operations from the designated management representative.

(*e*) Shall determine that the cutter or welder secures his approval that conditions are safe before going ahead.

(*f*) Shall determine that fire protection and extinguishing equipment are properly located at the site.

(*g*) Where fire watches are required, he shall see that they are available at the site.

(xv) *Fire prevention precautions.* Cutting or welding shall be permitted only in areas that are or have been made fire safe. Within the confines of an operating plant or building, cutting and welding should preferably be done in a specific area designed for such work, such as a maintenance shop or a detached outside location. Such areas should be of noncombustible or fire-resistive construction, essentially free of combustible and flammable contents, and suitably segregated from adjacent areas. When work cannot be moved practically, as in most construction work, the area shall be made safe by removing combustibles or protecting combustibles from ignition sources.

(3) *Welding or cutting containers*—(i) *Used containers.* No welding, cutting, or other hot work shall be performed on used drums, barrels, tanks or other containers until they have been cleaned so thoroughly as to make absolutely certain that there are no flammable materials present or any substances such as greases, tars, acids, or other materials which when subjected to heat, might produce flammable or toxic vapors. Any pipe lines or connections to the drum or vessel shall be disconnected or blanked.

(ii) *Venting and purging.* All hollow spaces, cavities or containers shall be vented to permit the escape of air or gases before preheating, cutting or welding. Purging with inert gas is recommended.

(4) *Confined spaces*—(i) *Accidental contact.* When arc welding is to be suspended for any substantial period of time, such as during lunch or overnight, all electrodes shall be removed from the holders and the holders carefully located so that accidental contact cannot occur and the machine be disconnected from the power source.

(ii) *Torch valve.* In order to eliminate the possibility of gas escaping through leaks or improperly closed valves, when gas welding or cutting, the torch valves shall be closed and the gas supply to the torch positively shutoff at some point outside the confined area whenever the torch is not to be used for a substantial period of time, such as during lunch hour or overnight. Where practicable, the torch and hose shall also be removed from the confined space.

(e) *Protection of personnel*—(1) *General*—(i) *Railing.* A welder or helper working on platforms, scaffolds, or runways shall be protected against falling. This may be accomplished by the use of railings, safety belts, life lines, or some other equally effective safeguards.

(ii) *Welding cable.* Welders shall place welding cable and other equipment so that it is clear of passageways, ladders, and stairways.

(2) *Eye protection*—(i) *Selection.* (*a*) Helmets or hand shields shall be used during all arc welding or arc cutting operations, excluding submerged arc welding. Goggles should also be worn during arc welding or cutting operations to provide protection from injurious rays from adjacent work, and from flying objects. The goggles may have either clear or colored glass, depending upon the amount of exposure to adjacent welding operations. Helpers or attendants shall be provided with proper eye protection.

(*b*) Goggles or other suitable eye protection shall be used during all gas welding or oxygen cutting operations. Spectacles without side shields, with suitable filter lenses are permitted for use during gas welding operations on light work, for torch brazing or for inspection.

(c) All operators and attendants of resistance welding or resistance brazing equipment shall use transparent face shields or goggles, depending on the particular job, to protect their faces or eyes, as required.

(d) Eye protection in the form of suitable goggles shall be provided where needed for brazing operations not covered in (a), (b), and (c) of this subdivision.

(ii) *Specifications for protectors.* (a) Helmets and hand shields shall be made of a material which is an insulator for heat and electricity. Helmets, shields and goggles shall be not readily flammable and shall be capable of withstanding sterilization.

(b) Helmets and hand shields shall be arranged to protect the face, neck and ears from direct radiant energy from the arc.

(c) Helmets shall be provided with filter plates and cover plates designed for easy removal.

(d) All parts shall be constructed of a material which will not readily corrode or discolor the skin.

(e) Goggles shall be ventilated to prevent fogging of the lenses as much as practicable.

(f) Cover lenses or plates should be provided to protect each helmet, hand shield or goggle filter lens or plate.

(g) All glass for lenses shall be tempered, substantially free from striae, air bubbles, waves and other flaws. Except when a lens is ground to provide proper optical correction for defective vision, the front and rear surfaces of lenses and windows shall be smooth and parallel.

(h) Lenses shall bear some permanent distinctive marking by which the source and shade may be readily identified.

(i) The following is a guide for the selection of the proper shade numbers. These recommendations may be varied to suit the individual's needs.

Welding operation	Shade No.
Shielded metal-arc welding—1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch electrodes	10
Gas-shielded arc welding (nonferrous)—1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch electrodes	11
Gas-shielded arc welding (ferrous)—1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch electrodes	12
Shielded metal-arc welding:	
3/16-, 7/32-, 1/4-inch electrodes	12
5/16-, 3/8-inch electrodes	14
Atomic hydrogen welding	10-14
Carbon arc welding	14
Soldering	2
Torch brazing	3 or 4
Light cutting, up to 1 inch	3 or 4
Medium cutting, 1 inch to 6 inches	4 or 5
Heavy cutting, 6 inches and over	5 or 6
Gas welding (light) up to 1/8 inch	4 or 5
Gas welding (medium) 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch	5 or 6
Gas welding (heavy) 1/2 inch and over	6 or 8

NOTE: In gas welding or oxygen cutting where the torch produces a high yellow light, it is desirable to use a filter or lens that absorbs the yellow or sodium line in the visible light of the operation.

(j) All filter lenses and plates shall meet the test for transmission of radiant energy prescribed in ANSI Z87.1-1968—American National Standard Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection.

(iii) *Protection from arc welding rays.* Where the work permits, the welder should be enclosed in an individual booth painted with a finish of low reflectivity such as zinc oxide (an important factor for absorbing ultraviolet radiations) and lamp black, or shall be enclosed with noncombustible screens similarly painted. Booths and screens shall permit circulation of air at floor level. Workers or other persons adjacent to the welding areas shall be protected from the rays by noncombustible or flameproof screens or shields or shall be required to wear appropriate goggles.

(3) *Protective clothing*—(i) *General requirements.* Employees exposed to the hazards created by welding, cutting, or brazing operations shall be protected by personal protective equipment in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.132. Appropriate protective clothing required for any welding operation will vary with the size, nature and location of the work to be performed.

(4) *Work in confined spaces*—(i) *General.* As used herein confined space is intended to mean a relatively small or restricted space such as a

DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

tank, boiler, pressure vessel, or small compartment of a ship.

(ii) *Ventilation.* Ventilation is a prerequisite to work in confined spaces. For ventilation requirements see paragraph (f) of this section.

(iii) *Securing cylinders and machinery.* When welding or cutting is being performed in any confined spaces the gas cylinders and welding machines shall be left on the outside. Before operations are started, heavy portable equipment mounted on wheels shall be securely blocked to prevent accidental movement

(iv) *Lifelines.* Where a welder must enter a confined space through a manhole or other small opening, means shall be provided for quickly removing him in case of emergency. When safety belts and lifelines are used for this purpose they shall be so attached to the welder's body that his body cannot be jammed in a small exit opening. An attendant with a preplanned rescue procedure shall be stationed outside to observe the welder at all times and be capable of putting rescue operations into effect.

(v) *Electrode removal.* When arc welding is to be suspended for any substantial period of time, such as during lunch or overnight, all electrodes shall be removed from the holders and the holders carefully located so that accidental contact cannot occur and the machine disconnected from the power source.

(vi) *Gas cylinder shutoff.* In order to to eliminate the possibility of gas escaping through leaks of improperly closed valves, when gas welding or cutting, the torch valves shall be closed and the fuel-gas and oxygen supply to the torch positively shut off at some point outside the confined area whenever the torch is not to be used for a substantial period of time, such as during lunch hour or overnight. Where practicable the torch and hose shall also be removed from the confined space.

(vii) *Warning sign.* After welding operations are completed, the welder shall mark the hot metal or provide some other means of warning other workers.

(f) *Health protection and ventilation*—(1) *General*—(i) *Contamination.* The requirements in this paragraph have been established on the basis of the following three factors in arc and gas welding which govern the amount of contamination to which welders may be exposed:

(*a*) Dimensions of space in which welding is to be done (with special regard to height of ceiling).

(*b*) Number of welders.

(*c*) Possible evolution of hazardous fumes, gases, or dust according to the metals involved.

(ii) *Ventilation.* It is recognized that in individual instances other factors may be involved in which case ventilation or respiratory protective devices should be provided as needed to meet the equivalent requirements of this section. Such factors would include:

(*a*) Atmospheric conditions.

(*b*) Heat generated.

(*c*) Presence of volatile solvents.

(iii) *Screens.* When welding must be performed in a space entirely screened on all sides, the screens shall be so arranged that no serious restriction of ventilation exists. It is desirable to have the screens so mounted that they are about 2 feet above the floor unless the work is performed at so low a level that the screen must be extended nearer to the floor to protect nearby workers from the glare of welding.

(iv) *Maximum allowable concentration.* Local exhaust or general ventilating systems shall be provided and arranged to keep the amount of toxic fumes, gases, or dusts below the maximum allowable concentration as specified in § 1910.1000.

(v) *Precautionary labels.* A number of potentially hazardous materials are employed in fluxes, coatings, coverings, and filler metals used in welding and cutting or are released to the atmosphere during welding and cutting. These include but are not limited to the materials itemized in paragraphs (f) (5) through (12) of this section. The suppliers of welding materials shall determine the hazard, if any, associated with the use of their materials in welding, cutting, etc.

(*a*) All filler metals and fusible granular materials shall carry the following notice, as a minimum, on tags, boxes, or other containers:

CAUTION

Welding may produce fumes and gases hazardous to health. Avoid breathing these fumes and gases. Use adequate ventilation. See ANSI Z49.1-1967 Safety in Welding and Cutting published by the American Welding Society.

(*b*) Brazing (welding) filler metals containing cadmium in significant amounts shall carry the following notice on tags, boxes, or other containers:

WARNING

CONTAINS CADMIUM—POISONOUS FUMES MAY BE FORMED ON HEATING

Do not breathe fumes. Use only with adequate ventilation such as fume collectors, exhaust ventilators, or air-supplied respirators. See ANSI Z49.1-1967.

If chest pain, cough, or fever develops after use call physician immediately.

(*c*) Brazing and gas welding fluxes containing fluorine compounds shall have a cautionary wording to indicate that they contain fluorine compounds. One such cautionary wording recommended by the American Welding Society for brazing and gas welding fluxes reads as follows:

CAUTION

CONTAINS FLUORIDES

This flux when heated gives off fumes that may irritate eyes, nose and throat.

1. Avoid fumes—use only in well-ventilated spaces.
2. Avoid contact of flux with eyes or skin.
3. Do not take internally.

(2) *Ventilation for general welding and cutting*—(i) *General.* Mechanical ventilation shall be provided when welding or cutting is done on metals not covered in paragraphs (f) (5) through (12) of this section. (For specific materials, see the ventilation requirements of paragraphs (f) (5) through (12) of this section.)

(*a*) In a space of less than 10,000 cubic feet per welder.

(*b*) In a room having a ceiling height of less than 16 feet.

(*c*) In confined spaces or where the welding space contains partitions, balconies, or other structural barriers to the extent that they significantly obstruct cross ventilation.

(ii) *Minimum rate.* Such ventilation shall be at the minimum rate of 2,000 cubic feet per minute per welder, except where local exhaust hoods and booths as per paragraph (f)(3) of this section, or airline respirators approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for such purposes are provided. Natural ventilation is considered sufficient for welding or cutting operations where the restrictions in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section are not present.

(3) *Local exhaust hoods and booths.* Mechanical local exhaust ventilation may be by means of either of the following:

(i) *Hoods.* Freely movable hoods intended to be placed by the welder as near as practicable to the work being welded and provided with a rate of airflow sufficient to maintain a velocity in the direction of the hood of 100 linear feet per minute in the zone of welding when the hood is at its most remote distance from the point of welding. The rates of ventilation required to accomplish this control velocity using a 3-inch wide flanged suction opening are shown in the following table:

Welding zone	Minimum air flow [1] cubic feet/minutes	Duct diameter, inches [2]
4 to 6 inches from arc or torch	150	3
6 to 8 inches from arc or torch	275	3½
8 to 10 inches from arc or torch	425	4½
10 to 12 inches from arc or torch	600	5½

[1] When brazing with cadmium bearing materials or when cutting on such materials increased rates of ventilation may be required.

[2] Nearest half-inch duct diameter based on 4,000 feet per minute velocity in pipe.

(ii) *Fixed enclosure.* A fixed enclosure with a top and not less than two sides which surround the welding or cutting operations and with a rate of airflow sufficient to maintain a velocity away from the welder of not less than 100 linear feet per minute.

(4) *Ventilation in confined spaces*—(i) *Air replacement.* All welding and cutting operations carried on in confined spaces shall be adequately ventilated to prevent the accumulation of toxic materials or possible oxygen deficiency. This applies not only to the welder but also to helpers and other personnel in the immediate vicinity.

All air replacing that withdrawn shall be clean and respirable.

(ii) *Airline respirators.* In such circumstances where it is impossible to provide such ventilation, airline respirators or hose masks approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for this purpose shall be used.

(iii) *Self-contained units.* In areas immediately hazardous to life, hose masks with blowers or self-contained breathing equipment shall be used. The breathing equipment shall be approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines.

(iv) *Outside helper.* Where welding operations are carried on in confined spaces and where welders and helpers are provided with hose masks, hose masks with blowers or self-contained breathing equipment approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines, a worker shall be stationed on the outside of such confined spaces to insure the safety of those working within.

(v) *Oxygen for ventilation.* Oxygen shall never be used for ventilation.

(5) *Fluorine compounds*—(i) *General.* In confined spaces, welding or cutting involving fluxes, coverings, or other materials which contain fluorine compounds shall be done in accordance with paragraph (f)(4) of this section. A fluorine compound is one that contains fluorine, as an element in chemical combination, not as a free gas.

(ii) *Maximum allowable concentration.* The need for local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators for welding or cutting in other than confined spaces will depend upon the individual circumstances. However, experience has shown such protection to be desirable for fixed-location production welding and for all production welding on stainless steels. Where air samples taken at the welding location indicate that the fluorides liberated are below the maximum allowable concentration, such protection is not necessary.

(6) *Zinc*—(i) *Confined spaces.* In confined spaces welding or cutting involving zinc-bearing base or filler metals or metals coated with zinc-bearing materials shall be done in accordance with paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(ii) *Indoors.* Indoors, welding or cutting involving zinc-bearing base or filler metals coated with zinc-bearing materials shall be done in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(7) *Lead*—(i) *Confined spaces.* In confined spaces, welding involving lead-base metals (erroneously called lead-burning) shall be done in accordance with paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(ii) *Indoors.* Indoors, welding involving lead-base metals shall be done in accordance with subparagraph (3) of this paragraph.

(iii) *Local ventilation.* In confined spaces or indoors, welding or cutting involving metals containing lead, other than as an impurity, or involving metals coated with lead-bearing materials, including paint shall be done using local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators. Outdoors such operations shall be done using respiratory protective equipment approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for such purposes. In all cases, workers in the immediate vicinity of the cutting operation shall be protected as necessary by local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators.

(8) *Beryllium.* Welding or cutting indoors, outdoors, or in confined spaces involving beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be done using local exhaust ventilation and airline respirators unless atmospheric tests under the most adverse conditions have established that the workers' exposure is within the acceptable concentrations defined by § 1910.1000. In all cases, workers in the immediate vicinity of the welding or cutting operations shall be protected as necessary by local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators.

(9) *Cadmium*—(i) *General.* Welding or cutting indoors or in confined spaces involving cadmium-bearing or cadmium-coated base metals shall be done using local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators unless atmospheric tests under the most adverse conditions have established that the workers' exposure is within the acceptable concentrations defined by § 1910.1000. Outdoors such operations shall be done using respiratory protective equipment such as fume respirators approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for such purposes.

(ii) *Confined space.* Welding (brazing) involving cadmium-bearing filler metals shall be done using ventilation as prescribed in paragraph (f) (3) or (4) of this section if the work is to be done in a confined space.

(10) *Mercury.* Welding or cutting indoors or in a confined space involving metals coated with mercury-bearing materials including paint, shall be done using local exhaust ventilation or airline respirators unless atmospheric tests under the most adverse conditions have established that the workers' exposure is within the acceptable concentrations defined by § 1910.1000. Outdoors such operations shall be done using respiratory protective equipment approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for such purposes.

(11) *Cleaning compounds*—(i) *Manufacturer's instructions.* In the use of cleaning materials, because of their possible toxicity or flammability, appropriate precautions such as manufacturers instructions shall be followed.

(ii) *Degreasing.* Degreasing and other cleaning operations involving chlorinated hydrocarbons shall be so located that no vapors from these operations will reach or be drawn into the atmosphere surrounding any welding operation. In addition, trichloroethylene and perchlorethylene should be kept out of atmospheres penetrated by the ultraviolet radiation of gas-shielded welding operations.

(12) *Cutting of stainless steels.* Oxygen cutting, using either a chemical flux or iron powder or gas-shielded arc cutting of stainless steel, shall be done using mechanical ventilation adequate to remove the fumes generated.

(13) *First-aid equipment.* First-aid equipment shall be available at all times. On every shift of welding operations there should be present employees trained to render first aid. All injuries shall be reported as soon as possible for medical attention. First aid shall be rendered until medical attention can be provided.

(g) *Industrial applications*—(1) *Transmission pipeline*—(i) *General.* The requirements of paragraphs (b), (e), and (f) of this section shall be observed.

(ii) *Field shop operations.* Where field shop operations are involved for fabrication of fittings, river crossings, road crossings, and pumping and compressor stations the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall be observed.

(iii) *Electric shock.* When arc welding is performed in wet conditions, or under conditions of high humidity, special protection against electric shock shall be supplied.

(iv) *Pressure testing.* In pressure testing of pipelines, the workers and the public shall be protected against injury by the blowing out of closures or other pressure restraining devices. Also, protection shall be provided against expulsion of loose dirt that may have become trapped in the pipe.

(v) *Construction standards.* The welded construction of transmission pipelines shall be conducted in accordance with the Standard for Welding Pipe Lines and Related Facilities, API Std. 1104-1968.

(vi) *Flammable substance lines.* The connection, by welding, of branches to pipelines carrying flammable substances shall be performed in accordance with Welding or Hot Tapping on Equipment Containing Flammables, API Std. PSD No. 2201-1963.

(vii) *X-ray inspection.* The use of X-rays and radioactive isotopes for the inspection of welded pipeline joints shall be carried out in conformance with the American National Standard Safety Standard for Non-Medical X-ray and Sealed Gamma-Ray Sources, ANSI Z54.1-1963.

(2) *Mechanical piping systems*—(i) *General.* The requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall be observed.

(ii) *X-ray inspection.* The use of X-rays and radioactive isotopes for the inspection of welded piping joints shall be in conformance with the American National Standard Safety Standard for Non-Medical X-ray and Sealed Gamma-Ray Sources, ANSI Z54.1-1963.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0056, paragraph (c)(6). (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49750, Oct. 24, 1978; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.253 Sources of standards.

Sec	Source
1910.251	ANSI Z49.1-1967, Safety in Welding and Cutting.
1910.252	(a) NFPA—51-1969, Welding and Cutting Oxygen Fuel Gas Systems. (b) ANSI Z-49.1 1967, Safety in Welding and Cutting. (c) NFPA 51B 1962, Cutting and Welding Processes. (d) 41 CFR 50-204.7.

§ 1910.254 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the issuing organizations. The names and addresses of the issuing organizations are as follows:

(a) American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

(b) National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

(c) Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

(d) American Petroleum Institute, 1801 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006.

(e) American Welding Society, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.

(f) Rubber Manufacturers Association, 444 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 18426, Apr. 28, 1975]

Subpart R—Special Industries

§ 1910.261 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Application*. This section applies to establishments where pulp, paper, and paperboard are manufactured and converted. This section does not apply to logging and the transportation of logs to pulp, paper, and paperboard mills.

(2) *Standards incorporated by reference*. Standards covering issues of occupational safety and health which have general application without regard to any specific industry are incorporated by reference in paragraphs (b) through (m) of this section and in subparagraphs (3) and (4) of this paragraph and made applicable under this section. Such standards shall be construed according to the rules set forth in § 1910.5.

(3) *General incorporation of standards*. Establishments subject to this section shall comply with the following standards of the American National Standards Institute:

(i) Practice for Industrial Lighting, A11.1—1965 (R-1970).

(ii) Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings, and Toe Boards, A12.1—1967.

(iii) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems, A13.1—1956.

(iv) Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders, A14.1—1968.

(v) Safety Code for Portable Metal Ladders A14.2—1956.

(vi) Safety Code for Fixed Ladders, A14.3—1956.

(vii) Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, and Moving Walks, A17.1—1965, including Supplements A17.1a—1967, A17.1b—1968, A17.1c—1969, and A17.1d—1970.

(viii) Practice for the Inspection of Elevators (Inspector's Manual), A17.2—1960, including Suppelements A17.2a—1965 and A17.2b—1967.

(ix) Safety Code for Mechanical Power-Transmission Apparatus, B15.1—1953 (Reaffirmed 1958).

(x) Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment, B20.1—1957.

(xi) Safety Code for Cranes, Derricks, and Hoists, B30.2—1943 (Reaffirmed 1952 and partially revised by B30.2.0—1967 and B30.5—1968).

(xii) Overhead and Gantry Cranes, B30.2.0—1967 (Partial Revision of B30.2—1943).

(xiii) Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes, B30.5—1968 (Partial Revision of B30.2—1943).

(xiv) Power Piping, B31.1.0—1967 and addenda B31.10a—1969. Fuel Gas Piping, B31.2—1968.

(xv) Safety Code for Powered Industrial Trucks, B56.1—1969.

(xvi) Identification of Gas-Mask Canisters, K13.1—1967.

(xvii) Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery, O1.1—1954 (Reaffirmed 1961).

(xviii) Requirements for Sanitation in Places of Employment, Z4.1—1968.

(xix) Safety Code for Ventilation and Operation of Open-Surface Tanks, Z9.1—1951.

(xx) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2—1960.

(xxi) Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions, Z12.12—1968.

(xxii) Method of Measurement of Real-Ear Attenuation of Ear Protectors at Threshold, Z24.22—1957.

(xxiii) Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying, Z33.1—1961.

(xxiv) Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs, Z35.1—1968.

(xxv) Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z87.1—1968 (Partial Revision of Z2.1—1959).

(xxvi) Practices for Respiratory Protection, Z88.2—1969.

(xxvii) Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, Z89.1—1969.

(4) *Other standards.* The following standards shall be considered standards under this section:

(i) ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, including addenda 1969.

(ii) Building Exits Code for Life Safety from Fire, NFPA 101—1970.

(iii) Safety in the Handling and Use of Explosives, IME Pamphlet No. 17, July 1960, Institute of Makers of Explosives.

(b) *Safe practices*—(1) *Guards.* All driving mechanisms, power-transmission apparatus, and prime movers shall be constructed, guarded, and used in conformity with American National Standard B15.1—1963 (Reaffirmed 1958).

(2) *Personal protective clothing and equipment.* Foot protection, shinguards, hard hats, noise attenuation devices, or other personal protective clothing and equipment shall be worn when the extent of the hazard is such as to warrant their use. Such equipment shall be worn whenever specifically required by other paragraphs of this section. All equipment shall be maintained in accordance with applicable American National Standards. Respirators, goggles, and protective masks, rubber gloves, rubber boots, and other such equipment shall be cleaned and disinfected before being used by another employee. Eye, head, respiratory, and ear protection, where specified, shall conform to American National Standards Z24.22—1957, Z87.1—1968, Z88.2—1969, and Z89.1—1969.

(3) *Floors and platforms.* Floors, platforms, and work surfaces shall be maintained in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(4) *Lockouts.* Devices such as padlocks shall be provided for locking out the source of power at the main disconnect switch. Before any maintenance, inspection, cleaning, adjusting, or servicing of equipment (electrical, mechanical, or other) that requires entrance into or close contact with the machinery or equipment, the main power disconnect switch or valve, or both, controlling its source of power or flow of material, shall be locked out or blocked off with padlock, blank flange, or similar device.

(5) *Vessel entering.* Lifelines and safety harness shall be worn by anyone entering closed vessels, tanks, chip bins, and similar equipment, and a person shall be stationed outside in a position to handle the line and to summon assistance in case of emergency. The air in the vessels shall be tested for oxygen deficiency and the presence of both toxic and explosive gases and vapors, before entry into closed vessels, tanks, etc., is permitted. Self-contained air- or oxygen-supply masks shall be readily available in case of emergency. Work shall not be done on equipment under conditions where an injury would result if a valve were unexpectedly opened or closed unless the valve has been locked in a safe position.

(6) *Industrial power trucks.* All industrial power truck operations shall conform to American National Standard B56.1—1969. All forklift trucks shall be provided with overhead guards. All guards shall be designed in compliance with American National Standard B56.1—1969. Design requirements shall provide protection for the liquid petroleum tank.

(7) *Emergency lighting.* Emergency lighting shall be provided wherever it

is necessary for employees to remain at their machines or stations to shut down equipment in case of power failure. Emergency lighting shall be provided at stairways and passageways or aisleways used by employees for emergency exit in case of power failure. Emergency lighting shall be provided in all plant first aid and medical facilities.

(c) *Handling and storage of pulpwood and pulp chips*—(1) *Handling pulpwood with forklift trucks.* Where large forklift trucks, or lift trucks with clam-jaws, are used in the yard, the operator's enclosed cab shall be provided with an escape hatch, whenever the hydraulic arm blocks escape through the side doors.

(2) *Handling pulpwood with cranes or stackers.* (i) Where locomotive cranes are used for loading or unloading pulpwood, the pulpwood shall be piled so as to allow a clearance of not less than 24 inches between the pile and the end of the cab of any locomotive crane in use, when the cab is turned in any working position.

(ii) The minimum distance of the pulpwood pile from the centerline of a standard-gage track shall be maintained at not less than 8½ feet.

(iii) Logs shall be piled in an orderly and stable manner, with no projection into walkways or roadways.

(iv) Railroad cars shall not be spotted on tracks adjacent to the locomotive cranes unless a 24-inch clearance is maintained, as required in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(v) The handling and storage of other materials shall conform to paragraphs (c)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section with respect to clearance.

(vi) Equipment and practices shall conform to American National Standards B30.2—1943 (reaffirmed 1952) and B30.2.0—1967.

(vii) Personal protective equipment for such uses as foot, head, and eye protection shall be required for workers on a job basis.

(viii) No person shall be permitted to walk beneath a suspended load, bucket, or hook.

(3) *Handling pulpwood from ships.* (i) Ladders and gangplanks with railings to boat docks shall meet the requirements of American National Standards A12.1—1967, A14.1—1968, A14.2—1956, and A14.3—1956, and shall be securely fastened in place.

(ii) The hatch tender shall be required to signal the hoisting engineer to move the load only after the men working in the hold are in the clear.

(iii) The air in the ship's hold, tanks, or closed vessels shall be tested for oxygen deficiency and for both toxic and explosive gases and vapors.

(4) *Handling pulpwood from flatcars and all other railway cars.* (i) Railroad flatcars for the conveyance of pulpwood loaded parallel to the length of the car shall be equipped with safety-stake pockets.

(ii) Where pulpwood is loaded crosswise on a flatcar sufficient stakes of sizes not smaller than 4 by 4 inches shall be used to prevent the load from shifting.

(iii) When it is necessary to cut stakes, those on the unloading side should be partially cut through first, and then the binder wires cut on the opposite side. Wire cutters equipped with long extension handles shall be used. No person shall be permitted along the dumping side of the car after the stakes have been cut.

(iv) When steel straps without stakes are used, the steel straps shall be cut from a safe area to prevent employees from being struck by the falling logs.

(v) Flatcars and all other cars shall be chocked during unloading. Where equipment is not provided with hand brakes, rail clamping chocks shall be used.

(vi) A derail shall be used to prevent movement of other rail equipment into cars where persons are working.

(5) *Handling pulpwood from trucks.* (i) Cutting of stakes and binder wires shall be done in accordance with paragraph (c)4(iii) of this section.

(ii) Where binder chain and steel stakes are used, the binder chains shall be released and the stakes tripped from the opposite side of the load spillage.

(iii) Where binder chains and crane slings are used, the crane slings shall be attached and taut before the binder chains are released. The hooker shall see that the helper is clear before signaling for the movement of the load.

(6) *Handling pulp chips from railway cars.* (i) All cars shall be securely fastened in place and all employees in the clear before dumping is started.

(ii) Personal protective equipment for such uses as foot, head, and eye protection shall be provided, and employees shall wear the equipment when working in the woodyard. Ear protection shall be provided when the noise level may be harmful.

(7) *Handling pulp chips from trucks and trailers.* (i) All trucks and trailers shall be securely fastened in place and all employees in the clear before dumping is started.

(ii) Personal protective equipment shall be in accordance with paragraph (c)(6)(ii) of this section.

(8) *Cranes.* (i) Crane boom and load capacities as specified by the manufacturer shall be posted in the cab of the crane in accordance with American National Standards B30.2—1943 (reaffirmed 1968) and B30.2.0—1967.

(ii) A safety device such as a heavy chain or cable at least equal in strength to the lifting cables shall be fastened to the boom and to the frame of the boom crane (if it is other than locomotive) at the base. Alternatively, a telescoping safety device shall be fastened to the boom and to the cab frame, so as to prevent the boom from snapping back over the cab in the event of lifting cable breakage.

(iii) A crane shall not be operated where any part thereof may come within 10 feet of overhead powerlines (or other overhead obstructions) unless the powerlines have been deenergized. The boom shall be painted bright yellow from and including the head sheave to a point 6 feet down the boom towards the cab.

(iv) Standard signals for the operation of cranes shall be established for all movements of the crane, in accordance with American National Standards B30.2—1943 (reaffirmed 1968) and B30.2.0—1967.

(v) Only one member of the crew shall be authorized to give signals to the crane operator.

(vi) All cranes shall be equipped with a suitable warning device such as a horn or whistle.

(vii) A sheave guard shall be provided beneath the head sheave of the boom.

(9) *Traffic warning signs or signals.* (i) A flagman shall direct the movement of cranes or locomotives being moved across railroad tracks or roads, and at any points where the vision o the operator is restricted. The flagman must always remain in sight of the operator when the crane or locomotive is in motion. The blue flag policy shall be used to mark stationary cars day and night. This policy shall include marking the track in advance of the spotted cars (flag for daytime, light for darkness).

(ii) After cars are spotted for loading or unloading, warning flags or signs shall be placed in the center of the track at least 50 feet away from the cars and a derail set to protect workmen in the car.

(10) *Illumination.* Artificial illumination shall be provided when loading or unloading is performed after dark, in accordance with American National Standard A11.1—1965 (R—1970).

(11) *Bridge or dock plates.* The construction and use of bridge or dock plates shall conform to requirements of American National Standard B56.1—1969.

(12) *Barking devices.* When barking drums are employed in the yard, the requirements of paragraph (e)(12) of this section shall apply.

(13) *Hand tools.* Handles of wood hooks shall be locked to the shank to prevent them from rotating.

(14) *Removal of pulpwood.* (i) The ends of a woodpile shall be properly sloped and cross-tiered into the pile. Upright poles shall not be used at the ends of woodpiles. To knock down wood from the woodpile, mechanical equipment shall be used to permit employees to keep in the clear of loosened wood.

(ii) If dynamite is used to loosen the pile, only authorized personnel shall be permitted to handle and discharge the explosive. An electric detonator is preferable for firing; if a fuse is used, it shall be an approved safety fuse with a burning rate of not less than 120 seconds per yard and a minimum length of 3 feet, in accordance with Safety in the Handling and Use of Explosives, IME Pamphlet No. 17, July 1960.

(15) *Belt conveyors.* (i) The sides of the conveyor shall be constructed so that the wood will not fall off.

(ii) Where conveyors cross passageways or roadways, a horizontal platform shall be provided under the conveyor extending out from the sides of the conveyor a distance equal to 1½ times the length of the wood handled. The platform shall extend the width of the road plus 2 feet on each side and shall be kept free of wood and rubbish. The edges of the platform shall be provided with toeboards or other protection to prevent wood from falling, in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(iii) All conveyors for pulpwood shall have the inrunning nips between chain and sprockets guarded; also, turning drums shall be guarded.

(iv) Every belt conveyor shall have an emergency stop cable extending the length of the conveyor so that it may be stopped from any location along the line, or conveniently located stop buttons within 10 feet of each work station, in accordance with American National Standard B20.1—1957.

(16) *Signs.* Where conveyors cross walkways or roadways in the yards, signs reading "Danger—Overhead Conveyor" or an equivalent warning shall be erected, in accordance with American National Standard Z35.1—1968.

(d) *Handling and storage of raw materials other than pulpwood or pulp chips*—(1) *Personal protective equipment.* (i) Whenever possible, all dust, fumes, and gases incident to handling materials shall be controlled at the source, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.2—1960. Where control at the source is not possible, respirators with goggles or protective masks shall be provided, and employees shall wear them when handling alum, clay, soda ash, lime, bleach powder, sulfur, chlorine, and similar materials, and when opening rag bales.

(ii) When handling liquid acid or alkali, workmen shall be provided with approved eye and face protection and protective clothing, in accordance with American National Standard Z87.1—1968.

(2) *Clearance.* (i) When materials are being piled inside a building and upon platforms, an aisle clearance at least 3 feet greater than the widest truck in use shall be provided.

(ii) Baled paper and rags stored inside a building shall not be piled closer than 18 inches to walls, partitions, or sprinkler heads.

(3) *Piling and unpiling pulp.* (i) Piles of wet lap pulp (unless palletized) shall be stepped back one-half the width of the sheet for each 8 feet of pile height. Sheets of pulp shall be interlapped to make the pile secure. Pulp shall not be piled over pipelines to jeopardize pipes, or so as to cause overloading of floors, or to within 18 inches below sprinkler heads.

(ii) Piles of pulp shall not be undermined when being unpiled.

(iii) Floor capacities shall be clearly marked on all floors.

(4) *Chocking rolls.* (i) Where pulp or paper rolls are of uniform size, cribbing should be constructed to keep rolls from moving.

(ii) Where rolls are pyramided two or more high, chocks shall be installed between each roll on the floor and at every row. The face of each chock should be formed on a radius to conform to the average roll size in use. Where pulp and paper rolls are stored on smooth floors in processing areas, rubber chocks with wooden core shall be used.

(iii) When rolls are decked two or more high, the bottom rolls shall be chocked on each side to prevent shifting in either direction.

(iv) A supply of portable roll chocks should be available to be used where there are gaps in the bottom row of rolls.

(e) *Preparing pulpwood*—(1) *Gang and slasher saws.* A guard shall be provided in front of all gang and slasher saws to protect workers from wood thrown by saws. A guard shall be placed over tail sprockets.

(2) *Slasher tables.* Saws shall be stopped and power switches shall be locked out and tagged whenever it is necessary for any person to be on the slasher table.

(3) *Slasher drive belts, pulleys, and shafts.* All belts, pulleys, and shafts shall be guarded in accordance with

American National Standard B15.1—1955 (reaffirmed 1958).

(4) *Runway to the jack ladder.* The runway from the pond or unloading dock to the table shall be protected with standard handrails and toeboards. Inclined portions shall have cleats or equivalent nonslip surfacing, in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967. Protective equipment shall be provided for persons working over water.

(5) *Guards below table.* Where not protected by the frame of the machine, the underside of the slasher saws shall be enclosed with guards.

(6) *Conveyors.* The requirements of paragraph (c)(15)(iv) of this section shall apply.

(7) *Circular saws (not slasher saws).* Saws shall be provided with standard guards, in accordance with American National Standard 01.1—1954 (reaffirmed 1961).

(8) *Barker feed.* Each barker shall be equipped with a feed and turnover device which will make it unnecessary for the operator to hold a bolt or log by hand during the barking operation. Eye, ear, and head protection shall be provided for the operator, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(9) *Guards.* A guard shall be installed around barkers to confine flying particles, in accordance with American National Standard B15.1—1953 (Reaffirmed 1958).

(10) *Stops.* All control devices shall be locked out and tagged when knives are being changed.

(11) *Speed governor.* Water wheels, when directly connected to barker disks or grinders, shall be provided with speed governors, if operated with gate wide open.

(12) *Continuous barking drums.* (i) When platforms or floors allow access to the sides of the drums, a standard railing shall be constructed around the drums. When two or more drums are arranged side by side, proper walkways with standard handrails shall be provided between each set, in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ii) Sprockets and chains, gears, and trunnions shall have standard guards, in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(iii) Whenever it becomes necessary for a workman to go within a drum, the driving mechanism shall be locked and tagged, at the main disconnect switch, in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(13) *Intermittent barking drums.* In addition to motor switch, clutch, belt shifter, or other power disconnecting device, intermittent barking drums shall be equipped with a device which may be locked to prevent the drum from moving while it is being emptied or filled.

(14) *Hydraulic barkers.* Hydraulic barkers shall be enclosed with strong baffles at the inlet and the outlet. The operator shall be protected by at least five-ply laminated glass.

(15) *Splitter block.* The block upon or against which the wood is rested shall have a corrugated surface or other means provided that the wood will not slip. Wood to be split, and also the splitting block, shall be free of ice, snow, or chips. The operator shall be provided with eye and foot protection. A clear and unobstructed view shall be maintained between equipment and workers around the block and the workers' help area.

(16) *Power control.* Power for the operation of the splitter shall be controlled by a clutch or equivalent device.

(17) *Knot cleaners.* The operators of knot cleaners of the woodpecker type shall wear eye protection equipment. Knot cleaners of the woodpecker type should be enclosed to protect passersby from flying chips.

(18) *Chipper spout.* The feed system to the chipper spout shall be arranged in such a way that the operator does not stand in a direct line with the chipper spout. All chipper spouts shall be enclosed to a height of at least 42 inches from the floor or operator's platform. If practical, a mirror should be installed to enable the chipper feeder to see the chute. When other protection is not sufficient, the operator shall wear a safety belt line. The safety belt line shall be fastened in such a manner as to make it impossible for the operator to fall into the throat of the chipper. Ear protection equipment shall be worn by the operator and others in the immediate area

if there is any possibility that the noise level may be harmful (see § 1910.95).

(19) *Carriers for knives.* Carriers shall be provided and used for transportation of knives.

(f) *Rag and old paper preparation*—(1) *Ripping and trimming tools.* (i) Hand knives and scissors shall have blunt points, shall be fastened to the table with chain or thong, and shall not be carried on the person but placed safely in racks or sheaths when not in use.

(ii) Hand knives and sharpening steels shall be provided with guards at the junction of the handle and the blade.

(2) *Shredders, cutters, and dusters.* (i) Rotating heads or cylinders shall be completely enclosed except for an opening at the feed side sufficient to permit only the entry of stock. The enclosure shall extend over the top of the feed rolls. It shall be constructed either of solid material or with mesh or openings not exceeding one-half inch and substantial enough to contain flying particles and prevent accidental contact with moving parts. The enclosure shall be bolted or locked into place.

(ii) A smooth-pivoted idler roll resting on the stock or feed table shall be provided in front of feed rolls except when arrangements prevent the operator from standing closer than 36 inches to any part of the feed rolls.

(iii) Any manually fed cutter, shredder, or duster shall be provided with an idler roll as per subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph or the operator shall use special hand-feeding tools.

(iv) Hoods of cutters, shredders, and dusters shall have exhaust ventilation, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.2—1960.

(3) *Blowers.* (i) Blowers used for transporting rags shall be provided with feed hoppers having outer edges located not less than 48 inches from the fan.

(ii) The arrangement of the blower discharge outlets and work areas shall be such as to prevent material from falling on workers.

(4) *Conveyors.* Conveyors and conveyor drive belts and pulleys shall be fully enclosed or, if open and within 7 feet of the floor, shall be constructed and guarded in accordance with paragraph (c)(15) of this section and American National Standards B15.1—1953 (Reaffirmed 1958) and B20.1—1957.

(5) *Dust.* Measures for the control of dust shall be provided, in accordance with American National Standards Z33.1—1961, Z87.1—1968, and Z88.2—1969.

(6) *Rag cookers.* (i) When cleaning, inspection, or other work requires that persons enter rag cookers, all steam and water valves, or other control devices, shall be locked and tagged in the closed or "off" position. Blank flanging of pipelines is acceptable in place of closed and locked valves.

(ii) When cleaning, inspection, or other work requires that persons must enter the cooker, one person shall be stationed outside in a position to observe and assist in case of emergency, in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(iii) Supplied air respirators should be worn by persons when spreading material inside cookers.

(iv) Rag cookers shall be provided with safety valves in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968, with Addenda.

(g) *Chemical processes of making pulp*—(1) *Sulfur burners.* (i) Sulfur-burner houses shall be safely and adequately ventilated, and every precaution shall be taken to guard against dust explosion hazards and fires, in accordance with American National Standards Z9.2—1960 and Z12.12—1968.

(ii) Nonsparking tools and equipment shall be used in handling dry sulfur.

(iii) Sulfur storage bins shall be kept free of sulfur dust accumulation, and buildings should be designed with explosion relief, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.2—1960.

(iv) Electrical equipment shall be of the explosion-proof type, in accordance with the requirements of §§ 1910.322 through 1910.328.

(v) Sulfur-melting equipment shall not be located in the burner room.

(2) *Protection for employees (acid plants)*. (i) Gas masks, fitted with canisters containing absorbents for the particular acids, gases, or mists involved, shall be provided for employees of the acid department.

(ii) Supplied air respirators shall be strategically located for emergency and rescue use.

(iii) During inspection, repairs, or maintenance of acid towers, the workman shall be provided with eye protection, a supplied air respirator, a safety belt, and an attached lifeline. The line shall be extended to an attendant stationed outside the tower opening.

(3) *Acid tower structure.* Outside elevators shall be inspected daily during winter months when ice materially affects safety. Elevators, runways, stairs, etc., for the acid tower shall be inspected monthly for defects that may occur because of exposure to acid or corrosive gases.

(4) *Tanks (acid).* (i) Tanks shall be free of acid and shall be washed out with water, and fresh air shall be blown into them before allowing men to enter. Men entering the tanks shall be provided with supplied air respirators, lifebelts, and attached lifelines.

(ii) A man shall be stationed outside to summon assistance if necessary. All intake valves to a tank shall be blanked off or disconnected.

(5) *Clothing.* Where lime slaking takes place, employees shall be provided with rubber boots, rubber gloves, protective aprons, and eye protection. A deluge shower and eye fountain shall be provided to flush the skin and eyes to counteract lime or acid burns.

(6) *Lead burning.* When lead burning is being done within tanks, fresh air shall be forced into the tanks so that fresh air will reach the face of the worker first and the direction of the current will never be from the source of the fumes toward the face of the workers. Supplied air respirators (constant-flow type) shall be provided.

(7) *Hoops for acid storage tanks.* Hoops of tanks shall be made of rods rather than flat strips and shall be safely maintained by scheduled inspections.

(8) *Chip and sawdust bins.* Steam or compressed-air lances, or other facilities, shall be used for breaking down the arches caused by jamming in chip lofts. No worker shall be permitted to enter a bin unless provided with a safety belt, with line attached, and an attendant stationed at the bin to summon assistance.

(9) *Exits (digester building).* At least one unobstructed exit at each end of the room shall be provided on each floor of a digester building.

(10) *Gas masks (digester building).* Gas masks shall be available. These masks shall furnish adequate protection against sulfurous acid and chlorine gases, and shall be inspected and tested at frequent intervals, not to exceed 1 month, in accordance with American National Standards Z87.1—1968, and Z88.2—1969.

(11) *Elevators.* (i) Elevators shall be constructed in accordance with American National Standard A17.1—1965.

(ii) Elevators shall be equipped with gas masks for the maximum number of passengers.

(iii) Elevators shall be equipped with an alarm system to advise of failure.

(12) *Blowoff valves and piping.* (i) The blowoff valve of a digester shall be arranged so as to be operated from another room, remote from safety valves.

(ii) Through bolts instead of cap bolts shall be used on all digester pipings.

(iii) Heavy duty pipe, valves, and fittings shall be used between the digester and blow pit. These valves, fittings, and pipes shall be inspected at least semiannually to determine the degree of deterioration and should be replaced when necessary.

(iv) Digester blow valves shall be pinned or locked in closed position throughout the entire cooking period.

(13) *Blow pits and blow tanks.* (i) Blow-pit openings shall be preferably on the side of the pit instead of on top. When located on top, openings shall be as small as possible and shall be provided with railings, in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(ii) A specially constructed ladder shall be used for access to blow pits, to be constructed so that the door of the blow pit cannot be closed when the ladder is in place; other means shall be provided to prevent the closing of the pit door when anyone is in the pit.

(iii) A signaling device shall be installed in the digester and blow-pit rooms and chip bins to be operated as a warning before and while digesters are being blown.

(iv) Blow-pit hoops shall be maintained in a safe condition.

(14) *Blowing digester.* (i) Blowoff valves shall be opened slowly.

(ii) After the digester has started to be blown, the blowoff valve shall be left open, and the hand plate shall not be removed until the digester cook signals the blow-pit man that the blow is completed. Whenever it becomes necessary to remove the hand plate to clear stock, operators shall wear eye protection equipment and protective clothing to guard against burns from hot stock.

(iii) Means shall be provided whereby the digester cook shall signal the man in the chip bin before starting to load the digester.

(iv) When a digester is to be blown, or is blowing, red warning lights should be lighted, and these warning lights should be located in such a manner as to alert all personnel to leave whose duties do not require them to be in the vicinity of the digester during this operation.

(15) *Inspecting and repairing digester.* (i) Valves controlling lines leading into a digester shall be locked out and tagged. The keys to the locks shall be in the possession of a person or persons doing the inspecting or making repairs.

(ii) Fresh air shall be blown into the digester constantly while workmen are inside. Supplied air respirators shall be available in the event the fresh air supply fails or is inadequate.

(iii) No inspector shall enter a digester unless a lifeline is securely fastened to his body by means of a safety belt and at least one other experienced employee is stationed outside the digester to handle the line and to summon assistance. All ladders and lifelines shall be inspected before each use.

(iv) The concentration of lead dust in the air shall not exceed the limits specified in § 1910.1000.

(v) All employees entering digesters for inspection or repair work shall be provided with protective headgear. Eye protection and dust masks shall be provided to workmen while the old brick lining is being removed, in accordance with American National Standards, Z87.1—1968, Z88.2—1969, and Z99.1—1969.

(vi) Sanitary facilities shall be provided as specified in American National Standard Z4.1—1968.

(16) *Pressure tanks-accumulators (acid).* (i) Safety regulations governing inspection and repairing of pressure tanks-accumulators (acid) shall be the same as those specified in subparagraph (15) of this paragraph.

(ii) The pressure tanks-accumulators shall be inspected twice annually. (See the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968, with Addenda.)

(17) *Pressure vessels (safety devices).* (i) A safety valve shall be installed in a separate line from each pressure vessel; no hand valve shall be installed between this safety valve and the pressure vessel. Safety valves shall be checked between each cook to be sure they have not become plugged or corroded to the point of being inoperative. (See the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968, with Addenda.)

(ii) All safety devices shall conform to Paragraph U-2 in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels—1968, with Addenda.

(18) *Miscellaneous.* Insofar as the processes of the sulfate and soda operations are similar to those of the sulfite processes, the standard of paragraphs (g) (1) through (17) of this section shall apply.

(i) Quick operating showers, bubblers, etc., shall be available for emergency use in case of caustic soda burns.

(ii) Rotary tenders, smelter operators, and those cleaning smelt spouts shall be provided with eye protection equipment (fitted with lenses that filter out the harmful rays emanating from the light source) when actively engaged in their duties, in accordance with American National Standard Z87.1—1968.

(iii) Heavy-duty pipe, valves, and fittings shall be used between digester and blow pit. These shall be inspected at least semiannually to determine the degree of deterioration and repaired or replaced when necessary, in accordance with American National Standards B31.1—1955, B31.1a—1963, B31.1.0—1967, and B31.2—1968.

(iv) Smelt-dissolving tanks shall be covered and the cover kept closed, except when samples are being taken.

(v) Smelt tanks shall be provided with vent stacks and explosion doors, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.1—1951.

(19) *Blow lines.* (i) Each digester should have two independent "gas-off" lines and a reducing valve in the high-pressure steam line with a safety valve between the digester and the reducing valve. Two gas-off lines are recommended so that if one plugs with pulp, the other may be used, and the hazard of unplugging with the digester under pressure overcome. With the installation of a reducing valve and a safety valve, it is inprobable that pressure will exceed the maximum allowable working pressure of the digester.

(ii) Where the blow-off lines from several digesters lead into one pipe, the handles of all cocks should be set uniformly, or some equivalent arrangement should be provided so that a man can see at a glance whether all cocks are set right or not. If valves instead of cocks are provided, a type with a rising spindle should be used.

(iii) When blow lines from more than one digester lead into one pipe, the cock or valve of the blow line from the tank being inspected or repaired shall be locked or tagged out, or the line shall be disconnected and blocked off.

(20) *Furnace room.* Exhaust ventilation shall be provided where niter cake is fed into a rotary furnace and shall be so designed and maintained as to keep the concentration of hydrogen sulfide gas below the parts per million listed in § 1910.1000.

(21) *Inspection and repair of tanks.* All piping leading to tanks shall be blanked off or valved and locked or tagged. Any lines to sewers shall be blanked off to protect workers from air contaminants.

(22) *Welding.* Welding on blow tanks, accumulator tanks, or any other vessels where turpentine vapor or other combustible vapor could gather shall be done only after the vessel has been completely purged of fumes. Fresh air shall be supplied workers inside of vessels.

(23) *Turpentine systems and storage tanks.* Nonsparking tools and ground hose shall be used when pumping out the tank. The tank shall be surrounded by a berm or moat.

(h) *Bleaching*—(1) *Bleaching engines.* Bleaching engines, except the Bellmer type, shall be completely covered on the top, with the exception of one small opening large enough to allow filling but too small to admit a man. This opening should be covered by a door and guarded with standard guardrail and toeboards. Platforms leading from one engine to another shall have standard guardrails, in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(2) *Bleach mixing rooms.* (i) The room in which the bleach powder is mixed shall be provided with adequate exhaust ventilation, located at the floor level, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.1—1951.

(ii) Chlorine gas shall be carried away from the work place and breathing area by an exhaust system. The gas shall be rendered neutral or harmless before being discharged into the atmosphere. The requirements of American National Standard Z9.2—1960 shall apply to this subdivision.

(iii) Gas masks shall be provided for emergency use, in accordance with American National Standards K13.1—1967 and Z88.2—1969.

(iv) For emergency and rescue work, independent self-contained oxygen masks or supplied air equipment shall be provided. (See American National Standards Z88.2—1969.)

(3) *Liquid chlorine.* (i) Tanks of liquid chlorine shall be stored in an adequately ventilated unoccupied room, where their possible leakage cannot affect workers.

(ii) Gas masks capable of absorbing chlorine shall be supplied, conveniently placed, and regularly inspected, and workers who may be exposed to chlorine gas shall be instructed in their use.

(iii) For emergency and rescue work, independent self-contained oxygen-type masks or supplied air equipment shall be provided.

(iv) At least two exits, remote from each other, shall be provided for all rooms in which chlorine is stored.

(v) Spur tracks upon which tank cars containing chlorine and caustic are spotted and connected to pipelines shall be protected by means of a derail in front of the cars. Blue flag policy should be invoked, in accordance with paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(vi) All chlorine, caustic, and acid lines shall be marked for positive identification, in accordance with American National Standard A13.1—1967.

(4) *Bagged or drummed chemicals.* Bagged or drummed chemicals require efficient handling to prevent damage and spillage. Certain oxidizing chemicals used in bleaching pulp and also in some sanitizing work require added precautions for safety in storage and handling. In storage, these chemicals must be isolated from combustible materials and other chemicals with which they will react such as acids. They must also be kept dry, clean and uncontaminated.

(i) *Mechanical pulp process*—(1) *Pulp grinders.* (i) Water wheels directly connected to pulp grinders shall be provided with speed governors limiting the peripheral speed of the grinder to that recommended by the manufacturer.

(ii) Doors of pocket grinders shall be arranged so as to keep them from closing accidentally.

(2) *Butting saws.* Hood guards shall be provided on butting saws, in accordance with American National Standard O1.1—1954 (reaffirmed 1961).

(3) *Floors and platforms.* The requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply.

(4) *Personal protection.* Persons exposed to falling material shall wear eye, head, foot, and shin protection equipment, in accordance with American National Standards Z87.1—1968, Z88.2—1969, Z89.1—1969, and Z41.1—1967.

(j) *Stock preparation*—(1) *Pulp shredders.* (i) Cutting heads shall be completely enclosed except for an opening at the feed side sufficient to permit only entry of stock. The enclosure shall be bolted or locked in place. The enclosure shall be of solid material or with mesh or other openings not exceeding one-half inch.

(ii) Either a slanting feed table with its outer edge not less than 36 inches from the cutting head or an automatic feeding device shall be provided.

(iii) Repairs for cleaning of blockage shall be done only when the shredder is shutdown and control devices locked.

(iv) All power-driven mechanisms shall be guarded in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(2) *Pulp conveyors.* Pulp conveyors and conveyor drive belts and pulleys shall be fully enclosed, or if open and within 7 feet of the floor, shall be constructed and guarded in accordance with American National Standard B20.1—1957.

(3) *Floors, steps, and platforms.* The requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply.

(4) *Beaters.* (i) Beater rolls shall be provided with covers.

(ii) Guard rails 42 inches high shall be provided around beaters where tub tops are less than 42 inches from the floor, in accordance with paragraph (b) (3) of this section and American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(iii) When cleaning, inspecting, or other work requires that persons enter the beaters, all control devices shall be locked or tagged out, in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(iv) When beaters are fed from floor above, the chute opening, if less than 42 inches from the floor, shall be provided with a complete rail or other enclosure. Openings for manual feeding shall be sufficient only for entry of stock and shall be provided with at least two permanently secured crossrails, in accordance American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(v) When beaters are fed manually from the floor above, conveniently located emergency stop devices should be provided at the top level.

(vi) Floors around beaters shall be provided with sufficient drainage to remove wastes.

(5) *Pulpers.* (i) All pulpers having the top or any other opening of vessel less than 42 inches from the floor or work platform shall have such openings guarded by railed or other enclosures. For manual charging, openings shall be sufficient only to permit the entry of stock and shall be provided with at least two permanently secured crossrails, in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(ii) When cleaning, inspecting, or other work requires that persons enter the pulpers, they shall be equipped with safety belt and lifeline, and one person shall be stationed outside at a position to observe and assist in case of emergency.

(iii) When cleaning, inspecting, or other work requires that persons enter pulpers, all steam, water, or other control devices shall be locked or tagged out. Blank flanging and tagging of pipe lines is acceptable in place of closed and locked or tagged valves. Blank flanging of steam and water lines shall be acceptable in place of valve locks.

(iv) All power mechanisms shall be guarded in accordance with American National Standard B15.1—1953 (reaffirmed 1958).

(6) *Stock chests.* (i) All control devices shall be locked or tagged out when persons enter stock chests, in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(ii) All power mechanisms shall be guarded in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(iii) When cleaning, inspecting, or other work requires that persons enter stock chests, they shall be provided with a low-voltage extension light.

(k) *Machine room—*(1) *Emergency stops.* Paper machines shall be equipped with devices that will stop the machine quickly in an emergency. The devices shall consist of push buttons for electric motive power (or electrically operated engine stops), pull cords connected directly to the prime mover, control clutches, or other devices, interlocked with adequate braking action. The devices shall be tested periodically by making use of them when stopping the machine and shall be so located that any person working on the machine can quickly disconnect the machine from the source of power in case of emergency.

(2) *Drives.* (i) All drives, pulleys, couplings, and shafts on equipment requiring service while operating shall have standard guards in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) All drives shall be provided with lockout devices at the power switch which interrupts the flow of current to the unit.

(iii) All ends of rotating shafts including dryer drum shafts shall be completely guarded.

(iv) All accessible disengaged doctor blades should be covered.

(v) All exposed shafts shall be guarded. Crossovers shall be provided.

(vi) Oil cups and grease fittings shall be placed in a safe area remote from nip and heat hazards.

(3) *Protective equipment.* Face shields, aprons, and rubber gloves shall be provided for workmen handling acids in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2) and (d)(1) of this section.

(4) *Walkways.* Steps and footwalks along the fourdrinier and press section shall have nonslip surfacing and be complete with standard handrails, when practical, in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(5) *Floor openings.* All flush floor openings in the bottom of the wire pit should be guarded with a barrier-type guard.

(6) *Steps.* Steps of uniform rise and tread with nonslip surfaces shall be provided at each press in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(7) *Plank walkways.* A removable plank shall be provided along each press, with standard guardrails installed. The planks shall have nonslip surfaces in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(8) *Dryer lubrication.* If a gear bearing must be oiled while the machine is in operation, an automatic oiling device to protect the oiler shall be provided, or oil cups and grease fittings shall be placed along the walkways out of reach of hot pipes and dryer gears.

(9) *Levers.* All levers carrying weights shall be constructed so that weights will not slip or fall off.

(10) *First dryer.* Either a permanent guardrail or apron guard or both shall be installed in front of the first dryer in each section in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(11) *Steam and hot-water pipes.* All exposed steam and hot-water pipes within 7 feet of the floor or working platform or within 15 inches measured horizontally from stairways, ramps, or fixed ladders shall be covered with an insulating material, or guarded in such manner as to prevent contact.

(12) *Dryer gears.* Dryer gears shall be guarded excepting where the oilers' walkway is removed out of reach of the gears' nips and spokes and hot pipes in accordance with American National Standard B15.1—1953 (reaffirmed 1958).

(13) *Broke hole.* (i) A guardrail shall be provided at broke holes in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(ii) Where pulpers are located directly below the broke hole on a paper machine and where the broke hole opening is large enough to permit a worker to fall through, any employee pushing broke down the hole shall wear a safety belt attached to a safety belt line. The safety belt line shall be fastened in such a manner that it is impossible for the person to fall into the pulper.

(iii) An alarm bell or a flashing light shall be actuated before dropping material through the broke hole.

(14) *Feeder belt.* A feeder belt or other effective device shall be provided for starting paper through the calender stack.

(15) *Steps.* Steps or ladders of uniform rise and tread with nonslip surfaces shall be provided at each calender stack. Handrails and hand grips shall be provided at each calender stack in accordance with American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(16) *Grounding.* All calender stacks and spreader bars shall be grounded as protection against shock induced by static electricity in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.314.

(17) *Sole plates.* All exposed sole plates between dryers, calenders, reels, and rewinders shall have a nonskid surface.

(18) *Nip points.* The hazard of the nip points on all calender rolls shall be eliminated or minimized by means of an effective barrier device, or by feeding the paper into the rolls by means of a rope carrier, air jets, or hand feeding devices. Nips where paper is not being fed into the calender should be protected by barriers. Adequate nip warning signs should be used at all nip points that cannot be guarded physically.

(19) *Platforms.* (i) A nonslip walkway with standard handrail should be provided on both sides of the stacks, in accordance with the American National Standard A12.1—1967.

(ii) A nonslip platform should also be provided at the top of the calender stack if access to that area is required for changing rolls.

(20) *Scrapers.* Alloy steel scrapers with pullthrough blades approximately 3 by 5 inches in size shall be used to remove "scabs" from calender rolls.

(21) *Illumination.* Permanent lighting shall be installed in all areas where employees are required to make machine adjustments and sheet transfers in accordance with the American National Standard A11.1—1965 (R 1970).

(22) *Control panels.* Floor stand panels should be protected from being hit by moving equipment. All control panel handles and buttons shall be protected from accidental contact.

(23) [Reserved]

(24) *Lifting reels.* (i) The reels shall stop rotating before being lifted from bearings.

(ii) All lifting equipment (clamps, cables, and slings) shall be maintained in a safe condition and inspected regularly.

(iii) Reel shafts with square block ends shall be guarded.

(25) *Feeder belts.* Feeder belts, carrier ropes, air carriage, or other equally effective means shall be provided for starting paper into the nip or drum-type reels.

(26) *Inrunning nip.* (i) Where the nipping points of all drum winders and rewinders is on the operator's side, it shall be guarded by barrier guards interlocked with the drive mechanism.

(ii) A zero speed switch should be installed to prevent the guard from being raised while the roll is turning.

(27) *Core collars.* Set screws for securing core collars to winding and unwinding shafts shall not protrude above the face of the collar. All edges of the collar with which an operator's hand comes in contact shall be beveled to remove all sharp corners.

(28) *Slitter knives.* Slitter knives shall be guarded so as to prevent accidental contact. Carriers shall be provided and used for transportation of slitter knives.

(29) *Winder shaft.* All shafts should be equipped with a winder collar guide. The winder shall have a guide rail to align the shaft for easy entrance into the opened rewind shaft bearing housings. If the winder is large and the rewind shafts are too heavy for manual insertion, powered rewind shaft injectors should be employed.

(30) *Core shaft.* When the core shaft weighs in excess of the safe standard, a mechanical device such as a dolly shall be provided for carrying all or part of the weight when it is being removed from the set of paper and placed in the dressing brackets on the winder. In the event that the force required to extract the shaft from the cores is excessive, even though the weight of the shaft is being supported, a powered shaft puller should be employed to relieve the operator of physical strain.

(31) *Winder area.* A nonskid surface shall be provided in the front vicinity of the winder to prevent accidental slipping.

(32) *Radiation.* Special standards regarding the use of radiation equipment shall be posted and followed as required by § 1910.96.

(l) *Finishing room*—(1) *Cleaning rolls.* Rolls shall be cleaned only on the outrunning side.

(2) *Emergency stops.* Electrically or manually operated quick power disconnecting devices, interlocked with braking action, shall be provided on all operating sides of the machine within easy reach of all employees. These devices shall be tested by making use of them when stopping the machine.

(3) *Core collars.* The requirements of paragraph (k)(27) of this section and the American National Standard B15.1—1953 (reaffirmed 1958) shall apply.

(4) *Elevators.* These shall be in accordance with American National Standard A17.1—1965.

(5) *Control panels.* The requirements of paragraph (k)(22) of this section shall apply.

(6) *Guillotine-type cutters.* (i) Each guillotine-type cutter shall be equipped with a control which requires the operator and his helper, if any, to use both hands to engage the clutch.

(ii) Each guillotine-type cutter shall be equipped with a nonrepeat device.

(iii) Carriers shall be provided and used for transportation of guillotine-type cutter knives.

(7) *Rotary cutter.* (i) On single-knife machines a guard shall be provided at a point of contact to the knife.

(ii) On duplex cutters the protection required for single-knife machines shall be provided for the first knife, and a hood shall be provided for the second knife.

(iii) Safe access shall be provided to the knives of a rotary cutter by means of catwalks with nonslip surfaces, railings, and toeboards in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iv) A guard shall be provided for the spreader or squeeze roll at the nip side on sheet cutters.

(v) Electrically or manually operated quick power disconnecting devices with adequate braking action shall be provided on all operating sides of the machine within easy reach of all operators.

(vi) The outside slitters shall be guarded.

(8) *Platers.* (i) A guard shall be arranged across the face of the rolls to serve as a warning that the operator's hand is approaching the danger zone.

(ii) A quick power disconnecting device shall be installed on each machine within easy reach of the operator.

(9) *Finishing room rewinders.* (i) The nipping points of all drum winders and rewinders located on the operator's side shall be guarded by either automatic or manually operated bar-

rier guards of sufficient height to protect fully anyone working around them. The barrier guard shall be interlocked with the drive mechanism to prevent operating above jog speed without the guard in place.

A zero speed switch should be installed to prevent the guard from being raised while the roll is turning.

(ii) A nonskid surface shall be provided in front of the rewinder to prevent an employee from slipping in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iii) Mechanical lifting devices shall be provided for placing and removing rolls from the machine.

(10) *Control panels.* The requirements of paragraph (k) (22) of this section shall apply.

(11) *Roll-type embosser.* The nipping point located on the operator's side shall be guarded by either automatic or manually operated barrier guards interlocked with the drive.

(12) *Sorting and counting tables.* (i) Tables shall be smooth and free from splinters, with edges and corners rounded.

(ii) Paddles shall be smooth and free from splinters.

(13) *Roll splitters.* The nip point and cutter knife shall be guarded by either automatic or manually operated barrier guards.

(m) *Materials handling*—(1) *Hand trucks.* No person shall be permitted to ride on a powered hand truck unless it is so designed by the manufacturer. A limit switch shall be on operating handle—30 degrees each way from a 45-degree angle up and down.

(2) *Power trucks.* Power trucks shall comply with American National Standard B56.1—1969. Adequate ventilation shall be provided and the trucks properly maintained, so that dangerous concentrations of carbon monoxide cannot be generated, especially in warehouses or other isolated areas of a plant.

(3) *Cartons.* The carton-stitching machine shall be guarded to prevent the operator from coming in contact with the stitching head.

(4) *Banding of skids, cartons, cases, etc.* Banders and helpers shall wear eye protection equipment in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(5) *Unloading cars or trucks.* (i) Where steel bands or wires are used in boxcars or trucks, all loaders and helpers shall wear eye protection in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) The construction and use of bridge or dock plates shall conform to the requirements of American National Standard B56.1—1969.

(iii) Flag signals, derails, or other protective devices shall be used to protect men during switching operations. The blue flag policy shall be invoked according to paragraph (c)(9)(i) of this section.

(n) *Effective dates.* (1) The provisions of this § 1910.261 shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph.

(2) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.261 (a)(3), (b)(6), (f)(2)(iv), (f)(5), (g)(1)(iv), (g)(11)(i), (j)(5)(iv), (k)(12), (k)(32), and (m)(2).

(3) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (n) (1), (2), or (4) of this section, any provision in any other paragraph of this section which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (n)(1) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2(a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this § 1910.261 which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.262 Textiles.

(a) *Application requirements*—(1) *Application.* The requirements of this subpart for textile safety apply to the design, installation, processes, operation, and maintenance of textile machinery, equipment, and other plant facilities in all plants engaged in the manufacture and processing of textiles, except those processes used exclusively in the manufacture of synthetic fibers.

(2) *Standards incorporated by reference.* Standards covering issues of occupational safety and health which are of general application without regard to any specific industry are incorporated by reference in paragraphs of this section and made applicable to textiles. All such standards shall be construed according to the rules of construction set out in § 1910.5.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Belt shifter.* A "belt shifter" is a device for mechanically shifting a belt from one pulley to another.

(2) *Belt shifter lock.* A "belt shifter lock" is a device for positively locking the belt shifter in position while the machine is stopped and the belt is idling on the loose pulleys.

(3) *Calender.* A "calender" in essence consists of a set of heavy rollers mounted on vertical side frames and arranged to pass cloth between them. Calenders may have two to ten rollers, or bowls, some of which can be heated.

(4) *Embossing calender.* An "embossing calender" is a calender with two or more rolls, one of which is engraved for producing figured effects of various kinds on a fabric.

(5) *Cans (drying).* Drying "cans" are hollow cylindrical drums mounted in a frame so they can rotate. They are heated with steam and are used to dry fabrics or yarn as it passes around the perimeter of the can.

(6) *Carbonizing.* "Carbonizing" means the removing of vegetable matter such as burns, straws, etc., from wool by treatment with acid, followed by heat. The undesired matter is reduced to a carbon-like form which may be removed by dusting or shaking.

(7) *Card.* A "card" machine consists of cylinders of various sizes—and in certain cases flats—covered with card clothing and set in relation to each other so that fibers in staple form may be separated into individual relationship. The speed of the cylinders and their direction of rotation varies. The finished product is delivered as a sliver. Cards of different types are: The revolving flat card, the roller-and-clearer card, etc.

(8) *Card clothing.* "Card clothing" is the material with which many of the surfaces of a card are covered; e.g., the cylinder, doffer, etc. It consists of a thick foundation material, usually made of textile fabrics, through which are pressed many fine, closely spaced, specially bent wires.

(9) *Comber.* A "comber" is a machine for combing fibers of cotton, wool, etc. The essential parts are a device for feeding forward a fringe of fibers at regular intervals and an arrangement of combs or pins which, at the right time, pass through the fringe. All tangled fibers, short fibers, and neps are removed and the long fibers are laid parallel.

(10) *Combing machinery.* "Combing machinery" is a general classification, including combers, sliver lap machines, ribbon lap machines, and gill boxes, but excluding cards.

(11) *Cutter (rotary staple).* A rotary staple "cutter" is a machine consisting of one or more rotary blades used for the purpose of cutting textile fibers into staple lengths.

(12) *Exposed to contact.* "Exposed to contact" shall mean that the location of an object, material, nip point, or point of operation is such that a person is liable to come in contact with it in his normal course of employment.

(13) *Garnett machine.* A "Garnett machine" means any of a number of types of machines for opening hard twisted waste of wool, cotton, silk, etc. Essentially, such machines consist of a lickerin; one or more cylinders, each having a complement worker and stripper rolls; and a fancy roll and doffer. The action of such machines is somewhat like that of a wool card, but

it is much more severe in that the various rolls are covered with garnett wire instead of card clothing.

(14) *Gill box*. A "gill box" is a machine used in the worsted system of manufacturing yarns. Its function is to arrange the fibers in parallel order. Essentially, it consists of a pair of feed rolls and a series of followers where the followers move at a faster surface speed and perform a combing action.

(15) *Interlock*. An "interlock" is a device that operates to prevent the operation of machine while the cover or door of the machine is open or unlocked, and which will also hold the cover or door closed and locked while the machine is in motion.

(16) *Jig (dye)*. A dye "jig" is a machine for dyeing piece goods. The cloth, at full width, passes from a roller through the dye liquor in an open vat and is then wound on another roller. The operation is repeated until the desired shade is obtained.

(17) *Kier*. A "kier" is a large metal vat, usually a pressure type, in which fabrics may be boiled out, bleached, etc.

(18) *Lapper (ribbon)*. A ribbon "lapper" is a machine used to prepare laps for feeding a cotton comb; its purpose is to provide a uniform lap in which the fibers have been straightened as much as possible.

(19) *Lapper (sliver)*. A sliver "lapper" is a machine in which a number of parallel card slivers are drafted slightly, laid side by side in a compact sheet, and wound into a cylindrical package.

(20) *Loom*. A "loom" is a machine for effecting the interlacing of two series of yarns crossing one another at right angles. The warp yarns are wound on a warp beam and pass through heddles and reed. The filling is shot across in a shuttle and settled in place by reed and lay, and the fabric is wound on a cloth beam.

(21) *Mangle (starch)*. A "starch mangle" is a mangle that is used specifically for starching cotton goods. It commonly consists of two large rolls and a shallow open vat with several immersion rolls. The vat contains the starch solution.

(22) *Mangle (water)*. A "water mangle" is a calender having two or more rolls used for squeezing water from fabrics before drying. Water mangles also may be used in other ways during the finishing of various fabrics.

(23) *Mule*. A "mule" is a type of spinning frame having a head stock and a carriage as its two main sections. The head stock is stationary. The carriage is movable and it carries the spindles which draft and spin the roving into the yarn. The carriage extends over the whole width of the machine and moves slowly toward and away from the head stock during the spinning operation.

(24) *Nip*. "Nip" shall mean the point of contact between two in-running rolls.

(25) *Openers and pickers*. "Openers and pickers" means a general classification which includes breaker pickers, intermediate pickers, finisher pickers, single process pickers, multiple process pickers, willow machines, card and picker waste cleaners, thread extractors, shredding machines, roving waste openers, shoddy pickers, bale breakers, feeders, vertical openers, lattice cleaners, horizontal cleaners, and any similar machinery equipped with either cylinders, screen section, calender section, rolls, or beaters used for the preparation of stock for further processing.

(26) *Paddler*. A "paddler" consists of a trough for a solution and two or more squeeze rolls between which cloth passes after being passed through a mordant or dye bath.

(27) *Point of operation*. "Point of operation" shall mean that part of the machine where the work of cutting, shearing, squeezing, drawing, or manipulating the stock in any other way is done.

(28) *Printing machine (roller type)*. A "roller printing machine" is a machine consisting of a large central cylinder, or pressure bowl, around the lower part of the perimeter of which is placed a series of engraved color rollers (each having a color trough), a furnisher roller, doctor blades, etc. The machine is used for printing fabrics.

(29) *Ranges (bleaching continuous)*. "Continuous bleaching ranges" are of several types and may be made for cloth in rope or open-width form. The

goods, after wetting out, pass through a squeeze roll into a saturator containing a solution of caustic soda and then to an enclosed J-box. A V-shaped arrangement is attached to the front part of the J-box for uniform and rapid saturation of the cloth with steam before it is packed down in the J-box. The cloth, in a single strand rope form, passes over a guide roll down the first arm of the "V" and up the second. Steam is injected into the "V" at the upper end of the second arm so that the cloth is rapidly saturated with steam at this point. The J-box capacity is such that cloth will remain hot for a sufficient time to complete the scouring action. It then passes a series of washers with a squeeze roll in between. The cloth then passes through a second set of saturator, J-box, and washer, where it is treated with the peroxide solution. By slight modification of the form of the unit, the same process can be applied to open-width cloth.

(30) *Range (mercerizing).* A "mercerizing range" consists generally of a 3-bowl mangle, a tenter frame, and a number of boxes for washing and scouring. The whole setup is in a straight line and all parts operate continuously. The combination is used to saturate the cloth with sodium hydroxide, stretch it while saturated, and washing out most of the caustic before releasing tension.

(31) *Sanforizing machine.* A "sanforizing machine" is a machine consisting of a large steam-heated cylinder, an endless, thick, woolen felt blanket which is in close contact with the cylinder for most of its perimeter, and an electrically heated shoe which presses the cloth against the blanket while the latter is in a stretched condition as it curves around feed-in roll.

(32) *Shearing machine.* A "shearing machine" is a machine used in shearing cloth. Cutting action is provided by a number of steel blades spirally mounted on a roller. The roller rotates in close contact with a fixed ledger blade. There may be from one to six such rollers on a machine.

(33) *Singeing machine.* A "singeing machine" is a machine used particularly with cotton; it comprises of a heated roller, plate, or an open gas flame. The material is rapidly passed over the roller or the plate or through the open gas flame to remove, fuzz or hairiness on yarn or cloth by burning.

(34) *Slasher.* A "slasher" is a machine used for applying a size mixture to warp yarns. Essentially, it consists of a stand for holding section beams, a size box, one or more cylindrical dryers or an enclosed hot air dryer, and a beaming end for finding the yarn on the loom beams.

(35) *Solvent (industrial organic).* "Industrial organic solvent" means any organic volatile liquid or compound, or any combination of these substances which are used to dissolve or suspend a nonvolatile or slightly volatile substance for industrial utilization. It shall also apply to such substances when used as detergents or cleansing agents. It shall not apply to petroleum products when such products are used as fuel.

(36) *Tenter frame.* A "tenter frame" is a machine for drying cloth under tension. It essentially consists of a pair of endless traveling chains fitted with clips of fine pins and carried on tracks. The cloth is firmly held at the selvages by the two chains which diverge as they move forward so that the cloth is brought to the desired width.

(37) *Warper.* A "warper" is any machine for preparing and arranging the yarns intended for the warp of a fabric, specifically, a beam warper.

(c) *General safety requirements*—(1) *Means of stopping machines.* Every textile machine shall be provided with individual mechanical or electrical means for stopping such machines. On machines driven by belts and shafting, a locking-type shifter or an equivalent positive device shall be used. On operations where injury to the operator might result if motors were to restart after power failures, provision shall be made to prevent machines from automatically restarting upon restoration of power.

(2) *Handles.* Stopping and starting handles shall be designed to the proper length to prevent the worker's hand or fingers from striking against any revolving part, gear guard, or any other part of the machine.

(3) *Machine guarding.* Mechanical power-transmission equipment shall

be guarded in conformity with § 1910.219.

(4) *Housekeeping.* Aisles and working spaces shall be kept in good order, clean and free of obstructions in accordance with requirements of § 1910.141.

(5) *Inspection and maintenance.* All guards and other safety devices, including starting and stopping devices, shall be properly maintained.

(6) *Lighting.* Lighting shall conform to American National Standard A11.1—1965.

(7) *Identification of piping systems.* Identification of piping systems shall conform to American National Standard A13.1—1956.

(8) *Identification of physical hazards.* Identification of physical hazards shall be in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.144.

(9) *Steam pipes.* All pipes carrying steam or hot water for process or servicing machinery, when exposed to contact and located within seven feet of the floor or working platform shall be covered with a heat-insulating material, or otherwise properly guarded.

(d) *Openers and pickers*—(1) *Beater guards.* When any opening or picker machinery is equipped with a beater, such beater shall be provided with metal covers which will prevent contact with the beater. Such covers shall be provided with an interlock which will prevent the cover from being raised while the machine is in motion and prevent the operation of the machine while the cover is open.

(2) *Cleanout holes.* Cleanout holes within reaching distance of the fan or picker beater shall have their covers securely fastened and they shall not be opened while the machine is in motion.

(3) *Feed rolls.* The feed rolls on all opening and picking machinery shall be covered with a guard designed to prevent the operator from reaching the nip while the machinery is in operation.

(4) *Removal of foreign ferrous material.* All textile opener lines shall be equipped with magnetic separators, tramp iron separators, or other means for the removal of foreign ferrous material.

(e) *Cotton cards*—(1) *Enclosures.* Cylinder and lickerins shall be completely protected and the doffers should be enclosed.

(2) *Enclosure fastenings.* The enclosures or covers shall be kept in place while the machine is in operation, except when stripping or grinding.

(3) *Stripping rolls.* On operations calling for flat strippings which are allowed to fall on the doffer cover, where such strippings are removed by hand, the doffer cover shall be kept closed and securely fastened to prevent the opening of the cover while the machine is in operation. When it becomes necessary to clean the cards while they are in motion, a long-handled brush or dust mop shall be used.

(f) *Garnett machines*—(1) *Lickerin.* Garnett lickerins shall be enclosed.

(2) *Fancy rolls.* Garnett fancy rolls shall be enclosed by covers. These shall be installed in a way that keeps worker rolls reasonably accessible for removal or adjustment.

(3) *Underside of machine.* The underside of the garnett shall be guarded by a screen mesh or other form of enclosure to prevent access.

(g) *Spinning mules*—A substantial fender of metal or hardwood shall be installed in front of the carriage wheels, the fender to extend to within one-fourth inch of the rail.

(h) *Slashers*—(1) *Cylinder dryers*—(i) *Reducing valves, safety valves, and pressure gages.* Reducing valves, safety valves, and pressure gages shall conform to the ASME Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1968.

(ii) *Vacuum relief valves.* Vacuum relief valves shall conform to the ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1968.

(iii) *Lever control.* When slashers are operated by control levers, these levers shall be connected to a horizontal bar or treadle located not more than 69 inches above the floor to control the operation from any point.

(iv) *Pushbutton control.* Slashers operated by pushbutton control shall have stop and start buttons located at each end of the machine, and additional buttons located on both sides of the machine, at the size box and the delivery end. If calender rolls are used, additional buttons shall be provided at both sides of the machine at points near the nips, except when slashers are equipped with an enclosed dryer.

(v) *Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this section.

(vi) *Cylinder enclosure.* When enclosures or hoods are used over cylinder drying rolls, such enclosures or hoods shall be provided with an exhaust system which will effectively prevent wet air and steam from escaping into the workroom.

(vii) *Expansion chambers.* Slasher kettles and cookers shall be provided with expansion chambers in the covers, or drains, to prevent surging over. Steam-control valves shall be so located that they can be operated without exposing the worker to moving parts, hot surfaces, or steam.

(2) *Enclosed hot air dryer*—(i) *Lever control.* When slashers are operated by control levers, these levers shall be connected to a horizontal bar or treadle located not more than 69 inches above the floor to control the operation from any point.

(ii) *Push-button control.* Slashers operated by push-button control shall have one start button at each end of the machine and stop buttons shall be located on both sides of the machines at intervals spaced not more than 6 feet on centers. Inching buttons should be installed.

(iii) *Dryer enclosure.* The dryer enclosure shall be provided with an exhaust system which will effectively prevent wet air and steam from escaping into the workroom.

(iv) *Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with Table R-1.

TABLE R-1.—GUARD OPENINGS

[Openings in the guard or between the guard and working surface shall not be greater than the following]

Distance of opening from nip point	Maximum width of opening
0 to 1½	¼
1½ to 2½	⅜
2½ to 3½	½
3½ to 5½	⅝
5½ to 6½	¾
6½ to 7½	⅞
7½ to 8½	1¼

The measurements in Table R-1 are all in inches.

(v) *Expansion chambers.* Slasher kettles and cookers shall be provided with expansion chambers in the covers, or drains, to prevent surging over. Steam control valves shall be so located that they can be operated without exposing the worker to moving parts, hot surfaces, or steam.

(i) *Warpers*—(1) *Swiveled double-bar gates.* Swiveled double-bar gates shall be installed on all warpers operating in excess of 450 yards per minute. These gates shall be so interlocked that the machine cannot be operated until the gate is in the "closed position," except for the purpose of inching or jogging.

(2) *Closed position.* "Closed position" shall mean that the top bar of the gate shall be at least 42 inches from the floor or working platform; and the lower bar shall be at least 21 inches from the floor or working platform; and the gate shall be located 15 inches from the vertical tangent to the beam head.

(j) *Drawing frames, slubbers, roving parts, cotton combers, ring spinning frames, twisters.* Gear housing covers on all installations of drawing frames, slubbers, roving frames, cotton combers, ring spinning frames, and twisters shall be equipped with interlocks.

(k) *Gill boxes*—(1) *Pin guard.* A guard shall be placed ahead of the feed end and shall be so designed that it will prevent the worker's fingers from being caught in the pins of the intersecting fallers.

(2) *Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this section.

(l) *Heavy draw boxes, finishers, and speeders used in worsted drawing*—(1) *Band pulley covers.* Covers for band pulleys shall be closed when the machine is in motion.

(2) *Benches or working platforms.* Branches or working platforms approximately 10 inches in height and 8 inches in width should be installed along the entire running length of the machine for the worker to stand on while creeling the machine. Such benches or platforms shall be covered with an abrasive or nonslip material.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(m) *Sliver and ribbon lappers (cotton).* Cover guard. An interlocking cover guard shall be installed over the large calender drums and the lap spool, designed to prevent the operator from coming in contact with the nip.

(n) *Looms*—(1) *Shuttle guard.* Each loom shall be equipped with a guard designed to minimize the danger of the shuttle flying out of the shed.

(2) *Protection for loom fixer.* Provisions shall be made so that every loom fixer can prevent the loom from being started while he is at work on the loom. This may be accomplished by means of a lock, the key to which is retained in the possession of the loom fixer, or by some other effective means to prevent starting the loom.

(o) *Shearing machines.* All revolving blades on shearing machines shall be guarded so that the opening between the cloth surface and the bottom of the guard will not exceed three-eighths inch.

(p) *Continuous bleach range (cotton and rayon)*—(1) *J-box protection.* Each valve controlling the flow of steam, injurious gases, or liquids into a J-box shall be equipped with a chain, lock, and key, so that any worker who enters the J-box can lock the valve and retain the key in his possession. Any other method which will prevent steam, injurious gases, or liquids from entering the J-box while the worker is in it will be acceptable.

(2) *Open-width bleaching.* The nip of all in-running rolls on open-width bleaching machine rolls shall be protected with a guard to prevent the worker from being caught at the nip. The guard shall extend across the entire length of the nip.

(q) *Kiers*—(1) *Reducing valves, safety valves, and pressure gages.* Reducing valves, safety valves, and pressure gages shall conform to the ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, Section VIII, Unfired/Pressure Vessels, 1968.

(2) *Kier valve protection.* Each valve controlling the flow of steam, injurious gases, or liquids into a kier shall be equipped with a chain, lock, and key, so that any worker who enters the kier can lock the valve and retain the key in his possession. Any other method which will prevent steam, injurious gases, or liquids from entering the kier while the worker is in it will be acceptable.

(r) *Gray and white bins.* On new installations guard rails conforming to § 1910.23 shall be provided where workers are required to plait by hand from the top of the bin so as to protect the worker from falling to a lower level.

(s) *Mercerizing range (piece goods)*—(1) *Stopping devices.* A stopping device shall be provided at each end of the machine.

(2) *Frame ends.* A guard shall be installed at each end of the frame between the in-running chain and the clip opener, to prevent the worker's fingers from being caught.

(3) *Mangle and washers.* The nip at the in-running rolls shall conform to § 1910.264.

(t) *Tenter frames*—(1) *Stopping devices.* A stopping device shall be provided at each end of the machine.

(2) *Frame ends.* A guard shall be installed at each end of the frame at the in-running chain and clip opener.

(3) *Oil cups.* Oil cups shall be safely located to permit easy access.

(u) *Dyeing jigs*—(1) *Stopping devices.* Each dye jig shall be equipped with individual mechanical or electrical means for stopping the machine.

(2) *Roll arms.* Roll arms on jigs shall be built to allow for extra large batches, and to prevent the center bar from being forced off, causing the batch to fall.

(v) *Padders—Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this section.

(w) *Drying cans*—(1) *Pressure reducing valves and pressure gages.* Pressure reducing valves and pressure gages shall conform to the ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section VIII, 1968, Unfired Pressure Vessels.

(2) *Vacuum collapse.* If cans are not designed to prevent vacuum collapse, each can shall be equipped with one or more vacuum relief valves with openings of sufficient size to prevent the collapse of the can if vacuum occurs.

(x) *Flat-work ironer*—(1) *Feed rolls.* The feed rolls shall be guarded to conform to § 1910.264.

(2) *Pressure rolls.* Pressure rolls shall be covered or guarded to conform to § 1910.264.

(y) *Extractors*—(1) *Centrifugal extractor*—(i) *Cover.* Each extractor shall be equipped with a metal cover.

(ii) *Interlocking device.* Each extractor shall be equipped with an interlocking device that will prevent the cover from being opened while the basket is in motion, and also prevent the power operation of the basket while the cover is open.

(iii) *Brakes.* Each extractor shall be equipped with a mechanically or electrically operated brake to quickly stop the basket when the power driving the basket is shut off.

(iv) *Maximum allowable speed.* Each centrifugal extractor shall be effectively secured in position on the floor or foundation so as to eliminate unnecessary vibration, and should not be operated at a speed greater than the manufacturer's rating, which shall be stamped where easily visible in letters not less than one-quarter inch in height. The maximum allowable speed shall be given in revolutions per minute (rpm).

(2) *Engine drum extractor—Overspeed governor.* Each engine individually driving an extractor shall be provided with an approved engine stop and speed limit governor.

(3) *Squeezer or wringer extractor—Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this section.

(z) *Nip guards.* All nip guards for water mangle, starch mangle, backwasher (worsted yarn) crabbing machines, decating machines, shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv).

(aa) *Sanforizing and palmer machine.* A safety trip rod, cable, or wire center cord shall be provided across the front and back of all palmer cylinders extending the length of the face of the cylinder. It shall operate readily whether pushed or pulled. This safety trip shall be not more than 72 inches above the level on which the operator stands and shall be readily accessible.

(bb) *Rope washers*—(1) *Splash guard.* Splash guards shall be installed on all rope washers unless the machine is so designed as to prevent the water or liquid from splashing the operator, the floor, or working surface.

(2) *Safety stop bar.* A safety trip rod, cable or wire center cord shall be provided across the front and back of all rope washers extending the length of the face of the washer. It shall operate readily whether pushed or pulled. This safety trip shall be not more than 72 inches above the level on which the operator stands and shall be readily accessible.

(cc) *Laundry washer tumbler or shaker*—(1) *Interlocking device.* Each drying tumbler, each double cylinder shaker or clothes tumbler, and each washing machine shall be equipped with an interlock device which will prevent the power operation of the inside cylinder when the outer door on the case or shell is open, and which will also prevent the outer door on the case or shell from being opened without shutting off the power. This should not prevent the movement of the inner cylinder by means of a hand operated mechanism or an "inching device."

(2) *Means of holding covers or doors in open position.* Each enclosed barrel shall also be equipped with adequate means for holding open the doors or covers of the inner and outer cylinders or shells while it is being loaded or unloaded.

(dd) *Printing machine (roller type)*—(1) *Nip guards.* All nip guards shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this section.

(2) *Crown wheel and roller gear nip protection.* The engraved roller gears and the large crown wheel shall be provided with a protective disc which will enclose the nips of the in-running gears. Individual discs for each nip will be acceptable.

(ee) *Calenders.* The nip at the in-running side of the rolls shall be provided with a guard extending across the entire length of the nip and arranged to prevent the fingers of the workers from being pulled in between the rolls or between the guard and the rolls, and constructed so that the cloth can be fed into the rolls safely.

(ff) *Rotary staple cutters.* A guard shall be installed completely enclosing the cutters to prevent the hands of the operator from reaching the cutting zone.

(gg) *Clothing folding machine.* The crank arm and blade guide rods on both sides of the cloth-folding machines shall be protected from contact by barrier guards constructed to conform to the requirements of § 1910.219.

(hh) *Hand bailing machine.* An angle-iron-handle stop guard shall be installed at the right angle to the frame of the machine. The stop guard shall be so designed and so located that it will prevent the handle from traveling beyond the vertical position should the handle slip from the operator's hand when the pawl has been released from the teeth of the takeup gear.

(ii) *Roll bench.* Cleats shall be installed on the ends of roll benches.

(jj) *Cuttle or swing folder (overhead type).* The bottom of the overhead folders shall be located not less than 7 feet from the floor or working surface.

(kk) *Color-mixing room.* Floors in color-mixing rooms shall be constructed to drain easily.

(ll) *Open tanks and vats for mixing and storage of hot or corrosive liquids*—(1) *Protection against falls.* Open tanks and vats containing hot or corrosive liquids shall be protected to conform to the requirements of § 1910.23.

(2) *Shutoff valves.* Boiling tanks, caustic tanks, and hot liquid containers, so located that the operator cannot see the contents from the floor or working area, shall have emergency shutoff valves controlled from a point not subject to danger of splash. Valves shall conform to the ASME Pressure Vessel Code, section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1968.

(mm) *Dye kettles and vats.*—Pipes or drains of sufficient capacity to carry the contents safely away from the working area shall be installed where there are dye kettles and vats which may at any time contain hot or corrosive liquids. These shall not empty directly onto the floor.

(nn) *Acid carboys.* Carboys shall be provided with inclinators, or the acid shall be withdrawn from the carboys by means of pumping without pressure in the carboy, or by means of hand operated siphons.

(oo) *Handling caustic soda and caustic potash.* Means shall be provided for handling and emptying caustic soda and caustic potash containers to prevent workers from coming in contact with the caustic (see paragraph (qq) of this section).

(pp) *First aid.* Wherever acids or caustics are used, provision shall be made for a copious and flowing supply of fresh, clean water.

(qq) *Personal protective equipment*—(1) *Personal protective equipment.* Workers engaged in handling acids or caustics in bulk, repairing pipe lines containing acids or caustics, etc., shall be provided with protective occupational (safety) equipment to conform to the requirements of § 1910.132, § 1910.133, and § 1910.134.

(2) Respirators, gas masks, and such appliances, for emergency use only, shall be of a type required by § 1910.134.

(rr) *Workroom ventilation.* In all workrooms in which potentially toxic substances are used, the maximum allowable concentrations listed in § 1910.1000 shall be maintained. Open surface tanks shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.94(d).

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975]

§ 1910.263 Bakery equipment.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* The requirements of this section shall apply to the design, installation, operation and maintenance of machinery and equipment used within a bakery.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *General machine guarding.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Gears.* All gears shall be completely enclosed regardless of location.

(3) *Sprockets and V-belt drives.* Sprockets and V-belt drives located within reach from platforms or passageways or located within 8 feet 6 inches from the floor shall be completely enclosed.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) *Lubrication.* Where machinery must be lubricated while in motion, stationary lubrication fittings inside a

machine shall be provided with extension piping to a point of safety so that the employee will not have to reach into any dangerous part of the machine when lubricating.

(6)-(7) [Reserved]

(8) *Hot pipes.* Exposed hot water and steam pipes shall be covered with insulating material wherever necessary to protect employee from contact.

(d) *Flour-handling equipment*—(1) *General requirements for flour handling.* (i) Wherever any of the various pieces of apparatus comprising a flour-handling system are run in electrical unity with one another the following safeguards shall apply:

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Wherever a flour-handling system is of such size that the beginning of its operation is far remote from its final delivery end, all electric motors operating each apparatus comprising this system shall be controlled at each of two points, one located at each remote end, either of which will stop all motors.

(*c*) [Reserved]

(*d*) Control circuits for magnetic controllers shall be so arranged that the opening of any one of several limit switches, which may be on an individual unit, will serve to de-energize all of the motors of that unit.

(2) *Bag chutes and bag lifts (bag-arm elevators).* (i) Bag chutes (gravity chutes for handling flour bags) shall be so designed so as to keep to a minimum the speed of flour bags. If the chute inclines more than 30° from the horizontal, there shall be an upturn at the lower end of the chute to slow down the bags.

(ii) Bag-arm elevators with manual takeoff shall be designed to operate at a capacity not exceeding seven bags per minute. The arms on the conveyor chain shall be so spaced as to obtain the full capacity of the elevator with the lowest possible chain speed. There shall be an electric limit switch at the unloading end of the bag-arm elevator so installed as to automatically stop the conveyor chain if any bag fails to clear the conveyor arms.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) Man lifts shall be prohibited in bakeries. Bag or barrel lifts shall not be used as man lifts.

(3) *Dumpbin and blender.*

(i)-(iv) [Reserved]

(v) All dumpbin and blender hoods shall be of sufficient capacity to prevent circulation of flour dust outside the hoods.

(vi) All dumpbins shall be of a suitable height from floor to enable the operator to dump flour from bags, without causing undue strain or fatigue. Where the edge of any bin is more than 24 inches above the flour, a bag rest step shall be provided.

(vii) A control device for stopping the dumpbin and blender shall be provided close to the normal location of the operator.

(4)-(5) [Reserved]

(6) *Storage bins.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Storage bins shall be provided with gaskets and locks or latches to keep the cover closed, or other equivalent devices in order to insure the dust tightness of the cover. Covers at openings where an employee may enter the bin shall also be provided with a hasp and a lock, so located that the employee may lock the cover in the open position whenever it is necessary to enter the bin.

(iii) Storage bins where the side is more than 5 feet in depth shall be provided with standard stationary safety ladders, both inside and outside, to reach from floor level to top of bin and from top of bin to inside bottom, keeping the ladder end away from the moving screw conveyor.

(iv)-(v) [Reserved]

(vi) The main entrance cover of large storage bins located at the interior exit ladder shall be provided with an electric interlock for motors operating both feed and unloading screw, so that these motors cannot operate while the cover is open.

(7) *Screw conveyors.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The covers of all screw conveyors shall be made removable in convenient sections, held on with stationary clamps located at proper intervals keeping all covers dust-tight. Where drop or hinged bottom sections are provided this provision shall not apply.

(8) *Sifters.* (i) Enclosures of all types of flour sifters shall be so constructed

that they are dust-tight but readily accessible for interior inspection.

(9) *Flour scales.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Traveling or track-type flour scales shall be equipped with bar handles for moving same. The bar should be at least 1 inch in diameter and well away from trolley track wheels.

(e) *Mixers*—(1) *Horizontal dough mixers.* (i) Mixers with external power application shall have all belts, chains, gears, pulleys, sprockets, clutches, and other moving parts completely enclosed.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Each mixer shall be equipped with an individual motor and control, and with a conveniently located manual switch to prevent the mixer from being started in the usual manner while the machine is being serviced and cleaned.

(iv) All electrical control stations shall be so located that the operator must be in full view of the bowl in its open position. No duplication of such controls other than a stop switch shall be permitted.

(v) All mixers with power and manual dumping arrangements shall be equipped with safety devices which shall:

(*a*) Engage both hands of the operator, when the agitator is in motion under power, and while the bowl is opened more than one-fifth of its total opening.

(*b*) Prevent the agitator from being started, while the bowl is more than one-fifth open, without engaging both hands of the operator;

(vi)-(vii) [Reserved]

(viii) Every mixer shall be equipped with a full enclosure over the bowl which is closed at all times while the agitator is in motion. Only minor openings in this enclosure, such as ingredient doors, flour inlets, etc., each representing less than 1½ square feet in area, shall be capable of being opened while the mixer is in operation.

(ix) [Reserved]

(x) Overhead covers or doors which are subject to accidental closure shall be counterbalanced to remain in an open position or provided with means to hold them open until positively released by the operator.

(xi)-(xvii) [Reserved]

(xviii) Valves and controls to regulate the coolant in mixer jackets shall be located so as to permit access by the operator without jeopardizing his safety.

(2) *Vertical mixers.* (i) Vertical mixers shall comply with paragraphs (e)(1) (i), (iii), (ix) and (x), of this section.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Bowl locking devices shall be of a positive type which require the attention of the operator for unlocking.

(iv) Devices shall be made available for moving bowls weighing more than 80 pounds, with contents, into and out of the mixing position on the machine.

(f) *Dividers.*

(1)-(2) [Reserved]

(3) *Rear of divider.* The back of the divider shall have a complete cover to enclose all of the moving parts, or each individual part shall be enclosed or guarded to remove the separate hazards. The rear cover shall be provided with a limit switch in order that the machine cannot operate when this cover is open. The guard on the back shall be hinged so that it cannot be completely removed and if a catch or brace is provided for holding the cover open, it shall be designed so that it will not release due to vibrations or minor bumping whereby the cover may drop on an employee.

(g) *Moulders*—(1) *Hoppers.* Mechanical feed moulders shall be provided with hoppers so designed and connected to the proofer that an employee's hands cannot get into the hopper where they will come in contact with the in-running rolls.

(2) *Hand-fed moulders.* Hand-fed moulders shall be provided with a belt-feed device or the hopper shall be extended high enough so that the hands of the operator cannot get into the feed rolls. The top edge of such a hopper shall be well rounded to prevent injury when it is struck or bumped by the employee's hand.

(3) *Stopping devices.* There shall be a stopping device within easy reach of the operator who feeds the moulder and another stopping device within

the reach of the employee taking the dough away from the moulder.

(h) *Manually fed dough brakes*—(1) *Top-roll protection.* The top roll shall be protected by a heavy gage metal shield extending over the roll to go within 6 inches of the hopper bottom board. The shield may be perforated to permit observation of the dough entering the rolls.

(2) *Emergency stop bar*—An emergency stop bar shall be provided, and so located that the body of the operator will press against the bar if the operator slips and falls toward the rolls, or if the operator gets his hand caught in the rolls. The bar shall apply the body pressure to open positively a circuit that will deenergize the drive motor. In addition, a brake which is inherently self-engaging by requiring power or force from an external source to cause disengagement shall be activated at the same time causing the rolls to stop instantly. The emergency stop bar shall be checked for proper operation every 30 days.

(i) *Miscellaneous equipment*—(1) *Proof boxes.* All door locks shall be operable both from within and outside the box. Guide rails shall be installed to center the rack as it enters, passes through, and leaves the proof box.

(2) *Fermentation room.* Fermentation room doors shall have nonshatterable wire glass or plastic panels for vision through doors.

(3) *Troughs.* Troughs shall be mounted on antifriction bearing casters thus making it possible for the operator to move and direct the motion of the trough with a minimum of effort.

(4) *Hand trucks.* (i) Casters shall be set back from corners to be out of the way of toes and heels, but not far enough back to cause the truck to be unstable.

(ii) A lock or other device shall be provided to hold the handle in vertical position when the truck is not in use.

(5) *Lift trucks.* A lock or other device shall be provided to hold the handle in vertical position when the truck is not in use.

(6) *Racks.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Racks shall be equipped with handles so located with reference to the frame of the rack that no part of the operator's hands extends beyond the outer edge of the frame when holding onto the handles.

(iii) Antifriction bearing casters shall be used to give the operator better control of the rack.

(7) *Conveyors.* (i) Wherever a conveyor passes over a main aisleway, regularly occupied work area, or passageway, the underside of the conveyor shall be completely enclosed to prevent broken chains or other material from falling in the passageway.

(ii) Stop bumpers shall be installed on all delivery ends of conveyors, wherever manual removal of the product carried is practiced.

(iii) Where hazard of getting caught exists a sufficient number of stop buttons shall be provided to enable quick stopping of the conveyor.

(8)-(10) [Reserved]

(11) *Ingredient premixers, emulsifiers, etc.* (i) All top openings shall be provided with covers attached to the machines. These covers should be so arranged and interlocked that power will be shut off whenever the cover is opened to a point where the operator's fingers might come in contact with the beaters.

(12) *Chain tackle.* (i) All chain tackle shall be marked prominently, permanently, and legibly with maximum load capacity.

(ii) All chain tackle shall be marked permanently and legibly with minimum support specification.

(iii) Safety hooks shall be used.

(13) *Trough hoists, etc.* (i) All hoists shall be marked prominently, permanently, and legibly with maximum load capacity.

(ii) All hoists shall be marked permanently and legibly with minimum support specifications.

(iii) Safety catches shall be provided for the chain so that the chain will hold the load in any position.

(iv) Safety hooks shall be used.

(14) *Air-conditioning units.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) On large units with doors to chambers large enough to be entered, all door locks shall be operable from both inside and outside.

(15) *Pan washing tanks.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) The surface of the floor of the working platform shall be maintained in nonslip condition.

(iii)-(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Power ventilated exhaust hoods shall be provided over the tanks.

(16)-(19) [Reserved]

(20) *Bread coolers, rack type.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) All door locks shall be operable from both within and outside the cooler.

(21) [Reserved]

(22) *Doughnut machines.* Separate flues shall be provided, (i) for venting vapors from the frying section, and (ii) for venting products of combustion from the combustion chamber used to heat the fat.

(23) *Open fat kettles.* (i) The floor around kettles shall be maintained in nonslip condition.

(ii)-(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) The top of the kettle shall be not less than 36 inches above floor or working level.

(24) *Steam kettles.* (i) Positive locking devices shall be provided to hold kettles in the desired position.

(ii) Kettles with steam jackets shall be provided with safety valves in accordance with the ASME Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1968.

(j) *Slicers and wrappers.*

(1) *Slicers.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The cover over the knife head of reciprocating-blade slicers shall be provided with an interlocking arrangement so that the machine cannot operate unless the cover is in place.

(iv) On slicers with endless band knives, each motor shall be equipped with a magnet brake which operates whenever the motor is not energized. Each door, panel, or other point of access to the cutting blades shall be arranged by means of mechanical or electric interlocks so that the motor will be deenergized if all such access doors, panels, or access points are not closed.

(v) When it is necessary to sharpen slicer blades on the machine, a barrier shall be provided leaving only sufficient opening for the sharpening stone to reach the knife blades.

(vi) [Reserved]

(vii) *Slicer wrapper conditions.*

(*a*)-(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) Mechanical control levers for starting and stopping both slicing machine conveyors and wrapping machines shall be extended or so located that an operator in one location can control both machines. Such levers should be provided wherever necessary, but these should be so arranged that there is only one station capable of starting the wrapping machine and conveyor assembly, and this starting station should be so arranged or guarded as to prevent accidental starting. The electric control station for starting and stopping the electric motor driving the wrapping machine and conveyor should be located near the clutch starting lever.

(2) *Wrappers.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Electrical heaters on wrappers shall be protected by a cover plate properly separated or insulated from the heaters in order that accidental contact with this cover plate will not cause a burn to the operator.

(k) *Biscuit and cracker equipment*—(1) *Meal, peanut, and fig grinders.* (i) If the hopper is removable it shall be provided with an electric interlock so that the machine cannot be put in operation when the hopper is removed.

(ii) Where grid guards cannot be used, feed conveyors to hoppers, or baffle-type hoppers, shall be provided. Hoppers in such cases shall be enclosed and provided with hinged covers, and equipped with electric interlock to prevent operation of the machine with the cover open.

(2) *Sugar and spice pulverizers.* (i) All drive belts used in connection with sugar and spice pulverizers shall be grounded by means of metal combs or other effective means of removing static electricity. All pulverizing of sugar or spice grinding shall be done in accordance with NFPA 62—1967 (Standard for Dust Hazards of Sugar and Cocoa), NFPA 656—1959 (Standard for Dust Hazards in Spice Grinding Plants).

(ii) Magnetic separators shall be provided to reduce fire and explosion hazards.

(3) *Cheese, fruit, and food cutters.* These machines shall be protected in

accordance with the requirements of paragraph (k)(1) of this section.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) *Reversible dough brakes.* Reversible brakes shall be provided with a guard or tripping mechanism on each side of the rolls. These guards shall be so arranged as to stop the machine or reverse the direction of the rolls so that they are outrunning if the guard is moved by contact of the operator.

(6) *Cross-roll brakes.* Cross-roll brakes shall be provided with guards that are similar in number and equal in effectiveness to guards on hand-fed brakes.

(7) *Box- and roll-type dough sheeters.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Hoppers for sheeters shall have an automatic stop bar or automatic stopping device along the back edge of the hopper. If construction does not permit location at the back edge, the automatic stop bar or automatic stopping device shall be located where it will be most effective to accomplish the desired protection.

(8) [Reserved]

(9) *Rotary, die machines, pretzel rolling, and pretzel-stick extruding machines.* Dough hoppers shall have the entire opening protected with substantial grid-type guards to prevent the employee from getting his hands caught in moving parts, or the hopper shall be extended high enough so that the operator's hands cannot get into moving parts.

(10)-(11) [Reserved]

(12) *Pan cooling towers.* (i) Where pan cooling towers extend to two or more floors, a lockout switch shall be provided on each floor in order that mechanics working on the tower may positively lock the mechanism against starting. Only one start switch shall be used in the motor control circuit.

(13) *Chocolate melting, refining, and mixing kettles.* Each kettle shall be provided with a cover to enclose the top of the kettle. The bottom outlet of each kettle shall be of such size and shape that the operator cannot reach in to touch the revolving paddle or come in contact with the shear point between the paddle and the side of the kettle.

(14)-(16) [Reserved]

(17) *Peanut cooling trucks.* Mechanically operated peanut cooling trucks shall have a grid-type cover over the entire top.

(l) *Ovens*—(1) *General location.*

(i)-(vi) [Reserved]

(vii) Ovens shall be located so that possible fire or explosion will not expose groups of persons to possible injury. For this reason ovens shall not adjoin lockers, lunch or sales rooms, main passageways, or exits.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) *Safeguards of mechanical parts.* (i) Emergency stop buttons shall be provided on mechanical ovens near the point where operators are stationed.

(ii) All piping at ovens shall be tested to be gastight.

(iii) Main shutoff valves, operable separately from any automatic valve, shall be provided to permit turning off the fuel or steam in case of an emergency.

(*a*) Main shutoff valves shall be located so that explosions, fires, etc. will not prevent access to these valves.

(*b*) Main shutoff valves shall be locked in the closed position when men must enter the oven or when the oven is not in service.

(4)-(7) [Reserved]

(8) *Electrical heating equipment.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) A main disconnect switch or circuit breaker shall be provided. This switch or circuit breaker shall be so located that it can be reached quickly and safely. The main switch or circuit breaker shall have provisions for locking it in the open position if any work on the electrical equipment or inside the oven must be performed.

(9) *General requirements.* (i) Protecting devices shall be properly maintained and kept in working order.

(ii) All safety devices on ovens shall be inspected at intervals of not less than twice a month by an especially appointed, properly instructed bakery employee, and not less than once a year by representatives of the oven manufacturers.

(iii) (*a*) Protection of gas pilot lights shall be provided when it is impracticable to protect the main flame of the burner and where the pilot flame cannot contact the flame electrode without being in the path of the main flame of the burner. Failure of any gas pilot shall automatically shut off the fuel supply to the burner.

(*b*) Ovens with multiple burners shall be equipped with individual atmospheric pilot lights where there is sufficient secondary air in the baking chamber and where gas is available; or else each burner shall be equipped with an electric spark-type ignition device.

(iv) Burners of a capacity exceeding 150,000 B.t.u. per hour equipped with electric ignition shall be protected in addition by quick-acting combustion safeguards.

(*a*) The high-tension current for any electric spark-type ignition device shall originate in a power supply line which is interlocked with the fuel supply for the oven in such a way that in case of current failure both the source of electricity to the high-tension circuits and the fuel supply shall be turned off simultaneously.

(*b*) [Reserved]

(*c*) Combustion safeguards used in connection with electric ignition systems on ovens shall be so designed as to prevent an explosive mixture from accumulating inside the oven before ignition has taken place.

(v) When fuel is supplied and used at line pressure, safety shutoff valves shall be provided in the fuel line leading to the burner.

(*a*) When fuel is supplied in excess of line pressure, safety shutoff valves shall be provided in the fuel line leading to the burners, unless the fuel supply lines are equipped with other automatic valves which will prevent the flow of fuel when the compressing equipment is stopped.

(*b*) The safety shutoff valve shall be positively tight and shall be tested at least twice monthly.

(*c*)-(*d*) [Reserved]

(*e*) A safety shutoff valve shall require manual operation for reopening after it has closed, or the electric circuit shall be so arranged that it will require a manual operation for reopening the safety shutoff valve.

(*f*) Manual reset-type safety shutoff valves shall be so arranged that they cannot be locked in an open position by external means.

(*g*) Where blowers are used for supplying the air for combustion the safety shutoff valve shall be interlocked so that it will close in case of air failure.

(*h*) Where gas or electric ignition is used, the safety shutoff valve shall close in case of ignition failure. On burners equipped with combustion safeguards, the valve shall close in case of burner flame failure.

(vi) One main, manually operated, fuel shutoff valve shall be provided on each oven, and shall be located ahead of all other valves in the system.

(vii) All individual gas or oil burners with a heating capacity over 150,000 B.t.u. per hour shall be protected by a safeguard which is actuated by the flame and which will react to flame failure in a time interval not to exceed 2 seconds. All safeguards, once having shut down a gas or oil burner, shall require manual resetting and starting of the burner or burners.

(viii) Any space in an oven (except direct fired ovens) which could be filled with an explosive mixture shall be protected by explosion vents. Explosion vents shall be made of minimum weight consistent with adequate insulation.

(*a*) Explosion doors which have a substantial weight shall be attached by chains or similar means to prevent flying parts from injuring the personnel in case of an explosion.

(*b*) Where explosion vents are so located that flying parts or gases might endanger the personnel working on or near the oven, internal or external protecting means shall be provided in the form of heavily constructed shields or deflectors made from noncombustible material.

(*c*) Specifically exempted from the provisions of paragraph paragraph (l)(8)(viii) of this section are heating systems on ovens in which the fuel is admitted only to enclosed spaces which shall have been tested to prove that their construction will resist repeated explosions without deformation are exempt from the requirements of paragraph (l)(8)(viii) (*a*) and (*b*) of this section.

(ix)-(x) [Reserved]

(xi) Where the gas supply pressure is substantially higher than that at which the burners of an oven are designed to operate, a gas pressure regulator shall be employed.

(*a*)-(*c*) [Reserved]

(*d*) A relief valve shall be placed on the outlet side of gas pressure regulators where gas is supplied at high pressure. The discharge from this valve shall be piped to the outside of the building.

(10) *Direct-fired ovens.* (i) Direct-fired ovens shall be safeguarded against failure of fuel, air, or ignition.

(ii) To prevent the possible accumulation of explosive gases from being ignited after a shutdown, all direct-fired ovens with a heating capacity over 150,000 B.t.u. per hour shall be ventilated before the ignition system, combustion air blower, and the fuel can be turned on. The preventilation shall insure at least four complete changes of atmosphere in the baking chamber by discharging the oven atmosphere to the outside of the building and entraining fresh air into it. The preventilation shall be repeated whenever the heating equipment is shut down by a safety device.

(11) *Direct recirculating ovens.* (i) Each circulating fan in direct recirculating ovens shall be interconnected with the burner in such a manner that the fuel is shut off by a safety valve when the fan is not running.

(ii) The flame of the burner or burners in direct recirculating ovens shall be protected by a quick-acting flame-sensitive safeguard which will automatically shut off the fuel supply in case of burner failure.

(12)-(14) [Reserved]

(15) *Indirect recirculating ovens.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Duct systems (in ovens) operating under pressure shall be tested for tightness in the initial starting of the oven and also at intervals not farther apart than 6 months.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49765, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51760, Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.264 Laundry machinery and operations.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *General requirements.* This section applies to moving parts of equipment used in laundries and to conditions peculiar to this industry, with special reference to the point of operation of laundry machines. This section does not apply to dry-cleaning operations.

(c) *Point-of-operation guards*—(1) *Washroom machines.*

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) *Washing machine.*

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Each washing machine shall be provided with means for holding open the doors or covers of inner and outer cylinders or shells while being loaded or unloaded.

(2) *Starching and drying machines.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) *Drying tumbler.*

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) Each drying tumbler shall be provided with means for holding open the doors or covers of inner and outer cylinders or shells while being loaded or unloaded.

(iv) *Shaker (clothes tumbler).*

(*a*) [Reserved]

(*b*) (*1*) [Reserved]

(*2*) Each shaker or clothes tumbler of the double-cylinder type shall be provided with means for holding open the doors or covers of inner and outer cylinders or shells while being loaded or unloaded.

(v) *Exception.* Provisions of paragraph (c)(2) (iii), (iv)(*a*)(*1*), and (iv)(*b*) of this section shall not apply to shakeout or conditioning tumblers where the clothes are loaded into the open end of the revolving cylinder and are automatically discharged out of the opposite end.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Miscellaneous machines and equipment.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) *Steam pipes.* (*a*) All steam pipes that are within 7 feet of the floor or working platform, and with which the worker may come into contact, shall be insulated or covered with a heat-resistive material or shall be otherwise properly guarded.

(*b*) Where pressure-reducing valves are used, one or more relief or safety valves shall be provided on the low-pressure side of the reducing valve, in case the piping or equipment on the low-pressure side does not meet the requirements for full initial pressure. The relief or safety valve shall be located adjacent to, or as close as possible to, the reducing valve. Proper protection shall be provided to prevent injury or damage caused by fluid escaping from relief or safety valves if vented to the atmosphere. The vents shall be of ample size and as short and direct as possible. The combined discharge capacity of the relief valves shall be such that the pressure rating of the lower-pressure piping and equipment will not be exceeded if the reducing valve sticks or fails to open.

(d) *Operating rules*—(1) *General.*

(i)-(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) *Markers.* Markers and others handling soiled clothes shall be warned against touching the eyes, mouth, or any part of the body on which the skin has been broken by a scratch or abrasion; and they shall be cautioned not to touch or eat food until their hands have been thoroughly washed.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) *Instruction of employees.* Employees shall be properly instructed as to the hazards of their work and be instructed in safe practices, by bulletins, printed rules, and verbal instructions.

(2) *Mechanical*—(i) *Safety guards.* (*a*) No safeguard, safety appliance, or device attached to, or forming an integral part of any machinery shall be removed or made ineffective except for the purpose of making immediate repairs or adjustments. Any such safeguard, safety appliance, or device removed or made ineffective during the repair or adjustment of such machinery shall be replaced immediately upon the completion of such repairs or adjustments.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49767, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51760, Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.265 Sawmills.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Application.* This section includes safety requirements for sawmill operations including, but not limited to, log and lumber handling, sawing, trimming, and planing; waste disposal; operation of dry kilns; finishing; shipping; storage; yard and yard equipment; and for power tools and affiliated equipment used in connection with such operations, but excluding the manufacture of plywood, cooperage, and veneer.

(2) *Incorporation of standards by reference.* Certain of the paragraphs of this section incorporate and apply occupational safety and health standards of general application without regard to any specific industry. Such standards shall apply to sawmill operations in accordance with the rules of construction set forth in § 1910.5.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *A-frame.* The term "A-frame" means a structure made of two independent columns fastened together at the top and separated at the bottom for stability.

(2) *Annealing.* The term "annealing" means heating then cooling to soften and render less brittle.

(3) *Binder.* The term "binder" means a chain, cable, rope, or other approved material used for binding loads.

(4) *Boom.* The term "boom" means logs or timbers fastened together end to end and used to contain floating logs. The term includes enclosed logs.

(5) *Brow log.* The term "brow log" means a log placed parallel to a roadway at a landing or dump to protect vehicles while loading or unloading.

(6) *Bunk.* The term "bunk" means a cross support for a load.

(7) *Cant.* The term "cant" means a log slabbed on one or more sides.

(8) *Carriage (log carriage).* The term "carriage" means a framework mounted on wheels which runs on tracks or in grooves in a direction parallel to the face of the saw, and which contains apparatus to hold a log securely and advance it towards the saw.

(9) *Carrier.* The term "carrier" means an industrial truck so designed and constructed that it straddles the load to be transported with mecha-

nisms to pick up the load and support it during transportation.

(10) *Chipper.* The term "chipper" means a machine which cuts material into chips.

(11) *Chock (bunk block) (cheese block).* The terms "chock", "bunk block", and "cheese block" mean a wedge that prevents logs or loads from moving.

(12) *Cold deck.* The term "cold deck" means a pile of logs stored for future removal.

(13) *Crotch lines.* The term "crotch lines" means two short lines attached to a hoisting line by a ring or shackle, the lower ends being attached to loading hooks.

(14) *Dog (carriage dog).* The term "dog" means a steel tooth, one or more of which are attached to each carriage knee to hold log firmly in place on carriage.

(15) *Drag saw.* The term "drag saw" means a power-driven, reciprocating crosscut saw mounted on suitable frame and used for bucking logs.

(16) *Head block.* The term "head block" means that part of a carriage which holds the log and upon which it rests. It generally consists of base, knee, taper set, and mechanism.

(17) *Head rig.* The term "head rig" means a combination of head saw and log carriage used for the initial breakdown of logs into timbers, cants, and boards.

(18) *Hog.* The term "hog" means a machine for cutting or grinding slabs and other coarse residue from the mill.

(19) *Husk.* The term "husk" means a head saw framework on a circular mill.

(20) *Industrial truck.* The term "industrial truck" means a mobile power-driven truck or tractor.

(21) *Kiln tender.* The term "kiln tender" means the operator of a kiln.

(22) *Lift truck.* The term "lift truck" means an industrial truck used for lateral transportation and equipped with a power-operated lifting device, usually in the form of forks, for piling or unpiling lumber units or packages.

(23) *Live rolls.* The term "live rolls" means cylinders of wood or metal mounted on horizontal axes and rotated by power, which are used to convey slabs, lumber, and other wood products.

(24) *Loading boom.* The term "loading boom" means any structure projecting from a pivot point to guide a log when lifted.

(25) *Log deck.* The term "Log deck" means a platform in the sawmill on which the logs remain until needed for sawing.

(26) *Lumber hauling truck.* The term "lumber hauling truck" means an industrial truck, other than a lift truck or a carrier, used for the transport of lumber.

(27) *Log haul.* The term "log haul" means a conveyor for transferring logs to mill.

(28) *Package.* The term "package" means a unit of lumber.

(29) *Peavy.* The term "peavy" means a stout wooden handle fitted with a spike and hook and used for rolling logs.

(30) *Pike pole.* The term "pike pole" means a long pole whose end is shod with a sharp pointed spike.

(31) *Pitman rod.* The term "pitman rod" means connecting rod.

(32) *Resaw.* The term "resaw" means band, circular, or sash gang saws used to break down slabs, cants, or flitches into lumber.

(33) *Running line.* The term "running line" means any moving rope as distinguished from a stationary rope such as a guyline.

(34) *Safety factor.* The term "safety factor" means a calculated reduction factor which may be applied to laboratory test values to obtain safe working stresses for wooden beams and other mechanical members; ratio of breaking load to safe load.

(35) *Saw guide.* The term "saw guide" means a device for steadying a circular or bandsaw.

(36) *Setwork.* The term "setwork" means a mechanism on a sawmill carriage which enables an operator to move the log into position for another cut.

(37) *Sorting gaps.* The term "sorting gaps" means the areas on a log pond enclosed by boom sticks into which logs are sorted.

(38) *Spreader wheel.* The term "spreader wheel" means a metal wheel that separates the board from the log

in back of circular saws to prevent binding.

(39) *Splitter.* The term "splitter" means a knife-type, nonrotating spreader.

(40) *Sticker.* The term "sticker" means a strip of wood or other material used to separate layers of lumber.

(41) *Stiff boom.* The term "stiff boom" means the anchored, stationary boom sticks which are tied together and on which boom men work.

(42) *Swifter.* The term "swifter" is a means of tying boom sticks together to prevent them from spreading while being towed.

(43) *Telltale.* The term "telltale" means a device used to serve as a warning for overhead objects.

(44) *Top saw.* The term "top saw" means the upper of two circular saws on a head rig, both being on the same husk.

(45) *Tramway.* The term "tramway" means a way for trams, usually consisting of parallel tracks laid on wooden beams.

(46) *Trestle.* The term "trestle" means a braced framework of timbers, piles or steelwork for carrying a road or railroad over a depression.

(c) *Building facilities, and isolated equipment*—(1) *Safety factor.* All buildings, docks, tramways, walkways, log dumps, and other structures shall be designed, constructed and maintained so as to support the imposed load in accordance with a safety factor.

(2) *Work areas.* Work areas under mills shall be as evenly surfaced as local conditions permit. They shall be free from unnecessary obstructions and provided with lighting facilities in accordance with American National Standard for Industrial Lighting A11.1—1965.

(3) *Floors.* Flooring in buildings and on ramps and walkways shall be constructed and installed in accordance with established principles of mechanics and sound engineering practices. They shall be of adequate strength to support the estimated or actual dead and live loads acting on them with the resultant stress not exceeding the allowable stress for the material being used.

(i) *Floor and wall openings.* All floor and wall openings shall be protected as prescribed in § 1910.23.

(ii) *Areas beneath floor openings.* Areas under floor openings shall, where practical, be fenced off. When this is not practical, they shall be plainly marked and telltales shall be installed to hang over these areas.

(iii) *Floor maintenance.* The flooring of buildings, docks, and passageways shall be kept in good repair. When a hazardous condition develops that cannot be immediately repaired, the area shall be guarded until adequate repairs are made.

(iv) *Nonslip floors.* Floors, footwalks, and passageways in the work area around machines or other places where a person is required to stand or walk shall be provided with effective means to minimize slipping.

(4) *Walkways, docks, and platforms*—(i) *Width.* Walkways, docks, and platforms shall be of sufficient width to provide adequate passage and working areas.

(ii) *Maintenance.* Walkways shall be evenly floored and kept in good repair.

(iii) *Docks.* Docks and runways used for the operation of lift trucks and other vehicles shall have a substantial guard or shear timber except where loading and unloading are being performed.

(iv) *Elevated walks.* All elevated walks, runways, or platforms, if 4 feet or more from the floor level, shall be provided with a standard railing except on loading or unloading sides of platforms. If height exceeds 6 feet, a standard toe board also shall be provided to prevent material from rolling or falling off.

(v) *Elevated platforms.* Where elevated platforms are used routinely on a daily basis they shall be equipped with stairways or fixed ladders in accordance with § 1910.27.

(vi) *Hazardous locations.* Where required, walkways and stairways with standard handrails shall be provided in elevated and hazardous locations. Where such passageways are over walkways or work areas, standard toe boards shall be provided.

(5) *Stairways*—(i) *Construction.* Stairways shall be constructed in accordance with § 1910.24.

(ii) *Handrails.* Stairways shall be provided with a standard handrail on at least one side or on any open side. Where stairs are more than four feet wide there shall be a standard handrail at each side, and where more than eight feet wide, a third standard handrail shall be erected in the center of the stairway.

(iii) *Lighting.* All stairways shall be adequately lighted as prescribed in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(6) *Emergency exits including doors and fire escapes*—(i) *Opening.* Doors shall not open directly on or block a flight of stairs, and shall swing in the direction of exit travel.

(ii) *Identification.* Exits shall be located and identified in a manner that affords ready exit from all work areas.

(iii) *Swinging doors.* All swinging doors shall be provided with windows; with one window for each section of double swinging doors. Such windows shall be of shatterproof or safety glass unless otherwise protected against breakage.

(iv) *Sliding doors.* Where sliding doors are used as exits, an inner door shall be cut inside each of the main doors and arranged to open outward.

(v) *Barriers and warning signs.* Where a doorway opens upon a railroad track or upon a tramway or dock over which vehicles travel, a barrier or other warning device shall be placed to prevent workmen from stepping into moving traffic.

(7) *Air requirements.* Ventilation shall be provided to supply adequate fresh healthful air to rooms, buildings, and work areas.

(8) *Vats and tanks.* All open vats and tanks into which workmen could fall shall be guarded.

(9) *Lighting*—(i) *Adequacy.* Illumination shall be provided and designed to supply adequate general and local lighting to rooms, buildings, and work areas during the time of use.

(ii) *Effectiveness.* Factors upon which the adequacy and effectiveness of illumination will be judged, include the following:

(*a*) The quantity of light in foot-candle intensity shall be sufficient for the work being done.

(*b*) The quality of the light shall be such that it is free from glare, and has correct direction, diffusion, and distribution.

(*c*) Shadows and extreme contrasts shall be avoided or kept to a minimum.

(10) *Ladders.* Ladders shall be installed and maintained as specified in §§ 1910.25, 1910.26, and 1910.27.

(11) *Hazard marking.* Physical hazard marking shall be as specified in § 1910.144 of this part.

(12) *Electrical wiring and equipment.* (i) All electrical equipment should be installed and maintained in accordance with requirements specified in Subpart S of this part.

(ii) *Repairs.* Electrical repairs shall be made only by authorized and qualified personnel.

(iii) *Identification.* Marks of identification on electrical equipment shall be clearly visible.

(iv) *Protective equipment.* Rubber protective equipment shall be provided as required by § 1910.137.

(v) *Open switches.* Before working on electrical equipment, switches shall be open and shall be tagged, blocked, or locked out.

(vi) *Concealed conductors.* Where electrical conductors are known to be concealed, no work shall be performed until such conductors are located.

(vii) *Overload relays.* Overload relays shall be reset by authorized qualified personnel only.

(viii) *Passageways to panels.* Passageways to switch centers or panels shall at all times be kept free from obstruction. Not less than 3 feet of clear space shall be maintained in front of switch centers or panels at all times.

(ix) *Bridging fuses.* Doubling or bridging fuses shall be prohibited.

(13) *Hydraulic systems.* Means shall be provided to block, chain, or otherwise secure equipment normally supported by hydraulic pressure so as to provide for safe maintenance.

(14) *Liquefied petroleum gas storage and handling.* Storage and handling of liquefied petroleum gas shall be in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.110.

(15) *Gas piping and appliances.* All gas piping and appliances shall be installed in accordance with the American National Standard Requirements for the Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping Z21.30—1964.

(16) *Flammable liquids.* Flammable liquids shall be stored and handled in accordance with § 1910.106.

(17) *Storage, handling, and use of chemicals*—(i) *Threshold limits.* Employees shall not be exposed to airborne concentration of toxic dusts, fumes, vapors, mists or gases that exceed the threshold limit values set forth by § 1910.1000.

(ii) *Protective equipment.* The use of chemicals shall be controlled so as to protect employees from harmful exposure to toxic materials. Where necessary, employees shall be provided with and required to wear such protective equipment as will afford adequate protection against harmful exposure as required by Subpart I of this part.

(iii) *Open surface tank operations.* Open surface tank operations shall conform to the requirements of § 1910.94(d).

(18) *Conveyors*—(i) *Standards.* Construction, operation, and maintenance of conveyors shall be in accordance with American National Standard B20.1—1957.

(ii) *Guarding.* Spiked live rolls shall be guarded.

(19) *Stationary tramways and trestles*—(i) *Foundations and walkways.* Tramways and trestles shall have substantial mud sills or foundations which shall be frequently inspected and kept in repair. When vehicles are operated on tramways and trestles which are used for foot passage, traffic shall be controlled or a walkway with standard handrails at the outer edge and shear timber on the inner edge shall be provided. This walkway shall be wide enough to allow adequate clearance to vehicles. When walkways cross over other thoroughfares, they shall be solidly fenced at the outer edge to a height of 42 inches over such thoroughfares.

(ii) *Clearance.* Stationary tramways and trestles shall have a vertical clearance of 22 feet over railroad rails. When constructed over carrier docks or roads, they shall have a clearance of 6 feet above the driver's foot rest on the carrier, and in no event shall this clearance be less than 12 feet from the roadway. In existing operations where it is impractical to obtain such clearance, telltales, electric signals, signs or other precautionary measures shall be installed.

(20) *Blower, collecting, and exhaust systems*—(i) *Design, construction, and maintenance.* Blower collecting, and exhaust systems should be designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with American National Standards Z33.1—1961 (For the Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying) and Z12.2—1962 (R1969) (Code for the Prevention of Dust Explosion in Woodworking and Wood Flour Manufacturing Plants).

(ii) *Collecting systems.* All mills containing one or more machines that create dust, shavings, chips, or slivers during a period of time equal to or greater than one-fourth of the working day, shall be equipped with a collecting system. It may be either continuous or automatic, and shall be of sufficient strength and capacity to enable it to remove such refuse from points of operation and immediate vicinities of machines and work areas.

(iii) *Exhaust or conveyor systems.* Each woodworking machine that creates dust, shavings, chips, or slivers shall be equipped with an exhaust or conveyor system located and adjusted to remove the maximum amount of refuse from the point of operation and immediate vicinity.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) *Dust chambers.* Exhaust pipes shall not discharge into an unconfined outside pile if uncontrolled fire or explosion hazards are created. They may empty into settling or dust chambers, designed to prevent the dust or refuse from entering any work area. Such chambers shall be constructed and operated to minimize the danger of fire or dust explosion.

(vi) *Hand removal of refuse.* Provision for the daily removal of refuse shall be made in all operations not required to have an exhaust system or having refuse too heavy, bulky, or otherwise unsuitable to be handled by the exhaust system.

(21) *Chippers*—(i) *Whole-log chippers.* The feed system to the chipper shall be arranged so the operator does not stand in direct line with the chipper spout (hopper). The chipper spout shall be enclosed to a height of not

less than 36 inches from the floor or the operator's platform. A safety belt and lifeline shall be worn by workmen when working at or near the spout unless the spout is guarded. The lifeline shall be short enough to prevent workers from falling into the chipper.

(ii) *Hogs.* (*a*) Hog mills shall be so designed and arranged that from no position on the rim of the chute shall the distance to the cutter knives be less than 40 inches.

(*b*) Hog feed chutes shall be provided with suitable and approved baffles, which shall minimize material from being thrown from the mill.

(*c*) Employees feeding hog mills shall be provided with safety belts and lines unless guarded.

(22) *Mechanical power-transmission apparatus.* The construction, operation, and maintenance of all mechanical power-transmission apparatus shall be in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.219.

(23) *Bins, bunkers, hoppers, and fuel houses*—(i) *Guarding.* Open bins, bunkers, and hoppers whose upper edges extend less than 3 feet above working level shall be equipped with standard handrails and toe boards, or have their tops covered by a substantial grill or grating with openings small enough to prevent a man from falling through.

(ii) *Use of wheeled equipment to load bins.* Where automotive or other wheeled equipment is used to move materials into bins, bunkers, and hoppers, adequate guard rails shall be installed along each side of the runway, and a substantial bumper stop provided when necessary.

(iii) *Exits, lighting, and safety devices.* Fuel houses and bins shall have adequate exits and lighting, and all necessary safety devices shall be provided and shall be used by persons entering these structures.

(iv) *Walkways.* Where needed, fuel houses and bins shall have a standard railed platform or walkway near the top.

(24) *Ropes, cables, slings, and chains*—(i) *Safe usage.* Ropes, cables, slings, and chains shall be used in accordance with safe use practices recommended by the manufacturer or within safe limits recommended by the equipment manufacturer when used in conjunction with it.

(ii) *Hooks.* No open hook shall be used in rigging to lift any load where there is hazard from relieving the tension on the hook from the load or hook catching or fouling.

(iii) *Work by qualified persons.* Installation, inspection, maintenance, repair, and testing of ropes, cables, slings, and chains shall be done only by persons qualified to do such work.

(iv) *Slings.* (*a*) Slings and their fittings and fastenings, when in use, shall be inspected daily for evidence of overloading, excessive wear, or damage. Slings found to be defective shall be removed from service.

(*b*) Proper storage shall be provided for slings while not in use.

(*c*) Suitable protection shall be provided between the sling and sharp unyielding surfaces of the load to be lifted.

(v) *Ropes or cables.* (*a*) Wire rope or cable shall be inspected when installed and once each week thereafter, when in use. It shall be removed from hoisting or load-carrying service when kinked or when one of the following conditions exists:

(*1*) When three broken wires are found in one lay of 6 by 6 wire rope.

(*2*) When six broken wires are found in one lay of 6 by 19 wire rope.

(*3*) When nine broken wires are found in one lay of 6 by 37 wire rope.

(*4*) When eight broken wires are found in one lay of 8 by 19 wire rope.

(*5*) When marked corrosion appears.

(*6*) Wire rope of a type not described herein shall be removed from service when 4 percent of the total number of wires composing such rope are found to be broken in one lay.

(*b*) Wire rope removed from service due to defects shall be plainly marked or identified as being unfit for further use on cranes, hoists, and other load-carrying devices.

(*c*) The ratio between the rope diameter and the drum, block, sheave, or pulley tread diameter shall be such that the rope will adjust itself to the bend without excessive wear, deformation, or injury. In no case shall the safe value of drums, blocks, sheaves, or pulleys be reduced when replacing such items unless compensating changes are made for rope used and for safe loading limits.

(vi) *Drums, sheaves, and pulleys.* Drums, sheaves, and pulleys shall be smooth and free from surface defects liable to injure rope. Drums, sheaves, or pulleys having eccentric bores or cracked hubs, spokes, or flanges shall be removed from service.

(vii) *Connections.* Connections, fittings, fastenings, and other parts used in connection with ropes and cables shall be of good quality and of proper size and strength, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(viii) *Socketing, splicing, and seizing.* (*a*) Socketing, splicing, and seizing of cables shall be performed only by qualified persons.

(*b*) All eye splices shall be made in an approved manner and wire rope thimbles of proper size shall be fitted in the eye, except that in slings the use of thimbles shall be optional.

(*c*) Wire rope clips attached with U-bolts shall have these bolts on the dead or short end of the rope. The U-bolt nuts shall be retightened immediately after initial load carrying use and at frequent intervals thereafter.

(*d*) When a wedge socket-type fastening is used, the dead or short end of the cable shall be clipped with a U-bolt or otherwise made secure against loosening.

(*e*) *Fittings.* Hooks, shackles, rings, pad eyes, and other fittings that show excessive wear or that have been bent, twisted, or otherwise damaged shall be removed from service.

(*f*) *Running lines.* Running lines of hoisting equipment located within 6 feet 6 inches of the ground or working level shall be boxed off or otherwise guarded, or the operating area shall be restricted.

(*g*) *Number of wraps on drum.* There shall be not less than two full wraps of hoisting cable on the drum of cranes and hoists at all times of operation.

(*h*) *Drum flanges.* Drums shall have a flange at each end to prevent the cable from slipping off.

(*i*) *Sheave guards.* Bottom sheaves shall be protected by close fitting guards to prevent cable from jumping the sheave.

(*j*) *Preventing abrasion.* The reeving of a rope shall be so arranged as to minimize chafing or abrading while in use.

(ix) *Chains.* (*a*) Chains used in load carrying service shall be inspected before initial use and weekly thereafter.

(*b*) Chain shall be normalized or annealed periodically as recommended by the manufacturer.

(*c*) If at any time any 3-foot length of chain is found to have stretched one-third the length of a link it shall be discarded.

(*d*) Bolts or nails shall not be placed between two links to shorten or join chains.

(*e*) Broken chains shall not be spliced by inserting a bolt between two links with the head of the bolt and nut sustaining the load, or by passing one link through another and inserting a bolt or nail to hold it.

(x) *Fiber rope.* (*a*) Frozen fiber rope shall not be used in load carrying service.

(*b*) Fiber rope that has been subjected to acid or excessive heat shall not be used for load carrying purposes.

(*c*) Fiber rope shall be protected from abrasion by padding where it is fastened or drawn over square corners or sharp or rough surfaces.

(25) [Reserved]

(26) *Mechanical stackers and unstackers*—(i) Power-transmission apparatus. Stackers and unstackers, shall have all gears, sprockets, chains, belt drives, and other power transmission apparatus guarded as specified in § 1910.219.

(ii) *Lumber lifting devices.* Lumber lifting devices on all stackers shall be designed and arranged so as to minimize the possibility of lumber falling from such devices.

(iii) *Blocking hoisting platform.* Means shall be provided to positively block the hoisting platform when employees must go beneath the stacker or unstacker hoist.

(iv) *Identifying controls.* Every manually operated control switch shall be properly identified and so located as to be readily accessible to the operator.

(v) *Locking main control switches.* Main control switches shall be so designed that they can be locked in the open position.

(vi) *Guarding side openings.* The hoistway side openings at the top level of the stacker and unstacker shall be protected by enclosures of standard railings.

(vii) *Guarding hoistway openings.* When the hoist platform or top of the load is below the working platform, the hoistway openings shall be guarded.

(viii) *Guarding lower landing area.* The lower landing area of stackers and unstackers shall be guarded by enclosures that prevent entrance to the area or pit below the hoist platform. Entrances should be protected by electrically interlocked gates which, when open, will disconnect the power and set the hoist brakes. When the interlock is not installed, other positive means of protecting the entrance shall be provided.

(ix) *Inspection.* Every stacker and unstacker shall be inspected at frequent intervals and all defective parts shall be immediately repaired or replaced.

(x) *Cleaning pits.* Safe means of entrance and exit shall be provided to permit cleaning of pits.

(xi) *Preventing entry to hazardous area.* Where the return of trucks from unstacker to stacker is by mechanical power or gravity, adequate signs, warning devices, or barriers shall be erected to prevent entry into the hazardous area.

(27) *Lumber piling and storage*—(i) *Pile foundations.* In stacking units of lumber, pile foundations shall be designed and arranged to support maximum loads without sinking, sagging, or permitting the piles to topple. In unit package piles, substantial bolsters or unit separators shall be placed between each package directly over the stickers.

(ii) *Stacking dissimilar unit packages.* Long units of lumber shall not be stacked upon shorter packages except where a stable pile can be made with the use of package separators.

(iii) *Unstable piles.* Piles of lumber which have become unstable shall be immediately made safe, or the area into which they might fall shall be fenced or barricaded and employees prohibited from entering it.

(iv) *Stickers.* Unit packages of lumber shall be provided with stickers as necessary to insure stability under ordinary operating conditions.

(v) *Sticker alignment.* Stickers shall extend the full width of the package, shall be uniformly spaced, and shall be aligned one above the other. Stickers may be lapped with a minimum overlapping of 12 inches. Stickers shall not protrude more than 2 inches beyond the sides of the package.

(vi) *Pile height.* The height of unit package piles shall be dependent on the dimensions of the packages and shall be such as to provide stability under normal operating conditions. Adjacent lumber piles may be tied together with separators to increase stability.

(28) *Lumber loading.* Loads shall be built and secured to insure stability in transit.

(29) *Burners*—(i) *Guying.* If the burner stack is not self-supporting, it shall be guyed or otherwise supported.

(ii) *Runway.* The conveyor runway to the burner shall be equipped with a standard handrail. If the runway crosses a roadway or thoroughfare, standard toe boards shall be provided in addition.

(30) *Vehicles*—(i) *Scope.* Vehicles shall include all mobile equipment normally used in sawmill, planing mill, storage, shipping, and yard operations.

(ii) *Warning signals and spark arrestors.* All vehicles shall be equipped with audible warning signals and where practicable shall have spark arrestors.

(iii) *Lights.* All vehicles operated in the dark or in poorly lighted areas shall be equipped with head and tail lights.

(iv) *Overhead guard.* All vehicles operated in areas where overhead hazards exist shall be equipped with an approved overhead guard. See American National Standard Safety Code for Powered Industrial Trucks, B56.1—1969.

(v) *Platform guard.* Where the operator is exposed to hazard from backing the vehicle into objects, an approved platform guard shall be provided and so arranged as to not impede exit of driver from vehicle.

(vi) *Exposed parts.* Vehicle flywheels, gears, sprockets, chains, shear points, and other exposed parts constituting a hazard to the operator or other persons shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.219.

(vii) *Operation in buildings.* Vehicles powered by internal combustion engines shall not operate in buildings unless the buildings are adequately ventilated.

(viii) *Load limits.* No vehicle shall be operated with loads exceeding its safe load capacity.

(ix) *Brakes.* All vehicles shall be equipped with brakes capable of holding and controlling the vehicle and capacity load upon any incline or grade over which they may be operated.

(x) *Lift trucks.* Lift trucks shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and operated in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.178.

(xi) *Carriers.* (*a*) Carriers shall be so designed and constructed that the operator's field of vision shall not be unnecessarily restricted.

(*b*) Carriers shall be provided with an access ladder or equivalent.

(xii) *Lumber hauling trucks.* (*a*) On trucks where movement of load on stopping would endanger the operator, a substantial bulkhead shall be installed behind the operator's seat. This shall extend to the top of the operator's compartment.

(*b*) Stakes, stake pockets, racks, tighteners, and binders shall provide adequate means to secure the load against any movement during transit.

(*c*) Where rollers are used, at least two shall be equipped with locks which shall be locked when supporting loads during transit.

(31) *Traffic control and flow*—(i) *Hazardous crossings.* Railroad tracks and other hazardous crossings shall be plainly posted and appropriate traffic control devices (American National Standard D8.1—1967 for Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Protection) should be utilized.

(ii) *Restricted overhead clearance.* All areas of restricted side or overhead clearance shall be plainly marked.

(iii) *Pickup and unloading points.* Pickup and unloading points and paths for lumber packages on conveyors and transfers and other areas where accurate spotting is required, shall be plainly marked and wheel stops provided where necessary.

(iv) *Aisles, passageways, and roadways.* Aisles, passageways, and roadways shall be sufficiently wide to provide safe side clearance. One-way aisles may be used for two-way traffic if suitable turnouts are provided.

(d) *Log handling, sorting, and storage*—(1) *Log unloading methods, equipment, and facilities*—(i) *Unloading methods.* (*a*) Stakes and chocks which trip shall be constructed in such manner that the tripping mechanism that releases the stake or chocks is activated at the opposite side of the load being tripped.

(*b*) Binders on logs shall not be released prior to securing with unloading lines or other unloading device.

(*c*) Binders shall be released only from the side on which the unloader operates, except when released by remote control devices or except when person making release is protected by racks or stanchions or other equivalent means.

(*d*) Loads on which a binder is fouled by the unloading machine shall have an extra binder or metal band of equal strength placed around the load, or the load shall be otherwise secured so the fouled binder can be safely removed.

(ii) *Unloading equipment and facilities.* (*a*) Machines used for hoisting, unloading, or lowering logs shall be equipped with brakes capable of controlling or holding the maximum load in midair.

(*b*) The lifting cylinders of all hydraulically operated log handling machines shall be equipped with a positive device for preventing the uncontrolled lowering of the load or forks in case of a failure in the hydraulic system.

(*c*) A limit switch shall be installed on powered log handling machines to prevent the lift arms from traveling too far in the event the control switch is not released in time.

(*d*) When forklift-type machines are used to load trailers, a means of securing the loading attachment to the fork shall be installed and used.

(*e*) A-frames and similar log unloading devices shall have adequate height to provide safe clearance for swinging loads and to provide for adequate crotch lines and spreader bar devices.

(*f*) Log handling machines used to stack logs or lift loads above operator's head shall be equipped with adequate overhead protection.

(*g*) All mobile log handling machines shall be equipped with headlights and backup lights.

(*h*) Unloading devices shall be equipped with a horn or other plainly audible signaling device.

(*i*) Movement of unloading equipment shall be coordinated by audible or hand signals when operator's vision is impaired or operating in the vicinity of other employees.

(*j*) Wood pike poles shall be made of straight-grained, select material. Metal or conductive pike poles shall not be used around exposed energized electrical conductors. Defective, blunt, or dull pike poles shall not be used.

(2) *Log unloading and storage areas*—(i) *General.* (*a*) Log dumps, booms, ponds, or storage areas used at night shall be illuminated in accordance with the requirements of American National Standard A11.1-1965 (R-1970) Standard Practice for Industrial Lighting.

(*b*) Log unloading areas shall be arranged and maintained to provide a safe working area.

(*c*) Where skids are used, space adequate to clear a man's body shall be maintained between the top of the skids and the ground.

(*d*) Signs prohibiting unauthorized foot or vehicle traffic in log unloading and storage areas shall be posted.

(ii) *Water log dumps.* (*a*) Ungrounded electrically powered hoists using handheld remote control in grounded locations, such as log dumps or mill log lifts, shall be actuated by circuits operating at less than 50 volts to ground.

(*b*) Roadbeds at log dumps shall be of sufficient width and evenness to insure safe operation of equipment.

(*c*) An adequate brow log or skid timbers or the equivalent shall be provided where necessary. Railroad-type dumps, when located where logs are dumped directly into water or where entire loads are lifted from vehicle, may be exempted providing such practice does not create a hazardous exposure of personnel or equipment.

(*d*) Unloading lines shall be arranged so that it is not necessary for the employees to attach them from the pond or dump side of the load except when entire loads are lifted from the log-transporting vehicle.

(*e*) Unloading lines, crotch lines, or equally effective means shall be arranged and used in a manner to minimize the possibility of any log from swinging or rolling back.

(*f*) When logs are unloaded with peavys or similar manual methods, means shall be provided and used that will minimize the danger from rolling or swinging logs.

(*g*) Guardrails, walkways, and standard handrails shall be installed

(*h*) Approved life rings (see: 46 CFR 160.099 and 46 CFR 160.050) with line attached and maintained to retain buoyancy shall be provided.

(iii) *Log booms and ponds.* (*a*) Walkways and floats shall be installed and securely anchored to provide adequate passageway for employees.

(*b*) All regular boom sticks and foot logs shall be reasonably straight, with no protruding knots and bark, and shall be capable of supporting, above the water line at either end, the weight of an employee and equipment.

(*c*) Permanent cable swifters shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to roll boom sticks in order to attach or detach them.

(*d*) Periodic inspection of cable or dogging lines shall be made to determine when repair or removal from service is necessary.

(*e*) The banks of the log pond in the vicinity of the log haul shall be reinforced to prevent caving in.

(*f*) Artificial log ponds shall be drained, cleaned, and refilled when unhealthy stagnation or pollution occurs.

(*g*) Employees whose duties require them to work from boats, floating logs, boom sticks, or walkways along or on water shall be provided with and shall wear appropriate buoyant devices while performing such duties.

(*h*) Stiff booms shall be two float logs wide secured by boom chains or other connecting devices, and of a width adequate for the working needs. Walking surfaces shall be free of loose material and maintained in good repair.

(*i*) Boom sticks shall be fastened together with adequate crossties or couplings.

(*j*) Floating donkeys or other power-driven machinery used on booms shall be placed on a raft or float with enough buoyancy to keep the deck well above water.

(*k*) All sorting gaps shall have a substantial stiff boom on each side.

(iv) *Pond boats and rafts.* The applicable provisions of the Standard for Fire Protection for Motorcraft, NFPA No. 302—1968, shall be complied with.

(*a*) Decks of pond boats shall be covered with nonslip material.

(*b*) Powered pond boats or rafts shall be provided with at least one approved fire extinguisher, and one lifering with line attached.

(*c*) Boat fuel shall be transported and stored in approved safety containers (Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.).

(*d*) Inspection, maintenance, and ventilation of the bilge area shall be provided to prevent accumulation of highly combustible materials.

(*e*) Adequate ventilation shall be provided for the cabin area on enclosed cabin-type boats to prevent accumulation of harmful gases or vapors.

(v) *Dry deck storage.* (*a*) Dry deck storage areas shall be kept orderly and shall be maintained in a condition which is conducive to safe operation of mobile equipment.

(*b*) Logs shall be stored in a safe and orderly manner, and roadways and traffic lanes shall be maintained at a width adequate for safe travel of log handling equipment.

(*c*) Logs shall be arranged to minimize the chance of accidentally rolling from the deck.

(vi) *Log hauls and slips.* (*a*) Walkways along log hauls shall have a standard handrail on the outer edge, and cleats or other means to assure adequate footing and enable employees to walk clear of the log chute.

(*b*) Log haul bull chains or cable shall be designed, installed, and maintained to provide adequate safety for the work need.

(*c*) Log haul gear and bull chain drive mechanism shall be guarded.

(*d*) Substantial troughs for the return strand of log haul chains shall be provided over passageways.

(*e*) Log haul controls shall be located and identified to operate from a position where the operator will, at all times, be in the clear of logs, machinery, lines, and rigging. In operations where control is by lever exposed to incoming logs, the lever shall be arranged to operate the log haul only when moved toward the log slip or toward the log pond.

(*f*) A positive stop shall be installed on all log hauls to prevent logs from traveling too far ahead in the mill.

(*g*) Overhead protection shall be provided for employees working below logs being moved to the log deck.

(*h*) Log wells shall be provided with safeguards to minimize the possibility of logs rolling back into well from log deck.

(3) *Log decks*—(i) *Access.* Safe access to the head rig shall be provided.

(ii) *Stops.* Log decks shall be provided with adequate stops, chains, or other safeguards to prevent logs from rolling down the deck onto the carriage or its runway.

(iii) *Barricade.* A barricade or other positive stop of sufficient strength to stop any log shall be erected between the sawyer's stand and the log deck.

(iv) *Loose chains.* Loose chains from overhead canting devices or other equipment shall not be allowed to hang over the log deck in such manner as to strike employees.

(v) *Swing saws.* Swing saws on log decks shall be equipped with a barricade and stops for protection of employees who may be on the opposite side of the log haul chute.

(vi) *Drag saws.* Where reciprocating log cutoff saws (drag saws) are provided, they shall not project into walkway or aisle.

(vii) *Circular cutoff saws.* Circular log bucking or cutoff saws shall be so located and guarded as to allow safe entrance to and exit from the building.

(viii) *Entrance doorway.* Where the cutoff saw partially blocks the entrance from the log haul runway, the entrance shall be guarded.

(4) *Mechanical barkers*—(i) *Rotary barkers.* Rotary barking devices shall be so guarded as to protect employees from flying chips, bark, or other extraneous material.

(ii) *Elevating ramp.* If an elevating ramp or gate is used, it shall be provided with a safety chain, hook, or other means of suspension while employees are underneath.

(iii) *Area around barkers.* The hazardous area around ring barkers and their conveyors shall be fenced off or posted as a prohibited area for unauthorized persons.

(iv) *Enclosing hydraulic barkers.* Hydraulic barkers shall be enclosed with strong baffles at the inlet and outlet. The operator shall be protected by adequate safety glass or equivalent.

(v) *Holddown rolls.* Holddown rolls shall be installed at the infeed and outfeed sections of mechanical ring barkers to control the movement of logs.

(e) *Log breakdown and related machinery and facilities*—(1) *Log carriages and carriage runways*—(i) *Bumpers.* A substantial stop or bumper with adequate shock-absorptive qualities shall be installed at each end of the carriage runway.

(ii) *Footing.* Rider-type carriages shall be floored to provide secure footing and a firm working platform for the block setter.

(iii) *Sheave housing.* Sheaves on rope-driven carriages shall be guarded at floor line with substantial housings.

(iv) *Carriage control.* A positive means shall be provided to prevent unintended movement of the carriage. This may involve a control locking device, a carriage tie-down, or both.

(v) *Barriers and warning signs.* A barrier shall be provided to prevent employees from entering the space necessary for travel of the carriage, with headblocks fully receded, for the full length and extreme ends of carriage runways. Warning signs shall be posted at possible entry points to this area.

(vi) *Overhead clearance.* For a rider-type carriage adequate overhead clear space above the carriage deck shall be provided for the full carriage runway length.

(vii) *Sweeping devices.* Carriage track sweeping devices shall be used to keep track rails clear of debris.

(viii) *Dogs.* Dogging devices shall be adequate to secure logs, cants, or boards, during sawing operations.

(2) *Head saws*—(i) *Band head saws.* (*a*) Band head saws shall not be operated at speeds in excess of those recommended by the manufacturer

(*b*) Band head saws shall be thoroughly inspected for cracks, splits, broken teeth, and other defects. A bandsaw with a crack greater than one-tenth the width of the saw shall not be placed in service until width of saw is reduced to eliminate crack, until cracked section is removed, or crack development is stopped.

(*c*) Provisions shall be made for alerting and warning employees before starting band head saws, and measures shall be taken to insure that all persons are in the clear.

(ii) *Bandsaw wheels.* (*a*) No bandsaw wheel shall be run at a peripheral speed in excess of that recommended by the manufacturer. The manufacturer's recommended maximum speed shall be stamped in plainly legible figures on some portion of the wheel.

(*b*) Band head saw wheels shall be subjected to monthly inspections. Hubs, spokes, rims, bolts, and rivets shall be thoroughly examined in the course of such inspections. A loose or damaged hub, a rim crack, or loose spokes shall make the wheel unfit for service.

(*c*) Band wheels shall be completely encased or guarded, except for a portion of the upper wheel immediately around the point where the blade leaves the wheel, to permit operator to observe movement of equipment. Necessary ventilating and observation ports may be permitted. Substantial doors or gates are allowed for repair, lubrication, and saw changes; such doors or gates shall be closed securely during operation. Band head rigs shall be equipped with a saw catcher or guard of substantial construction.

(iii) *Single circular head saws.* (*a*) Circular head saws shall not be operated at speeds in excess of those specified by the manufacturer. Maximum speed shall be etched on the saw.

(*b*) Circular head saws shall be equipped with safety guides which can be readily adjusted without use of hand tools.

(*c*) The upper saw of a double circular mill shall be provided with a substantial hood or guard. A screen or other suitable device shall be placed so as to protect the sawyer from flying particles.

(*d*) All circular sawmills where live rolls are not used behind the head saw shall be equipped with a spreader wheel or splitter.

(iv) *Twin circular head saws.* Twin circular head saw rigs such as scrag saws shall meet the specifications for single circular head saws in paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section where applicable.

(v) *Whole-log sash gang saws (Swedish gangs).* (*a*) Cranks, pitman rods, and other moving parts shall be adequately guarded.

(*b*) Feed rolls shall be enclosed by a cover over the top, front, and open ends except where guarded by location. Drive mechanism to feed rolls shall be enclosed.

(*c*) Carriage cradles of whole-log sash gang saws (Swedish gangs), shall be of adequate height to prevent logs from kicking out while being loaded.

(3) *Resaws*—(i) *Band resaws.* Band resaws shall meet the specifications for band head saws as required by paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(ii) *Circular gang resaws.* (*a*) Banks of circular gang resaws shall be guarded by a hood.

(*b*) Circular gang resaws shall be provided with safety fingers or other antikickback devices.

(*c*) Circular gang resaws shall not be operated at speeds exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer.

(*d*) Feed belts and drive pulleys shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.219.

(*e*) Feed rolls shall be guarded.

(*f*) Each circular gang resaw, except self-feed saws with a live roll or wheel at back of saw, shall be provided with spreaders.

(iii) *Sash gang resaws.* Sash gang resaws shall meet the safety specifications of whole-log sash gang saws in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this section.

(4) *Trimmer saws*—(i) *Maximum speed.* Trimmer saws shall not be run at peripheral speeds in excess of those recommended by the manufacturer.

(ii) *Guards.* (a) Trimmer saws shall be guarded in front by adequate baffles to protect against flying debris and they shall be securely bolted to a substantial frame. These guards for a series of saws shall be set as close to the top of the trimmer table as is practical.

(*b*) The end saws on trimmer shall be guarded.

(*c*) The rear of trimmer saws shall have a guard the full width of the saws and as much wider as practical.

(iii) *Safety stops.* Automatic trimmer saws shall be provided with safety stops or hangers to prevent saws from dropping on table.

(5) *Edgers*—(i) *Location.* (*a*) Where vertical arbor edger saws are located ahead of the main saw, they shall be so guarded that an employee cannot contact any part of the edger saw from his normal position.

(*b*) Edgers shall not be located in the main roll case behind the head saws.

(ii) *Guards.* (*a*) The top and the openings in end and side frames of edgers shall be adequately guarded and gears and chains shall be fully housed. Guards may be hinged or otherwise arranged to permit oiling and the removal of saws.

(*b*) All edgers shall be equipped with pressure feed rolls.

(*c*) Pressure feed rolls on edgers shall be guarded against accidental contact.

(iii) *Antikickback devices.* (*a*) Edgers shall be provided with safety fingers or other approved methods of preventing kickbacks or guarding against them. A barricade in line with the edger, if properly fenced off, may be used if safety fingers are not feasible to install.

(*b*) A controlling device shall be installed and located so that the operator can stop the feed mechanism without releasing the tension of the pressure rolls.

(iv) *Operating speed of live rolls.* Live rolls and tailing devices in back of edger shall operate at a speed not less than the speed of the edger feed rolls.

(6) *Planers*—(i) *Guards.* (*a*) All cutting heads shall be guarded.

(*b*) Side head hoods shall be of sufficient height to safeguard the head setscrew.

(*c*) Pressure feed rolls and "pineapples" shall be guarded.

(*d*) Levers or controls shall be so arranged or guarded as to reduce the possibility of accidental operation.

(f) *Dry kilns and facilities*—(1) *Kiln foundations.* Dry kilns shall be constructed upon solid foundations to prevent tracks from sagging

(2) *Passageways.* A passageway shall be provided to give adequate clearance on at least one side or in the center of end-piled kilns and on two sides of cross-piled kilns.

(3) *Doors*—(i) *Main kiln doors.* (*a*) Main kiln doors shall be provided with a method of holding them open while kiln is being loaded.

(*b*) Counterweights on vertical lift doors shall be boxed or otherwise guarded.

(*c*) Adequate means shall be provided to firmly secure main doors, when they are disengaged from carriers and hangers, to prevent toppling.

(ii) *Escape doors.* (*a*) If operating procedures require access to kilns, kilns shall be provided with escape doors that operate easily from the inside, swing in the direction of exit, and are located in or near the main door at the end of the passageway.

(*b*) Escape doors shall be of adequate height and width to accommodate an average size man.

(4) *Pits.* Pits shall be well ventilated, drained, and lighted, and shall be large enough to safely accommodate the kiln operator together with operating devices such as valves, dampers, damper rods, and traps.

(5) *Steam mains.* All high-pressure steam mains located in or adjacent to an operating pit shall be covered with heat-insulating material.

(6) *Ladders.* A fixed ladder, in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.27 or other adequate means shall be provided to permit access to the roof. Where controls and machinery are mounted on the roof, a permanent stairway with standard handrail shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.24.

(7) *Chocks.* A means shall be provided for chocking or blocking cars.

(8) *Kiln tender room.* A warm room shall be provided for kiln employees to stay in during cold weather after leaving a hot kiln.

(9) *Mechanical equipment.* All belts, pulleys, blowers, and other exposed moving equipment used in or about kilns shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of § 1910.219.

(g) *Personal protective equipment.* The requirements for personal protective equipment specified in subpart I shall be complied with.

(h) *Sanitation requirements.* The requirements of § 1910.141 shall govern sanitation practices.

(i) *Fire protection.* The requirements of Subpart L of this part shall be complied with in providing the necessary fire protection for sawmills.

(j) *Effective dates.* (1) The provisions of this § 1910.265 shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining paragraphs of this section.

(2) The following provisions shall become effective on February 15, 1972:

§ 1910.265 (c)(12), (c)(15), and (c)(30)(iv).

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (j) (1), (2), or (4) of this section, any provision in any other paragraph of this section which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (j)(1) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2(a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this § 1910.265 which is derived from 41 CFR Part 50-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51760, Nov. 7, 1978]

§ 1910.266 Pulpwood logging.

(a) *Application*—(1) *General.* This section applies to pulpwood logging operations including but not limited to the operations of felling, limbing, marking, bucking, loading, skidding, prehauling and other operations associated with the preparation and movement of pulpwood timber from the stump to the point of delivery. The provisions of this section do not apply to logging operations relating to sawlogs, veneer bolts, poles, piling and other forest products.

(2) *Standards incorporated by reference.* Standards covering issues of occupational safety and health which are of general application without regard to any specific industry are incorporated by reference in paragraphs of this section and made applicable to pulpwood logging. All such standards shall be construed according to the rules of construction set out in § 1910.5.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this section*—(1) *Arch.* The term "arch" means an extension to rear section of a vehicle used in skidding used to raise the forward part of a load clear of the ground.

(2) *Back cut (felling cut).* The term "back cut" means the final cut in a felling operation made on the opposite side from the undercut.

(3) *Backfill.* The term "backfill" means excavated material used to build up a road higher than the original level.

(4) *Ballistic nylon.* The term "ballistic nylon" means a fabric of high tensile properties designed to provide protection from lacerations.

(5) *Borrow.* The term "borrow" means road construction material which is taken to another location for use. The source area is called "borrow pit."

(6) *Buck.* The term "buck" means the process of severing a tree into sections (logs or bolts).

(7) *Chocker.* The term "chocker" means a length of wire rope or chain with a loop or noose at one end used to secure trees or sections of trees for skidding.

(8) *Debark.* The term "debark" means the action of removing bark from trees or sections of trees. Debark generally denotes mechanical means as opposed to manual peeling. Synonyms are "bark" and "barking".

(9) *Fairlead.* The term "fairlead" means an arrangement of horizontal, and sometimes vertical rollers usually mounted at the end of an arch to allow free play of wire rope during winching.

(10) *Fell.* The term "fell" means the process of severing a tree from the stump so that it drops to the ground. Note that "fell" and "feller" are used in this standard. The terms "fall" and "faller" are commonly used in the Western United States and they have the same meaning as "fell" and "feller".

(11) *Grade (see slope).* The term "grade" means the slope of a surface such as a roadway. Also, the elevation of a real or planned surface or structure.

(12) *Guarded.* The term "guarded" means protected by a cover, shield, rail, or other device, or by location, so as to reduce the probability of injury.

(13) *Guyline.* The term "guyline" means a line used to stay or support spar trees, booms, etc.

(14) *Landing.* The term "landing" means any area where wood is concentrated. It is also called "yard," "deck," "brow."

(15) *Lodged tree.* The term "lodged tree" means a tree that has not fallen to the ground after being partly or wholly separated from its stump or otherwise displaced from its natural position.

(16) *Pickaroon.* The term "pickaroon" means a device with a head similar to an axe but with a point rather than a blade mounted on the end of a handle which is used to assist in the lifting and placement of bolts of wood.

(17) *Prehaul.* The term "prehaul" means the hauling of forest products by off-the-road vehicles, nonhighway transport, or other movement prior to highway or rail movement, where the

pulpwood travels clear of the ground. The term "forward" has the same meaning.

(18) *Riprap.* The term "riprap" means rock, metal stripping, or wooden timbers used to contain and stabilize earth embankments and fills.

(19) *Root wad.* The term "root wad" means the ball of roots which extends above ground level when a tree is pushed over by wind or other means.

(20) *Skid.* The term "skid" means the movement of bolts, logs, or trees by pulling or towing across the terrain. It may be accomplished by a stationary machine, a moving vehicle, or animal. The term is also called "yarding". The definitive feature is contact between the terrain and the product during movement.

(21) *Slope (see grade).* The term "slope" is a term of measurement in percent and means the increase in height over the distance measured. An increase of 1 foot over a distance of 5 feet is expressed as a 20 percent slope.

(22) *Snag.* The term "snag" means any dead standing tree or portion thereof remaining standing.

(23) *Spring pole.* The term "spring pole" means a section of tree, sapling, limb, etc. which is, by virtue of its arrangement with relation to other materials, under tension.

(24) *Undercut.* The term "undercut" means a notch cut in a tree to guide the tree in felling.

(25) *Widow maker.* The term "widow maker" means an overhanging limb or section of tree which could become dislodged and drop to the ground (see also "lodged tree").

(26) *Wood hook.* The terms "wood hook" and "pulp hook" mean a device to be held in one hand which is fitted with a pointed section. The device is used to assist in the manual piling and handling of bolts of wood (see Pickaroon).

(c) *General requirements*—(1) *Clothing, personal protective devices, and first aid.*

(i) Gloves shall be provided for use when working with wire rope in any form.

(ii) Safety boots or shoes (excluding low cut shoes) shall be provided in accordance with American National Standard for Men's Safety-Toe Footwear, Z41.1—1967.

(iii) Safety helmets of approved design in accordance with American National Standard for Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, Z89.1—1969 shall be provided.

(iv) Eye or face protection in accordance with American National Standard for Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z87.1—1968 shall be provided for use where chips and sawdust or flying particles are present.

(v) Dust masks in accordance with American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection Z88.2—1969 shall be provided for use where conditions warrant.

(vi) Protection against the effects of noise exposure shall be provided when the sound levels exceed those shown in Table G-16 of § 1910.95 when measured on the A scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

(vii) First aid kits sufficient for the number of employees shall be provided at the work site and on all transport vehicles. In all areas where poisonous snakes may exist, snake bite kits shall be a part of the regular first aid equipment. First aid kits shall be regularly inspected and replenished.

(2) *Handtools.* (i) The employer shall be responsible for the safe condition of tools when furnished by him and user shall inspect tool to assure safe condition.

(ii) Handles shall be sound, straight and tight fitting.

(iii) Driven tools shall be dressed to remove any mushrooming.

(iv) Cutting tools shall be kept sharp and properly shaped.

(v) Wood hooks and pickaroons of good grade steel shall be used.

(vi) Tools shall be used for purposes for which they were designed.

(vii) Handtools shall be sheathed or boxed if transported in a vehicle with personnel. If not contained in a box, the sheathed tools shall be fastened to the vehicle.

(viii) Proper storage facilities shall be provided for hand tools. Tools shall be stored in the provided location at all times when not in use.

(ix) Periodic inspections shall be made to assure all tools are serviceable and others removed from use.

(3) *Environmental conditions.* (i) All work shall terminate and employees moved to a place of safety during electrical storms and periods of high winds or other unusual weather conditions are dangerous to personnel.

(ii) Dead, broken, or rotted limbs or trees that are a hazard (widow makers) shall be felled or otherwise removed before commencing logging operations, building roads, trails or landing, in their vicinity.

(4) *Work areas.* (i) All persons shall be instructed to work within the vocal range of other workmen unless a procedure has been established for periodically checking their location and welfare.

(ii) All men shall be accounted for at the end of each work day.

(iii) An approved (Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.) fire extinguisher shall be provided at locations where machines are operating and/or on each vehicle.

(iv) Fuel shall be stored only in approved (Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.) well-marked containers located for safe access for fueling vehicles and equipment and at a safe distance from all fire hazards.

(5) *Chain saw operations.* (i) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to daily inspect the saws daily to assure that all handles and guards are in place and tight, that all controls function properly, and that the muffler is operative.

(ii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to follow manufacturer's instructions as to operation and adjustment.

(iii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to fuel the saw only in safe areas and not under conditions conducive to fire such as near men smoking, hot engine, etc.

(iv) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to hold the saw with both hands during operation.

(v) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to start the saw at least 10 feet away from fueling area.

(vi) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to start the saw only on the ground or when otherwise firmly supported.

(vii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to be certain of footing and to clear away brush which might interfere before starting to cut.

(viii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed not to use engine fuel for starting fires or as a cleaning solvent.

(ix) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to shut off the saw when carrying it for a distance greater than from tree to tree or in hazardous conditions such as slippery surfaces or heavy underbrush. The saw shall be at idle speed when carried short distances.

(x) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to carry the saw in a manner to prevent contact with the chain and muffler.

(xi) Chain saw operators shall be instructed not to use the saw to cut directly overhead or at a distance that would require the operator to relinquish a safe grip on the saw.

(6) *Stationary and mobile equipment operation.* (i) Equipment operators shall be instructed as to the manufacturers recommendations for equipment operation, maintenance, safe practices, and site operating procedures.

(ii) Equipment shall be kept free of flammable material.

(iii) Equipment shall be kept free of any material which might contribute to slipping and falling.

(iv) Engine of equipment shall be shut down during fueling, servicing, and repairs except where operation is required for adjustment.

(v) Equipment shall be inspected for evidence of failure or incipient failure.

(vi) The equipment operator shall be instructed to walk completely around machine and assure that no obstacles or personnel are in the area before startup.

(vii) The equipment operator shall be instructed to start and operate equipment only from the operator's station or from safe area recommended by the manufacturer.

(viii) Seat belt shall be provided on mobile equipment.

(ix) The equipment operator shall be instructed to check all controls for proper function and response before starting working cycle.

(x) The equipment operator shall be instructed to ground or secure all movable elements when not in use.

(xi) The equipment operator shall be advised of the load capacity and operating speed of the equipment.

(xii) The equipment operator shall be advised of the stability limitations of the equipment.

(xiii) The equipment operator shall be instructed to maintain adequate distance from other equipment and personnel.

(xiv) Where signalmen are used, the equipment operator shall be instructed to operate the equipment only on signal from the designated signalman and only when signal is distinct and clearly understood.

(xv) The equipment operator shall be instructed not to operate movable elements (boom, grapple, load, etc.) close to or over personnel.

(xvi) The equipment operator shall be instructed to signal his intention before operation when personnel are in or near the working area.

(xvii) The equipment operator shall be instructed to dismount and stand clear for all loading and unloading of his mobile vehicle by other mobile equipment. The dismounted operator shall be visible to loader operator.

(xviii) The equipment operator shall be instructed to operate equipment in a manner that will not place undue shock loads on wire rope.

(xix) The equipment operator shall be instructed not to permit riders or observers on the machine unless approved seating and protection is provided.

(xx) The equipment operator shall be instructed to shut down the engine when the equipment is stopped, apply brake locks and ground moving elements before he dismounts.

(xxi) The equipment operator shall be instructed, when any equipment is transported from one job location to another, to transport it on a vehicle of sufficient rated capacity and the equipment shall be properly secured during transit.

(xxii) When any equipment is being moved or operated in the vicinity of an electric distribution line a minimum clearance of ten feet shall be maintained between the electric distribution line and all elements of the machine.

(7) *Explosives.* Only trained and experienced personnel shall handle or use explosives. Usage shall comply with the requirements of § 1910.109.

(d) *Equipment protective devices—stationary and mobile equipment*—(1) *Operator's manual.* There shall be an operator's manual or operating instructions with each machine. It will describe operation, maintenance, and safe practices.

(2) *Protective canopy.* A protective canopy shall be provided for the operator of mobile equipment. It shall be so constructed as to protect the operator from injury due to falling trees or limbs, saplings or branches which might enter the compartment side areas, and snapping winch lines or other objects.

(i) The canopy shall be of adequate size so as not to impair the operator's movements.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) The overhead covering shall be of solid material and extend the full width of the canopy.

(iv) The lower portion of cab shall be completely enclosed with solid material, except at entrances, to prevent the operator from being injured from obstacles entering the cab.

(v) The upper rear portion of cab shall be fully enclosed with open mesh material with openings of such a size as to reject the entrance of an object larger than 1¾ inch in diameter. It shall provide maximum rearward visibility.

(vi) Open mesh shall be extended forward as far as possible from the rear corners of the cab sides so as to give the maximum protection against obstacles, branches, etc., entering the cab area.

(vii) Deflectors shall also be installed ahead of the operator to deflect whipping saplings and branches. These shall be located so as to not impede ingress or egress from the compartment.

(viii) The entrance opening of the canopy shall be not less than 52 inches in vertical height.

(ix) Where glass is used it shall be safety glass. An approved substitute may be used.

(*a*) An additional metal screen shall be used where glass alone is not adequate operator protection.

(*b*) Provision shall be made to clean glass to assure adequate visibility.

(3) *Guards.* Guards shall be provided for exposed moving elements such as shafts, pulleys, belts, conveyors, and gears in accordance with § 1910.219 and American National Standard Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment, B20.1—1957. Guards shall be in place at all times machine is in operation.

(4) *Mufflers.* Mufflers provided by the manufacturer or their equivalent shall be in place at all times the machine is in operation.

(5) *Guylines.* Guylines shall be arranged in such manner that stresses will be imposed on not less than two guylines. Stumps used for anchoring guylines shall be carefully chosen as to position and strength. They shall be tied back if necessary. Standing trees shall not be used for this purpose.

(6) *Stability and reliability.* Crane and loader stability and boom reliability shall be in accordance with American National Standard Safety Code for Cranes, Derricks and Hoists Overhead and Gantry Cranes, B30.2.0—1967, and American National Standard Safety Code for Cranes, Derricks and Hoists—Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes, B30.5—1968.

(e) *Pulpwood harvesting*—(1) *Felling, general.* (i) Work areas shall be assigned such that a tree cannot fall into an adjacent work area. The recommended distance between workers is twice the height of trees being felled.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Workers shall be instructed not to approach a feller closer than twice the height of trees being felled until the feller has acknowledged the signal of approach.

(iv) Lodged trees shall be pulled to the ground at first opportunity with mechanical equipment or animal.

(v) Workers shall be instructed not to work under a lodged tree.

(vi) Special precautions shall be taken to prevent felling trees into powerlines.

(vii) If a tree does make contact with a powerline the power company shall be notified immediately and all personnel shall remain clear of the area until power company personnel advises that conditions are safe.

(2) *Manual felling.* (i) The feller shall be instructed to plan retreat path and clear path as necessary before cut is started.

(ii) The feller shall be instructed to appraise situation for dead limbs, the lean of tree to be cut, wind conditions, location of other trees and other hazards and exercise proper precautions before cut is started.

(iii) Undercuts shall be about one-third the diameter of the tree to guide tree and reduce possibility of splitting. (Local practice where small diameter trees are felled without being undercut is acceptable if the direction of fall is controlled by the practice.)

(iv) Back or felling cut shall be parallel to the inner edge of the undercut and approximately two inches higher than the undercut.

(v) The saw shall be shut off before feller starts his retreat.

(vi) On terrain where trees are likely to slide or roll fellers shall be instructed to fell trees from the uphill side and arrange to keep uphill from previously felled trees.

(3) *Bucking.* (i) Bucking on slopes shall be from the uphill side unless the log has been securely blocked to prevent rolling or swinging.

(ii) Spring poles and trees under stress shall be cut so that employee is clear when the tension is released. (This is accomplished by cutting under the bend.)

(iii) Trees piled for bucking shall be piled in an orderly parallel manner that minimizes hazard to employees.

(4) *Limbing.* Spring poles and limbs under stress shall be cut in such a manner that the employee is clear when tension is released.

(5) *Mechanical debarking and delimbing.* Guarding shall be provided so as to protect employees from flying chunks, logs, chips, bark, limbs, and other material and to prevent the worker from contacting moving parts.

(6) *Skidding and prehauling, general*—(i) Only a designated, trained operator shall operator shall operate a skid or prehaul machine.

(ii) Choker setters shall work on uphill side of log.

(iii) No passenger personnel shall ride on a prehaul vehicle, logs, pallets, skid pans or other load unless adequate seating and protection is provided except on animal powered wagons.

(iv) Chokers shall be positioned near the end of the log or tree length to allow turning of the prehaul vehicle, to prevent the penetration of the operator station and to reduce possibility of striking the wheel or track.

(v) During winching, the equipment shall be positioned so that the winch line is in alignment with the long axis of the prehaul machine.

(vi) A stuck or inoperative vehicle shall be towed. A loaded pallet shall not be pushed.

(vii) Stakes shall not be added to permit a load beyond the rated capacity of pallets and trailers.

(viii) The operator shall be instructed to be observant and cautious of height of load and vehicle when traveling under trees, limbs, and other overhead obstructions.

(7) *Skidding and prehauling equipment requirements.* (i) Arches, fairleads, drawbars, hitches and bumpers or fenders shall be designed and constructed to allow a minimum radius vehicle turn without the load contacting a rear tire or the rear of a track assembly.

(ii) Towed equipment such as skid pans, pallets and trailers shall be attached in such a manner as to allow a full 90° turn, prevent overrunning of the towed vehicle, and assure control of the towed equipment.

(iii) Animal towed equipment shall be equipped with a hand brake within reach of the driver.

(iv) Prehaulers shall have a means for securely retaining pallets or pulpwood.

(v) Prehaulers shall have a means of securely retaining loader for transport when so equipped.

(vi) Provision shall be made to securely fasten and to protect all tools and material on the carrier.

(8) *Personnel transport.* (i) The driver shall be properly licensed.

(ii) Flammable liquids shall not be transported on personnel carriers unless a safe and adequate compartment is provided.

(iii) Seats shall be securely fastened.

(9) [Reserved]

(10) *Manual loading.* (i) The carrier shall be positioned to provide safe working clearance between carrier and pile.

(ii) Proper lifting techniques shall be used, i.e., straight back and bend knees.

(iii) The stick shall be placed in the carrier in such manner that it is or will be properly secured.

(iv) Manual handling shall be limited to a weight consistent with safe practices.

(11) *Machine loading.* (i) Piles shall be located to provide a safe work area.

(ii) Only the machine operator and slingman, where used, shall be in the work area.

(iii) The load shall be positioned for balance and to prevent slippage or loss. Slings shall be placed to secure and balance the load.

(12) *Storage.* Piles shall be located and constructed in a manner to provide safe working area around them.

(13) *Banding and piling bundles.* (i) Steel bands in good condition shall be used.

(ii) Bands shall be placed when bundle is close to ground.

(iii) No part of the body shall be under the bundle at any time. Bundles shall be placed on runners. Bundles may be double stacked with top end bundle one half or more back from the lower rank end bundle.

(14) *Chipping (in-woods locations).* (i) Access covers or doors shall not be opened until the drum or disk is at a complete stop.

(ii) Infeed and discharge ports shall be designed to prevent contact by personnel with disc, knives, or blower blades.

(15) *Roads and trails, general.* (i) Roads shall be maintained and hazardous conditions corrected.

(ii) Where vision is limited warnings shall be posted.

(iii) Curve radii shall be the maximum consistent with terrain.

(iv) When nightwork is necessary adequate lighting shall be provided.

(v) Local road standards and maximum weight of traffic expected shall be used as guides for materials, construction features and drainage.

(16) *Road and trail pioneering and earthwork.* (i) Banks at the borrow area shall be sloped to prevent slides.

(ii) Backfill shall be adequately compacted.

(iii) Roadside banks shall be sloped or stabilized to prevent slides.

(iv) Overhanging banks, large rocks and debris shall be removed or secured.

(v) Where riprap is used the material and design shall assure safe containment of material.

(vi) Trees or snags which may fall into the road shall be felled.

(17) *Road and trail drainage.* (i) Drainage shall be provided to prevent washouts and landslides.

(ii) Culverts shall be of adequate strength and of a size to handle maximum runoff.

(iii) Where necessary, ditches and banks shall be stabilized by vegetation, riprap or other adequate means.

(18) *Road and trail surfacing.* Road surface shall be properly compacted, graded and crowned.

(19) *Bridges.* (i) Construction shall provide for maximum anticipated loads and side thrust with a substantial safety factor.

(ii) Bridges shall be decked and curbed.

(f) *Effective dates.* (1) The provisions of this § 1910.266 shall become effective on August 27, 1971, except as provided in the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph.

(2) Paragraph (d)(2) of this section shall become effective on February 15, 1972.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in paragraphs (f) (1), (2), or (4) of this section, any provision in any other paragraph of this section which contains in itself a specific effective date or time limitation shall become effective on such date or shall apply in accordance with such limitation.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, if any standard in 41 CFR Part 50-204, other than a national consensus standard incorporated by reference in § 50-204.2 (a)(1), is or becomes applicable at any time to any employment and place of employment, by virtue of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, or the Service Contract Act of 1965, or the National Foundation on Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, any corresponding established Federal standard in this § 1910.266 which is derived from 41 CFR Part 40-204 shall also become effective, and shall be applicable to such employment and place of employment, on the same date.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978]

§ 1910.267 Agricultural operations.

These standards have been transferred to § 1928.21 of this chapter.

(Sec. 6(b), Pub. L. 91-596, 84 Stat. 1593 (29 U.S.C. 655), Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754)

[40 FR 18268, Apr. 25, 1975]

§ 1910.268 Telecommunications.

(a) *Application.* (1) This section sets forth safety and health standards that apply to the work conditions, practices, means, methods, operations, installations and processes performed at telecommunications centers and at telecommunications field installations, which are located outdoors or in building spaces used for such field installations. "Center" work includes the installation, operation, maintenance, rearrangement, and removal of communications equipment and other associated equipment in telecommunications switching centers. "Field" work includes the installation, operation, maintenance, rearrangement, and removal of conductors and other equipment used for signal or communication service, and of their supporting or containing structures, overhead or underground, on public or private rights of way, including buildings or other structures.

(2) These standards do not apply: (i) To construction work, as defined in § 1910.12, nor (ii) to installations under the exclusive control of electric

utilities used for the purpose of communications or metering, or for generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution of electric energy, which are located in buildings used exclusively by the electric utilities for such purposes, or located outdoors on property owned or leased by the electric utilities or on public highways, streets, roads, etc., or outdoors by established rights on private property.

(3) Operations or conditions not specifically covered by this section are subject to all the applicable standards contained in this Part 1910. See § 1910.5(c). Operations which involve construction work, as defined in § 1910.12 are subject to all the applicable standards contained in Part 1926 of this chapter.

(b) *General*—(1) *Buildings containing telecommunications centers*—(i) *Illumination.* Lighting in telecommunication centers shall be provided in an adequate amount such that continuing work operations, routine observations, and the passage of employees can be carried out in a safe and healthful manner. Certain specific tasks in centers, such as splicing cable and the maintenance and repair of equipment frame lineups, may require a higher level of illumination. In such cases, the employer shall install permanent lighting or portable supplemental lighting to attain a higher level of illumination shall be provided as needed to permit safe performance of the required task.

(ii) *Working surfaces.* Guard rails and toe boards may be omitted on distribution frame mezzanine platforms to permit access to equipment. This exemption applies only on the side or sides of the platform facing the frames and only on those portions of the platform adjacent to equipped frames.

(iii) *Working spaces.* "Maintenance aisles," or "wiring aisles," between equipment frame lineups are working spaces and are not a means of egress for purposes of § 1910.35(a).

(iv) *Special doors.* When blastproof or power actuated doors are installed in specially designed hardsite security buildings and spaces, they shall be designed and installed so that they can be used as a means of egress in emergencies.

(v) *Equipment, machinery and machine guarding.* When power plant machinery in telecommunications centers is operated with commutators and couplings uncovered, the adjacent housing shall be clearly marked to alert personnel to the rotating machinery.

(2) *Battery handling.* (i) Eye protection devices which provide side as well as frontal eye protection for employees shall be provided when measuring storage battery specific gravity or handling electrolyte, and the employer shall ensure that such devices are used by the employees. The employer shall also ensure that acid resistant gloves and aprons shall be worn for protection against spattering. Facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided unless the storage batteries are of the enclosed type and equipped with explosion proof vents, in which case sealed water rinse or neutralizing packs may be substituted for the quick drenching or flushing facilities. Employees assigned to work with storage batteries shall be instructed in emergency procedures such as dealing with accidental acid spills.

(ii) Electrolyte (acid or base, and distilled water) for battery cells shall be mixed in a well ventilated room. Acid or base shall be poured gradually, while stirring, into the water. Water shall never be poured into concentrated (greater than 75 percent) acid solutions. Electrolyte shall never be placed in metal containers nor stirred with metal objects.

(iii) When taking specific gravity readings, the open end of the hydrometer shall be covered with an acid resistant material while moving it from cell to cell to avoid splashing or throwing the electrolyte.

(3) *Medical and first aid.* First aid supplies recommended by a consulting physician shall be placed in weatherproof containers (unless stored indoors) and shall be easily accessible. Each first aid kit shall be inspected at least once a month. Expended items shall be replaced.

(4) *Hazardous materials.* Highway mobile vehicles and trailers stored in

garages in accordance with § 1910.110 may be equipped to carry more than one LP-gas container, but the total capacity of LP-gas containers per work vehicle stored in garages shall not exceed 100 pounds of LP-gas. All container valves shall be closed when not in use.

(5) *Compressed gas.* When using or transporting nitrogen cylinders in a horizontal position, special compartments, racks, or adequate blocking shall be provided to prevent cylinder movement. Regulators shall be removed or guarded before a cylinder is transported.

(6) *Support structures.* No employee, or any material or equipment, may be supported or permitted to be supported on any portion of a pole structure, platform, ladder, walkway or other elevated structure or aerial device unless the employer ensures that the support structure is first inspected by a competent person and it is determined to be adequately strong, in good working condition and properly secured in place.

(7) *Approach distances to exposed energized overhead power lines and parts.* The employer shall ensure that no employee approaches or takes any conductive object closer to any electrically energized overhead power lines and parts than prescribed in Table R-2, unless:

(i) The employee is insulated or guarded from the energized parts (insulating gloves rated for the voltage involved shall be considered adequate insulation), or

(ii) The energized parts are insulated or guarded from the employee and any other conductive object at a different potential, or

(iii) The power conductors and equipment are deenergized and grounded.

TABLE R-2—APPROACH DISTANCES TO EXPOSED ENERGIZED OVERHEAD POWER LINES AND PARTS

Voltage range (phase to phase, RMS)	Approach distance (inches)
300 V and less	([1])
Over 300V, not over 750V	12
Over 750V not over 2 kV	18
Over 2 kV, not over 15 kV	24
Over 15 kV, not over 37 kV	36
Over 37 kV, not over 87.5 kV	42
Over 87.5 kV, not over 121 kV	48
Over 121 kV, not over 140 kV	54

[1] Avoid contact.

(8) *Illumination of field work.* Whenever natural light is insufficient to adequately illuminate the worksite, artificial illumination shall be provided to enable the employee to perform the work safely.

(c) *Training.* Employers shall provide training in the various precautions and safe practices described in this section and shall insure that employees do not engage in the activities to which this section applies until such employees have received proper training in the various precautions and safe practices required by this section. However, where the employer can demonstrate that an employee is already trained in the precautions and safe practices required by this section prior to his employment, training need not be provided to that employee in accordance with this section. Where training is required, it shall consist of on-the-job training or classroom-type training or a combination of both. The training program shall include a list of the subject courses and the types of personnel required to receive such instruction. A written description of the training program and a record of employees who have received such training shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment and shall be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health. Such training shall, where appropriate, include the following subjects:

(1) Recognition and avoidance of dangers relating to encounters with harmful substances, and animal, insect, or plant life.

(2) Procedures to be followed in emergency situations, and

(3) First aid training, including instruction in artificial respiration.

(d) *Employee protection in public work areas.* (1) Before work is begun in the vicinity of vehicular or pedestrian traffic which may endanger employees, warning signs and/or flags or other traffic control devices shall be placed conspicuously to alert and channel approaching traffic. Where further protection is needed, barriers shall be utilized. At night, warning lights shall be prominently displayed, and excavated areas shall be enclosed with protective barricades.

(2) If work exposes energized or moving parts that are normally protected, danger signs shall be displayed and barricades erected, as necessary, to warn other personnel in the area.

(3) The employer shall insure that an employee finding any crossed or fallen wires which create or may create a hazardous situation at the work area: (i) Remains on guard or adopts other adequate means to warn other employees of the danger and (ii) has the proper authority notified at the earliest practical moment.

(e) *Tools and personal protective equipment—Generally.* Personal protective equipment, protective devices and special tools needed for the work of employees shall be provided and the employer shall ensure that they are used by employees. Before each day's use the employer shall ensure that these personal protective devices, tools, and equipment are carefully inspected by a competent person to ascertain that they are in good condition.

(f) *Rubber insulating equipment.* (1) Rubber insulating equipment designed for the voltage levels to be encountered shall be provided and the employer shall ensure that they are used by employees as required by this section. This equipment shall meet the electrical and physical requirements contained in ANSI J6.6-1971 "Standard Specifications for Rubber Insulating Gloves," and ANSI J6.4-1971 "Standard Specifications for Rubber Insulating Blankets," with the exception that the maximum proof test current for a 14 inch Class I glove shall be no more than 14 mA, and with the further exception that existing 14 inch Class I rubber gloves that meet a maximum proof test current of 16 mA and a minimum breakdown voltage of 17,000 volts (RMS) acquired prior to July 1, 1975 may be used as long as these gloves comply with the retest requirements of paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(2) When these gloves are used on jobs where they may be torn, they shall be protected with heavy outer canvas or leather gloves.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Protective equipment fabricated of material other than rubber shall provide electrical and mechanical protection at least equal to that of the rubber equipment.

(5) The employer is responsible for the periodic retesting of all insulating gloves, blankets, and other rubber insulating equipment. This retesting shall be electrical, visual and mechanical. The following maximum retesting intervals shall apply:

Gloves, blankets, and other insulating equipment	Natural rubber	5Synthetic rubber
	Months	
New	12	18
Re-issued	9	15

(6) Gloves and blankets shall be marked to indicate compliance with the retest schedule, and shall be marked with the date the next test is due. Gloves found to be defective in the field or by the tests set forth in paragraph (f)(5) of this section shall be destroyed by cutting them open from the finger to the gauntlet.

(7) When not being used, insulating gloves shall be stored in glove bags or in their original containers. Insulating blankets shall be stored in a canister or other device which offers equivalent protection.

(8) Insulating gloves and blankets shall be stored away from direct sunlight, steampipes, radiators and other sources of excessive heat. Gloves and blankets shall not be folded while in storage; however, blankets may be rolled for storage.

(9) Rubber gloves shall be visually inspected and air tested prior to each day's use.

(g) *Personal climbing equipment*—(1) *General.* Safety belts and straps shall be provided and the employer shall ensure their use when work is performed at positions more than 4 feet above ground, on poles, and on towers, except as provided in paragraphs (n)(7) and (n)(8) of this section. No safety belts, safety straps or lanyards acquired after July 1, 1975 may be used unless they meet the tests set forth in paragraph (g)(2) of this section. The employer shall ensure that all safety belts and straps are inspected by a competent person prior to each day's use to determine that they are in safe working condition.

(2) *Telecommunication lineman's body belts, safety straps, and lanyards*—(i) *General requirements.* (A) Hardware for lineman's body belts, safety straps, and lanyards shall be drop forged or pressed steel and shall have a corrosion resistant finish tested to meet the requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials B117-64 (50-hour test). Surfaces shall be smooth and free of sharp edges. Production samples of lineman's safety straps, body belts and lanyards shall be approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, as having been tested in accordance with and as meeting the requirements of this paragraph.

(B) All buckles shall withstand a 2,000-pound tensile test with a maximum permanent deformation no greater than one sixty-forth inch.

(C) D rings shall withstand a 5,000-pound tensile test without cracking or breaking.

(D) Snaphooks shall withstand a 5,000-pound tensile test, or shall withstand a 3,000-pound tensile test and a 180° bend test. Tensile failure is indicated by distortion of the snaphook sufficient to release the keeper; bend test failure is indicated by cracking of the snaphook.

(ii) *Specific requirements.* (A)(*1*) All fabric used for safety straps shall be capable of withstanding an A.C. dielectric test of not less than 25,000 volts per foot "dry" for 3 minutes, without visible deterioration.

(*2*) All fabric and leather used shall be tested for leakage current. Fabric or leather may not be used if the leakage current exceeds 1 milliampere when a potential of 3,000 volts is applied to the electrodes positioned 12 inches apart.

(*3*) In lieu of alternating current tests, equivalent direct current tests may be performed.

(B) The cushion part of the body belt shall:

(*1*) Contain no exposed rivets on the inside. This provision does not apply to belts used by craftsmen not engaged in line work.

(*2*) Be at least three inches in width;

(*3*) Be at least five thirty-seconds (5/32) inch thick, if made of leather; and

(C) [Reserved]

(D) Suitable copper, steel, or equivalent liners shall be used around the bars of D rings to prevent wear between these members and the leather or fabric enclosing them.

(E) All stitching shall be done with a minimum 42-pound weight nylon or equivalent thread and shall be lock stitched. Stitching parallel to an edge may not be less than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch from the edge of the narrowest member caught by the thread. The use of cross stitching on leather is prohibited.

(F) The keepers of snaphooks shall have a spring tension that will not allow the keeper to begin to open when a weight of 2½ pounds or less is applied, but the keepers shall begin to open when a weight of four pounds is applied. In making this determination, the weight shall be supported on the keeper against the end of the nose.

(G) Safety straps, lanyards, and body belts shall be tested in accordance with the following procedure:

(*1*) Attach one end of the safety strap or lanyard to a rigid support, and the other end to a 250-pound canvas bag of sand;

(*2*) Allow the 250-pound canvas bag of sand to free fall 4 feet when testing safety straps and 6 feet when testing lanyards. In each case, the strap or lanyard shall stop the fall of the 250-pound bag;

(*3*) Failure of the strap or lanyard shall be indicated by any breakage or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free from the strap or lanyard.

(*4*) The entire "body belt assembly" shall be tested using on D ring. A safety strap or lanyard shall be used that is capable of passing the "impact loading test" described in paragraph (g)(2)(ii)(G)(*2*) of this section and attached as required in paragraph (g)(2)(ii)(G)(*1*) of this section. The body belt shall be secured to the 250-pound bag of sand at a point which simulates the waist of a man and shall be dropped as stated in paragraph (g)(2)(ii)(G)(*2*) of this section. Failure of the body belt shall be indicated by any breakage or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free from the body belt.

(3) *Pole climbers.* (i) Pole climbers may not be used if the gaffs are less than 1¼ inches in length as measured on the underside of the gaff. The gaffs of pole climbers shall be covered with safety caps when not being used for their intended use.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that pole climbers are inspected by a competent person for the following conditions: Fractured or cracked gaffs or leg irons, loose or dull gaffs, broken straps or buckles. If any of these conditions exist, the defect shall be corrected before the climbers are used.

(iii) Pole climbers shall be inspected as required in this paragraph (g)(3) before each day's use and a gaff cutout test performed at least weekly when in use.

(iv) Pole climbers may not be worn when:

(A) Working in trees (specifically designed tree climbers shall be used for tree climbing),

(B) Working on ladders,

(C) Working in an aerial lift,

(D) Driving a vehicle, nor

(E) Walking on rocky, hard, frozen, brushy or hilly terrain.

(h) *Ladders.* (1) The employer shall ensure that no employee nor any material or equipment may be supported or permitted to be supported on any portion of a ladder unless it is first determined, by inspections and checks conducted by a competent person that such ladder is adequately strong, in good condition, and properly secured in place, as required in Subpart D of this part and as required in this section.

(2) The spacing between steps or rungs permanently installed on poles and towers shall be no more than 18 inches (36 inches on any one side). This requirement also applies to fixed ladders on towers, when towers are so equipped. Spacing between steps shall be uniform above the initial unstepped section, except where working, standing, or access steps are required. Fixed ladder rungs and step rungs for poles and towers shall have a minimum diameter of ⅝″. Fixed ladder rungs shall have a minimum clear width of 12 inches. Steps for poles and towers shall have a minimum clear width of 4½ inches. The spacing between detachable steps may not exceed 30 inches on any one side, and these steps shall be properly secured when in use.

(3) After April 30, 1975, portable wood ladders intended for general use may not be painted but may be coated with a transcluent nonconductive coating. Portable wood ladders may not be longitudinally reinforced with metal.

(4) Portable wood ladders that are not being carried on vehicles and are not in active use shall be stored where they will not be exposed to the elements and where there is good ventilation.

(5) The provisions of § 1910.25(c)(5) shall apply to rolling ladders used in telecommunications centers, except that such ladders shall have a minimum inside width, between the side rails, of at least eight inches.

(6) Climbing ladders or stairways on scaffolds used for access and egress shall be affixed or built into the scaffold by proper design and engineering, and shall be so located that their use will not disturb the stability of the scaffold. The rungs of the climbing device shall be equally spaced, but may not be less than 12 inches nominal nor more than 16 inches nominal apart. Horizontal end rungs used for platform support may also be utilized as a climbing device if such rungs meet the spacing requirement of this paragraph (h)(6), and if there is sufficient clearance between the rung and the edge of the platform to afford an adequate handhold. If a portable ladder is affixed to the scaffold, it shall be securely attached and shall have rungs

meeting the spacing requirements of this paragraph (h)(6). Clearance shall be provided in the back of the ladder of not less than 6 inches from center of rung to the nearest scaffold structural member.

(7) When a ladder is supported by an aerial strand, and ladder hooks or other supports are not being used, the ladder shall be extended at least 2 feet above the strand and shall be secured to it (e.g. lashed or held by a safety strap around the strand and ladder side rail). When a ladder is supported by a pole, it shall be securely lashed to the pole unless the ladder is specifically designed to prevent movement when used in this application.

(8) The following requirements apply to metal manhole ladders. (i) Metal manhole ladders shall be free of structural defects and free of accident hazards such as sharp edges and burrs. The metal shall be protected against corrosion unless inherently corrosion-resistant.

(ii) These ladders may be designed with parallel side rails, or with side rails varying uniformly in separation along the length (tapered), or with side rails flaring at the base to increase stability.

(iii) The spacing of rungs or steps shall be on 12-inch centers.

(iv) Connections between rungs or steps and siderails shall be constructed to insure rigidity as well as strength.

(v) Rungs and steps shall be corrugated, knurled, dimpled, coated with skid-resistant material, or otherwise treated to minimize the possibility of slipping.

(vi) Ladder hardware shall meet the strength requirements of the ladder's component parts and shall be of a material that is protected against corrosion unless inherently corrosion-resistant. Metals shall be so selected as to avoid excessive galvanic action.

(i) *Other tools and personal protective equipment*—(1) *Head protection.* Head protection meeting the requirements of ANSI Z89.2-1971, "Safety Requirements for Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B" shall be provided whenever there is exposure to possible high voltage electrical contact, and the employer shall ensure that the head protection is used by employees.

(2) *Eye protection.* Eye protection meeting the requirements of § 1910.133 (a)(2) thru (a)(6) shall be provided and the employer shall ensure its use by employees where foreign objects may enter the eyes due to work operations such as but not limited to:

(i) Drilling or chipping stone, brick or masonry, breaking concrete or pavement, etc. by hand tools (sledgehammer, etc.) or power tools such as pneumatic drills or hammers;

(ii) Working on or around high speed emery or other grinding wheels unprotected by guards;

(iii) Cutting or chipping terra cotta ducts, tile, etc.;

(iv) Working under motor vehicles requiring hammering;

(v) Cleaning operations using compressed air, steam, or sand blast;

(vi) Acetylene welding or similar operations where sparks are thrown off;

(vii) Using powder actuated stud drivers;

(viii) Tree pruning or cutting underbrush;

(ix) Handling battery cells and solutions, such as taking battery readings with a hydrometer and thermometer;

(x) Removing or rearranging strand or open wire; and

(xi) Performing lead sleeve wiping and while soldering.

(3) *Tent heaters.* Flame-type heaters may not be used within ground tents or on platforms within aerial tents unless:

(i) The tent covers are constructed of fire resistant materials, and

(ii) Adequate ventilation is provided to maintain safe oxygen levels and avoid harmful buildup of combustion products and combustible gases.

(4) *Torches.* Torches may be used on aerial splicing platforms or in buckets enclosed by tents provided the tent material is constructed of fire resistant material and the torch is turned off when not in actual use. Aerial tents shall be adequately ventilated while the torch is in operation.

(5) *Portable power equipment.* Nominal 120V, or less, portable generators used for providing power at work locations do not require grounding if the

output circuit is completely isolated from the frame of the unit.

(6) *Vehicle-mounted utility generators.* Vehicle-mounted utility generators used for providing nominal 240V AC or less for powering portable tools and equipment need not be grounded to earth if all of the following conditions are met:

(i) One side of the voltage source is solidly strapped to the metallic structure of the vehicle;

(ii) Grounding-type outlets are used, with a "grounding" conductor between the outlet grounding terminal and the side of the voltage source that is strapped to the vehicle;

(iii) All metallic encased tools and equipment that are powered from this system are equipped with three-wire cords and grounding-type attachment plugs, except as designated in paragraph (i)(7) of this section.

(7) *Portable lights, tools, and appliances.* Portable lights, tools, and appliances having noncurrent-carrying external metal housing may be used with power equipment described in paragraph (i)(5) of this section without an equipment grounding conductor. When operated from commercial power such metal parts of these devices shall be grounded, unless these tools or appliances are protected by a system of double insulation, or its equivalent. Where such a system is employed, the equipment shall be distinctively marked to indicate double insulation.

(8) *Soldering devices.* Grounding shall be omitted when using soldering irons, guns or wire-wrap tools on telecommunications circuits.

(9) *Lead work.* The wiping of lead joints using melted solder, gas fueled torches, soldering irons or other appropriate heating devices, and the soldering of wires or other electrical connections do not constitute the welding, cutting and brazing described in Subpart Q of this part. When operated from commercial power the metal housing of electric solder pots shall be grounded. Electric solder pots may be used with the power equipment described in paragraph (i)(5) of this section without a grounding conductor. The employer shall ensure that wiping gloves or cloths and eye protection are used in lead wiping operations. A drip pan to catch hot lead drippings shall also be provided and used.

(j) *Vehicle-mounted material handling devices and other mechanical equipment*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall ensure that visual inspections are made of the equipment by a competent person each day the equipment is to be used to ascertain that it is in good condition.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that tests shall be made at the beginning of each shift by a competent person to insure the vehicle brakes and operating systems are in proper working condition.

(2) *Scrapers, loaders, dozers, graders and tractors.* (i) All rubber-tired, self-propelled scrapers, rubber-tired front end loaders, rubber-tired dozers, agricultural and industrial tractors, crawler tractors, crawler-type loaders, and motor graders, with or without attachments, that are used in telecommunications work shall have rollover protective structures that meet the requirements of Subpart W of Part 1926 of this Title.

(ii) Eye protection shall be provided and the employer shall ensure that it is used by employees when working in areas where flying material is generated.

(3) *Vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating work platforms.* These devices shall not be operated with any conductive part of the equipment closer to exposed energized power lines than the clearances set forth in Table R-2 of this section.

(4) *Derrick trucks and similar equipment.* (i) This equipment shall not be operated with any conductive part of the equipment closer to exposed energized power lines than the clearances set forth in Table R-2 of this section.

(ii) When derricks are used to handle poles near energized power conductors, these operations shall comply with the requirements contained in paragraphs (b)(7) and (n)(11) of this section.

(iii) Moving parts of equipment and machinery carried on or mounted on telecommunications line trucks shall be guarded. This may be done with barricades as specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(iv) Derricks and the operation of derricks shall comply with the following requirements: (A) Manufacturer's specifications, load ratings and instructions for derrick operation shall be strictly observed.

(B) Rated load capacities and instructions related to derrick operation shall be conspicuously posted on a permanent weather-resistant plate or decal in a location on the derrick that is plainly visible to the derrick operator.

(C) Prior to derrick operation the parking brake must be set and the stabilizers extended if the vehicle is so equipped. When the vehicle is situated on a grade, at least two wheels must be chocked on the downgrade side.

(D) Only persons trained in the operation of the derrick shall be permitted to operate the derrick.

(E) Hand signals to derrick operators shall be those prescribed by ANSI B30.6-1969, "Safety Code for Derricks".

(F) The employer shall ensure that the derrick and its associated equipment are inspected by a competent person at intervals set by the manufacturer but in no case less than once per year. Records shall be maintained including the dates of inspections, and necessary repairs made, if corrective action was required.

(G) Modifications or additions to the derrick and its associated equipment that alter its capacity or affect its safe operation shall be made only with written certification from the manufacturer, or other equivalent entity, such as a nationally recognized testing laboratory, that the modification results in the equipment being safe for its intended use. Such changes shall require the changing and posting of revised capacity and instruction decals or plates. These new ratings or limitations shall be as provided by the manufacturer or other equivalent entity.

(H) Wire rope used with derricks shall be of improved plow steel or equivalent. Wire rope safety factors shall be in accordance with American National Standards Institute B30.6-1969.

(I) Wire rope shall be taken out of service, or the defective portion removed, when any of the following conditions exist: (*1*) The rope strength has been significantly reduced due to corrosion, pitting, or excessive heat, or

(*2*) The thickness of the outer wires of the rope has been reduced to two-thirds or less of the original thickness, or

(*3*) There are more than six broken wires in any one rope lay, or

(*4*) There is excessive permanent distortion caused by kinking, crushing, or severe twisting of the rope.

(k) *Materials handling and storage*—(1) *Poles.* When working with poles in piles or stacks, work shall be performed from the ends of the poles as much as possible, and precautions shall be taken for the safety of employees at the other end of the pole. During pole hauling operations, all loads shall be secured to prevent displacement. Lights, reflectors and/or flags shall be displayed on the end and sides of the load as necessary. The requirements for installation, removal, or other handling of poles in pole lines are prescribed in paragraph (n) of this section which pertains to overhead lines. In the case of hoisting machinery equipped with a positive stop load-holding device, it shall be permissible for the operator to leave his position at the controls (while a load is suspended) for the sole purpose of assisting in positioning the load prior to landing it. Prior to unloading steel, poles, crossarms, and similar material, the load shall be thoroughly examined to ascertain that the load has not shifted, that binders or stakes have not broken, and that the load is not otherwise hazardous to employees.

(2) *Cable reels.* Cable reels in storage shall be checked or otherwise restrained when there is a possibility that they might accidentally roll from position.

(l) *Cable fault locating and testing.* (1) Employees involved in using high voltages to locate trouble or test cables shall be instructed in the precautions necessary for their own safety and the safety of other employees.

(2) Before the voltage is applied, cable conductors shall be isolated to the extent practicable. Employees shall be warned, by such techniques as briefing and tagging at all affected lo-

cations, to stay clear while the voltage is applied.

(m) *Grounding for employee protection—pole lines*—(1) *Power conductors.* Electric power conductors and equipment shall be considered as energized unless the employee can visually determine that they are bonded to one of the grounds listed in paragraph (m)(4) of this section.

(2) *Nonworking open wire.* Nonworking open wire communications lines shall be bonded to one of the grounds listed in paragraph (m)(4) of this section.

(3) *Vertical power conduit, power ground wires and street light fixtures.* (i) Metal power conduit on joint use poles, exposed vertical power ground wires, and street light fixtures which are below communications attachments or less than 20 inches above these attachments, shall be considered energized and shall be tested for voltage unless the employee can visually determine that they are bonded to the communications suspension strand or cable sheath.

(ii) If no hazardous voltage is shown by the voltage test, a temporary bond shall be placed between such street light fixture, exposed vertical power grounding conductor, or metallic power conduit and the communications cable strand. Temporary bonds used for this purpose shall have sufficient conductivity to carry at least 500 amperes for a period of one second without fusing.

(4) *Suitable protective grounding.* Acceptable grounds for protective grounding are as follows:

(i) A vertical ground wire which has been tested, found safe, and is connected to a power system multigrounded neutral or the grounded neutral of a power secondary system where there are at least three services connected;

(ii) Communications cable sheath or shield and its supporting strand where the sheath or shield is:

(A) Bonded to an underground or buried cable which is connected to a central office ground, or

(B) Bonded to an underground metallic piping system, or

(C) Bonded to a power system multigrounded neutral or grounded neutral of a power secondary system which has at least three services connected;

(iii) Guys which are bonded to the grounds specified in paragraphs (m)(4)(i) and (ii) of this section and which have continuity uninterrupted by an insulator; and

(iv) If all of the preceding grounds are not available, arrays of driven ground rods where the resultant resistance to ground will be low enough to eliminate danger to personnel or permit prompt operation of protective devices.

(5) *Attaching and removing temporary bonds.* When attaching grounds (bonds), the first attachment shall be made to the protective ground. When removing bonds, the connection to the line or equipment shall be removed first. Insulating gloves shall be worn during these operations.

(6) *Temporary grounding of suspension strand.* (i) The suspension strand shall be grounded to the existing grounds listed in paragraph (m)(4) of this section when being placed on jointly used poles or during thunderstorm activity.

(ii) Where power crossings are encountered on nonjoint lines, the strand shall be bonded to an existing ground listed in paragraph (m)(4) of this section as close as possible to the crossing. This bonding is not required where crossings are made on a common crossing pole unless there is an upward change in grade at the pole.

(iii) Where roller-type bonds are used, they shall be restrained so as to avoid stressing the electrical connections.

(iv) Bonds between the suspension strand and the existing ground shall be at least No. 6AWG copper.

(v) Temporary bonds shall be left in place until the strand has been tensioned, dead-ended, and permanently grounded.

(vi) The requirements of paragraphs (m)(6)(i) through (m)(6)(v) of this section do not apply to the installation of insulated strand.

(7) *Antenna work-radio transmitting stations 3-30 MHZ.* (i) Prior to grounding a radio transmitting station antenna, the employer shall insure that the rigger in charge:

(A) Prepares a danger tag signed with his signature,

(B) Requests the transmitting technician to shutdown the transmitter and to ground the antenna with its grounding switch,

(C) Is notified by the transmitting technician that the transmitter has been shutdown, and

(D) Tags the antenna ground switch personally in the presence of the transmitting technician after the antenna has been grounded by the transmitting technician.

(ii) Power shall not be applied to the antenna, nor shall the grounding switch be opened under any circumstances while the tag is affixed.

(iii) (A) Where no grounding switches are provided, grounding sticks shall be used, one on each side of line, and tags shall be placed on the grounding sticks, antenna switch, or plate power switch in a conspicuous place.

(B) When necessary to further reduce excessive radio frequency pickup, ground sticks or short circuits shall be placed directly on the transmission lines near the transmitter in addition to the regular grounding switches.

(C) In other cases, the antenna lines may be disconnected from ground and the transmitter to reduce pickup at the point in the field.

(iv) All radio frequency line wires shall be tested for pickup with an insulated probe before they are handled either with bare hands or with metal tools.

(v) The employer shall insure that the transmitting technician warn the riggers about adjacent lines which are, or may become energized.

(vi) The employer shall insure that when antenna work has been completed, the rigger in charge of the job returns to the transmitter, notifies the transmitting technician in charge that work has been completed, and personally removes the tag from the antenna ground switch.

(n) *Overhead lines*—(1) *Handling suspension strand.* (i) The employer shall insure that when handling cable suspension strand which is being installed on poles carrying exposed energized power conductors, employees shall wear insulating gloves and shall avoid body contact with the strand until after it has been tensioned, dead-ended and permanently grounded.

(ii) The strand shall be restrained against upward movement during installation:

(A) On joint-use poles, where there is an upward change in grade at the pole, and

(B) On non-joint-use poles, where the line croses under energized power conductors.

(2) *Need for testing wood poles.* Unless temporary guys or braces are attached, the following poles shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (n)(3) of this section and determined to be safe before employees are permitted to climb them:

(i) Dead-end poles, except properly braced or guyed "Y" or "T" cable junction poles,

(ii) Straight line poles which are not storm guyed and where adjacent span lengths exceed 165 feet,

(iii) Poles at which there is a downward change in grade and which are not guyed or braced corner poles or cable junction poles,

(iv) Poles which support only telephone drop wire, and

(v) Poles which carry less than ten communication line wires. On joint use poles, one power line wire shall be considered as two communication wires for purposes of this paragraph (n)(2)(v).

(3) *Methods for testing wood poles.* One of the following methods or an equivalent method shall be used for testing wood poles:

(i) Rap the pole sharply with a hammer weighing about 3 pounds, starting near the ground line and continuing upwards circumferentially around the pole to a height of approximately 6 feet. The hammer will produce a clear sound and rebound sharply when striking sound wood. Decay pockets will be indicated by a dull sound and/or a less pronounced hammer rebound. When decay pockets are indicated, the pole shall be considered unsafe. Also, prod the pole as near the ground line as possible using a pole prod or a screwdriver with a blade at least 5 inches long. If substantial decay is encountered, the pole shall be considered unsafe.

(ii) Apply a horizontal force to the pole and attempt to rock it back and forth in a direction perpendicular to the line. Caution shall be exercised to avoid causing power wires to swing together. The force may be applied either by pushing with a pike pole or pulling with a rope. If the pole cracks during the test, it shall be considered unsafe.

(4) *Unsafe poles or structures.* Poles or structures determined to be unsafe by test or observation may not be climbed until made safe by guying, bracing or other adequate means. Poles determined to be unsafe to climb shall, until they are made safe, be tagged in a conspicuous place to alert and warn all employees of the unsafe condition.

(5) *Test requirements for cable suspension strand.* (i) Before attaching a splicing platform to a cable suspension strand, the strand shall be tested and determined to have strength sufficient to support the weight of the platform and the employee. Where the strand crosses above power wires or railroad tracks it may not be tested but shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph (n)(6) of this section.

(ii) The following method or an equivalent method shall be used for testing the strength of the strand: A rope, at least three-eighths inch in diameter, shall be thrown over the strand. On joint lines, the rope shall be passed over the strand using tree pruner handles or a wire raising tool. If two employees are present, both shall grip the double rope and slowly transfer their entire weight to the rope and attempt to raise themselves off the ground. If only one employee is present, one end of the rope which has been passed over the strand shall be tied to the bumper of the truck, or other equally secure anchorage. The employee then shall grasp the other end of the rope and attempt to raise himself off the ground.

(6) *Inspection of strand.* Where strand passes over electric power wires or railroad tracks, it shall be inspected from an elevated working position at each pole supporting the span in question. The strand may not be used to support any splicing platform, scaffold or cable car, if any of the following conditions exist:

(i) Corrosion so that no galvanizing can be detected,

(ii) One or more wires of the strand are broken,

(iii) Worn spots, or

(iv) Burn marks such as those caused by contact with electric power wires.

(7) *Outside work platforms.* Unless adequate railings are provided, safety straps and body belts shall be used while working on elevated work platforms such as aerial splicing platforms, pole platforms, ladder platforms and terminal balconies.

(8) *Other elevated locations.* Safety straps and body belts shall be worn when working at elevated positions on poles, towers or similar structures, which do not have adequately guarded work areas.

(9) *Installing and removing wire and cable.* Before installing or removing wire or cable, the pole or structure shall be guyed, braced, or otherwise supported, as necessary, to prevent failure of the pole or structure.

(10) *Avoiding contact with energized power conductors or equipment.* When cranes, derricks, or other mechanized equipment are used for setting, moving, or removing poles, all necessary precautions shall be taken to avoid contact with energized power conductors or equipment.

(11) *Handling poles near energized power conductors.* (i) Joint use poles may not be set, moved, or removed where the nominal voltage of open electrical power conductors exceeds 34.5kV phase to phase (20kV to ground).

(ii) Poles that are to be placed, moved or removed during heavy rains, sleet or wet snow in joint lines carrying more than 8.7kV phase to phase voltage (5kV to ground) shall be guarded or otherwise prevented from direct contact with overhead energized power conductors.

(iii) (A) In joint lines where the power voltage is greater than 750 volts but less than 34.5kV phase to phase (20 kV to ground), wet poles being placed, moved or removed shall be insulated with either a rubber insulating blanket, a fiberglass box guide, or equivalent protective equipment.

(B) In joint lines where the power voltage is greater than 8.7 kV phase to phase (5kV to ground) but less than 34.5kV phase to phase (20 kV to ground), dry poles being placed, moved, or removed shall be insulated with either a rubber insulating blanket, a fiberglass box guide, or equivalent protective equipment.

(C) Where wet or dry poles are being removed, insulation of the pole is not required if the pole is cut off 2 feet or more below the lowest power wire and also cut off near the ground line.

(iv) Insulating gloves shall be worn when handling the pole with either hands or tools, when there exists a possibility that the pole may contact a power conductor. Where the voltage to ground of the power conductor exceeds 15kV to ground, Class II gloves (as defined in ANSI J6.6-1971) shall be used. For voltages not exceeding 15kV to ground, insulating gloves shall have a breakdown voltage of at least 17kV.

(v) The guard or insulating material used to protect the pole shall meet the appropriate 3 minute proof test voltage requirements contained in the ANSI J6.4-1971.

(vi) When there exists a possibility of contact between the pole or the vehicle-mounted equipment used to handle the pole, and an energized power conductor, the following precautions shall be observed:

(A) When on the vehicle which carries the derrick, avoid all contact with the ground, with persons standing on the ground, and with all grounded objects such as guys, tree limbs, or metal sign posts. To the extent feasible, remain on the vehicle as long as the possibility of contact exists.

(B) When it is necessary to leave the vehicle, step onto an insulating blanket and break all contact with the vehicle before stepping off the blanket and onto the ground. As a last resort, if a blanket is not available, the employee may jump cleanly from the vehicle.

(C) When it is necessary to enter the vehicle, first step onto an insulating blanket and break all contact with the ground, grounded objects and other persons before touching the truck or derrick.

(12) *Working position on poles.* Climbing and working are prohibited above the level of the lowest electric power conducter on the pole (exclusive of vertical runs and street light wiring), except:

(i) Where communications facilities are attached above the electric power conductors, and a rigid fixed barrier is installed between the electric power facility and the communications facility, or

(ii) Where the electric power conductors are cabled secondary service drops carrying less than 300 volts to ground and are attached 40 inches or more below the communications conductors or cables.

(13) *Metal tapes and ropes.* (i) Metal measuring tapes, metal measuring ropes, or tapes containing conductive strands may not be used when working near exposed energized parts.

(ii) Where it is necessary to measure clearances from energized parts, only nonconductive devices shall be used.

(o) *Underground lines.* The provisions of this paragraph apply to the guarding of manholes and street openings, and to the ventilation and testing for gas in manholes and unvented vaults, where telecommunications field work is performed on or with underground lines.

(1) *Guarding manholes and street openings.* (i) When covers of manholes or vaults are removed, the opening shall be promptly guarded by a railing, temporary cover, or other suitable temporary barrier which is appropriate to prevent an accidental fall through the opening and to protect employees working in the manhole from foreign objects entering the manhole.

(ii) While work is being performed in the manhole, a person with basic first aid training shall be immediately available to render assistance if there is cause for believing that a safety hazard exists, and if the requirements contained in paragraphs (d)(1) and (o)(1)(i) of this section do not adequately protect the employee(s). Examples of manhole worksite hazards which shall be considered to constitute a safety hazard include, but are not limited to:

(A) Manhole worksites where safety hazards are created by traffic patterns that cannot be corrected by provisions of paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(B) Manhole worksites that are subject to unusual water hazards that cannot be abated by conventional means.

(C) Manhole worksites that are occupied jointly with power utilities as described in paragraph (o)(3) of this section.

(2) *Requirements prior to entering manholes and unvented vaults.* (i) Before an employee enters a manhole, the following steps shall be taken:

(A) The internal atmosphere shall be tested for combustible gas and, except when continuous forced ventilation is provided, the atmosphere shall also be tested for oxygen deficiency.

(B) When unsafe conditions are detected by testing or other means, the work area shall be ventilated and otherwise made safe before entry.

(ii) An adequate continuous supply of air shall be provided while work is performed in manholes under any of the following conditions:

(A) Where combustible or explosive gas vapors have been initially detected and subsequently reduced to a safe level by ventilation,

(B) Where organic solvents are used in the work procedure,

(C) Where open flame torches are used in the work procedure,

(D) Where the manhole is located in that portion of a public right of way open to vehicular traffic and/or exposed to a seepage of gas or gases, or

(E) Where a toxic gas or oxygen deficiency is found.

(iii) (A) The requirements of paragraphs (o)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply to work in central office cable vaults that are adequately ventilated.

(B) The requirements of paragraphs (o)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply to work in unvented vaults.

(3) *Joint power and telecommunication manholes.* While work is being performed in a manhole occupied jointly by an electric utility and a telecommunication utility, an employee with basic first aid training shall be available in the immediate vicinity to render emergency assistance as may be required. The employee whose presence is required in the immediate vicinity for the purposes of rendering emergency assistance is not to be precluded from occasionally entering a manhole to provide assistance other than in an emergency. The requirement of this paragraph (o)(3) does not preclude a qualified employee, working alone, from entering for brief periods of time, a manhole where energized cables or equipment are in service, for the purpose of inspection, housekeeping, taking readings, or similar work if such work can be performed safely.

(4) *Ladders.* Ladders shall be used to enter and exit manholes exceeding 4 feet in depth.

(5) *Flames.* When open flames are used in manholes, the following precautions shall be taken to protect against the accumulation of combustible gas:

(i) A test for combustible gas shall be made immediately before using the open flame device, and at least once per hour while using the device; and

(ii) a fuel tank (e.g., acetylene) may not be in the manhole unless in actual use.

(p) *Microwave transmission*—(1) *Eye protection.* Employers shall insure that employees do not look into an open waveguide which is connected to an energized source of microwave radiation.

(2) *Hazardous area.* Accessible areas associated with microwave communication systems where the electromagnetic radiation level exceeds the radiation protection guide given in § 1910.97 shall be posted as described in that section. The lower half of the warning symbol shall include the following:

Radiation in this area may exceed hazard limitations and special precautions are required. Obtain specific instruction before entering.

(3) *Protective measures.* When an employee works in an area where the electromagnetic radiation exceeds the radiation protection guide, the employer shall institute measures that

insure that the employee's exposure is not greater than that permitted by the radiation guide. Such measures shall include, but not be limited to those of an administrative or engineering nature or those involving personal protective equipment.

(q) *Tree trimming—electrical hazards*—(1) *General.* (i) Employees engaged in pruning, trimming, removing, or clearing trees from lines shall be required to consider all overhead and underground electrical power conductors to be energized with potentially fatal voltages, never to be touched (contacted) either directly or indirectly.

(ii) Employees engaged in line-clearing operations shall be instructed that:

(A) A direct contact is made when any part of the body touches or contacts an energized conductor, or other energized electrical fixture or apparatus.

(B) An indirect contact is made when any part of the body touches any object in contact with an energized electrical conductor, or other energized fixture or apparatus.

(C) An indirect contact can be made through conductive tools, tree branches, trucks, equipment, or other objects, or as a result of communications wires, cables, fences, or guy wires being accidentally energized.

(D) Electric shock will occur when an employee, by either direct or indirect contact with an energized conductor, energized tree limb, tool, equipment, or other object, provides a path for the flow of electricity to a grounded object or to the ground itself. Simultaneous contact with two energized conductors will also cause electric shock which may result in serious or fatal injury.

(iii) Before any work is performed in proximity to energized conductors, the system operator/owner of the energized conductors shall be contacted to ascertain if he knows of any hazards associated with the conductors which may not be readily apparent. This rule does not apply when operations are performed by or on behalf of, the system operator/owner.

(2) *Working in proximity to electrical hazards.* (i) Employers shall ensure that a close inspection is made by the employee and by the foremen or supervisor in charge before climbing, entering, or working around any tree, to determine whether an electrical power conductor passes through the tree, or passes within reaching distance of an employee working in the tree. If any of these conditions exist either directly or indirectly, an electrical hazard shall be considered to exist unless the system operator/owner has caused the hazard to be removed by deenergizing the lines, or installing protective equipment.

(ii) Only qualified employees or trainees, familiar with the special techniques and hazards involved in line clearance, shall be permitted to perform the work if it is found that an electrical hazard exists.

(iii) During all tree working operations aloft where an electrical hazard of more than 750V exists, there shall be a second employee or trainee qualified in line clearance tree trimming within normal voice communication.

(iv) Where tree work is performed by employees qualified in line-clearance tree trimming and trainees qualified in line-clearance tree trimming, the clearances from energized conductors given in Table R-3 shall apply.

TABLE R-3—MINIMUM WORKING DISTANCES FROM ENERGIZED CONDUCTORS FOR LINE-CLEARANCE TREE TRIMMERS AND LINE-CLEARANCE TREE-TRIMMER TRAINEES

Voltage range (phase to phase) (kilovolts)	Minimum working distance
2.1 to 15.0	2 ft. 0 in.
15.1 to 35.0	2 ft. 4 in.
35.1 to 46.0	2 ft. 6 in.
46.1 to 72.5	3 ft. 0 in.
72.6 to 121.0	3 ft. 4 in.
138.0 to 145.0	3 ft. 6 in.
161.0 to 169.0	3 ft. 8 in.
230.0 to 242.0	5 ft. 0 in.
345.0 to 362.0	7 ft. 0 in.
500.0 to 552.0	11 ft. 0 in.
700.0 to 765.0	15 ft. 0 in.

(v) Branches hanging on an energized conductor may only be removed using appropriately insulated equipment.

(vi) Rubber footwear, including lineman's overshoes, shall not be considered as providing any measure of safety from electrical hazards.

(vii) Ladders, platforms, and aerial devices, including insulated aerial devices, may not be brought in contact with an electrical conductor. Reliance shall not be placed on their dielectric capabilities.

(viii) When an aerial lift device contacts an electrical conductor, the truck supporting the aerial lift device shall be considered as energized.

(3) *Storm work and emergency conditions.* (i) Since storm work and emergency conditions create special hazards, only authorized representatives of the electric utility system operator/owner and not telecommunication workers may perform tree work in these situations where energized electrical power conductors are involved.

(ii) When an emergency condition develops due to tree operations, work shall be suspended and the system operator/owner shall be notified immediately.

(r) *Buried facilities—Communications lines and power lines in the same trench.* [Reserved]

(s) *Definitions*—(1) *Aerial lifts.* Aerial lifts include the following types of vehicle-mounted aerial devices used to elevate personnel to jobsites above ground:

(i) Extensible boom platforms,

(ii) Aerial ladders,

(iii) Articulating boom platforms,

(iv) Vertical towers,

(v) A combination of any of the above defined in ANSI A92.2-1969. These devices are made of metal, wood, fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), or other material; are powered or manually operated; and are deemed to be aerial lifts whether or not they are capable of rotating about a substantially vertical axis.

(2) *Aerial splicing platform.* This consists of a platform, approximately 3 ft. × 4 ft., used to perform aerial cable work. It is furnished with fiber or synthetic ropes for supporting the platform from aerial strand, detachable guy ropes for anchoring it, and a device for raising and lowering it with a handline.

(3) *Aerial tent.* A small tent usually constructed of vinyl coated canvas which is usually supported by light metal or plastic tubing. It is designed to protect employees in inclement weather while working on ladders, aerial splicing platforms, or aerial devices.

(4) *Alive or live (energized).* Electrically connected to a source of potential difference, or electrically charged so as to have a potential significantly different from that of the earth in the vicinity. The term "live" is sometimes used in the place of the term "current-carrying," where the intent is clear, to avoid repetition of the longer term.

(5) *Barricade.* A physical obstruction such as tapes, cones, or "A" frame type wood and/or metal structure intended to warn and limit access to a work area.

(6) *Barrier.* A physical obstruction which is intended to prevent contact with energized lines or equipment, or to prevent unauthorized access to work area.

(7) *Bond.* An electrical connection from one conductive element to another for the purpose of minimizing potential differences or providing suitable conductivity for fault current or for mitigation of leakage current and electrolytic action.

(8) *Cable.* A conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation and other coverings (single-conductor cable), or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).

(9) *Cable sheath.* A protective covering applied to cables.

NOTE: A cable sheath may consist of multiple layers of which one or more is conductive.

(10) *Circuit.* A conductor or system of conductors through which an electric current is intended to flow.

(11) *Communication lines.* The conductors and their supporting or containing structures for telephone, telegraph, railroad signal, data, clock, fire, police-alarm, community television antenna and other systems which are used for public or private signal or communication service, and which operate at potentials not exceeding 400 volts to ground or 750 volts between any two points of the circuit, and the transmitted power of which does not exceed 150 watts. When communica-

tions lines operate at less than 150 volts to ground, no limit is placed on the capacity of the system. Specifically designed communications cables may include communication circuits not complying with the preceding limitations, where such circuits are also used incidentally to supply power to communication equipment.

(12) *Conductor.* A material, usually in the form of a wire, cable, or bus bar, suitable for carrying an electric current.

(13) *Effectively grounded.* Intentionally connected to earth through a ground connection or connections of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient current-carrying capacity to prevent the build-up of voltages which may result in undue hazard to connected equipment or to persons.

(14) *Equipment.* A general term which includes materials, fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and similar items used as part of, or in connection with, a supply or communications installation.

(15) *Ground (reference).* That conductive body, usually earth, to which an electric potential is referenced.

(16) *Ground (as a noun).* A conductive connection, whether intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment is connected to reference ground.

(17) *Ground (as a verb).* The connecting or establishment of a connection, whether by intention or accident, of an electric circuit or equipment to reference ground.

(18) *Ground tent.* A small tent usually constructed of vinyl coated canvas supported by a metal or plastic frame. Its purpose is to protect employees from inclement weather while working at buried cable pedestal sites or similar locations.

(19) *Grounded conductor.* A system or circuit conductor which is intentionally grounded.

(20) *Grounded systems.* A system of conductors in which at least one conductor or point (usually the middle wire, or the neutral point of transformer or generator windings) is intentionally grounded, either solidly or through a current-limiting device (not a current-interrupting device).

(21) *Grounding electrode conductor. (Grounding conductor).* A conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode.

(22) *Insulated.* Separated from other conducting surfaces by a dielectric substance (including air space) offering a high resistance to the passage of current.

NOTE: When any object is said to be insulated, it is understood to be insulated in suitable manner for the conditions to which it is subjected. Otherwise, it is, within the purpose of these rules, uninsulated. Insulating coverings of conductors in one means of making the conductor insulated.

(23) *Insulation (as applied to cable).* That which is relied upon to insulate the conductor from other conductors or conducting parts or from ground.

(24) *Joint use.* The sharing of a common facility, such as a manhole, trench or pole, by two or more different kinds of utilities (e.g., power and telecommunications).

(25) *Ladder platform.* A device designed to facilitate working aloft from an extension ladder. A typical device consists of a platform (approximately 9" × 18") hinged to a welded pipe frame. The rear edge of the platform and the bottom cross-member of the frame are equipped with latches to lock the platform to ladder rungs.

(26) *Ladder seat.* A removable seat used to facilitate work at an elevated position on rolling ladders in telecommunication centers.

(27) *Manhole.* A subsurface enclosure which personnel may enter and which is used for the purpose of installing, operating, and maintaining submersible equipment and/or cable.

(28) *Manhole platform.* A platform consisting of separate planks which are laid across steel platform supports. The ends of the supports are engaged in the manhole cable racks.

(29) *Microwave transmission.* The act of communicating or signaling utilizing a frequency between 1 GH_z (gigahertz) and 300 GH_z inclusively.

(30) *Nominal voltage.* The nominal voltage of a system or circuit is the value assigned to a system or circuit of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation. The actual

voltage may vary above or below this value.

(31) *Pole balcony or seat.* A balcony or seat used as a support for workmen at pole-mounted equipment or terminal boxes. A typical device consists of a bolted assembly of steel details and a wooden platform. Steel braces run from the pole to the underside of the balcony. A guard rail (approximately 30" high) may be provided.

(32) *Pole platform.* A platform intended for use by a workman in splicing and maintenance operations in an elevated position adjacent to a pole. It consists of a platform equipped at one end with a hinged chain binder for securing the platform to a pole. A brace from the pole to the underside of the platform is also provided.

(33) *Qualified employee.* Any worker who by reason of his training and experience has demonstrated his ability to safely perform his duties.

(34) *Qualified line-clearance tree trimmer.* A tree worker who through related training and on-the-job experience is familar with the special techniques and hazards involved in line clearance.

(35) *Qualified line-clearance tree-trimmer trainee.* Any worker regularly assigned to a line-clearance tree-trimming crew and undergoing on-the-job training who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated his ability to perform his duties safely at his level of training.

(36) *System operator/owner.* The person or organization that operates or controls the electrical conductors involved.

(37) *Telecommunications center.* An installation of communication equipment under the exclusive control of an organization providing telecommunications service, that is located outdoors or in a vault, chamber, or a building space used primarily for such installations.

NOTE: Telecommunication centers are facilities established, equipped and arranged in accordance with engineered plans for the purpose of providing telecommunications service. They may be located on premises owned or leased by the organization providing telecommunication service, or on the premises owned or leased by others. This definition includes switch rooms (whether electromechanical, electronic, or computer controlled), terminal rooms, power rooms, repeater rooms, transmitter and receiver rooms, switchboard operating rooms, cable vaults, and miscellaneous communications equipment rooms. Simulation rooms of telecommunication centers for training or developmental purposes are also included.

(38) *Telecommunications derricks.* Rotating or nonrotating derrick structures permanently mounted on vehicles for the purpose of lifting, lowering, or positioning hardware and materials used in telecommunications work.

(39) *Telecommunication line truck.* A truck used to transport men, tools, and material, and to serve as a traveling workshop for telecommunication installation and maintenance work. It is sometimes equipped with a boom and auxiliary equipment for setting poles, digging holes, and elevating material or men.

(40) *Telecommunication service.* The furnishing of a capability to signal or communicate at a distance by means such as telephone, telegraph, police and firealarm, community antenna television, or similar system, using wire, conventional cable, coaxial cable, wave guides, microwave transmission, or other similar means.

(41) *Unvented vault.* An enclosed vault in which the only openings are access openings.

(42) *Vault.* An enclosure above or below ground which personnel may enter, and which is used for the purpose of installing, operating, and/or maintaining equipment and/or cable which need not be of submersible design.

(43) *Vented vault.* An enclosure as described in paragraph(s) (42) of this section, with provision for air changes using exhaust flue stack(s) and low level air intake(s), operating on differentials of pressure and temperature providing for air flow.

(44) *Voltage of an effectively grounded circuit.* The voltage between any conductor and ground unless otherwise indicated.

(45) *Voltage of a circuit not effectively grounded.* The voltage between any two conductors. If one circuit is directly connected to and supplied from another circuit of higher voltage (as in the case of an autotransformer), both are considered as of the higher volt-

age, unless the circuit of lower voltage is effectively grounded, in which case its voltage is not determined by the circuit of higher voltage. Direct connection implies electric connection as distinguished from connection merely through electromagnetic or electrostatic induction.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0057. (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[40 FR 13441, Mar. 26, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.274 Sources of standards.

Sec.	Source
1910.261	ANSI P1.1—1969, Safety Standard for Pulp, Paper, and Paperboard Mills.
1910.264	ANSI L1.1—1956, Textile Safety Code.
1910.263	ANSI Z50.1—1947, Safety Code for Bakery Equipment.
1910.262	ANSI Z8.1—1961, Safety Code for Laundry Machinery and Operations.
1910.265	ANSI O2.1—1969, Safety Requirements for Sawmills.
1910.266	ANSI O3.1—1971, Pulpwood Logging Safety Standards.

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 13449, Mar. 26, 1975]

§ 1910.275 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referenced in this subpart. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the issuing organizations. The names and addresses of the issuing organizations are as follows:

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
470 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Inc., United Engineering Center
345 East 47th Street
New York, New York 10017

Institute of Markers of Explosives
420 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
207 East Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)
1916 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

[40 FR 13449, Mar. 26, 1975]

Subpart S—Electrical

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4(b)(2) and 6(b), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655), Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059), 29 CFR Part 1911.

SOURCE: 46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 1910.301 Introduction.

This subpart addresses electrical safety requirements that are necessary for the practical safeguarding of employees in their workplaces and is divided into four major divisions as follows:

(a) *Design safety standards for electrical systems.* These regulations are contained in §§ 1910.302 through 1910.330. Sections 1910.302 through 1910.308 contain design safety standards for electric utilization systems. Included in this category are all electric equipment and installations used to provide electric power and light for employee workplaces. Sections 1910.309 through 1910.330 are reserved for possible future design safety standards for other electrical systems.

(b) *Safety-related work practices.* These regulations will be contained in §§ 1910.331 through 1910.360.

(c) *Safety-related maintenance requirements.* These regulations will be contained in §§ 1910.361 through 1910.380.

(d) *Safety requirements for special equipment.* These regulations will be contained in §§ 1910.381 through 1910.398.

(e) *Definitions.* Definitions applicable to each division are contained in § 1910.399.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1982; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

DESIGN SAFETY STANDARDS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

§ 1910.302 Electric utilization systems.

Sections 1910.302 through 1910.308 contain design safety standards for electric utilization systems.

(a) *Scope*—(1) *Covered.* The provisions of §§ 1910.302 through 1910.308 of this subpart cover electrical installations and utilization equipment installed or used within or on buildings, structures, and other premises including:

(i) Yards,

(ii) Carnivals,

(iii) Parking and other lots,

(iv) Mobile homes,

(v) Recreational vehicles,

(vi) Industrial substations,

(vii) Conductors that connect the installations to a supply of electricity, and

(viii) Other outside conductors on the premises.

(2) *Not covered.* The provisions of §§ 1910.302 through 1910.308 of this subpart do not cover:

(i) Installations in ships, watercraft, railway rolling stock, aircraft, or automotive vehicles other than mobile homes and recreational vehicles.

(ii) Installations underground in mines.

(iii) Installations of railways for generation, transformation, transmission, or distribution of power used exclusively for operation of rolling stock or installations used exclusively for signaling and communication purposes.

(iv) Installations of communication equipment under the exclusive control of communication utilities, located outdoors or in building spaces used exclusively for such installations.

(v) Installations under the exclusive control of electric utilities for the purpose of communication or metering; or for the generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution of electric energy located in buildings used exclusively by utilities for such purposes or located outdoors on property owned or leased by the utility or on public highways, streets, roads, etc., or outdoors by established rights on private property.

(b) *Extent of application.* (1) The requirements contained in the sections listed below shall apply to all electrical installations and utilization equipment, regardless of when they were designed or installed.

Sections:

1910.303(b)	Examination, installation, and use of equipment.
1910.303(c)	Splices.
1910.303(d)	Arcing parts.
1910.303(e)	Marking.
1910.303(f)	Identification of disconnecting means.
1910.303(g)(2)	Guarding of live parts.
1910.304(e)(l)(i)	Protection of conductors and equipment.
1910.304(e)(l)(iv)	Location in or on premises.
1910.304(e)(l)(v)	Arcing or suddenly moving parts.
1910.304(f)(l)(ii)	2-Wire DC systems to be grounded:
1910.304(f)(l)(iii) and1910.304(f)(l)(iv).	AC Systems to be grounded.
1910.304(f)(l)(v)	AC Systems 50 to 1000 volts not required to be grounded.
1910.304(f)(3)	Grounding connections.
1910.304(f)(4)	Grounding path.
1910.304(f)(5)(iv)(*a*) through 1910.304(f)(5)(iv)(*d*).	Fixed equipment required to be grounded.
1910.304(f)(5)(v)	Grounding of equipment connected by cord and plug.
1910.304(f)(5)(vi)	Grounding of nonelectrical equipment.
1910.304(f)(6)(i)	Methods of grounding fixed equipment.
1910.305(g)(l)(i) and 1910.305(g)(1)(ii).	Flexible cords and cables, uses.
1910.305(g)(l)(iii)	Flexible cords and cables prohibited.
1910.305(g)(2)(ii)	Flexible cords and cables, splices.
1910.305(g)(2)(iii)	Pull at joints and terminals of flexible cords and cables.
1910.307	Hazardous (classified) locations.

(2) Every electric utilization system and all utilization equipment installed after March 15, 1972, and every major replacement, modification, repair, or rehabilitation, after March 15, 1972, of any part of any electric utilization system or utilization equipment installed before March 15, 1972, shall comply with the provisions of §§ 1910.302 through 1910.308.

NOTE: "Major replacements, modifications, repairs, or rehabilitations" include work similar to that involved when a new building or facility is built, a new wing is added, or an entire floor is renovated.

(3) The following provisions apply to electric utilization systems and utilization equipment installed after April 16, 1981:

§§ 1910.303(h)(4) (i) and (ii).	Entrance and access to workspace (over 600 volts).
§ 1910.304(e)(1)(vi)(*b*)	Circuit breakers operated vertically.
§ 1910.304(e)(1)(vi)(*c*)	Circuit breakers used as switches.

§ 1910.304(f)(7)(ii)	Grounding of systems of 1000 volts or more supplying portable or mobile equipment.
§ 1910.305(j)(6)(ii)(*b*)	Switching series capacitors over 600 volts.
§ 1910.306(c)(2)	Warning signs for elevators and escalators.
§ 1910.306(i)	Electrically controlled irrigation machines.
§ 1910.306(j)(5)	Ground-fault circuit interrupters for fountains.
§ 1910.308(a)(1)(ii)	Physical protection of conductors over 600 volts.
§ 1910.308(c)(2)	Marking of Class 2 and Class 3 power supplies.
§ 1910.308(d)	Fire protective signaling circuits.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.303 General requirements.

(a) *Approval.* The conductors and equipment required or permitted by this subpart shall be acceptable only if approved.

(b) *Examination, installation, and use of equipment*—(1) *Examination.* Electrical equipment shall be free from recognized hazards that are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to employees. Safety of equipment shall be determined using the following considerations:

(i) Suitability for installation and use in conformity with the provisions of this subpart. Suitability of equipment for an identified purpose may be evidenced by listing or labeling for that identified purpose.

(ii) Mechanical strength and durability, including, for parts designed to enclose and protect other equipment, the adequacy of the protection thus provided.

(iii) Electrical insulation.

(iv) Heating effects under conditions of use.

(v) Arcing effects.

(vi) Classification by type, size, voltage, current capacity, specific use.

(vii) Other factors which contribute to the practical safeguarding of employees using or likely to come in contact with the equipment.

(2) *Installation and use.* Listed or labeled equipment shall be used or installed in accordance with any instructions included in the listing or labeling.

(c) *Splices.* Conductors shall be spliced or joined with splicing devices suitable for the use or by brazing, welding, or soldering with a fusible metal or alloy. Soldered splices shall first be so spliced or joined as to be mechanically and electrically secure without solder and then soldered. All splices and joints and the free ends of conductors shall be covered with an insulation equivalent to that of the conductors or with an insulating device suitable for the purpose.

(d) *Arcing parts.* Parts of electric equipment which in ordinary operation produce arcs, sparks, flames, or molten metal shall be enclosed or separated and isolated from all combustible material.

(e) *Marking.* Electrical equipment may not be used unless the manufacturer's name, trademark, or other descriptive marking by which the organization responsible for the product may be identified is placed on the equipment. Other markings shall be provided giving voltage, current, wattage, or other ratings as necessary. The marking shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(f) *Identification of disconnecting means and circuits.* Each disconnecting means required by this subpart for motors and appliances shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose, unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident. Each service, feeder, and branch circuit, at its disconnecting means or overcurrent device, shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose, unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident. These markings shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(g) *600 Volts, nominal, or less.* (1) *Working space about electric equipment.* Sufficient access and working space shall be provided and maintained about all electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment.

(i) *Working clearances.* Except as required or permitted elsewhere in this subpart, the dimension of the working space in the direction of access to live parts operating at 600 volts or less and likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while alive may not be less than indicated in Table S-1. In addition to the dimensions shown in Table S-1, workspace may not be less than 30 inches wide in front of the electric equipment. Distances shall be measured from the live parts if they are exposed, or from the enclosure front or opening if the live parts are enclosed. Concrete, brick, or tile walls are considered to be grounded. Working space is not required in back of assemblies such as dead-front switchboards or motor control centers where there are no renewable or adjustable parts such as fuses or switches on the back and where all connections are accessible from locations other than the back.

TABLE S-1—WORKING CLEARANCES

Nominal voltage to ground	Minimum clear distance for condition[2] (ft)		
	(a)	*(b)*	*(c)*
0-150	[1]3	[1]3	3
151-600	[1]3	3½	4

[1] Minimum clear distances may be 2 feet 6 inches for installations built prior to April 16, 1981.

[2] Conditions *(a)*, *(b)*, and *(c)*, are as follows: *(a)* Exposed live parts on one side and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides effectively guarded by suitable wood or other insulating material. Insulated wire or insulated busbars operating at not over 300 volts are not considered live parts. *(b)* Exposed live parts on one side and grounded parts on the other side. *(c)* Exposed live parts on both sides of the workspace [not guarded as provided in Condition *(a)*] with the operator between.

(ii) *Clear spaces.* Working space required by this subpart may not be used for storage. When normally enclosed live parts are exposed for inspection or servicing, the working space, if in a passageway or general open space, shall be suitably guarded.

(iii) *Access and entrance to working space.* At least one entrance of sufficient area shall be provided to give access to the working space about electric equipment.

(iv) *Front working space.* Where there are live parts normally exposed on the front of switchboards or motor control centers, the working space in front of such equipment may not be less than 3 feet.

(v) *Illumination.* Illumination shall be provided for all working spaces about service equipment, switchboards, panelboards, and motor control centers installed indoors.

(vi) *Headroom.* The minimum headroom of working spaces about service equipment, switchboards, panelboards, or motor control centers shall be 6 feet 3 inches.

NOTE: As used in this section a motor control center is an assembly of one or more enclosed sections having a common power bus and principally containing motor control units.

(2) *Guarding of live parts.* (i) Except as required or permitted elsewhere in this subpart, live parts of electric equipment operating at 50 volts or more shall be guarded against accidental contact by approved cabinets or other forms of approved enclosures, or by any of the following means:

(A) By location in a room, vault, or similar enclosure that is accessible only to qualified persons.

(B) By suitable permanent, substantial partitions or screens so arranged that only qualified persons will have access to the space within reach of the live parts. Any openings in such partitions or screens shall be so sized and located that persons are not likely to come into accidental contact with the live parts or to bring conducting objects into contact with them.

(C) By location on a suitable balcony, gallery, or platform so elevated and arranged as to exclude unqualified persons.

(D) By elevation of 8 feet or more above the floor or other working surface.

(ii) In locations where electric equipment would be exposed to physical damage, enclosures or guards shall be so arranged and of such strength as to prevent such damage.

(iii) Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations containing exposed live parts shall be marked with conspicuous warning signs forbidding unqualified persons to enter.

(h) *Over 600 volts, nominal*—(1) *General.* Conductors and equipment used on circuits exceeding 600 volts, nominal, shall comply with all applicable provisions of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section and with the following provisions which supplement or modify those requirements. The provisions of paragraphs (h)(2), (h)(3), and (h)(4) of this section do not apply to equipment on the supply side of the service conductors.

(2) *Enclosure for electrical installations.* Electrical installations in a vault, room, closet or in an area surrounded by a wall, screen, or fence, access to which is controlled by lock and key or other approved means, are considered to be accessible to qualified persons only. A wall, screen, or fence less than 8 feet in height is not considered to prevent access unless it has other features that provide a degree of isolation equivalent to an 8 foot fence. The entrances to all buildings, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 volts, nominal, shall be kept locked or shall be under the observation of a qualified person at all times.

(i) *Installations accessible to qualified persons only.* Electrical installations having exposed live parts shall be accessible to qualified persons only and shall comply with the applicable provisions of paragraph (h)(3) of this section.

(ii) *Installations accessible to unqualified persons.* Electrical installations that are open to unqualified persons shall be made with metal-enclosed equipment or shall be enclosed in a vault or in an area, access to which is controlled by a lock. If metal-enclosed equipment is installed so that the bottom of the enclosure is less than 8 feet above the floor, the door or cover shall be kept locked. Metal-enclosed switchgear, unit substations, transformers, pull boxes, connection boxes, and other similar associated equipment shall be marked with appropriate caution signs. If equipment is exposed to physical damage from vehicular traffic, suitable guards shall be provided to prevent such damage. Ventilating or similar openings in metal-enclosed equipment shall be designed so that foreign objects inserted through these openings will be deflected from energized parts.

(3) *Workspace about equipment.* Sufficient space shall be provided and maintained about electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment. Where energized parts are exposed, the minimum clear workspace may not be less than 6 feet 6 inches high (measured vertically from the floor or platform), or less than 3 feet wide (measured parallel to the equipment). The depth shall be as required in Table S-2. The workspace shall be adequate to permit at least a 90-degree opening of doors or hinged panels.

(i) *Working space.* The minimum clear working space in front of electric equipment such as switchboards, control panels, switches, circuit breakers, motor controllers, relays, and similar equipment may not be less than specified in Table S-2 unless otherwise specified in this subpart. Distances shall be measured from the live parts if they are exposed, or from the enclosure front or opening if the live parts are enclosed. However, working space is not required in back of equipment such as deadfront switchboards or control assemblies where there are no renewable or adjustable parts (such as fuses or switches) on the back and where all connections are accessible from locations other than the back. Where rear access is required to work on de-energized parts on the back of enclosed equipment, a minimum working space of 30 inches horizontally shall be provided.

TABLE S-2—MINIMUM DEPTH OF CLEAR WORKING SPACE IN FRONT OF ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT

Nominal voltage to ground	Conditions [2] (ft)		
	(*a*)	(*b*)	(*c*)
601 to 2,500	3	4	5
2,501 to 9,000	4	5	6
9,001 to 25,000	5	6	9
25,001 to 75kV [1]	6	8	10
Above 75kV [1]	8	10	12

[1] Minimum depth of clear working space in front of electric equipment with a nominal voltage to ground above 25,000 volts may be the same as for 25,000 volts under Conditions (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) for installations built prior to April 16, 1981.

[2] Conditions (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) are as follows: (*a*) Exposed live parts on one side and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides effectively guarded by suitable wood or other insulating materials. Insulated wire or insulated busbars operating at not over 300 volts are not considered live parts. (*b*) Exposed live parts on one side and grounded parts on the other side. Concrete, brick, or tile walls will be considered as grounded surfaces. (*c*) Exposed live parts on both sides of the workspace not guarded as provided in Condition (a) with the operator between.

(ii) *Illumination.* Adequate illumination shall be provided for all working spaces about electric equipment. The lighting outlets shall be so arranged that persons changing lamps or

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

making repairs on the lighting system will not be endangered by live parts or other equipment. The points of control shall be so located that persons are not likely to come in contact with any live part or moving part of the equipment while turning on the lights.

(iii) *Elevation of unguarded live parts.* Unguarded live parts above working space shall be maintained at elevations not less than specified in Table S-3.

TABLE S-3—ELEVATION OF UNGUARDED ENERGIZED PARTS ABOVE WORKING SPACE

Nominal voltage between phases	Minimum elevation
601 to 7,500	*8 feet 6 inches.
7,501 to 35,000	9 feet.
Over 35kV	9 feet + 0.37 inches per kV above 35kV.

*Note.—Minimum elevation may be 8 feet 0 inches for installations built prior to April 16, 1981 if the nominal voltage between phases is in the range of 601–6600 volts.

(4) *Entrance and access to workspace.* (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(i) At least one entrance not less than 24 inches wide and 6 feet 6 inches high shall be provided to give access to the working space about electric equipment. On switchboard and control panels exceeding 48 inches in width, there shall be one entrance at each end of such board where practicable. Where bare energized parts at any voltage or insulated energized parts above 600 volts are located adjacent to such entrance, they shall be suitably guarded.

(ii) Permanent ladders or stairways shall be provided to give safe access to the working space around electric equipment installed on platforms, balconies, mezzanine floors, or in attic or roof rooms or spaces.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.304 Wiring design and protection.

(a) *Use and identification of grounded and grounding conductors.* (1) *Identification of conductors.* A conductor used as a grounded conductor shall be identifiable and distinguishable from all other conductors. A conductor used as an equipment grounding conductor shall be identifiable and distinguishable from all other conductors.

(2) *Polarity of connections.* No grounded conductor may be attached to any terminal or lead so as to reverse designated polarity.

(3) *Use of grounding terminals and devices.* A grounding terminal or grounding-type device on a receptacle, cord connector, or attachment plug may not be used for purposes other than grounding.

(b) *Branch circuits.* (1) *Ground-fault protection for personnel on construction sites.* The employer shall use either ground-fault circuit interrupters as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section or an assured equipment grounding conductor program as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, to protect employees on construction sites. These requirements are in addition to any other requirements for equipment grounding conductors.

(i) *Ground-fault circuit interrupters.* All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. Receptacles on a two-wire, single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than 5 kW, where the circuit conductors of the generator are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground-fault circuit interrupters.

(ii) *Assured equipment grounding conductor program.* The employer shall establish and implement an assured equipment grounding conductor program on construction sites covering all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and equipment connected by cord and plug, which are available for use or used by employees. This program shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

(A) A written description of the program, including the specific procedures adopted by the employer, shall be available at the jobsite for inspection and copying by the Assistant Secretary and any affected employee.

(B) The employer shall designate one or more competent persons (as defined in 29 CFR 1926.32(f)) to implement the program.

(C) Each cord set, attachment cap, plug and receptacle of cord sets, and any equipment connected by cord and plug, except cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage, shall be visually inspected before each day's use for external defects, such as deformed or missing pins or insulation damage, and for indication of possible internal damage. Equipment found damaged or defective may not be used until repaired.

(D) The following tests shall be performed on all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and cord- and plug-connected equipment required to be grounded:

(*1*) All equipment grounding conductors shall be tested for continuity and shall be electrically continuous.

(*2*) Each receptacle and attachment cap or plug shall be tested for correct attachment of the equipment grounding conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to its proper terminal.

(E) All required tests shall be performed:

(*1*) Before first use;

(*2*) Before equipment is returned to service following any repairs;

(*3*) Before equipment is used after any incident which can be reasonably suspected to have caused damage (for example, when a cord set is run over); and

(*4*) At intervals not to exceed 3 months, except that cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage shall be tested at intervals not exceeding 6 months.

(F) The employer may not make available or permit the use by employees of any equipment which has not met the requirements of this paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(G) Tests performed as required in this paragraph shall be recorded. This test record shall identify each receptacle, cord set, and cord- and plug-connected equipment that passed the test, and shall indicate the last date it was tested or the interval for which it was tested. This record shall be kept by means of logs, color coding, or other effective means, and shall be maintained until replaced by a more current record. The record shall be made available on the jobsite for inspection by the Assistant Secretary and any affected employee.

(2) *Outlet devices.* Outlet devices shall have an ampere rating not less than the load to be served.

(c) *Outside conductors, 600 volts, nominal, or less.* Paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(4) of this section apply to branch circuit, feeder, and service conductors rated 600 volts, nominal, or less and run outdoors as open conductors. Paragraph (c)(5) applies to lamps installed under such conductors.

(1) *Conductors on poles.* Conductors supported on poles shall provide a horizontal climbing space not less than the following:

(i) Power conductors below communication conductors—30 inches.

(ii) Power conductors alone or above communication conductors: 300 volts or less—24 inches; more than 300 volts—30 inches.

(iii) Communication conductors below power conductors with power conductors 300 volts or less—24 inches; more than 300 volts—30 inches.

(2) *Clearance from ground.* Open conductors shall conform to the following minimum clearances:

(i) 10 feet—above finished grade, sidewalks, or from any platform or projection from which they might be reached.

(ii) 12 feet—over areas subject to vehicular traffic other than truck traffic.

(iii) 15 feet—over areas other than those specified in paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section that are subject to truck traffic.

(iv) 18 feet—over public streets, alleys, roads, and driveways.

(3) *Clearance from building openings.* Conductors shall have a clearance of at least 3 feet from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar locations. Conductors run above the top level of a window are considered to be out of reach from that window and, therefore, do not have to be 3 feet away.

(4) *Clearance over roofs.* Conductors shall have a clearance of not less than

8 feet from the highest point of roofs over which they pass, except that:

(i) Where the voltage between conductors is 300 volts or less and the roof has a slope of not less than 4 inches in 12, the clearance from roofs shall be at least 3 feet, or

(ii) Where the voltage between conductors is 300 volts or less and the conductors do not pass over more than 4 feet of the overhang portion of the roof and they are terminated at a through-the-roof raceway or approved support, the clearance from roofs shall be at least 18 inches.

(5) *Location of outdoor lamps.* Lamps for outdoor lighting shall be located below all live conductors, transformers, or other electric equipment, unless such equipment is controlled by a disconnecting means that can be locked in the open position or unless adequate clearances or other safeguards are provided for relamping operations.

(d) *Services*—(1) *Disconnecting means*—(i) *General.* Means shall be provided to disconnect all conductors in a building or other structure from the service-entrance conductors. The disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether it is in the open or closed position and shall be installed at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the service-entrance conductors.

(ii) *Simultaneous opening of poles.* Each service disconnecting means shall simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

(2) *Services over 600 volts, nominal.* The following additional requirements apply to services over 600 volts, nominal.

(i) *Guarding.* Service-entrance conductors installed as open wires shall be guarded to make them accessible only to qualified persons.

(ii) *Warning signs.* Signs warning of high voltage shall be posted where other than qualified employees might come in contact with live parts.

(e) *Overcurrent protection.* (1) *600 volts, nominal, or less.* The following requirements apply to overcurrent protection of circuits rated 600 volts, nominal, or less.

(i) *Protection of conductors and equipment.* Conductors and equipment shall be protected from overcurrent in accordance with their ability to safely conduct current.

(ii) *Grounded conductors.* Except for motor running overload protection, overcurrent devices may not interrupt the continuity of the grounded conductor unless all conductors of the circuit are opened simultaneously.

(iii) *Disconnection of fuses and thermal cutouts.* Except for service fuses, all cartridge fuses which are accessible to other than qualified persons and all fuses and thermal cutouts on circuits over 150 volts to ground shall be provided with disconnecting means. This disconnecting means shall be installed so that the fuse or thermal cutout can be disconnected from its supply without disrupting service to equipment and circuits unrelated to those protected by the overcurrent device.

(iv) *Location in or on premises.* Overcurrent devices shall be readily accessible to each employee or authorized building management personnel. These overcurrent devices may not be located where they will be exposed to physical damage nor in the vicinity of easily ignitible material.

(v) *Arcing or suddenly moving parts.* Fuses and circuit breakers shall be so located or shielded that employees will not be burned or otherwise injured by their operation.

(vi) *Circuit breakers.* (A) Circuit breakers shall clearly indicate whether they are in the open (off) or closed (on) position.

(B) Where circuit breaker handles on switchboards are operated vertically rather than horizontally or rotationally, the up position of the handle shall be the closed (on) position. (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(C) If used as switches in 120-volt, fluorescent lighting circuits, circuit breakers shall be approved for the purpose and marked "SWD." (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(2) *Over 600 volts, nominal.* Feeders and branch circuits over 600 volts, nominal, shall have short-circuit protection.

(f) *Grounding.* Paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(7) of this section contain grounding requirements for systems, circuits, and equipment.

(1) *Systems to be grounded.* The following systems which supply premises wiring shall be grounded:

(i) All 3-wire DC systems shall have their neutral conductor grounded.

(ii) Two-wire DC systems operating at over 50 volts through 300 volts between conductors shall be grounded unless:

(A) They supply only industrial equipment in limited areas and are equipped with a ground detector; or

(B) They are rectifier-derived from an AC system complying with paragraphs (f)(1)(iii), (f)(1)(iv), and (f)(1)(v) of this section; or

(C) They are fire-protective signaling circuits having a maximum current of 0.030 amperes.

(iii) AC circuits of less than 50 volts shall be grounded if they are installed as overhead conductors outside of buildings or if they are supplied by transformers and the transformer primary supply system is ungrounded or exceeds 150 volts to ground.

(iv) AC systems of 50 volts to 1000 volts shall be grounded under any of the following conditions, unless exempted by paragraph (f)(1)(v) of this section:

(A) If the system can be so grounded that the maximum voltage to ground on the ungrounded conductors does not exceed 150 volts;

(B) If the system is nominally rated 480Y/277 volt, 3-phase, 4-wire in which the neutral is used as a circuit conductor;

(C) If the system is nominally rated 240/120 volt, 3-phase, 4-wire in which the midpoint of one phase is used as a circuit conductor; or

(D) If a service conductor is uninsulated.

(v) AC systems of 50 volts to 1000 volts are not required to be grounded under any of the following conditions:

(A) If the system is used exclusively to supply industrial electric furnaces for melting, refining, tempering, and the like.

(B) If the system is separately derived and is used exclusively for rectifiers supplying only adjustable speed industrial drives.

(C) If the system is separately derived and is supplied by a transformer that has a primary voltage rating less than 1000 volts, provided all of the following conditions are met:

(*1*) The system is used exclusively for control circuits,

(*2*) The conditions of maintenance and supervision assure that only qualified persons will service the installation,

(*3*) Continuity of control power is required, and

(*4*) Ground detectors are installed on the control system.

(D) If the system is an isolated power system that supplies circuits in health care facilities.

(2) *Conductors to be grounded.* For AC premises wiring systems the identified conductor shall be grounded.

(3) *Grounding connections.* (i) For a grounded system, a grounding electrode conductor shall be used to connect both the equipment grounding conductor and the grounded circuit conductor to the grounding electrode. Both the equipment grounding conductor and the grounding electrode conductor shall be connected to the grounded circuit conductor on the supply side of the service disconnecting means, or on the supply side of the system disconnecting means or overcurrent devices if the system is separately derived.

(ii) For an ungrounded service-supplied system, the equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the grounding electrode conductor at the service equipment. For an ungrounded separately derived system, the equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the grounding electrode conductor at, or ahead of, the system disconnecting means or overcurrent devices.

(iii) On extensions of existing branch circuits which do not have an equipment grounding conductor, grounding-type receptacles may be grounded to a grounded cold water pipe near the equipment.

(4) *Grounding path.* The path to ground from circuits, equipment, and enclosures shall be permanent and continuous.

(5) *Supports, enclosures, and equipment to be grounded.*—(i) *Supports and enclosures for conductors.* Metal cable trays, metal raceways, and metal

enclosures for conductors shall be grounded, except that:

(A) Metal enclosures such as sleeves that are used to protect cable assemblies from physical damage need not be grounded; or

(B) Metal enclosures for conductors added to existing installations of open wire, knob-and-tube wiring, and nonmetallic-sheathed cable need not be grounded if all of the following conditions are met: (1) runs are less than 25 feet; (2) enclosures are free from probable contact with ground, grounded metal, metal laths, or other conductive materials; and (3) enclosures are guarded against employee contact.

(ii) *Service equipment enclosures.* Metal enclosures for service equipment shall be grounded.

(iii) *Frames of ranges and clothes dryers.* Frames of electric ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, clothes dryers, and metal outlet or junction boxes which are part of the circuit for these appliances shall be grounded.

(iv) *Fixed equipment.* Exposed non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment which may become energized shall be grounded under any of the following conditions:

(A) If within 8 feet vertically or 5 feet horizontally of ground or grounded metal objects and subject to employee contact.

(B) If located in a wet or damp location and not isolated.

(C) If in electrical contact with metal.

(D) If in a hazardous (classified) location.

(E) If supplied by a metal-clad, metal-sheathed, or grounded metal raceway wiring method.

(F) If equipment operates with any terminal at over 150 volts to ground; however, the following need not be grounded:

(*1*) Enclosures for switches or circuit breakers used for other than service equipment and accessible to qualified persons only;

(*2*) Metal frames of electrically heated appliances which are permanently and effectively insulated from ground; and

(*3*) The cases of distribution apparatus such as transformers and capacitors mounted on wooden poles at a height exceeding 8 feet above ground or grade level.

(v) *Equipment connected by cord and plug.* Under any of the conditions described in paragraphs (f)(5)(v)(A) through (f)(5)(v)(C) of this section, exposed non-current-carrying metal parts of cord- and plug-connected equipment which may become energized shall be grounded.

(A) If in hazardous (classified) locations (see § 1910.307).

(B) If operated at over 150 volts to ground, except for guarded motors and metal frames of electrically heated appliances if the appliance frames are permanently and effectively insulated from ground.

(C) If the equipment is of the following types:

(*1*) Refrigerators, freezers, and air conditioners;

(*2*) Clothes-washing, clothes-drying and dishwashing machines, sump pumps, and electrical aquarium equipment;

(*3*) Hand-held motor-operated tools;

(*4*) Motor-operated appliances of the following types: hedge clippers, lawn mowers, snow blowers, and wet scrubbers;

(*5*) Cord- and plug-connected appliances used in damp or wet locations or by employees standing on the ground or on metal floors or working inside of metal tanks or boilers;

(*6*) Portable and mobile X-ray and associated equipment;

(*7*) Tools likely to be used in wet and conductive locations; and

(*8*) Portable hand lamps.

Tools likely to be used in wet and conductive locations need not be grounded if supplied through an isolating transformer with an ungrounded secondary of not over 50 volts. Listed or labeled portable tools and appliances protected by an approved system of double insulation, or its equivalent, need not be grounded. If such a system is employed, the equipment shall be distinctively marked to indicate that the tool or appliance utilizes an approved system of double insulation.

(vi) *Nonelectrical equipment.* The metal parts of the following nonelectrical equipment shall be grounded: frames and tracks of electrically operated cranes; frames of nonelectrically driven elevator cars to which electric conductors are attached; hand operated metal shifting ropes or cables of electric elevators, and metal partitions, grill work, and similar metal enclosures around equipment of over 750 volts between conductors.

(6) *Methods of grounding fixed equipment.* (i) Non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment, if required to be grounded by this subpart, shall be grounded by an equipment grounding conductor which is contained within the same raceway, cable, or cord, or runs with or encloses the circuit conductors. For DC circuits only, the equipment grounding conductor may be run separately from the circuit conductors.

(ii) Electric equipment is considered to be effectively grounded if it is secured to, and in electrical contact with, a metal rack or structure that is provided for its support and the metal rack or structure is grounded by the method specified for the non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment in paragraph (f)(6)(i) of this section. For installations made before April 16, 1981, only, electric equipment is also considered to be effectively grounded if it is secured to, and in metallic contact with, the grounded structural metal frame of a building. Metal car frames supported by metal hoisting cables attached to or running over metal sheaves or drums of grounded elevator machines are also considered to be effectively grounded.

(7) *Grounding of systems and circuits of 1000 volts and over (high voltage.).*—(i) *General.* If high voltage systems are grounded, they shall comply with all applicable provisions of paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(6) of this section as supplemented and modified by this paragraph (f)(7).

(ii) *Grounding of systems supplying portable or mobile equipment.* (See § 1910.302(b)(3).) Systems supplying portable or mobile high voltage equipment, other than substations installed on a temporary basis, shall comply with the following:

(A) Portable and mobile high voltage equipment shall be supplied from a system having its neutral grounded through an impedance. If a delta-connected high voltage system is used to supply the equipment, a system neutral shall be derived.

(B) Exposed non-current-carrying metal parts of portable and mobile equipment shall be connected by an equipment grounding conductor to the point at which the system neutral impedance is grounded.

(C) Ground-fault detection and relaying shall be provided to automatically de-energize any high voltage system component which has developed a ground fault. The continuity of the equipment grounding conductor shall be continuously monitored so as to de-energize automatically the high voltage feeder to the portable equipment upon loss of continuity of the equipment grounding conductor.

(D) The grounding electrode to which the portable or mobile equipment system neutral impedance is connected shall be isolated from and separated in the ground by at least 20 feet from any other system or equipment grounding electrode, and there shall be no direct connection between the grounding electrodes, such as buried pipe, fence, etc.

(iii) *Grounding of equipment.* All non-current-carrying metal parts of portable equipment and fixed equipment including their associated fences, housings, enclosures, and supporting structures shall be grounded. However, equipment which is guarded by location and isolated from ground need not be grounded. Additionally, pole-mounted distribution apparatus at a height exceeding 8 feet above ground or grade level need not be grounded.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.305 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

(a) *Wiring methods.* The provisions of this section do not apply to the conductors that are an integral part of factory-assembled equipment.

(1) *General requirements*—(i) *Electrical continuity of metal raceways and enclosures.* Metal raceways, cable armor, and other metal enclosures for conductors shall be metallically joined

together into a continuous electric conductor and shall be so connected to all boxes, fittings, and cabinets as to provide effective electrical continuity.

(ii) *Wiring in ducts.* No wiring systems of any type shall be installed in ducts used to transport dust, loose stock or flammable vapors. No wiring system of any type may be installed in any duct used for vapor removal or for ventilation of commercial-type cooking equipment, or in any shaft containing only such ducts.

(2) *Temporary wiring.* Temporary electrical power and lighting wiring methods may be of a class less than would be required for a permanent installation. Except as specifically modified in this paragraph, all other requirements of this subpart for permanent wiring shall apply to temporary wiring installations.

(i) *Uses permitted, 600 volts, nominal, or less.* Temporary electrical power and lighting installations 600 volts, nominal, or less may be used only:

(A) During and for remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition of buildings, structures, or equipment, and similar activities;

(B) For experimental or development work, and

(C) For a period not to exceed 90 days for Christmas decorative lighting, carnivals, and similar purposes.

(ii) *Uses permitted, over 600 volts, nominal.* Temporary wiring over 600 volts, nominal, may be used only during periods of tests, experiments, or emergencies.

(iii) *General requirements for temporary wiring.* (A) Feeders shall originate in an approved distribution center. The conductors shall be run as multiconductor cord or cable assemblies, or, where not subject to physical damage, they may be run as open conductors on insulators not more than 10 feet apart.

(B) Branch circuits shall originate in an approved power outlet or panelboard. Conductors shall be multiconductor cord or cable assemblies or open conductors. If run as open conductors they shall be fastened at ceiling height every 10 feet. No branch-circuit conductor may be laid on the floor. Each branch circuit that supplies receptacles or fixed equipment shall contain a separate equipment grounding conductor if run as open conductors.

(C) Receptacles shall be of the grounding type. Unless installed in a complete metallic raceway, each branch circuit shall contain a separate equipment grounding conductor and all receptacles shall be electrically connected to the grounding conductor.

(D) No bare conductors nor earth returns may be used for the wiring of any temporary circuit.

(E) Suitable disconnecting switches or plug connectors shall be installed to permit the disconnection of all ungrounded conductors of each temporary circuit.

(F) Lamps for general illumination shall be protected from accidental contact or breakage. Protection shall be provided by elevation of at least 7 feet from normal working surface or by a suitable fixture or lampholder with a guard.

(G) Flexible cords and cables shall be protected from accidental damage. Sharp corners and projections shall be avoided. Where passing through doorways or other pinch points, flexible cords and cables shall be provided with protection to avoid damage.

(3) *Cable trays.* (i) *Uses permitted.* (*a*) Only the following may be installed in cable tray systems:

(*1*) Mineral-insulated metal-sheathed cable (Type MI);

(*2*) Armored cable (Type AC);

(*3*) Metal-clad cable (Type MC);

(*4*) Power-limited tray cable (Type PLTC);

(*5*) Nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM or NMC);

(*6*) Shielded nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type SNM);

(*7*) Multiconductor service-entrance cable (Type SE or USE);

(*8*) Multiconductor underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF);

(*9*) Power and control tray cable (Type TC);

(*10*) Other factory-assembled, multiconductor control, signal, or power cables which are specifically approved for installation in cable trays; or

(*11*) Any approved conduit or raceway with its contained conductors.

(*b*) In industrial establishments only, where conditions of maintenance and supervision assure that only qualified persons will service the installed cable tray system, the following cables may also be installed in ladder, ventilated trough, or 4 inch ventilated channel-type cable trays:

(*1*) Single conductor cables which are 250 MCM or larger and are Types RHH, RHW, MV, USE, or THW, and other 250 MCM or larger single conductor cables if specifically approved for installation in cable trays. Where exposed to direct rays of the sun, cables shall be sunlight-resistant.

(*2*) Type MV cables, where exposed to direct rays of the sun, shall be sunlight-resistant.

(*c*) Cable trays in hazardous (classified) locations shall contain only the cable types permitted in such locations.

(ii) *Uses not permitted.* Cable tray systems may not be used in hoistways or where subjected to severe physical damage.

(4) *Open wiring on insulators*—(i) *Uses permitted.* Open wiring on insulators is only permitted on systems of 600 volts, nominal, or less for industrial or agricultural establishments and for services.

(ii) *Conductor supports.* Conductors shall be rigidly supported on noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating materials and may not contact any other objects.

(iii) *Flexible nonmetallic tubing.* In dry locations where not exposed to severe physical damage, conductors may be separately enclosed in flexible nonmetallic tubing. The tubing shall be in continuous lengths not exceeding 15 feet and secured to the surface by straps at intervals not exceeding 4 feet 6 inches.

(iv) *Through walls, floors, wood cross members, etc.* Open conductors shall be separated from contact with walls, floors, wood cross members, or partitions through which they pass by tubes or bushings of noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating material. If the bushing is shorter than the hole, a waterproof sleeve of nonconductive material shall be inserted in the hole and an insulating bushing slipped into the sleeve at each end in such a manner as to keep the conductors absolutely out of contact with the sleeve. Each conductor shall be carried through a separate tube or sleeve.

(v) *Protection from physical damage.* Conductors within 7 feet from the floor are considered exposed to physical damage. Where open conductors cross ceiling joints and wall studs and are exposed to physical damage, they shall be protected.

(b) *Cabinets, boxes, and fittings*—(1) *Conductors entering boxes, cabinets, or fittings.* Conductors entering boxes, cabinets, or fittings shall also be protected from abrasion, and openings through which conductors enter shall be effectively closed. Unused openings in cabinets, boxes, and fittings shall be effectively closed.

(2) *Covers and canopies.* All pull boxes, junction boxes, and fittings shall be provided with covers approved for the purpose. If metal covers are used they shall be grounded. In completed installations each outlet box shall have a cover, faceplate, or fixture canopy. Covers of outlet boxes having holes through which flexible cord pendants pass shall be provided with bushings designed for the purpose or shall have smooth, well-rounded surfaces on which the cords may bear.

(3) *Pull and junction boxes for systems over 600 volts, nominal.* In addition to other requirements in this section for pull and junction boxes, the following shall apply to these boxes for systems over 600 volts, nominal:

(i) Boxes shall provide a complete enclosure for the contained conductors or cables.

(ii) Boxes shall be closed by suitable covers securely fastened in place. Underground box covers that weigh over 100 pounds meet this requirement. Covers for boxes shall be permanently marked "HIGH VOLTAGE." The marking shall be on the outside of the box cover and shall be readily visible and legible.

(c) *Switches*—(1) *Knife switches.* Single-throw knife switches shall be so connected that the blades are dead when the switch is in the open position. Single-throw knife switches shall be so placed that gravity will not tend to close them. Single-throw knife switches approved for use in the inverted position shall be provided with a locking device that will ensure that the blades remain in the open position when so set. Double-throw knife switches may be mounted so that the throw will be either vertical or horizontal. However, if the throw is vertical a locking device shall be provided to ensure that the blades remain in the open position when so set.

(2) *Faceplates for flush-mounted snap switches.* Flush snap switches that are mounted in ungrounded metal boxes and located within reach of conducting floors or other conducting surfaces shall be provided with faceplates of nonconducting, noncombustible material.

(d) *Switchboards and panelboards.* Switchboards that have any exposed live parts shall be located in permanently dry locations and accessible only to qualified persons. Panelboards shall be mounted in cabinets, cutout boxes, or enclosures approved for the purpose and shall be dead front. However, panelboards other than the dead front externally-operable type are permitted where accessible only to qualified persons. Exposed blades of knife switches shall be dead when open.

(e) *Enclosures for damp or wet locations.* (1) Cabinets, cutout boxes, fittings, boxes, and panelboard enclosures in damp or wet locations shall be installed so as to prevent moisture or water from entering and accumulating within the enclosures. In wet locations the enclosures shall be weatherproof.

(2) Switches, circuit breakers, and switchboards installed in wet locations shall be enclosed in weatherproof enclosures.

(f) *Conductors for general wiring.* All conductors used for general wiring shall be insulated unless otherwise permitted in this Subpart. The conductor insulation shall be of a type that is approved for the voltage, operating temperature, and location of use. Insulated conductors shall be distinguishable by appropriate color or other suitable means as being grounded conductors, ungrounded conductors, or equipment grounding conductors.

(g) *Flexible cords and cables*—(1) *Use of flexible cords and cables.* (i) Flexible cords and cables shall be approved and suitable for conditions of use and location. Flexible cords and cables shall be used only for:

(A) Pendants;

(B) Wiring of fixtures;

(C) Connection of portable lamps or appliances;

(D) Elevator cables;

(E) Wiring of cranes and hoists;

(F) Connection of stationary equipment to facilitate their frequent interchange;

(G) Prevention of the transmission of noise or vibration;

(H) Appliances where the fastening means and mechanical connections are designed to permit removal for maintenance and repair; or

(*i*) Data processing cables approved as a part of the data processing system.

(ii) If used as permitted in paragraphs (g)(1)(i)(*c*), (g)(1)(i)(*f*), or (g)(1)(i)(*h*) of this section, the flexible cord shall be equipped with an attachment plug and shall be energized from an approved receptacle outlet.

(iii) Unless specifically permitted in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, flexible cords and cables may not be used:

(A) As a substitute for the fixed wiring of a structure;

(B) Where run through holes in walls, ceilings, or floors;

(C) Where run through doorways, windows, or similar openings;

(D) Where attached to building surfaces; or

(E) Where concealed behind building walls, ceilings, or floors.

(iv) Flexible cords used in show windows and showcases shall be Type S, SO, SJ, SJO, ST, STO, SJT, SJTO, or AFS except for the wiring of chain-supported lighting fixtures and supply cords for portable lamps and other merchandise being displayed or exhibited.

(2) *Identification, splices, and terminations.* (i) A conductor of a flexible cord or cable that is used as a grounded conductor or an equipment grounding conductor shall be distinguishable from other conductors. Types SJ, SJO, SJT, SJTO, S, SO, ST, and STO shall be durably marked on the surface with

the type designation, size, and number of conductors.

(ii) Flexible cords shall be used only in continuous lengths without splice or tap. Hard service flexible cords No. 12 or larger may be repaired if spliced so that the splice retains the insulation, outer sheath properties, and usage characteristics of the cord being spliced.

(iii) Flexible cords shall be connected to devices and fittings so that strain relief is provided which will prevent pull from being directly transmitted to joints or terminal screws.

(h) *Portable cables over 600 volts, nominal.* Multiconductor portable cable for use in supplying power to portable or mobile equipment at over 600 volts, nominal, shall consist of No. 8 or larger conductors employing flexible stranding. Cables operated at over 2,000 volts shall be shielded for the purpose of confining the voltage stresses to the insulation. Grounding conductors shall be provided. Connectors for these cables shall be of a locking type with provisions to prevent their opening or closing while energized. Strain relief shall be provided at connections and terminations. Portable cables may not be operated with splices unless the splices are of the permanent molded, vulcanized, or other approved type. Termination enclosures shall be suitably marked with a high voltage hazard warning, and terminations shall be accessible only to authorized and qualified personnel.

(i) *Fixture wires*—(1) *General.* Fixture wires shall be approved for the voltage, temperature, and location of use. A fixture wire which is used as a grounded conductor shall be identified.

(2) *Uses permitted.* Fixture wires may be used:

(i) For installation in lighting fixtures and in similar equipment where enclosed or protected and not subject to bending or twisting in use; or

(ii) For connecting lighting fixtures to the branch-circuit conductors supplying the fixtures.

(3) *Uses not permitted.* Fixture wires may not be used as branch-circuit conductors except as permitted for Class 1 power limited circuits.

(j) *Equipment for general use*—(1) *Lighting fixtures, lampholders, lamps, and receptacles.* (i) Fixtures, lampholders, lamps, rosettes, and receptacles may have no live parts normally exposed to employee contact. However, rosettes and cleat-type lampholders and receptacles located at least 8 feet above the floor may have exposed parts.

(ii) Handlamps of the portable type supplied through flexible cords shall be equipped with a handle of molded composition or other material approved for the purpose, and a substantial guard shall be attached to the lampholder or the handle.

(iii) Lampholders of the screw-shell type shall be installed for use as lampholders only. Lampholders installed in wet or damp locations shall be of the weatherproof type.

(iv) Fixtures installed in wet or damp locations shall be approved for the purpose and shall be so constructed or installed that water cannot enter or accumulate in wireways, lampholders, or other electrical parts.

(2) *Receptacles, cord connectors, and attachment plugs (caps).* (i) Receptacles, cord connectors, and attachment plugs shall be constructed so that no receptacle or cord connector will accept an attachment plug with a different voltage or current rating than that for which the device is intended. However, a 20-ampere T-slot receptacle or cord connector may accept a 15-ampere attachment plug of the same voltage rating.

(ii) A receptacle installed in a wet or damp location shall be suitable for the location.

(3) *Appliances.* (i) Appliances, other than those in which the current-carrying parts at high temperatures are necessarily exposed, may have no live parts normally exposed to employee contact.

(ii) A means shall be provided to disconnect each appliance.

(iii) Each appliance shall be marked with its rating in volts and amperes or volts and watts.

(4) *Motors.* This paragraph applies to motors, motor circuits, and controllers.

(i) *In sight from.* If specified that one piece of equipment shall be "in sight from" another piece of equipment, one shall be visible and not more than 50 feet from the other.

(ii) *Disconnecting means.* (A) A disconnecting means shall be located in sight from the controller location. However, a single disconnecting means may be located adjacent to a group of coordinated controllers mounted adjacent to each other on a multi-motor continuous process machine. The controller disconnecting means for motor branch circuits over 600 volts, nominal, may be out of sight of the controller, if the controller is marked with a warning label giving the location and identification of the disconnecting means which is to be locked in the open position.

(B) The disconnecting means shall disconnect the motor and the controller from all ungrounded supply conductors and shall be so designed that no pole can be operated independently.

(C) If a motor and the driven machinery are not in sight from the controller location, the installation shall comply with one of the following conditions:

(*1*) The controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position.

(*2*) A manually operable switch that will disconnect the motor from its source of supply shall be placed in sight from the motor location.

(D) The disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether it is in the open (off) or closed (on) position.

(E) The disconnecting means shall be readily accessible. If more than one disconnect is provided for the same equipment, only one need be readily accessible.

(F) An individual disconnecting means shall be provided for each motor, but a single disconnecting means may be used for a group of motors under any one of the following conditions:

(*1*) If a number of motors drive special parts of a single machine or piece of apparatus, such as a metal or woodworking machine, crane, or hoist;

(*2*) If a group of motors is under the protection of one set of branch-circuit protective devices; or

(*3*) If a group of motors is in a single room in sight from the location of the disconnecting means.

(iii) *Motor overload, short-circuit, and ground-fault protection.* Motors, motor-control apparatus, and motor branch-circuit conductors shall be protected against overheating due to motor overloads or failure to start, and against short-circuits or ground faults. These provisions shall not require overload protection that will stop a motor where a shutdown is likely to introduce additional or increased hazards, as in the case of fire pumps, or where continued operation of a motor is necessary for a safe shutdown of equipment or process and motor overload sensing devices are connected to a supervised alarm.

(iv) *Protection of live parts—all voltages.* (A) Stationary motors having commutators, collectors, and brush rigging located inside of motor end brackets and not conductively connected to supply circuits operating at more than 150 volts to ground need not have such parts guarded. Exposed live parts of motors and controllers operating at 50 volts or more between terminals shall be guarded against accidental contact by any of the following:

(*1*) By installation in a room or enclosure that is accessible only to qualified persons;

(*2*) By installation on a suitable balcony, gallery, or platform, so elevated and arranged as to exclude unqualified persons; or

(*3*) By elevation 8 feet or more above the floor.

(B) Where live parts of motors or controllers operating at over 150 volts to ground are guarded against accidental contact only by location, and where adjustment or other attendance may be necessary during the operation of the apparatus, suitable insulating mats or platforms shall be provided so that the attendant cannot readily touch live parts unless standing on the mats or platforms.

(5) *Transformers.* (i) The following paragraphs cover the installation of all transformers except the following:

(A) Current transformers;

(B) Dry-type transformers installed as a component part of other apparatus;

(C) Transformers which are an integral part of an X-ray, high frequency, or electrostatic-coating apparatus;

(D) Transformers used with Class 2 and Class 3 circuits, sign and outline lighting, electric discharge lighting, and power-limited fire-protective signalling circuits; and

(E) Liquid-filled or dry-type transformers used for research, development, or testing, where effective safeguard arrangements are provided.

(ii) The operating voltage of exposed live parts of transformer installations shall be indicated by warning signs or visible markings on the equipment or structure.

(iii) Dry-type, high fire point liquid-insulated, and askarel-insulated transformers installed indoors and rated over 35kV shall be in a vault.

(iv) If they present a fire hazard to employees, oil-insulated transformers installed indoors shall be in a vault.

(v) Combustible material, combustible buildings and parts of buildings, fire escapes, and door and window openings shall be safeguarded from fires which may originate in oil-insulated transformers attached to or adjacent to a building or combustible material.

(vi) Transformer vaults shall be constructed so as to contain fire and combustible liquids within the vault and to prevent unauthorized access. Locks and latches shall be so arranged that a vault door can be readily opened from the inside.

(vii) Any pipe or duct system foreign to the vault installation may not enter or pass through a transformer vault.

(viii) Materials may not be stored in transformer vaults.

(6) *Capacitors.* (i) All capacitors, except surge capacitors or capacitors included as a component part of other apparatus, shall be provided with an automatic means of draining the stored charge after the capacitor is disconnected from its source of supply.

(ii) Capacitors rated over 600 volts, nominal, shall comply with the following additional requirements:

(A) Isolating or disconnecting switches (with no interrupting rating) shall be interlocked with the load interrupting device or shall be provided with prominently displayed caution signs to prevent switching load current.

(B) For series capacitors (see § 1910.302(b)(3)), the proper switching shall be assured by use of at least one of the following:

(*1*) Mechanically sequenced isolating and bypass switches,

(*2*) Interlocks, or

(*3*) Switching procedure prominently displayed at the switching location.

(7) *Storage batteries.* Provisions shall be made for sufficient diffusion and ventilation of gases from storage batteries to prevent the accumulation of explosive mixtures.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.306 Specific purpose equipment and installations.

(a) *Electric signs and outline lighting*—(1) *Disconnecting means.* Signs operated by electronic or electromechanical controllers located outside the sign shall have a disconnecting means located inside the controller enclosure or within sight of the controller location, and it shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Such disconnecting means shall have no pole that can be operated independently, and it shall open all ungrounded conductors that supply the controller and sign. All other signs, except the portable type, and all outline lighting installations shall have an externally operable disconnecting means which can open all ungrounded conductors and is within the sight of the sign or outline lighting it controls.

(2) Doors or covers giving access to uninsulated parts of indoor signs or outline lighting exceeding 600 volts and accessible to other than qualified persons shall either be provided with interlock switches to disconnect the primary circuit or shall be so fastened that the use of other than ordinary tools will be necessary to open them.

(b) *Cranes and hoists.* This paragraph applies to the installation of electric equipment and wiring used in connection with cranes, monorail hoists, hoists, and all runways.

(1) *Disconnecting means.* A readily accessible disconnecting means (i) shall be provided between the runway

contact conductors and the power supply.

(ii) Another disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, shall be provided in the leads from the runway contact conductors or other power supply on any crane or monorail hoist.

(A) If this additional disconnecting means is not readily accessible from the crane or monorail hoist operating station, means shall be provided at the operating station to open the power circuit to all motors of the crane or monorail hoist.

(B) The additional disconnect may be omitted if a monorail hoist or hand-propelled crane bridge installation meets all of the following:

(*1*) The unit is floor controlled;

(*2*) The unit is within view of the power supply disconnecting means; and

(*3*) No fixed work platform has been provided for servicing the unit.

(2) *Control.* A limit switch or other device shall be provided to prevent the load block from passing the safe upper limit of travel of any hoisting mechanism.

(3) *Clearance.* The dimension of the working space in the direction of access to live parts which may require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while alive shall be a minimum of 2 feet 6 inches. Where controls are enclosed in cabinets, the door(s) shall either open at least 90 degrees or be removable.

(c) *Elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks*—(1) *Disconnecting means.* Elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks shall have a single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors for each unit.

(2) *Warning signs.* If interconnections between control panels are necessary for operation of the system on a multicar installation that remains energized from a source other than the disconnecting means, a warning sign shall be mounted on or adjacent to the disconnecting means. The sign shall be clearly legible and shall read "Warning—Parts of the control panel are not de-energized by this switch." (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(3) *Control panels.* If control panels are not located in the same space as the drive machine, they shall be located in cabinets with doors or panels capable of being locked closed.

(d) *Electric welders—disconnecting means.* (1) A disconnecting means shall be provided in the supply circuit for each motor-generator arc welder, and for each AC transformer and DC rectifier arc welder which is not equipped with a disconnect mounted as an intergral part of the welder.

(2) A switch or circuit breaker shall be provided by which each resistance welder and its control equipment can be isolated from the supply circuit. The ampere rating of this disconnecting means may not be less than the supply conductor ampacity.

(e) *Data processing systems—disconnecting means.* A disconnecting means shall be provided to disconnect the power to all electronic equipment in data processing or computer rooms. This disconnecting means shall be controlled from locations readily accessible to the operator at the principal exit doors. There shall also be a similar disconnecting means to disconnect the air conditioning system serving this area.

(f) *X-Ray equipment.* This paragraph applies to X-ray equipment for other than medical or dental use.

(1) *Disconnecting means.* (i) A disconnecting means shall be provided in the supply circuit. The disconnecting means shall be operable from a location readily accessible from the X-ray control. For equipment connected to a 120-volt branch circuit of 30 amperes or less, a grounding-type attachment plug cap and receptacle of proper rating may serve as a disconnecting means.

(ii) If more than one piece of equipment is operated from the same high-voltage circuit, each piece or each group of equipment as a unit shall be provided with a high-voltage switch or equivalent disconnecting means. This disconnecting means shall be constructed, enclosed, or located so as to avoid contact by employees with its live parts.

(2) *Control*—(i) *Radiographic and fluoroscopic types.* Radiographic and fluoroscopic-type equipment shall be

effectively enclosed or shall have interlocks that de-energize the equipment automatically to prevent ready access to live current-carrying parts.

(ii) *Diffraction and irradiation types.* Diffraction- and irradiation-type equipment shall be provided with a means to indicate when it is energized unless the equipment or installation is effectively enclosed or is provided with interlocks to prevent access to live current-carrying parts during operation.

(g) *Induction and dielectric heating equipment*—(1) *Scope.* Paragraphs (g)(2) and (g)(3) of this section cover induction and dielectric heating equipment and accessories for industrial and scientific applications, but not for medical or dental applications or for appliances.

(2) *Guarding and grounding.* (i) *Enclosures.* The converting apparatus (including the DC line) and high-frequency electric circuits (excluding the output circuits and remote-control circuits) shall be completely contained within enclosures of noncombustible material.

(ii) *Panel controls.* All panel controls shall be of dead-front construction.

(iii) *Access to internal equipment.* Where doors are used for access to voltages from 500 to 1000 volts AC or DC, either door locks or interlocks shall be provided. Where doors are used for access to voltages of over 1000 volts AC or DC, either mechanical lockouts with a disconnecting means to prevent access until voltage is removed from the cubicle, or both door interlocking and mechanical door locks, shall be provided.

(iv) *Warning labels.* "Danger" labels shall be attached on the equipment and shall be plainly visible even when doors are open or panels are removed from compartments containing voltages of over 250 volts AC or DC.

(v) *Work applicator shielding.* Protective cages or adequate shielding shall be used to guard work applicators other than induction heating coils. Induction heating coils shall be protected by insulation and/or refractory materials. Interlock switches shall be used on all hinged access doors, sliding panels, or other such means of access to the applicator. Interlock switches shall be connected in such a manner as to remove all power from the applicator when any one of the access doors or panels is open. Interlocks on access doors or panels are not required if the applicator is an induction heating coil at DC ground potential or operating at less than 150 volts AC.

(vi) *Disconnecting means.* A readily accessible disconnecting means shall be provided by which each unit of heating equipment can be isolated from its supply circuit.

(3) *Remote control.* If remote controls are used for applying power, a selector switch shall be provided and interlocked to provide power from only one control point at a time. Switches operated by foot pressure shall be provided with a shield over the contact button to avoid accidental closing of the switch.

(h) *Electrolytic cells.* (1) *Scope.* These provisions for electrolytic cells apply to the installation of the electrical components and accessory equipment of electrolytic cells, electrolytic cell lines, and process power supply for the production of aluminum, cadmium, chlorine, copper, fluorine, hydrogen peroxide, magnesium, sodium, sodium chlorate, and zinc. Cells used as a source of electric energy and for electroplating processes and cells used for production of hydrogen are not covered by these provisions.

(2) *Definitions applicable to this paragraph.*

Cell line: An assembly of electrically interconnected electrolytic cells supplied by a source of direct-current power.

Cell line attachments and auxiliary equipment: Cell line attachments and auxiliary equipment include, but are not limited to: auxiliary tanks; process piping; duct work; structural supports; exposed cell line conductors; conduits and other raceways; pumps; positioning equipment and cell cutout or bypass electrical devices. Auxiliary equipment also includes tools, welding machines, crucibles, and other portable equipment used for operation and maintenance within the electrolytic cell line working zone. In the cell line working zone, auxiliary equipment includes the exposed conductive surfaces of ungrounded cranes and crane-mounted cell-servicing equipment.

Cell line working zone: The cell line working zone is the space envelope wherein operation or maintenance is normally performed on or in the vicinity of exposed energized surfaces of cell lines or their attachments.

Electrolytic Cells: A receptacle or vessel in which electrochemical reactions are caused by applying energy for the purpose of refining or producing usable materials.

(3) *Application.* Installations covered by paragraph (h) of this section shall comply with all applicable provisions of this subpart, except as follows:

(i) Overcurrent protection of electrolytic cell DC process power circuits need not comply with the requirements of § 1910.304(e).

(ii) Equipment located or used within the cell line working zone or associated with the cell line DC power circuits need not comply with the provisions of § 1910.304(f).

(iii) Electrolytic cells, cell line conductors, cell line attachments, and the wiring of auxiliary equipment and devices within the cell line working zone need not comply with the provisions of §§ 1910.303, and 1910.304 (b) and (c).

(4) *Disconnecting means.* (i) If more than one DC cell line process power supply serves the same cell line, a disconnecting means shall be provided on the cell line circuit side of each power supply to disconnect it from the cell line circuit.

(ii) Removable links or removable conductors may be used as the disconnecting means.

(5) *Portable electric equipment.* (i) The frames and enclosures of portable electric equipment used within the cell line working zone may not be grounded. However, these frames and enclosures may be grounded if the cell line circuit voltage does not exceed 200 volts DC or if the frames are guarded.

(ii) Ungrounded portable electric equipment shall be distinctively marked and may not be interchangeable with grounded portable electric equipment.

(6) *Power supply circuits and receptacles for portable electric equipment.* (i) Circuits supplying power to ungrounded receptacles for hand-held, cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be electrically isolated from any distribution system supplying areas other than the cell line working zone and shall be ungrounded. Power for these circuits shall be supplied through isolating transformers.

(ii) Receptacles and their mating plugs for ungrounded equipment may not have provision for a grounding conductor and shall be of a configuration which prevents their use for equipment required to be grounded.

(iii) Receptacles on circuits supplied by an isolating transformer with an ungrounded secondary shall have a distinctive configuration, shall be distinctively marked, and may not be used in any other location in the plant.

(7) *Fixed and portable electric equipment.* (i) AC systems supplying fixed and portable electric equipment within the cell line working zone need not be grounded.

(ii) Exposed conductive surfaces, such as electric equipment housings, cabinets, boxes, motors, raceways and the like that are within the cell line working zone need not be grounded.

(iii) Auxiliary electrical devices, such as motors, transducers, sensors, control devices, and alarms, mounted on an electrolytic cell or other energized surface, shall be connected by any of the following means:

(A) Multiconductor hard usage or extra hard usage flexible cord;

(B) Wire or cable in suitable raceways; or

(C) Exposed metal conduit, cable tray, armored cable, or similar metallic systems installed with insulating breaks such that they will not cause a potentially hazardous electrical condition.

(iv) Fixed electric equipment may be bonded to the energized conductive surfaces of the cell line, its attachments, or auxiliaries. If fixed electric equipment is mounted on an energized conductive surface, it shall be bonded to that surface.

(8) *Auxiliary nonelectric connections.* Auxiliary nonelectric connections, such as air hoses, water hoses, and the like, to an electrolytic cell, its attachments, or auxiliary equipment may not have continuous conductive

reinforcing wire, armor, braids, and the like. Hoses shall be of a nonconductive material.

(9) *Cranes and hoists.* (i) The conductive surfaces of cranes and hoists that enter the cell line working zone need not be grounded. The portion of an overhead crane or hoist which contacts an energized electrolytic cell or energized attachments shall be insulated from ground.

(ii) Remote crane or hoist controls which may introduce hazardous electrical conditions into the cell line working zone shall employ one or more of the following systems:

(A) Insulated and ungrounded control circuit;

(B) Nonconductive rope operator;

(C) Pendant pushbutton with nonconductive supporting means and having nonconductive surfaces or ungrounded exposed conductive surfaces; or

(D) Radio.

(i) *Electrically driven or controlled irrigation machines.* (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(1) *Lightning protection.* If an electrically driven or controlled irrigation machine has a stationary point, a driven ground rod shall be connected to the machine at the stationary point for lightning protection.

(2) *Disconnecting means.* The main disconnecting means for a center pivot irrigation machine shall be located at the point of connection of electrical power to the machine and shall be readily accessible and capable of being locked in the open position. A disconnecting means shall be provided for each motor and controller.

(j) *Swimming pools, fountains, and similar installations*—(1) *Scope.* Paragraphs (j)(2) through (j)(5) of this section apply to electric wiring for and equipment in or adjacent to all swimming, wading, therapeutic, and decorative pools and fountains, whether permanently installed or storable, and to metallic auxiliary equipment, such as pumps, filters, and similar equipment. Therapeutic pools in health care facilities are exempt from these provisions.

(2) *Lighting and receptacles*—(i) *Receptacles.* A single receptacle of the locking and grounding type that provides power for a permanently installed swimming pool recirculating pump motor may be located not less than 5 feet from the inside walls of a pool. All other receptacles on the property shall be located at least 10 feet from the inside walls of a pool. Receptacles which are located within 15 feet of the inside walls of the pool shall be protected by ground-fault circuit interrupters.

NOTE: In determining these dimensions, the distance to be measured is the shortest path the supply cord of an appliance connected to the receptacle would follow without piercing a floor, wall, or ceiling of a building or other effective permanent barrier.

(ii) *Lighting fixtures and lighting outlets.* (A) Unless they are 12 feet above the maximum water level, lighting fixtures and lighting outlets may not be installed over a pool or over the area extending 5 feet horizontally from the inside walls of a pool. However, a lighting fixture or lighting outlet which has been installed before April 16, 1981, may be located less than 5 feet measured horizontally from the inside walls of a pool if it is at least 5 feet above the surface of the maximum water level and shall be rigidly attached to the existing structure. It shall also be protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter installed in the branch circuit supplying the fixture.

(B) Unless installed 5 feet above the maximum water level and rigidly attached to the structure adjacent to or enclosing the pool, lighting fixtures and lighting outlets installed in the area extending between 5 feet and 10 feet horizontally from the inside walls of a pool shall be protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

(3) *Cord- and plug-connected equipment.* Flexible cords used with the following equipment may not exceed 3 feet in length and shall have a copper equipment grounding conductor with a grounding-type attachment plug.

(i) Cord- and plug-connected lighting fixtures installed within 16 feet of the water surface of permanently installed pools.

(ii) Other cord- and plug-connected, fixed or stationary equipment used with permanently installed pools.

(4) *Underwater equipment.* (i) A ground-fault circuit interrupter shall be installed in the branch circuit supplying underwater fixtures operating at more than 15 volts. Equipment installed underwater shall be approved for the purpose.

(ii) No underwater lighting fixtures may be installed for operation at over 150 volts between conductors.

(5) *Fountains.* All electric equipment operating at more than 15 volts, including power supply cords, used with fountains shall be protected by ground-fault circuit interrupters. (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.307 Hazardous (classified) locations.

(a) *Scope.* This section covers the requirements for electric equipment and wiring in locations which are classified depending on the properties of the flammable vapors, liquids or gases, or combustible dusts or fibers which may be present therein and the likelihood that a flammable or combustible concentration or quantity is present. Hazardous (classified) locations may be found in occupancies such as, but not limited to, the following: aircraft hangars, gasoline dispensing and service stations, bulk storage plants for gasoline or other volatile flammable liquids, paint-finishing process plants, health care facilities, agricultural or other facilities where excessive combustible dusts may be present, marinas, boat yards, and petroleum and chemical processing plants. Each room, section or area shall be considered individually in determining its classification. These hazardous (classified) locations are assigned six designations as follows:

Class I, Division 1
Class I, Division 2
Class II, Division 1
Class II, Division 2
Class III, Division 1
Class III, Division 2

For definitions of these locations see § 1910.399(a). All applicable requirements in this subpart shall apply to hazardous (classified) locations, unless modified by provisions of this section.

(b) *Electrical installations.* Equipment, wiring methods, and installations of equipment in hazardous (classified) locations shall be intrinsically safe, approved for the hazardous (classified) location, or safe or for the hazardous (classified) location. Requirements for each of these options are as follows:

(1) *Intrinsically safe.* Equipment and associated wiring approved as intrinsically safe shall be permitted in any hazardous (classified) location for which it is approved.

(2) *Approved for the hazardous (classified) location.* (i) Equipment shall be approved not only for the class of location but also for the ignitible or combustible properties of the specific gas, vapor, dust, or fiber that will be present.

NOTE: NFPA 70, the National Electrical Code, lists or defines hazardous gases, vapors, and dusts by "Groups" characterized by their ignitible or combustible properties.

(ii) Equipment shall be marked to show the class, group, and operating temperature or temperature range, based on operation in a 40 degrees C ambient, for which it is approved. The temperature marking may not exceed the ignition temperature of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered. However, the following provisions modify this marking requirement for specific equipment:

(A) Equipment of the non-heat-producing type, such as junction boxes, conduit, and fittings, and equipment of the heat-producing type having a maximum temperature not more than 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) need not have a marked operating temperature or temperature range.

(B) Fixed lighting fixtures marked for use in Class I, Division 2 locations only, need not be marked to indicate the group.

(C) Fixed general-purpose equipment in Class I locations, other than lighting fixtures, which is acceptable for use in Class I, Division 2 locations need not be marked with the class, group, division, or operating temperature.

(D) Fixed dust-tight equipment, other than lighting fixtures, which is acceptable for use in Class II, Division 2 and Class III locations need not be marked with the class, group, division, or operating temperature.

(3) *Safe for the hazardous (classified) location.* Equipment which is safe for the location shall be of a type and design which the employer demonstrates will provide protection from the hazards arising from the combustibility and flammability of vapors, liquids, gases, dusts, or fibers.

NOTE: The National Electrical Code, NFPA 70, contains guidelines for determining the type and design of equipment and installations which will meet this requirement. The guidelines of this document address electric wiring, equipment, and systems installed in hazardous (classified) locations and contain specific provisions for the following: wiring methods, wiring connections; conductor insulation, flexible cords, sealing and drainage, transformers, capacitors, switches, circuit breakers, fuses, motor controllers, receptacles, attachment plugs, meters, relays, instruments, resistors, generators, motors, lighting fixtures, storage battery charging equipment, electric cranes, electric hoists and similar equipment, utilization equipment, signaling systems, alarm systems, remote control systems, local loud speaker and communication systems, ventilation piping, live parts, lightning surge protection, and grounding. Compliance with these guidelines will constitute one means, but not the only means, of compliance with this paragraph.

(c) *Conduits.* All conduits shall be threaded and shall be made wrench-tight. Where it is impractical to make a threaded joint tight, a bonding jumper shall be utilized.

(d) *Equipment in Division 2 locations.* Equipment that has been approved for a Division 1 location may be installed in a Division 2 location of the same class and group. General-purpose equipment or equipment in general-purpose enclosures may be installed in Division 2 locations if the equipment does not constitute a source of ignition under normal operating conditions.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.308 Special systems.

(a) *Systems over 600 volts, nominal.* Paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section cover the general requirements for all circuits and equipment operated at over 600 volts.

(1) *Wiring methods for fixed installations.* (i) Above-ground conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit, in intermediate metal conduit, in cable trays, in cablebus, in other suitable raceways, or as open runs of metal-clad cable suitable for the use and purpose. However, open runs of non-metallic-sheathed cable or of bare conductors or busbars may be installed in locations accessible only to qualified persons. Metallic shielding components, such as tapes, wires, or braids for conductors, shall be grounded. Open runs of insulated wires and cables having a bare lead sheath or a braided outer covering shall be supported in a manner designed to prevent physical damage to the braid or sheath.

(ii) Conductors emerging from the ground shall be enclosed in approved raceways. (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(2) *Interrupting and isolating devices.* (i) Circuit breaker installations located indoors shall consist of metal-enclosed units or fire-resistant cell-mounted units. In locations accessible only to qualified personnel, open mounting of circuit breakers is permitted. A means of indicating the open and closed position of circuit breakers shall be provided.

(ii) Fused cutouts installed in buildings or tranformer vaults shall be of a type approved for the purpose. They shall be readily accessible for fuse replacement.

(iii) A means shall be provided to completely isolate equipment for inspection and repairs. Isolating means which are not designed to interrupt the load curent of the circuit shall be either interlocked with an approved circuit interrupter or provided with a sign warning against opening them under load.

(3) *Mobile and portable equipment.* (i) *Power cable connections to mobile machines.* A metallic enclosure shall be provided on the mobile machine for enclosing the terminals of the power cable. The enclosure shall include provisions for a solid connection for the ground wire(s) terminal to effectively ground the machine frame. The method of cable termination used

shall prevent any strain or pull on the cable from stressing the electrical connections. The enclosure shall have provision for locking so only authorized qualified persons may open it and shall be marked with a sign warning of the presence of energized parts.

(ii) *Guarding live parts.* All energized switching and control parts shall be enclosed in effectively grounded metal cabinets or enclosures. Circuit breakers and protective equipment shall have the operating means projecting through the metal cabinet or enclosure so these units can be reset without locked doors being opened. Enclosures and metal cabinets shall be locked so that only authorized qualified persons have access and shall be marked with a sign warning of the presence of energized parts. Collector ring assemblies on revolving-type machines (shovels, draglines, etc.) shall be guarded.

(4) *Tunnel installations.* (i) *Application.* The provisions of this paragraph apply to installation and use of high-voltage power distribution and utilization equipment which is portable and/or mobile, such as substations, trailers, cars, mobile shovels, draglines, hoists, drills, dredges, compressors, pumps, conveyors, and underground excavators.

(ii) *Conductors.* Conductors in tunnels shall be installed in one or more of the following:

(A) Metal conduit or other metal raceway,

(B) Type MC cable, or

(C) Other approved multiconductor cable.

Conductors shall also be so located or guarded as to protect them from physical damage. Multiconductor portable cable may supply mobile equipment. An equipment grounding conductor shall be run with circuit conductors inside the metal raceway or inside the multiconductor cable jacket. The equipment grounding conductor may be insulated or bare.

(iii) *Guarding live parts.* Bare terminals of transformers, switches, motor controllers, and other equipment shall be enclosed to prevent accidental contact with energized parts. Enclosures for use in tunnels shall be drip-proof, weatherproof, or submersible as required by the environmental conditions.

(iv) *Disconnecting means.* A disconnecting means that simultaneously opens all ungrounded conductors shall be installed at each transformer or motor location.

(v) *Grounding and bonding.* All non-energized metal parts of electric equipment and metal raceways and cable sheaths shall be effectively grounded and bonded to all metal pipes and rails at the portal and at intervals not exceeding 1000 feet throughout the tunnel.

(b) *Emergency power systems*—(1) *Scope.* The provisions for emergency systems apply to circuits, systems, and equipment intended to supply power for illumination and special loads, in the event of failure of the normal supply.

(2) *Wiring methods.* Emergency circuit wiring shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring and equipment and may not enter the same raceway, cable, box, or cabinet or other wiring except either where common circuit elements suitable for the purpose are required, or for transferring power from the normal to the emergency source.

(3) *Emergency illumination.* Where emergency lighting is necessary, the system shall be so arranged that the failure of any individual lighting element, such as the burning out of a light bulb, cannot leave any space in total darkness.

(c) *Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.* (1) *Classification.* Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3 remote control, signaling, or power-limited circuits are characterized by their usage and electrical power limitation which differentiates them from light and power circuits. These circuits are classified in accordance with their respective voltage and power limitations as summarized in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (c)(1)(iii) of this section.

(i) *Class 1 circuits.* (A) A Class 1 power-limited circuit is supplied from a source having a rated output of not more than 30 volts and 1000 volt-amperes.

(B) A Class 1 remote control circuit or a Class 1 signaling circuit has a voltage which does not exceed 600 volts; however, the power output of the source need not be limited.

(ii) *Class 2 and Class 3 circuits.* (A) Power for Class 2 and Class 3 circuits is limited either inherently (in which no overcurrent protection is required) or by a combination of a power source and overcurrent protection.

(B) The maximum circuit voltage is 150 volts AC or DC for a Class 2 inherently limited power source, and 100 volts AC or DC for a Class 3 inherently limited power source.

(C) The maximum circuit voltage is 30 volts AC and 60 volts DC for a Class 2 power source limited by overcurrent protection, and 150 volts AC or DC for a Class 3 power source limited by overcurrent protection.

(iii) The maximum circuit voltages in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section apply to sinusoidal AC or continuous DC power sources, and where wet contact occurence is not likely.

(2) *Marking.* A Class 2 or Class 3 power supply unit shall be durably marked where plainly visible to indicate the class of supply and its electrical rating. (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(d) *Fire protective signaling systems.* (See § 1910.302(b)(3).)

(1) *Classifications.* Fire protective signaling circuits shall be classified either as non-power limited or power limited.

(2) *Power sources.* The power sources for use with fire protective signaling circuits shall be either power limited or nonlimited as follows:

(i) The power supply of non-power-limited fire protective signaling circuits shall have an output voltage not in excess of 600 volts.

(ii) The power for power-limited fire protective signaling circuits shall be either inherently limited, in which no overcurrent protection is required, or limited by a combination of a power source and overcurrent protection.

(3) *Non-power-limited conductor location.* Non-power-limited fire protective signaling circuits and Class 1 circuits may occupy the same enclosure, cable, or raceway provided all conductors are insulated for maximum voltage of any conductor within the enclosure, cable, or raceway. Power supply and fire protective signaling circuit conductors are permitted in the same enclosure, cable, or raceway only if connected to the same equipment.

(4) *Power-limited conductor location.* Where open conductors are installed, power-limited fire protective signaling circuits shall be separated at least 2 inches from conductors of any light, power, Class 1, and non-power-limited fire protective signaling circuits unless a special and equally protective method of conductor separation is employed. Cables and conductors of two or more power-limited fire protective signaling circuits or Class 3 circuits are permitted in the same cable, enclosure, or raceway. Conductors of one or more Class 2 circuits are permitted within the same cable, enclosure, or raceway with conductors of power-limited fire protective signaling circuits provided that the insulation of Class 2 circuit conductors in the cable, enclosure, or raceway is at least that needed for the power-limited fire protective signaling circuits.

(5) *Identification.* Fire protective signaling circuits shall be identified at terminal and junction locations in a manner which will prevent unintentional interference with the signaling circuit during testing and servicing. Power-limited fire protective signaling circuits shall be durably marked as such where plainly visible at terminations.

(e) *Communications systems*—(1) *Scope.* These provisions for communication systems apply to such systems as central-station-connected and non-central-station-connected telephone circuits, radio and television receiving and transmitting equipment, including community antenna television and radio distribution systems, telegraph, district messenger, and outside wiring for fire and burglar alarm, and similar central station systems. These installations need not comply with the provisions of §§ 1910.303 through 1910.308(d), except § 1910.304(c)(1) and § 1910.307(b).

(2) *Protective devices.* (i) Communication circuits so located as to be exposed to accidental contact with light or power conductors operating at over 300 volts shall have each circuit so ex-

posed provided with a protector approved for the purpose.

(ii) Each conductor of a lead-in from an outdoor antenna shall be provided with an antenna discharge unit or other suitable means that will drain static charges from the antenna system.

(3) *Conductor location*—(i) *Outside of buildings.* (*a*) Receiving distribution lead-in or aerial-drop cables attached to buildings and lead-in conductors to radio transmitters shall be so installed as to avoid the possibility of accidental contact with electric light or power conductors.

(*b*) The clearance between lead-in conductors and any lightning protection conductors may not be less than 6 feet.

(ii) *On poles.* Where practicable, communication conductors on poles shall be located below the light or power conductors. Communications conductors may not be attached to a crossarm that carries light or power conductors.

(iii) *Inside of buildings.* Indoor antennas, lead-ins, and other communication conductors attached as open conductors to the inside of buildings shall be located at least 2 inches from conductors of any light or power or Class 1 circuits unless a special and equally protective method of conductor separation, approved for the purpose, is employed.

(4) *Equipment location.* Outdoor metal structures supporting antennas, as well as self-supporting antennas such as vertical rods or dipole structures, shall be located as far away from overhead conductors of electric light and power circuits of over 150 volts to ground as necessary to avoid the possibility of the antenna or structure falling into or making accidental contact with such circuits.

(5) *Grounding*—(i) *Lead-in conductors.* If exposed to contact with electric light and power conductors, the metal sheath of aerial cables entering buildings shall be grounded or shall be interrupted close to the entrance to the building by an insulating joint or equivalent device. Where protective devices are used, they shall be grounded in an approved manner.

(ii) *Antenna structures.* Masts and metal structures supporting antennas shall be permanently and effectively grounded without splice or connection in the grounding conductor.

(iii) *Equipment enclosures.* Transmitters shall be enclosed in a metal frame or grill or separated from the operating space by a barrier, all metallic parts of which are effectively connected to ground. All external metal handles and controls accessible to the operating personnel shall be effectively grounded. Unpowered equipment and enclosures shall be considered grounded where connected to an attached coaxial cable with an effectively grounded metallic shield.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

§ 1910.309–§ 1910.330. [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED WORK PRACTICES

§ 1910.331–§ 1910.360. [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

§ 1910.361–§ 1910.380 [Reserved]

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

§ 1910.381–§ 1910.398 [Reserved]

DEFINITIONS

§ 1910.399 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) *Definitions applicable to §§ 1910.302 through 1910.330.*

(1) *Acceptable.* An installation or equipment is acceptable to the Assistant Secretary of Labor, and approved within the meaning of this Subpart S: (i) If it is accepted, or certified, or listed, or labeled, or otherwise determined to be safe by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as, but not limited to, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and Factory Mutual Engineering Corp.; or (ii) with respect to an installation or equipment of a kind which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, if it is inspected or tested by another Federal agency, or by a State, municipal, or

other local authority responsible for enforcing occupational safety provisions of the National Electrical Code, and found in compliance with the provisions of the National Electrical Code as applied in this Subpart; or (iii) with respect to custom-made equipment or related installations which are designed, fabricated for, and intended for use by a particular customer, if it is determined to be safe for its intended use by its manufacturer on the basis of test data which the employer keeps and makes available for inspection to the Assistant Secretary and his authorized representatives.

(2) *Accepted.* An installation is "accepted" if it has been inspected and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to conform to specified plans or to procedures of applicable codes.

(3) *Accessible.* (As applied to wiring methods.) Capable of being removed or exposed without damaging the building structure or finish, or not permanently closed in by the structure or finish of the building. (See *"concealed"* and *"exposed."*)

(4) *Accessible.* (As applied to equipment.) Admitting close approach; not guarded by locked doors, elevation, or other effective means. (See *"Readily accessible."*)

(5) *Ampacity.* Current-carrying capacity of electric conductors expressed in amperes.

(6) *Appliances.* Utilization equipment, generally other than industrial, normally built in standardized sizes or types, which is installed or connected as a unit to perform one or more functions such as clothes washing, air conditioning, food mixing, deep frying, etc.

(7) *Approved.* Acceptable to the authority enforcing this Subpart. The authority enforcing this Subpart is the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health. The definition of "acceptable" indicates what is acceptable to the Assistant Secretary of Labor, and therefore approved within the meaning of this Subpart.

(8) *Approved for the purpose.* Approved for a specific purpose, environment, or application described in a particular standard requirement. Suitability of equipment or materials for a specific purpose, environment or application may be determined by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation as part of its listing and labeling program. (See *"Labeled"* or *"Listed."*)

(9) *Armored cable.* Type AC armored cable is a fabricated assembly of insulated conductors in a flexible metallic enclosure.

(10) *Askarel.* A generic term for a group of nonflammable synthetic chlorinated hydrocarbons used as electrical insulating media. Askarels of various compositional types are used. Under arcing conditions the gases produced, while consisting predominantly of noncombustible hydrogen chloride, can include varying amounts of combustible gases depending upon the askarel type.

(11) *Attachment plug (Plug cap) (Cap).* A device which, by insertion in a receptacle, establishes connection between the conductors of the attached flexible cord and the conductors connected permanently to the receptacle.

(12) *Automatic.* Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as, for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature, or mechanical configuration.

(13) *Bare conductor.* See *"Conductor."*

(14) *Bonding.* The permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path which will assure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any current likely to be imposed.

(15) *Bonding jumper.* A reliable conductor to assure the required electrical conductivity between metal parts required to be electrically connected.

(16) *Branch circuit.* The circuit conductors between the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit and the outlet(s).

(17) *Building.* A structure which stands alone or which is cut off from adjoining structures by fire walls with all openings therein protected by approved fire doors.

(18) *Cabinet.* An enclosure designed either for surface or flush mounting,

and provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or may be hung.

(19) *Cable tray system.* A cable tray system is a unit or assembly of units or sections, and associated fittings, made of metal or other noncombustible materials forming a rigid structural system used to support cables. Cable tray systems include ladders, troughs, channels, solid bottom trays, and other similar structures.

(20) *Cablebus.* Cablebus is an approved assembly of insulated conductors with fittings and conductor terminations in a completely enclosed, ventilated, protective metal housing.

(21) *Center pivot irrigation machine.* A center pivot irrigation machine is a multi-motored irrigation machine which revolves around a central pivot and employs alignment switches or similar devices to control individual motors.

(22) *Certified.* Equipment is "certified" if it (a) has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner, or (b) is of a kind whose production is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and (c) it bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.

(23) *Circuit breaker.* (i) (600 volts nominal, or less). A device designed to open and close a circuit by nonautomatic means and to open the circuit automatically on a predetermined overcurrent without injury to itself when properly applied within its rating.

(ii) (Over 600 volts, nominal). A switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions, and also making, carrying for a specified time, and breaking currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions, such as those of short circuit.

(24) *Class I locations.* Class I locations are those in which flammable gases or vapors are or may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures. Class I locations include the following:

(i) *Class I, Division 1.* A Class I, Division 1 location is a location: (*a*) in which hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may exist under normal operating conditions; or (*b*) in which hazardous concentrations of such gases or vapors may exist frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage; or (*c*) in which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, and might also cause simultaneous failure of electric equipment.

NOTE: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transferred from one container to another; interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and painting operations where volatile flammable solvents are used; locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids; drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents; locations containing fat and oil extraction equipment using volatile flammable solvents; portions of cleaning and dyeing plants where flammable liquids are used; gas generator rooms and other portions of gas manufacturing plants where flammable gas may escape; inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile flammable liquids; the interiors of refrigerators and freezers in which volatile flammable materials are stored in open, lightly stoppered, or easily ruptured containers; and all other locations where ignitible concentrations of flammable vapors or gases are likely to occur in the course of normal operations.

(ii) *Class I, Division 2.* A Class I, Division 2 location is a location: (*a*) in which volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled, processed, or used, but in which the hazardous liquids, vapors, or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems from which they can escape only in case of accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or systems, or in case of abnormal operation of equipment; or (*b*) in which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical ventilation, and which might become hazardous through failure or abnormal operations of the ventilating equipment; or (*c*) that is adjacent to a Class

I, Division 1 location, and to which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors might occasionally be communicated unless such communication is prevented by adequate positive-pressure ventilation from a source of clean air, and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

NOTE: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases or vapors are used, but which would become hazardous only in case of an accident or of some unusual operating condition. The quantity of flammable material that might escape in case of accident, the adequacy of ventilating equipment, the total area involved, and the record of the industry or business with respect to explosions or fires are all factors that merit consideration in determining the classification and extent of each location.

Piping without valves, checks, meters, and similar devices would not ordinarily introduce a hazardous condition even though used for flammable liquids or gases. Locations used for the storage of flammable liquids or a liquefied or compressed gases in sealed containers would not normally be considered hazardous unless also subject to other hazardous conditions.

Electrical conduits and their associated enclosures separated from process fluids by a single seal or barrier are classed as a Division 2 location if the outside of the conduit and enclosures is a nonhazardous location.

(25) *Class II locations.* Class II locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust. Class II locations include the following:

(i) *Class II, Division 1.* A Class II, Division 1 location is a location: (*a*) in which combustible dust is or may be in suspension in the air under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures; or (*b*) where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might cause such explosive or ignitible mixtures to be produced, and might also provide a source of ignition through simultaneous failure of electric equipment, operation of protection devices, or from other causes, or (*c*) in which combustible dusts of an electrically conductive nature may be present.

NOTE: This classification may include areas of grain handling and processing plants, starch plants, sugar-pulverizing plants, malting plants, hay-grinding plants, coal pulverizing plants, areas where metal dusts and powders are produced or processed, and other similar locations which contain dust producing machinery and equipment (except where the equipment is dust-tight or vented to the outside). These areas would have combustible dust in the air, under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures. Combustible dusts which are electrically nonconductive include dusts produced in the handling and processing of grain and grain products, pulverized sugar and cocoa, dried egg and milk powders, pulverized spices, starch and pastes, potato and woodflour, oil meal from beans and seed, dried hay, and other organic materials which may produce combustible dusts when processed or handled. Dusts containing magnesium or aluminum are particularly hazardous and the use of extreme caution is necessary to avoid ignition and explosion.

(ii) *Class II, Division 2.* A Class II, Division 2 location is a location in which: (*a*) combustible dust will not normally be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures, and dust accumulations are normally insufficient to interfere with the normal operation of electrical equipment or other apparatus; or (*b*) dust may be in suspension in the air as a result of infrequent malfunctioning of handling or processing equipment, and dust accumulations resulting therefrom may be ignitible by abnormal operation or failure of electrical equipment or other apparatus.

NOTE: This classification includes locations where dangerous concentrations of suspended dust would not be likely but where dust accumulations might form on or in the vicinity of electric equipment. These areas may contain equipment from which appreciable quantities of dust would escape under abnormal operating conditions or be adjacent to a Class II Division 1 location, as described above, into which an explosive or ignitible concentration of dust may be put into suspension under abnormal operating conditions.

(26) *Class III locations.* Class III locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitible fibers or flyings but in which such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitible mixtures. Class III locations include the following:

(i) *Class III, Division 1.* A Class III, Division 1 location is a location in which easily ignitible fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.

NOTE: Such locations usually include some parts of rayon, cotton, and other textile mills; combustible fiber manufacturing and processing plants; cotton gins and cottonseed mills; flax-processing plants; clothing manufacturing plants; woodworking plants, and establishments; and industries involving similar hazardous processes or conditions.

Easily ignitible fibers and flyings include rayon, cotton (including cotton linters and cotton waste), sisal or henequen, istle, jute, hemp, tow, cocoa fiber, oakum, baled waste kapok, Spanish moss, excelsior, and other materials of similar nature.

(ii) *Class III, Division 2.* A Class III, Division 2 location is a location in which easily ignitible fibers are stored or handled, except in process of manufacture.

(27) *Collector ring.* A collector ring is an assembly of slip rings for transferring electrical energy from a stationary to a rotating member.

(28) *Concealed.* Rendered inaccessible by the structure or finish of the building. Wires in concealed raceways are considered concealed, even though they may become accessible by withdrawing them. [*See "Accessible. (As applied to wiring methods.)"*]

(29) *Conductor.* (i) *Bare.* A conductor having no covering or electrical insulation whatsoever.

(ii) *Covered.* A conductor encased within material of composition or thickness that is not recognized as electrical insulation.

(iii) *Insulated.* A conductor encased within material of composition and thickness that is recognized as electrical insulation.

(30) *Conduit body.* A separate portion of a conduit or tubing system that provides access through a removable cover(s) to the interior of the system at a junction of two or more sections of the system or at a terminal point of the system. Boxes such as FS and FD or larger cast or sheet metal boxes are not classified as conduit bodies.

(31) *Controller.* A device or group of devices that serves to govern, in some predetermined manner, the electric power delivered to the apparatus to which it is connected.

(32) *Cooking unit, counter-mounted.* A cooking appliance designed for mounting in or on a counter and consisting of one or more heating elements, internal wiring, and built-in or separately mountable controls. (*See "Oven, wall-mounted."*)

(33) *Covered conductor.* See "Conductor."

(34) *Cutout.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) An assembly of a fuse support with either a fuseholder, fuse carrier, or disconnecting blade. The fuseholder or fuse carrier may include a conducting element (fuse link), or may act as the disconnecting blade by the inclusion of a nonfusible member.

(35) *Cutout box.* An enclosure designed for surface mounting and having swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the box proper. (*See "Cabinet."*)

(36) *Damp location.* See *"Location."*

(37) *Dead front.* Without live parts exposed to a person on the operating side of the equipment.

(38) *Device.* A unit of an electrical system which is intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

(39) *Dielectric heating.* Dielectric heating is the heating of a nominally insulating material due to its own dielectric losses when the material is placed in a varying electric field.

(40) *Disconnecting means.* A device, or group of devices, or other means by which the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from their source of supply.

(41) *Disconnecting (or Isolating) switch.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A mechanical switching device used for isolating a circuit or equipment from a source of power.

(42) *Dry location.* See "Location."

(43) *Electric sign.* A fixed, stationary, or portable self-contained, electrically illuminated utilization equipment with words or symbols designed to convey information or attract attention.

(44) *Enclosed.* Surrounded by a case, housing, fence or walls which will prevent persons from accidentally contacting energized parts.

(45) *Enclosure.* The case or housing of apparatus, or the fence or walls surrounding an installation to prevent

personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts, or to protect the equipment from physical damage.

(46) *Equipment.* A general term including material, fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and the like, used as a part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation.

(47) *Equipment grounding conductor.* See "*Grounding conductor, equipment.*"

(48) *Explosion-proof apparatus.* Apparatus enclosed in a case that is capable of withstanding an explosion of a specified gas or vapor which may occur within it and of preventing the ignition of a specified gas or vapor surrounding the enclosure by sparks, flashes, or explosion of the gas or vapor within, and which operates at such an external temperature that it will not ignite a surrounding flammable atmosphere.

(49) *Exposed.* (As applied to live parts.) Capable of being inadvertently touched or approached nearer than a safe distance by a person. It is applied to parts not suitably guarded, isolated, or insulated. (See "*Accessible.*" and "*Concealed.*")

(50) *Exposed.* (As applied to wiring methods.) On or attached to the surface or behind panels designed to allow access. [See "*Accessible.* (As applied to wiring methods.)"]

(51) *Exposed.* (For the purposes of § 1910.308(e), *Communications systems.*) Where the circuit is in such a position that in case of failure of supports or insulation, contact with another circuit may result.

(52) *Externally operable.* Capable of being operated without exposing the operator to contact with live parts.

(53) *Feeder.* All circuit conductors between the service equipment, or the generator switchboard of an isolated plant, and the final branch-circuit overcurrent device.

(54) *Fitting.* An accessory such as a locknut, bushing, or other part of a wiring system that is intended primarily to perform a mechanical rather than an electrical function.

(55) *Fuse.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) An overcurrent protective device with a circuit opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it. A fuse comprises all the parts that form a unit capable of performing the prescribed functions. It may or may not be the complete device necessary to connect it into an electrical circuit.

(56) *Ground.* A conducting connection, whether intentional or accidental, between an electrical circuit or equipment and the earth, or to some conducting body that serves in place of the earth.

(57) *Grounded.* Connected to earth or to some conducting body that serves in place of the earth.

(58) *Grounded, effectively.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) Permanently connected to earth through a ground connection of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient ampacity that ground fault current which may occur cannot build up to voltages dangerous to personnel.

(59) *Grounded conductor.* A system or circuit conductor that is intentionally grounded.

(60) *Grounding conductor.* A conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode or electrodes.

(61) *Grounding conductor, equipment.* The conductor used to connect the non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment, raceways, and other enclosures to the system grounded conductor and/or the grounding electrode conductor at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.

(62) *Grounding electrode conductor.* The conductor used to connect the grounding electrode to the equipment grounding conductor and/or to the grounded conductor of the circuit at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.

(63) *Ground-fault circuit-interrupter.* A device whose function is to interrupt the electric circuit to the load when a fault current to ground exceeds some predetermined value that is less than that required to operate the overcurrent protective device of the supply circuit.

(64) *Guarded.* Covered, shielded, fenced, enclosed, or otherwise protected by means of suitable covers, casings, barriers, rails, screens, mats, or platforms to remove the likelihood of

approach to a point of danger or contact by persons or objects.

(65) *Health care facilities.* Buildings or portions of buildings and mobile homes that contain, but are not limited to, hospitals, nursing homes, extended care facilities, clinics, and medical and dental offices, whether fixed or mobile.

(66) *Heating equipment.* For the purposes of § 1910.306(g), the term "heating equipment" includes any equipment used for heating purposes if heat is generated by induction or dielectric methods.

(67) *Hoistway.* Any shaftway, hatchway, well hole, or other vertical opening or space in which an elevator or dumbwaiter is designed to operate.

(68) *Identified.* Identified, as used in reference to a conductor or its terminal, means that such conductor or terminal can be readily recognized as grounded.

(69) *Induction heating.* Induction heating is the heating of a nominally conductive material due to its own I^2R losses when the material is placed in a varying electromagnetic field.

(70) *Insulated conductor.* See "Conductor."

(71) *Interrupter switch.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A switch capable of making, carrying, and interrupting specified currents.

(72) *Irrigation machine.* An irrigation machine is an electrically driven or controlled machine, with one or more motors, not hand portable, and used primarily to transport and distribute water for agricultural purposes.

(73) *Isolated.* Not readily accessible to persons unless special means for access are used.

(74) *Isolated power system.* A system comprising an isolating transformer or its equivalent, a line isolation monitor, and its ungrounded circuit conductors.

(75) *Labeled.* Equipment is "labeled" if there is attached to it a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory which, (a) makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment, and (b) whose labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.

(76) *Lighting outlet.* An outlet intended for the direct connection of a lampholder, a lighting fixture, or a pendant cord terminating in a lampholder.

(77) *Listed.* Equipment is "listed" if it is of a kind mentioned in a list which, (a) is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of the production of such equipment, and (b) states such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.

(78) *Location*—(i) *Damp location.* Partially protected locations under canopies, marquees, roofed open porches, and like locations, and interior locations subject to moderate degrees of moisture, such as some basements, some barns, and some cold-storage warehouses.

(ii) *Dry location.* A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A location classified as dry may be temporarily subject to dampness or wetness, as in the case of a building under construction.

(iii) *Wet location.* Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth, and locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle-washing areas, and locations exposed to weather and unprotected.

(79) *Medium voltage cable.* Type MV medium voltage cable is a single or multiconductor solid dielectric insulated cable rated 2000 volts or higher.

(80) *Metal-clad cable.* Type MC cable is a factory assembly of one or more conductors, each individually insulated and enclosed in a metallic sheath of interlocking tape, or a smooth or corrugated tube.

(81) *Mineral-insulated metal-sheathed cable.* Type MI mineral-insulated metal-sheathed cable is a factory assembly of one or more conductors insulated with a highly compressed refractory mineral insulation and enclosed in a liquidtight and gastight continuous copper sheath.

(82) *Mobile X-ray.* X-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels and/or casters for moving while completely assembled.

(83) *Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.* Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors having an outer sheath of moisture resistant, flame-retardant, nonmetallic material. Nonmetallic sheathed cable is manufactured in the following types:

(i) *Type NM.* The overall covering has a flame-retardant and moisture-resistant finish.

(ii) *Type NMC.* The overall covering is flame-retardant, moisture-resistant, fungus-resistant, and corrosion-resistant.

(84) *Oil (filled) cutout.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A cutout in which all or part of the fuse support and its fuse link or disconnecting blade are mounted in oil with complete immersion of the contacts and the fusible portion of the conducting element (fuse link), so that arc interruption by severing of the fuse link or by opening of the contacts will occur under oil.

(85) *Open wiring on insulators.* Open wiring on insulators is an exposed wiring method using cleats, knobs, tubes, and flexible tubing for the protection and support of single insulated conductors run in or on buildings, and not concealed by the building structure.

(86) *Outlet.* A point on the wiring system at which current is taken to supply utilization equipment.

(87) *Outline lighting.* An arrangement of incandescent lamps or electric discharge tubing to outline or call attention to certain features such as the shape of a building or the decoration of a window.

(88) *Oven, wall-mounted.* An oven for cooking purposes designed for mounting in or on a wall or other surface and consisting of one of more heating elements, internal wiring, and built-in or separately mountable controls. (See *"Cooking unit, counter-mounted."*)

(89) *Overcurrent.* Any current in excess of the rated current of equipment or the ampacity of a conductor. It may result from overload (see definition), short circuit, or ground fault. A current in excess of rating may be accommodated by certain equipment and conductors for a given set of conditions. Hence the rules for overcurrent protection are specific for particular situations.

(90) *Overload.* Operation of equipment in excess of normal, full load rating, or of a conductor in excess of rated ampacity which, when it persists for a sufficient length of time, would cause damage or dangerous overheating. A fault, such as a short circuit or ground fault, is not an overload. (See *"Overcurrent."*)

(91) *Panelboard.* A single panel or group of panel units designed for assembly in the form of a single panel; including buses, automatic overcurrent devices, and with or without switches for the control of light, heat, or power circuits; designed to be placed in a cabinet or cutout box placed in or against a wall or partition and accessible only from the front. (See *"Switchboard."*)

(92) *Permanently installed decorative fountains and reflection pools.* Those that are constructed in the ground, on the ground, or in a building in such a manner that the pool cannot be readily disassembled for storage and are served by electrical circuits of any nature. These units are primarily constructed for their aesthetic value and not intended for swimming or wading.

(93) *Permanently installed swimming pools, wading and therapeutic pools.* Those that are constructed in the ground, on the ground, or in a building in such a manner that the pool cannot be readily disassembled for storage whether or not served by electrical circuits of any nature.

(94) *Portable X-ray.* X-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried.

(95) *Power and control tray cable.* Type TC power and control tray cable is a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors, with or without associated bare or covered grounding conductors under a nonmetallic sheath, approved for installation in cable trays, in raceways, or where supported by a messenger wire.

(96) *Power fuse.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) See "*Fuse.*"

(97) *Power-limited tray cable.* Type PLTC nonmetallic-sheathed power limited tray cable is a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors under a nonmetallic jacket.

(98) *Power outlet.* An enclosed assembly which may include receptacles, circuit breakers, fuseholders, fused switches, buses and watt-hour meter mounting means; intended to supply and control power to mobile homes, recreational vehicles or boats, or to serve as a means for distributing power required to operate mobile or temporarily installed equipment.

(99) *Premises wiring system.* That interior and exterior wiring, including power, lighting, control, and signal circuit wiring together with all of its associated hardware, fittings, and wiring devices, both permanently and temporarily installed, which extends from the load end of the service drop, or load end of the service lateral conductors to the outlet(s). Such wiring does not include wiring internal to appliances, fixtures, motors, controllers, motor control centers, and similar equipment.

(100) *Qualified person.* One familiar with the construction and operation of the equipment and the hazards involved.

(101) *Raceway.* A channel designed expressly for holding wires, cables, or busbars, with additional functions as permitted in this subpart. Raceways may be of metal or insulating material, and the term includes rigid metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, intermediate metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, flexible metallic tubing, flexible metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, underfloor raceways, cellular concrete floor raceways, cellular metal floor raceways, surface raceways, wireways, and busways.

(102) *Readily accessible.* Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal, or inspections, without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders, chairs, etc. (*See "Accessible."*)

(103) *Receptacle.* A receptacle is a contact device installed at the outlet for the connection of a single attachment plug. A single receptacle is a single contact device with no other contact device on the same yoke. A multiple receptacle is a single device containing two or more receptacles.

(104) *Receptacle outlet.* An outlet where one or more receptacles are installed.

(105) *Remote-control circuit.* Any electric circuit that controls any other circuit through a relay or an equivalent device.

(106) *Sealable equipment.* Equipment enclosed in a case or cabinet that is provided with a means of sealing or locking so that live parts cannot be made accessible without opening the enclosure. The equipment may or may not be operable without opening the enclosure.

(107) *Separately derived system.* A premises wiring system whose power is derived from generator, transformer, or converter winding and has no direct electrical connection, including a solidly connected grounded circuit conductor, to supply conductors originating in another system.

(108) *Service.* The conductors and equipment for delivering energy from the electricity supply system to the wiring system of the premises served.

(109) *Service cable.* Service conductors made up in the form of a cable.

(110) *Service conductors.* The supply conductors that extend from the street main or from transformers to the service equipment of the premises supplied.

(111) *Service drop.* The overhead service conductors from the last pole or other aerial support to and including the splices, if any, connecting to the service-entrance conductors at the building or other structure.

(112) *Service-entrance cable.* Service-entrance cable is a single conductor or multiconductor assembly provided with or without an overall covering, primarily used for services and of the following types:

(i) *Type SE,* having a flame-retardant, moisture-resistant covering, but not required to have inherent protection against mechanical abuse.

(ii) *Type USE,* recognized for underground use, having a moisture-resistant covering, but not required to have a flame-retardant covering or inherent protection against mechanical abuse. Single-conductor cables having an insulation specifically approved for the purpose do not require an outer covering.

(113) *Service-entrance conductors, overhead system.* The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and a point usually outside the building, clear of building walls, where joined by tap or splice to the service drop.

(114) *Service entrance conductors, underground system.* The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and the point of connection to the service lateral. Where service equipment is located outside the building walls, there may be no service-entrance conductors, or they may be entirely outside the building.

(115) *Service equipment.* The necessary equipment, usually consisting of a circuit breaker or switch and fuses, and their accessories, located near the point of entrance of supply conductors to a building or other structure, or an otherwise defined area, and intended to consititute the main control and means of cutoff of the supply.

(116) *Service raceway.* The raceway that encloses the service-entrance conductors.

(117) *Shielded nonmetallic-sheathed cable.* Type SNM, shielded nonmetallic-sheathed cable is a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors in an extruded core of moisture-resistant, flame-resistant nonmetallic material, covered with an overlapping spiral metal tape and wire shield and jacketed with an extruded moisture-, flame-, oil-, corrosion-, fungus-, and sunlight-resistant nonmetallic material.

(118) *Show window.* Any window used or designed to be used for the display of goods or advertising material, whether it is fully or partly enclosed or entirely open at the rear and whether or not it has a platform raised higher than the street floor level.

(119) *Sign.* See "*Electric Sign.*"

(120) *Signaling circuit.* Any electric circuit that energizes signaling equipment.

(121) *Special permission.* The written consent of the authority having jurisdiction.

(122) *Storable swimming or wading pool.* A pool with a maximum dimension of 15 feet and a maximum wall height of 3 feet and is so constructed that it may be readily disassembled for storage and reassembled to its original integrity.

(123) *Switchboard.* A large single panel, frame, or assembly of panels which have switches, buses, instruments, overcurrent and other protective devices mounted on the face or back or both. Switchboards are generally accessible from the rear as well as from the front and are not intended to be installed in cabinets. (See "*Panelboard.*")

(124) *Switches.*

(i) *General-use switch.* A switch intended for use in general distribution and branch circuits. It is rated in amperes, and it is capable of interrupting its rated current at its rated voltage.

(ii) *General-use snap switch.* A form of general-use switch so constructed that it can be installed in flush device boxes or on outlet box covers, or otherwise used in conjunction with wiring systems recognized by this subpart.

(iii) *Isolating switch.* A switch intended for isolating an electric circuit from the source of power. It has no interrupting rating, and it is intended to be operated only after the circuit has been opened by some other means.

(iv) *Motor-circuit switch.* A switch, rated in horsepower, capable of interrupting the maximum operating overload current of a motor of the same horsepower rating as the switch at the rated voltage.

(125) *Switching devices.* (Over 600 volts, nominal.) Devices designed to close and/or open one or more electric circuits. Included in this category are circuit breakers, cutouts, disconnecting (or isolating) switches, disconnecting means, interrupter switches, and oil (filled) cutouts.

(126) *Transportable X-ray.* X-ray equipment installed in a vehicle or that may readily be disassembled for transport in a vehicle.

(127) *Utilization equipment.* Utilization equipment means equipment which utilizes electric energy for mechanical, chemical, heating, lighting, or similar useful purpose.

(128) *Utilization system.* A utilization system is a system which provides electric power and light for employee workplaces, and includes the premises

wiring system and utilization equipment.

(129) *Ventilated.* Provided with a means to permit circulation of air sufficient to remove an excess of heat, fumes, or vapors.

(130) *Volatile flammable liquid.* A flammable liquid having a flash point below 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) or whose temperature is above its flash point.

(131) *Voltage (of a circuit).* The greatest root-mean-square (effective) difference of potential between any two conductors of the circuit concerned.

(132) *Voltage, nominal.* A nominal value assigned to a circuit or system for the purpose of conveniently designating its voltage class (as 120/240, 480Y/277, 600, etc.). The actual voltage at which a circuit operates can vary from the nominal within a range that permits satisfactory operation of equipment.

(133) *Voltage to ground.* For grounded circuits, the voltage between the given conductor and that point or conductor of the circuit that is grounded; for ungrounded circuits, the greatest voltage between the given conductor and any other conductor of the circuit.

(134) *Watertight.* So constructed that moisture will not enter the enclosure.

(135) *Weatherproof.* So constructed or protected that exposure to the weather will not interfere with successful operation. Rainproof, raintight, or watertight equipment can fulfill the requirements for weatherproof where varying weather conditions other than wetness, such as snow, ice, dust, or temperature extremes, are not a factor.

(136) *Wet location.* See "Location."

(137) *Wireways.* Wireways are sheet-metal troughs with hinged or removable covers for housing and protecting electric wires and cable and in which conductors are laid in place after the wireway has been installed as a complete system.

(b) *Definitions applicable to §§ 1910.331 through 1910.360* [*Reserved*].

(c) *Definitions applicable to §§ 1910.361 through 1910.380* [*Reserved*].

(d) *Definitions applicable to §§ 1910.381 through 1910.398* [*Reserved*].

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

APPENDIX A—REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

The following references provide information which can be helpful in understanding and complying with the requirements contained in Subpart S:

ANSI A17.1-71 Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks.

ANSI B9.1-71 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

ANSI B30.2-76 Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes.

ANSI B30.3-75 Hammerhead Tower Cranes.

ANSI B30.4-73 Safety Code for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes.

ANSI B30.5-68 Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes.

ANSI B30.6-77 Derricks.

ANSI B30.7-77 Base Mounted Drum Hoists.

ANSI B30.8-71 Safety Code for Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks.

ANSI B30.11-73 Monorail Systems and Underhung Cranes.

ANSI B30.12-75 Handling Loads Suspended from Rotorcraft.

ANSI B30.13-77 Controlled Mechanical Storage Cranes.

ANSI B30.15-73 Safety Code for Mobile Hydraulic Cranes.

ANSI B30.16-73 Overhead Hoists.

ANSI C2-81 National Electrical Safety Code.

ANSI C33.27-74 Safety Standard for Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous Locations, Class I, Groups A, B, C, and D, and Class II, Groups E, F, and G.

ANSI K61.1-72 Safety Requirements for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia.

ASTM D2155-66 Test Method for Autoignition Temperature of Liquid Petroleum Products.

ASTM D3176-74 Method for Ultimate Analysis of Coal and Coke.

ASTM D3180-74 Method for Calculating Coal and Coke Analyses from As Determined to Different Bases.

IEEE 463-77 Standard for Electrical Safety Practices in Electrolytic Cell Line Working Zones.

NFPA 20-76 Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps.

NFPA 30-78 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

NFPA 32-74 Standard for Drycleaning Plants.

NFPA 33-73 Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable and Combustible Materials.

NFPA 34-74 Standard for Dip Tanks Containing Flammable or Combustible Liquids.

NFPA 35-76 Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings.

NFPA 36-74 Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants.

NFPA 40-74 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film.

NFPA 56A-73 Standard for the Use of Inhalation Anesthetics (Flammable and Nonflammable).

NFPA 56F-74 Standard for Nonflammable Medical Gas Systems.

NFPA 58-76 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases.

NFPA 59-76 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases at Utility Gas Plants.

NFPA 70-78 National Electrical Code.

NFPA 70C-74 Hazardous Locations Classification.

NFPA 70E Standard for the Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.

NFPA 71-77 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Central Station Signaling Systems.

NFPA 72A-75 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Local Protective Signaling Systems for Watchman, Fire Alarm, and Supervisory Service.

NFPA 72B-75 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems for Fire Alarm Service.

NFPA 72C-75 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems.

NFPA 72D-75 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems for Watchman, Fire Alarm, and Supervisory Service.

NFPA 72E-74 Standard for Automatic Fire Detectors.

NFPA 74-75 Standard for Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Household Fire Warning Equipment.

NFPA 76A-73 Standard for Essential Electrical Systems for Health Care Facilities.

NFPA 77-72 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.

NFPA 80-77 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows.

NFPA 86A-73 Standard for Ovens and Furnaces; Design, Location and Equipment.

NFPA 88A-73 Standard for Parking Structures.

NFPA 88B-73 Standard for Repair Garages.

NFPA 91-73 Standard for the Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal, or Conveying.

NFPA 101-78 Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures. (Life Safety Code.)

NFPA 325M-69 Fire-Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids.

NFPA 493-75 Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus for Use in Class I Hazardous Locations and Its Associated Apparatus.

NFPA 496-74 Standard for Purged and Pressurized Enclosures for Electrical Equipment in Hazardous Locations.

NFPA 497-75 Recommended Practice for Classification of Class I Hazardous Locations for Electrical Installations in Chemical Plants.

NFPA 505-75 Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations and Areas of Use.

NMAB 353-1-79 Matrix of Combustion-Relevant Properties and Classification of Gases, Vapors, and Selected Solids.

NMAB 353-2-79 Test Equipment for Use in Determining Classifications of Combustible Dusts.

NMAB 353-3-80 Classification of Combustible Dusts in Accordance with the National Electrical Code.

[46 FR 4056, Jan. 16, 1981; 46 FR 40185, Aug. 7, 1981]

APPENDIX B—EXPLANATORY DATA [RESERVED]

APPENDIX C—TABLES, NOTES, AND CHARTS [RESERVED]

Subpart T—Commercial Diving Operations

AUTHORITY: Sec. 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1593, 1596, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; sec. 41, 44 Stat. (33 U.S.C. 941); sec. 107, 83 Stat. 96 (40 U.S.C. 333).

SOURCE: 42 FR 37668, July 22, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 1910.401 Scope and application.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This subpart (standard) applies to every place of employment within the waters of the United

States, or within any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Wake Island, Johnston Island, the Canal Zone, or within the Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (67 Stat. 462, 43 U.S.C. 1331), where diving and related support operations are performed.

(2) This standard applies to diving and related support operations conducted in connection with all types of work and employments, including general industry, construction, ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking and longshoring. However, this standard does not apply to any diving operation:

(i) Performed solely for instructional purposes, using open-circuit, compressed-air SCUBA and conducted within the no-decompression limits;

(ii) Performed solely for search, rescue, or related public safety purposes by or under the control of a governmental agency; or

(iii) Governed by 45 CFR Part 46 (Protection of Human Subjects, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare) or equivalent rules or regulations established by another federal agency, which regulate research, development, or related purposes involving human subjects.

(b) *Application in emergencies.* An employer may deviate from the requirements of this standard to the extent necessary to prevent or minimize a situation which is likely to cause death, serious physical harm, or major environmental damage, provided that the employer:

(1) Notifies the Area Director, Occupational Safety and Health Administration within 48 hours of the onset of the emergency situation indicating the nature of the emergency and extent of the deviation from the prescribed regulations; and

(2) Upon request from the Area Director, submits such information in writing.

(c) *Employer obligation.* The employer shall be responsible for compliance with:

(1) All provisions of this standard of general applicability; and

(2) All requirements pertaining to specific diving modes to the extent diving operations in such modes are conducted.

§ 1910.402 Definitions.

As used in this standard, the listed terms are defined as follows:

"Acfm": Actual cubic feet per minute.

"ASME Code or equivalent": ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, or an equivalent code which the employer can demonstrate to be equally effective.

"ATA": Atmosphere absolute.

"Bell": An enclosed compartment, pressurized (closed bell) or unpressurized (open bell), which allows the diver to be transported to and from the underwater work area and which may be used as a temporary refuge during diving operations.

"Bottom time": The total elasped time measured in minutes from the time when the diver leaves the surface in descent to the time that the diver begins ascent.

"Bursting pressure": The pressure at which a pressure containment device would fail structurally.

"Cylinder": A pressure vessel for the storage of gases.

"Decompression chamber": A pressure vessel for human occupancy such as a surface decompression chamber, closed bell, or deep diving system used to decompress divers and to treat decompression sickness.

"Decompression sickness": A condition with a variety of symptoms which may result from gas or bubbles in the tissues of divers after pressure reduction.

"Decompression table": A profile or set of profiles of depth-time relationships for ascent rates and breathing mixtures to be followed after a specific depth-time exposure or exposures.

"Dive location": A surface or vessel from which a diving operation is conducted.

"Dive-location reserve breathing gas": A supply system of air or mixed-gas (as appropriate) at the dive location which is independent of the primary supply system and sufficient to support divers during the planned decompression.

"Dive team": Divers and support employees involved in a diving operation, including the designated person-in-charge.

"Diver": An employee working in water using underwater apparatus which supplies compressed breathing gas at the ambient pressure.

"Diver-carried reserve breathing gas": A diver-carried supply of air or mixed gas (as appropriate) sufficient under standard operating conditions to allow the diver to reach the surface, or another source of breathing gas, or to be reached by a standby diver.

"Diving mode": A type of diving requiring specific equipment, procedures and techniques (SCUBA, surface-supplied air, or mixed gas).

"Fsw": Feet of seawater (or equivalent static pressure head).

"Heavy gear": Diver-worn deep-sea dress including helmet, breastplate, dry suit, and weighted shoes.

"Hyperbaric conditions": Pressure conditions in excess of surface pressure.

"Inwater stage": A suspended underwater platform which supports a diver in the water.

"Liveboating": The practice of supporting a surfaced-supplied air or mixed gas diver from a vessel which is underway.

"Mixed-gas diving": A diving mode in which the diver is supplied in the water with a breathing gas other than air.

"No-decompression limits": The depth-time limits of the "no-decompression limits and repetitive dive group designation table for no-decompression air dives", U.S. Navy Diving Manual or equivalent limits which the employer can demonstrate to be equally effective.

"Psi(g)": Pounds per square inch (gauge).

"SCUBA diving": A diving mode independent of surface supply in which the diver uses open circuit self-contained underwater breathing apparatus.

"Standby diver": A diver at the dive location available to assist a diver in the water.

"Surface-supplied air diving": A diving mode in which the diver in the water is supplied from the dive location with compressed air for breathing.

"Treatment table": A depth-time and breathing gas profile designed to treat decompression sickness.

"Umbilical": The composite hose bundle between a dive location and a diver or bell, or between a diver and a bell, which supplies the diver or bell with breathing gas, communications, power, or heat as appropriate to the diving mode or conditions, and includes a safety line between the diver and the dive location.

"Volume tank": A pressure vessel connected to the outlet of a compressor and used as an air reservoir.

"Working pressure": The maximum pressure to which a pressure containment device may be exposed under standard operating conditions.

PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

§ 1910.410 Qualifications of dive team.

(a) *General.* (1) Each dive team member shall have the experience or training necessary to perform assigned tasks in a safe and healthful manner.

(2) Each dive team member shall have experience or training in the following:

(i) The use of tools, equipment and systems relevant to assigned tasks;

(ii) Techniques of the assigned diving mode: and

(iii) Diving operations and emergency procedures.

(3) All dive team members shall be trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid (American Red Cross standard course or equivalent).

(4) Dive team members who are exposed to or control the exposure of others to hyperbaric conditions shall be trained in diving-related physics and physiology.

(b) *Assignments.* (1) Each dive team member shall be assigned tasks in accordance with the employee's experience or training, except that limited additional tasks may be assigned to an employee undergoing training provided that these tasks are performed under the direct supervision of an experienced dive team member.

(2) The employer shall not require a dive team member to be exposed to hyperbaric conditions against the employee's will, except when necessary to complete decompression or treatment procedures.

(3) The employer shall not permit a dive team member to dive or be otherwise exposed to hyperbaric conditions for the duration of any temporary physical impairment or condition which is known to the employer and is likely to affect adversely the safety or health of a dive team member.

(c) *Designated person-in-charge.* (1) The employer or an employee designated by the employer shall be at the dive location in charge of all aspects of the diving operation affecting the safety and health of dive team members.

(2) The designated person-in-charge shall have experience and training in the conduct of the assigned diving operation.

§ 1910.411 Medical requirements.

(a) *General.* (1) The employer shall determine that dive team members who are, or are likely to be, exposed to hyperbaric conditions are medically fit to perform assigned tasks in a safe and healthful manner.

(2) The employer shall provide each dive team member who is, or is likely to be, exposed to hyperbaric conditions with all medical examinations required by this standard.

(3) All medical examinations required by this standard shall be performed by, or under the direction of, a physician at no cost to the employee.

(b) *Frequency of medical examinations.* Medical examinations shall be provided:

(1) Prior to initial hyperbaric exposure with the employer, unless an equivalent medical examination has been given within the preceding 12 months and the employer has obtained the results of the examination and an opinion from the examining physician of the employee's medical fitness to dive or to be otherwise exposed to hyperbaric conditions;

(2) At one-year intervals from the date of initial examination or last equivalent examination; and

(3) After an injury or illness requiring hospitalization of more than twenty-four (24) hours.

(c) *Information provided to examining physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(1) A copy of the medical requirements of this standard; and

(2) A summary of the nature and extent of hyperbaric conditions to which the dive team member will be exposed, including diving modes and types of work to be assigned.

(d) *Content of medical examinations.* (1) Medical examinations conducted initially and annually shall consist of the following:

(i) Medical history;

(ii) Diving-related work history;

(iii) Basic physical examination;

(iv) The tests required by Table I; and

(v) Any additional tests the physician considers necessary.

(2) Medical examinations conducted after an injury or illness requiring hospitalization of more than 24 hours shall be appropriate to the nature and extent of the injury or illness as determined by the examining physician.

TABLE I.—TESTS FOR DIVING MEDICAL EXAMINATION

Test	Initial examination	Annual reexamination
Chest X-ray	X	
Visual acuity	X	X
Color blindness	X	
EKG: Standard 12L [1]		
Hearing test	X	X
Hematocrit or hemoglobin	X	X
Sickle cell index	X	
White blood count	X	X
Urinalysis	X	X

[1] To be given to the employee once, at age 35 or over.

(e) *Physician's written report.* (1) After any medical examination required by this standard, the employer shall obtain a written report prepared by the examining physician containing:

(i) The results of the medical examination; and

(ii) The examining physician's opinion of the employee's fitness to be exposed to hyperbaric conditions, including any recommended restrictions or limitations to such exposure (see Appendix B).

(2) The employer shall provide the employee with a copy of the physician's written report.

(f) *Determination of employee fitness.* (1) The employer shall determine the extent and nature of the dive team member's fitness to engage in diving or be otherwise exposed to hyperbaric conditions consistent with the recommendations in the examining physician's report.

(2) If the examining physician has recommended a restriction or limitation on the dive team member's exposure to hyperbaric conditions, and the affected employee does not concur, a second physician selected by the employee shall render a medical opinion on the nature and extent of the restriction or limitation, if any.

(3) If the recommendation of the second opinion differs from that of the examining (first) physician, and if the employer and employee are unable to agree on the nature and extent of the restriction or limitation, an opinion from a third physician selected by the first two physicians shall be obtained. The employer's determination of the dive team member's fitness shall be consistent with the medical opinion of the third physician, unless the employer and employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendation or opinion of at least two of the physicians involved.

(4) Nothing in this procedure shall be construed to prohibit either a dive team member from accepting, or an employer from offering, an assignment which is otherwise consistent with at least one medical opinion while a final determination on the employee's fitness is pending.

GENERAL OPERATIONS PROCEDURES

§ 1910.420 Safe practices manual.

(a) *General.* The employer shall develop and maintain a safe practices manual which shall be made available at the dive location to each dive team member.

(b) *Contents.* (1) The safe practices manual shall contain a copy of this standard and the employer's policies for implementing the requirements of this standard.

(2) For each diving mode engaged in, the safe practices manual shall include:

(i) Safety procedures and checklists for diving operations;

(ii) Assignments and responsibilities of the dive team members;

(iii) Equipment procedures and checklists; and

(iv) Emergency procedures for fire, equipment failure, adverse environmental conditions, and medical illness and injury.

§ 1910.421 Pre-dive procedures.

(a) *General.* The employer shall comply with the following requirements prior to each diving operation, unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Emergency aid.* A list shall be kept at the dive location of the telephone or call numbers of the following:

(1) An operational decompression chamber (if not at the dive location);

(2) Accessible hospitals;

(3) Available physicians;

(4) Available means of transportation; and

(5) The nearest U.S. Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center.

(c) *First aid supplies.* (1) A first aid kit appropriate for the diving operation and approved by a physician shall be available at the dive location.

(2) When used in a decompression chamber or bell, the first aid kit shall be suitable for use under hyperbaric conditions.

(3) In addition to any other first aid supplies, an American Red Cross standard first aid handbook or equivalent, and a bag-type manual resuscitator with transparent mask and tubing shall be available at the dive location.

(d) *Planning and assessment.* Planning of a diving operation shall include an assessment of the safety and health aspects of the following:

(1) Diving mode;

(2) Surface and underwater conditions and hazards;

(3) Breathing gas supply (including reserves);

(4) Thermal protection;

(5) Diving equipment and systems;

(6) Dive team assignments and physical fitness of dive team members (including any impairment known to the employer);

(7) Repetitive dive designation or residual inert gas status of dive team members;

(8) Decompression and treatment procedures (including altitude corrections); and

(9) Emergency procedures.

(e) *Hazardous activities.* To minimize hazards to the dive team, diving operations shall be coordinated with other activities in the vicinity which are likely to interfere with the diving operation.

(f) *Employee briefing.* (1) Dive team members shall be briefed on:

(i) The tasks to be undertaken;

(ii) Safety procedures for the diving mode;

(iii) Any unusual hazards or environmental conditions likely to affect the safety of the diving operation; and

(iv) Any modifications to operating procedures necessitated by the specific diving operation.

(2) Prior to making individual dive team member assignments, the employer shall inquire into the dive team member's current state of physical fitness, and indicate to the dive team member the procedure for reporting physical problems or adverse physiological effects during and after the dive.

(g) *Equipment inspection.* The breathing gas supply system including reserve breathing gas supplies, masks, helmets, thermal protection, and bell handling mechanism (when appropriate) shall be inspected prior to each dive.

(h) *Warning signal.* When diving from surfaces other than vessels in areas capable of supporting marine traffic, a rigid replica of the international code flag "A" at least one meter in height shall be displayed at the dive location in a manner which allows all-round visibility, and shall be illuminated during night diving operations.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0058, paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5). (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

[42 FR 37668, July 22, 1977, as amended at 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.422 Procedures during dive.

(a) *General.* The employer shall comply with the following requirements which are applicable to each diving operation unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Water entry and exit.* (1) A means capable of supporting the diver shall be provided for entering and exiting the water.

(2) The means provided for exiting the water shall extend below the water surface.

(3) A means shall be provided to assist an injured diver from the water or into a bell.

(c) *Communications.* (1) An operational two-way voice communication system shall be used between:

(i) Each surface-supplied air or mixed-gas diver and a dive team member at the dive location or bell (when provided or required); and

(ii) The bell and the dive location.

(2) An operational, two-way communication system shall be available at the dive location to obtain emergency assistance.

(d) *Decompression tables.* Decompression, repetitive, and no-decompression tables (as appropriate) shall be at the dive location.

(e) *Dive profiles.* A depth-time profile, including when appropriate any breathing gas changes, shall be maintained for each diver during the dive including decompression.

(f) *Hand-held power tools and equipment.* (1) Hand-held electrical tools and equipment shall be de-energized before being placed into or retrieved from the water.

(2) Hand-held power tools shall not be supplied with power from the dive location until requested by the diver.

(g) *Welding and burning.* (1) A current supply switch to interrupt the current flow to the welding or burning electrode shall be:

(i) Tended by a dive team member in voice communication with the diver performing the welding or burning; and

(ii) Kept in the open position except when the diver is welding or burning.

(2) The welding machine frame shall be grounded.

(3) Welding and burning cables, electrode holders, and connections shall be capable of carrying the maximum current required by the work, and shall be properly insulated.

(4) Insulated gloves shall be provided to divers performing welding and burning operations.

(5) Prior to welding or burning on closed compartments, structures or pipes, which contain a flammable vapor or in which a flammable vapor may be generated by the work, they shall be vented, flooded, or purged with a mixture of gases which will not support combustion.

(h) *Explosives.* (1) Employers shall transport, store, and use explosives in accordance with this section and the applicable provisions of § 1910.109 and § 1926.912 of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(2) Electrical continuity of explosive circuits shall not be tested until the diver is out of the water.

(3) Explosives shall not be detonated while the diver is in the water.

(i) *Termination of dive.* The working interval of a dive shall be terminated when:

(1) A diver requests termination;

(2) A diver fails to respond correctly to communications or signals from a dive team member;

(3) Communications are lost and can not be quickly re-established between the diver and a dive team member at the dive location, and between the designated person-in-charge and the person controlling the vessel in liveboating operations; or

(4) A diver begins to use diver-carried reserve breathing gas or the dive-location reserve breathing gas.

§ 1910.423 Post-dive procedures.

(a) *General.* The employer shall comply with the following requirements which are applicable after each diving operation, unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Precautions.* (1) After the completion of any dive, the employer shall:

(i) Check the physical condition of the diver;

(ii) Instruct the diver to report any physical problems or adverse physiological effects including symptoms of decompression sickness;

(iii) Advise the diver of the location of a decompression chamber which is ready for use; and

(iv) Alert the diver to the potential hazards of flying after diving.

(2) For any dive outside the no-decompression limits, deeper than 100 fsw or using mixed gas as a breathing mixture, the employer shall instruct the diver to remain awake and in the vicinity of the decompression chamber which is at the dive location for at least one hour after the dive (including decompression or treatment as appropriate).

(c) *Recompression capability.* (1) A decompression chamber capable of recompressing the diver at the surface to a minimum of 165 fsw (6 ATA) shall be available at the dive location for:

(i) Surface-supplied air diving to depths deeper than 100 fsw and shallower than 220 fsw;

(ii) Mixed gas diving shallower than 300 fsw; or

(iii) Diving outside the no-decompression limits shallower than 300 fsw.

(2) A decompression chamber capable of recompressing the diver at the surface to the maximum depth of the dive shall be available at the dive location for dives deeper than 300 fsw.

(3) The decompression chamber shall be:

(i) Dual-lock;

(ii) Multiplace; and

(iii) Located within 5 minutes of the dive location.

(4) The decompression chamber shall be equipped with:

(i) A pressure gauge for each pressurized compartment designed for human occupancy;

(ii) A built-in-breathing-system with a minimum of one mask per occupant;

(iii) A two-way voice communication system between occupants and a dive team member at the dive location;

(iv) A viewport; and

(v) Illumination capability to light the interior.

(5) Treatment tables, treatment gas appropriate to the diving mode, and sufficient gas to conduct treatment shall be available at the dive location.

(6) A dive team member shall be available at the dive location during and for at least one hour after the dive to operate the decompression chamber (when required or provided).

(d) *Record of dive.* (1) The following information shall be recorded and maintained for each diving operation:

(i) Names of dive team members including designated person-in-charge;

(ii) Date, time, and location;

(iii) Diving modes used;

(iv) General nature of work performed;

(v) Approximate underwater and surface conditions (visibility, water temperature and current); and

(vi) Maximum depth and bottom time for each diver.

(2) For each dive outside the no-decompression limits, deeper than 100 fsw or using mixed gas, the following additional information shall be recorded and maintained:

(i) Depth-time and breathing gas profiles;

(ii) Decompression table designation (including modification); and

(iii) Elapsed time since last pressure exposure if less than 24 hours or repetitive dive designation for each diver.

(3) For each dive in which decompression sickness is suspected or symptoms are evident, the following additional information shall be recorded and maintained:

(i) Description of decompression sickness symptoms (including depth and time of onset); and

(ii) Description and results of treatment.

(e) *Decompression procedure assessment.* The employer shall:

(1) Investigate and evaluate each incident of decompression sickness based on the recorded information, consideration of the past performance of decompression table used, and individual susceptibility;

(2) Take appropriate corrective action to reduce the probability of recurrence of decompression sickness; and

(3) Prepare a written evaluation of the decompression procedure assessment, including any corrective action taken, within 45 days of the incident of decompression sickness.

OMB Control No. 1218-0058, paragraph (d). (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

[42 FR 37668, July 22, 1977, as amended at 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

Specific Operations Procedures

§ 1910.424 SCUBA diving.

(a) *General.* Employers engaged in SCUBA diving shall comply with the following requirements, unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Limits.* SCUBA diving shall not be conducted:

(1) At depths deeper than 130 fsw;

(2) At depths deeper than 100 fsw or outside the no-decompression limits unless a decompression chamber is ready for use;

(3) Against currents exceeding one (1) knot unless line-tended; or

(4) In enclosed or physically confining spaces unless line-tended.

(c) *Procedures.*

(1) A standby diver shall be available while a diver is in the water.

(2) A diver shall be line-tended from the surface, or accompanied by another diver in the water in continuous visual contact during the diving operations.

(3) A diver shall be stationed at the underwater point of entry when diving is conducted in enclosed or physically confining spaces.

(4) A diver-carried reserve breathing gas supply shall be provided for each diver consisting of:

(i) A manual reserve (J valve); or

(ii) An independent reserve cylinder with a separate regulator or connected to the underwater breathing apparatus.

(5) The valve of the reserve breathing gas supply shall be in the closed position prior to the dive.

§ 1910.425 Surface-supplied air diving.

(a) *General.* Employers engaged in surface-supplied air diving shall comply with the following requirements, unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Limits.* (1) Surface-supplied air diving shall not be conducted at depths deeper than 190 fsw, except that dives with bottom times of 30 minutes or less may be conducted to depths of 220 fsw.

(2) A decompression chamber shall be ready for use at the dive location for any dive outside the no-decompression limits or deeper than 100 fsw.

(3) A bell shall be used for dives with an inwater decompression time greater than 120 minutes, except when heavy gear is worn or diving is conducted in physically confining spaces.

(c) *Procedures.* (1) Each diver shall be continuously tended while in the water.

(2) A diver shall be stationed at the underwater point of entry when diving is conducted in enclosed or physically confining spaces.

(3) Each diving operation shall have a primary breathing gas supply sufficient to support divers for the duration of the planned dive including decompression.

(4) For dives deeper than 100 fsw or outside the no-decompression limits:

(i) A separate dive team member shall tend each diver in the water;

(ii) A standby diver shall be available while a diver is in the water;

(iii) A diver-carried reserve breathing gas supply shall be provided for each diver except when heavy gear is worn; and

(iv) A dive-location reserve breathing gas supply shall be provided.

(5) For heavy-gear diving deeper than 100 fsw or outside the no-decompression limits:

(i) An extra breathing gas hose capable of supplying breathing gas to the diver in the water shall be available to the standby diver.

(ii) An inwater stage shall be provided to divers in the water.

(6) Except when heavy gear is worn or where physical space does not permit, a diver-carried reserve breathing gas supply shall be provided whenever the diver is prevented by the configuration of the dive area from ascending directly to the surface.

§ 1910.426 Mixed-gas diving.

(a) *General.* Employers engaged in mixed-gas diving shall comply with the following requirements, unless otherwise specified.

(b) *Limits.* Mixed-gas diving shall be conducted only when:

(1) A decompression chamber is ready for use at the dive location; and

(i) A bell is used at depths greater than 220 fsw or when the dive involves inwater decompression time of greater than 120 minutes, except when heavy gear is worn or when diving in physically confining spaces; or

(ii) A closed bell is used at depths greater than 300 fsw, except when diving is conducted in physically confining spaces.

(c) *Procedures.* (1) A separate dive team member shall tend each diver in the water.

(2) A standby diver shall be available while a diver is in the water.

(3) A diver shall be stationed at the underwater point of entry when diving is conducted in enclosed or physically confining spaces.

(4) Each diving operation shall have a primary breathing gas supply sufficient to support divers for the duration of the planned dive including decompression.

(5) Each diving operation shall have a dive-location reserve breathing gas supply.

(6) When heavy gear is worn:

(i) An extra breathing gas hose capable of supplying breathing gas to the diver in the water shall be available to the standby diver; and

(ii) An inwater stage shall be provided to divers in the water.

(7) An inwater stage shall be provided for divers without access to a bell for dives deeper than 100 fsw or outside the no-decompression limits.

(8) When a closed bell is used, one dive team member in the bell shall be available and tend the diver in the water.

(9) Except when heavy gear is worn or where physical space does not permit, a diver-carried reserve breathing gas supply shall be provided for each diver:

(i) Diving deeper than 100 fsw or outside the no-decompression limits; or

(ii) Prevented by the configuration of the dive area from directly ascending to the surface.

§ 1910.427 Liveboating.

(a) *General.* Employers engaged in diving operations involving liveboating shall comply with the following requirements.

(b) *Limits.* Diving operations involving liveboating shall not be conducted:

(1) With an inwater decompression time of greater than 120 minutes;

(2) Using surface-supplied air at depths deeper than 190 fsw, except that dives with bottom times of 30 minutes or less may be conducted to depths of 220 fsw;

(3) Using mixed gas at depths greater than 220 fsw;

(4) In rough seas which significantly inpede diver mobility or work function; or

(5) In other than daylight hours.

(c) *Procedures.* (1) The propeller of the vessel shall be stopped before the diver enters or exits the water.

(2) A device shall be used which minimizes the possibility of entanglement of the diver's hose in the propeller of the vessel.

(3) Two-way voice communication between the designated person-in-charge and the person controlling the vessel shall be available while the diver is in the water.

(4) A standby diver shall be available while a diver is in the water.

(5) A diver-carried reserve breathing gas supply shall be carried by each diver engaged in liveboating operations.

EQUIPMENT PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS

§ 1910.430 Equipment.

(a) *General.* (1) All employers shall comply with the following requirements, unless otherwise specified.

(2) Each equipment modification, repair, test, calibration or maintenance service shall be recorded by means of a tagging or logging system, and include the date and nature of work performed, and the name or initials of the person performing the work.

(b) *Air compressor system.* (1) Compressors used to supply air to the diver shall be equipped with a volume tank with a check valve on the inlet side, a pressure gauge, a relief valve, and a drain valve.

(2) Air compressor intakes shall be located away from areas containing exhaust or other contaminants.

(3) Respirable air supplied to a diver shall not contain:

(i) A level of carbon monoxide (CO) greater than 20 p/m;

(ii) A level of carbon dioxide (CO_2) greater than 1,000 p/m;

(iii) A level of oil mist greater than 5 milligrams per cubic meter; or

(iv) A noxious or pronounced odor.

(4) The output of air compressor systems shall be tested for air purity every 6 months by means oif samples taken at the connection to the distribution system, except that non-oil lubricated compressors need not be tested for oil mist.

(c) *Breathing gas supply hoses.* (1) Breathing gas supply hoses shall:

(i) Have a working pressure at least equal to the working pressure of the total breathing gas system;

(ii) Have a rated bursting pressure at least equal to 4 times the working pressure;

(iii) Be tested at least annually to 1.5 times their working pressure; and

(iv) Have their open ends taped, capped or plugged when not in use.

(2) Breathing gas supply hose connectors shall:

(i) Be made of corrosion-resistant materials;

(ii) Have a working pressure at least equal to the working pressure of the hose to which they are attached; and

(iii) Be resistant to accidental disengagement.

(3) Umbilicals shall:

(i) Be marked in 10-ft. increments to 100 feet beginning at the diver's end, and in 50 ft. increments thereafter;

(ii) Be made of kink-resistant materials; and

(iii) Have a working pressure greater than the pressure equivalent to the maximum depth of the dive (relative to the supply source) plus 100 psi.

(d) *Buoyancy control.* (1) Helmets or masks connected directly to the dry suit or other buoyancy-changing equipment shall be equipped with an exhaust valve.

(2) A dry suit or other buoyancy-changing equipment not directly connected to the helmet or mask shall be equipped with an exhaust valve.

(3) When used for SCUBA diving, a buoyancy compensator shall have an inflation source separate from the breathing gas supply.

(4) An inflatable flotation device capable of maintaining the diver at the surface in a face-up position, having a manually activated inflation source independent of the breathing supply, an oral inflation device, and an exhaust valve shall be used for SCUBA diving.

(e) *Compressed gas cylinders.* Compressed gas cylinders shall:

(1) Be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with the applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910.166-171;

(2) Be stored in a ventilated area and protected from excessive heat;

(3) Be secured from falling; and

(4) Have shut-off valves recessed into the cylinder or protected by a cap, except when in use or manifolded, or when used for SCUBA diving.

(f) *Decompression chambers.* (1) Each decompression chamber manufactured after the effective date of this standard, shall be built and maintained in accordance with the ASME Code or equivalent.

(2) Each decompression chamber manufactured prior to the effective date of this standard shall be maintained in conformity with the code requirements to which it was built, or equivalent.

(3) Each decompression chamber shall be equipped with:

(i) Means to maintain the atmosphere below a level of 25 percent oxygen by volume;

(ii) Mufflers on intake and exhaust lines, which shall be regularly inspected and maintained;

(iii) Suction guards on exhaust line openings; and

(iv) A means for extinguishing fire, and shall be maintained to minimize sources of ignition and combustible material.

(g) *Gauges and timekeeping devices.* (1) Gauges indicating diver depth which can be read at the dive location shall be used for all dives except SCUBA.

(2) Each depth gauge shall be deadweight tested or calibrated against a master reference gauge every 6 months, and when there is a discrepancy greater than two percent (2 percent) of full scale between any two equivalent gauges.

(3) A cylinder pressure gauge capable of being monitored by the diver during the dive shall be worn by each SCUBA diver.

(4) A timekeeping device shall be available at each dive location.

(h) *Masks and helmets.* (1) Surface-supplied air and mixed-gas masks and helmets shall have:

(i) A non-return valve at the attachment point between helmet or mask and hose which shall close readily and positively; and

(ii) An exhaust valve.

(2) Surface-supplied air masks and helmets shall have a minimum ventilation rate capability of 4.5 acfm at any depth at which they are operated or the capability of maintaining the diver's inspired carbon dioxide partial pressure below 0.02 ATA when the diver is producing carbon dioxide at the rate of 1.6 standard liters per minute.

(i) *Oxygen safety.* (1) Equipment used with oxygen or mixtures containing over forty percent (40%) by volume oxygen shall be designed for oxygen service.

(2) Components (except umbilicals) exposed to oxygen or mixtures containing over forty percent (40%) by volume oxygen shall be cleaned of flammable materials before use.

(3) Oxygen systems over 125 psig and compressed air systems over 500 psig shall have slow-opening shut-off valves.

(j) *Weights and harnesses.* (1) Except when heavy gear is worn, divers shall be equipped with a weight belt or assembly capable of quick release.

(2) Except when heavy gear is worn or in SCUBA diving, each diver shall wear a safety harness with:

(i) A positive buckling device;

(ii) An attachment point for the umbilical to prevent strain on the mask or helmet; and

(iii) A lifting point to distribute the pull force of the line over the diver's body.

RECORDKEEPING

§ 1910.440 Recordkeeping requirements.

(a) *Recording and Reporting.* (1) The employer shall record and report occupational injuries and illnesses in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR Part 1904.

(2) The employer shall record the occurrence of any diving-related injury or illness which requires any dive team member to be hospitalized for 24 hours or more, specifying the circumstances of the incident and the extent of any injuries or illnesses.

(b) *Availability of records.* (1) Upon the request of the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, or the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Health, Education and Welfare of their designees, the employer shall make available for inspection and copying any record or document required by this standard.

(2) Records and documents required by this standard shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). Safe practices manuals (§ 1910.420), depth-time profiles (§ 1910.422), recordings of dives (§ 1910.423), decompression procedure assessment evaluations (§ 1910.423), and records of hospitalizations (§ 1910.440) shall be provided in the same manner as employee exposure records or analyses using exposure or medical records. Equipment inspections and testing records which pertain to employees (§ 1910.430) shall also be provided upon request to employees and their designated representatives.

(3) Records and documents required by this standard shall be retained by the employer for the following period:

(i) Dive team member medical records (physician's reports) (§ 1910.411)—5 years;

(ii) Safe practices manual (§ 1910.420)—current document only;

(iii) Depth-time profile (§ 1910.422)—until completion of the recording of dive, or until completion of decompression procedure assessment where there has been an incident of decompression sickness;

(iv) Recording of dive (§ 1910.423)—1 year, except 5 years where there has been an incident of decompression sickness;

(v) Decompression procedure assessment evaluations (§ 1910.423)—5 years;

(vi) Equipment inspections and testing records (§ 1910.430)—current entry or tag, or until equipment is withdrawn from service;

(vii) Records of hospitalizations (§ 1910.440)—5 years.

(4) After the expiration of the retention period of any record required to be kept for five (5) years, the employer shall forward such records to the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Health and Human Services. The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements set forth at 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(5) In the event the employer ceases to do business:

(i) The successor employer shall receive and retain all dive and employee medical records required by this standard; or

(ii) If there is no successor employer, dive and employee medical records shall be forwarded to the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0058. (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[42 FR 37668, July 22, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.441 Effective date.

This standard shall be effective on October 20, 1977, except that for provisions where decompression chambers or bells are required and such equipment is not yet available, employers shall comply as soon as possible thereafter but in no case later than 6 months after the effective date of the standard.

APPENDIX A—EXAMPLES OF CONDITIONS WHICH MAY RESTRICT OR LIMIT EXPOSURE TO HYPERBARIC CONDITIONS

The following disorders may restrict or limit occupational exposure to hyperbaric conditions depending on severity, presence of residual effects, response to therapy, number of occurrences, diving mode, or degree and duration of isolation.

History of seizure disorder other than early febrile convulsions.

Malignancies (active) unless treated and without recurrence for 5 yrs.

Chronic inability to equalize sinus and/or middle ear pressure.

Cystic or cavitary disease of the lungs.

Impaired organ function caused by alcohol or drug use.

Conditions requiring continuous medication for control (e.g., antihistamines, steroids, barbiturates, moodaltering drugs, or insulin).

Meniere's disease.

Hemoglobinopathies.

Obstructive or restrictive lung disease.

Vestibular end organ destruction.

Pneumothorax.

Cardiac abnormalities (e.g., pathological heart block, valvular disease, intraventricular conduction defects other than isolated right bundle branch block, angina pectoris, arrhythmia, coronary artery disease).

Juxta-articular osteonecrosis.

Subparts U—Y [Reserved]

Subpart Z—Toxic and Hazardous Substances

SOURCE: 39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975.

§ 1910.1000 Air contaminants.

An employee's exposure to any material listed in table Z-1, Z-2, or Z-3 of this section shall be limited in accordance with the requirements of the following paragraphs of this section.

(a) Table Z-1:

(1) *Materials with names preceded by "C"—Ceiling Values.* An employee's exposure to any material in table Z-1, the name of which is preceded by a "C" (e.g., C Boron trifluoride), shall at no time exceed the ceiling value given for that material in the table.

(2) *Other materials—8-hour time weighted averages.* An employee's exposure to any material in table Z-1, the name of which is not preceded by "C", in any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week, shall not exceed the 8-hour time weighted average given for that material in the table.

(b) Table Z-2: (1) *8-hour time weighted averages.* An employee's exposure to any material listed in table Z-2, in any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week, shall not exceed the 8-hour time weighted average limit given for that material in the table.

(2) *Acceptable ceiling concentrations.* An employee's exposure to a material listed in table Z-2 shall not exceed at any time during an 8-hour shift the acceptable ceiling concentration limit given for the material in the table, except for a time period, and up to a concentration not exceeding the maximum duration and concentration allowed in the column under "acceptable maximum peak above the acceptable ceiling concentration for an 8-hour shift".

(3) *Example.* During an 8-hour work shift, an employee may be exposed to a concentration of Benzene above 25 p.p.m. (but never above 50 p.p.m.) only for a maximum period of 10 minutes. Such exposure must be compensated by exposures to concentrations less than 10 p/m so that the cumulative exposure for the entire 8-hour work shift does not exceed a weighted average of 10 p/m

(c) Table Z-3: An employee's exposure to any material listed in table Z-3, in any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week, shall not exceed the 8-hour time weighted average limit given for that material in the table.

(d) Computation formulae:

(1) (i) The cumulative exposure for an 8-hour work shift shall be computed as follows:

$$(E = C_a T_a + C_b T_b + \ldots C^n T^n) \div 8$$

Where:

E is the equivalent exposure for the working shift.

C is the concentration during any period of time *T* where the concentration remains constant.

T is the duration in hours of the exposure at the concentration C.

The value of *E* shall not exceed the 8-hour time weighted average limit in table Z-1, Z-2, or Z-3 for the material involved.

(ii) To illustrate the formula prescribed in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, note that isoamyl acetate has an 8-hour time weighted average limit of 100 p.p.m. (table Z-1). Assume that an employee is subject to the following exposure:

Two hours exposure at 150 p/m
Two hours exposure at 75 p/m
Four hours exposure at 50 p/m

Substituting this information in the formula, we have

$$(2\times 150+2\times 75+4\times 50)\div 8=81.25 \text{ p/m}$$

Since 81.25 p.p.m. is less than 100 p.p.m., the 8-hour time weighted average limit, the exposure is acceptable.

(2) (i) In case of a mixture of air contaminants an employer shall compute the equivalent exposure as follows:

$$E_m=(C_1\div L_1+C_2\div L_2)+\ .\ .\ .\ (C_n\div L_n)$$

Where:

Em is the equivalent exposure for the mixture.

C is the concentration of a particular contaminant.

L is the exposure limit for that contaminant, from table Z-1, Z-2, or Z-3.

The value of E*m* shall not exceed unity (1).

(ii) To illustrate the formula prescribed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, consider the following exposures:

Material	Actual concentration of 8-hour exposure	8-hour time weighted average exposure limit
Acetone (Table Z-1)	500 p/m	1,000 p/m
2-Butanone (Table Z-1)	45 p/m	200 p/m
Toluene (Table Z-2)	40 p/m	200 p/m

Substituting in the formula, we have:

$$Em=500\div 1{,}000+45\div 200+40\div 200$$
$$Em=0.500+0.225+0.200$$
$$Em=0.925$$

Since E*m* is less than unity (1), the exposure combination is within acceptable limits.

(e) To achieve compliance with paragraph (a) through (d) of this section, administrative or engineering controls must first be determined and implemented whenever feasible. When such controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, protective equipment or any other protective measures shall be used to keep the exposure of employees to air contaminants within the limits prescribed in this section. Any equipment and/or technical measures used for this purpose must be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used, their use shall comply with § 1910.134.

TABLE Z-1

Substance	p/m[a]	mg./M^3[b]
Acetaldehyde	200	360
Acetic acid	10	25
Acetic anhydride	5	20
Acetone	1,000	2,400
Acetonitrile	40	70
Acetylene dichloride, see 1, 2-Dichloroethylene		
Acetylene tetrabromide	1	14
Acrolein	0.1	0.25
Acrylamide—Skin		0.3
Aldrin—Skin		0.25
Allyl alcohol—Skin	2	5
Allyl chloride	1	3
C Allylglycidyl ether (AGE)	10	45
Allyl propyl disulfide	2	12
2-Aminoethanol, see Ethanolamine		
2-Aminopyridine	0.5	2
Ammonia	50	35
Ammonium sulfamate (Ammate)		15
n-Amyl acetate	100	525
sec-Amyl acetate	125	650
Aniline—Skin	5	19
Anisidine (o, p-isomers)—Skin		0.5
Antimony and compounds (as Sb)		0.5
ANTU (alpha naphthyl thiourea)		0.3
Arsenic organic compounds (as As)		0.5
Arsine	0.05	0.2
Azinphos-methyl—Skin		0.2
Barium (soluble compounds)		0.5
p-Benzoquinone, see Quinone		
Benzoyl peroxide		5
Benzyl chloride	1	5
Biphenyl, see Diphenyl		
Boron oxide		15
C Boron trifluoride	1	3
Bromine	0.1	0.7
Bromoform—Skin	0.5	5
Butadiene (1, 3-butadiene)	1,000	2,200
Butanethiol, see Butyl mercaptan		
2-Butanone	200	590
2-Butoxy ethanol (Butyl Cellosolve)—Skin	50	240
Butyl acetate (n-butyl acetate)	150	710
sec-Butyl acetate	200	950
tert-Butyl acetate	200	950
Butyl alcohol	100	300
sec-Butyl alcohol	150	450
tert-Butyl alcohol	100	300

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE Z-1—Continued

Substance	p/m^a	mg./M^{3b}
C Butylamine—Skin	5	15
C tert-Butyl chromate (as CrO$_3$)—Skin		0.1
n-Butyl glycidyl ether (BGE)	50	270
Butyl mercaptan	10	35
p-tert-Butyltoluene	10	60
Calcium oxide		5
Camphor		2
Carbaryl (Sevin®)		5
Carbon black		3.5
Carbon dioxide	5,000	9,000
Carbon monoxide	50	55
Chlordane—Skin		0.5
Chlorinated camphene—Skin		0.5
Chlorinated diphenyl oxide		0.5
C Chlorine	1	3
Chlorine dioxide	0.1	0.3
C Chlorine trifluoride	0.1	0.4
C Chloroacetaldehyde	1	3
a-Chloroacetophenone (phenacylchloride)	0.05	0.3
Chlorobenzene (monochlorobenzene)	75	350
o-Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (OCBM)	0.05	0.4
Chlorobromomethane	200	1,050
2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene, see Chloroprene		
Chlorodiphenyl (42 percent Chlorine)—Skin		1
Chlorodiphenyl (54 percent Chlorine)—Skin		0.5
1-Chloro, 2,3-epoxypropane, see Epichlorhydrin		
2-Chloroethanol, see Ethylene chlorohydrin		
Chloroethylene, see Vinyl chloride		
C Chloroform (trichloromethane)	50	240
1-Chloro-1-nitropropane	20	100
Chloropicrin	0.1	0.7
Chloroprene (2-chloro-1,3- butadiene)—Skin	25	90
Chromium. sol. chromic, chromous salts as Cr		0.5
Metal and insol. salts		1
Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble fraction) anthracene, BaP, phenanthrene, acridine, chrysene, pyrene		0.2
Cobalt, metal fume and dust		0.1
Copper fume		0.1
Dusts and Mists		1
Cotton dust (raw)		1†
Crag® herbicide		15
Cresol (all isomers)—Skin	5	22
Crotonaldehyde	2	6
Cumene—Skin	50	245
Cyanide (as CN)—Skin		5
Cyclohexane	300	1,050
Cyclohexanol	50	200
Cyclohexanone	50	200
Cyclohexene	300	1,015
Cyclopentadiene	75	200
2,4-D		10
DDT—Skin		1
DDVP—Skin		1
Decaborane—Skin	0.05	0.3
Demeton®—Skin		0.1
Diacetone alcohol (4-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone)	50	240
1,2-diaminoethane, see Ethylenediamine		
Diazomethane	0.2	0.4
Diborane	0.1	0.1
Dibutyl phosphate	1	5
Dibutylphthalate		5
C o-Dichlorobenzene	50	300
p-Dichlorobenzene	75	450
Dichlorodifluoromethane	1,000	4,950
1,3-Dichloro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin		0.2
1,1-Dichloroethane	100	400
1,2-Dichloroethylene	200	790
C Dichloroethyl ether—Skin	15	90
Dichloromethane, see Methylenechloride		
Dichloromonofluoromethane	1,000	4,200
C 1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane	10	60
1,2-Dichloropropane, see Propylenedichloride		
Dichlorotetrafluoroethane	1,000	7,000
Dieldrin—Skin		0.25
Diethylamine	25	75
Diethylamino ethanol—Skin	10	50
Diethylether, see Ethyl ether		
Difluorodibromomethane	100	860
C Diglycidyl ether (DGE)	0.5	2.8
Dihydroxybenzene, see Hydroquinone		
Diisobutyl ketone	50	290
Diisopropylamine—Skin	5	20
Dimethoxymethane, see Methylal		
Dimethyl acetamide—Skin	10	35
Dimethylamine	10	18
Dimethylaminobenzene, see Xylidene		
Dimethylaniline (N-dimethyl- aniline)—Skin	5	25
Dimethylbenzene, see Xylene		
Dimethyl 1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroetnyl phosphate, (Dibrom)		3
Dimethylformamide—Skin	10	30
2,6-Dimethylheptanone, see Diisobutyl ketone		
1,1-Dimethylhydrazine—Skin	0.5	1
Dimethylphthalate		5
Dimethylsulfate—Skin	1	5
Dinitrobenzene (all isomers)—Skin		1
Dinitro-o-cresol—Skin		0.2
Dinitrotoluene—Skin		1.5
Dioxane (Diethylene dioxide)—Skin	100	360
Diphenyl	0.2	1
Diphenylmethane diisocyanate (see Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI))		
Dipropylene glycol methyl ether—Skin	100	600
Di-sec, octyl phthalate (Di-2- ethylhexylphthalate)		5
Endrin—Skin		0.1
Epichlorhydrin—Skin	5	19
EPN—Skin		0.5
1,2-Epoxypropane, see Propyleneoxide		
2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol, see Glycidol		
Ethanethiol, see Ethylmercaptan		
Ethanolamine	3	6

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE Z-1—Continued

Substance	p/m[a]	mg./M^{3}[b]
2-Ethoxyethanol—Skin	200	740
2-Ethoxyethylacetate (Cello-solve acetate)—Skin	100	540
Ethyl acetate	400	1,400
Ethyl acrylate—Skin	25	100
Ethyl alcohol (ethanol)	1,000	1,900
Ethylamine	10	18
Ethyl sec-amyl ketone (5- methyl-3-heptanone)	25	130
Ethyl benzene	100	435
Ethyl bromide	200	890
Ethyl butyl ketone (3- Heptanone)	50	230
Ethyl chloride	1,000	2,600
Ethyl ether	400	1,200
Ethyl formate	100	300
C Ethyl mercaptan	10	25
Ethyl silicate	100	850
Ethylene chlorohydrin—Skin	5	16
Ethylenediamine	10	25
C Ethylene glycol dinitrate and/or Nitroglycerin—Skin	[d] 0.2	1
Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate, see Methyl cellosolve acetate		
Ethylene imine—Skin	0.5	1
Ethylene oxide	50	90
Ethylidine chloride, see 1,1- Dichloroethane		
N-Ethylmorpholine—Skin	20	94
Ferbam		15
Ferrovanadium dust		1
Fluoride (as F)		2.5
Fluorine	0.1	0.2
Fluorotrichloromethane	1,000	5,600
Formic acid	5	9
Furfural—Skin	5	20
Furfuryl alcohol	50	200
Glycidol (2,3-Epoxy-1- propanol)	50	150
Glycol monoethyl ether, see 2-Ethoxyethanol		
Guthion®, see Azinphosmethyl		
Hafnium		0.5
Heptachlor—Skin		0.5
Heptane (n-heptane)	500	2,000
Hexachloroethane—Skin	1	10
Hexachloronaphthalene—Skin		0.2
Hexane (n-hexane)	500	1,800
2-Hexanone	100	410
Hexone (Methyl isobutyl ketone)	100	410
sec-Hexyl acetate	50	300
Hydrazine—Skin	1	1.3
Hydrogen bromide	3	10
C Hydrogen chloride	5	7
Hydrogen cyanide—Skin	10	11
Hydrogen peroxide (90%)	1	1.4
Hydrogen selenide	0.05	0.2
Hydroquinone		2
C Iodine	0.1	1
Iron oxide fume		10
Isoamyl acetate	100	525
Isoamyl alcohol	100	360
Isobutyl acetate	150	700
Isobutyl alcohol	100	300
Isophorone	25	140
Isopropyl acetate	250	950
Isopropyl alcohol	400	980
Isopropylamine	5	12
Isopropylether	500	2,100
Isopropyl glycidyl ether (IGE)	50	240
Ketene	0.5	0.9
Lindane—Skin		0.5
Lithium hydride		0.025
L.P.G. (liquified petroleum gas)	1,000	1,800
Magnesium oxide fume		15
Malathion—Skin		15
Maleic anhydride	0.25	1
C Manganese		5
Mesityl oxide	25	100
Methanethiol, see Methyl mercaptan		
Methoxychlor		15
2-Methoxyethanol, see Methyl cellosolve		
Methyl acetate	200	610
Methyl acetylene (propyne)	1,000	1,650
Methyl acetylene-propadiene mixture (MAPP)	1,000	1,800
Methyl acrylate—Skin	10	35
Methylal (dimethoxymethane)	1,000	3,100
Methyl alcohol (methanol)	200	260
Methylamine	10	12
Methyl amyl alcohol, see Methyl isobutyl carbinol		
Methyl (n-amyl) ketone (2- Heptanone)	100	465
C Methyl bromide—Skin	20	80
Methyl butyl ketone, see 2- Hexanone		
Methyl cellosolve—Skin	25	80
Methyl cellosolve acetate—Skin	25	120
Methyl chloroform	350	1,900
Methylcyclohexane	500	2,000
Methylcyclohexanol	100	470
o-Methylcyclohexanone—Skin	100	460
Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK), see 2-Butanone		
Methyl formate	100	250
Methyl iodide—Skin	5	28
Methyl isobutyl carbinol—Skin	25	100
Methyl isobutyl ketone, see Hexone		
Methyl isocyanate—Skin	0.02	0.05
C Methyl mercaptan	10	20
Methyl methacrylate	100	410
Methyl propyl ketone, see 2- Pentanone		
C# Methyl styrene	100	480
C Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI)	0.02	0.2
Molybdenum:		
Soluble compounds		5
Insoluble compounds		15
Monomethyl aniline—Skin	2	9
C Monomethyl hydrazine— Skin	0.2	0.35
Morpholine—Skin	20	70
Naphtha (coaltar)	100	400
Naphthalene	10	50
Nickel carbonyl	0.001	0.007
Nickel, metal and soluble cmpds, as Ni		1
Nicotine—Skin		0.5
Nitric acid	2	5
Nitric oxide	25	30
p-Nitroaniline—Skin	1	6
Nitrobenzene—Skin	1	5
p-Nitrochlorobenzene—Skin		1
Nitroethane	100	310
C Nitrogen dioxide	5	9
Nitrogen trifluoride	10	29

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE Z-1—Continued

Substance	p/m^{a}	mg./M^{3b}
C Nitroglycerin—Skin	0.2	2
Nitromethane	100	250
1-Nitropropane	25	90
2-Nitropropane	25	90
Nitrotoluene—Skin	5	30
Nitrotrichloromethane, see Chloropicrin		
Octachloronaphthalene—Skin		0.1
Octane	500	2,350
Oil mist, mineral		5
Osmium tetroxide		0.002
Oxalic acid		1
Oxygen difluoride	0.05	0.1
Ozone	0.1	0.2
Paraquat—Skin		0.5
Parathion—Skin		0.1
Pentaborane	0.005	0.01
Pentachloronaphthalene—Skin		0.5
Pentachlorophenol—Skin		0.5
Pentane	1,000	2,950
2-Pentanone	200	700
Perchloromethyl mercaptan	0.1	0.8
Perchloryl fluoride	3	13.5
Petroleum distillates (naphtha)	500	2,000
Phenol—Skin	5	19
p-Phenylene diamine—Skin		0.1
Phenyl ether (vapor)	1	7
Phenyl ether-biphenyl mixture (vapor)	1	7
Phenylethylene, see Styrene		
Phenyl glycidyl ether (PGE)	10	60
Phenylhydrazine—Skin	5	22
Phosdrin (Mevinphos®)— Skin		0.1
Phosgene (carbonyl chloride)	0.1	0.4
Phosphine	0.3	0.4
Phosphoric acid		1
Phosphorus (yellow)		0.1
Phosphorus pentachloride		1
Phosphorus pentasulfide		1
Phosphorus trichloride	0.5	3
Phthalic anhydride	2	12
Picric acid—Skin		0.1
Pival® (2-Pivalyl-1,3- indandione)		0.1
Platinum (Soluble salts) as Pt		0.002
Propane	1,000	1,800
n-Propyl acetate	200	840
Propyl alcohol	200	500
n-Propyl nitrate	25	110
Propylene dichloride	75	350
Propylene imine—Skin	2	5
Propylene oxide	100	240
Propyne, see Methylacetylene		
Pyrethrum		5
Pyridine	5	15
Quinone	0.1	0.4
Rhodium, Metal fume and dusts, as Rh		0.1
Soluble salts		0.001
Ronnel		15
Rotenone (commercial)		5
Selenium compounds (as Se)		0.2
Selenium hexafluoride	0.05	0.4
Silver, metal and soluble compounds		0.01
Sodium fluoroacetate (1080)—Skin		0.05
Sodium hydroxide		2
Stibine	0.1	0.5
Stoddard solvent	500	2,900
Strychnine		0.15

TABLE Z-1—Continued

Substance	p/m^{a}	mg./M^{3b}
Sulfur dioxide	5	13
Sulfur hexafluoride	1,000	6,000
Sulfuric acid		1
Sulfur monochloride	1	6
Sulfur pentafluoride	0.025	0.25
Sulfuryl fluoride	5	20
Systox, see Demeton®		
2,4,5T		10
Tantalum		5
TEDP—Skin		0.2
Tellurium		0.1
Tellurium hexafluoride	0.02	0.2
TEPP—Skin		0.05
C Terphenyls	1	9
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloro-2,2-difluoroethane	500	4,170
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane	500	4,170
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane—Skin	5	35
Tetrachloromethane, see Carbon tetrachloride		
Tetrachloronaphthalene—Skin		2
Tetraethyl lead (as Pb)—Skin		0.075
Tetrahydrofuran	200	590
Tetramethyl lead (as Pb)— Skin		0.075
Tetramethyl succinonitrile— Skin	0.5	3
Tetranitromethane	1	8
Tetryl (2,4,6-trinitrophenyl- methylnitramine)—Skin		1.5
Thallium (soluble compounds)—Skin as T1		0.1
Thiram		5
Tin (inorganic cmpds, except oxides		2
Tin (organic cmpds)		0.1
C Toluene-2,4-diisocyanate	0.02	0.14
o-Toluidine—Skin	5	22
Toxaphene, see Chlorinated camphene		
Tributyl phosphate		5
1,1,1-Trichloroethane, see Methyl chloroform		
1,1,2-Trichloroethane—Skin	10	45
Titaniumdioxide		15
Trichloromethane, see Chloroform		
Trichloronaphthalene—Skin		5
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	50	300
1,1,2-Trichloro 1,2,2-trifluoroethane	1,000	7,600
Triethylamine	25	100
Trifluoromonobromomethane	1,000	6,100
2,4,6-Trinitrophenol, see Picric acid		
2,4,6-Trinitrophenylmethyl- nitramine, see Tetryl		
Trinitrotoluene—Skin		1.5
Triorthocresyl phosphate		0.1
Triphenyl phosphate		3
Turpentine	100	560
Uranium (soluble compounds)		0.05
Uranium (insoluble compounds)		0.25
C Vanadium:		
V_2O_5 dust		0.5
V_2O_5 fume		0.1
Vinyl benzene, see Styrene		
Vinylcyanide, see Acrylonitrile		
Vinyl toluene	100	460
Warfarin		0.1
Xylene (xylol)	100	435
Xylidine—Skin	5	25

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE Z-1—Continued

Substance	p/m[a]	mg./M³ [b]
Yttrium		1
Zinc chloride fume		1
Zinc oxide fume		5
Zirconium compounds (as Zr)		5

†This standard applies in cotton yarn manufacturing until compliance with § 1910.1043 (c) and (e) is achieved.

---

[a] Parts of vapor or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25° C. and 760 mm. Hg pressure.

[b] Approximate milligrams of particulate per cubic meter of air.

(No footnote "c" is used to avoid confusion with ceiling value notations.)

[d] An atmospheric concentration of not more than 0.02 p.p.m., or personal protection may be necessary to avoid headache.

TABLE Z-2

Material	8-hour time weighted average	Acceptable ceiling concentration	Acceptable maximum peak above the acceptance ceiling concentration for an 8-hour shift	
			Concentration	Maximum duration
Benzene (Z37.40-1969)	10 p.p.m	25 p.p.m	50 p.p.m	10 minutes.
Beryllium and beryllium compounds (Z37.29-1970).	2 µg./M³	5 µg./M³	25 µg./M³	30 minutes.
Cadmium fume (Z37.5-1970)	0.1 mg./M³	0.3 mg./M³		
Cadmium dust (Z37.5-1970)	0.2 mg./M³	0.6 mg./M³		
Carbon disulfide (Z37.3-1968)	20 p.p.m	30 p.p.m	100 p.p.m	30 minutes.
Carbon tetrachloride (Z37.17-1967).	10 p.p.m	25 p.p.m	200 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 4 hours.
Chromic acid and chromates (Z37.7-1971).		1 mg./10M³		
Ethylene dibromide (Z37.31-1970).	20 p.p.m	30 p.p.m	50 p.p.m	5 minutes.
Ethylene dichloride (Z37.21-1969).	50 p.p.m	100 p.p.m	200 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 3 hours.
Formaldehyde (Z37.16-1967)	3 p.p.m.	5 p.p.m.	10 p.p.m	30 minutes.
Hydrogen fluoride (Z37.28-1969).	3 p.p.m.			
Hydrogen sulfide (Z37.2-1966)		20 p.p.m	50 p.p.m	10 minutes once only if no other measurable exposure occurs.
Fluoride as dust (Z37.28-1969)	2.5 mg./M³			
Mercury (Z37.8-1971)		1 mg./10M³		
Methyl chloride (Z37.18-1969)	100 p.p.m	200 p.p.m	300 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 3 hours.
Methylene chloride (Z37.23-1969).	500 p.p.m	1,000 p.p.m	2,000 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 2 hours.
Organo (alkyl) mercury (Z37.30-1969).	0.01 mg./M³	0.04 mg./M³		
Styrene (Z37.15-1969)	100 p.p.m	200 p.p.m	600 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 3 hours.
Tetrachloroethylene (Z37.22-1967).	do	do	300 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 3 hours.
Toluene (Z37.12-1967)	200 p.p.m	300 p.p.m	500 p.p.m	10 minutes.
Trichloroethylene (Z37.19-1967)	100 p.p.m	200 p.p.m	300 p.p.m	5 minutes in any 2 hours.

TABLE Z-3—MINERAL DUSTS

Substance	Mppcf[e]	Mg/M³
Silica:		
Crystalline:		
Quartz (respirable)	$\frac{250^{f}}{\%SiO_2+5}$	$\frac{10mg/M^{3\,m}}{\%SiO_2+2}$
Quartz (total dust)		$\frac{30mg/M^3}{\%S_iO_2+2}$

TABLE Z-3—MINERAL DUSTS—Continued

Substance	Mppcf[e]	Mg/M³
Cristobalite: Use ½ the value calculated from the count or mass formulae for quartz		
Tridymite: Use ½ the value calculated from the formulae for quartz		

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE Z-3—MINERAL DUSTS—Continued

Substance	Mppcf[*]	Mg/M³
Amorphous, including natural diatomaceous earth	20	$\frac{80\text{mg}/M^3}{\%SiO_2}$
Silicates (less than 1% crystalline silica):		
Mica	20	
Soapstone	20	
Talc (non-asbestos-form)	20[n]	
Talc (fibrous). Use asbestos limit		
Tremolite (see talc, fibrous)		
Portland cement	50	
Graphite (natural)	15	
Coal dust (respirable fraction less than 5% SiO_2)		2.4mg/M³ or
For more than 5% SiO_2		$\frac{10\text{mg}/M^3}{\%SiO_2+2}$
Inert or Nuisance Dust:		
Respirable fraction	15	5mg/M³
Total dust	50	15mg/M³

NOTE: Conversion factors—mppcf × 35.3 = million particles per cubic meter = particles per c.c.

[*] Millions of particles per cubic foot of air, based on impinger samples counted by light-field technics.

[f] The percentage of crystalline silica in the formula is the amount determined from air-borne samples, except in those instances in which other methods have been shown to be applicable.

[m] Both concentration and percent quartz for the application of this limit are to be determined from the fraction passing a size-selector with the following characteristics:

[n] Containing <1% quartz; if 1% quartz, use quartz limit.

Aerodynamic diameter (unit density sphere)	Percent passing selector
2	90
2.5	75
3.5	50
5.0	25
10	0

The measurements under this note refer to the use of an AEC instrument. The respirable fraction of coal dust is determined with a MRE; the figure corresponding to that of 2.4 Mg/M³ in the table for coal dust is 4.5 Mg/M³.

(Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 CFR Part 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated and amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 42 FR 22525, May 3, 1977; 43 FR 2600, Jan. 17, 1978; 43 FR 5963, Feb. 10, 1978; 43 FR 13563, Mar. 31, 1978; 43 FR 19624, May 5, 1978; 43 FR 27394, June 23, 1978; 43 FR 45809, Oct. 3, 1978; 43 FR 53007, Nov. 14, 1978; 43 FR 57602, Dec. 8, 1978; 46 FR 32022, June 19, 1981]

§ 1910.1001 Asbestos.

(a) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this section, (1) "Asbestos" includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.

(2) "Asbestos fibers" means asbestos fibers longer than 5 micrometers.

(b) *Permissible exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers*—(1) *Standard effective July 7, 1972.* The 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers to which any employee may be exposed shall not exceed five fibers, longer than 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air, as determined by the method prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Standard effective July 1, 1976.* The 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers to which any employee may be exposed shall not exceed two fibers, longer than 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air, as determined by the method prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) *Ceiling concentration.* No employee shall be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in excess of 10 fibers, longer than 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air, as determined by the method prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Engineering methods.* (i) *Engineering controls.* Engineering controls, such as, but not limited to, isolation, enclosure, exhaust ventilation, and dust collection, shall be used to meet the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) *Local exhaust ventilation.* (*a*) Local exhaust ventilation and dust collection systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, ANSI Z9.2-1971, which is incorporated by reference herein.

(*b*) See § 1910.6 concerning the availability of ANSI Z9.2-1971, and the maintenance of a historic file in connection therewith. The address of the American National Standards Institute is given in § 1910.100.

(iii) *Particular tools.* All hand-operated and power-operated tools which may produce or release asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, such as, but not limited to, saws,

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

scorers, abrasive wheels, and drills, shall be provided with local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph.

(2) *Work practices*—(i) *Wet methods.* Insofar as practicable, asbestos shall be handled, mixed, applied, removed, cut, scored, or otherwise worked in a wet state sufficient to prevent the emission of airborne fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, unless the usefulness of the product would be diminished thereby.

(ii) *Particular products and operations.* No asbestos cement, mortar, coating, grout, plaster, or similar material containing asbestos shall be removed from bags, cartons, or other containers in which they are shipped, without being either wetted, or enclosed, or ventilated so as to prevent effectively the release of airborne asbestos fibers in excess of the limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) *Spraying, demolition, or removal.* Employees engaged in the spraying of asbestos, the removal, or demolition of pipes, structures, or equipment covered or insulated with asbestos, and in the removal or demolition of asbestos insulation or coverings shall be provided with respiratory equipment in accordance with paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section and with special clothing in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(d) *Personal protective equipment*—(1) Compliance with the exposure limits prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section may not be achieved by the use of respirators or shift rotation of employees, except:

(i) During the time period necessary to install the engineering controls and to institute the work practices required by paragraph (c) of this section;

(ii) In work situations in which the methods prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section are either technically not feasible or feasible to an extent insufficient to reduce the airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers below the limits prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section; or

(iii) In emergencies.

(iv) Where both respirators and personnel rotation are allowed by paragraphs (d)(1) (i), (ii), or (iii) of this section, and both are practicable, personnel rotation shall be preferred and used.

(2) Where a respirator is permitted by paragraph (d)(1) of this section, it shall be selected from among those approved by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior, or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11 (37 F.R. 6244, Mar. 25, 1972), and shall be used in accordance with subdivisions (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this subparagraph.

(i) *Air purifying respirators.* A reusable or single use air purifying respirator, or a respirator described in paragraphs (d)(2) (ii) or (iii) of this section, shall be used to reduce the concentrations of airborne asbestos fibers in the respirator below the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, when the ceiling or the 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers are reasonably expected to exceed no more than 10 times those limits.

(ii) *Powered air purifying respirators.* A full facepiece powered air purifying respirator, or a powered air purifying respirator, or a respirator described in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section, shall be used to reduce the concentrations of airborne asbestos fibers in the respirator below the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, when the ceiling or the 8-hour time-weighted average concentrations of asbestos fibers are reasonably expected to exceed 10 times, but not 100 times, those limits.

(iii) *Type "C" supplied-air respirators, continuous flow or pressure-demand class.* A type "C" continuous flow or pressure-demand, supplied-air respirator shall be used to reduce the concentrations of airborne asbestos fibers in the respirator below the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, when the ceiling or the 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers are reasonably expected to exceed 100 times those limits.

(iv) *Establishment of a respirator program.* (*a*) The employer shall establish a respirator program in accordance with the requirements of the American National Standards Practices for Respiratory Protection, ANSI Z88.2-1969, which is incorporated by reference herein.

(*b*) See § 1910.6 concerning the availability of ANSI Z88.2-1969 and the maintenance of a historic file in connection therewith. The address of the American National Standards Institute is given in § 1910.100.

(*c*) No employee shall be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators if, based upon his most recent examination, an examining physician determines that the employee will be unable to function normally wearing a respirator, or that the safety or health of the employee or other employees will be impaired by his use of a respirator. Such employee shall be rotated to another job or given the opportunity to transfer to a different position whose duties he is able to perform with the same employer, in the same geographical area and with the same seniority, status, and rate of pay he had just prior to such transfer, if such a different position is available.

(3) Special clothing: The employer shall provide, and require the use of, special clothing, such as coveralls or similar whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings for any employee exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers, which exceed the ceiling level prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) Change rooms: (i) At any fixed place of employment exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, the employer shall provide change rooms for employees working regularly at the place.

(ii) Clothes lockers: The employer shall provide two separate lockers or containers for each employee, so separated or isolated as to prevent contamination of the employee's street clothes from his work clothes.

(iii) Laundering: (*a*) Laundering of asbestos contaminated clothing shall be done so as to prevent the release of air-borne asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(*b*) Any employer who gives asbestos-contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such person of the requirement in paragraph (d)(4)(iii)(*a*) of this section to effectively prevent the release of airborne asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(*c*) Contaminated clothing shall be transported in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers, and labeled in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Method of measurement.* All determinations of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be made by the membrane filter method at 400-450 × (magnification) (4 millimeter objective) with phase contrast illumination.

(f) *Monitoring*—(1) *Initial determinations.* Within 6 months of the publication of this section, every employer shall cause every place of employment where asbestos fibers are released to be monitored in such a way as to determine whether every employee's exposure to asbestos fibers is below the limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. If the limits are exceeded, the employer shall immediately undertake a compliance program in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) *Personal monitoring*—(i) Samples shall be collected from within the breathing zone of the employees, on membrane filters of 0.8 micrometer porosity mounted in an open-face filter holder. Samples shall be taken for the determination of the 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations and of the ceiling concentrations of asbestos fibers.

(ii) Sampling frequency and patterns. After the initial determinations required by paragraph (f)(1) of this section, samples shall be of such frequency and pattern as to represent with reasonable accuracy the levels of exposure of employees. In no case shall the sampling be done at intervals greater than 6 months for employees whose exposure to asbestos may reasonably be foreseen to exceed the limits prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) *Environmental monitoring.* (i) Samples shall be collected from areas of a work environment which are representative of the airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers which may reach the breathing zone of employees. Samples shall be collected on a membrane filter of 0.8 micrometer porosity mounted in an open-face filter holder. Samples shall be taken for the determination of the 8-hour time-weighted average airborne concentrations and of the ceiling concentrations of asbestos fibers.

(ii) *Sampling frequency and patterns.* After the initial determinations required by paragraph (f)(1) of this section, samples shall be of such frequency and pattern as to represent with reasonable accuracy the levels of exposure of the employees. In no case shall sampling be at intervals greater than 6 months for employees whose exposures to asbestos may reasonably be foreseen to exceed the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) *Employee observation of monitoring.* Affected employees, or their representatives, shall be given a reasonable opportunity to observe any monitoring required by this paragraph and shall have access to the records thereof.

(g) *Caution signs and labels*—(1) *Caution signs*—(i) *Posting.* Caution signs shall be provided and displayed at each location where airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers may be in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. Signs shall be posted at such a distance from such a location so that an employee may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering the area marked by the signs. Signs shall be posted at all approaches to areas containing excessive concentrations of airborne asbestos fibers.

(ii) *Sign specifications.* The warning signs required by paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section shall conform to the requirements of 20″ × 14″ vertical format signs specified in § 1910.145(d)(4), and to this subdivision. The signs shall display the following legend in the lower panel, with letter sizes and styles of a visibility at least equal to that specified in this subdivision.

Legend	Notation
Asbestos	1″ Sans Serif, Gothic or Block.
Dust Hazard	¾″ Sans Serif, Gothic or Block.
Avoid Breathing Dust	¼″ Gothic.
Wear Assigned Protective Equipment.	¼″ Gothic.
Do Not Remain In Area Unless Your Work Requires It.	¼″ Gothic.
Breathing Asbestos Dust May Be Hazardous To Your Health.	14 point Gothic.

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

(2) *Caution labels*—(i) *Labeling.* Caution labels shall be affixed to all raw materials, mixtures, scrap, waste, debris, and other products containing asbestos fibers, or to their containers, except that no label is required where asbestos fibers have been modified by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that during any reasonably foreseeable use, handling, storage, disposal, processing, or transportation, no airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section will be released.

(ii) *Label specifications.* The caution labels required by paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section shall be printed in letters of sufficient size and contrast as to be readily visible and legible. The label shall state:

CAUTION

Contains Asbestos Fibers

Avoid Creating Dust

Breathing Asbestos Dust May Cause Serious Bodily Harm

(h) *Housekeeping*—(1) *Cleaning.* All external surfaces in any place of employment shall be maintained free of accumulations of asbestos fibers if, with their dispersion, there would be an excessive concentration.

(2) *Waste disposal.* Asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos-contaminated clothing, consigned for disposal, which may produce in any reasonably fore-

seeable use, handling, storage, processing, disposal, or transportation airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section shall be collected and disposed of in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers.

(i) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure records.* Every employer shall maintain records of any personal or environmental monitoring required by this section. Records shall be maintained for a period of at least 20 years and shall be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, and to authorized representatives of either.

(2) *Access.* Employee exposure records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(l).

(3) *Employee notification.* Any employee found to have been exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in excess of the limits prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section shall be notified in writing of the exposure as soon as practicable but not later than 5 days of the finding. The employee shall also be timely notified of the corrective action being taken.

(j) *Medical examinations*—(1) *General.* The employer shall provide or make available at his cost, medical examinations relative to exposure to asbestos required by this paragraph.

(2) *Preplacement.* The employer shall provide or make available to each of his employees, within 30 calendar days following his first employment in an occupation exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers, a comprehensive medical examination, which shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior 14 × 17 inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second ($FEV_{1.0}$).

(3) *Annual examinations.* On or before January 31, 1973, and at least annually thereafter, every employer shall provide, or make available, comprehensive medical examinations to each of his employees engaged in occupations exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers. Such annual examination shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior 14 × 17 inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second ($FEV_{1.0}$).

(4) *Termination of employment.* The employer shall provide, or make available, within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment of any employee engaged in an occupation exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers, a comprehensive medical examination which shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior 14 × 17 inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second ($FEV_{1.0}$).

(5) *Recent examinations.* No medical examination is required of any employee, if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with this paragraph within the past 1-year period.

(6) *Medical records*—(i) *Maintenance.* Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be retained by employers for at least 20 years.

(ii) *Access.* Records of the medical examinations required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon the request to the Director of NIOSH. Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer of the examined employee all the information specifically required by this paragraph, and any other medical information related to occupational exposure to asbestos fibers.

(Secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 27073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 11505, Mar. 19, 1976; 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1002 Coal tar pitch volatiles; interpretation of term.

As used in § 1910.1000 (Table Z-1), coal tar pitch volatiles include the fused polycyclic hydrocarbons which volatilize from the distillation residues of coal, petroleum, wood, and other organic matter.

(Sec. 8(g), 84 Stat. 1600, 29 U.S.C. 657)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated and amended at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975]

§ 1910.1003 4-Nitrobiphenyl.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which 4-Nitrobiphenyl, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92933 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of 4-Nitrobiphenyl.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of 4-Nitrobiphenyl. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving 4-Nitrobiphenyl where containment prevents the release of 4-Nitrobiphenyl into regulated areas, non-regulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of 4-Nitrobiphenyl or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of 4-Nitrobiphenyl from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of 4-Nitrobiphenyl which may result in exposure to or contact with 4-Nitrobiphenyl.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of 4-Nitrobiphenyl, which is impervious to the passage of 4-Nitrobiphenyl, and which would prevent the entry of 4-Nitrobiphenyl into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving 4-Nitrobiphenyl within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving 4-Nitrobiphenyl in an open vessel, which is not in an iso-

lated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of 4-Nitrobiphenyl into regulated areas, non-regulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to 4-Nitrobiphenyl.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) "Requirements for areas containing 4-Nitrobiphenyl." A regulated area shall be established by an employer where 4-Nitrobiphenyl is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with 4-Nitrobiphenyl within an isolated system such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where 4-Nitrobiphenyl is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while 4-Nitrobiphenyl is contained within: (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where 4-Nitrobiphenyl is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply. (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in 4-Nitrobiphenyl handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with 4-Nitrobiphenyl could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall: (i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and

continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with 4-Nitrobiphenyl such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment, clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove 4-Nitrobiphenyl from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of 4-Nitrobiphenyl

and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of 4-Nitrobiphenyl and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have 4-Nitrobiphenyl contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance. *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of 4-Nitrobiphenyl, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving 4-Nitrobiphenyl which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of 4-Nitrobiphenyl;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of 4-Nitrobiphenyl in each regulated area.

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which 4-Nitrobiphenyl is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of 4-Nitrobiphenyl into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees. (1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1004 alpha-Naphthylamine.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which alpha-Naphthylamine, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 134327 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less

than 1.0 percent by weight or volume of alpha-Naphthylamine.

(3) This section will not apply to operations involving the destructive distillation of carbonaceous materials, such as occurs in coke ovens.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of alpha-Naphthylamine. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving alpha-Naphthylamine where containment prevents the release of alpha-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of alpha-Naphthylamine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of alpha-Naphthylamine from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of alpha-Naphthylamine which may result in exposure to or contact with alpha-Naphthylamine.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of alpha-Naphthylamine, which is impervious to the passage of alpha-Naphthylamine, and which would prevent the entry of alpha-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving alpha-Naphthylamine within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving alpha-Naphthylamine in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of alpha-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to alpha-Naphthylamine.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing alpha-Naphthylamine.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where alpha-Naphthylamine is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with alpha-Naphthylamine within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where alpha-Naphthylamine is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any

sample ports or openings closed while alpha-Naphthylamine is contained within: (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where alpha-Naphthylamine is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply. (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), and shoe covers and gloves prior to entering a regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in alpha-Naphthylamine handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exist of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with alpha-Naphthylamine could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented.

(i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected areas shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with alpha-Naphthylamine, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove alpha-Naphthylamine from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of alpha-Naphthylamine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of alpha-Naphthylamine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have alpha-Naphthylamine contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of alpha-Naphthylamine, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving alpha-Naphthylamine which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of alpha-Naphthylamine;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of alpha-Naphthylamine in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which alpha-Naphthylamine is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of alpha-Naphthylamine into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph.

(i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c); 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29))

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1005 [Reserved]

§ 1910.1006 Methyl chloromethyl ether.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which methyl chloromethyl ether, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 107302 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of methyl chloromethyl ether.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of methyl chloromethyl ether. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving methyl chloromethyl ether where containment prevents the release of methyl chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of methyl chloromethyl ether or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of methyl chloromethyl ether from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of methyl chloromethyl ether which may result in exposure to or contact with methyl chloromethyl ether.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of methyl chloromethyl ether, which is impervious to the passage of methyl chloromethyl ether, and which would prevent the entry of methyl chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving methyl chloromethyl ether within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving methyl chloromethyl ether in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of methyl chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to methyl chloromethyl ether.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing methyl chloromethyl ether.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where methyl chloromethyl ether is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with methyl chloromethyl ether within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where methyl chloromethyl ether is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while methyl chloromethyl ether is contained within. Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where methyl chloromethyl ether is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in methyl chloromethyl ether handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a full-face, supplied air respirator, of the continuous flow or pressure-demand type, in accordance with § 1910.134.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with methyl chloromethyl ether could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented.

(i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with methyl chloromethyl ether, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment, clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(iii) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(iv) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(v) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this require-

ment. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove methyl chloromethyl ether from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of methyl chloromethyl ether and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of methyl chloromethyl ether and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii) (*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have methyl chloromethyl ether contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of methyl chloromethyl ether, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving methyl chloromethyl ether which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of methyl chloromethyl ether;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of methyl chloromethyl ether in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which methyl chloromethyl ether is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of methyl chloromethyl ether into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph.

(i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances be taken, with specific completion dates, of the incident, and measures taken or to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records

of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c); 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1007 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts).

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91941 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to transshipment in sealed containers except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1 percent by weight or volume of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts).

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts). The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) where containment prevents the release of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) which may result in exposure to or contact with 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts).

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment, of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts), which is impervious to the passage of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) and which would prevent the entry of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an

average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts).

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts).* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented.

(i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts), such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to:

(*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts), including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts);

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of 3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine (or its salts) into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination, and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids of cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-

(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35281, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1008 bis-Chloromethyl ether.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which bis-chloromethyl ether, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 542881 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of bis-chloromethyl ether.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of bis-chloromethyl ether. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving bis-chloromethyl ether where containment prevents the release of bis-chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of bis-chloromethyl ether or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of bis-chloromethyl ether from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of bis-chloromethyl ether which may result in exposure to or contact with bis-chloromethyl ether.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment, of bis-chloromethyl ether, which is impervious to the passage of, bis-chloromethyl ether and which would prevent the entry of bis-chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving bis-chloromethyl ether within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving bis-chloromethyl

ether in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of bis-chloromethyl ether into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to bis-chloromethyl ether.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing bis-chloromethyl ether.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where bis-chloromethyl ether is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with bis-chloromethyl ether within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where bis-chloromethyl ether is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while bis-chloromethyl ether is contained within. Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where bis-chloromethyl ether is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this paragraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in bis-chloromethyl ether handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a full-face, supplied air respirator, of the continuous flow or pressure-demand type, in accordance with § 1910.134.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with bis-chloromethyl ether could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with bis-chloromethyl ether such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(iii) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(iv) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(v) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove bis-chloromethyl ether from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identifications.* (i) Containers of bis-chloromethyl ether and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identi-

fication limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of bis-chloromethyl ether and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have bis-chloromethyl ether contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of bis-chloromethyl ether, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving bis-chloromethyl ether which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of bis-chloromethyl ether;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and inplant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of bis-chloromethyl ether in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which bis-chloromethyl ether is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of bis-chloromethyl ether into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 43 FR 51760, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1009 beta-Naphthylamine.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which beta-Naphthylamine, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91598 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to transshipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of beta-Naphthylamine.

(3) This section will not apply to operations involving the destructive distillation of carbonaceous materials, such as occurs in coke ovens.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of beta-Naphthylamine. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving beta-Naphthylamine where containment prevents the release of beta-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of beta-Naphthylamine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of beta-Naphthylamine from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of beta-Naphthylamine which may result in exposure to or contact with beta-Naphthylamine.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of beta-Naphthylamine, which is impervious to the passage of beta-Naphthylamine, and which would prevent the entry of beta-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving beta-Naphthylamine within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving beta-Naphthylamine in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of beta-Naphthylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to beta-Naphthylamine.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing beta-Naphthylamine.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where beta-Naphthylamine is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with beta-Naphthylamine within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where beta-Naphthylamine is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while beta-Napthylamine is contained within (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where beta-Naphthylamine is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this paragraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only.

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in beta-Naphthylamine handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with beta-Naphthylamine could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air suppled hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with beta-Napthylamine, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove beta-Naphthylamine from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*— (1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of beta-Naphthylamine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of beta-Naphthylamine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have beta-Naphthylamine contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of beta-Naphthylamine, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving beta-Naphthylamine which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of beta-Naphthylamine;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of beta-Naphthylamine in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which beta-Naphthylamine is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of beta-Naphthylamine into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination;

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1010 Benzidine.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which Benzidine, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92875 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to transshipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixutures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume in Benzidine.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono dispense aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of Benzidine. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving Benzidine where containment prevents the release of Benzidine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of Benzidine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of Benzidine from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of Benzidine which may result in exposure to or contact with Benzidine.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of Benzidine, which is impervious to the passage of Benzidine, and which would prevent the entry of Benzidine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving Benzidine within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving Benzidine in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of Benzidine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to Benzidine.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing Benzidine.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where Benzidine is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with Benzidine within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where Benzidine is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while Benzidine is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where Benzidine is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply. (i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in Benzidine handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with Benzidine could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall: (i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with Benzidine such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove Benzidine from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of Benzidine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of Benzidine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have Benzidine contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of Benzidine, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving Benzidine which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of Benzidine;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of Benzidine in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which Benzidine is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of Benzidine into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1011 4-Aminodiphenyl.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which 4-Aminodiphenyl, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92671 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of 4-Aminodiphenyl.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of 4-Aminodiphenyl. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving 4-Aminodiphenyl where containment prevents the release of 4-Aminodiphenyl into regulated areas, nonregulated area, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of 4-Aminodiphenyl or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of 4-Aminodiphenyl from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of 4-Aminodiphenyl which may result in exposure to or contact with 4-Aminodiphenyl.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of 4-Aminodiphenyl, which is imperivious to the passage of 4-Aminodiphenyl, and which would prevent the entry of 4-Aminodiphenyl into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving 4-Aminodiphenyl within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving 4-Aminodiphenyl in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of 4-Aminodiphenyl into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to 4-Aminodiphenyl.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing 4-Aminodiphenyl.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where 4-Aminodiphenyl is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with 4-Aminodiphenyl within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where 4-Aminodiphenyl is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while 4-Aminodiphenyl is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where 4-Aminodiphenyl is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in 4-Aminodiphenyl handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with 4-Aminodiphenyl could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air suppled hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with 4-Aminodiphenyl such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove 4-Aminodiphenyl from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of 4-Aminodiphenyl and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of 4-Aminodiphenyl and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have 4-Aminodiphenyl contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by subparagraph (1) shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive including, but not necessarily limited to: a training and indoctrination program (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of 4-Aminodiphenyl, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving 4-Aminodiphenyl which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of 4-Aminodiphenyl;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in this application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of 4-Aminodiphenyl in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which 4-Aminodiphenyl is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of 4-Aminodiphenyl into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1012 Ethyleneimine.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which Ethyleneimine, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 151564 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1.0 percent by weight or volume of Ethyleneimine.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of Ethyleneimine. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving Ethyleneimine where containment prevents the release of Ethyleneimine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of Ethyleneimine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of Ethyleneimine from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of Ethyleneimine which may result in exposure to or contact with Ethyleneimine.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of Ethyleneimine, which is impervious to the passage of Ethyleneimine, and which would prevent the entry of Ethyleneimine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving Ethyleneimine within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving Ethyleneimine in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of Ethyleneimine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an em-

ployee against contact with or exposure to Ethyleneimine.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing Ethyleneimine.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where Ethyleneimine is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with Ethyleneimine within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where Ethyleneimine is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while Ethyleneimine is contained within: Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where Ethyleneimine is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in Ethyleneimine handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a full-face, supplied air respirator, of the continuous flow or pressure-demand type, in accordance with § 1910.134.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with Ethyleneimine could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with Ethyleneimine, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(vi) Emergency deluge showers and eyewash fountains supplied with running potable water shall be located near, within sight of, and on the same level with locations where a direct exposure of Ethyleneimine would be most likely as a result of equipment failure, or improper work practice.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(iii) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(iv) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) (ii) through (vii).

(v) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove Ethyleneimine from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of Ethyleneimine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of Ethyleneimine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)5 of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have Ethyleneimine contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of Ethyleneimine, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving Ethyleneimine which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of Ethyleneimine;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change. (i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of Ethyleneimine in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which Ethyleneimine is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of Ethyleneimine into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1013 beta-Propiolactone.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which beta-Propiolactone, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 57578 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1.0 percent by weight or volume of beta-Propiolactone.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has

been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of beta-Propiolactone. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving beta-Propiolactone where containment prevents the release of beta-Propiolactone into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of beta-Propiolactone or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of beta-Propiolactone from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of beta-Propiolactone which may result in exposure to or contact with beta-Propiolactone.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of beta-Propiolactone, which is impervious to the passage of beta-Propiolactone, and which would prevent the entry of beta-Propiolactone into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving beta-Propiolactone within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving beta-Propiolactone in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of beta-Propiolactone into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to beta-Propiolactone.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing beta-Propiolactone.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where beta-Propiolactone is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with beta-Propiolactone within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where beta-Propiolactone is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while beta-Propiolactone is contained within. Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where beta-Propiolactone is contained

in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in beta-Propiolactone handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a full-face, supplied air respirator, of the continuous flow or pressure-demand type, in accordance with § 1910.134.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with beta-Propiolactone could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall: (i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with beta-Propiolactone, such employee shall be required to shower soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(vi) Emergency deluge showers and eyewash fountains supplied with running potable water shall be located near, within sight of, and on the same level with locations where a direct exposure to beta-Propiolactone would be most likely as a result of equipment failure, or improper work practice.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(iii) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(iv) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(v) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove beta-Propiolactone from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of beta-Propiolactone and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of beta-Propiolactone and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have beta-Propiolactone contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being author-

ized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to:

(*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of beta-Propiolactone, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving beta-Propiolactone which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of beta-Propiolactone;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of beta-Propiolactone in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which beta-Propiolactone is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of beta-Propiolactone into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph. (i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include: (*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agent, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1014 2-Acetylaminofluorene.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which 2-Acetylaminofluorene, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 53963 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1.0 percent by weight or volume of 2-Acetylamino fluorene.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of 2-Acetylaminofluorene. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving 2-Acetylaminofluorene where containment prevents the release of 2-Acetylaminofluorene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of 2-Acetylaminofluorene or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of 2-Acetylaminofluorene from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of 2-Acetylaminofluorene which may result in exposure to or contact with 2-Acetylaminofluorene.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the

vessel of containment of 2-Acetylaminofluorene, which is impervious to the passage of 2-Acetylaminofluorene, and which would prevent the entry of 2-Acetylaminofluorene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving 2-Acetylaminoflourene within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving 2-Acetylaminofluorene in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of 2-Acetylaminofluorene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to 2-Acetylaminofluorene.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing 2-Acetylaminofluorene.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where 2-Acetylaminofluorene is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance wtih the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved: (1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with 2-Acetylaminofluorene within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where 2-Acetylaminofluorene is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while 2-Acetylaminofluorene is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where 2-Acetylaminofluorene is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in 2-Acetylaminofluorene handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with 2-Acetylaminofluorene could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented.

(i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with apragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with 2-Acetylaminofluorene, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove 2-Acetylaminofluorene from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of 2-Acetylaminofluorene and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification, limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of 2-Acetylaminofluorene and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by, employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have 2-Acetylaminofluorene contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by subparagraph (1) shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance; *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to: (*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of 2-Acetylaminofluorene, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving 2-Acetylaminofluorene which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of 2-Acetylaminofluorene;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees, shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1. 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of 2-Acetylaminofluorene in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which 2-Acetylaminofluorene is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of 2-Acetylaminofluorene into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subparagraph.

(i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0026, paragraph (f) and 1218-0059, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1015 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 60117 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1.0 percent by weight or volume of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of $0.3\mu m$ particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving 4-Dimeth- ylaminoazobenzene where containment prevents the release of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of 4-Dimethylaminoazo-benzene or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene which may result in exposure to or contact with 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene, which is impervious to the passage of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene which would prevent the entry of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving 4-

Dimethylaminoazobenzene in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers, and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e) (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exist of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or

equipment, where direct contact with 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall: (i) Be provided with and required to wear clear, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented. (i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change room shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene and containers required under paragraph (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii) (*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii) (*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to:

(*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of 4-Dimethylamino-azobenzene, including local and sytemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for the application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices;

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which 4-Dimethyaminoazobenzene is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examination, the examing physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examination. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of the employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL Nos. 1218-0044, paragraph (f) and 1218-0060, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1016 N-Nitrosodimethylamine.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to any area in which N-Nitrosodimethylamine, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 62759 is manufactured, processed, repackaged, released, handled, or stored, but shall not apply to trans-shipment in sealed containers, except for the labeling requirements under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 1.0% by weight or volume of N-Nitrosodimethylamine.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this section: (1) "Absolute filter" is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 μm particles.

(2) "Authorized employee" means an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned by the employer.

(3) "Clean change room" means a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of N-Nitrosodimethylamine. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) "Closed system" means an operation involving N-Nitrosodimethylamine where containment prevents the release of N-Nitrosodimethylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) "Decontamination" means the inactivation of N-Nitrosodimethylamine or its safe disposal.

(6) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, or any person directed by him or the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to act for the Director.

(7) "Disposal" means the safe removal of N-Nitrosodimethylamine from the work environment.

(8) "Emergency" means an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of N-Nitrosodimethylamine which may result in exposure to or contact with N-Nitrosodimethylamine.

(9) "External environment" means any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(10) "Isolated system" means a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of N-Nitrosodimethylamine, which is impervious to the passage of N-Nitrosodimethylamine, and which would prevent the entry of N-Nitrosodimethylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(11) "Laboratory type hood" is a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute; designed, constructed, and maintained in such a way that an operation involving N-Nitrosodimethylamine within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employee's body other than his hands and arms.

(12) "Nonregulated area" means any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restriced nor controlled.

(13) "Open-vessel system" means an operation involving N-Nitrosodimethylamine in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of N-Nitrosodimethylamine into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(14) "Protective clothing" means clothing designed to protect an em-

ployee against contact with or exposure to N-Nitrosodimethylamine.

(15) "Regulated area" means an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

(c) *Requirements for areas containing N-Nitrosodimethylamine.* A regulated area shall be established by an employer where N-Nitrosodimethylamine is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored. All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(1) *Isolated systems.* Employees working with N-Nitrosodimethylamine within an isolated system, such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(2) *Closed system operation.* Within regulated areas where N-Nitrosodimethylamine is stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system, including piping systems, with any sample ports or openings closed while N-Nitrosodimethylamine is contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(3) *Open vessel system operations.* Open vessel system operations as defined in paragraph (b)(13) of this section are prohibited.

(4) *Transfer from a closed system, charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system.* In operations involving "laboratory type hoods," or in locations where N-Nitrosodimethylamine is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this subparagraph shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers, and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in N-Nitrosodimethylamine handling operations shall be provided with and required to wear and use a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes, in accordance with § 1910.134. A respirator affording higher levels of protection may be substituted.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4) of this section.

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(5) *Maintenance and decontamination activities.* In cleanup of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, where direct contact with N-Nitrosodimethylamine could result, each authorized employee entering that area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear clean, impervious garment, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with § 1910.134.

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(d) *General regulated area requirements.*

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Emergencies.* In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section shall be implemented.

(i) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(ii) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(iii) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within 24 hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(iv) Where an employee has a known contact with N-Nitrosodimethylamine, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(v) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(3) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (i) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(ii) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2)(ii) through (vii).

(iii) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(iv) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment clean change rooms shall be provided, in accordance with § 1910.141(e), for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(v) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(4) *Contamination control.* (i) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean make-up air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(ii) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(iii) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove N-Nitrosodimethylamine from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(iv) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

(e) *Signs, information and training*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES, BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(iii) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.

(2) *Container contents identification.* (i) Containers of N-Nitrosodimethylamine and containers

required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v) and (c)(6)(vii) (*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible only to, and handled only by, authorized employees, or by other employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section, may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification, of the carcinogen and percent.

(ii) Containers of N-Nitrosodimethylamine and containers required under paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (c)(6)(vii)(*b*), and (c)(6)(viii)(*b*) of this section which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(5) of this section shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(iii) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.

(iv) Containers which have N-Nitrosodimethylamine contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.

(3) *Lettering.* Lettering on signs and instructions required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall be a minimum letter height of 2 inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than ½ the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than 8 point type in any instance: *Provided,* That no such required lettering need be more than 1 inch in height.

(4) *Prohibited statements.* No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(5) *Training and indoctrination.* (i) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to:

(*a*) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of N-Nitrosodimethylamine, including local and systemic toxicity;

(*b*) The specific nature of the operation involving N-Nitrosodimethylamine which could result in exposure;

(*c*) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;

(*d*) The purpose of and application of decontamination practices and purposes;

(*e*) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;

(*f*) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;

(*g*) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of N-Nitrosodimethylamine;

(*h*) The purpose for and application of specific first aid procedures and practices.

(*i*) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.

(ii) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.

(iii) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(f) *Reports*—(1) *Operations.* Not later than March 1, 1974, the information required in paragraphs (f)(1) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall be reported in writing to the nearest OSHA Area Director. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(i) A brief description and in-plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(ii) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of N-Nitrosodimethylamine in each regulated area;

(iii) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(iv) The manner in which N-Nitrosodimethylamine is present in each regulated area; e.g. whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) *Incidents.* Incidents which result in the release of N-Nitrosodimethylamine into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the nearest OSHA Area Director.

(ii) A written report shall be filed with the nearest OSHA Area Director within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(*a*) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(*b*) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination; and

(*c*) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(*d*) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(g) *Medical surveillance.* At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(1) *Examinations.* (i) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided. The examination shall include the personal history of the employee, family and occupational background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(ii) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examinations, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(iii) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(2) *Records.* (i) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this paragraph shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment. Upon termination of an employee's employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the Director.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall also be provided upon request to the Director.

(iii) Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this paragraph shall furnish to the employer a statement of the employee's suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

OMB CONTROL No. 1218-0046, paragraph (f) and 1218-0060, paragraph (g)(2). (47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 23502, June 27, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, and amended at 41 FR 35184, Aug. 20, 1976; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980; 47 FR 14696 and 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1017 Vinyl chloride.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section includes requirements for the control of employee exposure to vinyl chloride (chloroethene), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 75014.

(2) This section applies to the manufacture, reaction, packaging, repackaging, storage, handling or use of vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride, but does not apply to the handling or use of fabricated products made of polyvinyl chloride.

(3) This section applies to the transportation of vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride except to the extent that the Department of Transportation may regulate the hazards covered by this section.

(b) *Definitions.* (1) "Action level" means a concentration of vinyl chloride of 0.5 ppm averaged over an 8-hour work day.

(2) "Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or his designee.

(3) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require him to enter a regulated area or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising an opportunity to observe monitoring and measuring procedures.

(4) "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or his designee.

(5) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, or operation of a relief device which is likely to, or does, result in massive release of vinyl chloride.

(6) "Fabricated product" means a product made wholly or partly from polyvinyl chloride, and which does not require further processing at temperatures, and for times, sufficient to cause mass melting of the polyvinyl chloride resulting in the release of vinyl chloride.

(7) "Hazardous operation" means any operation, procedure, or activity where a release of either vinyl chloride liquid or gas might be expected as a consequence of the operation or because of an accident in the operation, which would result in an employee exposure in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(8) "OSHA Area Director" means the Director for the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Area Office having jurisdiction over the geographic area in which the employer's establishment is located.

(9) "Polyvinyl chloride" means polyvinyl chloride homopolymer or copolymer before such is converted to a fabricated product.

(10) "Vinyl chloride" means vinyl chloride monomer.

(c) *Permissible exposure limit.* (1) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride at concentrations greater than 1 ppm averaged over any 8-hour period, and

(2) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride at concentrations greater than 5 ppm averaged over any period not exceeding 15 minutes.

(3) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride by direct contact with liquid vinyl chloride.

(d) *Monitoring.* (1) A program of initial monitoring and measurement shall be undertaken in each establishment to determine if there is any employee exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level.

(2) Where a determination conducted under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shows any employee exposures, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level, a program for determining exposures for each such employee shall be established. Such a program:

(i) Shall be repeated at least monthly where any employee is exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(ii) Shall be repeated not less than quarterly where any employee is exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level.

(iii) May be discontinued for any employee only when at least two consecutive monitoring determinations, made not less than 5 working days apart, show exposures for that employee at or below the action level.

(3) Whenever there has been a production, process or control change

which may result in an increase in the release of vinyl chloride, or the employer has any other reason to suspect that any employee may be exposed in excess of the action level, a determination of employee exposure under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be performed.

(4) The method of monitoring and measurement shall have an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 50 percent from 0.25 through 0.5 ppm, plus or minus 35 percent from over 0.5 ppm through 1.0 ppm, and plus or minus 25 percent over 1.0 ppm. (Methods meeting these accuracy requirements are available in the "NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods").

(5) Employees or their designated representatives shall be afforded reasonable opportunity to observe the monitoring and measuring required by this paragraph.

(e) *Regulated area.* (1) A regulated area shall be established where:

(i) Vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride is manufactured, reacted, repackaged, stored, handled or used; and

(ii) Vinyl chloride concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(2) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(f) *Methods of compliance.* Employee exposures to vinyl chloride shall be controlled to at or below the permissible exposure limit provided in paragraph (c) of this section by engineering, work practice, and personal protective controls as follows:

(1) Feasible engineering and work practice controls shall immediately be used to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit.

(2) Wherever feasible engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted immediately are not sufficient to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest practicable level, and shall be supplemented by respiratory protection in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section. A program shall be established and implemented to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, or to the greatest extent feasible, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls, as soon as feasible.

(3) Written plans for such a program shall be developed and furnished upon request for examination and copying to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director. Such plans shall be updated at least every six months.

(g) *Respiratory protection.* Where respiratory protection is required under this section:

(1) The employer shall provide a respirator which meets the requirements of this paragraph and shall assure that the employee uses such respirator, except that until April 1, 1976, wearing of respirators shall be at the discretion of each employee for exposures not in excess of 25 ppm, measured over any 15-minute period. Until April 1, 1976, each employee who chooses not to wear an appropriate respirator shall be informed at least quarterly of the hazards of vinyl chloride and the purpose, proper use, and limitations of respiratory devices.

(2) Respirators shall be selected from among those jointly approved by the Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration, Department of the Interior, and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(3) A respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of § 1910.134 shall be established and maintained.

(4) Selection of respirators for vinyl chloride shall be as follows:

Atmospheric concentration of vinyl chloride	Required apparatus
(i) Unknown, or above 3,600 p/m	Open-circuit, self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure demand type, with full facepiece.
(ii) Not over 3,600 p/m	(A) Combination type C supplied air respirator, pressure demand type, with full or half facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply; or
(iii) Not over 1,000 p/m	(B) Combination type, supplied air respirator continuous flow type, with full or half facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Atmospheric concentration of vinyl chloride	Required apparatus
	Type C, supplied air respirator, continuous flow type, with full or half facepiece, helmet or hood.
(iv) Not over 100 p/m	(A) Combination type C supplied air respirator demand type, with full facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply; or (B) Open-circuit self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece, in demand mode; or (C) Type C supplied air respirator, demand type, with full facepiece.
(v) Not over 25 p/m	(A) A powered air-purifying respirator with hood, helmet, full or half facepiece, and a canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concenrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 p/m, or (B) Gas mask, front- or back-mounted canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 p/m.
(vi) Not over 10 p/m	(A) Combination type C supplied-air respirator, demand type, with half facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply; or (B) Type C supplied-air respirator, demand type, with half facepiece; or (C) Any chemical cartridge respirator with an organic vapor cartridge which provides a service life of at least 1 hour for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 10 p/m.

(5)(i) Entry into unknown concentrations or concentrations greater than 36,000 ppm (lower explosive limit) may be made only for purposes of life rescue; and

(ii) Entry into concentrations of less than 36,000 ppm, but greater than 3,600 ppm may be made only for purposes of life rescue, firefighting, or securing equipment so as to prevent a greater hazard from release of vinyl chloride.

(6) Where air-purifying respirators are used:

(i) Air-purifying cannisters or cartridges shall be replaced prior to the expiration of their service life or the end of the shift in which they are first used, whichever occurs first, and

(ii) A continuous monitoring and alarm system shall be provided where concentrations of vinyl chloride could reasonably exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use. Such system shall be used to alert employees when vinyl chloride concentrations exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use.

(7) Apparatus prescribed for higher concentrations may be used for any lower concentration.

(h) *Hazardous operations.* (1) Employees engaged in hazardous operations, including entry of vessels to clean polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls, shall be provided and required to wear and use;

(i) Respiratory protection in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (g) of this section; and

(ii) Protective garments to prevent skin contact with liquid vinyl chloride or with polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls. The protective garments shall be selected for the operation and its possible exposure conditions.

(2) Protective garments shall be provided clean and dry for each use.

(i) *Emergency situations.* A written operational plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each facility storing, handling, or otherwise using vinyl chloride as a liquid or compressed gas. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency. The plan shall specifically provide that:

(1) Employees engaged in hazardous operations or correcting situations of existing hazardous releases shall be equipped as required in paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) Other employees not so equipped shall evacuate the area and not return until conditions are controlled by the methods required in paragraph (f) of this section and the emergency is abated.

(j) *Training.* Each employee engaged in vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride operations shall be provided training in a program relating to the hazards of vinyl chloride and precautions for its safe use.

(1) The program shall include:

(i) The nature of the health hazard from chronic exposure to vinyl chloride including specifically the carcinogenic hazard;

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(ii) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to vinyl chloride in excess of the permissible limit and necessary protective steps;

(iii) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices;

(iv) The fire hazard and acute toxicity of vinyl chloride, and the necessary protective steps;

(v) The purpose for and a description of the monitoring program;

(vi) The purpose for, and a description of, the medical surveillance program;

(vii) Emergency procedures;

(viii) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition of conditions which may result in the release of vinyl chloride; and

(ix) A review of this standard at the employee's first training and indoctrination program, and annually thereafter.

(2) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(k) *Medical surveillance.* A program of medical surveillance shall be instituted for each employee exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, to vinyl chloride in excess of the action level. The program shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for examinations and tests in accordance with this paragraph. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(1) At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of medical surveillance;

(i) A general physical examination shall be performed, with specific attention to detecting enlargement of liver, spleen or kidneys, or dysfunction in these organs, and for abnormalities in skin, connective tissues and the pulmonary system (See Appendix A).

(ii) A medical history shall be taken, including the following topics:

(A) Alcohol intake;

(B) Past history of hepatitis;

(C) Work history and past exposure to potential hepatotoxic agents, including drugs and chemicals;

(D) Past history of blood transfusions; and

(E) Past history of hospitalizations.

(iii) A serum specimen shall be obtained and determinations made of:

(A) Total bilirubin;

(B) Alkaline phosphatase;

(C) Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (SGOT);

(D) Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase (SGPT); and

(E) Gamma glustamyl transpeptidase.

(2) Examinations provided in accordance with this paragraph shall be performed at least:

(i) Every 6 months for each employee who has been employed in vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride manufacturing for 10 years or longer; and

(ii) Annually for all other employees.

(3) Each employee exposed to an emergency shall be afforded appropriate medical surveillance.

(4) A statement of each employee's suitability for continued exposure to vinyl chloride including use of protective equipment and respirators, shall be obtained from the examining physician promptly after any examination. A copy of the physician's statement shall be provided each employee.

(5) If any employee's health would be materially impaired by continued exposure, such employee shall be withdrawn from possible contact with vinyl chloride.

(6) Laboratory analyses for all biological specimens included in medical examinations shall be performed in laboratories licensed under 42 CFR Part 74.

(7) If the examining physician determines that alternative medical examinations to those required by paragraph (k)(1) of this section will provide at least equal assurance of detecting medical conditions pertinent to the exposure to vinyl chloride, the employer may accept such alternative examinations as meeting the requirements of paragraph (k)(1) of this section, if the employer obtains a statement from the examining physician setting forth the alternative examinations and the rationale for substitution. This statement shall be available upon request for examination and

copying to authorized representatives of the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(l) *Signs and labels.* (1) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with legible signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT AREA
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(2) Areas containing hazardous operations or where an emergency currently exists shall be posted with legible signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT IN THIS AREA
PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT REQUIRED
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(3) Containers of polyvinyl chloride resin waste from reactors or other waste contaminated with vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

CONTAMINATED WITH VINYL CHLORIDE

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(4) Containers of polyvinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (OR TRADE NAME)

Contains

VINYL CHLORIDE

VINYL CHLORIDE IS A CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(5) Containers of vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled either:

(i)

VINYL CHLORIDE

EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE GAS UNDER PRESSURE

CANCER SUSPECT AGENT

or (ii) In accordance with 49 CFR Parts 170-189, with the additional legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

applied near the label or placard.

(6) No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of, any required warning, information or instruction.

(m) *Records.* (1) All records maintained in accordance with this section shall include the name and social security number of each employee where relevant.

(2) Records of required monitoring and measuring and medical records shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). These records shall be provided upon request to the Director. Authorized personnel rosters shall also be provided upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(i) Monitoring and measuring records shall:

(A) State the date of such monitoring and measuring and the concentrations determined and identify the instruments and methods used;

(B) Include any additional information necessary to determine individual employee exposures where such exposures are determined by means other than individual monitoring of employees; and

(C) Be maintained for not less than 30 years.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Medical records shall be maintained for the duration of the employment of each employee plus 20 years, or 30 years, whichever is longer.

(3) In the event that the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor to receive and retain his records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted by registered mail to the Director, and each employee individually notified in writing of this transfer. The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(n) *Reports.* (1) Not later than 1 month after the establishment of a regulated area, the following information shall be reported to the OSHA Area Director. Any changes to such information shall be reported within 15 days.

(i) The address and location of each establishment which has one or more regulated areas; and

(ii) The number of employees in each regulated area during normal operations, including maintenance.

(2) Emergencies, and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within 24 hours to the OSHA Area Director. Upon request of the Area Director, the employer shall submit addi-

tional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of similar nature.

(3) Within 10 working days following any monitoring and measuring which discloses that any employee has been exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the permissible exposure limit, each such employee shall be notified in writing of the results of the exposure measurement and the steps being taken to reduce the exposure to within the permissible exposure limit.

(o) *Effective dates.* (1) Until April 1, 1975, the provisions currently set forth in § 1910.93q of this Part shall apply.

(2) Effective April 1, 1975, the provisions set forth in § 1910.93q of this Part shall apply.

Appendix A—Supplementary Medical Information

When required tests under paragraph (k)(1) of this section show abnormalities, the tests should be repeated as soon as practicable, preferably within 3 to 4 weeks. If tests remain abnormal, consideration should be given to withdrawal of the employee from contact with vinyl chloride, while a more comprehensive examination is made.

Additional tests which may be useful:

A. For kidney dysfunction: urine examination for albumin, red blood cells, and exfoliative abnormal cells.

B. Pulmonary system: Forced vital capacity, Forced expiratory volume at 1 second, and chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior, 14 × 17 inches).

C. Additional serum tests: Lactic acid dehydrogenase, lactic acid dehydrogenase isoenzyme, protein determination, and protein electrophoresis.

D. For a more comprehensive examination on repeated abnormal serum tests: Hepatitis B antigen, and liver scanning.

(Secs. 6 and 8, 84 Stat. 1596, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71, 36 FR 8754; Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c), 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[39 FR 35896, Oct. 4, 1974; 39 FR 41848, Dec. 3, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 13211, Mar. 25, 1975. Redesignated at 40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975; 43 FR 49751, Oct. 24, 1978; 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1018 Inorganic arsenic.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to all occupational exposures to inorganic arsenic except that this section does not apply to employee exposures in agriculture or resulting from pesticide application, the treatment of wood with preservatives or the utilization of arsenically preserved wood.

(b) *Definitions.* "Action level" means a concentration of inorganic arsenic of 5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 $\mu g/m^3$) averaged over any eight (8) hour period.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

"Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under paragraph (e) of this section.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, or designee.

"Inorganic arsenic" means copper aceto- arsenite and all inorganic compounds containing arsenic except arsine, measured as arsenic (As).

(c) *Permissible exposure limit.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to inorganic arsenic at concentrations greater than 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 $\mu g/m^3$), averaged over any 8-hour period.

(d) *Notification of use.* (1) By October 1, 1978 or within 60 days after the introduction of inorganic arsenic into the workplace, every employer who is required to establish a regulated area in his workplaces shall report in writing to the OSHA area office for each such workplace:

(i) The address of each such workplace;

(ii) The approximate number of employees who will be working in regulated areas; and

(iii) A brief summary of the operations creating the exposure and the actions which the employer intends to take to reduce exposures.

(2) Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section the employer shall report the changes in writing within 60 days to the OSHA area office.

(e) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic over an eight (8) hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(iii) The employer shall collect full shift (for at least 7 continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentration of inorganic arsenic to which employees may be exposed.

(3) *Frequency.* (i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(ii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat monitoring at least quarterly.

(iii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the action level and below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring at least every six months.

(iv) The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven (7) days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee until such time as any of the events in paragraph (e)(4) of this section occur.

(4) *Additional monitoring.* Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personal change which may result in new or additional exposure to inorganic arsenic, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to inorganic arsenic, additional monitoring which complies with paragraph (e) of this section shall be conducted.

(5) *Employee notification.* (i) Within five (5) working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposures.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(6) *Accuracy of measurement.* (i) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than or equal to 10 $\mu g/m^3$.

(ii) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than 5 $\mu g/m^3$ but less than 10 $\mu g/m^3$.

(f) *Regulated area*—(1) *Establishment.* The employer shall establish regulated areas where worker exposures to inorganic arsenic, without regard to the use of respirators, are in excess of the permissible limit.

(2) *Demarcation.* Regulated areas shall be demarcated and segregated from the rest of the workplace in any manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed to inorganic arsenic.

(3) *Access.* Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto to enter such areas.

(4) *Provision of respirators.* All persons entering a regulated area shall be supplied with a respirator, selected in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(5) *Prohibited activities.* The employer shall assure that in regulated areas, food or beverages are not consumed, smoking products, chewing tobacco and gum are not used and cosmetics are not applied, except that these activities may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and showers required under paragraph (m) of this section. Drinking water may be consumed in the regulated area.

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Controls.* (i) The employer shall institute at the earliest possible time but not later than December 31, 1979, engineering and work practice controls to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible.

(ii) Where engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall be supplemented by the use of respirators in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section and other necessary personal protective equipment. Employee rotation is not required as a control strategy before respiratory protection is instituted.

(2) *Compliance Program.* (i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit by means of engineering and work practice controls.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation in which inorganic arsenic is emitted; e.g. machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(B) Engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to inorganic arsenic;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Monitoring data;

(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the engineering controls and work practices that cannot be implemented immediately and for the adaption and implementation of any additional engineering and work practices necessary to meet the permissible exposure limit;

(F) Whenever the employer will not achieve the permissible exposure limit with engineering controls and work practices by December 31, 1979, the employer shall include in the compliance plan an analysis of the effectiveness of the various controls, shall install engineering controls and institute work practices on the quickest schedule feasible, and shall include in the compliance plan and implement a program to minimize the discomfort and maximize the effectiveness of respirator use; and

(G) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written plans for such a program shall be submitted upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, Director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) The plans required by this paragraph shall be revised and updated at least every 6 months to reflect the current status of the program.

(h) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *General.* The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required under this section to reduce employee exposures to below the permissible exposure limit and in emergencies. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering or work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations in which engineering controls and supplemental work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respirators are required under this section the employer shall select, provide at no cost to the employee and assure the use of the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table I below for inorganic arsenic compounds without significant vapor pressure, or Table II below for inorganic arsenic compounds which have significant vapor pressure.

(ii) Where employee exposures exceed the permissible exposure limit for inorganic arsenic and also exceed the relevant limit for particular gasses such as sulfur dioxide, any air purifying respirator supplied to the employee as permitted by this standard must have a combination high efficiency filter with an appropriate gas sorbent. (See footnote in Table 1)

TABLE I—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR INORGANIC ARSENIC PARTICULATE EXCEPT FOR THOSE WITH SIGNIFICANT VAPOR PRESSURE

Concentration of inorganic arsenic (as As) or condition of use	Required respirator
(i) Unknown or greater or lesser than 20,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (20 mg/m^3) or firefighting	(A) Any full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.
(ii) Not greater than 20,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (20 mg/m^3)	(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece, hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.
(iii) Not greater than 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (10 mg/m^3)	(A) Powered air-purifying respirators in all inlet face coverings with high efficiency filters.[1] (B) Half-mask supplied air respirators operated in positive pressure mode.
(iv) Not greater than 500 $\mu g/m^3$	(A) Full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.[1] (B) Any full facepiece supplied air respirator. (C) Any full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus.
(v) Not greater than 100 $\mu g/m^3$	(A) Half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.[1] (B) Any half-mask supplied air respirator.

[1] High-efficiency filter—99.97 pct efficiency against 0.3 micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.

TABLE II—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR INORGANIC ARSENICALS (SUCH AS ARSENIC TRICHLORIDE[2] and Arsenic Phosphide) With Significant Vapor Pressure

Concentration of inorganic arsenic (as As) or condition of use	Required respirator
(i) Unknown or greater or lesser than 20,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (20mg/m^3) or firefighting	(A) Any full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.
(ii) Not greater than 20,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (20 mg/m^3)	(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.
(iii) Not greater than 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (10mg/m^3)	(A) Half-mask[2] supplied air respirator operated in positive pressure mode.
(iv) Not greater than 500 $\mu g/m^3$	(A) Front or back mounted gas mask equipped with high-efficiency filter[1] and acid gas canister. (B) Any full facepiece supplied air respirator. (C) Any full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus.
(v) Not greater than 100 $\mu g/m^3$	(A) Half-mask[2] air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter[1] and acid gas cartridge. (B) Any half-mask supplied air respirator.

[1] High efficiency filter—99.97 pct efficiency against 0.3 micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.

[2] Half-mask respirators shall not be used for protection against arsenic trichloride, as it is rapidly absorbed through the skin.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against dust, fume, and mist by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(3) *Respirator usage.* (i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(ii) The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators, where quantitative fit tests are not required.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(iii) Employers with more than 20 employees wearing respirators shall perform a quantitative face fit test at the time of initial fitting and least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The test shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table I or II.

(iv) If an employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, he or she shall be examined by a physician trained in pulmonary medicine to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.

(4) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e) and (f).

(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(5) *Commencement of respirator use.* (i) The employer's obligation to provide respirators commences on August 1, 1978 for employees exposed over 500 $\mu g/m^3$ of inorganic arsenic, as soon as possible but not later than October 1, 1978 for employees exposed to over 50 $\mu g/m^3$ of inorganic arsenic, and as soon as possible but not later than December 1, 1978 for employees exposed between 10 and 50 $\mu g/m^3$ of inorganic arsenic.

(ii) Employees with exposures below 50 $\mu g/m^3$ of inorganic arsenic may choose not to wear respirators until December 31, 1979.

(iii) After December 1, 1978 any employee required to wear air-purifying respirators may choose, and if so chosen the employer must provide, if it will give proper protection, a powered air purifying respirator and in addition if necessary a combination dust and acid gas respirator for times where exposures to gases are over the relevant exposure limits.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Protective work clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* Where the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic exists, and for all workers working in regulated areas, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that employees use appropriate and clean protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:

(i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;

(ii) Gloves, and shoes or coverlets;

(iii) Face shields or vented goggles when necessary to prevent eye irritation, which comply with the requirements of § 1910.133(a)(2)—(a)(6); and

(iv) Impervious clothing for employees subject to exposure to arsenic trichloride.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in paragraph (j) (1) of this section in a freshly laundered and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if the employee works in areas where exposures are over 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of inorganic arsenic or in areas where more frequent washing is needed to prevent skin irritation.

(ii) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by paragraph (j) (1) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace the protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in paragraph (m) (1) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of inorganic arsenic outside the container.

(vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders clothing required by this section, of the potentially harmful effects including the carcinogenic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic.

(vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment in the workplace or which are to be removed from the workplace are labelled as follows:

CAUTION: Clothing contaminated with inorganic arsenic; do not remove dust by blowing or shaking. Dispose of inorganic arsenic contaminated wash water in accordance with applicable local, State or Federal regulations.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of inorganic arsenic from protective clothing or equipment by blowing or shaking.

(k) *Housekeeping*—(1) *Surfaces.* All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of inorganic arsenic.

(2) *Cleaning floors.* Floors and other accessible surfaces contaminated with inorganic arsenic may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air, and shoveling and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other relevant methods have been tried and found not to be effective.

(3) *Vacuuming.* Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner to minimize the reentry of inorganic arsenic into the workplace.

(4) *Housekeeping plan.* A written housekeeping and maintenance plan shall be kept which shall list appropriate frequencies for carrying out housekeeping operations, and for cleaning and maintaining dust collection equipment. The plan shall be available for inspection by the Assistant Secretary.

(5) *Maintenance of equipment.* Periodic cleaning of dust collection and ventilation equipment and checks of their effectiveness shall be carried out to maintain the effectiveness of the system and a notation kept of the last check of effectiveness and cleaning or maintenance.

(l) [Reserved]

(m) *Hygiene facilities and practices*—(1) *Change rooms.* The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic, clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.141(e).

(2) *Showers.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3).

(3) *Lunchrooms.* (i) The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas, lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in regulated areas.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from exposure to inorganic arsenic wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(4) *Lavatories.* The employer shall provide lavatory facilities which comply with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2).

(5) *Vacuuming clothes.* The employer shall provide facilities for employees working in areas where exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, exceeds 100 $\mu g/m^3$ to vacuum their protective clothing and clean or change shoes worn in such areas before entering change rooms, lunchrooms or shower rooms required by paragraph (j) of this section and shall assure that such employees use such facilities.

(6) *Avoidance of skin irritation.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin or eye contact with arsenic trichloride, or to skin or eye contact with liquid or particulate inorganic arsenic which is likely to cause skin or eye irritation.

(n) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General*—(i) *Employees covered.* The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for the following employees:

(A) All employees who are or will be exposed above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators, at least 30 days per year; and

(B) All employees who have been exposed above the action level, without regard to respirator use, for 30 days or more per year for a total of 10 years or more of combined employment with the employer or predecessor employers prior to or after the effective date of this standard. The determination of exposures prior to the effective date of this standard shall be based upon prior exposure records, comparison with the first measurements taken after the effective date of this standard, or comparison with records of exposures in areas with similar processes, extent of engineering controls utilized and materials used by that employer.

(ii) *Examination by physician.* The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

(2) *Initial examinations.* By December 1, 1978, for employees initially covered by the medical provisions of this section, or thereafter at the time of initial assignment to an area where the employee is likely to be exposed over the action level at least 30 days per year, the employer shall provide each affected employee an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and a medical history which shall include a smoking history and the presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production and wheezing.

(ii) A medical examination which shall include at least the following:

(A) A 14" by 17" posterior-anterior chest X-ray and International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(B) A nasal and skin examination;

(C) A sputum cytology examination; and

(D) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employees exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in paragraphs (n)(2)(i) and (n)(2)(ii) (A), (B), and (D) at least annually for covered employees who are under 45 years of age with fewer than 10 years of exposure over the action level without regard to respirator use.

(ii) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in paragraphs (n)(2)(i) and (n)(2)(ii) of this section at least semi-annually for other covered employees.

(iii) Whenever a covered employee has not taken the examinations specified in paragraphs (n)(2)(i) and (n)(2)(ii) of this section within six (6) months preceding the termination of employment, the employer shall provide such examinations to the employee upon termination of employment.

(4) *Additional examinations.* If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to inorganic arsenic the employer shall provide an appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(5) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

(6) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical examination and tests performed;

(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to inorganic arsenic;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(o) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are subject to exposure to inorganic arsenic above the action level without regard to respirator use, or for whom there is the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic. The employer shall assure that those employees participate in the training program.

(ii) The training program shall be provided by October 1, 1978, for employees covered by this provision, at the time of initial assignment for those subsequently covered by this provision, and shall be repeated at least quarterly for employees who have optional use of respirators and at least annually for other covered employees thereafter; and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendix A;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, storage, sources of exposure, and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to inorganic arsenic as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitation of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program as required by paragraph (n) of this section;

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment; and

(F) A review of this standard.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide; upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(p) *Signs and labels*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this paragraph which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign or label.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs demarcating regulated areas bearing the legend;

DANGER

INORGANIC ARSENIC

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

NO SMOKING OR EATING

RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(3) *Labels.* The employer shall apply precautionary labels to all shipping and storage containers of inorganic arsenic, and to all products containing inorganic arsenic except when the inorganic arsenic in the product is bound in such a manner so as to make unlikely the possibility of airborne exposure to inorganic arsenic. (Possible examples of products not requiring labels are semiconductors, light emitting diodes and glass). The label shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS INORGANIC ARSENIC

CANCER HAZARD

HARMFUL IF INHALED OR SWALLOWED

USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENITLATION

OR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

(q) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The date(s), number, duration location, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

(E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of the employee's exposure.

(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever, is longer.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (n) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name, social security number, and description of duties of the employee;

(B) A copy of the physician's written opinions;

(C) Results of any exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and

(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to inorganic arsenic.

(iii) The employer shall in addition keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records;

(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under paragraph (n) of this section;

(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information;

(C) The initial X-ray;

(D) The X-rays for the most recent 5 years;

(E) Any X-rays with a demonstrated abnormality and all subsequent X-rays;

(F) The initial cytologic examination slide and written description;

(G) The cytologic examination slide and written description for the most recent 5 years; and

(H) Any cytologic examination slides with demonstrated atypia, if such atypia persists for 3 years, and all subsequent slides and written descriptions.

(iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least 40 years, or for the duration of employment plus 20 years whichever is longer.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by paragraph (q) of this section to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i).

(4) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the Director at least 3 months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the Director if he requests them within that period.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving the transfer of records set in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(r) *Observation of monitoring*—(1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing, or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing, and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to;

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of inorganic arsenic performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.

(s) *Effective date.* This standard shall become effective August 1, 1978.

(t) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.

(u) *Startup dates*—(1) *General.* The startup dates of requirements of this standard shall be the effective date of this standard unless another startup date is provided for either in other paragraphs of this section or in this paragraph.

(2) *Monitoring.* Initial monitoring shall be commenced on August 1, 1978, and shall be completed by September 15, 1978.

(3) *Regulated areas.* Regulated areas required to be established as a result of initial monitoring shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of that monitoring is known and no later than October 1, 1978.

(4) *Compliance program.* The written program required by paragraph (g)(2) as a result of initial monitoring shall be made available for inspection and copying as soon as possible and no later than December 1, 1978.

(5) *Hygiene and lunchroom facilities.* Construction plans for changerooms, showers, lavatories, and lunchroom facilities shall be completed no later than December 1, 1978, and these facilities shall be constructed and in use no later than July 1, 1979. However, if as part of the compliance plan it is predicted by an independent engineering firm that engineering controls and work practices will reduce exposures below the permissible exposure limit by December 31, 1979, for affected employees, then such facilities need not be completed until 1 year after the engineering controls are completed or December 31, 1980, whichever is earlier, if such controls have not in fact succeeded in reducing exposure to below the permissible exposure limit.

(6) *Summary of startup dates set forth elsewhere in this standard.*

STARTUP DATES

August 1, 1978—Respirator use over 500 μg/m³.

AS SOON AS POSSIBLE BUT NO LATER THAN

September 15, 1978—Completion of initial monitoring.

October 1, 1978—Complete establishment of regulated areas. Respirator use for employees exposed above 50 μg/m³. Completion of initial training. Notification of use.

December 1, 1978—Respirator use over 10 μg/m³. Completion of initial medical. Completion of compliance plan. Optional use of powered air-purifying respirators.

July 1, 1979—Completion of lunch rooms and hygiene facilities.

December 31, 1979—Completion of engineering controls.

All other requirements of the standard have as their startup date August 1, 1978.

APPENDIX A—INORGANIC ARSENIC SUBSTANCE INFORMATION SHEET

I. SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

A. *Substance*. Inorganic Arsenic.

B. *Definition*. Copper acetoarsenite, arsenic and all inorganic compounds containing arsenic except arsine, measured as arsenic (As).

C. *Permissible Exposure Limit*. 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air as determined as an average over an 8-hour period. No employee may be exposed to any skin or eye contact with arsenic trichloride or to skin or eye contact likely to cause skin or eye irritation.

D. *Regulated Areas*. Only employees authorized by your employer should enter a regulated area.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

A. *Comments*. The health hazard of inorganic arsenic is high.

B. *Ways in which the chemical affects your body*. Exposure to airborne concentrations of inorganic arsenic may cause lung cancer, and can be a skin irritant. Inorganic arsenic may also affect your body if swallowed. One compound in particular, arsenic trichloride, is especially dangerous because it can be absorbed readily through the skin. Because inorganic arsenic is a poison, you should wash your hands thoroughly prior to eating or smoking.

III. PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

A. *Respirators*. Respirators will be provided by your employer at no cost to you for routine use if your employer is in the process of implementing engineering and work practice controls or where engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or insufficient. You must wear respirators for non-routine activities or in emergency situations where you are likely to be exposed to levels of inorganic arsenic in excess of the permissible exposure limit. Since how well your respirator fits your face is very important, your employer is required to conduct fit tests to make sure the respirator seals properly when you wear it. These tests are simple and rapid and will be explained to you during training sessions.

B. *Protective clothing*. If you work in a regulated area, your employer is required to provide at no cost to you, and you must wear, appropriate, clean, protective clothing and equipment. The purpose of this equipment is to prevent you from bringing to your home arsenic-contaminated dust and to protect your body from repeated skin contact with inorganic arsenic likely to cause skin irritation. This clothing should include such items as coveralls or similar full-body clothing, gloves, shoes or coverlets, and aprons. Protective equipment should include face shields or vented goggles, where eye irritation may occur.

IV. HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

You must not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area, except that drinking water is permitted. If you work in a regulated area your employer is required to provide lunchrooms and other areas for these purposes.

If you work in a regulated area, your employer is required to provide showers, washing facilities, and change rooms. You must wash your face, and hands before eating and must shower at the end of the work shift. Do not take used protective clothing out of change rooms without your employer's permission. Your employer is required to provide for laundering or cleaning of your protective clothing.

V. SIGNS AND LABELS

Your employer is required to post warning signs and labels for your protection. Signs must be posted in regulated areas. The signs must warn that a cancer hazard is present, that only authorized employees may enter the area, and that no smoking or eating is allowed, and that respirators must be worn.

VI. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

If your exposure to arsenic is over the Action Level (5 $\mu g/m^3$)—(including all persons working in regulated areas) at least 30 days per year, or you have been exposed to arsenic for more than 10 years over the Action Level, your employer is required to provide you with a medical examination. The examination shall be every 6 months for employees over 45 years old or with more than 10 years exposure over the Action Level and annually for other covered employees. The medical examination must include a medical history; a chest x-ray; skin examination; nasal examination and sputum cytology exam for the early detection of lung cancer. The cytology exams are only included in the initial exam and examinations given after you are either 45 years or older or have 10 or more years employment over the Action Level. The examining physician will provide a written opinion to your employer containing the results of the medical exams. You should also receive a copy of this opinion. The physician must not tell your employer any conditions he detects unrelated to occupational exposure to arsenic but must tell you those conditions.

VII. OBSERVATION OF MONITORING

Your employer is required to monitor your exposure to arsenic and you or your representatives are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to receive an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you must also be provided with and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

VIII. ACCESS TO RECORDS

You or your representative are entitled to records of your exposure to inorganic arsenic and your medical examination records if you request your employer to provide them.

IX. TRAINING AND NOTIFICATION

Additional information on all of these items plus training as to hazards of exposure to inorganic arsenic and the engineering and work practice controls associated with your job will also be provided by your employer. If you are exposed over the permissible exposure limit, your employer must inform you of that fact and the actions he is taking to reduce your exposures.

APPENDIX B—SUBSTANCE TECHNICAL GUIDELINES

ARSENIC, ARSENIC TRIOXIDE, ARSENIC TRICHLORIDE (THREE EXAMPLES)

I. Physical and chemical properties

A. Arsenic (metal).

1. Formula: As.

2. Appearance: Gray metal.

3. Melting point: Sublimes without melting at 613C.

4. Specific Gravity: (H20=1):5.73.

5. Solubility in water: Insoluble.

B. Arsenic Trioxide.

1. Formula: As203, (As406).

2. Appearance: White powder.

3. Melting point: 315C.

4. Specific Gravity (H20=1):3.74.

5. Solubility in water: 3.7 grams in 100cc of water at 20c.

C. Arsenic Trichloride (liquid).

1. Formula: AsC13.

2. Appearance: Colorless or pale yellow liquid.

3. Melting point: −8.5C.

4. Boiling point: 130.2C.

5. Specific Gravity (H20=1):2.16 at 20C.

6. Vapor Pressure: 10mm Hg at 23.5C.

7. Solubility in Water: Decomposes in water.

II. Fire, explosion and reactivity data.

A. Fire: Arsenic, arsenic Trioxide and Arsenic Trichloride are nonflammable.

B. Reactivity:

1. Conditions Contributing to instability: Heat.

2. Incompatibility: Hydrogen gas can react with inorganic arsenic to form the highly toxic gas arsine.

III. Monitoring and Measurement Procedures

Samples collected should be full shift (at least 7-hour) samples. Sampling should be done using a personal sampling pump at a flow rate of 2 liters per minute. Samples should be collected on 0.8 micrometer pore size membrane filter (37mm diameter). Volatile arsenicals such as arsenic trichloride can be most easily collected in a midget bubbler filled with 15 ml. of 0.1 N NaOH.

The method of sampling and analysis should have an accuracy of not less than ±25 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 $\mu g/m^3$) and ±35 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for concentrations of inorganic arsenic between 5 and 10 $\mu g/m^3$.

APPENDIX C—MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

I. GENERAL

Medical examinations are to be provided for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic arsenic above the action level (5 $\mu g/m^3$) for at least 30 days per year (which would include among others, all employees, who work in regulated areas). Examinations are also to be provided to all employees who have had 10 years or more exposure above the action level for more than 30 days per year while working for the present or predecessor employer though they may no longer be exposed above the level.

An initial medical examination is to be provided to all such employees by December 1, 1978. In addition, an initial medical examination is to be provided to all employees who are first assigned to areas in which worker exposure will probably exceed 5 $\mu g/m^3$ (after the effective date of this standard) at the time of initial assignment. In addition to its immediate diagnostic usefulness, the initial examination will provide a baseline for comparing future test results. The initial examination must include as a minimum the following elements:

(1) A work and medical history, including a smoking history, and presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production, and wheezing;

(2) A 14" by 17" posterior-anterior chest X-ray and an International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(3) A nasal and skin examination;

(4) A Sputum Cytology examination; and

(5) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.

Periodic examinations are also to be provided to the employees listed above. The periodic examinations shall be given annually for those covered employees 45 years of age or less with fewer than 10 years employment in areas where employee exposure exceeds the action level (5 $\mu g/m^3$). Periodic examinations need not include sputum cytology and only an updated medical history is required.

Periodic examinations for other covered employees, shall be provided every six (6) months. These examinations shall include all tests required in the initial examination, except that the medical history need only be updated.

The examination contents are minimum requirements. Additional tests such as lateral and oblique X-rays or pulmonary function tests may be useful. For workers exposed to three arsenicals which are associated with lymphatic cancer, copper acetoarsenite, potassium arsenite, or sodium arsenite the examination should also include palpation of superficial lymph nodes and complete blood count.

II. NONCARCINOGENIC EFFECTS

The OSHA standard is based on minimizing risk of exposed workers dying of lung cancer from exposure to inorganic arsenic. It will also minimize skin cancer from such exposures.

The following three sections quoted from "Occupational Diseases: A Guide to Their Recognition", Revised Edition, June 1977, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health is included to provide information on the nonneoplastic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic. Such effects should not occur if the OSHA standards are followed.

A. *Local*—Trivalent arsenic compounds are corrosive to the skin. Brief contact has no effect but prolonged contact results in a local hyperemia and later vesicular or pustular eruption. The moist mucous membranes are most sensitive to the irritant action. Conjunctiva, moist and macerated areas of skin, the eyelids, the angles of the ears, nose, mouth, and respiratory mucosa are also vulnerable to the irritant effects. The wrists are common sites of dermatitis, as are the genitalia if personal hygiene is poor. Perforations of the nasal septum may occur. Arsenic trioxide and pentoxide are capable of producing skin sensitization and contact dermatitis. Arsenic is also capable of producing keratoses, especially of the palms and soles.

B. *Systemic*—The acute toxic effects of arsenic are generally seen following ingestion of inorganic arsenical compounds. This rarely occurs in an industrial setting. Symptoms develop within ½ to 4 hours following ingestion and are usually characterized by constriction of the throat followed by dysphagia, epigastric pain, vomiting, and watery diarrhea. Blood may appear in vomitus and stools. If the amount ingested is sufficiently high, shock may develop due to severe fluid loss, and death may ensue in 24 hours. If the acute effects are survived, exfoliative dermatitis and peripheral neuritis may develop.

Cases of acute arsenical poisoning due to inhalation are exceedingly rare in industry. When it does occur, respiratory tract symptoms—cough, chest pain, dyspnea—giddiness, headache, and extreme general weakness precede gastrointestinal symptoms. The acute toxic symptoms of trivalent arsenical poisoning are due to severe inflammation of the mucous membranes and greatly increased permeability of the blood capillaries.

Chronic arsenical poisoning due to ingestion is rare and generally confined to patients taking prescribed medications. However, it can be a concomitant of inhaled inorganic arsenic from swallowed sputum and improper eating habits. Symptoms are weight loss, nausea and diarrhea alternating with constipation, pigmentation and eruption of the skin, loss of hair, and peripheral neuritis. Chronic hepatitis and cirrhosis have been described. Polyneuritis may be the salient feature, but more frequently there are numbness and parasthenias of "glove and stocking" distribution. The skin lesions are usually melanotic and keratotic and may occasionally take the form of an intradermal cancer of the squamous cell type, but without infiltrative properties. Horizontal white lines (striations) on the fingernails and toenails are commonly seen in chronic arsenical poisoning and are considered to be a diagnostic accompaniment of arsenical polyneuritis.

Inhalation of inorganic arsenic compounds is the most common cause of chronic poisoning in the industrial situation. This condition is divided into three phases based on signs and symptoms.

First Phase: The worker complains of weakness, loss of appetite, some nausea, occasional vomiting, a sense of heaviness in the stomach, and some diarrhea.

Second Phase: The worker complains of conjunctivitis, a catarrhal state of the mucous membranes of the nose, larynx, and respiratory passage. Coryza, hoarseness, and mild tracheobronchitis may occur. Perforation of the nasal septum is common, and is probably the most typical lesion of the upper respiratory tract in occupational exposure to arsenical dust. Skin lesions, eczematoid and allergic in type, are common.

Third Phase: The worker complains of symptoms of peripheral neuritis, initially of hands and feet, which is essentially sensory. In more severe cases, motor paralyses occur; the first muscles affected are usually the toe extensors and the peronei. In only the most severe cases will paralysis of flexor muscles of the feet or of the extensor muscles of hands occur.

Liver damage from chronic arsenical poisoning is still debated, and as yet the question is unanswered. In cases of chronic and acute arsenical poisoning, toxic effects to the myocardium have been reported based on EKG changes. These findings, however, are now largely discounted and the EKG changes are ascribed to electrolyte disturbances concomitant with arsenicalism. Inhalation of arsenic trioxide and other inorganic arsenical dusts does not give rise to radiological evidence or pneumoconiosis. Arsenic does have a depressant effect upon the bone marrow, with disturbances of both erythropoiesis and myelopoiesis.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Dinman, B. D. 1960. Arsenic; chronic human intoxication. J. Occup. Med. 2:137.

Elkins, H. B. 1959. The Chemistry of Industrial Toxicology, 2nd ed. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Holmquist, L. 1951. Occupational arsenical dermatitis; a study among employees at a copper-ore smelting works including investigations of skin reactions to contact with arsenic compounds. Acta. Derm. Venereol. (Supp. 26) 31:1.

Pinto, S. S., and C. M. McGill. 1953. Arsenic trioxide exposure in industry. Ind. Med. Surg. 22:281.

Pinto, S. S., and K. W. Nelson. 1976. Arsenic toxicology and industrial exposure. Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 16:95.

Vallee, B. L., D. D. Ulmer, and W. E. C. Wacker. 1960. Arsenic toxicology and biochemistry. AMA Arch. Indust. Health 21:132.

III. SPUTUM CYTOLOGY

Sputum can be collected by aerosol inhalation during the medical exam or by spontaneous early morning cough at home. Sputum is induced by transoral inhalation of an aerosolized solution of eight per cent (8 percent) sodium chloride in water. After inhaling as few as three to five breaths the subject usually yields an adequate sputum. All sputum should be collected directly into sixty percent (60 percent) alcohol.

Scientific evidence suggests that chest X-rays and sputum cytology should be used together as screening tests for lung tests for lung cancer in high risk populations such as workers exposed to inorganic arsenic. The tests are to be performed every six months on workers who are 45 years of age or older or have worked in the regulated area for 10 or more years. Since the tests seem to be complementary, it may be advantageous to alternate the test procedures. For instance, chest X-rays could be obtained in June and December and sputum cytologies could be obtained in March and September. Facilities for providing necessary diagnostic investigation should be readily available as well as chest physicians, surgeons, radiologists, pathologists and immunotherapists to provide any necessary treatment services.

(Pub. L. 91-596; Secs. 4, 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[43 FR 19624, May 5, 1978; 43 FR 28472, June 30, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 35282, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1025 Lead.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to all occupational exposure to lead, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2).

(2) This section does not apply to the construction industry or to agricultural operations covered by 29 CFR Part 1928.

(b) *Definitions.* "Action level" means employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 $\mu g/m^3$) averaged over an 8-hour period.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or designee.

"Lead" means metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are all other organic lead compounds.

(c) *Permissible exposure limit (PEL).* (1) The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu g/m^3$) averaged over an 8-hour period.

(2) If an employee is exposed to lead for more than 8 hours in any work day, the permissible exposure limit, as a time weighted average (TWA) for that day, shall be reduced according to the following formula:

Maximum permissible limit (in $\mu g/m^3$) = 400 ÷ hours worked in the day.

(3) When respirators are used to supplement engineering and work practice controls to comply with the PEL and all the requirements of paragraph (f) have been met, employee exposure, for the purpose of determining whether the employer has complied with the PEL, may be considered to be at the level provided by the protection factor of the respirator for those periods the respirator is worn. Those periods may be averaged with exposure levels during periods when respirators are not worn to determine the employee's daily TWA exposure.

(d) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) For the purposes of paragraph (d), employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(ii) With the exception of monitoring under paragraph (d)(3), the employer shall collect full shift (for at least 7 continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(iii) Full shift personal samples shall be representative of the monitored employee's regular, daily exposure to lead.

(2) *Initial determination.* Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall determine if any exploye may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.

(3) *Basis of initial determination.* (i) The employer shall monitor employee exposures and shall base initial determinations on the employee exposure monitoring results and any of the following, relevant considerations:

(A) Any information, observations, or calculations which would indicate employee exposure to lead;

(B) Any previous measurements of airborne lead; and

(C) Any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead.

(ii) Monitoring for the initial determination may be limited to a representative sample of the exposed employees who the employer reasonably believes are exposed to the greatest airborne concentrations of lead in the workplace.

(iii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding 12 months may be used to satisfy the requirement to monitor under paragraph (d)(3)(i) if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of paragraph (d)(9) of this section.

(4) *Positive initial determination and initial monitoring.* (i) Where a determination conducted under paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section shows the possibility of any employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall conduct monitoring which is representative of the exposure for each employee in the workplace who is exposed to lead.

(ii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding 12 months may be used to satisfy this requirement if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of paragraph (d)(9) of this section.

(5) *Negative initial determination.* Where a determination, conducted under paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section is made that no employee is exposed to airborne concentrations of lead at or above the action level, the employer shall make a written record of such determination. The record shall include at least the information specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and shall also include the date of determination, location within the worksite, and the name and social security number of each employee monitored.

(6) *Frequency.* (i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in paragraph (d)(7) of this section.

(ii) If the initial determination or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring in accordance with this paragraph at least every 6 months. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least 7 days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee except as otherwise provided in paragraph (d)(7) of this section.

(iii) If the initial monitoring reveals that employee exposure is above the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring quarterly. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least 7 days apart, are below the PEL but at or above the action level at which time the employer shall repeat monitoring for that employee at the frequency specified in paragraph (d)(6)(ii), except as otherwise provided in paragraph (d)(7) of this section.

(7) *Additional monitoring.* Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to lead, additional monitoring in accordance with this paragraph shall be conducted.

(8) *Employee notification.* (i) Within 5 working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure, without regard to respirators, exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall incude in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken or to be taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(9) *Accuracy of measurement.* The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis which has an accuracy (to a confidence level of 95%) of not less than plus or minus 20 percent for airborne concentrations of lead equal to or greater than 30 $\mu g/m^3$.

(e) *Methods of compliance.*—(1) *Engineering and work practice controls.* (i) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit for more than 30 days per year, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls (including administrative controls) to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead in accordance with the implementation schedule in Table I below, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest feasible level and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. (ii) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit, but for 30 days or less per year, the employer shall implement engineering controls to reduce exposures to 200 $\mu g/m^3$, but thereafter may implement any combination of engineering, work practice (including administrative controls), and respiratory controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead to or below 50 $\mu g/m^3$.

TABLE I—IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

Industry [1]	Compliance dates [2]		
	200 $\mu g/m^3$	100 $\mu g/m^3$	50 $\mu g/m^3$
Primary lead production	(3)	3	10
Secondary lead production	(3)	3	5
Lead acid battery manufacture	(3)	2	5
Automobile manufacture/solder grinding	(3)	N/A	7
Electronics, gray iron foundries, ink manufacture, paints and coatings manufacture, wall paper manufacture, can manufacture, and printing	(3)	N/A	1
Lead pigment manufacture, nonferrous foundries, leaded steel manufacture, lead chemical manufacture, shipbuilding and ship repair, battery breaking in the collection and processing of scrap (excluding collection and processing of scrap which is part of a secondary smelting operation), secondary lead smelting of copper, and lead casting	(3)	N/A	N/A

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE I—IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE—Continued

Industry [1]	Compliance dates [2]		
	200 $\mu g/m^3$	100 $\mu g/m^3$	50 $\mu g/m^3$
All other industries	(3)	N/A	2½

[1] Includes ancillary activities located on the same worksite.

[2] Expressed as the number of years from the effective date by which compliance with the given airborne exposure level, as an 8-hour TWA must be achieved.

(2) *Respiratory protection.* Where engineering and work practice controls do not reduce employee exposure to or below the 50 $\mu g/m^3$ permissible exposure limit, the employer shall supplement these controls with respirators in accordance with paragraph (f).

(3) *Compliance program.* (i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, and interim levels if applicable, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls in accordance with the implementation schedule in paragraph (e)(1).

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation in which lead is emitted; e.g. machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(B) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to lead;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions;

(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;

(F) A work practice program which includes items required under paragraphs (g), (h) and (i) of this regulation;

(G) An administrative control schedule required by paragraph (e)(6), if applicable;

(H) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written programs shall be submitted upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, Director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) Written programs shall be revised and updated at least every 6 months to reflect the current status of the program.

(4) *Bypass of interim level.* Where an employer's compliance plan provides for a reduction of employee exposures to or below the PEL solely by means of engineering and work practice controls in accordance with the implementation schedule in table I, and the employer has determined that compliance with the 100 $\mu g/m^3$ interim level would divert resources to the extent that it clearly precludes compliance, otherwise attainable, with the PEL by the required time, the employer may proceed with the plan to comply with the PEL in lieu of compliance with the interim level if:

(i) The compliance plan clearly documents the basis of the determination;

(ii) The employer takes all feasible steps to provide maximum protection for employees until the PEL is met; and

(iii) The employer notifies the OSHA Area Director nearest the affected workplace in writing within 10 working days of the completion or revision of the compliance plan reflecting the determination.

(5) *Mechanical ventilation.* (i) When ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements which demonstrate the effectiveness of the system in controlling exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made at least every 3 months. Measurements of the system's effectiveness in controlling exposure shall be made within 5 days of any change in production, process, or control which might result in a change in employee exposure to lead.

(ii) *Recirculation of air.* If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the workplace, the employer shall assure that (A) the system has a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter; and (B) controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails are installed, operating, and maintained.

(6) *Administrative controls.* If administrative controls are used as a means of reducing employees TWA exposure to lead, the employer shall establish and implement a job rotation schedule which includes:

(i) Name or identification number of each affected employee;

(ii) Duration and exposure levels at each job or work station where each affected employee is located; and

(iii) Any other information which may be useful in assessing the reliability of administrative controls to reduce exposure to lead.

(f) *Respiratory protection.* (1) *General.* Where the use of respirators is required under this section, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this paragraph. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement engineering or work practice controls, except that after the dates for compliance with the interim levels in table I, no employer shall require an employee to wear a negative pressure respirator longer than 4.4 hours per day;

(ii) In work situations in which engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit; and

(iii) Whenever an employee requests a respirator.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respirators are required under this section the employer shall select the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from table II below.

TABLE II.—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR LEAD AEROSOLS

Airborne concentration of lead or condition of use	Required respirator[1]
Not in excess of 0.5 mg/m^3(10X PEL).	Half-mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters.[2, 3]
Not in excess of 2.5 mg/m^3(50X PEL).	Full facepiece, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters.[3]
Not in excess of 50 mg/m^3(1000X PEL).	(1) Any powered, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters;[3] or (2) Half-mask supplied-air respirator operated in positive-pressure mode.[2]
Not in excess of 100 mg/m^3(2000XPEL).	Supplied-air respirators with full facepiece, hood, helmet, or suit, operated in positive pressure mode.
Greater than 100 mg/m^3, unknown concentration or fire fighting.	Full facepiece, self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive-pressure mode.

[1] Respirators specified for high concentrations can be used at lower concentrations of lead.

[2] Full facepiece is required if the lead aerosols cause eye or skin irritation at the use concentrations.

[3] A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

(ii) The employer shall provide a powered, air-purifying respirator in lieu of the respirator specified in Table II whenever:

(A) An employee chooses to use this type of respirator; and

(B) This respirator will provide adequate protection to the employee.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against lead dust, fume, and mist by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(3) *Respirator usage.* (i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(ii) Employers shall perform quantitative face fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The test shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in table II.

(iii) If an employee exhibits difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, the employer shall make available to the employee an ex-

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

amination in accordance with paragraph (j)(3)(i)(C) of this section to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.

(4) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e) and (f).

(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(g) *Protective work clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* If an employee is exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators or where the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee uses appropriate protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:

(i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;

(ii) Gloves, hats, and shoes or disposable shoe coverlets; and

(iii) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment which complies with § 1910.133 of this Part.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in paragraph (g)(1) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily to employees whose exposure levels without regard to a respirator are over 200 $\mu g/m^3$ of lead as an 8-hour TWA.

(ii) The employer shall provide for the cleaning, laundering, or disposal of protective clothing and equipment required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace required protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms provided for that purpose as prescribed in paragraph (i)(2) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of lead outside the container.

(vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to lead.

(vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment required by paragraph (g)(2)(v) are labelled as follows: CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of lead from protective clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means which disperses lead into the air.

(h) *Housekeeping*—(1) *Surfaces.* All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of lead.

(2) *Cleaning floors.* (i) Floors and other surfaces where lead accumulates may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.

(ii) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and found not to be effective.

(3) *Vacuuming.* Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the workplace.

(i) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (1) The employer shall assure that in areas where employees are exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, food or beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in change rooms, lunchrooms, and showers required under paragraphs (i)(2)-(i)(4) of this section.

(2) *Change rooms.* (i) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

(3) *Showers.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3) of this part.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to paragraph (i)(3)(i) do not leave the workplace wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.

(4) *Lunchrooms.* (i) The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that lunchroom facilities have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and are readily accessible to employees.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL without regard to the use of a respirator wash their hands and face prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(iv) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface lead dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth, or other cleaning method.

(5) *Lavatories.* The employer shall provide an adequate number of lavatory facilities which comply with § 1910.141(d)(1) and (2) of this part.

(j) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed above the action level for more than 30 days per year.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician.

(iii) The employer shall provide the required medical surveillance including multiple physician review under paragraph (j)(3)(iii) without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place.

(2) *Biological monitoring*—(i) *Blood lead and ZPP level sampling and analysis.* The employer shall make available biological monitoring in the form of blood sampling and analysis for lead and zinc protoporphyrin levels to each employee covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section on the following schedule:

(A) At least every 6 months to each employee covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section;

(B) At least every two months for each employee whose last blood sampling and analysis indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 μg/100 g of whole blood. This frequency shall continue until two consecutive blood samples and analyses indicate a blood lead level below 40 μg/100 g of whole blood; and

(C) At least monthly during the removal period of each employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level.

(ii) *Follow-up blood sampling tests.* Whenever the results of a blood lead level test indicate that an employee's blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under paragraph (k)(1)(i), the employer shall provide a second (follow-up) blood sampling test within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test.

(iii) *Accuracy of blood lead level sampling and analysis.* Blood lead level sampling and analysis provided pursuant to this section shall have an accuracy (to a confidence level of 95 percent) within plus or minus 15 percent or 6 μg/100ml, whichever is greater, and shall be conducted by a laboratory licensed by the Center for Disease Control, United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare (CDC) or which has received a satisfactory grade in blood lead proficiency testing from CDC in the prior twelve months.

(iv) *Employee notification.* Within five working days after the receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall notify in writing each employee whose blood lead level exceeds 40 μg/100 g: (A) of that employee's blood lead level and (B) that the standard requires temporary medical removal with Medical Removal Protection benefits when an employee's blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under paragraph (k)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) *Medical examinations and consultations*—(i) *Frequency.* The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section on the following schedule:

(A) At least annually for each employee for whom a blood sampling test conducted at any time during the preceding 12 months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 μg/100 g;

(B) Prior to assignment for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area in which airborne concentrations of lead are at or above the action level;

(C) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employee either that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on the employee's ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during use; and

(D) As medically appropriate for each employee either removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited pursuant to a final medical determination.

(ii) *Content.* Medical examinations made available pursuant to paragraph (j)(3)(i)(A)-(B) of this section shall include the following elements:

(A) A detailed work history and a medical history, with particular attention to past lead exposure (occupational and non-occupational), personal habits (smoking, hygiene), and past gastrointestinal, hematologic, renal, cardiovascular, reproductive and neurological problems;

(B) A thorough physical examination, with particular attention to teeth, gums, hematologic, gastrointestinal, renal, cardiovascular, and neurological systems. Pulmonary status should be evaluated if respiratory protection will be used;

(C) A blood pressure measurement;

(D) A blood sample and analysis which determines:

(*1*) Blood lead level;

(*2*) Hemoglobin and hematocrit determinations, red cell indices, and examination of peripheral smear morphology;

(*3*) Zinc protoporphyrin;

(*4*) Blood urea nitrogen; and,

(*5*) Serum creatinine;

(E) A routine urinalysis with microscopic examination; and

(F) Any laboratory or other test which the examining physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.

The content of medical examinations made available pursuant to paragraph (j)(3)(i)(C)-(D) of this section shall be determined by an examining physician and, if requested by an employee, shall include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility.

(iii) *Multiple physician review mechanism.* (A) If the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under this section, the employee may designate a second physician:

(*1*) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the initial physician; and

(*2*) To conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(B) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to this section. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the foregoing notification, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:

(*1*) The employee informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a second medical opinion, and

(*2*) The employee initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(C) If the findings, determinations or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.

(D) If the two physicians have been unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician:

(*1*) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

(*2*) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests and discussions with the prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.

(E) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

(iv) *Information provided to examining and consulting physicians.* (A) The employer shall provide an initial physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section with the following information:

(*1*) A copy of this regulation for lead including all Appendices;

(*2*) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(*3*) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level to lead and to any other toxic substance (if applicable);

(*4*) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;

(*5*) Prior blood lead determinations; and

(*6*) All prior written medical opinions concerning the employee in the employer's possession or control.

(B) The employer shall provide the foregoing information to a second or third physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section upon request either by the second or third physician, or by the employee.

(v) *Written medical opinions.* (A) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written medical opinion from each examining or consulting physician which contains the following information:

(*1*) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to lead;

(*2*) Any recommended special protective measures to be provided to the employee, or limitations to be placed upon the employee's exposure to lead;

(*3*) Any recommended limitation upon the employee's use of respirators, including a determination of whether the employee can wear a powered air purifying respirator if a physician determines that the employee cannot wear a negative pressure respirator; and

(*4*) The results of the blood lead determinations.

(B) The employer shall instruct each examining and consulting physician to:

(*1*) Not reveal either in the written opinion, or in any other means of communication with the employer, findings, including laboratory results, or diagnoses unrelated to an employee's occupational exposure to lead; and

(*2*) Advise the employee of any medical condition, occupational or nonoccupational, which dictates further medical examination or treatment.

(vi) *Alternate Physician Determination Mechanisms.* The employer and an employee or authorized employee representative may agree upon the use of any expeditious alternate physician determination mechanism in lieu of the multiple physician review mechanism provided by this paragraph so long as the alternate mechanism otherwise satisfies the requirements contained in this paragraph.

(4) *Chelation.* (i) The employer shall assure that any person whom he retains, employs, supervises or controls does not engage in prophylactic chelation of any employee at any time.

(ii) If therapeutic or diagnostic chelation is to be performed by any person in paragraph (j)(4)(i), the employer shall assure that it be done under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring and that the employee is notified in writing prior to its occurrence.

(k) *Medical Removal Protection*—(1) *Temporary medical removal and return of an employee*—(i) *Temporary removal due to elevated blood lead levels*—(A) *First year of the standard.* During the first year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 μg/m³ on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or above 80 μg/100 g of whole blood;

(B) *Second year of the standard.* During the second year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having a daily 8-hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 μg/m³ on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or above 70 μg/100 g of whole blood;

(C) *Third year of the standard, and thereafter.* Beginning with the third year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or above 60 μg/100 g of whole blood; and,

(D) *Fifth year of the standard, and thereafter.* Beginning with the fifth year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that the average of the last three blood sampling tests conducted pursuant to this section (or the average of all blood sampling tests conducted over the previous six (6) months, whichever is longer) indicates that the employee's blood lead level is at or above 50 μg/100 g of whole blood; provided, however, that an employee need not be removed if the last blood sampling test indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 μg/100 g of whole blood.

(ii) *Temporary removal due to a final medical determination.* (A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

(B) For the purposes of this section, the phrase "final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the multiple physician review mechanism or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section.

(C) Where a final medical determination results in any recommended special protective measures for an employee, or limitations on an employee's exposure to lead, the employer shall implement and act consistent with the recommendation.

(iii) *Return of the employee to former job status.* (A) The employer shall return an employee to his or her former job status:

(*1*) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 80 μg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 60 μg/100 g of whole blood;

(*2*) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 70 μg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 50 μg/100 g of whole blood;

(*3*) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 60 μg/100 g, or due to an average blood lead level at or above 50 μg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 μg/100 g of whole blood;

(*4*) For an employee removed due to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee no longer has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

(B) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer return an employee to his or her former job status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical removal, to a specific job classification or position under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement.

(iv) *Removal of other employee special protective measure or limitations.* The employer shall remove any limitations placed on an employee or end any special protective measures provided to an employee pursuant to a final medical determination when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.

(v) *Employer options pending a final medical determination.* Where the multiple physician review mechanism, or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:

(A) *Removal.* The employer may remove the employee from exposure to lead, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status.

(B) *Return.* The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, end any special protective measures provided to the employee, and remove any limitations placed upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status, with two exceptions. If (*1*) the initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician or

(*2*) The employee has been on removal status for the preceding eighteen months due to an elevated blood lead level, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

(2) *Medical removal protection benefits*—(i) *Provision of medical removal protection benefits.* The employer shall provide to an employee up to eighteen (18) months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to lead or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.

(ii) *Definition of medical removal protection benefits.* For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited.

(iii) *Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitation.* During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee's participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to this section.

(iv) *Workers' compensation claims.* If a removed employee files a claim for workers' compensation payments for a lead-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer's medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers' compensation payments received by the employee for treatment related expenses.

(v) *Other credits.* The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.

(vi) *Employees whose blood lead levels do not adequately decline within 18 months of removal.* The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level whose blood lead level has not declined within the past eighteen (18) months of removal so that the employee has been returned to his or her former job status:

(A) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;

(B) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee's health;

(C) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status.

(D) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status despite what would otherwise be an unacceptable blood lead level, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the blood lead level removal criteria provided by this section.

(vii) *Voluntary Removal or Restriction of An Employee.* Where an employer, although not required by this section to do so, removes an employee from exposure to lead or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of lead exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by paragraph (k)(2)(i) of this section.

(l) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) Each employer who has a workplace in which there is a potential exposure to airborne lead at any level shall inform employees of the content of Appendices A and B of this regulation.

(ii) The employer shall institute a training program for and assure the participation of all employees who are subject to exposure to lead at or above the action level or for whom the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists.

(iii) The employer shall provide initial training by 180 days from the effective date for those employees covered by paragraph (l)(1) (ii) on the standard's effective date and prior to the time of initial job assignment for those employees subsequently covered by this paragraph.

(iv) The training program shall be repeated at least annually for each employee.

(v) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The content of this standard and its appendices;

(B) The specific nature of the operations which could result in exposure to lead above the action level;

(C) The purpose, proper selection, fitting, use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program, and the medical removal protection program including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females);

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment;

(F) The contents of any compliance plan in effect; and

(G) Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician;

(2) *Access to information and training materials.* (i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(iii) In addition to the information required by paragraph (l)(1)(v), the employer shall include as part of the training program, and shall distribute to employees, any materials pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the regulations issued pursuant to that Act, and this lead standard, which are made available to the employer by the Assistant Secretary.

(m) *Signs*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign required by this paragraph which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post the following warning signs in each work area where the PEL is exceeded:

WARNING

LEAD WORK AREA

POISON

NO SMOKING OR EATING

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(n) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required in paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The date(s), number, duration, location and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

(E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.

(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (j) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name, social security number, and description of the duties of the employee;

(B) A copy of the physician's written opinions;

(C) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and

(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to lead.

(iii) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:

(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under paragraph (j) of this section;

(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information;

(C) A copy of the results of biological monitoring.

(iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least 40 years, or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(3) *Medical removals.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to lead pursuant to paragraph (k) of this section.

(ii) Each record shall include:

(A) The name and social security number of the employee;

(B) The date on each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to lead as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;

(C) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and

(D) A statement with respect to each removal indicating whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level.

(iii) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee's employment.

(4) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by paragraph (n) of this section to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Environmental monitoring, medical removal, and medical records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (2)-(1). Medical removal records shall be provided in the same manner as environmental monitoring records.

(5) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by paragraph (n) of this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the Director at least 3 months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the Director if requested within the period.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(o) *Observation of monitoring.* (1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to lead conducted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to lead requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of lead performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.

(p) *Effective date.* This standard shall become effective March 1, 1979.

(q) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.

(r) *Startup dates.* All obligations of this standard commence on the effective date except as follows:

(1) The initial determination under paragraph (d)(2) shall be made as soon as possible but no later than 30 days from the effective date.

(2) Initial monitoring under paragraph (d)(4) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than 90 days from the effective date.

(3) Initial biological monitoring and medical examinations under paragraph (j) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than 180 days from the effective date. Priority for biological monitoring and medical examinations shall be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure.

(4) Initial training and education shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than 180 days from the effective date.

(5) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities under paragraph (i) shall be in operation as soon as possible but no later than 1 year from the effective year.

(6) Respiratory protection required by paragraph (f) shall be provided as soon as possible but no later than the following schedule:

(A) Employees whose 8-hour TWA exposure exceeds 200 $\mu g/m^3$—on the effective date.

(B) Employees whose 8-hour TWA exposure exceeds the PEL but is less than 200 $\mu g/m^3$—150 days from the effective date.

(C) Powered, air-purifying respirators provided under (f)(2)(ii)—210 days from the effective date.

(D) Quantitative fit testing required under (f)(3)(ii)—one year from effective date. Qualitative fit testing is required in the interim.

(7) Written compliance plans required by paragraph (e)(3) shall be completed and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible but no later than the following schedule:

(A) Employers for whom compliance with the PEL or interim level is required within 1 year from the effective date—6 months from the effective date.

(B) Employers in secondary smelting and refining, lead storage battery manufacturing lead pigment manfacturing and nonferrous foundry industries—1 year from the effective date.

(C) Employers in primary smelting and refining industry—1 year from the effective date for the interim level; 5 years from the effective date for PEL.

(D) Plans for construction of hygiene facilities, if required—6 months from the effective date.

(8) The permissible exposure limit in paragraph (c) shall become effective 150 days from the effective date.

Appendix A to Section 1910.1025—Substance Data Sheet for Occupational Exposure to Lead

I. SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

A. *Substance:* Pure lead (Pb) is a heavy metal at room temperature and pressure and is a basic chemical element. It can combine with various other substances to form numerous lead compounds.

B. *Compounds Covered by the Standard:* The word "lead" when used in this standard means elemental lead, all inorganic lead compounds and a class of organic lead compounds called lead soaps. This standard does not apply to other organic lead compounds.

C. *Uses:* Exposure to lead occurs in at least 120 different occupations, including primary and secondary lead smelting, lead storage battery manufacturing, lead pigment manufacturing and use, solder manufacturing and use, shipbuilding and ship repairing, auto manufacturing, and printing.

D. *Permissible Exposure:* The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) set by the standard is 50 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu g/m^3$), averaged over an 8-hour workday.

E. *Action Level:* The standard establishes an action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 $\mu g/m^3$), time weighted average, based on an 8-hour work-day. The action level initiates several requirements of the standard, such as exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and training and education.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

A. *Ways in which lead enters your body.* When absorbed into your body in certain doses lead is a toxic substance. The object of the lead standard is to prevent absorption of harmful quantities of lead. The standard is intended to protect you not only from the immediate toxic effects of lead, but also from the serious toxic effects that may not become apparent until years of exposure have passed.

Lead can be absorbed into your body by inhalation (breathing) and ingestion (eating). Lead (except for certain organic lead compounds not covered by the standard, such as tetraethyl lead) is not absorbed through your skin. When lead is scattered in the air as a dust, fume or mist it can be inhaled and absorbed through you lungs and upper respiratory tract. Inhalation of airborne lead is generally the most important source of occupational lead absorption. You can also absorb lead through your digestive system if lead gets into your mouth and is swallowed. If you handle food, cigarettes, chewing tobacco, or make-up which have lead on them or handle them with hands contaminated with lead, this will contribute to ingestion.

A significant portion of the lead that you inhale or ingest gets into your blood stream. Once in your blood stream, lead is circulated throughout your body and stored in various organs and body tissues. Some of this lead is quickly filtered out of your body and excreted, but some remains in the blood and other tissues. As exposure to lead continues, the amount stored in your body will increase if you are absorbing more lead than your body is excreting. Even though you may not be aware of any immediate symptoms of disease, this lead stored in your tissues can be slowly causing irreversible damage, first to individual cells, then to your organs and whole body systems.

B. *Effects of overexposure to lead*—(1) *Short term (acute) overexposure.* Lead is a potent, systemic poison that serves no known useful function once absorbed by your body. Taken in large enough doses, lead can kill you in a matter of days. A condition affecting the brain called acute encephalopathy may arise which develops quickly to seizures, coma, and death from cardiorespiratory arrest. A short term dose of lead can lead to acute encephalopathy. Short term occupational exposures of this magnitude are highly unusual, but not impossible. Similar forms of encephalopathy may, however, arise from extended, chronic exposure to lower doses of lead. There is no sharp dividing line between rapidly developing acute effects of lead, and chronic effects which take longer to acquire. Lead adversely affects numerous body systems, and causes forms of health impairment and disease which arise after periods of exposure as short as days or as long as several years.

(2) *Long-term (chronic) overexposure.* Chronic overexposure to lead may result in severe damage to your blood-forming, nervous, urinary and reproductive systems. Some common symptoms of chronic overexposure include loss of appetite, metallic taste in the mouth, anxiety, constipation, nausea, pallor, excessive tiredness, weakness, insomnia, headache, nervous irritability, muscle and joint pain or soreness, fine tremors, numbness, dizziness, hyperactivity and colic. In lead colic there may be severe abdominal pain.

Damage to the central nervous system in general and the brain (encephalopathy) in particular is one of the most severe forms of lead poisoning. The most severe, often fatal, form of encephalopathy may be preceded by vomiting, a feeling of dullness progressing to drowsiness and stupor, poor memory, restlessness, irritability, tremor, and convulsions. It may arise suddenly with the onset of seizures, followed by coma, and death. There is a tendency for muscular weakness to develop at the same time. This weakness may progress to paralysis often observed as a characteristic "wrist drop" or "foot drop" and is a manifestation of a disease to the nervous system called peripheral neuropathy.

Chronic overexposure to lead also results in kidney disease with few, if any, symptoms appearing until extensive and most likely permanent kidney damage has occurred. Routine laboratory tests reveal the presence of this kidney disease only after about two-thirds of kidney function is lost. When overt symptoms of urinary dysfunction arise, it is often too late to correct or prevent worsening conditions, and progression to kidney dialysis or death is possible.

Chronic overexposure to lead impairs the reproductive systems of both men and women. Overexposure to lead may result in decreased sex drive, impotence and sterility in men. Lead can alter the structure of sperm cells raising the risk of birth defects. There is evidence of miscarriage and stillbirth in women whose husbands were exposed to lead or who were exposed to lead themselves. Lead exposure also may result in decreased fertility, and abnormal menstrual cycles in women. The course of pregnancy may be adversely affected by exposure to lead since lead crosses the placental barrier and poses risks to developing fetuses. Children born of parents either one of whom were exposed to excess lead levels are more likely to have birth defects, mental retardation, behavioral disorders or die during the first year of childhood.

Overexposure to lead also disrupts the blood-forming system resulting in decreased hemoglobin (the substance in the blood that carries oxygen to the cells) and ultimately anemia. Anemia is characterized by weakness, pallor and fatigability as a result of decreased oxygen carrying capacity in the blood.

(3) *Health protection goals of the standard.* Prevention of adverse health effects for

most workers from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead (PbB) levels be maintained at or below forty micrograms per one hundred grams of whole blood (40 μg/100g). The blood lead levels of workers (both male and female workers) who intend to have children should be maintained below 30 μg/100g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parents and to the developing fetus.

The measurement of your blood lead level is the most useful indicator of the amount of lead being absorbed by your body. Blood lead levels (PbB) are most often reported in units of milligrams (mg) or micrograms (μg) of lead (1 mg=1000 μg) per 100 grams (100g), 100 milliters (100 ml) or deciliter (dl) of blood. These three units are essentially the same. Sometime PbB's are expressed in the form of mg% or μg%. This is a shorthand notation for 100g, 100 ml, or dl.

PbB measurements show the amount of lead circulating in your blood stream, but do not give any information about the amount of lead stored in your various tissues. PbB measurements merely show current absorption of lead, not the effect that lead is having on your body or the effects that past lead exposure may have already caused. Past research into lead-related diseases, however, has focused heavily on associations between PbBs and various diseases. As a result, your PbB is an important indicator of the likelihood that you will gradually acquire a lead-related health impairment or disease.

Once your blood lead level climbs above 40 μg/100g, your risk of disease increases. There is a wide variability of individual response to lead, thus it is difficult to say that a particular PbB in a given person will cause a particular effect. Studies have associated fatal encephalopathy with PbBs as low as 150 μg/100g. Other studies have shown other forms of diseases in some workers with PbBs well below 80 μg/100g. Your PbB is a crucial indicator of the risks to your health, but one other factor is also extremely important. This factor is the length of time you have had elevated PbBs. The longer you have an elevated PbB, the greater the risk that large quantities of lead are being gradually stored in your organs and tissues (body burden). The greater your overall body burden, the greater the chances of substantial permanent damage.

The best way to prevent all forms of lead-related impairments and diseases—both short term and long term- is to maintain your PbB below 40 μg/100g. The provisions of the standard are designed with this end in mind. Your employer has prime responsibility to assure that the provisions of the standard are complied with both by the company and by individual workers. You as a worker, however, also have a responsibility to assist your employer in complying with the standard. You can play a key role in protecting your own health by learning about the lead hazards and their control, learning what the standard requires, following the standard where it governs your own actions, and seeing that your employer complies with provisions governing his actions.

(4) *Reporting signs and symptoms of health problems.* You should immediately notify your employer if you develop signs or symptoms associated with lead poisoning or if you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to have a healthy child. You should also notify your employer if you have difficulty breathing during a respirator fit test or while wearing a respirator. In each of these cases your employer must make available to you appropriate medical examinations or consultations. These must be provided at no cost to you and at a reasonable time and place.

The standard contains a procedure whereby you can obtain a second opinion by a physician of your choice if the employer selected the initial physician. This procedure, however, was delayed by the Court of Appeals in March of 1979, and will not go into effect until after the Court's decision on the overall validity of the standard.

APPENDIX B TO SECTION 1910.1025—EMPLOYEE STANDARD SUMMARY

This appendix summarizes key provisions of the standard that you as a worker should become familiar with.

The appendix discuses the entire standard, but some portions of the standard were temporarily postponed (stayed) by federal court on March 1, 1979. This litigation concerns the validity of the entire lead standard, and a final decision is expected in 1980. Most of the lead standard is currently legally in effect, however. The following discussion in the Appendix notes those few provisions of the standard which have been temporarily stayed.

I. PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT (PEL)—PARAGRAPH (C)

The standards sets a permissible exposure limit (PEL) of fifty micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu g/m^3$), averaged over an 8-hour work-day. This is the highest level of lead in air to which you may be permissibly exposed over an 8-hour workday. Since it is an 8-hour average it permits short exposures above the PEL so long as for each 8-hour work day your average exposure does not exceed the PEL.

This standard recognizes that your daily exposure to lead can extend beyond a typical 8-hour workday as the result of overtime or other alterations in your work schedule. To deal with this, the standard contains a formula which reduces your permissible exposure when you are exposed more than 8 hours. For example, if you are exposed to lead for 10 hours a day, the maximum permitted average exposure would be 40 $\mu g/m^3$.

II. EXPOSURE MONITORING—PARAGRAPH (D)

If lead is present in the workplace where you work in any quantity, your employer is required to make an initial determination of whether the action level is exceeded for any employee. This initial determination must include instrument monitoring of the air for the presence of lead and must cover the exposure of a representative number of employees who are reasonably believed to have the highest exposure levels. If your employer has conducted appropriate air sampling for lead in the past year he may use these results. If there have been any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead or if there is any other information or observations which would indicate employee exposure to lead, this must also be considered as part of the initial determination. This initial determination must have been completed by March 31, 1979. If this initial determination shows that a reasonable possibility exists that *any* employee may be exposed, without regard to respirators, over the action level (30 $\mu g/m^3$) your employer must set up an air monitoring program to determine the exposure level of every employee exposed to lead at your workplace.

In carrying out this air monitoring program, your employer is not required to monitor the exposure of every employee, but he must monitor a representative number of employees and job types. Enough sampling must be done to enable each employee's exposure level to be reasonably represented by at least one full shift (at least 7 hours) air sample. In addition, these air samples must be taken under conditions which represent each employee's *regular*, daily exposure to lead. All initial exposure monitoring must have been completed by May 30, 1979.

If you are exposed to lead and air sampling is performed, your employer is required to quickly notify you in writing of air monitoring results which represent your exposure. If the results indicate your exposure exceeds the PEL (without regard to your use of respirators), then your employer must also notify you of this in writing, and provide you with a description of the corrective action that will be taken to reduce your exposure.

Your exposure must be rechecked by monitoring every six months if your exposure is over the action level but below the PEL. Air monitoring must be repeated every 3 months if you are exposed over the PEL. Your employer may discontinue monitoring for you if 2 consecutive measurements, taken at least two weeks apart, are below the action level. However, whenever there is a production, process, control, or personnel change at your workplace which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever there is any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, your employer must perform additional monitoring.

III. METHODS OF COMPLIANCE—PARAGRAPH (E)

Your employer is required to assure that no employee is exposed to lead in excess of the PEL. The standard establishes a priority of methods to be used to meet the PEL. Due to the temporary ruling by the United States Circuit Court of Appeals, your employer will not be legally required to use the preferred engineering and work practice controls. Until the litigation is completed, your employer may meet the PEL by requiring you to wear respirators. Alternatively, the employer may choose to implement engineering and work practice controls even though they are not legally required. Also, OSHA's previous lead standard is still in effect. This does require your employer to use feasible engineering and administrative controls to reduce employee exposure levels, but only to a level of 200 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (200 $\mu g/m^3$).

IV. RESPIRATORY PROTECTION—PARAGRAPH (F)

Your employer is required to provide and assure your use of respirators when your exposure to lead is not controlled below the PEL by other means. The employer must pay the cost of the respirator. Whenever you request one, your employer is also required to provide you a respirator even if your air exposure level does not exceed the PEL. You might desire a respirator when, for example, you have received medical advice that your lead absorption should be decreased. Or, you may intend to have children in the near future, and want to reduce the level of lead in your body to minimize adverse reproductive effects. While respirators are the least satisfactory means of controlling your exposure, they are capable of providing significant protection if properly chosen, fitted, worn, cleaned, maintained, and replaced when they stop providing adequate protection.

Your employer is required to select respirators from the seven types listed in Table II of the Respiratory Protection section of the standard. Any respirator chosen must be approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). This respirator selection table will enable your employer to choose a type of respirator which will give you a proper amount of protection based on your airborne lead exposure. Your employer may select a type of respirator that provides greater protection than that required by the standard; that is, one recommended for a higher concentration of lead than is present in your workplace. For example, a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) is much more protective than a typical negative pressure respirator, and may also be more comfortable to wear. A PAPR has a filter, cartridge or canister to clean the air, and a power source which continuously blows filtered air into your breathing zone. Your employer might make a PAPR available to you to ease the burden of having to wear a respirator for long periods of time. The standard provides that you can obtain a PAPR upon request, but this requirement has been stayed as a part of the pending litigation.

Your employer must also start a Respiratory Protection Program. This program must include written procedures for the proper selection, use, cleaning, storage, and maintenance of respirators.

Your employer must assure that your respirator facepiece fits properly. Proper fit of a respirator facepiece is critical. Obtaining a proper fit on each employee may require your employer to make available two or three different mask types. In order to assure that your respirator fits properly and that facepiece leakage is minimized, beginning on March 1, 1980 your employer must give you a "quantitative fit test" if you use a negative pressure respirator. Any respirator which has a filter, cartridge or canister which cleans the work room air before you breathe it and which requires the force of your inhalation to draw air thru the filtering element is a negative pressure respirator. A positive pressure respirator supplies air to you directly. A quantitative fit test uses a sophisticated machine to measure the amount, if any, of test material that leaks into the facepiece of your respirator.

You must also receive from your employer proper training in the use of respirators. Your employer is required to teach you how to wear a respirator, to know why it is needed, and to understand its limitations.

Until March 1, 1980, your employer must test the effectiveness of your negative pressure respirator initially and at least every six months thereafter with a "qualitative fit test." In this test, the fit of the facepiece is checked by seeing if you can smell a substance placed outside the respirator. If you can, there is appreciable leakage where the facepiece meets your face.

The standard provides that if your respirator uses filter elements, you must be given an opportunity to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected. You also must be permitted to periodically leave your work area to wash your face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation. If you ever have difficulty in breathing during a fit test or while using a respirator, your employer must make a medical examination available to you to determine whether you can safely wear a respirator. The result of this examination may be to give you a positive pressure respirator (which reduces breathing resistance) or to provide alternative means of protection.

V. PROTECTIVE WORK CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT—PARAGRAPH (G)

If you are exposed to lead above the PEL, or if you are exposed to lead compounds such as lead arsenate or lead azide which can cause skin and eye irritation, your employer must provide you with protective work clothing and equipment appropriate for the hazard. If work clothing is provided, it must be provided in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if your airborne exposure to lead is greater than 200 $\mu g/m^3$. Appropriate protective work clothing and equipment can include coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, hats, shoes or disposable shoe coverlets, and face shields or vented goggles. Your employer is required to provide all such equipment at no cost to you. He is responsible for providing repairs and replacement as necessary, and also is responsible for the cleaning, laundering or disposal of protective clothing and equipment. Contaminated work clothing or equipment must be removed in change rooms and not worn home or you will extend your exposure and expose your family since lead from your clothing can accumulate in your house, car, etc. Contaminated clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered or disposed of must be placed in closed containers in the change room. At no time may lead be removed from protective clothing or equipment by any means which disperses lead into the workroom air.

VI. HOUSEKEEPING—PARAGRAPH (H)

Your employer must establish a housekeeping program sufficient to maintain all surfaces as free as practicable of accumulations of lead dust. Vacuuming is the preferred method of meeting this requirement, and the use of compressed air to clean floors and other surfaces is absolutely prohibited. Dry or wet sweeping, shoveling, or brushing may not be used except where vaccuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and do not work. Vacuums must be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the workplace.

VII. HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES—PARAGRAPH (I)

The standard requires that change rooms, showers, and filtered air lunchrooms be constructed and made available to workers exposed to lead above the PEL. These requirements have temporarily been delayed by the court of appeals in situations where new facilities must be constructed, or where substantial renovations must be made to existing facilities. When the PEL is exceeded and these facilities are available, however, the employer must assure that food and beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in these facilities. Change rooms, showers, and lunchrooms, if available, must be used by workers exposed in excess of the PEL. After showering, *no* clothing or equipment worn during the shift may be worn home, and this includes shoes and underwear. Your own clothing worn during the shift should be carried home and cleaned carefully so that it does not contaminate your home. Lunchrooms may not be entered with protective clothing or equipment unless surface dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth, or other cleaning method. Finally, workers exposed above the PEL must wash both their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

All of the facilities and hygiene practices just discussed are essential to minimize additional sources of lead absorption from inhalation or ingestion of lead that may accumulate on you, your clothes, or your possessions. Strict compliance with these provisions can virtually eliminate several sources of lead exposure which significantly contribute to excessive lead absorption.

VIII. MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE—PARAGRAPH (J)

The medical surveillance program is part of the standard's comprehensive approach to the prevention of lead-related disease. Its purpose is to supplement the main thrust of the standard which is aimed at minimizing airborne concentrations of lead and sources of ingestion. Only medical surveillance can determine if the other provisions of the standard have affectively protected you as an individual. Compliance with the standard's provision will protect most workers from the adverse effects of lead exposure, but may not be satisfactory to protect individual workers (1) who have high body burdens of lead acquired over past years, (2) who have additional uncontrolled sources of non-occupational lead exposure, (3) who exhibit unusual variations in lead absorption rates, or (4) who have specific non-work related medical conditions which could be aggravated by lead exposure (e.g., renal disease, anemia). In addition, control systems may fail, or hygiene and respirator programs may be inadequate. Periodic medical surveillance of individual workers will help detect those failures. Medical surveillance will also be important to protect your reproductive ability—regardless of whether you are a man or woman.

All medical surveillance required by the standard must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician. The employer must provide required medical surveillance without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place. The standard's medical surveillance program has two parts-periodic biological monitoring and medical examinations.

Your employer's obligation to offer you medical surveillance is triggered by the results of the air monitoring program. Medical surveillance must be made available to all employees who are exposed in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year. The initial phase of the medical surveillance program, which includes blood lead level tests and medical examinations, must be completed for all covered employees no later than August 28, 1979. Priority within this first round of medical surveillance must be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure (for example, those with the longest prior exposure to lead, or those with the highest current exposure). Thereafter, the employer must periodically make medical surveillance—both biological monitoring and medical examinations—available to all covered employees.

Biological monitoring under the standard consists of blood lead level (PbB) and zinc protoporphyrin tests at least every 6 months after the initial PbB test. A zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) test is a very useful blood test which measures an effect of lead on your body, but this test has been temporarily stayed by the Court. Thus biological monitoring under the standard is currently limited to PbB testing. If a worker's PbB exceeds 40 μg/100g the monitoring frequency must be increased from every 6 months to at least every 2 months and not reduced until two consecutive PbBs indicate a blood lead level below 40 μg/100g. Each time your PbB is determined to be over 40 μg/100g, your employer must notify you of this in writing within five working days of his receipt of the test results. The employer must also inform you that the standard requires temporary medical removal with economic protection when your PbB exceeds certain criteria. (See Discussion of Medical Removal Protection—Paragraph (k).) During the first year of the standard, this removal criterion is 80 μg/100g. Anytime your PbB exceeds 80 μg/100g your employer must make available to you a prompt follow-up PbB test to ascertain your PbB. If the two tests both exceed 80 μg/100g and you are temporarily removed, then your employer must make successive PbB tests available to you on a monthly basis during the period of your removal.

Medical examinations beyond the initial one must be made available on an annual basis if your blood lead level exceeds 40 μg/100g at any time during the preceding year. The initial examination will provide information to establish a baseline to which subsequent data can be compared. An initial medical examination must also be made available (prior to assignment) for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area where the airborne concentration of lead equals or exceeds the action level. In addition, a medical examination or consultation must be made available as soon as possible if you notify your employer that you are experiencing signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead poisoning or that you have difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator or during a respirator fit test. You must also be provided a medical examination or consultation if you notify your employer that you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to procreate a healthy child.

Finally, appropriate follow-up medical examinations or consultations may also be provided for employees who have been temporarily removed from exposure under the medical removal protection provisions of the standard. (See Part IX, below.)

The standard specifies the minimum content of pre-assignment and annual medical examinations. The content of other types of medical examinations and consultations is left up to the sound discretion of the examining physician. Pre-assignment and annual medical examinations must include (1) a detailed work history and medical history, (2) a thorough physical examination, and (3) a series of laboratory tests designed to check your blood chemistry and your kidney function. In addition, at any time upon your request, a laboratory evaluation of male fertility will be made (microscopic examination of a sperm sample), or a pregnancy test will be given.

The standard does not require that you participate in any of the medical procedures, tests, etc. which your employer is required to make available to you. Medical surveillance can, however, play a very important role in protecting your health. You are strongly encouraged, therefore, to participate in a meaningful fashion. The standard contains a multiple physician review mechanism which would give you a chance to have a physician of your choice directly participate in the medical surveillance program. If you were dissatisfied with an examination by a physician chosen by your employer, you could select a second physician to conduct an independent analysis. The two doctors would attempt to resolve any differences of opinion, and select a third physician to resolve any firm dispute. This multiple physician review mechanism, however, has been temporarily delayed by the Court of Appeals. As a result, generally your employer will choose the physician who conducts medical surveillance under the lead standard—unless you and your employer can agree on the choice of a physician or physicians. Some companies and unions have agreed in advance, for example, to use certain independent medical laboratories or panels of physicians. Any of these arrangements are acceptable so long as required medical surveillance is made available to workers.

The standard requires your employer to provide certain information to a physician to aid in his or her examination of you. This information includes (1) the standard and its appendices, (2) a description of your duties as they relate to lead exposure, (3) your exposure level, (4) a description of personal protective equipment you wear, (5) prior blood lead level results, and (6) prior written medical opinions concerning you that the employer has. After a medical examination or consultation the physician must prepare a written report which must contain (1) the physician's opinion as to whether you have any medical condition which places you at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead, (2) any recommended special protective measures to be provided to you, (3) any blood lead level determinations, and (4) any recommended limitation on your use of respirators. This last element must include a determination of whether you can wear a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) if you are found unable to wear a negative pressure respirator.

The medical surveillance program of the lead standard may at some point in time serve to notify certain workers that they have acquired a disease or other adverse medical condition as a result of occupational lead exposure. If this is true, these workers might have legal rights to compensation from public agencies, their employers, firms that supply hazardous products to their employers, or other persons. Some states have laws, including worker compensation laws, that disallow a worker who learns of a job-related health impairment to sue, unless the worker sues within a short period of time after learning of the impairment. (This period of time may be a matter of months or years.) An attorney can be consulted about these possibilities. It should be stressed that OSHA is in no way trying to either encourage or discourage claims or lawsuits. However, since results of the standard's medical surveillance program can significantly affect the legal remedies of a worker who has acquired a job-related disease or impairment, it is proper for OSHA to make you aware of this.

The medical surveillance section of the standard also contains provisions dealing with chelation. Chelation is the use of certain drugs (administered in pill form or injected into the body) to reduce the amount of lead absorbed in body tissues. Experience accumulated by the medical and scientific communities has largely confirmed the effectiveness of this type of therapy for the treatment of very severe lead poisoning. On the other hand, it has also been established that there can be a long list of extremely harmful side effects associated with the use of chelating agents. The medical community has balanced the advantages and disadvantages resulting from the use of chelating agents in various circumstances and has established when the use of these agents is acceptable. The standard includes these accepted limitations due to a history of abuse of chelation therapy by some lead companies. The most widely used chelating agents are calcium disodium EDTA, (Ca Na$_2$ EDTA), Calcium Disodium Versenate (Versenate), and d-penicillamine (pencillamine or Cupramine).

The standard prohibits "prophylactic chelation" of any employee by any person the employer retains, supervises or controls. "Prophylactic chelation" is the routine use of chelating or similarly acting drugs to *prevent* elevated blood levels in workers who are occupationally exposed to lead, or the use of these drugs to *routinely* lower blood lead levels to predesignated concentrations believed to be 'safe'. It should be emphasized that where an employer takes a worker who has no symptoms of lead poisoning and has chelation carried out by a physician (either inside or outside of a hospital) solely to reduce the worker's blood lead level, that will generally be considered prophylactic chelation. The use of a hospital and a physician does not mean that prophylactic chelation is not being performed. Routine chelation to prevent increased or reduce current blood lead levels is unacceptable whatever the setting.

The standard allows the use of "therapeutic" or "diagnostic" chelation if administered under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring. Therapeutic chelation responds to severe lead poisoning where there are marked symptoms. Diagnostic chelation involved giving a patient a dose of the drug then collecting all urine excreted for some period of time as an aid to the diagnosis of lead poisoning.

In cases where the examining physician determines that chelation is appropriate, you must be notified in writing of this fact before such treatment. This will inform you of a potentially harmful treatment, and allow you to obtain a second opinion.

IX. MEDICAL REMOVAL PROTECTION—PARAGRAPH (K)

Excessive lead absorption subjects you to increased risk of disease. Medical removal protection (MRP) is a means of protecting you when, for whatever reasons, other methods, such as engineering controls, work practices, and respirators, have failed to provide the protection you need. MRP involves the temproary removal of a worker from his or her regular job to a place of significantly lower exposure without any loss of earnings, seniority, or other employment rights or benefits. The purpose of this program is to cease further lead absorption and allow your body to naturally excrete lead which has previously been absorbed. Temporary medical removal can result from an elevated blood lead level, or a medical opinion. Up to 18 months of protection is provided as a result of either form of removal. The vast majority of removed workers, however, will return to their former jobs long before this eighteen month period expires. The standard contains special provisions to deal with the extraordinary but possible case where a longterm worker's blood lead level does not adequately decline during eighteen months of removal.

During the first year of the standard, if your blood lead level is 80 µg/100g or above you must be removed from any exposure where your air lead level without a respirator would be 100 µg/m^3 or above. If you are removed from your normal job you may not be returned until your blood lead level declines to at least 60 µg/100g. These criteria for removal and return will change according to the following schedule:

	Removal blood lead (µg/100 g)	Air lead (µg/m^3)	Return blood lead (µg/100 g)
After Mar. 1, 1980	70 and above	50 and above	At or below 50.
After Mar. 1, 1981	60 and above	30 and above	At or below 40.
After Mar. 1, 1983	50 and above averaged over six months.	30 and above	At or below 40.

You may also be removed from exposure even if your blood lead levels are below these criteria if a final medical determination indicates that you temporarily need reduced lead exposure for medical reasons. If the physician who is implementing your employers medical program makes a final written opinion recommending your removal or other special protective measures, your employer must implement the physician's recommendation. If you are removed in this manner, you may only be returned when the doctor indicates that it is safe for you to do so.

The standard does not give specific instructions dealing with what an employer must do with a removed worker. Your job assignment upon removal is a matter for you, your employer and your union (if any) to work out consistent with existing procedures for job assignments. Each removal must be accomplished in a manner consistent with existing collective bargaining relationships. Your employer is given broad discretion to implement temporary removals so long as no attempt is made to override existing agreements. Similarly, a removed worker is provided no right to veto an employer's choice which satisfies the standard.

In most cases, employers will likely transfer removed employees to other jobs with sufficiently low lead exposure. Alternatively, a worker's hours may be reduced so that the time weighted average exposure is reduced, or he or she may be temporarily laid off if no other alternative is feasible.

In all of these situation, MRP benefits must be provided during the period of removal—i.e., you continue to receive the same earnings, seniority, and other rights and benefits you would have had if you had not been removed. Earnings includes more than just your base wage; it includes overtime, shift differentials, incentives, and other compensation you would have earned if you had not been removed. During the period of removal you must also be provided with appropriate follow-up medical surveillance. If you were removed because your blood lead level was too high, you must be provided with a monthly blood test. If a medical opinion caused your removal, you must be provided medical tests or examinations that the doctor believes to be appropriate. If you do not participate in this follow up medical surveillance, you may lose your eligibility for MRP benefits.

When you are medically eligible to return to your former job, your employer must return you to your "former job status." This means that you are entitled to the position, wages, benefits, etc., you would have had if you had not been removed. If you would still be in your old job if no removal had occurred that is where you go back. If not, you are returned consistent with whatever job assignment discretion your employer would have had if no removal had occurred. MRP only seeks to maintain your rights, not expand them or diminish them.

If you are removed under MRP and you are also eligible for worker compensation or other compensation for lost wages, your employer's MRP benefits obligation is reduced by the amount that you *actually* receive from these other sources. This is also true if you obtain other employment during the time you are laid off with MRP benefits.

The standard also covers situations where an employer *voluntarily* removes a worker from exposure to lead due to the effects of lead on the employee's medical condition, even though the standard does not require removal. In these situations MRP benefits must still be provided as though the standard required removal. Finally, it is important to note that in all cases where removal is required, respirators cannot be used as a substitute. Respirators may be used before removal becomes necessary, but not as an alternative to a transfer to a low exposure job, or to a lay-off with MRP benefits.

X. EMPLOYEE INFORMATION AND TRAINING—PARAGRAPH (1)

Your employer is required to provide an information and training program for all employees exposed to lead above the action level or who may suffer skin or eye irritation from lead. This program must inform these employees of the specific hazards associated with their work environment, protective measures which can be taken, the danger of lead to their bodies (including their reproductive systems), and their rights under the standard. In addition your employer must make readily available to all employees, including those exposed below the action level, a copy of the standard and its appendices and must distribute to all employees any materials provided to the employer by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

Your employer is required to complete this training program for all employees by August 28, 1979. After this date, all new employees must be trained prior to initial assignment to areas where there is a possibility of exposure over the action level.

This training program must also be provided at least annually thereafter.

XI. SIGNS—PARAGRAPH (M)

The standard requires that the following warning sign be posted in work areas where the exposure to lead exceeds the PEL:

WARNING

LEAD WORK AREA

NO SMOKING OR EATING

This requirement, however, has been stayed by the Court of Appeals.

XII. RECORDKEEPING—PARAGRAPH (N)

Your employer is required to keep all records of exposure monitoring for airborne lead. These records must include the name and job classification of employees measured, details of the sampling and analytic techniques, the results of this sampling, and the type of respiratory protection being worn by the person sampled. Your employer is also required to keep all records of biological monitoring and medical examination results. These must include the names of the employees, the physician's written opinion, and a copy of the results of the examination. All of the above kinds of records must be kept for 40 years, or for at least 20 years after your termination of employment, whichever is longer.

Recordkeeping is also required if you are temporarily removed from your job under the medical removal protection program. This record must include your name and social security number, the date of your removal and return, how the removal was or is being accomplished, and whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level. Your employer is required to keep each medical removal record only for as long as the duration of an employee's employment.

The standard requires that if you request to see or copy environmental monitoring, blood lead level monitoring, or medical removal records, they must be made available to you or to a representative that you authorize. Your union also has access to these records. Medical records other than PbB's must also be provided upon request to you, to your physician or to any other person whom you may specifically designate. Your union does not have access to your personal medical records unless you authorize their access.

XIII. OBSERVATIONS OF MONITORING—PARAGRAPH (O)

When air monitoring for lead is performed at your workplace as required by this standard, your employer must allow you or someone you designate to act as an observer of the monitoring. Observers are entitled to an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. Since results will not normally be available at the time of the monitoring, observers are entitled to record or receive the results of the monitoring when returned by the laboratory. Your employer is required to provide the observer with any personal protective devices required to be worn by employees working in the area that is being monitored. The employer must require the observer to wear all such equipment and to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

XIV. EFFECTIVE DATE—PARAGRAPH (P)

The standard's effective data is March 1, 1979, and employer obligations under the standard begin to come into effect as of that date.

XV. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A. Copies of the Standard and explanatory materials can be obtained free of charge by calling or writing the OSHA Office of Publications, Room S-1212, United States Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210: Telephone (202) 523-6138. The following publications are available:

1. The standard and summary of the statement of reasons (preamble), FEDERAL REGISTER, Volume 43, pp. 52952-53014, November 14, 1978.
2. The full statement of reasons (preamble) FEDERAL REGISTER, vol. 43, pp. 54354-54509, November 21, 1978.
3. Partial Administrative Stay and Corrections to the standard, (44 FR 5446-5448) January 26, 1979.
4. Notice of the Partial Judicial Stay (44 FR 14554-14555) March 13, 1979.
5. Corrections to the preamble, FEDERAL REGISTER, vol. 44, pp. 20680-20681, April 6, 1979.
6. Additional correction to the preamble concerning the construction industry, FEDERAL REGISTER, vol. 44, p. 50338, August 28, 1979.
7. Appendices to the standard, FEDERAL REGISTER, vol. 44, pp. 60981-60995, October 23, (1979).

B. Additional information about the standard, its enforcement, and your employer's compliance can be obtained from the nearest OSHA Area Office listed in your telephone directory under United States Government/Department of Labor.

APPENDIX C TO SECTION 1910.1025—MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 is to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for every working man and woman. The occupational health standard for inorganic lead[1] was promulgated to protect workers exposed to inorganic lead including metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps.

---

[1] The term inorganic lead used throughout the medical surveillance appendices is meant to be synonymous with the definition of lead set forth in the standard.

Under this final standard in effect as of March 1, 1979, occupational exposure to inorganic lead is to be limited to 50 μg/m^3 (micrograms per cubic meter) based on an 8 hour time-weighted average (TWA). This level of exposure eventually must be achieved through a combination of engineering, work practice and other administrative controls. Periods of time ranging from 1 to 10 years are provided for different industries to implement these controls. The schedule which is based on individual industry considerations is given in Table 1. Until these controls are in place, respirators must be used to meet the 50 μg/m^3 exposure limit.

The standard also provides for a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 μg/m^3 (TWA) for more than 30 days per year.

The purpose of this document is to outline the medical surveillance provisions of the standard for inorganic lead, and to provide further information to the physician regarding the examination and evaluation of workers exposed to inorganic lead.

Section 1 provides a detailed description of the monitoring procedure including the required frequency of blood testing for exposed workers, provisions for medical removal protection (MRP), the recommended right of the employee to a second medical opinion, and notification and recordkeeping requirements of the employer. A discussion of the requirements for respirator use and respirator monitoring and OSHA's position on prophylactic chelation therapy are also included in this section.

Section 2 discusses the toxic effects and clinical manifestations of lead poisoning and effects of lead intoxication on enzymatic pathways in heme synthesis. The adverse effects on both male and female reproductive capacity and on the fetus are also discussed.

Section 3 outlines the recommended medical evaluation of the worker exposed to inorganic lead including details of the medical history, physical examination, and recommended laboratory tests, which are based on the toxic effects of lead as discussed in Section 2.

Section 4 provides detailed information concerning the laboratory tests available for the monitoring of exposed workers. Included also is a discussion of the relative value of each test and the limitations and precautions which are necessary in the interpretation of the laboratory results.

TABLE 1

Permissible airborne lead levels by industry (μg/m^3)[1]	Effective date					
	Mar. 1, 1979	Mar. 1, 1980	Mar. 1, 1981	Mar. 1, 1982	Mar. 1, 1984	Mar. 1, 1989 (final)
1. Primary lead production	200	200	200	100	100	50
2. Secondary lead production	200	200	200	100	50	50
3. Lead-acid battery manufacturing	200	200	100	100	50	50
4. Nonferrous foundries	200	100	100	100	50	50
5. Lead pigment manufacturing	200	200	200	100	50	50
6. All other industries	200	50	50	50	50	50

[1] Airborne levels to be achieved without reliance or respirator protection through a combination of engineering, work practice and other administrative controls. While these controls are being implemented respirators must be used to meet the 50 μg/m^3 exposure limit.

I. MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKERS EXPOSED TO INORGANIC LEAD

Under the occupational health standard for inorganic lead, a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance is to be made available to all employees exposed to lead above the action level of 30 μg/m^3 TWA for more than 30 days each year. This program consists of periodic blood sampling and medical evaluation to be performed on a schedule which is defined by previous laboratory results, worker complaints or concerns, and the clinical assessment of the examining physician.

Under this program, the blood lead level of all employees who are exposed to lead above the action level of 30 μg/m^3 is to be determined at least every six months. The frequency is increased to every two months for employees whose last blood lead level was between 40 μg/100 g whole blood and the level requiring employee medical removal to be discussed below. For employees who are removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood level, a new blood lead level must be measured monthly. A zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) measurement is strongly recommended on each occasion that a blood lead level measurement is made. ZPP monitoring is one of several requirements of the standard that has been temporarily stayed by pending litigation over the lead standard. Unless otherwise noted in this document, all provisions of the standard pertaining to medical surveillance and medical removal protection are currently in effect.

An annual medical examination and consultation performed under the guidelines discussed in Section 3 is to be made available to each employee for whom a blood test conducted at any time during the preceding 12 months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 μg/100 g. Also, an examination is to be given to all employees prior to their assignment to an area in which airborne lead concentrations reach or exceed the action level. In addition, a medical examination must be provided as soon as possible after notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice regarding lead exposure and the ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during respirator use. An examination is also to be made available to each employee removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited or specially protected pursuant to medical recommendations.

Results of biological monitoring or the recommendations of an examining physician may necessitate removal of an employee from further lead exposure pursuant to the standard's medical removal protection (MRP) program. The object of the MRP program is to provide temporary medical removal to workers either with substantially elevated blood lead levels or otherwise at risk of sustaining material health impairment from continued substantial exposure to lead. The following guidelines which are summarized in Table 2 were created under the standard for the temporary removal of an exposed employee and his or her subsequent return to work in an exposure area.

TABLE 2

	Effective date				
	Mar. 1, 1979	Mar. 1, 1980	Mar. 1, 1981	Mar. 1, 1982	Mar. 1, 1983 (final)
A. Blood lead level requiring employee medical removal. (Level must be confirmed with second follow-up blood lead level within two weeks of first report.).	>80 μg/100 g	>70μg/100 g	>60 μg/100 g	>60 μg/100 g	>60μg/100 g or average of last three blood samples or all blood samples over previous 6 months (whichever is over a longer time period) is 50 μg/100 g or greater unless last blood sample is 40 μg/100 g or less.
B. Frequency which employees exposed to action level of lead (30 μg/m^3 TWA) must have blood lead level checked (ZPP is also strongly recommended in each occasion that a blood lead is obtained.):					
1. Last blood lead level less than 40 μg/100 g	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	Every 6 months.
2. Last blood lead level between 40 μg/100 g and level requiring medical removal (see A above).	Every 2 months	Every 2 months	Every 2 months	Every 2 months	Every 2 months.
3. Employees removed from exposure to lead because of an elevated blood lead level.	Every 1 month	Every 1 month	Every 1 month	Every 1 month	Every 1 month.
C. Permissible airborne exposure limit for workers removed from work due to an elevated blood lead level (without regard to respirator protection).	100 μg/m^3 8 hr TWA.	50 μg/m^3 8 hr TWA.	30 μg/m^3 8 hr TWA.	30 μg/m^3 8 hr TWA.	30 μg/m^3 8 hr TWA.
D. Blood lead level confirmed with a second blood analysis, at which employee may return to work. Permissible exposure without regard to respirator protection is listed by industry in Table I.	<60 μg/100 g	<50 μg/100 g	<40 μg/100 g	<40 μg/100 g	<40 μg/100 g.

NOTE.—When medical opinion indicates that an employee is at risk of material impairment from exposure to lead, the physician can remove an employee from exposures exceeding the action level (or less) or recommend special protective measures as deemed appropriate and necessary. Medical monitoring during the medical removal period can be more stringent than noted in the table above if the physician so specifies. Return to work or removal of limitations and special protections is permitted when the physician indicates that the worker is no longer at risk of material impairment.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Under the standard's ultimate worker removal criteria, a worker is to be removed from any work having any eight hour TWA exposure to lead of 30 $\mu g/m^3$ or more whenever either of the following circumstances apply: (1) a blood lead level of 60 $\mu g/100$ g or greater is obtained and confirmed by a second follow-up blood lead level performed within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test, or (2) the average of the previous three blood lead determinations or the average of all blood lead determinations conducted during the previous six months, whichever encompasses the longest time period, equals or exceeds 50 $\mu g/100$ g, unless the last blood sample indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 $\mu g/100$ g in which case the employee need not be removed. Medical removal is to continue until two consecutive blood lead levels are 40 $\mu g/100$ g or less.

During the first two years that the ultimate removal criteria are being phased in, the return criteria have been set to assure that a worker's blood lead level has substantially declined during the period of removal. From March 1, 1979 to March 1, 1980, the blood lead level requiring employee medical removal is 80 $\mu g/100$ g. Workers found to have a confirmed blood lead at this level or greater need only be removed from work having a daily 8 hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 $\mu g/m^3$. Workers so removed are to be returned to work when their blood lead levels are at or below 60 $\mu g/100$ g of whole blood. From March 1, 1980 to March 1, 1981, the blood lead level requiring medical removal is 70 $\mu g/100$ g. During this period workers need only be removed from jobs having a daily 8 hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 $\mu g/m^3$ and are to be returned to work when a level of 50 $\mu g/100$ g is achieved. Beginning March 1, 1981, return depends on a worker's blood lead level declining to 40 $\mu g/100$ g of whole blood.

As part of the standard, the employer is required to notify in writing each employee whose blood lead level exceeds 40 $\mu g/100$ g. In addition each such employee is to be informed that the standard requires medical removal with MRP benefits, discussed below, when an employee's blood lead level exceeds the above defined limits.

In addition to the above blood lead level criteria, temporary worker removal may also take place as a result of medical determinations and recommendations. Written medical opinions must be prepared after each examination pursuant to the standard. If the examining physician includes a medical finding, determination or opinion that the employee has a medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to lead, then the employee must be removed from exposure to lead at or above the action level. Alternatively, if the examining physician recommends special protective measures for an employee (e.g., use of a powered air purifying respirator) or recommends limitations on an employee's exposure to lead, then the employer must implement these recommendations. Recommendations may be more stringent than the specific provisions of the standard. The examining physician, therefore, is given broad flexibility to tailor special protective procedures to the needs of individual employees. This flexibility extends to the evaluation and management of pregnant workers and male and female workers who are planning to raise children. Based on the history, physical examination, and laboratory studies, the physician might recommend special protective measures or medical removal for an employee who is pregnant or who is planning to conceive a child when, in the physician's judgment, continued exposure to lead at the current job would pose a significant risk. The return of the employee to his or her former job status, or the removal of special protections or limitations, depends upon the examining physician determining that the employee is no longer at increased risk of material impairment or that special measures are no longer needed.

During the period of any form of special protection or removal, the employer must maintain the worker's earnings, seniority, and other employment rights and benefits (as though the worker had not been removed) for a period of up to 18 months. This economic protection will maximize meaningful worker participation in the medical surveillance program, and is appropriate as part of the employer's overall obligation to provide a safe and healthful workplace. The provisions of MRP benefits during the employee's removal period may, however, be conditioned upon participation in medical surveillance.

On rare occasions, an employee's blood lead level may not acceptably decline within 18 months of removal. This situation will arise only in unusual circumstances, thus the standard relies on an individual medical examination to determine how to protect such an employee. This medical determination is to be based on both laboratory values, including lead levels, zinc protoporphyrin levels, blood counts, and other tests felt to be warranted, as well as the physician's judgment that any symptoms or findings on physical examination are a result of lead toxicity. The medical determination may be that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status. The medical determination may provide additional removal time past 18 months for some employees or specify special protective measures to be implemented.

The lead standard provides for a multiple physician review in cases where the employee wishes a second opinion concerning potential lead poisoning or toxicity. If an employee wishes a second opinion, he or she can make an appointment with a physician of his or her choice. This second physician will review the findings, recommendations or determinations of the first physician and conduct any examinations, consultations or tests deemed necessary in an attempt to make a final medical determination. If the first and second physicians do not agree in their assessment they must try to resolve their differences. If they cannot reach an agreement then they must designate a third physician to resolve the dispute. This multiple physician review mechanism has been temporarily stayed during the pending litigation, but OSHA recommends that it be used if disputes arise over medical determinations.

The employer must provide examining and consulting physicians with the following specific information: a copy of the lead regulations and all appendices, a description of the employee's duties as related to exposure, the exposure level to lead and any other toxic substances (if applicable), a description of personal protective equipment used, blood lead levels, and all prior written medical opinions regarding the employee in the employer's possession or control. The employer must also obtain from the physician and provide the employee with a written medical opinion containing blood lead levels, the physicians's opinion as to whether the employee is at risk of material impairment to health, any recommended protective measures for the employee if further exposure is permitted, as well as any recommended limitations upon an employee's use of respirators.

Employers must instruct each physician not to reveal to the employer in writing or in any other way his or her findings, laboratory results, or diagnoses which are felt to be unrelated to occupational lead exposure. They must also instruct each physician to advise the employee of any occupationally or non-occupationally related medical condition requiring further treatment or evaluation.

The standard provides for the use of respirators where engineering and other primary controls have not been fully implemented. However, the use of respirator protection shall not be used in lieu of temporary medical removal due to elevated blood lead levels or findings that an employee is at risk of material health impairment. This is based on the numerous inadequacies of respirators including skin rash where the facepiece makes contact with the skin, unacceptable stress to breathing in some workers with underlying cardiopulmonary impairment, difficulty in providing adequate fit, the tendency for respirators to create additional hazards by interfering with vision, hearing, and mobility, and the difficulties of assuring the maximum effectiveness of a complicated work practice program involving respirators. Respirators do, however, serve a useful function where engineering and work practice controls are inadequate by providing supplementary, interim, or short-term protection, provided they are properly selected for the environment in which the employee will be working, properly fitted to the employee, maintained and cleaned periodically, and worn by the employee when required.

In its final standard on occupational exposure to inorganic lead, OSHA has prohibited prophylactic chelation. Diagnostic and therapeutic chelation are permitted only under the supervision of a licensed physician with appropriate medical monitoring in an acceptable clinical setting. The decision to initiate chelation therapy must be made on an individual basis and take into account the severity of symptoms felt to be a result of lead toxicity along with blood lead levels, ZPP levels, and other laboratory tests as appropriate. EDTA and penicillamine which are the primary chelating agents used in the therapy of occupational lead poisoning have significant potential side effects and their use must be justified on the basis of expected benefits to the worker. Unless frank and severe symptoms are present, therapeutic chelation is not recommended given the opportunity to remove a worker from exposure and allow the body to naturally excrete accumulated lead. As a diagnostic aid, the chelation mobilization test using CA-EDTA has limited applicability. According to some investigators, the test can differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies. The test may also provide an estimation of the mobile fraction of the total body lead burden.

Employers are required to assure that accurate records are maintained on exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and medical removal for each employee. Exposure monitoring and medical surveillance records must be kept for 40 years or the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer, while medical removal records must be maintained for the duration of employment. All records required under the standard must be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health and the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Employers must also make environmental and biological monitoring and medical removal records available to affected employees and to former employees or their authorized employee representatives. Employees or their specifically designated representatives have access to their entire medical surveillance records.

In addition, the standard requires that the employer inform all workers exposed to lead at or above the action level of the provisions of the standard and all its appendices, the purpose and description of medical surveillance and provisions for medical removal protection if temporary removal is required. An understanding of the potential health effects of lead exposure by all exposed employees along with full understanding of their rights under the lead standard is essential for an effective monitoring program.

II. ADVERSE HEALTH EFFECTS OF INORGANIC LEAD

Although the toxicity of lead has been known for 2,000 years, the knowledge of the complex relationship between lead exposure and human response is still being refined. Significant research into the toxic properties of lead continues throughout the world, and it should be anticipated that our understanding of thresholds of effects and margins of safety will be improved in future years. The provisions of the lead standard are founded on two prime medical judgments: first, the prevention of adverse health effects from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead levels be maintained at or below 40 μg/100 g and second, the blood lead levels of workers, male or female, who intend to parent in the near future should be maintained below 30 μg/100 g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parents and developing fetus. The adverse effects of lead on reproduction are being actively researched and OSHA encourages the physician to remain abreast of recent developments in the area to best advise pregnant workers or workers planning to conceive children.

The spectrum of health effects caused by lead exposure can be subdivided into five developmental stages: normal, physiological changes of uncertain significance, pathophysiological changes, overt symptoms (morbidity), and mortality. Within this process there are no sharp distinctions, but rather a continuum of effects. Boundaries between categories overlap due to the wide variation of individual responses and exposures in the working population. OSHA's development of the lead standard focused on pathophysiological changes as well as later stages of disease.

1. *Heme Synthesis Inhibition.* The earliest demonstrated effect of lead involves its ability to inhibit at least two enzymes of the heme synthesis pathway at very low blood levels. Inhibition of delta aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D) which catalyzes the conversion of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) to protoporphyrin is observed at a blood lead level below 20 μg/100 g whole blood. At a blood lead level of 40 ug/100 g, more than 20% of the population would have 70% inhibition of ALA-D. There is an exponential increase in ALA excretion at blood lead levels greater than 40 μg/100 g.

Another enzyme, ferrochelatase, is also inhibited at low blood lead levels. Inhibition of ferrochelatase leads to increased free erythrocyte protoporphyrin (FEP) in the blood which can then bind to zinc to yield zinc protoporphyrin. At a blood lead level of 50 μg/100 g or greater, nearly 100% of the population will have an increase in FEP. There is also an exponential relationship between blood lead levels greater than 40 μg/100 g and the associated ZPP level, which has led to the development of the ZPP screening test for lead exposure.

While the significance of these effects is subject to debate, it is OSHA's position that these enzyme disturbances are early stages of a disease process which may eventually result in the clinical symptoms of lead poisoning. Whether or not the effects do progress to the later stages of clinical disease, disruption of these enzyme processes over a working lifetime is considered to be a material impairment of health.

One of the eventual results of lead-induced inhibition of enzymes in the heme synthesis pathway is anemia which can be asymptomatic if mild but associated with a wide array of symptoms including dizziness, fatigue, and tachycardia when more severe. Studies have indicated that lead levels as low as 50 μg/100 g can be associated with a definite decreased hemoglobin, although most cases of lead-induced anemia, as well as shortened red-cell survival times, occur at lead levels exceeding 80 μg/100 g. Inhibited hemoglobin synthesis is more common in chronic cases whereas shortened erythrocyte life span is more common in acute cases.

In lead-induced anemias, there is usually a reticulocytosis along with the presence of basophilic stippling, and ringed sideroblasts, although none of the above are pathognomonic for lead-induced anemia.

2. *Neurological Effects.* Inorganic lead has been found to have toxic effects on both the central and peripheral nervous systems. The earliest stages of lead-induced central nervous system effects first manifest themselves in the form of behavioral disturbances and central nervous system symptoms including irritability, restlessness, insomnia and other sleep disturbances, fatigue, vertigo, headache, poor memory, tremor, depression, and apathy. With more severe exposure, symptoms can progress to drowsiness, stupor, hallucinations, delerium, convulsions and coma.

The most severe and acute form of lead poisoning which usually follows ingestion or inhalation of large amounts of lead is acute encephalopathy which may arise precipitously with the onset of intractable seizures, coma, cardiorespiratory arrest, and death within 48 hours.

While there is disagreement about what exposure levels are needed to produce the earliest symptoms, most experts agree that symptoms definitely can occur at blood lead levels of 60 μg/100 g whole blood and therefore recommend a 40 μg/100 g maximum. The central nervous system effects frequently are not reversible following discontinued exposure or chelation therapy and when improvement does occur, it is almost always only partial.

The peripheral neuropathy resulting from lead exposure characteristically involves only motor function with minimal sensory damage and has a marked predilection for the extensor muscles of the most active extremity. The peripheral neuropathy can occur with varying degrees of severity. The earliest and mildest form which can be detected in workers with blood lead levels as low as 50 μg/100 g is manifested by slowing of motor nerve conduction velocity often without clinical symptoms. With progression of the neuropathy there is development of painless extensor muscle weakness usually involving the extensor muscles of the fingers and hand in the most active upper extremity, followed in severe cases by wrist drop or, much less commonly, foot drop.

In addition to slowing of nerve conduction, electromyographical studies in patients with blood lead levels greater than 50 μg/100 g have demonstrated a decrease in the number of acting motor unit potentials, an increase in the duration of motor unit potentials, and spontaneous pathological activity including fibrillations and fasciculations. Whether these effects occur at levels of 40 μg/100 g is undetermined.

While the peripheral neuropathies can occasionally be reversed with therapy, again such recovery is not assured particularly in the more severe neuropathies and often improvement is only partial. The lack of reversibility is felt to be due in part to segmental demyelination.

3. *Gastrointestinal.* Lead may also affect the gastrointestinal system producing abdominal colic or diffuse abdominal pain, constipation, obstipation, diarrhea, anorexia, nausea and vomiting. Lead colic rarely develops at blood lead levels below 80 μg/100 g.

4. *Renal.* Renal toxicity represents one of the most serious health effects of lead poisoning. In the early stages of disease nuclear inclusion bodies can frequently be identified in proximal renal tubular cells. Renal function remains normal and the changes in this stage are probably reversible. With more advanced disease there is progressive interstitial fibrosis and impaired renal function. Eventually extensive interstitial fibrosis ensues with sclerotic glomeruli and dilated and atrophied proximal tubules; all represent end stage kidney disease. Azotemia can be progressive, eventually resulting in frank uremia necessitating dialysis. There is occasionally associated hypertension and hyperuricemia with or without gout.

Early kidney disease is difficult to detect. The urinalysis is normal in early lead nephropathy and the blood urea nitrogen and serum creatinine increase only when two-thirds of kidney function is lost. Measurement of creatinine clearance can often detect earlier disease as can other methods of measurement of glomerular filtration rate. An abnormal Ca-EDTA mobilization test has been used to differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies, but this procedure is not widely accepted. A form of Fanconi syndrome with aminoaciduria, glycosuria, and hyperphosphaturia indicating severe injury to the proximal renal tubules is occasionally seen in children.

5. *Reproductive effects.* Exposure to lead can have serious effects on reproductive function in both males and females. In male workers exposed to lead there can be a decrease in sexual drive, impotence, decreased ability to produce healthy sperm, and sterility. Malformed sperm (teratospermia), decreased number of sperm (hypospermia), and sperm with decreased motility (asthenospermia) can all occur. Teratospermia has been noted at mean blood lead levels of 53 μg/100 g and hypospermia and asthenospermia at 41 μg/100 g. Furthermore, there appears to be a dose-response relationship for teratospermia in lead exposed workers.

Women exposed to lead may experience menstrual disturbances including dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and amenorrhea. Following exposure to lead, women have a higher frequency of sterility, premature births, spontaneous miscarriages, and stillbirths.

Germ cells can be affected by lead and cause genetic damage in the egg or sperm cells before conception and result in failure to implant, miscarriage, stillbirth, or birth defects.

Infants of mothers with lead poisoning have a higher mortality during the first year and suffer from lowered birth weights, slower growth, and nervous system disorders.

Lead can pass through the placental barrier and lead levels in the mother's blood are comparable to concentrations of lead in the umbilical cord at birth. Transplacental passage becomes detectable at 12-14 weeks of gestation and increases until birth.

There is little direct data on damage to the fetus from exposure to lead but it is generally assumed that the fetus and newborn would be at least as susceptible to neurological damage as young children. Blood lead levels of 50-60 µg/100 g in children can cause significant neurobehavioral impairments and there is evidence of hyperactivity at blood levels as low as 25 µg/100 g. Given the overall body of literature concerning the adverse health effects of lead in children, OSHA feels that the blood lead level in children should be maintained below 30 µg/100 g with a population mean of 15 µg/100 g. Blood lead levels in the fetus and newborn likewise should not exceed 30 µg/100 g.

Because of lead's ability to pass through the placental barrier and also because of the demonstrated adverse effects of lead on reproductive function in both the male and female as well as the risk of genetic damage of lead on both the ovum and sperm, OSHA recommends a 30 µg/100 g maximum permissible blood lead level in both males and females who wish to bear children.

6. *Other toxic effects.* Debate and research continue on the effects of lead on the human body. Hypertension has frequently been noted in occupationally exposed individuals although it is difficult to assess whether this is due to lead's adverse effects on the kidney or if some other mechanism is involved. Vascular and electrocardiogarphic changes have been detected but have not been well characterized. Lead is thought to impair thyroid function and interfere with the pituitary-adrenal axis, but again these effects have not been well defined.

III. MEDICAL EVALUATION

The most important principle in evaluating a worker for any occupational disease including lead poisoning is a high index of suspicion on the part of the examining physician. As discussed in Section 2, lead can affect numerous organ systems and produce a wide array of signs and symptoms, most of which are non-specific and subtle in nature at least in the early stages of disease. Unless serious concern for lead toxicity is present, many of the early clues to diagnosis may easily be overlooked.

The crucial initial step in the medical evaluation is recognizing that a worker's employment can result in exposure to lead. The worker will frequently be able to define exposures to lead and lead containing materials but often will not volunteer this information unless specifically asked. In other situations the worker may not know of any exposures to lead but the suspicion might be raised on the part of the physician because of the industry or occupation of the worker. Potential occupational exposure to lead and its compounds occur in at least 120 occupations, including lead smelting, the manufacture of lead storage batteries, the manufacture of lead pigments and products containing pigments, solder manufacture, shipbuilding and ship repair, auto manufacturing, construction, and painting.

Once the possibility for lead exposure is raised, the focus can then be directed toward eliciting information from the medical history, physical exam, and finally from laboratory data to evaluate the worker for potential lead toxicity.

A complete and detailed work history is important in the initial evaluation. A listing of all previous employment with information on work processes, exposure to fumes or dust, known exposures to lead or other toxic substances, respiratory protection used, and previous medical surveillance should all be included in the worker's record. Where exposure to lead is suspected, information concerning on-the-job personal hygiene, smoking or eating habits in work areas, laundry procedures, and use of any protective clothing or respiratory protection equipment should be noted. A complete work history is essential in the medical evaluation of a worker with suspected lead toxicity, especially when long term effects such as neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity are considered.

The medical history is also of fundamental importance and should include a listing of all past and current medical conditions, current medications including proprietary drug intake, previous surgeries and hospitalizations, allergies, smoking history, alcohol consumption, and also non-occupational lead exposures such as hobbies (hunting, riflery). Also known childhood exposures should be elicited. Any previous history of hematological, neurological, gastrointestinal, renal, psychological, gynecological, genetic, or reproductive problems should be specifically noted.

A careful and complete review of systems must be performed to assess both recognized complaints and subtle or slowly acquired symptoms which the worker might not appreciate as being significant. The review of symptoms should include the following:

General—weight loss, fatigue, decreased appetite.

Head, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Throat (HEENT)—headaches, visual disturbances or decreased visual acuity, hearing deficits or tinnitus, pigmentation of the oral mucosa, or metallic taste in mouth.

Cardio-pulmonary—shortness of breath, cough, chest pains, palpitations, or orthopnea.

Gastrointestinal—nausea, vomiting, heartburn, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea.

Neurologic—irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory, confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in hands or feet, disturbances in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures.

Hematologic—pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.

Reproductive (male and female and spouse where relevant)—history of infertility, impotence, loss of libido, abnormal menstrual periods, history of miscarriages, stillbirths, or children with birth defects.

Musculo-skeletal—muscle and joint pains.

The physical examination should emphasize the neurological, gastrointestinal, and cardiovascular systems. The worker's weight and blood pressure should be recorded and the oral mucosa checked for pigmentation characteristic of a possible Burtonian or lead line on the gingiva. It should be noted, however, that the lead line may not be present even in severe lead poisoning if good oral hygiene is practiced.

The presence of pallor on skin examination may indicate an anemia, which if severe might also be associated with a tachycardia. If an anemia is suspected, an active search for blood loss should be undertaken including potential blood loss through the gastrointestinal tract.

A complete neurological examination should include an adequate mental status evaluation including a search for behavioral and psychological disturbances, memory testing, evaluation for irritability, insomnia, hallucinations, and mental clouding. Gait and coordination should be examined along with close observation for tremor. A detailed evaluation of peripheral nerve function including careful sensory and motor function testing is warranted. Strength testing particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance.

Cranial nerve evaluation should also be included in the routine examination.

The abdominal examination should include auscultation for bowel sounds and abdominal bruits and palpation for organomegaly, masses, and diffuse abdominal tenderness.

Cardiovascular examination should evaluate possible early signs of congestive heart failure. Pulmonary status should be addressed particularly if respirator protection is contemplated.

As part of the medical evaluation, the lead standard requires the following laboratory studies:

1. Blood lead level
2. Hemoglobin and hematocrit determinations, red cell indices, and examination of the peripheral blood smear to evaluate red blood cell morphology
3. Blood urea nitrogen
4. Serum creatinine
5. Routine urinalysis with microscopic examination.
6. A zinc protoporphyrin level (This requirement is currently not in effect due to the pending litigation, but is recommended nonetheless).

In addition to the above, the physician is authorized to order any further laboratory or other tests which he or she deems necessary in accordance with sound medical practice. The evaluation must also include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility if requested by the employee.

Additional tests which are probably not warranted on a routine basis but may be appropriate when blood lead and ZPP levels are equivocal include delta aminolevulinic acid and coproporphyrin concentrations in the urine, and dark-field illumination for detection of basophilic stippling in red blood cells.

If an anemia is detected further studies including a careful examination of the peripheral smear, reticulocyte count, stool for occult blood, serum iron, total iron binding capacity, bilirubin, and, if appropriate, vitamin B12 and folate may be of value in attempting to identify the cause of the anemia.

If a peripheral neuropathy is suspected, nerve conduction studies are warranted both for diagnosis and as a basis to monitor any therapy.

If renal disease is questioned, a 24 hour urine collection for creatinine clearance, protein, and electrolytes may be indicated. Elevated uric acid levels may result from lead-induced renal disease and a serum uric acid level might be performed.

An electrocardiogram and chest x-ray may be obtained as deemed appropriate.

Sophisticated and highly specialized testing should not be done routinely and where indicated should be under the direction of a specialist.

IV. LABORATORY EVALUATION

The blood lead level at present remains the single most important test to monitor lead exposure and is the test used in the medical surveillance program under the lead standard to guide employee medical removal. The ZPP which has several advantages over the blood lead level is, due to the pending litigation, not required under the standard. Because of its relatively recent development and the lack of extensive data concerning its interpretation, the ZPP currently remains an ancillary test.

This section will discuss the blood lead level and ZPP in detail and will outline their relative advantages and disadvantages. Other blood tests currently available to evaluate lead exposure will also be reviewed.

The blood lead level is a good index of current or recent lead absorption when there is no anemia present and when the worker has not taken any chelating agents. However, blood lead levels along with urinary lead levels do not necessarily indicate the total body burden of lead and are not adequate measures of past exposure. One reason for this is that lead has a high affinity for bone and up to 90% of the body's total lead is deposited there. A very important component of the total lead body burden is lead in soft tissue (liver, kidney, and brain). This fraction of the lead body burden, the biologically active lead, is not entirely reflected by blood lead levels since it is a function of the dynamics of lead absorption, distribution, deposition in bone and excretion. Following discontinuation of exposure to lead, the excess body burden is only slowly mobilized from bone and other relatively stable body stores and excreted. Consequently, a high blood lead level may only represent recent heavy exposure to lead without a significant total body excess and likewise a low blood lead level does not exclude an elevated total body burden of lead.

Also due to its correlation with recent exposures, the blood lead level may vary considerably over short time intervals.

To minimize laboratory error and erroneous results due to contamination, blood specimens must be carefully collected after thorough cleaning of the skin with appropriate methods using lead-free blood containers and analyzed by a reliable laboratory. Under the standard, samples must be analyzed in laboratories which are approved by the Center for Disease Control (CDC) or which have received satisfactory grades in proficiency testing by the CDC in the previous year. Analysis is to be made using atomic absorption spectrophotometry, anodic stripping voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard.

The determination of lead in urine is generally considered a less reliable monitoring technique than analysis of whole blood primarily due to individual variability in urinary excretion capacity as well as the technical difficulty of obtaining accurate 24 hour urine collections. In addition, workers with renal insufficiency, whether due to lead or some other cause, may have decreased lead clearance and consequently urine lead levels may underestimate the true lead burden. Therefore, urine lead levels should not be used as a routine test.

The zinc protoporphyrin test, unlike the blood lead determination, measures an adverse metabolic effect of lead and as such is a better indicator of lead toxicity than the level of blood lead itself. The level of ZPP reflects lead absorption over the preceding 3 to 4 months, and therefore is a better indicator of lead body burden. The ZPP requires more time than the blood lead to read significantly elevated levels; the return to normal after discontinuing lead exposure is also slower. Furthermore, the ZPP test is simpler, faster, and less expensive to perform and no contamination is possible. Many investigators believe it is the most reliable means of monitoring chronic lead absorption.

Zinc protoporphyrin results from the inhibition of the enzyme ferrochelatase which catalyzes the insertion of an iron molecule into the protoporphyrin molecule, which then becomes heme. If iron is not inserted into the molecule then zinc, having a greater affinity for protoporphyrin, takes the place of the iron, forming ZPP.

An elevation in the level of circulating ZPP may occur at blood lead levels as low as 20-30 μg/100 g in some workers. Once the blood lead level has reached 40 μg/100 g there is more marked rise in the ZPP value from its normal range of less than 100 μg/100 ml. Increases in blood lead levels beyond 40 μg/100 g are associated with exponential increases in ZPP.

Whereas blood lead levels fluctuate over short time spans, ZPP levels remain relatively stable. ZPP is measured directly in red blood cells and is present for the cell's entire 120 day life-span. Therefore, the ZPP level in blood reflects the average ZPP production over the previous 3-4 months and consequently the average lead exposure during that time interval.

It is recommended that a hematocrit be determined whenever a confirmed ZPP of 50 μg/100 ml whole blood is obtained to rule out a significant underlying anemia. If the ZPP is in excess of 100 μg/100 ml and not associated with abnormal elevations in blood lead levels, the laboratory should be checked to be sure that blood leads were determined using atomic absorption spectrophotometry anodic stripping voltammetry, or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard by a CDC approved laboratory which is experienced in lead level determinations. Repeat periodic blood lead studies should be obtained in all individuals with elevated ZPP levels to be certain that an associated elevated blood lead level has not been missed due to transient fluctuations in blood leads.

ZPP has a characteristic fluorescence spectrum with a peak at 594 nm which is detectable with a hematofluorimeter. The hematofluorimeter is accurate and portable and can provide on-site, instantaneous results for workers who can be frequently tested via a finger prick.

However, careful attention must be given to calibration and quality control procedures. Limited data on blood lead—ZPP correlations and the ZPP levels which are associated with the adverse health effects discussed in Section 2 are the major limitations of the test. Also it is difficult to correlate ZPP levels with environmental exposure and there is some variation of response with age and sex. Nevertheless, the ZPP promises to be an important diagnostic test for the early detection of lead toxicity and its value will increase as more data is collected regarding its relationship to other manifestations of lead poisoning.

Levels of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) in the urine are also used as a measure of lead exposure. Increasing concentrations of ALA are believed to result from the inhibition of the enzyme delta-aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D). Although the test is relatively easy to perform, inexpensive, and rapid, the disadvantages include variability in results, the necessity to collect a complete 24 hour urine sample which has a specific gravity greater than 1.010, and also the fact that ALA decomposes in the presence of light.

The pattern of porphyrin excretion in the urine can also be helpful in identifying lead intoxication. With lead poisoning, the urine concentrations of coproporphyrins I and II, porphobilinogen and uroporphyrin I rise. The most important increase, however, is that of coproporphyrin III; levels may exceed 5,000 $\mu g/l$ in the urine in lead poisoned individuals, but its correlation with blood lead levels and ZPP are not as good as those of ALA. Increases in urinary porphyrins are not diagnostic of lead toxicity and may be seen in porphyria, some liver diseases, and in patients with high reticulocyte counts.

Summary. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration's standard for inorganic lead places significant emphasis on the medical surveillance of all workers exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 $\mu g/m^3$ TWA. The physician has a fundamental role in this surveillance program, and in the operation of the medical removal protection program.

Even with adequate worker education on the adverse health effects of lead and appropriate training in work practices, personal hygiene and other control measures, the physician has a primary responsibility for evaluating potential lead toxicity in the worker. It is only through a careful and detailed medical and work history, a complete physical examination and appropriate laboratory testing that an accurate assessment can be made. Many of the adverse health effects of lead toxicity are either irreversible or only partially reversible and therefore early detection of disease is very important.

This document outlines the medical monitoring program as defined by the occupational safety and health standard for inorganic lead. It reviews the adverse health effects of lead poisoning and describes the important elements of the history and physical examinations as they relate to these adverse effects. Finally, the appropriate laboratory testing for evaluating lead exposure and toxicity is presented.

It is hoped that this review and discussion will give the physician a better understanding of the OSHA standard with the ultimate goal of protecting the health and well-being of the worker exposed to lead under his or her care.

(Secs. 4(b)(2), 6(b) and 8(c) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1599; 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657; 5 U.S.C. 553); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[43 FR 53007, Nov. 14, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 5447, Jan. 26, 1979; 44 FR 14554, Mar. 13, 1979; 45 FR 50338, Aug. 28, 1979; 44 FR 60981, Oct. 23, 1979; 44 FR 68828, Nov. 30, 1979; 45 FR 35283, May 23, 1980; 46 FR 60775, Dec. 11, 1981]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 47 FR 26557, June 18, 1982, the effective date of § 1910.1025, paragraphs (e)(3)(ii)(B) and (E) was deferred until August 30, 1982.

§ 1910.1029 Coke oven emissions.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to the control of employee exposure to coke oven emissions, except that this section shall not apply to working conditions with regard to which other Federal agencies exercise statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards affecting occupational safety and health.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this section: "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under paragraph (n) of this section.

"Beehive oven" means a coke oven in which the products of carbonization other than coke are not recovered, but are released into the ambient air.

"Coke oven" means a retort in which coke is produced by the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal.

"Coke oven battery" means a structure containing a number of slot-type coke ovens.

"Coke oven emissions" means the benzene-soluble fraction of total particulate matter present during the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal for the production of coke.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or his or her designee.

"Emergency" means any occurence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure which is likely to, or does, result in any massive release of coke oven emissions.

"Existing coke oven battery" means a battery in operation or under construction on January 20, 1977, and which is not a rehabilitated coke oven battery.

"Rehabilitated coke oven battery" means a battery which is rebuilt, overhauled, renovated, or restored such as from the pad up, after January 20, 1977.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee.

"Stage charging" means a procedure by which a predetermined volume of coal in each larry car hopper is introduced into an oven such that no more than two hoppers are discharging simultaneously.

"Sequential charging" means a procedure, usually automatically timed, by which a predetermined volume of coal in each larry car hopper is introduced into an oven such that no more than two hoppers commence or finish discharging simultaneously although, at some point, all hoppers are discharging simultaneously.

"Pipeline charging" means any apparatus used to introduce coal into an oven which uses a pipe or duct permanently mounted onto an oven and through which coal is charged.

"Green plush" means coke which when removed from the oven results in emissions due to the presence of unvolatilized coal.

(c) *Permissible exposure limit.* The employer shall assure that no employee in the regulated area is exposed to coke oven emissions at concentrations greater than 150 micrograms per cubic meter of air (150 $\mu g/m^3$), averaged over any 8-hour period.

(d) *Regulated areas.* (1) The employer shall establish regulated areas and shall limit access to them to authorized persons.

(2) The employer shall establish the following as regulated areas:

(i) The coke oven battery including topside and its machinery, pushside and its machinery, coke side and its machinery, and the battery ends; the wharf; and the screening station;

(ii) The beehive oven and its machinery.

(e) *Exposure monitoring and measurement*—(1) *Monitoring program.* (i) Each employer who has a place of employment where coke oven emissions are present shall monitor employees employed in the regulated area to measure their exposure to coke oven emissions.

(ii) The employer shall obtain measurements which are representative of each employee's exposure to coke oven emissions over an eight-hour period. All measurements shall determine exposure without regard to the use of respiratory protection.

(iii) The employer shall collect full-shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples, including at least one sample during each shift for each battery and each job classification within the regulated areas including at least the following job classifications:

(*a*) Lidman;
(*b*) Tar chaser;
(*c*) Larry car operator;
(*d*) Luterman;
(*e*) Machine operator, coke side;
(*f*) Benchman, coke side;
(*g*) Benchman, pusher side;
(*h*) Heater;
(*i*) Quenching car operator;
(*j*) Pusher machine operator;
(*k*) Screening station operator;
(*l*) Wharfman;
(*m*) Oven patcher;
(*n*) Oven repairman;
(*o*) Spellman; and
(*p*) Maintenance personnel.

(iv) The employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements required by this paragraph (e)(1) at least every three months.

(2) *Redetermination.* Whenever there has been a production, process, or control change which may result in new or additional exposure to coke oven emissions, or whenever the em-

ployer has any other reason to suspect an increase in employee exposure, the employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section for those employees affected by such change or increase.

(3) *Employee notification.* (i) The employer shall notify each employee in writing of the exposure measurements which represent that employe's exposure within five working days after the receipt of the results of measurements required by paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section.

(ii) Whenever such results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall, in such notification, inform each employee of that fact and of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(4) *Accuracy of measurement.* The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95%) of not less than plus or minus 35% for concentrations of coke oven emissions greater than or equal to 150 $\mu g/m^3$.

(f) *Methods of compliance.* The employer shall control employee exposure to coke oven emmissions by the use of engineering controls, work practices and respiratory protection as follows:

(1) *Priority of compliance methods*—(i) *Existing coke oven batteries.* (*a*) The employer shall institute the engineering and work practice controls listed in paragraphs (f)(2), (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this section in existing coke oven batteries at the earliest possible time, but not later than January 20, 1980, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. In determining the earliest possible time for institution of engineering and work practice controls, the requirement, effective August 27, 1971, to implement feasible administrative or engineering controls to reduce exposures to coal tar pitch volatiles, shall be considered. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(*b*) The engineering and work practice controls required under paragraphs (f)(2), (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this section are minimum requirements generally applicable to all existing coke oven batteries. If, after implementing all controls required by paragraphs (f)(2), (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this section, or after January 20, 1980, whichever is sooner, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, employers shall research, develop and implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(ii) *New or rehabilitated coke oven batteries.* (*a*) The employer shall institute the best available engineering and work practice controls on all new or rehabilitated coke oven batteries to reduce and maintain employee exposures at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(*b*) If after implementing all the engineering and work practice controls required by paragraph (f)(1)(ii)(*a*) of this section, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall research, develop and implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(iii) *Beehive ovens.* (*a*) The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls on all beehive ovens at the earliest possible time to reduce and maintain employee exposures at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. In determining the earliest possible time for institution of engineering and work practice controls, the requirement, effective August 27, 1971, to implement feasible administrative or engineering controls to reduce exposures to coal tar pitch volatiles, shall be considered. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(*b*) If, after implementing all engineering all engineering and work practice controls required by paragraph (f)(1)(iii)(*a*) of this section, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall research, develop, and implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) *Engineering controls*—(i) *Charging.* The employer shall equip and operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following engineering controls to control coke oven emissions during charging operations:

(*a*) One of the following methods of charging:

(*1*) Stage charging as described in paragraph (f)(3)(i)(*b*) of this section; or

(*2*) Sequential charging as described in paragraph (f)(3)(i)(*b*) of this section except that paragraph (f)(3)(i)(*b*)(*3*)(*iv*) of this section does not apply to sequential charging; or

(*3*) Pipeline charging or other forms of enclosed charging in accordance with paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, except that paragraphs (f)(2)(i)(*b*), (*d*), (*e*), (*f*) and (*h*) of this section do not apply;

(*b*) Drafting from two or more points in the oven being charged, through the use of double collector mains, or a fixed or moveable jumper pipe system to another oven, to effectively remove the gases from the oven to the collector mains;

(*c*) Aspiration systems designed and operated to provide sufficient negative pressure and flow volume to effectively move the gases evolved during charging into the collector mains, including sufficient steam pressure, and steam jets of sufficient diameter;

(*d*) Mechanical volumetric controls on each larry car hopper to provide the proper amount of coal to be charged through each charging hole so that the tunnel head will be sufficient to permit the gases to move from the oven into the collector mains;

(*e*) Devices to facilitate the rapid and continuous flow of coal into the oven being charged, such as stainless steel liners, coal vibrators or pneumatic shells;

(*f*) Individually operated larry car drop sleeves and slide gates designed and maintained so that the gases are effectively removed from the oven into the collector mains;

(*g*) Mechanized gooseneck and standpipe cleaners;

(*h*) Air seals on the pusher machine leveler bars to control air infiltration during charging; and

(*i*) Roof carbon cutters or a compressed air system or both on the pusher machine rams to remove roof carbon.

(ii) *Coking.* The employer shall equip and operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following engineering controls to control coke oven emissions during coking operations;

(*a*) A pressure control system on each battery to obtain uniform collector main pressure;

(*b*) Ready access to door repair facilities capable of prompt and efficient repair of doors, door sealing edges and all door parts;

(*c*) An adequate number of spare doors available for replacement purposes;

(*d*) Chuck door gaskets to control chuck door emissions until such door is repaired, or replaced; and

(*e*) Heat shields on door machines.

(3) *Work practice controls*—(i) *Charging.* The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following work practices to control coke oven emissions during the charging operation:

(*a*) Establishment and implementation of a detailed, written inspection and cleaning procedure for each battery consisting of at least the following elements:

(*1*) Prompt and effective repair or replacement of all engineering controls;

(*2*) Inspection and cleaning of goosenecks and standpipes prior to each charge to a specified minimum diameter sufficient to effectively move the evolved gases from the oven to the collector mains;

(*3*) Inspection for roof carbon buildup prior to each charge and removal of roof carbon as necessary to provide an adequate gas channel so that the gases are effectively moved from the oven into the collector mains;

(*4*) Inspection of the steam aspiration system prior to each charge so that sufficient pressure and volume is maintained to effectively move the gases from the oven to the collector mains;

(*5*) Inspection of steam nozzles and liquor sprays prior to each charge and cleaning as necessary so that the steam nozzles and liquor sprays are clean;

(*6*) Inspection of standpipe caps prior to each charge and cleaning and luting or both as necessary so that the gases are effectively moved from the oven to the collector mains; and

(*7*) Inspection of charging holes and lids for cracks, warpage and other defects prior to each charge and removal of carbon to prevent emissions, and application of luting material to standpipe and charging hole lids where necessary to obtain a proper seal.

(*b*) Establishment and implementation of a detailed written charging procedure, designed and operated to eliminate emissions during charging for each battery, consisting of at least the following elements:

(*1*) Larry car hoppers filled with coal to a predetermined level in accordance with the mechanical volumetric controls required under paragraph (f)(2)(i)(*d*) of this section so as to maintain a sufficient gas passage in the oven to be charged;

(*2*) The larry car aligned over the oven to be charged, so that the drop sleeves fit tightly over the charging holes; and

(*3*) The oven charged in accordance with the following sequence of requirements:

(*i*) The aspiration system turned on;

(*ii*) Coal charged through the outermost hoppers, either individually or together depending on the capacity of the aspiration system to collect the gases involved;

(*iii*) The charging holes used under paragraph (f)(3)(i)(*b*)(*3*)(*ii*) of this section relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions;

(*iv*) If four hoppers are used, the third hopper discharged and relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions;

(*v*) The final hopper discharged until the gas channel at the top of the oven is blocked and then the chuck door opened and the coal leveled;

(*vi*) When the coal from the final hopper is discharged and the leveling operation complete, the charging hole relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions; and

(*vii*) The aspiration system turned off only after the charging holes have been closed.

(*c*) Establishment and implementation of a detailed written charging procedure, designed and operated to eliminate emissions during charging of each pipeline or enclosed charged battery.

(ii) *Coking.* The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries pursuant to a detailed written procedure established and implemented for the control of coke oven emissions during coking, consisting of at least the following elements:

(*a*) Checking oven back pressure controls to maintain uniform pressure conditions in the collecting main;

(*b*) Repair, replacement and adjustment of oven doors and chuck doors and replacement of door jambs so as to provide a continuous metal-to-metal fit;

(*c*) Cleaning of oven doors, chuck doors and door jambs each coking cycle so as to provide an effective seal;

(*d*) An inspection system and corrective action program to control door emissions to the maximum extent possible; and

(*e*) Luting of doors that are sealed by luting each coking cycle and reluting, replacing or adjusting as necessary to control leakage.

(iii) *Pushing.* The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries with the following work practices to control coke oven emissions during pushing operations:

(*a*) Coke and coal spillage quenched as soon as practicable and not shoveled into a heated oven; and

(*b*) A detailed written procedure for each battery established and implemented for the control of emissions during pushing consisting of the following elements:

(*1*) Dampering off the ovens and removal of charging hole lids to effectively control coke oven emissions during the push;

(*2*) Heating of the coal charge uniformly for a sufficient period so as to obtain proper coking including preventing green pushes;

(*3*) Prevention of green pushes to the maximum extent possible;

(*4*) Inspection, adjustment and correction of heating flue temperatures and defective flues at least weekly and after any green push, so as to prevent green pushes;

(*5*) Cleaning of heating flues and related equipment to prevent green pushes, at least weekly and after any green push.

(iv) *Maintenance and repair.* The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries pursuant to a detailed written procedure of maintenance and repair established and implemented for the effective control of coke oven emissions consisting of the following elements:

(*a*) Regular inspection of all controls, including goosenecks, standpipes, standpipe caps, charging hold lids and castings, jumper pipes and air seals for cracks, misalignment or other defects and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs as soon as possible;

(*b*) Maintaining the regulated area in a neat, orderly condition free of coal and coke spillage and debris;

(*c*) Regular inspection of the damper system, aspiration system and collector main for cracks or leakage, and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs;

(*d*) Regular inspection of the heating system and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs;

(*e*) Prevention of miscellaneous fugitive topside emissions;

(*f*) Regular inspection and patching of oven brickwork;

(*g*) Maintenance of battery equipment and controls in good working order;

(*h*) Maintenance and repair of coke oven doors, chuck doors, door jambs and seals; and

(*i*) Repairs instituted and completed as soon as possible, including temporary repair measures instituted and completed where necessary, including but not limited to:

(*1*) Prevention of miscellaneous fugitive topside emissions; and

(*2*) Chuck door gaskets, which shall be installed prior to the start of the next coking cycle.

(4) *Filtered air.* (i) The employer shall provided positive-pressure, temperature controlled filtered air for larry car, pusher machine, door machine, and quench car cabs.

(ii) The employer shall provide standby pulpits on the battery topside, at the wharf, and at ther screening station, equipped with positive-pressure, temperature controlled filtered air.

(5) *Emergencies.* Whenever an emergency occurs, the next coking cycle may not begin until the cause of the emergency is determined and corrected, unless the employer can establish that it is necessary to initiate the next coking cycle in order to determine the cause of the emergency.

(6) *Compliance program.* (i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce exposures solely by means of the engineering and work practice controls required in paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) The written program shall include at least the following:

(*a*) A description of each coke oven operation by battery, including work force and operating crew, coking time, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(*b*) Engineering plans and other studies used to determine the controls for the coke battery;

(*c*) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(*d*) Monitoring data obtained in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section;

(*e*) A detailed schedule for the implementation of the engineering and work practice controls required in paragraph (f) of this section; and

(*f*) Other relevant information.

(iii) If, after implementing all controls required by paragraph (f)(2)-(f)(4) of this section, or after January 20, 1980, whichever is sooner, or after completion of a new or rehabilitated battery the permissible exposure limit is still exceeded, the employer shall develop a detailed written program and schedule for the development and implementation of any additional engineering controls and work practices necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(iv) Written plans for such programs shall be submitted, upon request, to the Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Secretary, the Director, and the authorized employee representative. The plans required under paragraph (f)(6) of this section shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(7) *Training in compliance procedures.* The employer shall incorporate all written procedures and schedules required under this paragraph (f) in the information and training program required under paragraph (k) of this section and, where appropriate, post in the regulated area.

(g) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *General.* (i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall provide and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this paragraph (g). Compliance with the permissible exposure limit may not be achieved by the use of respirators except:

(*a*) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(*b*) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activity in which engineering and work practice controls are technologically not feasible; or

(*c*) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(*d*) *In emergencies.*

(ii) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this section, until January 20, 1978, the wearing of respirators shall be at the discretion of each employee where the employee is not in the vicinity of visible emissions.

(2) *Selection.* (i) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select, provide and assure the use of the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table I below.

TABLE I.—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR COKE OVEN EMISSIONS

Airborne concentration of coke oven emissions	Required respirator
(*a*) Any concentration	(*1*) A Type C supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand or other positive pressure or continuous flow mode; or (*2*) A powered air-purifying particulate filter respirator for dust and mist or (*3*) A powered air-purifying particulate filter respirator or combination chemical cartridge and particulate filter respirator for coke oven emissions.
(*b*) Concentrations not greater than 1500 μg/m^3.	(*1*) Any particulate filter respirator for dust and mist except single-use respirator; or (*2*) Any particulate filter respirator or combination chemical cartridge and particulate filter respirator for coke oven emissions; or (*3*) Any respirator listed in paragraph (g)(2)(i)(*a*) of this section.

(ii) Not later than January 20, 1978, whenever respirators are required by this section for concentrations not greater than 1500 μg/m^3, the employer shall provide, at the option of each affected employee, either a particulate filter respirator as provided in paragraph (g)(2)(i)(*b*) of this section, or a powered air-purifying respirator as provided in paragraph (g)(2)(i)(*a*) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against dust and mist by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11, except that not later than January 20, 1979, the employer shall select respirators from among those approved by NIOSH for protection against coke oven emissions.

(3) *Respirator program.* The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with § 1910.134 of this part.

(4) *Respirator usage.* (i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly. The employer shall perform quantitative fit tests annually for each employee who uses a non-powered, particulate filter respirator.

(ii) The employer shall allow each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) The employer shall allow employees who wear respirators to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(h) *Protective clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* The employer shall provide and assure the use of appropriate protective clothing and equipment, such as but not limited to:

(i) Flame resistant jacket and pants;

(ii) Flame resistant gloves;

(iii) Face shields or vented goggles which comply with § 1910.133(a)(2) of this part;

(iv) Footwear providing insulation from hot surfaces for footwear;

(v) Safety shoes which comply with § 1910.136 of this part; and

(vi) Protective helmets which comply with § 1910.135 of this part.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required by paragraphs (h)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly.

(ii) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by paragraphs (h)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace the protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in paragraph (i)(1) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closable container in the change room.

(vi) The employer shall inform any person who cleans or launders protective clothing required by this section, of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to coke oven emissions.

(i) *Hygiene facilities and practices*—(1) *Change rooms.* The employer shall provide clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing and equipment in accordance with paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(2) *Showers.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with § 1910.141(d)(3) of this part.

(3) *Lunchrooms.* The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in the regulated area.

(4) *Lavatories.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(ii) The employer shall provide lavatory facilities in accordance with § 1910.141(d) (1) and (2) of this part.

(5) *Prohibition of activities in the regulated area.* (i) The employer shall assure that in the regulated area, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except that these activities may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and showers required under paragraphs (i)(1)-(i)(3) of this section.

(ii) Drinking water may be consumed in the regulated area.

(j) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General requirements.* (i) Each employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are employed in a regulated area at least 30 days per year.

(ii) This program shall provide each employee covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section with an opportunity for medical examinations in accordance with this paragraph (j).

(iii) The employer shall inform any employee who refuses any required medical examination of the possible health consequences of such refusal and shall obtain a signed statement from the employee indicating that the employee understands the risk involved in the refusal to be examined.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and are provided without cost to the employee.

(2) *Initial examinations.* At the time of initial assignment to a regulated area or upon the institution of the medical surveillance program, the employer shall provide a medical examination for employees covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and medical history which shall include smoking history and the presence and degree of respiratory symptoms, such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production, and wheezing;

(ii) A 14"x17" posterior-anterior chest x-ray and International Labour Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(iii) Pulmonary function tests including forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV 1.0) with recording of type of equipment used;

(iv) Weight;

(v) A skin examination;

(vi) Urinalysis for sugar, albumin, and hematuria;

(vii) A sputum cytology examination; and

(viii) A urinary cytology examination.

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in paragraphs (j)(2) (i)-(vi) of this section at least annually for employees covered under paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section.

(ii) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in paragraphs (j)(2) (i)-(viii) of this section at least semi-annually for employees 45 years of age or older or with five (5) or more years employment in the regulated area.

(iii) Whenever an employee who is 45 years of age or older or with five (5) or more years employment in the regulated area transfers or is transferred from employment in a regulated area, the employer shall continue to provide the examinations specified in paragraphs (j)(2) (i)-(viii) of this section semi-annually, as long as that employee is employed by the same employer or a successor employer.

(iv) Whenever an employee has not taken the examinations specified in paragraphs (j)(3) (i)-(iii) of this section with the six (6) months preceding the termination of employment the employer shall provide such examinations to the employee upon termination of employment.

(4) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this regulation and its Appendixes;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's exposure level or estimated exposure level;

(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

(5) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(*a*) The results of the medical examinations;

(*b*) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to coke oven emissions;

(*c*) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to coke oven emissions or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and

(*d*) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(k) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) The employer shall institute a training program for employees who are employed in the regulated area and shall assure their participation.

(ii) The training program shall be provided as of January 27, 1977 for employees who are employed in the regulated area at that time or at the time of initial assignment to a regulated area.

(iii) The training program shall be provided at least annually for all employees who are employed in the regulated area, except that training regarding the occupational safety and health hazards associated with exposure to coke oven emissions and the purpose, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices shall be provided at least quarterly until January 20, 1978.

(iv) The training program shall include informing each employee of:

(*a*) The information contained in the substance information sheet for coke oven emissions (Appendix A);

(*b*) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices required in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section;

(*c*) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (j) of this section including information on the occupational safety and health hazards associated with exposure to coke oven emissions;

(*d*) A review of all written procedures and schedules required under paragraph (f) of this section; and

(*e*) A review of this standard.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendixes readily available to all employees who are employed in the regulated area.

(ii) The employer shall provide upon request all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Secretary and the Director.

(l) *Precautionary signs and labels*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign required by this paragraph which contradicts or detracts from the effects of the required sign.

(iii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs in the regulated area bearing the legends:

DANGER

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

NO SMOKING OR EATING

(ii) In addition, not later than January 20, 1978, the employer shall post signs in the areas where the permissible exposure limit is exceeded bearing the legend:

DANGER

RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(3) *Labels.* The employer shall apply precautionary labels to all containers of protective clothing contaminated with coke oven emissions bearing the legend:

CAUTION

CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH COKE EMISSIONS

DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING

(m) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure measurements.* The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to coke oven emissions required in paragraph (e) of this section.

(i) This record shall include:

(*a*) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employees monitored;

(*b*) The date(s), number, duration and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(*c*) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(*d*) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy; and

(*e*) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.

(ii) The employer shall maintain this record for at lest 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (j) of this section.

(i) The record shall include:

(*a*) The name, social security number, and description of duties of the employee;

(*b*) A copy of the physician's written opinion;

(*c*) The signed statement of any refusal to take a medical examination under paragraph (j)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(*d*) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to coke oven emissions.

(ii) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:

(*a*) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under paragraph (j)(2) of this section;

(*b*) A description of the laboratory procedures used and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results;

(*c*) The initial x-ray;

(*d*) The x-rays for the most recent five (5) years;

(*e*) Any x-ray with a demonstrated abnormality and all subsequent x-rays;

(*f*) The initial cytologic examination slide and written description;

(*g*) The cytologic examination slide and written description for the most recent 10 years; and

(*h*) Any cytologic examination slides with demonstrated atypia, if such atypia persists for 3 years, and all subsequent slides and written descriptions.

(iii) The employer shall maintain medical records required under paragraph (m)(2) of this section for at least 40 years, or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by paragraph (m) of this section to the Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20(a)-(e) and (g)-(i).

(4) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by paragraph (m) of this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted by registered mail to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained under paragraphs (m)(1) and (m)(2) of this section, the employer shall transmit these records by registered mail to the Director or shall continue to retain such records.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(n) *Observation of monitoring*—(1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees or their representatives an opportunity to observe any measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to coke oven emissions conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to coke oven emissions requires entry into an area where the ues of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such equipment and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(*a*) An Explanation of the measurement procedures;

(*b*) Observe all steps related to the measurement of coke oven emissions performed at the place of exposure; and

(*c*) Record the results obtained.

(o) *Effective date.* This standard shall become effective January 20, 1977.

(p) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendixes to this section is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

APPENDIX A—COKE OVEN EMISSIONS SUBSTANCE INFORMATION SHEET

I. SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

A. *Substance:* Coke Oven Emissions

B. *Definition:* The benzene-soluble fraction of total particulate matter present during the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal for the production of coke.

C. *Permissible Exposure Limit:* 150 micrograms per cubic meter of air determined as an average over an 8-hour period.

D. *Regulated areas:* Only employees authorized by your employer should enter a regulated area. The employer is required to designate the following areas as regulated areas: the coke oven battery, including topside and its machinery, pushside and its machinery, cokeside and its machinery, and the battery ends; the screening station; and the wharf; and the beehive ovens and their machinery.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

Exposure to coke oven emissions is a cause of lung cancer, and kidney cancer, in humans. Although there have not been an excess number of skin cancer cases in humans, repeated skin contact with coke oven emissions should be avoided.

III. PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

A. *Respirators:* Respirators will be provided by your employer for routine use if your employer is in the process of implementing engineering and work practice controls or where engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or insufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PEL. You must wear respirators for non-routine activities or in emergency situations where you are likely to be exposed to levels of coke oven emissions in excess of the permissible exposure limit. Until January 20, 1978, the routine wearing of respirators is voluntary. Until that date, if you choose not to wear a respirator you do not have to do so. You must still have your respirator with you and you must still wear it if you are near visible emissions. Since how well your respirator fits your face is very important, your employer is required to conduct fit tests to make sure the respirator seals properly when you wear it. These tests are simple and rapid and will be explained to you during your training sessions.

B. *Protective clothing:* Your employer is required to provide, and you must wear, appropriate, clean, protective clothing and equipment to protect your body from repeated skin contact with coke oven emissions and from the heat generated during the coking process. This clothing should include such items as jacket and pants and flame resistant gloves. Protective equipment should include face shield or vented goggles, protective helmets and safety shoes, insulated from hot surfaces where appropriate.

IV. HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

You must not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area, except that drinking water is permitted. Your employer is required to provide lunchrooms and other areas for these purposes.

Your employer is required to provide showers, washing facilities, and change rooms. If you work in a regulated area, you must wash your face, and hands before eating. You must shower at the end of the work shift. Do not take used protective clothing out of the change rooms without your employer's permission. Your employer is required to provide for laundering or cleaning of your protective clothing.

V. SIGNS AND LABELS

Your employer is required to post warning signs and labels for your protection. Signs must be posted in regulated areas. The signs must warn that a cancer hazard is present, that only authorized employees may enter the area, and that no smoking or eating is allowed. In regulated areas where coke oven emissions are above the permissible exposure limit, the signs should also warn that respirators must be worn.

VI. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

If you work in a regulated area at least 30 days per year, your employer is required to provide you with a medical examination every year. The medical examination must include a medical history, a chest x-ray; pulmonary function test; weight comparison; skin examination; a urinalysis and a urine and sputum cytology exam for the early detection of urinary or lung cancer. The cytology exams are only included in the initial exam until you are either 45 years or older or have 5 or more years employment in the regulated areas when the medical exams including these tests are to be given every sixth months. The examining physician will provide a written opinion to your employer containing the results of the medical exams. You should also receive a copy of this opinion.

VII. OBSERVATION OF MONITORING

Your employer is required to monitor your exposure to coke oven emissions and you are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to receive an explanation of the measurement procedure, observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you must also be provided with and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

VIII. ACCESS TO RECORDS

You or your representative are entitled to records of your exposure to coke oven emissions upon request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to your physician upon request to your employer.

IX. TRAINING AND EDUCATION

Additional information on all of these items plus training as to hazards of coke oven emissions and the engineering and work practice controls associated with your job will also be provided by your employer.

APPENDIX B—INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

I. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE GUIDELINES

A. *Sampling* (Benzene-Soluble Fraction Total Particulate Matter).

Samples collected should be full shift (at least 7-hour) samples. Sampling should be done using a personal sampling pump with pulsation damper at a flow rate of 2 liters per minute. Samples should be collected on 0.8 micrometer pore size silver membrane filters (37 mm diameter) preceded by Gelman glass fiber type A-E filters encased in three-piece plastic (polystyrene) field monitor cassettes. The cassette face cap should be on and the plug removed. The rotameter should be checked every hour to ensure that proper flow rates are maintained.

A minimum of three full-shift samples should be collected for each job classification on each battery, at least one from each shift. If disparate results are obtained for particular job classification, sampling should be repeated. It is advisable to sample each shift on more than one day to account for environmental variables (wind, precipitation, etc.) which may affect sampling. Differences in exposures among different work shifts may indicate a need to improve work practices on a particular shift. Sampling results from different shifts for each job classification should not be averaged. Multiple samples from same shift on each battery may be used to calculate an average exposure for a particular job classification.

B. *Analysis.*

1. All extraction glassware is cleaned with dichromic acid cleaning solution, rinsed with tap water, then dionized water, acetone, and allowed to dry completely. The glassware is rinsed with nanograde benzene before use. The Teflon cups are cleaned with benzene then with acetone.
2. Pre-weigh the 2 ml Teflon cups to one hundredth of a milligram (0.01 mg) on a autobalance AD 2 Tare weight of the cups is about 50 mg.
3. Place the silver membrane filter and glass fiber filter into a 15 ml test tube.
4. Extract with 5 ml of benzene for five minutes in an ultrasonic cleaner.
5. Filter the extract in 15 ml medium glass fritted funnels.
6. Rinse test tube and filters with two 1.5 ml aliquots of benzene and filter through the fritted glass funnel.
7. Collect the extract and two rinses in a 10 ml Kontes graduated evaporative concentrator.
8. Evaporate down to 1 ml while rinsing the sides with benzene.
9. Pipet 0.5 ml into the Teflon cup and evaporate to dryness in a vacuum oven at 40° C for 3 hours.
10. Weigh the Teflon cup and the weight gain is due to the benzene soluble residue in half the Sample.

II. MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

A. *General.*

The minimum requirements for the medical examination for coke oven workers are given in paragraph (j) of the standard.

The initial examination is to be provided to all coke oven workers who work at least 30 days in the regulated area. The examination includes at 14″ X 17″ posterior-anterior chest x-ray and a ILO/UC rating to assure some standardization of x-ray reading, pulmonary function tests (FVC and FEV 1.0), weight, urinalysis, skin examination and a sputum and urinary cytologic examination. These tests need serve as the baseline for comparing the employee's future test results. Periodic exams include all the elements of the initial exams except that the cytologic tests are to be performed only on those employees who are 45 years of age or older or who have worked for 5 or more years in the regulated area; periodic exams are to be performed semiannually for this group instead of annually. The examination contents are minimum requirements, additional tests such as lateral and oblique x-rays or additional pulmonary function tests may be performed if deemed necessary.

B. *Pulmonary function tests.*

Pulmonary function tests should be performed in a manner which minimizes subject and operator bias. There has been shown to be learning effects with regard to the results obtained from certain tests, such as FEV 1.0. Best results can be obtained by multiple trials for each subject. The best of three trials or the average of the last three of five trials may be used in obtaining reliable results. The type of equipment used (manufacturer, model, etc.) should be recorded with the results as reliability and accuracy varies and such information may be important in the evaluation of test results. Care should be exercised to obtain the best possible testing equipment.

C. *Sputum cytology.*

Sputum can be collected by aerosol inhalation during the medical exam or by spontaneous early morning cough at home. Sputum is induced by transoral inhalation of an aerosolized solution of eight percent (8%) sodium chloride in water. After inhaling as few as three to five breaths the subject usually yields an adequate sputum specimen. A minimum of three samples should be collected by the subject at home. All sputum should be collected directly into sixty percent (60%) alcohol.

Scientific evidence suggests that chest x-rays and sputum cytology should be used together as screening tests for lung cancer in high risk populations, such as coke oven workers. The tests are to be performed every six months on workers who are 45 years of age or older or have worked in the regulated area for 5 or more years. Since the tests seem to be complementary, it may be advantageous to alternate the test procedures. For instance, chest x-rays could be obtained in June and December and sputum cytologys could be obtained in March and September. Facilities for providing necessary diagnostic investigation should be readily available as well as chest physicians, surgeons, radiologists, pathologists and immunotherapists to provide any necessary treatment services.

(Secs. 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1593, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[41 FR 46784, Oct. 22, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 3304, Jan. 18, 1977; 45 FR 35283, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1043 Cotton dust.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to the control of employee exposure to cotton dust in all workplaces, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) This section does not apply to: (i) The harvesting of cotton; (ii) the ginning of cotton (Exposure to cotton dust in cotton ginning is covered by § 1910.1046); (iii) maritime operations covered by 29 CFR Parts 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918; (iv) the handling or processing of woven or knitted materials; and (v) the handling or processing of washed cotton.

(3) This section provides mandatory requirements for the control of employee exposure to cotton dust. The mandatory nature of these requirements is not intended, however, to discourage or inhibit the development of different, equally effective means of providing the required protection. The variance provisions of section 6(d) of the Act, and the implementing regulations in Part 1905 of this title, provide a mechanism for employers to obtain variances from the provisions of this section where the employer has developed alternative procedures which are "as safe and healthful as" those required by this section. As implemented by the procedural regulations in Part 1905 of this title, the variance provisions of the Act permit the flexibility which contributes to efficient compliance with the standard. To aid in the expeditious processing of variance applications, the procedures allow, where appropriate, for the grant of interim orders pending a decision on the merits of the variance as well as for the consideration of variances applicable to groups of employers. OSHA encourages interested employers to utilize the variance provisions of the Act where equally safe and healthful protective means are available.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this section:

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor or designee;

"Blow down" means the cleaning of equipment and surfaces with compressed air.

"Cotton dust" means dust present in the air during the handling or processing of cotton, which may contain a mixture of many substances including ground up plant matter, fiber, bacteria, fungi, soil, pesticides, non-cotton plant matter and other contaminants which may have accumulated with the cotton during the growing, harvesting and subsequent processing or storage periods. Any dust present during the handling and processing of cotton through the weaving or knitting of fabrics, and dust present in other operations or manufacturing processes using new or waste cotton fibers or cotton fiber by-products from textile mills are considered cotton dust.

"Director" means the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or designee;

"Lint-free respirable cotton dust" means particles of cotton dust of approximately 15 microns or less aerodynamic equivalent diameter;

"Vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler" means a dust sampler which has a particle size cut-off at approximately 15 microns aerodynamic equivalent diameter when operating at the flow rate of 7.4±0.2 liters per minute;

"Yarn manufacturing" means all textile mill operations from opening to, but not including, slashing and weaving;

"Washed cotton" means cotton which has been thoroughly washed in hot water and is known in the cotton textile trade as purified or dyed. Washed cotton does not include steamed, autoclaved cotton or cotton washed solely in solvents.

(c) *Permissible exposure limits.* (1) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust in yarn manufacturing is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 200 ug/m^3 mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or a method of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(2) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust in the textile processes known as slashing and weaving is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 750 ug/m^3 mean concentration, averaged over an eight hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or a method of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(3) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust (except for exposures in yarn manufacturing and slashing and weaving covered by paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2)) of this section is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 500 ug/m^3 mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or a method of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(d) *Exposure monitoring and measurement*—(1) *General.* (i) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(ii) The sampling device to be used shall be either the vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler or a method of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(iii) If an alternative to the vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler is used, the employer shall establish equivalency by demonstrating that the alternative sampling devices;

(*a*) Collect respirable particulates in the same range as the vertical elutriator (approximately 15 microns);

(*b*) Replicate exposure data in side-by-side field comparisons; and

(*c*) Are equivalent within an accuracy and precision range of plus or minus 25 percent for 95 percent of the samples over the range of 0.5 to 2 times the permissible exposure limit.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* Each employer who has a place of employment in which cotton dust is present, shall conduct monitoring by obtaining measurements which are representative of the exposure of all employees to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust over an eight-hour period. The sampling program shall include at least one determination during each shift for each work area.

(3) *Periodic monitoring.* (i) The employer shall repeat the measurements required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section at least every six months.

(ii) Whenever there has been a production, process, or control change which may result in new or additional exposure to cotton dust, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect an increase in employee exposure, the employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section for those employees affected by the change or increase.

(4) *Employee notification.* (i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the exposure measurements which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the employee's exposure exceeds the applicable permissible exposure limit specified in paragraph (c) of this section, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken to reduce exposure below the permissible exposure limit.

(e) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Engineering and work practice controls.* The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to cotton dust at or below the permissible exposure limit specified in paragraph (c) of this section, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible.

(2) Whenever feasible engineering and work practice controls are not suf-

ficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless institute these controls to immediately reduce exposure to the lowest feasible level, and shall supplement these controls with the use of respirators which shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section.

(3) *Compliance program.* (i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written program sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit solely by means of engineering controls and work practices as required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(ii) The written program shall include at least the following:

(*a*) A description of each operation or process resulting in employee exposure to cotton dust;

(*b*) Engineering plans and other studies used to determine the controls for each process;

(*c*) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(*d*) Monitoring data obtained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section;

(*e*) A detailed schedule for development and implementation of engineering and work practice controls, including exposure levels projected to be achieved by such controls;

(*f*) Work practice program; and

(*g*) Other relevant information.

(iii) The employer's schedule as set forth in the compliance program, shall project completion no later than March 27, 1984.

(iv) The employer shall complete the steps set forth in his program by the dates in the schedule.

(v) Written programs shall be submitted, upon request, to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, the Director, and any affected employee or their designated representatives.

(vi) The written programs required under paragraph (e)(3) of this section shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program and current exposure levels.

(4) *Mechanical ventilation.* When mechanical ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements which demonstrate the effectiveness of the system to control exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made at least every six months. Measurements of the system's effectiveness to control exposures shall also be made within five days of any change in production, process or control which may result in any increase in airborne concentrations of cotton dust.

(f) *Use of respirators*—(1) *General.* Where the use of respirators is required under this section, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this paragraph (f). Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time periods necessary to install or implement feasible engineering controls and work practice controls;

(ii) During maintenance and repair activities in which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; and

(iv) In operations specified under paragraph (g)(1).

(v) Whenever an employee requests a respirator.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select the appropriate respirator from Table 1 below and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

TABLE I

Cotton dust concentration	Required respirator
Not greater than—	
(a) 5 × the applicable permissible exposure limit.	1. Any dust respirator, including single use.
(b) 10 × the applicable permissible exposure limit.	1. Any dust respirator, except single use or quarter mask; or 2. Any supplied air respirator; or 3. Any self-contained breathing apparatus.

TABLE I—Continued

Cotton dust concentration	Required respirator
(c) 100 × the applicable permissible exposure limit.	1. High efficiency particulate filter respirator with a full facepiece; or 2. Any supplied air respirator with full-facepiece, helmet or hood; or 3. Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full-facepiece.
(d) Greater than 100 × the applicable permissible exposure limit.	1. A powered air-purifying respirator with high efficiency particulate filter; or 2. A self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in pressure demand or other positive pressure mode; or 3. A type "C" supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand or other positive pressure mode; or 4. A combination respirator which includes a type C supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece operated in pressure or continuous-flow mode and an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus operated in pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those tested and approved for protection against dust by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(iii) Whenever respirators are required by this section for concentrations not greater than 5 x the applicable permissible exposure limit, the employer shall provide and permit the employee to use, at the employee's option, single use dust respirator in preference to any respirator specified in paragraph (a) of Table 1.

(iv) Whenever respirators are required by this section for concentrations not greater than 100 x the applicable permissible exposure limit, the employer shall, upon the request of the employee, provide a powered air purifying respirator with a high efficiency particulate filter in lieu of the respirator specified in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of Table I.

(v) Whenever a physician determines that an employee is unable to wear any form of respirator, including a power air purifying respirator, the employee shall be given the opportunity to transfer to another position which is available or which later becomes available having a dust level at or below the PEL. The employer shall assure than an employee who is transferred due to an inability to wear a respirator suffers no loss of earnings or other employment rights or benefits as a result of the transfer.

(vi) Until September 27, 1980, the employer shall provide any dust respirator, including single use, to all employees exposed to cotton dust, unless the employer has conducted the monitoring required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section or otherwise has monitored employee exposure. As soon as monitoring has been conducted, the employer shall select the appropriate respirator from Table I.

(3) *Respirator program.* The employer shall institute a respirator program in accordance with § 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f) of this part.

(4) *Respirator usage.* (i) The employer shall assure that the respirator used by each employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(ii) The employer shall allow each employee who uses a filter respirator, to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected by the employee. The employer shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) The employer shall allow employees who wear respirators to wash their faces and respirator face pieces to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(g) *Work practices.* Each employer shall, regardless of the level of employee exposure, immediately establish and implement a written program of work practices, which shall minimize cotton dust exposure for each specific job. Where applicable, the following work practices shall be included in the work practices program:

(1) Compressed air "blow down" cleaning shall be prohibited, where alternative means are feasible. Where compressed air "blow down" is done, respirators shall be worn by the employees performing the "blow down", and employees in the area whose presence is not required to perform the "blow down" shall be required to leave

the area during this cleaning operation.

(2) Cleaning of clothing or floors with compressed air shall be prohibited.

(3) Floor sweeping shall be performed with a vacuum or with methods designed to minimize dispersal of dust.

(4) Cotton and cotton waste shall be stacked, sorted, baled, dumped, removed or otherwise handled by mechanical means, except where the employer can show that it is infeasible to do so. Where infeasible, the method used for handling cotton and cotton waste shall be the method which reduces exposure to the lowest level feasible.

(5) The employer shall inspect, clean maintain, and repair, all engineering control equipment and ventilation systems including power sources, ducts, and filtration units of the equipment.

(h) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General.* (i) Each employer who has a place of employment in which cotton dust is present shall institute a program of medical surveillance for all employees exposed to cotton dust.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and are provided without cost to the employee.

(iii) Persons other than licensed physicians, who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section shall complete a NIOSH approved training course in spirometry.

(2) *Initial examinations.* The employer shall provide each employee who is or may be exposed to cotton dust with an opportunity for medical surveillance. For new employees this examination shall be provided prior to initial assignment. The medical surveillance shall include at least the following:

(i) A medical history;

(ii) The standardized questionnaire contained in Appendix B; and

(iii) A pulmonary function measurement, including a determination of forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV_1), and the percentage that the measured values of FEV and FVC differ from the predicted values, using the standard tables in Appendix C. The predicted FEV_1 and FVC for blacks shall be multiplied by 0.85 to adjust for ethnic differences.

These determinations shall be made for each employee before the employee enters the workplace on the first day of the work week, following at least 35 hours after previous exposure to cotton dust. The tests shall be repeated during the shift, no sooner than 4 and no more than 10 hours after the beginning of the work shift; and, in any event, no more than one hour after cessation of exposure.

(iv) Based upon the questionnaire results, each employee shall be graded according to Schilling's byssinosis classification system.

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (i) The employer shall provide annual medical surveillance for all employees exposed to cotton dust which shall include at least an update of the medical history and standardized questionnaire (the abbreviated questionnaire, App. B-III) and the pulmonary function measurements in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(ii) Medical surveillance as required in paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section shall be provided every six months for all employees in the following categories:

(*a*) An FEV_1 of greater than 80 percent of the predicted value, but with an FEV_1 decrement of 5 percent or 200 ml. on a first working day;

(*b*) An FEV_1 of less than 80 percent of the predicted value; or

(*c*) Where, in the opinion of the physician, any significant change in questionnaire findings, pulmonary function results, or other diagnostic tests has occured.

(iii) An employee whose FEV_1 is less than 60 percent of the predicted value shall be referred to a physician for a detailed pulmonary examination.

(iv) A comparison shall be made between the current examination results and those of previous examinations and a determination made by the physician as to whether there has been a significant change.

(4) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the

following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this regulation and its Appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

(5) *Physician's written opinion.*

(i) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written opinion from the examining physician containing the following:

(*a*) The results of the medical examination and tests;

(*b*) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to cotton dust;

(*c*) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to cotton dust or upon the employee's use of respirators including a determination of whether an employee can wear a negative pressure respirator, and where the employee cannot, a determination of the employee's ability to wear a powered air purifying respirator; and,

(*d*) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(i) *Employee education and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) The employer shall provide a training program for all employees in all workplaces where cotton dust is present, and shall assure that each employee in these workplaces is informed of the following:

(*a*) The specific nature of the operations which could result in exposure to cotton dust at or above the permissible exposure limit;

(*b*) The measures, including work practices required by paragraph (g) of this section, necessary to protect the employee from exposures in excess of the permissible exposure limit;

(*c*) The purpose, proper use and limitations of respirators required by paragraph (f) of this section;

(*d*) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (h) of this section and other information which will aid exposed employees in understanding the hazards of cotton dust exposure; and

(*e*) The contents of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The training program shall be provided prior to initial assignment and shall be repeated at least annually.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) Each employer shall post a copy of this section with its appendices in a public location at the workplace, and shall, upon request, make copies available to employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide all materials relating to the employee training and information program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director upon request.

(iii) In addition to the information required by paragraph (i)(1) of this section, the employer shall include as part of the training program, and shall distribute to employees, any materials, pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the regulations issued pursuant to that Act, and this cotton dust standard, which are made available to the employer by the Assistant Secretary.

(j) *Signs.* The employer shall post the following warning sign in each work area where the permissible exposure limit for cotton dust is exceeded:

WARNING

COTTON DUST WORK AREA

May Cause Acute or Delayed Lung Injury

(Byssinosis)

RESPIRATORS

REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

(k) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure measurements.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) The record shall include: (*a*) A log containing the items listed in paragraph IV (a) of Appendix A, and the dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the procedure used to determine representative employee exposures;

(*b*) The type of protective devices worn, if any, and length of time worn; and

(*c*) The names, social security numbers, job classifications, and exposure levels of employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 20 years.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate medical record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by paragraph (h) of this section.

(ii) The record shall include:

(*a*) The name and social security number and description of the duties of the employee;

(*b*) A copy of the medical examination results including the medical history, questionnaire responses, results of all tests, and the physician's recommendation;

(*c*) A copy of the physician's written opinion;

(*d*) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to cotton dust;

(*e*) A copy of this standard and its appendices, except that the employer may keep one copy of the standard and the appendices for all employees, provided that he references the standard and appendices in the medical surveillance record of each employee; and

(*f*) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by paragraph (h)(4) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 20 years.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall make all records required to be maintained by paragraph (k) of this section available to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i).

(4) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by paragraph (k) of this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the Director at least 3 months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the Director if he requests them within that period.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(l) *Observation of monitoring.* (1) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to cotton dust conducted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to cotton dust requires entry into an area where the use of personal protective equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer

with and assure the use of such equipment and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(3) Without interfering with the measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(i) An explanation of the measurement procedures;

(ii) An opportunity to observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of cotton dust performed at the place of exposure; and

(iii) An opportunity to record the results obtained.

(m) *Effective date.* (1) *General.* This section is effective March 27, 1980, except as otherwise provided below.

(2) *Startup dates.* (i) *Initial monitoring.* The initial monitoring required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than September 27, 1980.

(ii) *Methods of compliance: engineering and work practice controls.* Engineering and work practice controls required by paragraph (e) of this section shall be implemented no later than March 27, 1984.

(iii) *Compliance program.* The compliance program required by paragraph (e)(3) of this section shall be established no later than March 27, 1981.

(iv) *Respirators.* The respirators required by paragraph (f) of this section shall be provided no later than April 27, 1980. Until September 27, 1980, the provisions of paragraph (f)(2)(vi) apply.

(v) *Work practices.* The work practices required by paragraph (g) of this section shall be implemented no later than June 27, 1980.

(vi) *Medical surveillance.* The initial medical surveillance required by paragraph (h) of this section shall be completed no later than March 27, 1981.

(vii) *Employee education and training.* The initial education and training required by paragraph (i) of this section shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than June 27, 1980.

(n) *Appendices.* (i) Appendices B, C, and D to this section are incorporated as part of this section and the contents of these appendices are mandatory.

(ii) Appendix A contains information which is not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

APPENDIX A—AIR SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING CONCENTRATIONS OF COTTON DUST

I. SAMPLING LOCATIONS

The sampling procedures must be designed so that samples of the actual dust concentrations are collected accurately and consistently and reflect the concentrations of dust at the place and time of sampling. Sufficient number of 6-hour area samples in each distinct work area of the plant should be collected at locations which provide representative samples of air to which the worker is exposed. In order to avoid filter overloading, sampling time may be shortened when sampling in dusty areas. Samples in each work area should be gathered simultaneously or sequentially during a normal operating period. The daily time-weighted average (TWA) exposure of each worker can then be determined by using the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Summation of hours spent in each location and the dust concentration in that location.}}{\text{Total hours exposed}}$$

A time-weighted average concentration should be computed for each worker and properly logged and maintained on file for review.

II. SAMPLING EQUIPMENT

(a) Sampler. The instrument selected for monitoring is the Lumsden-Lynch vertical elutriator. It should operate at a flow rate of 7.4±0.2 liters/minute.

The samplers should be cleaned prior to sampling. The pumps should be monitored during sampling.

(b) Filter Holder. A three-piece cassette constructed of polystyrene designed to hold a 37-mm diameter filter should be used. Care must be exercised to insure that an adequate seal exists between elements of the cassette.

(c) Filers and Support Pads. The membrane filters used should be polyvinyl chloride with a 5-um pore size and 37-mm diameter. A support pad, commonly called a backup pad, should be used under the filter membrane in the field monitor cassette.

(d) Balance. A balance sensitive to 10 micrograms should be used.

(e) Monitoring equipment for use in Class III hazardous locations must be approved for use in such locations, in accordance with the requirements of the OSHA electrical standards in Subpart S of Part 1910.

III. INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

Samplers shall be calibrated when first received from the factory, after repair, and after receiving any abuse. The samplers should be calibrated in the laboratory both before they are used in the field and after they have been used to collect a large number of field samples. The primary standard, such as a spirometer or other standard calibrating instruments such as a wet test meter or a large bubble meter or dry gas meter, should be used. Instructions for calibration with the wet test meter follow. If another calibration device is selected, equivalent procedures should be used:

(a) Level wet test meter. Check the water level which should just touch the calibration point at the left side of the meter. If water level is low, add water 1-2° F. warmer than room temperature of till point. Run the meter for 30 minutes before calibration;

(b) Place the polyvinyl chloride membrane filter in the filter cassette;

(c) Assemble the calibration sampling train;

(d) Connect the wet test meter to the train.

The pointer on the meter should run clockwise and a pressure drop of not more than 1.0 inch of water indicated. If the pressure drop is greater than 1.0, disconnect and check the system;

(e) Operate the system for ten minutes before starting the calibration;

(f) Check the vacuum gauge on the pump to insure that the pressure drop across the orifice exceeds 17 inches of mercury;

(g) Record the following on calibration data sheets:

(1) Wet test meter reading, start and finish;

(2) Elapsed time, start and finish (at least two minutes);

(3) Pressure drop at manometer;

(4) Air temperature;

(5) Barometric pressure; and

(6) Limiting orifice number;

(h) Calculate the flow rate and compare against the flow of 7.4±0.2 liters/minute. If flow is between these limits, perform calibration again, average results, and record orifice number and flow rate. If flow is not within these limits, discard or modify orifice and repeat procedure;

(i) Record the name of the person performing the calibration, the date, serial number of the wet test meter, and the number of the critical orifices being calibrated.

IV. SAMPLING PROCEDURE

(a) Sampling data sheets should include a log of:

(1) The date of the sample collection;

(2) The time of sampling;

(3) The location of the sampler;

(4) The sampler serial number;

(5) The cassette number;

(6) The time of starting and stopping the sampling and the duration of sampling;

(7) The weight of the filter before and after sampling;

(8) The weight of dust collected (corrected for controls);

(9) The dust concentration measured;

(10) Other pertinent information; and

(11) Name of person taking sample

(b) Assembly of filter cassette should be as follows:

(1) Loosely assemble 3-piece cassette;

(2) Number cassette;

(3) Place absorbant pad in cassette;

(4) Weigh filter to an accuracy of 10 μg;

(5) Place filter in cassette;

(6) Record weight of filter in log, using cassette number for identification;

(7) Fully assemble cassette, using pressure to force parts tightly together;

(8) Install plugs top and bottom;

(9) Put shrink band on cassette, covering joint between center and bottom parts of cassette; and

(10) Set cassette aside until shrink band dries thoroughly.

(c) Sampling collection should be performed as follows:

(1) Clean lint out of the motor and elutriator;

(2) Install vertical elutriator in sampling locations specified above with inlet 4½ to 5½ feet from floor (breathing zone height);

(3) Remove top section of cassette;

(4) Install cassette in ferrule of elutriator;

(5) Tape cassette to ferrule with masking tape or similar material for air-tight seal;

(6) Remove bottom plug of cassette and attach hose containing critical orifice;

(7) Start elutriator pump and check to see if gauge reads above 17 in. of Hg vacuum;

(8) Record starting time, cassette number, and sampler number;

(9) At end of sampling period stop pump and record time; and

(10) Controls with each batch of samples collected, two additional filter cassettes should be subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples, except that they are not opened. These control filters should be weighed in the same manner as the sample filters.

Any difference in weight in the control filters would indicate that the procedure for handling sample filters may not be adequate and should be evaluated to ascertain the cause of the difference, whether and what necessary corrections must be made, and whether additional samples must be collected.

(d) Shipping. The cassette with samples should be collected, along with the appropriate number of blanks, and shipped to the analytical laboratory in a suitable container to prevent damage in transit.

(e) Weighing of the sample should be achieved as follows:

(1) Remove shrink band;

(2) Remove top and middle sections of cassette and botton plug;

(3) Remove filter from cassette and weigh to an accuracy of 10 μg; and

(4) Record weight in log against original weight

(f) Calculation of volume of air sampled should be determined as follows:

(1) From starting and stopping times of sampling period, determine length of time in minutes of sampling period; and

(2) Multiply sampling time in minutes by flow rate of critical orifice in liters per minute and divide by 1000 to find air quantity in cubic meters.

(g) Calculation of Dust Concentrations should be made as follows:

(1) Substract weight of clean filter from dirty filter and apply control correction to find actual weight of sample. Record this weight (in μg) in log; and

(2) Divide mass of sample in μg by air volume in cubic meters to find dust concentration in μg/m. Record in log.

APPENDIX B-1
RESPIRATORY QUESTIONNAIRE

A. IDENTIFICATION DATA

PLANT ______________________ SOCIAL SECURITY NO. ______________

DAY MONTH (figures) YEAR (last 2 digits)

NAME ______________________ DATE OF INTERVIEW ______________
(Surname)

______________________ DATE OF BIRTH ______________
(First Names)

M F

ADDRESS ______________________ AGE ________ (8,9) SEX ____________ (10)

______________________ RACE ☐ W ☐ N ☐ IND. ☐ OTHER (11)

INTERVIEWER: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 (12)

WORK SHIFT: 1st ________ 2nd ________ 3rd ________ (13) STANDING HEIGHT ________ (14,15)

PRESENT WORK AREA WEIGHT ________ (16,18)

If working in more than one specified work area, X area where most of the work shift is spent. If "other," but spending 25% of the work shift in one of the specified work areas, classify in that work area. If carding department employee, check area within that department where most of the work shift is spent (if in doubt, check "throughout"). For work areas such as spinning and weaving where many work rooms may be involved, be sure to check the specific work room to which the employee is assigned – if he works in more than one work room within a department classify as 7 (all) for that department.

	Workroom Number	(19) Open	(20) Pick	Area	(21) Card #1	(22) #2	(23) Spin	(24) Wind	(25) Twist	(26) Spool	(27) Warp	(28) Slash	(29) Weave	(30) Other
AT RISK (cotton & cotton blend)	1			Cards										
	2			Draw										
	3			Comb										
	4			Rove										
	5			Thru Out										
	6													
	7 (all)													
Control (synthetic & wool)	8													
Ex-Worker (cotton)	9													

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Use actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record 'No'. When no square, circle appropriate answer.

B. COUGH

Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? (on getting up)† ________ Yes___ No___ (31)
(Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.)

Do you usually cough during the day or at night? ________ Yes___ No___ (32)
(Ignore an occasional cough.)

If 'Yes' to either question (31-32):

Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months a year? ________ Yes___ No___ (33)

Do you cough on any particular day of the week? Yes___ No___ (34)

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
If 'Yes' Which day?	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur.	Fri.	Sat	Sun	(35)

C. PHLEGM or alternative word to suit local custom.

Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? (on getting up)† (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.) ________ Yes___ No___ (36)

Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? (Accept twice or more.) ________ Yes___ No___ (37)

If 'Yes' to either question (36) or (37):

Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year? ________ Yes___ No___ (38)

If 'Yes' to question (33) or (38):

How long have you had this phlegm? (cough)
(Write in number of years

(1) ☐ 2 years or less (39)
(2) ☐ More than 2 years-9 years
(3) ☐ 10-19 years
(4) ☐ 20+ years

†These words are for subjects who work at night

D. CHEST ILLNESSES

In the past three years, have you had a period of (increased) †cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more? ________

(1) ☐ No (40)
(2) ☐ Yes, only one period
(3) ☐ Yes, two or more periods

†For subjects who usually have phlegm

During the past 3 years have you had any chest illness which has kept you off work, indoors at home or in bed? (For as long as one week, flu?) Yes___ No___ (41)

If 'Yes' to (41): Did you bring up (more) phlegm than usual in any of these illnesses? Yes___ No___ (42)

If 'Yes' to (42): During the past three years have you had:
Only one such illness with increased phlegm? (1) ☐ (43)
More than one such illness: (2) ☐ (44)

Br. Grade________ - ________

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

E. TIGHTNESS

Does your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (45)

Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (after a week or 10 days away from the mill) __________ Yes ______ No ______ (46)

If 'Yes' Which day? Mon (1) Sometimes (2) Always; (3) Tues; (4) Wed; (5) Thur; (6) Fri.; (7) Sat.; (8) Sun (47)

If 'Yes' Monday At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult?
1 ☐ Before entering the mill (48)
2 ☐ After entering the mill

(Ask only if NO to Question (45)

In the past, has your chest ever been tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (49)

If 'Yes' Which day? Mon (1) Sometimes (2) Always; (3) Tues; (4) Wed.; (5) Thur; (6) Fri.; (7) Sat.; (8) Sun. (50)

F. BREATHLESSNESS

If disabled from walking by any condition other than heart or lung disease put "X" here and leave questions (52-60) unasked ☐ (51)

Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (52)

If 'No', grade is 1. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (53)

If 'No', grade is 2. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (54)

If 'No', grade is 3. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (55)

If 'No', grade is 4. If 'Yes', grade is 5

Dyspnea Grd. __________ (56)

ON MONDAYS

Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (57)

If 'No', grade is 1. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (58)

If 'No', grade is 2. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (59)

If 'No', grade is 3. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? __________ Yes ______ No ______ (60)

If 'No', grade is 4. If 'Yes', grade is 5

B. Grd. __________ (61)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

G. OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY

Do you have a heart condition for which you are under a doctor's care? ______ Yes ______ No ______ (62)

Have you ever had asthma? Yes No (63)

If 'Yes', did it begin (1) ☐ Before age 30
(2) ☐ After age 30

If 'Yes' before 30 did you have asthma before ever going to work in a textile mill? ______ Yes ______ No ______ (64)

Have you ever had hay fever or other allergies (other than above)? ______ Yes ______ No ______ (65)

H. TOBACCO SMOKING*

Do you smoke?

Record 'Yes' if regular smoker up to one month ago. (Cigarettes, cigar or pipe) ______ Yes ______ No ______ (66)

If 'No' to (63)

Have you ever smoked? (Cigarettes, cigars, pipe. Record 'No' if subject has never smoked as much as one cigarette a day, or 1 oz of tobacco a month, for as long as one year.) ______ Yes ______ No ______ (67)

If 'Yes' to (63) or (64), what have you smoked and for how many years?
(Write in specific number of years in the appropriate square)

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	
Years	(<5)	(5-9)	(10-14)	(15-19)	(20-24)	(25-29)	(30-34)	(35-39)	(>40)	
Cigarettes										(68)
Pipe										(69)
Cigars										(70)

If cigarettes, how many packs per day?
(Write in number of cigarettes)

(1) ☐ less than 1/2 pack (71)
(2) ☐ 1/2 pack, but less than 1 pack
(3) ☐ 1 pack, but less than 1 1/2 packs
(4) ☐ 1-1/2 packs or more

Number of pack years ______ (72,73)

If an ex smoker (cigarettes, cigar or pipe), how long since you stopped? ______ (74)
(Write in number of years)

(1) ☐ 0-1 year
(2) ☐ 1-4 years
(3) ☐ 5-9 years
(4) ☐ 10+ years

*Have you changed your smoking habits since last interview? If yes, specify what changes.

I. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY**

Have you ever worked in A foundry? (As long as one year) ______ Yes ______ No ______ (75)

Stone or mineral mining, quarrying or processing? (As long as one year) ______ Yes ______ No ______ (76)

Asbestos milling or processing? (Ever) ______ Yes ______ No ______ (77)

Other dusts, fumes or smoke? If yes, specify ______ Yes ______ No ______ (78)

Type of exposure ______

Length of exposure ______

**Ask only on first interview.

At what age did you first go to work in a textile mill? (Write in specific age in appropriate square)

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40+

When you first worked in a textile mill, did you work with (1) ☐ Cotton or cotton blend (79)
(2) ☐ Synthetic or wool (80)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX B-11

Respiratory Questionnaire
for
Non-Textile Workers for the
Cotton Industry

Identification No.	Interviewer Code
Location	Date of Interview

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

A. IDENTIFICATION

1. NAME (Last) (First) (Middle Initial)	3. PHONE NUMBER AREA CODE ( ) NO.	4. SOCIAL SECURITY # (optional see below) ☐
2. CURRENT ADDRESS (Number, Street, or Rural Route, City or Town, County, State, Zip Code)	5. BIRTHDATE (Mo., Day, Yr.)	6. AGE LAST BIRTHDAY

7. SEX

1 ☐ Male 2 ☐ Female

8. ETHNIC GROUP OR ANCESTRY

1. ☐ White, not of Hispanic Origin
2. ☐ Black, not of Hispanic Origin
3. ☐ Hispanic
4. ☐ American Indian or Alaskan Native
5. ☐ Asian or Pacific Islander
6. ☐ Other: ____________

9. STANDING HEIGHT ____________ (cm)	10. WEIGHT ____________	11. WORK SHIFT 1st ☐ 2nd ☐ 3rd ☐

12. PRESENT WORK AREA

Please indicate primary assigned work area and percent of time spent at that site. If at other locations, please indicate and note percent of time for each.

PRIMARY WORK AREA	
SPECIFIC JOB	

13. APPROPRIATE INDUSTRY

1 ☐ Garnetting
2 ☐ Cottonseed Oil Mill
3 ☐ Cotton Warehouse
4 ☐ Utilization
5 ☐ Cotton Classification
6 ☐ Cotton Ginning

(Furnishing your Social Security number is voluntary. Your refusal to provide this number will not affect any right, benefit, or privilege to which you would be entitled if you did provide your Social Security number. Your Social Security number is being requested since it will permit use in future determinations in statistical research studies.)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

B. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY TABLE

Complete the following table showing the entire work history of the individual from present to initial employment. Sporadic, part-time periods of employment, each of no significant duration, should be grouped if possible.

INDUSTRY AND LOCATION	TENURE OF EMPLOYMENT		SPECIFIC OCCUPATION	AVERAGE NO. DAYS WORKED PER WEEK	HAZARDOUS HEALTH EXPOSURE ASSOCIATED WITH WORK		
	FROM 19__	TO 19__			YES	NO	IF YES, DESCRIBE

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

C. SYMPTOMS

Use actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record "No".

COUGH

1. Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? (on getting up)* (Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors". Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.) — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

2. Do you usually cough during the day or at night? (Ignore an occasional cough.) — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to either question 1 or 2:

3. Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months a year? — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No 9 ☐ NA

4. Do you cough on any particular day of the week? — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES:

5. Which day? Mon. Tue. Wed. Thur. Fri. Sat. Sun. ____________

PHLEGM

6. Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? (on getting up)* (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.) — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

7. Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? (Accept twice or more.) — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to either question 6 or 7:

8. Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year? — 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to question 3 or 8:

9. How long have you had this phlegm? (cough) (Write in number of years)
   - (1) ☐ 2 years or less
   - (2) ☐ More than 2 years - 9 years
   - (3) ☐ 10-19 years
   - (4) ☐ 20+ years

*These words are for subjects who work at night

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CHEST ILLNESS

10. In the past three years, have you had a period of (increased) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more?
(1) ☐ No
(2) ☐ Yes, only one period
(3) ☐ Yes, two or more periods

For subjects who usually have phlegm:

11. During the past 3 years have you had any chest illness which has kept you off work, indoors at home or in bed? (For as long as one week, flu?) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to 11:

12. Did you bring up (more) phelgm than usual in any of these illnesses? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to 12: During the past three years have you had:

13. Only one such illness with increased phelgm? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

14. More than one such illness: 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

Br. Brade ________

TIGHTNESS

15. Does your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

16. Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (after a week or 10 days away from the mill) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

17. If YES, Which day? Mon. (1) Sometimes (2) Always (3) Tues. (4) Wed. (5) Thur. (6) Fri. (7) Sat. (8) Sun.

18. If YES Monday: At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult?
☐ Before entering mill
☐ After entering mill

(ASK ONLY IF NO TO QUESTION 15)

19. In the past, has your chest ever been tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

20. If YES, Which day? Mon. (1) Sometimes (2) Always (3) Tues. (4) Wed. (5) Thur. (6) Fri. (7) Sat. (8) Sun.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BREATHLESSNESS

21. If disabled from walking by any condition other than heart or lung disease put "X" in the space and leave questions (22-30) unasked. ☐

22. Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 1. If YES, proceed to next question

23. Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 2. If YES, proceed to next question

24. Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 3. If YES, proceed to next question

25. Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 4. If YES, grade is 5.

26. Dyspnea Grd. ______________

ON MONDAYS:

27. Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 1. If YES, proceed to next question

28. Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 2, If YES, proceed to next question

29. Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 3. If YES, proceed to next question

30. Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If NO, grade is 4. If YES, grade is 5

31. B. Grd. ______________

OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY

32. Do you have a heart condition for which you are under a doctor's care? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

---

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY CONTINUED:

33. Have you ever had asthma? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If yes, did it begin: (1) Before age 30 ☐

(2) After age 30 ☐

34. If yes before 30: did you have asthma before ever going to work in a textile mill? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

35. Have you ever had hay fever or other allergies (other than above)? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

TOBACCO SMOKING

36. Do you smoke? 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No
Record Yes if regular smoker up to one month ago. (Cigarettes, cigar or pipe)

If NO to (33).

37. Have you ever smoked? (Cigarettes, cigars, pipe. Record NO if subject has never smoked as much as one cigarette a day, or 1 oz. of tobacco a month, for as long as one year.) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If Yes to (33) or (34); what have you smoked for how many years? (Write in specific number of years in the appropriate square)

Years	(1) (<5)	(2) (5-9)	(3) (10-14)	(4) (15-19)	(5) (20-24)	(6) (25-29)	(7) (30-34)	(8) (35-39)	(9) (>40)
38. Cigarettes									
39. Pipe									
40. Cigars									

41. If cigarettes, how many packs per day? Write in number of cigarettes ________

☐ Less than 1/2 pack
☐ 1/2 pack, but less than 1 pack
☐ 1 pack, but less than 1 1/2 packs
☐ 1-1/2 packs or more

42. Number of pack years: ________

43. If an ex-smoker (cigarettes, cigar or pipe), how long since you stopped? (Write in number of years.) ________

☐ 0-1 year
☐ 1-4 years
☐ 5-9 years
☐ 10+ years

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

Have you ever worked in:

44. A foundry? (As long as one year) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

45. Stone or mineral mining, quarrying or processing? (As long as one year) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

46. Asbestos milling or processing? (Ever) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

47. Cotton or cotton blend mill? (For controls only) 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

48. Other dusts, fumes or smoke? If yes, specify. 1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

Type of exposure ________________________

Length of exposure ________________________

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX B-III

ABBREVIATED RESPIRATORY QUESTIONNAIRE

A. IDENTIFICATION DATA

PLANT__________ SOCIAL SECURITY NO.__________

DAY MONTH (figures) YEAR (last 2 digits)

NAME __________ (Surname) DATE OF INTERVIEW__________

__________ (First Names) DATE OF BIRTH__________

ADDRESS __________ AGE_____ (8,9) SEX_____ M F (10)

__________ RACE W ☐ N ☐ IND. ☐ OTHER ☐ (11)

INTERVIEWER: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 (12)

WORK SHIFT: 1st_____ 2nd_____ 3rd_____ (13) STANDING HEIGHT_____ (14,15)

PRESENT WORK AREA WEIGHT_____ (16,18)

If working in more than one specified work area, X area where most of the work shift is spent. If "other," but spending 25% of the work shift in one of the specified work areas, classify in that work area. If carding department employee, check area within that department where most of the work shift is spent (if in doubt, check "throughout"). For work areas such as spinning and weaving where many work rooms may be involved, be sure to check the specific work room to which the employee is assigned — if he works in more than one work room within a department classify as 7 (all) for [illegible] department.

	Workroom Number	(19) Open	(20) Pick	Area	(21) Card #1	(22) #2	(23) Spin	(24) Wind	(25) Twist	(26) Spool	(27) Warp	(28) Slash	(29) Weave	(30) Other
AT RISK (cotton & cotton blend)	1			Cards										
	2			Draw										
	3			Comb										
	4			Rove										
	5			Thru Out										
	6													
	7 (all)													
Control (synthetic & wool)	8													
Ex-Worker (cotton)	9													

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Use actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record 'No'. When no square, circle appropriate answer.

B. COUGH

(on getting up)†
Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (31)
(Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.)

Do you usually cough during the day or at night? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (32)
(Ignore an occasional cough.)

If 'Yes' to either question (31-32):

Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months a year? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (33)

Do you cough on any particular day of the week? Yes ___ No ___ (34)

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
If 'Yes': Which day?	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.	Sat.	Sun.	(35)

C. PHLEGM or alternative word to suit local custom

(on getting up)†
Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.) ____ Yes ___ No ___ (36)

Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? (Accept twice or more.) ____ Yes ___ No ___ (37)

If 'Yes' to either question (36) or (37):

Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (38)

If 'Yes' to question (33) or (38):

(cough)
How long have you had this phlegm?
(Write in number of years

(1) ☐ 2 years or less
(2) ☐ More than 2 years-9 years
(3) ☐ 10-19 years
(4) ☐ 20+ years

†These words are for subjects who work at night

D. TIGHTNESS

Does your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (39)

Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (after a week or 10 days away from the mill) ____ Yes ___ No ___ (40)

If 'Yes': Which day? Mon — (1) Sometimes, (2) Always; (3) Tues (4) Wed (5) Thur (6) Fri. (7) Sat. (8) Sun. (41)

If 'Yes' Monday: At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult? (42)
1 ☐ Before entering the mill
2 ☐ After entering the mill

(Ask only if NO to Question (45)

In the past, has your chest ever been tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? ____ Yes ___ No ___ (43)

If 'Yes': Which day? Mon — (1) Sometimes, (2) Always; (3) Tues (4) Wed (5) Thur (6) Fri. (7) Sat. (8) Sun (44)

E. TOBACCO SMOKING

*Have you changed your smoking habits since last interview?
If yes, specify what changes.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX C--Spirometry Prediction Tables for Normal Males and Females

TABLE 1. PREDICTED FVC FOR MALES (KNUDSON, ET AL.: AM. REV. RESPIR. DIS. 1976, 113, 587.)

AGE

HT	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63	65
60.0	3.44	3.59	3.75	3.91	3.72	3.66	3.61	3.55	3.49	3.43	3.37	3.32	3.26	3.20	3.14	3.08	3.03	2.97	2.91	2.85	2.79	2.74	2.68	2.62	2.56
60.5	3.50	3.66	3.81	3.97	3.80	3.75	3.69	3.63	3.57	3.51	3.46	3.40	3.34	3.28	3.22	3.17	3.11	3.05	2.99	2.93	2.88	2.82	2.76	2.70	2.64
61.0	3.56	3.72	3.88	4.03	3.89	3.83	3.77	3.71	3.66	3.60	3.54	3.48	3.42	3.37	3.31	3.25	3.19	3.13	3.08	3.02	2.96	2.90	2.84	2.79	2.73
61.5	3.63	3.78	3.94	4.10	3.97	3.91	3.85	3.80	3.74	3.68	3.62	3.56	3.51	3.45	3.39	3.33	3.27	3.22	3.16	3.10	3.04	2.98	2.93	2.87	2.81
62.0	3.69	3.85	4.00	4.16	4.05	3.99	3.94	3.88	3.82	3.76	3.70	3.65	3.59	3.53	3.47	3.41	3.36	3.30	3.24	3.18	3.12	3.07	3.01	2.95	2.89
62.5	3.76	3.91	4.07	4.22	4.13	4.08	4.02	3.96	3.90	3.84	3.79	3.73	3.67	3.61	3.55	3.50	3.44	3.38	3.32	3.26	3.21	3.15	3.09	3.03	2.97
63.0	3.82	3.97	4.13	4.29	4.22	4.16	4.10	4.04	3.99	3.93	3.87	3.81	3.75	3.70	3.64	3.58	3.52	3.46	3.41	3.35	3.29	3.23	3.17	3.12	3.06
63.5	3.88	4.04	4.19	4.35	4.30	4.24	4.18	4.13	4.07	4.01	3.95	3.89	3.84	3.78	3.72	3.66	3.60	3.55	3.49	3.43	3.37	3.31	3.26	3.20	3.14
64.0	3.95	4.10	4.26	4.41	4.38	4.32	4.27	4.21	4.15	4.09	4.03	3.98	3.92	3.86	3.80	3.74	3.69	3.63	3.57	3.51	3.45	3.40	3.34	3.28	3.22
64.5	4.01	4.17	4.32	4.48	4.46	4.41	4.35	4.29	4.23	4.17	4.12	4.06	4.00	3.94	3.88	3.83	3.77	3.71	3.65	3.59	3.54	3.48	3.42	3.36	3.30
65.0	4.07	4.23	4.39	4.54	4.55	4.49	4.43	4.37	4.32	4.26	4.20	4.14	4.08	4.03	3.97	3.91	3.85	3.79	3.74	3.68	3.62	3.56	3.50	3.45	3.39
65.5	4.14	4.29	4.45	4.60	4.63	4.57	4.51	4.46	4.40	4.34	4.28	4.22	4.17	4.11	4.05	3.99	3.93	3.88	3.82	3.76	3.70	3.64	3.59	3.53	3.47
66.0	4.20	4.36	4.51	4.67	4.71	4.65	4.60	4.54	4.48	4.42	4.36	4.31	4.25	4.19	4.13	4.07	4.02	3.96	3.90	3.84	3.78	3.73	3.67	3.61	3.55
66.5	4.26	4.42	4.58	4.73	4.80	4.74	4.68	4.62	4.56	4.51	4.45	4.39	4.33	4.27	4.22	4.16	4.10	4.04	3.98	3.93	3.87	3.81	3.75	3.69	3.64
67.0	4.33	4.48	4.64	4.80	4.88	4.82	4.76	4.70	4.65	4.59	4.53	4.47	4.41	4.36	4.30	4.24	4.18	4.12	4.07	4.01	3.95	3.89	3.83	3.78	3.72
67.5	4.39	4.55	4.70	4.86	4.96	4.90	4.84	4.79	4.73	4.67	4.61	4.56	4.50	4.44	4.38	4.32	4.26	4.21	4.15	4.09	4.03	3.97	3.92	3.86	3.80
68.0	4.45	4.61	4.77	4.92	5.04	4.98	4.93	4.87	4.81	4.75	4.69	4.64	4.58	4.52	4.46	4.40	4.35	4.29	4.23	4.17	4.11	4.06	4.00	3.94	3.88
68.5	4.52	4.67	4.83	4.99	5.13	5.07	5.01	4.95	4.89	4.84	4.78	4.72	4.66	4.60	4.55	4.49	4.43	4.37	4.31	4.26	4.20	4.14	4.08	4.02	3.97
69.0	4.58	4.74	4.89	5.05	5.21	5.15	5.09	5.03	4.98	4.92	4.86	4.80	4.74	4.69	4.63	4.57	4.51	4.45	4.40	4.34	4.28	4.22	4.16	4.11	4.05
69.5	4.64	4.80	4.96	5.11	5.29	5.23	5.17	5.12	5.06	5.00	4.94	4.88	4.83	4.77	4.71	4.65	4.59	4.54	4.48	4.42	4.36	4.30	4.25	4.19	4.13
70.0	4.71	4.86	5.02	5.18	5.37	5.32	5.26	5.20	5.14	5.08	5.02	4.97	4.91	4.85	4.79	4.74	4.68	4.62	4.56	4.50	4.44	4.39	4.33	4.27	4.21
70.5	4.77	4.93	5.08	5.24	5.46	5.40	5.34	5.28	5.22	5.17	5.11	5.05	4.99	4.93	4.88	4.82	4.76	4.70	4.64	4.59	4.53	4.47	4.41	4.35	4.30
71.0	4.83	4.99	5.15	5.30	5.54	5.48	5.42	5.36	5.31	5.25	5.19	5.13	5.07	5.02	4.96	4.90	4.84	4.78	4.73	4.67	4.61	4.55	4.49	4.44	4.38
71.5	4.90	5.05	5.21	5.37	5.62	5.56	5.50	5.45	5.39	5.33	5.27	5.21	5.16	5.10	5.04	4.98	4.92	4.87	4.81	4.75	4.69	4.63	4.58	4.52	4.46
72.0	4.96	5.12	5.27	5.43	5.70	5.65	5.59	5.53	5.47	5.41	5.36	5.30	5.24	5.18	5.12	5.07	5.01	4.95	4.89	4.83	4.78	4.72	4.66	4.60	4.54
72.5	5.03	5.18	5.34	5.49	5.79	5.73	5.67	5.61	5.55	5.50	5.44	5.38	5.32	5.26	5.21	5.15	5.09	5.03	4.97	4.92	4.86	4.80	4.74	4.68	4.63
73.0	5.09	5.24	5.40	5.56	5.87	5.81	5.75	5.69	5.64	5.58	5.52	5.46	5.40	5.35	5.29	5.23	5.17	5.11	5.06	5.00	4.94	4.88	4.82	4.77	4.71
73.5	5.15	5.31	5.46	5.62	5.95	5.89	5.83	5.78	5.72	5.66	5.60	5.54	5.49	5.43	5.37	5.31	5.25	5.20	5.14	5.08	5.02	4.96	4.91	4.85	4.79
74.0	5.22	5.37	5.53	5.68	6.03	5.98	5.92	5.86	5.80	5.74	5.69	5.63	5.57	5.51	5.45	5.40	5.34	5.28	5.22	5.16	5.11	5.05	4.99	4.93	4.87
74.5	5.28	5.44	5.59	5.75	6.12	6.06	6.00	5.94	5.88	5.83	5.77	5.71	5.65	5.59	5.54	5.48	5.42	5.36	5.30	5.25	5.19	5.13	5.07	5.01	4.96
75.0	5.34	5.50	5.65	5.81	6.20	6.14	6.08	6.02	5.97	5.91	5.85	5.79	5.73	5.68	5.62	5.56	5.50	5.44	5.39	5.33	5.27	5.21	5.15	5.10	5.04
75.5	5.41	5.56	5.72	5.87	6.28	6.22	6.17	6.11	6.05	5.99	5.93	5.88	5.82	5.76	5.70	5.64	5.59	5.53	5.47	5.41	5.35	5.30	5.24	5.18	5.12
76.0	5.47	5.63	5.78	5.94	6.36	6.31	6.25	6.19	6.13	6.07	6.02	5.96	5.90	5.84	5.78	5.73	5.67	5.61	5.56	5.49	5.44	5.38	5.32	5.26	5.20
76.5	5.53	5.69	5.85	6.00	6.45	6.39	6.33	6.27	6.21	6.16	6.10	6.04	5.98	5.92	5.87	5.81	5.75	5.69	5.63	5.58	5.52	5.46	5.40	5.34	5.29
77.0	5.60	5.75	5.91	6.06	6.53	6.47	6.41	6.35	6.30	6.24	6.18	6.12	6.06	6.01	5.95	5.89	5.83	5.77	5.72	5.66	5.60	5.54	5.48	5.43	5.37
77.5	5.66	5.82	5.97	6.13	6.61	6.55	6.50	6.44	6.38	6.32	6.26	6.21	6.15	6.09	6.03	5.97	5.92	5.86	5.80	5.74	5.68	5.63	5.57	5.51	5.45
78.0	5.72	5.88	6.04	6.19	6.69	6.64	6.58	6.52	6.46	6.40	6.35	6.29	6.23	6.17	6.11	6.06	6.00	5.94	5.88	5.82	5.77	5.71	5.65	5.59	5.53
78.5	5.79	5.94	6.10	6.26	6.78	6.72	6.66	6.60	6.54	6.49	6.43	6.37	6.31	6.25	6.20	6.14	6.08	6.02	5.96	5.91	5.85	5.79	5.73	5.67	5.62
79.0	5.85	6.01	6.16	6.32	6.86	6.80	6.74	6.68	6.63	6.57	6.51	6.45	6.39	6.34	6.28	6.22	6.16	6.10	6.05	5.99	5.93	5.87	5.81	5.76	5.70
79.5	5.91	6.07	6.23	6.38	6.94	6.88	6.83	6.77	6.71	6.65	6.59	6.54	6.48	6.42	6.36	6.30	6.25	6.19	6.13	6.07	6.01	5.95	5.90	5.84	5.78
80.0	5.98	6.13	6.29	6.45	7.02	6.97	6.91	6.85	6.79	6.73	6.68	6.62	6.56	6.50	6.44	6.39	6.33	6.27	6.21	6.15	6.10	6.04	5.98	5.92	5.86
80.5	6.04	6.20	6.35	6.51	7.11	7.05	6.99	6.93	6.87	6.82	6.76	6.70	6.64	6.58	6.53	6.47	6.41	6.35	6.29	6.24	6.18	6.12	6.06	6.00	5.95
81.0	6.10	6.26	6.42	6.57	7.19	7.13	7.07	7.02	6.96	6.90	6.84	6.78	6.73	6.67	6.61	6.55	6.49	6.44	6.38	6.32	6.26	6.20	6.15	6.09	6.03
81.5	6.17	6.32	6.48	6.64	7.27	7.21	7.16	7.10	7.04	6.98	6.92	6.87	6.81	6.75	6.69	6.63	6.58	6.52	6.46	6.40	6.34	6.29	6.23	6.17	6.11
82.0	6.23	6.39	6.54	6.70	7.35	7.30	7.24	7.18	7.12	7.06	7.01	6.95	6.89	6.83	6.77	6.72	6.66	6.60	6.54	6.48	6.43	6.37	6.31	6.25	6.19
82.5	6.30	6.45	6.61	6.76	7.44	7.38	7.32	7.26	7.20	7.15	7.09	7.03	6.97	6.91	6.86	6.80	6.74	6.68	6.62	6.57	6.51	6.45	6.39	6.33	6.26
83.0	6.36	6.51	6.67	6.83	7.52	7.46	7.40	7.35	7.29	7.23	7.17	7.11	7.06	7.00	6.94	6.88	6.82	6.77	6.71	6.65	6.59	6.53	6.48	6.42	6.36
83.5	6.42	6.58	6.73	6.89	7.60	7.54	7.49	7.43	7.37	7.31	7.25	7.20	7.14	7.08	7.02	6.96	6.91	6.85	6.79	6.73	6.67	6.62	6.56	6.50	6.44
84.0	6.49	6.64	6.80	6.95	7.66	7.63	7.57	7.51	7.45	7.39	7.34	7.28	7.22	7.16	7.10	7.05	6.99	6.93	6.87	6.81	6.76	6.70	6.64	6.58	6.52
84.5	6.55	6.71	6.86	7.02	7.77	7.71	7.65	7.59	7.53	7.48	7.42	7.36	7.30	7.24	7.19	7.13	7.07	7.01	6.95	6.90	6.84	6.78	6.72	6.66	6.61
85.0	6.61	6.77	6.92	7.08	7.85	7.79	7.73	7.68	7.62	7.56	7.50	7.44	7.39	7.33	7.27	7.21	7.15	7.10	7.04	6.98	6.92	6.86	6.81	6.75	6.69

TABLE 2. PREDICTED FEV_1 FOR MALES (KNUDSON, ET AL: AM. REV. RESPIR. DIS. 1976, 113, 587.)

AGE

HT	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63	65
60.0	2.97	3.06	3.15	3.24	3.05	2.99	2.94	2.88	2.83	2.78	2.72	2.67	2.61	2.56	2.51	2.45	2.40	2.34	2.29	2.24	2.18	2.13	2.07	2.02	1.97
60.5	3.03	3.12	3.21	3.30	3.11	3.06	3.00	2.95	2.90	2.84	2.79	2.73	2.68	2.63	2.57	2.52	2.46	2.41	2.36	2.30	2.25	2.19	2.14	2.09	2.03
61.0	3.08	3.17	3.26	3.35	3.18	3.12	3.07	3.02	2.96	2.91	2.85	2.80	2.75	2.69	2.64	2.58	2.53	2.48	2.42	2.37	2.31	2.26	2.21	2.15	2.10
61.5	3.14	3.23	3.32	3.41	3.24	3.19	3.14	3.08	3.03	2.97	2.92	2.87	2.81	2.76	2.70	2.65	2.60	2.54	2.49	2.43	2.38	2.33	2.27	2.22	2.16
62.0	3.20	3.29	3.38	3.47	3.31	3.26	3.20	3.15	3.09	3.04	2.99	2.93	2.88	2.82	2.77	2.72	2.66	2.61	2.55	2.50	2.45	2.39	2.34	2.28	2.23
62.5	3.26	3.35	3.44	3.53	3.38	3.32	3.27	3.22	3.16	3.11	3.05	3.00	2.95	2.89	2.84	2.78	2.73	2.68	2.62	2.57	2.51	2.46	2.41	2.35	2.30
63.0	3.32	3.41	3.50	3.59	3.44	3.39	3.34	3.28	3.23	3.17	3.12	3.07	3.01	2.96	2.90	2.85	2.80	2.74	2.69	2.63	2.58	2.53	2.47	2.42	2.36
63.5	3.38	3.47	3.56	3.65	3.51	3.46	3.40	3.35	3.29	3.24	3.19	3.13	3.08	3.02	2.97	2.92	2.86	2.81	2.75	2.70	2.65	2.59	2.54	2.48	2.43
64.0	3.43	3.52	3.61	3.70	3.58	3.52	3.47	3.41	3.36	3.31	3.25	3.20	3.14	3.09	3.04	2.98	2.93	2.87	2.82	2.77	2.71	2.66	2.60	2.55	2.50
64.5	3.49	3.58	3.67	3.76	3.64	3.59	3.53	3.48	3.43	3.37	3.32	3.26	3.21	3.16	3.10	3.05	2.99	2.94	2.89	2.83	2.78	2.72	2.67	2.62	2.56
65.0	3.55	3.64	3.73	3.82	3.71	3.65	3.60	3.55	3.49	3.44	3.38	3.33	3.28	3.22	3.17	3.11	3.06	3.01	2.95	2.90	2.84	2.79	2.74	2.68	2.63
65.5	3.61	3.70	3.79	3.88	3.77	3.72	3.67	3.61	3.56	3.50	3.45	3.40	3.34	3.29	3.23	3.18	3.13	3.07	3.02	2.96	2.91	2.86	2.80	2.75	2.69
66.0	3.67	3.76	3.85	3.94	3.84	3.79	3.73	3.68	3.62	3.57	3.52	3.46	3.41	3.35	3.30	3.25	3.19	3.14	3.08	3.03	2.98	2.92	2.87	2.81	2.76
66.5	3.73	3.82	3.91	4.00	3.91	3.85	3.80	3.74	3.69	3.64	3.58	3.53	3.47	3.42	3.37	3.31	3.26	3.20	3.15	3.10	3.04	2.99	2.93	2.88	2.83
67.0	3.79	3.88	3.97	4.06	3.97	3.92	3.86	3.81	3.76	3.70	3.65	3.59	3.54	3.49	3.43	3.38	3.32	3.27	3.22	3.16	3.11	3.05	3.00	2.95	2.89
67.5	3.84	3.93	4.02	4.11	4.04	3.98	3.93	3.88	3.82	3.77	3.71	3.66	3.61	3.55	3.50	3.44	3.39	3.34	3.28	3.23	3.17	3.12	3.07	3.01	2.96
68.0	3.90	3.99	4.08	4.17	4.10	4.05	4.00	3.94	3.89	3.83	3.78	3.73	3.67	3.62	3.56	3.51	3.46	3.40	3.35	3.29	3.24	3.19	3.13	3.08	3.02
68.5	3.96	4.05	4.14	4.23	4.17	4.12	4.06	4.01	3.95	3.90	3.85	3.79	3.74	3.68	3.63	3.58	3.52	3.47	3.41	3.36	3.31	3.25	3.20	3.14	3.09
69.0	4.02	4.11	4.20	4.29	4.24	4.18	4.13	4.07	4.02	3.97	3.91	3.86	3.80	3.75	3.70	3.64	3.59	3.53	3.48	3.43	3.37	3.32	3.26	3.21	3.16
69.5	4.08	4.17	4.26	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.19	4.14	4.09	4.03	3.98	3.92	3.87	3.82	3.76	3.71	3.65	3.60	3.55	3.49	3.44	3.38	3.33	3.28	3.22
70.0	4.14	4.23	4.32	4.41	4.37	4.31	4.26	4.21	4.15	4.10	4.04	3.99	3.94	3.88	3.83	3.77	3.72	3.67	3.61	3.56	3.50	3.45	3.40	3.34	3.29
70.5	4.19	4.28	4.37	4.46	4.43	4.38	4.33	4.27	4.22	4.16	4.11	4.06	4.00	3.95	3.89	3.84	3.79	3.73	3.68	3.62	3.57	3.52	3.46	3.41	3.35
71.0	4.25	4.34	4.43	4.52	4.50	4.45	4.39	4.34	4.28	4.23	4.18	4.12	4.07	4.01	3.96	3.91	3.85	3.80	3.74	3.69	3.64	3.58	3.53	3.47	3.42
71.5	4.31	4.40	4.49	4.58	4.57	4.51	4.46	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.24	4.19	4.13	4.08	4.03	3.97	3.92	3.86	3.81	3.76	3.70	3.65	3.59	3.54	3.49
72.0	4.37	4.46	4.55	4.64	4.63	4.58	4.52	4.47	4.42	4.36	4.31	4.25	4.20	4.15	4.09	4.04	3.98	3.93	3.88	3.82	3.77	3.71	3.66	3.61	3.55
72.5	4.43	4.52	4.61	4.70	4.70	4.64	4.59	4.54	4.48	4.43	4.37	4.32	4.27	4.21	4.16	4.10	4.05	4.00	3.94	3.89	3.83	3.78	3.73	3.67	3.62
73.0	4.49	4.58	4.67	4.76	4.76	4.71	4.66	4.60	4.55	4.49	4.44	4.39	4.33	4.28	4.22	4.17	4.12	4.06	4.01	3.95	3.90	3.85	3.79	3.74	3.68
73.5	4.54	4.63	4.72	4.81	4.83	4.78	4.72	4.67	4.61	4.56	4.51	4.45	4.40	4.34	4.29	4.24	4.18	4.13	4.07	4.02	3.97	3.91	3.86	3.80	3.75
74.0	4.60	4.69	4.78	4.87	4.90	4.84	4.79	4.73	4.68	4.63	4.57	4.52	4.46	4.41	4.36	4.30	4.25	4.19	4.14	4.09	4.03	3.98	3.92	3.87	3.82
74.5	4.66	4.75	4.84	4.93	4.96	4.91	4.85	4.80	4.75	4.69	4.64	4.58	4.53	4.48	4.42	4.37	4.31	4.26	4.21	4.15	4.10	4.04	3.99	3.94	3.88
75.0	4.72	4.81	4.90	4.99	5.03	4.97	4.92	4.87	4.81	4.76	4.70	4.65	4.60	4.54	4.49	4.43	4.38	4.33	4.27	4.22	4.16	4.11	4.06	4.00	3.95
75.5	4.78	4.87	4.96	5.05	5.09	5.04	4.99	4.93	4.88	4.82	4.77	4.72	4.66	4.61	4.55	4.50	4.45	4.39	4.34	4.28	4.23	4.18	4.12	4.07	4.01
76.0	4.84	4.93	5.02	5.11	5.16	5.11	5.05	5.00	4.94	4.89	4.84	4.78	4.73	4.67	4.62	4.57	4.51	4.46	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.24	4.19	4.13	4.08
76.5	4.90	4.99	5.08	5.17	5.23	5.17	5.12	5.06	5.01	4.96	4.90	4.85	4.79	4.74	4.69	4.63	4.58	4.52	4.47	4.42	4.36	4.31	4.25	4.20	4.15
77.0	4.95	5.04	5.13	5.22	5.29	5.24	5.18	5.13	5.08	5.02	4.97	4.91	4.86	4.81	4.75	4.70	4.64	4.59	4.54	4.48	4.43	4.37	4.32	4.27	4.21
77.5	5.01	5.10	5.19	5.28	5.36	5.30	5.25	5.20	5.14	5.09	5.03	4.98	4.93	4.87	4.82	4.76	4.71	4.66	4.60	4.55	4.49	4.44	4.39	4.33	4.28
78.0	5.07	5.16	5.25	5.34	5.42	5.37	5.32	5.26	5.21	5.15	5.10	5.05	4.99	4.94	4.88	4.83	4.78	4.72	4.67	4.61	4.56	4.51	4.45	4.40	4.34
78.5	5.13	5.22	5.31	5.40	5.49	5.44	5.38	5.33	5.27	5.22	5.17	5.11	5.06	5.00	4.95	4.90	4.84	4.79	4.73	4.68	4.63	4.57	4.52	4.46	4.41
79.0	5.19	5.28	5.37	5.46	5.56	5.50	5.45	5.39	5.34	5.29	5.23	5.18	5.12	5.07	5.02	4.96	4.91	4.85	4.80	4.75	4.69	4.64	4.58	4.53	4.48
79.5	5.25	5.34	5.43	5.52	5.62	5.57	5.51	5.46	5.41	5.35	5.30	5.24	5.19	5.14	5.08	5.03	4.97	4.92	4.87	4.81	4.76	4.70	4.65	4.60	4.54
80.0	5.30	5.39	5.48	5.57	5.69	5.63	5.58	5.53	5.47	5.42	5.36	5.31	5.26	5.20	5.15	5.09	5.04	4.99	4.93	4.88	4.82	4.77	4.72	4.66	4.61
80.5	5.36	5.45	5.54	5.63	5.75	5.70	5.65	5.59	5.54	5.48	5.43	5.38	5.32	5.27	5.21	5.16	5.11	5.05	5.00	4.94	4.89	4.84	4.78	4.73	4.67
81.0	5.42	5.51	5.60	5.69	5.82	5.77	5.71	5.66	5.60	5.55	5.50	5.44	5.39	5.33	5.28	5.23	5.17	5.12	5.06	5.01	4.96	4.90	4.85	4.79	4.74
81.5	5.48	5.57	5.66	5.75	5.89	5.83	5.78	5.72	5.67	5.62	5.56	5.51	5.45	5.40	5.35	5.29	5.24	5.18	5.13	5.08	5.02	4.97	4.91	4.86	4.81
82.0	5.54	5.63	5.72	5.81	5.95	5.90	5.84	5.79	5.74	5.68	5.63	5.57	5.52	5.47	5.41	5.36	5.30	5.25	5.20	5.14	5.09	5.03	4.98	4.93	4.87
82.5	5.60	5.69	5.78	5.87	6.02	5.96	5.91	5.86	5.80	5.75	5.69	6.64	5.59	5.53	5.48	5.42	5.37	5.32	5.26	5.21	5.15	5.10	5.05	4.99	4.94
83.0	5.65	5.74	5.83	5.92	6.08	6.03	5.98	5.92	5.87	5.81	5.76	5.71	5.65	5.60	5.54	5.49	5.44	5.38	5.33	5.27	5.22	5.17	5.11	5.06	5.00
83.5	5.71	5.80	5.90	5.98	6.15	6.10	6.04	5.99	5.93	5.88	5.83	5.77	5.72	5.66	5.61	5.56	5.50	5.45	5.39	5.34	5.29	5.23	5.18	5.12	5.07
84.0	5.77	5.86	5.95	6.04	6.22	6.16	6.11	6.05	6.00	5.95	5.89	5.84	5.78	5.73	5.68	5.62	5.57	5.51	5.46	5.41	5.35	5.30	5.24	5.19	5.14
84.5	5.83	5.92	6.01	6.10	6.28	6.23	6.12	6.17	6.07	6.01	5.96	5.90	5.85	5.80	5.74	5.69	5.63	5.58	5.53	5.47	5.42	5.36	5.31	5.26	5.20
85.0	5.89	5.98	6.07	6.16	6.36	6.29	6.24	6.19	6.13	6.06	60.2	5.97	5.92	5.86	5.81	5.75	5.70	5.65	5.59	5.54	5.58	5.43	5.38	5.32	5.27

838

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE 3. PREDICTED FVC FOR FEMALES (KNUDSON, ET AL.: AM. REV. RESPIR. DIS. 1976, 113, 587.)

	AGE																							
HT	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63	65
52.0	2.45	2.64	2.65	2.61	2.56	2.52	2.47	2.43	2.39	2.34	2.30	2.25	2.21	2.17	2.12	2.08	2.03	1.99	1.95	1.90	1.86	1.81	1.77	1.73	1.68
52.5	2.50	2.68	2.70	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.52	2.48	2.43	2.39	2.35	2.30	2.26	2.21	2.17	2.13	2.08	2.04	1.99	1.95	1.91	1.86	1.82	1.77	1.73
53.0	2.54	2.72	2.74	2.70	2.66	2.61	2.57	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.39	2.35	2.30	2.26	2.22	2.17	2.13	2.08	2.04	2.00	1.95	1.91	1.86	1.82	1.78
53.5	2.58	2.76	2.79	2.75	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.57	2.53	2.48	2.44	2.40	2.35	2.31	2.26	2.22	2.18	2.13	2.09	2.04	2.00	1.96	1.91	1.87	1.82
54.0	2.62	2.81	2.84	2.79	2.75	2.71	2.66	2.62	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.44	2.40	2.35	2.31	2.27	2.22	2.18	2.13	2.09	2.05	2.00	1.96	1.91	1.87
54.5	2.66	2.85	2.89	2.84	2.80	2.75	2.71	2.67	2.62	2.58	2.53	2.49	2.45	2.40	2.36	2.31	2.27	2.23	2.18	2.14	2.09	2.05	2.01	1.96	1.92
55.0	2.71	2.89	2.93	2.89	2.84	2.80	2.76	2.71	2.67	2.62	2.58	2.54	2.49	2.45	2.40	2.36	2.32	2.27	2.23	2.18	2.14	2.10	2.05	2.01	1.96
55.5	2.75	2.93	2.98	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.80	2.76	2.72	2.67	2.63	2.58	2.54	2.50	2.45	2.41	2.36	2.32	2.28	2.23	2.19	2.14	2.10	2.06	2.01
56.0	2.79	2.97	3.03	2.98	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.81	2.76	2.72	2.67	2.63	2.59	2.54	2.50	2.45	2.41	2.37	2.32	2.28	2.23	2.19	2.15	2.10	2.06
56.5	2.83	3.01	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.85	2.81	2.77	2.72	2.68	2.63	2.59	2.55	2.50	2.46	2.41	2.37	2.33	2.28	2.24	2.19	2.15	2.11
57.0	2.87	3.06	3.12	3.08	3.03	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.81	2.77	2.72	2.68	2.64	2.59	2.55	2.50	2.46	2.42	2.37	2.33	2.28	2.24	2.20	2.15
57.5	2.91	3.10	3.17	3.12	3.08	3.04	2.99	2.95	2.90	2.86	2.82	2.77	2.73	2.68	2.64	2.60	2.55	2.51	2.46	2.42	2.38	2.33	2.29	2.24	2.20
58.0	2.96	3.14	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.08	3.04	2.99	2.95	2.91	2.86	2.82	2.77	2.73	2.69	2.64	2.60	2.55	2.51	2.47	2.42	2.38	2.33	2.29	2.25
58.5	3.00	3.18	3.26	3.22	3.17	3.13	3.09	3.04	3.00	2.95	2.91	2.87	2.82	2.78	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.56	2.51	2.47	2.43	2.38	2.34	2.29
59.0	3.04	3.22	3.31	3.26	3.22	3.18	3.13	3.09	3.04	3.00	2.96	2.91	2.87	2.82	2.78	2.74	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.56	2.52	2.47	2.43	2.38	2.34
59.5	3.08	3.27	3.36	3.31	3.27	3.22	3.18	3.14	3.09	3.05	3.00	2.96	2.92	2.87	2.83	2.78	2.74	2.70	2.65	2.61	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.43	2.39
60.0	3.12	3.31	3.40	3.36	3.31	3.27	3.23	3.18	3.14	3.09	3.05	3.01	2.96	2.92	2.87	2.83	2.79	2.74	2.70	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.52	2.48	2.43
60.5	3.17	3.35	3.45	3.41	3.36	3.32	3.27	3.23	3.19	3.14	3.10	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.92	2.88	2.83	2.79	2.75	2.70	2.66	2.61	2.57	2.53	2.48
61.0	3.21	3.39	3.50	3.45	3.41	3.36	3.32	3.28	3.23	3.19	3.14	3.10	3.06	3.01	2.97	2.92	2.88	2.84	2.79	2.75	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.57	2.53
61.5	3.25	3.43	3.54	3.50	3.46	3.41	3.37	3.32	3.28	3.24	3.19	3.15	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.97	2.93	2.88	2.84	2.80	2.75	2.71	2.66	2.62	2.58
62.0	3.29	3.48	3.59	3.55	3.50	3.46	3.41	3.37	3.33	3.28	3.24	3.19	3.15	3.11	3.06	3.02	2.97	2.93	2.89	2.84	2.80	2.75	2.71	2.67	2.62
62.5	3.33	3.52	3.64	3.59	3.55	3.51	3.46	3.42	3.37	3.33	3.29	3.24	3.20	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.98	2.93	2.89	2.85	2.80	2.76	2.71	2.67
63.0	3.38	3.56	3.68	3.64	3.60	3.55	3.51	3.46	3.42	3.38	3.33	3.29	3.24	3.20	3.16	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.98	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.80	2.76	2.72
63.5	3.42	3.60	3.73	3.69	3.64	3.60	3.56	3.51	3.47	3.42	3.38	3.34	3.29	3.25	3.20	3.16	3.12	3.07	3.03	2.98	2.94	2.90	2.85	2.81	2.76
64.0	3.46	3.64	3.78	3.73	3.69	3.65	3.60	3.56	3.51	3.47	3.43	3.38	3.34	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.16	3.12	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.85	2.81
64.5	3.50	3.69	3.83	3.78	3.74	3.69	3.65	3.61	3.56	3.52	3.47	3.43	3.39	3.34	3.30	3.25	3.21	3.17	3.12	3.08	3.03	2.99	2.95	2.90	2.86
65.0	3.54	3.73	3.87	3.83	3.78	3.74	3.70	3.65	3.61	3.56	3.52	3.48	3.43	3.39	3.34	3.30	3.26	3.21	3.17	3.12	3.08	3.04	2.99	2.95	2.90
65.5	3.59	3.77	3.92	3.88	3.83	3.79	3.74	3.70	3.66	3.61	3.57	3.52	3.48	3.44	3.39	3.35	3.30	3.26	3.22	3.17	3.13	3.08	3.04	3.00	2.95
66.0	3.63	3.81	3.97	3.92	3.88	3.83	3.79	3.75	3.70	3.66	3.61	3.57	3.53	3.48	3.44	3.39	3.35	3.31	3.26	3.22	3.17	3.13	3.09	3.04	3.00
66.5	3.67	3.85	4.01	3.97	3.93	3.88	3.84	3.79	3.75	3.71	3.66	3.62	3.57	3.53	3.49	3.44	3.40	3.35	3.31	3.27	3.22	3.18	3.13	3.09	3.05
67.0	3.71	3.89	4.06	4.02	3.97	3.93	3.88	3.84	3.80	3.75	3.71	3.66	3.62	3.58	3.53	3.49	3.44	3.40	3.36	3.31	3.27	3.22	3.18	3.14	3.09
67.5	3.75	3.94	4.11	4.06	4.02	3.98	3.93	3.89	3.84	3.80	3.76	3.71	3.67	3.62	3.58	3.54	3.49	3.45	3.40	3.36	3.32	3.27	3.23	3.18	3.14
68.0	3.79	3.98	4.15	4.11	4.07	4.02	3.98	3.93	3.89	3.85	3.80	3.76	3.71	3.67	3.63	3.58	3.54	3.49	3.45	3.41	3.36	3.32	3.27	3.23	3.19
68.5	3.84	4.02	4.20	4.16	4.11	4.07	4.03	3.98	3.94	3.89	3.85	3.81	3.76	3.72	3.67	3.63	3.59	3.54	3.50	3.45	3.41	3.37	3.32	3.28	3.23
69.0	3.88	4.06	4.25	4.20	4.16	4.12	4.07	4.03	3.98	3.94	3.90	3.85	3.61	3.76	3.72	3.68	3.63	3.59	3.54	3.50	3.46	3.41	3.37	3.32	3.28
69.5	3.92	4.10	4.30	4.25	4.21	4.16	4.12	4.08	4.03	3.99	3.94	3.90	3.86	3.81	3.77	3.72	3.68	3.64	3.59	3.55	3.50	3.46	3.42	3.37	3.33
70.0	3.96	4.15	4.34	4.30	4.25	4.21	4.17	4.12	4.08	4.03	3.99	3.95	3.90	3.86	3.81	3.77	3.73	3.68	3.64	3.59	3.55	3.51	3.46	3.42	3.37
70.5	4.00	4.19	4.39	4.35	4.30	4.26	4.21	4.17	4.13	4.08	4.04	3.99	3.95	3.91	3.86	3.82	3.77	3.73	3.69	3.64	3.60	3.55	3.51	3.47	3.42
71.0	4.05	4.23	4.44	4.39	4.35	4.30	4.26	4.22	4.17	4.13	4.08	4.04	4.00	3.95	3.91	3.86	3.82	3.78	3.73	3.69	3.64	3.60	3.56	3.51	3.47
71.5	4.09	4.27	4.48	4.44	4.40	4.35	4.31	4.26	4.22	4.18	4.13	4.09	4.04	4.00	3.96	3.91	3.87	3.82	3.78	3.74	3.69	3.65	3.60	3.56	3.52
72.0	4.13	4.31	4.53	4.49	4.44	4.40	4.35	4.31	4.27	4.22	4.18	4.13	4.09	4.05	4.00	3.96	3.91	3.87	3.83	3.78	3.74	3.69	3.65	3.61	3.56
72.5	4.17	4.36	4.58	4.53	4.49	4.45	4.40	4.36	4.31	4.27	4.23	4.18	4.14	4.09	4.05	4.01	3.96	3.92	3.87	3.83	3.79	3.74	3.70	3.65	3.61
73.0	4.21	4.40	4.62	4.58	4.54	4.49	4.45	4.40	4.36	4.32	4.27	4.23	4.18	4.14	4.10	4.05	4.01	3.96	3.92	3.88	3.83	3.79	3.74	3.70	3.66
73.5	4.26	4.44	4.67	4.63	4.50	4.54	4.50	4.45	4.41	4.36	4.32	4.28	4.23	4.19	4.14	4.10	4.06	4.01	3.97	3.92	3.88	3.84	3.79	3.75	3.70
74.0	4.30	4.48	4.72	4.67	4.63	4.59	4.54	4.50	4.45	4.41	4.37	4.32	4.28	4.23	4.19	4.15	4.10	4.06	4.01	3.97	3.93	3.88	3.84	3.79	3.75
74.5	4.34	4.52	4.77	4.72	4.68	4.63	4.59	4.55	4.50	4.46	4.41	4.37	4.33	4.28	4.24	4.19	4.15	4.11	4.06	4.02	3.97	3.93	3.89	3.84	3.80
75.0	4.38	4.57	4.81	4.77	4.72	4.68	4.64	4.59	4.55	4.50	4.46	4.42	4.37	4.33	4.28	4.24	4.20	4.15	4.11	4.06	4.02	3.98	3.93	3.89	3.84
75.5	4.42	4.61	4.86	4.82	4.77	4.73	4.68	4.64	4.60	4.55	4.51	4.46	4.42	4.38	4.33	4.29	4.24	4.20	4.16	4.11	4.07	4.02	3.98	3.94	3.89
76.0	4.47	4.65	4.91	4.86	4.82	4.77	4.73	4.69	4.64	4.60	4.55	4.51	4.47	4.42	4.38	4.33	4.29	4.25	4.20	4.16	4.11	4.07	4.03	3.98	3.94
76.5	4.51	4.69	4.95	4.91	4.87	4.82	4.78	4.73	4.69	4.65	4.60	4.56	4.51	4.47	4.43	4.38	4.34	4.29	4.25	4.21	4.16	4.12	4.07	4.03	3.99
77.0	4.55	4.73	5.00	4.96	4.91	4.87	4.82	4.78	4.74	4.69	4.65	4.60	4.56	4.52	4.47	4.43	4.38	4.34	4.30	4.25	4.21	4.16	4.12	4.08	4.03

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE 4. PREDICTED FEV_1 FOR FEMALES (KNUDSON, ET AL.: AM. REV. RESPIR. DIS. 1976, 113, 587.)

AGE

HT	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63	65
52.0	2.31	2.48	2.33	2.29	2.25	2.21	2.16	2.12	2.08	2.04	2.00	1.95	1.91	1.87	1.83	1.79	1.74	1.70	1.66	1.62	1.58	1.53	1.49	1.45	1.41
52.5	2.34	2.51	2.37	2.32	2.28	2.24	2.20	2.16	2.11	2.07	2.03	1.99	1.95	1.90	1.86	1.82	1.78	1.74	1.69	1.65	1.61	1.57	1.53	1.48	1.44
53.0	2.38	2.55	2.40	2.36	2.32	2.27	2.23	2.19	2.15	2.11	2.06	2.02	1.98	1.94	1.90	1.85	1.81	1.77	1.73	1.69	1.64	1.60	1.56	1.52	1.48
53.5	2.41	2.58	2.43	2.39	2.35	2.31	2.27	2.22	2.18	2.14	2.10	2.06	2.01	1.97	1.93	1.89	1.85	1.80	1.76	1.72	1.68	1.64	1.59	1.55	1.51
54.0	2.45	2.62	2.47	2.43	2.38	2.34	2.30	2.26	2.22	2.17	2.13	2.09	2.05	2.01	1.96	1.92	1.88	1.84	1.80	1.75	1.71	1.67	1.63	1.59	1.54
54.5	2.48	2.65	2.50	2.46	2.42	2.38	2.33	2.29	2.25	2.21	2.17	2.12	2.08	2.04	2.00	1.96	1.91	1.87	1.83	1.79	1.75	1.70	1.66	1.62	1.58
55.0	2.51	2.68	2.54	2.49	2.45	2.41	2.37	2.33	2.28	2.24	2.20	2.16	2.12	2.07	2.03	1.99	1.95	1.91	1.86	1.82	1.78	1.74	1.70	1.65	1.61
55.5	2.55	2.72	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.45	2.40	2.36	2.32	2.28	2.24	2.19	2.15	2.11	2.07	2.03	1.98	1.94	1.90	1.86	1.82	1.77	1.73	1.69	1.65
56.0	2.58	2.75	2.61	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.40	2.35	2.31	2.27	2.23	2.19	2.14	2.10	2.06	2.02	1.98	1.93	1.89	1.85	1.81	1.77	1.72	1.68
56.5	2.62	2.79	2.64	2.60	2.56	2.51	2.47	2.43	2.39	2.35	2.30	2.26	2.22	2.18	2.14	2.09	2.05	2.01	1.97	1.93	1.88	1.84	1.80	1.76	1.72
57.0	2.65	2.82	2.67	2.63	2.59	2.55	2.51	2.46	2.42	2.38	2.34	2.30	2.25	2.21	2.17	2.13	2.09	2.04	2.00	1.96	1.92	1.88	1.83	1.79	1.75
57.5	2.69	2.86	2.71	2.67	2.62	2.58	2.54	2.50	2.46	2.41	2.37	2.33	2.29	2.25	2.20	2.16	2.12	2.08	2.04	1.99	1.95	1.91	1.87	1.83	1.78
58.0	2.72	2.89	2.74	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.45	2.41	2.36	2.32	2.28	2.24	2.20	2.15	2.11	2.07	2.03	1.99	1.94	1.90	1.86	1.82
58.5	2.75	2.92	2.78	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.40	2.36	2.31	2.27	2.23	2.19	2.15	2.10	2.06	2.02	1.98	1.94	1.89	1.85
59.0	2.79	2.96	2.81	2.77	2.73	2.69	2.64	2.60	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.43	2.39	2.35	2.31	2.27	2.22	2.18	2.14	2.10	2.06	2.01	1.97	1.93	1.89
59.5	2.82	2.99	2.85	2.80	2.76	2.72	2.68	2.64	2.59	2.55	2.51	2.47	2.43	2.38	2.34	2.30	2.26	2.22	2.17	2.13	2.09	2.05	2.01	1.96	1.92
60.0	2.86	3.03	2.88	2.84	2.80	2.75	2.71	2.67	2.63	2.59	2.54	2.50	2.46	2.42	2.38	2.33	2.29	2.25	2.21	2.17	2.12	2.08	2.04	2.00	1.96
60.5	2.89	3.06	2.91	2.87	2.83	2.79	2.75	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.58	2.54	2.49	2.45	2.41	2.37	2.33	2.28	2.24	2.20	2.16	2.12	2.07	2.03	1.99
61.0	2.93	3.10	2.95	2.91	2.86	2.82	2.78	2.74	2.70	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.44	2.40	2.36	2.32	2.28	2.23	2.19	2.15	2.11	2.07	2.02
61.5	2.96	3.13	2.98	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.81	2.77	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.39	2.35	2.31	2.27	2.23	2.18	2.14	2.10	2.06
62.0	2.99	3.16	3.02	2.97	2.93	2.89	2.85	2.81	2.76	2.72	2.68	2.64	2.60	2.55	2.51	2.47	2.43	2.39	2.34	2.30	2.26	2.22	2.18	2.13	2.09
62.5	3.03	3.20	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.93	2.88	2.84	2.80	2.76	2.72	2.67	2.63	2.59	2.55	2.51	2.46	2.42	2.38	2.34	2.30	2.25	2.21	2.17	2.13
63.0	3.06	3.23	3.09	3.04	3.00	2.96	2.92	2.88	2.83	2.79	2.75	2.71	2.67	2.62	2.58	2.54	2.50	2.46	2.41	2.37	2.33	2.29	2.25	2.20	2.16
63.5	3.10	3.27	3.12	3.08	3.04	2.99	2.95	2.91	2.87	2.63	2.78	2.74	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.45	2.41	2.36	2.32	2.28	2.24	2.20
64.0	3.13	3.30	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.82	2.78	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.40	2.36	2.31	2.27	2.23
64.5	3.17	3.34	3.19	3.15	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.98	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.81	2.77	2.73	2.68	2.64	2.60	2.56	2.52	2.47	2.43	2.39	2.35	2.31	2.26
65.0	3.20	3.37	3.22	3.18	3.14	3.10	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.93	2.89	2.84	2.80	2.76	2.72	2.68	2.63	2.59	2.55	2.51	2.47	2.42	2.38	2.34	2.30
65.5	3.23	3.40	3.26	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.09	3.05	3.00	2.96	2.92	2.88	2.84	2.79	2.75	2.71	2.67	2.63	2.58	2.54	2.50	2.46	2.42	2.37	2.33
66.0	3.27	3.44	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.17	3.12	3.08	3.04	3.00	2.96	2.91	2.87	2.83	2.79	2.75	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.58	2.54	2.49	2.45	2.41	2.37
66.5	3.30	3.47	3.33	3.28	3.24	3.20	3.16	3.12	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.95	2.91	2.86	2.82	2.78	2.74	2.70	2.65	2.61	2.57	2.53	2.49	2.44	2.40
67.0	3.34	3.51	3.36	3.32	3.28	3.23	3.19	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.98	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.81	2.77	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.44
67.5	3.37	3.54	3.39	3.35	3.31	3.27	3.23	3.18	3.14	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.97	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.81	2.76	2.72	2.68	2.64	2.60	2.55	2.51	2.47
68.0	3.41	3.58	3.43	3.39	3.34	3.30	3.26	3.22	3.18	3.13	3.09	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.92	2.88	2.84	2.80	2.76	2.71	2.67	2.63	2.59	2.55	2.50
68.5	3.44	3.61	3.46	3.42	3.38	3.34	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.08	3.04	3.00	2.96	2.92	2.87	2.83	2.79	2.75	2.71	2.66	2.62	2.58	2.54
69.0	3.47	3.64	3.50	3.46	3.41	3.37	3.33	3.29	3.25	3.20	3.16	3.12	3.08	3.04	2.99	2.95	2.91	2.87	2.83	2.78	2.74	2.70	2.66	2.62	2.57
69.5	3.51	3.68	3.53	3.49	3.45	3.41	3.36	3.32	3.28	3.24	3.20	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.82	2.78	2.73	2.69	2.65	2.61
70.0	3.54	3.71	3.57	3.52	3.48	3.44	3.40	3.36	3.31	3.27	3.23	3.19	3.15	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.98	2.94	2.89	2.85	2.81	2.77	2.73	2.68	2.64
70.5	3.58	3.75	3.60	3.56	3.52	3.47	3.43	3.39	3.35	3.31	3.26	3.22	3.18	3.14	3.10	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.93	2.89	2.84	2.80	2.76	2.72	2.68
71.0	3.61	3.78	3.63	3.59	3.55	3.51	3.47	3.42	3.38	3.34	3.30	3.26	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.09	3.05	3.00	2.96	2.92	2.88	2.84	2.79	2.75	2.71
71.5	3.65	3.82	3.67	3.63	3.58	3.54	3.50	3.46	3.42	3.37	3.33	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.16	3.12	3.08	3.04	3.00	2.95	2.91	2.87	2.83	2.79	2.74
72.0	3.68	3.85	3.70	3.66	3.62	3.58	3.53	3.49	3.45	3.41	3.37	3.32	3.28	3.24	3.20	3.16	3.11	3.07	3.03	2.99	2.95	2.90	2.86	2.82	2.78
72.5	3.71	3.88	3.74	3.70	3.65	3.61	3.57	3.53	3.49	3.44	3.40	3.36	3.32	3.28	3.23	3.19	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.98	2.94	2.90	2.86	2.81
73.0	3.75	3.92	3.77	3.73	3.69	3.65	3.60	3.56	3.52	3.48	3.44	3.39	3.35	3.31	3.27	3.23	3.18	3.14	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.97	2.93	2.89	2.85
73.5	3.78	3.95	3.81	3.76	3.72	3.68	3.64	3.60	3.55	3.51	3.47	3.43	3.39	3.34	3.30	3.26	3.22	3.18	3.13	3.09	3.05	3.01	2.97	2.92	2.88
74.0	3.82	3.99	3.84	3.80	3.76	3.71	3.67	3.63	3.59	3.55	3.50	3.46	3.42	3.38	3.34	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.08	3.04	3.00	2.96	2.92
74.5	3.85	4.02	3.87	3.83	3.79	3.75	3.71	3.66	3.62	3.58	3.54	3.50	3.45	3.41	3.37	3.33	3.29	3.24	3.20	3.16	3.12	3.08	3.03	2.99	2.95
75.0	3.89	4.06	3.91	3.87	3.82	3.78	3.74	3.70	3.66	3.61	3.57	3.53	3.49	3.45	3.40	3.36	3.32	3.28	3.24	3.19	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.03	2.98
75.5	3.92	4.09	3.94	3.90	3.86	3.82	3.77	3.73	3.69	3.65	3.61	3.56	3.52	3.48	3.44	3.40	3.35	3.31	3.27	3.23	3.19	3.14	3.10	3.06	3.02
76.0	3.95	4.12	3.98	3.94	3.89	3.85	3.81	3.77	3.73	3.68	3.64	3.60	3.56	3.52	3.47	3.43	3.39	3.35	3.31	3.26	3.22	3.18	3.14	3.10	3.05
76.5	3.99	4.16	4.01	3.97	3.93	3.89	3.84	3.80	3.76	3.72	3.68	3.63	3.59	3.55	3.51	3.47	3.42	3.38	3.34	3.30	3.26	3.21	3.17	3.13	3.09
77.0	4.02	4.19	4.05	4.00	3.96	3.92	3.88	3.84	3.79	3.75	3.71	3.67	3.63	3.58	3.54	3.50	3.46	3.42	3.37	3.33	3.29	3.25	3.21	3.16	3.12

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Appendix D—Pulmonary Function Standards for Cotton Dust Standard

The spirometric measurements of pulmonary function shall conform to the following minimum standards, and these standards are not intended to preclude additional testing or alternate methods which can be determined to be superior.

I. APPARATUS

a. The instrument shall be accurate to within ±50 milliliters or within ±3 percent of reading, whichever is greater.

b. The instrument should be capable of measuring vital capacity from 0 to 7 liters BTPS.

c. The instrument shall have a low inertia and offer low resistance to airflow such that the resistance to airflow at 12 liters per second must be less than 1.5 cm H_2O/(liter/sec).

d. The zero time point for the purpose of timing the FEV_1 shall be determined by extrapolating the steepest portion of the volume time curve back to the maximal inspiration volume (1, 2, 3, 4) or by an equivalent method.

e. Instruments incorporating measurements of airflow to determine volume shall conform to the same volume accuracy stated in (a) of this section when presented with flow rates from at least 0 to 12 liters per second.

f. The instrument or user of the instrument must have a means of correcting volumes to body temperature saturated with water vapor (BTPS) under conditions of varying ambient spirometer temperatures and barometric pressures.

g. The instrument used shall provide a tracing or display of either flow versus volume or volume versus time during the entire forced expiration. A tracing or display is necessary to determine whether the patient has performed the test properly. The tracing must be stored and available for recall and must be of sufficient size that hand measurements may be made within requirement of paragraph (a) of this section. If a paper record is made it must have a paper speed of at least 2 cm/sec and a volume sensitivity of at least 10.0 mm of chart per liter of volume.

h. The instrument shall be capable of accumulating volume for a minimum of 10 seconds and shall not stop accumulating volume before (1) the volume change for a 0.5 second interval is less than 25 milliliters, or (2) the flow is less than 50 milliliters per second for a 0.5 second interval.

i. The forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second ($FEV_{1.0}$) measurements shall comply with the accuracy requirements stated in paragraph (a) of this section. That is, they should be accurately measured to within ±50 ml or within ±3 percent of reading, whichever is greater.

j. The instrument must be capable of being calibrated in the field with respect to the FEV_1 and FVC. This calibration of the FEV_1 and FVC may be either directly or indirectly through volume and time base measurements. The volume calibration source should provide a volume displacement of at least 2 liters and should be accurate to within ±30 milliliters.

II. TECHNIQUE FOR MEASUREMENT OF FORCED VITAL CAPACITY MANEUVER

a. Use of a nose clip is recommended but not required. The procedures shall be explained in simple terms to the patient who shall be instructed to loosen any tight clothing and stand in front of the apparatus. The subject may sit, but care should be taken on repeat testing that the same position be used and, if possible, the same spirometer. Particular attention shall be given to insure that the chin is slightly elevated with the neck slightly extended. The patient shall be instructed to make a full inspiration from a normal breathing pattern and then blow into the apparatus, without interruption, as hard, fast, and completely as possible. At least three forced expirations shall be carried out. During the maneuvers, the patient shall be observed for compliance with instruction. The expirations shall be checked visually for reproducibility from flow-volume or volume-time tracings or displays. The following efforts shall be judged unacceptable when the patient:

1. Has not reached full inspiration preceding the forced expiration,
2. Has not used maximal effort during the entire forced expiration,
3. Has not continued the expiration for at least 5 seconds or until an obvious plateau in the volume time curve has occurred,
4. Has coughed or closed his glottis,
5. Has an obstructed mouthpiece or a leak around the mouthpiece (obstruction due to tongue being placed in front of mouthpiece, false teeth falling in front of mouthpiece, etc.)
6. Has an unsatisfactory start of expiration, one characterized by excessive hesitation (or false starts), and therefore not allowing back extrapolation of time 0 (extrapolated volume on the volume time tracing must be less than 10 percent of the FVC.)
7. Has an excessive variability between the three acceptable curves. The variation between the two largest FVC's and FEV_1's of the three satisfactory tracings should not exceed 10 percent or ± 100 milliliters, whichever is greater.

b. Periodic and routine recalibration of the instrument or method for recording FVC and $FEV_{1.0}$ should be performed using a syringe or other volume source of at least 2 liters.

III. INTERPRETATION OF SPIROGRAM

a. The first step in evaluating a spirogram should be to determine whether or not the patient has performed the test properly or as described in II above. From the three satisfactory tracings, the forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second ($FEV_{1.0}$) shall be measured and recorded. The largest observed FVC and largest observed FEV_1 shall be used in the analysis regardless of the curve(s) on which they occur.

b. The following guidelines are recommended by NIOSH for the evaluation and management of workers exposed to cotton dust. It is important to note that employees who show reductions in FEV_1/FVC ratio below .75 or drops in Monday FEV_1 of 5 percent or greater on their initial screening exam, should be re-evaluated within a month of the first exam. Those who show consistent decrease in lung function, as shown on the following table, should be managed as recommended.

IV. QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL ADMINISTERING THE TEST

Technicians who perform pulmonary function testing should have the basic knowledge required to produce meaningful results. Training consisting of approximately 16 hours of formal instruction should cover the following areas.

a. Basic physiology of the forced vital capacity maneuver and the determinants of airflow limitation with emphasis on the relation to reproducibility of results.

b. Instrumentation requirements including calibration procedures, sources of error and their correction.

c. Performance of the testing including subject coaching, recognition of improperly performed maneuvers and corrective actions.

d. Data quality with emphasis on reproducibility.

e. Actual use of the equipment under supervised conditions.

f. Measurement of tracings and calculations of results.

OMB Control No. 1218-0061, paragraph (k). (47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982)

(Secs. 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1593, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 655, 657; 5 U.S.C. 553); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[43 FR 27394, June 23, 1978; 43 FR 28474, June 30, 1978; 43 FR 35035, Aug. 8, 1978; 43 FR 56893, Dec. 5, 1978; 45 FR 12417, Feb. 2, 1980; 45 FR 35283, May 23, 1980; 45 FR 67340, Oct. 10, 1980; 47 FR 14706, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 1910.1044 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to occupational exposure to 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP).

(2) This section does not apply to:

(i) Exposure to DBCP which results solely from the application and use of DBCP as a pesticide; or

(ii) The storage, transportation, distribution or sale of DBCP in intact containers sealed in such a manner as to prevent exposure to DBCP vapors or liquid, except for the requirements of paragraphs (i), (n) and (o) of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* "Authorized person" means any person required by his duties to be present in regulated areas and authorized to do so by his employer, by this section, or by the Act. "Authorized person" also includes any person entering such areas as a designated representative of employees exercising an opportunity to observe employee exposure monitoring.

"DBCP" means 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 96-12-8, and includes all forms of DBCP.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, or designee.

"Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which may, or does, result in an unexpected release of DBCP.

"OSHA Area Office" means the Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration having jurisdiction over the geographic area where the affected workplace is located.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

(c) *Permissible exposure limit*—(1) *Inhalation.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of DBCP in excess of 1 part DBCP per billion parts of air (ppb) as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(2) *Dermal and eye exposure.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to eye or skin contact with DBCP.

(d) *Notification of use.* Within ten (10) days following the introduction of DBCP into the workplace, every employer who has a workplace where DBCP is present, shall report the following information to the nearest OSHA Area Office for each such workplace;

(1) The address and location of the workplace:

(2) A brief description of each process or operation which may result in employee exposure to DBCP;

(3) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation who may be exposed to DBCP and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs; and

(4) A brief description of the employer's safety and health program as it relates to limitation of employee exposure to DBCP.

(e) *Regulated areas.* (1) The employer shall establish, within each place of employment, regulated areas wherever DBCP concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(2) The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons.

(f) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to DBCP over an 8-hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this paragraph, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(2) *Initial.* Each employer who has a place of employment in which DBCP is present, shall monitor each workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of DBCP to which employees may be exposed.

(3) *Frequency.* (i) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposures to be below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat these measurements at least quarterly.

(ii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposures to be in excess of the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat these measurements for each such employee at least monthly. The employer shall continue monthly monitoring until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven (7) days apart, are below the permissible exposure limit. Thereafter the employer shall monitor at least quarterly.

(4) *Additional.* Whenever there has been a production, process, control, or personnel change which may result in any new or additional exposure to DBCP, or whenever the employer has any reason to suspect new or additional exposures to DBCP, the employer shall monitor the employees potentially affected by such change for the purpose of redetermining their exposure.

(5) *Employee notification.* (i) Within five (5) working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the measurements which represent the employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(6) *Accuracy of measurement.* The employer shall use a method of measurement which has an accuracy, to a confidence level of 95 percent, of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of DBCP at or above the permissible exposure limit.

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Priority of compliance methods.* The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to DBCP at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible. Where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to within the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls, and shall supplement them by use of respiratory protection.

(2) *Compliance program.* (i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposures to DBCP to or below the permissible exposure limit solely by means of engineering and work practice controls as required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(ii) The written program shall include a detailed schedule for development and implementation of the engineering and work practice controls. These plans shall be revised at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(iii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall be submitted upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, the Director, and any affected employee or designated representative of employees.

(iv) The employer shall institute and maintain at least the controls described in his most recent written compliance program.

(h) *Respirators*—(1) *General.* Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select, provide and assure the proper use of respirators. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(ii) During maintenance and repair activities in which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator from Table 1 below and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

TABLE 1.—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR DBCP

Airborne concentration of DBCP or condition of use	Respirator type
(a) Less than or equal to 10 ppb.	(1) Any supplied-air respirator; or (2) any self-contained breathing apparatus.
(b) Less than or equal to 50 ppb.	(1) Any supplied-air respirator with full facepiece, helmet, or hood; or (2) any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.
(c) Less than or equal to 1,000 ppb.	(1) A Type C supplied-air respirator operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure or continuous flow mode.
(d) Less than or equal to 2,000 ppb.	(1) A Type C supplied-air respirator with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode, or with full facepiece, helmet, or hood operated in continuous flow mode.
(e) Greater than 2,000 ppb or entry and escape from unknown concentrations.	(1) A combination respirator which includes a Type C supplied-air respirator with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure or continuous flow mode and an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus operated in pressure-demand or positive pressure mode; or (2) a self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode.
(f) Firefighting	(1) A self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode.

(3) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f).

(ii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their faces and respirator facepieces as needed to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(i) *Emergency situations*—(1) *Written plans.* (i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

each workplace in which DBCP is present.

(ii) Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(2) Employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped as required in paragraphs (h) and (j) of this section until the emergency is abated.

(3) *Evacuation.* Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be removed and restricted from the area and normal operations in the affected area shall not be resumed until the emergency is abated.

(4) *Alerting employees.* Where there is a possibility of employee exposure to DBCP due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.

(5) *Medical surveillance.* For any employee exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide medical surveillance in accordance with paragraph (m)(6) of this section.

(6) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) Following an emergency, the employer shall conduct monitoring which complies with paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) In workplaces not normally subject to periodic monitoring, the employer may terminate monitoring when two consecutive measurements indicate exposures below the permissible exposure limit.

(j) *Protective clothing and equipments*—(1) *Provision and use.* Where there is any possibility of eye or dermal contact with liquid or solid DBCP, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that the employee wears impermeable protective clothing and equipment to protect the area of the body which may come in contact with DBCP. Eye and face protection shall meet the requirements of § 1910.133 of this part.

(2) *Removal and storage.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees remove DBCP contaminated work clothing only in change rooms provided in accordance with paragraph (l) (1) of this section.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees promptly remove any protective clothing and equipment which becomes contaminated with DBCP-containing liquids and solids. This clothing shall not be reworn until the DBCP has been removed from the clothing or equipment.

(iii) The employer shall assure that no employee takes DBCP contaminated protective devices and work clothing out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, of disposal.

(iv) DBCP-contaminated protective devices and work clothing shall be placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of the DBCP outside the container.

(v) Containers of DBCP contaminated protective devices or work clothing which are to be taken out of change rooms or the workplace for cleaning, maintenance or disposal, shall bear labels in accordance with paragraph (o)(3) of this section.

(3) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall clean, launder, repair, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this paragraph to maintain their effectiveness. The employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least daily to each affected employee.

(ii) The employer shall inform any person who launders or clean DBCP-contaminated protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to DBCP.

(iii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of DBCP from protective clothing and equipment by blowing or shaking.

(k) *Housekeeping*—(1) *Surfaces.* (i) All workplace surfaces shall be maintained free of visible accumulations of DBCP.

(ii) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces is prohibited where DBCP dusts or liquids are present.

(iii) Where vacuuming methods are selected to clean floors and other surfaces, either portable units or a permanent system may be used.

(*a*) If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust shall be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system or collected within the vacuum unit, equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contaminant removal, so that DBCP is not reintroduced into the workplace air; and

(*b*) Portable vacuum units used to collect DBCP may not be used for other cleaning purposes and shall be labeled as prescribed by paragraph (o)(3) of this section.

(iv) Cleaning of floors and other surfaces contaminated with DBCP-containing dusts shall not be performed by washing down with a hose, unless a fine spray has first been laid down.

(2) *Liquids.* Where DBCP is present in a liquid form, or as a resultant vapor, all containers or vessels containing DBCP shall be enclosed to the maximum extent feasible and tightly covered when not in use.

(3) *Waste disposal.* DBCP waste scrap, debris, containers or equipment, shall be disposed of in sealed bags or other closed containers which prevent dispersion of DBCP outside the container.

(l) *Hygiene facilities and practices*—(1) *Change rooms.* The employer shall provide clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing and equipment in accordance with paragraphs (h) and (j) of this section.

(2) *Showers.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees whose skin becomes contaminated with DBCP-containing liquids or solids immediately wash or shower to remove any DBCP from the skin.

(iii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3).

(3) *Lunchrooms.* The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in regulated areas.

(4) *Lavatories.* (i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area remove protective clothing and wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(ii) The employer shall provide a sufficient number of lavatory facilities which comply with 29 CFR 1910.141(d) (1) and (2).

(5) *Prohibition of activities in regulated areas.* The employer shall assure that, in regulated areas, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products and implements are not present or used, and cosmetics are not present or applied.

(m) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall make available a medical surveillance program for employees who work in regulated areas and employees who are subjected to DBCP exposures in an emergency situation.

(ii) All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(2) *Frequency and content.* At the time of initial assignment, and annually thereafter, the employer shall provide a medical examination for employees who work in regulated areas, which includes at least the following:

(i) A medical and occupational history including reproductive history.

(ii) A physical examination, including examination of the genito-urinary tract, testicle size and body habitus, including a determination of sperm count.

(iii) A serum specimen shall be obtained and the following determinations made by radioimmunoassay techniques utilizing National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or one of equivalent sensitivity:

(*a*) Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH);

(*b*) Serum luteinizing hormone (LH); and

(*c*) Serum total estrogen (females).

(iv) Any other tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

(3) *Additional examinations.* If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to DBCP, the employer shall provide the employee with a medical examination which shall include those elements consid-

ered appropriate by the examining physician.

(4) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The level of DBCP to which the employee is exposed; and

(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used.

(5) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) For each examination under this section, the employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(*a*) The results of the medical tests performed;

(*b*) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to DBCP; and

(*c*) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to DBCP or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(6) *Emergency situations.* If the employee is exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide the employee with a sperm count test as soon as practicable, or, if the employee has been vasectionized or is unable to produce a semen specimen, the hormone tests contained in paragraph (m)(2)(iii) of this section. The employer shall provide these same tests three months later.

(n) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who may be exposed to DBCP and shall assure their participation in such training program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(*a*) The information contained in Appendix A;

(*b*) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of DBCP and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to DBCP as well as any necessary protective steps;

(*c*) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators;

(*d*) The purpose and description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (m) of this section; and

(*e*) A review of this standard, including appendices.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(o) *Signs and labels*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this paragraph which contradicts or detracts from the required sign or label.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all regulated areas. These signs shall bear the legend:

DANGER

1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane

(*Insert appropriate trade or common names*)

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(3) *Labels.* (i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of DBCP and of products containing DBCP in the workplace, and that the labels remain

affixed when the DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed, or otherwise leave the employer's workplace. Where DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer's workplace bearing appropriate labels required by EPA under the regulations in 40 CFR Part 162, the labels required by this paragraph need not be affixed.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this paragraph are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane

CANCER HAZARD

(p) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(*a*) The dates, number, duration and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure;

(*b*) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(*c*) Type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(*d*) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 40 years or the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by paragraph (m) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(*a*) The name and social security number of the employee;

(*b*) A copy of the physician's written opinion;

(*c*) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to DBCP;

(*d*) A copy of the information provided the physician as required by paragraphs (m)(4)(ii) through (m)(4)(iv) of this section; and

(*e*) A copy of the employee's medical and work history.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 40 years or the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure monitoring records and employee medical records required by this paragraph shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20(a)-(e) and (g)-(i).

(4) *Transfer of records.* (i) If the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by paragraph (p) of this section for the prescribed period.

(ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained under paragraph (p) of this section, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the Director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(q) *Observation of monitoring*—(1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, with an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP required by this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with

personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring or measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(*a*) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(*b*) Observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of DBCP performed at the place of exposure; and

(*c*) Record the results obtained.

(r) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

APPENDIX A—SUBSTANCE SAFETY DATA SHEET FOR DBCP

I. SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

A. Synonyms and trades names: DBCP; Dibromochloropropane; Fumazone (Dow Chemical Company TM); Nemafume; Nemagon (Shell Chemical Co. TM); Nemaset; BBC 12; and OS 1879.

B. Permissible exposure:

1. *Airborne.* 1 part DBCP vapor per billion parts of air (1 ppb); time-weighted average (TWA) for an 8-hour workday.

2. *Dermal.* Eye contact and skin contact with DBCP are prohibited.

C. Appearance and odor: Technical grade DBCP is a dense yellow or amber liquid with a pungent odor. It may also appear in granular form, or blended in varying concentrations with other liquids.

D. Uses: DBCP is used to control nematodes, very small worm-like plant parasites, on crops including cotton, soybeans, fruits, nuts, vegetables and ornamentals.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

A. Routes of entry: Employees may be exposed:

1. Through inhalation (breathing);
2. Through ingestion (swallowing);
3. Skin contact; and
4. Eye contact.

B. Effects of exposure:

1. *Acute exposure.* DBCP may cause drowsiness, irritation of the eyes, nose, throat and skin, nausea and vomiting. In addition, overexposure may cause damage to the lungs, liver or kidneys.

2. *Chronic exposure.* Prolonged or repeated exposure to DBCP has been shown to cause sterility in humans. It also has been shown to produce cancer and sterility in laboratory animals and has been determined to constitute an increased risk of cancer in man.

3. *Reporting Signs and Symptoms.* If you develop any of the above signs or symptoms that you think are caused by exposure to DBCP, you should inform your employer.

III. EMERGENCY FIRST AID PROCEDURES

A. *Eye exposure.* If DBCP liquid or dust containing DBCP gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with DBCP.

B. *Skin exposure.* If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP get on your skin, immediately wash using soap or mild detergent and water. If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP penetrate through your clothing, remove the clothing immediately and wash. If irritation is present after washing get medical attention.

C. *Breathing.* If you or any person breathe in large amounts of DBCP, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Do not use mouth-to-mouth. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.

D. *Swallowing.* When DBCP has been swallowed and the person is conscious, give the person large amounts of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him touch the back of his throat with his finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.

E. *Rescue.* Notify someone. Put into effect the established emergency rescue procedures. Know the locations of the emergency rescue equipment before the need arises.

IV. RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

A. *Respirators.* You may be required to wear a respirator in emergencies and while your employer is in the process of reducing DBCP exposures through engineering controls. If respirators are worn, they must have a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval label (Older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines Approval label). For effective protection, a respirator must fit your face and head snugly. The respirator should not be loosened or removed in work situations where its use is required. DBCP does not have a detectable odor except at 1,000 times or more above the permissible exposure limit. If you can smell DBCP while wearing a respirator, the respirator is not working correctly; go immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

B. *Protective clothing.* When working with DBCP you must wear for your protection impermeable work clothing provided by your employer. (Standard rubber and neoprene protective clothing do not offer adequate protection).

DBCP must never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes must not be allowed to become contaminated with DBCP, and if they do, they must be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of DBCP. Turn in impermeable clothing that has developed leaks for repair or replacement.

C. *Eye protection.* You must wear splash-proof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP liquid or dust contacting your eyes.

V. PRECAUTIONS FOR SAFE USE, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. DBCP must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.

B. If your work clothing may have become contaminated with DBCP, or liquids or dusts containing DBCP, you must change into uncontaminated clothing before leaving the work premises.

C. You must promptly remove any protective clothing that becomes contaminated with DBCP. This clothing must not be reworn until the DBCP is removed from the clothing.

D. If your skin becomes contaminated with DBCP, you must immediately and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent and water to remove any DBCP from your skin.

E. You must not keep food, beverages, cosmetics, or smoking materials, nor eat or smoke, in regulated areas.

F. If you work in a regulated area, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water, before eating, smoking or using toilet facilities.

G. If you work in a regulated area, you must remove any protective equipment or clothing before leaving the regulated area.

H. Ask your supervisor where DBCP is used in your work area and for any additional safety and health rules.

VI. ACCESS TO INFORMATION

A. Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this Substance Safety Data Sheet for DBCP. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the safe use of DBCP, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

B. Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to DBCP. You or your representative have the right to observe employee exposure measurements and to record the result obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure.

C. Your employer is required to keep records of your exposure and medical examinations. Your employer is required to keep exposure and medical data for at least 40 years or the duration of your employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

D. Your employer is required to release exposure and medical records to you, your physician, or other individual designated by you upon your written request.

APPENDIX B—SUBSTANCE TECHNICAL GUIDELINES FOR DBCP

I. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL DATA

A. Substance Identification

1. Synonyms: 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane; DBCP, Fumazone; Nemafume; Nemagon; Nemaset; BBC 12; OS 1879. DBCP is also included in agricultural pesticides and fumigants which include the phrase "Nema———" in their name.

2. Formula: C3H5Br2 C1.

3. Molecular Weight: 236.

B. Physical Data:

1. Boiling point (760 mm HG): 195C (383F)

2. Specific gravity (water=1): 2.093.

3. Vapor density (air=1 at boiling point of DBCP): Data not available.

4. Melting point: 6C (43F).

5. Vapor pressure at 20C (68F): 0.8 mm Hg

6. Solubility in water: 1000 ppm.

7. Evaporation rate (Butyl Acetate=1): very much less than 1.

8. Appearance and odor: Dense yellow or amber liquid with a pungent odor at high concentrations. Any detectable odor of DBCP indicates overexposure.

II. FIRE EXPLOSION AND REACTIVITY HAZARD DATA

A. Fire

1. Flash point: 170F (77C)

2. Autoignition temperature: Data not available.

3. Flammable limits in air, percent by volume: Data not available.

4. Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide, dry chemical.

5. Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use a solid stream of water since a stream will scatter and spread the fire. Use water spray to cool containers exposed to a fire.

6. Unusual fire and explosion hazards: None known.

7. For purposes of complying with the requirements of § 1910.106, liquid DBCP is classified as a Class III A combustible liquid.

8. For the purpose of complying with § 1910.309, the classification of hazardous

locations as described in article 500 of the National Electrical Code for DBCP shall be Class I, Group D.

9. For the purpose of compliance with § 1910.157, DBCP is classified as a Class B fire hazard.

10. For the purpose of compliance with § 1910.178, locations classified as hazardous locations due to the presence of DBCP shall be Class I, Group D.

11. Sources of ignition are prohibited where DBCP presents a fire or explosion hazard.

B. Reactivity

1. Conditions contributing to instability: None known.

2. Incompatibilities: Reacts with chemically active metals, such as aluminum, magnesium and tin alloys.

3. Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as HBr, HCl and carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving DBCP.

4. Special precautions: DBCP will attack some rubber materials and coatings.

III. SPILL, LEAK AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

A. If DBCP is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

1. The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after thorough ventilation.

2. Ventilate area of spill or leak.

3. If in liquid form, collect for reclamation or absorb in paper, vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material.

4. If in solid form, collect spilled material in the most convenient and safe manner for reclamation or for disposal.

B. Persons not wearing protective equipment must be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.

C. Waste Disposal Methods:

1. For small quantities of liquid DBCP, absorb on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn the paper. Large quantities can be reclaimed or collected and atomized in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. If liquid DBCP is absorbed in vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material and placed in sealed containers it may be disposed of in a State-approved sanitary landfill.

2. If in solid form, for small quantities, place on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn. Large quantities may be reclaimed. However, if this is not practical, dissolve in a flammable solvent (such as alcohol) and atomize in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. DBCP in solid form may also be disposed in a state-approved sanitary landfill.

IV. MONITORING AND MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

A. Exposure above the permissible exposure limit.

1. *Eight Hour Exposure Evaluation:* Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken so that the average 8-hour exposure may be determined from a single 8-hour sample or two (2) 4-hour samples. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

2. *Monitoring Techniques:* The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collecting the DBCP vapor on petroleum based charcoal absorption tubes with subsequent chemical analyses. The method of measurement chosen should determine the concentration of airborne DBCP at the permissible exposure limit to an accuracy of plus or minus 25 percent. If charcoal tubes are used, a total volume of 10 liters should be collected at a flow rate of 50 cc. per minute for each tube. Analyze the resultant samples as you would samples of halogenated solvent.

B. Since many of the duties relating to employee protection are dependent on the results of monitoring and measuring procedures, employers should assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

V. PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

Employees should be required to wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact with DBCP. Because DBCP is absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin contact with both liquid and solid forms of DBCP. Protective clothing should include impermeable coveralls or similar fullbody work clothing, gloves, headcoverings, and workshoes or shoe coverings. Standard rubber and neoprene gloves do not offer adequate protection and should not be relied upon to keep DBCP off the skin. DBCP should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes should not be allowed to become contaminated with the material, and if they do, they should be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of the material. Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or is otherwise found to be defective should be repaired or replaced. Employees should also be required to wear splash-proof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP contacting the eyes.

VI. HOUSEKEEPING AND HYGIENE FACILITIES

1. The workplace must be kept clean, orderly and in a sanitary condition;

2. Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air is unsafe for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where DBCP dust or liquids are found. To minimize the contamination of air with dust, vacuuming with either portable or permanent systems must be used. If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust must be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system, or collected within the vacuum unit equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contamination removal and not used for other purposes. Units used to collect DBCP must be labeled.

3. Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water must be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of DBCP from the skin.

4. Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with DBCP. Because of the hazardous nature of DBCP, contaminated protective clothing must be stored in closed containers for cleaning or disposal.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS PRECAUTIONS

A. Store DBCP in tightly closed containers in a cool, well ventilated area.

B. Use of supplied-air suits or other impervious clothing (such as acid suits) may be necessary to prevent skin contact with DBCP. Supplied-air suits should be selected, used, and maintained under the supervision of persons knowlegeable in the limitations and potential life-endangering characteristics of supplied-air suits.

C. The use of air-conditioned suits may be necessary in warmer climates.

D. Advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to DBCP could occur.

VIII. COMMON OPERATIONS

Common operations in which exposure to DBCP is likely to occur are: during its production; and during its formulation into pesticides and fumigants.

APPENDIX C—MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES FOR DBCP

I. ROUTE OF ENTRY

Inhalation; skin absorption

II. TOXICOLOGY

Recent data collected on workers involved in the manufacture and formulation of DBCP has shown that DBCP can cause sterility at very low levels of exposure. This finding is supported by studies showing that DBCP causes sterility in animals. Chronic exposure to DBCP resulted in pronounced necrotic action on the parenchymatous organs (i.e., liver, kidney, spleen) and on the testicles of rats at concentrations as low as 5 ppm. Rats that were chronically exposed to DBCP also showed changes in the composition of the blood, showing low RBC, hemoglobin, and WBC, and high reticulocyte levels as well as functional hepatic disturbance, manifesting itself in a long prothrombin time. Reznik et al. noted a single dose of 100 mg produced profound depression of the nervous system of rats. Their condition gradually improved. Acute exposure also resulted in the destruction of the sex gland activity of male rats as well as causing changes in the estrous cycle in female rats. Animal studies have also associated DBCP with an increased incidence of carcinoma. Olson, et al. orally administered DBCP to rats and mice 5 times per week at experimentally predetermined maximally tolerated doses and at half those doses. As early as ten weeks after initiation of treatment, DBCP induced a high incidence of squamous cell carcinomas of the stomach with metastases in both species. DBCP also induced mammary adenocarcinomas in the female rats at both dose levels.

III. SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS

A. Inhalation: Nausea, eye irritation, conjunctivitis, respiratory irritation, pulmonary congestion or edema, CNS depression with apathy, sluggishness, and ataxia.

B. Dermal: Erythema or inflammation and dermatitis on repeated exposure.

IV. SPECIAL TESTS

A. *Semen analysis:* The following information excerpted from the document "Evaluation of Testicular Function", submitted by the Corporate Medical Department of the Shell Oil Company (exhibit 39-3), may be useful to physicians conducting the medical surveillance program;

In performing semen analyses certain minimal but specific criteria should be met:

1. It is recommended that a minimum of three valid semen analyses be obtained in order to make a determination of an individual's average sperm count.

2. A period of sexual abstinence is necessary prior to the collection of each masturbatory sample. It is recommended that intercourse or masturbation be performed 48 hours before the actual specimen collection. A period of 48 hours of abstinence would follow; then the masturbatory sample would be collected.

3. Each semen specimen should be collected in a clean, widemouthed, glass jar (not necessarily pre-sterilized) in a manner designated by the examining physician. Any part of the seminal fluid exam should be ini-

tialed *only after liquifaction* is complete, i.e., 30 to 45 minutes after collection.

4. Semen volume should be measured to the nearest $^{1}/_{10}$ of a cubic centimeter.

5. Sperm density should be determined using routine techniques involving the use of a white cell pipette and a hemocytometer chamber. The immobilizing fluid most effective and most easily obtained for this process is distilled water.

6. Thin, dry smears of the semen should be made for a morphologic classification of the sperm forms and should be stained with either hematoxalin or the more difficult, yet more precise, Papanicolaou technique. Also of importance to record is obvious sperm agglutination, pyospermia, delayed liquifaction (greater than 30 minutes), and hyperviscosity. In addition, pH, using nitrazine paper, should be determined.

7. A total morphology evaluation should include percentages of the following:

a. Normal (oval) forms,

b. Tapered forms,

c. Amorphous forms (include large and small sperm shapes),

d. Duplicated (either heads or tails) forms, and

e. Immature forms.

8. Each sample should be evaluated for sperm *viability* (percent viable sperm moving at the time of examination) as well as sperm *motility* (subjective characterization of "purposeful forward sperm progression" of the majority of those viable sperm analyzed) within two hours after collection, ideally by the same or equally qualified examiner.

B. *Serum determinations:* The following serum determinations should be performed by radioimmuno-assay techniques using National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or antigen preparations of equivalent sensitivity:

1. Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH);

2. Serum luteinizing hormone (LH); and

3. Serum total estrogen (females only).

V. TREATMENT

Remove from exposure immediately, give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Contaminated clothing and shoes should be removed immediately. Flush eyes and wash contaminated skin. If swallowed and the person is conscious, induce vomiting. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.

VI. SURVEILLANCE AND PREVENTIVE CONSIDERATIONS

A. *Other considerations.* DBCP can cause both acute and chronic effects. It is important that the physician become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to DBCP occurs. Those with respiratory disorders may not tolerate the wearing of negative pressure respirators.

B. *Surveillance and screening.* Medical histories and laboratory examinations are required for each employee subject to exposure to DBCP. The employer should screen employees for history of certain medical conditions (listed below) which might place the employee at increased risk from exposure.

1. *Liver disease.* The primary site of biotransformation and detoxification of DBCP is the liver. Liver dysfunctions likely to inhibit the conjugation reactions will tend to promote the toxic actions of DBCP. These precautions should be considered before exposing persons with impaired liver function to DBCP.

2. *Renal disease.* Because DBCP has been associated with injury to the kidney it is important that special consideration be given to those with possible impairment of renal function.

3. *Skin desease.* DBCP can penetrate the skin and can cause erythema on prolonged exposure. Persons with pre-existing skin disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

4. *Blood dyscrasias.* DBCP has been shown to decrease the content of erythrocytes, hemoglobin, and leukocytes in the blood, as well as increase the prothrombin time. Persons with existing blood disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

5. *Reproductive disorders.* Animal studies have associated DBCP with various effects on the reproductive organs. Among these effects are atrophy of the testicles and changes in the estrous cycle. Persons with pre-existing reproductive disorders may be at increased risk to these effects of DBCP.

REFERENCES

1. Reznik, Ya. B. and Sprinchan, G. K.: Experimental Data on the Gonadotoxic effect of Nemagon, *Gig. Sanit.*, (6), 1975, pp. 101-102, (translated from Russian).

2. Faydysh, E. V., Rakhmatullaev, N. N. and Varshavskii, V. A.: The Cytotoxic Action of Nemagon in a Subacute Experiment, *Med. Zh. Uzbekistana*, (No. 1), 1970, pp. 64-65, (translated from Russian).

3. Rakhmatullaev, N. N.: Hygienic Characteristics of the Nematocide Nemagon in Relation to Water Pollution Control, *Hyg. Sanit.*, 36(3), 1971, pp. 344-348, (translated from Russian).

4. Olson, W. A. *et al.:* Induction of Stomach Cancer in Rats and Mice by Halogenated Aliphatic Fumigants, *Journal of the National Cancer Institute*, (51), 1973, pp. 1993-1995.

5. Torkelson, T. R. *et al.:* Toxicologic Investigations of 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropro-

pane. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology. 3. 1961 pp. 545-559.*

(Secs. 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1593, 1596, 1599, (29 U.S.C. 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059); (29 CFR 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[43 FR 11527, Mar. 17, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 35283, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1045 Acrylonitrile.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to all occupational exposures to acrylonitrile (AN), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 000107131, except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section.

(2) This section does not apply to exposures which result solely from the processing, use, and handling of the following materials:

(i) ABS resins, SAN resins, nitrile barrier resins, solid nitrile elastomers, and acrylic and modacrylic fibers, when these listed materials are in the form of finished polymers, and products fabricated from such finished polymers;

(ii) Materials made from and/or containing AN for which objective data is reasonably relied upon to demonstrate that the material is not capable of releasing AN in airborne concentrations in excess of 1 ppm as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average, under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and

(iii) Solid materials made from and/or containing AN which will not be heated above 170° F during handling, use, or processing.

(3) An employer relying upon exemption under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) shall maintain records of the objective data supporting that exemption, and of the basis of the employer's reliance on the data, as provided in paragraph (q) of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* "Acrylonitrile" or "AN" means acrylonitrile monomer, chemical formula $CH_2{=}CHCN$.

"Action level" means a concentration of AN of 1 ppm as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

"Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring procedures under paragraph (r) of this section.

"Decontamination" means treatment of materials and surfaces by water washdown, ventilation, or other means, to assure that the materials will not expose employees to airborne concentrations of AN above 1 means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or designee.

"Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment, which results in an unexpected massive release of AN.

"Liquid AN" means AN monomer in liquid form, and liquid or semiliquid polymer intermediates, including slurries, suspensions, emulsions, and solutions, produced during the polymerization of AN.

"OSHA Area Office" means the Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration having jurisdiction over the geographic area where the affected workplace is located.

(c) *Permissible exposure limits.* (1) *Inhalation.* (i) *Time weighted average limit (TWA).* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of two (2) parts acrylonitrile per million parts of air (2 ppm) as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average.

(ii) *Ceiling limit.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of ten (10) ppm as averaged over any fifteen (15)-minute period during the work day.

(2) *Dermal and eye exposure.* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin contact or eye contact with liquid AN.

(d) *Notification of regulated areas and emergencies.* (1) *Regulated areas.* Within thirty (30) days following the establishment of a regulated area pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section, the employer shall report the following information to the OSHA Area Office:

(i) The address and location of each establishment which has one or more regulated areas;

(ii) The locations, within the establishment, of each regulated area;

(iii) A brief description of each process or operation which results in employee exposure to AN in regulated areas; and

(iv) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation within each regulated area which results in exposure to AN, and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs.

Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required to be reported by this paragraph, the employer shall promptly provide the new information to the OSHA Area Office.

(2) *Emergencies.* Emergencies, and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within seventy-two (72) hours of the initial occurrence to the OSHA Area Office. Upon request of the OSHA Area Office; the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of a similar nature.

(e) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to AN over an eight (8)-hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* Each employer who has a place of employment in which AN is present shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of AN to which employees may be exposed.

(3) *Frequency.* (i) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be below the action level, the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee.

(ii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least quarterly. The employer shall continue these quarterly measurements until at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven (7) days apart, are below the action level, and thereafter the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee.

(iii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be in excess of the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat these determinations for each such employee at least monthly. The employer shall continue these monthly measurements until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven (7) days apart, are below the permissible exposure limits, and thereafter the employer shall monitor at least quarterly.

(4) *Additional monitoring.* Whenever there has been a production, process, control, or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposures to AN, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to AN, additional monitoring which complies with this paragraph shall be conducted.

(5) *Employee notification.* (i) Within five (5) working days after the receipt of the results of monitoring required by this paragraph, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limits were exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(6) *Accuracy of measurement.* The method of measurement of employee exposures shall be accurate to a confi-

dence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations of AN at or above the permissible exposure limits, and plus or minus 50 percent for concentrations of AN below the permissible exposure limits.

(f) *Regulated areas.* (1) The employer shall establish regulated areas where AN concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limits.

(2) Regulated areas shall be demarcated and segregated from the rest of the workplace, in any manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed to AN.

(3) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by the act or regulations issued pursuant thereto.

(4) The employer shall assure that food or beverages are not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied in the regulated area.

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Engineering and work practice controls.* (i) By November 2, 1980, the employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to AN, to or below the permissible exposure limits, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible.

(ii) Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls, and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(2) *Compliance program.* (i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits solely by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation or process resulting in employee exposure to AN above the permissible exposure limits;

(B) An outline of the nature of the engineering controls and work practices to be applied to the operation or process in question;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limits;

(D) A schedule for implementation of engineering and work practice controls for the operation or process, which shall project completion no later than November 2, 1980; and

(E) Other relevant information.

(iii) The employer shall complete the steps set forth in the compliance program by the dates in the schedule.

(iv) Written plans shall be submitted upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, the Director, or any affected employee or representative.

(v) The plans required by this paragraph shall be revised and updated at least every six (6) months to reflect the current status of the program.

(h) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *General.* The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required by this section to reduce employee exposure to within the permissible exposure limits. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities or reactor cleaning, in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits; and

(iv) In emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the

employee, the appropriate type of respirator from table I below, and shall assure that the employee wears the respirator provided.

TABLE I.—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR ACRYLONITRILE (AN)

Concentration of AN or condition of use	Respirator type
(a) Less than or equal to 20 ppm	(1) Chemical cartridge respirator with organic vapor cartridge(s) and half-mask facepiece; or (2) Supplied air respirator with half-mask facepiece.
(b) Less than or equal to 100 ppm or maximum use concentration (MUC) of cartridges or canisters, whichever is lower.	(1) Full facepiece respirator with (A) organic vapor cartridges, (B) organic vapor gas mask chin-style, or (C) organic vapor gas mask canister, front- or back-mounted; (2) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece; or (3) Self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.
(c) Less than or equal to 4,000 ppm	(1) Supplied air respirator operated in the positive pressure mode with full facepiece, helmet, suit, or hood.
(d) Greater than 4,000 ppm or unknown concentration.	(1) Supplied air and auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode; or (2) Self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode.
(e) Firefighting	Self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode.
(f) Escape	(1) Any organic vapor respirator, or (2) Any self-contained breathing apparatus.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for use with organic vapors by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR part 11.

(3) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f).

(ii) Where air/purifying respirators (chemical cartridge- or canister-type) are used, the air-purifying canister or cartridge(s) shall be replaced prior to the expiration of their service life or at the completion of each shift, whichever occurs first. A label shall be attached to the cartridge or canister to indicate the date and time at which it is first installed on the respirator.

(iii) *Testing.* Fit testing of respirators shall be performed to assure that the respirator selected provides the protection required by table I.

(A) *Qualitative fit.* The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators.

(B) *Quantitative fit.* Each employer with more than 10 employees wearing negative pressure respirators shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each such employee.

(iv) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their faces and to wipe clean the face-to-facepiece seals on their respirators to minimize potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(i) *Emergency situations*—(1) *Written plans.* (i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where liquid AN is present. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(ii) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped as required in paragraph (h) of this section until the emergency is abated.

(iii) Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be evacuated from the area and shall not be permitted to return until the emergency is abated.

(2) *Alerting employees.* Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to AN in excess of the ceiling limit, a general alarm shall be installed and used to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.

(j) *Protective clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* Where eye or skin contact with liquid AN may occur, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

that employees wear, impermeable protective clothing or other equipment to protect any area of the body which may come in contact with liquid AN. The provision of §§ 1910.132 and 1910.133 shall be complied with.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this section as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(ii) The employer shall assure that impermeable protective clothing which contacts or is likely to have contacted liquid AN shall be decontaminated before being removed by the employee.

(iii) The employer shall assure that an employee whose nonimpermeable clothing becomes wetted with liquid AN shall immediately remove that clothing and proceed to shower. The clothing shall be decontaminated before it is removed from the regulated area.

(iv) The employer shall assure that no employee removes protective clothing or equipment from the change room, except for those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(v) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to AN.

(k) *Housekeeping.* (1) All surfaces shall be maintained free of visible accumulations of liquid AN.

(2) For operations involving liquid AN, the employer shall institute a program for detecting leaks and spills of liquid AN, including regular visual inspections.

(3) Where spills of liquid AN are detected, the employer shall assure that surfaces contacted by the liquid AN are decontaminated. Employees not engaged in decontamination activities shall leave the area of the spill, and shall not be permitted in the area until decontamination is completed.

(l) *Waste disposal.* AN waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, or equipment shall be decontaminated before being incorporated in the general waste disposal system.

(m) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* (1) Where employees are exposed to airborne concentrations of AN above the permissible exposure limits, or where employees are required to wear protective clothing or equipment pursuant to paragraph (j) of this section, the facilities required by 29 CFR 1910.141, including clean change rooms and shower facilities, shall be provided by the employer for the use of those employees, and the employer shall assure that the employees use the facilities provided.

(2) The employer shall assure that employees wearing protective clothing or equipment for protection from skin contact with liquid AN shall shower at the end of the work shift.

(3) The employer shall assure that, in the event of skin or eye exposure to liquid AN, the affected employee shall shower immediately to minimize the danger of skin absorption.

(4) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area wash their hands and faces prior to eating.

(n) *Medical surveillance.*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for each employee who is or will be exposed to AN at or above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators. The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and that they shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(2) *Initial examinations.* At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the medical surveillance program, the employer shall provide each affected employee an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and medical history with special attention to skin, respiratory, and gastrointestinal systems, and those nonspecific symptoms, such as headache, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, weakness, or other central nervous system dysfunctions that may be associated with acute or with chronic exposure to AN;

(ii) A complete physical examination giving particular attention to the peripheral and central nervous system, gastrointestinal system, respiratory system, skin, and thyroid;

(iii) A 14- by 17-inch posteroanterior chest X-ray; and

(iv) Further tests of the intestinal tract, including fecal occult blood screening, for all workers 40 years of age or older, and for any other affected employees for whom, in the opinion of the physician, such testing is appropriate.

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in paragraph (n)(2) of this section at least annually for all employees specified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section.

(ii) If an employee has not had the examination specified in paragraph (n)(2) of this section within 6 months preceding termination of employment, the employer shall make such examination available to the employee prior to such termination.

(4) *Additional examinations.* If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms which may be associated with exposure to AN, the employer shall provide an appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(5) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendixes;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's representative exposure level;

(iv) The employee's anticipated or estimated exposure level (for preplacement examinations or in cases of exposure due to an emergency);

(v) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(vi) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee, which is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(6) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical examination and test performed;

(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition(s) which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to AN;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to AN or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to AN.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(o) *Employee information and training.* (1) *Training program.* (i) By January 2, 1979, the employer shall institute a training program for and assure the participation of all employees exposed to AN above the action level, all employees whose exposures are maintained below the action level by engineering and work practice controls, and all employees subject to potential skin or eye contact with liquid AN.

(ii) Training shall be provided at the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the training program, and at least annually thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in appendixes A and B;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release, or storage of AN, and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to AN, as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (n) of this section;

(E) The emergency procedures developed, as required by paragraph (i) of this section;

(F) Engineering and work practice controls, their function, and the employee's relationship to these controls; and

(G) A review of this standard.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendixes readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(p) *Signs and labels.* (1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this paragraph which contradicts or detracts from the required sign or label.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all workplaces where AN concentrations exceed the permissable exposure limits. The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

ACRYLONITRILE (AN)

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

RESPIRATORS MAY BE REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(3) *Labels.* (i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of liquid AN and AN-based materials not exempted under paragraph (a)(2) of this standard. The employer shall assure that the lables remain affixed when the materials are sold, distributed, or otherwise leave the employer's workplace.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this paragraph are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ACRYLONITRILE (AN)

CANCER HAZARD

(q) *Recordkeeping.* (1) *Objective data for exempted operations.* (i) Where the processing, use, and handling of materials made from or containing AN are exempted pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.

(ii) This record shall include at least the following information:

(A) The material qualifying for exemption;

(B) The source of the objective data;

(C) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of AN;

(D) A description of the operation exempted and how the data supports the exemption; and

(E) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, and processing covered by the exemption.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

(2) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and the data relied upon to establish that the methods used meet the accuracy and precision requirements of paragraph (e)(6) of this section;

(C) Type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least forty (40) years, or for the duration of employment plus twenty (20) years, whichever is longer.

(3) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (n) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) A copy of the physician's written opinions;

(B) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to AN;

(C) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by paragraph (n)(5) of this section; and

(D) A copy of the employee's medical and work history.

(iii) The employer shall assure that this record be maintained for at least forty (40) years, or for the duration of employment plus twenty (20) years, whichever is longer.

(4) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall make all records required to be maintained by this section available, upon request, to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Records required by paragraphs (q)(1)-(q)(3) of this section shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a)-(e) and (g)-(i). Records required by paragraph (q)(1) shall be provided in the same manner as exposure monitoring records.

(5) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained pursuant to this section, the employer shall notify the Director at least 3 months prior to the disposal of the records, and shall transmit them to the Director upon request.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

(r) *Observation of monitoring.* (1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to AN conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to AN requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing and equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled:

(A) To receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) To observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of AN performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) To record the results obtained.

(s) *Effective date:* (1) This section shall become effective November 2, 1978.

(2) Monitoring and medical surveillance conducted since January 17, 1978, under the provisions of the emergency temporary standard may be relied upon by the employer to meet the initial monitoring and initial medical surveillance requirements of this section.

(3) Training programs must be implemented by January 2, 1979.

(4) Engineering and work practice controls required by paragraph (g) of this section shall be implemented no later than November 2, 1980.

(t) *Appendixes.* The information contained in the appendixes is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligation not otherwise imposed, or to detract from any obligation.

APPENDIX A—SUBSTANCE SAFETY DATA SHEET FOR ACRYLONITRILE

I. SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

A. Substance: Acrylonitrile (CH_2 CHCN).

B. Synonyms: Propenenitrile; vinyl cyanide; cyanoethylene; AN; VCN; acylon; carbacryl; fumigrian; ventox.

C. Acrylonitrile can be found as a liquid or vapor, and can also be found in polymer resins, rubbers, plastics, polyols, and other polymers having acrylonitrile as a raw or intermediate material.

D. AN is used in the manufacture of acrylic and modiacrylic fibers, acrylic plastics and resins, speciality polymers, nitrile rubbers, and other organic chemicals. It has also been used as a fumigant.

E. Appearance and odor: Colorless to pale yellow liquid with a pungent odor which can only be detected at concentrations above the permissible exposure level, in a range of 13-19 parts AN per million parts of air (13-19 ppm).

F. Permissible exposure: Exposure may not exceed either:

1. Two parts AN per million parts of air (2 ppm) averaged over the 8-hour workday; or

2. Ten parts AN per million parts of air (10 ppm) averaged over any 15-minute period in the workday.

3. In addition, skin and eye contact with liquid AN is prohibited.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

A. Acrylonitrile can affect your body if you inhale the vapor (breathing), if it comes in contact with your eyes or skin, or if you swallow it. It may enter your body through your skin.

B. Effects of overexposure: 1. Short-term exposure: Acrylonitrile can cause eye irritation, nausea, vomiting, headache, sneezing, weakness, and light-headedness. At high concentrations, the effects of exposure may go on to loss of consciousness and death. When acrylonitrile is held in contact with the skin after being absorbed into shoe leather or clothing, it may produce blisters following several hours of no apparent effect. Unless the shoes or clothing are removed immediately and the area washed, blistering will occur. Usually there is no pain or inflammation associated with blister formation.

2. Long-term exposure: Acrylonitrile has been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals and has been associated with higher incidences of cancer in humans. Repeated or prolonged exposure of the skin to acrylonitrile may produce irritation and dermatitis.

3. Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms and suspect they are caused by exposure to acrylonitrile.

III. EMERGENCY FIRST AID PROCEDURES

A. Eye exposure: If acrylonitrile gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.

B. Skin exposure: If acrylonitrile gets on your skin, immediately wash the contaminated skin with water. If acrylonitrile soaks through your clothing, especially your shoes, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with water. If symptoms occur after washing, get medical attention immediately. Thoroughly wash the clothing before reusing. Contaminated leather shoes or other leather articles should be discarded.

C. Inhalation: If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of acrylonitrile, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.

D. Swallowing: When acrylonitrile has been swallowed, give the person large quantities of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him touch the back of his throat with his finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.

E. Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, notify someone else and put into effect the established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

F. Special first aid procedures: First aid kits containing an adequate supply (at least two dozen) of amyl nitrite pearls, each containing 0.3 ml, should be maintained at each site where acrylonitrile is used. When a person is suspected of receiving an overexposure to acrylonitrile, immediately remove that person from the contaminated area using established rescue procedures. Contaminated clothing must be removed and the acrylonitrile washed from the skin immediately. Artificial respiration should be started at once if breathing has stopped. If the person is unconscious, amyl nitrite may be used as an antidote by a properly trained individual in accordance with established emergency procedures. Medical aid should be obtained immediately.

IV. RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

A. Respirators. You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities, in emergencies, while your employer is in the process of reducing acrylonitrile exposures through engineering controls, and in areas where engineering controls are not feasible. If respirators are worn, they must have a Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA or MESA) or National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval for use with organic vapors. (Older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines approval label.) For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

Acrylonitrile does not have a detectable odor except at levels above the permissible exposure limits. Do not depend on odor to warn you when a respirator cartridge or canister is exhausted. Cartridges or canisters must be changed daily or before the end-of-service-life, whichever comes first. Reuse of these may allow acrylonitrille to gradually filter through the cartridge and cause exposures which you cannot detect by odor. If you can smell acrylonitrile while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

B. Supplied-air suits: In some work situations, the wearing of supplied-air suits may be necessary. Your employer must instruct you in their proper use and operation.

C. Protective clothing: You must wear impervious clothing, gloves, face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with liquid acrylonitrile. Where protective clothing is required, your employer is required to provide clean garments to you as necessary to assume that the clothing protects you adequately.

Replace or repair impervious clothing that has developed leaks.

Acrylonitrile should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impervious to acrylonitrile should not be allowed to become contaminated with acrylonitrile, and if they do the clothing and shoes should be promptly removed and decontaminated. The clothing should be laundered or discarded after the AN is removed. Once acrylonitrile penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

D. Eye protection: You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid acrylonitrile may contact your eyes. In addition, contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with acrylonitrile can occur.

V. PRECAUTIONS FOR SAFE USE, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Acrylonitrile is a flammable liquid, and its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures in air.

B. Acrylonitrile must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area, away from heat, sparks, flames, strong oxidizers (especially bromine), strong bases, copper, copper alloys, ammonia, and amines.

C. Sources of ignition such as smoking and open flames are prohibited wherever acrylonitrile is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard.

D. You should use non-sparking tools when opening or closing metal containers of acrylonitrile, and containers must be bonded and grounded when pouring or transferring liquid acrylonitrile.

E. You must immediately remove any nonimpervious clothing that becomes wetted with acrylonitrile, and this clothing must not be reworn until the acrylonitrile is removed from the clothing.

F. Impervious clothing wet with liquid acrylonitrile can be easily ignited. This clothing must be washed down with water before you remove it.

G. If your skin becomes wet with liquid acrylonitrile, you must promptly and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent to remove any acrylonitrile from your skin.

H. You must not keep food, beverages, or smoking materials, nor are you permitted to eat or smoke in regulated areas where acrylonitrile concentrations are above the permissible exposure limits.

I. If you contact liquid acrylonitrile, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water before eating, smoking, or using toilet facilities.

J. Fire extinguishers and quick drenching facilities must be readily available, and you should know where they are and how to operate them.

K. Ask your supervisor where acrylonitrile is used in your work area and for any additional plant safety and health rules.

VI. ACCESS TO INFORMATION

A. Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this Substance Safety Data Sheet for acrylonitrile. In addition, you employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for using acrylonitrile, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

B. Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to acrylonitrile. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he or she is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure to within permissible exposure limits.

C. Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These records must be kept by the employer for at least forty (40) years or for the period of your employment plus twenty (20) years, whichever is longer.

D. Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to you or your representative upon your request.

Appendix B—Substance Technical Guidelines for Acrylonitrile

I. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL DATA

A. Substance identification: 1. Synonyms: AN; VCN; vinyl cyanide; propenenitrile; cyanoethylene; Acrylon; Carbacryl; Fumigrain; Ventox.

2. Formula: $CH2=CHCN$.

3. Molecular weight: 53.1.

B. Physical data: 1. Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 77.3° C (171° F);

2. Specific gravity (water=1): 0.81 (at 20° C or 68° F);

3. Vapor density (air=1 at boiling point of acrylonitrile): 1.83;

4. Melting point: −83° C (−117° F);

5. Vapor pressure (@20° F): 83 mm Hg;

6. Solubility in water, percent by weight @20° C (68° F): 7.35;

7. Evaporation rate (Butyl Acetate=1): 4.54; and

8. Appearance and odor: Colorless to pale yellow liquid with a pungent odor at concentrations above the permissible exposure level. Any detectable odor of acrylonitrile may indicate overexposure.

II. FIRE, EXPLOSION, AND REACTIVITY HAZARD DATA

A. Fire: 1. Flash point: −1° C (30 °F) (closed cup).

2. Autoignition temperature: 481° C (898° F).

3. Flammable limits air, percent by volume: Lower: 3, Upper: 17.

4. Extinguishing media: Alcohol foam, carbon dioxide, and dry chemical.

5. Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use a solid stream of water, since the stream will scatter and spread the fire. Use water to cool containers exposed to a fire.

6. Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Acrylonitrile is a flammable liquid. Its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures with air. All ignition sources must be controlled where acrylonitrile is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard. Acrylonitrile vapors are heavier than air and may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which acrylonitrile is being handled.

7. For purposes of compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.106, acrylonitrile is classified as a class IB flammable liquid. For example, 7,500 ppm, approximately one-fourth of the lower flammable limit, would be considered to pose a potential fire and explosion hazard.

8. For purposes of compliance with 29 CFR 1910.157, acrylonitrile is classified as a Class B fire hazard.

9. For purpose of compliance with 29 CFR 1919.309, locations classified as hazardous due to the presence of acrylonitrile shall be Class I, Group D.

B. Reactivity:

1. Conditions contributing to instability: Acrylonitrile will polymerize when hot, and the additional heat liberated by the polymerization may cause containers to explode. Pure AN may self-polymerize, with a rapid build-up of pressure, resulting in an explosion hazard. Inhibitors are added to the commercial product to prevent self-polymerization.

2. Incompatibilities: Contact with strong oxidizers (especially bromine) and strong bases may cause fires and explosions. Contact with copper, copper alloys, ammonia, and amines may start serious decomposition.

3. Hazardous decompostion products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as hydrogen cyanide, oxides of nitrogen, and carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving acrylonitrile and certain polymers made from acrylonitrile.

4. Special precautions: Liquid acrylonitrile will attack some forms of plastics, rubbers, and coatings.

III. SPILL, LEAK, AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

A. If acrylonitrile is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

1. Remove all ignition sources.

2. The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after the area has been thoroughly ventilated and washed down with water.

3. If liquid acrylonitrile or polymer intermediate, collect for reclamation or absorb in paper, vermiculite, dry sand, earth, or similar material, or wash down with water into process sewer system.

B. Persons not wearing protective equipment should be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until clean-up has been completed.

C. Waste disposal methods: Waste material shall be disposed of in a manner that is not hazardous to employees or to the general population. Spills of acrylonitrile and flushing of such spills shall be channeled for appropriate treatment or collection for disposal. They shall not be channeled directly into the sanitary sewer system. In selecting the method of waste disposal, applicable local, State, and Federal regulations should be consulted.

IV. MONITORING AND MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

A. Exposure above the Permissible Exposure Limit:

1. Eight-hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken so that the average 8-hour exposure may be determined from a single 8-hour sample or two (2) 4-hour samples. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee.)

2. Ceiling evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section must be taken during periods of maximum expected airborne concentrations of acrylonitrile in the employee's breathing zone. A minimum of three (3) measurements should be taken on one work shift. The average of all measurements taken is an estimate of the employee's ceiling exposure.

3. Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collecting the acrylonitrile vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes or other composition adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by instruments such as real-time continuous monitoring systems, portable direct-reading instruments, or passive dosimeters. Analysis of resultant samples should be by gas chromatograph.

Appendix D lists methods of sampling and analysis which have been tested by NIOSH and OSHA for use with acrylonitrile. NIOSH and OSHA have validated modifications of NIOSH Method S-156 (See Appendix D) under laboratory conditions for concentrations below 1 ppm. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his unique field conditions. The standard requires that methods of monitoring must be accurate, to a 95-percent confidence level, to ±35-percent for concentrations of AN at or above 2 ppm, and to ±-50-percent for concentrations below 2 ppm. In addition to the methods described in Appendix D, there are numerous other methods available for monitoring for AN in the workplace. Details on these other methods have been submitted by various companies to the rulemaking record, and are available at the OSHA Docket Office.

B. Since many of the duties relating to employee exposure are dependent on the results of monitoring and measuring procedures, employers shall assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

V. PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

Employees shall be provided with and required to wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact with liquid AN. Because acrylonitrile is absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin contact with liquid AN. Protective clothing shall include impermeable coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, head-coverings, as appropriate to protect areas of the body which may come in contact with liquid AN.

Employers should ascertain that the protective garmets are impermeable to acrylonitrile. Non-impermeable clothing and shoes should not be allowed to become contaminated with liquid AN. If permeable clothing does become contaminated, it should be promptly removed, placed in a regulated area for removal of the AN, and not worn again until the AN is removed. If leather footwear or other leather garments become wet from acrylonitrile, they should be replaced and not worn again, due to the ability of leather to absorb acrylonitrile and hold it against the skin. Since there is no pain associated with the blistering which may result from skin contact with liquid AN, it is essential that the employee be informed of this hazard so that he or she can be protected.

Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or is otherwise found to be defective shall be repaired or replaced. Clean protective clothing shall be provided to the employee as necessary to assure its protectiveness. Whenever impervious clothing becomes wet with liquid AN, it shall be washed down with water before being removed by the employee. Employees are also required to wear splash-proof safety goggles where there is any possibility of acrylonitrile contacting the eyes.

VI. HOUSEKEEPING AND HYGIENE FACILITIES

For purposes of complying with 29 CFR 1910.141, the following items should be emphasized:

A. The workplace should be kept clean, orderly, and in a sanitary condition. The employer is required to institute a leak and spill detection program for operations involving liquid AN in order to detect sources of fugitive AN emissions.

B. Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air is unsafe for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where liquid AN may be found.

C. Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water are to be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents are also to be provided to assure the effective removal of acrylonitrile from the skin.

D. Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with acrylonitrile. Because of the hazardous nature of acrylonitrile, contaminated protective clothing should be placed in a regulated area designated by the employer for removal of the AN before the clothing is laundered or disposed of.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS PRECAUTIONS

A. Store acrylonitrile in tightly-closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area and take necessary precautions to avoid any explosion hazard.

B. High exposures to acrylonitrile can occur when transferring the liquid from one container to another.

C. Non-sparking tools must be used to open and close metal acrylonitrile containers. These containers must be effectively grounded and bonded prior to pouring.

D. Never store uninhibited acrylonitrile.

E. Acrylonitrile vapors are not inhibited. They may form polymers and clog vents of storage tanks.

F. Use of supplied-air suits or other impervious coverings may be necessary to prevent skin contact with and provide respiratory protection from acrylonitrile where the concentration of acrylonitrile is unknown or is above the ceiling limit. Supplied-air suits should be selected, used, and maintained under the immediate supervision of persons knowledgeable in the limitations and potential life-endangering characteristics of supplied-air suits.

G. Employers shall advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to acrylonitrile could occur.

VIII. COMMON OPERATIONS

Common operations in which exposure to acrylonitrile is likely to occur include the following: Manufacture of the acrylonitrile monomer; synthesis of acrylic fibers, ABS, SAN, and nitrile barrier plastics and resins, nitrile rubber, surface coatings, specialty chemicals, use as a chemical intermediate, use as a fumigant and in the cyanoethylation of cotton.

APPENDIX C—MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES FOR ACRYLONITRILE

I. ROUTE OF ENTRY

Inhalation; skin absorption; ingestion.

II. TOXICOLOGY

Acrylonitrile vapor is an asphyxiant due to inhibitory action on metabolic enzyme systems. Animals exposed to 75 or 100 ppm for 7 hours have shown signs of anoxia; in some animals which died at the higher level, cyanomethemoglobin was found in the blood. Two human fatalities from accidental poisioning have been reported; one was caused by inhalation of an unknown concentration of the vapor, and the other was thought to be caused by skin absorption or inhalation. Most cases of intoxication from industrial exposure have been mild, with rapid onset of eye irritation, headache, sneezing, and nausea. Weakness, lightheadedness, and vomiting may also occur. Exposure to high concentrations may produce profound weakness, asphyxia, and death. The vapor is a severe eye irritant. Prolonged skin contract with the liquid may result in absorption with systemic effects, and in the formation of large blisters after a latent period of several hours. Although there is usually little or no pain or inflammation, the affected skin resembles a second-degree thermal burn. Solutions spilled on exposed skin, or on areas covered only by a light layer of clothing, evaporate rapidly, leaving no irritation, or, at the most, mild transient redness. Repeated spills on exposed skin may result in dermatitis due to solvent effects.

Results after 1 year of a planned 2-year animal study on the effects of exposure to acrylonitrile have indicated that rats ingesting as little as 35 ppm in their drinking water develop tumors of the central nervous system. The interim results of this study have been supported by a similar study being conducted by the same laboratory, involving exposure of rats by inhalation of acrylonitrile vapor, which has shown similar types of tumors in animals exposed to 80 ppm.

In addition, the preliminary results of an epidemiological study being performed by duPont on a cohort of workers in their Camden, S.C. acrylic fiber plant indicate a statistically significant increase in the incidence of colon and lung cancers among employees exposed to acrylonitrile.

III. SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE OVEREXPOSURE

Asphyxia and death can occur from exposure to high concentrations of acrylonitrile. Symptoms of overexposure include eye irritation, headache, sneezing, nausea and vomiting, weakness, and light-headedness. Prolonged skin contact can cause blisters on the skin with appearance of a second-degree burn, but with little or no pain. Repeated skin contact may produce scaling dermatits.

IV. TREATMENT OF ACUTE OVEREXPOSURE

Remove employee from exposure. Immediately flush eyes with water and wash skin with soap or mild detergent and water. If AN has been swallowed, and person is conscious, induce vomiting. Give artificial resuscitation if indicated. More severe cases, such as those associated with loss of consciousness, may be treated by the intravenous administration of sodium nitrite, followed by sodium thiosulfate, although this is not as effective for acrylonitrile poisoning as for inorganic cyanide poisoning.

V. SURVEILLANCE AND PREVENTIVE CONSIDERATIONS

A. As noted above, exposure to acrylonitrile has been linked to increased incidence of cancers of the colon and lung in employees of the duPont acrylic fiber plant in Camden, S.C. In addition, the animal testing of acrylonitrile has resulted in the development of cancers of the central nervous system in rats exposed by either inhalation or ingestion. The physician should be aware of the findings of these studies in evaluating the health of employees exposed to acrylonitrile.

Most reported acute effects of occupational exposure to acrylonitrile are due to its ability to cause tissue anoxia and asphyxia. The effects are similar to those caused by hydrogen cyanide. Liquid acrylonitrile can be absorbed through the skin upon prolonged contact. The liquid readily penetrates leather, and will produce burns of the feet if footwear contaminated with acrylonitrile is not removed.

It is important for the physician to become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to acrylonitrile may occur. Those employees with skin diseases may not tolerate the wearing of whatever protective clothing may be necessary to protect them from exposure. In addition, those with chronic respiratory disease may not tolerate the wearing of negative-pressure respirators.

B. Surveillance and screening. Medical histories and laboratory examinations are required for each employee subject to exposure to acrylonitrile above the action level. The employer must screen employees for history of certain medical conditions which might place the employee at increased risk from exposure.

1. *Central nervous system dysfunction.* Acute effects of exposure to acrylonitrile generally involve the central nervous system. Symptoms of acrylonitrile exposure include headache, nausea, dizziness, and general weakness. The animal studies cited above suggest possible carcinogenic effects of acrylonitrile on the central nervous system, since rats exposed by either inhalation or ingestion have developed similar CNS tumors.

2. *Respiratory disease.* The du Pont data indicate an increased risk of lung cancer among employees exposed to acrylonitrile.

3. *Gastrointestinal disease.* The du Pont data indicate an increased risk of cancer of the colon among employees exposed to acrylonitrile. In addition, the animal studies show possible tumor production in the stomachs of the rats in the ingestion study.

4. *Skin disease.* Acrylonitrile can cause skin burns when prolonged skin contact with the liquid occurs. In addition, repeated skin contact with the liquid can cause dermatitis.

5. *General.* The purpose of the medical procedures outlined in the standard is to establish a baseline for future health monitoring. Persons unusually susceptible to the effects of anoxia or those with anemia would be expected to be at increased risk. In addition to emphasis on the CNS, respiratory and gastro-intestinal systems, the cardiovascular system, liver, and kidney function should also be stressed.

APPENDIX D—SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL METHODS FOR ACRYLONITRILE

There are many methods available for monitoring employee exposures to acrylonitrile. Most of these involve the use of charcoal tubes and sampling pumps, with analysis by gas chromatograph. The essential differences between the charcoal tube methods include, among others, the use of different desorbing solvents, the use of different lots of charcoal, and the use of different equipment for analysis of the samples.

Besides charcoal, considerable work has been performed on methods using porous polymer sampling tubes and passive dosimeters. In addition, there are several portable gas analyzers and monitoring units available on the open market.

This appendix contains details for the methods which have been tested at OSHA Analytical Laboratory in Salt Lake City, and NIOSH in Cincinnati. Each is a variation on NIOSH Method S-156, which is also included for reference. This does not indicate that these methods are the only ones which will be satisfactory. There also may be workplace situations in which these methods are not adequate, due to such factors as high humidity. Copies of the other methods available to OSHA are available in the rulemaking record, and may be obtained from the OSHA Docket Office. These include, the Union Carbide, Monsanto, Dow

Chemical and Dow Badische methods, as well as NISOH Method P & CAM 127.

Employers who note problems with sample breakthrough should try larger charcoal tubes. Tubes of larger capacity are available, and are often used for sampling vinyl chloride. In addition, lower flow rates and shorter sampling times should be beneficial in minimizing breakthrough problems.

Whatever method the employer chooses, he must assure himself of the method's accuracy and precision under the unique conditions present in his workplace.

NIOSH METHOD S-156 (UNMODIFIED)

Analyte: Acrylonitrile.
Matrix: Air.
Procedure: Absorption on charcoal, desorption with methanol, GC.

1. *Principle of the method* (Reference 11.1).

1.1 A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.

1.2 The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered sample container, and the analyte is desorbed with methanol.

1.3 An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.

1.4 The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained for standards.

2. *Range and sensitivity.*

2.1 This method was validated over the range of 17.5-70.0 mg/cu m at an atmospheric temperature and pressure of 22° C and 760 MM Hg, using a 20-liter sample. Under the conditions of sample size (20-liters) the probable useful range of this method is 4.5-135 mg-cu m. The method is capable of measuring much smaller amounts if the desorption efficiency is adequate. Desorption efficiency must be determined over the range used.

2.2 The upper limit of the range of the method is dependent on the adsorptive capacity of the charcoal tube. This capacity varies with the concentrations of acrylonitrile and other substances in the air. The first section of the charcoal tube was found to hold at least 3.97 mg of acrylonitrile when a test atmosphere containing 92.0 mg/cu m of acrylonitrile in air was sampled 0.18 liter per minute for 240 minutes; at that time the concentration of acrylonitrile in the effluent was less than 5 percent of that in the influent. (The charcoal tube consists of two sections of activated charcoal separated by a section of urethane foam. See section 6.2.) If a particular atmosphere is suspected of containing a large amount of contaminant, a smaller sampling volume should be taken.

3. *Interference.*

3.1 When the amount of water in the air is so great that condensation actually occurs in the tube, organic vapors will not be trapped efficiently. Preliminary experiments using toluene indicate that high humidity severely decreases the breakthrough volume.

3.2 When interfering compounds are known or suspected to be present in the air, such information, including their suspected identities, should be transmitted with the sample.

3.3 It must be emphasized that any compound which has the same retention time as the analyte at the operating conditions described in this method is an interference. Retention time data on a single column cannot be considered proof of chemical identity.

3.4 If the possibility of interference exists, separation conditions (column packing, temperature, etc.) must be changed to circumvent the problem.

4. *Precision and accuracy.*

4.1 The Coefficient of Variation (CV_T) for the total analytical and sampling method in the range of 17.5-70.0 mg/cu m was 0.073. This value corresponds to a 3.3 mg/cu m standard deviation at the (previous) OSHA standard level (20 ppm). Statistical information and details of the validation and experimental test procedures can be found in Reference 11.2.

4.2 On the average the concentrations obtained at the 20 ppm level using the overall sampling and analytical method were 6.0 percent lower than the "true" concentrations for a limited number of laboratory experiments. Any difference between the "found" and "true" concentrations may not represent a bias in the sampling and analytical method, but rather a random variation from the experimentally determined "true" concentration. Therefore, no recovery correction should be applied to the final result in section 10.5.

5. *Advantages and disadvantages of the method.*

5.1 The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The tubes are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

The method can also be used for the simultaneous analysis of two or more substances suspected to be present in the same sample by simply changing gas chromatographic conditions.

5.2 One disadvantage of the method is that the amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds 25 percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

5.3 Furthermore, the precision of the method is limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one tube only.

6. *Apparatus.*

6.1 A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ±5 percent at the recommended flow rate. (Reference 11.3).

6.2 Charcoal tubes: Glass tubes with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6-mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing 2 sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoals prepared from coconut shells and is fired at 600° C prior to packing. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the backup section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the backup section. A plug of silicated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than 1 inch of mercury at a flow rate of 1 liter per minute.

6.3 Gas chromatograph equipped with a flame ionization detector.

6.4 Column (4-ft×¼-in stainless steel) packed with 50/80 mesh Poropak, type Q.

6.5 An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak areas.

6.6 Two-milliliter sample containers with glass stoppers or Teflon-lined caps. If an automatic sample injector is used, the associated vials may be used.

6.7 Microliter syringes: 10-microliter and other convenient sizes for making standards.

6.8 Pipets: 1.0-ml delivery pipets.

6.9 Volumetric flask: 10-ml or convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

7. *Reagents.*

7.1 Chromatographic quality methanol.

7.2 Acrylonitrile, reagent grade.

7.3 Hexane, reagent grade.

7.4 Purified nitrogen.

7.5 Prepurified hydrogen.

7.6 Filtered compressed air.

8. *Procedure.*

8.1 Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be detergent washed and thoroughly rinsed with tap water and distilled water.

8.2 Calibration of personal pumps. Each personal pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line. This will minimize errors associated with uncertainties in the sample volume collected.

8.3 Collection and shipping of samples.

8.3.1 Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).

8.3.2 The smaller section of charcoal is used as a backup and should be positioned nearest the sampling pump.

8.3.3 The charcoal tube should be placed in a vertical direction during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.

8.3.4 Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.

8.3.5 A maximum sample size of 20 liters is recommended. Sample at a flow of 0.20 liter per minute or less. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ±5 percent.

8.3.6 The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded. If pressure reading is not available, record the elevation.

8.3.7 The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Under no circumstances should rubber caps be used.

8.3.8 With each batch of 10 samples submit one tube from the same lot of tubes which was used for sample collection and which is subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples except that no air is drawn through it. Label this as a blank.

8.3.9 Capped tubes should be packed tightly and padded before they are shipped to minimize tube breakage during shipping.

8.3.10 A sample of the bulk material should be submitted to the laboratory in a glass container with a Teflon-lined cap. This sample should not be transported in the same container as the charcoal tubes.

8.4 *Analysis of samples.*

8.4.1 Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2-ml stoppered sample container. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another stoppered container. These two sections are analyzed separately.

8.4.2 Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes. Tests indicate that this is adequate if the sample is agitated occasionally during this period. If an automatic sample injector is used, the sample vials should be capped as soon as the solvent is added to minimize volatilization.

8.4.3 GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:

1. 50 ml/min (60 psig) nitrogen carrier gas flow.

2. 65 ml/min (24 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.

3. 500 ml/min (50 psig) air flow to detector.

4. 235° C injector temperature.

5. 255° C manifold temperature (detector).

6. 155° C column temperature.

8.4.4 Injection. The first step in the analysis is the injection of the sample into the gas chromatograph. To eliminate difficulties arising from blowback or distillation within the syringe needle, one should employ the solvent flush injection technique. The 10-microliter syringe is first flushed with solvent several times to wet the barrel and plunger. Three microliters of solvent are drawn into the syringe to increase the accuracy and reproducibility of the injected sample volume. The needle is removed from the solvent, and the plunger is pulled back about 0.2 microliter to separate the solvent flush from the sample with a pocket of air to be used as a marker. The needle is then immersed in the sample, and a 5-microliter aliquot is withdrawn, taking into consideration the volume of the needle, since the sample in the needle will be completely injected. After the needle is removed from the sample and prior to injection, the plunger is pulled back 1.2 microliters to minimize evaporation of the sample from the tip of the needle. Observe that the sample occupies 4.9-5.0 microliters in the barrel of the syringe. Duplicate injections of each sample and standard should be made. No more than a 3 percent difference in area is to be expected. An automatic sample injector can be used if it is shown to give reproducibility at least as good as the solvent flush method.

8.4.5 Measurement of area. The area of the sample peak is measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement, and preliminary results are read from a standard curve prepared as discussed below.

8.5 *Determination of desorption efficiency.*

8.5.1 Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and also from one batch of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine at least once the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

8.5.2 Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. Activated charcoal equivalent to the amount in the first section of the sampling tube (100 mg) is measured into a 2.5 in, 4-mm I.D. glass tube, flame sealed at one end. This charcoal must be from the same batch as that used in obtaining the samples and can be obtained from unused charcoal tubes. The open end is capped with Parafilm. A known amount of hexane solution of acrylonitrile containing 0.239 g/ml is injected directly into the activated charcoal with a microliter syringe, and tube is capped with more Parafilm. When using an automatic sample injector, the sample injector vials, capped with Teflon-faced septa, may be used in place of the glass tube.

The amount injected is equivalent to that present in a 20-liter air sample at the selected level.

Six tubes at each of three levels (0.5X, 1X, and 2X of the standard) are prepared in this manner and allowed to stand for at least overnight to assure complete adsorption of the analyte onto the charcoal. These tubes are referred to as the sample. A parallel blank tube should be treated in the same manner except that no sample is added to it. The sample and blank tubes are desorbed and analyzed in exactly the same manner as the sampling tube described in section 8.4.

Two or three standards are prepared by injecting the same volume of compound into 1.0 ml of methanol with the same syringe used in the preparation of the samples. These are analyzed with the samples.

The desorption efficiency (D.E.) equals the average weight in mg recovered from the tube divided by the weight in mg added to the tube, or

D.E.=Average weight recovered (mg)/
weight added (mg)

The desorption efficiency is dependent on the amount of analyte collected on the charcoal. Plot the desorption efficiency versus weight of analyte found. This curve is used in section 10.4 to correct for adsorption losses.

9. *Calibration and standards.*

It is convenient to express concentration of standards in terms of mg/1.0 ml methanol, because samples are desorbed in this amount of methanol. The density of the analyte is used to convert mg into microliters for easy measurement with a microliter syringe. A series of standards, varying in concentration over the range of interest, is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions and during the same time period as the unknown samples. Curves are established by plotting concentration in mg/1.0 ml versus peak area.

NOTE.—Since no internal standard is used in the method, standard solutions must be analyzed at the same time that the sample analysis is done. This will minimize the effect of known day-to-day variations and variations during the same day of the FID response.

10. *Calculations.*

10.1 Read the weight, in mg, corresponding to each peak area from the standard curve. No volume corrections are needed, because the standard curve is based on mg/1.0 ml methanol and the volume of sample injected is identical to the volume of the standards injected.

10.2 Corrections for the bank must be made for each sample.

$$\text{mg} = \text{mg sample} - \text{mg blank}$$

Where:

mg sample = mg found in front section of sample tube.

mg sample = mg found in front section of blank tube.

A similar procedure is followed for the backup sections.

10.3 Add the weights found in the front and backup sections to get the total weight in the sample.

10.4 Read the desorption efficiency from the curve (see sec. 8.5.2) for the amount found in the front section. Divide the total weight by this desorption efficiency to obtain the corrected mg/sample.

$$\text{Corrected mg/sample} = \text{Total weight/D.E.}$$

10.5 The concentration of the analyte in the air sampled can be expressed in mg/cu m.

$$\text{mg/cu m} = \text{Corrected mg (section 10.4)} \times 1{,}000\ \text{(liter/cu m)/air volume sampled (liter)}$$

10.6 Another method of expressing concentration is ppm.

$$\text{ppm} = \text{m mg/cu} \times 24.45/\text{M.W.} \times 760/P \times T. + 273/298$$

Where:

P = Pressure (mm Hg) of air sampled.

T = Temperature (°C) of air sampled.

24.45 = Molar volume (liter/mole) at 25°C and 760 mm Hg.

$M.W.$ = Molecular weight (g/mole) of analyte.

760 = Standard pressure (mm Hg).

298 = Standard temperature (°K).

11. *References.*

11.1 White, L. D. et al., "A Convenient Optimized Method for the Analysis of Selected Solvent Vapors in the Industrial Atmosphere," *Amer. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J., 31:*225 (1970).

11.2 Documentation of NIOSH Validation Tests, NIOSH Contract No. CDC-99-74-45.

11.3 Final Report, NIOSH Contract HSM-99-71-31, "Personal Sampler Pump for Charcoal Tubes," September 15, 1972.

NIOSH Modification of NIOSH Method S-156

The NIOSH recommended method for low levels for acrylonitrile is a modification of method S-156. It differs in the following respects:

(1) Samples are desorbed using 1 ml of 1 percent acetone in CS_2 rather than methanol.

(2) The analytical column and conditions are:

Column: 20 percent SP-1000 on 80/100 Supelcoport 10 feet x ⅛ inch S.S.

Conditions:

Injector temperature: 200°C.
Detector temperature: 100° C.
Column temperature: 85° C.
Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
Air flow: 450 ml/min.
Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.

(3) A 2 μl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.

(4) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.

OSHA Laboratory Modification of NIOSH Method S-156

Analyte: Acrylonitrile.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Adsorption on charcoal, desorption with methanol, GC.

1. *Principle of the Method* (Reference 1).

1.1 A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.

1.2 The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered sample vial, and the analyte is desorbed with methanol.

1.3 An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.

1.4 The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained for standards.

2. *Advantages and disadvantages of the method.*

2.1 The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The tubes are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

2.2 This method may not be adequate for the simultaneous analysis of two or more substances.

2.3 The amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds 25 percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

2.4 The precision of the method is limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one tube only.

3. *Apparatus.*

3.1 A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ±5 percent at the recommended flow rate.

3.2 Charcoal tubes: Glass tube with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6-mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing 2 sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is fired at 600° C prior to packing. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the back-up section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the back-up section. A plug of sililated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than one inch of mercury at a flow rate of 1 liter per minute.

3.3 Gas chromatograph equipped with a nitrogen phosphorus detector.

3.4 Column (10-ft x 1/8″-in stainless steel) packed with 100/120 Supelcoport coated with 10 percent SP 1000.

3.5 An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area.

3.6 Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps

3.7 Microliter syringes: 10-microliter, and other convenient sizes for making standards.

3.8 Pipets: 1.0-ml delivery pipets.

3.9 Volumetric flasks: convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

4. *Reagents.*

4.1 Chromatographic quality methanol.

4.2 Acrylonitrile, reagent grade.

4.3 Filtered compressed air.

4.4 Purified hydrogen.

4.5 Purified helium.

5. *Procedure.*

5.1 Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis.

5.2 Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line.

5.3 Collection and shipping of samples.

5.3.1 Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).

5.3.2 The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump.

5.3.3 The charcoal should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.

5.3.4 Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.

5.3.5 A sample size of 20 liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ±5 percent.

5.3.6 The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded.

5.3.7 The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Rubber caps should not be used.

5.3.8 Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube subjected to the same handling procedures, without having any air drawn through it) with each set of samples.

5.3.9. Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples.

5.4 Analysis of samples.

5.4.1 Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2-ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately.

5.4.2 Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes in an ultrasonic bath. The sample vials are recapped as soon as the solvent is added.

5.4.3 GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:

1. 30 ml/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow.

2. 3.0 ml/min (30 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.

3. 50 ml/min (60 psig) air flow to detector.

4. 200° C injector temperature.

5. 200° C dejector temperature.

6. 100° C column temperature.

5.4.4 Injection. Solvent flush technique or equivalent.

5.4.5 Measurement of area. The area of the sample peak is measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement, and preliminary results are read from a standard curve prepared as discussed below.

5.5 Determination of desorption efficiency.

5.5.1 Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and also from one batch of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine, at least once, the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

5.5.2 Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. The reference portion of the charcoal tube is removed. To the remaining portion, amounts representing 0.5X, 1X, and 2X (X represents TLV) based on a 20 l air sample are injected onto several tubes at each level. Dilutions of acrylonitrile with methanol are made to allow injection of measurable quantities. These tubes are then allowed to equilibrate at least overnight. Following equilibration they are analyzed following the same procedure as the samples A curve of the desorption efficiency.

amt recovered/amt added

is plotted versus amount of analyte found. This curve is used to correct for adsorption losses.

6. *Calibration and standards.*

A series of standards, varying in concentration over the range of interest, is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions and during the same time period as the unknown samples. Curves are prepared by plotting concentration versus peak area.

NOTE.—Since no internal standard is used in the method, standard solutions must be analyzed at the same time that the sample analysis is done. This will minimize the effect of known day-to-day variations and variations during the same day of the NPD response. Multiple injections are necessary.

7. *Calculations.*

Read the weight, corresponding to each peak area from the standard curve, correct for the blank, correct for the desorption efficiency, and make necessary air volume corrections.

8. *Reference.* NIOSH Method S-156.

(Secs. 4, 6, 8, 84 Stat. 1592, 1593, 1596, 1599 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059); 29 CFR Part 1911; secs. 6(b), 8(c) and 8(g) (84 Stat. 1593, 1599, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657), the Secretary of Labor's Order 8-76 (41 FR 25059) and 29 CFR Part 1911, Ch. XVII of Title 29)

[43 FR 45809, Oct. 3, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 35283, May 23, 1980]

§ 1910.1499 Source of standards.

Section 1910.1000	41 CFR 50-204.50, except for Table Z-2, the source of which is American National Standards Institute, Z37 series.

[40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975]

§ 1910.1500 Standards organizations.

Specific standards of the following organizations have been referred to in this subpart. Copies of the standards may be obtained from the issuing organization.

American Conference of Governmental
Industrial Hygienists
1014 Broadway
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202

American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018

(Secs. 6, 8(g), 84 Stat. 1593, 1600; 29 U.S.C. 655, 657, Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8-76 (41 FR 25059), 29 CFR Part 1911, 5 U.S.C. 553)

[40 FR 23073, May 28, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 57603, Dec. 8, 1978]

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

Subject term — Section No.

- A-Frame Derricks: (see also Derricks). .181
- Abrasive Blasting: (see also Ventilation). .94
  - Air Compressors, Breathing Air. .94(a)(6)
  - Air Supply, Breathing .94(a)(6)
  - Blast Cleaning Enclosures .94(a)(3)
  - Cleaning Nozzles .244(b)
  - Dust Hazards .94(a)(2)
  - Personal Protective Equipment .94(a)(5)
- Abrasive Wheel Machinery:
  - Blotters .215(c)(6)
  - Definitions .211(b)
  - Effective Dates .220
  - Excluded Machinery .215(a)(5)
  - Flanges .215(a)(3), (c)
  - Guard Design .215(a)(2)
    - Specifications .215(b)(12)
  - Guard Exposure Angles .215(b)(2)
    - Band Type .215(b)(11)
    - Bench and Floor Stands .215(b)(3)
    - Cup Wheels .215(b)(1)
    - Cylindrical Grinders .215(b)(4)
    - Dimensions .215(b)(10)
    - Material Requirements .215(b)(10)
    - Snagging Machines .215(b)(7)
    - Surface Grinding .215(b)(5)
    - Swing Frame .215(b)(6)
  - Guarding .215(a)(1), (b)
  - Mounting .215(d)
    - Arbor Size .215(d)(2)
    - Blotters .215(d)(5)
    - Bushings .215(d)(4)
    - Inspections .215(d)(1)
    - Multiple Wheel .215(d)(6)
    - Replace Guard .215(d)(7)
    - Ring Test .215(d)(1)
    - Surface Conditions .215(d)(3)
  - Standards Sources .221
  - Work Rests .215(a)(4)
- Abrasive Wheel Machinery, Portable:
  - Definitions .241(b)
  - Guarding .243(c)
    - Cup Wheels .243(c)(2)
    - General Requirements .243(c)(1)
    - Other Type Grinders .243(c)(4)
    - Vertical Grinders .243(c)(3)
  - Inspection .243(c)(5)
  - Mounting .243(c)(5)
- Abrasive Wheels: (see Abrasive Wheel Machinery)
- Access:
  - Bulk Oxygen Systems .104(b)(2)(ii)
  - Cranes .179(c)(2)
  - Industrial Plants .106(e)(9)(ii)
  - Processing Plants .106(h)(8)(ii)
  - Roof Cars .66(c)(4)
  - Spraying Operations, Vents .107(d)(10)
  - Sprinklers .107(f)(2)
  - Type F Powered Platforms .66(c)(13)
- Accident Prevention Signs and Tags: (see also Signs and Tags). .145
  - Effective Dates .149(a)
  - Standards Sources .147
- 2-Acetylaminofluorene .1014
  - Area requirements .1014(c)
    - Closed system operation .1014(c)(2)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term — Section No.

    - Isolated systems .1014(c)(1)
    - Maintenance and decontamination activities. .1014(c)(5)
    - Open-vessel system operations. .1014(c)(3)
    - Transfer from a closed operation. .1014(c)(4)
  - Definitions .1014(b)
  - Medical surveillance .1014(g)
    - Examinations .1014(g)(1)
    - Records .1014(g)(2)
  - Regulated area requirements .1014(d)
    - Contamination control .1014(d)(4)
    - Emergencies .1014(d)(2)
    - Hygiene facilities and practices. .1014(d)(3)
  - Reports .1014(f)
    - Incidents .1014(f)(2)
    - Operations .1014(f)(1)
  - Scope and application .1014(a)
  - Signs, information, and training .1014(e)
    - Container contents identification. .1014(e)(2)
    - Lettering .1014(e)(3)
    - Prohibited statements .1014(e)(4)
    - Signs .1014(e)(1)
    - Training and indoctrination .1014(e)(5)
- Acetylene .102
  - Cylinders .102(a), (c)
  - Effective Dates .114(b)
  - Generators .102(c)
  - Pipe Systems .102(b)
  - Standards Sources .115
- Acetylene Cylinder Inspection .166(c)
- Acetylene Generators .252(a)(6)
  - Approval .252(a)(6)(i)
  - Location .252(a)(6)(iii)
  - Maintenance .252(a)(6)(vii)
  - Marking .252(a)(6)(i)
  - Operation .252(a)(6)(vii)
  - Portable .252(a)(6)(v)
  - Pressure Limits .252(a)(6)(ii)
  - Rating .252(a)(6)(ii)
  - Stationary .252(a)(6)(iv)
    - Houses and Rooms .252(a)(6)(vi)
- Acid Carboys .262(nn)
- Acrylonitrile .1045
- Adjustments:
  - Cranes .179(l)(3)
  - Derricks .181(f)(2), (3)
- AEC Licensees .96(p)
- Agricultural Operations .267
- Air Compressors, Abrasive Blasting .94(a)(6), .134(d)(2)(ii)
- Air Contaminants .1000, .1001
  - Effective Dates .98
  - Exposure Limits .1000, .1001
  - Mineral Dusts .1000
  - Standards Sources .99
- Air Controlling Equipment, Power Presses. .217(b)(10)
- Air Lift Hammers, Forging .218(e)(1)
- Air Quality .134(d)
- Air Receivers:
  - Application .169(a)(1)
  - Compressed Air .169
  - Equipment:
    - Drains .169(b)(2)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Installation	.169(b)(1)
Pressure Gages	.169(b)(3)
Traps	.169(b)(2)
Valves	.169(b)(3)
Standards Sources	.169(a)(2), .170
Air Supply	.94(a)(6), .134(d)
Airborne Radioactive Materials Exposure Limits.	.96(c)
Airhoses	.243(b)(2)
Aisles:	
Working Surfaces	.22(b)
Alarms: (see also Fire Alarms, Sprinklers, Warning Devices)	
Mills and Calenders	.216(g)
Rubber and Plastics	.216(g)
Aluminum Cylinder Inspection	.166(d)(4)
4-Aminodiphenyl	.1011
Area requirements	.1011(c)
Closed system operation	.1011(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1011(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1011(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1011(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1011(c)(4)
Definitions	.1011(b)
Medical surveillance	.1011(g)
Examinations	.1011(g)(1)
Records	.1011(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1011(d)
Contamination control	.1011(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1011(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1011(d)(3)
Reports	.1011(f)
Incidents	.1011(f)(2)
Operations	.1011(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1011(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1011(e)
Container contents identification.	.1011(e)(2)
Lettering	.1011(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1011(e)(4)
Signs	.1011(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1011(e)(5)
Ammonia, Anhydrous: (see also Anhydrous Ammonia).	.111
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)
Bulk Storage	.109(i)(4)
Containers	.109(i)(3)
Contaminants	.109(i)(5)
Electrical Installations	.109(i)(6)
Fire Protection	.109(i)(7)
Separation Walls	.109(i)(5)
Warehouses	.109(i)(4)
Anchoring Fixed Machinery	.212(a)(5), (b)
Anhydrous Ammonia:	
Containers:	
Appurtenances	.111(b)(6)
Charging	.111(b)(11)
DOT	.111(e)
Farm Vehicles	.111(g), (h)
Location	.111(b)(5)
Motor Vehicle	.111(f)
Markings	.111(b)(3)
Non-Refrigerated	.111(b)(2), (c)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Painting	.111(b)(15)
Refrigerated	.111(d)
Markings	.111(b)(4)
Safety Relief Devices	.111(b)(9), (c)(3), (d)(4), (f)(5)
Definitions	.111(a)(2)
Effective Dates	.114
Electrical Systems	.111(b)(16)
Fittings	.111(b)(7)
Handling	.111
Hoses	.111(b)(8)
Liquid Level Gaging Devices	.111(b)(14)
Liquid Transfer	.111(b)(12), (f)(6)
Piping	.111(b)(7)
Standards Sources	.115
Storage	.111
Tank Car Unloading	.111(b)(13)
Tubing	.111(b)(7)
Appliances:	
Electric	.306(d)(1)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(20), (g)(11)
Arbor Grinding Wheels	.215(d)(2)
Arc Welding	.252(b)
Environmental Conditions	.252(b)(2)(ii)
Equipment:	
Confined Spaces	.252(d)(4)
Design	.252(b)(2)(iv)
Disconnecting Means	.305(j)(3)
Grounding	.252(b)(3)(ii)
Installation	.252(b)(3)
Maintenance	.252(b)(4)(ix)
Operation	.252(b)(4)
Personnel Protection	.252(e)
Protection from Rays	.252(e)(2)(iii)
Supply Connections	.252(b)(3)(iii), (4)(iii)
Health Protection	.252(f)
Ventilation	.252(e)(4)(ii), (f)(1)(ii)
Voltage	.252(b)(2)(iii)
Arsenic, Inorganic	.1018
Asbestos:	
Airborne Concentration	.1001(b)
Caution Signs and Labels	.1001(g)
Change Rooms	.1001(d)(4)
Compliance	.1001(c)
Definitions	.1001(a)
Effective Dates	.98
Exposure, Permissible	.1001(b)
Fibers Exposure, Permissible	.1001(b)
Housekeeping	.1001(h)
Measurements	.1001(e)
Medical Examinations	.1001(j)
Monitoring	.1001(f)
Personal Protective Equipment	.1001(d)
Recordkeeping	.1001(i), (j)(6)
Special Clothing	.1001(d)(3)
Waste Disposal	.1001(h)(2)
Atmospheric Contaminants: (see Air Contaminants)	
Atmospheric Tanks	.106(b)(1)(iii)
Attendents:	
Liquified Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(4)(ii)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(14)
Automatic Sprinkler Systems: (see also Sprinkler Systems, Automatic).	.159
Automobile Undercoatings	.107(k)
Baffle Plates:	
Spray Booths	.107(b)(4)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Bakery Equipment	.263(k)
Air Conditioning	.268(i)(14)
Bag Chutes and Lifts	.263(d)(2)
Biscuit Equipment	.263(k)
Blenders	.263(d)(3)
Bolting Reels	.263(d)(5)
Conveyors	.263(d)(7), (i)(7)
Cracker Equipment	.263(k)
Dividers	.263(f)
Dough Brakes	.263(h)
Dumpbins	.263(d)(3)
Flour Elevators	.263(d)(4)
Flour Handling Equipment	.263(d)
Machine Guarding	.263(c)
Miscellaneous Equipment	.263(i)
Mixers	.263(e)
Moulders	.263(g)
Ovens	.263(l)
Pulverizers	.263(k)(2)
Scales, Flour	.263(d)(9)
Sifters	.263(d)(8)
Slicers	.263(j)
Storage Bins	.263(d)(6)
Wrappers	.263(j)
Ballast, Cranes	.180(i)(2)
Band Saws and Resaws	.213(i)
Barking Devices:	
Hydraulic	.261(e)(14)
Pulp Wood and Chips	.261(c), (e)(8)
Sawmills	.265(d)(4)
Barrels:	
Guarding	.212(a)(4)
Basket Derricks: (see Derricks)	.181
Bathing Facilities:	
Labor Camps	.142(f)
Battery Changing and Charging	.178(g), .305(j)(7)
Bearings	.219(j), (p)(3)
Belts:	
Definitions	.211(f)(1)–(3)
Manlifts	.58(c)(1)
Power Transmission Apparatus	.219(e)(1), (o)(3), (p)(6)
Bench and Floor Stands Guarding	.215(b)(3)
Benzene	.1028
Benzidine	.1010
Area requirements	.1010(c)
Closed system operation	.1010(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1010(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1010(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1010(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1010(c)(4)
Definitions	.1010(b)
Medical surveillance	.1010(g)
Examinations	.1010(g)(1)
Records	.1010(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1010(d)
Contamination control	.1010(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1010(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1010(d)(3)
Reports	.1010(f)
Incidents	.1010(f)(2)
Operations	.1010(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1010(a)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Signs, information, and training	.1010(e)
Container contents identification.	.1010(e)(2)
Lettering	.1010(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1010(e)(4)
Signs	.1010(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1010(e)(5)
Beryllium	.252(f)(8)
Bins, Bulk Storage of Explosives	.109(g)(4)
Biological Hazards Signs	.145(e)(4), (f)(8)
Blades Exposure	.212(a)(5)
Blankets, Rubber Insulating	.137
Blast Holes	.109(e)(3)
Blasting Agents	.109(g)
Bulk Delivery	.109(g)(3), (h)(4)
Bulk Storage Bins	.109(g)(4)
Definitions	.109(a)
Effective Dates	.114
Mixing, Fixed Location	.109(g)(2), (h)(3)
Mixing Vehicles	.109(g)(3), (h)(4)
Slurries	.109(h)
Standards Sources	.115
Storage	.109(g)(5)
Transportation	.109(g)(6)
Use	.109(g)(7)
Water Gels	.109(h)
Bleaching:	
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(h)
Textiles	.262(p)
Blotters	.215(c)(1)(v), (c)(6), (d)(5)
Board Drop Hammers	.218(e)(2)
Boatswain's Chair Scaffolds	.28(j)
Employee Protection	.28(j)(4)
Fiber Ropes	.28(j)(2)
Life Belts	.28(j)(4)
Roof Irons, Hooks	.28(j)(6)
Seat Slings	.28(j)(3)
Size	.28(j)(1)
Tackle	.28(j)(5)
Boom Guards:	
Cranes	.180(j)(2)
Derricks	.181(j)(5)(ii)
Booms, Derricks	.181(i)(6)
Boring Machines	.213(l)
Brakes:	
Bandsaws	.213(j)(1)
Bridges	.179(f)(4), (6)
Control	.179(f)(3)
Cranes	.179(f)
Friction, Power Presses	.217(b)(2)
Hoists	.179(f)(1)
Holding	.179(f)(2)
Industrial Trucks	.178(g), (h), (m)(5)
Manlifts	.68(c)(1)(i)
Power Control	.179(f)(3)
Trolleys	.179(f)(4), (5)
Brazing: (see also Welding)	.252
Definitions	.251
Standards Sources	.253
Breast Derricks: (see also Derricks)	.181(a)(4)
Bricklayers' Square Scaffolds	.28(l)
Height	.28(l)(6)
Level	.28(l)(7)
Platform Planks	.28(l)(5)
Reinforcement	.28(l)(3)
Size	.28(l)(1)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Square Bracing	.28(l)(4)
Bridge Bumpers, Cranes	.179(e)(2)
Bridge Plates: (see also Dockboards)	.30(a)
Buffing: (see Grinding, Polishing and Buffing)	
Building Maintenance Powered Platforms.	.66
Buildings, Sawmills	.265(c)
Bulk Delivery:	
Blasting Agents	.109(g)(3), (h)(4)
Explosives	.109(h)(4)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104
Accessibility	.104(b)(2)(ii)
Cleaning	.104(b)(8)(i)
Clear Zone	.104(b)(10)(ii)
Containers	.104(b)(4), (6)
Gaseous	.104(b)(4)(iii)
Liquid	.104(b)(4)(ii)
Definitions	.104(b)(1)
Dikes	.104(b)(2)(v)
Distances from Hazards	.104(b)(3)
Combustible Liquids	.104(b)(3)(vii), (viii)
Combustible Materials	.104(b)(3)(x)
Combustible Structures	.104(b)(3)(ii)
Congested Areas	.104(b)(3)(xiii)
Fire Resistant Structures	.104(b)(3)(iii)
Flammable Gases	.104(b)(3)(ix)
Flammable Liquids	.104(b)(3)(v), (vi)
Openings	.104(b)(3)(iv)
Slow-Burning Materials	.104(b)(3)(xi)
Electrical Wiring	.104(b)(8)(ix)
Firewalls	.104(b)(3)(viii)
Fittings	.104(b)(5)
Inspection	.104(b)(10)(i)
Installation	.104(b)(8)(iv)
Joints	.104(b)(8)(ii)
Leakage	.104(b)(2)(iii)
Liquid Oxygen Vaporizers	.104(b)(7)
Grounding	.104(b)(7)(iv)
Location	.104(b)(2)
Maintenance	.104(b)(10)
Marking	.104(b)(8)(viii)
Operating Instructions	.104(b)(9)
Piping	.104(b)(5)
Placarding	.104(b)(8)(viii)
Safety Relief Devices	.104(b)(6), (7)(ii)
All Containers	.104(b)(6)(i)
ASME Containers	.104(b)(6)(iii)
DOT Containers	.104(b)(6)(ii)
Security	.104(b)(8)(vi)
Storage Containers	.104(b)(4), (6)
Testing	.104(b)(8)(v)
Tubing	.104(b)(5)
Vaporizers	.104(b)(7)
Ventilation	.104(b)(3)(xii)
Venting	.104(b)(8)(vii)
Bulk Plants, Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(f)
Buildings	.106(f)(2)
Drainage	.106(f)(7)
Electrical Equipment	.106(f)(5)
Fire Protection	.106(f)(8)
Ignition Sources	.106(f)(6)
Liquid Storage	.106(f)(1)
Loading	.106(f)(3)
Waste Disposal	.106(f)(7)
Wharves	.106(f)(4)
Bumpers:	
Bridge	.179(e)(2)
Trolley	.179(e)(3)
Cabs:	
Cranes	.179(c), (o)(2); 180(i)(3)
Derricks	.181(j)(6)
Cadmium	.252(f)(9)
Confined Spaces	.252(f)(9)(ii)
Indoors	.252(f)(9)(i)
Warning Labels	.252(f)(1)(v),
Calcium Carbide:	
Indoors	.252(a)(7)(ii)
Packaging	.252(a)(7)(i)
Storage	.252(a)(7)
Calenders	.262(ee)
Rubber and Plastics Industry:	
Alarms	.216(g)
Definitions	.211(c)
Location Protection	.216(d)(2)
Safety Controls	.216(c)
Stopping Limits	.216(f)(1), (3)
Switches, Trip and Emergency.	.216(e)
Textiles	.262(ee)
Canisters, Gas Mask: (see Gas Mask Canisters, Respirators)	
Cantilever Gantry Cranes: (see Gantry Cranes)	
Carbon Dioxide Extinguishers	
Dip Tanks	.108(g)(4)
Cargo Tanks:	
Compressed Gases	.168
Definitions	.168(a)
Safety Relief Devices	.168
Carpenters' Bracket Scaffolds	.28(k)
Bracket Attachment	.28(k)(2)
Bracket Dimensions	.28(k)(1)
Employee Protection	.28(k)(3)
Guardrails	.28(k)(5)
Platform Size	.28(k)(4)
Caustics	.262(oo)
Emergency Showers	.261(g)(18)(i)
Pipeline Identification	.261(h)(3)(vi)
Caution Signs and Labels	.145(c)(2), (d)(4)
Asbestos	.1001(g)
Fluorides	.252(f)(l)(v)(c)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(e), (g), (h)
Welding	.252(f)(l)(v)(a)
Ceiling Workers' Scaffolds: (see also Plasterers' Scaffolds).	.28(o)
Chain Guarding	.219(f)
Change Rooms:	
Asbestos	.1001(d)(4)
Drying Facilities	.141(f)
Separate Facilities	.141(e)
Charge Initiation	.109(e)(4)
Chemical Plants: (see also Refineries, Chemical Plants and Distilleries).	.106(i)
Chicago Boom Derricks: (see also Derricks).	.181
Chicken Ladders: (see also Crawling Boards).	.28(t)
bis-Chloroethyl ether	.1008
Area requirements	.1008(c)
Closed system operation	.1008(c)(2)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Isolated systems	.1008(c)(l)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1008(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1008(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1008(c)(4)
Definitions	.1008(b)
Medical surveillance	.1008(g)
Examinations	.1008(g)(1)
Records	.1008(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1008(d)
Contamination control	.1008(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1008(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1008(d)(3)
Reports	.1008(f)
Incidents	.1008(f)(2)
Operations	.1008(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1008(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1008(e)
Container contents identification.	.1008(e)(2)
Lettering	.1008(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1008(e)(4)
Signs	.1008(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1008(e)(5)
Chute Openings	.23(a)(2)
Circular Resaws	.213(e)
Circular Saws	.213(f)
Arbors	.213(s)(4)
Portable	.243(a)(1)
Clean Air, Spray Finishing	.94(c)(7)
Cleaning:	
Air Receivers	.169
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(8)(i)
Compressed Air	.242(b)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(4)(i), (ii)
Powered Platforms	.66(e)(7)
Respirators	.134(f)(3)
Solvents	.107(g)(5)
Spray	.94(d)(5)
Spray Booths	.107(b)(9)
Spraying Operations	.107(g)(2)
Cleaning Compounds	.252(f)(11)
Degreasing	.252(f)(11)(ii)
Manufacturer's Instructions	.252(f)(11)(i)
Cleaning Solvents:	
Spraying	.107(g)(5)
Clear Zones:	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(10)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(9)(iv)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(5)(ii)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(8)(iv)
Clearances:	
Cranes	.179(b)(6), .180(j)(1)
Derricks	.181(j)(5)
Fixed Ladders	.27(c)
Back	.27(c)(4)
Climbing Side	.27(c)(1)
Grab Bars	.27(c)(5)
Hatch Covers	.27(c)(7)
Step-Across Distance	.27(c)(6)
With Cages or Baskets	.27(c)(3)
Without Cages or Wells	.27(c)(2)
Manlifts	.68(b)(11)
Spraying Discharges	.107(d)(8)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Stairs	.24(i)
Clothing, Protective: (see also Personal Protective Equipment).	.252(e)(3)
Asbestos	.1001(d)(3)
Body	.156(e)(3)
Electrical	.137
Eye	.133, .156(e)(5)
Face	.133,.156(e)(5)
Fire brigade	.156
Footwear	.136,.156(e)(2)
Goggles	.133
Hand	.156(e)(4)
Head	.135, .156(e)(5)
Helmets	.135
Leg	.156(e)(3)
Rubber	.137
Storage	.107(g)(4)
Welders	.252(e)(3)
Clutches	.217(b)(3), (7)
Definition	.180(a)(19)
Power Transmission Apparatus	.219(k)
Coatings, Spray:	
Dual Component	.107(m)
Organic Peroxide	.107(m)
Powder	.107(l)
Undercoatings	.107(k)
Collars	.219(i)
Coke oven emissions	.1029
Color Codes:	
Air Contaminants	.134(g)(6)
Danger	.144(a)(1)(ii)
Effective Dates	.149
Fire Protection	.144(a)(1)(i)
Gas Mask Canisters	.134(g)(6)
Physical Hazards, Colors	.144(a)
Red	.144(a)(1)
Yellow	.144(a)(3)
Respirators	.134(g)(6)
Standards Sources	.147
Stop	.144(a)(1)(iii)
Combustible Dusts, Trucks Used	.178(c)(2)(vi)
Combustible Liquids: (see Flammable and Combustible Liquids).	.106
Effective Dates	.114
Standards Sources	.115
Combustible Materials:	
Welding	.252(d)(2)
Commercial Stepladders, Type II	.25(c)(2)(iii)
Communicable Diseases Reporting:	
Labor Camps	.142(l)
Communications, Emergency:	
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(23)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(d)(7)
Compressed Air, Cleaning	.242(b)
Compressed Air Equipment: (see also Compressed Gas Equipment)	
Air Receivers	.169
Compressed Gas Cylinders: (see also Compressed Gases).	.252(a)(2)
Acetylene Cylinders	.166(c)
Aluminum Cylinders	.166(d)(4)
Approval	.252(a)(2)(i)
Cargo Tanks	.168
Definitions	.66(a)
Inspection	.101(a), .166
High Pressure	.166(e)10
Low Pressure	.166(c), (d)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Manifolding	.252(a)(3)
Markings	.252(a)(2)(i)
Operating Procedures	.252(a)(2)(v)
Oxygen Manifolds	.252(a)(3)(ii), (iii)
Portable Tanks	.168
Public Protection	.101(c), .252(a)(8)
Safety Relief Valves	.101(c), .167, .168
Standards Sources	.166(b)(1)(ii), .170
Storage	.167, .168, .252(a)(2)(ii)–(iv)
Compressed Gas Equipment: (see Compressed Gas Cylinders)	
Compressed Gases: (see also Compressed Gas Cylinders).	.101
Effective Dates	.114
Handling	.101(b)
Safety Relief Devices	.101(c), .167, .168
Standards Sources	.115
Storage	.101(b)
Conductors: (see also Electric Wiring)	
Cranes	.179(g)(1)(iv), (6)
General Wiring	.305(f)
Confined Spaces, Welding	.252(d)(4), (e)(4)
Beryllium	.252(f)(8)
Cadmium	.252(f)(9)(ii)
Electrode Removal	.252(e)(4)(v)
Fluorine Compounds	.252(f)(5)
Gas Cylinder Shutoff	.252(e)(4)(vi)
Lead	.252(f)(7)(i), (iii)
Lifelines	.252(e)(4)(iv)
Mercury	.252(f)(10)
Ventilation	.252(e)(4)(ii), (f)(4)
Warning Signs	.252(e)(4)(vii)
Zinc	.252(f)(6)(i)
Containers: (see also Tank Storage, Portable)	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(3)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(4), (6)
Gaseous	.104(b)(4)(iii)
Liquid	.104(b)(4)(ii)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)
Flammable Liquids, Filling	.106(f)(2)(iii)(c)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(1)(i)
Guarding	.212(a)(4)
Incidental Storage	.106(e)(2)(ii)
Indoor	.106(d)(5)(ii)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(2)(ii)
Liquified Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(i)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110
Spraying	.107(e)(3), (5)
Welding, Gas	.252(a)(2)
Containers, Liquefied Petroleum Gases.	.110
Accessories	.110(b)(7); (c)(8); (d)(3), (8); (e)(5)
Awaiting Use or Resale	.110(f)
Capacity	.110(d)(6), (e)(10), (h)(5)
Charging Plants	.110(d)(13)
Construction	.110(b)(3)
Cylinder Systems	.110(c)
Accessories	.110(c)(6)
Indoor	.110(c)(5)
Markings	.110(c)(2)
Outdoor	.110(c)(4)
Valves	.110(c)(6)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Filling Densities	.110(b)(12)
Fire Protection	.110(d)(14)
Fittings	.110(b)(8); (e)(6); (g)(10); (h)(7), (9)
Hoses	.110(b)(9)
Industrial Plants	.110(d)(12)
Installation	.110(e)(4), (h)(6)
Lighting	.110(d)(16)
Location	.110(b)(6), (f)(5)
Markings	.110(b)(5), (c)(2)
Non-DOT Containers	.110(d)
Accessories	.110(d)(3)
Capacity	.110(d)(6)
Installation	.110(d)(7)
Pipes	.110(d)(3)
Pressure, Design	.110(d)(2)
Reinstallation	.110(d)(5)
Safety Relief Devices	.110(d)(4)
Valves	.110(d)(3)
Original Testing	.110(b)(4)
Piping	.110(b)(8), (d)(3), (e)(6), (h)(10), (h)(9)
Pressure Design	.110(d)(2), (e)(3)
Safety Relief Devices	.110(b)(10), (c)(7), (d)(4), (e)(7), (g)(7), (h)(4)
Tubing	.110(b)(8), (e)(6), (g)(10)
Valves	.110(b)(7), (c)(6), (d)(3), (e)(5), (g)(6), (h)(9)
Vaporizers	.110(b)(11), (d)(17), (e)(8)
Welding	.110(b)(4)
Controllers:	
Cranes	.179(g)(3)
Conveyors:	
Bakeries	.263(d)(7), (i)(7)
Dip Tanks	.108(c)(5)
Electrostatic Spraying	.107(h)(7)
Forging Machines	.218(j)(3)
Sawmills	.265(c)(18)
Spray Booths	.107(b)(7)
Corrosion Protection:	
Piping, Valves and Fittings	.106(c)(5)
Storage Tanks	.106(b)(1)(vi)
Underground Tanks	.106(b)(3)(iii)
Cotton Dust	.1043
In Cotton Gins	.1046
Counterbalances	.217(b)(9)
Counterweights:	
Cranes	.180(i)(2)
Coupler Scaffolds: (see also Tube and Coupler Scaffolds).	.28(c)
Coupler Scaffolds, Mobile: (see also Tube and Coupler Scaffolds, Mobile).	.29(d)
Covers, Openings:	
Working Surfaces	.22(e);23(a)(1), (3)(i), (5), (6), (8)(ii), (9)
Cranes:	
Crawler	.180
Definitions	.179(a)
Effective Dates	.179(b)(2), .180(b)(2), .182
Electric	.306(b)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Gantry	.179
Locomotive	.180
Overhead	.179
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(c)(8)
Standards Sources	.183
Truck	.180
Crawler Cranes: (see also Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes).	.180
Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes.	.180
Cabs	.180(i)(3)
Definitions	.180(a)
Effective Dates	.180(b)(2), .182
Electric Power Lines	.180(j)
Fire Extinguishers	.180(i)(5)
Inspections	.180(d)
Frequent	.180(d)(3)
Idle (Irregular)	.180(d)(5)
Initial	.180(d)(1)
Periodic	.180(d)(4)
Records	.180(d)(6)
Ropes	.180(g)
Load Handling	.180(h)
Load Ratings	.180(c)
Maintenance	.180(f)
Refueling	.180(i)(4)
Rope Inspection	.180(g)
Standards Sources	.183
Swinging Locomotives	.180(i)(6)
Testing	.180(e)
Crawling Boards	.28(t)
Construction	.28(t)(1)
Lifelines	.28(t)(2)
Crosscut Table Saws	.213(d)
Cup Wheels	.243(c)(2)
Flaring-Cup, Type 11	.241(b)(8)
Straight-Cup, Type 6	.241(b)(9)
Straight, Type 1	.241(b)(10)
Curing Apparatus: (see Drying, Curing and Fusion Apparatus)	
Cutting: (see also Welding)	.252
Containers	.252(d)(3)
Definitions	.251
Standards Sources	.253
Ventilation	.252(f)(2), (3)
Cutting-Off Machines	.215(b)(5)
Cutoff Couplings	.219(k)(1)
Cutoff Saws, Swing	.213(g)
Cylinders, Welding Gas	.252(a)(2)
Manifolding	.252(a)(3)
Operating Procedures	.252(a)(2)(v)
Storage	.252(a)(2)(ii)-(iv)
Cylindrical Grinders	.215(b)(4)
Danger:	
Color Codes	.144(a)(1)(ii)
Signs	.145(c)(1), (d)(2)
Dates, Effective: (see Effective Dates)	
DBCP (1,2-Dibromo 3-Chloropropane).	.1044
Dead-Man Controls	.243(a)(2)
Decorations:	
Egress	.37(l)
Explosives	.37(l)
Decorators' Scaffolds: (see also Plasterers' Scaffolds).	.28(o)
Degreasing:	
Cleaning Compounds	.252(f)(11)(ii)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(5), (12)
Derricks:	
Adjustments	.181(f)(3)
Cabs	.181(j)(6)
Definitions	.181(a)
Effective Dates	.181(b)(2), .182
Electric Power Lines	.181(j)(5)
Fire Extinguishers	.181(j)(3)
Guards	.181(j)(1)
Hooks	.181(j)(2)
Inspections	.181(d)
Frequent	.181(d)(2)
Idle	.181(d)(4)
Periodic	.181(d)(3)
Ropes	.181(g)
Load Handling	.181(i)
Load Ratings	.181(c)
Maintenance	.181(f)
Operations	.181(h)
Refueling	.181(j)(4)
Repairs	.181(f)(3)
Rope Inspections	.181(g)
Standards Sources	.183
Testing	.181(e)
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts)	.1007
Area requirements	.1007(c)
Closed system operation	.1007(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1007(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1007(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1007(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1007(c)(4)
Definitions	.1007(b)
Medical surveillance	.1007(g)
Examinations	.1007(g)(1)
Records	.1007(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1007(d)
Contamination control	.1007(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1007(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1007(d)(3)
Reports	.1007(f)
Incidents	.1007(f)(2)
Operations	.1007(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1007(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1007(e)
Container contents identification.	.1007(e)(2)
Lettering	.1007(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1007(e)(4)
Signs	.1007(e)(1)
Training and Indoctrination	.1007(e)(5)
Dies	.217(d)
Changing	.218(h)(5)
Effective Dates	.217(d)(1)
Fastening	.217(d)(7)
Guide Post Hazards	.217(d)(4)
Handling	.217(d)(3), (8)
Requirements	.217(d)(1)
Scrap:	
Ejecting	.217(d)(2)
Handling	.217(d)(3)
Selling	.217(d)(9)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Stroke	.217(d)(6)
Tonnage	.217(d)(6)
Unitized Tooling	.217(d)(5)
Weight	.217(d)(6)
Diesel Powered Trucks	.178(b)(1)-(3)
Dikes:	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(2)(v)
Storage Tanks	.106(b)(2)(vii), (c)
4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene	.1015
Area Requirements	.1015(c)
Closed System Operation	.1015(c)(2)
Isolated Systems	.1015(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1015(c)(5)
Open-vessel System Operations.	.1015(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1015(c)(4)
Definitions	.1015(b)
Medical surveillance	.1015(g)
Examinations	.1015(g)(1)
Records	.1015(g)(2)
Regulated Area Requirements	.1015(d)
Contamination Control	.1015(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1015(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1015(d)(3)
Reports	.1015(f)
Incidents	.1015(f)(2)
Operations	.1015(f)(1)
Scope and Application	.1015(a)
Signs, Information, and Training	.1015(e)
Container Contents Identification.	.1015(e)(2)
Lettering	.1015(e)(3)
Prohibited Statements	.1015(e)(4)
Signs	.1015(e)(1)
Training and Indoctrination	.1015(e)(5)
Dining Facilities: (see also Lunchrooms)	
Labor Camps	.142(i)
Dip Tanks	.108
Applications	.108(h)
Bottom Drains	.108(c)(3)
Construction	.108(c)
Conveyors	.108(c)(6)
Covers	.108(g)(6)
Definitions	.108(a)
Effective Dates	.114
Electrical Ignition Sources	.108(e)
Electrostatic Apparatus	.108(h)(3)
Fire Extinguishers	.108(g)
Fire Protection	.108(c)(5), (g), (h)(1)(v)
Flow Coating	.108(h)(2)
Hardening	.108(h)(1)
Heating	.108(c)(7)
Ignition Sources	.108(e)
Inspections	.108(f)(3)
Liquid Storage	.108(d)
Maintenance	.108(f)
Overflow Pipes	.108(c)(2)
Salvage Tanks	.108(c)(4)
Sprinklers	.108(c)(5)
Standards Sources	.115
Tempering	.108(h)(1)
Ventilation	.108(b)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Warning Signs	.108(f)(4)
Waste Cans	.108(f)(2)
Disposal Systems: (see Waste Disposal Systems)	
Distances From Hazards:	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(5)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(3)
Dip Tanks	.108(e)
Electrostatic Spraying	.107(h)(6)
Explosives Storage	.109(c)
Ignition Sources, Separation	.107(c)(2)
Spray Booths, Separations	.107(b)(8)
Distilleries: (see also Refineries, Chemical Plants and Distilleries).	.106(i)
Distribution Plates:	
Spray Booths	.107(b)(4)
Dividors, Bakery Equipment	.263(f)
Diving, Commercial	.401, .410, .411, .420-.427, .430, .440, .441
Dockboards	.30(a)
Do Not Start Signs	.145(f)(6)
Dough Brakes, Manually Fed	.263(h)
Drag Saws	.213(r)
Drainage:	
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(7)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(3)(iii)
Labor Camps	.142(a)
Materials Handling	.176(d)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(3)(ii)
Service Stations	.106(g)(7)
Sprinkler Systems	.159(c)(7)
Storage Tanks	.106(b)(2)(vii)(c)
Drains:	
Air Receivers	.169(b)(2)
Dip Tanks	.108(c)(3)
Dressing Rooms, Personnel	.141(e)
Drips, Condensed Gas	.110(d)(11)
Drives—Belt, Rope and Chain	.219(e), (g), (o)(3)
Belt Tighteners	.219(e)(6)
Cone-Pulley Belts	.219(e)(5)
Horizontal Belts and Ropes	.219(e)(1)(i)
Inclined Belts	.219(e)(3)
Overhead Horizontal Belts	.219(e)(2)
Vertical Belts	.219(e)(3), (4)
Drums	.212(a)(4)
Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, Fixed.	.161
Dip Tanks	.108(g)(5)
Scope and Application	.161(a)
Specific Requirements	.161(b)
Drying:	
Spraying Operations	.107(d)(12)
Drying, Curing, and Fusion Apparatus.	.107(j)
Adjacent System	.107(j)(3)
Alternate Use:	
Permitted	.107(j)(4)
Prohibited	.107(j)(2)
Conformance	.107(j)(1)
Heating System	.107(j)(2)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(3)
Spraying Rooms	.107(j)(2)
Dual Component Coatings	.107(m)
Application	.107(m)
Conformance	.107(m)(1)
Smoking	.107(m)(2)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Spraying	.107(m)
Dust Hazards:	
Abrasive Blasting	.94(a)(2)
Asbestos	.19, .93a
Employee Exposure	.1000(a)
Effective Dates:	
Abrasive Wheels	.220
Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.	.149
Acetylene	.114
Air Contaminants	.98
Anhydrous Ammonia	.114
Asbestos	.1001(b)(1), (2); .98
Blasting Agents	.114
Clothing, Protective	.138
Color Codes	.149
Combustible Liquids	.114
Compressed Gases	.114
Cooperage Machinery	.220
Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes.	.180(b)(2), .182
Derricks	.181(b)(2), .182
Dies	.217(d)(1)
Dip Tanks	.114
Environmental Controls	.98, .149
Explosives	.114
Federal Standards	.17
Flammable Liquids	.114
Forging	.221
Guarding Machinery	.220
Hand-Held Equipment	.245
Hazardous Materials	.114
Hydrogen	.114
Indoor Storage	.182
Ionizing Radiation	.98
Labor Camps	.142(d)(7), .149(b)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(19)(i), (i)(3); .11
Machinery	.221
Machinery Guarding	.220
Materials Handling	.182
Mechanical Power Presses	.220
Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.	.221
Mills and Calenders	.216(a)(1), (2); .220
National Electrical Code	.309
Nitrous Oxide	.114
Noise Exposure	.98
Nonionizing Radiation	.98
Nonwater Disposal Systems	.149
Occupational Health	.98
Overhead and Gantry Cranes	.179(b)(2), .182
Oxygen	.114
Personal Protective Equipment	.138
Physical Hazards Markings	.149
Powered Industrial Trucks	.182
Powered Tools, Hand and Portable.	.245
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(n)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(f)
Safety Color Codes	.149
Sanitation	.149
Sawmills	.265(j)
Signs and Tags	.149
Spray Finishing	.114
Standpipe and Hose Systems	.165
Ventilation	.98

Subject term	Section No.
Woodworking	.220
Egress Means: (see also Exits)	
Access to Exits	.37(f), (g), (j), (l)
Alarms, Fire	.37(n)
Application	.36(a)
Automatic Sprinkler Systems	.37(m)
Definitions	.35
Discharge From Exits	.37(h)
Elevation Changes	.37(j)
Employee Capacity	.36(c)
Exit Arrangements	.37(e)
Exit Capacity	.37(c), (d)
Exit Components	.37(a)
Exit Markings	.37(q)
Exit Width	.37(c)
Exterior Exit Access	.37(g)
Furnishings and Decorations	.37(l)
General Requirements	.36
Headroom	.37(i)
Lighting	.36(b)(6)
Maintenance	.37(k)
Occupant Load	.37(d)
Paints	.37(o)
Protective Enclosures	.37(b)
Sprinklers	.37(d)(2), (m)
Standards Sources	.39
Workmanship	.37(k)
Electric controls, Mechanical Power Presses.	.217(b)(8)
Electric Equipment: (see Electrical Wiring)	
Electric Ignition Sources: (see Ignition Sources).	.107(c), (d)(5)
Electric Motor Ignition Sources	.107(d)(5)
Electric Power Lines:	
Crane Operations	.180(j)
Boom Guards	.180(j)(2)
Clearances	.180(j)(1)
Notifying Owners	.180(j)(3)
Overhead Wires	.180(j)(4)
Derrick Operations	.181(j)(5)
Boom Guards	.181(j)(5)(ii)
Clearances	.181(j)(5)(i)
Notifying Owners	.181(j)(5)(iii)
Overhead Wires	.181(j)(5)(iv)
Electric Powered Trucks	.178(b)(4)–(7)
Electric wiring	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(6)
Appliances	.305(j)(3)
Approval	.303(a)
Arcing Parts	.393(d)
Attachment Plugs (Caps)	.304(j)(2)
Boxes	.305(b)
Branch Circuits	.304(b)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(8)(ix)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(5)
Cabinets	.305(b)
Capacitors	.305(i)(6)
Communications Systems	.308(e)
Conductors	.305(f)
Cranes	.179(g), .306(b)
Data Processing Systems	.306(e)
Electrolytic Cells	.306(h)
Elevators	.306(c)
Emergency Systems	.308(b)
Enclosures for Damp or Wet Locations.	.305(e)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Escalators	.306(c)
Examination of Equipment	.303(b)(1)
Fire Protective Signaling Circuits	.308(d)
Fittings	.305(b)
Fixture Wires	.305(i)
Flexible Cords and Cables	.305(g)
General requirements	.303
Grounded and Grounding Conductors, Installation and Use.	.304(a)
Grounding	.304(f)
Guarding Live Parts	.303(g)(2), (h)(2)
Hand Spraying	.107(i)(5)
Hazardous (Classified) Locations	.307
Heating Equipment	.306(g)
High Voltage(Over 600 Volts):	
General	.308(a)
Grounding	.304(f)(7)
Guarding	.303(h)(2)
Workspace	.303(h)(3), (h)(4)
Hoists	.306(b)
Identification of Disconnecting Means and Circuits.	.303(f)
Ignition Sources	.107(c)(4), (6)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(7)
Installation and Use of Equipments	.303(b)(2)
Irrigation Machines	.306(i)
Lamps	.305(j)(1)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(ix)
Liquefied Petroleum Systems	.110(b)(17), (18), (h)(13)
Marking	.303(e)
Motors	.305(j)(4)
Moving Walks	.306(c)
Outline Lighting	.306(a)
Outside Conductors	.304(c)
Overcurrent Protection	.304(e)
Panelboards	.305(d)
Portable Cables	.305(h)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(1)
Power-Limited Circuits	.308(c)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(7)(iii)
Receptacles	.305(j)(2)
Remote Control Circuits	.308(c)
Sawmills	.265(c)(12)
Services	.304(d)
Service Stations	.106(g)(5)
Signaling Circuits	.308(c)
Signs	.306(a)
Splices	.303(c)
Spraying Operations	.107(c)(4), (6), (i)(1)-(5)
Storage Batteries	.305(j)(7)
Storage Rooms	.106(d)(4)(iii)
Swimming Pools	.306(j)
Switchboards	.305(d)
Switches	.305(c)
Transformers	.305(j)(5)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(22)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(d)(6)
Welders	.306(d)
Wiring Design and Protection	.304
Wiring Methods	.305(a)
Working Space About Electric Equipment.	.308(g)(1), (h)(3), (h)(4)
X-Ray Equipment	.306(f)
Electrical Installations	.301-.399
Electrical Protective Devices	.137

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Electromagnetic Radiation:	
Definitions	.97(a)(1)
Nonionizing Radiation	.97(a)
Protection Guide	.97(a)(2)
Warning Symbol	.97(a)(3)
Electrostatic Apparatus: (see also Electrostatic Apparatus, Fixed; Electrostatic Hand Spraying Equipment)	
Dip Tanks	.108(h)(3)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(5)-(7)
Electrostatic Apparatus, Fixed	.107(h)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(5)
Spraying:	
Conformance	.107(h)(1)
Conveyors	.107(h)(7)
Fail-Safe Controls	.107(h)(9)
Fire Protection	.107(h)(12)
Grounding	.107(h)(5)
Guarding	.107(h)(10)
Hand Spraying	.107(h)(8), (i)
Insulators	.107(h)(5)
Location	.107(h)(3)
Safe Distances	.107(h)(6)
Supports	.107(h)(4)
Ventilation	.107(h)(11)
Electrostatic Hand Spraying Equipment.	.107(i)
Application	.107(i)(1)
Approval	.107(i)(3)
Conformance	.107(i)(2)
Electrical Support Equipment	.107(i)(4)
Grounding	.107(i)(5)-(7)
Interlocks	.107(i)(8)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(6)
Specifications	.107(i)(3), (4)
Spray Gun Grounding	.107(i)(5)
Ventilation	.107(i)(9)
Elevating Work Platforms: (see Vehicle-Mounted Work Platforms).	.67
Employee Alarm Systems	.165
Scope and Application	.165(a)
General Requirements	.165(b)
Installation and Restoration	.165(c)
Maintenance and Testing	.165(d)
Manual Operation	.165(e)
Employee-Owned Protective Equipment.	.132(b)
Employee Protection: (see also Personal Protective Equipment)	
Egress	.36(c)
Engine Room Guardrails	.219(k)(2)
Environmental Controls:	
Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.	.145
Air Contaminants	.93
Asbestos	.93a
Effective Dates	.98, .149
Labor Camps	.142
Marking Physical Hazards	.144
Noise Exposure	.95
Physical Hazards Markings	.144
Radiation:	
Ionizing	.96
Nonionizing	.97
Safety Color Codes	.144
Sanitation	.141

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Signs and Tags	.145
Standards Sources	.99, .147
Ventilation	.94
Equalizers:	
Crane Hoists	.179(h)(3)
Ethyleneimine	.1012
Area requirements	.1012(c)
Closed system operation	.1012(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1012(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1012(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1012(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1012(c)(4)
Definitions	.1012(b)
Medical surveillance	.1012(g)
Examinations	.1012(g)(1)
Records	.1012(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1012(d)
Contamination control	.1012(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1012(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1012(d)(3)
Reports	.1012(f)
Incidents	.1012(f)(2)
Operations	.1012(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1012(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1012(e)
Container contents identification.	.1012(e)(2)
Lettering	.1012(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1012(e)(4)
Signs	.1012(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1012(e)(5)
Evacuation, Ionizing Radiation	.96(f)
Exhaust Air Filters, Spray Booths	.107(b)(5)
Exhaust Systems: (see also Ventilation) Abrasive Blasting.	.94(a)(4)
Grinding, Polishing, Buffing	.94(b)(4)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(7)(iv)
Sawmills	.265(c)(20)
Exhausts, Spraying Operations	.107(d) (3), (7), (9)
Exit Signs	.145(d)(5)
Exits: (see also Access, Egress)	
Access	.37(f)
Arrangement	.37(e)
Capacity	.37(c), (d)
Components	.37(a)
Discharge From	.37(h)
Elevation Change	.37(j)
Headroom	.37(i)
Illumination	.37(q)
Maintenance	.37(k)
Manlifts	.68(b)(8)
Markings	.37(q)
Protective Enclosures	.37(b)
Explosive Actuated Fastening Tools	.243(d)
Definitions	.241(a)
Fasteners	.243(d)(3)
General Requirements	.243(d)(1)
High-Velocity Tools	.243(d)(2)(i)
Inspection	.243(d)(2)
Loads	.243(d)(3)
Low-Velocity Tools	.243(d)(2)(ii)
Maintenance	.243(d)(2)
Explosives: (see also Explosives and Blasting Agents)	
Decorations	.37(l)
Effective Dates	.114
Furnishings	.37(l)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(c)(7)
Standards Sources	.115
Explosives and Blasting Agents	.109
Application	.109(k)
Blast Holes	.109(e)(3)
Bulk Delivery	.109(h)(4)
Charge Initiation	.109(e)(4)
Warning	.109(e)(5)
Definitions	.109(a)
Hazards	.109(b)(1)
Hours of Transfer	.109(f)(5)
Loading	.109(e)(3)
Magazines	.109(c)(2)
Mixing Vehicles	.109(h)(4)
Piers	.109(f)
Railroad Cars	.109(f)
Railroad Stations	.109(f)
Slurries	.109(h)
Small Arms Ammunition	.109(j)
Smoking	.109(e)(1)
Storage	.109(c), (f)(4)
Transportation	.109(d)
Use	.109(e)
Vessels	.109(f)
Water Gels	.109(h)
Exposure:	
Air Contaminants	.1000
Airborne Radioactive Material	.96(c)
Asbestos	.1001(b)
Asbestos Fibers	.1001(b)
Limits (Tables G-1 to G-3)	.1000
Mineral Dusts	.1000
Minors	.96(b)(3), (c)(2), (d)(2)(ii)
Noise	.95
Radiation Exposure	.96(b)
Extension Ladders, Portable:	
Metal	.26(a)(2)
Metal, Trestle	.26(a)(4)
Wood	.25
Wood, Trestle	.25(c)(3)(v)
Extension Lamps, Cranes	.179(g)(7)
Extractors	.262(y)
Eye and Face Protection	.133
Effective Dates	.138
Markings	.133(a)(4)
Optical Corrections	.133(a)(3)
Protector Requirements	.133(a)(2)
Standards Sources	.139
Eye Protection: (see also Eye and Face Protection; Personal Protective Equipment).	.151(c)
Welding	.252(e)(2)
Face Protection: (see also Eye and Face Protection; Personal Protective Equipment).	.133
Facilities, Labor Camps: (see Labor Camps, Temporary)	
Fail-Safe Controls, Spraying	.107(h)(9)
Overhead and Gantry Cranes	.179(a)(40), (g)(3)(viii)
Fan-Rotating Element	.107(d)(4)
Farm Vehicles, Anhydrous Ammonia	.111(g), (h)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Fasteners	.243(d)(3)
Fastening Tools	.243(d)
Fibers, Asbestos	.1001(b)
Filling Densities, Liquefied Petroleum Gases.	.110(b)(12)
Filters, Spraying	.107(b)(5)
Fire Alarms: (see also Fire Protection)	
Egress	.37(n)
Fire Brigades	.156
Fire Fighting Equipment	.156(d)
Organization	.156(b)
Protective Clothing	.156(e)(1)
Body protection	.156(e)(3)
Foot and Leg Protection	.156(e)(2)
Hand Protection	.156(e)(4)
Head, Eye, Face Protection	.156(e)(5)
Respiratory Protection	.156(f)
General Requirements	.156(f)(1)
Positive-Pressure Breathing Apparatus.	.156(f)(2)
Scope and Application	.156(a)
Training and Education	.156(c)
Fire Detection Systems	.164
Installation and Restoration	.164(b)
Maintenance and Testing	.164(c)
Number, Location, Spacing	.164(f)
Protection of Detectors	.164(d)
Response Time	.164(e)
Scope and Application	.164(a)
Fire Extinguishers	
Cranes	.179(c)(3), (i)(5), (o)(3)
Derricks	.180(j)(5)
Dip Tanks	.108(g), (h)
Explosives Transportation	.109(d)(2)(ii)
Liquid Petroleum Gases	.110(g)(14)
Welding	.252(d)(2)(ii)
Fire Extinguishers, Portable	.157
Exemptions	.157(b)
General Requirements	.157(c)
Hydrostatic Testing	.157(f)
Inspection, Maintenance Testing	.157(e)
Scope and Application	.157(a)
Training and Education	.157(g)
Fire Protection:	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(7)
Blasting Agents	.109(i)(7)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(4)(ix), (8)
Chemical Plants	.106(i)(5)
Definitions	.155
Distilleries	.106(i)(5)
Electrostatic Apparatus	.107(h)(12)
Explosives	.109(i)(7)
Flammable Liquids	.106(d)(7)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(5)
Liquified Petroleum Gases	.110(d)(14), (f)(7), (h)(14)
Local Fire Alarms	.163
Processing Plants	.106(h)(6)
Refineries	.106(i)(5)
Sawmills	.265(i)
Service Stations	.106(g)(9)
Spray Booths	.107(f)
Cleaning	.107(f)(3)
Conformance	.107(f)(1)
Extinguishers, Portable	.107(f)(4)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Valve Access	.107(f)(2)
Spraying	.107(b)(12)
Storage Tanks	.106(d)(7)
Trucks	.178
Fire Protection Equipment	
Color Identification	.144(a)(1)
Fire Brigades	.156(d)
Fire Resistance (Rating):	
Storage Cabinets	.106(d)(3)(ii)
Tank Supports	.106(b)(5)(ii)
Fire Retardant Paints	.37(o)
Fire Watch:	
Welding	.252(d)(2)(iii)
First Aid	.262(pp)
Eye Flushing	.151(c)
Labor Camps	.142(k)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(c)(1)(vii)
Standards Sources	.153
Welding	.252(f)(13)
Fittings: (see Piping, Fittings and Tubing; Piping, Valves and Fittings)	
Fixed Extinguishing Systems	.160, .161, .162, .163
Dry Chemical Agent Systems	.161
Gaseous Agent Systems	.162
General Requirements	.160(b)
Total Flooding Systems	.160(c)
Water Spray and Foam Systems	.163
Fixed Industrial Stairs: (see Stairs, Fixed Industrial).	.24
Fixed Ladders: (see Ladders, Fixed)	.27
Flammable and Combustible Liquids:	
Application	.106(j)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)
Chemical Plants	.106(i)
Containers	.106(d)
Definitions	.106(a)
Dip Tanks	.108
Distilleries	.106(i)
Ignition Sources	.106(b)(6)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)
Piping, Valves and Fittings	.106(c)
Pressure Vessels	.106(b)(1)(v)
Processing Plants	.106(h)
Refineries	.106(i)
Service Stations	.106(g)
Spray Finishing	.107
Storage and Handling	.107(e)
Conformance	.107(e)(1)
Containers	.107(e)(3), (5)
Hoses	.107(e)(6)
Grounding	.107(c)(9), (e)(9)
Liquid Heaters	.107(e)(7)
Liquid Transfer	.107(e)(4)
Pipes	.107(e)(6)
Pump Relief	.107(e)(8)
Quantity	.107(e)(2)
Safety Relief Devices	.107(e)(8)
Spraying Containers	.107(e)(5)
Storage Containers	.106(d)
Storage Tanks	.106(b), (d)
Tanks	.106(b), (d)
Flammable Liquid Container Marking	.144(a)(1)(ii)
Flammable Liquids:	
Effective Dates	.114
Sawmills	.265(c)(16)
Standards Sources	.115

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Flammable Materials:	
Trucks Used	.178(c)(2)
Flanges, Abrasive Wheel Machinery	.215(a)(3), (c)
Balance	.215(c)(3)
Blotters	.215(c)(1)(v), (c)(6), (d)(5)
Diameter Uniformity	.215(c)(4)
Dimensions	.215(c)(8)
Driving	.215(c)(7)
Finish	.215(c)(3)
General Requirements	.215(c)(1)
Maintenance	.215(c)(9)
Recess	.215(c)(5)
Repairs	.215(c)(9)
Types	.215(c)(1)(iv)
Undercut	.215(c)(5)
Flash Welding Equipment	.252(c)(4)
Fire Curtains	.252(c)(4)(ii)
Ventilation	.252(c)(4)(i)
Float Scaffolds	.28(u)
Bearers Under Platforms	.28(u)(3)
Construction	.28(u)(1)
Employee Occupancy	.28(u)(1)
Platforms	.28(u)(2)
Wood Edgings	.28(u)(4)
Flooding, Tank Areas	.106(b)(5)(vi)
Floor Loading	.22(d)
Floor Openings (Holes)	.23(a)
Manlifts	.68(b) (5), (7)
Flooring: (see also Floor Openings; Floors)	
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(12)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66 (b)(5)(iii)(d)
Floors:	
Covers, Hinged	.23(a)(3)(i)
Open-Sided	.23(c)
Spray Booths	.107(b)(3)
Flow Coatings	.108(h)(2)
Fluidized Beds	.107(l)(7)
Fluorine Compounds, Welding: (see also Air Contaminants).	.252(f)(1)(v)(c), (5)
Foam Extinguishers, Dip Tanks	.108(g)(3)
Foam Extinguishing Systems, Fixed	.163
Folding Ladder Scaffolds	.29(c)(5)
Folding Stairway Scaffolds	.29(c)(4)
Food Handling	.141(h)
Foot Pedals, Power Presses	.217(b)(4)
Foot Protection	.136
Footwalks:	
Cranes	.179(d)
Forging Hammers	.218(a)(3)
Foot-Operated Devices	.218(b)(2)
Gravity	.218(e)
Air Lifts	.218(e)(1)
Board Drop Hammers	.218(e)(2)
Keys	.218(b)(1)
Power-Driven	.218(d)
Cylinder Draining	.218(d)(3)
Pressure Pipes	.218(d)(4)
Safety Cylinder Heads	.218(d)(1)
Shutoff Valves	.218(d)(2)
Forging Machine Area	.30(b)
Forging Machines:	
Billet Shears	.218(j)(1)
Boltheading	.218(i)(1)
Conveyors	.218(j)(3)
Definitions	.211(e)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Effective Dates	.220
Grinding	.218(j)(5)
Hammers	.218(a)(3), (b), (d), (e)
Inspections	.218(a)(2)
Lead Use	.218(a)(1)
Maintenance	.218(a)(2)
Presses	.218(a)(3), (c), (f), (g)
Rivet Making	.218(i)(2)
Saws	.218(j)(2)
Shot Blast	.218(j)(4)
Standards Sources	.221
Upsetters	.218(h)
Forging Presses	.218(f)
Fork Trucks: (see also Powered Industrial Trucks).	.178
Fuel-Gas Systems: (see also Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems).	.252(a)
Fuels: (see also Refueling)	
Handling and Storage	.178(f)
Furnishings:	
Egress	.37(l)
Explosives	.37(l)
Fusible Plugs:	
Cylinders	.167(b)(2)
Tanks	.168(b)(3)(ix)
Fusion Apparatus: (see Drying, Curing and Fusion Apparatus)	
Gantry Cranes: (see also Overhead and Gantry Cranes).	.179
Garages, Undercoating Operations	.107(k)
Garnett Machines	.262(f)
Gas Cylinder Inspection	.101(a)
Gaging Devices	.110(b)(19)
Gas Mask Canisters	.134(g)
Color Codes	.134(g)(6)
Labeling	.134(g)
Gaseous agent extinguishing systems; fixed.	.162
Scope and Application	.162(a)
Specific Requirements	.162(b)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems: (see Hydrogen)	
Gasoline Powered Trucks	.178(b)(8), (9)
Gears	.219(f)
Gill Boxes	.262(k)
Gin Pole Derricks: (see also Derricks).	.181(a)(6)
Gloves, Rubber Insulating	.137
Glue Spreaders	.213(r)
Goggles: (see also Eye Protection; Eye and Face Protection).	.133
Grain Handling:	
Trucks Used	.178(c)(2)(vi)
Gravity Hammers	.218(e)
Grinders: (see also Abrasive Wheel) Machinery; Cutoff Wheels	.243(c)(3), (4)
Grinding, Forging Equipment	.218(j)(5)
Grinding Machines:	
Cylindrical	.215(b)(4)
Flanges	.215(a)(3)
Surface Grinders	.215(b)(5)
Swing Frame Grinders	.215(b)(6)
Top Grinding	.215(b)(8)
Work Rest	.215(a)(4)
Grinding, Polishing, and Buffing:	
Branch Pipes	.94(b)(3)
Definitions	.94(b)(1)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Enclosure Design	.94(b)(5)
Exhaust Systems	.94(b)(4)
Hoods	.94(b)(3), (5)
Grinding, Top	.215(b)(8)
Grounding:	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(7)(iv)
Circuits	.314
Electrostatic Spraying	.107(h)(5), (i)(5)-(7)
General	.304(f)
Hand Spraying	.107(i)(5)-(7)
Ignition Sources	.107(c)(9)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(4)(iv)
Liquid Transfer	.107(e)(9)
Methods	.314(e)
Spray Booths	.107(h)(10)
Spraying Operations	.107(c)(9), (e)(9), (i)(5)-(7)
Welding	.252(b)(3)(ii), (4)(iii); (c)(2)(ix)(3)(vi)
Woodworking Tools	.243(a)(5)
Guarding: (see also Term To Which It Applies).	.211-.222
Abrasive Wheels, Portable	.243(c)
Floor Openings (Holes)	.23(a)
Hatchways	.23(a)(3)
Ladderways	.23(a)(2)
Live Parts	.303(g)(2), (h)(2)
Machinery	.211-.222
Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.	.219(m)
Clutches	.219(k)
Friction Drives	.219(g)
Prime Movers	.219(b)
Pulleys	.219(d)
Open-Sided Floors	.23(c)
Platforms	.23(c)
Powered Tools, Portable	.243
Railings	.23(e)
Runways	.23(c)
Skylight	.23(a)(4)
Spraying Equipment	.107(h)(10)
Stairways	.23(a)(1), (d)
Wall Openings (Holes)	.23(b)
Guardrails:	
Definitions	.21(f)(10)
Manlifts	.68(b)(8)(i), (10)(iv)
Power Transmission Apparatus	.219(o)(5)
Removable	.23(a)(3)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(9), (11)
Working Platforms	.66(c)(9)
Working Surfaces	.22(c)
Guardrails, Scaffolds: (see Listing Under Specific Type Scaffold)	
Guards: (see also Guardrails)	
Derricks	.181(j)(1)
Hoisting Ropes	.179(e)(5)
Manlifts	.68(b)(7)-(9)
Moving Parts	.179(e)(6)
Trucks	.178(e)
Guide Posts	.217(d)(4)
Gudgeon Pin	.181(a)(20)
Guy Derricks	.181(a)(7)

Subject term	Section No.
Hammers, Forging: (see Forging Hammers)	
Hand Spraying Equipment: (see Electrostatic Hand Spraying Equipment)	
Hand Tools	.242
Dead-Man Controls	.243(a)(2)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(c)(13)
Handholds:	
Manlifts	.68(c)(4)
Handling: (see also Materials Handling and Storage)	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111
Compressed Gases	.101(b)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(2)(iii)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110
Liquids	.106(h)(4)
Service Stations	.106(g)(1)
Handrails	.24(h)
Cranes	.179(d)(3), (4)(ii)
Mobile Ladder Stands	.29(f)(4)
Hangers	.219(p)(4)
Hardening Tanks	.108(h)(1)
Hatchways Guarding	.23(a)(3)
Hazardous Materials:	
Acetylene	.102
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111
Blasting Agents	.109
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104
Combustible Liquids	.106-.108
Compressed Gases	.101
Dip Tanks	.108
Effective Dates	.114
Explosives	.109
Flammable Liquids	.106-.108
Hydrogen	.103
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110
Nitrous Oxide	.105
Oxygen	.104
Spray Finishing	.107
Spraying Operations	.107(g)(6)
Standards Sources	.115
Storage and Handling:	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110
Trucks Used	.178(c)(2)
Hazards:	
Guide Posts	.217(d)(4)
Personnel	.217(b)(1)
Head Protection	.135
Headroom:	
Egress	.37(i)
Hearing Conservation Program	.95(c)
Heating:	
Dip Tanks	.108(c)(7)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(2)(ii)
Service Stations	.106(g)(6)
Helicopters	.183
Helmets	.135, .252(e)(2), .266(c)(iii)
High Pressure Cylinders:	
Inspection:	
Exterior	.166(e)(3)
Preparation	.166(e)(2)
Specification	.166(e)(1)
Hinged Floor Covers	.23(a)(3)(i)
Hoist Limit Switches	.179(n)(4)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Hoisting Equipment:	
Cranes	.179(e)(5), (h)
Powered Platforms	.66(e)(8)
Rope Guards	.179(e)(5)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(17)–(20)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(d)(3), (5)
Holding Brakes	.179(f)(2)
Holes: (see also Floor Openings (Holes); Wall Openings (Holes)).	.23
Hooks:	
Cranes	.179(h)(4)
Derricks	.181(j)(2)
Horse Scaffolds	.28(m)
Cross Bracing	.28(m)(5)
Guardrails	.28(m)(7)
Height	.28(m)(1)
Member Dimensions	.28(m)(2)
Spacing	.28(m)(3), (4)
Hoses	
Flammable Liquids	.107(e)(6)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(9)
Semiconductors	.109(a)(12)
Sprinkler Systems	.159(c)(5)
Standpipe and hose systems	.158(c)(3)
Welding and Cutting	.252(a)(5)
Hot Sources	.107(c)(3)
Hours of Transfer, Explosives	.109(f)(5)
Household Stepladders, Type III	.25(c)(2)(iv)
Housekeeping	.141(a)(3)
Asbestos	.1001(d)
Flammable Liquids	.106(e)(9)
Walking-Working Surfaces	.22(a)
Hydraulic Barkers	.261(e)(14)
Hydraulic Equipment	.217(b)(11)
Hydraulically designed sprinkler systems.	.159(c)(11)
Hydrogen	.103
Definitions	.103(a)(1)
Effective Dates	.114
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(a)(2)(i), (b)
Clear Zone	.103(b)(5)(ii)
Containers	.103(b)(1)(i)
Design	.103(b)(1)
Equipment Assembly	.103(b)(1)(iv)
Fittings	.103(b)(1)(iii)
Inspection	.103(b)(5)
Location	.103(b)(2)
Outdoor	.103(b)(3)(i)
Separate Buildings	.103(b)(3)(ii)
Operating Instructions	.103(b)(4)
Piping	.103(b)(1)(iii)
Safety Relief Devices	.103(b)(1)(ii)
Testing	.103(b)(1)(vi)
Tubing	.103(b)(1)(iii)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(a)(2)(ii), .103(c)
Clear Zone	.103(c)(5)(ii)
Containers	.103(c)(1)(i)
Design	.103(c)(1)
Electrical Systems	.103(c)(1)(ix)
Equipment Assembly	.103(c)(1)(vi)
Fittings	.103(c)(1)(v)
Grounding	.103(c)(4)(iv)
Inspection	.103(c)(5)(i)
Location	.103(c)(2)
Outdoor	.103(c)(3)(i)
Separate Buildings	.103(c)(3)(ii)
Special Rooms	.103(c)(3)(iii)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Maintenance	.103(c)(5)
Markings	.103(c)(1)(iii)
Operating Instructions	.103(c)(4)
Attendants	.103(c)(4)(ii)
Security	.103(c)(4)(iii)
Piping	.103(c)(1)(v)
Safety Relief Devices	.103(c)(1)(iv)
Supports	.103(c)(1)(ii)
Testing	.103(c)(1)(vii)
Tubing	.103(c)(1)(v)
Vaporizers	.103(c)(1)(viii)
Standards Sources	.115
Hydrostatic Tests: (see also Testing)	
Fire Extinguishers	.157(f)
Piping	.106(c)(7)
Ignition Sources:	
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(6)
Dip Tanks	.108(c)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(6)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(1)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(7)
Service Stations	.106(g)(8)
Spraying Operations	.107(c)
Combustible Residues	.107(c)(5)
Conformance	.107(c)(1)
Electrical Wiring	.107(c)(4), (6)
Grounding	.107(c)(9)
Hot Sources	.107(c)(3)
Lamps	.107(c)(7), (8)
Separation Minimum	.107(c)(2)
Storage Tanks	.106(b)(6)
Illumination: (see Lighting)	
Indoor Storage	
Effective Dates	.182
Rooms	.106(d)(4)
Standards Sources	.183
Industrial Plants:	
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(e)
Application	.106(e)(1)
Electrical Systems	.106(e)(7)
Fire Protection	.106(e)(5)
Housekeeping	.106(e)(9)
Incidental Storage	.106(e)(2)
Ignition Sources	.106(e)(6)
Loading	.106(e)(4)
Maintenance	.106(e)(9)
Repairs, Equipment	.106(e)(8)
Use in Physical Operations	.106(e)(3)
Liquefied Petroleum	.110(d)(12), (f)(4)
Industrial Stepladders, Type I	.25(c)(2)(ii)
Insect Control	.141(a)(5)
Labor Camps	.142(j)
Inspection: (see also Term To Which It Applies)	
Compressed Gas Cylinders	.101(a), .166
Cranes	.179(j), .180(d)
Crawler	.180(d)
Gantry	.179(j)
Ropes	.179(m)
Locomotive	.180(d)
Overhead	.179(j)
Ropes	.179(m)
Truck	.180(d)
Cylinders	.101(a)
Derricks	.181(d)
Dip Tanks	.106(f)(3)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Fire Extinguishers	.157(e)
Flooding, Tank Areas	.106(b)(5)(vi), (v)
Gas Cylinders	.101(a), .166(b)(2)
High Pressure	.166(e)
Low Pressure	.166(c), (d)
Gaseous Hydrogen	.103(b)(5)
Liquefied Hydrogen	.103(c)(5)(i)
Liquid Oxygen	.104(b)(10)(i)
Manlifts	.68(e)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(11)
Power Presses	.217(e)
Powered Platforms	.66(e)
Respirators	.134(f)
Ropes, Cranes	.179(m)
Woodworking Machines	.213(s)
Instruction Signs, Manlifts	.68(c)(7)
Insulators	.107(h)(5)
Interior Hung Scaffolds	.28(p)
Guardrails	.28(p)(7)
Hang Wood	.28(p)(3)
Overhead Supports	.28(p)(6)
Planking	.28(p)(3)(ii)
Steel Tube and Coupler Members.	.28(p)(4)
Steel Wire Rope	.28(p)(2), (5)
Supporting Beams	.28(p)(6)
Ionizing Radiation	.96
AEC Licensees	.96(p)
Airborne Radioactive Materials	.96(c)
Caution Signs and Labels	.96(e)
Definitions	.96(a)
Employees:	
Disclosure	.96(o)
Exposure Records	.96(m), (n)
Incident Reporting	.96(l)
Instruction Posting	.96(i)
Evacuation	.96(f)
Exemptions	.96(g), (h)
Exposure	.96(b)
Airborne Radioactive Materials.	.96(c)
Minors	.96(b)(3), (c)(2), (d)(2)(ii)
Exposure Records	.96(m)–(o)
Incident Reporting	.96(l)
Monitoring	.96(d)
Overexposure Reports	.96(m)
Personnel Instructions, Posting	.96(i)
Radioactive Materials:	
Packaged	.96(h)
Storage	.96(j)
Warning Signals	.96(f)
Waste Disposal	.96(k)
Jacks:	
Definitions	.241(d)
Fixed Truck	.178(k)(3)
Loading	.244(a)(1)
Marking	.244(a)(1)
Maintenance	.244(a)(2)
Truck	.178(k)(3)
Jointers	.213(j)
Blades	.213(a)(12)
Keys, Projecting	.219(h)
Kiers	.262(q)
Kilns	.265(f)
Kitchens, Labor Camps	.142(i)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Labeling: (see Color Codes, Markings, Signs and Tags)	
Labor Camps, Temporary	.142
Bathing Facilities	.142(f)
Bedding	.142(b)(3)
Closed	.142(a)(4)
Communicable Diseases Reportings.	.142(i)
Dining Facilities	.142(j)
Effective Dates	.149
Facilities	.142(b)
First Aid	.142(k)
Furnishings	.142(b)
Floors	.142(b)(4), (5)
Grounds	.142(a)(3)
Heating Equipment	.142(b)(11)
Insect Control	.142(j)
Kitchens	.142(i)
Laundry Facilities	.142(f)
Lighting	.142(g)
Refuse Collection	.142(a)(4)
Refuse Disposal	.142(h)
Rodent Control	.142(j)
Screening	.142(b)(6)
Sewage Disposal	.142(e)
Shelters	.142(b)
Site	.142(a)
Size	.142(a)(2)
Sleeping	.142(b)(2), (3)
Space	.142(b)(2), (9)
Standards Sources	.147
Stoves	.142(b)(10)
Toilet Facilities	.142(d)
Washing	.142(f)
Waste Disposal	.142(h)
Water Supply	.142(c)
Windows	.142(b)(7), (8)
Ladder-Jack Scaffolds	.28(q)
Construction	.28(q)(3)
Employees, Maximum Number	.28(q)(6)
Heavy Duty	.28(q)(2)
Limited Duty	.28(q)(1)
Platform Planks	.28(q)(5)
Ladder Stands, Manual Mobile; (see Work Platforms, Mobile).	.29(f)
Ladders:	
Cranes	.179(d)(4), (o)(1)
Fixed	.27
Manlifts	.68(b)(12)
Portable Metal	.26
Portable Wood	.25
Sawmills	.265(c)(10)
Ladders, Fixed	.27
Cages	.27(c)(3), (d)(1)
Clearances	.27(c)
Cleats	.27(b)(1)
Design	.27(a)
Stresses	.27(a)(2)
Deterioration	.27(b)(7)
Electrolytic Action	.27(b)(5)
Extensions	.27(d)(3)
Fastenings	.27(b)(3)
Grab Bars	.27(c)(5), (d)(4)
Ladder Extensions	.27(d)(3)
Landing Platforms	.27(d)(2)
Maintenance	.27(f)
Pitch	.27(e)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Rungs	.27(b)(1)
Safety Devices	.27(d)(5)
Side Rails	.27(b)(2)
Splices	.27(b)(4)
Standards Sources	.31
Welding	.27(b)(6)
Wells	.27(d)(1)
Ladders, Portable Metal	.26
Care	.26(c)(2)
Extension Ladders	.26(a)(2), (4)
General Requirements	.26(a)(1)
Platform Ladders	.26(a)(5)
Standards Sources	.31
Stepladders	.26(a)(3)
Straight Ladders	.26(a)(2), (4)
Use	.26(c)(3)
Ladders, Portable Wood	.25
Care	.25(d)(1)
Rung Ladders	.25(c)(3)
Sectional	.25(c)(3)(iv)
Single	.25(c)(3)(ii)
Trestle	.25(c)(3)(v)
Two-Section	.25(c)(3)(iii)
Side-Rolling Ladders	.25(c)(5)
Special Purpose Ladders	.25(c)(4)
Masons'	.25(c)(4)(iii)
Painters'	.25(c)(4)(ii)
Standards Sources	.31
Stepladders	.25(c)(2)
Trolley Ladders	.25(c)(5)
Materials	.25(b)
Use	.25(d)(2)
Ladderway Guarding	.23(a)(2)
Lamps: (see also Lighting)	.107(c)(7)(8); .305(j)(1)
Landings, Manlifts	.68(b) (6), (10)
Lathers' Scaffolds: (see also Plasterers' Scaffolds).	.28(o)
Lathes	.213(o)
Laundry Facilities, Labor Camps	.142(f)
Laundry Operations	.264
General Requirements	.264(b)
Miscellaneous Equipment	.264(c)(4)
Operating Rules	.264(d)
Markers	.264(d)(1)(iii)
Mechanical Safeguards	.264(d)(2)
Point-of-Operation Guards	.264(c)
Washroom Machines	.264(c)(1)
Lavatories	.141(d)(2)
Lawn Mowers, Power	.243(e)
Definitions	.241(c)
General Requirements	.243(e)(1)
Riding Rotary	.243(e)(2), (4)
Walk-Behind	.243(e)(2), (3)
Lead	.1025, .252(f)(7)
Concentration	.261(g)(15)(iv)
Confined Spaces	.252(f)(7)(i), (iii)
Forging Machines	.218(a)(1)
Indoors	.252(f)(7)(ii), (iii)
Ventilation	.252(f)(7)(iii)
Leakage, Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(2)(iii)
Levers, Hand-Operated	.217(b)(5)
Lifelines: (see also Safety Belts)	
Confined Spaces	.252(e)(4)(iv)
Crawling Boards	.28(t)(2)
Powered Platforms	.66(d)(9)
Welding	.252(e)(4)(iv)
Chicken Ladders	.28(t)(2)
Lighting: (see also Lamps)	
Container Areas	.110(d)(16)
Cranes	.179(c)(4), (g)(7)
Exits and Exit Signs	.37(q)
Labor Camps	.142(g)
Machinery, Basement Areas	.219(c)(5)
Manlifts	.68(b)(6)(iii), (14)
Operating Areas, Industrial Trucks.	.178(h)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(b)(7), (c)(10), (k)(21)
Pulpwood Harvesting	.266(e)(15)
Sawmills	.265(c)(5)(iii), (9), (23)(iii)
Spray Booths	.107(b)(10)
Storage Areas	.177(f)(1), .178(h)
Workspace About Electric Equipment.	.303(g)(1)(v), (h)(3)(ii)
Lighting Receptacles:	
Cranes	.179(g)(7)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems: (see Hydrogen)	
Liquefied, Petroleum Gases: (see also Containers, Liquefied Petroleum Gases).	.110, .168(b)(3)(x)
Appliances	.110(b)(20)
Attendant	.110(b)(14)
Buildings:	
Engines Use	.110(e)(11), (12)
Industrial Trucks	.110(e)(13)
Inside Storage	.110(f)
Piping Into	.110(b)(13)
Commercial Vehicles	.110(g)
Condensed Gas Drips	.110(d)(9)
Definitions	.110(a)
Effective Dates	.110(b)(19)(i), .114
Electrical Equipment	.110(b)(17), (18); (h)(13)
Engines in Buildings	.110(e)(11), (12)
Equipment Approval	.110(b)(2)
Fire Extinguishers	.110(g)(14)
Fire Protection	.110(d)(14), (f)(7), (h)(14)
Fuel Handling and Storage	.178(f)
Gaging Devices	.110(b)(19)
Garaging Vehicles	.110(e)(14)
Handling	.110
Liquid Level Gaging Device	.110(b)(19)
Liquid Transfer	.110(b)(14)
Loading	.110(b)(15)
Motor Fuel	.110(e)
Odorizing Gases	.110(b)(1)
Pits and Drains	.110(d)(11)
Regulating Equipment	.110(b)(6); (c)(5); (d)(9); (e)(9)
Indoor	.110(c)(5)
Location	.110(b)(6)
Outdoor	.110(c)(4)
Sawmills	.265(c)(14)
Service Stations	.110(h)
Standards Sources	.115
Storage	.110
Tank Car Loading	.110(b)(15)
Transport Trucks	.110(b)(15)
Trucks	.178(b)(10), (11)
Trucks Conversion	.178(d), (q)(12)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Liquid Fuels:	
Handling and Storage	.178(f)
Liquid Heaters, Spray	.107(e)(7)
Liquid Transfer:	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111(b)(12), (f)(6)
Flammable Liquids	.107(e)(4), (9)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(14)
Load Handling:	
Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes.	.180(h)
Attaching	.180(h)(2)
Holding	.180(h)(4)
Moving	.180(h)(3)
Size	.180(h)(1)
Derricks	.181
Attaching	.181(i)(2)
Boom Securing	.181(i)(6)
Holding	.181(i)(4)
Moving	.181(i)(3)
Size	.181(i)(1)
Winch Heads	.181(i)(5)
Overhead and Gantry Cranes	.179(n)
Attaching	.179(n)(2)
Hoist Limit Switches	.179(n)(4)
Moving	.179(n)(3)
Size	.179(n)(1)
Load Ratings:	
Cranes	.180(c)
Derricks	.181(c)
Overhead and Gantry Cranes	.179(b)(5)
Powered Platforms	.66(c)(7)
Loading:	
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(3)
Explosives	.109(e)(3)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(4)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(15)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(5)
Scaffolds	.29(a)(2)
Locomotive Cranes: (see also Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes).	.180
Log Handling: (see also Sawmills)	.265(d)
Looms	.262(n)
Low Pressure Cylinder Inspection	.166(c), (d)
Exterior	.166(c)(3), (d)(4)
Fire Damage	.166(c)(3)(x)
Hydrostatic Testing	.166(d)
Interior	.166(d)(3)
Preparation	.166(c)(2), (d)(2)
Rejection	.166(c)(3)(i)
Low Pressure Tanks	.106(b)(1)(iv)
LP-Gases: (see Liquefied Petroleum Gases)	
Lumber Handling	.265(c)(27), (28)
Lunchrooms	.141(g)
Location	.141(g)(1), (2)
Waste Disposal Containers	.141(g)(3)
Machine Guarding: (see Machine(ry) Guarding)	
Machine(ry) Guarding	.211-.222
Abrasive Wheel Machinery	.215
Anchoring Fixed Machinery	.212(a), (b)
Bakeries	.263(c)
Barrels	.212(a)(4)
Blades Exposure	.212(a)(5)
Calendars	.216
Containers	.212(a)(4)
Definitions	.211

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Drums	.212(a)(4)
Effective Dates	.220
Forging Machines	.218
General Requirements	.212(a)(2)
Mills	.216
Point of Operation	.212(a)(3)
Power Presses	.217
Power Transmission Equipment	.219
Standards Sources	.221
Types	.212(a)(1)
Woodworking Machinery	.213
Machines:	
Abrasive Wheels	.215
Definitions	.211
Forging	.218
Laundry	.264
Mills and Calenders	.216
Power Transmission, Mechanical	.219
Presses, Mechanical	.217
Textiles	.262
Woodworking	.213
Magazines, Explosives	.109(c)(2)
Class I	.109(c)(3)
Class II	.109(c)(4)
Class III	.109(c)(5)
Maintenance: (see also Term To Which It Applies)	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(10)
Cranes	.179(l), .180(f)
Derricks	.181(f)
Egress	.36(d), .37(k)
Fire Alarm Systems	.163(c)
Fire Extinguishers:	.157(e)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(5)
Industrial Plants	.106(e)(9)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(5)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(4)
Powered Industrial Trucks	.178(q)
Powered Platforms	.66(e)(6)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(8)
Respirators	.134(f)
Safety Relief Devices	.167(b)(5), .168(b)(4)
Standpipe and Hose System	.158(e)
Sprinkler Systems	.159(c)(2)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(5)
Manifolding Gas Cylinders	.252(a)(3)
Fuel-Gas	.252(a)(3)(i)
Operating Procedures	.252(a)(3)(v)
Oxygen	.252(a)(3)(ii), (iii)
Portable Outlet Headers	.252(a)(3)(iv)
Manholes	.23(a)(6), .268(o)
Manlifts	.68
Application	.68(b)(1)
Belts	.68(c)(1)(ii)
Brakes	.68(c)(1)(i)
Clearances	.68(b)(11)
Definitions	.68(a)
Design	.68(b)(3)
Exit Protection	.68(b)(8)
Floor Openings	.68(b)(5), (7)
General Requirements	.68(b)
Guardrails	.68(b)(8)(i), (10)(iv)
Guards	.68(b)(7), (9)
Handholds	.68(c)(4)
Inspections	.68(e)
Instruction Signs	.68(c)(7)
Ladders	.68(b)(12)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Landings	.68(b)(6)
Lighting	.68(b)(6)(iii), (14)
Machinery	.68(c)
Mechanical Requirements	.68(c)
Operating Rules	.68(d)
Platforms	.68(c)(3)
Speed	.68(c)(2)
Standards Sources	.68(b)(4), .69
Steps	.68(c)(3)
Stops	.68(c)(5), (6)
Warning Signs	.68(c)(7)
Weather Protection	.68(b)(15)
Marking Physical Hazards	.144
Sawmills	.265(c)(11)
Markings: (see also Signs and Tags)	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(8)(viii)
Compressed Gas Cylinders	.252(a)(2)
Electric equipment:	
General	.303(e)
Hazardous locations	.307(b)(2)(ii)
Explosive Actuated Tools	.243(d)(3)
Explosives	.109(d)(2)(ii)
Eye and Face Protection	.133(a)(4)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(1)(v)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(iii)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(5), (c)
Load Ratings:	
Cranes	.180(c)(2)
Derricks	.181(c)
Powered Industrial Trucks	.178(a)(3)
Powered Platforms	.66(c)(7), (21)
Physical Hazards	.144
Respirators	.134(g)
Sawmills	.265(c)(11)
Mason's Adjustable Multiple Point Suspension Scaffolds.	.28(f)
Beam Structure and Strength	.28(f)(4), (5)
Bolts, Fittings and Clamps	.28(f)(11)
Channel Iron Outrigger Beams	.28(f)(7)
Guardrails	.28(f)(15)
Hoist-Machines	.28(f)(2)
Installation	.28(f)(17)
Load Requirements	.28(f)(1)
Overhang	.28(f)(6)
Overhead Protection	.28(f)(16)
Platform Strength	.28(f)(14)
Platform Supports	.28(f)(3)
Single Outrigger Beams	.28(f)(13)
Stop Bolts	.28(f)(9)
Suspension Wire Ropes	.28(f)(12)
Webs	.28(f)(8)
Masons' Ladders	.25(c)(4)(iii)
Matching Machines	.213(n)
Materials Handling and Storage:	
Aisles and Passageways	.176(a)
Clearance Signs	.176(e)
Cranes—Crawler, Locomotive and Truck.	.180
Cranes, Overhead and Gantry	.179
Derricks	.181
Effective Dates	.182
Guarding Openings	.176(g)
Housekeeping	.176(c)
Mechanical Equipment	.176(a)
Powered Industrial Trucks	.178
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(c), (d), (m)
Railroad Car Blocks	.176(f)
Securing	.176(b)
Standards Sources	.183
Maximum Allowable Concentration:	
Fluorine	.252(f)(5)(ii)
Welding Contamination	.252(f)(1)(iv)
Means of Egress: (see Egress Means)	
Mechanical Handling Equipment:	
Clearances	.176(a)
Powered Industrial Trucks	.177(e), .178
Mechanical Power Presses:	
Air Controlling Equipment	.217(b)(10)
Brakes, Friction	.217(b)(2)
Clearances, Work Area	.217(f)(3)
Clutches:	
Full Revolution	.217(b)(3)
Part Revolution	.217(b)(7)
Definitions	.211(d)
Dies	.217(d)
Effective Dates	.220
Electrical Controls	.217(b)(8)
Excluded Machines	.217(a)(5)
Foot Pedals	.217(b)(4)
Guarding	.217(b)
Guide Posts	.217(d)(4)
Hand Feeding Tools	.217(c)(4)
Hazards:	
Guide Posts	.217(d)(4)
Personnel	.217(b)(1)
Hydraulic Equipment	.217(b)(11)
Inspection:	
Records	.217(e)(1)
Instructions	.217(f)(2)
Lever, Hand-Operated	.217(b)(5)
Maintenance:	
Records	.217(e)(1)
Training Personnel	.217(e)(3)
Modifications	.217(a)(4), (e)(2)
Operating Instructions	.217(f)(2)
Overloading	.217(f)(4)
Point of Operation	.217(c)
Pressure Vessels	.217(b)(12)
Slide Counterbalances	.217(b)(9)
Air	.217(b)(9)(iii)–(v)
Spring	.217(b)(9)(i), (ii)
Standards Sources	.221
Training Maintenance Personnel	.217(e)(3)
Treadles	.217(b)(4)
Trips, Two-Hand	.217(b)(6)
Unitized Tooling	.217(d)(5)
Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.	.219
Bearings	.219(j), (p)(3)
Belts:	
Care	.219(p)(6)
Fasteners	.219(l)(4)
Perches	.219(l)(3)
Shifters	.219(l)(1)
Shippers	.219(l)(2)
Chains	.219(f)
Clutches	.219(k), (l)
Collars	.219(i)
Couplings	.219(i), (k)(1)
Cutoff Couplings	.219(k)(1)
Definitions	.211(f)
Drives:	
Belt, Rope, and Chain	.219(e)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Friction	.219(g)
Effective Dates	.220
Engine Rooms	.219(k)(2)
Equipment Care	.219(p)
Excluded Apparatus	.219(a)(1)
Gears	.219(f)
Guarding	.219
Guards:	
Disks	.219(m)(1)
Horizontal Overhead:	
Belts	.219(o)(3)
Rope and Chain Drives	.219(o)(4)
Materials	.219(m)(1), (o)
Prime Mover	.219(b)
Shields	.219(m)(2)
Standard	.219(m)
Manufacturing Methods.	.219(m)(2)
Materials	.219(m)(1)
Toeboards	.219(o)(5)
U-Guards	.219(m)(3)
Wooden	.219(o)(2)
Hangers	.219(p)(4)
Keys	.219(h)
Located in Basements, Towers, and Rooms.	.219(c)(5)
Personnel Protection	.219(p)(7)
Prime Mover Guards:	
Connecting Rods	.219(b)(2)
Cranks	.219(b)(2)
Extension Piston Rods	.219(b)(3)
Flywheels	.219(b)(1)
Tail Rods	.219(b)(3)
Projections	.219(h)
Pulleys	.219(d), (k), (p)(5)
Setscrews	.219(h)
Shafting	.219(c)
Care	.219(p)(2)
Guarding	.219(c)(2), (3)
Installation	.219(c)(1)
Projecting Shafts	.219(c)(4)
Sprockets	.219(f)
Standards Sources	.221
Textile Industry	.219(a)(3)
Medical Services: (see also First Aid Personnel Protective Equipment).	.151
Asbestos	.1001(j)
First Aid	.151
Labor Camps	.142(k)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(9)(xi)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(c)(1)
Textiles	.262(pp)
Welding	.252(f)(13)
General Requirements	.151
Labor Camps	.142(k)
Radiation Exposure Records	.96(n)
Standards Sources	.153
Mercantile Occupancies	.106(d)(5)(iv)
Mercury	.252(f)(10)
Exposure Limit	.95(b)
Metal Cutting: (see Cutting and Welding)	
Metal Ladders, Portable: (see also Ladders, Portable Metal).	.26
Methyl chloromethyl ether	.1006
Area requirements	.1006(c)
Closed system operation	.1006(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1006(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1006(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1006(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1006(c)(4)
Definitions	.1006(b)
Medical surveillance	.1006(g)
Examinations	.1006(g)(1)
Records	.1006(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1006(d)
Contamination control	.1006(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1006(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1006(d)(3)
Reports	.1006(f)
Incidents	.1006(f)(2)
Operations	.1006(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1006(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1006(e)
Container contents identification.	.1006(e)(2)
Lettering	.1006(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1006(e)(4)
Signs	.1006(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1006(e)(5)
Mill Roll Heights	.216(a)(4)
Mills, Pulp, Paper and Paperboard (see also Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Mills).	.261
Mills, Rubber and Plastics Industry:	
Alarms	.216(g)
Definitions	.211(c)
Location Protection	.216(d)(1)
Roll Heights	.216(a)(4)
Safety Controls	.216(b)
Auxiliary Equipment	.216(b)(3)
Fixed Guards	.216(b)(2)
Safety Trip Control	.216(b)(1)
Stopping Limits	.216(f)(1), (2)
Switches, Trip and Emergency	.216(e)
Minors:	
Ionizing Radiation Exposure	.96(b)(3), (c)(2), (d)(2)(ii)
Minors Employment	.217(f)(4)
Mixing:	
Blasting Agents	.109(g)(2), (3); (h)(3), (4)
Explosives	.109(h)(3), (4)
Molding Machines	.213(n)
Monitoring:	
Asbestos	.1001(f)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(d)
Mortising Machines	.213(e)
Motor Fuels	.110(e)
Motor Vehicles:	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111(f)
Motorized Hand Trucks: (see also Powered Industrial Trucks).	.178
Multi-piece Rim Wheels	.177
alpha-Napthylamine	.1004
Area requirements	.1004(c)
Closed system operation	.1004(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1004(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1004(c)(5)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Open-vessel system operations.	.1004(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1004(c)(4)
Definitions	.1004(b)
Medical surveillance	.1004(g)
Examinations	.1004(g)(1)
Records	.1004(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1004(d)
Contamination control	.1004(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1004(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1004(d)(3)
Reports	.1004(f)
Incidents	.1004(f)(2)
Operations	.1004(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1004(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1004(e)
Container contents identification.	.1004(e)(2)
Lettering	.1004(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1004(e)(4)
Signs	.1004(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1004(e)(5)
beta-Napthylamine	.1009
Area requirements	.1009(c)
Closed system operation	.1009(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1009(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1009(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1009(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1009(c)(4)
Definitions	.1009(b)
Medical surveillance	.1009(g)
Examinations	.1009(g)(1)
Records	.1009(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1009(d)
Contamination control	.1009(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1009(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1009(d)(3)
Reports	.1009(f)
Incidents	.1009(f)(2)
Operations	.1009(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1009(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1009(e)
Container contents identification.	.1009(e)(2)
Lettering	.1009(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1009(e)(4)
Signs	.1009(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1009(e)(5)
Needle Beam Scaffolds	.28(n)
Beams	.28(n)(1)
Platform Spans	.28(n)(4)
Rope Attachments	.28(n)(3)
Ropes and Hangers	.28(n)(2)
Supports	.28(n)(7)
Tools	.28(n)(6)
Work Surfaces	.28(n)(8)
4-Nitrobiphenyl	.1003
Area requirements	.1003(c)
Closed system operation	.1003(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1003(c)(1)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1003(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1003(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1003(c)(4)
Definitions	.1003(b)
Medical surveillance	.1003(g)
Examinations	.1003(g)(1)
Records	.1003(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1003(d)
Contamination control	.1003(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1003(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1003(d)(3)
Reports	.1003(f)
Incidents	.1003(f)(2)
Operations	.1003(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1003(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1003(e)
Container contents identification.	.1003(e)(2)
Lettering	.1003(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1003(e)(4)
Signs	.1003(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1003(e)(5)
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	.1016
Area requirements	.1016(c)
Closed system operation	.1016(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1016(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1016(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1016(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1016(c)(4)
Definitions	.1016(b)
Medical surveillance	.1016(g)
Examinations	.1016(g)(1)
Records	.1016(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1016(d)
Contamination control	.1016(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1016(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1016(d)(3)
Reports	.1016(f)
Incidents	.1016(f)(2)
Operations	.1016(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1016(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1016(e)
Container contents identification.	.1016(e)(2)
Lettering	.1016(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1016(e)(4)
Signs	.1016(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1016(e)(5)
Nitrous Oxide	.105
Administrative Controls	.95(b)(1)
Effective Dates	.114
Engineering Controls	.95(b)(1)
Standards Sources	.115
Noise Exposure	.95
Effective Dates	.98
Personal Protective Equipment	.95(b)(1)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(c)(1)(vi)
Standards Sources	.99
Nonionizing Radiation	.97

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Effective Dates	.98
Electromagnetic Radiation	.97(a)
Standards Sources	.99
Noxious Gases, Storage Areas	.178(i)
Nozzles:	
Abrasive Blasting	.94(a)(2)(iii), .244(b)
Gasoline	.106(g)(3)(vi)
Standpipe	.158(c)(4)
Occupant Load	.37(d)
Occupational Noise Exposure: (see Noise Exposure)	
Odorizing Gases	.110(b)(1)
Office Occupancies	.106(d)(5)(iii)
Open-Sided Floors	.23(c)
Open Surface Tanks: (see Tanks: Open Surface)	
Openings: (see also Floor Openings (Holes), Wall Openings (Holes)).	.23
Tanks:	
Inside	.106(b)(4)(iv)
Organic Peroxide Coatings: (see also Dual Component Coatings).	.107(m)
Out of Order Signs	.145(f)(6)
Outdoor Storage:	
Flammable Liquids	.106(d)(6)
Outlet Headers	.252(a)(3)(iv)
Protective Equipment	.252(a)(5)(iv)
Outrigger Scaffolds	.28(e)
Additional Working Levels	.28(e)(6)
Beams	.28(e)(1)
Erection	.28(e)(3)
Falling Materials	.28(e)(5)
Inboard Ends	.28(e)(2)
Planking	.28(e)(4)
Outside Storage Trucks	.178(c)(2)(ix), (xi)
Ovens	.263(l)
Direct-Fire	.263(l)(10)
Direct Recirculating	.263(l)(11)
Electrical Heating Equipment	.263(l)(8)
General Requirements	.263(l)(9)
Indirect Recirculating	.263(l)(15)
Location	.263(l)(1)
Mechanical Parts	.263(l)(3)
Overflow Pipes, Dip Tanks	.108(c)(2)
Overhead Cranes: (see also Overhead and Gantry Cranes).	.179
Overhead and Gantry Cranes:	
Access	.179(c)(2)
Adjustments	.179(l)(3)
Brakes	.179(f)
Bridge Bumpers	.179(e)(2)
Cabs	.179(c)
Clearances	.179(b)(6)
Effective Dates	.179(b)(2), .182
Electric Equipment	.179(g)
Fire Extinguishers	.179(c)(3), (o)(3)
Footwalks	.179(d)
Guards	.179(e)(5), (6)
Handrails	.179(d)(3), (4)(ii)
Hoisting Equipment	.179(h)
Hoisting Rope Guards	.179(e)(5)
Inspections	.179(j), (m)
Frequent	.179(j)(2)
Idle (Irregular)	.179(j)(4)
Initial	.179(j)(1)
Periodic	.179(j)(3)
Ropes	.179(m)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Ladders	.179(d)(4)
Lighting	.179(c)(4)
Load Handling	.179(n)
Maintenance	.179(l)
Modifications	.179(b)(3)
Moving Part Guards	.179(e)(6)
Rail Clamps	.179(b)(4)
Rail Sweeps	.179(e)(4)
Rated Load:	
Markings	.179(b)(5)
Tests	.179(k)(2)
Repairs	.179(l)(3)
Rope inspection	.179(m)
Stairways	.179(d)(4)
Standards Sources	.183
Testing	.179(k)
Toeboards	.179(d)(3)
Trolley Bumpers	.179(e)(3)
Trolley Stops	.179(e)(1)
Warning Devices	.179(i)
Wind Indicators	.179(b)(4)
Overhead Wires:	
Cranes	.180(j)(4)
Derricks	.181(j)(5)(iv)
Overspray Collectors	.107(b)(6)
Oxygen: (see also Bulk Oxygen Systems).	.104
Deficiency	.94(d)(9)(vi), (11)(iii)
Effective Dates	.114
Standards Sources	.115
Storage	.252(a)(2)(iv)
Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems	.252(a)
Outlet Headers	.252(a)(3)(iv)
Piping Systems	.252(a)(4)
Protective Equipment	.252(a)(5)
Oxygen Manifolds:	
High Pressure	.252(a)(3)(ii)
Low Pressure	.252(a)(3)(iii)
Painters' Stepladders	.25(c)(4)(ii)
Paints:	
Color Code	.144
Fire Retardant	.37(o)
Painting Containers	.111(b)(15)
Paper and Paperboard Mills: (see also Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Mills).	.261
Passageways, Working Surfaces	.22(b)
Personal Protection: (see also Personal Protective Equipment).	.94(d)(9), .219(p)(7)
Personal Protective Equipment: (see also Lifelines, Safety Belts, and Other Terms Listed Below)	
Abrasive Blasting	.94(a)(5)
Asbestos Exposure	.1001(d)
Clothing	.1001(d)(3)
Effective Dates	.138
Electrical Protective Devices	.137, .265(c)(11)
Emergency Showers and Fountains:	
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(9)
Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Mills.	.261(g)(5), (18)
Eye Protection	.133
Face Protection	.133
Fire Brigades	.156
Foot Protection	.136
General Requirements	.132

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Head Protection	.135
Noise Exposure	.95(b)(1)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(9)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(b)(2), (g)(2), (i)(4), (k)(3)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(c)(1)(i)–(v)
Respirators	.93a(d)(1)(iv), (2)
Respiratory Protection	.134
Rubber Protective Equipment	.137
Sawmills	.265(c)(17)(ii), (g)
Electrical	.265(c)(12)(iv)
Standards Sources	.139
Textiles	.262(qq)
Welding	.252
Booths	.252(e)(2)(iii)
Cable	.252(e)(1)(ii)
Clothing	.252(e)(3)
Eye Protection	.252(e)(2)
Helmets	.252(e)(2)(ii)
Railing	.252(e)(1)(i)
Shade Numbers, Lenses	.252(e)(2)(ii), (i)
Physical Hazards Markings: (see also Color Codes, Physical Hazards: Markings).	.144
Effective Dates	.149
Standards Sources	.147
Piers and Wharves: (see also Wharves)	
Trucks Used	.178(c)(2)(x)
Pipes:	
Dip Tanks	.108(c)(2)
Flammable Liquids	.107(e)(6)
Overflow	.108(c)(2)
Piping: (see Piping, Fittings and Tubing; Piping, Valves and Tubing)	
Piping, Fittings and Tubing:	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111(b)(7)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(5)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(1)(ii), (iii)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(iv), (v)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(8)
Safety Relief Devices	.103(b)(1)(ii), (c)(1)(iv)
Piping Systems, Oxygen-Fuel	.252(a)(4), (g)(2)
Fittings	.252(a)(4)(i)
Installation	.252(a)(4)(iii)
Painting	.252(a)(4)(iv)
Piping	.252(a)(4)(i)
Piping Joints	.252(a)(4)(ii)
Pressure Relief Devices	.252(a)(5)(ii)
Protective Equipment	.252(a)(5)(iii), (iv)
Signs	.252(a)(4)(iv)
Station Outlets	.252(a)(5)(iv)
Testing	.252(a)(4)(v)
X-ray Inspections	.252(g)(1)(vii)
Piping, Valves, and Fittings:	
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(c)
Corrosion	.106(c)(5)
Design	.106(c)(1)
Joints	.106(c)(3)
Materials	.106(c)(2)
Supports	.106(c)(4)
Testing	.106(c)(7)
Valves	.106(c)(8)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(h)(7)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(4)(ii)
Pits	.23(a)(5)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Drains	.110(d)(11)
Planing Machines	.213(n)
Plasterers' Scaffolds	.28(o)
Construction Requirements	.28(o)(1)
Guardrails	.28(o)(2), (4)
Platform Planks	.28(o)(3)
Runways	.28(o)(4)
Plastics Industry: (see also Mills, Rubber and Plastics Industry)	
Auxiliary Equipment	.216(a)(3)
Effective Dates	.216(a)(1), (2), .220
Installations:	
Existing	.216(a)(2)
New	.216(a)(1)
Mills and Calenders	.216
Standards Sources	.221
Platform Lift Trucks: (see also Powered Industrial Trucks).	.178
Platforms, Scaffolds: (see also Listings Under Specific Type Scaffold)	
Guarding	.23(c)
Manlifts	.68(c)(3)
Pneumatic Powered Tools	.243(b)
Airhoses	.243(b)(2)
Portable	.243(b)(1)
Point of Operation Guarding	.212(a)(3), .217(c)
Polishing: (see Grinding, Polishing and Buffing)	
Portable Fire Extinguishers: (see also Fire Extinguishers, Portable).	.157
Portable Metal Ladders: (see also Ladders, Portable Metal).	.26
Portable Stepladders: (see Stepladders, Portable)	
Portable Tank Storage: (see Tank Storage, Portable)	
Portable Tanks: (see Tanks, Portable)	
Portable Tools: (see also Powered Tools, Hand and Portable).	.244
Portable Welding Machines: (see Welding Machines, Portable)	
Portable Wood Ladders: (see also Ladders, Portable Wood).	.25
Powder Coatings	.107(l)
Cleaning	.107(l)(4)(i), (ii)
Drying, Curing, or Fusion Equipment.	.107(l)(3)
Electric Equipment	.107(l)(1)
Electrostatic Spraying Equipment:	
Fixed	.107(l)(5)
Fluidized Beds	.107(l)(7)
Hand	.107(l)(6)
Ignition Sources	.107(l)(1)
Maintenance	.107(l)(4)
Smoking	.107(l)(4)(iii)
Ventilation	.107(l)(2)
Power Presses, Mechanical: (see Mechanical Power Presses)	
Powered Industrial Trucks:	
Approval Labels	.178(a)(3), (7)
Batteries	.178(g)
Combustible Dusts	.178(c)(2)(vi)
Conversion	.178(d), (q)(12)
Design and Construction	.178(a)(2)
Designated Locations	.178(c)(1)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Designations, Trucks:	
D	.178(b)(1)
DS	.178(b)(2)
DY	.178(b)(3)
E	.178(b)(4)
ES	.178(b)(5)
EE	.178(b)(6)
EX	.178(b)(7)
G	.178(b)(8)
GS	.178(b)(9)
LP	.178(b)(10)
LPS	.178(b)(11)
Effective Dates	.182
Fire Protection	.178(a)(1)
Front End Attachments	.178(a)(5)
Fuel Handling	.178(f)
Gases and Fumes	.178(i)
Grain Handling	.178(c)(2)(vi), (b)
Hazardous Materials	.178(c)(2)
Lighting	.178(h)
Loading	.178(o)
Maintenance	.178(q)
Markings	.178(a)(6)
Modifications	.178(a)(4)
Operations	.178(p)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(b)(6)
Repairs	.178(q)
Safety Guards	.178(e)
Standards Sources	.183
Training Operators	.178(l)
Traveling	.178(n)
Truck Operations	.178(m)
Powered Platforms	.66–.70
Application	.66(b)(1)
Cleaning	.66(e)(7)
Definitions	.66(a)
Design Requirements	.66(b)(3)
Equipment	.66(b)(2)
General Requirements	.66(b)
Hoisting Equipment	.66(e)(8)
Inspections	.66(e)
Limitations	.66(b)(4)
Maintenance	.66(e)(6)
Manlifts	.68
Reshackling Hoists	.66(e)(8)
Safety Devices	.66(e)(9)
Standards Sources	.69
Tests	.66(e)
Types	.66(b)(5)
Type F	.66(b)(5)(ii), (c)
Type T	.66(b)(5)(iii), (d)
Vehicle-Mounted	.67
Powered Tools, Hand and Portable:	
Abrasive Wheels	.243(c)
Compressed Air Cleaning	.242(b)
Definitions	.241
Effective Dates	.245
Employees	.242(a)
Explosive Actuated Fastening	.243(d)
Guarding	.243
Lawn Mowers, Power	.243(e)
Pneumatic Powered	.243(b)
Standards Sources	.246
Woodworking	.243(a)
Presses: (see also Mechanical Power Presses)	
Cold Trimming	.218(g)(2)
Forging	.218(f)
Hot Trimming	.218(g)(2)
Hydraulic Forging	.218(f)(2)
Trimming	.218(g)
Pressure Gages, Air Receivers	.169(b)(3)
Pressure Vessels	.106(b)(1)(v), .217(b)(12)
Chemical Plants	.106(i)(3)
Distilleries	.106(i)(3)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.216(g)(16), (17)
Refineries	.106(i)(3)
Pressures: (see Safety Relief Devices)	
Prime Mover Guards	.219(b)
Primers, Ammunition	.109(j)(4)
Processing Plants, Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(h)
Application	.106(h)(1)
Buildings	.106(h)(3)
Clear Zone	.106(h)(8)(iv)
Drainage	.106(h)(3)(ii)
Fire Protection	.106(h)(6)
Housekeeping	.106(h)(8)
Ignition Sources	.106(h)(7)
Liquid Handling	.106(h)(4)
Loading	.106(h)(5)
Location	.106(h)(2)
Maintenance	.106(h)(8)
Waste Disposal	.106(h)(8)(iii)
Profile Lathes	.213(o)
Projections	.219(h)
beta-Propiolactone	.1013
Area requirements	.1013(c)
Closed system operation	.1013(c)(2)
Isolated systems	.1013(c)(1)
Maintenance and decontamination activities.	.1013(c)(5)
Open-vessel system operations.	.1013(c)(3)
Transfer from a closed operation.	.1013(c)(4)
Definitions	.1013(b)
Medical surveillance	.1013(g)
Examinations	.1013(g)(1)
Records	.1013(g)(2)
Regulated area requirements	.1013(d)
Contamination control	.1013(d)(4)
Emergencies	.1013(d)(2)
Hygiene facilities and practices.	.1013(d)(3)
Reports	.1013(f)
Incidents	.1013(f)(2)
Operations	.1013(f)(1)
Scope and application	.1013(a)
Signs, information, and training	.1013(e)
Container contents identification.	.1013(e)(2)
Lettering	.1013(e)(3)
Prohibited statements	.1013(e)(4)
Signs	.1013(e)(1)
Training and indoctrination	.1013(e)(5)
Protective Clothing: (see Clothing, Protective and Personal Protective Equipment)	
Protective Equipment, Piping: (see also Personal Protective Equipment).	.252(a)(5)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Hoses and Connections	.252(a)(5)(v)
Pressure-Reducing Regulations	.252(a)(5)(vi)
Stations Outlet	.252(a)(5)(iv)
Pulleys	.219(d), (k), (p)(5)
Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Mills:	
Barking Devices	.261(c)(12)
Belt Conveyors	.261(c)(15)
Bleaching	.261(h)
Bridge or Dock Plates	.261(c)(11)
Chemical Processes	.261(g)
Cranes	.261(c)(8)
Effective Dates	.261(n)
Finishing Rooms	.261(1)
Floors	.261(b)(3)
Guards	.261(b)(1)
Hand Tools	.261(c)(13)
Handling	.261(c), (d)
Lighting	.261(b)(7), (c)(10), (k)(21)
Lockouts	.261(b)(4)
Machine Rooms	.261(k)
Materials Handling	.261(m)
Mechanical Pulp Processes	.261(i)
Personal Protective Clothing	.261(b)(2)
Personal Protective Equipment	.261(b)(2), (d)(1)
Platforms	.261(b)(3)
Pulpwood:	
Preparation	.261(e)
Removal	.261(c)(14)
Rags and Old Paper	.261(f)
Safe Practices	.261(b)
Signs:	
Conveyors	.261(c)(16)
Traffic	.261(c)(9)
Standards Sources	.261(a)(3), (4); .268
Stock Preparation	.261(j)
Storage	.261(c), (d)
Chocking Rolls	.261(d)(4)
Clearances	.261(d)(2)
Piling	.261(d)(3)
Tanks	.261(b)(5)
Traffic Warning Signs	.261(c)(9)
Trucks, Industrial Powered	.261(b)(6)
Pulpwood Logging	.266
Bundles	.266(e)(13)
Chain Saw Operations	.266(c)(5)
Chipping	.266(e)(14)
Definitions	.266(b)
Effective Dates	.266(f)
Environmental Conditions	.266(c)(3)
Equipment Operations	.266(c)(6)
Equipment Protective Devices	.266(d)
Explosives	.266(c)(7)
First Aid	.266(c)(1)(vii)
Hand Tools	.266(c)(2)
Harvesting	.266(e)
Bucking	.266(e)(3)
Debarking	.266(e)(5)
Felling	.266(e)(1), (2)
Limbing	.266(e)(4)
Skidding	.266(e)(6), (7)
Loading:	
Machine	.266(e)(11)
Manual	.266(e)(10)
Noise Exposure	.266(c)(1)(vi)
Personal Protective Equipment	.266(c)(1)(i)–(v)
Roads	.266(e)(15)–(18)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Standards Sources	.268
Storage	.266(e)(12)
Trails	.266(e)(15)–(18)
Transport:	
Personnel	.266(e)(8)
Trucks	.266(e)(9)
Work Areas	.266(c)(4)
Pumps, Gasoline: (see also Service Stations).	.106(g)(3), (4)
Radial Saws	.213(h)
Radiation:	
Ionizing	.96
Nonionizing	.97
Radioactive Materials:	
Packaged	.96(h)
Storage	.96(j)
Rail Clamps	.179(b)(4), .180(i)(1)
Rail Sweeps	.179(e)(4)
Railroad Cars	.176, .178(k)(2)–(4)
Explosives	.109(f)
Ramps:	
Egress	.37(j)
Rated Load Markings:	
Cranes	.179(b)(5)
Derricks	.181(c)(2)
Rated Load Test:	
Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes.	.180(e)(2)
Overhead and Gantry Cranes	.179(k)(2)
Recordkeeping:	
Asbestos	.1001(i), (j)(6)
Building Inspection	.66(e)(3)
Communicable Diseases	.142(l)(1) and (2)
Cranes:	
Crawler, Locomotive and Truck.	.180(d)(2) and (6), (e)(2), (g)(i) and (2)
Overhead and Gantry	.179(k)(2), (m)(1) and (2)
Derricks	.181(g)(1) and (3)
Forging Equipment Inspection	.218(a)(2)
Injury Reporting, Welding	.252(f)(13)
Ionizing Radiation Exposure	.96(m), (o)
Labor Camps	.142(l)(1) and (2)
Liquid Storage Tanks, Class I	.106(g)(1)
Manlifts	.68(e)(3)
Mechanical Power Presses	.217(e)(1)
Personal Monitoring:	
Asbestos	.1001(i)(1)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(n)
Power Platforms Inspection	.66(e)(3)
Power Presses Inspection	.217(e)(1)
Radiation Exposure	.96(b)(2)(iii), (m)(1), (n), (o)(1)
Records, Disclosure, Ionizing Radiation.	.96(o)(1)
Respirators	.134(e)(2), (f)(2)(iv)
Welding Operations	.252(c)(6), (f)(13)
Records:	
Asbestos	.93a(i), (j)(6)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(m), (n)
Mechanical Power Presses	.217(e)(1)
Refineries, Chemical Plants and Distilleries.	.106(i)
Application	.106(j)
Fire Protection	.106(i)(5)
Pressure Vessels	.106(i)(3)
Process Unit Location	.106(i)(4)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Storage Tanks	.106(i)(1)
Wharves	.106(i)(2)
Refrigerated Containers:	
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111(d)
Refueling:	
Cranes	.180(i)(4)
Derricks	.181(j)(4)
Trucks	.178(p)(2)
Refuse:	
Collection	.142(a)(4)
Disposal	.142(h)
Receptacles	.141(a)(4)
Relief Devices: (see Safety Relief Devices)	
Remote Gas Pumping Systems	.106(g)(3)(v)
Residue Disposal: (see Waste Disposal)	
Resistance Welding Equipment	.252(c)
Capacitor Discharge Welding	.252(c)(2)(ii)
Disconnecting Means	.306(d)(2)
Foot Switches	.252(c)(2)(vi)
Grounding	.252(c)(2)(ix)
Guarding	.252(c)(1)(iv), .252(c)(2)(iv)
Installation	.252(c)(1)(i)
Interlocks	.252(c)(2)(iii)
Safety Pins	.252(c)(2)(viii)
Shields	.252(c)(2)(v)
Spot and Seam Welding	.252(c)(2)
Stop Buttons	.252(c)(2)(vii)
Thermal Protection	.252(c)(1)(ii)
Resistors:	
Cranes	.179(g)(4)
Respirators: (see also Gas Mask Canisters).	.134
Abrasive Blasting	.94 (a)(1)(ii), (a)(5)
Air Supply	.94(a)(6), .134(d)
Asbestos	.1001(d)(1), (2)
Cleaning	.34(b)(5), (f)(3)
Color Codes	.34(g)(6)
Employer Provided	.134(a)(2)
Fire brigades	.156(f)
Identification	.134(g)
Inspection	.134(b)(7), (f)
Labeling	.134(g)
Maintenance	.134(f)
Minimum Acceptable Program	.134(b)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(9)(vi)
Positive-pressure	.156(f)(2)
Pulp, and Paper Mills	.261(b)(2), (3); (g)(2), (6), (10), (15)(ii)
Repairs	.134(f)(4)
Selection	.134(c)
Storage	.134(b)(6), (f)(5)
Textiles	.262(qq)(2)
Training	.134(b)(3)
Use	.134(e)
Welding	.252(f)(4)(ii), (iii); (5)(ii); (7)(ii); (8); (9); (10)
Respiratory Protection: (see also Respirators).	.134
Air Quality	.94(a)(6), .134(d)
Air Supply	.94(a)(6), .134(d)
Fire brigades	.156(f)
Gas Mask Canister Identification	.134(g)
Minimum Acceptable Program	.134(b)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Permissible Practices	.134(a)(1)
Respirators	.154(a)(2), (b), (c), (e)
Use	.134(e)
Rim wheels, multi-piece	.177
Ring Test	.215(d)(1)
Ripsaws	.213(c), .214(d)
Risers, Open	.24(j)
Rodent Control	.141(a)(5)
Labor Camps	.142(j)
Roll Coatings	.108(h)(4)
Rolling Scaffolds: (see Work Platforms, Mobile).	
Roof Cars:	
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(d)(1)
Roofing Brackets	.28(s)
Catch Platforms	.28(s)(3)
Construction	.28(s)(1)
Supports	.28(s)(2)
Rope Inspections:	
Cranes	.179(m), .180(g)
Derricks	.181(g)
Ropes:	
Cranes	.179(m), .180(g)
Hoists	.179(h)(2)
Inspections	.179(m), .180(g)
Running	.179(m)(1)
Derricks	.181(g)
Idle Ropes	.181(g)(3)
Limited Travel	.181(g)(2)
Nonrotating Ropes	.181(g)(4)
Running	.181(g)(1)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(c)(20)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(d)(5)
Rotary Lawn Mowers	.243(e)(1), (4)
Rotating Work Platforms: (see also Vehicle-Mounted Work Platforms).	.67
Rubber Industry: (see also Mills, Rubber and Plastics Industry)	
Auxiliary Equipment	.216(a)(3), (b)(3)
Effective Dates	.216(a)(1), (2); .220
Installations:	
Existing	.216(a)(2)
New	.216(a)(1)
Mills and Calenders	.216
Standards Sources	.221
Rubber Protective Equipment	.137
Rung Ladders, Portable	.25(c)(3)
Extension Trestle	.25(c)(3)(v)
Sectional	.25(c)(3)(iv)
Single	.25(c)(3)(ii)
Trestle	.25(c)(3)(v)
Two-Section	.25(c)(3)(iii)
Running Ropes:	
Cranes	.179(m)(1), .180(g)(1)
Derricks	.181(g)(1)
Runway Conductors:	
Cranes	.179(g)(6)
Runway Protection	.23(c)
Safety Belts: (see also Lifelines)	
Powered Platforms	.66(d)(8)
Pulp, Paper, and Paperboard Mills.	.261(b)(5), (g)(4), (15)
Scaffolding	.28(j)(4), (n)(6), (s)(3), (t)(2),(u)(6)
Tanks	.94(d)(11)(v)
Welding	.252(e)(4)(iv)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Safety Color Codes:	
Effective Dates	.149
Standards Sources	.147
Safety Devices:	
Ladders	.27(d)(5)
Safety Guard Design, Abrasive Wheel Machinery.	.215(a)(2), (b)(10)-(12)
Safety Instruction Signs	.145(c)(3), (d)(6)
Safety Relief Devices:	
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(6), (7)(ii)
Compressed Gas Cylinders	.167
Definitions	.167(a)
Frangible Discs	.167(b)(2), (4)(iii)
Fusible Plugs	.167(b)(2)
Maintenance	.167(b)(5)
Requirements	.167(b)(4)
Specifications	.167(b)(3)
Standards Sources	.167(b)(1), (3)
Testing	.167(b)(3)
Types	.167(b)(2)
Compressed Gases	.107(e)(8)
Flammable Liquids	.107(e)(8)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(1)(ii)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(iv)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(10), (c)(7), (d)(4), (e)(7), (g)(7), (h)(4)
Non-DOT Containers	.110(d)(4)
Spraying	.107(e)(8)
Tanks, Cargo and Portable	.168
Definitions	.168(a)
Fusible Plugs	.168(b)(3)(ix)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.168(b)(3)
Maintenance	.168(b)(4)
Pressures	.168(b)(3)(ii)
Requirements	.168(b)(3)
Specifications	.168(b)(2)
Standards Sources	.168(b)(2), .170
Testing	.168(b)(2)
Safety-Toe Footwear: (see Foot Protection)	
Sanding Machines	.213(p), .243(a)(3)
Sanitation	.141
Application	.141(a)(1)
Change Rooms	.141(e)
Effective Dates	.149
Food Handling	.141(h)
Housekeeping	.141(a)(3)
Insect Control	.141(a)(5)
Lunchrooms	.141(g)
Rodent Control	.141(a)(5)
Sawmills	.265(h)
Standards Sources	.147
Toilet Facilities	.141(c)
Vermin Control	.141(a)(5)
Washing Facilities	.141(d)
Waste Disposal	.141(a)(4)
Water Supply	.141(b)
Sawmills:	
Bins, Bunkers, Hoppers, and Fuel Houses.	.265(c)(23)
Lighting	.265(c)(23)(iii)
Loading Bins	.265(c)(23)(ii)
Blower Systems	.265(c)(20)
Building Facilities	.265(c)
Docks	.265(c)(4)
Emergency Exits	.265(c)(6)
Fire Escapes	.265(c)(6)
Floors	.265(c)(3)
Lighting	.265(c)(9)
Platforms	.265(c)(4)
Stairways	.265(c)(5)
Handrails	.265(c)(5)(ii)
Lighting	.265(c)(5)(iii)
Tanks	.265(c)(8)
Vats	.265(c)(8)
Walkways	.265(c)(4)
Work Areas	.265(c)(2)
Burners	.265(c)(29)
Chemicals	.265(c)(17)
Chippers	.265(c)(21)
Conveyors	.265(c)(18)
Definitions	.265(b)
Effective Dates	.265(j)
Electric Wiring	.265(c)(12)
Exhaust Systems	.265(c)(20)
Fire Protection	.265(i)
Flammable Liquids	.265(c)(16)
Gas Piping and Appliances	.265(c)(15)
General Requirements	.265(a)
Hydraulic Systems	.265(c)(13)
Kilns, Dry	.265(f)
Ladders	.265(c)(10)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.265(c)(14)
Log Breakdown	.265(e)
Log Handling, Sorting, and Storage.	.265(d)
Barking Devices	.265(d)(4)
Log Decks	.265(d)(3)
Storage Areas	.265(d)(2)
Unloading	.265(d)(1)
Unloading Areas	.265(d)(2)
Lumber:	
Loading	.265(c)(28)
Piling	.265(c)(27)
Storage	.265(c)(27)
Marking Physical Hazards	.265(c)(11)
Open Surface Tanks	.265(c)(17)(iii)
Personal Protective Equipment	.265(c)(17)(ii), (g)
Power Transmission Apparatus	.265(c)(22)
Refuse Removal	.265(c)(20)(vi)
Ropes, Cables, Slings, and Chains.	.265(c)(24)
Sanitation	.265(h)
Stackers and Unstackers	.265(c)(26)
Standards Sources	.265(a)(2), (j); .268
Threshold Limits	.265(c)(17)(i)
Traffic Control	.265(c)(31)
Tramways	.265(c)(19)
Trestles	.265(c)(19)
Vehicles	.265(c)(30)
Saws:	
Band	.213(i)
Band Resaws	.213(i)
Circular	.213(f); .243(a)(1)
Circular Resaws	.213(e)
Cracked	.243(a)(4)
Cylindrical Saws	.214(c)
Drag	.213(r)
Forging Machines	.218(j)(2)
Heading Bolt	.214(a), (c)
Inspection	.213(s)
Radial	.213(h)
Ripsaws	.213(c)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Swing Cutoff	.213(g)
Table	.213(d)
Scaffolding: (see also Scaffolds)	
Safety Requirements	.28
Scaffolds: (see also Ladder Stands Listings by Names of Scaffolds)	
Boatswain's Chair	.28(j)
Bricklayers' Square	.28(l)
Carpenters' Bracket	.28(k)
Casters	.29(a)(4)
Chicken Ladders	.28(t)
Coupler	.28(c)
Coupler, Mobile	.29(d)
Crawling Boards	.28(t)
Decorators'	.28(o)
Design Loads	.29(a)(2)
Float	.28(u)
Folding Ladder	.29(c)(5)
Folding Stairway	.29(c)(4)
Horse	.28(m)
Interior Hung	.28(p)
Ladder-Jack	.28(q)
Masons' Adjustable Multiple-Point Suspension.	.28(f)
Needle Beam	.28(n)
Outrigger	.28(e)
Plasterers'	.28(o)
Roofing Brackets	.28(s)
Ship	.28(u)
Single-Point Adjustable Suspension.	.28(i)
Standards Sources	.31
Stone Setters' Adjustable Multiple Point Suspension.	.28(h)
Suspension	.28(f), (g), (h), (i)
Swinging	.28(g)
Tube and Coupler	.28(c)
Tube and Coupler, Mobile	.29(d)
Tubular Welded Frame	.28(d), .29(b)
Tubular Welded Sectional Folding.	.29(c)
Two-Point Suspension	.28(g)
Wheels	.29(a)(4)
Window-Jack	.28(r)
Wood Pole	.28(b)
Work Levels	.29(a)(3)
Work Platforms	.29(a)
Working Loads	.29(a)(2)
Scaffolds, Manual Mobile: (see also Work Platforms, Mobile Scaffolds).	.29
Sectional Rung Ladders	.25(c)(3)(iv)
Semigantry Cranes: (see Gantry Cranes)	
Separation Walls: (see also Distances From Hazards)	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(5)
Service Stations:	
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(g)
Dispensing Systems	.106(g)(3)
Drainage	.106(g)(7)
Electrical Equipment	.106(g)(5)
Fire Protection	.106(g)(9)
Handling	.106(g)(1)
Heating Equipment	.106(g)(6)
Ignition Sources	.106(g)(8)
Marine Stations	.106(g)(4)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Private Stations	.106(g)(2)
Storage	.106(g)(1)
Waste Disposal	.106(g)(7)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(h)
Containers	.110(h)(2)
Accessories	.110(h)(3)
Capacity	.110(h)(5)
Installation	.110(h)(6)
Protecting Fittings	.110(h)(7), (9)
Valves	.110(h)(3)
Dispensing Devices	.110(h)(11)
Electrical Systems	.110(h)(13)
Fire Protection	.110(h)(14)
Fittings	.110(h)(7)
Piping	.110(h)(7)
Pumps	.110(h)(10)
Safety Relief Valves	.110(h)(4)
Truck Unloading	.110(h)(8)
Valves	.110(h)(7)
Servicing of multi-piece rim wheels.	.177
Setscrews	.219(h)
Sewage Disposal	.142(e)
Shafting Guarding:	
Horizontal	.219(c)(2)
Inclined	.219(c)(3)
Vertical	.219(c)(3)
Sheaves:	
Crane Hoists	.179(h)(1)
Shelters, Labor Camps: (see also Facilities, Labor Camps).	.142(b)
Ship Scaffolds: (see also Float Scaffolds).	.28(u)
Side-Rolling Ladders	.25(c)(5)
Signs and Tags: (see also Markings)	
Accident Prevention	.145
Classification	.145(c)
Definitions	.145(b)
Use Classification	.145(c)
Biological Hazards	.145(e)(4)
Caution	.1001(g), .145(c)(2), (d)(4), (f)(5)
Colors	.145(d)
Danger	.145(c)(1), (d)(2), (e)(3)
Design	.145(d)
Do Not Start	.145(f)(6)
Effective Dates	.149
Egress Means	.37(q)
Exits	.37(q)
Gas Mask Canisters	.134(g)
Out of Order	.145(f)(6)
Powered Platforms	.66(c)(21)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(c)(9), (16)
Radiation Warning	.97(a)(3)
Respirators	.134(g)
Safety Instruction	.145(c)(3), (d)(6), (e)(6)
Slow-Moving Vehicles	.145(d)(10)
Specifications	.93a(g)(ii), .145
Standards Sources	.147
Wordings	.145(e)
Single-Point Adjustable Suspension Scaffolds.	.28(i)
Emergency Brakes	.28(i)(4)
Equipment	.28(i)(5)
Gears and Brakes	.28(i)(3)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Guards, Mid-Rails	.28(i)(5)
Hoisting Machines	.28(i)(6)
Power Units	.28(i)(1), (2)
Supporting Cables	.28(i)(8)
Suspension Methods	.28(i)(10)
Toeboards	.28(i)(5)
Single-Rung Ladders	.25(c)(3)(ii)
Mason's	.25(c)(4)(iii)
Skylight Floor Openings	.23(a)(4)
Sleeves, Rubber Insulating	.137
Slings	.184
Slow-Moving Vehicle Signs	.145(d)(10)
Slurries	.109(h)
Small Arms Ammunition	.109(j)
Primers	.109(j)(4)
Smokeless Propellants	.109(j)(3)
Storage	.109(j)
Smokeless Propellants	.109(j)(3)
Smoking:	
Dip Tanks	.108(f)(4)
Dual Component Coatings	.107(m)(2)
Explosives	.109(e)(1)
Flammable Liquids	.106(d)(7)(ii)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)(4)(iii)
Spraying	.107(g)(7), (l)(4)(iii), (m)(2)
Snagging Machines	.215(b)(7)
Sources of Standards: (see Standards Sources)	
Special Industries:	
Agricultural Operations	.267
Bakeries	.263
Cooperage	.214
Forging	.218
Laundries	.264
Paper and Paperboard Mills	.261
Plastics Industry	.216
Pulp Mills	.261
Pulpwood Logging	.266
Rubber Industry	.216
Sawmills	.265
Standards Sources	.268
Textiles	.219(a)(3), .262
Woodworking	.213
Spill Containment	.106(d)(6)(iii)
Spot and Seam Welding Machines	.252(c)(2)
Spray Booths	.107(b)
Baffle Plates	.107(b)(4)
Cleaning	.107(b)(9)
Construction	.107(b)(1)
Conveyors	.107(b)(7)
Distribution Plates	.107(b)(4)
Exhaust Air Filters	.107(b)(5)
Floors	.107(b)(3)
Frontal Area Size	.107(b)(6)
Illumination	.107(b)(10)
Interiors	.107(b)(2)
Lighting	.107(b)(10)
Overspray Collectors	.107(b)(5)
Separations	.107(b)(8)
Spray Finishing	.107
Air Flow Requirements	.94(c)(6)
Application	.107(n)
Automobile Undercoatings	.107(k)
Clean Air	.94(c)(7)
Combustible Liquids Storage	.107(e)
Curing Apparatus	.107(j)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Definitions	.107(a)
Drying Apparatus	.107(j)
Dual Component Coatings	.107(m)
Effective Dates	.98, .114
Electrical Systems	.107(c)
Electrostatic Apparatus	.107(h), (i)
Fire Protection	.107(f)
Flammable Liquids Storage	.107(e)
Fusion Apparatus	.107(j)
Ignition Sources	.107(c)
Location	.94(c)(2)
Maintenance	.106(g)
Make-Up Air	.94(c)(7)
Organic Peroxide Coatings	.107(m)
Powder Coatings	.107(l)
Spray Boothe	.94(c)(3), .107(b)
Spray Rooms	.94(c)(4)
Standards Sources	.99, .115
Undercoatings	.107(k)
Velocity	.94(c)(6)
Ventilation	.94(c)(5), .107(d)
Spray Liquid Heaters	.107(e)(7)
Spraying Operations:	
Cleaning	.107(g)(2)
Cleaning Solvents	.107(g)(5)
Clothing Storage	.107(g)(4)
Hazardous Materials	.107(g)(6)
Residue Disposal	.107(g)(3)
Smoking	.107(g)(7)
Spraying	.107(g)(1)
Waste Disposal	.107(g)(3)
Sprinkler Systems:	
Egress	.37(m)
Sprinkler Systems, Automatic	.159
Exemptions	.159(a)
General Requirements	.159(c)
Acceptance tests	.159(c)(3)
Design	.159(c)(1)
Drainage	.159(c)(7)
Hose Connections	.159(c)(5)
Hydraulically Designed	.159(c)(11)
Maintenance	.159(c)(2)
Protection of Piping	.159(c)(6)
Sprinkler Alarms	.159(c)(9)
Sprinkler Spacing	.159(c)(10)
Sprinklers	.159(c)(7)
Water supply	.159(c)(4)
Scope and Application	.159(a)
Sprinklers	
Dip Tanks	.108(c)(5)
Egress Means	.37(m)
Sprockets	.219(f)
Stability Margin:	
Crane Loads	.180(c)(1)(i)-(iv)
Stainless Steel Cutting	.252(f)(12)
Stairs, Fixed Industrial	.24
Handrails	.24(h)
Length of Stairways	.24(g)
Open Risers	.24(j)
Railings	.24(h)
Requirements	.24(a)(6)
Rise Angle	.24(e)
Strength	.24(c)
Treads	.24(f)
Vertical Clearance	.24(i)
Width	.24(d)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Standards Sources:	
Abrasive Blasting	.139
Accident Preventien Signs and Tags.	.147
Acetylene	.115
Air Contaminants	.99
Air Receivers	.169(a)(2), .170
Anhydrous Ammonia	.115
Asbestos	.99
Blasting Agents	.115
Brazing	.253
Clothing, Protective	.139
Color Codes	.147
Combustible Gases	.115
Combustible Liquids	.115
Compressed Gas Equipment	.166(b)(1)(ii), .170
Compressed Gases	.115
Cranes	.189
Cutting	.253
Derricks	.189
Dip Tanks	.115
Egress Means	.39
Environmental Controls	.99, .147
Explosives	.115
Eye and Face Protection	.139
First Aid	.153
Flammable Liquids	.115
Foot Protection	.139
Gas Mask Protection	.139
Guarding Machinery	.221
Hand-Held Equipment	.246
Hazardous Materials	.115
Head Protection	.139
Hydrogen	.115
Indoor Storage	.189
Ionizing Radiation	.99
Labor Camps	.147
Ladders	.31
Life Safety Code	.39
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.115
Machinery Guarding	.221
Manlifts	.69
Materials Handling	.189
Medical	.153
Medical Services	.153
Nitrous Oxide	.115
Noise Exposure	.98
Nonionizing Radiation	.98
Nonwater Disposal Systems	.147
Occupational Health	.99
Oxygen	.115
Personal Protective Equipment	.139
Physical Hazards Markings	.147
Platforms, Powered	.66
Powered Industrial Trucks	.189
Powered Platforms	.69
Powered Tools, Hand and Portable.	.246
Railings	.31
Respiratory Protection	.139
Safety Color Codes	.147
Sanitation	.147
Signs and Tags	.147
Special Industries	.274
Spray Finishing	.115
Tanks, Cargo and Portable	.168(b)(2), .170
Toeboards	.31

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Toxic Substances	.1499
Vehicle Mounted Work Platforms.	.69
Ventilation	.99
Walking-Working Surfaces	.31
Wall Openings	.31
Welding	.253
Standpipe and Hose Systems	.158
Equipment	.158(c)
Hose	.158(c)(3)
Hose Outlets and Connections.	.158(c)(2)
Nozzles	.158(c)(4)
Reels and Equipment	.158(c)(1)
Exceptions	.158(a)(2)
Protection	.158(b)
Scope and Application	.158(a)(1)
Tests and Maintenance	.158(e)
Acceptance Tests	.158(e)(1)
Maintenance	.158(e)(2)
Water Supply	.158(d)
Stands, Ladder: (see also Scaffolds; Work Platforms, Mobile)	
Stationary Derricks: (see also Derricks).	.181
Static Sparks	.219(p)(2)(ii)
Steps: (see Stairs)	
Stepladders:	
Portable Metal	.26(a)(3)
Stepladders, Portable	.25(c)(2)
Commercial, Type II	.25(c)(2)(iii)
General Requirements	.25(c)(2)(i)
Household, Type III	.25(c)(2)(iv)
Industrial, Type I	.25(c)(2)(ii)
Painters'	.25(c)(4)(ii)
Sticking Machines	.213(r)
Stiffleg Derricks: (see also Derricks)	.181
Stone Setters' Adjustable Multiple-Point:	
Suspension Scaffolds	.28(h)
Bridging Scaffolds	.28(h)(9)
Guardrails	.28(h)(8)
Hoisting Machines	.28(h)(2)
Installation	.28(h)(10)
Outriggers	.28(h)(5)
Platforms	.28(h)(3)
Supports	.28(h)(6)
Suspension Materials	.28(h)(4)
Suspension Wire Ropes	.28(h)(7)
Working Loads	.28(h)(1)
Stopping Limits, Mills and Calenders	.216(f) (1)–(3)
Stops: (see also Safety Devices)	
Manlifts	.68(c)(5), (6)
Storage: (see also Materials Storage: Storage Areas; Tank Storage: Tank Storage, Portable)	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)
Anhydrous Ammonia	.111
Blasting Agents	.109(g)(5)
Buildings	.106(d)(5)
Mercantile Occupancies	.106(d)(5)(iv)
Office Occupancies	.106(d)(5)(iii)
Warehouses	.106(d)(5)(v)
Clothing	.107(g)(4)
Compressed Gases	.101(b), .167–.168
Containers, Bulk Oxygen	.104(b)(4), (6)
Dip Tank Liquids	.108(e)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Explosives	.109(c), (e)(2), (b)(1)
Flammable and Combustible Materials.	.106(b), (d)
Indoor Rooms	.106(d)(5)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110
Logs	.265(d)
Lumber	.265(c)(27)
Maximum for Flammables	.106(d)(6)(ii)
Outdoor	.106(d)(6)
Pulp and Paper Mills	.261(c), (d)
Pulpwood Logging	.266(e)(12)
Refineries, Chemical Plants, and Distilleries.	.106(i)
Respirators	.134(f)(5)
Service Stations	.106(g)(1)
Storage Areas:	
Aisles and Passageways	.176(a)
Bridge Plates	.178(j), (k)(4)
Clearance Signs	.176(e)
Clearances	.176(a)
Dockboards	.178(j), (k)(4)
Drainage	.176(d)
Housekeeping	.176(c)
Lighting	.178(h)
Noxious Gases	.178(i)
Railroad Cars	.178(k)(2)-(4)
Securing	.176(b)
Trucks, Highway	.178(k)(1), (3); (m)
Storage Batteries: (see Battery Changing and Charging)	
Storage Bridge Cranes: (see Gantry Cranes)	
Storage, Tanks: (see Tank Storage; Tank Storage, Portable)	
Straight Ladders, Portable Metal	.26(a)(2)
Surface Grinders	.215(b)(5)
Swing Frame Grinders	.215(b)(6)
Swing-Head Lathes	.213(o)
Swinging Locomotive Cranes	.180(i)(6)
Swinging Scaffolds: (see also Two-Point Suspension Scaffolds).	.28(g)
Switches:	
Electric	.305(c)
Cranes	.179(g)(5)
Trip and Emergency	.216(e)
Table Saws	.213(d)
Tags: (see Signs and Tags)	
Tanks: (see also Cargo Tanks—Portable Tanks)	
Gasoline	.106(g)(1)
Hardening	.108(h)(1)
Tempering	.108(h)(1)
Vapor Degreasing	.94(d)(12)
Tanks, Dip: (see also Dip Tanks)	.108
Tanks, Storage:	
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(b)
Atmospheric Tanks	.106(b)(1)(iii)
Construction	.106(b)(1)
Corrosion	.106(b)(1)(vi)
Ignition Sources	.106(b)(6)
Installation:	
Above Ground, Outside	.106(b)(2)
Inside Buildings	.106(b)(4)
Underground	.106(b)(3)
Low Pressure Tanks	.106(b)(1)(iv)
Materials	.106(b)(1)(i)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Pressure Vessels	.106(b)(1)(v)
Supports	.106(b)(5)
Testing	.106(b)(7)
Tanks, Storage, Portable:	
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.106(d)
Application	.106(d)(1)(i)
Capacity	.106(d)(2)
Design	.106(d)(2)
Exceptions	.106(d)(1), (2)
Fire Protection	.106(d)(7)
Indoor Storage	.106(d)(4), (5)
Outdoor Storage	.106(d)(6)
Storage Cabinets	.106(d)(3)
Temporary Floor Openings	.23(a)(7)
Temporary Labor Camps: (see also Labor Camps, Temporary).	.142
Temporing Tanks	.108(h)(1)
Tenoning Machines	.213(k)
Tanks, Open Surface:	
Cleaning	.94(d)(7)
Control Means	.94(d)(6)
Control Requirements	.94(d)(4)
Degreasing	.94(d)(5)
Hazards Classification	.94(d)(2)
Inspection	.94(d)(11)
Installation	.94(d)(11)
Maintenance	.94(d)(11)
Personal Protective Equipment	.94(d)(9)
Special Precautions	.94(d)(10)
Spray Cleaning	.94(d)(5)
Systems Design	.94(d)(7)
Vapor Degreasing	.94(d)(12)
Ventilation	.94(d)(3), (7)
Telecommunications	.268
Testing:	
Bulk Oxygen	.104(b)(8)(v)
Cranes	.179(k), .180(e)
Derricks	.18(e)
Fire Extinguishers:	.157(e)
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems	.103(b)(1)(vi)
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems	.103(c)(1)(vii)
Piping	.106(c)(7)
Powered Platforms	.66(e)
Radiation Alarm	.96(f)(3)
Safety Relief Valves	.167(b)(3), .168(b)(2)
Sprinkler Systems	.159(c)(3)
Standpipe and hose systems	.158(e)
Storage Tanks	.106(b)(7)
Textiles:	
Acid Carboys	.262(nn)
Bleaching	.262(p)
Calenders	.262(ee)
Caustics	.262(oo)
Clothing Folding Machines	.262(gg)
Color-Mixing Room	.262(kk)
Cotton Cards	.262(e)
Cotton Combers	.262(j)
Definitions	.262(b)
Drawing Frames	.262(j)
Drying Cans	.262(w)
Drying Tumblers	.262(cc)
Dyeing Jigs	.262(u)
Dye Vats	.262(mm)
Extractors	.262(y)
First Aid	.262(pp)
Flat Work Ironers	.262(x)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Folders, Overhead	.262(jj)
Folding Machines	.262(gg)
Garnet Machines	.262(f)
Gill Boxes	.262(k)
Hand Boiling Machines	.262(hh)
Kiers	.262(q)
Lappers	.262(m)
Looms	.262(n)
Mercerizing Ranges	.262(s)
Nip Guards	.262(dd)(1), (v), (z)
Openers	.262(d)
Padders	.262(v)
Personal Protective Equipment	.262(qq)
Pickers	.262(d)
Power Transmission	.219(a)(3)
Printing Machines	.262(dd)
Rings Frames	.262(j)
Roll Bench	.262(ii)
Rope Washers	.262(bb)
Safety Requirements	.262(c)
Sanforizing and Palmer Machines.	.262(aa)
Shearing Machines	.262(o)
Slashers	.262(h)
Slubbers	.262(j)
Spinning Mules	.262(g)
Standards Sources	.262(a)(2), .265(j)
Staple Cullers	.262(ff)
Tanks, Open	.262(ll)
Tenter Frames	.262(t)
Tumblers	.262(cc)
Ventilation	.262(rr)
Warpers	.262(i)
Workroom Ventilation	.262(rr)
Worsted Drawing	.262(l)
Toe Protection: (see Foot Protection)	
Toeboards:	
Cranes	.179(d)(3)
Definition	.21(a)(9)
Power Transmission Apparatus	.219(o)(5)
Powered Platforms	.66(c)(10), (11)
Walking-Working Surfaces	.23(a)(2), (3)(ii), (e)
Toilet Facilities: (see also Toilets)	.141(c)
Construction	.141(c)(2), (3)
Labor Camps	.142(d)
Lavatories	.141(d)(2)
Minimum Numbers	.141(c)(1), (d)(2)
Towels	.141(d)(3)(v)
Washing Facilities	.141(a)(1)(vii), (d)
Tongs, Upsetters	.218(h)(4)
Tooling	.217(d)(5)
Torch Valves, Welding	.252(d)(4)(ii)
Towels	.141(d)(3)(v)
Towers, Scaffolds: (see Ladder Stands and Scaffolds; Scaffolds; Work Platforms, Mobile).	.29
Tractors: (see also Powered Industrial Trucks).	.178
Trailers	.111(d)(7)
Training Personnel	.96(i), .217(e)(3)
Fire brigades	.156
Fire extinguishers	.157(g)
Respirators	.134(b)(3), (e)(5)
Telecommunications	.268(c)
Truck Operators	.178(l)
Transmission Pipeline Welding	.252(g)(1)
Construction Standards	.252(g)(1)(v)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Electric Shock	.252(g)(1)(iii)
Field Shop Operations	.252(g)(1)(ii)
Flammable Substances	.252(g)(1)(vi)
Pressure Testing	.252(g)(1)(iv)
X-ray Inspection	.252(g)(1)(vii)
Transportation:	
Blasting Agents	.109(g)(6)
Explosives	.109(d)
Fire Extinguishers	.109(d)(2)(iii)
Markings	.109(d)(2)(ii)
Vehicles	.109(d)(2), (3)
Trapdoors	.23(a)(5)
Traps, Air Receivers	.169(b)(2)
Treads, Stairs	.24(f)(k)
Treadles	.217(b)(4)
Trestle Ladders, Portable:	
Metal	.26(a)(4)
Wood	.25(c)(3)(v)
Trimming Presses	.218(g)
Trips, Two-Hand	.217(b)(6)
Trolley Bumpers, Cranes	.179(e)(3)
Trolley Ladders, Portable	.25(c)(5)
Trolley Stops, Cranes	.179(e)(1)
Truck Cranes: (see Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes).	.180
Trucks	.178(k), (m)
Forklift	.261(c)(1)
Hand	.261(m)(1)
Highway	.178(k), (m)
Powered Industrial	.178
Trucks, Powered Industrial: (see also Powered Industrial Trucks).	.178
Tube and Coupler Scaffolds	.28(c)
Bearers	.28(c)(9)
Construction	.28(c)(5)
Heavy-Duty	.28(c)(3)
Light-Duty	.28(c)(1)
Medium-Duty	.28(c)(2)
Runners	.28(c)(8)
Tube and Coupler Scaffolds, Mobile	.29(d)
Design	.29(d)(1)
Erection	.29(d)(3)
Handrails	.29(d)(4)
Loading	.29(d)(5)
Materials	.29(d)(2)
Tubing: (see Piping, Fittings, and Tubing)	
Tubular Welded Frame Scaffolds	.28(d)
Accessories	.28(d)(13)
Bracing	.28(d)(3)
Drawing and Specification Requirements.	.28(d)(11)
Erection Requirements	.28(d)(12)
Frames	.28(d)(5), (13)
Guardrails	.28(d)(7)
Inspections	.28(d)(14)
Legs	.28(d)(4)
Loads	.28(d)(1), (8)
Planking Spans	.28(d)(10)
Securing	.28(d)(9)
Spacing	.28(d)(2)
Uplifts	.28(d)(6)
Tubular Welded Frame Scaffolds, Mobile.	.29(b)
Bracing	.29(b)(2)
Erection	.29(b)(5)
Panels Locking	.29(b)(4)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Panels Spacing	.29(b)(3)
Tubular Welded Sectional Folding Scaffolds:	
Bracing	.29(c)(3)
End Frames	.29(c)(6)
Erection	.29(c)(7)
Sectional Folding Ladder Scaffolds.	.29(c)(5)
Sectional Folding Stairway Scaffolds.	.29(c)(4)
Stairways	.29(c)(2)
Turning Machines	.213(o)
Two-Point Suspension Scaffolds	.28(g)
Acid Solutions	.28(g)(10)
Blocks	.28(g)(7)
Employees, Maximum	.28(g)(9)
Guardrails	.28(g)(5)
Hangers	.28(g)(2)
Hoisting Machines	.28(g)(3)
Platform	.28(g)(12)
Roof Irons or Hooks	.28(g)(4)
Ropes	.28(g)(8)
Securing	.28(g)(11)
Size	.28(g)(1)
Supports	.28(g)(8)
Suspension	.28(g)(6)
Two-Section Rung Ladders	.25(c)(3)(iii)
Type F Powered Platforms	.66(b)(5)(ii), (c)
Access	.66(c)(13)
Communications	.66(c)(3)
Electrical Wiring	.66(c)(22)
Emergency Communications	.66(c)(23)
Emergency Operations:	
Electrical	.66(c)(15)
Manual	.66(c)(16)
Flooring	.66(c)(12)
Guardrails	.66(c)(9), (11)
Hoisting Equipment	.66(c)(17), (20)
Brakes	.66(c)(19)
Motors	.66(c)(18)
Load Railing Plate	.66(c)(7)
Roof Cars	.66(c)
Access	.66(c)(4)
Movement	.66(c)(2)
Stability	.66(c)(3)
Maintenance	.66(c)(5)
Ropes	.66(c)(20)
Tags	.66(c)(21)
Toeboards	.66(c)(10), (11)
Vertical Movement	.66(c)(14)
Working Platforms	.66(c)(6)–(16)
Type T Powered Platforms	.66(b)(5)(iii), (d)
Communications	.66(d)(7)
Electrical Wiring	.66(d)(6)
Emergency Communications	.66(d)(7)
Hoisting Equipment	.66(d)(3), (5)
Lifelines	.66(d)(9)
Roof Cars	.66(d)(1)
Ropes	.66(d)(5)
Safety Belts	.66(d)(8)
Working Platforms	.66(d)(2)
U-Guards	.219(m)(3)
Upsetters	.218(h)
Dies Changing	.218(h)(5)
Lockouts	.218(h)(2)
Manual Controls	.218(h)(3)
Supporting Foundations	.218(h)(1)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Tongs	.218(h)(4)
Valves: (see also Piping, Valves, and Fittings)	
Air Receivers	.169(b)(3)
Cylinders	.169(c)(6)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(7)
Non-DOT Containers	.110(d)(3)
Vapor Degreasing Tanks	.94(d)(12)
Vaporizers:	
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(11)
Liquid Hydrogen	.103(c)(1)(viii)
Liquid Oxygen	.104(b)(7)
Veneer Machinery	.30(c)
Cutters	.213(q), (s)(13)
Ventilation	.94, .107(d)
Abrasive Blasting	.94(a)
Asbestos	.1001(c)(1)(i)
Bulk Oxygen Systems	.104(b)(3)(xii)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(2)(iii)
Confined Spaces	.255(e)(4)(ii), (f)
Dip Tanks	.108(b)
Drying	.108(b)(2)
Vapor Area	.108(b)(1)
Effective Dates	.96
Electrostatic Spraying	.107(i), .107(r)(9)
Grinding, Polishing, and Buffing	.94(b)
Laundries	.262(c)(4)(ii), (d)(1)(ii)
Open Surface Tanks	.94(d)(3)
Powder Coatings	.107(1)(2)
Processing Buildings	.106(h)(3)(iii)
Sawmills	.265(c)(7)
Spray Finishing	.94(c)(5)
Spraying Operations	.94(c), .107(d)
Access Doors	.107(d)(10)
Air Exhausts	.107(d)(9)
Belts	.107(d)(6)
Clearances	.107(d)(8)
Conformance	.107(d)(1)
Discharge Clearances	.107(d)(8)
Drying Spaces	.107(d)(12)
Electric Motors	.107(d)(5)
Exhaust Duct System	.107(d)(3), (7)
Fan-Rotating Element	.107(d)(4)
Independent Exhaust	.107(d)(3)
Room Intakes	.107(d)(11)
Standards Sources	.99
Storage Rooms	.106(d)(4)(iv)
Tanks, Open Surface	.94(d)
Textiles	.262(rr)
Venting, Tanks:	
Aboveground	.106(b)(2)(iv)–(vi)
Inside	.106(b)(4)(ii)
Portable	.106(d)(2)(ii)
Underground	.106(b)(3)(iv)
Vents: (see Venting)	
Vermin Control	.141(a)(5)
Vinyl Chloride	.1017
Walking-Working Surfaces:	
Aisles	.22(b)
Covers	.22(c)
Definitions	.21
Fixed Industrial Stairs	.24
Floor Loading	.22(d)
Floor Openings Guard	.23
General Requirements	.22
Guardrails	.22(c)
Housekeeping	.22(a)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Ladders:	
Fixed	.27
Portable:	
Metal	.26
Wood	.25
Stands	.29
Passageways	.22(b)
Scaffolding Safety	.28
Scaffolds (Towers)	.29
Stairs, Fixed Industrial	.24
Standards Sources	.31
Wall Openings Guarding	.23
Working Surfaces	.30
Wall Cranes: (see Gantry Cranes)	
Wall Openings (Holes)	.23(b)
Warehouses:	
Ammonium Nitrate	.109(i)(4)
Flammable Liquids	.106(d)(5)(v)
Warning Devices and Signs: (see also Signs and Tags)	
Cranes	.179(i)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(f)
Manlifts	.68(c)(7)
Nonionizing Radiation	.97(a)(3)
Washing Facilities	.141(d), .142(f)
Waste Disposal	.141(a)(4)
Asbestos	.1001(h)(2)
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(7)
Containers	.141(g)(3)
Dip Tanks	.108(f)(2)
Ionizing Radiation	.96(k)
Labor Camps	.142(e), (h)
Processing Plants	.106(h)(8)(iii)
Radiation	.96(k)
Service Stations	.106(g)(7)
Spraying	.107(g)(3)
Water Gels	.109(h)
Water Spray Extinguishing Systems, Fixed.	.163
Water Supply:	
Labor Camps	.142(c)
Nonpotable Water	.141(b)(2)
Potable Water	.141(b)(1)
Sprinkler Systems	.159(c)(4)
Standpipe and Hose Systems	.158(d)
Weather Protection Manlifts	.68(b)(15)
Welding: (see also Acetylene Generators; Arc Welding; Flash Welding Equipment; Resistance Welding Equipment; Welding Containers; Welding Machines, Portable).	.252
Beryllium	.252(f)(8)
Cadmium	.252(f)(1)(v), (9)
Cleaning Compounds	.252(f)(11)
Concentrations, Maximum Allowable.	.252(f)(1)(iv)
Containers	.252(d)(3)
Contamination	.252(f)(1)(i)
Definitions	.251
Exhaust Hoods	.252(f)(3)
Fire Protection	.252(d)(2)(i), (ii), (xv)
First Aid Equipment	.252(f)(13)
Fluorine Compounds	.252(f)(1)(v), (5)
Labels	.252(f)(1)(iv)
Ladders, Fixed	.27(b)(8)
Lead	.252(f)(7)
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	.110(b)(4)

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Mercury	.252(f)(10)
Piping Systems, Mechanical	.252(g)(2)
Personnel Protection	.252(e)
Precautions	.252(c)(6), (d)(2)
Prohibited Areas	.252(d)(2)(vi)
Screens	.252(f)(1)(iii)
Spot and Seam	.252(c)(2)
Stainless Steels	.252(f)(12)
Standards Sources	.253
Supervisory Responsibility	.252(d)(2)(xiv)
Transmission Pipelines	.252(g)(1)
Ventilation	.252(f)(1)(ii), (f)(2)–(4)
Zinc	.252(f)(6)
Welding Machines, Portable	.252(c)(3)
Clevis	.252(c)(3)(iii)
Counterbalance	.252(c)(3)(i)
Grounding	.252(c)(3)(vi)
Holder, Movable	.252(c)(3)(v)
Safety Chains	.252(c)(3)(ii)
Switch Guards	.252(c)(3)(iv)
Wharves:	
Bulk Plants	.106(f)(4)
Chemical Plants	.106(i)(2)
Distilleries	.106(i)(2)
Explosives	.109(f)
Refineries	.106(i)(2)
Wheels, Multi-Piece Rim: Servicing	.177
Winch Heads:	
Derricks	.181(i)(5)
Wind Indicators	.179(b)(4)
Window-Jack Scaffolds	.28(r)
Guardrails	.28(r)(3)
Use	.28(r)(1), (2)
Wood Heel Turning Machines	.213(o)
Wood Ladders, Portable: (see also Ladders, Portable Wood).	.25
Wood Pole Scaffolds	.28(b)
Bracing	.28(b)(8)–(10)
Erection	.28(b)(16)
Guardrails	.28(b)(15)
Ledgers	.28(b)(7)
Planking	.28(b)(11)–(14)
Platforms	.28(b)(11)–(14)
Reinforcement	.28(b)(6)
Securing	.28(b)(4)
Splicing	.28(b)(2)
Toeboards	.28(b)(15)
Wood Shapers	.213(m)
Wooden Guards	.219(o)(2)
Woodworking Machinery	.213
Band Saws and Resaws	.213(i)
Boring Machines	.213(l)
Circular Resaws	.213(e)
Construction	.213(a)
Controls	.213(b)
Crosscut Table Saws	.213(d)
Definitions	.211(a)
Drag Saws	.213(r)
Effective Dates	.220
Glue Spreaders, Roll-Type	.213(r)
Hand-Fed Crosscut Table Saws	.213(d)
Hand-Fed Ripsaws	.213(c)
Inspection	.213(s)
Jointers	.213(j)
Maintenance	.213(s)
Matching Machines	.213(n)
Molding Machines	.213(n)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SUBJECT INDEX FOR 29 CFR 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS—Continued

Subject term	Section No.
Mortising Machines	.213(l)
Planing Machines	.213(n)
Profile Lathes	.213(o)
Radial Saws	.213(h)
Ripsaws	.213(c)
Sanding Machines	.213(p)
Self-Fed Circular Saws	.213(f)
Standards Sources	.221
Sticking	.213(n)
Swing Cutoff Saws	.213(g)
Swing Head Lathes	.213(o)
Table Saws	.213(d)
Tenoning Machines	.213(k)
Turning Machines	.213(o)
Veneer Cutters	.213(q)
Wood Heel Turning Machines	.213(o)
Wood Shapers	.213(m)
Woodworking Tools, Portable Powered.	.243(a)
Belt Sanding Machines	.243(a)(3)
Circular Saws	.243(a)(1)
Cracked Saws	.243(a)(4)
Dead-Man Controls	.243(a)(2)
Grounding	.243(a)(5)
Sanding Machines	.243(a)(3)
Work Platforms	.66, .67
Elevating and Rotating	.67
Powered Platforms	.66(c)(6)–(16)
Vehicle-Mounted	.67
Application	.67(b)(1)
Definitions	.67(a)
Design Requirements	.67(b)(2)
General Requirements	.67(b)
Work Platforms, Mobile: (see also Scaffolds).	.29(e)
Casters	.29(a)(4)
Design Loads	.29(a)(2)
Standards Sources	.31
Wheels	.29(a)(4)
Work Levels	.29(a)(3)
Working Loads	.29(a)(2)
Working Surfaces: (see also Walking-Working Surfaces).	.30
X-ray Inspections, Mechanical Piping Systems.	.252(g)(2)(ii)
Zinc	.252(f)(6)
Confined Spaces	.252(f)(6)(i)
Indoors	.252(f)(6)(ii)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually (January 1).

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
Redesignation Table
List of CFR Sections Affected

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BLANK PAGE

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

The Director of the Federal Register approves the following incorporations by reference effective July 1, 1982, unless otherwise noted (5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51). For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910)
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

	29 CFR
(Copies of the documents listed in this table are available through the Technical Data Center, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C., and through Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. For a complete listing of these addresses, see the end of this table.)	
PART 1910	
American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	
ACGIH Manual "Industrial Ventilation" (1970)	1910.94
American Society of Agricultural Engineers	
ASAE Emblem for Identifying Slow Moving Vehicles, ASAE S276.2 (1968).	1910.145
Agriculture Ammonia Institute—Rubber Manufacturers Association	
AAI—RMA Specifications for Anhydrous Ammonia Hose	1910.111
American National Standards Institute	
ANSI A10.2–44 Safety Code for Building Construction	1910.144
ANSI A10.3–70 Safety Requirements for Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools.	1910.243
ANSI A11.1–65 (R 70) Practice for Industrial Lighting	1910.178; 1910.219; 1910.261; 1910.265
ANSI A11.1–65 Practice for Industrial Lighting	1910.262; 1910.265
ANSI A12.1–67 Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings, and Toe Boards.	1910.66; 1910.68; 1910.261; 1910.264
ANSI A13.1–56 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems	1910.252; 1910.261; 1910.262; 1910.264
ANSI A14.1–68 Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders, Supplemented by ANSI A14.1a—1977.	1910.261
ANSI A14.2–56 Safety Code for Portable Metal Ladders, Supplemented by ANSI A14.2a—1977.	1910.261
ANSI A14.3–56 Safety Code for Fixed Ladders	1910.68; 1910.179; 1910.261
ANSI A17.1–65 Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters and Moving Walks, Including Supplements, A17.1a (1967); A17.1b (1968); A17.1c (1969); A17.1d (1970).	1910.261
ANSI A17.2–60 Practice for the Inspection of Elevators, Including Supplements, A17.2a (1965), A17.2b (1967).	1910.261
ANSI A90.1–69 Safety Standard for Manlifts	1910.68
ANSI A92.2–69 Standard for Vehicle Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms.	1910.67; 1910.268
ANSI A120.1–70 Safety Code for Powered Platforms for Exterior Building Maintenance.	1910.66
ANSI B7.1–70 Safety Code for the Use, Care and Protection of Abrasive Wheels.	1910.94; 1910.215; 1910.218
ANSI B15.1–53 (R 58) Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.	1910.68; 1910.261
ANSI B20.1–57 Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment.	1910.218; 1910.261; 1910.265; 1910.266

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910)
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
ANSI B30.2–43 (R 52) Safety Code for Cranes, Derricks, and Hoists	1910.261
ANSI B30.2.0–67 Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes	1910.179; 1910.261; 1910.266
ANSI B30.5–68 Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes.	1910.180; 1910.261; 1910.266
ANSI B30.6–69 Safety Code for Derricks	1910.181; 1910.268
ANSI B31.1–55 Code for Pressure Piping	1910.261
ANSI B31.1a–63 Addenda to ANSI B31.1 (1955)	1910.261
ANSI B31.1.0–67 and Addenda B31.1.0a (1969) Code for Pressure Piping	1910.106; 1910.218; 1910.261
ANSI B31.2–68 Fuel Gas Piping	1910.103; 1910.104; 1910.106; 1910.252; 1910.261
ANSI B31.3–66 Petroleum Refinery Piping	1910.103; 1910.106
ANSI B31.5–66 Addenda B31.5a (1968) Refrigeration Piping	1910.103; 1910.111
ANSI B56.1–69 Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks	1910.178; 1910.261
ANSI B57.1–65 Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections.	1910.252
ANSI B71.1–68 Safety Specifications for Power Lawn Mowers	1910.243
ANSI C1–71 National Electrical Code	1910.66; 1910.68; 1910.94; 1910.103; 1910.178
ANSI C33.2–56 Safety Standard for Transformer-Type Arc Welding Machines.	1910.252
ANSI D8.1–67 Practices for Railroad Highway Grade Crossing Protection.	1910.265
ANSI H23.1–70 Seamless Copper Water Tube Specification	1910.110
ANSI H38.7–69 Specification for Aluminum Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.	1910.110
ANSI J6.1–50 (R 62) Standard Specifications for Rubber Insulating Line Hose.	1910.137
ANSI J6.2–50 (R 62) Standard Specifications for Rubber Insulating Hood.	1910.137
ANSI J6.4–70 Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Blankets	1910.137
ANSI J6.4–71 Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Blankets	1910.268
ANSI J6.5–62 Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Sleeves	1910.137
ANSI J6.6–67 Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Gloves	1910.137
ANSI J6.6–71 Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Gloves	1910.268
ANSI J6.7–35 (R 62) Standard Specifications for Rubber Matting for Use Around Electric Apparatus.	1910.137
ANSI K13.1–67 Identification of Gas Mask Canisters	1910.261
ANSI K61.1–60 Safety Requirements for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia.	1910.111
ANSI K61.1–66 Safety Requirements for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia.	1910.111
ANSI O1.1–54 (R 61) Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery	1910.261
ANSI S1.4—71 (R 76) Specification for Sound Level Meters	1910.95
ANSI S1.11—71 (R 76) Specification for Octave, Half-Octave and Third-Octave Band Filter Sets.	1910.95
ANSI S1.25–78 Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters	1910.95
ANSI S3.6–69 Specifications for Audiometers	1910.95

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910) OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
ANSI Z4.1-68 Requirements for Sanitation in Places of Employment	1910.261; 1910.264
ANSI Z4.2-42 Standard Specifications for Drinking Fountains	1910.142
ANSI Z9.1-51 Safety Code for Ventilation and Operation of Open Surface Tanks.	1910.94; 1910.261
ANSI Z9.2-60 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems.	1910.94; 1910.261; 1910.264
ANSI Z9.2-71 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems.	1910.1001
ANSI Z12.12-68 Standard for the Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions.	1910.261; 1910.265
ANSI Z12.20-62 (R 69) Code for the Prevention of Dust Explosions in Woodworking and Wood Flour Manufacturing Plants.	1910.265
ANSI Z21.30-64 Requirements for Gas Appliances and Gas Piping Installations.	1910.264; 1910.265
ANSI Z24.22-57 Method of Measurement of Real-Ear Attenuation of Ear Protectors at Threshold.	1910.261
ANSI Z33.1-61 Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying.	1910.261; 1910.265
ANSI Z33.1-66 Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying.	1910.94
ANSI Z35.1-68 Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs	1910.261
ANSI Z41.1-67 Men's Safety Toe Footwear	1910.94; 1910.136; 1910.261; 1910.266
ANSI Z48.1-54 Method for Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained.	1910.103; 1910.110; 1910.252
ANSI Z48.1—54 (R 70) Method for Marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers To Identify the Material Contained.	1910.111; 1910.134
ANSI Z49.1-67 Safety in Welding and Cutting	1910.252
ANSI Z53.1-67 Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards and the Identification of Certain Equipment.	1910.97; 1910.145; 1910.154
ANSI Z54.1-63 Safety Standard for Non-Medical X-Ray and Sealed Gamma Ray Sources.	1910.252
ANSI Z87.1-68 Practice of Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection.	1910.133; 1910.252; 1910.261
ANSI Z88.2-69 Practices for Respiratory Protection	1910.94; 1910.134; 1910.261; 1910.266; 1910.1001
ANSI Z89.1-69 Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection	1910.135; 1910.261; 1910.266
ANSI Z89.2-71 Safety Requirements for Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B.	1910.268
American Petroleum Institute	
API 12A (Sept. 1951) Specification for Oil Storage Tanks With Riveted Shells, 7th Ed..	1910.106
API 12B (May 1958) Specification for Bolted Production Tanks, 11th Ed., With Supplement No. 1, Mar. 1962.	1910.106
API 12D (Aug. 1957) Specification for Large Welded Production Tanks, 7th Ed..	1910.106
API 12F (Mar. 1961) Specification for Small Welded Production Tanks, 5th Ed.	1910.106

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910)
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
API 620, Fourth Ed. (1970) Including Appendix R, Recommended Rules for Design and Construction of Large Welded Low Pressure Storage Tanks.	1910.103; 1910.106; 1910.111
API 650 (1966) Welded Steel Tanks for Oil Storage, 3rd Ed.	1910.106
API 1104 (1968) Standard for Welding Pipelines and Related Facilities	1910.252
API 2000 (1968) Venting Atmospheric and Low Pressure Storage Tanks.	1910.106
API 2201 (1963) Welding or Hot Tapping on Equipment Containing Flammables.	1910.252
American Society of Mechanical Engineers	
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1949 Ed., Sec. VIII, Paragraph U-68 and U-69.	1910.168
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sec. VIII, 1949, 1950, 1952, 1956, 1959, and 1962 Ed..	1910.110; 1910.111; 1910.168
ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, 1968 Ed.	1910.106; 1910.217
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sec. VIII, 1968	1910.103; 1910.104; 1910.106; 1910.107; 1910.110; 1910.111; 1910.169
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sec. VIII, Paragraph UG-84, 1968.	1910.104
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sec. VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, Including Addenda (1969).	1910.261; 1910.262; 1910.263
Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases of the API and the ASME, 1951 Ed..	1910.110; 1910.168
American Society for Testing and Materials	
ASTM A 47-68 Malleable Iron Castings	1910.111
ASTM A 53-69 Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe	1910.110; 1910.111
ASTM A 126-66 Gray Iron Casting for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fitting	1910.111
ASTM A 391-65 (ANSI G61.1-1968) Alloy Steel Chain	1910.184
ASTM A 395-68 Ductile Iron for Use at Elevated Temperatures	1910.111
ASTM B 88-69 Seamless Copper Water Tube	1910.110
ASTM B 88-66A Seamless Copper Water Tube	1910.252
ASTM B 117-64 Salt Spray (Fog) Test	1910.268
ASTM B 210-68 Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes	1910.110
ASTM D 5-65 Test for Penetration by Bituminous Materials	1910.106
ASTM D 56-70 Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester	1910.106
ASTM D 86-62 Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products	1910.106
ASTM D 88-56 Test for Saybolt Viscosity	1910.106
ASTM D 93-71 Test for Flash Point by Pensky Martens	1910.106
ASTM D 445-65 Test for Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids.	1910.106
ASTM D 1692-68 Test for Flammability of Plastic Sheeting and Cellular Plastics.	1910.108
ASTM D 2161-66 Conversion Tables For SUS	1910.106
American Welding Society	
AWS A3.0 (1969) Terms and Definitions	1910.251
AWS A6.1 (1966) Recommended Safe Practices for Gas Shielded Arc Welding.	1910.252
AWS B3.0-41 Standard Qualification Procedure	1910.67
AWS D1.0-1966 Code for Welding in Building Construction	1910.27
AWS D2.0-69 Specifications for Welding Highway and Railway Bridges.	1910.67

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910) OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
AWS D8.4–61 Recommended Practices for Automotive Welding Design	1910.67
AWS D10.9–69 Standard Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing.	1910.67
Commerce, Department of	
Commercial Standard, CS 202–56 (1961) "Industrial Lifts and Hinged Loading Ramps".	1910.30
Pub., "Model Performance Criteria for Structural Fire Fighters' Helmets".	1910.156
Compressed Gas Association	
CGA C–6 (1968) Standards for Visual Inspection of Compressed Gas Cylinders.	1910.101; 1910.157
CGA C–8 (1962) Standard for Requalification of ICC–3HT Cylinders	1910.101; 1910.166
CGA G–1 (1966) Acetylene	1910.102
CGA G–1.3 (1959) Acetylene Transmission for Chemical Synthesis	1910.102
CGA G–1.4 (1966) Standard for Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants	1910.102
CGA G–7.1 (1966) Commodity Specification	1910.134
CGA G–8.1 (1964) Standard for the Installation of Nitrous Oxide Systems at Consumer Sites.	1910.105
CGA P–1 (1965) Safe Handling of Compressed Gases	1910.101
CGA P–3 (1963) Specifications, Properties, and Recommendations for Packaging, Transportation, Storage and Use of Ammonium Nitrate.	1910.109
CGA S–1.1 (1963) and 1965 Addenda. Safety Release Device Standards—Cylinders for Compressed Gases.	1910.101; 1910.103; 1910.167
CGA S–1.2 (1963) Safety Release Device Standards, Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases.	1910.101; 1910.103; 1910.167; 1910.168
CGA S–1.3 (1959) Safety Release Device Standards—Compressed Gas Storage Containers.	1910.103; 1910.104; 1910.111
CGA 1957 Standard Hose Connection Standard	1910.252
CGA and RMA (Rubber Manufacturer's Association) Specification for Rubber Welding Hose (1958).	1910.252
CGA 1958 Regulator Connection Standard	1910.252
Crane Manufacturer's Association of America, Inc.	
CMAA Specification #61, Specifications for Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes.	1910.179
General Services Administration	
GSA Pub. GG–B–0067b, Air Compressed for Breathing Purposes, or Interim Federal Specifications, April 1965.	1910.134
Health and Human Services, Department of	
Publication No. 76–120 (1975), List of Personal Hearing Protectors and Attenuation Data.	1910.95
Institute of Makers of Explosives	
IME Pamphlet No. 17, 1960, Safety in the Handling and Use of Explosives.	1910.261
National Electrical Manufacturer's Association	
NEMA EW–1 (1962) Requirements for Electric Arc Welding Apparatus	1910.252
National Fire Protection Association	
NFPA 30 (1969) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code	1910.178
NFPA 32—1970 Standard for Dry Cleaning Plants	1910.106
NFPA 33—1969 Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Material.	1910.94

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910) OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
NFPA 34—1966 Standard for Dip Tanks Containing Flammable or Combustible Liquids.	1910.94
NFPA 35—1970 Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings	1910.106
NFPA 36—1967 Standard for Solvent Extraction Plants	1910.106
NFPA 37—1970 Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.	1910.106; 1910.110
NFPA 51B—1962 Standard for Fire Protection in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes.	1910.252
NFPA 54—1969 Standard for the Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping.	1910.110
NFPA 54A—69 Standard for the Installation of Gas Piping and Gas Equipment on Industrial Premises and Certain Other Premises.	1910.110
NFPA 58—1969 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases (ANSI Z106.1—1970).	1910.168; 1910.178
NFPA 59—1968 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases at Utility Gas Plants.	1910.110
NFPA 62—1967 Standard for the Prevention of Dust Explosions in the Production, Packaging, and Handling of Pulverized Sugar and Cocoa.	1910.263
NFPA 68—1954 Guide for Explosion Venting	1910.94
NFPA 70—1971 National Electrical Code	1910.66; 1910.68; 1910.94; 1910.103; 1910.178
NFPA 78 (1968) Lightning Protection Code	1910.109
NFPA 80—1968 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows	1910.106
NFPA 80—1970 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows	1910.252
NFPA 86A—1969 Standard for Oven and Furnaces Design, Location and Equipment.	1910.107; 1910.108
NFPA 91—1961 Standard for the Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying (ANSI Z33.1—1961).	1910.107
NFPA 91—1969 Standards for Blower and Exhaust Systems	1910.108
NFPA 96—1970 Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.	1910.110
NFPA 101—1070 Code for Life Safety From Fire in Buildings and Structures.	1910.261
NFPA 203M (1970) Manual on Roof Coverings	1910.109
NFPA 251—1969 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.	1910.106
NFPA 302—1968 Fire Protection Standard for Motor-Craft (Pleasure and Commercial).	1910.265
NFPA 385—1966 Recommended Regulatory Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	1910.106
NFPA 496—1967 Standard for Purged Enclosures for Electrical Equipment in Hazardous Locations.	1910.103
NFPA 505—1969 Standard for Type Designations, Areas of Use, Maintenance, and Operation of Powered Industrial Trucks.	1910.110; 1910.189
NFPA 566—1965 Standard for the Installation of Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites.	1910.252
NFPA 656—1959 Code for the Prevention of Dust Ignition in Spice Grinding Plants.	1910.263
NFPA 1971-1975 Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting	1910.156

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PARTS 1900 TO 1910)
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

	29 CFR
National Food Plant Institute	
Definition and Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizer (Nov. 1964).	1910.109
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health	
Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, 1978	1910.20
Development of Criteria for Fire Fighters Gloves; Vol. II, Part II; Test Methods, 1976.	1910.156
Public Health Service	
U.S. Pharmacopeia	1910.134
Publication No. 934 (1962), Food Service Sanitation Ordinance and Code, Part V of the Food Service Sanitation Manual.	1910.142
Society of Automotive Engineers	
SAE 765 (1961) SAE Recommended Practice: Crane Loading Stability Test Code.	1910.180
The Fertilizer Institute	
Standard M-1 (1953, 1955, 1957, 1960, 1961, 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968), Superseded by ANSI K61.1—1972.	1910.111
Underwriters Laboratories	
UL 58–61 Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, 5th Ed..	1910.106
UL 80–63 Steel Inside Tanks for Oil-Burner Fuel	1910.106
UL 142–68 Steel Above Ground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	1910.106

Addresses

Technical Data Center: Frances Perkins Department of Labor Building, Room N2439, 200 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

Boston Regional Office—Region I: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 16–18 North St., 1 Dock Square Bldg., 4th Fl., Boston, MA 02109.

New York Regional Office—Region II: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 1515 Broadway (1 Astor Plaza), Room 3445, New York, NY 10036.

Philadelphia Regional Office—Region III: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, Gateway Bldg., Suite 2100, 3535 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104.

Atlanta Regional Office—Region IV: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 1375 Peachtree St., N.E., Suite 587, Atlanta, GA 30309.

Chicago Regional Office—Region V: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 32nd Fl., Room 3263, 230 S. Dearborn St., Chicago, IL 60604.

Dallas Regional Office—Region VI: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 555 Griffin Square Bldg., Room 602, Dallas, TX 75202.

Kansas City Regional Office—Region VII: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 911 Walnut St., Rm. 3000, Kansas City, MO 64106.

Denver Regional Office—Region VIII: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, Federal Bldg., Room 1554, 1961 Stout St., Denver, CO 80294.

San Francisco Regional Office—Region IX: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 11349 Federal Bldg., 450 Golden Gate Ave., P.O. Box 36017, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Seattle Regional Office—Region X: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, Federal Office Bldg., Room 6003, Seattle, WA 98174.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BLANK PAGE

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(As of June 18, 1982)

Title 1—General Provisions

Chap.	
I	Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1-49)
II	Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50-299)
III	Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300-399)
IV	Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400-499)

Title 2—[Reserved]

Title 3—The President

	Proclamations
	Executive Orders
	Presidential Documents Other Than Proclamations and Executive Orders
I	Executive Office of the President (Parts 100-199)

Title 4—Accounts

I	General Accounting Office (Parts 1-99)
II	Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100-299)
III	General Accounting Office (CASB) (Parts 300-499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1-1199)
II	Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200-1299)
III	Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300-1399)
IV	Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400-1499)
V	The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500-1599)
VII	Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700-1799)
IX	Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900-1999)
XI	United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home (Parts 2100-2199)
XIV	Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400-2499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XV	Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500-2599)

Title 6—[Reserved]

Title 7—Agriculture

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0-25a)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture
I	Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 26-209)
II	Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210-299)
III	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300-399)
IV	Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400-499)
V	Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500-599)
VI	Soil Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600-699)
VII	Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service (Agricultural Adjustment), Department of Agriculture (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Federal Grain Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 800-899)
IX	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900-999)
X	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000-1199)
XI	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200-1299)
XII	Statistical Reporting Service (Agricultural Statistics), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1300-1399) [Reserved]
XIV	Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400-1499)
XV	Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500-1599)
XVI	Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	Rural Electrification Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700-1799)
XVIII	Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800-2099)
XXI	Foreign Economic Development Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2100-2199)
XXIV	Board of Contract Appeals, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2400-2499)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
XXV	Office of the General Sales Manager, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500-2599)
XXVI	Office of the Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600-2699)
XXIX	Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900-2999)
XXX	Office of Operations and Finance, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000-3099)
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100-3199)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I	Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1-499)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1-199)
II	Packers and Stockyards Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200-299)
III	Food Safety and Inspection Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300-399)

Title 10—Energy

I	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0-199)
II	Department of Energy (Parts 200-699)
III	Department of Energy (Parts 700-999)
X	Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000-1099)
XV	Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Parts 1500-1599)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I	Federal Election Commission (Parts 1-9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I	Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-199)
II	Federal Reserve System (Parts 200-299)
III	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300-399)
IV	Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400-499)
V	Federal Home Loan Bank Board (Parts 500-599)
VI	Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600-699)
VII	National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800-899)
XI	Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100-1199)

Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

Chap.	
XII	Depository Institutions Deregulation Committee (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I	Small Business Administration (Parts 1-199)
III	Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)
IV	Chrysler Corporation Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 400-499)
V	Regional Action Planning Commissions (Parts 500-599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I	Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Civil Aeronautics Board (Parts 200-399)
V	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0-19)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade
I	Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 20-199)
II	National Bureau of Standards, Department of Commerce (Parts 200-299)
III	International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)
IV	Foreign-Trade Zones Board (Parts 400-499)
V	United States Metric Board (Parts 500-599)
VI	Bureau of Industrial Economics, Department of Commerce (Parts 600-699)
VIII	Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800-899)
IX	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900-999)
XII	United States Travel Service, Department of Commerce (Parts 1200-1299)
XIII	East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300-1999)
	SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements
XX	Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000-2099)
	SUBTITLE D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information
XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300-2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

Chap.	
I	Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0-999)
II	Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000-1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I	Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1-199)
II	Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200-399)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1-399)
III	Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400-499)
IV	Office of Water Resources Research, Department of the Interior (Parts 500-599)
VI	Water Resources Council (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800-899)
XIII	Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300-1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I	United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-199)
II	United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200-299)
III	International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300-399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I	Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1-199)
II	Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200-399)
III	Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)
IV	Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500-599)
V	Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600-699)
VI	Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700-799)
VII	Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800-899)
VIII	Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900-999)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I	Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1-1299)
II	Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300-1399)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

Chap.	
I	Department of State (Parts 1-199)
II	Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200-299)
III	Peace Corps (Parts 300-399)
IV	International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400-499)
V	International Communication Agency (Parts 500-599)
VI	United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600-699)
VII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Employee-Management Relations Commission (Parts 800-899)
IX	Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900-999)
X	Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100-1199)
XII	United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200-1299)
XIII	Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300-1399)
XIV	Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400-1499)

Title 23—Highways

I	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-999)
II	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0-99)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development
I	Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100-199)
II	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200-299)
III	Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing Management, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500-599)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

Chap.	
VI	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600-699)
VII	New Community Development Corporation, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Low-Income Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 800-899)
IX	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700-1799)
X	Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1800-1899)
XV	Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700-2799)
XX	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200-3699)
XXV	Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100-4199)

Title 25—Indians

I	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-299)
II	Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300-399)
IV	Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission (Parts 700-799)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I	Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-699)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I	Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1-299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I	Department of Justice (Parts 0-199)
III	Federal Prison Industries, Department of Justice (Parts 300-399)
V	Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500-599)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0-99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I	National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100-199)

Title 29—Labor—Continued

Chap.	
II	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Relations, Department of Labor (Parts 200-299)
III	National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Department of Labor (Parts 400-499)
V	Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500-899)
IX	Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900-999)
X	National Mediation Board (Parts 1200-1299)
XII	Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400-1499)
XIV	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900-1999)
XX	Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200-2499)
XXV	Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 2500-2599)
XXVI	Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 2600-2699)
XXVII	Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700-2799)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I	Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1-199)
II	Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 200-299)
III	Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300-399)
VI	Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600-699)
VII	Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700-999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0-50)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
I	Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51-199)
II	Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200-399)
IV	Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500-599)
VI	Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600-699)
VII	Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700-799)

Title 32—National Defense

Chap.	
	SUBTITLE A—Department of Defense
I	Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1-499)
V	Department of the Army (Parts 500-699)
VI	Department of the Navy (Parts 700-799)
VII	Department of the Air Force (Parts 800-1099)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense
XII	Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200-1299)
XVI	Selective Service System (Parts 1600-1699)
XIX	Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900-1999)
XX	Information Security Oversight Office (Parts 2000-2099)
XXI	National Security Council (Parts 2100-2199)
XXIV	Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400-2499)
XXVII	Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700-2799)
XXVIII	Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800-2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200-399)
IV	Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)

Title 34—Education

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1-99)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education
I	Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100-199)
II	Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200-299)
III	Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400-499)
V	Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500-599)
VI	Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600-699)
VII	Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Office of Education for Overseas Dependents, Department of Education (Parts 800-899) [Reserved]

Title 35—Panama Canal

Chap.	
I	Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1-299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I	National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
II	Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200-299)
III	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300-399)
IV	American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400-499)
V	Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500-599)
VII	Library of Congress (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800-899)
IX	Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900-999)
X	Commission of Fine Arts (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100-1199)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I	Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1-199)
II	Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200-299)
III	Copyright Royalty Tribunal (Parts 300-399)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

I	Veterans Administration (Parts 0-99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I	United States Postal Service (Parts 1-999)
III	Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000-3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1-799)
IV	Low-Emission Vehicle Certification Board (Parts 1400-1499)
V	Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500-1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

	SUBTITLE A—Federal Procurement Regulations System
1	Federal Procurement Regulations (Parts 1-1—1-99)
3	Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 3-1—3-99)
4	Department of Agriculture (Parts 4-1—4-99)
5	General Services Administration (Part 5-1—5-99)
5A	Office of Acquisition Policy, General Services Administration (Parts 5A-1—5A-99)
5B	Office of Acquisition Policy, General Services Administration (Parts 5B-1—5B-99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.	
6	Department of State (Parts 6-1—6-99)
7	Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 7-1—7-99)
8	Veterans Administration (Parts 8-1—8-99)
9	Department of Energy (Parts 9-1—9-99)
10	Department of the Treasury (Parts 10-1—10-99)
12	Department of Transportation (Parts 12-1—12-99)
13	Department of Commerce (Parts 13-1—13-99)
14	Department of the Interior (Parts 14-1—14-99)
14H	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 14H-1—14H-99)
14R	Office of Water Research and Technology, Department of the Interior (Parts 14R-1—14R-99)
15	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 15-1—15-99)
16	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 16-1—16-26)
18	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 18-1—18-99)
19	International Communication Agency (Parts 19-1—19-99)
20	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 20-1—20-99)
22	Community Services Administration (Parts 22-1—22-99)
23	United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 23-1—23-99)
24	Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 24-1—24-99)
25	National Science Foundation (Parts 25-1—25-99)
28	Department of Justice (Parts 28-1—28-99)
29	Department of Labor (Parts 29-1—29-99)
34	Department of Education (Parts 34-1—34-99)
44	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 44-1—44-99)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts
50	Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1—50-999)
51	Committee for Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped (Parts 51-1—51-99)
60	Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-99)
	SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System
101	Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
105	General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
109	Department of Energy, Property Management Regulations (Parts 109-1—109-99)
114	Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
115	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
128	Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

	SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

Title 42—Public Health

Chap.	
I	Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1-199)
III	Saint Elizabeths Hospital, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300-399)
IV	Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I	Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200-499)
II	Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000-9999)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0-399)
IV	Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

	SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services, General Administration (Parts 1-199)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
II	Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200-299)
III	Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300-399)
IV	Office of Refugee Resettlement, Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)
V	Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500-599)
VI	National Science Foundation (Parts 600-699)
VII	Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700-799)
VIII	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800-899)
X	Community Services Administration (Parts 1000-1099)
XI	National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100-1199)
XII	ACTION (Parts 1200-1299)

Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

Chap.	
XIII	Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300-1399)
XVI	Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700-1799)
XVIII	Harry S Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800-1899)
XIX	National Commission on the Observance of International Women's Year (Parts 1900-1999)
XXI	Commission of Fine Arts (Parts 2100-2199)

Title 46—Shipping

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1-199)
II	Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200-399)
III	Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)
IV	Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500-599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I	Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0-199)
II	Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200-299)

Title 48—[Reserved]

Title 49—Transportation

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1-99)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation
I	Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100-199)
II	Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200-299)
III	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300-399)
IV	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)
V	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500-599)
VI	Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600-699)
VII	National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700-799)
VIII	National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800-899)
IX	United States Railway Association (Parts 900-999)
X	Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 1000-1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

Chap.	
I	United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1-199)
II	National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200-299)
III	International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling) (Parts 300-399)
IV	Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400-499)
V	Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500-599)
VI	Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600-699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(As of June 18, 1982)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
ACTION	45, XII
Acquisition Policy, Office of	41, 5A, 5B
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Administrative Conference of the United States	1, III
Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations	5, VII
Advisory Committee on Federal Pay	5, IV
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
Agency for International Development	22, II; 41, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Agriculture Department	
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I, III
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 4
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Forest Service	36, II
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
Operations and Finance, Office of	7, XXX
Packers and Stockyards Administration	9, II
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Air Force Department	32, VII
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of the Federal Inspector	10, XV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, U.S.	22, VI; 41, 23
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Benefits Review Board	20, VII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind and Other Severely Handicapped, Committee for Purchase from	41, 51
Board for International Broadcasting	22, XIII
Budget, Office of Management and	5, III
Census Bureau	15, I
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Chrysler Corporation Loan Guarantee Board	13, IV
Civil Aeronautics Board	14, II
Civil Rights Commission	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for (Education Department)	34, I
Claims Collection Standards, Federal	4, II
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commerce Department	
Census Bureau	15, I
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Industrial Economics, Bureau of	15, VI
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Defense	44, IV
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, IV
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Commission on the Review of the National Policy Toward Gambling	1, IV
Committee for Purchase from Blind and Other Severely Handicapped	41, 51
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services Administration	41, 22; 45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	16, II
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Copyright Royalty Tribunal	37, III
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Department	32, Subtitle A
Air Force Department	32, VII
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III
Defense Civil Preparedness Agency	32, XVIII
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Navy Department	32, VI
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII
Defense Manpower Commission	1, IV
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
Depository Institutions Deregulation Committee	12, XII
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Education, Department of	

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Education for Overseas Dependents, Office of	34, VIII
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Education for Overseas Dependents, Office of	34, VIII
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Employee Benefits Security, Office of	29, XXV
Employee-Management Relations Commission	22, VIII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board, International Organizations	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	10, II, III, X; 41, 109
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 9
Energy, Office of, Department of Agriculture	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Environmental Protection Agency	40, I; 41, 15, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of (Agriculture Department)	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity	41, 60
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Export-Import Bank of the United States	12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration	12, VI
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Communications Commission	47, I
Federal Contract Compliance, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	41, 44; 44, I
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Home Loan Bank Board	12, V
Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of	10, XV
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22,XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XXVII
Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on	5, IV
Federal Prison Industries	28, III
Federal Procurement Regulations	41, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, Subtitle A
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, Subtitle C

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Federal Services Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	16, I
Fine Arts Commission	36, X; 45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Fishing and Whaling, International Regulatory Agencies	50, III
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of United States	45, V
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I, II, III
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
General Services Administration	41, 5
Acquisition Policy, Office of	41, 5A, 5B
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 1, 5A, 5B
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 101, 105
Geological Survey	30, II
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Great Lakes Pilotage	46, III
Harry S Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	45, Subtitle A
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Harry S Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Human Development Office	45, XIII
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
St. Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Social Security Administration	20, III; 45, IV
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 24
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, IX, XX
Housing Management, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IV
Low-Income Housing	24, VIII
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act	24, XV
New Community Development Corporation	24, VII
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank	24, X
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, IX, XX
Housing Management, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IV
Human Development Services Office	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I; 41, 14H
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Industrial Economics, Bureau of, Commerce Department	15, VI
Information Agency, United States	22, V; 41, 19
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
Inspector General, Office of, Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Inter-American Foundation	22, X
Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on	5, VII
Interior Department	
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, II
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I; 41, 14H
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management Bureau	43, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation Bureau	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
Water Research and Technology, Office of	41, 14R
Water Resources Research, Office of	18, IV
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico	22, XI
International Communication Agency	22, V; 41, 19
International Development, Agency for	22, II; 41, 7
International Development Cooperation Agency	22, II; 41, 7
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling)	50, III
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	49, X
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	28, I; 41, 128
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Prison Industries	28, III
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 28
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Labor Department	
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Contract Compliance, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 29, 50
Labor-Management Relations, Office of the Assistant Secretary	29, II
Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Office of	29, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs	29, XXV
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
Labor-Management Relations, Office of Assistant Secretary	29, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Labor-Management Standards Enforcement, Office of	29, IV
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Legal Services Corporation	45, XVI
Library of Congress	36, VII
Copyright Office	37, II
Low-Emission Vehicle Certification Board	40, IV
Low-Income Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, VIII
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, XV
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	14, V; 41, 18
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National Commission on the Observance of International Women's Year	45, XIX
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II; 49, V
National Labor Relations Board	29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	45, VI; 41, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
New Community Development Corporation	24, VII
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	10, I; 41, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	22, VII
Packers and Stockyards Administration	9, II
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XXVI
Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Department of Labor	29, XXV
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I; 41, 16; 45, VIII
Postal Rate Commission	39, III
Postal Service, United States	39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Documents	3
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Privacy Protection Study Commission	1, IV

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Procurement Regulations System, Federal	41, Subtitle A
Property Management Regulations System, Federal	41, Subtitle C
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Railway Association, United States	49, IX
Reclamation Bureau	43, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Saint Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III; 45, IV
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of HUD	24, X
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, Office of	15, XX
State Department	22, I
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30,III
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Tennessee Valley Authority	18, XIII
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 12
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Highway Safety Program Standards	23, II
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Defense	44, IV
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II; 49, V
Research and Science Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary, Office of	49, Subtitle A
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Travel Service, United States	15, XII
Treasury Department	
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 10
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency	22, VI; 41, 23

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
United States Customs Service	19, I
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
United States International Development Cooperation Agency	22, XII
United States International Trade Commission	19, II
United States Metric Board	15, V
United States Postal Service	39, I
United States Railway Association	49, IX
United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home	5, XI
United States Trade Representative, Office of	15, XX
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Veterans Administration	38, I; 41, 8
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Research and Technology, Office of	41, 14R
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Water Resources Research, Office of	18, IV
Welfare-Pension Reports, Office of Labor-Management and	29, IV
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I

Redesignation Table

The following table sets forth the recodification (40 FR 23072, May 28, 1975) of §§ 1910.93 through 1910.93a as §§ 1910.1000 through 1910.1017 respectively:

Old Section No. (Subpart G)	New Section No. (Subpart Z)
1910.93	1910.1000
1910.93a	1910.1001
1910.93b	1910.1002
1910.93c	1910.1003
1910.93d	1910.1004
1910.93e	1910.1005
1910.93f	1910.1006
1910.93g	1910.1007
1910.93h	1910.1008
1910.93i	1910.1009
1910.93j	1910.1010
1910.93k	1910.1011
1910.93l	1910.1012
1910.93m	1910.1013
1910.93n	1910.1014
1910.93o	1910.1015
1910.93p	1910.1016
1910.93q	1910.1017

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BLANK PAGE

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 1973, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1973, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963 and 1964-1972,", published in three separate volumes.

1973

29 CFR

	38 FR Page
Chapter XVII	
Nomenclature changes	19029
1902.12 Added	12605
1902.16 Removed	4670
1910.68 (c)(1)(i) revised	16223
1910.93c Added	10929
1910.111 (a)(2)(i) and (b)(1) revised	3599
1910.116 Amended	3599
1910.141 (f) removed	9079
Revised	10932
1910.177 Removed	14373
1910.178 (a)(1) and (7) revised; (m)(5) revised; (m)(13) removed	14373
1910.179 (b)(8) added; (e)(2) and (3) revised	14373
1910.180 (b)(3) added	14373
1910.181 (b)(3) added	14373
1910.217 (b)(2) revised	16223
1910.243 (a)(1), (2), and (5) revised; (b)(1), (c)(1)(i), and (c)(1)(iii)(C) revised; (c)(6) added	14373
1910.263 (h)(2) revised	16223
1910.267 Revised	10717
Effective date suspended	15729
1910.267a Added	10716
Revised	17215
Effective date suspended	15729
1915.3 Removed	2968
1915.6 Removed	2968
1916.3 Removed	5468
1916.6 Removed	5468
1917.3 Removed	5468
1917.6 Removed	5468

29 CFR—Continued

	38 FR Page
Chapter XVII—Continued	
1918.4 Removed	5468
1918.7 Removed	5468

1973–1974

(Regulations published from July 1, 1973 through June 30, 1974)

29 CFR

	38 (39*) FR Page
Chapter XVII	
Nomenclature changes	19029
1903.21 (e) and (f) revised	22624
1907 Added	25150
1910 Republished	23502
1910.19 *Revised	12343
1910.21 *(f)(31) and (g)(16) corrected	19468
1910.25 *(c)(1)(iii)(_c_) and (c)(2)(iv)(_c_)(_1_) corrected	19468
1910.28 *(b)(12) corrected	19468
1910.31 *Corrected	19468
1910.37 *(q)(6) corrected	19468
1910.66 *Heading	19468
*(c)(22) (i) and (vii) corrected	19469
1910.68 *(b)(4) and (c)(5)(iv)(_c_) corrected	19469
1910.93 *Table amended	12343
1910.93c Revised	20074
1910.93c *Revised	3760
1910.93d *Added	3762
1910.93e *Added	3765
1910.93f *Added	3768
1910.93g *Added	3771
1910.93h *Added	3773
1910.93i *Added	3776

NOTE: Asterisk (*) identifies changes published in 1974.

29 CFR—Continued

Chapter XVII—Continued	38 (39*) FR Page
1910.93j *Added	3779
1910.93k *Added	3781
1910.93l *Added	3784
1910.93m *Added	3786
1910.93n *Added	3789
1910.93o *Added	3792
1910.93p *Added	3794
1910.93q *Added	12343
1910.94 *(b)(5)(i)(_a_) and (d)(9)(vi) corrected	19468
(a)(2)(iii) corrected	19469
1910.95 *Table corrected	19468, 19469
1910.96 *(b)(2)(ii) corrected	19469
1910.103 *(b)(5) and (c)(5) revised	9958
1910.103 *(b)(3)(iii)(_e_) and (c)(3)(ii)(_d_) corrected	19469
1910.104 *(b)(10) revised	9958
1910.106 (a) (14), (18), and (19) and (d)(1)(ii), (3)(i), (5)(iv)(_b_), and (7) revised; (a) (37) and (38) added; tables amended	27048, 28259
(a)(14)(iii)	28035
1910.106 *(a)(27), (c)(2) (i) and (ii), (d)(7)(ii), and (g)(3)(iv)(_b_) revised; (g)(1)(i) (_d_), (_e_)(_3_), and (3)(vii) removed	9958
1910.107 *(b)(1) and (d)(2) revised	9959
*(a)(5) corrected	19469
1910.108 (h)(4)(i) revised	27049, 28259
1910.109 *(i)(2)(iii)(_c_) and (6) corrected	19469
1910.110 *(f)(5)(iii) revised	9959
1910.110 *(b)(14)(xvi) correctly designated as (b)(14)(xiv)	19469
1910.115 *Corrected	19469
1910.147 *Corrected	19469
1910.157 (b)(1) revised	19030
1910.157 *(d)(4)(iii) revised	1437
1910.157 *(c)(4)(iii) and (d)(4)(iii) corrected	19469
1910.158 *(b) (3) and (4) revised	6110
1910.160 (b)(1) and (c)(1)(iv) revised	19030
1910.168 *(a)(15) corrected	19469
1910.178 *(c)(2) corrected	19469
1910.179 *(g)(3)(vii) corrected	19469
1910.180 *(f)(1) correctly designated as (f)	19469
1910.213 *(p)(4) corrected	19469
1910.215 *Table corrected	19469
1910.217 *(b)(7)(vii) correctly designated as (b)(7)(viii)	19469

Note: Asterisk (*) identifies changes published in 1974.

29 CFR—Continued

Chapter XVII—Continued	38 (39*) FR Page
1910.221 *Corrected	19469
1910.246 *Corrected	19469
1910.252 *(a)(6)(vi)(_a_)(_6_) and (b)(2)(iii)(_b_)(_2_) corrected	19469
1910.254 *Corrected	19469
1910.261 *(e)(11) corrected	19469
1910.262 *(b)(22) and heading of (m) corrected	19469
1910.263 *(l)(9)(ix) heading corrected	19469
1910.265 *(a)(2) corrected	19469
1910.266 *(a)(2) and (c)(2)(vii) corrected	19469
1910.267a (c)(2) corrected	18464
1910.268 *Corrected	19469
1910.308 *(a) and (d) corrected	19469
1910.309 (c) added	33397
1910.309 *(a) and (b) corrected	19469
1912 Revised	28035
1912a Added	28934
1915 *Republished	22001
1915.43 *(d) revised	15124
1915.47 *(d) revised	15125
1915.75 *Correctly printed	9435
1915.82 *Correctly printed	9435
1915.91 *Correctly printed	9436
1916 *Republished	22029
1916.43 *(d) revised	15125
1916.47 *(d) revised	15125
1916.84 *(a) revised	15125
1917 *Republished	22054
1917.47 *Revised	15125
1917.84 *(a) revised	15125
1918 *Republished	22074
1918.106 *Revised	15125
1919 *Republished	22096

1974–1975

(Regulations published from July 1, 1974 through June 30, 1975)

29 CFR

Chapter XVII	39 (40†) FR Page
1902 Subpart E heading removed	† 23467
1903 Technical correction	† 11351
1903.2 (a) redesignated as (a)(1); (a) (2) and (3) added	39036
1903.14a Added	† 6334
(b) introductory text, (c)(1), (d) and effective date corrected	† 1351
1904.15 Interpretation	† 7094
1905.5 Amended	† 25449

Note: Symbol (†) refers to 1975 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

39 (40†)FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1905.10 (b)(11) revised....† 25449
1905.11 (b)(8) revised....† 25449
1905.13 (c) revised....† 25449
1905.14 (b)(2) revised; (b) (3) and (4) added....† 25449
1905.15 (a) revised....† 25450
1908 Added....† 21937
1910 Technical correction...† 21474, 23847
1910.19 Amended....† 23073
1910.40 Amended....† 18426
1910.67 (b) revised; (c) added....† 13439
1910.70 Revised....† 13440
1910.93—1910.93q Recodified; redesignated as 1910.1000—1910.1017 (Subpart Z) (see conversion table)....† 23072
1910.93q Revised.... 35896
  (a)(1), (b)(7), (g)(4), (j), (l) (1), (2), (3), and 5(ii), and (n)(3) corrected.... 41848
  (g)(1) amended....† 13211
  (o) (1) and (2) amended....† 13211
  Redesignated as 1910.1017....† 23072
1910.94 (a)(2)(ii), (a)(5)(ii)(*c*), and (d)(2)(iii) amended....† 23073
  (b)(2) revised....† 24522
1910.99 Amended....† 23073
1910.100 Amended....† 18426
1910.106 (d)(2)(iii) table added....† 3982
  (d)(2)(iii) note corrected....† 23743
1910.116 Amended....† 18426
1910.141 (d)(2)(i) table amended....† 18446
  (a)(2)(viii) amended....† 23073
1910.165b Amended....† 18426
1910.171 Amended....† 18426
1910.178 (i)(1) amended....† 23073
1910.179 (j)(2)(iv) revised; (j)(2)(v) removed; eff. 7-27-75....† 27400
1910.183 Redesignated as 1910.189....† 13441
  New 1910.183 added....† 13440
1910.184 Redesignated as 1910.190....† 13441
  New 1910.184 added; eff. 7-27-75....† 27369
1910.189 Redesignated from 1910.183....† 13441
1910.190 Redesignated from 1910.184....† 13441
  Amended....† 18426
  Amended, eff. 7-27-75....† 27400
1910.211 (d) (59) and (60) added....41846
1910.217 Effective date corrected....44661
  (a) (1) and (2), (d)(1) and (e)(1) revised; (b) (13) and (14) and (g) added; (d)(2) removed.... 41846
  (c)(3)(i)(*i*) and (*g*), and (c)(5) added; (c)(3)(i)(*d*) and (ix) removed.... 41846
  (c)(2)(v) and (3)(i)(*b*) and (*e*), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vii), and (viii) revised....41846
  (b)(14)(ii) and (c)(3)(viii)(*a*) corrected.... †3982
1910.252 (f)(1)(iv), (8), (9)(i), and (10) amended....†23073
1910.254 Amended....†18426
1910.261 (g)(15)(iv) and (20) amended....†23073
1910.262 (rr) amended.... †23073
1910.265 (c)(17)(i) amended....†23073
1910.267 (a)(6) removed.... 28878
  (a) and (b) redesignated as 1928.21 (a) and (b).... †18257
  Revised.... †18268
1910.267a Removed....28878
1910.268 Redesignated as 1910.274....†13449
  New 1910.268 added....†13441
1910.269 Redesignated as 1910.275 and revised....†13449
1910.274 Redesignated from 1910.268....†13449
1910.275 Redesignated from 1910.269 and revised....†13449
1910.1000—1910.1017 (Subpart Z) Added; recodified from 1910.93—1910.93q (see conversion table).... †23072
1910.1000 Redesignated from 1910.93....†23072
  Amended.... †23073
1910.1002 Redesignated from 1910.93b and amended.... †23073
1910.1499 Added.... †23073
1910.1500 Added.... †23073
1913 Removed.... †15877
1915.84 (b)(1) and (2) correctly added.... 25325
1917.84(b) (1) and (2) added....26024

NOTE Symbol (†) refers to 1975 page numbers.

1975–1976

(Regulations published from July 1, 1975 through June 30, 1976)

29 CFR

Chapter XVII	40 (41Δ) FR Page
1902.30—1902.53 (Subpart D) Added	54782
1902.37 (b)(10) and (14) corrected	58143
1904 Interpretation	Δ11022
1908.5 (c)(7) revised	Δ15005
1910.184 (e)(9)(i) corrected	31598
(f)(6) removed	Δ13353
1910.401—1910.441 (Subpart T) Added; eff. 7-15-76	Δ24285
1910.1001 (i)(1) revised	Δ11505

1976–1977

(Regulations published from July 1, 1976 through June 30, 1977)

29 CFR

Chapter XVII	41 (42*) FR Page
1903 Interpretation	*5356
1904 Interpretation	*5356
1910.20 Added	*22525
1910.217 Supplemental statement	40103
1910.309 (c) revised	55703
Technical correction	*2956
1910.401—1910.441 (Subpart T) Removed	48743
1910.1000 Table Z-2 amended	*22525
1910.1003 (c)(6) removed	35184
1910.1004 (c)(6) removed	35184
1910.1005 Removed	35184
1910.1006—1910.1016 (c)(6) removed	35184
1910.1028 Added	*22525
(i)(5)(iii) added	*23601
(a)(2)(i) revised; (b) amended	*26429
1910.1029 Added	46784
Technical corrections	*3304
(a), (b), and (f)(1)(i)(*a*), (*b*), (ii), (ii)(*a*), (iii), (iii)(*a*), (2)(i)(*d*), 6(i), (ii)(*e*), (iii), and (7) corrected	*3305
(g)(1)(i), (2)(i) table, (iii), (h)(1)(iv), (2)(v), (j)(1)(i), (2), (4)(iii), (k)(1)(ii), and (2)(ii) corrected	*3306

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1976 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (*) refers to 1977 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

Chapter XVII—Continued	41 (42*) FR Page
(l) correctly designated; (l)(2)(ii), (3), (m)(3)(ii), and Appendixes A and B corrected	*3306
(m)(3)(iv) added	*3306

1977–1978

(Regulations published from July 1, 1977 through June 30, 1978)

29 CFR

Chapter XVII	42 (43†) FR Page
1902.38 (b) amended	58746
1902.39 (a) suspended; eff. 1-20-78	†11196
Technical correction	†14009
1904 Nomenclature changes	65165
1904.2 (a) revised	65165
1904.3 Revised	65165
1904.4a Removed	65165
1904.5 (a) through (c) and (d)(1) revised	65165
1904.6 Revised	65166
1904.13 Amended	65166
1904.15 Revised	38568
1904.20 (a) revised	65166
1904.21 Revised	65166
1904 Appendix A removed	65166
1908 Revised	41386
1910.19 (c) added	†2600
(d) added	†5963
(c) correctly designated as (d)	†13563
(e) added; eff. 8-1-78	†19624
(f) added; eff. 9-4-78	†27394
Revised	†28473
1910.20 Removed	†5963
1910.401—1910.441 (Subpart T) Added	37668
1910.1000 Table Z-1 amended	†2600
Table Z-2 amended	†5963, 13563
Table Z-1 amended; eff. 8-1-78	†19624
Table Z-1 amended; eff. 9-4-78	†27394
Technical correction	†28473
1910.1018 Added; eff. 8-1-78	†19624
(h) Table II heading revised	†28472

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1978 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

42 (43†) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued
- (h)(3)(iii), (5) (i) and (iii), (j)(1) introductory text and (iii), (2) (i) and (vii), (n)(5)(i), (o)(1)(ii)(A) and (2)(i), (q)(1) (i) and (ii)(E) and (3)(i), (t), (u) (4) and (6) and Appendix C corrected............ †28472

1910.1028 Revised............ †5963
- (e)(1)(ii) and (3)(ii), (g)(4)(ii), (i)(3)(i) and (6), (7)(i)(*d*), and (*e*), (l)(3)(iv) and (n) corrected; (e)(4) revised............ †13563
- Partial stay of effective date.... †12890
- (a)(2)(iii) and (k)(2)(iii) added; stay of effective date removed............ †27971

1910.1043 Added; eff. 9-4-78........ †27394
- Technical correction............ †28473
- (a)(3), (c)(2), (d)(1)(iii) (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), (e)(1), (3) (i) and (iii), (f)(1)(iv), (2)(i) table I, and (2)(iii), (h)(2) introductory text, (3)(ii)(*a*), (5)(i)(*c*) corrected............ †28474
- (i)(1)(ii), correctly designated; (i)(1)(ii), (j), (k)(1)(ii)(*c*), (2)(ii)(*f*) and (3)(iii), (m)(2)(iv) and (vi) corrected .... †28474

1910.1044 Added............ 45544
- (e)(1), (g) table, (k)(2) and Appendix B corrected............ 46540
- Revised............ †11527

1910.1045 Added............ †2600

1910.1046 Added; eff. 9-4-78........ †27434
- Correctly designated............ †28474
- (b), (d)(2) (i) and (ii), (e)(6)(ii) and (8)(i), and (h)(1)(ii)(*f*) corrected; (g) (1) and (2) headings added; (h)(1)(iii) correctly designated; (j)(1) redesignated as (j)............ †28474

1911.12 (a) revised............ 65166

1911.18 (d) added............ 65166

1915.59 Added............ 37673

1916.59 Added............ 37673

1917.59 Added............ 37673

1918.99 Added............ 37673

Note: Symbol (†) refers to 1978 page numbers.

1978–1979

(Regulations published from July 1, 1978 to June 30, 1979)

29 CFR

43 (44Δ) FR Page

1903.4 Revised............ 59839

1904.7 Revised............ 31329

1910 Partial republication............ Δ8577
- Partial republication corrected............ Δ20940

1910.19 (c) revised............ 45809
- (g) added............ 53007
- (g) heading correctly added....... Δ5447

1910.20 (Subpart C) Added............ 31020
- Republished............ 31330

1910.23 (e)(3) introductory text and (v)(*d*) removed............ 49744

1910.24 (k) removed............ 49744

1910.25 (b)(1)(i)............ 49744
- (b)(1)(ii), (2) through (5), (c)(1), (2)(i) (*a*), (*d*), (*e*), (*g*), (*h*), and (*i*), (2) (ii), (iii) and (iv), (3) introductory text, (i), (ii) (*b*), (*c*), and (*d*), (iii) (*b*) through (*g*), (iv) (*b*) and (*c*), (v) (*b*) through (*g*), (4)(i) (*a*) through (*f*), (ii)(*b*), (iii) (*b*), (*c*), and (*d*), (5) (ii) through (vii), (d)(1) (v) through (ix), (d)(2)(xxi), and Tables D-2 through D-5 removed............ 49744

1910.26 (a)(1) (i), (ii), (iv), and (vi) introductory text, (2)(v), (3) (i), (ii), (iv) through (vi), (4) (ii) through (v), (5) (ii) through (vi), (b), (c)(2)(i), (ii), (iii), and Table D-6 removed... 49745

1910.28 (i)(2) removed; (v) amended............ 49746

1910.66 (c)(20)(ii), (21)(i)(*h*), (ii) and (iii) removed............ 49746

1910.68 (b)(8)(vi) and (c)(7)(i)(*a*) removed; (c)(7)(iii) amended... 49746

1910.94 (c)(5)(i)(*b*) and (iii) removed............ 49746

1910.96 (b)(5), (e)(1)(ii), (l)(1) (iii) and (iv), (2) (ii) and (iii), (o)(2), and (r) removed............ 49746
- (r)(4)(ii) correctly removed........ 51759

1910.103 Tables H-2 and H-4 amended............ 49746

1910.104 (b)(3) (xiv) through (xvii) removed; (b)(3)(xviii) amended............ 49746

Note: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1979 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

43 (44Δ) FR Page

1910.106 (b)(1)(i)(*e*), (ii)(*a*), (2)(i), (iii), (vii)(*b*) (*1*) and (*3*), (*c*)(*5*), (*7*) introductory text and (*i*) through (*iv*), (viii) (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), (*5*)(vi)(*e*), (d)(5)(iv)(*a*) through (*d*), (6)(ii)(*a*), (e)(3)(iv)(*c*), (f)(4) (ii), (iii) and (v), (g)(1)(ii)(*c*), (iv), (h)(2) (i), (ii), (3)(ii)(*c*), and Tables H-5 through 9, and 20 removed; Tables H-14 and 15 and (i)(4) amended.................. 49746

(b)(2)(viii) (*a*) and (*b*) correctly removed; (h)(2)(i) corrected....51759

1910.109 (b)(1), (c)(1)(viii), (2)(iii), (4)(iii), (5)(iii), (d)(3)(i) and (ii), (e)(1)(iii), (g)(5)(i)(*c*), (ii)(*a*), (vii), (6)(ii), (i)(2)(iii)(*e*), and Table H-21 amended............................ 49747

(a) (5), (9), (11), (20), and (21), (b) (2) and (3), (c)(3)(viii), (d)(1)(ii) and (2)(ii)(*b*), (e)(4)(i), (g)(2)(i), (6) (v), (vi) and (viii), (h)(3)(i) (*a*) and (*b*), (i)(1)(i)(*e*) and (ii) (*a*), (j)(3)(ii) and (4)(ii) removed... 49747

1910.110 (b)(6)(ii), (11)(iii)(*i*) and (iv) (*g*), (g)(1), and (h)(6)(i) (*a*)amended................ 49747

(a) (17) and (18), (b)(6)(iv) and (b)(15)(viii)(*b*), (c)(5)(iv) and (ix)(*c*), (d)(13) (i)(*b*), (ii)(*a*), (iii)(*b*), and (15), (e)(13) (iii) and (iv), (f)(3), (6)(i) (*b*) and (*d*) removed............................... 49747

1910.111 (a)(2) (xiii) and (xiv), (b)(5) (iii) and (iv), (11) (iii) and (iv), (12)(vi)(*f*), (d)(12)(ii) and Table H-35 removed; (b)(13)(iii) and (c)(4)(ii) amended.................................... 49748

1910.134 (g)(3)(iii) removed......... 49748

1910.141 (b)(1) (ii), (iv) and (vii), (c)(1) (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (2) (ii) and (iii), and (3), (d)(2) (v), (vi) and (vii) and Table J-2 removed; (d)(2)(i) amended... 49748

1910.143 Removed........................ 49748

1910.144 (a)(1)(i), (2), (4) through (7), and (b) removed.. 49748

1910.145 (d)(1), (e)(4), (f)(1)(ii), (4)(i), (5)(i), and (6) amended.. 49749

(d)(2)(ii), (3), (4)(ii), (5), (6)(ii), (7), (8), (9) and (11), (e)(1), (3), (5) through (8), (f)(7) and (8)(i), Tables J-1 through J-4 and Figures J-1 through J-7, and J-9 through J-15 removed... 49749

Figure J-8 correctly removed..... 51759

1910.157 (a) (5) through (8), and (c)(1) (iii) and (v) removed; (c)(1)(ii) amended...................... 49749

1910.158 (b)(2)(i), (c) (1) and (4) removed...................................... 49749

1910.159 (b) removed.................... 49749

1910.160 (c)(1)(iii) removed......... 49749

1910.176 (d) removed.................... 49749

1910.178 (q)(11) removed............ 49749

1910.181 (f)(2)(i)(*g*) and (3)(iii)(*c*) removed................................ 49750

1910.213 (a)(3), (s) (10) and (11) removed; (m)(2) amended....... 49750

1910.214 Removed........................ 49764

1910.215 (c)(2) removed............... 49750

1910.217 (a) (1), (2) and (3) removed; (c)(3)(v) revised........... 49750

1910.219 (b)(4), (c)(5)(iv), (d)(5), (e)(2)(v), (k)(3), (m)(1)(iii) and (2)(i)(*a*)-(*e*), (ii) and (iii), (n), (o)(1)(i) introductory text, (*b*) and (*c*), (ii), (2)(ii), (3) (ii), (iv) and (v), (p)(6)(i) and Tables O-12 and O-13 removed; (j), (l)(2), (m)(2), (o) introductory text and (4) amended...................................... 49750

(m)(2)(i) and (o)(1) corrected..... 51760

1910.241 (c) removed.................... 49750

1910.243 (d)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), and (3)(i) amended; (d)(3)(ii) and Table P-1 removed.................. 49750

1910.252 (a)(5)(v)(*b*), (7)(iii)(*d*), (8), (c)(5), (e)(3)(ii) removed; (a)(4)(iii)(*b*), (5)(vi)(*d*), (6)(iv)(*b*)(*1*), (vi)(*a*)(*7*), (7)(ii)(*c*), (b)(2)(iv)(*b*), (c)(3)(iii) and (f)(1)(v)(*b*) amended...................................... 49750

1910.261 (d)(4)(iv) amended; (k)(23) removed.......................... 49751

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1979 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

43 (44Δ) FR Page

1910.263 (a)(2), (b), (c) (1), (4), (6), and (7), (d)(1)(i) (*a*) and (*c*), (ii) through (viii), (d)(2)(iii), (3) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (viii), (4), (5), (6)(i), (iii), and (v), (7) (i) and (ii), (8) (ii) and (iii), (9) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), and (vi), and (10) removed....... 49765
  (e)(1)(ii), (v)(*c*), (vi), (vii), (ix), and (xi) through (xvii), (2)(ii) and (v), (f) (1), (2), (4), (5), and (6), (g) (4) through (6) removed; (e)(2)(i) revised.......... 49765
  (i)(6) (i) and (iv), (8), (9), (10), (11)(ii), (14)(i), (15) (i), (iii), and (iv), (16) through (19), (20)(i), (21), and (23) (ii) and (iii) removed.......... 49765
  (j)(1) (i), (ii), (vi), (vii) (*a*), (*b*) and (*d*), (j)(2) (i), (ii), and (iv) through (vii), (k)(4), (7)(i), (8), (10), (11), (12) (ii) through (vi), (14), (15), and (16) removed.......... 49766
  (l)(1) (i) through (vi), (2), (3)(ii), (4) through (7), (8) (i) and (ii), (9)(iv)(*b*), (v) (*c*) and (*d*), (ix), (x), (xi) (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), (xii), (xiii), (11) (iii) through (vii), (12), (13), (14), (15) (i), (ii) and (iv) and (16) removed.......... 49766
  (d)(6)(iv) correctly removed....... 51760
  (1)(9)(xi)(*a*) correctly removed.......... 51760
1910.264 (a) (1), (2), and (4) through (21), (c)(1)(i), (ii)(*a*), (iii), (iv), (2) (i), (ii), (iii) (*a*), (iv)(*a*), (iv)(*b*)(*1*), (3)(i), (ii), (4) (i), (ii), and (iv) removed.... 49767
  (d)(1) (i), (ii), and (iv), (2) (i)(*b*), (ii), (iii), and (iv), (e), and (f) removed.......... 49767
  (c)(2)(iv)(*a*)(2), (c)(3)(ii)(*d*), and (a)(3) correctly removed.......... 51760
1910.265 (c)(7) and (20)(iv) removed.......... 49751
  (c)(7) correctly reinstated.......... 49751
1910.266 (d)(2)(ii), (e)(1)(ii), and (e)(9) removed.......... 49751
1910.268 (f)(3), (g)(2)(ii)(*b*)(*4*) and (*c*) removed.......... 49751
1910.308 (c)(1) amended.......... 49751
1910.309 (c) confirmed.......... 47184

29 CFR—Continued

43 (44Δ) FR Page

1910.1000 Table Z-1 amended..... 45809
  Table Z-2 amended.......... 53007
  Tables Z-1, Z-2, and Z-3 corrected.......... 57602
  Table Z-1 correction effective date stated in part.......... Δ7141
1910.1003 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1004 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1006 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1007 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1008 (d)(1) correctly removed.......... 49751, 51760
1910.1009 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1010 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1011 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1012 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1013 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1014 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1015 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1016 (d)(1) removed.......... 49751
1910.1017 (e)(2) amended and (m)(2)(ii) removed.......... 49751
1910.1025 Added.......... 53007
  Preamble attachments.......... 54354
  (c)(2), (d) heading, (4) heading, and (6)(iii) corrected; (d)(3)(i)(B) revised; (d)(4) designated as (d)(4)(i) and corrected; (d)(3)(iii) and (4)(ii) added.......... Δ5447
  (e) table I and footnote, (e)(3)(i), (6) introductory text, (f)(1)(i), (2)(i) table II, and (g)(2)(viii) corrected.......... Δ5447
  (h)(2)(ii) revised; (i) (1), (2), (3) (i) and (ii), (4) (i) and (iii), (j)(1)(iii), (2)(iii), (3)(iv)(A) (*1*), and (v)(A) introductory text corrected; (i)(6) removed.......... Δ5447
  (k)(1)(ii)(A), (iii)(A)(*4*), (v)(B) introductory text, (*1*), and (*2*), (2)(v), (vi) heading, (1)(1)(iii), (2)(iii), and (p) corrected; (r)(6)(D) added.......... Δ5448
  Effective date stayed in part; (p) amended.......... Δ14554
  (l)(2)(iii) corrected.......... Δ20680
1910.1043 (f)(1)(iv), (2)(iv), (h)(3)(i), Appendixes A and D corrected.......... 35035
  Effective date suspended in part.......... 39087
  (h)(2)(iii) corrected.......... 56893

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1979 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

43 (44Δ) FR Page

Effective date stayed in part to 3-4-79 .... Δ5438
1910.1045 Revised 45809
1910.1046 (j) revised; Appendixes A and D corrected; Appendixes B-I, B-III and B-IV removed; Appendix B-II redesignated as Appendix B-I; new Appendix B-II added 35036
(e)(2)(iii) corrected 56894
1910.1500 Corrected 57603

1979-1980

(Regulations published from July 1, 1979, through June 30, 1980)

29 CFR

44 (45*)FR Page

Chapter XVII
1910 Incorporation by reference approval *44090
1910.20 Revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35277
1910.177 Added *6713
1910.217 (b)(8)(iv), (d)(3), (5), and (9)(i) corrected *8594
1910.423 (c)(5) and (6) correctly designated; CFR correction *41634
1910.440 (b)(2) and (4) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1000 Tabel Z-1 partial stay of effective date rescinded *41427
1910.1001 (i)(2) and (j)(6)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1003 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1004 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1006 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1007 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35281
1910.1008 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1009 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1010 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1011 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282

29 CFR—Continued

44 (45*)FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued
1910.1012 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1013 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1014 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1015 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1016 (g)(2)(ii) revised; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1017 (m)(2) introductory text and (3) revised; (m)(4), (5), and (6) removed; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1018 (q)(3)(ii) revised; (q)(3)(iii) removed; (q)(4)(iv) added; appendix A amended; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35282
1910.1025 (a)(2) revised *50338
Appendixes A, B, and C added *60981
Appendixes A, B, and C corrected *68828
(n)(4)(ii) revised; (n)(4)(iii) removed; (n)(5)(iv) added; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283
1910.1028 (l)(3)(ii) revised; (l)(3)(iii) and (iv) removed; (l)(4)(iv) added; appendix A amended; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283
1910.1029 (m)(3)(ii) revised; (m)(3)(iii) and (iv) removed; (m)(4)(iv) added *35283
1910.1043 (e)(3)(iii), (f)(2)(vi), and (m) revised *12417
(k)(3)(ii) revised; (k)(3)(iii) and (iv) removed; (k)(4)(iv) added; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283
1910.1044 (p)(3)(ii) revised; (p)(3)(iii) and (iv) removed; (p)(4)(iv) added; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283
1910.1045 (q)(4)(ii) revised; (q)(4)(iii) removed; (q)(5)(iv) added; appendix A amended; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283
1910.1046 (h)(2)(ii) revised; (h)(3)(iv) added; eff. 8-21-80 .... *35283

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1979 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (*) refers to 1980 page numbers.

1980–1981

(Regulations published from July 1, 1980, through June 30, 1981)

29 CFR

45 (46†) FR Page

Chapter XVII

1903.4 Revised.............................. 65923
1903.8 (e) added............................†3860
(e) effective date deferred to 3-30-81..................................... †11254
Technical correction................ †12205
(e) effective date deferred to 5-30-81..................................... †18951
(e) removed............................... †28845
1910 Incorporation by reference approval final and corrected...47111
Corrected.................................... 54333
Incorporation by reference approvals..................................... †33980
1910.19 (d) removed................... †32022
1910.20 Effectiveness deferred in part...................................... †23740
Comment time extended.......... †31010
1910.35 (i) and (j) added..............60703
1910.37 (n) revised....................... 60703
1910.38 Heading revised; text added... 60703
1910.35—1910.40 (Subpart E) Appendix added........................ 60714
1910.95 (b) (3) removed; (c) through (s) and appendixes A through I added; conditional compliance dates 10-15-81, 4-15—82, 4—15—83...................... †4161
(c) through (s) and appendixes A through I effective date deferred to 6-1-81...................... †21365
(c) through (s) and appendixes A through I eff. date deferred to 8-1-81.................................. †28846
1910.107 (f)(1) revised................. 60704
1910.108 (g)(1), (2), introductory text of (3), (4) and (5) revised.. 60704
1910.109 (i)(7)(i) and (ii)(*a*) revised.. 60704
1910.155 Redesignated from 1910.156 and revised................. 60704
1910.156 Redesignated as 1910.155 and revised................. 60704
Redesignated from 1910.164 and revised................................. 60706
(e)(4)(i)(A), (B), (C) corrected .... †24557

29 CFR—Continued

45 (46†) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1910.157 Revised.......................... 60708
(f)(15)(i) corrected..................... †24557
1910.158 Revised.......................... 60710
1910.159 Revised.......................... 60710
(c)(10) corrected........................ †24557
1910.160 Revised.......................... 60711
1910.161 Revised.......................... 60712
1910.162 Heading revised; text added... 60712
(a)(2) corrected........................... †24557
1910.163 Revised.......................... 60712
1910.164 Redesignated as 1910.156 and revised................ 60706
Added.. 60713
1910.165 Revised.......................... 60713
1910.155—1910.165 (Subpart L) Appendices A through E added... 60715
Appendixes A and E corrected .... †24557, 24558
1910.165a Removed...................... 60714
1910.165b Removed...................... 60714
1910.301—1910.399 (Subpart S) Revised...................................... †4056
1910.1000 Table Z-1 enforcement reinstated in part............ 50328
Table Z-2 footnote 1 removed..†32022
1910.1025 (e)(1) Table I amended.. †6228
(e)(1) table I effective date deferred to 3-30-81...................... †11254
Technical correction................ †12205
(k) effective date deferred to 4-1-81.. †14897
(e)(1) table I effective date deferred to 4-30-81...................... †18973
(k) effective date deferred to 5-1-81.. 18974
(e)(1)table I effective date deferred to 6-30-81...................... †23741
(k) effective date deferred to 6-1-81.. †24558
(k) effective date deferred to 7-1-81.. †22845
(e)(1) table I effective date deferred to 8-31-81...................... †33244
(e)(1) table I deferral republished....................................... †33516
(k) effective date deferred to 7-21-81.. †33516
1910.1028 Removed...................... †32022

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1981 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

45 (46†) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1910.1043 Temporarily suspended in part........50328, 64872
Appendix A amended........67340
Temporary suspension expired........85736
1910.1046 Removed........†32022

1981-1982

(Regulations published from July 1, 1981, through June 30, 1982)

29 CFR

46 (47Δ) FR Page

Chapter XVII

1903.7 (b) interpretative note added........Δ6533
1904.2 Amended........62845
Amended........Δ145
1904.4 Amended........62845
Amended........Δ145
1904.5 Amended........62845
Amended........Δ145
1904.6 Correctly amended...Δ145, 14706
1904.15 (b) correctly amended...Δ145, 14706
1904.21 Correctly amended...Δ145, 14706
1906 Removed........49544
1910.20 Effectiveness deferred in part to 2-15-82........40490
Effectiveness confirmed........45758
Partial deferral extended to 2-15-83........Δ8349
1910.68 (e)(3) amended........Δ14706
1910.95 (c) through (s) and appendixes A through I effective date deferred to 8-22-81...39137
(c) through (s) and appendixes A through I stayed in part and technical amendments.....42632
Appendix A corrected........45334
Amended........62845
1910.96 (n) amended........62845
1910.99 Corrected........Δ25323
1910.142 (l) amended........Δ14696
1910.217 Amended........Δ14696
1910.252 (c)(6) amended........Δ14706

29 CFR—Continued

46 (47Δ) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1910.268 Amended........Δ14706
1910.301 (e) corrected........40185
1910.302 (a)(2) (iii) and (iv), (b)(1) introductory text and table corrected........40185
1910.303 (e), (f), (g)(1)(i) table S-1, and (h)(3)(i) table S-2 corrected........40185
1910.304 (c)(4), (f)(1)(ii)(*b*), (5)(v)(*a*), (c) (*3*) and (*4*), and (6)(ii) corrected........40185
1910.305 (a)(1)(i), (2)(iii) (*a*) and (*f*), (3)(i)(*a*) (*6*), (*b*)(*1*), (b)(1), (g)(1)(iv), (j)(4)(ii)(*f*)(*1*), and (7) corrected........40185
1910.306 (a) (1) and (2), (b)(1), (c)(1), (g)(2)(i), (h)(1), (3)(ii), (7)(ii), and (j)(2)(ii)(*a*) corrected........40185
1910.307 (b) introductory text, (2)(ii) introductory text, and (*a*) corrected........40185
1910.308 (a)(2)(i), (b)(2), and (e)(1) corrected........40185
1910.399 (a)(24)(ii) Note, (25)(ii) and Note, (7), (112)(i), and (124)(i) corrected........40185
1910.301—1910.399 (Subpart S) Appendix A corrected........40185
1910.421 (b) (1) through (5) amended........Δ14706
1910.423 (d) amended........Δ14706
1910.440 Amended........Δ14706
1910.1007 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1008 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1009 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1010 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1011 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1012 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1013 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1014 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1015 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706
1910.1016 (f) amended........Δ14696
(g)(2) amended........Δ14706

NOTE: Symbol (†) refers to 1981 page numbers.

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1982 page numbers.

29 CFR—Continued

46 (47Δ) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1910.1025 (k) Petitions denied; variance applications and interim orders....................37891

(k) petitions denial, applications and orders republished....................38074

(e)(1) table I effective date deferred to 10-11-81....................43416

(k) interim orders....................48654

29 CFR—Continued

46 (47Δ) FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

(e)(1) table I effective date deferred to 12-10-81....................50068

(e)(1) and Table I revised....................60775

(e)(3)(ii) (B) and (E); effective date deferred to 8-30-82........Δ26557

1910.1043 (k) amended....................Δ14706

NOTE: Symbol (Δ) refers to 1982 page numbers.

○